

R 891.55

H 13 P.V.2.

"This book was taken from the Library  
on the date last stamped. A fine of  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  anna will be charged for each day  
the book is kept over due."

8201

28 JAN 2006

28 JAN 2006



R 891.55

H 15 P.V.2.

Hain: New Pensioning.  
Dist. V.2.

32.01.

9 Se '40

Prof: M. M.

M. K. Chandra

Prof. Majhi

SRI  
PRATAP  
COLLEGE LIBRARY  
SRINAGAR.

Members of College  
Teaching Staff can borrow  
the books at a time and  
can retain these for one  
month.

Any intermediate  
student of the college can  
borrow one book at a  
time, any Degree or  
Honours or Post Graduate  
student of the college, and these  
books at a time, and these  
can retain books for 14  
days.

Books in any way  
injured or lost shall  
be paid for or  
replaced by the  
borrower.



R 891.55

H 13 P.V.2.

"This book was taken from the Library  
on the date last stamped. A fine of  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  anna will be charged for each day  
the book is kept over due."

8201

28 JAN 2006

28 JAN 2006



R 891.55

H 13 P.V.2.

"This book was taken from the Library  
on the date last stamped. A fine of  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  anna will be charged for each day  
the book is kept over due."

8201

28 JAN 2006

28 JAN 2006

S.P. College Library. *v. 17*  
SRINAGAR.

DATE LOANED

A fine of **one anna** will be charged for

each day the book is kept overtime.

--	--	--	--



# فرهنگ جامع فارسی بانگلیسی

## بعضی از نشریات کتابخانه و مطبعه بروخیم - تهران

- فرهنگ جامع انگلیسی - فارسی تألیف س. حدیدم در ۲ جلد
- فرهنگ مفصل فرانسه - فارسی تألیف س. نفیسی در ۲ جلد
- شاهنامه فردوسی از روی چاپ و واکس و نتمه آن از روی چاپ مهمل و ما کان با قریب یکصد تصویر در ۱۱ جلد
- مثنوی معنوی از روی چاپ نیکلسون با تصحیح و مقابله آن با چندین نسخ خطی در ۶ جلد
- فرهنگ جامع روسی - فارسی تألیف ش. قهرمانی در ۲ جلد  
( جلد دوم تحت طبع است )
- لغت کوچک فرانسه - فارسی تألیف ا. بروخیم چاپ سوم تحت طبع است
- لغت کوچک فارسی - فرانسه تألیف ا. بروخیم
- بهترین اشعار و منتخبات اشعار شعرای قدیم و جدید ایران، تألیف ح. پثرمان رباعیات خیام با ترجمه فرانسه ا. اعتصامزاده
- ویس و رامین فخرالدین کرگانی بتصحیح م. مینوی در ۲ جلد  
جلد دوم ( مقدمه و ملحقات ) تحت طبع
- نقشه ایران ترسیم عبدالرزاق بغایری مهندس
- نقشه مفصل ایران بمقیاس يك ملیون يك ترسیم بهار مهندس



# فرهنگ جامع فارسی با انگلیسی

دارای متجاوز از پنجاه هزار لغت مفرد و مرکب و اصطلاحات و امثال  
فارسی و معانی انگلیسی آنها با تلفظ لغات بحروف انگلیسی

---

باضافه بحث کافی از کلیه نکات صرف و نحوی فارسی

تالیف

سلیمان حیدر

( مؤلف فرهنگ جامع انگلیسی بفارسی )

جلد دوم

س - ی

کتابخانه و مطبعة بروخیم - طهران

۱۳۱۴

یا

( فارسی - بانگلیسی - تالیف - سلیمان - حیدر )

حق طبع و تقلید محفوظ و مخصوص است  
بکتابخانه و مطبعه بروخیم - طهران



# فهرست اختصارات فارسی

## List of Persian Abbreviations.

Noun	اسم	ا.
Active participial adjective, Name of the agent	اسم فاعل	ا. فا.
Etc., and so forth	الی آخر ، و قس علی هذا	الخ
Past participle; passive participial adjective	اسم مفعول	ا. م.
Plural	جمع	ج.
Preposition	حرف اضافه	ح. ا.
Conjunction	حرف ربط	ح. ر.
	حرف عطف	ح. ع.
Adverbial conjunction	حرف قیدی	ح. ق.
Interjection	حرف ندا ، صوت	ح. ن.
Personal	شخصی	ش.
Adjective	صفت	ص.
Interrogative adjective	صفت استفهامی	ص. ا.
1st. person	اول شخص	ص ۱
2nd. person	دوم شخص	ص ۲
3rd. person	سوم شخص	ص ۳
Numeral adjective	صفت شماره ، عدد	ص. ش.
Pronoun	ضمیر	ض.
Interrogative pronoun	ضمیر استفهامی	ض. ا.
Relative pronoun	ضمیر موصول	ض. م.
Inseparable pronoun; pronominal ending	ضمیر متصل	ص. مت
Reflexive pronoun	ضمیر مشترک	ض. مش.
Common error allowed by usage	غلط مشهور	غ. م.
Verb	فعل	ف.
Intransitive verb	فعل لازم	ف. ل.
Intransitive and transitive	فعل لازم و متعدی	ف. ل-م.
Transitive verb	فعل متعدی	ف. م.
Transitive and intransitive verb	فعل متعدی و لازم	ف. م-ل.
Adverb	قید	ق.
Independent adverb	قید مستقل	ق. م.
Singular	مفرد	مف.



**S.P. College Library** *Sp. 17*  
**SRINAGAR.**

**DATE LOANED**

A fine of **one anna** will be charged for  
*16616* each day the book is kept overtime.

--	--	--	--



# س

suffix meaning 'like', 'resembling', etc.]. Ex. *سا دیو* resembling a demon; fiendish.

**سا (۳) = ساو**

A fine variety of silk **سا (۴) = سا** (stufi).

**ساب (sab)** [۱- امر از ف. ساییدن]

Pulverize, rub, or rasp thou.

[Imper. root of *sabeedan*; short for *ساب* the usual form].

Rasping; [۲- ۱. فا. از ف. ساییدن] — rubbing; pulverizing, etc. [Short for *sabandeh*, and used only in comp.] Ex. *چوب ساب* a rasp (used by carpenters, etc.).

A penthouse, **ساباط (sabāt)** A. a covered passage; a shelter.

1. A swimmer. **سابیح (sabeḥ)** A. ص. || A swift horse. [Pl. = *savabeh*]. 2. Swimming; also, floating. *Syn.* شناور || *Rare.*

Seventh. **سابع (sabe')** A. ص. = هفتم

The fifteenth letter of *س* (seen) the Persian alphabet, and the twelfth of the Arabic, corresponding to s in English. It is sometimes called *seeneh-moh-maleh*, i.e. the undotted *سین* to distinguish it from *ش* with which it is interchangeable.

It represents the number 60 in the Arabic numerical alphabet.

**سا (۱) (sa)** [۱- ۱. فا. از ف. ساییدن یا سودن] Rubbing; rubber. Grinding, crushing; crusher, etc. [Short for *sayandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. *جبهه سا* rubbing the forehead (on the ground); i.e. prostrate.

Rub [۲- امر از ف. سودن یا ساییدن] — or pulverize thou. [Imper. root of *سودن* or *ساییدن*; short for *سا* *besa*, the usual form].

[Contraction of *آسا asa*, **سا (۲)**



record; antecedents. Ex سابقه این شخص This man has a good previous record (has good antecedents). 2. A precedent. Ex. از آن بعد این کار سابقه شد From that time on it served as a precedent. 3. Previous knowledge (or information). Ex. I knew his disposition (or case) from before; I had a previous knowledge of his case. 4. A career. 5. Old (or former) acquaintance. Ex. من با او هیچ سابقه نداشتیم

[Pl. = سوابق *savabegh*].

Old acquaintance. سابقه شناسایی

سابقه معرفت

See under سابق (۲) سابقه

1. Precedent. A.P. (— *dar*) سابقه دار

2. Having a past record (of service). Ex. این اعضا سابقه (a) دار هستند

(b) در آن میان زنی سابقه دار بود

There was a woman among them with a past.

Bad record; infamy. سوء سابقه

Record of service. سابقه خدمت

1. Based on a precedent. مسبوق بسابقه

2. Aware of the precedent(s) or antecedent(s) of anything. A

A.P. (— *salar*) سابقه سالار leader (of a caravan, army, etc.). R.

Previous, A.P. (— *sabeghee*) سابقه former, past.

سابقه زن = Z. (— *sabootch*)

An old woman.

1. Halo. سابقه R. (— *sabood*)

Seventhly,

in the seventh place [— *sabeghan*].

1. Former, سابق (— *sabegh*)

past; old. Ex. (a) در ایام سابق in former days or times, formerly. (b)

گذشته Syn. old friends

2. Preceding, Ant. لاحق

[Fem. = *sabegheh*, reserved

for pl. or fem. nouns. Ex. قرون

سابقه ancient or old ages].

Formerly; previously. سابق —

The first or foregoing part —

(of anything); anything going or

appearing before. Former times. *Compre* سابقه

Formerly; before سابق براین

this, previous to this; در سابق

in the past.

A (— *kama fessabegh*) کما فی السابق

As before [— *mesh*].

The preceding سابق و لاحق

and following parts, the context.

1. Formerly, سابق (— *sabeghan*)

previously, before (this), previous

to this. Ex. (a) سابقاً آنرا دیده بودم

(b) ذکر آن سابقاً

It was mentioned above (or

previously).

2. Once, at one time.

سابق الذکر (— *sabeghozzekr*)

Mentioned before (or above),

before-mentioned, aforementioned,

aforesaid, above said. Ex. اشخاص

سابق الذکر

1. Previous A. (— *sabegheh*) سابقه (۱)



shipper.

Using rhyming *A. ص (saje')* **ساجع**  
prose; speaking rhythmically.

Small shot. *T. ا (sachmeh, صاچمه)*  
[Turkish spelling *صاچمه*]

Using *T. P. ص (-ee)* **ساجمه ای**  
small shot.

A shotgun. *تفنگ ساچمه ای*

An open space. *A. ا (sahat)* **ساحت**

A court-yard. A square. An area  
[Pl. = *ساحات sahat*].

[*Note.* This word occurs mostly  
in the phrase *ساحت مقدس مجلس* used in addressing the  
Parliament, with no special or  
additional meaning. The literal  
translation of the phrase would  
be "(To) the Court-yard of the  
National Consultative Assembly].

Innocence, *برائت ساحت*  
guiltlessness.

Paradise. *ساحت طوبی = بهشت*

A sorcerer, *A. ا (saher)* **ساحر**

a magician; a conjuror. *Syn.*  
[Pl. = *ساحره sahareh*] *|| جادوگر*

A sorceress; *A. ا (sahereh)* **ساحره**  
a witch. [Fem. of *ساحر*]

Sorcery, *A. P. ا (saherce)* **ساحری**  
magic. *Syn.* *جادوگری*

A pulverizer *A. ا (sahegh)* **ساحق**  
[*person*]; a bruiser.

A shore, beach; *A. ا (sahel)* **ساحل**  
coast, bank. [Pl. = *سواحل savahel*].

A sea-shore. *ساحل دریا*

A river bank. *ساحل رودخانه*

*Syn.* *خرمن & هاله* || 2. A swing.

*Syn.* *تاب* || 3. = *عشقه*

Sago. *سابودانه (saboo-danch) ا.*

A hermaphro- *R. ا (-reh)* **سابوره**  
dite. An effeminate person. *See*

*|| مخنث* A sodomite.

State of *ا (sabec-degee)* **ساییدگی**  
being worn out (*or* rubbed off).

Obliteration. A gail; a fret.

1. To wear *ف. م. (-dan)* **ساییدن**

away; rub; chafe. 2. To rasp,  
file; abrade. *Ex.* *چوب را با سوهان می ساینند*

3. To grind, pound, triturate,  
pulverize. *Ex.* *دانه های آنرا در هاون می ساینند*

[*Imper. root* = *ساب*]. *See* **ساییدن**

**ساییده** *(-deh) ص. ا. م. از ف. ساییدن*

1. Pulverized, pounded. *Ex.* *لفل*  
pulverized pepper. 2. Worn  
away; rubbed; chafed. 3. Rasped,  
filed; abraded. [P.P. of *ساییدن*]

**ساطر** *(sater) ا- ص A = پوشنده*

1. A concealer, a hider. 2. Con-  
cealing, covering. *See* **ستار**

A large cup, *ا (sat-gin)* **ساتگین**

a bumper. *Syn.* *قبح & بیاله*

**ساتگینی** *(-geenee) = ساتگین*

The teak-tree. *A & P. ا (۱)* **ساج**

Blackwood, teak-wood. *چوب ساج*

A pan, a round iron *ا (۲)* **ساج**

plate for baking bread, or roasting  
nuts, upon.

1. Pros- *A. ص (sajed)* **ساجد**

trate (in worshipping); adoring.

*Ex.* *عابد ساجد* The prostrate wor-

shipper. 2. An adorer *or* wor-



Ex. کارش را ساختند They did away with him; also, they carried out their evil design against him. 5. To make, to render [*auxiliary verb synonymous with کردن*]. Ex. این سخن او را خشمگین ساخت This remark made him angry.

[*Note.* As an auxiliary verb and a synonym of کردن, the verb ساختن must follow an adjective or a noun. Thus, we may say اگر ساختن for وزیر ساختن to deafen, and وزیر ساختن to make (one) a minister. But in we cannot substitute ساختن for کردن or تعقیب کردن or رحم کردن].

1. To agree with, to suit. — ف. ل. Ex. هوای اینجا بمن نمیآید The climate here does not agree with me (*or* with my health); it is not wholesome to me. 2. To put up, to tolerate; to rough it. Ex. باید با او بسازیم We have to put up with him. 3. To agree, to mix. Ex. این دو نفر با هم میسازند || *Syn.* سازش کردن 4. To collude, join hands secretly; conspire. Ex. با یکدیگر ساخته او را بکشتن دادند Colluding with one another, they brought about his death.

*Colloq.* ساخت و پاخت (*sakhtopakht*)  
Collusion, covin. *Syn.* تبانی

To collude, ساخت و پاخت کردن ف. ل. connive, join hands secretly.

ساخته (*sakhteh*) ص. [ا. م. از ف. ساختن]

1. Made; manufactured; also,

On shore.

Coastal. *A.P.* ساحلی (*sahelce*)

literal, riparian. Ex. حقوق ساحلی ||

Riparious Ex. گیاهان ساحلی

1. Make (*sakht*)

manufacture, build. Ex. ساخت انگلیس

British make. 2. Construction. Ex.

|| ساخت این بنا خوب نیست

3. *R.* Armour (of a horse)

4. *R.* Equipments of a horse's saddle. [*Orig.*

the 3rd. pers. p. of the verb ساختن

i. e. 'he made']

1. Artificial; ساختگی (*sakhtegce*) ص.

*Syn.* مصنوعی || 2. Affected, feigned;

false, simulated, hypocritical. Ex.

|| ریائی *Syn.* التماس‌های او ساختگی بود

Falsity; artificiality, —

artificialness; simulation.

ساختن (*sakhtan*) ف. م.

[*Imper. root* = ساز]. 1. To make,

manufacture; fashion, form. Ex. (a)

Of what is a box made? (b) چاقوهای خوب در آنجا میسازند

They manufacture good knives

there.

2. To build, to construct. Ex.

He has built دو باب خانه ساخته است

(*or* has had built) two houses.

*Syn.* || بنا کردن 3. To fabricate,

to forge; also, to feign. Ex. (a)

to fabricate lies *or* falsehoods (b) سند ساختن

to forge a document. *Syn.* جعل کردن

4. To finish, put an end to; do

away with; determine the fate of.



سادج = (sadaaj) سادج	created. 2. Built, constructed. 3.
Sixth. سادس (sades) ص. = ششم	Wrought; ready-made. Ex. (a) آهن
Sixthly, سادسا (sadesan) ن. = A.	wrought iron; also, section or
in the sixth place [ ششم آنکه = ]	profile iron. (b) اشیاء ساخته خواهیم خرید
Simplicity; سادگی (sadegee) ا.	We shall buy ready-made articles.
plainness. Artlessness. Easiness.	4. Forged, fabricated; false. Ex.
Purity. Gullibility; simple-minded-	سند ساخته a forged document. Syn.
ness. Smoothness.	جعلی    5 Feigned, affected. Syn.
1. Simple: ساده (۱) (sadeh) ص.	6. Decorated; adorned;
(a) plain. Ex. ساده زندگی plain liv-	dressed up. 7. R. Flattering, who
ing; simple life. (b) easy, not	flatters Syn. چاپلوس
complicated. Ex. این مسئله خیلی ساده است.	An impostor. A flatterer. R. ا—
(c) artless; simple-minded; also,	Ready; made. ساخته و آماده
gullible. Ex. آدم ساده ایست    (d) un-	Made and finished. ساخته و پرداخته
designing. Ex. نگاه ساده    (e) Bare,	I am از دست من کاری ساخته نیست
unadorned.	not in a position to do anything;
2. Pure, unmixed. Ex.    قهوه ساده 3.	I can not do anything.
Beardless. Ex.    جوان ساده 4. Smooth.	A counterfeiter. ساخته کار (-kar) ا.
5. Blank.	Forgery; ساخته کاری (-karee) ا.
A plain cloth or stuff. پارچه ساده	falsification.
To simplify: ساده کردن ف. م.	Obstinate, R. ساخته لگام (-legam) ص.
to make plain.	headstrong.
Artless, unde- صاف و ساده	A mocker, ساخته اخر (sakher) ا
signing; simple-minded. See صاف	a jeerer. R.
ساده (۲) = سادج - سادج	Irritated. ساخته خط (sakhet) ص. A.
ساده درون (-daroon) = ساده دل	A garrison. ساخته خلو (sakhlow) T. ا.
Simple-hearted. ساده دل (-del) ص.	Pertain- T. P. ساخته لوی (sakhlowee) ص.
Artlessness. ساده دلی (-delee) ا.	ing to a garrison, presidial.
Simple-heartedness.	ساحخن (sakhen) R. = ساروج
Beardless. ساده رو (-roo) ص.	ساد (۱) (sad) R. = ساده
ساده عذار (-ozar) P. A. = ساده رو	A boar. ساد (۲) R. = گراز
1. Simple- P. A. ساده لوح (-lowh) ص. ا.	A master. ساد (۳) R. = استاد
minded, silly. Credulous. 2. A sim-	A desert. ساد (۴) R. = بیابان
pleton; a dupe.	The descen- سادات (sadat) A. ا.
Silliness; P. A. ساده لوحی (-lowhee) ا.	dants of the Prophet. See سید



2. = دنیا و جهان

ساروان (sarvan) = ساربان

Mortar, plaster (sarooj) ساروج  
of lime and ashes (or sand)

To plaster with ساروج کردن  
mortar, to mortar.

Sarah: A-Heb. A (sarah) ساره  
name of Abraham's wife [From  
Heb. שרה 'a princess'].

Sari: a city in ساری (۱)  
Mazenderan.

1 R. Conta. A (saree) (۲) ساری  
gious. Syn. مسری || 2. Flowing:  
passing, circulating. [Fem. & pl.  
= جاری sarieh]. Compare جاری

1. A musical ساز (۱) (saz)  
instrument; spec. (a) the tar; (b)  
a mouth-organ. 2. Music; also,  
harmony. 3. Outfit; equipments,  
preparations. 4. Accoutrements;  
also, arms. 5. Order; disposi-  
tion. 6 A tool; an apparatus. 7.  
A feast [= سور].

A wind instrument ساز بادی

A stringed instrument. ساز سیمی

A mouth-organ, ساز دهنی

a harmonicon ساز هارمونیکون

To play (on) a ساز زدن  
musical instrument.

ساز نواختن  
ساز پرداختن = ساز زدن

1. Healthy; in good ساز (۲) ص.  
condition. Ex. سالم ساز نیست

My health is not in good con-  
dition. 2. Prepared, equipped:

simple-mindedness, Crudulousness.

1. Cinnamon A-P. (sazoj) ساذج

cinnamon leaves. 2. Indian spike-  
nard. [From P. ساذه]

A stabling. سار (۱) (sar)

A camel. سار (۲) = شتر

سار (۲) = سر

Suffix denoting (۱) سار (۲)

a place abounding in or simply

a place Ex. سار و شکار

when see in the vocabulary. (2)

full of or having. Ex. شرمسار

full of shame; ashamed. (3) like

or resembling Ex. دیوسار

resembling a demon; fiendish.

Pure: سارا (۱) (sara) ص.

excellent. Ex. عنب سارا || Syn

[Note. This adjective seems to  
have been applied exclusively to  
ambergris, musk, and gold].

Sarah: سارا (۲) Heb. A

name of Abraham's wife. See ساره

ساربان (sarban) = شتربان

A camel-driver. See سار No 2.

سار خاك (sarakhk) = R. پشه

سار شك (sarashk)

سارق (saregh) A thief.

Spec. a larcener. Syn. دزد

A female سارقه (saregheh) A.

thief; a woman guilty of larceny.

[Fem. of سارق]

1. A small سارنج (saranj) A.

black bird. 2. Name of a tune.

سارنج (sarenj) = R. آب انبار

سارنگ (sarang) R. 1. = سارنج ||



nious, concordant, consonant. *Syn.*

5. Agreeing; sociable. Ex. آن دو نفر با هم سازگار نیستند || هم آهنگ و موافق

These two do not agree (*or mix*) with each other; they are not sociable.

To agree. سازگار بودن (یا شدن)

To be wholesome. To suit. To be consonant or harmonious.

Wholesome- سازگاری (— *garee*) ۱.

ness, salubrity. Agreement, harmony, concord. Compatibility.

Suitability, fitness. Sociability.

Compare سازش

Arranged; سازمند (— *mand*) ص R

equipped, prepared. *Syn.* آماده و آراسته

Musical سازندگی (— *sazandegee*) ۱.

performance. Profession of a musician.

1. A maker, سازنده (— *sazandeh*) ۱.

manufacturer, fabricant; also, a

builder. Ex. سازنده این میز کیست. Who

is the maker of (*or who has*)

made) this table? 2. A player, a

musical performer. Ex. خواننده زن و

سازنده مرد بود. The singer was a

woman, the player a man. [Pl.

= سازندگان *sazandegan*]. [Agent

from ساختن]

Instrumental. سازی (— *sazee*) ص.

An orchestra. انجمن سازی

سازیدن (— *sazeedan*) ص R = ساختن

A bug, a bedbug. ساس (— *sas*) ۱.

Sasan, the founder of ساسان ۱.

the Sasanides, father of *Ardesheer Babak*.

also, tuned, as an instrument.

[Connected in meaning to ساز *No. 1*]

1. To tune ساز کردن ف. م.

(up). *Syn.* هم آهنگ کردن و کوک کردن

2. To prepare. *Syn.* آماده کردن

Make ساز (۳) [۱-۱ امر از ف. ساختن]

thou! [Imper. root of ساختن *sakhtan*;

short for ساز *besaz*, the usual

form]

Making, [۱-۲. فا. از ف. ساختن]

manufacturing; maker, etc. [Short

for سازنده *sa andeh*, the usual

form, and used only in comp.].

Ex. ساز بخاری a stove-maker.

A professional ساززن (— *zan*) ۱.

musician; a player; an instru-

mentalist.

1. Collusion. سازش (— *sazesht*) ۱.

2. Agree- || ساخت و ساختن و تبانی *Syn*

ment; adaptability to mix with

one another; also, sociability. 3.

Compatibility. 4. Forbearance; put-

ting up (with anything). 4. R. Ar-

rangeement.

1. To collude. سازش کردن ف. ل.

2. To agree. Ex. آنها نمیتوانند با هم سازش

3. To put up (with any-

thing). See ساختن

سازج = سازج

1. Whole- سازگار (— *saz-gar*) ص.

some, agreeable, salubrious. Ex.

2. Suitable; || این آب و هوا بمن سازگار است

3. Compatible; || مناسب *Syn*

fit, becoming. || 4. Harmo-



timepiece.

An hour-glass, a  
sand-glass.

A sundial.

A clepsydra.

A lever-watch.

A double-cased watch.

A hunting-watch,

a capped watch.

A lady's watch.

A watch-case.

To set a watch کردن  
right, to regulate a watch.To wind up (ساعت را) بکوک کردن  
a watch.

What time it is? { ساعت چند است

What o'clock is it? { چه ساعتی است

It is four o'clock. ساعت چهار است

It is half- ساعت چهار و نیم است  
past four.

Half an hour. نیم ساعت

A quarter of an hour. ربع ساعت

Eleven یک ساعت مانده بظهر  
o'clock in the morning.One o'clock یک ساعت از ظهر گذشته  
in the afternoon.

At 2 o'clock sharp. در سر ساعت دو

My watch is ساعت من تند است  
(too) fast.Your watch is ساعت شما کند است  
(too) slow.My watch ساعت من خوابیده است  
has (or is) run down.This watch does این ساعت کار نمیکند  
not go.

ساعت ریگی

ساعت شمسی

ساعت آبی = ینگان

ساعت یادک

ساعت دو قلاب

ساعت شکاری

ساعت زنانه

قاب ساعت

ساعت را میزان کردن

(ساعت را) بکوک کردن

ساعت چند است

چه ساعتی است

ساعت چهار است

ساعت چهار و نیم است

نیم ساعت

ربع ساعت

یک ساعت مانده بظهر

یک ساعت از ظهر گذشته

در سر ساعت دو

ساعت من تند است

ساعت شما کند است

ساعت من خوابیده است

این ساعت کار نمیکند

(One) of the ساسانی (sasani) A. ص.  
Sasanian Dynasty; a Sasanide  
[Pl. = ساسانیان sasanian, the Sasa-  
nides].1. Radiant, ساطع (sati) A. ص.  
splendent: spreading Ex. شمع ساطع2. Clear, evident. Ex. برهان ساطع  
a clear proof or argument. [Fem =  
ساطعه sate-eh, reserved for fem. or  
pl. nouns].A cleaver, ساطور (satoor) A. ص.  
a chopper, a large chopping-knife.

[Pl. = سواطیر savateer R.]

See under ساعات

1. An hour. ساعت (sa-at) A. ص.

By ext. Time. Ex. يك ساعت شصت دقیقه است

There are 60 minutes in an hour.

2. A watch: a clock: a timepiece.

Ex. ساعت طلا a gold watch. 3. A  
period (of one hour).

[Pl. = ساعات sa-at]

A watch. ساعت جیبی (یا بغلی)

A clock. ساعت دیواری

An alarm-clock, ساعت شماطه (ای)

an alarum. ساعت شماطه دار

A repeater, ساعت زنگی

a repeating watch. ساعت زنگ دار

A alarm-watch. ساعت شماطه ای جیبی

A keyless watch, ساعت دسته کوک

a stem-winding watch.

A chimney-clock, ساعت روی بخاری

an ornamental clock.

A wrist-watch. ساعت مچی

A chimney clock or ساعت آویز



per hour [ = يك ساعت ].

The forearm. *A.I. (sa-ed) ساعد*

*Compare* بازو

An armlet; *A.P.I. (-band) ساعد بند*

a brassard or brassart.

[I]. of ساعد. *A.I. (sa-edeyn) ساعدین*

*Anat. Peduncles. [ O.S. ]* The two forearms.

*Anat. The cerebral* ساعدین مبدأ نخاع peduncles.

An oven; *A.I. (sa-oor) ساعور*

a furnace. *R. Syn.* کوره & اجاق

Diligent, *A.ص. (sa-ee) ساعی*

studious; assiduous; industrious, laborious. *Ex.* شاگرد ساعی

ساغدوش = ساقدوش

A cup, *A. (saghar) ساغر*

a goblet. *Syn.* پیاله & جام

Shagreen. *T.I. (saghree) ساغری*

[From T. صاغری]. [Often used attrib. Thus چرم ساغری]

Low; humble. *A.ص. (safel) سافل*

*Syn.* || پست [Fem. = سافله reserved for fem. or pl. nouns]. *Ex.* اطراف the lower extremities.

*Ant.* عالبه & عالی

سافوت = *R. (safoot) شافوت*

1. The foreleg, *A.I. (sagh) ساق*

the shank. 2. *Zool.* A peduncle.

3. = ساقه

The foreleg, the shank, *ساق پا*  
the shin.

*Zool.* A pedicel; *ساق کوچک*

also, a peduncle. [O.S.] A little leg.

1. Legged; *A.P.ص. (-dar) ساقدار*

My watch ساعت من تند کار میکند  
runs or goes (too) fast.

In an hour, در ظرف يك ساعت  
within an hour.

At this time, در این ساعت

An hour ago, يك ساعت پیش

Just then, همان ساعت

just at that time.

From hour to hour; ساعت بساعت  
every hour; once in an hour.

Just now. In a (assa-eh) الساعه  
moment. [O.S.] (In) the hour.

By my watch. بساعت من

By London } بساعت لندن  
time. } بکوک ساعت لندن

By the hour. از روی ساعت

The office hours. ساعات اداری

The working-hours. ساعت کار

How much ساعنی چند از او میگیرید ؟  
do you charge him per hour?

The hour is ساعت خوش است  
prosperous; it is a lucky hour.

It is a ساعت بد (یاسنگین) است  
disastrous time; the hour is not  
prosperous or propitious.

A watch- *A.P.I. (-saz) ساعت ساز*  
maker, a clockmaker.

Watch- *A.P.I. (-sazee) ساعت سازی*  
making, clockmaking; horology.

The hour *A.P.I. (-shomar) ساعت شمار*  
hand (of a timepiece). *See* دقیقه شمار

Counted *A.P.ص. (sa-atee) ساعتی*

by the hour. Pertaining to the  
hour, horal, horary.

An hour; *A.P. (sa-a'tee) ساعتی*



perty).

1. A stem; *A.I* (sagheh) ساقه  
a stalk. 2. *Mil.* The rear (of an  
army). 3. = ساق

*Bot.* A petiole: the ساقه برگ  
footstalk of a leaf. *Syn.* برگ کم

*Bot.* A peduncle; ساقه گل  
also, a pedicel or pedicle: the foot-  
stalk of a flower.

*Bot.* A filament: ساقه پرچم  
the stalk of a stamen.

A culm. ساقه علف = کزل

An underground ساقه زیر زمینی  
stem; a rootstock, a rhizome.

*Bot.* Cauline: *A.P* ساقه ای (-ee)  
pertaining to the stem or stalk;  
also, peduncular. Stem-like.

Stemmed. *A.P* ساقه دار (-dar)

*Bot.* (a) Caulescent. *Ex.* گیاهان ساقه دار

(b) Pediculate; pedicellate. (c)  
Pedunculate. *Ex.* گل‌های ساقه دار pe-  
dunculate flowers.

A cupbearer. *A.I* (saghee) ساقی

A butler.

Office *A.P.I* ساقی گری (-garee)  
of a cupbearer. Butlership.

*A.P.I* ساقی نامه (-nameh)

A bacchanal(ian) verse or song.

1. A female *A.I* (saghieh) ساقیه  
cupbearer; a maiden serving wine.

[Fem. of ساقی]. 2. *R.* A kind of  
hydraulic wheel used for irriga-  
tion purposes.

1. Flowing. *A.I* ساکب (-sakeb)

*Syn.* جاری || 2. *Astr.* The Aquarius,

having a foreleg or shank. 2. *Zool.*

Pedunculate; also, pediculate.

3. = ساقه دار

A groom; *T.P.I* (-doosh) ساقدوش  
man, a bridesman; the best man.

[*T.* right + *P.* دوش shoul-  
der; the idea being that the best  
man conducts the bridesgroom  
by walking on his right side.  
The man walking on his left  
side is *soldoosh*, *صول* in  
*T.* meaning left. But the latter  
word is not used in Persian].

ساقری (saghree) = ساغری

1. Fallen; *A.* ساقط (-saghet)

falling. *Syn.* افتاده || 2. Worth-  
less, vile; good-for-nothing. 3.

Lapsed; forfeited; lost. 4. *Med.*

Abortive; miscarried. *Ex.* جنین ساقط

5. *Phys.* Incident. *Ex.* شعاع ساقط an  
incident ray.

*Med.* The falling *R.* مرض ساقط  
sickness.

1. To fall; to decline. ساقط شدن ف.ل.

2. To lose value. 3. To be mis-

carried. *Ex.* جنین او ساقط شد || 4. To

be bereaved. *Ex.* از دارایی ساقط شد He

was bereaved of his wealth or

property. 5. *Law.* To lapse. *Ex.*

قرار داد از درجه اعتبار ساقط شد  
The contract lapsed.

To render ساقط کردن ف.م.

null; cause to lose value; cause

to lapse; pay off, as a due. To

bereave (anyone, as of his pro-



ساکت *Compare*

A resident; an inhabitant; an occupant. Ex. من ساکن طهران. I am a resident of Tehran. [Pl. = ساکنه *sakaneh*]. Ex. ساکنه طهران the inhabitants of Tehran. [Fem. = ساکنه *sakeneh*]

1. To dwell, reside; ساکن شدن ف.ل. abide. Ex. دو سال در آن خانه ساکن شد. He resided in that house for two years. 2. To inhabit. Ex. وحشی‌ها. The savages inhabited the island.

To settle; to lodge. ساکن کردن ف.م. To render motionless. To pacify. To render quiescent.

1. A year. سال (sal) ۱.

Syn. سن || 2. Age. سن

In what year? در چه سالی

The Christian era. سال میلادی

In the year 622 A.D. در سال ۶۲۲ میلادی

A solar year. سال شمسی

A lunar year. سال قمری

A leap year. سال کبیسه

A tropical year. سال منطوقوی

New-year. سال نو

Current year. سال جاری = امسال

Last year. سال گذشته = پارسال

Next year. سال آینده

How old are you? How many years old are you? چند سال دارید؟

I am forty years old. من چهل سال دارم

the Water-bearer. R.

1. Silent, quiet; ساکت (saket) ص. still, mute. Ex. قانون در این موضوع ساکت است. The law is silent on this subject. Syn. خاموش || 2. Reticent. 3. Soothed, calmed.

ساکن *Compare*

1. To keep silent, ساکت شدن ف.ل. quiet, or still; hold one's peace; be reduced to silence. Ex. از شنیدن آن جواب ساکت شد. Upon hearing that reply, he was reduced to silence.

2. To shut up. || 3. To be soothed or calmed. Ex. دردش ساکت شد. His pain was soothed. 4. To subside. Ex. طوفان ساکت شد.

1 To quiet, ساکت کردن ف.م. قاضی او را ساکت کرد. Ex. The judge silenced him. 2. To soothe, to calm. Ex. آن دوا دردش را ساکت کرد. The medicine soothed his pain. 3. To pacify.

Be quiet, keep quiet, ساکت باش silence, hold thy peace!

1. Motionless, ساکن (saken) ص. still: calm, quiet. Ex. هوای ساکن. Calm weather. 2. Gram. Quiescent: not followed by a vowel, as the letter ب in کتاب *ketab*. Syn. بیصدا || Ant. متحرک

2. Resident, lodging or dwelling (in). Ex. کی در آن خانه ساکن شد. Who dwelled in that house? 3. Pacific, quiet. Ex. اقیانوس ساکن. the Pacific Ocean. 4. Phys. Static. Ex. فشار ساکن



through age.

سالانه (salaneh) = سالیانه

1. R. A ravisher, A. ص ۱ (saleh) سالب  
a plunderer. Syn. غارتگر || 2. Log.  
Privative, negative.

سالخورده (sal-khord) = سالخورده

Strick- سالخورده (— khordeh) ص

en in years, aged. Syn. پیر

سالدات (saldat) Rus. ۱ = سرباز

A soldier. [Rus. Солдат]

Rather old, سالدار (sal-dar) ص

grown in years; also, aged.

1. Aged. سالدیده (— deede) ص

Syn. سال آزمایه || 2. سال آزمایه

1. Preceding. سالف (salef) ص ۱

Syn. [سلف =] 2. || پیشی و سابق

A predecessor. [Pl. = سالف savalef].

سالف الذکر (— oz-zekr) ص

Above-mentioned, mentioned above.

Syn. سابق الذکر

Aleppo boil, سالک (salak) ۱

Aleppo button.

A traveller; سالک (salek) ص ۱

a wayfarer. A disciple. A mystic.

A devotee.

سال گردش (sal-gardesh) ۱

An anniversary.

A string سال گره (— gereh) ۱

with knots showing the num-

ber of years one has lived; also,

the birthday on which a knot is

added on the string.

A word added سالگی (salegee)

to numerals to indicate a given

age, forming a noun from the

He is (rather) old. سال او زیاد است

Each year, per annum; سال

in the year. در سال

Ex. He receives سال هزار ریال میگیرد

1000 rials per annum.

To conceal one's سال خود را دزدیدن

age.

From year to year; سال به سال

each year; annually.

Every year. همه سال - همه ساله

Year in year out. سال دوازده ماه

I wish you سال نو را بشما تبریک میگویم

a happy new year.

Many happy صد سال باین سالها برسد

returns of the day!

(For) many years. سالها

For (many) years. سالهای سال

It is many years سالها است که

since . . .

See in the vocab. امسال

پارسال

پیرار سال

Prov. سال که نکواست از بهارش پیداست

A good beginning augurs well

for an undertaking.

1. Chief, سالار (salar) ص

head, chieftain, leader. Syn. سردار

2. R. Old, aged. Syn. پیر

Headless. بی سالار

The commander سالار لشکر

of an army.

سالار خوان = خوان سالار

The leader سالار قافله = قافله سالار

(or chief) of a caravan.

سال آزمایه (salazma) ص

Experienced



*First sense of* سالوس

*See the (-forooshee) سالوس فروششی*

*last sense of* سالوس

1. A high- *سالوک* (salook) R. ۱

wayman. *Syn.* راهزن || 2. A wayfarer.

Courteous. *ص — R.* مؤدب

A saloon, *سالون* (salon) F. ۱

a hall, a gallery.

A word added *ساله* (saleh) (۱)

to numerals, and corresponding

to 'old' or 'years old' in English.

*Ex.* ده ساله ten years old.

*Compare* سالگی

Every year; *همه ساله*

each year. *هر ساله*

1. How old? How many *چند ساله*

years old? 2. Belonging to or last-

ing for many years.

Many years *چندین ساله*

old. Lasting for many years.

*See in the vocab.* *دو ساله*

The rear of an army. *ساله* (۲) R. ۱

*See under* سال *سالها* (salha)

A (certain) year. *سالی* (sa'lee)

Each year, per annum.

A few years; *سالی چند*

some years; for some years.

1. = *کهنه* || *سالی* (salee') R. ص

2. = *سالبازه*

Years. *سالیان* (salian) ۱. = *سالها*

[Irregular pl. of سال]. *Ex.* سالیان دراز.

long years.

*سالیانه* (salianeh) ص-ق-۱.

1. Yearly, annual. *Ex.* اقساط سالیانه

adjective which terminates in *ساله*

*saleh*. Thus, while *بیست ساله* means

'twenty years old,' *بیست سالگی* means

'age of twenty'.

1. Safe, sound; *سالم* (salem) ص ۱

healthy, well, in good condi-

tion (of health). *Ex.* (a) *عقل سلیم*

A sound mind (یا سالم) در بدن سالم

in a sound body. (b) *آیا بچه‌ها سالم اند؟*

Are the children well?

2. Whole, intact. *Ex.* *کیسه آرد سالم*

The bag of flour has

remained intact; i. e. untouched.

3. Wholesome. *Ex.* *چهارغذای سالم است*

4. *Ar. gr.* Sound, not containing

any of the weak letters *ا, و, ی*:

said of some verbs.

In a healthy condition, safely, *ق —*

safe. *Ex.* *سالم وارد شدیم* We arrived

safe.

1. A masculine, proper *ا —*

name. 2. *Ar. gr.* A sound verb.

*See above.*

Safely, *سالم* (saleman) ق ۱. A.

safe *adv.*; healthily, in a good

condition.

1. A *سالنامه* (sal-nameh) ۱. A.

calendar, an almanach. *Syn.* تقویم.

2. A year-book.

A calendar. *سالنامه* (— nama) ۱.

1. A hypocrite. *سالوس* (saloos) ۱.

*Syn.* ریاکار || 2. An impostor. *Syn.*

|| متعلق || 3. A flatterer. *Syn.* شباد

4. Hypocrisy; flattery; etc.

*See the* *سالوس فروششی* (-foroosh)



To equip with سامان دادن ف. م.  
furniture; to prepare. To arrange,  
to order.

War equipments سامان جنگ  
or ammunitions.

Homeless; destitute of بی سامان  
furniture or means of livelihood.

Saman, the progeni- سامان (۲)  
tor of the Samanide Dynasty.

One of the سامانی (sana-nee) ۱.  
Samanides. [Pl. = سامانیان]

The Samanides. سامانیان (—nian) ۱.  
[Often called آل سامان i.e. the des-  
cendants of Saman].

Liberal. سامح (samah) ص. ۱.

Affable. R.

The Sama- سامره (samereh) ۱.  
ritans. [Collective for سامری]

A Samaritan. سامری (sameree) ۱.

The Samaritan language. Name  
of the man who raised the speak-  
ing calf (گوساله سامری) at the  
time of Moses. [Collective noun  
= سامره]

Samaria. سامریه (sameriyyeh) ۱.  
[Sometimes written سامره]

سامع (same') ص. ۱. = شنونده

1. A hearer; a listener. 2. Who hears  
or listens. [Pl. = سامعین same-een,  
the listeners, the audience].

Hearing. سامعه (same-eh) ۱.

The sense of hearing.

Auditory, auditive. متعلق بسامعه

The sense of hearing. { حسن سامعه  
قوة سامعه

yearly instalments. 2. Annually,  
yearly; by the year. Ex. سالانه مبلغ

ده هزار ریال میگردد. He receives yearly  
a sum of 10000 *rials*; he receives  
a yearly sum of 1000 *rials* 3. R.

An annual pension.

An anniversary. جشن سالانه

An annual celebration or com-  
mencement.

Sam, name سام (۱) (sam) ۱.

of the father of Zal, and grand-  
father of Rostam, all famous  
heroes of the *Shahnameh*.

۱. A swelling, an in- سام (۲) ۱.

flammation [occurring in certain  
compound words as برسام and سرسام  
which see in the vocab.]. Syn.

آتش ۲. R. Fire. Syn. || درم

Shem, the son of سام (۳) ۱.

Noah. [From Heb. שם]

Infec- سام (۴) (samm) ص. ۱.

tious; pestilential. Ex. باد سام || ۲.

A hot, pestilential wind; a si-  
moom. See سموم

House furniture; سامان (۱) (saman) ۱.

equipments; also, riches. Well-  
being, welfare. Order; disposition.

Strength. Pause, rest. A butt or  
target [هدف]. A boundary or li-  
mit [= حد].

[Note. The last three meanings  
are rare].

To furnish oneself گرفتن  
with a home and family; to mar-  
ry and settle down.



1. A file. *R. ۱ (۳) سان*  
*Syn.* فسان || 2. = فسان  
 Centigrade. *F. ۱ (santigrad) سانتیگراد*  
*F. ۱ (santigram) سانتیگرام*  
 A centigram.  
 A cent; *F. ۱ (santim) سانتیم*  
 a centime: one-hundredth part.  
*F. ۱ (santimetr) سانتیمتر* — سانتیمتر  
 A centimeter.  
 A casualty; *A. ۱ (saneheh) سانحه*  
 an accident. [Pl. = *savaneh* سوانح].  
*Ex.* چه سانحه ای رخ داد What accident took place (or occurred)?  
 A tribute. *R. ۱ (sav) (۱) ساو*  
 Filings. *R. ۱ (۲) ساو*  
*ساو (۳) = سای*  
 Iron *R. ۱ (savahan) ساو آهن*  
 filings. *Syn.* براده آهن  
*ساوه (۱) (saveh) = ساو آهن*  
*ساوه (۲) .۱*  
*Saveh:* a town  
 175 kilometers east of Hamadan.  
 Good-tempered. *R. ص (saveez) ساوینز*  
*Syn.* خوشخو  
 Carded cotton. *R. ۱ (savees) ساوینس*  
 A wadded garment worn in battle.  
 Waking; wakeful. *A. ص (saher) ساهر*  
*Syn.* بیدار  
 Surface *A. ۱ (saherch) ساهره*  
 of the earth. An inexhaustible spring.  
 Neglectful; *A. ص (sahee) ساهی*  
 heedless. *R.*  
*سای (۱) (say) = سا*  
 سایبان *A. ۱ (sayeban)*  
 A shade  
 formed by foliage, an arbor, a
- سامن (A.R. (samen) = سمین*  
*سامندر (samandar) = سمندر*  
 1. A covenant; *R. ۱ (sameh) سامه*  
 also, a union. *Syn.* پیمان || 2. An oath. *Syn.* سوگند & قسم || 3. A refuge, an asylum. *Syn.* پناهگاه  
 High, sub- *A. ص (samee) (۱) سامی*  
 lime. *See* عالی & بلند  
 1. Semitic. *A. ص (۲) سامی*  
 2. || عرب و بنی اسرائیل نژاد سامی هستند *Ex.*  
 A Semite. *See* سام *No. 3.*  
 Parade, ostentatious show. *Mil. ۱. Review (of an army). 2. R. Military garments, equipments, or arms.*  
 Review of an army. *سان قشون*  
 To pass review, *سان دادن ف. ل.*  
 to be reviewed. To parade, *Syn.* جلوه دادن  
 To review an army, *سان دیدن*  
 hold review of an army; parade troops; also, muster troops.  
 1. Suffix meaning *سان (۲)*  
 'like', 'resembling'. *Ex.* پیلان elephant-like. 2. [Used as a noun]  
 Manner; resemblance. *Ex.* پهلوان in the manner of a champion or hero.  
 In this manner. *بدین سان*  
 thus, so [اینطور =].  
 How? In what manner? *چطور = { چه سان / چنان }*  
 Equal, alike, *یکسان*  
 indifferent. *Ex.* برای من یکسان است It is all the same (or alike) to me.



تدائیر سائسانه

Rubbing: friction. **سایش** (sayesh) ۱.Trituration. Erosion. See **ساییدگی**1. An impeller. An **سائق** (sa-egh) ۱-ص. **سایق** (sayegh) ۱-ص.

instigator, a stimulator. A factor.

2. Impelling; instigating.

1. A beggar. **سائل** (sa-el) (۱) ۱-ص.Syn **گدا** || 2. R. An interrogator.1. Flowing; **سائل** (۲) ۱-ص.

fluid. 2. A liquid, a fluid.

Compare **سیال**Mendicity; **سائلی** (sa-elee) A.P. ۱-ص.beggary. Syn. **گدایی**1. A **ساینده** (sayandeh) ۱-ص.

grinder; rubber, etc. 2. Grinding;

rubbing, etc. [Agent from **ساییدن**]**سایوان** (sayevan) = **سایبان**1. A shadow. **سایه** (sayeh) ۱.2. A shade. Ex 1 & 2. **سایه درخت** ||3. *Fig.* Protection; auspices. Ex.**سایه شما ایکار را خواهیم کرد** We shall

do that under your protection

or auspices. 4. Hatching; also,

shading.

The shadow of God: **سایه خدا**

i.e. a king or monarch; esp. a

despotic monarch].

*Met.* A gift. See also **سایه دست****سایه دست** in the vocab.May your **سایه شما کم نشود**

shadow never grow less! i.e. May

you continue to keep me (or us)

under your protection.

**سایه خدا** [= در ظل خداوندی]

bower, a shady recess; a tent; a canopy; also, a parasol.

To make **سایبان زدن** (یا کردن)

a shade, arbor, bower, etc.

1. Devout.

Fasting

2. A hermit, a devout person.

A pilgrim. R.

1. Rest,

remainder.

[Used as an adj.] Other. Ex.

other people; the re-

mainder of people. Syn. **دیگر** || 2.A walker; a traveller. [Pl. = **سایرین**]**sayerin** (1) others. Syn. **دیگران** ||

(2) goers; travellers].

[Note. The Arabic **سایر** and thePersian **دیگر** are often used sy-

nonymously, but not interchan-

geably. The former is always

used before the noun, and con-

nected to it through the *ezafeh*.

But the latter is used as a pure

adjective and, hence follows the

noun. Thus **کتابهای دیگر و سایر کتابها**

both mean 'other books'].

See under **سایرین**

A statesman;

a politician.

[O.Ss.] A manager. A groom.

[Pl. = **سائسین**]**سائسانه** (sa-esaneh) A.P. ۱-ص.1. Diplomatically; tactfully. Ex. **سائسانه**

|| 2. Statesmanlike; diplomatic

[never used for persons]. Ex.



سایه افکن = (—fekan) سایه افکن

A shady place. سایه گاه (—gah) ۱.

See also سایبان

Adumbral, سایه گستر (—gostar) ص.

adumbrant, umbrageous, overshadowing. Fig. Benevolent; protecting.

Recent. سایه نما (—nama) ۱.

A cinema(tograph), a moving picture. [O.S.] Showing shadows.

سایه ناک = (—nak) سایه دار

1. Having. سایه نشین (—neshin) ص-۱. sat (or sitting) in the shade. Fig.

Delicately brought up [= سایه پرورده].

2. R. A protégé.

State of ساییدگی (sayeedgee) ۱. being worn (away); wear; fret.

Syn. ساییدگی

ساییدن (sayeedan) ف. م. [Imper. root = سای]

To pulverize, pound; grind; triturate. To rub. To rasp;

to polish. To wear (away); to erode.

To wear (away). — ف. ل.

ساییده (sayeedeh) ص. [ا. م. از ف. ساییدن]

Worn (away). Pulverized, pounded,

brayed, ground. Rubbed.

Rasped; polished. [P.P. of ساییدن]

Abuse, insult. سب (sabb) ۱.

Reproach(ing), reviling. Cursing.

[Often سب و لعن]

1. Sheba or Saba: سبا (saba) ۱.

a country of Southern Arabia

whose queen, Belghees (بلقیس)

visited King Solomon. 2. A tribe

of Yemen.

Under the shadow (i.e. protection) of God.

1. Under the protec- در سایه  
tion or auspices of. 2. Thanks  
to, owing to.

To cast a shadow. سایه انداختن

To shadow (forth), سایه گسترده

adumbrate, overshadow. Ex. چتری

از حریر بر سر آن تخت سایه انداخته بود

The throne was overshadowed by

a canopy of fine silk.

To shade. سایه زدن ف. ل.

سایه افکندن = سایه انداختن

Adumbral, سایه افکن (—afkan) ص.

adumbrant, overshadowy; umbra-

geous: casting a shadow.

سایه بان = (—ban) سایبان

سایه پرور = (—parvar) سایه پرورد

سایه پرورد (—parvard) ص-۱.

سایه پرورده (—parvardeh) ص-۱.

(One who is) delicately bred, ten-

derly brought up; pampered. [O.S.]

Bred in the shade.

Shady. سایه دار (—dar) ص.

Shadowy. Fig. Protecting; bene-

volent, showing benefactions. Ex.

خدا شما را سایه دار و پایدار کند

May you live and be a benefactor!

Handwriting; سایه دست (—dast) ۱.

autograph.

[In plant- سایه دوست (dcost) ص.

geography]. Sciophilous. Ex. گیاهان

سایه دوست

Ripened in سایه رس (—ras) ص.

in the shade.



1. Cause, motive; *A* (sabab) سبب  
ground; occasion. Ex. سبب آکار  
What was the cause of the  
(action)? *Syn.* انگیزه و موجب-جهت  
*Compare* دابل || 2. A medium,  
means; instrument *Syn.* وسیله ||  
3. [*Prosody*] A part of a foot,  
a syllable.

[Pl. = اسباب *asbab*].

Why? For what reason? سبب

On what account?

To cause, to سبب شدن ف. م. ل.

occasion. Ex. چه چیز مرگ او را سبب شد

What occasioned his death? *Syn.*

موجب شدن و باعث شدن

1. Causeless, motiveless. (بوسبب)

2. Without any motive (بلا سبب)

or cause, for no reason.

*Syn.* بیخود و بیجهت

A syllable consisting سبب خفیف  
of two consonants, the latter  
being quiescent, as تن *tan*.

A syllable consisting سبب ثقیل  
of two consonants, the latter bear-  
ing a short vowel, as تان *tana*.

Chance: unknown سبب مجهول  
cause or agency.

[*Note.* The pl. of سبب which is  
اسباب is used in Persian frequent-  
ly as a singular noun, meaning  
'objects, wares, things', etc. allied  
in sense to the second sense of سبب  
given above. It may be used  
however in all its true senses  
whenever desired.]

سبب = *A* (sabab) سبب

The fore- *A* (sabab) سبب  
finger, the index. [Often used  
attrib. Thus انگشت سبب]

*Syn.* انگشت نشانی

1. *Med. Lethargy*; *A* (sabat) سبات  
coma. [Often دایهالجات] 2. Rest:  
sleep.

Coma.

Lethargic; سبات عمیق  
comatose سباتی *A* (sobate) ص.

A swimmer. سباح *A* (sabbal) ص.

*Syn.* سباح || شاکر

Swimming, سباحه *A* (sebahat) ص.  
natation. *Syn.* شنا

سباده = *(sobadeh)* سباده

سباروک = *R* (sabarok) کبوتر

A Syriac سباط *A-S.* (sobat) ص.

month, corresponding to Feb-  
ruary. It is the fifth month of the  
Hebrew calendar [written in Heb-  
rew שבט].

Wild beasts, سباع *A* (seba') ص.

beasts of prey. [Pl. of سبع]

Seven-lettered سباعی *A* (soba-ee) ص.

[= هفت حرفی]. Consisting of se-  
ven parts, septempartite, hepta-  
merous. Consisting of seven feet,  
as a verse; septenary. Consisting  
of seven syllables.

A (s)inelter. سباک *A* (sabbak) ص.

Mustaches, whiskers. سبال *A* (sebal) ص.

[Pl. of سبلت]. *Syn.* بروت و سبیل

See under سبی

See under سینه

شبایا

شبائک



(basket).  
 A waste-basket. سبک‌کاغذ  
 A basket maker; سبک‌باف (-baf)  
 a basket-weaver. سبک‌گور (-gar)  
 Resembling سبک‌دی (sabadee) ص.  
 a basket; woven like a basket.  
 Belonging to a basket.  
 A straw hat. کلاه سبکی  
 1. Green. سبز (sabz) ص.  
 Ex. || 2. Fresh. 3. Spring-  
 ing, growing: in full bloom.  
 See سبز شدن || 4. Youthful. 5. R.  
 Dark.  
 Green: the green color. — ا.  
 1. To spring سبز شدن ف. ل.  
 (up), germinate, sprout, shoot;  
 grow. Ex. این تخم سبز نخواهد شد This  
 seed will not germinate or spring.  
 2. To turn, get or become green,  
 to green v.i.  
 1. To grow v.t., سبز کردن ف. م.  
 germinate v.t.: cause to spring or  
 shoot. Ex. || روی پارچه قدری عدس سبز کردیم  
 2. To make green, to green v.t.  
 3. To confirm; to foster; also, to  
 carry out. Ex. حرف شما را سبز میکنم  
 I confirm what you say.  
 Greenish. مایل بسبز  
 Grass green. سبز چمنی  
 Olive-green. سبز زیتونی  
 See under خط  
 May you be سرت سبز باد!  
 flourishing, thriving, or prospe-  
 rous. See سر سبز  
 See (در) باغ سبز نشان کسی دادن

[O. S.] A P. (sabab-saz) سبب‌ساز  
 The provider of means; i.e. the  
 Providence. [Often used attrib].  
 One who A.P. (-kar) سبب‌کار  
 causes anything, a cause (۱), a  
 motive. An author.  
 Causal, سببی (sababee) ص.  
 causative; designating a reason.  
 [Fem. سببیّه sababiyyeh, reserved  
 for fem. or pl. nouns]. Ex. جمله  
 یا قضیه سببی a subordinate clause  
 of reason; a causative clause.  
 Causative- سببیت (sababiyyat) ا.  
 ness; causality.  
 1. Sabbath. السبت (sabt) ا.  
 [Often يوم السبت yowmossabt or  
 روز سبت]. 2. Rest. [Heb שבת  
 shabbat].  
 To keep (or ob- سبت نگه داشتن  
 serve) the Sabbath.  
 1. Glory; سبحان (sob-han) ا.  
 praise. [Used in the exclamatory  
 phrase سبحان الله sob-hanallah; i.e.  
 glory be to God! God! God!] 2.  
 An attribute of God: the Glori-  
 fied; the Most Holy.  
 Glory سبوحانه (sobhana-hoo)  
 be to Him!  
 Divine. سبحانی (sobhane) ص.  
 Syn. ربانی  
 1. A rosary. سبحه (sobha) ا.  
 Syn. [دعا =] 2. تسبیح  
 invocation.  
 A basket. A hamper. سبد (sabad) ا.  
 A wicker-work سبد بید یا جگن



a place with many verdure or green plots, a meadow. *See* چمن

سبز قبا = P.A. (-ghaba) سبز قبا

1. Vegetable(s), (sabahze) سبزی  
fresh vegetables, greens; a potherb,  
an esculent vegetable. [Pl. = سبزیجات  
(-jat)]. 2. Greenness; freshness.

3. = سبزه No. 1, 1st. sense.

A potherb.

Fresh vegetable(s), سبزی بخشنی

table vegetables سبزی خوردن

*Met.* To fawn, سبزی پاک کردن

to court favor by flattery. [O S]

To clean potherbs or vegetables.

سبزی پاک کن (-pak-kon) ۱-ص.

1. A fawner, a flatterer, 2. Given

to fawning or flattery. *Syn.*

متملق و چاپلوس

سبزی پاک کنی (-pak-konce) ۱-ص.

Fawning, flattery.

Vegetables; سبزیجات (-jat) ۱-ص.

green-crop; potherbs. [Pl. of سبزی]

A green-سبزی فروش (-foroosh) ۱-ص.

grocer; a seller of greens or ve-

getables.

Green-سبزی فروشی (-forooshee) ۱-ص.

grocery.

1. The keeper of سبزیکار (-kar) ۱-ص.

a vegetable-garden, 2. = سبزیکاری

A vegetable-سبزیکاری (-karee) ۱-ص.

garden, a market-garden [Often

بغ-سبزیکاری]. Occupation of growing

vegetables; keeping a vegetable-

garden.

سبب (-sabsab) ۱-ص. = بیابان

under بغ

زبان سرخ سر سبز میداد بر باد

*See under* رخت

Fortunate, سبزی بخت (-bakht) ۱-ص.

lucky *Syn.* خوشبخت و بخت سبز

سبزی پار (-par) = R. بد قدم

1. Clad in سبزی پوش (-poosh) ۱-ص.

green, in full leaf, said of a tree

2. One who is clothed in green;

an angel, a saint, etc.

Dark-سبزی چرده (-chardeh) ۱-ص.

colored, tawny; brunet. *Syn.* سبزه

سبزی چشم (-cheshm) = R. زاغ چشم

سبزی چهره (-chehreh) = سبزی چرده

Having a سبزی خط (-khat) ۱-ص.

recently-grown beard; youthful.

سبزی رنگ (-rang) ۱-ص. = سبز

Greenish

سبزی فام (-fam) ۱-ص.

The roller; سبزی قبا (-ghaba) ۱-ص.

also, the jay or the greenfinch.

سبزی قدم (-ghadam) = P.A. بد قدم

سبزی ک (sabzak) ۱-ص. || سبزه = ۱

2. R. = سبزی قبا || 3. A green fla-

gon, 4. A small turf produced

by the germination of seeds.

Green; flourishing. R. =

سبزوار ۱-ص. Sabzavar, a city in

Khorassan, west of Meshed.

1. A verdure or سبزه (۱) (-sabzeh) ۱-ص.

green; a grass-plot, 2. Green rai-

sins [= کشمش سبز], 3. A recently-

grown beard; tokens of a beard.

Brunet; dark-سبزه (۲) ۱-ص.

colored; tawny.

سبزه زار (-zar) ۱-ص. A verdure;



his teacher. 2. To get the upper hand; to win.

To try to excel or surpass (anyone). *سبق جستن* *سبق جستن* See

To take a lesson. *سبق گرفتن = درس گرفتن*

To read, or recite, a lesson. *سبق خواندن*

To teach; to give a lesson. *سبق دادن = درس دادن*

To recite one's lesson. *سبق روا دادن = درس پس دادن*

He or it preceded. *سبق (sabagh)* [Orig. pr. *sabagh*, p. tense, sing. 3d, of the Ar. infinitive *sabgh*].

What (has) preceded. *ما سبق (masabagh)*

1. Precedence; antecedence; lead, start. 2. *Rhet.* Prolepsis. *Syn.* پیشی

To take the lead (or precedence); *سبق جستن* *سبق گرفتن*

anticipate, forestall; have the upper hand, get the better of; get the start of. *Ex.* حریف بر ما سبقت جست.

The opponent anticipated us (or took precedence of us). *Syn.* پیشدستی کردن

پیشی گرفتن &

A stake. *A.R. سبق (sobghat)*

See سبق 2nd. sense.

*A.P. سبق تاش (sabagh-tash)*

A fellow-student. *Rare. Syn.* همدرس

A pupil, *A.P. سبق خوان (—khan)*

a student. [*Rare*]. *Syn.* شاگرد & محصل

1. Method, sys- *A. سبق (sabr)*

A desert [Pl. = *sabaseb*] *R.*

[Pl. = *asbat*] *A. سبق (sebt)*

1. A (Jewish) tribe. *Ex.* *اسباط* the twelve tribes of Israel. 2. A grandson. *Syn.* نوه

*سبق (sabo')* = *A. سبق (sabo')*

1. A beast of prey; a fierce animal. [*Pl. = سبق (seba')*]. 2. Fierce, rapacious, savage.

*Syn.* درنده

One- *سبق (sob')* = *A. هفتم*

seventh. A seventh part. [*Pl. = سبق (asba')*]

*سبق (sob')* = *A. سبق (sobo')*

Seven. *A. سبق (sab-ah)*

*Ex.* *سبق* the seven planets.

*Syn.* هفت || *Compare* هفتگانه

*(zoo-sab-atah-azla')*

*Geom.* A heptagon. [Now mostly *هفت ضلعی*]

1. Ferocious, fierce. *Syn.* *سبق (sabo-ec)* *A.P. ص-سبق*

2. Fierceness, ferocity. *Syn.* درنده

*Syn.* درندگی & شبیعت

Fierceness, ferocity, ferociousness. *Syn.* *سبق (—iyyat)* *A. درندگی*

*سبق (sab-teen)* = *A.R. هفتاد*

1. Precedence; priority; also, excellence. *Syn.* *سبق (sabagh)* *A. تقدم & سبقت*

2. *R.* A stake, a bet. *Syn.* *سبق* || 3. *R.* A (daily) lesson. *Syn.* *سبق* || *گرو & شرط*

1. To surpass or overcome (anyone). *Ex.* *سبق بردن*

از معلم خود

سبق برد He surpassed or excelled



pised; to be held in light esteem.  
To flit; to waft. سبک رفتن

To go with a disencumbered heart or mind.

To esteem سبک گرفتن ف. م.  
(or hold) light; to trifle with.

To despise.

*P.A* سبک اسلحه (—*aslaken*) مر  
Light-armed.

Unencumbered, سبکبار (—*bar*) مر.  
disencumbered; disburdened; lightly loaded. *Fig.* Light: free from care.

Disencum- سبکباری (—*barae*) ا.  
brance: freedom from burden or care.

1. Light- سبک بال (—*bal*) مر-ا.  
winged. 2. A passerine (bird).  
*See below.*

*Zool.* The سبک بالان (—*balan*) ا.  
Passeres, the passerine birds.

1. Light of سبک پایا (—*pa*) ا-ص.  
foot, swift- سبکپای (—*pay*) ا-ص.  
footed, light-footed; nimble. *Syn.*

2. *R.* A courier. || چابک و تند رو

Lightness of سبکپایایی (—*payee*) ا.  
foot, swiftness, nimbleness.

Swift-winged: سبک پرو (—*par*) مر.  
light-feathered.

*Saboktagin:* سبکتگین ا.  
founder of the Ghaznavi Dynasty.

سبک پی (—*pey*) = سبک پای  
Of little سبک خرد (—*kherad*) مر.

wisdom, injudicious; flighty.

*Syn.* کم عقل

Nimble, سبک خیز (—*kheez*) مر.

tem, way; also, shape. *Ex* سبک تعلیمش  
خوب نیست His method of teaching  
is not good. *Syn* روش و طرز ||

2. Style. *Ex.* سبک سعدی in the  
style of Saadi. 3. [O S] Melting;  
moulding, casting.

1. Light. سبک (sabok) مر.

*Ex.* (a) چوب پنبه خیلی سبک است Cork is  
very light. (b) سبک غذای light food.

2. Flimsy; of a thin texture or  
structure. 3. Soft *Ex.* آب ایجا خیلی

4. Thin: not strong or  
rich. *Ex.* آجوب سبک || 5. *Mus.* (a)

Quick, lively. (b) Soft. 6. *Fig.*  
Frivolous; flighty; undignified;

also, flippant *Ex.* دختر سبک || *Syn.*  
سنگین || *Ant.* خفیف

1. Lightly, quickly; ق-  
also, easily. *Ex.* سبکتربرداشتر مست بار.

A frenzied camel carries its load  
more easily. 2. *Mus.* Vivace; also,

softly. *Ex.* معنی سبکتربرون چنک را.

1. To lighten: سبک کردن ف. م.  
to make light(er). *Ex.* بار مرا سبک کرد.

2. To alleviate: to make less bur-  
densome. 3. To hold in light es-  
teem; to degrade. *Ex.* این حرکت او را.

سبک کرد This act degraded him.

4. To soften, as water.

1. To سبک شدن ف. ل. یا مج. ف. م.  
become light; to be alleviated.

*Ex.* || بار و زحمت من سبک شد 2. To be  
softened, to become soft, as wa-  
ter; become easy of digestion, as

food. 3. To be degraded or des-



سبكسار (—sar) = سبكسر

Light-headed; سبكسر (—sar) ص.

frivolous, undignified. Contemp-  
tible. Rash, hasty. Stupid. Clear-  
headed, sober [مشيار]

Light-headedness, سبكسري (—saree) ا.

frivolity, levity. Contemptibility.

Rashness. Stupidity. Soberness

[= مشبارى].

Light. سبك سدنك (—sang) ص.

Soon satis- سبك سدير (—seer) ص.

fied. Compare قانع

سبك سدير (—seyr) P.A. = سبك رفتار

Jovial. سبك طبع (—tab) ص. P.A.

Having سبك لقا (—legha) ص. P.A.

an open, frank, and affable coun-  
tenance.

Cheapness. سبك مايگى (—mayege) ا.

Fig. Shallowness of knowledge;  
ignorance.

1. Cheap. سبك مايه (—mayeh) ص.

Syn. || 2. Fig. Ignorant.

Incons- سبك مزاج (—mezaj) ص. P.A.

tant, fickle. Flighty. Syn. ثبات

سبك مزاجى (—mezajee) ا. P.A.

Inconstance, fickleness. Flighti-  
ness, volatility.

سبك مشرب (—mashrab) ص. P.A.

Of a light or weak disposition,  
light-minded, frivolous.

Silly, سبك مغز (—maghz) ص.

stupid, crack-brained. Light-min-  
ded, frivolous. Compare سبك سر

Silliness, سبك مغزى (—maghzee) ا.

stupidity. Frivolousness.

quick, vigilant. [O.S.]. Rising  
quickly.

Nimble- سبك خيزى (—kheezee) ا.

ness, quickness.

Contempt. سبك داشت (—dasht) ا.

Dexterous. سبك دست (—dast) ص.

Syn. تر دست

Dexterity, سبك دستى (—dastee) ا.

dexterousness; expertness.

Light-hearted. سبك دل (—del) ص.

Light-hearted- سبك دلى (—delce) ا.

ness; merriness, gaiety.

سبك دوش (—doosh) = سبكبار

1. Light- سبك رفتار (—raftar) ص.

footed, swift-footed. Syn. سبكرو

|| 2. Fig. Frivolous.

Swift- سبك رفتارى (—raftaree) ا.

ness or lightness of foot. Fig.

Frivolity.

Travel- سبك ركاب (—rekab) ص. P.A.

ling quickly or lightly. Swift-

footed. See ركاب

Swift-footed, سبكرو (—row) ص.

light-footed, nimble. Compare

سبك رفتار &amp; سبكيا

سبكروى (—rowee) = سبكپايى

Jovial, سبك روح (—rooh) ص. P.A.

merry, gay. [O.S.] Light-spirited.

See سبك دل

سبك روحى (—roohee) ا. P.A.

Joviality, gaiety. [O.S.] Lightness

of spirit.

Transient. سبك سايه (—sayeh) ص.

Syn. زودگذر



of God or for God's sake. Ex. Ice water is dispensed gratuitously or in God's way ]

Mustaches. *P-A. (sebeel) سبیل*

See the Arabic سبیل and the *P. بروت*

See under *سبیل* in the *Addenda of the 1st. volume.*

To *Colloq* سبیل در کردن pocket (an affront, etc.); also, to stomach or swallow.

*Colloq.* سبیل کسرا چرب کردن To grease the palm of anyone.

*سپا, سپا = (sepa) سپا*  
[*separ*] (امر از ف سپردن سپاریدن)

Commit or trust thou! [Imper. root of سپردن *sepordan* or سپاریدن *separeedan*; short for سپار *bespar* or سپر *bespor*, the usual forms].

[۲-۱. فار از ف. سپردن یا سپاریدن] — Committing, entrusting; finishing or performing (a voyage). [Short or سپارنده *separandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.].

Ex. *سپارده* which see in the vocab.

A ploughshare. *R. (s. par) سپار*

*Syn.* گو آهن

*سپاردن* *R. (separ-dan) سپاردن*

*سپارده* *R. (-deh) سپارده*

*سپارش* *(separesh) سپارش*

*سپارشی* *(sepa-reshee) سپارشی*

One who *(—randeh) سپارنده*

commits, a committer or entruster:

a consignor. A betrayer. [Agent

Lightness.

*Fig* Levity, frivolity. Nimbleness.

*Med* Pannus. *A. (sabal) سابل*

See under *سبیل* (*sobol*)

Mustaches. *A. (sablal) سبلات*

[Pl. = سبل *scbal*]. *Syn.* سبل و ت

A pitcher; *A. (saboo) سبو*

a jar; also, a pot.

*سبور* *(sabooreh) سبور =*

Bran; chaff. *(saboos) سبوس*

[Written also سبوس]

*Poliard.* سبوس آرد

1. *سبوس* *(saboosseh) سبوسه*

2. *Med.* Dandriff. See *سور*

3. A weevil, *Syn.* شیشه 4. Saw-

dust. *Syn.* خك اره

Making a *A. (sab-y) سبی*

captive. *Rare.*

A captive. *R.* *A. (sabi-y) سبی*

[Pl. = سبایا *sabaya*] *Syn.* اسیر

An ingot, *A. (sabeekah) سبیکه*

a bullion. [Pl. = سبک *saba-ek*].

*Syn.* شمش

1. A way; *A. (sabeel) سبیل*

a road or path. Ex. (a) در سبیل حق

in the way of God (b) بر سبیل تعیل

by way of allegory. 2. Manner;

means. 3. A public fountain

where water is dispensed gratis

(or in God's way).

[Note The word is also used in Persian as an adjective or adverb meaning gratuitous(ly)].

It then stands for the Arabic

phrase فی سبیل الله i.e. in the way



1. *R.* A beggar. سپاسی (*sepasee*)  
*Syn.* گدا || 2. One of the sect of  
*sepasian*, followers of the  
 ancient prophet مه آباد *mahabad*.  
*See under* سپاسیان  
 سپاسیدن (*sepaseedan*) ف. م. ل. *R.*  
 To thank, to give thanks [= سپاس  
 کردن].  
 سپاناج (*sepanaj*) = سپاناک - اسفناج  
 سپاناک (*sepanakli*)  
*Spinach*.  
 [Also اسپناج - سپاناج].  
 [Note. The variant mostly used in  
 modern Persian is اسپناج or اسپناج].  
 سپاوه (*separeh*)  
*Pomp*;  
 magnificence. *Syn.* شکوه  
 سپاه (*sepah*)  
 An army;  
 a host. *Syn.* لشکر ||  
 [Pr. also *sopah*].  
 To lead an  
 army or ex-  
 pedition. *Syn.* لشکر کشیدن  
 سپاهان (*sepaian*)  
 = اصفهان -  
 Isphan: city in Central  
 Persia.  
 سپاهدار (*sepahdar*) = سپهدار  
 سپاهسالار (*-salar*) = سپهسالار  
 سپاهگری (*-garce*)  
*The*  
 military profession.  
 سپاهی (*sepahee*) - ص.  
 1. A sol-  
 dier; a military. A sepoy. *Syn.*  
 || 2. Military, serving in  
 the army. Ex. زر بده مرد سپاهی را تا سربندد.  
 Give a soldier money, and he  
 will lay down his head. [Pl.  
 = سپاهیان]

[from سپردن]  
 سپاره (*sapareh*)  
*A whetstone.*  
*Syn.* سنگ فسان  
 سپاره (*sepa-reh*)  
 One of the  
 30 portions into which the Ko-  
 ran is divided. [Contraction of  
 سی پاره thirty portions].  
 سپاریدن (*-reedan*) = سپاردن -  
 سپردن  
 سپاریده (*reedeh*) = سپارده -  
 سپرده  
 سپاس (*sepas*)  
 1. Thanks(giving).  
 Ex. سپاس یقیاس خدایرا که innume-  
 rable thanks to God who . . .  
*Syn.* || 2. Praise. *Syn.*  
 || 3. *R.* Acceptation; consent.  
*Syn.* قبول || 4. *R.* Favor.  
 سپاس داشتن  
 1. To thank, give  
 thanks, be thankful or grateful.  
*Syn.* || 2. *R.* To  
 accept. *Syn.* قبول کردن  
 سپاس گزاردن | ف. م.  
 سپاس کردن |  
 Ex. خدا را سپاس گزارد He thanked  
 God.  
 سپاس دار (*-dar*) - ص.  
 Thankful;  
 grateful. *Syn.* متشکر  
 سپاس داری (*darce*)  
 Thankful-  
 ness; gratefulness.  
 سپاس گزار (*-gozar*) - ص.  
 Thankful,  
 grateful. *Syn.* متشکر  
 سپاس گزاری (*-gozaree*)  
 Thanks-  
 giving. *Syn.* تشکر  
 سپاس گزاری کردن | ف. ل. = سپاس گزاردن  
 To give or return thanks.



1. A shield-bearer. A protector *R.*



scutellar, scutiform.

1. Then, afterwards, سپس (sepas) ق. thereupon. Ex. پس يك يك را استنطاق کردند.

Syn. بعد || 2. Behind.

Hereafter, hence- از این سپس

forth, after this [بعد از این - از این بعد =]

Sebestan, سپستان (sepestan) ا.

sebesten(s).

The hoof سپیل (sapal) ا. R. = سم فیل

of an elephant or camel.

سپینج (۱) (sepanj) ا. ص. = سه پنج

1. The number fifteen [پانزده =].

A small quantity from three to five. 2. Few; three, four, or five.

Transitory, transient; temporary;

also, precacious. Ex. the سرای سپج

temporary or transient house; i.e.

the world.

A guest [مهمان =] R. (۲) سپینج

A loan [عاریه =]. A hut [آلوك =]

a temporary lodging; also an,

inn. [Perhaps connected in mean-

ing to سپنج No. 1].

Transient; سپینجی (sepanjee) ص.

temporary; precarious.

سپند (sepand) ا. = اسپند = اسفند

Bot. Wild rue.

= سپندار مذ (sepandarmoz)

اسفندار مذ

سپندان (sepandan) = اسفندان

سپوختن (sepookh-tan) ف. م.

[Imper. root = سیوز] 1. To pierce.

Syn. || سوراخ کردن

2. To thrust (vio-

lently). Syn. || فرو کردن

3. R. To cure, to heal. Syn. شفا دادن

To follow

پی سپردن ف. م.

(the footsteps of).

To bury.

بخاک سپردن

[O.S.] To commit to the earth or

ground. Syn. دفن کردن

To resign خود را بقضا و قدر سپردن

oneself to one's fate.

Fit to سپردنی (sepor-danee) ص.

be (en)trusted or deposited.

سپرده (— deh) ص. [ا. م. از ف. سپردن]

Entrusted, given in charge, depo-

sited; committed, confided, con-

signed. Enjoined. Travelled. Tram-

pled R. [سپردن P.P. of]

The spleen سپرز (seporz) ا. = اسپرز

or milt. Syn. طحال

سپرخم (separgham) = اسپرخم

سپرك (separak) = اسپرك

سپرم (separam) = اسپرخم

سپرهم (separham) = اسپرخم

سپر ماهی (separ-mahee) ا.

The turbot or the brill.

Syn. سفره ماهی

1. Expired سپری (۱) (separee) ص.

elapsed. Ex. مدت سپری شده است

The period (has) expired; the time

has elapsed. 2. Finished, brought

to a conclusion.

To expire;

سپری شدن ف. ل.

to be finished.

To finish,

سپری کردن ف. م.

complete; exhaust.

Shield-like.

سپری (۲) ص.

Anat. Thyroid. Zool. Scutellate,



of the Heavens; i.e. God.

Sky-blue, سپهر آبی (— *goon*)

azure. Syn. لاجوردی که آسمانی

سپه سالار = سپهسالار (*sep th-salar*)

The commander (in chief) of an army.

The rank سپهسالاری (*— salaree*) of a (military) commander-in-chief; command of an army.

A general. سپه کش (*R. (— kesh)*)

سپید = سفید (— *saped*)

سپیداب = (*sepee-dab*)

سپیدار = (*— dar*)

سپید پوش = (*— پوش*)

سپیدار = (*— dar*)

سپید فام = (*— fam*)

سپید مو = (*— moo*)

سپیده = (*sepeedeh*)

سپیده دم = (*— dam*)

سپیدی = (*sepedee*)

ست (۱) (*A.R. (set)*) = شش

A lady; a mistress. ست (۲) (*A. (—)*) = خانم

ستا (*seta*) (۱) [۱- امر از ف ستودن و

Praise thou! [Imper. root of *setoodan* or ستاییدن *setayee-dan*; short for ستا *beseta*, the usual form].

[۲- ۱- ف. از ف ستودن یا ستاییدن] — Praising; praiser. [Short for ستاینده *setayande*, the usual form, and used only in comp]. Ex خود ستا self-praising; self-conceited.

ستا (*seta*) (۲) = سه تا

1. A group of three things. Three

سپه خزه = *ten* [۱- امر از ف سیوختن]

Pierced Thru (P.P. of سیوختن)

A street. سپور (*T. (sopoor)*)

clever, a scavenger.

A hole. سپوز (*(sepoor)*)

a puncture

سپوز (*(—)*) [۱- امر از ف سیوختن]

or thrust thou! [Imper. root of

سیوختن *sepoorkhan*; short for

the usual form]

Piercing [۲- امر از ف سیوختن]

piercing, thrusting. [Short for

سیوختن *sepoorkhan*, the usual form]

Slow, dilatory; سپوزگار (*— gar*)

procrastinating; also, negligent or

non-chalant. Syn. کمال

سپوزیدن = (*sepoozedan*)

سپوس = (*sepoos*)

سپوسک = (*snpoosak*)

Med. Pityriasis. See also سپوسه

سپه (*sepah*) [Contraction of

سپاه] An army; a host.

Mil. A commander-in-chief; a marshal. See

*bod* (or *bad*). 2. A title of the

kings of Tabarestan.

The commander سپهدار (*— dar*)

der of an army.

1. The sky; the سپهر (*sepehr*)

heavens. Syn. آسمان || 2. A sphere.

3. By ext. (a) the world. (b)

Fortune.

The ninth and سپهر نهمین

the highest celestial sphere.

The Creator. سپهر آفرین (*— aferin*)



Syn. ذو ذنب

The morning-star, ستاره صبح  
the Lucifer, the Phosphor: Venus.

See: امید &amp; زهره

The evening-star, ستاره مغرب  
the Hesper(us): Venus.

ستاره بام = R. ستاره صبح

The pole-star. ستاره قطبی

A nova. ستاره موقتی

Talc. ستاره زمین = طلق

Zool. A star- ستاره بحری  
fish, a five-finger. ستاره دریایی  
a finger-fish.Zool. The ستارگان دریایی  
Asteroidea; the star-fishes.Met. To lie ستاره شمردن  
awake all night. [O. S.] To count  
the stars.Met. To shed ستاره ریختن  
tears. [O. S.] To drop stars.To be ill-starred ستاره نداشتن  
or unlucky.

ستاره (۱) = ستاره (۲) (setareh)

ستاره (۳) = A. (۳) (setareh)

A rule ستاره (-satt; satireh) ۱.  
or ruler. Syn. سطر آرا & خطکشStar- ستاره ای (setareh-ee) ص.  
shaped; star-like, stellar, astral,  
asteroid, astitial.Bot. The Cosmos گل ستاره ای  
(a genus of the Asteroideae).Starred, starry; ستاره دار (-dar - ص)  
marked with an asterisk. Fig.  
Lucky, good-starred R.

ستاره دان (-dan) = R. ستاره شناس

cups of wine (See ثلاثه غساله). The  
setar (See ستار). 2. Three, consisting  
of three. Three-stringed. Triple.

ستار (-sata; so-) = اوستا

A young ستاخ R. ۱ (setakh)  
branch. a twig. A twining branch.

1 = ستد || ستاد (setad)

2 = ایستاد

1 = ایستادن || ستادن (setadan)

2 = استدن &amp; ستدن

1 = ایستاده || ستاده (setadeh)

2 = ایستاده &amp; ستده

A three-stringed ستار (۱) (-setar)

guitar, played with the nail of  
the fore-finger. [Often written  
separately. Thus سه تار]

See &amp; compare تر

[Contraction of ستار (۲) (-setar)]

ستاره

A veil. ستار (۳) (-setar) A. ۱  
a curtain.

The veiler, ستار (-sattar) A. ۱

the concealer (of sins); i.e. God. A  
porter; one who keeps the curtain.The conceal- ستار العیوب (-ol-oyooob)  
er of faults: an attribute of God.

A player ستار زن (-setar-zan) ۱.

on the setar or Persian guitar.

See under ستارگان

1. A star. ستاره (۱) (-setareh) ۱.

Syn. ستارگان [Pl. = کوکب &amp; اختر]

setaregan]. 2. Fig. (a) fortune; (b)

destiny. Ex. ستاره اش خوب است 3.

An asterisk (\*).

Astr. A comet. ستاره دنباله دار



See گمازار

[Note. This suffix is pronounced *stan* or *setan* after a vowel as in بوستان *boostan*, a garden; and هندوستان *hendoostan*, India; and *estan* after a consonant. Ex. گلستان *golestan*, and ترستان *torrestan*. However, for poetic license, after a consonant also, it may be pronounced *setan*. Ex. گلستان *golsetan*].

[Imper. ستانیدن (setandan) ف م.]

root = ستان ] To take, to receive.

To conquer, etc. Ex. اینم نمی ستاند

و آنم نمیدهد She neither takes this from, nor gives that to me.

Syn. گرفتن

ستاننده (setandeh) ص. [ا. م از ف. ستاندن]

Taken. [P.P. of ستاندن]

ستاننده (seta-nandeh) ا-ص

1. A receiver; one who takes, captures, etc. [Agent from ستاندن]

2. Receiving, taking; capturing

[Contraction for آستانده]

ستانه (setaneh) ا-ص

A threshold.

ستانیدن (setidan) = ستاندن

ستاوند (satavand; so-) ا-ص

A portico [ایوان =]. A balcony.

Fraud,

ستاوه (sataveh) ا-ص

deceit. Syn. حيله و فریب

ستای (setay) = ستا (ا)

1. Praise; glory. ستایش (setayesh) ا-ص

Syn. مدح و تمجید

2. Worship; adoration. Syn. پرستش

3. Thanks- (giving). Syn. شکر و سپاس

ستایش کردن ف. م. = ستودن

III- ستاره سی خته (sookhteh) ص.

stared, unlucky. Syn. اختر

ستاره شمر (shamor or -mar) ص

ستاره شناسی

An astrologer (-shenas)

get; also, an astronomer. Syn. منجم

ستاره شناسی (shenasee) ص

Astrology; also, astronomy.

Syn. نجوم بینی

ستاره نشان (neshan) ص

marked with a star or asterisk.

To star: ستاره نشان کردن ف. م.

(a) to set or adorn with stars;

(b) to mark with an asterisk.

1. A colt; ستاغ (setagh) ا-ص R

a horse. Syn. کره اسب

2. Barren, sterile. Syn. عاقم و نازا

ستام (setam) ا-ص

The equipments of a horse's saddle. A threshold

[ = آستان ] Adornment; orna-

ment(ation).

ستان (setan) (ا) [ا. م از ف. ستاندن]

Take or receive thou! [Imper.

root of ستاندن setandan, or استادن

estadan; short for بستان bestan,

the usual form].

Receiving, [ا-ص. ف. م از ف. ستاندن]

taking; capturing; capturer, etc.

[Short for ستاننده setanandeh, the

usual form, and used only in

comp.]. Ex. دلستان و گیتی ستان

which see in the vocab.

Suffix meaning

ستان (۲)

'a place abounding in'. Ex. گلستان

a flower- or rose-garden. Syn. زار



A curtain. A screen. *Zool.* A mantle. *Syn.* پوشش & یدده *Fig.* Modesty. shame. *Syn.* حیا || [Pl. = ستور *sotoor*; استار *astar*].

Covering, پوشیدن = *A. satr* ستر concealing; veiling. *Ex.* ستر عورت

Covering one's nakedness.

To cover, پوشیدن = ستر کردن ف. م. = conceal; veil.

[Contraction of استر]. ستر (satar)

ستر (sotor) [ا. امر از ف. ستردن]

Shave or raze thou! Erase thou! [Imper. root of ستردن *sotordan*; short for ستر *bestor*, the usual form].

Shaving; [۲-ا. فا. از ف. ستردن] - shaver; erasing; eraser. [Short for سترنده *sotorandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.].

*Ex.* موی ستر [rare word for] a barber.

A satrap.

ستراب (setrab) *R. ا.*  
سترپ (setrap)

Pants *A. P. ا.* سترپوش (setr-poosh) or drawers. *R.*

ستردن (setordan; so-) ف. م. [Imper. root = ستر] 1. To shave; raze' scrape. *Syn.* تراشیدن || 2. To erase or cancel; also, to obliterate. *Syn.* محو کردن.

Shaved; سترده (setordeh; so-) ص. scraped. Erased, cancelled.

[P.P. of ستردن ا. م. از ف. ستردن]

سترسا (satarsa) *R.* = حس

A sense; a feeling.

1. To adore; to worship. *Ex.* در این محل پرستش || *Syn.* خدا را ستایش می کنند || 2. To praise; to glorify. 3. To thank.

1. A place for ستایش گاه (—gah) worship. *Syn.* عبادتگاه || 2. The last verse of an ode, where the poet addresses, or speaks highly of, himself.

A worshipper: ستایشگر (—gar) an adorer. A eulogist.

Adoration, ستایشگری (—garee) worship. Eulogy.

1. An ستاینده (seta-yandeh) ص. adorer or worshipper. A eulogist, a panegyrist. [Agent from ستاییدن or ستودن]. 2. Adoring; praising.

ستاییدن (—yeedan) = ستودن

1. Thick; big, sturdy. ستبر (setabr) ص. *Syn.* گنده || 2. Coarse. *Syn.* زمخت. [Often spelled سطر].

Thickness; ستبری (setabree) ا. bigness, sturdiness. Coarseness.

ستخر (setakhr) = استخر

ستخوان (setakhan; soto-) = استخوان (Act of) taking or

ستد (setad) ا. receiving. [Usually in the phrase ستد داد و ستد giving and receiving; i.e. transaction; buying and selling).

ستادن (setadan) ف. م. = ستادن =

ستاندن To take, receive; seize, etc. [Imper. root = ستان] *Syn.* گرفتن

Taken, ستده (setadeh) ص.

received. [P.P. of ستادن ا. م. از ف. ستادن]

A veil; a covering. ستر (setr) ا.



Oppres- **ستم آمیز** (*ameez*)—ص.  
sive; unjust [never used for per-  
sons]. Ex. **ستم آزار** his op-  
pressive or unjust treatment.

1. Oppres- **ستم پرور** (*parvar*)—ص. ۱.  
sive, cruel; unjust. 2. An oppres-  
sor; one who encourages op-  
pression or injustice.

Oppressed; **ستم دید** (*deleh*)—ص.  
injured. [Pl. = **ستم دیدگان** (*dehdegan*)  
the oppressed]

**ستم رسید** (*rasedeh*)—**ستم دید**  
[Pl. = **ستم دیدگان** (*rasedegan*)].

**ستم زده** (*zideh*)—**ستم دید**  
[Pl. = **ستم دیدگان** (*zidegan*)].

**ستم کار**—**ستم کار** (*kar*)—ص. ۱.  
1. An oppressor; a tyrant. 2. Op-  
pressive, cruel, tyrannous.

**ستم کار** (*kareh*)—**ستم کار**  
Oppression, **ستم کاری** (*karee*)—ص. ۱.  
cruelty, tyranny; injustice, unjust  
or cruel treatment.

**ستم کش** (*kesh; -kash*)—ص. ۱.  
(One) who endures oppression:  
long-suffering.

**ستم کشیده** (*kesheleh*)—**ستم کش**

**ستم دید**  
1. Oppressive, **ستم گر** (*gar*)—ص. ۱.  
cruel; unjust. 2. An oppressor.

Syn. **ستم کار** [Pl. = **ستم کار** (*kes'eedegan*)]

Oppressive **ستم گری** (*garee*)—ص. ۱.  
treatment, cruelty, tyranny; injus-  
tice. Syn. **ستم کاری**

**ستمی** (۱) (*setamee*)—**ستم**

A bill **ستمی** (۲) (*setamee*)—**ستم**  
of lading.

Sensible; **ستر سایی** (*see*)—ص. R.  
that can be felt Visible

1. Large; **سترگ** (*sotorg; se-*)—ص.  
huge Ex. **سترگ داشت** || 2. Gross.

Ex. **سترگ گاهی** || Syn. **سترگ** || 3.

Passionate; wrathful. Syn. **سترگ** ||

4. Quarrelsome. Syn. **سترگ** ||

5. Rough.

Flugeness: **سترگی** (*sotorgce; se-*)—ص.

largeness. Grossness. Passionate-  
ness; quarrelsomeness.

**سترنگ** (*satrang*)—**سترنگ**

1. Barren, **ستر و ن** (*sataivan*)—ص. ۱.

sterile Syn. **ستر و ن** || 2. A barren

woman. [O.S] Mule-like. See **ستر و ن**

**ستر و ن** (*satroon*)—ص. ۱. **ستر و ن**

A bull's horn.

A razor. **ستره** (*sotoreh*)—**ستره**

Syn. **ستره** || See **ستره**

A kind of **ستره** (*setreh*)—ص. ۱.

old-fashioned redingote or frock-  
coat. [Perhaps Arabic].

**ستل** (*satl*)—**ستل**

1. Oppression: **ستم** (*setam*)—ص. ۱.

injustice, violence. Syn. **ستم**—**ستم**

2. Extortion.

To oppress, **ستم کردن**—ص. ۱.

To be unjust (to), to use vio-  
lence. Ex. **ستم کردی** You were

unjust to me.

To be oppressed, to **ستم کشیدن**

be treated unjustly, to **ستم دیدن**

be injured. Ex. **ستم دیدم** Year after year I have

suffered from thy injustice.



*Anat.* The vertebral column, the spinal column. ستون فقرات  
*Mil.* An echelon. ستون پله  
 The pedestal of a column; a socle. پایه ستون  
 A pilaster. ستون چار گوش  
 The debit side of an account. ستون مدیون  
 To make a pillar of. To make stiff, to stiffen. ستون کردن ف. م.  
 To serve as a pillar, To become stiff. ستون شدن ف. ل.  
 To erect a pillar or column, to pillar. ستون زدن  
 From pillar to post. از این ستون بآن ستون  
*Prov.* از این ستون بآن ستون فرج است  
 There is many a slip betwixt the cup and the lip. *Lit.*, there may be relief between one column and the next.  
 Columnia- ستون بندی (-bandee) ۱.  
 tion; arrangement of columns. *Mil*  
 Arrangement of troops in echelons or columns.  
*Recent.* ستون پیما (-peyma) ۱.  
 A stylometer.  
 Columned: ستون دار (-dar) ص.  
 adorned with, or supported by columns or pillars.  
 Colum- ستون مانند (-manand) ص.  
 nar, column-shaped, pillar-shaped.  
 Columnar, ستونی (sotoonee) ص.  
 column-shaped, pillar-shaped.

1. Hideous; repulsive. *Syn.* زشت. ۱ (setambel) ص- R.  
 Robust: huge. *Syn.* قوی. ۲. A hideous figure or person. The nightmare. *Syn.* کبوس و بختک.  
 A thrashing implement. A store; also, savings. ستانج (setanj) R.  
 1. = سه تار || ۱ (setoo) R.  
 2. Base money [= یول قلب].  
 [Contraction of استوار (sotvar)].  
 ستودان (sotoodan) = دخمه  
 Praise; ستودگی (sotoodegee) ۱.  
 state of being praised.  
 ستودن (sotoodan; se-) ف. م.  
 [Imper. root. = ستای or ستا]. To praise, laud, eulogize; also, to inflate.  
 ستوده (sotoodeh: se-) ص.  
 [P.P. of ستودن] Praised.  
 Laudable, praiseworthy.  
*Syn.* قابل تمجید و پسندیده.  
 ستور (۱) (sotoor) ۱.  
 A quadruped [ = چارپا ]. Spec., a horse, mule, or ass.  
 ستور (۲) (setr) A.  
 See under ستوربان (sotoor-ban) R.  
 A groom.  
 A driver. A herdsman.  
 ستوردن (setoordan) = ستردن  
 False ستوق (sattoogh; sot-) A-P.  
 or base money. [From P. ستو]  
 1. A pillar. ستون (sotoon) ۱.  
 Ex. ستون سنگی || 2. A column. Ex.  
 || این ایوان پنج ستون دارد Compare  
 پایه و رکن



Quarrelsome. ستیز جو (—joo) |  
 Syn. جنگجو. ستیز جوی (-jooy) |

Ugly [= زشت]. R. ستیز رو (-roo) |  
 ستیز روی (-rooy) |

Quarrelsome [= جنگجو] Stubborn  
 [= سرسخت].

Quarrelsome. ستیز گور (-gar) |

Obstinate, stubborn.

Quarrel. ستیز گئی (seteezegce) |

Crossness; anger.

ستیز دل گئی (seteezandegce) |

Quarrelsomeness. Contention. Ob-  
 stinacy. See also ستیز گئی

Quarrel. ستیز ندہ (seteezandeh) |  
 some. Obstinate. (One) who con-  
 tends, quarrels, etc. [Agent from  
 ستیزیدن]

1. A quarrel; ستیزہ (seteezeh) |

a dispute; a bicker. Syn. نزاع |

2. Enmity, hostility. Syn. دشمنی | 3.

Spite, hatred: grudge; also, obs-  
 tinacy. Syn. کینه | 4. Violence.

Syn. زور | 4. Anger. Syn. خشم

To quarrel, ستیزہ کردن ف. ل.

contend, dispute, bicker. To cope.

To be angry. To use violence. Ex.

He was angry (or  
 he quarreled) with his wife.

ستیزہ جو (joo) = ستیز جو

ستیزہ خو (-khoo) = ستیز خو

ستیزہ رو (-roo) = ستیز روی

ستیزہ کار (-kar) = ستیز کار

ستیزیدن (seteezeedan) ف. ل.

[Imper. root. = ستیزہ] Same as

[درستیزیدن] || ستیزہ کردن

Arranged in columns.

1. Harassed. ستوه (-sorch; se-) |  
 annoyed; wearied, fatigued; put  
 out of patience. Afflicted R.

2. Weariness. (repeated) annoyance;  
 state of being put out of one's  
 patience. Affliction R.

To be put out of ستوه آمدن

of patience (by weariness or an-  
 noyance): to be wearied, annoyed,  
 or harassed. Compare بتک آمدن

To put out of ستوه آوردن

patience; harass, annoy, weary.

Compare بتک آوردن

ستہ (settah) = شش

ستہ (satteh) = انگور

ستہ (sotah) [Contraction of ستوه]

ستہیدن (seteheedan) ف. ل. R.

To quarrel, contend; dispute.

[Imper. root = ست (setch)].

My lady or ستی (settee) A.

mistress. [Corruption of سیدتی] R.

See سیدة

1. Erect. ستیخ (seteeekh) |

Tall; high. Syn. بلند & راست || 2.

Erectness. Tallness.

ستیز (۱) (seteez) = ستیزہ

ستیز (۲) [ا. امر از ف. ستیزیدن]

or quarrel thou! [Imper. root of  
 ستیزیدن seteezeedan; short for  
 besteez, the usual form].

Con- [۱-۲. ا. ف. از ف. ستیزیدن]

tending, quarreling. [Short for

ستیزانده seteezandeh, the usual form,

and used only in comp.].



prayer or thanksgiving), bow down (before). Ex. بت پرست نزد بت سجده میکند. The idolater bows down before the idol.

A place *A.P.* ۱ (—gah) **سجده گاه** of worship; an altar, mosque, or the like.

1. Rhyming prose, *A.* ۱ (saj') **سجع** || قفیه *Compare* assonant prose. 2. Legend (on a coin, seal, etc.). (One) *A.P.* ۱ (—goo) **سجع گو** who uses rhyme in prose; a rhymmer.

1. A register *A.* ۱ (sejell) **سجل** or record; a roll. 2. [ورقه سجل =] An identification card or certificate. [Pl. = سجلات sejellat].

The Census *اداره سجل احوال* Department.

An *ورقه سجل (احوال) =* ورقه هویت identification card or certificate.

To register, *سجل کردن ف. م.* enroll, record. To seal.

A prison, *A.* ۱ (sejn) **سجن** a jail. [Pl. = سجون sojoon]

*Syn.* محبس & زندان

*سجن* *R.* (sajan) = **سجد** (sajad)

A mir- *سجنجل* (sajanjal) *A.* ۱ = آینه horror. [Perhaps from P. origin].

Prostration, *A.* ۱ (sojood) **سجود** worship, adoration.

[Note. This is properly bowing down as much as the forehead shall touch the ground. *Compare* رکوع].

*سعی* (setcegh) = **سعی**

*Pus*, matter. *R.* ۱ (selecem) **سعی**

*Syn.* جراحت & چرك - ریم

*سعی* (setteen) = **شصت**

*سعی* (seteehesh) = **ستیزه**

*سعی* (seteehcedan) = **ستیزیدن**

۱. An *A.* ۱ (sajjad) **سجاد**

adorer, a worshipper. 2. Who adores or worships; prostrating or bowing down (frequently).

Epithet of Enam- *سید سجاد*

Zeynol-Abedin. *See* زین العابدین

A prayer- *A.* ۱ (sajjadeh) **سجاده** carpet.

A hem; an *A.* ۱ (sejaf) **سجاف**

edging or border; also, a tuck.

[O.S.] A curtain or veil.

To hem. *سجاف کردن ف. م.*

*Colloq.* *سجاف* قباى کسی برخوردن

To touch the feelings of a (self-conceited) person. Ex *سجاف* حرفهای من قباى او برخورد My words touched his feelings.

*سجا* کذل *R.* ۱ (sajakand) = **ساج** Armed.

A jailer or *A.* ۱ (sajjan) **سجان** gaoler. *Syn.* زندانبان *See* سجن

*سجایا* *See under* سجه

Intense cold. *R.* ۱ (sajad) **سجد**

Prostration, *A.* ۱ (sojdat) **سجدة** adoration, *A.* ۱ (sojdeh) **سجده**

worship.

To worship, prostrate oneself (in

سجده کردن  
سجده آوردن  
سجده دادن



magician or so'eerer, a great wizard. Compare ساحر

A grinder; A (sa-laghi) سحاق  
a crusher. A rubber. R. See سحق

سحاقه (sah-lagheh) A R = طوقون  
[Pl. of سحابه] (saha-eb) سحائب  
Sahban: a man A سحبان  
from the tribe of وائل va-el. pro-  
verbial for his eloquence.

A light scratch. A. I (sahj) سحج  
The time just A (sahar) سحر  
before the dawn; also, the dawn  
or daybreak.

The nightingale مرغ سحر  
[= بابل]. Also, the cock [خروس =].

Magic, sorcery, A. I (sehr) سحر  
witchcraft. Syn جادو

1. To practise سحر کردن ف. ل. م.  
sorcery or magic, to conjure. 2.  
To enchant or fascinate.

1. Magic, A. P. (amecz) سحر آمیز  
magical; weird; characterized by,  
pertaining to, or having the ef-  
fects or signs of magic. 2. En-  
chanting, fascinating.

A magician. A P. I (—baz) سحر باز  
a sorcerer. Syn جادوگر & ساحر

Sorcery, A P. I (—baze) سحر بازی  
magic. Syn جادوگری & ساحری

سحر خیز (sahar-kheez) A. P. م.  
1. An early riser. 2. Rising early.

Early سحر خیزی (—kheezee) A. P.  
rising

سحر زده (sehr-zadeh) A. P. م.  
Bewitched, enchanted, fascinated.

See under سجن

A pl. of سجه (sajiyyat) سجیات

To be R. ل. ف. (sajcedan) سجدیدن  
intensely cold.

Sealed earth, A. I (sejjeel) سجيل  
sealing earth [ = مگرم ]. [From  
L. sigillum] [Some have believed  
it is from P. سنگ + کی, i. e.,  
a stone of clay].

1. Impri- A. م. (sajeen) سجين  
soned [ = محبوس ]. 2. A prison-  
er [ = زندانی ].

A deep valley A. I (sejjeen) سجين  
of hell; also, hell-fire

A natural A. I (sajiyyeh) سجه  
disposition, nature, disposition;  
also, quality. [Pl. = سجه - sajaya].  
Ex. سجاى حیده praiseworthy (or  
laudable) qualities or disposi-  
tions. Syn. خلق & خو

1. Cloud(s). A. I (sahab) سحاب  
[Collective for سحابه]. 2. Med. &  
Astr. Nebula.

1. A cloud. A. I (sahabat) سحابه  
Syn. || ابر (sahabeh) سحابه  
[Compare the collective سحاب]. 2.  
R. Nebula [ = سحاب ].

Cloud- A. م. (sahabee) سحابی  
like, cloudy. Astr. Nebular; ne-  
bulous. Syn ابری

Astr. کواکب سحابی = ستارگان ابری  
The nebula or nebulae.

Astr. The nebular فرض سحابی  
hypothesis.

A great A. I (sah-har) سحار



Weak-ness of mind, weak-mindedness. See **سخت**.  
 Liberal. A P **سخاگستر** (*- gostari*) [O. S.] Diffusing or spreading liberality.  
 Gene-rosity, liberality, bounty, munificence. Syn. **سخا** - **دهش** - **سخاوت**.  
 Generous, liberal. **سخت** (*sakht*)  
 1. Difficult; hard. Ex. **درس ما امروز سخت است**.  
 Syn. **سخت** - **آسان**.  
 2. Hard, solid; rigid; firm: also, tough. Ex. **الماس سخت ترین سنگهاست**.  
 Diamond is the hardest stone. Syn. **سخت** - **نرم**.  
 3. Severe. Ex. **مجازات سخت**.  
 4. Strict, stringent, rigid. Ex. **قوانین سختی وضع شد**.  
 5. Strong, irresistible. Ex. **دشمن سخت**.  
 6. Intense; violent. Ex. (a) **سرمای سخت** intense cold; (b) **باد سخت** violent wind. Syn. **سخت** - **ملايم**.  
 7. Terrible. Ex. **جنگ سختی روی داد**.  
 A terrible fight took place.  
 8. Grievous, sore; insupportable. Ex. **داغ برادر خیلی سخت است**.  
 The loss of a brother is very grievous or insupportable.  
 9. Unpleasing, unpleasant. Ex. **این سخن بر من سخت آمد**.  
 This remark was unpleasing to me.  
 10. Close, stingy. 11. R. Stubborn, obstinate. 12. R. Harsh, stern.

**سحر ساز** (*- saz*) A P. = **سحر باز** - **ساحر**

**سحر کار** (*- kar*) الخ = **سحر باز الخ**  
**سحر گاه** (*sahar gah*) A P. 1. = **سحر**.  
 2. The dawn or daybreak; also, the early morning. [Used also adverbially] Early in the morning. Compare **سحر**.

**سحر گاهان** (*- gahan*) A P. 1. At dawn Early in the morning.  
 2. = **سحر گاه**  
**سحر گاهی** (*- gahee*) A.P. Matu- tinal: pertaining to the (early) morning.  
 See under **ساحر**.

**سحره**  
**سحری** (*saharee*) A.P. 1. Matu- tinal: pertaining to the dawn or the (early) morning. Ex. **بلبل سحری** the nightingale of the dawn.  
 2. Food eaten before the dawn during the fasting month of Ramadan; a midnight supper.

**سحری** (*sehree*) A.P. Magic(al).  
**سحق** (*sahgh*) A. Rubbing; pulverization, trituration, comminution. Wearing out; effacing. Softening a (thing) by crushing.

See **صلایه**.  
 To pulverize, **سحق کردن ف.م.**  
 to triturate. To rub. To wear out. Syn. **ساییدن** & **صلایه کردن**.

**سحلب** (*sahlab*) = **ثعلب**  
 Happy. **سرخ** (*sokh; sakh*) R.  
 Dirty, filthy. **سرخ** (*sakh*) A. = **جرك**  
**سخا** (*sakha*) A. = **سخاوت**



To (be)come aggravated. To be severe, strict, etc. To be (come) difficult. To be forced into obstinacy.

To be unpleasing. سخت آمدن

To look difficult. To seem (to be) impossible or absurd.

1. To be strict or سخت گرفتن

severe. Ex. معلم خیلی سخت میگرفت || 2

To press hard, to urge. Ex. بر او

They urged سخت گرفتند که همراه آنها برود (or pressed hard upon) him to go.

سخت = A.R. (sakht) شدید - سخت

[P. tense of سخت (sokht)

the verb سخنن sokhtan]

سخت بازو (sakht-bazoo) ص Having

strong arms; powerful.

Of a سخت بنیاد (-bonyad)

solid structure or foundation.

Ant. سست بنیاد

سخت پی (pey) - ص Sinewy,

vigorous, strong.

سخت پیشانی (peeshanee) - ص

1. Brazen-faced, impudent. See

|| 2. Reckless, daring. پیشانی

سخت جان (jan) - ص Hard-

hearted. Syn. سخت دل

سخت دل (del) - ص Hard-hearted,

cruel. Syn. سنگدل

سخت دلی (delee) - ص Hard-

heartedness, cruelty.

1. Cheeky. سخت رو (roo) - ص

|| 2. Of an austere

countenance.

1. Hard. Ex. در مدرسه ق.

He worked hard in

school. 2. [سختی] With difficulty.

Ex. || 3. Severely

Ex. || 4. او را سخت تیه کردند

Strictly. Ex. سخت قدغن شده است

It is strictly forbidden. 5. Violently.

Ex. || 6. Terribly, fu-

|| 7. Heavily, unpleasantly; in strait-

ened circumstances. Ex. روزگار بها

|| 8. Exceedingly, ex-

tremely; very (much); also, badly,

awfully. Ex. (a)

Such a one is very ill (or

sick). (b) یا که قصر امل سخت سست

Come! for the palace

of desires is extremely unstable.

9. Slang. Why? I wonder why.

Ex. سخت حرف نمیزنی

Why don't you

say anything? Syn. چرا || 10. Firm-

ly, tightly.

1. Harsh language, harsh

words. Ex. چون او را دید سخت گفتن

آغاز نهاد

To harden: سخت کردن ف. م.

to make hard. Ex. دل خود را سخت کرد

He hardened his heart. || To

consolidate. To solidify. To indu-

rate, to inurate. To aggravate. To

render or make difficult. To make

strict or severe. To cause to be

stubborn or obstinate.

To harden v.i.: سخت شدن ف. ل.

to become hard. To indurate v.i.



1. Deri- *sokhreh* (۱) **سخره** A. I. sion, ridicule; ridiculing, scoff. *Syn.* استهزا & سخریه || 2. A laughing-stock. *See* **سخره** *Forced work,* *sokhreh* (۲) A. I. pressed labor, fatigue duty done by soldiers, etc., statute-labor; requisition. *Syn.* بیگار  
To press into (به) **سخره** گرفتن service, take by force, requisition for; put in (or call into) requisition. *Ex.* دشت را بسخره میگیرند. Camels are put in (or called into) requisition.  
Derision, *sokhriyyeh* (۱) **سخریه** A. I. ridicule, scoff. *Syn.* استهزاء  
1. Discontent, *sakhat* (۱) **سخت** A. I. displeasure. *Syn.* عدم رضایت & ناراضایتی || 2. Anger. *Syn.* غصب  
[Note. The word has been also pronounced *sokht* and *sokhot*.]  
**سخت** (۱) *sakht* A. R. = **سختافت**  
**سختلات** (۱) *sakhlāt* R. = **یاسمن**  
A rapier. *sokhmeh* (۱) **سخمه** A. I. A thrust, stab, or lunge, as with a rapier.  
To thrust, *sokhmeh* (۱) **سخمه** زدن ف. م. ل. to stab (with a rapier).  
1. Speech; *sokhon; sokhan* (۱) **سخن** A. I. word; remark. *Ex.* از این سخن رنجید. He was displeased at this remark. *Syn.* کلام & نطق - حرف || 2. R. An affair or business.  
1. To speak, *sokhn* (۱) **سخن** گفتن ف. ل. talk, make a *sokhn* (۱) **سخن** راندن

- سخت** (۱) *rooyee* A. I. Austerity; an austere countenance. Cheekiness.  
**سخت زبان** (۱) *zaban* A. I. = **بد زبان** الخ  
**سخت زور** (۱) *zoor* A. I. = **پرزور**  
Able to *sokht kaman* (۱) **سخت کمان** A. I. draw a strong bow. *Fig.* Hard.  
**سخت کوش** (۱) *koosh* A. I. Hard-working; diligent. *See* **کوشیدن**  
**سخت گیر** (۱) *geer* A. I. Strict, severe. *Ex.* رئیس ما آدم سخت گیری است. [O. S.] Holding fast.  
**سخت گیری** (۱) *geeree* A. I. Strictness, severity, rigorousness.  
**سختن** (۱) *sakhtan; sokh-* R. ل. م. 1. To weigh. *Syn.* سنجیدن & کشیدن || To draw. 2. To have weight.  
**سختو** (۱) *sokhtoo* R. I. Sausage.  
**سخته** (۱) *sakhteh; sokh-* R. م. Weighed. [P. P. of *sokhtan* سختن] **سختی** (۱) *sakhtee* A. I. Hardness. Difficulty. Rigidity; solidity. Severity; strictness; rigor. Intensity. Vehemence, violence. Harshness. Hardship; distress; adversity Stubbornness R.  
To suffer (or endure) *sokhtee* (۱) **سختی** کشیدن hardship. To live miserably.  
**سختیان** (۱) *sakhtian* A. I. Morocco (leather).  
**سختی کش** (۱) *sakhtee-kesh* A. I. Enduring hardships; long-suffering; patient.  
**سختی کشیده** (۱) *kesheedeh* A. I. Ha-ving endured hardships; indurate.



Eloquent. سخن آرا (sokhan-ara) ص. remark. سخن کردن حرف زدن  
[O.S.] Adorning (one's) speech. 2. To deliver a speech.

Eloquence. سخن آرای (—arayee) ص. سخن کردن

سخن آفرین (—aferin) ص. ۱. To have a conver-

1. Eloquent. 2. The Creator of sation, to converse سخن داشتن  
Speech: i. e. God. Ex. چندی با او He conversed with him  
for a while.

سخن آور (—avar) = سخنور To begin to speak. سخن در آمدن

سخن پرداز (—pardaz) ص. ۱. Eloquent, fluent. 2. An ora- R. سخن کردن  
An eloquent writer. A poet. سخن زدن

سخن پرداز (—pardazee) ص. ۱. To lengthen (یا کشیدن)  
Eloquence (in writing or speech) out one's speech, to be verbose.

سخن پرور (—parvar) ص. ۱. To listen or سخن شنیدن

سخن پرداز الخ heed to a word or advice.

سخن پیر (—peyrah) ص. ۱. [O. S.] To hear a word.

سخن آرا الخ Prov. Obs- سخن شنیدن بیخ دولت است

1. A tale- سخن چین (—chin) ص. ۱. distance is the root or founda-  
bearer, a tell-tale; an informer. tion of fortune.

2. Given to talebearing. سخن نام ۱. To return to

سخن چینی (—cheenee) ص. ۱. the main subject. 2. R. To quarrel.

Talebearing, delation, informing; slander. سخن آب بردار

1. Eloquent; سخن دان (—dan) ص. ۱. speech or remark; also, one which  
having a mastery of words. 2. requires much thinking.

An orator, an eloquent speaker. سخن پهلو دار

1. Eloquence سخن دانی (—dane) ص. ۱. an offensive or injurious speech.

2. Mastery or knowledge of words: سخن بکر

L., philology. A maiden or origi-  
An orator. سخن ران (—ran) ص. ۱. nal speech; also, one which is  
Oratory; سخن رانی (—ranee) ص. ۱. timely or opportune.

Eloquent R. سخن روان (—ravan) ص. ۱. A harsh, or inju-  
A fabricator سخن ساز (—saz) ص. ۱. rious word.

of lies, a liar; a colner of words. Mention سخن رفت

[Used also attrib. Thus سخن پیر مرد] has (already) been made of  
this subject.

Orators; eloquent سخن ارباب سخن

persons; also, poets.

[سازی بود]



سخن ناشنو (sokhan-nashcnow) ص.

Disobedient, indocile. Syn. حرف نشنو. نا فرمان

1. Eloquent. سخنور (—var) ص-ا.

2. An eloquent speaker or writer.

An orator. A poet. Syn. سخن آور

Eloquence. سخنوری (—varee) ص-ا.

Poetic gift or craft.

To use elo- سخنوری کردن ف. ل.

quence; to speak or write elo-  
quently or poetically.

سخون = R. (sokhoon) سخن

Heat. R. سخونت (sokhoonat) ص-ا.

Syn. گرمی و حرارت

Generous, سخنی (sakhee) ص-ا.

liberal, free-handed. Syn. سخاوت

[Often (-ottab') سخی الطبع || بخشنده

or سخی طبع].

1. Weak, سخیف (sakheef) ص-ا.

light; thin. Syn. سبک ||

2. Weak-minded [سخیف العقل].

سخیف العقل (—ol-aghl) ص-ا

Weak-minded; injudicious. Syn.

کم عقل و سبک مغز

1. Hot سخین (sakhin) ص-ا.

Syn. گرم || 2. Inflamed; also, painful.

سد (sad) = صد

A dam; a dike

سد (sadd) ص-ا.

or dyke; a barrier; a wall or  
rampart; an(y) obstruction. [O.Ss.]

Blocking, obstructing; stopping up;  
locking.

A dam; also, a dike. سد آب

See under رمق سد رمق

An obstruction of the road. سد راه

سخن سرا (sokhan-sara) ص-ا.

1. An orator. 2. Eloquent. [O.S.]

Singing or modulating words.

Oratory, سخن سرایی (—sarayee) ص-ا.  
elocution; eloquence.

1. Pondering سخن سنج (—sanj) ص-ا.

over one's words, prudent in  
speaking; skilful in the choice of

words. 2. One who ponders over  
his words, or who is prudent

in his speech. An orator. A poet.

سخن شناس (—shenas) ص-ا.

1. سخن دان = 2. سخن سنج =

سخن طراز (—taraz) ص-ا الخ =

سخن آرا الخ

Docile, سخن شنو (—shenow) ص-ا.

obedient. Syn. مطیع - حرف گوش کن  
فرمانبردار

A flatterer, سخن فروش (—foroosh) ص-ا.

Syn. چاپلوس || [Used also attrib.

Thus. مرد سخن فروش]

Quick سخن فهم (—fahm) ص-ا.

of apprehension, intelligent.

A mes- سخن گذار (—gozar) ص-ا.

senger [قاصد و بیغام آور =]

A porter. A speaker [سخن گو و ناطق =]

Amplifying سخن گستر (—gostar) ص-ا.

one's discourse; eloquent.

1. Talk- سخن گو (—goo) ص-ا.

ing, سخن گوی (—gooy) ص-ا.

able to speak. Ex. ماه سخن گو a talk-

ing moon [said of a beauti-

ful mistress]. Eloquent. 2. An elo-

quent person; an orator. A

speaker.



Damming, barrage: construction of a dam or dams.

(saday) سدا = A. (saday) سدا

See under سده (sodad) سدا

Bot. The lote tree. A. (sadr) سدر  
the lotus or lotos. Syn. کسر

A lote tree. A. (sadr) سدر  
(sadrat) سدره

[Compare the collective سدر].

The سدره المنتهى (-ol-montaha)  
(lote-)tree in the seventh firmament, beyond which no man or angel has ever ascended (except, as it is believed, the Prophet Mohammed).

A.P. (sedreh-neshin) سدره نشین  
An angel. The angel Gabriel.

See سدره

سادس = A. (sods; sodos) سادس  
One-sixth; the sixth part.

[Pl. = اسداس (asdas)]

A sextant: sixth part سادس دایره  
of a circle.

Darkness; سادف (sadow) A.  
night. Also, the twilight, or the dawn. R.

سد کيس (sadkees) R. = قوس و قزح  
Seidlitz

سد لیس (sedlees) A.  
powder(s). [From Seidlitz: a city in Bohemia].

سد گاه (sadgah) R. = درگاه

Sodom: سدوم (sadoom) A-H.  
city destroyed at the time of Lot on account of the extreme wickedness of its inhabitants. Also,

The Chinese Wall. (سرخ طایفی - سر خطا)  
the walls of China. | سد چین

A sluice: a floodgate. سد دریچه ای

To obstruct. سد کردن ف. م.

close. stop up, block Ex راه  
سد کرده اند

To construct a dam, سد بستن  
dike, etc.

To close up a door سد باب کردن  
or gate [used also in figurative senses].

سدا = (sada) صدأ

Bot. Rue. سداب (sodab) A.

Wild rue. سداب کوهی

Syn. اسیند

Wall-rue. سداب کهنه

Rightness, truth; سدا (saday) A.  
straightforwardness. Syn. راستی

A stopper, سداد (sedad) A.  
a cork. An obstruction. R.

Obstruction سداد (sodad) A.  
in the nose; coryza. See زکام

Six-lettered سداسی (sodasee) A.  
[شش حرفی =]. Consisting of six

parts, sexpartite, hexamorous. Consisting of six feet, as a verse;

hexametric [شش وندی =]. Consisting of six syllables, sexisyllabic

[شش هجائی =].

Geom. سداسی الاضلاع (-ol-azla')

A hexagon. [Now mostly شش ضلعی].

Geom. سداسی الوجوه (-ol-vojooh)

A hexahedron. [Now mostly شش  
سطحی]:

A.P. (sad-bandee) سدبندی



9. Intention; desire; also, inclination. Ex. فلانی سر دعوا دارد || سر یوش & در  
Such a one has the intention of quarrelling; he has in his head to fight. Syn. خیال & آهنگ  
10. Preponderance; the sinking of a scale's pan Ex. این ترازو سردارد. One of the pans of this scale sinks; the two pans are not equal or level. 11. An individual [word nearly synonymous with نفر *nafar*, and used to enumerate persons, but omitted in English]; also, head [word applied to enumerate certain animals, as horses. Compare رأس]. Ex. او ده سر او ده سر  
His wife and children make ten heads: he has a family of ten members. 12. Boot: additional money or thing given to equalize an exchange. Ex. چاقو را I gave him my knife, and (paid) 5 rials to boot. See سرانه || 13. Thought, fancy. Syn. خیال || Compare the 9<sup>th</sup> sense above. 14. R. Power, force.

The summit or سر کوه = قله  
peak of a mountain.

The point of سر سوزن  
a needle, a needle-point. Met. (a) A trifle, a trifling thing. (b) A little bit; very little [usually with a negative context]. Ex. يك سر سوزن He ( or it ) has not

the name of a judge in that city who introduced sodomy.

[Heb. סדום]

Name of an سده (sada) ۱.  
ancient Persian festival held on the 10th. day of Bahman-Mah, 50 days before the Nowrooz or new-year. The festival was characterized by lighting numerous flaming fires.

1. Med. سده (soddeh) ۱. A.

Obstruction, as of the bowels; op-  
pilation. 2. R. A threshold.

[Pl. = سادات (sodad)].

1. Right, just; سدید (sadeed) ص A  
clear. Ex. رأی سدید a right opinion;  
a clear judgment. Syn. درست & راست  
2. Salutary.

1. The head. سر (sar) ۱. A.

Ex. سرش را بریدند They cut off his  
head. 2. Top, top part; summit.  
Ex. مرغ بر سر درخت نشسته است The bird  
is sitting on (the top of) the tree.  
Syn. سرانگشت || 3. Tip, point. Ex. سرانگشت  
the tip of the finger; a finger-tip.

Syn. نوک || 4. Beginning, first Ex.  
از سر بخوانید Read it from the be-  
ginning. Syn. اول & ابتدا - آغاز ||

5. End, extremity. Ex. نخ دو سر دارد  
The string has two ends. Syn.

|| 6. Side; way; direc-  
tion. Ex. ما از آن سر آمدیم || 7. Chief,

head. Ex. سران سپاه the heads or  
commanders of the army. 8. A

cover, a lid. Ex. سر قوری || Syn.



throughout, round. Ex. *سر تا سر خراب* It is spoiled or destroyed all over. 2. [Treated as a prep.] Across; all over, throughout. Ex. (a) *سر تا سر کتاب را خواندم* I read the book all over. (b) *سر تا سر مملکت* throughout (or across) the country.

From the beginning; *از سر* anew, over again. Ex. *از سر بخوان* Read it over again.

From; by way of. *از سر* Ex. (a) *از سر لطف* kindly; by way of kindness. (b) *از سر همان توپ بماندهید* Give us from the same piece.

Anew; once more; *از سر نو* over again. Ex. *از سر نو چای آوردند* Once more tea was served.

To begin again, *از سر گرفتن* take up once more; resume. Ex. *صحبت را از سر گرفت* He resumed the conversation.

Headlong, head first. *با سر*

Noise. Rumor. *سر و صدا*

See in the vocab. *بی سر و صدا*

Negotiation; dealing; *سر و کار*

intercourse; also, liaison.

Fellow-men; acquaintances; associates, entourage. *سر و همسر*

State of being *سر و سامان* married and settled down; home and family; also, house furnitures. See *سامان*

To marry and *سر و سامان گرفتن* settle down; to range oneself.

changed a bit.

The point of a *سر مو*

hair. Met. = *سر سوزن*

The knee-pan. *سر زانو*

Syn. *کاسه زانو*

A finger-tip. *سر انگشت*

[Read also *sarangosht*]

A pen-nib. *سر قلم*

[Read also *sarghalam*].

A nipple. *سر یستان*

The capital of *سر ستون*

a column. [Read also *sarsotoon*].

See *سر چشمه*

(*sarcheshmeh*) in the vocab.

The beginning *سر سال*

or first part of the year.

Compare *اول سال*

The first part of *سر شب*

the night.

*سر دل* = *فم معده*

The lid of a tea-kettle. *سر قوری*

1. An unwelcome intruder; a bore, a humdrum: one who

wearies by prolixity or dullness.

2. A scarecrow with the head of an ass.

Per head, each. *سری* = *نقری*

Ex. *سری یک ریال میدهند* They pay one *rial* each (or per head).

From head to foot, *سر تا پا*

all over, over head and ears. Ex. *سر تا پا غرق گناهم* I am all over stained with sin.

1. All over, from one *سر تا سر* end to the other end, all through,



to spend. Ex. روزها و شب‌ها در آنخانه بسر بردیم We passed days and nights in that house. || 2. To live; put up; associate. Ex. با هم نمیتوانند || 3. To bring to an end. 1. To come to an (۱) سر آمدن end, to be finished. Ex. غصه اش || 2. To pass; also, to expire. Ex. مدت قرارداد بسر آمده است The period of the contract has expired. Syn. منقضی شدن & تمام شدن To befall, (کسی) آمدن (۲) سر To come upon, happen. Ex. در راه چه بسرش آمد What befell him (or happened to him) on the way? 1. To excel, attain. سر آمدن ف.ل. a superior position; obtain mastery. Ex. در آن علم سر آمد See آمدن in the vocab. || 2. = سر آمدن To bring to an end. سر آوردن To pass or spend. To come to an end: سر شدن to pass or expire. Ex. در این امید Alas! my dear life came to an end in this hope. Syn. سر آمدن 1. To be committed. (۱) سر زدن ف.ل. Ex. چه خطایی از او سر زد؟ || 2. To originate; to appear. 1. To drop (۲) سر زدن ف.ل-م. (in), look (in); call (on). Ex. در بین راه بدکان او يك سري زدیم On our way we dropped in his shop. || To peep (out); shine; appear. Ex. آفتاب سر زد 2 To visit casually. To inspect

سر و کردن 1. [O. S.] Head and neck. 2. Head and shoulders. Ex. يك سر و گردن از همه بلندتر بود He was head and shoulders taller than everybody. 3. Peculiar gestures with the head. سر و صورت Good shape. سر و صورت دادن To put in good shape, to arrange To form(alize). To smarten up. 1. [O.S.] Top and bottom. سر و ته 2. [Used adverbially or adjectivally]. Upside down, topsy-turvy; the wrong way. Ex. قالی سروه است [In the latter sense the correct expression is perhaps سرته i.e. head downward]. It has neither سر دارد نه ته head nor tail; it is incomprehensible or confused. سر کردن (۱) ف.م. To put on, to wear on the head. Ex. زن چادر خود را سر کرد The woman put on her veil. [This is more fully بر سر کردن]. سر کردن (۲) ف.م. To begin; to resume. Ex. مرغ سحر ناله سر کن Syn. شروع کردن & آغاز نهادن سر کردن (۳) ف.م. To associate or mingle; also, to put up. Ex. با شوهر خود نتوانست سر کند She could not put up with her husband. سر کردن (۴) R. To thrust one's head (in). Compare سر کشیدن 1. To pass; سر بردن ف.م-ل.



سر کشیدن (۲) ف. م. ل. = سر کشی کردن  
To supervise or inspect  
To deviate سر کشیدن (۳) ف. ل.  
or turn aside; to disobey. To  
revolt (against). See سر شوی کردن  
سر پیچیدن و سر تافتن  
To put on سر کشیدن (۴) ف. م.  
or wear (on the head). Ex. چادر را  
She put on her veil  
and went away. [Often سر کردن  
سر انداختن و سر کشیدن  
To turn aside;  
سر پیچیدن (۱) ف. ل.  
to disobey. To  
سر تافتن  
rebel. Ex. از فرمان خدا سر پیچید  
He  
disobeyed God; [more prop] He  
turned aside (or turned his head)  
from obeying God.  
1. To leave, depart, سر نهادن  
go away; wander. Ex. سر نهاد بکوه  
He wandered in moun-  
tains and deserts. 2. To set one's  
mind (or lay down one's head)  
to compliance or obedience. Ex.  
They obeyed  
فرمان او سر نهادند زود  
his command quickly. 3. R. To  
sleep.  
To arrive unex- سر رسیدن ف. ل.  
pectedly. To take any one in an  
act.  
To lose one's head, سر باختن  
to forfeit one's life. To sport  
with one's life.  
To nod the head. سر تکان دادن  
To nod the head سر جنباندن  
Fig. To kick [in a figurative sense].

briefly. Compare سر کشیدن No. 2. ||  
3. To enter suddenly  
To dress or crop سر زدن (۳)  
the hair. Also, to behead.  
To free, سر دادن (۱) ف. م.  
let go; send away.  
To lay down سر دادن (۲)  
(or offer) one's head.  
1. To give سر دادن (۳)  
(something) to boot. See the 12th.  
sense of سر || 2. To display for  
the sake of comparison. Ex. ساعتها  
ما را سر میدهم  
To lay down one's سر سپردن  
head Fig. To be a sincere  
devotee.  
To take a good سر گرفتن ف. ل.  
turn; (begin to) be realized  
or effected; come into effect.  
Ex. آیا آن معامله سر گرفت؟  
To behead. سر بریدن ف. م.  
Ex. سه نفر را سر بریدند  
1. To boil سر رفتن (۱) ف. ل.  
over. Ex. شیر سر رفت || 2. To over-  
flow. Syn. لبریز شدن || 3. Fig. To be  
exhausted, as one's patience.  
I am bored; حوصله ام سر رفت  
I am fed up.  
To go سر رفتن (۲) = از سر گرفتن  
over (once more), to repeat. Ex.  
بکمرته خوانده بودم دوباره سر رفتم  
To drink سر کشیدن (۱) ف. م.  
off (or up), take off, drink at  
one draught; quaff. Ex. شربت را  
سر کشید



*Syn.* ملتفت شدن & فهمیدن 2. To spring or shoot. *Syn.* & در آمدن 3. To rise or revolt. To make out; سر در بردن also, to understand (into). *Ex.* No کسی از کارهای این شخص سر در نمیرد body can understand into this man's affairs; he is close (*or* secretive) about his own affairs. *Syn.* سر در آوردن To be utterly سر از پا نشناختن confused. [O. S.] Not to tell one's head from one's feet. To talk any one's سر کسیرا بردن head off. *Ex.* سرم را بردید بس است That is enough; you talked my head off. To scratch the head. سر خاراندن *Fig.* To seek excuses. My head itches. سرم میخارد I have no فرصت سر خاراندن ندارم time or leisure (to scratch my head, so to speak). To rise, سر از خواب (یا بالین) برداشتن to get up from one's bed. To spring, سر از خاک بر آوردن to shoot. To annoy, tease, سر بر کسی گذاشتن or worry anyone; to haze him; also, to interfere with him. To rouse (an animal, etc.). To سر فرا گوش (یا بگوش) کسی نهادن whisper in any one's ear. To thump توی سر کسی زدن one on the head. *Fig.* To rebuke

*See* چندان سر خوردن ف. ل. To be discouraged or disappointed; lose interest in a thing; be disillusioned. To behave such سر کسیرا خوردن as will cause another to die. *Ex.* زن و شوهر آنقدر دعوا کردند که سر طفل خود را خوردند To hang the head. سر (زیر) افکندن to bend (*or* stoop) the head. To droop. To hang سر فرو (یا فرو) آوردن the head. To bow down. Hence, to defer or truckle; also, to yield or submit. To bow سر بگریبان فرو بردن the head in meditation; to meditate or muse. *Lit.* To thrust one's head in one's collar or bosom. To bow سر بجیب مراقبت فرو بردن the head for the sake of attention or in meditation. To lift up the head. سر بلند کردن *Fig.* (1) To rise (against), to revolt. *Ex.* || باز لرها سر بلند کرده اند (2) To show oneself honorably. *Ex.* دیگر در بین اقران نمیتواند سر بلند کند To peep, peer, سر بر آوردن appear; shine. *Ex.* ماه سر بر آورد The moon peered. 1. To make out. سر در آوردن *Ex.* I cannot make out what these characters are; they are all Greek to me.



To intend to *بر سر چیزی بودن*  
do a thing.

To consume, *دو سر (کار) چیزی کردن*  
lay down, give (in the way of),  
lose.

To attain *سر بر آسمان (یا باب) بودن*  
the highest degree of dignity.  
[O. S.] To rub the head against  
the sky (or the clouds).

To go to *سر به شام خوابیدن*  
bed without eating supper.

To refuse *سر از چیزی باز زدن*  
or deny a thing.

To behave in *سر گران داشتن*  
an offended or angry mood.

To rob or fleece *سر و کلاه کردن*  
anyone. To receive money from  
anyone by rooking.

I have a headache, *سر من درد میکند*  
my head aches.

He is *سرش برای آن کار درد میکند*  
very fond of doing that; he is cra-  
zy for it.

*See under* دور *دور سرت کردم*

*See under* سبز *سرت سبز باد*  
(I swear) by your head *سر شما قسم*  
or honor.

What do you have *چه در سر داری؟*  
in your head (or mind)? What  
are you planning (or intending  
to do)?

*See under* خاک *خاک بر سرش*  
With pleasure. *بچشم و سر*

*Slang* برای سرش گشاد است  
That is out of his depth.

him sharply.

To crop *سر کسی را پایین آوردن*  
any one's feathers; i.e. to humili-  
ate him; also, to cause him to  
be less ambitious.

To start *سر حرف را از کردن*  
or open a conversation (often  
with an intent to renew a quarrel  
or do a mischief).

To amuse *سر کسی را گرم کردن*  
or divert anyone. Hence, to be-  
guile or delude him.

To beguile *سر کسی را شیرد مالدن*  
anyone

To *از سر خود باز کردن (یا وا کردن)*  
put off, to rid oneself of.

*See under* دست *دست بر سر کردن*

To go after one's *سر خود گرفتن*  
business, to follow one's own way.

1. To shine; to peep. *سر بر زدن*  
*Syn.* طلوع کردن - سر بر آوردن - سر زدن  
|| 2. To shoot up. *درخشیدن*

To smite on one's head. *بر سر زدن*  
To come upon or *بر سر کسی گذشتن*  
visit anyone.

1. To forgive or *از سر کسی گذشتن*  
pardon anyone. *Syn.* بخشیدن ||

2 To abandon or forsake anyone.  
*Ex.* مگر از سر بچه خود گذشته اید؟

1. To forbear *از سر چیزی گذشتن*  
or do without a thing; also, to  
renounce or give it over. 2. To  
overlook. *Ex.* از سر تقصیر من گذشت  
He overlooked (i.e. forgave) my  
fault.



Standing; on foot; سر پا  
erect. Recovered from illness.

1. In labor. Ex. سر دست

2. Quickly; also, || زن سر دست است  
dexterously. 3. Over the hand; in  
a rough or careless manner.  
4. R. Ready at hand.

On riding, while سر سواری  
riding, on horseback.

In good humor سر خلق  
(or spirits); (Colloq.) in a high  
feather. See خلق (kholgh).

On the way, in the سر راه  
way; in the middle of the way.

To expose سر راه گذاشتن  
(a child, etc.). See سر راهی

At table. At the desk. سر میز

Take your own سر جای خود بنشینید  
seat. Lit., sit in your own place  
(or seat).

To prance, as سر دو سم بلند شدن  
a horse.

In labor. سر خشت

See under بار No. 1. سر بار

To meet (a bill) سر وعده پرداختن  
at maturity.

To abide by سر قول خود ایستادن  
one's word. to keep one's word  
or promise.

1. To insist سر حرف خود ایستادن  
upon one's word.

2. = سر قول خود ایستادن

See under بزنگاه سر بزنگاه

A tutor; a teacher معلم سر خانه  
in private household.

The one- headed and two-eared. [An expres-  
sion used to frighten children].

My case آب از سر من گذشته است  
is past remedying.

آب که از سر گذشت چه يك نیزه چه صد نیزه  
Prov. In for a penny, in for a  
pound. As well be hanged for a  
sheep as for a lamb.

سر بیگناه پای دار میرود اما بالای دار نمیرود  
Prov. The innocent are finally  
delivered. [O. S.] An innocent per-  
son may be led as far as the  
gallows, but will not be hanged  
upon it.

سر کم روزی هست بیروزی نیست  
Prov. There are many without much,  
but none without any; i.e. there are  
those that have scanty means of  
iving, but there are none with-  
out any.

[Note 1. The word سر when fol-  
lowed by an ezafeh, is used  
as a prep., and so introdu-  
ces an adverbial phrase. Ex. سر وقت  
on time. In this sense سر stands  
for the phrase در سر darsar'eh  
or بر سر barsar'eh, meaning 'at  
the head of'. See phrases below].

On service, on سر خدمت  
duty; at work. سر کار

On time. سر وقت

At six o'clock sharp. سر ساعت شش

At table, سر غذا

at mess. سر سفره



original sense).

To keep a secret; سر نگه داشتن

to be faithful to a secret. See

سر نگه دار & سر پوش *in the vocab.*

Benumbed, dead- سر (ser) ص.

ened. *Med.* Anæsthetized (locally),

rendered insensible.

To render سر کردن ف. م.

insensible, anæsthetize locally; be-

numb or deaden. Ex. گوشت انرا

اول سر میکنند

سر (sorr) *A.R.* = سره = ناف

سرا (sara) = سرای

Mysteriously; سر آ (serran) ق. آ.

secretly. *Syn.* مخفیانه || *Ant.*

آشکارا & علانیة

Prosperity, سر آء (sarra') ا. آ.

happiness; easy circumstances.

*Ant.* ضراء || *Syn.* خوشبختی

1. A mirage. سراب (sarab) ا. آ.

2. *R.* A fountain-head; a source

or spring. *Syn.* چشمه || 3. The first

water in which something has

been soaked or infused; a strong

solution or infusion. *Ant.* یساب ||

*By ext.* The choice (or best)

part of anything.

سر ابستان (sara-bostan) ا. آ.

A garden near a house.

A place سر ابستان (—bestan) ا. آ.

abounding in mirages. Hence, a

land of delusion; i.e. the world.

See under سر اییل

سر اییلی (sarabeelee) *A.R.* = هخنت

All over, سر اپا (sara-pa) ق. آ.

At sunset, in the evening.

سر غروب

1. At supper.

سر شام

2. In the evening.

To die at childbirth. سر زارفتن

Let us return بر گردیم سر مطالب

to the (main) subject.

To ease nature. سر قدم رفتن

1. To piece; سر هم دادن ف. م.

join together: patch up. Ex. را

نخ را || 2. To compose, as

a doggerel verse. See سر هم بندی

*in the vocab.*

[*Note 2.* The word سر serves as a

prefix for many compound words

in which it means 'chief, leading,'

etc. as will be seen from some of

the text words below].

Sliding, gliding; سر (sor) (۱) ا. آ.

a slide or glide. A kind of dance.

To slide; سر خوردن ف. ل.

glide; slip. Ex. بچه ها روی یخ سر

میخورند The boys slide on the ice.

*Syn.* سریدن

An alcoholic سر (sor) (۲) ا. آ.

drink made from rice. *L.* Beer.

A kind of shoes or slippers. The

swordfish.

A secret, a mys- سر (serr) ا. آ.

tery. Ex. سر این مطلب را کسی هنوز نفهمیده

|| [Pl. = اسرار (asrar)]. Ex.

است اسرار طبیعت

*Syn.* راز

A confidential secretary, کتب سر

a confidant, a secretary (in its



*Met.* The ventricle of *سراجة دل* the heart.

*سر آخر = سراخور* (sar-akhor) ۱.

1. The best horse in a stable (tied at the head of all the rest)

2. = میراخور

*سراد* (sarad) ۱ *R* = غوره خرما

Unripe dates [خرمای نرسیده =]

1. The at- *سرادار* (saradar) ۱ *R*

tendant of a caravanseray; an inn-keeper. 2. A hospital attendant, a hospital-nurse.

*سرادق* (soradegh) *A.P.* = سرابرده

[Pl. = سرادقت *soradeghat*]

*سراروی* (sar-rooy) ۱ *Azit.* The

cephalic vein. See قیفال

See under سریه

*سراری*

1. Sloping; *سر ازیر* (sarazeer) ۱ *ص.*

downhill, inclined; also, steep. Ex.

2. (Turned) || زمین سر ازیر است

upside down; spilled, knocked over.

Down(wards).

— ق.

Head foremost.

— ۱ *R* = سر ازیری

1. To slope. سر ازیر کردن *ف. م.*

slant, incline. Ex. جاده را باید سر ازیر کرد.

The road should be inclined (should be made to slope). 2. To

turn upside down or topsyturvy, upset, reverse; also, to spill. Ex.

He spilled the ink; he knocked it over.

سر ازیر شدن *ف. ل. یا م. ج. ف. م.*

1. To slope or slant *v.i.* 2. To

from head to foot, totally, over head and ears. Ex. سراپازیر قرض هستم. [Often سر تا پا].

An honorary dress. *سر اپا* (۲) ۱ *R*

*سر اپردده* (sara-pardeh) ۱

1. A curtain at the door of a royal court or pavilion. *By ext.* A royal court or palace. *Syn.* بارگاه. ||

2. A tent-enclosure: a wall of canvas round a tent. 3. A harem or seraglio. [O. S.] The curtain of a house.

*سر اپای* (sarapay) = سر اپا

A saddler.

*سراج* (sarraj) ۱ *A.*

*Syn.* ذین ساز

A lamp,

*سراج* (sraj) ۱ *A.*

light, candle. *Syn.* چراغ. [Pl. = سرج (soroj)].

*سراجخانه* (sarraj-khaneh) ۱ *A.P.*

A saddler's shop, a saddlery.

*سراجی* (sarrajee) *A.P.* ۱

*Syn.* ذین سازی

A saddler's shop,

دکان سراجی

a saddlery.

1. Farcy

*سراج* (serajeh) ۱

or glanders. 2. Scrofula.

A small

*سراج* (saracheh) ۱

house. A small palace or mansion;

a seraglio. A summer-house. A

tent. A hencoop. [Dim. of سرا]

The halo round

*سراجة آفتاب*

the sun. Also, the parhelion or mock sun.

The halo round

*سراجة ماه*

the moon. *Syn.* هاله



Clue; trail, *T.1(soragh)* سراغ  
 footstep, track; a sign or mark.  
 Inquiry. [from *T. صوراع* news].  
 1. To make *سراغ گرفتن* ف. ل.  
 inquiries, to ask information. Ex.  
 از اهل محل سراغ گرفتیم گفتند از اینجا رفته است  
 We inquired the local men about  
 him, and they told us that he  
 had left the locality. 2. To trace;  
 to follow one's track.

To locate. *سراغ کردن* ف. ل.

To trace.

To know of. *سراغ داشتن*

Ex. *کسی را سراغ دارید که برای اینکار قابل باشد.*

Do you know of any man who is  
 qualified for such a position?

*سراغ جستن* = *سراغ گرفتن*

A preamble; *سراغ آغاز* (*saraghaz*)

an exordium; a proem. Ex. *ای نام تو*

*بهترین سرآغاز،* O thou whose name

is the best exordium. Compare *دیباچه*

& *مقدمه*

Exalted; *سرافراز* (*saraf-raz*) ص.

eminent; distinguished. Honorable,

glorious. Syn. *سربلند* & *رو سفید*

To honor; *سرافراز کردن* ف. م.

exalt, glorify.

*سرافراز شدن* ف. ل. یا *مج. ف. م.*

To be honored or exalted.

Exaltation; *سرافرازی* (*—razee*)

eminence. Honor; credit. Ex. *اومایه.*

He is a credit to

our school. Syn. *درو سفیدی* - افتخار

*سربلندی*

Shame; *سرافگندگی* (*-gandeggee*)

turn (*or* be turned) upside down,  
 to be reversed or upset. 3. To  
 fall down, pitch, plunge Ex.  
 || *بچه از پنجره سرازیر شد*  
 4. To be  
 tipped, tilted, or emptied. 5. To  
 go or come down. Ex. *سرازیر شدیم*  
*بطرف قلعه* We came down to  
 Gholhak.

Declivity; *سرازیری* (*sarazeeree*)

slope, incline; downhill, descent.

Compare *سر بالایی*

A wrist- *سر آستین* (*sarasteen*)

band; a cuff. [Read also with the  
*ezafeh*: thus, *sareh-asteen*].

1. All over, *سراسر* (*sarasar*) ق-ص.

throughout, from one end to the

other; entirely. Ex. *سراسر همه قشون*

The army was scattered

all over (*or* every place). 2. Quits.

See *سرایا* & compare *سربسر*

Amaze- *سراسیمه‌گی* (*sarasee-megee*)

ment. Confusion. Haste.

1. Confused; *سراسیمه* (*—meh*) ص-ق.

amazed. 2. Confusedly; headlong;

head first; hotfoot. Ex. *همه سراسیمه*

They all ran in a confused

or amazed condition.

To confuse, *سراسیمه کردن* ف. م.

confound, disconcert. To amaze.

1. Sloping, *سراشیب* (*sara-sheeb*) ص-ا.

inclined; steep. 2. A slope a decli-

vity. Syn. *سرازیر*

To slope, *سراشیب کردن* ف. م.

incline; steepen.

*سراشیبی* (*-sheebee*) = *سرازیری*



(or conclusion). 2. R. To provide.

A head- **سر انداز** (۱) (*sarandaz*)

carpet: a carpet spread breadth-wise at one end of the room.

*Compare* میانہ & کنارہ || A shawl or handkerchief for the head. A

main or principal beam. R.

1. Lowering **سر انداز** (۲) ص R.

the head, as in drunkenness; also,

swinging one's head. 2. Intrepid,

daring, dauntless, venturous. Syn.

3. Coquettish. || بی باک

**سر اندازان** (*sarandazan*) ق R.

Coquettishly. Gracefully.

*Geog.* The **سر اندیب** (*sarandeeb*)

island Ceylon.

To cause to

slide or slip.

**سر اندن** (ف. م. سرانیدن)

to slide or slip v.t. To shuffle.

To foist. To insinuate: to intro-

duce artfully. [Imper. = **سران**

(*soran*)]. [Caus. of **سریدن**]

A finger- **سر انگشت** (*saran-gosht*)

tip, the tip of the finger.

1. Henna **سر انگشتی** (*-goshti*)

with which the tips of the fin-

gers (and toes) were formerly

tinged. 2. R. A kind of pottage

with flour.

To tinge the **سر انگشتی گذاشتن**

tips of the fingers (and toes) with

henna.

1. Head money, **سرانه** (*saraneh*)

capitation tax, poll-tax. 2. A share,

a contribution. Ex. همه باید برای این

confusion, confounded state; a-  
bashment. Abasement, humbleness.

Abashed, **سرافگنده** (*-gandeh*) ص.

confused, ashamed Lowered, abas-  
ed. [O. S.] With the head hung.

**سرافیل** (*sarafeel*) = **اسرافیل**

Sraphim. **سرافین** (*sarafeen*)

[From. Heb. שרפים].

**سراق** (*sorragh*) A. [Pl. of سارق]

**سرا کوفت** (*sara-kooft*) = **سر کوفت**

**سراگون** (*--goon*) = **سرنگون**

**سراماج** (*-maj*) R = **یوغ**

1. Perfect **سر آمد** (*saramad*) ص-ا.

or preeminent. See || کامل

2. Mas-

ter; one who attains eminence in

an art or science. Ex. سر آمدان سخن

the Masters of Speech [name of

a book on the history of Per-

sian literature].

To attain perfection; **سر آمد شدن**

to acquire mastery or eminence.

**سر آمدن** (*sar*) See under

**سران** (*saran*) [Pl. of سر ج.]

Chiefs, commanders, generals.

Ex. سران سپاه [O. S.] Heads.

1. Issue; **سر انجام** (*saranjam*)

end, conclusion. Ex. سر انجام آن جنگ چه

|| **Apparatus**; materials R. 2. In

the end, at length, finally, in the

long run; after all. Ex. **سر انجام**

|| **گهر بکار آورد** In the end it will

show up its origin ( or nature ).

Syn. **آخر** & **عاقبت**

1. To bring **سر انجام کردن**

to an end **سر انجام دادن** (ف. م.)



usual form, and used only in comp.] Ex. سخن سرا و دستان سرا which see in the vocab.

See under سرینه

Singing; سرایان (sara-yan) ص.  
reciting. [Pres. part. of سرودن or سراییدن].

To سرایاندن (-yandan) ف. م.  
cause سرایانیدن (-yaneedan) ف. م.  
to sing. [Caus. of سرودن or سراییدن]

1. Contagion, سرایت (serayat) A. I.  
transmission (of a disease);  
infection; contagious influence.  
Ex. سرایت يك مرض باشخاص دیگر the con-  
tagion (or transmission) of a di-  
sease to other people. || 2. Pene-  
tration, permeation. Syn. نفوذ ||  
[O. Ss.] Travelling by night;  
creeping along; circulation.

1. To be com- سرایت کردن ف. ل.  
municated or spread by conta-  
gion; to pass. Ex. آن مرض بمن سرایت کرد  
The disease was com-  
municated to me (by contagion);  
I was infected with the disease

2. To penetrate; to permeate.  
Infection سرایت مرض بواسطه عفونت  
of a disease.

سرایت کردنی (—kardanee) ص. P. A.  
Contagious, infectious. Syn. مسری

سرایچه (saray-cheh) = سراچه  
A janitor, a سرایدار (-dar) A.  
housekeeper; a custodian. A house-  
porter; a li 'l-porter. An innkeep-  
er. A garrison-soldier R.

مهمانی سرانه بدهند Every one must  
pay his share for this feast. Syn.  
|| 3. Boot; additional money  
or thing given to equalize an  
exchange. Syn. سر || See the 12 th.  
sense of سر.

Per head, each.

See under سروال

سر اوایل  
سر آهنگ (sarahang) R. I.

1. سرهنگ || 2. A night watch  
or patrol. Syn. عسس || 3. A van-  
guard. Syn. پیش قراول || 4. Chant-  
ing, singing. 5. The thickest  
string on a musical instrument.

1. A house. سرای (۱) (saray) ف.  
Syn. خانه || سرا (۱) (sara) ف.

2. An inn [for کاروانسرای].

The eternal سرای بقا  
house; i.e. the سرای جاوید  
next world.

The fleeting, سرای فانی (یا فنا)  
transient, or ephemeral abode;  
i.e. this world.

See under سپنج سرای سپنج

The house of retribu- سرای جزا  
tion or punishment; i.e. the next  
world.

سرای (۲) { ۱-ا امر از ف سرودن یا سراییدن }  
سرا (۲)

Sing thou. [Imper. root of سرودن  
or سراییدن; short for سرای besa-  
ray, the usual form].

[۱-۲. فا. از ف سرودن یا سراییدن] —  
Singing, chanting; singer, etc.  
[Short for سراینده sarayandeh, the



bundle placed upon a heavier.  
 2. A surcharge, an overcharge.  
 3. The top or best part, as of a pannier of fruits, etc. 4. [بار سر =]  
 A load carried on the head.  
 1. A soldier, **سرباز (۱) (sarbaz)**  
 a man at arms (or man of arms).  
*See* نظامی & سپاهی - عسکرگر  
 2. *Card-playing*. A knave, a jack.  
 [O. S.] Risking one's life or head. *See* باز No. 5. Hence, intrepid.  
 A pioneer. **سرباز مهندس**  
 A recruit; a conscript. **سرباز جدید**  
 A veteran. **سرباز پیر = کهنه سرباز**  
 A reservist; a member of the reserve army. **سرباز ذخیره**  
 An infantry-man. **سرباز پیاده (نظام)**  
 A cavalry-man. **سرباز سواره (نظام)**  
 To enroll (for military service), enlist, conscript. **سرباز کردن ف. م.**  
 To recruit. **سرباز گرفتن**  
 To serve as a soldier, soldier *v.i.*, go soldiering, take up the arms. To be enlisted. **سرباز شدن**  
 Uncovered, open, **سرباز (۲) ص.**  
 exposed. *Compare* باز  
 A barrack. **سرباز خانه (— klaneh)**  
**سرباز گیری (— geeree)**  
 Recruitment, enlistment.  
 Military **سربازی (sarbaze)**  
 service; soldiering, soldiership;

A house-keeper's office or duty: an inn-keeper's duty; keeping an inn; custodianship; fees for house- or inn-keeping. **سرایداری (— daree)**  
*See under* سریره  
 Singing; chanting. Twittering or chirping (of birds). Talking. [Verbal noun from سراییدن or سرودن] **سرایش (sarayesh)**  
**سرایندگی (sira-yandegee)**  
 Singing (as a profession). Twittering.  
 1. A singer; a reciter. **سراینده (— yandeh) ص.** || 2. Singing: who sings. Ex. مرغ سراینده a singing bird. [Pl. = سرایندگان (— degan)]  
 To sing, chant; carol. To modulate. Ex. The actress was singing. || To recite. [Imper. root = سرا sara or saray] **سراییدن (— yezdan)**  
 آواز خواندن & سرودن - خواندن  
 Lead. **سرب (sorb)**  
**اسرب (osrob)**  
 Graphite, plumbago, black lead. **سرب سیاه**  
**سرب مدادی**  
 Heavy (as lead), leaden. **مثل سرب**  
 Acetate of lead, sugar of lead. **شکر سرب**  
 White lead. **سفیدآب سرب**  
 Plumbism **مسمومیت از سرب**  
 1. A small load or **سربار (sar-bar)**  
**سرباری (sar-baree)**



See مطاع و سلام || 2. Accomplished performed.

Obe- P.A. ص (— *barkhatt*) سر بر خط  
dient, docile. Syn. مطاع و سلام  
سر بر هنه (— *berahneh*) ص.

Bare-headed.

Beheaded. ص (— *boreedeh*) سر بریده

Slaughtered.

سز بزرگ (— *bozorg*) ص ۱.

Dignified, exalted (person); a dignitary.

Dignity, greatness. ص (— *bozorgee*) سر بزرگی ۱.

1. Free. R. ص (— *bast*) سر بسته

Syn. آزاد || 2. Difficult; obscure.

3. = سر بسته

1. Sealed ص (— *basteh*) سر بسته

(up), under cover. Ex. پاکت سر بسته

2. Corked; closed; tight. Ex. ظرف

a closed vessel; an air-tight or water-tight-vessel.

3. R. Gross.

Fig. (a) Concealed, kept secret;

occult; also, obscure, ambiguous,

oracular. Ex. مسائل سر بسته

secret matters or questions. (b) General;

not specific or definite.

1. Generally, in a general ق —

manner. Ex. با کسی کار ندارم سر بسته

I am speaking generally,

without having a particular per-

son in view. 2. Secretly.

Freedom. R. ص (— *bastee*) سر بستگی

Syn. آزادی

1. Totally, ص (— *besar*) سر بسر

entirely; all over, throughout.

Risking one's life: fool-hardiness; also, courage or intrepidity.

To serve سر بازي کردن ف. ل.

as a soldier, take up the arms,

go soldiering, soldier v. i. To risk

one's life. To undertake a hazard-

ous business; to show intrepidi-

ty or fool-hardiness.

A shirt. Trou- A (— *serbal*) سر بال

sers. R. [Pl. = سر ابل *sarabeel*].

[From P. شلوار]

Ascending, ص (— *sar-bala*) سر بالا

uphill, acclivitous. Ex. این قسمت

|| سر ازیں *Compare* || از جاده سر بالا است

Fig. Vague, irrelevant, or disap-

pointing. Ex. جواب سر بالا بمن داد

An ac- ص (— *balayee*) سر بالایی

clivity, an ascending ground or

path; uphill. *Compare* سر ازیں

A pillow for ص (— *baleen*) سر بالین

the head, a bolster. Syn. متکا و بالش

Sly. ص (— *betoo*) سر بتو

Syn. [O. S.] || آب زیر کاه

one's head in one's bosom or col-

lar (as if for devising frauds).

Slyness. ص (— *betocye*) سر بتوی

A share, ص (— *bakhsh*) سر بخش

portion; part. *Spec.* A choice or

select part. See بخش No. 1.

Name of ص (— *bedaran*) سر بداران

a dynasty which reigned in Kho-

rasan from 1337 to 1381 Hejira.

Their capital was Sabzevar.

ص (— *berah*) سر بر اه

1. Tractable; docile, obedient.



*an adj.*). Ex. گلوله سربی a lead(en) shot. (b) = سربی رنگ

Livid, سربی رنگ (sorbee-rang) ص. leaden; of the color of lead: i.e. dull gray, or black and blue; lead-blue.

The front سر بینه (sar-beeneh) ۱. part of a *beeneh*. See بینه

The tip سر بینی (— beeneh) ۱. R. [نوک بینی Often of the nose.]

1. A heavy سر پاس (— pas) ۱. R. mace. See گرز || 2. A head watchman or sentinel. See پاس || 3. An iron helmet [خود آهنی =]. 4. A shield [سیر =].

A heavy سر پاش (— pash) ۱. R. mace. See پاس

A turban سر پایان (— payan) ۱. R. [خود =]. A helmet [عمامه =].

A cap worn under a helmet. Loose trousers; breeches [شلوار =].

1. Intended سر پای (۱) (— payee) ص. ۱. for outdoor wear. Ex. کفش سر پای slippers. 2. Slippers. Syn. دم پای

A footboy, سر پای (۲) = پادو a page; a male servant; a maid-servant (performing various light duties). [Used also attrib. Thus: نوکر یا کلفت سر پای]

سر پای (۳) R. = سردستی

سر پایینی (— payinee) = سر انیری Muzzle-loading. سر پر (— por) ص.

Ex. تفک سر پر A muzzle-loader. (muzzle-loading gun). Ant. تیر

Ex. مملکت سربسز امن است The country is peace throughout. || Equally R. 2. [سراسر =] Quits; equal. Ex. حالا سربسز شدیم We are now quits.

A stopper سر بطری (— botree) ۱. or stopple; a cork. [Read also with the *ezafeh*; thus, *sar'eh botree*].

A plumber: سرب کار (sorb-kar) ۱. an artisan who works in lead.

Plumbery. سرب کاری (— karee) ۱. سربگم (sar-begom) ص.

1. = سردرگم || 2. Put to death surreptitiously. Ex. آن مرد را سربگم کردند Eminent. سرب بلند (— boland) ص.

Distinguished. Glorious, honorable. Proud [مفتخر =].

1. Honor; سرب بلندی (— bolandee) ۱. credit; pride. Syn. افتخار || 2. Distinction; eminence.

Sealed; سرب مهر (— bemohr) ص. intact; closed. Compare سر بسته

1. A fillet, سرب بند (— band) ۱. a head-band, a snood. 2. R. A stopper; a cork; a plug.

Ransom: سرب بها (— baha) ۱. blood-money. Syn. خون بها

Put to سر به نیست (— beneest) ص. death surreptitiously.

Giddy: سر بهوا (— behava) ص. confused. Nonchalant; careless.

See سر در هوا

Leaden: سربی (sorbee) ص. (a) Made of lead, lead (used as



The propitiatory or mercy seat.  
To cover سرپوش سرچیزی گذاشتن  
a thing (with a lid, etc.) Fig.  
To conceal anything, to keep it  
secret.

سرپوش از روی کاری (یا چیزی) برداشتن  
To divulge a thing, to make it  
public. Syn. افشاء کردن

سرپوش (serr-poosh) A.P.

Faithful to a secret, good at  
keeping a secret, secret, secretive  
Syn. راز دار

سرپوشی (—pooshee) A.P.  
Keeping secrets; faithfulness to a secret  
(or secrets), secretiveness.

To keep a سرپوشی کردن ف.ل.  
secret (or secrets): to be faithful  
to a secret.

سرپوشیده (sar-poosheede) A.P.

1. Covered, lidded. Fig. Kept  
secret; concealed. 2. A porch;  
a covered or enclosed passage.  
A virgin R.

Flat-topped, سرپهن (—pahn) A.P.  
flat-headed. Having a (very) broad-  
ened head. Ex. میخ سرپهن

A tack. میخ کوچک سرپهن  
The burner سرپیچ (۱) (—peech) A.  
of a lamp.

An ornament or سرپیچ (۲) A.  
jewel worn in a turban.

A slumber, سرپیچ (۲) R.  
a nap. Syn. چرت

Disobedient. Unruly, R. سرپیچ (۴) A.  
refractory.

1. A سرپرست (sar-parast) A.  
guardian, a protector, a warden.

See اولیاء ولی || 2. An attendant,  
a nurse. Syn. پرستار || 3. R. A  
servant Syn. خادم و نوکر

[Note. The word سرپرست may  
be used attrib. Thus: سرپرست-  
Guardian- (—parastee) سرپرستی

ship, tutelage: protection, patron-  
age, auspices. Attendance; care.  
Service R. Compare توجه

To guard سرپرستی کردن ف.م.ل.  
or protect. To nurse, to attend

سرپز (—paz) R. = کله پز

Nipple: teat. سرپستان (—pestan) A.  
The nipple سرپستانک (—pestanak, سرپستانك)  
(of a nursing bottle).

The crown(ing) سرپل (—pol) A.  
or top of a bridge.

The hand سرپنجه (—panjen) A.  
or palm. The claws or nails. Fig.  
Strength, force: might. Syn. قوت

To try one's سرپنجه نرم کردن  
force (with anyone); to strive or  
wrestle (with anyone).

1. A cover; سرپوش (—poosh) A.  
a lid; a dish-cover. 2. A valve.  
Ex. سرپوش سه گوش The tricuspid  
valve. 3. R. A (female) head-dress.

Anat. سرپوش معده = باب المعده  
The pyloric valve or pylorus.  
[Sometimes سرپوش باب المعده]

Anat. The سرپوش چاك صوت  
epiglottis. Syn. زبانك و لهات  
سرپوش رحمت (از اصطلاحات توریة)



horizontal beam).

Wise; learned.

سر قیز (۲) س. R.

Syn. دانشمند

1. Sharp-

سر قیز (teez) س. ۱.

pointed. *Fig. R.* Irascible, irritable.

2. *Met.* Eyelashes [= مژگان]. Also, a thorn [ خار ] or spear [ نیزه ].

The fringe of a *R. ۱ (saraj)* سر ج

tent. A saddle. *R. ۱ (sarj)* سر ج = زین  
[Pl. = سورج sorooj]

*Colloq. ۱ (sar-jomban)* سر جنبان

Influential (person). See سر جنباندن

The leader *R. ۱ (-jang)* سر جنك

or commander of an army. *سر جوش* (joosh) ۱.

What is taken out of a pot for tasting.

The portion of a pottage, etc. coming to the surface when boiling. Scum. *Fig.* Cream.

*P. A. ۱ (-joogheh)* سر جو قه

*Mil.* A corporal. See جو قه

*A-P. (sarjeen)* سر جین = سر گین

*P. T. ۱ (sar-chopogh)* سر چیق

The bowl of a pipe.

*۱ (sarcheraghee)* سر چراغی

The first handsel of an evening.

See دشت

1. Source, *۱ (sarcheshmek)* سر چشمه  
|| سر چشمه این رودخانه کجا است. *Ex.*

2. A spring, a fountain-head. *Fig.*

Origin, source. Compare چشمه

*R. ۱ (-dar)* سر چشمه دار

An innovator or inventor.

A thump *R. ۱ (sar-chang)* سر چنك

Refractori- *۱ (sar-peechee)* سر پیچی  
ness, unruliness; disobedience.

*Syn.* نافرمانی و تمرد - سر کشی

To be refrac- *۱ (sar-peechee)* سر پیچی کردن ف. ل.  
tory or disobedient; to turn away  
(from any one's command). *Ex.*  
They refused to obey God. See سر پیچیدن

*R. (sort)* سر ت = سنبله. خوشه

*(sar-tab)* سر تاب = سر پیچ (۴)

*(-tabesar)* سر قابسر = سر تاسر

An ornament or *۱ (-taj)* سر تاج  
shawl for the (woman's) head.

From one end *۱ (-tasar)* سر تاسر

to the other (end); totally, com-

pletely; all over. *Ex.* *۱ (-tasar)* سر تاسر

They covered the court-

yard all over with carpets.

*Syn.* تماماً

*A. ۱ (serr-tash)* سر تاش = سرداش

A barber; *۱ (sar-tarash)* سر تراش  
a head-shaver.

Barbery; *۱ (-tarashee)* سر تراشی  
a shaving of the head.

*(sartsar)* سر تاسر =

A surtout; *F. ۱ (sertoo)* سر تو  
an overcoat.

A brigadier- *۱ (sar-teepe)* سر تیپ  
(-general); a general See تیپ No. 1.

[*Note.* The word is sometimes  
written *sarteeb* سر تیپ].

The rank or *۱ (-teepee)* سر تیپی  
office of a brigadier.

The end of a *۱ (-teer)* سر تیر (۱)  
beam (which rests on a joist or



ferrous oxide.

Red coals.

The Red

Lion &amp; Sun.

A red flag.

1. To fry.

Ex. || دل و جگر آرا سرخ کردیم

2. To roast brown. 3. To redden; make red.

1. To turn سرخ شدن ف. ل.

red, to redden *v.i.* 2. To blush with shame or modesty. Ex.

|| 3. To fry از سفیدن این حرف سرخ شد

*v.i.*, to be fried; also, to be

roasted, to turn brown 4 To

glow; to become redhot. Ex.

سیخ آهن در آتش سرخ شد

صورت خود را بسیلی سرخ نگه داشتن

*Prov. exp.* To behave as a shabby-genteel; to attempt to keep up appearances.

Rosy and white,

red and white, fair.

1. Rouge, سرخاب (sorkhab).

paint, luminous paint. Ex. خانمها

Ladies use rouge

or paint. *Compare* سفیداب || *Met.*

(a) Wine; (b) blood.

2. *Zool.* The barnacle, the bernicle

(goose). 3. Name of a river in

Kabol.

To rouge or

paint (one's

face), to tint or color (one's

زغال سرخ

شیر و خورشید سرخ

پرچم سرخ

چوب سرخ = بقم

سرخ کردن ف. م.

on the head. *Syn.* توبام

Selected,

picked; choice.

To pick out

(from the surface or choice part),

to select.

*Astr.* The Lupus. *A.1* (serhan) سرحان[*O. Ss.*] A wolf [= گرگ]; a lion

[شیر =].

A frontier, *P.A.1* (sarhadd) سرحد

a boundary. Ex. || سرحد افغانستان

[*Pl.* = سرحدات sarhaddat].An officer *A.P.1* (-dar) سرحددار

in charge of the frontier, a marquis.

*See* مرزبان*A.P.1* (-neshin) سرحدنشین

A frontiersman, a borderer, a

marcher.

*P.A.1* (sarhaddee) سرحددیFrontier *adj.* Ex. قبایل سرحدی*R.1* (sar-hesab) سرحساب1. Aware; acquainted. *Syn.* آشنا

|| 2. A chief accountant. مطلع

*P.A.1* (-halgheh) سرحلقه

A ringleader.

1. Red.

Ex. || قرمز || *Syn.* گونه‌های او سرخ است.

2. Redhot. Ex. آهن سرخ شد

The red color, red.

*Bot.* The rose.

خانواده گل سرخها (یا گل سرخیان)

*Bot.* The Rosaceæ.

A rose-bush.

A rose-bud.

*Chem.* Oxide of iron,

درخت یا (بته) گل سرخ

غنچه گل سرخ

خاک سرخ



A poet. *Rare*. | Red-faced, (—roo) سرخ رو

Red-faced ( $-900$ )  $\sigma$   $\frac{1}{2}$ 

سرخ رو (1-100)



all the devils. See خیل

Cold; chilly. سرد (sard) م.

Ex. امروز هوا خیلی سرد است. The weather is very cold to-day. Ant گرم ||

Compare خنک

Fig. (a) Bitter. Ex. آه سرد a bitter or discouraged sigh. (b) Discouraged, disillusioned. (c) Apathetic; indifferent; cold-blooded; also, deficient in enthusiasm, etc.

(d) Lukewarm; half-hearted. Ex. lukewarm محبت سرد

I feel cold. سردم هست

1. To make سرد کردن (۱) ف. م.

cold (or cool); to cool. Ex. یخ آبرا

|| 2. Fig. To dissipate; سرد میکند

to discourage. Syn. دل سرد کردن

To be سرد کردن (۲) ف. ل.

cold [impersonal verb]. Ex. باز (هوا)

It is cold again. سرد کرده است

1. To become سرد شدن ف. ل.

(or get) cold. Ex. دست و پای مریض

|| 2. To make cold, to سرد شد

be cold [impersonal verb].

Ex. دیروز سرد شد. It was cold yesterday.

3. Fig. To be dissipated, discouraged, or disillusioned. Ex.

از شنیدن آن جواب سرد شد و دیگر اقدامی نکرد

4. R. To become extinguished, خاموش شدن. Syn.

to go out. 1. R. An extinguished آتش سرد

fire. 2. Met. Wine.

دل (کسی را) سرد کردن = دل سرد کردن

آهن سرد کوبیدن آهن See under

A precentor; سرخوان (sar-khan) ا.

a first (or leading) singer.

Independent; سرخود (—khod) م. R.

free. Syn. آزاد و مستقل

Posthumous سرخور (—khor) ا-م.

(child).

Tipsy; سرخوش (—khosh) م.

slightly intoxicated. Gay; merry

(as if from the effects of wine).

Compare مست و سرمست

intoxication, سرخوشی (—khoshee) ا.

tipsiness, inebriation.

Dark gray سرخون (sorkhoon) م-ا.

(horse).

1. The red- سرخه (sorkheh) ا.

start or redtail. 2. R. Red paint

or tincture. 3. Name of the son

of Afrasiab.

سرخه دار (—dar) = سرخدار

1. Redness; سرخی (sorkhee) ا.

rosiness. Syn. قرمزی || 2. Rouge;

also, any red tincture. Syn. سرخاب.

3. R. Red ink.

The title of سرخی سرداستان

a story written in red.

1. Con- سرخیرگی (sar-kheeregee) ا.

fusion; perturbation (of the mind).

2. = خیره سری

1. Con- سرخیره (—kheereh) م.

fused, perturbed (mentally).

2. = خیره سر

A leader, سرخیل (—kheyl) P.A. ا.

chief, general, or commander

(of a troop, etc.). Ex. ابلیم سرخیل

Satan is the chief of شیاطین است



A portal. 3. A lintel.

سر در ب (sar - darb) = سر در

Ashamed; سر در پیش (— peesh) م. hanging the head (in shame or meditation).

Fruit سر درختی (— derakhtee) ا.

(regarded as a crop); yield. Ex.

سر درختی این باغ زیاد است

Headache. سر درد (— dard) ا.

Ex. I have a bad من سر درد سختی دارم.

(or severe) headache. Fig. See

صداع. Syn. درد || درد under سر

Risking سر در کف (— darkaf) م.

one's life, hazardous.

1. Bewil- سر در گم (— dargom) م.

dered, at a loss what to do, perplexed, in a fog, lost (as in a maze).

Ex. || من در این مسائل سر در گم شده ام.

Bewildering; complicated, intricate.

Ex. سر بگم || مطلب سر در گم

To be perplexed سر در گم شدن

or bewildered.

A thread with رشته سر در گم

a lost end [used also figuratively].

سر در گلیم (— dargeleem) ا.

A game with some resemblances to the hot cockles.

Antipa- سر در و (sard-roo) م.

thetic(al). Disagreeable.

1. Light- سر در هوا (sar-darhava) م.

headed; also, giddy. 2. Nonchalant;

careless. Syn. لاقید || 3. R. Haughty,

proud.

1. A cuff or سر دست (— dast) ا.

wrist-band, a facing. 2. R. The

1. A cellar; سرداب (sardab) ا.

a (cold) subterranean dwelling.

Syn. زیر زمین || 2. A crypt or

catacomb. 3. R. A grotto; a cavern.

4. R. An ice-house.

سر دابه (sardabeh) = سرداب

A comman- سردار (۱) (sar-dar) ا.

der; a generalissimo.

Headed. Lidded, سردار (۲) م.

covered; having a lid or cover.

Syn. دردار || Ant. بیسر

سر دار (serr-dar) ا-م. A.P.

1. A confidant. 2. Faithful to a

secret. Syn. سر نگه دار

A kind سرداری (۱) (sardaree) ا.

of redingote, pleated round the

waist, closely buttoned up, and

having a straight collar: now out

of fashion.

Office or rank سرداری (۲) ا. R.

of a commander; generalship.

Sagacious, سرداسپ (sardasp) م. R.

prudent. Syn. زیرک

The سرداستان (sar-dastan) ا.

title or heading of a tale.

سر داش (serr-dash) ا. A.T.

A bosom friend; one who has

a common interest in a secret

with another. See سر serr داش

A chief سردبیر (sar-dabeer) ا.

clerk. The editor of a newspaper.

1. A façade; سردر (— dar) ا.

the front (ispiece) of a building.

Ex. || این عبارت سر در نشکی دارد.



سر دماغ (—damagh) ص. = سر خلق

1. In a good humor, in a high  
jeather. 2. R. Tipsy.

سر د مهر (sard-mehr) = بی مهر

سر دو اندن (sar-davandan) ف. م.

To put off. Syn. دست بر کردن

سر دوشی (sar-dooshee) ۱.

A shoulder-strap, an epaulet.

1. Coldness. سردی (sardee) ۱.

Ex. سردی هوا cold weather (cold-  
ness of weather). Compare سرما ||

Ant. گرمی || 2. Cold temperament.

Ex. گفتند این مرض از سردی است || 3.

A refrigerant, a cold food or  
drink; anything which tends to  
render one's temperament cold

Ex. سردی برای مزاج من خوب نیست || 4.

Refrigerant property.

Fig. (a) Half-heartedness; (b)

estrangement; (c) indifference.

apathy; (d) discouragement; also,

loss of interest in a thing; (e)

harshness R; (f) insipidity R.

Compare خنکی

Half-heartedly, coldly. سردی ق.

A pot-lid. سردیک (sar-deeg) ۱.

A sardine. سردین (sardin) Fr. ۱.

See under سر

1. Straight-سر راست (sar-rast) ص. ق.

forward; also, plain, outspoken.

Ex. چرا حرف سر راست بمن نمیزنید

Round, as a sum. Ex. دو قران دیگر

مستقیم. Direct Syn. || بدهید سر راست میشود

2. R. Frankly; plainly; plump,

point-blank. Directly.

wrist [ = میج ]

1. Base, low. سردست (۲) س. ۱. R.

2. The cane or stick used by a  
dervish, etc.

A turban. سردستار (—dastar) R. ۱.

Syn. عمامه || Compare دستار

A file-سر دستنه (—dasteh) ۱.

leader. The head of a gang or  
brigade. A protagonist or cory-  
pheus: the leading member of  
an orchestra, etc. [ Used also  
attrib. ] Leading, chief; (being) in  
the first flight.

1. Hastily; سردستی (—daste) ق.

roughly, carelessly; also, curso-  
rily. Ex. سردستی نوشتن To scribble;  
to write hastily and carelessly.

2. Off-hand [ = بی مطالعه ]. 3.

Provisionally [ = موقت ].

1. Cursory, passing; ص —

hasty; rough, careless. Ex. یادداشت

|| 2. Provisional [ = موقتی ]. سردستی

3. Offhand.

1. A cold سرد سیر (sard seer) ۱.

climate (or region). Ant. گرم سیر ||

2. R. A summer-quarter. Syn. ییلاق

[ Used also attrib. Thus سرد سیر  
cold regions ].

1. An سرد دفتر (sar-daftar) ۱.

exordium; spec., one in which  
the author extols God and the  
Prophet before entering upon his  
theme. 2. R. A chief clerk (or

accountant); also, the chief of an  
office.



ing machine, a guillotine.

Liveli. **سرزندگی** (*sar-zendegē*) ۱. ness, vivacity. Boldness.

Lively, **سرزنده** (*—zende*) ۱. ص. vivacious, brisk. Bold, daring.

1. A re- **سرزنش** (*—zanesh*) ۱. ا. reproach, reproof, rebuke, chide, or blame. *Syn.* ملامت و نکوهش-توبیخ.

2. A sarcasm. *Syn.* طعنه. A reprimand. **سرزنش رسمی**

To reproach, **سرزنش کردن ف.م.** reprove, blame, chide, reprimand; also, taunt. *Ex.* پدر فرزند خود را برای این حرکت سرزنش کرد. The father re-  
proved his son for such an act.

**سرزنش آمیز** (*sarzanesh-ameez*) ۱. ص. Expressing rebuke; objurgatory. Sarcastic.

**سرزیر** (*sar-zeer*) = **سرازیر** ۱. Fr. *(serzh)* ۱. Serge.

**سرسام** (*sar-sam*) ۱. Med. 1. Delirium. 2. Phrenitis; also, meningitis.

*See* **سام** No. 2. Affected with delirium; ۱. ص. frenzied; stupefied.

1. **سرسامی** (*—samee*) ۱. ص. ۱. Pertain- ing to, or of the nature of, de-  
lirium. Delirious. 2. One suffering from delirium; a phrenetic. Stupe-  
fied condition. *See* گنجی.

Prosperous; **سرسبز** (*—sabz*) ۱. ص. flourishing; verdant.

Prosperity, **سرسبزی** (*—sabzee*) ۱. ا. flourish; verdance.

**سرسبک** (*—sabok*) = **سبکسر**

1. Found. **سرراهی** (*sareh-rahee*) ۱. ص. deserted; picked on the roadside, as a foundling. 2. A foundling [*بچه سرراهی*].

**سررسن** (*sar-rasan*) = **سررشته**

1. Skill; **سررشته** (*—reshteh*) ۱. ا. ability; competence, expertness.

2. *Ex.* او هیچ سر رشته از طبابت ندارد.

Clue, clew, scent, track. *Ex.* سررشته. He is on the wrong scent. 3. *R.* Connection. [*O. S.*] The beginning of a thread, rope. etc.

To acquire **سر رشته پیدا کردن** skill, become expert, begin to be conversant, get a clue (to some-  
thing).

**سررشته دار** (*sarreshteh-dar*) ۱. A chief accountant. [*Obsolete*].

**سرز** (*sarz; saraz*) = **ماله** **سرزده** (*sar-zadeh*) ۱. ق-ص.

1. Intrudingly, intrusively; also, unawares. *Ex.* سرزده داخل اطاق شد.

2. Intruding; uninvited, intrusive. *Ex.* دخول سرزده.

To intrude, **سرزده آمدن** }  
to come **سرزده داخل شدن** }  
(or enter) intrudingly.

Region, **سرزمین** (*—zamin*) ۱. ا. territory; country. *Compare* دیار.

**سرزن** (*sarzan*) ۱. ص. Disobe- dient; unruly. *Syn.* نافرمان و سرپیچ.

1. A beheader; an **سرزن** (*—*) ۲. ا. executioner. 2. *Recent.* A behead-



The stock **سر سلسله** (sarselseleh) ۱. of a family, stirps, (original) progenitor. The first king of a dynasty.

The toe of a **سر سوم** (sarson) ۱. horse's foot. [Read also as two words; thus, sareh-som].

To stumble **سر سوم رفتن** (and fall), as a horse.

To prance. **سر دو دم بلند شدن**

**سرش** (seresh) = **سریش** Lop(s), **سر شاخه** (sar-shakheh) ۱. trimmings (of a tree); browze, tender twigs.

To lop, poll, **سر شاخه درختی را زدن** or trim a tree: to cut off the top branches of a tree.

1. Brimful, full. **سرشار** (sar-shar) ۱. to the brim; overfilled. Ex. **پاله سرشار** a cup full to the brim. Syn. **پر و مالا مال**.

2. Gushing, overflowing. Ex. **شیخ** ۳. Tipsy, intoxicated. Syn. **سرخوش**.

1. To fill to the **سرشار کردن ف.م.** brim. Syn. **پر کردن** ۲. To intoxicate.

1. Fullness. **سرشاری** (—s aree) ۱. Syn. **بری** ۲. Tipsiness, intoxication.

Nature, **سرشت** (seresht) ۱. temperament, constitution; mold, make; mettle; disposition. Ex. **سرشت** Human is made of earth.

[ 3d. pers. s. **سرشت** (۲) ف.

The capital **سرستون** (sar-sotoon) ۱. of a column.

1. Headstrong, **سر سخت** (—sakht) ۱. tough, obstinate; froward. Syn. **متردد و کدش** ۲. Heedless, inattentive.

Obstinacy, **سر سختی** (—sakhtee) ۱. stubbornness. Heedlessness.

The title of **سر سخن** (—sokhan) ۱. a story (formerly written in red).

1. The **سر سرا** (—sera) ۱. entrance of a building (often comprising the flight of stairs and their landing-(place). 2. The landing-(place) or stairhead. 3. A hall, a corridor.

1. A slide. **سر سره** (sorsoreh) ۱. 2. A slip: inclined plane on which a ship is built or repaired.

See **سر خوردن** (sor) &

1. Inconsi- **سر ساری** (sarsaree) ۱. derate, unadvised. Ex. **کار سر ساری** ۲. Perfunctory; also, superficial. Ex. **عشق سر ساری دوام ندارد** ۳. R. Vain. 4. R. Giddy; light-minded.

Perfunctorily; superficially; **تی** — inconsiderately, rashly, thoughtlessly. Ex. **سر ساری آن کار را کرد**

**سر سلامتی** (sar-salamatee) P.A. ۱. Condolence. See **تغزیت و تسلیت** To express one's **سر سلامتی گفتن** condolence (to).

To pay a **سر سلامتی کسی رفتن** visit of condolence to anyone.



assessed per head (*or* pro rata), as taxes.

1. To prorate, سر شکن کردن ف.م. آن هزار Ex. to assess per head. || 2. To distribute. || ریال مالیات را سر شکن کردند

Pro- سر شکنی (sar-shekanee) 1. Distribution, assessment per head. Division.

Census. سر شماری (-shomaree) 1. احصایه Compare

To enumerate سر شماری کردن ف.م. ل. merate the population (of); to take statistical records (of).

Capitation, مالیات سر شماری (یا سرانه) poll-tax [= مالیات سرانه]

1. A barber, سر شوی (-shooy) R. 1. a shaver. Syn. دلاک - سر تراش || 2. A bather; one who washes his (*or* another's) head. 3. =

گل سر شوی

Menstruating.

ص R

Fuller's-earth:

گل سر شوی

a kind of soapy clay used for cleaning the head.

1. Wash- سر شویی (-shooyee) 1. ing the head. 2. R. Menstruation.

Cream; سر شیر (-sheer) 1. scalded cream. See خامه

1. The P.A. 1. سر صفحه (-saf-heh) title-page; also, the frontispiece (of a book). 2. The head-line (of a page).

1. R. A سر طان (saratan) 1. crab. Syn. خرچنگ || 2. Med. Cancer.

p. of سر شتن ].

1. To سر شتن (sereshtan) ف.م. knead, mix; mold. Ex || آرد سر شتن

2. To form, shape; make. *By ext.* To create. Ex. خدا انسان را از خاک سرشت [Imper. root = سریش sereesh].

Man of mold. آدم خاک سرشت

Mixed, سر شته (sereshteh) ص. kneaded; formed; made.

[ P.P. of سر شتن ]

سر شاف (sarshaf) = تخم خردل - آهوری

1. A tear; سر شک (1) (sereshk) 1. tears. Syn. اشک || 2. A drop; also, dripping. Ex. سر شک باران A rain-drop. Syn. قطره

سر شک باریدن (یا ریختن) = اشک باریدن To shed tears.

Sap which oozes سر شک آتش from wet wood when placed upon fire.

سر شک (2) = زرشک

سر شک خنده (-khandeh) 1.

Tears of joy, rejoicing tears.

سر شکستگی (sar-shekastegee) 1.

1. Shame(fulness); disgrace. Syn. || 2. [O. S.] Fracture of the skull; breaking of the head.

سر شکسته (-shekaste) ص.

1. Ashamed; disgraced. Ex. پیش He was disgraced (*or* put to shame) in presence of his comrades. 2. [O.S.]

Broken-headed, broken-pated.

Prorated, سر شکن (-shekan) ص.



*Med.* Frequency  
of pulse, frequent pulse.

Hasty discharge  
of sperm.

High speed.

With all speed,  
as quickly as possible.

*Recent A.P.* (—peyma) سرعت پیمای

1. A speedometer. 2. A tachometer. [Also سرعت‌نما & سرعت سنج]

*A.P.* (—peymayee) سرعت پیمایی

Measurement of speed or velocity;  
tachometry.

Rapidly, *A.* (sor-atan) "سرعة"  
quickly. *Rare. Syn.* سرعت

*P.A.* (sar-askar) سرعسکر

A seraskier; Turkish title of a  
commander-in-chief of the army,  
or of the War Minister [ now  
out of use ]. A general or  
commander-in-chief. *See* عسکر

*P.A.* (—alam) سرعالم

The ornament on top of a banner  
or flag.

*P.A.* (—amaleh) سرعمله

The foreman of laborers. Also, a  
working foreman.

A wooden *R.* (sarghech) سرغیج

bowl [ = کاسه چوبی ]. [Also سرغیج  
*sargheech*].

*P.A.* (sar-ghazal) سرغزل

The best verse in a (lyric) poem.

Also, the first verse. *See* شاه بیت

The top *A.* (—ghalyan) سرغلیان

part of a narghileh; that which

3. *Astr.* The sign Cancer. 4.

Name of the fourth month of  
the Persian, solar year [ now  
replaced by the name تیر (*teer*) ].

(*madareh-ra'sos*—) مدار رأس السرطان

The Tropic of Cancer.

Malignant lupus, سرطان چاودی

cancroid: cutaneous cancer.

Noma, سرطان جوف دهن

Sarcocoele, سرطان بیضه

Scrotocoele, سرطان خفن

*A.P.* (saratanee) سرطان

1. *Med.* Cancerous, cancroid. Ex.

1. *Med.* Cancerous, cancroid. Ex.

affected by, or suffering from,

cancer. Ex. مریض سرطانی

*P.A.* (sar-taveeleh) سرطویله

1. A platform in a stable where

the groom sits. 2. A stable-

yard. *See* حباط طویله || 3. A stud,

a stable. 4. *R.* The best horse

in a stable.

1. Speed; *A.* (sor-at) سرعت

rapidity; celerity; quickness, haste,

expedition. 2. Velocity; rate of

speed or motion. Ex. سرعت لوکوموتیو

The locomotive

runs with a velocity (or rapidity)

of 20 *farsakhs* per hour.

*Syn.* تند

1. Rapidly, quickly, سرعت

hastily. *Syn.* سریعاً & بتندی

2. [ فوراً ] At once, immediately.

Quickness of سرعت انتقال

apprehension; ready wit.



*P.A.1 (sar-ghafeleh)* سر قافاه contains the fire.

The leader of a caravan.

*R.1 (sar-ghowgha)* سر غوغا

Theft, *A.1 (serghat; sar-)* سرقت  
larceny, steal(ing); robbery.

The ringleader of a mutiny.

*Syn.* دزدی

A hautboy; *R.1* { *(sarghin)* سر غین  
a reed. { *(sargheeneh)* سر غینه

To steal; سرقت کردن ف. ل. م.  
to commit theft or larceny. Ex.  
|| آن دزد سه دفعه در منزل ما سرقت کرد

*Syn.* سرنا

*Syn.* دزدی کردن

*سرف (sorf)* (١) [امر از ف. سرفیدن]  
Cough thou! [Imper. root of سرفیدن  
*sorfeedan*; short for *besorf*,  
the usual form].

To steal, to rob: سرقت بردن  
to carry (off) by theft. Ex. دو تخته  
He had stolen  
two rugs. *Syn.* دزدیدن

*سرف (٢) = سرفه*

To be stolen. سرقت رفتن

*سرفانیدن (sorfaneedan)* ف. م.  
To cause to cough, to make  
cough. [Caus. of سرفیدن].

Plagiarism, سرقت تالیفات دیگران |  
literary theft; سرقت ادبی |  
*Syn.* انتحال

*سرفتنه (sar-fetneh)* = *P.A.* سر غوغا

*سرفراز (faraz)* الخ = *سرافراز* الخ  
The *P.A.1 (-fowj)* سر فوج

general of a battalion. *Rare.*

*A.P.1 (-ameez)* سرقت آمیز  
Larcenous: having the nature of  
larceny or theft.

*سرفه (sorf)* ١.

1. Stolen. *A.P.1 (-serghatee)* سرقتی  
Ex. مال سرقتی stolen goods. *Syn.*

سرفه کردن ف. ل. م.

2. To cough up (or out).

|| مسروقه or مسروق & دزدیده شده - دزدی  
2. Larcenous.

سرفه خشك A dry cough, a hack.

*Med.* Tussi- *سرفه ای (-ee)* ص.  
cular.

*P.A.1 (sar-ghaseedch)* سر قصیده

*سرفه سیاه (-siah)* = سیاه سرفه

1. The best ode. 2. The best  
verse in an ode.

*سرفیدن (sorfeedan)* ف. ل. م.

*P.A.1 (-ghoflee)* سر قفلی

1. To cough. [Imper. root =

Goodwill: fees given for taking  
over the goodwill or advantage  
in custom of a shop.

*sorf*]. *Syn.* || سرفه کردن

2. To cough up (or out). *Colloq. or slang.* To

pay, as a bribe, or an extra ex-

pense. Ex. مبلغی سرفید تا آنکار انجام گرفت

He had to spend a considerable

sum of money (by way of bri-

bery, etc.) before that matter could

be settled.

*سر قلیان (-ghalyan)* = سر غلیان

*سرکار (serka)* = *R.* سرکه

1. An over- *(sarkar)* ١.

seer, a supervisor. Ex. سرکار بنایی



commander; officer; general: leader. Ex. سر کرده این قشون کیست Who is the leader or commander of this army? [ Pl. = سر کردگان (—*kardegan*) ].

سر کش (۱) (*-kesh; -kash*) ص.

1. Restive; refractory; unruly; perverse; mutinous. Ex. اسب سرکش a restive horse. *Syn. for persons.* 2. Arrogant, proud. *Syn.* متکبر 3. R. Powerful.

An oblique stroke, سر کش (۲) ۱. as over the letters ک & گ

سر کشی (۱) (*-keshee*) ۱. Mutiny, rebellion. Refractoriness, restiveness. Stubbornness, obstinacy. *Syn.* نرد & طغیان

سر کشی کردن (۱) ف.ل. To rebel, rise (in mutiny); resist. *Syn.*

یافی شدن & طغیان کردن سر کشی (۲) ۱. Inspection; survey, visit. *Compare* بازدید

سر کشی کردن (۲) ف.م.ل. To inspect, survey, visit. Ex. ماهی دو سه مرتبه بآن اداره (یا آن اداره را) سر کشی میکرد He used to visit (or inspect) that Department two or three times a month.

A prefix. سر کلامه (*-kaleme*) P.A. ۱.

سر کنجبین (*serkan-jebin*) ۱. Oxymel. سر کنجبین (*-gebin*)

[ Contraction of 'vinegar' and 'honey' ].

1. An emi- سر کو ب (*sar-koob*) R. ۱. nence impending over fortresses;

The overseer of a building or construction work. *Syn.* مباشر 2. Esquire; honor [title of courtesy used before a proper name. Ex. (a) سرکار آقای رضا خان Mr. Reza Khan Esq. (b) سرکار خانم her ladyship (or simply Mrs. . . . )].

3. [Used as a pronoun for courtesy or respect] You, your honor, your good self. Ex. سرکار اینطور فرمودید You said so.

سر کاری (*sar-karee*) ۱-ص. R.

1. Supervision, an overseer's duty. 2. Pertaining to the Government, government's.

سر کاغذ (*-kaghaz*) ۱. Letter-head.

سر کتاب (*-ketab*) P.A. ۱. 1. The top of a book, regarded as being the proper place to touch when opening it in bibliomancy. 2. Bibliomancy.

سر کتاب باز کردن (یا وا کردن)

To divine by means of a book (or Bible).

سر کج (*-kaj*) ص. 1. Curved at the head. Ex. میخ سر کج a nail with a bent or curved head. 2. Incurvate.

سر کردگان See under سر کرده

سر کردگی (*-kardegee*) ۱. Com-

mand; leadership; authority; superintendence. Ex. سر کردگی او They marched under his command or leadership.

سر کرده (*-kardeh*) ۱. A ruler,



made or seasoned with vinegar.  
See ۱. No. 3.

سر که جبین (—jabin) P.A.  
سر که پیشانی (—peeshanee)

سر که ابرو

Vinegar-سر که ریزی (—reezee) ۱.  
manufactory.

A mixture سر که شیر (—sheereh) ۱.  
of vinegar and syrup of grapes;  
oxysaccharum.

1. A سر که فروش (—foroosh) ۱. ص  
vinegar merchant, a vendor of vi-  
negar. Fig. A crabbed fellow. 2.  
Morose, crabbed, sour. Syn. ترش و

سر که فروشی (—forooshee) ۱.

Moroseness, sourness. [O. S.] A  
vinegar-seller's trade.

Morose. سر که فشان (—feshan) ۱. ص.

Morose-سر که فشانی (—feshanee) ۱.  
ness.

1. A quarter سر گذر (sar-gozar) ۱.  
in the vicinity. 2. R. A resting-  
place.

1. Ad-سر گذشت (—gozasht) ۱.  
venture(s). Ex. سرگذشت روبینسون کروسو.

The adventures of Robinson Cru-  
soe. 2. A narrative, story, re-  
lation. Ex. سرگذشته آنرا از کی شنیدید.  
3. An event.

Weary سر گذشته (—gozashteh) ۱. ص.  
of one's life. Hazarding or risk-  
ing one's life.

1. Angry; سر گران (—geran) ۱. ص.  
displeased; sullen. Ex. فلانی با من  
سر گران است Such a one is angry

also, a building or house higher  
than, and impending over ano-  
ther. 2. A molester. 3. A strong  
adversary. 4. Fig. One who excels  
others in an art, etc. 5. A redoubt  
[دمدمه =].

A heavy سر کو به (sar-koobeh) ۱. R.  
mace [کرز گران =].

1. Sup-سر کو بی (—koobee) ۱.  
pression, repression; crushing:  
punishment. Ex. سر کو بی اشار || 2.  
Rebuke, reproach. See سر کوفت

To suppress or سر کو بی کردن ف. م.  
crush. To rebuke or reproach.

سر کو چکی (—koocha ee) ۱.

Humbleness.

Vinegar. سر که (serkeh) ۱.

Chem. Acetic acid. جوهر سر که

Vinegar-plant. بچه سر که

To acetify. { سر که کردن (تبدیل به)  
سر که شدن (تبدیل به)

To make, manu-سر که انداختن  
facture, or produce سر که ریختن  
vinegar.

To season سر که زدن ف. م.  
with vinegar.

Met. To put on سر که فروختن  
a vinegar countenance; to be  
morose or crabbed.

Crabbed, سر که ابرو (—abroo) ۱. ص.  
morose, having a vinegar coun-  
tenance. Syn. ترش و

Vinegary: سر که ای (—ee) ۱. ص.  
like vinegar, sour, acetic.

A pottage سر که بار (—ba) ۱. R.



بازی است The child is busy playing. *Syn.* مشغول || 2. Intent, earnest.

1. To amuse. سرگرم کردن ف. م. Ex. آن بازی مرا سرگرم کرد || 2. To keep busy or occupied. Ex. بچه را سرگرم کن. Keep the child busy till I come back. 3. R. To make tipsy.

1. Amuse- سرگرمی (—garmee) ا. در مدت روز هیچ سرگرمی ندارم || 2. Earnestness; application, assiduity.

The chief سرگروه (—gorooh) ا. of a tribe or gang; a chieftain; also, a ringleader. *Syn.* سر دسته

The main سرگره (—gereh) ا. knot in a rosary.

A poll- سرگزیت (—gazeet) ا. R. tax levied on the non-Moslem people. See جزیه

[*Note.* The word is also spelled سرگزید (sargazeed), and it is supposed that the word جزیه is the Arabicized form of گزیت].

The best سرگزین (—gozin) ا. animal selected from a flock. By ext. The best or choicest thing selected.

سرگشتهگی (—gashtegee) ا. Bewilderment; astonishment.

*Syn.* حیرانی و سرگردانی Bewildered, سرگشته (—gashteh) ص. perplexed; astonished. Astray, wandering. *Syn.* حیران و سرگردان

Pick; the choice سرگل (—gol) ا.

(or displeased) with me. 2. Proud, haughty. 3 R. Intoxicated. *Syn.*

مست و سرسنگین

Dissatis- سرگرافنی (—geranee) ا. faction, angry mood, sullenness (arising from dissatisfaction). Intoxication R.

سرگردا (—garda) R. سرگیجه

1. Wander- سرگردان (—gardan) ص. dering, vagrant; astray, errant.

Ex. یهودی سرگردان The Wandering Jew. Compare گمراه و آوارده || 2.

Confounded, amazed; also, perplexed. *Syn.* سرگشته و حیران || 3.

Distressed. *Syn.* پریشان || 4. R. Giddy.

1. To سرگردان شدن ف. ل. wander, to stray. Ex. چهل سال در بیابان سرگردان شدند They wandered in the wilderness for forty years 2.

To go vagrant; rove, roam about.

3. To be confounded or amazed.

4. To be distressed.

To lead سرگردان کردن ف. م. astray; cause to wander (or go astray). To make vagrant, To as-

tound; confound; amaze.

سرگردانی (—gardanee) ا.

1. Wandering state, straying; vagrancy. *Syn.* آوارگی || 2. Quandary, perplexity; also, amazement. *Syn.*

|| 3. Distress *Syn.* حیرانی || 4. R. Giddiness.

1. Busy, سرگرم (—garm) ص. occupied; amused. Ex. بچه سرگرم



an antitoxic serum.

Cold, cold سرما (sarma) ۱.

weather, chill. Ex. بچه از سرما می لرزید.

The child was shivering with

cold. Ant. گرما || Compare سردی

[Note. The word سرما is sometimes used in the sense of the adjective سرد. Ex. سرما است نمیشود. It is cold; one cannot go out].

Intense cold, سرما ی سخت (یا شدید) bitter cold, keen cold.

Dry cold; i.e. سرما ی خشک

freezing weather without rainfall or snowfall.

A few days سرما ی بیر زن

of extreme cold in the last part of winter. Syn. برد عجزوز

Chilly weather سرما ی گل سرخ

in the beginning of the spring when rosebuds begin to open.

To catch (or take) سرما خوردن cold, have a fit of cold, take a chill.

The crop سرما زراعت را زده است is nipped (bitten or injured) by frost.

سرما خوردگی (-khordegee) ۱.

1. A fit of cold, chill, chilliness; shivering. Ex. دیروز سرما خوردگی داشتم.

سرما زدگی ۲. R. = || نتوانستم مدرسه بروم

سرما خورده (-khordeh) ۳. ص.

Attacked by cold, having caught cold; chilly.

Hoar- سرما ریزه (-reezeh) ۱.

or best part of anything.

A ball of thread used to play with. سرگل R. (surgal) ۱.

سرگیم (sar-gom) = سر در گیم

سرگوشی (-gooshee) ۱-ص.

1. Whisper into any one's ear.

2. Whispered into the ear. Ex.

[ببخ گوشه] || يك حرف سرگوشی

To whisper سرگوشی حرف زدن

or talk in any one's ears.

سرگیجشی (-geejesh) = سرگیجه

Vertigo, سرگیجه (-geejeh) ۱.

giddiness. Syn. دوار

Dung; droppings. سرگین R. (sargin) ۱.

Cow-dung. سرگین کاو

Zool. سرگین خور (-khor) ۳. ص.

Coprophagous.

Zool. The سوسك سرگین خور

dungbeetle.

A dunghill. سرگین دان (-dan) ۱.

Zool. سرگین غلطان (-ghaltan) ۱.

سرگین گردان (-gardan) ۱.

A scarab.

سرلاب (sorlab) = اسطرلاب

The top of سرلاد R. (sarlad) ۱.

a wall. Also, a wall [دیوار =]

The سرلشکر (sar-lashkar) ۱.

commander or leader of an army.

1. A سرلوح P.A. ۱ { (-lowh) سرلوحه (-lowheh)

or illumination decorating a title-

page. 2. An epigraph. 3. The

frontispiece or title-page of a book.

سرم R. (sarm) = گنک

Med. A serum, سرم Fr. (serom) ۱.



Of long duration. 2. Eternity.

1. Eternal, سرمندی (—madee) ص.ا. ||  
everlasting; infinite. Ex. خدای سرمدی ||

2. The Eternal; i.e. God.

Drunk. سرمست (—mast) ص.

Same as سرموش || Compare مست

Drunk- سرمستی (—maste) ص.ا.

ness. Same as مستی

Dried سرمش (sarmesh) ص.ا.

apricots stuffed with shelled almond. Compare جوزاغند

سرمشق (sar-mashigh) ص.ا.

1. A copy, a copyslip; a model.

Ex. معلم بشاگرد سرمشق داد || 2. Fig. An

example, a model. Ex. شما باید در

وطن پرستی سرمشق دیگران باشید

You must be an example to others in

patriotism.

A copy book. کتابچه سرمشق

سرمقاله (—maghaleh) ص.ا.

A leading article, an editorial,  
a leader.

(The last) سرمنزل (—manzel) ص.ا.

halting-place, lodging, or station.

See منزل

One's aim or سرمنزل مقصود

end-point; a destination. See

مقصود & مقصد

Gaiters; سرموزه (—moozeh) ص.ا.

leggings. See زنگار

Collyrium. سرمه (sormeh) ص.ا.

Syn. توتیا

To anoint the eyes سرمه کشیدن

with collyrium, to apply collyrium.

Purl; wire- سرمه (sermeh) ص.ا.

frost. Syn. برف دیه || Compare سرمه

Nip سرمازدگی (sarma-zadeghe) ص.ا.

frost-bite; chilblain; numbness

(from cold). See also سرماخوردگی

1. Nipped سرمازده (—zadeh) ص.

frost-bitten, injured by cold or

frost. 2. R. سرماخورد

سرماسویخته (—sookhteh) ص.ا.

The سرمامک (sarmamak) ص.ا.

game of hide-and-seek.

Syn. غایب - ادک

1. Capital, سرمایه (sarmayeh) ص.ا.

stock in trade. Ex. برای هر کسبی

|| 2. Fig. Source, سرمایه لازم است

origin; stock; cause or means. Ex.

سرمایه عیش جاو دانی اینست. This is the

source of everlasting pleasure.

Compare مایه

To invest سرمایه گذاشتن

a capital (in a business).

To use سرمایه کردن ف.م.

as one's capital or stock in trade,

to capitalize. Ex. بقال آن وجه را

مایه دست کردن || Syn. سرمایه کرد

To consume از سرمایه خوردن

one's capital.

To capitalize تبدیل سرمایه کردن

صاحب سرمایه = سرمایه دار

A capitalist. سرمایه دار (—dar) ص.ا.

[Used also attrib. Thus: اشخاص

سرمایه دار]

سرمایه داری (—daree) ص.ا.

Capitalism.

1. Eternal, سرماد (sar-mad) ص.ا.

everlasting, infinite. See سرمدی ||



fore the horse.

سرناجی = *P.T. (-cāee)* سرنان

An oboist. سرنان (—zan) ۱.

1. An ad- سرنامه (*sar-nameh*) ۱.

dress or superscription. *Syn* عنوان ||

2. A label. 3. A letterhead.

*Syn.* سر کاغذ || 4. A title-page.

*Syn.* سر صفحه || 5. An exordium; a

preface. *Syn.* دیباچه

Red lead, minium. سرنج (*soranj*) ۱.

سرنج (*serenj*) = سنج (*senj*)

A screen, سرنج (*sarand*) ۱.

a riddle. *See* غریال

To screen, to سرنج کردن ف.م.

riddle; sift by means of a screen

or riddle.

1. Ivy, convul- سرنج (*serend*) ۱.

vulus. *See* عشقه || 2. A swing [تاب].

3. = جل وزغ || 4. A kind of trap.

سراندیب (*sarandeeb*) = سراندیب

1. One سرنشین (*sar-neshin*) ۱.

who rides or sits on a mule in

a cararan [opposite to محمول نشین].

2. A wayside beggar.

A hubub. سرنج (*sarang*) ۱.

سرنگون (*sar-ncgoon*) ۱.

1. Head-downward, turned upside

down, inverted. 2. Prone. *Fig.*

Overset; overthrown; destroyed.

Abject. *Syn.* وارونه و ازگون

*Bot.* The crown گل سرنگون

imperial.

To invert, سرنگون کردن ف.م.

to turn upside down. *Fig.* (a)

To overset or overthrow. (b) To

ribbon: a spiral of gold or silver

wire, or an imitation of it. *See*

گلایتون

Dark- سرمه ای (*sormeh-ee*) ۱.

blue. [O. S.] Of the color of

collyrium.

A colly- سرمه دان (*—dan*) ۱.

rium-box.

A bodkin used میل سرمه دان

for applying the collyrium.

*Lit.* میل را در سرمه دان دیدن

to see the bodkin in the colly-

rium-box. *Met.* To take one in the

very act of committing adultery

or fornication.

سرمه طاش (*—tash*) ۱.

Antimony. *Syn.* راسخت و سنگ سرمه

1. A bodkin سرمه کش (*—kesh*) ۱.

used for applying the collyrium

[= میل سرمه دان]. 2. One who

applies the collyrium.

سرمه کشیده (*—kesheede*) ۱.

Anointed with collyrium. *Ex.*

چشمان سرمه کشیده

سرمهندس (*sar-mohandes*) ۱.

An engineer-in-chief, a chief

engineer.

An oboe, سرنای (*sorna*) ۱.

a hautboy. *Prop.*, a Persian oboe.

[Contraction of سورنای *soornay*;

i.e. a clarinet used in a feast].

To perform on سرنای زدن

the oboe, to play the oboe.

سرنای را از سرگشاد (یا از ته) زدن

*Prov. exp.* To put the cart be-



silvery bosom.

*Met.* A mistress  
with a graceful  
gait.

A story or  
fable. *Syn.* افسانه و قصه *R. (sarvay)*

1. A verse;  
a poem. *Syn.* نظم و شعر ۱. *سر واد (sarvad)*  
song. *Syn.* سرود ۲. ۳. *سر واد*

*سر واد (sarvadar)* = *R. (sarvadar)*  
Trousers,  
breeches. [From P. *شاور* *A-P. (serval)*  
[Pl. = *saraveel* سر اوایل]

*سر و اندام (sarvandam)* = *سر و قد*  
A cypress-  
tree. *See* بن *(sarv-bon)*

*سر و پا برهنه (saropa-berahneh)* ص.  
Bare-headed and bare-footed. *Fig.*  
Rascal, roguish. *Syn.* بی سرو (بی) یا  
Quits. *سر و تن (sarotan)* ص.

*Syn.* سر بر سر و سر اسر  
A song, a  
hymn; an anthem; a chant. Sing-  
ing. Twittering of birds.

A national  
hymn (*or* song). *سرود ملی*  
A nuptial song,  
an epithalamium. *سرود عروسی*

A hymn. *سرود روحانی*  
To sing (a song). *سرود خواندن*  
A song-  
ster; a  
singer. *سرود خوان (sorkhan)*  
*سرود سرا (sara)*

Sing-  
ing *(-khanee)* *سرود خوانی*  
*(-sarayee)* *سرود سرایی*

destroy. (c) To make abject.

*Syn.* واکشودن کردن  
To be سرنگون شدن قول. یا مچ. و فتنه  
turned upside down, to be in-  
verted. *Fig.* (a) To be overset or  
overthrown. (c) To be destroyed.  
(c) To be humbled.

*Met.* The dry. *طایر سرنگون*  
Over-  
throw, destruction. State of being  
inverted or turned upside down.  
*Syn.* واکشودن

*سر نگه دار (sarr-nehadar)* ص *A P*  
Secretive, faithful to a secret.

*Syn.* سرپوش  
Destiny, *(-nevesht)*  
predestination, fate *Syn.* تقدیر - قسمت  
پیشانی نوشت

The mouth-piece *(-ney)*  
of a (nargileh) pipe, etc.

1. A bayonet. *(-neyzeh)*  
2. [O.S.] The point of a spear.

The cypress-tree. *(sarv)*  
The cedar. *سر و آزاد*  
The juniper. *(یا سیاه)*  
The cedar of  
Lebanon. *سر و لبنان*

*سر و جنگلی* = *سر خدار*  
An erect (*or* straight)  
cypress. *Met.* A sweetheart.

*Met.* A beautiful  
mistress. [O. S.] A coquettish  
cypress. *سر و ناز*

*Met.* A delicate mis-  
tress. [O. S.] A cypress with a  
*سر و سیمین بر*



See under سر (sarokar) سرو کار songs.

A horn. شاخ = R. (saroon) سروون

(sorin) سروین = (soroon) سروون

R. (saroon-gah) سرو نگاه

The temple [esp. of a horned animal]. Syn. شقیقه || See سروون (saroon).

Pertaining to, سروی (sarvee) ص.

or resembling a cypress. Bot.

Of the cypress family.

Service. Fr. & E. (servees') سرویس

1. Good, سروه (sareh) (۱) ص.

upright. Syn. درست || 2. Current; good, pure, as money. 3. Of good quality, as merchandise. 4. Easy-paced, as a horse.

1. A ravine. سروه (sareh) (۲) R.

Syn. آید کند || 2. A narrow pass between mountains; a gorge. Syn. تنگه در بند || 3. Water beyond a man's depth.

A derivative سروه (sareh) (۳) ص

of the word سر added to numerals to indicate direction, etc.].

1. For one direction, one way. Ex. درشکه را یکسره کردیم We hired the carriage (for) one way. 2. Settled, arranged definitely. Ex. کار را باید یکسره کرد The case should be settled definitely. 3. In one session, undivided, continuous. Ex. اوقات کار ما یکسره است We have a one-session working time; the working hours are in one session.

1. Both ways, both سروه دو

سرویدن = (soroodan) سرایدن

(sorood-nameh) سرودنامه

A hymn-book, a hymnal; a book of songs [= کتاب سرود].

1. Of سرودی (soroodee) ص. ۱. the nature of a song or hymn.

2. R. = سروود خوان

Joy, mirth; سروور (soroor) A.

delight, cheerfulness. Syn. خوشحالی

A chief, a سروور (sarvar) A.

leader; a prince; a lord or master.

Ex. سروور کائنات the master of all beings; i.e. Mohammed.

سروور آمیز (soroor-ameez) ص. A.P.

Joyful, glad, mirthful [never used for persons]. Ex. خبر سروور آمیز joyful news, glad tidings.

Lordship, سرووری (sarvaree) A.

sovereignty; leadership, command.

Eminence, pre-excellence. Syn.

خداوندی & بزرگی

A cypress- سروستان (sarvestan) A. grove.

An angel; سرووش (soroosh) A.

a messenger-angel. Spec., the angel Gabriel [جبرئیل]. Syn. فرشته ||

An invisible angel whose voice is heard. By ext. (a) An inspiration [= الهام]; (b) tidings [= خبر].

Angelical. سرووشی (sorooshee) ص.

سرو قامت (sarv-ghamat) ص. P.A.

سرو قد (sarv-ghadd)

Of an erect stature (like cypress).



Ex. They pay 10 rials each. *Syn.* نفری

1. Syriac. *A.1* (seryanee) سریانی

2. The Syriac language.

The wag-tail. *R.1* (sareecheh) سرپیچه  
*Syn.* دم جنبانک

The pelican. *R.1* (sarrekheh) سرپیشه  
*Syn.* مرغ سقا

*سریدن* (soreedan) ف.ل. = سر خوردن  
To slide, to glide, [Imper. root = *sor* (sor)].

1. A throne. *A.1* (sareer) سریر

*Syn.* تخت || 2. *R.* A bedstead.

A secret, a mystery. *A.1* (sareereh) سریره  
*Syn.* راز & *sara-er* [Pl. = *serr* (serr)].

Paste *سریش (۱)* (sereesh).  
obtained from a species of thorn-bush. *L.*, glue. *See* سریشم

*سریش (۲)* [Imper. root of *سرشتن*]  
Glue. *سریشم* (seree-shom).  
Fishglue; isinglass. *سریشم ماهی*

Glue. *سریشم نجاری*

*Chem.* Collodion. *سریشم پنبه*

*Bot.* The asphodel or king's-spear. *Syn.* برواق

Glue-like; viscous, adhesive. *Med.* Colloid.

Colloid cancer. *سرطان سریشمی*

Court-plaster. *مشمع سریشمی*

Rapid, quick; swift, immediate, prompt *Ex.* (a)

rapid movement of

directions. *Ex.* درشکه را دو سره کرایه کردیم

We hired the carriage (for) both ways. 2. Round, as a trip or voyage. *Ex.* مسافرت دو سره

|| 3. Divided in two sessions. *Ex.* اوقات کار ما دو سره است

Our working hours are divided in two sessions; we have a morning and an afternoon session.

The navel. *A.1* (sorreh) سره  
*Syn.* ناف ||

[Pl. = *sorrat* & *sorrah*].  
The navel string, the umbilical cord.

*سرهم بند* (sareham-band).  
A bungler, a botcher.

Botching, bungling. *سرهم بندی کردن* ف.ل.م. (up), bungle, miff, tinker.

*سرهم مرد* (sareh-mard).  
An upright man.

*سرهنک* (sarhang).  
*Mil.* A colonel. *L.*, an officer.

A lieutenant-colonel. *نایب سرهنک*

The rank of a colonel. *سرهنگی* (sarhangee).

Presidency. *سری* (saree).

Command; leadership. Greatness. *سروری* & ریاست - بزرگی

*سرّی* (serree).  
Mysterious; secret; occult; esoteric; cryptic.

*Ex.* He had secret messages. *Syn.* رمزی & پنهان

Per head, each. *سری* (sar'ee).



*Syn.* دیر هضم. *Ant.* || زود گوار & زود هضم  
 سریع (sareekh) = خوشه انگور  
 A bunch of grapes.  
 The buttocks, سرین (sorin) ۱.  
 the posteriors. The rump of an  
 animal. *Syn.* کفل  
*Anat.* Gluteus. عضله سرین  
 The glutei. عضلات سرین  
 ۱. A throne; سرین گاه (—gah) ۱.  
 a seat. *See* تخت || ۲. *R.* = سرین  
 A con- سریه (sorriyyeh) ۱.  
 cubine. سریه (sorriyyat) ۱.  
 [Pl. = سراری (sararce)]. *Syn.* صیغه  
 ۱. Reward, سزا (saza) ۱-ص.  
 remuneration; retribution; punish-  
 ment. *Ex.* آیا سزای نیکی بدی است Is  
 evil the remuneration for good  
 (or goodness)? *Compare* جزا & اجر ||  
 ۲. = سزاوار  
 Condign; well-deserved. سزا  
*Ex.* مجازاتی سزا a condign punish-  
 ment.  
 To inflict a سزا رساندن  
 condign punishment upon. *Ex.*  
 عاقبت ظالم را سزا رساندند  
 To be duly سزا رسیدن  
 punished, to receive one's con-  
 dign punishment.  
 To reward, سزا دادن ف. م.  
 remunerate, recompense; punish  
 (duly).  
 ۱. Worthy, سزاوار (—var) ص.  
 deserving. *Ex.* او سزاوار تنبیه نیست  
 He is not worthy of punishment;  
 he does not deserve to be pu-

the train. (b) آورد  
 He took prompt action.  
*Syn.* زود & تند  
 Name of a meter بحر سریع  
 which runs as follows: — ۰ ۰ — ;  
 — ۰ ۰ — ; — ۰ ۰ — ; (moftaelon; mofta-  
 elon; fa-elon) or (tan-tatatan; tan-  
 tatatan; tantatan).  
 ۱. Rapidly, سریع (saree-an) ق. ۱.  
 quickly; swiftly. *Ex.* او امر او سریعاً  
 اجرا میشود || ۲. Very soon, in a  
 short time. *Ex.* مریض سریعاً معالجه میشود  
*Syn.* فوراً & زود  
 سریع الاثر (saree-ol-asar) ص. ۱.  
 Efficacious, of a quick effect. *Ex.*  
 دواى سریع الاثر  
 سریع الانتقال (enteghal —) ص. ۱.  
 Of a quick apprehension; ready-  
 witted. *See* سرعت انتقال  
 سریع الحرکه (harekah —) ص. ۱.  
 Moving rapidly, having a rapid  
 motion; swift. *Ant.* بطى الحرکه  
 سریع الزوال (saree-ozzaval) ص. ۱.  
 Quick-fading, fleeting, transient;  
 ephemeral. *Syn.* فانی & زود گذر  
 سریع السیر (osseyr —) ص. ۱.  
 ۱. Express. *Ex.* قطار سریع السیر an  
 express train. ۲. Swift; fleet.  
*Ant.* بطى السیر  
 سریع القلم (olghalam —) ص. ۱.  
 ۱. (One) who writes rapidly  
 (or quickly); a skilful writer. ۲. *R.*  
 A stenographer. *See* تند نویس  
 سریع الهضم (olhazm —) ص. ۱.  
 Easy of digestion, easily digested,



ened) the rope.

2. To weaken, to render feeble.

Ex. آن دوا دست و پایم را سست کرد The medicine weakened my limbs. 3.

To render languid or listless.

— ف. ل. = سست شدن

1. To سست شدن ف. ل. یا مچ. ف. م.

relax. v.i., be relaxed; relax one's efforts. Ex. ابتدا خیلی جدی بود بعد کم کم

In the beginning he was very severe (or strict); but by

and by he relaxed. 2. To grow weak or feeble. Ex. دست و پای مریض

The limbs of the patient grew weaker. 3. To subside; to

grow or get milder. Ex. (a) طوفان سست شد The storm subsided. (b) درد سست شد

The pain was (rather) soothed. Syn. فروکش کردن و فرونشستن

4. To become (or grow) languid, listless, etc.; to flag; also, to

droop. To relax; سست آمدن ف. ل.

to relax one's effort. See also سست شدن

To treat سست گرفتن ف. م. negligently or carelessly; to

trifle with. Syn. شوخی پنداشتن. Ant. جدی گرفتن || شل گرفتن

Such a one کمر فلانی سست است is impotent. See سست کمر

سست اعتقاد (— e'teghad) P.A. Of little faith.

Weak سست بازو (— bazoo) (in the arms).

nished. Syn. مستحق و لایق. 2. Just right, suitable Ex. سزاوار نیست که بالو اینطور رفتار شود It is not just to treat him that way.

To deserve, سزاوار بودن to merit, to be worthy (of).

Suitable. سزاواری (saza-varae). ness; worthiness. Syn. لیاقت و شایستگی.

سزاییدن (sazayeedan) = سزیدن

1. To be سزیدن (sazeedan) ف. م. ل. worthy or deserving, to deserve or merit. 2. To be suitable, to

become. [Imper. root = سز saz] Ex. سپاس بیقیاس خداوندی را سزد که

Infinite thanks become the Lord who . . .

1. Feeble, weak; frail; سست (sost) ص. not firm. Ex. (a) دلائل او سست بنظر میاید

His arguments seem (to be) weak. (b) این میخ سست است That nail

is not firm. Ant. متین و قوی. 2. Languid, listless; also, lazy,

idle. Ex. || بیحال. Syn. || آدم سستی بود. 3. Relaxed, lax, slack. Ex. جدیت او

His efforts were relaxed. 4. Gentle, slow. Ex. || باران سست

5. Flabby. 6. Impotent. — ق. Sluggishly; slowly.

Ex. || چرا سست کار میکنید Weakly. Languidly, listlessly. Gently.

1. To relax, سست کردن ف. م. make lax; slacken. Ex. (a) این هوا

This is a relaxing weather (or climate). (b) طناب را

He slackened (or loos-



سست مهار (sost-mahar) ص. P.A.

Tractable. Weak-minded. Inept, untalented. [O. S.] Loose-reined. Not very سست مهر (—mehr) ص. kind or affectionate; of little love.

Compare بی مهر:

Little سست مهری (—mehree) ا. affection; unkindness.

1. Un- سست نهاد (—nehad) ص. steady. Ex. جهان سست نهاد the unsteady world. Syn. || 2. سست بنیاد [O. S.] Weak-natured.

Weakness, سستی (sostee) ا. feebleness; frailty. Relaxation, laxity; flabbiness. Slothfulness, sluggishness, inactivity. Languor, languidness, listlessness. Slackness. Debility. See بیحالی

The frailty of the world. سستی جهان

To act سستی کردن ف. ل.

listlessly or sluggishly. To relax one's efforts. See سست شدن

(Virile) impotence. سستی کمر

The garden سسک (sesk) ا. warbler, the wren.

سشنبه (seshambah) = سه شنبه

سصد (sesad) = سیصد

سطبر (setabr) الخ = ستبر الخ

1. Surface; سطح (sath) ا.

face, superficies. Ex. سطح فوقانی آن مطلا

The upper surface (of it) was gilded. See رو || 2. Area. Syn.

|| 3. Geom. A plane. 4. A level. Ex. سطح دریا sea-level. 5. R.

A flat roof, a terrace. [Pl. = سطوح]

Unlucky. سست بخت (—bakht) ص.

Syn. کم اقبال & بد اقبال - بد بخت

Of a سست بنیاد (—bonyad) ص.

weak foundation, unstable, inconstant. Ex. ویا که قصر امل سخت سست بنیاد است

Come! for the palace of desires is extremely unstable.

Of weak sinews سست پی (—pey) ص. or nerves; weak. Ant. سخت پی

Unfaithful سست پیمان (—peyman) ص. (to one's promise), perfidious, disloyal, infidel. Syn. بد عهد

Unfaith- سست پیمانی (—peymanee) ا. fulness (to one's promise), infidelity, perfidy. See بد عهدی

compare خیانت

Weak- سست رای (—ra'y) ص. minded, light-minded; injudicious.

سست رغبت (—raghat) ص. P.A.

Of blunted passions. Ex. پیر سست رغبت

1. Languid, سست رک (—rag) ص. listless. 2. Impotent. Compare

بیغیرت = 3. || سست رغبت

1. Stupid. R. ا. سست ریش (—reesh) ص.

2. A simpleton; a dunce.

سست عنان (—enan) = سست مهار P.A.

سست عنصر (—onsor) ص. P.A.

Slothful, indolent, void of energy, not energetic. Characterless, unprincipled.

سست عنصری (—onsoree) ص. P.A.

Want of principle or character. Sluggishness; indolence.

Impotent, سست کمر (—kamar) ص.

lacking sexual potency. See عنین



reserved for fem. or pl nouns].

1. A line, *A. I. (satr) سطر*

Ex. سطر پنجم این صفحه the fifth line

of this page. 2. R. A row [Pl.

= *sotoor* سطور]. Ex. طوریکه

as mentioned در سطور فوق مذکور گردید

in the foregoing lines. Syn.

ردیف و رج or رك - خط

در وسط سطور دیگر گذاشتن (یا درج کردن)

To interline.

Interlineation. درج بین سطور

A ruler, *A. P. I. (-ara) سطر آرا*

a rule. Syn. خطکش

*A. P. I. (-bandee) سطر بندی*

1. Adjustment of lines. 2. R.

Ruling [= خط کشی].

1. To line, سطر بندی کردن ف. م.

put in lines, adjust the lines of;

also, to justify. 2. R. To rule.

*(sotorlab) سطرلاب* = اسطرلاب

*(satranj) سطرانج* = شطرنج

Linear. *A. P. I. (satree) سطری*

Interlinear. بین سطری

Shining, *A. I. (sat') سطع*

radiance. Syn. تابش || See ساطع

A pail. *A. I. (satl) سطل*

A bail: the handle دسته سطل

of a pail.

A pailful of water. يك سطل آب

1. Apalling *A. I. (satvat) سطوت*

presence; imposing presence; aw-

fulness; reverence. Syn. هیبت || 2.

An attack or assault. Syn. حمله ||

3. Might, power. Syn. قوه

Surfaces. *A. I. (sotooh) سطوح*

*sotooh*]

A plane, a plane

(or level) surface.

*Geom. & Phys. An*

inclined plane; an

oblique plane.

A horizontal plane;

a level.

A vertical

plane.

A rounded surface.

A concave surface

or plane.

A convex surface

or plane.

The outside

surface, the superficies.

1. The surface of

the earth. 2. A floor.

*Anat. & Zool.*

Periphery.

On the surface of.

On the

surface; superficially.

*Recent A. P. I. (peyma) سطح پیما*

A planimeter.

1. Super-

ficial. Ex. معلومات سطحی superficial

knowledge, surface knowledge.

*Ant. || اساسی و عمیق* 2. External.

*Syn. || رویی و خارجی* 3. R. Belong-

ing to the surface. 4. *Anat. (a)*

Sublime. (b) Transverse, trans-

versal. Ex. عضله سطحی a transverse

muscle. [Fem. = *sat-hiyyeh*, سطحیه]

سطح مستوی

سطح مایل

سطح متماثل

سطح افقی

سطح قائم (یا عمودی)

سطح مستدیر

سطح مقعر

سطح محدب

سطح خارجی

سطح زمین

سطح بدن

بر سطح

سطحاً *(sat-han) ق. A.*

سطح پیما

سطحی *(sat-hee) ص. A. P.*

سطحی

سطحی

سطحی

سطحیه



*A.P.* سعادتمندانه (—mandaneh) ق-ص

1. Prosperously, felicitously; happily. 2. Felicitous, prosperous [never used for persons].

*A.P.* سعادتمندی (—mandee)

Happiness, prosperity, felicity; bliss. *Syn.* سعادت و خوشبختی

*Med.* A cough; *A.* (soal) سعال

coughing. *R.* سرفه *Syn.*

سعال یابس = سرفه خشک

Recurring cough. سعال متناوب

*Med.* Bechic, cough-relieving. دافع سعال

Slander, *A.* (se-ayat) سعایت  
evil-speaking; traducement.

*Syn.* بدگویی

To slander; سعایت کردن ف.م-ل.  
speak ill of, inform against. To traduce, to calumniate. *Ex.* از من  
He slanders پیش دیگران سعایت میکند  
(or speaks ill of) me before others.

1. Amplitude, *A.* سعیت (sa-at)  
capacity; سعاه (sa-ah)

extent, width. *Syn.* || 2. An open space, a square. *Syn.* میدان

*Fig.* (a) Easy circumstances, am-  
pleness of life. (b) Liberty. (c)  
Opportunity. *Syn.* مجال و آزادی

*Bot.* 1. Thyme; 2. *A.* (sa'tar) سعتر  
origan(um), marjoram. *Syn.* آویشن  
[spelled also سعتر] or آوشن

*Bot.* Wild thyme. سعتر بری

*Syn.* سیسنبر

A woman *A.P.* سعتر باز (—baz)

Areas. Planes. [Pl. of سطح ج.]

[Note. The pl. سطوح occurs most-  
ly in compound Arabic, geo-  
metrical terms. *Ex.* متوازی السطوح  
a parallelepiped. [O. S.] (A figure)  
having parallel surfaces].

See under سطر

سطور

[Pl. of ساعی]

*A.* (so-at) سعات

Pros-

*A.* (sa-adat) سعادت

perity, happiness, felicity; bliss;  
weal. *Syn.* خوشبختی

Beatitude,

سعادت ابدی

bliss, blessedness.

To be prosperous سعادت داشتن  
or happy. *Colloq.* To be lucky  
or fortunate (enough).

I was not سعادتم یاری نکرد  
fortunate enough (to be able to  
meet you, etc.).

Unlucky, unfor- کم سعادت ص.  
tunate; not lucky enough.

It is due از کم سعادت من است  
to my bad luck [an answer to  
one who complains he is not  
able to see his friend].

*A.P.* سعادت آمیز (—ameez) ص  
سعادت آور *R.* (—avar)

Felicitous, prosperous, blissful,  
happy [never used for persons].  
*Ex.* مژده سعادت آمیز felicitous or  
happy tidings. See سعید

1. Hap- *A.P.* سعادتمند (—mand) ص  
py, prosperous. *Ex.* چه کسانی در دنیا

|| 2. Fortunate, lucky. سعادت مند هستند

*Syn.* سعید & خوشبخت - باسعادت



*Sa'di*: the pseudonym or pen name of the illustrious Persian poet and moralist, Sheikh Mosleheddin, born in Shiraz. [Died 1291 A. D.]

See under سعد

Price, rate.

*Syn.* نرخ و قیمت [Pl. = اسعار *as-ar*]

[*Note.* The sing. سعر is of rare usage. The pl. اسعار is used to signify 'rates of exchange', or 'prices of foreign money'.]

*Med.* An ulcer (on the head, etc.); tinia, ringworm, porrigo; scurf; scall; favus. See below.

Honeycomb scall.

Pityriasis capitis.

*Syn.* شوره سر و سبوسه سر

Scald-head.

*Syn.* کچلی

Tinia, ringworm.

Mentagra: sycosis of the chin.

*Med.* سعفی (sa'fee) A.س

Porriginous; favose: of the nature of porrigo, ringworm, favus, tinia, etc. [Fem. = سعفيه sa'fiyyeh, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

Being prosperous, prosperity. R. See سعادت

See under سعد (۲) سعود

1. R. Snuff. سعوط A.س (so-oot)

*Syn.* توتون دماغ و انقبه 2. *Med.*

who practises lewdness with another woman by means of an artificial penis

1. The favorable influence of the stars, the fortunate aspect of the stars. 2. An auspicious (or good) omen. 3. Happiness, prosperity. *Ant.* نحس [Compare سعوت] 4. A masculine, proper name. 5 [Used as an adj] Happy, lucky; propitious, auspicious. Ex. اختر سعد a lucky star; (fig.) a good luck. [Pl. = سعود so-ood; D. = سعدان sa'dan, and سعدین sa'deyn].

The (good سعد ونحس ستارگان or bad) influence of the stars.

The two lucky stars; سعدین i. e. Jupiter and Venus. [D. of سعد]

Jupiter. سعد اکبر = مشتری

[O. S.] The greater lucky (star).

Venus. سعد اصغر = زهره

[O. S.] The lesser lucky (star).

The conjunction (یاقران) سعدین of Jupiter and Venus.

*Bot.* Galingale; سعد A.س ((so'd) sedge [Often سعده ((so'dchi)]

See under سعید خولانجان

سعدا

A.س سعدا اختر (sa'd-akhtar) A.س

Good-starred, lucky. R. *Syn.* نیک اختر

خوشبخت و نیک طالع

See under سعد (sa'd).

See under سعد (so'd).

سعدان

سعد



ceiling. *Syn.* سقف || 2. A vault  
*Syn.* گنبد || 3. An oblong gallery  
or portico.

سغازه *R. (saghaneh)* = زیر زمین - سردابه  
Duped, سغبه *R. (soghbeh)*  
deluded, cheated. *Syn.* فریفته

*Soghdiana:* سغد (soghd) ۱.

a province of the Achæmenian  
Empire, corresponding to the  
modern districts of Samarghand  
and Bokhara, and embracing the  
fertile valley of Zarafshan. Also  
the valley itself which was con-  
sidered to be one of the fairest  
districts of the world. [ Often  
سغد سمر قند ]

A large سغدیانه *R. (saghdiane)*  
cup or goblet. *See* ساغر

Sausage. سغدو *R. (soghdoo)*  
*Syn.* جهودانه

سغری *R. (soghor;-ghar)* = خارپشت  
1. The rump سغری (saghree) ۱.  
of a horse or other animal. 2.

ساغری *Same as*

Adultery. سفاح *A. (sefah)*

*Syn.* زنا

1. Blood- سفاح (saffah) ۱-ص. *A.*  
shedder *Syn.* سفاک و خونریز

Liberal, generous. *Syn.* سخی و فصیح  
Eloquent. *Syn.* بختنده

Surname of Abol- السفاح (as-)  
Abbass, the first caliph of the  
Abbassides.

Coupling, pairing, سفاد *A. (sefad)*  
covering (a female animal). *R.*

A sternutatory, an errhine; a me-  
dicinal snuff. *Syn.* معطس (دوای)

*See under* سعت

سعه

1. Effort, en- سعی *A. (sa'y)*  
deavor; attempt. *Syn.* || 2. کوشش

*R.* A design or purpose.

1. To try, en- سعی کردن ف. ل.  
deavor, make effort. *Ex.* سعی کن که

Try to write well. 2.  
To take care, to be careful. *Ex.*  
Be careful it  
does not get dirty. *Syn.* کوشش کردن  
دقت کردن

Diligence, diligent سعی و کوشش  
effort.

Great effort سعی بلیغ  
(or endeavor).

1. Happy, سعید *A. (sa-eed)*  
prosperous. *Ex.* دولت‌مندان هم سعید نیستند.  
Nor are the rich happy. *Syn.*

2. Auspicious,  
lucky, happy. *Ex.* (a) موقع سعید an  
auspicious or propitious occasion.  
(b) عید سعید an auspicious or hap-  
py festival. [Pl. = سعداء so-ada',  
the happy or prosperous (people)].

A masculine, proper name. ۱ —

سعی دار *A. P. (sa'y-dar)*

Endeavoring, trying, striving. *R.*

*Compare* سعی

Fire; blaze; سعیر *A. (sa-eer)*  
hell(-fire). *R. Syn.* دوزخ و آتش

Dregs of سعوط *A. (sa-eet)*  
wine. Also, aroma of wine. *Rare.*

1. A roof or سغ *R. (sagh)*



Syn. سپردن

To order; سفارش دادن ف. م. ل.

to place an order. Ex. (a) هزار

I ordered ten-thousand dollars' worth of goods.

(b) او معمولاً بانگلیس سفارش میدهد

He usually places his orders in

England. (c) شما نیمته سفارش دادید یا

Did you order a coat or an

overcoat? (d) کتابها را سفارش داده‌ایم

The books are on order; we

have ordered the books.

Order for goods. سفارش اجناس

A letter سفارش نامه (—nameh) ا.

of recommendation.

1. Regis- سفارشی (sefaresh) ص

tered. سفارشی (sefaresh) ص

Ex. آن کاغذ سفارشی است

That letter is registered. 2. Made to order.

|| 3. Ordered, instruc-

ted, enjoined.

Registered, سفارشی دوقبضه

acknowledgment due.

1. Atro- سفاک (saf-fak) ص

cious; bloodthirsty. Ex. ضحاک پادشاه

|| 2. R. || خونریز Syn. || سفاکی بود

Profuse in words.

A bloodshedder, ا —

an atrocious person.

سفاکانه (—fakaneh) ق-ص. P. A.

1. Atrociously. 2. Atrocious [ne-

ver used for persons]. Ex. 1. سفاکانه

اعمال سفاکانه Ex. 2. || سلطنت کرد

Atrocity; سفاکی (—fakee) ا. P. A.

shedding blood; bloodshed.

Syn. جفت گیری

سفار (sofar) = سوفار

سفار (saffar) = A. R. کتاب فروش

A. I. (sefarat; sa-) سفارت

1. Legation; embassy. Ex. سفارت ایران

the Persian Legation in Paris.

2. R. Mediation, mediatorship.

Syn. شفاعت

An embassy. سفارت کبری

A. P. I. (—khaneh) سفارت خانه

A legation.

1. Recommen- سفارش (sefaresh) ا.

dation. Syn. توصیه || 2. Com. An order.

Ex. مبلغ این چند سفارش چقدر است

How much do these orders amount

to? 3. Enjoining, enjoiment,

instruction, charge, direction;

also, prohibition. Ex. سفارش مرا بپذیر

Listen to my instruction (or di-

rection). See وصیت || 4. A

message.

[Note 1. The pl. سفارشات sefa-

reshat, which has the Arabic pl.

ending is much in vulgar use,

but should be avoided].

[Note 2. The form سفارش sepa-

resh is a variant of سفارش but is

of rare usage].

1. To recom- سفارش کردن ف. م.

mend. Ex. سفارش مرا بایشان بکنید

Recommend me to him (or them).

2. To enjoin, instruct, direct,

charge; bid. Ex. باو سفارش کردم که

I enjoined (instructed or

bade) him to come early.



[never used for persons]. Ex. حرکات. his foolish acts. *سفاهاة* (safahatan) A. ق. Foolishly; [از روی سفاهاة Often] injudiciously. Ships. سفائن (safa-en) A. ا. [Pl. of سفینه ج] سفاین (safa-yen) A. ا. 1. Tight, سفت (seft) (۱) ص. Ant. || آن طناب سفت است tense. Ex. این لولا 2. Stiff. Ex. That hinge is too stiff. 3. Hard; rigid. Ex. تخم مرغ hard (or hard-boiled) eggs. 4. Tough. Ex. نان آنجامثل چرم سفت است. 5. Tenacious. 6. Congealed, concrete, solid(ified). Syn. منجمد و بسته. 7. Firm, strong. Ex. زیر آن خیلی The support is very firm (or strong). Syn. محکم. 8. Thick. Ex. شیرۀ سفت a thick syrup. Syn. غلیظ. Compare سخت. To harden; سفت کردن ف. م. make hard or rigid; stiffen; make tight or tense, as a rope, etc. To render tough or tenacious. To thicken, as a syrup, paste, etc. To make fast, firm, or strong; to fasten. To solidify, congeal; (make) concrete. To ram: compact or fill by pounding, etc. سفت شدن ف. ل. یا مچ. ف. م. To become hard, rigid, or stiff; to harden v. i. To become tight or tense; to tighten v. i. To become thick, to be thickened. To congeal; to coagulate. To become

To shed سفاکی کردن ف. ل. blood; to be atrocious. سفال (۱) (sofal; se-) A. سفال. A potsherd. A tile. Earthenware. سفال شکسته A potsherd. سفال (۲) (sefal) A. = سفالت A potsherd. سفال پاره (—pareh) A. Covered سفال پوش (—poosh) ص. with earthenware. Glazed. سفال ساز (—saz) = سفالگر 1. Pottery. سفال سازی (—sazee) A. 2. Ceramics. Syn. سفالگری Ceramics. فن سفال سازی (یا سفالگری) سفالگر (—gar) A. A potter. کوزه گر Syn. سفالگری (—garee) A. Pottery. کوزه گر Ceramics. Syn. سفالی (sefalee; so-) Ex. ظروف سفالی. سفالین (sofalin; se-) earthenware: vessels made of baked clay. Syn. کلمی. سفالینه (sefaleeneh) A. = 1. Earthenware, earthen vessels. 2. = سفالین سفاناج (sefanaj) R. = اسفناج سفاه (safah) A. = سفاهاة 1. Foolishness; سفاهاة (safahat) A. folly; stupidity. Syn. حماقت. 2. Imprudence, injudiciousness; inconsiderateness. Syn. بی عقلی. 3. Levity. Syn. سبکی. سفاهاة کردن ف. ل. To act foolishly or inconsiderately. سفاهت آمیز (—ameez) A. P. Foolish; imprudent, inconsiderate



perforated. [P.P. of سفتن. ا.م. از ف.]

Syn. سوراخ شده || R. 2. An ear-ring of gold or silver. See گوشواره

3. R. A gift. Syn. تحفه

Unbored, not pierced سفته

or perforated. Met. Virgin adj.

See باکره

(One) سفته گوش (— goosh) -ا-ص

whose ear has been bored; a slave. Syn. حلقه بگوش || By ext. Sub-

missive. Syn. فرمانبردار

Hardness, rigidity. سفتی (seftee) ۱

Toughness, tenacity. Stiffness.

Firmness. Syn. محکمى و سفتى

سفج (safj) = R. کالک  
سفج (safch)

سفجه (safcheh) = سفج

سفد (safad) = سبد

1. A journey, سفر (safir) ۱

a travel; travelling. 2. R. An expedi-

tion, a campaign. 3. Colloq. Time.

Ex. سفر دیگر دروغ بگوئید تنبيه خواهيد شد

Next time you lie, you will be punished. Syn. بار و دفعه [Pl. = اسفار]

Syn. مسافرت

A voyage. سفر دريا

To be on a journey. در سفر بودن

To travel, سفر کردن ف. ل.

to take a journey.

To go on a journey. (به) سفر رفتن

A long journey or voyage. سفر دور و دراز  
سفر دورا دور

A short journey; سفر مختصر  
a trip.

A day's journey. سفر يك روزه

firm or fast. To toughen v/i  
become tough. To set: to har-  
den. Ex. شفته هنوز سفت نشده است The  
concrete has not set yet.

Slang سفت کن و شل کن در آوردن  
To play fast and loose.

1. Tight(ly); سفت (seft) (۲) ق

firmly. Ex. طناب را سفت نگهداشت ||

2. Tenaciously; toughly. 3. Rigo-  
rously, rigidly. Colloq. ex. دیانت

|| 4. Violent-  
ly, forcibly. خود را سفت نگاه میداشت

To draw tight, سفت کشیدن  
to strain.

A perforation, سفت (soft) ۱ R.

a hole or opening. Syn. سوراخ ||

The eye of a needle. The shoul-  
der. Syn. کتف و دوش - شانه ||

[Orig, the p. tense of سفتن]

A borer of pearls, سفتگر (-gar) ۱.  
corals, etc.

To bore, to سفتن (softan) ف. م.

pierce. Ex. تو را کد دست بلرزد گهر

How canst thou bore

a pearl, whose hand trembles  
(with age)? Syn. سوراخ کردن ||

[Imper. root = سنب samb]

1. To be bored, ف. ل.

pierced, etc. 2. R. To exude.

Syn. تراویدن

To bore a pearl. در سفتن (-dor)

Met. (a) To deflower a virgin.

(b) To speak eloquently. See در  
dorr.

1. Bored, سفته (softch) -ا-ص ۱



1. A table- سفره (sofreh) A.1  
cloth, a table-linen, a napery. ||  
Syn. دستارخوان R. || 2. Table: food  
put on a table. 3. A wide  
cloth used as a receptacle, as for  
receiving flour which comes out  
of the mill.

To lay a table. سفره انداختن  
To spread a سفره پهن کردن  
table-cloth

To clear the table; سفره برچیدن  
to remove the table-cloth.

A chess-board. سفره شطرنج  
Met. The (expanse of) سفره آسمان  
heavens.

1. [Used as a substan- صاحب سفره  
tive] A host. Syn. میزبان || 2.  
[Used as an adj.] Open-doored,  
hospitable. Syn. مهمان نواز

سفره پرداز (—pardaz) R.1

A glutton. Syn. شکم پرست & پرخور  
A table- سفره چی (—chee) A.T.1  
decker.

سفره خانه (—khaneh) A.P.1

A dining-room or salle-à-manger  
[Fr.]. A refectory.

سفره ماهی (—mahee) A.P.1

The sole.

A guest at سفره نشین (—neshin) A.  
the table. See مهمان

Belong- سفری (safaree) A.P.ص  
ing to a journey; travelling adj.  
Ex. جامه دان سفری a valise, a travel  
ling trunk or bag.

1. An expected infant — A.

At home and در سفر و حضر  
abroad.

A baggage or luggage. بده سفر

Outfit for a journey. اسباب سفر

A victorious سفر ظفر اثر  
campaign or expedition.

Prov. بسیار سفر باید تا پخته شود خامی

Travelling makes one experienced.

A book; a volume. سفر (sefr) A.1

[Pl. = اسفار asfar]. Syn. کتاب

The books of the اسفار عهد عتیق  
Old Testament.

The Penta- اسفار پنج گانه (توریه)  
teuch. See below.

Genesis. سفر پیدایش

Exodus. سفر خروج

Leviticus. سفر لاویان

Numbers. سفر اعداد

Deuteronomy. سفر اثنبه

[Pl. of سفره] سفر (sofar)

Ambassadors. سفراء (sofara') A.1

[Pl. of سفیر]

A quince. سفر جل (safarjal) A.1

Rare. Syn. به

سفر خرج (safar-hharj) A.P.1

Travelling expenses. Rare. [Now  
mostly خرج سفر]

سفر کرده (—kardeh) A.P.1-ص

1. Travalled, having travelled.  
Hence, experienced. 2. One who  
has travelled; a traveller.

سفر نامه (—nameh) A.P.1

An itinerary. Ex. ناصرالدین شاه

A commentary. سفر نک (safrang) A.

Syn. تفسیر



[Fem. = سفلیه *sofliyyeh*, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns]. *Ant.* علوی ||  
*Syn.* یابین & یابینی

سفلیدن (*sefleedan*) ف. ل. ر.

To whistle. [Imper. root = سفل *sefl*]. *Syn.* سوت زدن

Syphilis, *Fr. & E.* (sef-lees) سفلیس  
pox. *See* کوفت

Syphilology. میجست سفلیس

A syphilologist. متخصص سفلیس

سفلیسی (*sefleesi*) ص. ا. - *Fr P.*

Syphilitic: (1) pertaining to, or affected by syphilis; pocky. (2) a syphilitic patient.

*See under* سفینه سفین

سفند (*sefand*) = اسفند

سفندارمذ (*sefandarmoz*) =

اسفندارمذ

سفورجنه (*sefoorjench*) ا. Bot.

Viper's grass.

A medicinal سفوف (*safoof*) ا. A.  
powder. [Pl = سفوفات *safoofat*]

سفه (*safah*) = A. سفاقت

سفاها (*sofaha*) ا. A. [Pl. of سفیه ج. سفیه]

The foolish or silly (persons): the ignorant.

1. White. سفید (*sefeed; sa-*) ص.

Ex. مثل برف سفید white as snow. 2.

Blank. Ex دفتر سفید || *Syn.* ننوشته 3.

Gray, hoary. Ex. ریش سفید gray-beard-

ed. 4. Pale. *Syn.* رنگ پریده || *Fig.* (a)

Clear; bright, as with innocence

[only in سفید]. (b) R. Prosper-

ous.

1. The color white. — ا.

(or new-born). Ex گویا آزن سفری دارد She seems to be expecting (a new child). 2. R. A traveller.

*Syn.* مسافر

Sophism, *A. G.* (safsateh) سفسطاه  
sophistry; fallacy; paralogism;  
philosophism.

To sophis- سفسطایکار کردن  
ticate. سفسطه کردن

Faila- سفسطاه آمیز (*ameez*) ص. -  
cious, sophistical. Ex دلائل سفسطه آمیز

سفسطای (*safsatee*) ص. - *G. P.*

1. A sophist. 2. Sophistic.

Shedding, *A. I.* (safk) سفک  
pouring. Ex. سفک دم bloodshed.

*Syn.* خونریزی

Meanness, *A. P.* (seflegee) سفلگی  
baseness, ignobility. *Syn.* پستی

1. R. Lowness, سفله (*sefleh*)  
meanness, سفله (*seflat*)

baseness. *Syn.* پستی || 2. The low

people; the rabble; also, a vile

or mean fellow. 3. [Used as an

adj.] Vile, base, mean, low. *Syn.*

[Pl. = فرومایه & دون - دنی - پست  
سفلیگان].

[Note. The word is often pro-  
nounced in Persian *sofleh*].

سفله پرور (*sofla parvar*) = A. P.

دون پرور

سفلی (*sofla*) ص. A  
lowest. [Fem. of اسفل *asfal*]. Ex.

ید سفلی the lower hand; i.e. the

receiving hand. *Compare* علیا

سفلی (*soflee*) ص. A  
Inferior, low.



Compare تبریزی

سفید بخت (sefeed-bakht)

See بخت سبز & سبز بخت

سفید پوست (sefeed-poost) ص-۱.

1. White-skinned; belonging to the white or Caucasian race. 2. A member of the Caucasian or white race. [Pl. = سفیدپوستان (-poost-tan) or سفیدپوستها (-poost-ha)].

Impudent. سفید چشم (—cheshm) ص.

Syn. چشم سفید & بدچیا

سفید رنگ (—rang) ص. White,

white-colored. Compare سفید

The Sefidrood, سفیدرود (—rood) ۱. a river in Guilan.

سفید ریش (—reesh) = ریش سفید

سفید فام (—fam) ص. Whitish,

somewhat white.

1. Whitish. R. ۱. سفیدک (sefeedak) ص-۱.

2. Whitish stains, as on a garment, due to perspiration, etc.

A white- R. ۱. سفید کار (sefeed-kar) washer.

White- سفید کاری (—karee) ۱.

washing; parget(ing).

To white- سفید کاری کردن ف-م-ل. wash, whiten; also, parget. Ex. اطاق را سفید کاری کردند

A white- سفید گر (—gar) ۱.

smith, a tinsmith.

Business سفید گری (—garee) ۱.

of a whitesmith, tinning vessels, etc.

Gray-haired, سفید مو (—moo) ص.

gray-bearded, hoary.

2. Mus. A half-note, a minim.

[Note. The variant spelling سپید is rare].

1. To whiten, سفید کردن ف-م. || دیوارها را سفید کردند. Ex.

2. To tin; to blanch. Ex. ظروف Copper vessels are tinned. 3. To bleach. Ex. کتان را چطور سفید میکنند

1. To سفید شدن ف-ل. یا مچ ف-م. turn (or become white), to whiten v.i.

2. To turn gray. Ex. موهایش شد His hair turned gray.

3. To grow pale. 4. To be tinned, bleached, or blanched.

To leave blank. سفید گذاردن

Ex. طرف راست کاغذ را سفید بگذارید.

Med. Canities. سفید شدن مو

The white race. نژاد سفید

The White Sea. دریای سفید = بحر ایض

1. A whitefish. ماهی سفید

2. A whiting.

Ragstone. سنگ سفید

Whiting. گل سفید

1. Ceruse, سفیداب (sefeedab) ۱.

white lead. سپیداب (sepeedab)

Compare سرخاب || 2. R. Whiting, whitewash.

Flake white. سفیداب شیخ

The cuttle- سفیداج (sefeedaj) ۱.

fish. سپیداج (sepeedaj)

Bot. The سفیدار (sefeedar) ۱.

aspen, سپیدار (sepeedar)

white poplar, or trembling poplar.

[Contraction of سفیددار white tree].



سفن *sofon* R] *Syn.* *safa-en* سفائن

زورق و جهاز - کشتی

Noah's ark.

سفینه نوح

An aerostat.

سفینه هوایی

A balloon.

[O. S.] A life-boat; سفینه نجات

the ship of deliverance. *Met.* A

member of the Prophet's house-

hold.

1. Silly, سفیهه (safeeh) ص.ا.

foolish; stupid; ignorant. *Syn.*

|| 2. A silly, || احمق و بلید - نادان

stupid, or ignorant person. [Pl.

= *sofaha* سفها]. See سفاهت

سفیهی (safeeh) ص.ا. = سفاهت

[Vulgar for سق (sagh)]

A water-carrier. *A.1* (saghgha) سقا

*Zool.* The pelican. مرغ سقا

سقاجی (saghee) ص.ا. = سقائک

A public A.P.1 (— khaneh) سقاخانه

drinking-place; a drinking foun-

tain.

Illness, سقام (sagham) ص.ا.

sickness. سقامت (saghamat) ص.ا.

*Syn.* See سقیم || ناخوشی

Giving سقاییت (seghayat) ص.ا.

to drink [= نوشاندن].

To give to سقاییت کردن ف.م.

drink. *Syn.* آبدادن و نوشاندن

*A.P.1* (saghgha-ak) سقائک

The wagtail. *Syn.* دم جنبانک

Hell. سقر (saghar) ص.ا.

*Syn.* [Rare except || دوزخ و جهنم

in نارسقر i.e. hellfire: an expres-

sion used in anger, renounce-

Just, سفیدنامه (— namch) ص.ر.

upright, righteous. *Syn.* درستکار

|| عادل || *Ant.* سیاه نامه

1. The white سفیده (sefeedeh)

of the egg. سفیده (sepeedeh)

the albumen.

2. Dawn. Ex سفیده هنوز ندیده است

The dawn has not appeared yet.

[Often سفیده صبح]

3. The white of سفیدی چشم

the eye [usually سفیده تخم مرغ

egg, the albumen. Compare زرده

Protoplasm. سفیده ساول

The dawn or سفیده دم (— dam)

aurora. [Often سفیده دم

simply سفیده or سفیده صبح]

White- سفیدی (sefeedee; sa-)

ness; سفیدی (sepeedee; sa-)

white. Fairness. Blank space;

blankness.

Whitish. مایل به سفیدی = سفیدفام

To cast a white سفیدی زدن

gleam. To produce white scales,

incrustations, etc.

1. An am- سفیر (safeer) ص.ا.

bassador. 2. R. A mediator.

[Pl. = سفرا sofara].

An ambassador. سفیر کبیر

Compare وزیر مختار

1. R. Base, سفیل (safeel) ص.ر.

low, vile. See سفله || 2. Distressed;

wandering; at a loss what to do.

*Syn.* بیچاره و سرگردان

A ship, سفینه (safeeneh) ص.ا.

a vessel, a boat; an ark. [Pl.



miscarriage. 2. An abortive child; a cast-off foetus. [Pr. also in Arabic *saght* and *soght*].

To cast سقط کردن ف. ل-م.  
prematurely; to miscarry; to sling, in the case of animals.

Abortion سقط جنین  
(of a foetus), miscarriage.

A P. (saghat-foroosh) سقط فروش  
A wholesale dealer (of tea, sugar, etc.). Compare بنکدار

A slip or سقطه A. (saghteh)  
stumble. R. Syn. لغزش

A ceiling; سقف A. (saghf)  
a roof. Ex. (a) سقف این اتاق خیلی بلند است

The ceiling of this room is very high. (b) سقف اتاق را باید برداشت  
The roof of the room should be removed. See بام [Pl. = سقفوف = soghoof].

The roof of the سقف دهان  
mouth, the palate.

To roof سقف برای خانه ای ساختن  
a house, to cover it with a roof.

Met. The sky. { سقف لا جورد (ی)  
سقف مینا (بی)

سقف (soghof) = اسقف

A P. (saghf-bandee) سقف بندی  
Roofing: covering a house with a roof.

سقلاب (sagh-lab) A. ص. ۱  
1. Slavonia. 2. Slavonic.

Slavonian. سقلابی (—labee) ص.

1. Scarlet سقلابات (saghlal) A.  
(cloth). 2. Jasmine. See یاس و سخلات

ment, etc.]

Socrates. A-G. (sogh-rat) سقراط  
[Often سقراط حکیم i.e. Socrates the Philosopher].

Socratic. A G. (—ratee) سقراطی

Scarlet. A&P. (saghirlat) سقر لات

Turpentine; T. (saghghez) سقز  
also, mastic. (Prop.) Persian turpentine.

Bot. The terebinth. درخت سقز

Turpentine. سقز تلخ

Oil of turpentine. روغن سقز

Same as سقز کسیرا دزدیدن

رك خواب، کسیرا بدست آوردن  
سقزی (saghghezce) T.P. ص.

Terebinthine.

1. Rubble; brick- A. (saghat) سقط  
bat. Syn. باره آجر. || 2. Abuse, bad language. Syn. فحش و ناسزا. || 3. Disgrace. 4. R. An error. Syn. سهو و  
[Pl. = اسقاط asghat] || اشتباه

Crippled, mutilated. — ص.

Dead. Damaged.

To use bad سقط گفتن

language, to abuse. To revile.

Syn. فحش دادن و بد گفتن

1. To be سقط شدن ف. ل.

disabled or crippled; to founder.

2. To fall dead, perish, die;

said of animals. Ex. درین راه اسب

مردن || سقط شد

[Note. The verb سقط شدن is sometimes used, in a derogatory sense, for persons, too].

1. Abortion, سقط (seght) A.



سقوط شمر = ریزش مو

A lapse in conduct.

To fall, افتادن. سقوط کردن ف. ل. = افتادن

See under سقف

سدقی (sagh-y) A. I. = نوشاندن

Giving to drink, watering, irrigation [= آبیاری] R. See also

Med. سدقیروس (sagheeroos) G. I.

Scirrhus. Syn. د ساعه قانقاریایی

تهیج سرطانی

A pent- سدقیفه (sagheefeh) A. I.

house: a fore-roof A covered passage; a portico. Rare. [O. S.] A

large plank or stone used for roofing. [Pl. = سقائف sagha-ef].

1. Errone- سدقیم (sagheem) س. A.

ous, incorrect. Ex. || کلام سقیم Syn.

2. Untrue; fictitious, apocryphal. Ant. د راست

|| See سقیم صحیح

|| صحیح

1. A goad, a سک (١) (sok) A.

prod; a pointed stick used in driving an ass. 2. R. Hard circum-

stances; also, adversity or ill luck.

3. R. Sadness.

To goad, سک زدن ف. م.

to drive with a goad. Ex. خر را

|| سک بز || Fig. To give one a shove

off, to incite into activity.

A compound per- سک (٢) A. I.

fume or aroma. R. Syn. عط

A night- سکاچه (sokacheh) R. I.

mare. Syn. کاهوس د بختك

سقلابی (saghlabee) = سقلابی

A blow with T (sogholmek) سقلامه

the fist, into any one's side. etc.

[From Turkish سوخولمه sokholmek,

from سوخولماق sokholmagh, to

thrust (oneself into a place), etc.

See سخمه

To thrust سقلامه زدن ف. ل.

(with) the fist.

سقلوفندریون (saghlouphander-

yoon) G. I. Bot. Scolopendrium.

Syn. (بیخ) کبر رومی

سقم (soghm; sagham) A. I.

1. R. Illness, sickness; indisposition.

Syn. || تندرستی د صحت Ant. || ناخوشی

2. Fig. Untruth. Ex. صحت و سقم

مطلب هنوز معلوم نیست The truth or

untruth of the matter is not yet

determined. Syn. نادرستی

سقمونیایا (saghmoonia) G. I.

Bot. &amp; Med. Scammony.

سقدقور (saghanghoor) G. I.

Zool. The skink.

سقوط (soghoot) A. I.

Ex. سقوط جسمی بزمین the falling of

a body to the earth. Syn. || افتادن

2. Fall: condemnation by public

opinion. Ex. || سقوط کاینه 3. Med.

Prolapse, prolapsus: falling down

(or forth). 4. R. Abortion, mis-

carriage. Syn. سقط

Med. Ptosis: drop-

ping of the eyelid.

Prolapsus or falling

of the womb.

سقوط جفن

سقوط رحم



heart-failure: apoplexy of the heart.

Sthenic apoplexy. سكتة دموى

See دموى

Asthenic سكتة بلغمى (یا مائى)  
apoplexy, serous apoplexy.

See بلغمى

Pulmonary apoplexy. سكتة ریوی

Catalepsy. سكتة صاعقه R.

To fall into a سكته کردن ف. ل.  
fit of apoplexy; also, to swoon.

A poetic license con- سكتة ملبج  
sisting in a pause in the meter  
of a verse, corresponding to a  
rest in music.

Apoplectic. مبتلا بسكته

Cata- سكتة دار (— dar) ص. A.P.  
lectic; lame, Ex. شر سكته دار a lame  
verse.

سكج (sakej) R. = کشمش - مویز

Intoxication, سكر (sokr) A. ۱  
drunkenness. Syn. مستى

سكر (sokkar) A.R. = شکر (shekar)  
See under سكره

Drunk سكران (sakran) ص. A. ۱  
(person). Syn. مست [Pl. = سكرارى  
sokara].

A fit of سكره (sakreh) A. ۱  
drunken- سكرة (sokrat) A. ۱  
ness. A pang or suffering.

[Pl. = سكرات sakarat].

Agony of سكرات موت  
death, pangs of death, throes of  
death.

[Note. The sing. سكرة is of rare

Drunk سكرارى (sokara) A. ۱  
people. [Pl. of sakran ج. سكران]

Syn. مست [pl. of مستان]  
سكراف (sakraf) A.R. = كفافش

A cutler. R. سكاك (sakkak) A. ۱

Syn. چاقو فروش و چاقو ساز

Cutlery, سكاكى (sakkakee) A. ۱  
business of a cutler.

See under سكاكين

سكال (sekal) الخ = سگال (segal) الخ

A rudder; سکان (۱) (sokkan) A. ۱  
also, a helm.

[A pl. of ساکن] سکان (۲)

A helms- سکا زدار (— dar) A.P. ۱  
man, a سکان گیر (— gecr)  
steersman.

Pouring, سكب (sabb) A. ۱ = ریختن  
shedding. Rare. See سكب

سكبا (sakba) = سرکه با

سكبینج (sakbeenaj) = سگبینج

سكتة (sakteh) A. ۱ 1. Med.

Apoplexy. 2. A stoppage, halt,  
or standstill. Ex. در کارها سكته ای

The affairs are in a  
standstill; also, the affairs are

paralyzed. See وقفه 3. Prosody.

A pause in a verse; an irrational  
syllable. 4. R. Silence [= سكوت].

5. R. Coma.

Foudroyant apoplexy. سكتة کامل

Partial apoplexy; سكتة ناقص  
paralysis.

Cerebral سكتة دماغی یا مغزی  
apoplexy. See also سكتة کامل

Hemocardiorrhagia, سكتة قلبی



To cough. — ف. ل.

Syn. سرفه کردن & سرفیدن.

1. [Contraction of اسکندر (sekan-dar)]. 2. = سکندری

Stumbling. سکندری (—darec) ۱.

To stumble, سکندری خوردن { ف. ل.  
to trip; سکندری رفتن

said of a horse.

سکندریه (—dariyyeh) = اسکندریه

سکنگبین (sekangebin) = سرکنگبین

1. Inhabitants. Ex. سکنه طهران A. ۱ (sakaneh)

2. Dwellers. [Pl. of saken ساکن]

A pause. سکنه (sakneh) A. ۱

See the pl. سکنا (saknat)

(sakanat).

Abode, سکنی (sokna) A. ۱

dwelling, residence.

To take as سکنی گرفتن (یا کردن)

one's abode; reside, dwell, inhabit.

Ex. He dwelt در دهکده ای سکنی گرفت

in a small village. Syn. ساکن شدن

A sojourn. سکناى موقتى

To sojourn. موقه "سکنى کردن (یا گرفتن)

سکو (sakkoo; sakoo) ۱.

1. A platform. 2. A perron. 3.

R. A bench.

A pitchfork. سکو (seko) R. ۱

سکوبا (sokooba) R. = اسقف

1. Silence; سکوت (sokoot) A. ۱

hush. Syn. خاموشى || 2. A stand-

still; a pause or rest.

To remain سکوت کردن { ف. ل.

silent, keep سکوت اختیار کردن {

silent, choose silence. Ex. همه از

usage in Persian].

شکرین = A. P. (sokharin)

سکز = R (sakez) سقز

Not سکساک (soksok) ص

easy-paced; moving with a jolt-

ing trot. Anl. راعرار

A hic- سکسکه (saksukeh; sek-) ۱.

cough; hiccoughing. Syn. فواق

To hiccough. سککه کردن ف. ل.

1. Repose, سکین (sakan) A. ۱

rest, tranquillity; comfort. Syn.

2. Dwelling, resi- || آرامش & سکون

dence. Rare.

Pauses. سکنا (sakanat) A. ۱

Inactivities. [ Usually going with

its antonym حرکات (acts) to

mean what one does and what

he refrains from doing. Ex. حرکات

[Pl. of سکنا (saknat)].

سکنج (sekonj) ۱. = سه کنج

A corner of a room, a quoin.

سکنج (sakunj; se-) (۱) R. ۱

A scratch [= خراش] A cough

[= نیش]. A bite or sting [= سرفه].

See under سکنجیدن (۲)

Oxymel. سکنجبین (sekan-jebin) ۱.

[Corruption and Arabicized form of

which see in the vocab.].

Subacid, سکنجبینى (—jebeenee) ص.

of the taste of oxymel.

سکنجیدن (sekanjcedan; sa-) ف. م. R.

1. To scratch. Syn. خراشیدن || 2.

To bite or sting. Syn. نیش زدن &

[Imper. root = سکنج] || گزیدن



a gold coin or piece. (b) او هیچکس (Colloq.) را نمیشناسد جز سکه دو ریالی  
He has no faith except in money  
(or mammon). 2. A die; a stamp.  
3. Impression.

Fig. (a) Lustre. Syn. رونق || (b)  
Currency. Syn. رواج || (c) Desira-  
bility. Syn. مرغوبیت

To coin, سکه زدن  
to mint. سکه کردن } ف. ل. م.

Ex. نقره رادر ضربخانه سکه میزنند  
Silver is coined in the mint.

To be coined, سکه خوردن ف. ل.  
to receive the stamp of the die.

Bad or base سکه قلب  
money; a counterfeit coin.

Met. The beard, as سکه مردی  
the sign of the male sex. By ext.  
Manliness, manly (or masculine)  
qualities.

Nummulary: سکه ای (— ee) A.P.  
pertaining to, or resembling a  
coin.

Med. Nummulary sputa. تف سکه ای

Colloq. سکه برو (— beroo) A.P.

Money; any coined piece. Ex. سکه  
It is only your  
seal that bears an impression  
[said by one who wishes to em-  
phasize that he has no money  
at all about him].

A mint. سکه خانه (— khaneh) A.P.

Rare. Syn. ضربخانه

Coined. سکه دار (— dar) A.P.  
سکه زده (— zadeh)

Upon از شنیدن آن همه سکوت اختیار کردند  
hearing that, all remained silent.

Syn. خاموش شدن & ساکت شدن

Prov. سکوت موجب رضا است

Silence gives consent.

Absolute silence, سکوت محض

perfect silence. Ex. سکوت محض در آن

Perfect silence pre-  
vailed in that room.

Hush-money. حق السکوت

Silent, سکوت (sakoot) ص. A.

taciturn. ساکت R. Compare

1. Calm, سکون (sokoon) A.

quiet(ness); tranquillity. Ex. سکون

a calm at sea. Syn. آرامش ||

2. Rest, repose; also, immovability

or inactivity. Syn. بیحرکتی & سکوت ||

3. Gram. Quiescence: absence of

a consonant. Ant. صدا & حرکت ||

4. Equilibrium. 5. R. Dwelling,

residence.

[Note. The sign of سکون or qui-

escence is (°) called in Arabic

جزم jazm. See notes under

Dwelling, سکونت (sokoonat) A.

residence, habitation; living. Ex.

This house

is not fit to live in.

To dwell, سکونت کردن ف. ل.

reside; live. Syn. منزل کردن

Inhabitable, قابل سکونت

fit to live in.

سکوی R. (sakvee) = سکو

1. A coin, سکه (sel. keh) A.

a piece (of money). Ex. سکه طلا (a)



A greyhound. (سك) تازی  
 A hunting-dog. سك شکاری = توله  
 A sheep-dog, { سك گله  
 a shepherd-dog, { سك چوپان  
 a collie or colly. { سك شبانی  
 A watchdog. (یا پاسبان) سك حارس  
 A dogfish; a shark. سك دریایی  
 A basset. سك یا توله یا کوتاه  
 Also, a beagle.  
 A bitch. سك ماده  
 A rabid dog, { سك هار  
 a mad dog. { سك دیوانه  
 A pup. توله سك  
 A cur, a street dog. سك بازاری  
 Zool. Canis. جنس (یا خانواده) سك  
 How dares he? سك کیست؟  
 Prov. There سك سك را نمیخورد  
 is honor (or friendship) among  
 thieves. One crow will not peck  
 out another crow's eyes.  
 Prov. سك در خانه صاحبش هار است  
 Every cock is a lord on his  
 own dunghill.  
 Prov. سك خانه بشو کوچکتر خانه نشو  
 Better be the head of a dog  
 than the tail of a lion.  
 Prov. سك دادن و سك توله گرفتن  
 exp. To give a sprat to catch  
 a herring.  
 To lead (or live) { زندگی سك کردن  
 a dog's life { مثل سك زندگی کردن  
 (or a miserable life).  
 To be like مثل سك و گربه بودن  
 dogs and cats; i.e. enemies.  
 سگابی (sagabee) = سك آبی

1. A. A.P. ۱ (schkeh zar) سك كه زن  
 coiner. 2. R. Master of the mint.  
 A.P. ۱ (— shenas) سك شناس  
 A numismatist.  
 A.P. ۱ (— shenast) سك شناسی  
 Numismatics; numismatology  
 Taciturn, A. ص. (schkeel) سك كیت  
 reserved. R. Syn. سكوت sakoot.  
 سكیز (۱) (schkeez) = سكیزه  
 See under سكیزیدن (۲)  
 A jump R. ۱ (schkeezeh) سكیزه  
 a leap. A gallop. A quarrel.  
 سكیزیدن R. ۱ (schkeezeden)  
 [Imper. root = سكیز schkeez]. 1.  
 To jump, to leap [= جستن]. 2.  
 To gallop. 3. Fig. To be restive,  
 refractory, or obstinate.  
 Syn. سرکشی کردن  
 A knife. A. ۱ (sekkeen) سکین  
 R. [Pl. = ساکین sakakcen]. Syn.  
 کارد & چاقو  
 1. Tran- A. ۱ (sakeeneh) سکینه  
 quillity, repose. R. Syn. سکون &  
 آرامش || 2. Sakeench, a daughter  
 of Emam-Hosseini; hence, a fe-  
 minine, proper name [in this  
 sense sometimes pronounced so-  
 keyneh which is the orig. pro-  
 nunciation.]. 3. R. The presence of  
 God (or God's light) in the Ark  
 of Covenant. [From Heb. שכינה  
 shekheenah].  
 A dog. سك (sag) ۱  
 A beaver or castor. سك آبی  
 A domestic dog. سك خانگی



سگار = R. (segar) سیگار

سگارون R. (sagaroon) - جو جه تیغی

سگال (۱) (segal) ۱. Thought,

reflection. Syn. خیال || 2. Inten-

tion. Syn. قصد || 3. R. Enmity. Syn.

|| دشمنی 4. A word, remark, or

saying.

سگال (۲) [ ۱ - امر ازف سگالیدن ]

[Imper. root of سگالیدن]

Thinking. [ ۲ - افا. ازف. سگالیدن ] —

Speaking. [Short for سگالنده sega-

landeh, the regular form, and used

only in comp. Ex. بدسگال male-

volent ]

سگالش (segalesh) = سگال (۱)

سگاله (sagaleh) ۱. Spurred rye.

[Perhaps from F. seigle].

سگالیدن (segaleedan) ف. ل. م.

To think. To speak. [Imper. root

= سگال segal].

سگان (sagan) [ج. سگ]

سک انگو (sagangoor) ۱. Bot.

The nightshade. [Called also

[ انگور روباه و انگور سک ]

سگانه (seganeh) ص. Triple;

the three [always following a pl.

noun]. Ex. موالید سگانه the three

kingdoms [in natural history].

Compare سه

[ Note. The word is often

spelled سگانه ].

سک باز (sag-baz) ۱. A fancy

dog-trainer or dog-breeder. 2.

One who exhibits the performan-

ces of dogs.

سک بازی (—baze) ۱. Training

or keeping dogs for fancy. 2.

Exhibition of dog performances.

سگبان (—ban) ۱. A dog-keeper.

سک بچه (—bachcheh) = سک توله

سگبینج (sagbeenaj) ۱. Sagapenum.

سک پستان (sag-pestan) ۱. R.

Sebestens, sebestan [usually writ-

ten سستان sepestan].

سک توله (—tooleh) = توله سک

A pup, a young dog.

سک جان (—jan) ص. ۱. Laborious;

long-suffering (adj). Syn. محنت کش ||

2. Cruel. Syn. بیرحم

سک چهره (—chehreh) ص. R.

Crabbed. Syn. ترش رو

سک دست (—dast) ۱. A console

supporting a balcony, etc.: also,

a prop or shoring. 2. [In an

automobile, etc.] An axle-pin or

axle-arm, a linchpin.

سک دل (—del) ص. Doggish,

currish. Fierce. [O. S.] Dog-

hearted.

سک دلی (—delee) ۱. Doggishness.

Fierceness.

سک دندان (۱) (—dandan) ص.

A canine tooth. Syn. دندان کلبی

انباب [in pl.] دندان ناب

سک دندان (۲) ص. R. Having

teeth like those of a dog; having

strong teeth; also, fierce.

سک دو (—dow) ص. R. ۱. [O. S.]

Running like a dog. 2. A drudg-

ing runner; one who runs about



[O. S.] A little dog.

Killed **سك كش** (۱) (*sag-kosh*) ص.ا.  
(or killing) in a cruel manner  
(or like a dog).

To torment **سك كش كردن** ف.م.  
or kill cruelly.

Bot. Dogbane. **سك كش** (۲) ا.

Syn. خانق الكلب

Bitten **سك گزیده** (*-gazeedeh*) ص.  
by a dog.

**سك لاب** (*sag-lab*) R. = **سك آبی**

1. A sturgeon. **سك ماهی** (*-maheh*) ا.

2. [ غ. م. ] A seal.

Cayiar(e). **تخم سك ماهی** = خاویار

Doggish, **سك منشی** (*-manesh*) ص.  
currish; dog-natured.

Currish- **سك منشی** (*-maneshee*) ا.  
ness, doggishness. Syn. **سك صفتی**

سگی

Hail. **سك گنججه** (*saganjeh*) ا. R.

Syn. تگرگ

**سك گنگور** (*sagangoor*) = **سك انگور**

[Contraction of سوگوار  
(*sogvar*)

Doggishness. **سگی** (*sagee*) ا.

Ex. «ولیکن نیاید ز مردم سگی» But hu-  
man cannot be doggish.

Med. Consump- **سل** (*sell*) ا. A

tion, tuberculosis. Syn. رنج باریک

(Pulmonary) consump- **سل سینه**  
tion, phthisis. **سل ریوی**

Dorsal tabes. **سل نخاع**

Tubercular osteo- **سل استخوانی**  
myelitis.

with no success.

Running **سك دوی** (*sag-dowee*) ا.  
about; drudgery.

Zool. **سك روباہ** (*-roabah*) ا.

Isatis, Arctic fox, blue fox.

1. Name **سگز** (*sagz; segz*) ا.

of a mountain in Zabolistan, in

the vicinity of which Rostam

was born. 2. (A name of) Sistan.

A kind **سگز** (*sagzan*) ا. R

of sharp-pointed arrow.

1. Of, or **سگز** (*sagzce*) ص.ا.

pertaining to Sagz (سگز) or Sistar.

2. A native of Sagz; hence, a

surname of Rostam. Also, the

dialect of Sagz.

1. Like **سگسار** (۱) (*sag-sar*) ص.

or resembling a dog, dog-like.

2. Doggish, currish. 3. Abound-

ing in dogs.

A fabled **سگسار** (۲) ا. R

monster with a dog's head and

a human body.

Dog-headed. **سك سر** (*-sar*) ص.

See also **سگسار**

**سك سنبویه** (*-sambooyeh*) ا.

Seeds of the (five-leaved) chaste-

tree [تخم پنج انگشت].

= **سك سیرت** (*-seerat*) P. A.

**سك صفت**

Doggish. **سك صفت** (*-sefat*) ص. P. A

currish.

**سك صفتی** (*-sefatee*) P. A. ا.

Doggishness. Syn. سگی

A buckle. **سگك** (*sagak*) ا.



A slaughterer; *A. ۱* (sallakh) **سلاخ**  
a flayer; a butcher.

*A. P. ۱* (—khaneh) **سلاخ خانه**

A slaughter-house, an abattoir,  
the shambles. *Syn.* **مسلاخ**

Slaughter; *A. P. ۱* (sallakhee) **سلاخی**  
flaying; butchery.

To slaughter; **سلاخی کردن** ف ل م.  
to butcher [used also in a figu-  
rative sense].

1. Easiness, *A. ۱* (salasat) **سلاست**  
smoothness, fluency. *Ex.* **سلاست**

smoothness of style. *Syn.* **روانی**

2. Clearness; expressiveness.

*See* **سلبس**

*See under* **سلسله**

*A. ۱* (salateen) **سلاطین**  
Kings, sovereigns. [Pl. of **سلطان** ج.]

*Med.* A tubercle *A. ۱* (solagh) **سلاق**  
or pustule on the eyelid. Also,  
one on the tongue; anchilops.

An ingot. *R. ۱* (salak) **سلاک**

*Syn.* **شمش**

1. Progeny, *A. ۱* { **سلاله** (solaleh)  
offspring; seed. **سلالة** (solalat)

*See* **نسل** || 2. *R.* Cream. *Syn.* **زبدہ**

*Fig.* Essence; pith. *Syn.* **مغز و جوهر**

1. Peace. *A. ۱* (salam) **سلام**

*Ex.* **سلام بر شما باد** Peace be with  
(or upon) you. 2. Greeting, sa-  
lutation. 3. Compliment(s), re-  
gards, remembrances. *Ex.* **سلام مرا**

**بخوانم** Send my greetings  
(or compliments) to Mrs . . .

4. *Mil.* Salute. 5. A *salam*: king's

Galloping consumption. **سل سوارہ**  
**سل برقی**

Consumptive. **مبتلا بسل** = **مسلول**

**سل** (sol) *R. ۱* = **شش - ریه**

[Contraction **سلا ب** (salab)]

of **اسطرلاب**.

[Ar. pl. **سلاجقه** (salajegheh) *A. ۱*]

of **سلجوقی** The Seljukian Dynas-  
ty. [Often **سلجوقیان**]

1. Arms; armor. *A. ۱* (selah) **سلاح**

*Compare the pl.* **اسلحه** || 2. Ac-  
coutrements; outfit.

1. To put on **سلاح پوشیدن**  
one's coat-of-arms or cuirass.

*Syn.* **زره پوشیدن** || 2. To take up  
arms [= **سلاح برداشتن**].

To take up arms. **سلاح برداشتن**

*See in the Addenda* **نعت السلاح**  
*of the 1st. volume.*

*A. P. ۱* (—bardar) **سلاح بردار**

An armor-bearer. [Also **سلاحدار**]

*A. P. ص* (—poosh) **سلاح پوش**

1. Armed. *Syn.* **مسلح** || 2. Armor-  
clad. *Syn.* **زره پوش** || *Rare.*

*A. P. ۱* (—khaneh) **سلاح خانه**

An armoury or arsenal. *Syn.* **جبه**

**خورخانه و خانه**

An armor- *A. P. ۱* (—dar) **سلاح دار**  
bearer.

**سلاح ساز** (—saz) *A. P.* = **اسلحه ساز**

A gladia- *A. P. ۱* (—shoor) **سلاح شور**

tor; a champion; a knight. One  
skilled in fencing or in the use of  
arms. [Often contracted to **سلاحشور**]

**سلاحی** (salahee) *A. P.* = **سپاهی**



A public audience; سلام عام  
a public salam or levee.

A special levee or salam. سلام خاص  
To hold a salam سلام داشتن  
or levee.

A salute. سلام نظامی  
To fire a توپ سلام انداختن  
salute.

To be ac- با هم سلام عليك داشتن  
quintances.

And there والسلام (vassalam)  
is an end of it. [At the end of  
a letter]. Farewell, there is no-  
thing else to say. [Often in a  
fuller form والسلام ونامہ تمام]

Prov. سلام روستایی بی طمع نیست  
The greeting of a rustic is not  
disinterested; (i. e. without some  
design).

[Note. The above proverb is a  
regular hemistich, but the vulgar  
often distort the meter by subs-  
tituting روستایی (a Lor) for  
Thus: سلام لر بی طمع نیست.]

See in the vocab. دارالسلام

1. Health, سلامت (salamat) A.  
good health. Ex. سلامت از ثروت بهتر  
است Health is better than wealth.  
Syn. تندرستی || 2. Peace, security,  
safety. 3. [Used vulgarly as an  
adj.]. Safe, sound; well, healthy.  
Ex. (a) آیا پدر شما سلامت است Is  
your father in good condition  
of health? See سالم || (b) سلامت  
باشید May you be well or safe!

reception, as on a festival or new  
year; a levee. 6. [Short for سلام عليكم].

7. An attribute of God.

Peace (سلام عليكم) (salamo-alayhom)  
be with (السلام عليكم) (assalamo—)  
you! Hail! Good morning, good  
afternoon, good evening!

[Note 1. The answer to سلام عليكم  
is usually سلام عليكم or simply سلام ||  
But sometimes the phrase is in-  
versed in the answer. Thus  
و عليكم السلام i.e. And with you (be)  
the peace, too].

[Note. 2. The Ar. termination in  
سلام عليكم is a pl. pronoun. The  
sing. would omit the final م and  
so the greeting would be سلام عليك  
i. e. Peace be with thee. How-  
ever, in modern polite conversa-  
tion the sing. is never used; it is  
used only in addressing the  
Emams and the Prophet when one  
is performing his religious cere-  
monies on a pilgrimage].

To greet, سلام کردن  
to salute سلام دادن (ف. م.)

Ex. شاگرد معلم را سلام کرد

To return جواب سلام دادن  
a salutation or greeting.

To send one's سلام فرستادن  
greeting or compliments.

1. سلام رساندن || سلام فرستادن =  
2. To communicate or extend the  
greetings of a person to another  
(mentioned in his letter).



powers and rights; he was deprived or divested from all his rights and powers. 2. To negate. [Note. The verb سلب کردن is often used as a 'split infinitive'. Ex. (a) سلب حق از کسی کردن to dispossess someone of a right. (b) سلب مسئولیت از کسی کردن to relieve any one of a responsibility. (c) To incapacitate or disqualify any one (for a position).

سلب شدن ف. ل. یا م. ج. ف. م.  
To be taken away. To lapse. Ex. His right of ownership lapsed; he was dispossessed of his ownership right. Gram. A privative سلب ادات particle.

[Note. In Persian there are essentially two privative particles. تا & بی, to which may be added the Arabic غیر, although the latter may be considered also as a separate word. Ex. بی پول peniless, without money; ناخوانده uninvited; غیر مستقیم indirect. These particles are more fully discussed in their respective places in *the vocab*].

[Rare] سلاب A. ۱ (salab)

1. Plunder, booty. Syn. غنیمت & 2. Clothes, garment. || غارت لباس Syn.

Negative;

سلبی A. ص (salbee)

[ Usually in answer to a compliment].

Physical health. سلامت بدن

Soundness of mind, sanity. سلامت عقل

Salubrity of air or climate; salubrious (or healthy) climate. سلامت هوا

1. [An answer to خدا حافظ]. سلامت. Good-bye. [ O. S. ] May you go or travel safely. 2. Healthily; safely; without danger.

May سر شما (یا خودتان) سلامت باشد you survive! May you be safe and healthy! [Used as an expression of condolence]. See سر سلامتی

سلامت روی A. P. ۱ (salamat-ravee) Economy. Rare. Syn. اقتصاد

سلامتی A. P. ۱ (salamatee) [غ. م.] Health. Peace, security. Syn. سلامت & تندرستی

To your health! سلامت شما

[Expression used before drinking: often simply سلامتی].

A phalanx. سلامی A. ۱ (solama) [Pl. phalanges]. [Pl = سلامیات solamayaf]. Syn. بند انگشت

1. Negation, pri- سلب A. ۱ (salb) vation. 2. Taking away. 3. Deprivation, divestment or divestiture. 4. lapse. 5. R. Spoiling.

1. To take سلب کردن ف. م. away. Ex. کلیه حقوق و اختیارات را از او سلب کردند They took away all his



2. = سلسال

1. A chain. *A. I. (selseleh) سلسله*

Ex. سلسله موی دوست the chain of a sweetheart's hair; i. e. her curls or ringlets. *Syn.* زنجیر || 2.

A series, concatenation, succession, suite, train; tissue. Ex. يك سلسله

a tissue (or a series) of lies. *Syn.* رشته || 3. A row; a line.

*Syn.* ردیف || 4. A dynasty. Ex.

سلسله هخامنشی the Achaemenian Dy-

nasty. 5. A genealogy. *Syn.* نسب

& شجره || 6. A range or chain.

Ex. سلسله جبال البرز the Elburz Range.

*Syn.* رشته || 7. System. Ex. سلسله اعصاب

8. A kind of embroidery.

[Pl. = سلاسل *salasel*].

Hierarchy. سلسله مراتب

To arrange in سلسله بستن *R.*

(or like) a chain; classify; concatenate.

To interrupt سلسله سخن را گسیختن a speech.

To shake a chain. سلسله جنباندن

*Fig.* To be a cause, to bring about the means of.

*A. P. I. (-bandee) ساساه بندی*

Concatenation; classification *R.*

*See* طبقه بندی

*A. P. I. (-peyvand) سلسله پیوند*

Connected like the links of a chain.

*A. P. I. (-jomban) سلسله جنبان*

[O. S.] Shaking the chain. *Fig.*

Cause, motive. *See* سلسله جنباندن

privative. [Fem. = سالبیه *salbiyyeh*].

*See* سالب

Oats. سالت *R. I. (solt) = جو دوسر*

*Saljoogh*, The *T. I. سلاجوق*

founder of the Saljooghi or Seljukian Dynasty.

*T. P. I. (-saljooghee) سلاجوقی*

1. Saljooghian (or Seljukian). 2.

A Seljuk: a member of the Seljukian Dynasty. [Pl. = سلاجوقیان or (in the Ar. form) سلاجقه *sala-jeghah*].

Arms, weapons; *A. I. (selah) سلاح* armour. *Rare. See* سلاح

*سلاحدار* *A. P. (-dar) = سلاحدار*

*A. P. I. (selahshoor; se-) سلاحشور*

A gladiator; a champion; a knight one who is skilled in the use of weapons. *See* سلاحشور

1. The last *A. I. (salkh) سلك*

day of a lunar month of 30 days.

[Opposed to غرمه] 2. [O. S.] Flaying, skinning. *See* سلاخ

To skin or *R. م. ف. سلاخ کردن*

flay. *See* سلاخی کردن

A slaughter-house. *R. (daros-) دارالسلاخ*

*Syn.* سلاخ خانه

Smoothness; *A. I. (salas) سلس*

easiness. *Syn.* سلاست

*Med. A. I. (-ol-bowl) سلس البول*

Diabetes; polyuria.

A fresh, *A. I. (salsal) سلسال*

limpid, and flowing water.

1. *Salsabeel*, *A. I. (salsabeel) سلسبیل*

a fountain in paradise *L.*, nectar.



queen.

سلطانی (soltanee) ص. P. A.

1. Royal, princely; belonging to a Sultan or king. R. Syn. سلطنتی ||

2. Designating a kind of roast meat [کباب سلطانی].

1. Dominion — ا.

(of a sultan, king, etc.). 2.

Reign. See سلطنت || 3. Mil. Cap-

tainship. 4. R. A gold coin.

1. Reign: سلطنت (saltanat) ا. A.

Ex. مدت سلطنت این پادشاه چقدر بود How long did this king reign? Syn.

|| 2. A kingdom, a mo-

narchy; a sultanate. Ex. سویس سلطنت.

است یا جمهوری Is Switzerland a monarchy or a republic? 3. Do-

minion. 4. Government. Syn.

|| 5. Majesty; authority.

سلطنت مطلقه Absolute monarchy.

سلطنت محدوده یا مشروطه A limited monarchy.

سلطنت جمهور (ی) A republic.

سلطنت کردن ف. ل. To reign;

سالی بر آنها سلطنت rule, govern. Ex.

He reigned over them for

30 years. Syn. پادشاهی کردن.

سلطنتی (saltanatee) ص. P. A.

Royal. Ex. قصر سلطنتی

سلطه (salteh) ا. A. Rule;

sovereignty.

Med. A wen, ساعه (sal-eh) ا. A.

an encysted ساعه (sal-at) ا. A.

tumor or swelling. A cystis.

سلسله زلف R. (selseleh-zolf) ص. P. A. |  
سلسله مو (—moo) (—moo)

Curly-haired, with ringlets like (the links of) a chain.

سلسله نامه (—nameh) ا. P. A.

A genealogical record. See شجره

سلسله وار (—var) ق-ص. P. A.

1. Like a chain; connectedly; in

a series. 2. Chain-like; serial,

connected. See مسلسل

سلطان (soltan) ا. A.

1. A king, a sovereign, a monarch; spec.,

a Sultan, as of Turkey. [Pl. =

سلطین salateen]. Syn. پادشاه || 2.

Mil. A captain. 3. R. Absolute

power; authority. 4. R. A decisive

proof. 5. A feminine, proper

name [often the second part of

a compound feminine name, as in

فاطمه سلطان].

سلطان مطلق An autocrat.

[Note. The word سلطان in cer-

tain compound Ar. titles answers

to the English «prince». Ex.

سلطان المورخین (—ol-movarrekheen),

the prince of the historians;

سلطان الشعراء (—osh-shoara),

the prince of the poets, a poet lau-

reate. (Often ملك الشعراء)]

سلطان پرست (—parast) ا. P. A.

A royalist.

سلطان پرستی (—parastee) ا. P. A.

Royalism.

سلطانیه (soltaneh) ا. A. Rare

A sultana; wife of the Sultan. A



[Pl. of *saleegheh* سلیقه ج]

There is سلق شاق (است) no disputing about tastes.

[Note. The word سلق is not a correct Ar. pl. The prov. exp. seems to have been coined for the sake of mere rhyming. The common and more correct expression is سلیقه ها مختلف است Tastes differ].

1. Range; category, *A.1(selk)* سلك class. Ex او هم در سلك شعر است He, too, is ranged with the poets; he is in the range of the poets. *Syn.* زمرة. || 2. A string, a thread. *Syn.* رشته || [Pl. = اسلاك *aslak* R.].

To versify. سلك نظم در آوردن  
To compose.

1. A gutter. *R.1(selk; salk)* سلك  
*Syn.* ناودان. || 2. A stream or canal. *Syn.* نهر

1. Advance *A.1(۱)(salam)* سلم money. 2. [Used as an adj] Advanced, forward *adj.* Ex. بيع سلم forward (or short) sale. *Syn.* سلف *salaf*.

[Note. Although the words سلف and سلم have originally the same meaning. Persian usage brings about this difference that the former shall be used in agricultural connections, i. e. for crops, etc., and the latter for other commodities than crops].

سلم (۲) = خاکشی  
*Salm*, the eldest *سلم* (۱) *salm*

Lipoma, adipose wen. ساعه شحمی

Sarcoma, sarcomatous tumor. ساعه لحمی

Scyrrihus. ساعه فانقام یایی

1. A predecessor, an ancestor, a forefather. *سلم* (۱) *salaf*

See جد || [Pl. = اسلاف *aslaf*]. 2. R.

Advance money. *Syn.* مساعده، پول پیش

[Used as an *adj.*]. (a) Advanced, forward *adj.* Ex. معامله سلم a

forward purchase or sale; a time-bargain. (b) Past [Used as

an *adv.*]. In advance. Ex (۱) سلف

to buy in advance, to make a forward purchase. *Syn.* پیش خرید

to make a short sale, to sell ahead of time. *Syn.* سلف فروختن (۲) || کردن

See سلام (*salam*) and Note under it.

The core of سلف (self) ۱

an apple, etc. Also, the skin or peel. See ثقل

سلف (*solf*) = سرفه

سلف (*self*) ۱ = R باجناغ

سلف خری (*salaf-kharee*) ۱ A.P.

Forward purchasing. *Syn.* پیش خرید

A spittoon. سلفدان (*solf-dan*) ۱

*Syn.* خلطدان و تفدان

سلف فروش (*salaf-forooshce*) ۱ A.P.

Short sale, forward sale. See

سلم and Note under سلم (*salam*) فروش

سلفه (*solfeh*) = سرفه

سلفیدن (*solfeedan*) = سرفیدن

سلف (*sologh*) ۱ Tastes.



He lived (or walked) in righteousness or justice. (b) باشما چه قسم سلوک کردند. How did they treat (or use) you? Syn. رفتار کردن || 3 To mix, to (be able to) associate. Ex. باهم نمیتوانند سلوک کنند || 4. Colloq. سازش کردن. Syn. || سلوک کنند To live with contentment, to live within one's limits. Syn. قناعت کردن. صرفه جوایی کردن

Seleucus (sloo'kooos) سلوکوس Nicator, founder of the Seleucidian Dynasty.

1. A Seleucid. ص. (selookeed) سلوکید 2. Seleucidian, Seleucidic.

A cell. F. (selool) سلول [From F. cellule]

A quail. A. (salva) سلوی Syn. بلدرچین

[Note. The word سلوی is only used in connection with the Biblical passage of the Jews being provided with quails. It usually goes with من manna].

A (wicker) basket. R. Syn. سبد A. (salleh) سلله

A bird-catcher. A. P. (—dar) سلهدار

M. d. A. P. ص. (selee; sellee) سلی Tubercular; pertaining to, or resembling, tuberculosis or consumption.

Tubercles. بثورات سلی

Tuberculate. دارای بثورات سلی

Carried. سلیب A. ص. (saleeb)

son of فریدون Fereydoon [in ancient mythological history of Persia ].

1. Peace; [Rare] A. (selm) سلیم reconciliation. See سلامت و صلح

2. = اسلام

سلیم (sollam) = A. R. فردبان

Bot. سلماچو (salmachoo) ۱.

Water-cress. Syn. بولاغ اودی و شاه آبی

Salmas, a town and سلماس ۱.

district in Azerbaijan.

Salman, a Persian who سلمان ۱. joined the companions of the Prophet. A masculine, proper name.

A hair-dresser; a barber. (salmanec) ۱. سلمانی

[Often استاد سلمانی]

A coiffeur, a male or سلمانی مردانه men's hairdresser.

Salnak, a tone سلمک ۱.

in music.

Bot. Dog's سلمه (salmeh) ۱.

mercury. سلمه تره (—tarreh) ۱.

سلوا (salva) = سلوی

1. Behaviour, سلوک (solook) A. conduct, treatment; demeanor; also, way or manner of living

2. = سازش || 3. Colloq. Economy.

[O. S.] March(ing), going.

Syn. رفتار

Good behaviour حسن سلوک or conduct; decorum.

See in the vocab. بد سلوک

1. To behave, سلوک کردن ف. ل.

deport (or carry) oneself; to treat;

also, to live. Ex. (a) او بدالت



A simple-hearted, meek, or humble man. A masculine, proper name.

Common sense: sound judgment, judicious mind. عقل سليم

Oī a A. (saleemottab') سليم الطبع docile, meek, or simple disposition; simple-hearted; mild, affable. Syn. سليم

A-Heb. (soley-man) سليمان

Solomon: (1) the son of David; (b) a masculine, proper name.

Salomon's seal. خاتم سليمان

Belonging A.P. (— manee) سليمانی to Solomon. Like Solomon in pomp, dignity, or wisdom.

1. The dignity or

pomp of Solomon. 2. Onyx; also, sardonyx. [ Often used attrib.

Thus: سنك سليمانی ]

= A.P. (saleem-del) سليم دل

سليم الطبع

Simple-heartedness; docility; meekness; affableness. A.P. (saleemee) سليمي

A poison, venom; سم A. (samm)

bane [in certain compound words.

See سم الفار ]. Ex. آن قارچ سم دارد

That mushroom is poisonous.

Syn. زهر

To poison. سم دادن ف. م.

To take poison, سم خوردن ف. ل.

to commit suicide by taking poison.

oī, taken away. Deprived of one's reason or senses. R

سليم (saleeh) = A. صلاح

Bot. Cassia; A (saleekkeh) سليم خه

China cinnamon.

Easy, سليمي (salees) A. م.

smooth, fluent. Ex این نویسنده انشای

That writer has an easy, smooth style. Syn. روان

Easiness. A.P. (saleesee) ساييسي

smoothness, fluency. Syn سلامت

روانی

1. Quarrel- A. (saleetch) سايطه

some brawling, as a woman. 2.

A shrew, a drab [ زن سليطه ]

1. Taste, سليقه (saleegheh) A. ا.

tact. Ex. او در انتخاب رنگ سليقه خوبی دارد

He has a good taste in the choice of colors. 2. R. Disposition, nature [ O. S. ].

See in the vocab. با سليقه  
خوش سليقه  
بد سليقه

There is no سليقه ها مختلف است dispute (or disputing) about tastes; tastes differ; every one to his taste.

Tasteful, سليقه دار (— dar) A.P. ص. of a good taste; also, dainty. See

خوش سليقه و باسليقه

1. Docile, سليم (saleem) A. ص.

peaceable; simple-hearted; meek; affable; humble. Syn. حليم - ساده

2. R. Sound; || مهربان و مطيع - افتاده سالم Compare perfect; intact.



4. *Ar. gr.* Usage. 5. *R.* Fame.

1. *Ar. gr.* **سماعی** (*sama-ee*) ص

Founded on usage or custom, arbitrary, irregular. *Ant.* قیاسی || 2. Traditional, auricular: based upon what has been heard. 3. *R.* Belonging to, or of the nature of, music (and dance).

**سماعیل** (*sama-eel*) = اسماعیل

**سم افگنده** (*som-afgandeh*) ص *R.*

Limping. *See* سم افگندن

**سماق** (*somagh*) ا. *Bot.* Sumac.

Porphyry. سنک سماق

*Bot.* The elm- سماق شکلی

leaved sumac.

*Bot.* The poisonous سماق سمی

ivy; the poisonous oak.

**سماک** (۱) (*senak*) سمک *See under*

A lifting im- **سماک** (۲) (*samak*) ا. *Rare*

plement. Height; eminence.

*Astr.* The Arcturus. سماک رامج

*Astr.* The Spica سماک اعزل

Virginis.

A fish- **سماک** (*sammak*) ا. *Rare*

monger. *Syn.* ماهی فروش

**سماک** (*somak*) = سماق

**سماکار** (*somakar*) = نوکر - پیشخدمت

**سم الفار** (*sammolfar*) ا.

(White oxide of) arsenic; rats'-

bane [O. S.]. *See* مرک موش

**سمان** (*saman*) [Contraction of آسمان]

A seller **سمان** (*samman*) ا.

of butter. An oil-manufacturer. *R.*

*Syn.* روغن ساز & روغن فروش

**سمانی** (*sananee*) = آسمانی

A hoof.

*Met.* The foot.

To limp.

**سم** (*somm*) = **سم** (*somm*)

The sky, **سماء** (*sama'*) ا.

the heaven. *Syn.* آسمان

[Pl. = سموات or سموات *samavat*]

Tiresome **سماجت** (*samajat*) ا.

insistence, urging; being importunate. Obstinacy. Pertinacity.

*See* اصرار

1. To be im **سماجت** کردن ف. ل.

portunate, urge, press hard upon,

insist. *Syn.* اصرار کردن || 2. To be

obstinate or self-willed.

**سماح** (*samah*) = سماحت

Liberality, **سماحت** (*samahat*) ا.

generosity. Good nature; leniency.

*Syn.* بخشندگی

**سماخ** (*semakh*) = صماخ

(White) **سماروغ** (*samaroogh*) ا.

mush- **سماروخ** (*samarookh*) ا.

room. *See* قارج

**سماروک** (*samarook*) = *R.* کبوتر

**سماری** (*somaree*) = *R.* کشتی

The sardine. **سماریس** (*samarees*) ا.

*See under* سمسار

**سماسره**

1. A table- **سماط** (*semat*) ا.

cloth; a table or carpet covered

with victuals. *Syn.* سفره || 2. *R.*

A row, a line. *Syn.* ردیف

1. Hearing, **سماع** (*sama'*; se-) ا.

*Syn.* شنیدن || 2. Singing; also. a

song. *See* آواز & سرود

|| 3. Music (and dance). *Syn.* ساز و رقص



2. Relation. Ex. او سمت پدری بر من دارد. *Syn.* نسبت  
He is as a father to me. *Syn.* نسبت  
A batteris. *A. (som-tarash)* سمت تراش  
Importunate, *A. sameji* سمج  
insisting, pressing hard; sticking,  
starchly. *See* مصر  
Poor. *فقیر* = *R. (samjoor)* سمجور  
سمحاق *A. (semhagh)* = غشاء جمجمه  
*Anat.* The pericranium.  
*A. P. (sam-dar)* سم دار  
Poisonous; venomous. Ex. قارچهای  
poisonous mushrooms. ||  
*Syn.* زهردار & سمی  
Hoofed. *(som dar)* سم دار  
Ex. حیوانات سم دار  
1. *R.* An evening *A. (samar)* سمر  
conversation, 2. A story.  
To become *سم شدن* ف. ل.  
renowned or famous. To spread,  
go abroad, go round. Ex. بخوبی  
He was renowned در عالم سمر شد  
in the world for his goodness (or  
good qualities). *Syn.* مشهور شدن  
Imagination; *R. (samrad)* سمراد  
thought, idea. *Syn.* خیال & تصور  
*Samar-* *(samarghand)* سمرقند  
*kand,* *(samarkand)* سمرکند  
city in Turkestan.  
Swarthiness, *(somreh)* سمره  
tawny color *A. (somrat)* سمره  
(of the skin). *R. Syn.* کندم گونی  
A dealer *A. P. (sem-sar)* سمسار  
in second-hand goods; a broker.  
[Pl. = *samasereh* *R.*].  
Dealing *A. P. (-saree)* سمساری

*See under* سماء  
سماءات  
A samovar. *(samavar)* سماور  
[From Rus. *самовар*, self-cooker.]  
1. Celestial. *A. (samavee)* سماوی  
heavenly. Ex. اجرام سماوی celestial  
bodies. *Syn.* آسمانی || 2. *R.* Azure,  
sky-blue. *Syn.* لاجوردی  
سمباته *R. (sombateh)* = سنباده  
سنداده  
سمباره *(sombarch)* = *R.* سنباده  
سمپاره *(somparch)*  
1. Direction, way; *A. (samt)* سمت  
course; side. Ex. این چرخ از کدام  
سمت میگردد Which way does this  
wheel turn? *Syn.* طرف || 2. *Astr.*  
Apparent celestial longitude 3. *R.*  
A road, way, or path. *Syn.* راه ||  
[Pl. = *somoot*]  
In the direction of, *سمت*  
toward(s), to; at. Ex. آهسته رفت  
He went slowly to(ward)  
the door.  
The azimuth. *(assamt)* السمات  
The *(--orra's)* سمت الاراس  
zenith. *سمت راس*  
The *(--olghadam)* سمت القدم  
nadir. *سمت قدم*  
1. Quality, *A. (semat)* سمت  
capacity; designation, title. Ex. (a)  
The دولت او را بسمت مهندسی استخدام کرد  
Government engaged him in the  
quality of (or as) an engineer.  
(b) چه سمتی بر او میگذارید What title  
do you give him? What do  
you make him to be? *Syn.* عنوان ||



ded on the old belief that the earth rested on a fish].

1. Jasmine, **سمن** (saman) ۱.  
jessamine [contraction of **ياسمن**].  
2. R. Trefoil.

چندان سمن است که ياسمن پيدا نيست  
*Prov.* You can't see the wood for the trees.

**سمن** (samn) ۱. [Rare]  
Butter. *Syn.* روغن  
Obesity, **سمن** (seman) ۱.  
fatness. *Syn.* چاقى

**سمناك** (۱) (sam nak) ۱. *A.P.*  
Poisonous. *Syn.* سمى & سمدار  
**سمناك** (۲) (۲) = *R.* بخشش  
Having a **سمنبر** (saman-bar) ۱.  
bosom (delicate or fragrant) as that of the jasmine. *Poetic.*

1. Dun, **سمند** (samand) ۱. ص.  
dun-colored. 2. A dun-colored horse, a light-bay horse. A courser. *L.*, a horse.

A salaman- **سمندر** (samandar) ۱.  
der. [Perhaps from **سم** contraction of **سام** fire + **ندر** in or within].

1. Sala- **سمندروار** (— var) ۱. ص. ق.  
mandrine. 2. Like a salamander.  
A jasmine- **سمنزار** (saman-zar) ۱.  
garden.

Tarlatan. **سمنقر** (samanghor) ۱.  
A kind **سمنى** (samanoo) ۱.  
of dish prepared from the juice of germinating wheat (malt), mixed with flour and brought to a consistency.

in second-hand articles. A broker's shop [دكان سمسارى].

**سمسم** (semsem) ۱. *A.R.* كنجد  
**سم** شكافته (som-shekafteh) ۱. ص.  
Artiodactylous, cloven-hoofed.  
*Zool.* حيوانات سم شكافته  
The Artiodactyla.

**سم شناسى** (sam-shenasee) ۱. *A.P.*  
Toxicology.  
1. Hearing. **سمع** (sam') ۱. *A.*  
*Syn.* شنيدن || 2. The sense of hearing. *Syn.* سامعه || 3. The ear. *Syn.* گوش

To inform **سم** کسی رساندن  
some one of a matter: to let him hear (or understand) it.  
His Excel- **سم** مبارکش نرسیده است  
lency, Highness, etc. has not heard it.

Hearingly. **سمعا** (sam-an) ۱. ق. *A.*  
[Used in the Ar. phrase **سمعا و طاعة** saman-va-ta-atan; i. e. I shall hear and obey. (O. S.) Hearingly and obediently].

Auditory, **سمعى** (sam-ee) ۱. ص. *A.P.*  
pertaining to hearing.

A fish. **سمك** (samak) ۱. *A.*  
*Syn.* ماهى || [Pl. = **سماك** semak]  
The sole, **سمك موسى** ۱. *R.*

*Syn.* سفره ماهى  
The whale, **سمك يوسف** ۱. *R.*

*Syn.* تساح & بال - نهنگ  
From the **سمك تا سماك**  
Fish to Arcturus; i. e. between heaven and earth. [The idea is foun-



White bread. *R.* سفید نان = *(sameed)* سمید

(One) who hears; the hearer. *A. (samee')* سمیع

The Hearer (of all things); the Omniscient [An attribute of God]. *(as —) السمیع*

[Rare] *A. (sameek)* سمیک High, elevated. Profound. Thick. Fat, obese. *A. (samin)* سمین

*Syn.* فریه & چاق *Age.* *A. (senn)* سن

Ex. (a) *سن شما چقدر است* What is your age? How old are you? (b) *در سن هفت سالگی مدرسه رفت* At the age of seven, he went to school. (c) *سن آدم را افتاده میکند* Age tempers a man. *Compare* سال

Age of puberty. *سن بلوغ* Ex. *آن دختر بن بلوغ رسیده است* That girl has attained her age of puberty; she has attained maturity.

Adolescence, youth. *سن شباب*

Manhood. *سن رجولیت*

Old age. *سن پیری*

To be advanced in age, to begin to be old. *با سن گذاشتن*

The decline of life, (the period of) menopause, the change of life. *سن یأس*

A tooth. *دندان = A. (senn)* سن [Pl. = *asnan* اسنان]

[Note. This Ar. word is rarely used, but is often alluded to as

Elevation, highness, exaltedness. *A. (somorv)* سمو *بندی* *Syn.*

The skies, *A. (samavat)* سموات The heavens. [Pl. of *سما* ج. سما]

See under *سموت*

Very generous or liberal. *R. See* *A. (samcooh)* سموح *سماحت*

Zool. The sable; (prop.) the Russian sable. Also, the sable-fur. *A. (samoor)* سمور

Zool. The otter. *سمور آبی*

*Prov.* When the candle is away, all cats are gray; in the dark all cats are gray. *شب گریه سمور است*

[A pl. of *سمك*] *(somook)* سموك The simoom; pestilential hot wind. [Pl. = *سمائم* *samaem*]. See *سام* No. 2.

Poisons. *A. (somoom)* سمووم [Pl. of *somm* ج. سم]

Nominal. *A. (samavee)* سمووی *Rare. Syn.* اسمی

*A. (samoo-eel)* سموی ئیل *From Heb.* *شموا* *shemoo-el* Samuel.

High, elevated. *A. (samee)* سمی *بلند* *Syn.*

Poisonous, toxic; virulent. Ex. *این دوا اجزای سمی دارد* This medicine has poisonous ingredients. [Fem. = *سمیه* *sammiyyeh*, reserved for fem. & pl. nouns. Ex. *ادویه سمیه*]

Poisonousness. *A. (sammiyyat)* سمیت



A hoof. **سنب (۱) (somb)** ۱. سم = سم  
**سنب (۲)** *See under* سنیدن  
 or سفتن

**سنبات (sombat; sam-)** ۱-ص. R.

1. Illusion. 2. Illusive. *See* خیالی & خیال

1. Emery, **سنباده (sombadeh)** ۱  
 smyris. **سنباته (sombateh)** ۱

2. R. A whetstone.

An emery wheel, **چرخ سنباده**  
 a buff wheel or buffer.

Corundum. **سنگ سنباده**

A small **سنبک (۱) (sombak)** ۱-ص. R.  
 vessel or ship, a boat.

*Syn.* کشتی کوچک & قایق

1. A little hoof. **سنبک (۲)** ۱-ص. R.  
 [Dim. of سنب] 2. The forepart  
 of the hoof.

A horse's hoof. **سنبک (۳)** ۱-ص. A-P.  
 [Pl. = سنا بک sanabek]

*Bot.* The **سنبیل (som-bol)** ۱-ص. A.  
 hyacinth or jacinth. *By ext.* A sweet-  
 smelling flower. *Met.* A curl or  
 ringlet. *See also* سنبله

Angelica, lingwort. **سنبیل خطایی**

Celtic nard. **سنبیل رومی**

Spikenard, **سنبیل هندی**

Indian nard.

Garden valerian, **سنبیل کوهی**  
 wild hyacinth.

**سنبیل (sambal)** ۱-ص. Colloq.

1. Bungling, botching. 2. Bun-  
 gled, botched.

To bungle, **سنبیل کردن ف.م.ل.**  
 to botch. *Syn.* سرهم بندی کردن

**سنبیل الطیب (somboletteeb)** ۱-ص. A

being part of a verse in the Koran  
*assenno-bessenn.* etc.;  
 i.e. tooth for tooth, etc, which is  
 originally to be found in the  
 Mosaic law].

A species of **سن (۱) (sen)** ۱  
 aphid very destructive to wheat.

The stage. **سن (۲) (sen)** ۱-ص. Fr.

Ex. بازیگر روی سن بازی میکند  
 The actor  
 plays on the stage. [Fr. *scène*].

The Seine **سن (۳) (sen)** ۱-ص. Fr.

River [in France].

*Med.* Senna. **سنا (۱) (sana)** ۱-ص. A.

Cathartic acid. **جوهر سنا**

Coronilla. **بدل سنا**

The senate. **سنا (۲) (sana)** ۱-ص. Fr.

[Often used attrib. Thus **مجلس سنا**].

[From Fr. *sénat*].

A tree from **سنا (۲) (sana)** ۱-ص. R.  
 which tooth-picks are made.

1. Light; bright- **سناء (sana')** ۱-ص. A.  
 ness. *Syn.* درخشندگی & روشنی

2. Elevation, eminence. *Syn.* بلندی

In age, **سنا (sennan)** ۱-ص. A.

او سنا از من بزرگتر است

He is older than I. *Lit.*, he is

greater than I in years.

*See under* سنا بک No. 3.

*See under* سنبله

(The point of) **سنان (senan)** ۱-ص. A.

a spear. [Pl. = **اسنه assenneh** R.].

*See* نیزه

*See under* سنور **سنانیر**

**سنائی (۱)** ۱-ص. A.

a Persian poet. [Died 525 Hej.].



3. Ordination; regulation, rule, precept, command. *Syn.* قاعده و فریضه.

4. Circumcision. *Syn.* ختنه || 5.

The traditions of Mohammed.

*See* حدیث || [Pl. = سنن *sonan*].

The Sunnites. اهل سنت

سنتور (*santoor*) الخ = سنطور الخ

Weight. R. سنج (*sanj*) (۱) ا.

*Syn.* وزن

سنج (*sanj*) (۲) [۱- امر ازف. سنجیدن]

Weigh thou! [Imper. root of سنجیدن *sanjeedan*; short for *besanj*, the usual form].

Weighing; [۲- ۱. فا. ازف. سنجیدن] — comparing, etc. [Short for سنجنده *sanjandeh*, the regular form, and used only in comp. Ex. نکته سنج understanding subtleties or nice points; weighing words; sagacious; ingenious, quick-witted].

A cymbal. سنج (*senj*) ا.

The (grey) سنجاب (*san-jab*) ا. squirrel. Also, the fur of the squirrel.

*Zool.* The Sciuridæ. راسته سنجاب  
سنجابان

Of the سنجابی (*jabee*) (-ص. color of the squirrel, russet, drab.

A pin. سنجاق (*sanjagh*) ا.

A brooch.

A safety-pin; a brooch. سنجاق قفلی

A hair-pin; a bodkin. سنجاق زلف

A brooch. سنجاق کراوات یا سینه

1. To pin, سنجاق زدن ف. م. ل.

to attach, as by a pin. Ex. این دو

*Bot. & Med.* Valerian.

سنبستان (*sambolestani*) ا.

A hyacinth garden.

*Collog.* سنبیل گار (*sambol-kar*) ا.

A bungler, a botcher.

*Collog.* سنبیل کاری (*— karce*) ا.

Bungling, botching. *Syn.* مرهم بندی

1. An ear سنبله (*samboleh*) ا.

of corn. *Syn.* خوشه || 2. *Astr.* The

sign Virgo: hence, the name of

the sixth month of the Persian,

solar year, recently replaced by

سنبیل || 3. *Mel.* = سنبیل

[Pl. = سنابل *sanabel*].

سنبوساک (*samboosak*) = سنبوسه

1. A small pie, R. سنبوسه (*— seh*) ا.

a patty. *Syn.* کلوچه || 2. A trian-

gular part or piece (in the

sleeve of a garment, etc.).

3. = چارقد

1. A gunstick; سنبه (*sombeh*) ا.

a ramrod, a rammer. 2. R. An au-

ger, a wimble. *Syn.* مته || 3. A piston.

Ex. سنبه در استوانه حرکت میکند The

piston moves in the cylinder.

1. To ram سنبه زدن ف. م.

(home the charge in a muzzle-

loading gun). 2. R. = سفتن

A piston rod. میله سنبه

سنبیدن (*sombeedan*) ف. م. R.

To perforate, to bore. *Syn.* سوراخ

سنب [Imper. root = سفتن & کردن

*somb*].

1. Custom. سنت (*sonnat*) ا.

|| قانون *Syn.* || رسم *Syn.*



عایدات آن دو سال را باید (با هم) سنجید

The revenues of those two years should be compared. *Syn.* مقایسه  
[Imper. root = *sanj* سنج].

سنجیده (sanjeedeh) ص.

[O. S.] Weighed. *Syn.* کشیده || *Fig.*

(a) Considered, reflected. (b) Judicious. (c) Grave. *Ex.* آدم سنجیده ایست.

1. [O. S.] Root; *سنخ* (senkh) A

hence, origin. *See* ریشه || 2. Class,

kind, group. *Ex.* همه از یک سنخ هستند.

They are all of the same class.

*Syn.* دسته & طبقه - جنس

1. A document; *سند* (sanad) A

a deed; muniment(s). *Ex.* چندین سند

برای مالکیت خود ارائه داد

He produced several documents to prove his

ownership. *Syn.* مدرک || 2. A pro-

missory note, a note of hand;

a bill; a bond or obligation;

also, a voucher or receipt. *Ex.*

آیا از بدهکار سند دارید

Do you possess the debtor's note of hand? *Syn.*

آن کتاب در این || 3. Authority. *Ex.* آن

کتاب در این مورد سند نمیشود

That book is not an

authority in this case. 4. [O. S.]

A support. 5. *R.* A patent, 6. *R.*

A mandate or decree.

[Pl. = اسناد *asnad*].

Policy of insurance, سند بیمه

insurance police.

A voucher, سند خرج

Bill of sale, سند بیع

A quitclaim, the سند ترک دعوی

deed of relinquishment (of a

Pin these two papers together [in this sense also سنجاق کردن]. 2. To use a hair-pin, to fasten or secure the hair by a pin.

*T.P.* ۱ (sanjaghak) سنجاقک

*Zool.* A dragon-fly.

*T.P.* ۱ (sanjagh-geer) سنجاق گیر

A pin-cushion.

*Sorb.* سنجید (senjed) ۱.

The sorb or service-tree. درخت سنجید

*R.* ۱ (sanjar) سنجر

1. Enraptured, fallen into ecstasy.

2. A mystic, a sufi.

*Sanjar*, a king of the سنجر (۲) ۱.

Seljukian Dynasty.

سنجرستان (sanjarestan) = خانقاه

سنجر ف (sanjarf) = A.P. شجر ف

A cym- سنج زن (senj-zan) ۱.

balist, a cymbaler.

Weighing. سنجش (sanjesh) ۱.

Measurement, Consideration, deli-

beration. Comparison.

1. A weight. سنجه (sanjeh) ۱.

*Syn.* سنک & وزنه || 2. A balance.

*Syn.* ترازو

Gravity, سنجیدگی (sanjee-degee) ۱.

seriousness, soberness; judicious-

ness. 1. To weigh. سنجیدن (— dan) ف. م.

*Syn.* وزن کردن & کشیدن || 2. To mea-

sure. 3. *Fig.* (a) To ponder over,

to consider deliberately. *Ex.* او هر

نکته ای را خوب می سنجد

(b) To com-

pare, to consider together. *Ex.*



A sandal; a slipper. A small boat *R.* An idiot *R.*

[*Note.* This word is often spelled in its Arabicized form *صندل*].

Sendal. *L-G.* ۱ (sendel) **سندل**

**سندلی** (sandalee) = **صندلی**

The [*Indecent*] ۱ (sendeh; san-) **سندده**  
thicker parts of a person's stools.

A sty. *P.A.* ۱ (—salam) **سندده سلام**

Supported *A.P.* ۱ (sanadee) **سندی**  
by a document; authentic. *R.*

Pertaining *R.* ۱ (sendee) **سندی**  
to the river Indus. (An) Indian  
[= **هندی**].

*Bot.* The ۱ (sendian) **سندیان**  
holm, the holm-oak.

Validity; *A.P.* ۱ (sanadiyyat) **سندیت**  
authenticity; legal force. *Ex.* این کاغذها  
هیچ سندیت ندارد These papers have  
no legal force; they are not valid.

*A.P.* ۱ (sen—raseedeh) **سن رسیدده**  
Advanced in years. *R. Syn.* سالخورده  
Damaged **سن زده** (—zadeh) ۱ ص.  
by the *sen* (the aphid destructive to wheat). *Ex.* گندم سن زده

**سنسکریت** (sanskrit) ۱-ص.  
Sanskrit (language).

*Bot.* Acacia. *A.* ۱ (sant) **سنط**  
*Compare* افاقیا

*Mus.* The **سنطور** { *G.* ۱ (santoor)  
dulcimer. سنطور

*See the English 'zither'.*  
**سنطور زن** (—zan) *G.P.* ۱  
A dulcimer-player.

1. A **سنطوری** (santooree) ۱

claim )

To forge a **سند** (sana) جعل کردن  
document, bill, etc.

Forgery. جعلی اسناد

A forged document. سند جعلی

*Geog.* The **سند** (send) ۱

Indus River. *By ext.* India.

1. Illegi- **سند** (send) ۲ *R.* ۱ ص

time, spurious. *Syn.* حرامزاده ||

Of an unknown father or mother.

2. A bastard, a spurious or na-  
tural child. A foundling.

The Indus **سنداب** (sendab) ۱  
River [= **سند** send].

An anvil. **سندان** (sendan) ۱

*Anat.* The incus, **سندان گوش**  
the anvil-bone (in the ear).

A bickern. **سندان دو کره** (یادودماغه)

A hand-anvil, **سند انچه** (—cheh) ۱  
a small anvil. [Dim. of **سندان**]

**سندروس** (sandaroos) *A-G.* ۱  
Sandarac, resin (or gum) sandarac.

Copal (resin). **سندروس بلوری**

**سندره** (sandarch) ۱ = **سندروس**

**سندره** (send) ۲ = **سند**

**سندس** (sundos) *A.P.* ۱  
Silk

brocade. *See* زری

**سند ساز** (sanad-saz) *A.P.* ۱

A forger (of documents).

**سند سازی** (—sazee) *A.P.* ۱

Forgery. *Syn.* جعل اسناد

1. The **سند کیش** (send-keesh) *R.* ۱  
rainbow [قوس و قزح]. 2. A mirage  
[سراب].

Sandal-wood. **سندل** (sandal) ۱



stone of a mill, the bedder.  
 Ashlar; stone used in masonry. سنك بنا  
 A gravestone, tomb-stone, or headstone. سنك قبر  
 سنك مزار  
 A cornerstone, a headstone. سنك زاويه  
 1. A flagstone or paving-stone. 2. Macadam. سنك سنك فرش  
 Sandstone. سنك سياه (۱)  
*Syn.* حجر رملی  
 Ragstone. سنك سفيد  
 A whetstone. سنك چاقوتيز کنی  
 سنك فسان  
 Porphyry. سنك سماق  
 A flint; a fire-stone. سنك چقماق (يا چخماق)  
 Loadstone. A magnet. سنك آهن کش  
*Syn.* سنك آهن ربا  
 Granite. سنك خارا  
*By ext.* Any hard stone.  
 A monolith. سنك يك يارچه  
 A stone-roller. سنك بام غلطان  
 Pumice-stone. سنك پا  
 To clean (the foot) with a pumice-stone. سنك پا زدن  
 Native loadstone. سنك آهن ربا  
*See* آهن ربا  
 A touchstone, lapis Lydius. سنك محك  
 Mica; isinglass. سنك طلق  
 Ironstone; iron ore. سنك آهن  
 Lithographic stone or slate. سنك چاپ  
 Rotten-stone; decom-

pediment: triangular decoration over porticoes, etc. 2. A dulcimer-player. [O. S.] Shaped like, or pertaining to, a dulcimer.  
 A kind of falcon. سنقور (۱) (songhor).  
 A town north-east of Kermanshah: written also سونقور. سنقور (۲)  
 1. A stone; a boulder; a rock. Ex. آن پل را با سنك  
 That bridge has been built with bricks and stones (i. e. of masonry). *Syn.* حجر || 2.  
 A weight. Ex. بقال سنك پنج كيلو گرمی نداشت  
 The grocer did not have a five-kilogram weight. *Syn.* || وزنه 3.  
*Sang:* (a) an obsolescent unit of weight, equivalent to 100 mesghals. (b) A unit of weight equal to one kilogram.  
 4. *Sang:* a quantity of water sufficient enough for turning a mill-stone [term used in connection with artificial irrigation].  
 5. *Fig.* (a) Value, worth. (b) Gravity, dignity. (c) An obstacle or impediment.  
 A precious stone. سنك قيمتی  
*See* احجار كريمه  
 A millstone. سنك آسیاب  
 The moving or upper millstone, the rubber. سنك بالایی (يا رویی) آسیاب  
 The nether سنك زیرین آسیاب



Gastrolith. سنگ معدنه  
 Otolith. سنگ گوش  
 Phlebolith, phlebolite. سنگ ورید  
 An aerolite or سنگ آسمانی  
 aerolith. A bolide; a fireball.  
 Free-stone; سنگ تراش  
 cut or hewn stone.  
 Crystal. (سنگ) بلور  
 1. Petuntse or سنگ چینی  
 petuntze. 2. R. Quartz.  
 سنگ سیاه (۲) R. = حجر الاسود  
 Manganese. سنگ سیاه شیشه گران  
 سنگ سیاه سوخته = سنگ پا  
 Marcasite. سنگ روشنائی R.  
 Syn. حجر النور  
 Aventurine. سنگ داربا  
 Syn. حجر البرق  
 Moonstone. سنگ قمر R.  
 Syn. حجر القمر  
 سنگ مردار R. = مردار سنگ  
 Rock salt, native salt. سنگ نمک  
 An artificial gem, سنگ بدل  
 a false jewel.  
 A quarry. معدن سنگ  
 A weight: stone, سنگ ترازو  
 iron, etc. used in weighing.  
 Short weight. سنگ کم  
 Full weight. سنگ تمام  
 A stone which spans سنگ لحد  
 a dead person in the grave.  
 To throw (or peg) سنگ انداختن  
 stones. Met. To put an obstacle  
 or stumbling-block (in the way of  
 a person).  
 To throw a سنگ زدن ف. م-ل

posed stone used for polishing.  
 The bezoar-stone. سنگ یادرزهر  
 Perle. سنگ مروارید  
 Marble. سنگ مرمر  
 [Often simply مرمر]  
 Basalt. سنگ مرمر سیاه  
 Jet. سنگ موسی  
 Limestone; dolomite. سنگ آهک  
 Gypsum. سنگ گچ  
 Carnelian; also, سنگ یمن  
 chalcedony. سنگ یمانی  
 Corundum. سنگ سفیاده  
 Lapis lazuli. سنگ لاجورد  
 Onyx. سنگ جزع  
 سنگ سلیمانی  
 A dendrite. سنگ مشجر  
 1. Calamine. سنگ توتیا  
 2. Crude antimony. سنگ سرمه  
 Beryl. سنگ ترشیش R.  
 Syn. یاقوت کبود  
 Nitrate of silver; سنگ جهنم  
 lunar caustic, lapis infernalis.  
 Pencil of silver سنگ جهنم قلمی  
 nitrate; lunar caustic.  
 (Crystallized) سنگ جهنم غیر قلمی  
 nitrate of silver.  
 Lapis judaicus. سنگ یهود  
 Stone in the سنگ مثانه  
 bladder, calculus.  
 Surg. Lithotomy. استخراج سنگ مثانه  
 Lithotriety. تحلیل سنگ مثانه  
 Lithontriptic, محلل سنگ مثانه  
 lithont(h)ryptic.  
 Renal calculus. سنگ کلیه  
 Syn. حصوات کلیه



a view to preventing others to buy it. *See* سنگ کردن

*Prov.* کلوخ انداز را پاداش سنگ است

Tit for tat. *Lit.*, he who throws a clod of earth deserves to be struck by a stone.

*Prov.* سنگ بزرگ نشانه نزدن است

Threatening with a very big stone, one does not mean to throw it; i. e. high-flown intentions, or great threats, are not usually feasible.

A stone trough. سنگاب (sangab) ۱.

1. A fellow- سنگار (sangar) ۱. *R.* traveller. *Syn.* همسفر || 2. A conveyance ship.

Stony; hard. سنگ آسما (sangasa) ۱. *ص.*

Envy. سنگاش (sangash) ۱. *R.*

*Syn.* حسادت & حسد

سنگ افگن (sang-afgan) ۱. *R.*  
سنگ انداز (sang-andaz) ۱. *R.*

An embrasure; a loophole. *See* مزغل || One who throws stones, a slinger [O. S.]. *See also* کلوخ انداز

سنگ اندازی (sangandazee) ۱.

Throwing stones.

1. A سنگبار (sang-bar) ۱. *ص.* stony or rocky place. 2. Stony. [O. S.] Raining stones.

A shower سنگباران (—baran) ۱. *ص.* of stones.

1. To stone سنگ باران کردن ف. م. or lapidate. *Syn.* سنگسار کردن. 2. *R.*

To cover or fill with stones.

A rock, سنگ پاره (—pareh) ۱.

stone (at), to hit with a stone.

To plead سنگ کسیرا بسینه زدن  
the cause of a person.

1. To turn سنگ کردن ف. م.  
(or change) into stone. 2. To petrify. 3. *Colloq.* To delude or deride (a person) by offering him an exaggerated price for his article, with a view to preventing others to buy it.

*See* سنگ روی مالی گذاشتن

A stumbling-block سنگ لغزش  
or stone.

No stone سنگ بر بالای سنگ نمانده است  
has remained standing; i. e. the place is utterly ruined.

*Prov. exp.* Two سنگ و سبزه  
things which cannot agree with each other; two contrarities; an unfeasible matter. *Lit.*, the stone and the pitcher.

Put to shame سنگ روی یخ  
through another's delusion.

To put to shame سنگ روی یخ کردن  
by deluding or playing off.

He missed تیرش بسنگ خورد  
the aim (or point); he failed. *Lit.*, his arrow hit a stone.

1. He came سرش بسنگ خورد  
to himself, he repented when it was too late [in this sense sometimes سرش بسنگ لحد خورد]. 2. He was discouraged.

To exaggerate سنگ روی جنسی گذاشتن  
the price of a commodity with



Zool. سنگ خوار (sangkhar) ۱-ص.  
 1. Litho-phagous. 2. An ostrich [شتر مرغ];  
 also, a bittern [بوتیمار].  
 The gizzard سنگدان (—dan) ۱

of a bird.  
 Hard-hearted, سنگدل (—del) ۱  
 stone-hearted, cruel.  
 Syn. بیرحم و سخت دل  
 Hard-heartedness, cruelty. سنگدلی (—delce) ۱

Zool. سنگ دوست (—doost) ۱-ص.  
 Lithophilous. Ex. حشرات سنگ دوست  
 An intrenchment; سنگر (sangar) ۱  
 a rifle-pit. A fortress; a strong-  
 hold. A blockhouse.

Fortification; سنگر بندی (—bandee) ۱  
 digging of intrenchments, etc.  
 Fortified, سنگر دار (—dar) ۱-ص.  
 castled; having an intrenchment,  
 stronghold, or fortress.

Brazen-faced. سنگ رو (sang-roo) ۱-ص.  
 Syn. سخت پیشانی  
 Impudence; سنگ رویی (—rooyee) ۱  
 a brazen face.

Gravel; سنگریزه (—reezeh) ۱  
 road-metal, ballast. Compare ريك  
 A grindstone. سنگساب (—sab) ۱  
 1. Stoning سنگسار (۱) (—sar) ۱-ص.  
 to death, lapidation. 2. Stoned  
 to death.

To stone to death; سنگسار کردن ف. م.  
 بامر سلطان اورا. Ex. He was stoned to death  
 by the king's order.

Stony (place); سنگسار (۲) (—sar) ۱-ص. R.

a boulder; a gravel.

سنگ پرستی (sang-parastee) ۱  
 Litholatry.

A tortoise. سنگ پشت (—posht) ۱  
 Syn. لاک پشت

A turtle. سنگ پشت آبی

سنگ پوست (—poost) = سنگ پشت  
 A stone-cutter, سنگتراش (—tarash) ۱  
 a lapidary; a sculptor.

Stone-cutting, سنگتراشی (—tarashee) ۱  
 sculpture.

سنگ توده (—toodeh) ۱ = توده سنگ  
 A heap of stones.

Cruel, سنگ جان (—jan) ۱-ص. R.  
 hard-hearted. Syn. سنگدل

Boiled سنگ جوش (—joosh) ۱-ص. R.  
 by a hot stone.

To stone-boil سنگ جوش کردن ف. م.

The shrike. سنگ چشم (—cheshm) ۱  
 Syn. آلا کره

Hailstone. سنگ چه (—cheh) ۱-ص. R.  
 Syn. تگرگ

1. A fence سنگ چین (—chin) ۱  
 made of stones loosely put on  
 top of one another. 2. Revetment,  
 facing, lining (with stones).  
 3. Riprap, riprapping.

To revet, face or line سنگ چین کردن ف. م.  
 with stones. To riprapping.  
 Ex. The embankment was riprapped. ||  
 To surround with a stone fence or  
 heap of stones.

سنگ چینی (—cheenee) ۱-ص. R. See سنگ چین



Stony (place). [The particle لاخ is from the T. suffix لاق meaning 'place' ].

A slate. P.A. ۱ (-lowh) **دنبالوح**

Syn. نخته سنگ & لوح سنگ

Stony. Made سنگی (sangee) ص.

of stone(s). Fig. = سنگین

Lithography; چاپ سنگی

lithographic print.

A stone bridge. پل سنگی

(Stone) masonry. بنایی سنگی

1. Heavy, سنگین (sangin) ص.

weighty. Ex. آهن سنگین تر از چوب است

Iron is heavier than wood. Ant. سبک

2. Burdensome, onerous; hard;

also, disagreeable or unpleasant.

Ex. وظیفه سنگین a hard duty or task.

Syn. سخت - شاق - Ant. آسان

3. Profound. Ex. خواب سنگین || آسان

4. High-proof, strong. Ex. عرق

5. Numerous; great. Ex. سنگین ||

کثیر & زیاد Syn. || باسپاه سنگین آمد

6. Costly, Ant. خرد & کوچک

sumptuous; also, splendid. Ex.

7. Grave, sober; also, مهمانی سنگین ||

او يك آدم خیلی سنگینی است. Ex. polite.

He is a very grave and sober man.

8. Solemn. Ex. جشن || مؤدب & باوقار. Syn.

a solemn festival. 9. Dull, hard of hearing. Ex. گوشش

10. R. Hard, like stone. سنگین است ||

Syn. سنگی

1. To make سنگین کردن ف. م.

heavy. Ex. این دو کیلو گرام آنرا سنگین کرد

These 2 kilograms made it heavy.

(place) abounding in stones.

سنگساری (sang saree) ۱-ص. R.

1. (Act of) stoning to death. 2.

Of the nature of lapidation.

A rocky سنگستان (sangestan) ۱-ص.

(or stony) place; a rocky mountain.

Hard; سنگ شکن (shekan) ۱-ص. R.

of a hard shell, as some fruits.

سنگ شکن (۲) ۱-ص.

1. [O. S.] Breaking stones. 2. A

knapping-hammer. [Often used at-

trib. Thus: چکش سنگ شکن]

A petrologist. سنگ شناس (shenas) ۱-ص.

or petrographer; a lithologist.

Petrology; سنگ شناسی (shenasee) ۱-ص.

petrography; lithology.

A stone-سنگ فرش (farsh) ۱-ص.

pavement. A causeway. A gravel

walk.

To pave سنگ فرش کردن ف. م.

with stones; to flag.

See under سنگ فرش

سنگ قلاب (ghollab) ۱-ص. P.A.

A sling. Syn. قلاب سنگ & فلاخن

سنگ قلووه (gholveh) = قلووه سنگ

1. A sort of bread. سنگاک (sangak) ۱-ص.

baked on heated pebbles in a fur-

nace: the common bread of Tehran

and many other cities. [Used

also attrib. Thus نان سنگاک]

2. A pebble, a little stone. Syn. ريك

[Dim. of سنگ]

Heavy. سنگ کش (sang-kesh) ۱-ص.

Syn. سنگین

سنگ لاک (lakh) ۱-ص. P.T.



See under سنت

Years. سنواٲ A. ۱ (sana-vat) = سالها  
[Corrupted pl. of سنه sanah].

Ex. سنواٲ اخير in recent years.

[Note. The correct Ar. pl. of سنه is سنهات sanahat or سنين saneen. The pl. سنواٲ seems to be of Persian invention].

Yearly, سنواٲ اٲى (—vatee) A. P. ص  
annual; hence, usual. Ex. مالىات  
سنواٲه Syn. || سنواٲى

The usual annual معمول سنواٲى  
procedure or custom.

Appearing. سنوٲ (sonooh) A. ۱

Occurring to the mind. Rare.

A cat. سنور (sennoor) A. ۱ [Rare]  
[Pl. = سنانه sananeer] || سنور  
[A pl. of سنه] سنون (sonoon)

Annual, سنوى (sanavee) A. P. ص  
yearly.

An anniversary. عىء سنوى R.

A year; a certain year. An era. سنه (saneh) A. ۱  
سنه (sanat)

Ex. سنه ۶۲۲ مىلادى in the year 622

A. D. سنين || سنال Syn. [Pl. =  
saneen, or سنهات sanahat. See  
سنواٲ & Note under it.]

Last year, (in) the سنه ماضىه  
year past. سنال گذشته & پار سال Syn.

(In) the current سنه جارىه  
(or present) year. سنال & امسال Syn.  
سال جارى

Next year, (in) the سنه آتیه  
year to come. سنال آىءه Syn.  
سال بعد & سال ديگر

Ant. سبك کردن || 2. To render  
more difficult or burdensome.  
Ex. سخت کردن. سن || رظاىف مرا سنگين کردند.

مشكل کردن &  
To solemnize, سنگين نگاه داشتن

to observe or perform with so-  
lemn ceremonies and formalities.

Ex. آنها روز بهت را خيلى سنگين نگاه مىدارند.

Behave prettily. سنگين باش

See under ساءت ساءت سنگين است

سنگين اسلحه (—asleeh) A. ص P. A.

Heavy-armed.

1. Awk- سنگين دست (—dast) A. ص

ward; unskilful; slow in work  
or action. 2. R. Acting with de-  
liberation.

سنگين دل (—del) A. ص.  
Hard-hearted, سنگدل Syn. cruel.

سنگين دلى (—delee) = سنك دلى

سنگين قيمت (—gheemat) A. ص P. A.

(Very) dear, costly. See گران

سنگينك (sangeenak) ق. Colloq.

Slowly, mildly; gravely.

Weight; سنگينى (sangeenee) A.

heaviness. Pressure. Fig. (a)

Gravity. (b) Politeness, courtesy.

(c) Disagreeableness.

1. To weigh سنگينى کردن ف. ل.  
down; to be (or feel) heavy. 2.

To press (upon). Ex. اين آوار بر سقف.

This weight (or load)  
presses (or weighs down) upon

the roof. 3. To be unwholesome,

disagreeable, or indigestible. Ex.

سنگين بودن. سن || آن غذا بمن سنگينى کرد



Tall; سنیع (sanee') ص. A.

gracious. Rare.

Years. سنین (saneen) ا. A.

[Pl. of *sanah* سنه ج. Ex. سنین عمرش.]

His age was forty. چهل سال بود

1. Direction, سوی (soo) (۱) سوی (sooy) (۲)  
side. Ex.

The enemy attacked on every side. دشمن از هر سو حمله کرد  
Syn. سمت.

See سوی || طرف

This side, hither, این سو  
toward this side. بدین سو

Syn. اینطرف

That side, thither, آن سو  
toward that side. بدانسو

Syn. آنطرف

From all sides, از هر سو  
from every direction.

1. Light. سوی چراغ. سو (۲) ا. Ex.

the light of lamp. Syn. روشنایی  
2. (Power of) sight. Ex. || نور

I am weak-sighted. چشم من کم سواست.

Sو (۳) ا. [Contraction of سود]

Profit, etc.

Sو (۴) R. = مانند - مثل

1. Badness; سوء (soo') ا. A.

evil. Syn. بدی || خوبی و حسن. Ant. ||

2. [Used as an adj.] Bad; ill,

sinister, etc. Ex. حادثه سوء a

mischance, mishap, misadventure.

[Note. The word سوء in many

self-explaining expressions corres-

ponds to the English prefix *mis-*,

*dys-*, or other prefixes of simi-

lar senses. Some of the most

This year, (hazehossanah) هذه السنة

the present year. Syn. امسال

The Christian era. سنه میلادی

The Mohammedan سنه هجری

era, the Hejira.

Colloq. & slang. سنه جرت منه

Time out of mind; (In) the time of  
Queen Bess.

[Note. The difference between the  
Ar. سنه and the P. سال, as far as  
usage is concerned, is somewhat  
the same as that between the  
French *année* and *an*. Both سنه &  
سال may be used for a specified  
year, while only سال should be used  
with a numeral to designate a cer-  
tain number of years. Thus, we say

در سال . . . or در سنه یک هزار میلادی

i. e. in the year 1000 A. D. But

for saying '1000 years' we must

use سال and not سنه. Thus [یک هزار سال]

Drowsiness. سنه (senah) ا. A.

Rare. Syn. خواب آلودگی

سنه (sonnat) = سنت

High, سنی (saniyy) ص. A.

sublime; noble; magnificent Syn.

[Fem. = سنیه saniyyeh, رفیع و بلند

reserved for fem. & pl. nouns.

Ex. اراده سنیه ملوکانه His Majesty's

high will or order].

A Sunnite. سنی (sonnee) ا. A.

[Often used attrib. Thus مذهب سنی]

Pertaining سنی (sennee) ص. A. P.

to age. Ex. مسائل سنی در حساب Age

problems in arithmetic.



Mismanagement, mal-administration, misgovernment. سوء اداره

1. Misinterpretation. سوء تعبیر

2. Distortion.

Malexecution. سوء اجرا

Malfeasance; wrong-doing; a villainous (or wicked) act. سوء عمل

**سوا - سوی (seva) ص-ح. ا. ا.**

1. Other, another; else; separate; different. Ex. This is other than (or different from) that; also, this is separate from that. Syn. جدا

2. R. Except, save. See **سواي** ||

3. R. = **sava'** سواء

1. To separate; to segregate. Ex. They separated those two men from each other. Syn. جدا  
2. To pick (out); to select. Ex. I selected (or picked out) the good books among them.

1. To separate v. i. to be separated. Ex. He separated from his family. || 2. To part with. Ex. || 3. To dissolve partnership.

1. Equality, **سواء (sava')** ص-ا.

equity; sameness. Syn. || برابرى

2. Equal; same. Syn. || مساوى & برابر

3. Even; smooth R.

See under سابقه

See under ساحل

**سوابق**

**سواحل**

important examples are given below ]

Misunderstanding, سوء تفاهم

misapprehension. Ex. I have my suspicion against him. I suspect him. Syn. بدگمانى

هست

Suspicion, mistrust. سوء ظن

Ex. I have my suspicion against him. I suspect him. Syn. بدگمانى

To suspect; to think ill of. سوء ظن بردن (یا داشتن)

Impoliteness, rudeness, سوء ادب

disrespect. Syn. بی ادبى

Indigestion; also, سوء هضم

dyspepsia. سوء هاضمه

Ill humor. Bad سوء خلق

character. See **بد اخلاقى**

Abuse, misuse. سوء استفاده

To abuse, سوء استفاده کردن (از)

to misuse. Ex. (1) He abused or misused his authority (or power). (2) He presumed upon my good nature.

Law. سوء استفاده از اختیار قانونى

Misfeasance. سوء استعمال

Misuse, misapplication. سوء استعمال کردن

To misuse. سوء تغذیه

**Med. & Physiol.** سوء تغذیه

Malnutrition, dystrophy. سوء قصد

Law. An attempt (against some one's life). Malice. سوء قصد کردن

To intend malice (or mischief). To attempt the life (of anyone).



1. A copyist, a transcriber. 2.

*Recent.* A copying-machine.

A.P.۱ (— *bardaree*) سواد برداری

Transcription, copying.

سواد دار (— *dar*) = A.P. با سواد

A.P.۱ (— *nevees*) سواد نویسی

A copyist. *See* سواد بردار

A.P.۱ (— *neveesee*) سواد نویسی

Copying, transcription.

(Used for) A.P.ص (— *savadee*) سواد

copying. Ex. کاغذ سواد

1. A horse-سوار (— *savar; so-*)

man, a cavalier; a rider. Ex. در راه

I met two horsemen

in the road. 2. Riding. Mount-

ed. Embarked. Driving. Astride.

*See below.*

Riding on a horse, سواراسب

mounted on a horse; (going) on horseback.

Embarked in a ship, سوار کشتی

going on board (a vessel).

To embark: سوار کشتی شدن

go on board a ship.

Driving in a carriage. سوار در شکه

1. To mount. سوار شدن ف. ل. م.

Ex. سواراسب or براسب سفید سوار شدم

I mounted (on) the white

horse. 2. To ride. Ex. ساعت چهار آقا

سوار خواهد شد

1. To mount; سوار کردن ف. م.

to help to ride. 2. To take in.

Ex. اتومبیل ران نیست نفر سوار کرده بود

The chauffeur or driver had taken

in twenty passengers. 3. To pick.

1. Ability to سواد (— *savad*)

read and write. *By ext.* Learning.

Ex. این شخص هیچ سواد ندارد

This man cannot read or write; he is il-

literate.

2. A copy: a transcript. Ex. سواد

Copy of the

order was communicated to the

Finances. 3. A (rough) draft.

Syn. مسوده & طرح

4. Blackness; also, darkness,

obscurity *R. See* تاریکی & سیاهی

5. Suburbs, environments. Syn.

6. *R.* A figure

discerned in a distance.

*See in the vocab.* با سواد

بی سواد

A large city. سواد اعظم

The pupil *R. (-ol-eyn)* سواد العین

(lit., the blackness) of the eye.

Syn. مردمک چشم

The liver. *R. (-olbatn)* سواد البطن

Syn. جگر

To copy, سواد کردن ف. م.

make a copy of, transcribe. Ex.

این مراسله را سواد کن

To make a سواد برداشتن

copy (of), to transcribe; to trace.

Ex. They از آن نقشه چند سواد بر میدارند

make many copies of that map

or plan. Syn. واگیره کردن

Copy conforms سواد مطابق اصل است

with the original; (it is a) true

copy.

A.P.۱ (— *savad-bardar*) سواد بردار



pare || 3. Riding, going on horseback, mounted; also, equestrian. Ex. پلیس سواره mounted police. *Med.* Galloping. Ex. سل سواره galloping consumption.

*Prov.* سواره از (دل) پیاده خبر ندارد.  
A mounted person cannot sympathize with a pedestrian. No one knows the weight of another's burden.

سواره نظام (*nezam*) *P.A.*  
Cavalry [opposed to پیاده نظام].

سواری (*savaree; so-*) *ا-ص.*

1. Riding; horsemanship, equestrian. Ex. او در سواری ماهر است. He is skilful in horsemanship; he is a skilful rider. 2. Fit for riding, used for riding. Ex. اسب سواری a saddle-horse.

Equestrian, مربوط به سواری pertaining to horsemanship.

To ride سواری کردن *ف. ل.*  
(on horseback). To drive.

To allow سواری دادن *ف. م.*  
riding. Ex. این اسب خوب سواری میدهد.  
It is a good mount.

سوایه (*seva-seva*) *ق. P.*  
Separately; one by one. *Syn.* جدا جدا.

سوای (*sawaf*) *ا. A. [Rare]*  
Murrain, cattle-disease.

Rust or سوالک (*sovak*) *ا. R.*  
smut on corn.

1. A question; سوال (*so-al*) *ا. A.*  
an interrogation. Ex. سوال مرا جواب داد.  
He answered my question. 2. Ask-

Ex. اتومبیل در بین راه یک نفر مسافر سوار کرد.  
In the middle of the way the automobile picked a passenger.

4. To erect, mount; assemble. Ex. یک نفر متخصص برای سوار کردن ماشین ها استخدام کردند.  
They engaged an expert for erecting the machines. 5. To set. Ex. سوار کردن جواهر کار آسانی نیست.  
It is not an easy task to set a jewel in a ring.

*Fig.* 1. To obtain سوار کاری شدن  
skill in some work. 2. To be installed in a business.

*Met.* To exercise سوار کسی شدن  
influence over a person by taking advantage of his weakness; to bring a person under one's control.

A bracelet. [Rare] *ا. A. (sevar)*  
*Syn.* اساور || النکو & دستبند.  
[Pl. = *asaver* & *asvareh*].

سوار خوبی (*savar-khoobee*) *ا. Horse-*  
manship; military trick riding.

سوار کار (*-kar*) = چابک سوار  
سوار کننده (*-konandeh*) *ا.*

An erector (of machines, etc.).

سوارگان *See under* سواره

سوار نظام (*savar-nezam*) *P.A.* =  
سواره نظام

سواره (*savareh; so-*) *ق. ا-ص.*

1. On horseback. Ex. او سواره رفت.  
He went on horseback (he rode); I went on foot. 2. A horseman, a rider, a cavalier.

[Pl. = *savaregan* *ا. R.*] *Com-*



usage adds to it the terminal *ezafeh*, so that it must be written with *alef* to be read *soyay sevayeh*. It should also be noted that the stress in this word comes on the first syllable].

The cuttle-fish. *سو بیایا* (soobia) ۱.

*Syn.* ماهی مرکب

Soup; broth. *سوپ* (soop) ۱. *F.*

*See* آبگوشت

A valve. *سو پاپ* (soopap) ۱. *Fr.*

*Syn.* دریچه و مریوش

A whistle; a *سوت* (soot) ۱.

whistling. A cat-call. A hiss.

To whistle. *سوت زدن* ف. ل.

To blow a whistle.

A steam whistle; *سوت ماشین*  
a hooter.

*سو تتر* (soo-tar) ق. [Contraction

of *آنسوتر*] A little farther; more

toward that side. *Syn.* *آنطرف تر*

*سوت سوتاک* (soot-sootak) ۱.

A whistle; instrument giving a shrill noise when blown into.

Biscuit. *سو خاری* (sookharce) ۱.

[From Rus. *сухарь*] [Often used attrib. Thus: نان سوخاری]

1. Fuel. *سوخت* (sookht) ۱.

*Ex.* مخارج سوخت و روشنایی اینجا چقدر

2. Burning, consumption.

[Orig., the p. tense of the verb سوختن, he, she, it burnt].

To remain un- *سوخت شدن* ف. ل.

paid; to be irrecoverable. *Ex.* طلبی که از

*The amount due me*

ing; inquiring. *Syn.* استفسار و پرسش

3. A demand, a request. *Syn.*

4. A proposition; a problem. *Syn.* مسئله و قضیه

[Pl. = سوالات *so-alat*, مسئله *sa-alah R.*]

1. To ask, سوال کردن ف. م. ل. question, interrogate. *Ex.* (a)

He asked me where God is. (b) این مسئله را

Ask him this problem. *Syn.* پرسیدن

3. To beg. *Syn.* گدایی کردن

To request, make a request or demand, ask. *Ex.* آرن طفل از خدا سوال کرد.

She asked God for a child.

*Syn.* خواهش کردن و خواستن

سوال و جواب Question and answer; conversation, dialogue; debate.

To converse, سوال و جواب کردن ف. ل. to hold a conversation or dialogue; to discuss over a matter.

*See under* سوالات

*See under* سوالف

*سو الی* (so-alee) ص. [Rare.] *A.P.*

Interrogatory. *Syn.* استفهامی

سو انج (savanch) ۱. *A.* Accidents.

[Pl. of *saneheh* سانجه]

سو ای (sevayeh) ح. ۱. *A.P.* Except,

save, with the exception of. *Ex.*

All went except those two. *Syn.* الا و غیر از - جز

[Note. In Ar. the word *seva* serves as a prep. But Persian



with thirst. || Dark. Ex. قهوه‌ای  
سوخته dark brown. *Fig.* Afflic-  
ted; heart sore. Irrecoverable, re-  
maining unpaid. Stunted. 2. The  
burnt part of anything; ashes.  
Burnt opium [often سوخته تریاک].  
Dross *R.* Dregs *R.* [ *P.P.* of  
سوختن. *ا. م. از ف.* ]

سوخته شدن = سوختن *ف. ل.*

The smell of burning, سوخته  
empyreuma.

Burnt almonds. بادام سوخته

Consumed. سوخته جان (*-jan*) *ص.*

Parched by thirst, etc. Afflicted.

Parched سوخته جگر (*-jegar*) *ص.*

by thirst. Afflicted.

سوخته دل (*-del*) = دل سوخته

1. Profit, gain; سود (*۱*) (*sood*) *ا.*

advantage, benefit. Ex. این معامله سودی.

2. Use. Ex. چه سود دارد || ندارد

What is the use of it? *Syn.* منفعت

3. Usury, interest. *Syn.* فایده

*Ant.* ضرر & زیان || ربا-ربح-تنزیل

To profit, gain, سود بردن

derive a benefit.

To be profitable سود داشتن

or ludicrous; to be useful.

سود کردن *ف. ل.* = سود بردن

Soda. [*Fr. soude*]. سود (*۲*) (*Fr.*)

[*P.* of سودن] سود (*۳*)

سود (*savad*) = سبد (*sabad*)

Transaction; سودا (*sowda*) *ا.*

bargain, barter; also, trade or

traffic. *Syn.* معامله || *Fig.* Connection;

*liaison.* *Syn.* سروکار

by him was never paid; it re-  
mained unpaid or irrecoverable.

سوخت انداز (*Isookhtandaz*)

A stoker; a fire-feaser.

A burn; سوختگی (*sookh-tegee*)

a scald; state of being scorched;

parchedness. Torridly. *Fig.* Heart-

sore, affliction; vexation.

Sunburn.

سوختگی از آفتاب

[*Imper.* سوختن (*-lan*) *ف. ل.*]

root = سوخت *sooz*]. 1. To burn.

Ex. این دیرم خوب نمیسوزد That wood

does not burn well. 2. To be

consumed. 3. To be scorched.

4. To be scald-

ed; to be affected by a scald

or blister. *See* طاول زدن || 5.

To be parched, as by the sun. 6.

*Collog.* To feel extremely hot, as

in hot weather. 7. To smart: to

feel a pungent pain. Ex. زخم میسوزد

The wound smarts. *Fig.* (a) To

be inflamed. (b) To be afflicted;

to grieve; to endure sorrow. (c)

To remain unpaid or irrecover-

able. *Syn.* سوخت شدن

To burn *v.t.*; to *ف. م.*

inflamm. [*Mostly poetic*].

To suffer with سوختن و ساختن

patience; to rough it. *See* ساختن

سوختنی (*-tanee*) *ص.* Fit to be

burned; fit for fuel. Consumable.

1. Burnt. Con-

sumed. Scalded. Scorched; parched.

Ex. نشئه سوخته one who is parched



melancholy *adj.*; Irascible. Passionate.

Dartrous: سودایی (۲) *A.P.* affected with tetters or dartras.

سودایی مزاج (*mezaj*) *A.P.* ۱-  
Of an atrabilious temperament; melancholy, atrabilious; passionate.

A usurer. سودخوار (*sood-khar*) ۱- سودخور (*sood-khor*)

*Syn.* ربا خوار

سودد (*sowdad*) *A.* ۱- [*Rare*] Authority; superiority.

سودمند (*sood-mand*) *ص.* Profitable; advantageous; useful. *Ex.* نصایح سودمند useful (or good) advices. *Syn.* مفید. Usefulness; سودمندی (*-mandee*) ۱- advantage(ousness).

سودن (*soodan*) *ف. م.* [*Imper.* root = سای say]. 1. To rub. *Syn.* ۲. To grind; pulverize; triturate; also, to wear. *Syn.* ۳. To polish. ساییدن || ساییدن ||

سوده (*soodeh*) *ص.* ۱- 1. Rubbed. Ground, pulverized, trituated. Worn. Polished. 2. Powder; dust; filings. [*P.R.* of *soodan* سودن] *Ex.* سوده الماس diamond-dust.

Sodium. سودیوم (*sodium*) *F&E.* ۱- سور (۱) (*soor*) ۱- A feast, a banquet; a party; a junket; a regale.

*Syn.* جشن و ایامه-مهمانی

A wedding-party سور عروسی or -feast; nuptials.

To feast: entertain سور دادن

To transact, سودا کردن *ف. ل.* bargain; barter; enter into a business agreement. *Syn.* معامله کردن. سود' (*sowda'*) *A.* ۱- Black bile.

Melancholy. Passion: love, fury, etc. Blackness. *Med.* Tetter; rash. [*Orig. fem. of اسود aswad, black.*] سودابه ۱- *Soodabeh*, name of the wife of Keykawoos [in the mythological history of Persia].

سوداپرست (*sowda-parast*) *A.P.* ۱- Sensual; passionate. *Syn.* شهوت پرست

سوداپرستی (*-parastee*) *A.P.* ۱- Sensuality.

سوداخانه (*-khaneh*) ۱- A house of commerce. *Syn.* تجارتخانه

سودازده (*-zadeh*) *A.P.* ۱- 1. Melancholy *adj.*, melancholic. *Syn.* سودایی || 2. Atrabilious. 3. Enamoured with love. *Syn.* شیفته

سوداسرا (*-sara*) *Recent.* ۱- A house of commerce. *Syn.* تجارتخانه

سوداگر (*-gar*) ۱- A trader; a merchant. *See* تاجر و معامله گر

سوداگر بنیردر شیشه میخورد *Prov.* The miser would skin a flint.

سوداگری (*-garee*) ۱- Trade, transaction; commerce.

*See* معامله و تجارت

سودان (*soodan*) *A.* ۱- *Geog.* Sudan. [O. S.] Negroes.

سودآور (*soodavar*) *ص.* Profitable. *Syn.* زیان آور || بامنفعت و بافایده *Ant.*

سوداوی (*sowdavee*) *ص.* ۱- سودائی (*sowda-ee*) ۱- Atrabilious;



A mouse-hole.

سوراخ موش

*Fig.* A refuge; a narrow escape  
[used in the prov. exp. سوراخ  
[موشی را بصد دینار میخرد]

*Prov.* تا مار راست نشود سوراخ نمیرود  
Honesty is the best policy; crook-  
ed means fail.

1. To pierce, سوراخ کردن ف. م.  
to transfix. *Ex.* نیزه شکمش را سوراخ کرد  
The spear pierced his belly 2.

To perforate. *Ex.* لُبّه کاغذها را باید  
|| 3. To dig, cut, or peck  
a hole in(to). *Ex.* زمین را سوراخ کرد

|| 4. To bore. *Ex.* مته چوب را  
سوراخ میکند An auger or gimlet bores

wood. 5. To puncture. *Ex.* چه چیز  
|| 6. To prick. *Ex.* سوزن دستش را سوراخ کرد

To be سوراخ شدن ف. ل. یا مچه ف.  
pierced, bored, perforated, etc.  
To leak.

*Surg.* جعبه را سوراخ کردن

To trepan the skull.

A loop-hole; سوراخ جا (ja) — R. ۱  
an embrasure.

Full of holes, سوراخ دار (dar) — ص.  
having a hole or holes; drilled,  
perforated. Leaky.

An auger سوراخ سنب (somb) — R. ۱  
or wimble. *Syn.* مته || *See* سنب

سوراخ سوراخ (soorakh) — ص.

Perforated. Full of holes. Porous.  
Pierced all over.

A perforator. سوراخ کن (kon) — ۱.

A piercer. A borer, wimble,

with a feast.

To feast; enjoy.

or eat of, a feast

1. = سوزدن

2. = سوراخ جانی کردن

A dark grey

horse with a black stripe on  
the back extending from the mane  
to the tail [looked upon as bring-  
ing bad luck].

A town-

wall. [Pl. = سوار aswar]

*See under* سوره

*See under* سوره

A hole,

a small opening; a cavity. An  
aperture, an orifice. A foramen.  
A mesh. A bore; a puncture. A  
leak. [Used as an adj.]. Having  
a hole or holes; pierced; perfo-  
rated. *Ex.* پرده سوراخ است The cur-  
tain has a hole in it.

The nostril.

*See* منخرین & منخر

The cavity of the

(external) ear; the concha.

The eye of a needle. سوراخ سوزن

A key-hole.

[Often سوراخ قفل or جای کلیدخور]

A burrow.

A tunnel.

An embrasure;

a machicolation; also, a loop-  
hole. *See* مزغل



Persian meadow-saffron. سورنجان مصری

A chapter of the Koran. A. ۱. { (sooreh) سورۀ  
(soorat) سورۀ

a sura. [Pl. = سور sovar or سورات soorat].

1. Red rose. سور۱ (sooree) - ص. || 2. R. Red. Syn. کرسرخ

1. Fond of سور۱ (۲) - ص. ۱. feasting, or of sponging upon others. See سورچران || 2. A hanger-on. A feastful person.

Syria. سوریه (sooriyyeh) - A. ۱. Syn. شامات

1. = سوزش || ۱. (sooz) (۱) سوز || 2. Smart pain, pricking pain. 3. A cold breeze accompanied by snow [سوزبرف]; a blizzard. 4. Smart grief (arising from disappointment, bereavement, etc.). || 5. R. Affection.

Mental vexation. سوز دل

Pity or compassion. Spite or grudge R. See دلسوزی

To smart. سوز زدن ف. ل.

Ex. کورک سوز میزند

Poignant grief for سوز فراق the separation of a friend or sweetheart; grief of departure.

Burn سوز (۲) [۱-امرازف سوختن] thou! [Imper. root of sookhtan; short for سوز besooz, the usual form].

Burning, سوزن — [۲-۱. فا. ازف. سوختن] consuming; burner, etc. [Short

gimlet, or auger R. See سوز

Assault سورت (sowrat) - A. ۱.

[== ح. ۱.]. Strength [== قوت]. Violation [== شدت]. Outburst of anger.

سورت (soorat) = سورۀ

A sleigh, سورتمه (soortmah) - T. ۱. sledge, or sled.

سورچران (soor-charan) - ۱.

A sponger, a hanger-on, a parasite. See طفیلی و مفت خور

Spong- سورچرانی (charanee) - ۱. ing; parasitic life; feasting on others' tables.

To sponge سورچرانی کردن ف. ل. upon, or hang on, others; to feast on others' tables.

A driver; سورچی (soorchee) - T. ۱. a coachman.

A carriage-driver. سورچی درشکه

Purveyance, سورسات (soorsat) - T. ۱. provisions; feed; provender, fodder, forage.

To cater, سورسات تهیه کردن purvey, prepare (or supply) provisions.

A caterer, سورساتچی (chee) - T. ۱. a purveyor, a victualler.

A hautboy, سورنا (soorna) - ۱. an oboe. سورنای (soornay)

[Usually contracted to سرنا] See سوز No 1. and نای

سورناچی (chee) = P.T. سرناچی Bot. سورنجان (soorenjan) - ۱.

Meadow-saffron, hermodactyle, colchicum.



1. To smart, سوزش کردن ف. ل. to prick(le). 2. R. To burn.

See سوختن و سوز زدن

Pricking (sensation); سوزش جلد tingling.

Heartburn. سوزش قلب

1. A pimple. سوزاك (soozak) ا.

Syn. كورك || 2. = سوزه || 3. R.

= سوزاك

A needle. سوزن (soozan) ا.

A sewing-needle. سوزن خیاطی

A packing-needle. سوزن جوالدوز

[Often simply جوالدوز].

A needle-point. سر سوزن

Fig. A trifle; a little bit of a thing.

The eye of a needle. { ته سوزن  
چشم (یا چشمه) سوزن  
کون سوزن  
سوراخ سوزن

1. A prick. جای سوزن

2. = سوزندان

A magnetic needle. سوزن مغناطیس

A switch, a point. سوزن دوراهی

A vaccine-point. سوزن آبله کربی

A touch-needle. سوزن محك

1. To prick سوزن زدن ف. م.

(with a needle). Ex. مادر دست بچہ را

|| 2. To fix, as by a needle or pin.

To be engaged — ف. ل.

in needlework; to sew *v i.*

To have a سوزن سوزن شدن

pricking sen- سوزن سوزنی شدن

sation; to feel pins and needles.

for سوزنده, *soozandeh* the usual form, and used only in compo].

Ex. سوزانگر pungent, heartburn-

ing. [O. S.] Consuming the liver.

Ex. سوزانگر و سوزانده A pungent sar-

casm.

[Contraction of سوزان (soozan)]

Med. Gonorr- سوزاك (soo-zak) ا.

rhoea. Syn. سوزاك

1. Gonorr- سوزانگی (soozan-gee) ا.

rheal; pertaining to gonorrhea;

gleety. Suffering from gonorrhea.

2. A gonorrheal patient. Syn. سوزانگی

1. Burning; سوزان (۱) (-zan) ص.

inflaming. Ex. آتش سوزان || 2. Torrid.

Ex. حرارت سوزان || 3. Afire; ablaze.

4. Pricking, smarting, as a pain.

5. Fig (a) Fervent; ardent. (b)

Chafing; grieving. See سوزنده

See under سوزاندن (۲) سوزان

سوزاندن (soozandan) ف. م.

سوزانیدن (soozaneedan) ف. م.

1. To burn; consume, set on fire.

Ex. مرتدین را میسوزانند They used

to burn the apostate. 2. To scorch,

to parch. Ex. آفتاب اورا سوزانده است ||

3. To bite, to corrode. 4. Fig. (a)

To grieve; to cause to feel smart-

ing grief. (b) To provoke to an-

ger, to make angry. (c) To stunt.

[Imper. = سوزان]

Burning; سوزش (soozesh) ا.

inflammation. A prick(1)ing sen-

sation; smart pain. Fig. Chafing;

vexation. Compare سوز



(ornamented) carpet spread under a samovar, etc. 2 *Soozanee*, pen name of a poet, who died in 1174 A.D.

Worked (or sewn) سوزنی (۲) ص. by a needle. Resembling a needle.

Name سوزوگداز (*soozogodaz*) ۱. of a note in music. [ O. S. ]

Burning and melting.

1. A prick(ing) سوزه (*soozeh*) sensation. 2. = سوزك

Conflagration. سوزی (*soozee*) ۱. R. [ More frequently آتش سوزی ]

Syn. حریق

سوزیدن (*soozcedan*) = R سوختن Licorice. سوس (۱) (*soos*) ۱.

Syn. شیرین بیان

Extract of licorice. رب سوس

A moth. سوس (۲) ۱. R.

Compare پروانه & پید

Geog. Susa, Shush. سوس (۳) ۱.

[ Now mostly شوش *shoosh* ].

A weevil, [ Rare ] A. سوس (۴) ۱.

a moth-worm. See شپشه

[ Contraction of سوسمار ] سوس (۵)

Relish, sauce. سوس-سس (*sos*) ۱. F.

To sauce, سوس زدن ف. م.

to season (with a sauce).

Marten. سوسر (*sowsar*) ۱. R.

Syn. دله

Zool. سوسك (*soosk*) ۱.

A beetle; a cockroach.

A black-beetle. سوسك سیاه

A cockroach. سوسك حمام

A maybug. سوسك طلائی

Prov. « سوزنی باید کز پای در آرد خاری »

One nail drives another. Lit, A needle is needed to drive out a thorn from the foot.

يك سوزن بخودت بزنی يك جوالدوز بمردم

Prov. Prick yourself with a needle before pricking others with a packing-needle. [ Proverb teaching equity and justice among mankind ].

1. Pathetic, سوزناك (*sooznak*) ص. touching; plaintive; sad. Ex. ناله های || 2. R. Burning.

سوزندان (*soozan-dan*) ۱.

A needle-case.

Quality of سوزندگی (*— degee*) ۱. burning; consuming power. Causticity. Conflagration; fire R.

Burning, consuming. Pungent. Caustic; corrosive. Ablaze, afire, conflagrant.

See also سوزناك & سوزان

سوزن دوزی (*— doozee*) ۱.

Needlework.

Needle- سوزن زنی (*— zanee*) ۱. work; sewing.

سوزن سنجاقی (*soozan-sanjaghee*) ۱.

P.T. A needle-seller; a seller of pins and needles.

Med. سوزناك (*soozanak*) ۱.

Gonorrhea. Syn. سوزاك

Leucorrhœa, سوزنك غير مسرى اناث

the whites. Syn. سيلان ابيض

سوزنكى (*soozanakee*) = سوزاکی

1. A small سوزنی (۱) (*soozanee*) ۱.



ture of a gift or present; made a present (of), presented, given as a gift.

Breaking **سوغان** (sowghan) ۱.  
(of horses), training.

To break **سوغان اسب را گرفتن**  
(or train) a horse.

اسبی که در سریدری سوغانش را بگیرند برای بازار محشر (یا میدان قیامت) خوب است  
*Prov.* It is useless to teach an old dog new tricks.

The notch of **سوفار** (soofar) ۱.  
an arrow. *See also* **سوفال**

A pantile; a tile. **سوفال** (soofal) ۱.

A shingle [= **سوفال**]. *See also* **سوفال**

**سوفسطای** (soofastayee) ۱. *A.G.*

A sophist.

(Act of) **سوق** (sowgh) ۱.  
driving; leading. Impelling. Stimulation.

۱. To lead. **سوق دادن ف. م.**

این دو عامل آنها را بطرف نیستی سوق میداد

These two factors led them to destruction. *Syn.* **بردن** ۲.

To drive; to propel. *Syn.* **راندن**

**سوق عسکر** = **سوق الجیش**

A market-place, **سوق** (soogh) ۱. *A.*

a bazaar. A public square. [Pl. = **اسواق** asvagh]. *Syn.* **بازار**

**سوقات** (sowghat) = **سوغات**

**سوق الجیش** (sowghol-jeysh) ۱. *A.*

Strategy. [O. S.] Leading an army.

*Syn.* **لکر کشی**

**سوق الجیشی** (—jeyshee) ۱. *A.P.*

**سوساک** (soosak) = **سوسمار**

A lizard. **سوسمار** (soos-mar) ۱.

Also, a crocodile, alligator, etc.

*See* **مارمواک** || *Met.* A vile person; a scoundrel or scamp.

*Zool.* The **خاندان سوسمار**  
Sauria; also, **سوسماران**

the Lacertilia.

A newt. **سوسمار آبی**

Lizard- **سوسماری** (—maree) ۱. *ص.*

like. Marked by the figure of a lizard. *Met.* Filthy; vile.

*Bot.* Lily. **سوسن** (soosan) ۱.

*See also* **زنبق**

**سوسنبر** (soosambar) = **سوسنبر**

۱. *Bot.* **سوسنی** (soosanee) ۱. *ص.*

Liliaceous. Ex. **خانواده سوسنی** ۲.

Of the color of, or resembling lily.

A weevil. **سوسه** (sooseh) ۱.

*Syn.* **شیشه** || A flaw; a chink [used mostly in fig. senses]. Ex. **در این کار**

There is a flaw in this affair; i.e. a fault that may destroy it.

[*Note.* The collective form is **سوس**]  
**سوسی** (soosee) ۱.

A socialist. *F.* **سوسیالیست** (sosialist) ۱.

A scourge. **سوط** (sowt) ۱. [*Rare*]

[Pl. = **اسواط** aswat] *Syn.* **تازیانه**

A gift **سوغات** (sowghat) ۱. *T.*

or curiosity sent or brought by a traveller. *Compare* **یشکشی**

**سو غاتی** (—ghatee) ۱. *T.P. ص.*

۱. = **سوغات** ۲. *R.* Of the na-



To mourn, سوگواری کردن ف. ل. to lament.

سوگنی = R. (soogee) سوگواری  
Mourning R. (soogianeh) سوگیانه clothes.

سوگیری (soo-geeree) Protection; partiality. See طرفداری و حمایت

سول (sool) = سور (۲)

سولاخ (soolakh) = سوراخ  
Savalan, A mountain in Azerbaijan. Met. A height or eminence.

سولفات دوسود (solfat-dosood) F.  
Glauber's salt(s), sodium sulphate. [Fr. sulfate de soude].

Syn. نمک فرنگی مصنوعی

سولفات دومنیزی (d-omanyezee) F.  
Sulphate of magnesium. [Fr. sulphate de magnésie]. Syn. نمک فرنگی اصل

سو له (۱) (sooleh) A saker.

See چرخ or چرخ و صقر

A sakeret. سو له نر

سو له (۲) See under سو که

سوم (sevvom) ص-ق. 1. Third.

Ex. روز سوم برگشت The third day he returned. 2. Thirdly, in the place [usually سوم آنکه].

One-third, a third. يك سوم

Soomanat, an idol-temple in Gojrat, destroyed by Soltan Mahmood Ghaznavi.

سوم می (sevvomee) ص-ا. 1. Third [never preceding the noun]. Ex. خانه سومی مال من است || 2. The third (one). Ex. سومی از دومی بهتر بود

Strategic.

سو قی = A.P. (sooghee) بازاری

A hole, an aperture. سو که (sookeh) R. سو له (sooleh)

The anal hole, the anus; also, the vulva.

Sorrow, grief; سو لك (song) ا.

mournfulness, mourning.

See سوگواری و ماتم - غصه

سو گلی (sowgolee) T. A favorite wife. [Often used attrib. Thus: زن سوگلی]

سو لك نامه (soog-nameh) ا. A book on mourning; lamentations.

See مرتبه نامه

سو گند (sowgand) ا. An oath.

Syn. قسم ghasam.

To swear, سو گند خوردن  
to take سو گند کردن R.  
an oath. سو گند بر آوردن ف. ل.  
سو گند یاد کردن

Syn. قسم خوردن

To administer سو گند دادن ف. م.

an oath (to); to swear.

A false oath. سو گند دروغ

A swear- سو گند خوار (—khar) ا.  
er. سو گند خور (—khor) ا.

A per- سو گند شکن (—shekan) ا-ص.  
jurer, (one) who perjures himself.

Perjury; سو گند شکنی (—shekaneh) ا.  
violation of one's oath.

Mournful; سو گوار (soog-var) ص.

sad. Afflicted. Syn. ماتم دار و عزادار

Mourning, سو گواری (—varee) ا.  
lamentation, mournfulness.

Syn. ماتم و عزاداری



*Geog.* سوئد (sood) F. ۱  
Sweden. [Fr. *Suède*].  
A black سویدا (soveyda') A.  
dot (inside the heart), the heart's  
core. See also سوداء

سوئدی (soodee') F.P. ۱-ص

1. Swedish. 2. A Swede.

*Geog.* سویس (swis) F. ۱  
Switzerland. [Fr. *Suisse*].

*Geog.* سویس (soveys) A. ۱  
Suez. [Often written سوئز]  
The ترعه (یا کانال) سویس  
Suez Canal.

Ignorance. سویس (savees) R. ۱  
*Syn.* نادانی

Equality, سویه (saviyyeh) A. ۱  
sameness, evenness [*rare except  
in the following phrases*].

Equally. بالویه (bes —) A. ق  
Ex. || گردوهارا بالسویه تقسیم کردند

|| *Syn* بتساوی

1. Equally علی السویه (alas —) ق-ص.  
without distinction; also, simi-  
larly. 2. *Colloq.* Same, equal. Ex.  
It is all the same to me.

سوئی (sooy) See under

سه (seh) ۳-ص. Three [preceding  
a sing. noun]. Ex. سه خانه

All three. هر سه

[*Note.* A great number of com-  
pounds in Persian, beginning with  
سه as their prefix are self-ex-  
plaining, the Persian prefix being  
rendered as tri-, three-, etc. in

(The) third سویم (—vomi') ۱-ص.  
[both preceding and following a  
noun]. Ex. سویم سال خدمت من است  
the third year of my service

A file, A rasp. سوهان (savian)

A kind of confection made in  
the form of flat discs.

To file, سوهان زدن  
to rasp. سوهان کردن R. ۱-ص

To grate, Ex. سوهان چوب را سوهان کردن  
the wood.

A rasp. سوهان درخت  
سوهان چوب سب

*Met.* A vexatious or سوهان روح  
tiresome person.

1. Ca- سوهان خور (—khor) ۱-ص.  
pability of being rasped or filed.

2. Capable of being rasped. *Fig.*  
Minimum (limit).

A filer. سوهان کار (—kar) ۱-ص

Filing. سوهان کاری (—karee) ۱-ص

Filings. سوهان ریز (—reez) ۱-ص

*Syn.* براده & ساوه

سو (sooy) See under

سوئی (soo-yeh) ح. ۱-ص. At, to-  
ward(s), to, in the direction of.

Ex. سوئی من آمد و گفت He came to  
(ward) me and said. See سو No. 1.

1. Equal; سوی (saviyyeh) ۱-ص

same. *Syn.* برابر & مساوی

|| See سوا sava'. || 2. Smooth, level;

also, straight R. *Syn.* راست & صوار

[*Fem.* = سویه saviyyeh, reserved  
for fem. & pl. nouns].

سوئی (seva) See under سوا



1. Trifoliate, three-leaved. 2. Trefoil; marsh-trefoil.

Three by سه به سه (seh-beseh) ق. three; in threes.

A triplet. P.A. ا. (—beytee) سه بیته

P.A. ا. (—bahree) سه بحری

Trimeter.

1. Three-legged, سه پا (—pa) ص. ق. three-footed. Mus. In triple time.

2. On two legs or feet. Ex. درظهر دوپاودرغروب سه پاراهمیرود،

A tripod. سه پایه (—payeh) ا.

A trivet. An andiron.

An easel. سه پایه نقاشی

1. Containing, سه پر (—par) ص. ا. or adorned with, three feathers.

2. R. = سپر

[Note. The word سپر meaning 'shield' is a contraction of سه پر i. e. a three-pointed instrument].

سه پر چمی (—parchamee) ص.

Bot. Triandrous.

The three سه پور (—poor) ا. R. kingdoms [in natural history].

Syn. || موالید سه گانه [O. S.] The three sons.

Three-sided. سه پهلو (—pahloo) ص.

Geom. Trilateral. Syn. || سه ضلعی

Fig. Hypocritical. R.

Three سه تا (—ta) ص. ش.

[used without a noun]. Ex. من

I have two books, دو کتاب دارم او سه تا

he has three. Compare سه

Folded thrice سه تا (۲) ص.

(or three times). سه تاه (—tah) ص.

English. Some of the most important compounds are given in the vocab.]

Astr. A dim سه ا (soha) A. star in Ursa.

Wake- سه ا (sohad) A. [Rare] fulness; sleeplessness. Syn. بیخوابی

Having, سه ا سه (seh-asbeh) ص. or using, سه ا سه (seh-aspeh) ص.

three horses. Fig. Swift, express, expeditious.

Very quickly, swiftly. — ق.

A coach and three. کالسکه سه اسبه

Filings سه ا له (sohaleh) ا. R.

(of gold, etc.). Syn. ساوه & براده

[Pl. of سه ا (seham) A. (۱) ج. سه ا م]

Shares; bonds; stocks.

Debenture bonds, سه ا م قرضه debentures.

See under سه ا م (۲) No. 2.

Made سه ا می (sehamee) ص. A.P.

up of shares or bonds; joint-stock (adj.). Ex. شرکت سهامی a joint-stock company.

سه انگشت (seh-angosht) = سه شاخ

Threefold, سه برابر (—barabar) ص. ق.

three times as many or as much; triple, treble. [Read with an ezafch, and used as a prep.] Three times

as many (or as much) as. Ex. پول او His money is three times as much as mine; he has three times as much money as I.

To triple. سه برابر کردن ف م.

Bot. سه برگه (—bargeh) ص. ا.



Wakefulness; *A. I. (sahar) سهر*  
 sleeplessness. *Syn.* بیداری  
*Sohrab:* سهراب ا.

(1) The son of Rostam, famous  
 hero of the *Shahnameh*. (2) A  
 masculine, proper name.

*Prov.* بعد از مردن سهراب داروی بیهوشی  
 After death the doctor.

Tricolor; سه رنگ (*seh-rang*) ص.  
 of three colors.

A finch; سهره (*sehreh*) ا.  
 a goldfinch; also, a siskin.

Of three سه زبانه (*seh-zabaneh*) ص.  
 tongues, triglot. Trilingual.

Trigamous: سه زنه (*-zaneh*) ص.  
 having three wives, or having  
 married thrice.

Three-year سه ساله (*-saleh*) ص.  
 old. *Ex.* بچه سه ساله || *Bot.* Triennial.

Three-headed: سه سر (*-sar*) ص.  
*Anat.* A triceps. عضله سه سر

*Geom.* *P. A.* سه سطحی (*-sat-hee*) ص.  
 Trihedral.

سه شاخ (*-shakh*) = سه شاخه  
 سه شاخه (*-shakheh*) ا-ص.

1. A three-pronged fork; a pitch-  
 fork. 2. Three-horned, tricorn.  
 Three-pronged; three-forked.

Tuesday. سه شنبه (*-shambeh*) ا.

سه صد (*-sad*) الخ = سیصد الخ

سه ضرب به (*-zarbeh*) ص. *Mus. P. A.*  
 سه ضربی (*-zarbee*)

Triple time, triplex.

سه طرفه (*-tarafeh*) ص. *P. A.*

Three-sided; trilateral.

*Selar:* Persian سه تار (*seh-tar*) ا.  
 guitar having four strings and  
 played with the finger-nail [*Writ-*  
*ten also تار*]. *Compere* تار

Ternate. سه تایی (*-tee*) ص.

A three-loader, سه تیر (*-tee*) ا.  
 a three-cartridge magazine rifle.

Ternary, سه جزئی (*-jee*) ص. *P. A.*  
 ternate. *Bot.* Tripartite, three-  
 parted.

Trijugate, سه جفتی (*-jaftee*) ص.  
 trijugous: consisting of three pairs.

سه جمله ای (*-jomleh-ee*) ص. *P. A.*  
*Alg.* Trinomial.

A tricycle. سه چرخه (*-charkheh*) ا.  
 سه چند (*-chand*) = سه چندان  
 سه چندان (*-chandan*) ص-ق.

Three-fold; triple. Three times as  
 many or as much. *Syn.* سه برابر

Tri- سه حرفی (*-harfee*) ص. *P. A.*  
 literal. *Ex.* کلمه سه حرفی || *See* ثلاثی  
 سه خامه ای (*-khameh-ee*) ص.

*Bot.* Tristylous.

A trini- سه خوان (*-khan*) ر. ا.  
 tarian: one who believes in the  
 trinity [= تثلیث].

سه خواهران (*-khaharan*) ر. ا.  
 Three stars in Ursa Major. [O. S.]  
 The three sisters.

سه دانه ای (*-dokmeh-ee*) ص.  
*Bot.* Tristigmatic.

سه دندان (*-dandaneh*) ص.  
 Having three teeth or cogs. Three-forked.

The three سه دوری (*-dooree*) ا.  
 dimensions. *Syn.* (یا ثلاثه)

سه دیگر (*-deegar*) ق-ص.

Third(ly).



to take the world easily, or to be easy-going.

*Rhet.* Easy but سهل و متمنع difficult to imitate; easy and inaccessible. Ex. بسیاری از اشعار سعدی سهل و متمنع است

اگر یار اهل باشد (یا اهل است) کار سهل است  
*See under* اهل

[*Note 1.* The word سهل has a special usage in some expressions where it approaches the sense of 'not only that, but'; or 'but that is not much.' Ex. دستور که سهل است معانی بیان هم درس میداد He not only taught grammar, but rhetoric as well].

[*Note. 2.* The word سهل is used in certain Ar. compound adjectives in which it means 'easy of', or corresponds to the English suffix *-ible* or *-able*. Ex. سهل الهضم *sahlol-hazm*, easy of digestion, digestible *Syn.* زودهضم].

1. Three-ply. سه لا (*sela; sella*) ص.  
2. Three-fold. || طناب سه لا

سهل الادراك (*—ol-edrak*) ص. A.  
Comprehensible.

سهل الاستعمال (*—ol-este'mal*) ص. A.  
Handy; convenient. *Rare.*

سهل الحصول (*—ol-hosool*) ص. A.  
Easily obtained. *Syn.* زود یاب

*Ant.* دیر یاب

سهل الرضم سهل  
*See under*

سهل انگار (*sahlengar*) ص. A P.

Careless, non-chalant, Easy-going.

*Syn.* لاقید

سه قاب (*seh-g ab*) ۱. A game played by three ankle-bones or astragals.

سه قولو (*P.T. 1(-ghooloo)*) Three children born at one birth.

A triplet. بچه سه قولو

سه کنجه (*—konjeh*) = سه گوشه

سه گانه - سگانه (*—ganeh*) ص.

1. Three [following a pl. noun]. Ex. ابعاد سه گانه the three dimensions.

*Compare* || 2. Triple.

سه گاه (*—gah*) ۱. (Name of)

a note or tune in Persian music.

سه گرزنی (*—garzaneh*) ص.

*Bot.* Trigynous.

سه گوش (*—goosh*) ۱. Three-cornered; triangular. ص. || شکل سه گوش

*Syn.* مثلث || 2. A triangle.

سه گوش کردن ف. م. To triangulate.

سه گوشه (*—goosheh*) ۱. Three-cornered; triangular. ص.

*Syn.* سه کنجه

سه گوش

سهل (*sahl*) ص. ۱. A. Easy.

Ex. || آسان *Syn.* || انجام این کار سهل است

2. R. A plain. *Ant.* دشوار & سخت - مشکل

سهول [Pl. = سهل] || جلگه & دشت. *Syn.*

*sohool*]

سهل کردن ف. م. 1. To render

easy, to facilitate; also, to simplify.

*Syn.* ساده کردن & آسان کردن

2. = سهل گرفتن

سهل گرفتن To slight, make

light of, disregard as insignificant or simple.

To take easy

(or easily). Ex. کار دنیا را سهل گرفتن



three months. Ex. سه ماهه آثار را انجام دادم

Awful, سهمگین (sahm-gin) ص.

dreadful, terrible; formidable. Ex.

-ترسناك. || Syn. آن قاتل هیبت سهمگینی داشت

سهمناك & مو حش - مخوف

Awfulness, سهمگینی (—geenee) ا. dreadfulness.

1. Dreadful, سهمناك (—nak) ص.

terrible, horrible. Syn. || سهمگین

2. R. Fearful; frightened.

Anat. سهمی (sahmee) ا. P. A.

1. Sagittal. Ex. سهمی the sagittal suture. 2. Styloid. Ex. زائده سهمی the styloid process.

To سهمیدن (sahmeedan) ف. م. ل. R. fear, to dread. [Imper. root = سهم]

سهمیه (sahmiyyeh) ا. P. سهم = (۱)

Sahand, A mountain سهمند ا. in Azerbaijan.

Law. سه نفری (seh-nafaree) ض. P. A.

Tripartite. [O. S.] (Done by, or pertaining to,) all three.

The سه نوبت (—nowbat) ا. P. A. music played three times a day before the royal palace [ancient custom]. [O. S.] Three times; three turns.

An error; a blun. سهو (sahv) ا. A.

der; a slip; an omission. Inadvertence, oversight. See اشتباه

To blunder, سهو کردن ف. م. ل.

to make an error (or mistake): to err.

A slip of the pen, سهو قلم

سهل انگاری (sahlengaree) ا. P. A.

Carelessness, non-chalance. Also, latitude.

Latitudinarism سهل انگاری در زمین

Gam. Trey: the سه لوی (seloo) ا.

card bearing the number three.

سهلی (sahlee) ا. P. [R.] = سهوات

1. A share, سهم (۱) (sahm) ا. A.

a portion. Ex. سهم مرا بدهید || 2. A

bond, a debenture (bond). 3.

Part, rôle. 4. A quota. [Pl. = سهم as-hom & سهام seham].

1. To share. سهم کردن ف. ل. م.

Ex. I shared the money with him. 2. To divide.

Syn. تقسیم کردن

Dividend. سهم از منافع

A debenture bond. سهم قرضه

1. To give a share سهم دادن

(to). 2. To contribute.

To partake. To share. سهم بردن

A shareholder, صاحب سهم

a stockholder.

Dread, terror, fear. سهم (۲) ا.

Syn. خوف & ترس

To terrify. سهم دادن ف. م. R.

Syn. ترساندن

An arrow. سهم (۳) ا. A.

[Pl. = سهام seham]. Syn. تیر

سهم الرامی (sahmorramee) ا. A.

Astr. The Sagitta or Arrow.

1. Quar- سه ماهه (se-maheh) ص. ق.

terly. Ex. A quarterly report. || Three months gone

with child. 2. In (or within)



[mostly used metaphorically].

Syn. راست

See under سها (soha) سهی

Of an سهی بالا (sahee-bala) ص. erect or elegant stature.

1. One-third. سه يك (seh-yak) ا.

Syn. || يك سوم 2. Med. Tertian.

Ex. توبه سه يك tertian fever. 3. Gam.

(a) An ace and three. (b) Three aces.

Astr. Canopus. سهيل (soheyl) ا. A.

[Often used attrib. Thus ستاره سهيل].

Pertaining سهيلي (soheylee) ص. A.P.

to, or like Canopus.

1. Having سهيم (saheem) ص. ا. A.

a share, participant; partaking.

Ex. او در اين مال سهيم نيست He has no share in this property. 2. R.

A partner. Syn. شريك || 3. A

shareholder. Syn. صاحب سهم

To take part سهيم شدن ف. ل.

in, participate, partake. To have a share.

1. Thirty سى (see) ص. ش. ا.

[preceding a sing. n.]. Ex. سى نفر

thirty persons. 2. The number thirty.

سيا (sia) = سياه

Sins; evils. سيمات (sayye-at) ا. A.

[Pl. of sayye-ah ج. سبئه]

A wattled hedge; سياج (siaj) ا. A.

a fence. Syn. درچين

A tourist; سياح (saj'ah) ا. A.

a traveller; an explorer. See مسافر

lapsus calami; a clerical error or mistake.

A slip of the tongue, سهو زبان } سهو در كلام } lapsus linguæ.

A misreckoning or سهو حساب miscalculation: an error in computation.

از روى سهو = سهوآ اشتباهاً

By mistake, سهوآ (sah-van) ق. A.

by error. Inadvertently. Syn. اشتباهاً

سه وزننى (seh-vaznee) ص. P.A.

Trimeter.

See under سهول سهول

1. Ease, سهولت (sohoolat) ا. A.

easiness, facility. Syn. آسانى || 2.

Fluency, easiness. Syn. روانى &

|| 3. R. Smoothness, levelness. سهولت

Easily. Ex. مسائل را

I solved the problems very easily.

Command of words. سهولت بيان

سهو ناپذير (sahv-napazeer) ص. P.A.

Unmistakable.

Errors سهويات (sahviyyat) ا. A.

or omissions [used in connection with religious performances such as prayer]. [Pl. of سهويت sah-

viyyat].

سه هجائى (seh-heja-ee) ص. P.A.

Trisyllabic.

A trisyllable. كلمه سه هجائى

Erect, straight. سهى (sahee) ص.

Ex. سرو سهى the erect cypress



A caravan R. [Pl. = سبارات *say-yarat*]

An asteroid. سبارة نورد

See under سبارہ (۲)

Planetary. A.P. سبارہای (— ee) م.

Politics. A.I. سیاست (siasat)

Administration. Diplomacy; tact.

Punishment. S n. مجازات

Diplomatically. { از روی سیاست

Politically. { از راه سیاست

1. To punish. سیاست کردن ف. م. ل.

Ex. || خائن را سیاست کردند

2. To exercise politics; to rule or govern

[in the latter sense often سیاست

راندن]

میدان سیاست = سیاست گاه

A politician A.P. سیاست باز (— baz) م.

[used rather in a disparaging

sense].

A place سیاست گاه (— gah) م.

of execution.

[Rare] A.P. سیاست گر (— gar) م.

1. An executioner. 2. = سیاست مدار

سیاست مدار (— madar) م.

1. Versed in politics, diplomacy,

or government; statesmanlike;

diplomatic. Politic. 2. A states-

man; a politician. [Usually in

the pl. form سیاست مداران

politicians or statesmen].

سیاست مدارانه (— madaraneh) م.

A.P. In a statesmanlike manner.

Politically. Ex. سیاست مدارانه حرف میزد

2. Politic, diplomatic [never used

for persons]. Ex. عملیات سیاست مدارانه

Travelling; سیاحت (siahat) م.

touring; sight-seeing. Exploration.

A tour. سیاحت مسافرت م.

1. To سیاحت کردن ف. م. ل.

make a tour, tour vi, travel,

as a tourist. 2. To explore; to

travel through. Collq. To see

or look. سیاحت قطب را کردند.

They explored the polar regions.

A book A.P. سیاحت نامه (— nameh) م.

of travel; an itinerary; a tourist's

account of travel. See سفرنامه

1. Lordship, سیادت (siadat) م.

sovereignty; supremacy. Syn. آقایی

|| 2. Relationship to

Mohammad through his daughter

Fatemah. See سید

1. Itinerant, سیار (sayyar) م.

travelling about, moving from

place to place. Ex. مفتشین سیار

itinerant inspectors. || Walking

much, wandering. 2. A wanderer;

a traveller. An itinerant. [Fem. =

سیاره sayyare]

Bread of سیار (siar) م.

barley, beans, or millet.

Astr. سیارات (sayyarat) م.

Planets. [Pl. of سیاره ج.]

The minor planets, سیارات صغار

the asteroids or planetoids.

The major, سیارات کبار

or primary planets.

The superior planets. سیارات علوی

The inferior planets. سیارات سفلی

A planet. سیاره (۱) (sayyareh) م.



[Note. Notation and numeration by *siagh* is gradually going out of use, since it does not allow quick arithmetical operations].

1. Fluid; *سیال* (sayyal) ص. A.

liquid; current, flowing, running.

Ex. آب جسم سیالی است Water is a

liquid. *Syn.* مایع & جاری || 2. R.

Brilliant. [Fem. = سیاله (۱) say-

yaleh, reserved for fem. & pl.

nouns].

1. A *سیاله* (sayyaleh) ا. A.

current. Ex. سیاله برقیه an electri-

cal current. *Syn.* جریان || 2. R. A

torrent. See also under *سیال*

*Geog.* Siam. *سیام* (siam) ا.

Thirtieth. *سی ام* (si-yom) م.

*Siamak*, the son of *سیامک* ا.

Kioomars, in the mythological

history of Persia.

Siamese. *سیامی* (siamee) ا-ص.

*Siavosh* or *Siavash*, *سیاوش* ا.

name of the son of Key-Kawoos,

in the old history of Persia. A

masculine, proper name.

خون سیاوشان (یا سیاووشان)

Dragon's-blood.

See in the vocab. *در سیاوش*

*سیاووش* (siavoosh) = *سیاوش*

Black. *سیاه* (siah) ا-ص.

Ex. چشم سیاه

*Fig.* (a) Unlucky, bad. Ex. بخت سیاه

bad luck, ill luck. (b) Ruined;

lost, wasted. Ex. روز گارش سیاه شد

His time was wasted, or his life

او معلوم بود

*A.P.* ا. (—madaree) *سیاستمداری*

Diplomacy, statemanship, exercise of politics.

To politicize, سیاستمداری کردن ف. ل.

to practise politics or diplomacy.

*سیاستی* (siasatee) = *A.P.* سیاسی

1. Political. *سیاسی* (siasee) ص-ا. A.

Ex. (a) political affairs,

politics. (b) political

sects or parties. 2. See under

*سیاسیون* & *سیاسیات*

A politician, a

statesman. See *سائس*

Political economy. *اقتصاد سیاسی*

Political *سیاسیات* (sia-siyyat) ا. A.

affairs, politics. [Pl. of *سیاسی* con-

sidered as a noun].

Statesmen; *سیاسیون* (siyyoon) ا. A.

politicians. [Pl. of *سیاسی* consi-

dered as a noun].

[A pl. of *سیاط* (siat) سوط]

1. A sword- *سیاف* (sayyaf) ا. A.

man. *Syn.* شمشیرزن || 2. An exe-

cutioner. *Syn.* جلاد & میر غضب

1. Order; *سیاق* (siagh) ا. A.

form; style. *Syn.* طرز & شکل-ترتیب

2. Course. Ex. (a) the

course of speech. (b) سیاق عبارت

the style or form of an expression.

2. R. Arithmetic [= حساب]. 4. A

mode of notation and account-

ing based upon Ar. numerals, and

used in book-keeping by the old

Persian merchants.



*Syn.* بد بخت.

Ill-luck.

سیاه بختی (*-bakhtee*) ا.

سیاه پستان (*-pestan*) ص-ا.

(A woman) whose children do not live. *Met.* The world.

1. Clothed سیاه پوش (*-poosh*) ص-ا.

in mourning dress, clad in sables, wearing black. 2. A mourner; one who is clad in sables.

A night watch *R.* The master of ceremonies *R.*

A black سیاه چادر (*-chador*) ا.

tent, a nomadic tent. One who lives in a black tent *R.*

A dungeon, سیاه چال (*-chal*) ا.

a dark hole.

Dark- سیاه چرده (*-chardeh*) ص.

colored; blackish; melanoid.

Black-eyed. سیاه چشم (*-cheshm*) ص.

1. A prison. سیاه خانه (*-khaneh*) ا.

[O. S.] The dark house. *Met.* The world. 2. = سیاه چادر

= *P.A.* (*-kheymeh*) سیاه خیمه

سیاه چادر

Nigella seeds, سیاه دانه (*-daneh*) ا.

fennel-seeds.

Stingy; سیاه دست (*-dast*) ص.

avaricious. *Syn.* خسیس

سیاه درون (*-daroon*) = سیاه دل

Black- سیاه دل (*-del*) ص-ا.

hearted (person): one with a blunted conscience. Malevolent (person) *R.*

Black- سیاه دلی (*-delee*) ا.

heartedness. Condition of one

was ruined.

To blacken,

to make black. *Ex.* مادر نواک پستانها را

The mother blackened her teats (to wean her child).

To smoke. *Fig.* (a) To ruin; to waste; also, to render unhappy.

*Ex.* || قمار بازی روزگارش را سیاه کرد

To make bitter or intolerable.

*Ex.* || جهان را بر او سیاه کردند They made life bitter to him.

To turn or become سیاه شدن

black; to be blackened. *Fig.* To

be ruined. To be afflicted.

He was put رویش سیاه شد

to shame, he was disgraced; he

was caught in his act (or was

proved guilty). *Lit.* His face

turned black.

The record of one's نامه سیاه

sins. *Lit.* The black book.

A negro, a black slave. کا سیاه

A negress, a female دده سیاه

black slave.

1. The black color, سیاه (۲) ا.

black. *Ex.* || سیاه رنگ مخصوصی نیست

Mourning clothes, sables. *Ex.* سیاه

to wear black, to wear crape.

3. A negro, or negress; a black

slave, an Ethiopian. *See* غلام سیاه

Pl. = سیاهان *siahan* ]. 4. *Mus.* A

crotchet, a quarter-note.

A bog, سیاه آب (*siah-ab*) ا.

a marsh, a quagmire. *Syn.* باطلاق

Unlucky. سیاه بخت (*-bakht*) ص.



evil-doing, malfeasance. Deceitfulness. *Syn.* بدکاری بدعملی

Miser(ly); سیاه کاسه (*-kaseh*) ص. ا. vile, mean.

Unfor- R. سیاه گلیم (*-geleem*) ص. ا. tunate. *Syn.* بدبخت

Zool. سیاه گوش (*-goosh*) ا. ا.

The lynx, the caracal.

سیاه گون (*-goon*) = سیاه رنگ

Atrabi- R. سیاه مغز (*-maghz*) ص. a. lious, melancholy. *Syn.* سودایی

1. The سیاه نامه (*-nameh*) ص. a. record of one's sins. *Lit.*, the black book. 2. Of a wicked record, wicked, wretched.

1. An invoice, سیاهه (*siaheh*) ا. a bill. *Syn.* صورت حساب || 2. An inventory; a list. *Ex.* سیاهه اثاثیه || *Syn.* || 3. R. A whore, a prostitute. *Syn.* سیاهی || 4. = سیاهی || فاحشه & چند

سیاهه کردن ف. م. *Colloq.*

To inventory, to make a list of. To make a bill (or invoice) for. *Ex.* سیاهه را باید کرد An inventory should be made of the furniture (or equipments); the furniture should be inventoried.

Blackness; سیاهی (*siahee*) ا. darkness. A figure. A nightmare [بختک].

A multitude of سیاهی لشکر soldiers.

سیاهی دوات  
سیاهی مرکب  
سیاهی نوشتن  
R. = مرکب

whose conscience is blunted. Malice R.

Black, سیاه رنگ (*siah-rang*) ص. black-colored.

1. Disgraced, سیاه رو (*-roo*) ص. a. put to shame: proved guilty.

2. R. A criminal.

Disgrace; سیاه رویی (*-rooyee*) ا. infamy, guilt.

Unhappy. سیاه روز (*-rooz*) ص. Whose life has been unsuccessful; whose time has been wasted.

*Compare* تیره روز & سیاه بخت

= سیاه روزگار (*-roozgar*)

سیاه روز

Misfortune, سیاه روزی (*-roozee*) ا. unhappiness.

سیاه زبان (*-zaban*) = بددهن

Med. سیاه زخم (*-zakhm*) ا. Anthrax, charbon; carbuncle.

Med. سیاه سرفه (*-sorfeh*) ا. The whooping-cough.

سیاه سنک (*-sang*) = سنک سیاه

Blackish; سیاه فام (*-fam*) ص. nigrescent, dark-hued. *Syn.* سیاه چرده

P.A. سیاه قلم (*-ghalam*) ا.

Niello. Etching.

1. Agr. سیاهک (*siahak*) ص. a. Brown rust. 2. R. Dark-colored; blackish.

Bot. Larch. سیاه کاج (*siah-kaj*) ا.

*Syn.* شربین

Wicked. سیاه کار (*-kar*) ص.

Deceitful. *Syn.* بدکار

Wickedness, سیاه کاری (*-karee*) ا.



the thirty portions into which the Koran is divided.

*Geog.* The *سیخون* (seyhoon) Jaxartes or Sir-Darya.

A spit; *سیخ* (۱) (*seekh*)  
a broach; a skewer. A poker. A grill. A spur. A prod.

A spit, a roasting-spit. *سیخ کباب*

1. A poker. *سیخ بخاری*

2. A grill.

A cockspur. *سیخ پای خروس*

To spit, fix on *سیخ کشیدن*

(or put upon) the spit; broach.

Ex. گوشت را *سیخ* کشیده کباب کردیم

*سیخ زدن* (۱) = *سیخ کشیدن*

1. To stir *سیخ زدن* (۲) ف. م.

(as by a poker). Ex. بخاری را *سیخ* زن

Stir the fire (in the stove). *Syn.*

2. To goad, prod, poke. *||* *سیخ زدن*

*Fig.* To stimulate to action; to

give a shove off. Ex. تا او را *سیخ* نزنند

*||* *سیخ* زدن *See* کار نمیکند

*Prov.* کاری بکن که نه *سیخ* بسوزد نه کباب

Run with the hare and hunt with

the hounds.

1. Stiff; stubby; *سیخ* (۲) ص. ق.

straight. *See* *سیخ شدن* below. 2.

Stiffly. Stubbily. Hobblingly.

[Usually repeated for the sake

of obtaining an adverbial force.

*See* *سیخ* *سیخ* ]

To become stiff, *سیخ شدن* ف. ل.

to stiffen *v.i.*

To stiffen. *سیخ کردن* ف. م.

To erect.

Sootiness. *سیاهی* (از) سود

Who goes there? *سیاهی کی میرود؟*

*Prov.* بالای *سیاهی* را نمی بیند

Black will take for other hue

An apple. *سیب* (سیب)

A potato. *سیب زمینی*

Jerusalem artichoke. *سیب زمینی قارچی*

The crab-apple. *سیب صغری*

A variety of poplar. *سیب بلوط*

A variety *سیب* کلاب (یا کلابی)

of apple (russet or poplar) with

a rose perfume.

Adam's apple. *سیب حضرت آدم* R.

Cider. *شراب* (یا شراب) *سیب*

Malic acid. *جوهر* *سیب*

*||* *جوهر* *سیب*

*Prov. exp.* يك *سیب* را دو نصف کرده اند

They are as alike as two peas

in a pod.

يك *سیب* بیندازی به و اصد چرخ میخورد

*||* *سیب* تا فرود آمدن هزار چرخ میزند

*Prov.* There is many a slip bet-

wixt the cup and the lip.

*سیب تراش* (*—tarash*) ۱.

An apple-grater.

*Sibaveyh*, *سیبویه* ۱.

pseudonym of Amr, son of

Osman, a celebrated Ar. gram-

marian of Persian origin.

*Bot.* *سیبی* (*seebee*) ص.

Pomaceous, malaceous.

*Sepia*, cuttle- *سیبیا* (*sibia*) ۱.

fish. [Written also *سویا*] *Syn.*

*سیداج* & ماهی مرکب

*سی پاره* (*seepareh*) ۱. (One of)



[Note 3. The word سید occurs in several Ar. compounds, through the def. art. ال, to serve as titles for the Prophet, such as سید المرسلین (—ol-morsaleen), the prince of the apostles, etc.

سیدزاده (sayyed-zadeh) A.P.۱

The offspring of a sayid.

Descent سیدودت (saydoodat) A.۱  
from the Prophet, rank of a sayid.

[Rare]. Syn. سیادت

A female سیده (sayyede) A.۱  
descendant سیده (sayyedat) A.۱

of the Prophet. A lady; a princess.  
[Fem. of سید] [Pl. = سیادات sayyedat].

My lord. سیدی (say'yedee) A.  
[The terminal ی is an Ar. possessive pronoun meaning 'my'].

1. Satisfied, سیر (seer) (۱) ص.  
full, having had (or eaten) enough.

Ex. من سیر شدم I (have) had enough; I am satisfied (or full).

2. Not hungry. By ext. Not needy; well-to-do. Ant. گرسنه || 3. Sa-

tiated; sated. 4. Deep. Ex. قرمز deep red. Ant. روشن || 5. Dis-

gusted; tired, weary. Ex. سیراز زندگی weary of one's life. Syn. بیزار

Prov. سیر از گرسنه خبر ندارد

A full man does not understand a hungry one.

1. To be satisfied; سیر شدن

to have enough. Ex. من سیر شدم دیگر

I have had enough, I will

Unfledged; سیر (seekh-par) ص.  
young, as a bird.

A little spit. سیرچه (— cheh) ۱.

A spur. [Dim. of سیر]

Spurred, سیردار (۱) (— dar) ص.  
as a fowl's leg. Gaffed, heeled.

Grilled, as a stove.

سیردار (۲) R. = سندیان

1. Stiffly; سیر (seekh) (— seekh) ق-ص.  
hobblingly. Ex. سیر سیر راه رفتن to  
hobble, to stump: walk heavily. 2.

Stubby: short and stiff. Ex. موی

این حیوان سیر سیر است

A spur. سیرخک (seekhak) ۱.

A prod or goad. A small spit R.  
[Dim. of سیر]

1. To goad, سیرخک زدن ف. م.  
to prod [used also in fig senses].

See سیرخک زدن || 2. R. To heel:  
arm with a gaff, as a cock.

سیرخگردان (seekh-gardan) ۱.

A jack: device for turning a spit.  
Also, a smokejack.

1. A sayid, سید (sayyed) A.۱  
a descendant of the Prophet. 2.

A lord, master, chief; prince. Syn.

بزرگ و آقا

[Note 1. The pl. of سید is اسیاد as-yad, سیائد saya-ed, or سادات sadat. But in popular usage, the

word سادات sadat has been regarded as the pl. of سادة which, in

turn, is the pl. of سائد saad].

[Note 2. The vulg. pr. of سید is seyed, often contracted to sayd].



2. To go for a round, go to see; see with pleasure; watch. Ex. آياشما || Syn. تماشا کردن || آتش بازی را سير كرديد

3. To contemplate. Ex. او در كتابهاى هيئت سير ميكرد

سير (siar) سیرت See under

سيراب (۱) (seerab) ۱. Tripe, or stomach of a ruminant boiled in water. [It was perhaps originally seasoned with garlic. Hence the name].

سيراب (۲) ص. Saturated with water. Drunk to satiety. Completely watered or irrigated, drenched. Fig. Glutted; filled to satiety, as a market.

1. To quench سیراب کردن ف. م. the thirst of; to water completely. Ex. گله را سیراب کردیم. || 2. To saturate, to drench. Fig. To glut, fill to satiety; overload. Ex. واردات اخیر پنبه تمام بازار را سیراب کرد The recent import of cotton glutted the whole market.

To be سیراب شدن ف. ل. يامچ. ف. م. completely watered; to drink to satiety; to be saturated. Fig. To be glutted.

سيراب فروش (— foroosh) ۱.

A tripeman.

سيرابی (۱) (seerabee) = سيراب (۱)

سيرابی (۲) = سيراب فروش

سيرابی (۳) R ۱ Satiety, fullness (from drinking water).

A walk for سيران (seyran) ۱.

eat no more 2. To be weary, get tired, become disgusted. Ex. (a) I am weary of my life. (b) He was disgusted with (or tired of) that trade also.

To fill; to give سیر کردن ف. م. to eat (to satiety); to feed. Ex. He has fed no hungry person. 2. To weary, make tired, disgust. Ex. || 3. To glut, to cloy. || این غم مرا از زندگی سیر کرد

Garlic. سیر (seer) (۲) ۱.

A clove of garlic. يك دانه سير  
يك حبه سير

A seer, 1/10 of a سیر (seer) (۳) ۱ charak, or 1/40 of a batman. It is equal to 1/6 of a pound avoirdupois.

1. Going; سير (seyr) ۱ A walking; travelling. Ex. سير ساعتی ۲۰ farsakhs per hour is not very much for a locomotive. 2. An excursion; a trip. Syn. گردش || 3. Sightseeing. Syn. تماشا || 4. Contemplation. 5. Astr. Revolution. Ex. سيركواکب

Pegression. سير قهقرائی Course, route; itinerary. خط سير

1. To walk; سير کردن ف. ل. م. go; travel. Ex. سيارات دور خورشيد سير مي کنند The planets go (or revolve) round the sun. Syn. گردیدن و گشتن ||



1. The سیزده بدر (—bedar) ۱. thirteen day of the New Year festival on which the Persians go out for pleasure, in order to frustrate, so to speak, the inauspiciousness of the day. [ Often used attrib. Thus روز سیزده بدر or simply روز سیزده ]. 2. Excursion on the thirteenth day of the New Year festival.

Thirteen سیزده گانه (—ganeh) ۱. [following a pl. noun]. Ex. اصول سیزده گانه دین یهود

سیزددهم (seezda-hom) ۱. ص-ق.

Thirteenth(ly).

سیزددهمی (—homee) ۱. ص-ا. (The) thirteenth [never preceding the noun]. Ex. (a) اطاق سیزدهمی (b) He regarded the thirteenth to be ominous.

سیزددهمین (—homin) ۱. ص-ا. (The) thirteenth [both preceding and following a noun]. Ex. سیزدهمین سال سلطنت اوست

Seesatn or Seistan, سیستان ۱. an eastern province of Persia. [Variants of the word are سجزستان sagzestan, etc.]

1. A native. سیهستانی (seestanee) ۱. ص-ا. of Seistan, a Seistani. The dialect of Seistan. 2. Of, or pertaining to Seistan.

Bot. سیهسنبز (seesambar) ۱. Wild thyme, mother-of-thyme.

سیصد (seesad) ۱. ص-ش-ا = سه صد

pleasure; sightseeing. See سیر seyr.

سیر او (seeraw) = سیراب

1. Character; سیرت (seerat) ۱. A. || اخلاق 2. conduct, morals. Syn. Disposition, nature. Syn. & خصات [Pl. = سیر siar] || طبیعت To disgrace, بی سیرت کردن ف.م. to violate (a woman).

Seerjan, a سیرجان ۱. district in Kerman.

Sated, سیر چشم (seer-cheshm) ۱. ص. satiated, satisfied, contented.

A circus. سیرک (sirk) ۱. F. [Fr. cirque].

سیرگاه (seyr-gah) ۱. A.P. = تماشاگاه

A thong, سیرم (seerom) ۱. R. A strap. A leash.

سیرمو (seermoo) = مویسیر

Fullness, سیری (۱) (seeree) ۱. satiety; satisfaction. Ant. گرسنگی

Tædium vitæ: سیری از جان weariness of life.

Pertaining to, or سیری (۲) ۱. ص. resembling a garlic. Dressed or seasoned with garlic. Rare.

سیری ناپذیر (—napazeer) ۱. Insatiable.

Bot. Brooklime, سیزاب (seezab) ۱. watercress. Syn. تره تیزک آبی

Thirteen سیزده (seezdah) ۱. ص-ش. [preceding a sing. noun]. Ex. سیزده سال

1. The number thirteen — [regarded as inauspicious].

2. = سیزده بدر



The penis. *T. sik* سیک  
 Mildew, rust, smut. *R. seek* سیک  
 A duck *اردک = seeka* سیکاک  
 [in the dialect of Guilan].  
 Henbane seeds; *sikran* سیکران  
 hyoscyamus. *Syn. بذرا بنگ*  
 Weevil. *R. seekak* سیکاک  
*See شیشه*  
 1. Wine *seekee* سیککی  
 (boiled down to a third). 2. A  
 goblet of wine.  
 A cigar *F. sigar* سیگار  
 or cigarette.  
 1. To smoke *سیگار کشیدن* ف. ل.  
 a cigar(ette). 2. *Slang.* To lie  
 (with), to have sexual intercourse.  
 A cigarette. *F. sigaret* سیگارت  
 1. Shaped *sigaree* ص. سیگاری  
 like a cigarette; tubular. 2. A  
 cigarette-seller or -maker.  
 A torrent; a flood *A. seyl* سیل  
 or inundation. *Ex. پارسال سیل پل را*  
*[Pl. = soyool سیول]* || خراب کرد  
*Compare طوفان*  
 A flood of tears. *سیل اشک*  
 A torrent of events. *سیل حوادث*  
 To be inundated, *سیل گرفتن*  
 to be covered by a flood or  
 inundation.  
 To inundate, *با سیل پوشاندن*  
 to cover (or overflow) with a flood.  
 1. = *سیلاب* *A. P. seylab* || سیل  
 2. Water gathered, or coming from  
 a flood or torrent.  
 Tearful. *سیلاب ریز (— reez)* ص.

1. Three-hundred [preceding a  
 sing. noun]. 2. The number three-  
 hundred.  
*سیصد و سه (see-seed-sai)*  
 Tercentenary.  
*سیصد و سه (see-seed-sai)*  
 Three-hundredth  
 (The) *سیصد و سه (see-seed-sai)*  
 three- *سیصد و سه (see-seed-sai)*  
 hundredth.  
 [Note. The final of these never  
 precedes the noun; the second both  
 precedes and follows the noun.  
*Ex. سیصدمین جشن — جشن سیصدمی*  
*Geom. P. A. سی طرفی (see-tarafey)*  
 Triacontahedral.  
 Beautiful, *R. seegh* ص. سیغ  
 charming. Excellent. *Syn. خوب و زیبا*  
 Humility. *R. seyghood* سیغود  
*Syn. تواضع و فروتنی*  
 A sword. *A. seyf* ص. سیف  
*Syn. [Pl. = soyooof سیوف] شمشیر*  
*الوقت سیف (alvaghto-seyfon)*  
*Ar. prov.* Time is the universal  
 destroyer.  
*السيف آخر الحيل (asseyfo-akhar-ol-hial)*  
*Ar. prov.* The sword is the last  
 resort [lit. the last trick].  
 Bot. *A. olghorab* سیف الغراب  
 Gladiolus, gladiole, corn-flag.  
 Astr. *A. oljabbar* سیف الجبار  
 Orion's Belt.  
 A fine *R. seyfoor* ص. سیفور  
 silk texture.  
 Siphon. *F. sifon'* ص. سیفون



ear, a slap (in the face).

See طپانچه

To slap سبلی زدن ف. ل. م.  
(in the face), to give one a slap.

Ex. غلام یوسف را سبلی زد The slave slapped Joseph in the face.

To receive a slap سبلی خوردن  
(in the face), to be slapped.

Prov. سبلی تقدیر از حلوای نسبه است  
A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.

[Note. The Borhan observes that سبلی is properly a blow upon the nape of the neck with the fingers close to each other. But in popular usage it only means a slap in the face].

Torrential. سبیلی (seylee) ص. A.P.

1. Silver سیم (seem) ا.

[mostly poet.]. Syn. نقره || By ext.

Money. Syn. پول || 2. A wire.

Ex. سیم تلفون telephone wire. 3.

A string; a cord. Ex. تار شش سیم دارد ||

4. A kind of fish. 5. R. A nod or sign. Syn. اشاره

Silver and gold; money; سیم و زر  
riches.

Pure silver. سیم خالص

False or impure سیم دغل  
silver; bad or سیم قلب  
base money.

A telegraph wire. سیم تلگراف

Wireless telegraph (y). تلگراف بی سیم

To stretch or extend (a) سیم کشیدن (۱)

a wire. To provide (a place)

[O. S.] Pouring or shedding a torrent.

Submergible, سیلاب گیر (— geer) ص  
liable to be flooded.

1. Torrential: سیلابی (seylabee) ص.  
formed by a torrent or flood.

Ex. سیلاب گیر || 2. رودخانه های سیلابی

Flowing: سیلان (sayalan) ا. ۱

flux. Syn. جریان

Med. Hemorrhage. سیلان دم

Syn. نزف الدم

Med. Salivation. سیلان بزاق

Also, ptyalism.

سیلان ابیض == سوزنک غیر مسری اناث

Med. Leucorrhea, the whites.

Geog. Ceylon. سیلان (seylan) ا. ۱

Syn. سرانندیب

Sap of سیلان (seelan) ا. ۱ R.

ripe dates.

Jujube. سیلانیه (seelaneh) ا. ۱ = عناب

سبیل آورد (seyl-avard) ص. A.P.

سبیل آورده (seyl-avardeh)

Torrential: brought by a torrent.

Ex. سیل آورده torrential gravel.

The thirty سی لحن (see-lahn) ا. ۱ P.A.

notes or tunes of music, attrib-

uted to باربد Barbod, the celeb-

rated musician at the court of

Khosrow Parveez.

Giving سبیل خیز (seyl-kheez) ص. A.P.

rise to inundations. Submergible.

See سبیل گیر

A flock; سبیل (seeleh) ا. ۱ R.

a herd. Syn. رده & گله

A box on the سبیلی (seelee) ا. ۱



in silver.

With *Poet.* *سیم تن* (*seem-tan*)  
a fair (or silvery) body.

A fabulous, *سیم رخ* (*seemorgh*)  
monstrous bird, corresponding  
nearly to the griffin.

*P.A.* *سیم ساق* (*seem-sagh*)  
Having silvery legs. *Poet.*

*Poet.* *سیم عذار* (*— ozar*)  
Fair; having silvery cheeks.

*P.A.* *سیم غبغب* (*— ghabghab*)  
*Poet.* With a silvery chin.

A wire-drawer. *سیم کش* (*— kesh*)  
Extension *سیم کشی* (*— keshee*)  
of wire.

To extend *سیم کشی کردن* ف. م. ل.  
wire (through); to provide ( a  
place) with telephone, telegraph,  
or electricity.

Wire-drawing. *سیم کشی* (۲) *سیم*

A silversmith. *سیم گر* (*— gar*) *R.*

*See زرگر*

Silver-colored; *سیمگون* (*— goon*)  
white.

*Mus.* *سیم گیر* (*— geer*)

The tailpiece of a violin, etc.

A chapter. *سیمناد* (*seemnad*)

*Syn.* باب و فصل

*سیمه* (*seemeh*) *R.* = *سراسیمه*

*سیمی* (*seemee*) = *سیمین*

*سیمی* (*seyyomee*) = *سوهی*

White magic. *سیمیا* (*seemia*)

Enchantment. A kind of jugglery  
or prestidigitation.

1. Silvery; white; *سیمین* (*seemin*)

with telegraph, telephone, or  
electricity.

To be infected, *سیم کشیدن* (۲) ف. ل.  
as a wound, by exposure to cold.

To string, *سیم انداختن* ف. م.

Ex: *سیم تار خود را سیم انداخت* He stringed  
his tar.

Barbed wire. *سیم خاردار*

1. Third *سیم* (*seyyom*) س. ق.

2. Thirdly, in the third place  
[*usually سیم آنکه*].

[*Note.* The variant *سوم* *sevom*  
is more common].

*سیم* (*siyyom*) *R.* = *سیام*

1. Aspect; mien; face, *سیمما* (*seema*)  
countenance. *Syn.* منظر و صورت

2. Physiognomy, expression of  
the face. *Syn.* قیافه

Lineaments. *خطوط سیمما*

Quicksilver, *سیماب* (*seemab*)

mercury. *Syn.* زیبق و جیوه

*Met.* Tears. *سیماب دیده*

Chicken- *سیماب دل* (*— del*)

hearted, faint-hearted. *Syn.* زدل

Mercurial. *سیمابی* (*seemabee*)

Cement. *سیمان* (*siman*) *F.*

[*Fr. ciment*].

*Poet.* *سیم اندام* (*seemandam*)

Having a silvery or delicate body.

Plated *سیم اندود* (*seemandood*)

(or coated) with silver. *See* مفضض

Of a *سیم بر* (*seem-bar*)

silvery bosom. *Poet.*

*سیم پرست* (*— parast*) = *پول پرست*

*سیم پوش* (*— poosh*) *R.* Clad



throat; to hem or hawk; to expectorate.

To shield any کسی سینه سپر کردن  
one by standing out in front of  
him. Hence, to defend a person,  
or to plead his cause.

A heart void سینه بی کینه  
of rancour.

A pectoral (medicine). دواى سینه  
علاج سینه  
Counter. سینه اسب

Pectoral: سینه‌ای (-ee) ص.  
pertaining to the breast. Thora-  
cic: pertaining to the thorax or  
chest.

A breastplate. سینه بند (-band) ۱.

A child's bib. See بيشگیر || The  
poitrel or breastband of a horse.

A corset, a bodice.

سینه پوش = R. (-poosh) ۱.  
Med. سینه پهاو (-pahloo) ۱.

Pneumonia: inflammation of the  
lungs. See ذات الریه || [Used some-  
times as an adj.] Ex. او سینه پهلو  
He is attacked by pneu-  
monia.

Sorrow- سینه چاک (-chak) ص.

stricken, afflicted, grievous. [O.S.]

Of a torn breast.

Sore-hearted, سینه ریش (-reesh) ص.  
wounded at heart. Syn. داریش

One who سینه زن (-zan) ۱.  
smites on his breast. Spec., one  
of the mourners who, in the

fair. Ex. چهره سیمین || 2. Of silver,  
silver *adj.* Ex. ظروف سیمین silver  
vessels. Syn. نقره‌ای || 3. R. Plated,  
coated, or overlaid with silver.

See سیم اندود & مفضض

سیدمیین = (seyyomin) سو میین

سیدمیین بر = (seemin-bar) سیم بر

سیدمیین تن = (-tan) سیم تن

سیدمیین عذار = (-ozar) سیم عذار

سیدمیین غبغب = (-ghabghab)

سیم غبغب

The letter س A. ۱ (seen)

The peninsula سینا (۱) A. ۱ (seena)  
of Sinai.

Mt. Sinai. کوه سینا

Seena, the father of سینا (۲) ۱.

Avicenna or Aboo-Ali-Seena,  
i.e. Aboo-Ali, son of Seena.

Live سیدینجر R. ۱ (sayanjar)

embers or coal. A spark. Syn. اخک

سینما (توگراف) (seenematograf) ۱.  
F. & E. Cinema (tograph).

1. The breast; the سینه (seeneh) ۱.

bosom. Compare آغوش || 2. The

chest or thorax. By ext. The lungs.

Ex. سینه اش خراب است His lungs are

diseased. 3. Brisket (of an animal).

4. A slope, as of a mountain.

To beat the سینه زدن ف. ل.

breast [esp. in the mourning pro-

cession of Moharram].

To open the breast. سینه گشادن

To meet or entertain anything

with the open arms.

To clear the سینه صاف کردن



A favour.

Soyootee,

سیوطی A.۱

surname of Jalaleddin, son of Mohammad, lexicographer, and writer of a commentary on the Koran.

See under سیف

See under سیل

سیوف

سیول

سیوم (seyyom) = سوم - سیم

سی ویک (siyo-yak) = جلق

[Contraction and سیاه (siah) ص.]

poet. form of سیاه 'black', used mostly in compounds. So for meanings of سیاه چرده - سیاه پوش etc, the variants سیاه رو - سیاه دل etc, سیاه رو - سیاه دل - سیاه چرده - سیاه پوش should be looked up respectively]

A whore, harlot, سیاهه (seeheh) R۱ or prostitute. Syn. جنده & فاحشه

سیاهی (siahee) = سیاهی

Bad, evil.

سیاهی (sayye') ص. A.

[Fem. = سیاهه (۱) sayye-ah] [Rare].

A sin;

سیاهه (۲) (sayye-ah) A.۱

an evil. [Pl. = سیاهات sayye-at]

Syn. بدی & گناه

religious processions of Mohar-ram, beat their breasts.

سینه زدن (seeneh-zanan) ص. ق.

Beating the breast.

Beating سینه زدن (zaneh) A.

the breast, as a sign of mourning.

Anguish. سینه سوزی (sooze) A.

[Rare] P.A. ص. (saf) سینه صاف

Rancourless; candid.

= P.A. (-safkon) سینه صاف کن

سینه نرم کن

A (steep) سینه کش (kash) A.

slope. Ex. || از سینه کش کوه بالا رفت

See شیب & دامنه

Creeping (ly) سینه مال (mal) ص. ق. crawling (ly).

To creep, to crawl. سینه مال رفتن

سینه نرم کن (narmkon) ص. A.

Expectorant; pectoral.

A tray, salver, or سینی (seence) A. waiter; a tea-board, a tea-tray, etc.

سیو (seev) = سیب

سیورسات (sioorsat) = سورات

A fief; سیورغال (sicor-ghal) M.۱

an appanage. See تبول

سیورغامیشی (ghameeshee) M.۱ (-)



# ش

[ *Note 1.* The pl. of ش when considered a pr., is شان *which see in the vocab.*].

[ *Note 2.* In vulg. pronunciation sometimes the ش sound is heard at the end of verbs in the 3d. pers. sing. as رفتش *raftesh*, he went. This is absolutely wrong and meaningless, as well as unnecessary, and should strictly be avoided. The correct form is simply (اورفت) ].

Contraction of شاه (۱) شا (*sha*)

Contraction of شاد (۲) شا (*sha*)

See under شاء (*sha'ah*) A.

ما شاء الله & ان شاء الله

شاب (*shabb*) A. = جوان

A young man, a youth.

[Pl. = شوبان *shobban* R].

۱. Money شاباش (*s'abash*) ا. ح. ن

strewn about at marriages, and given as gratuity to the present

The sixteenth letter ش (*shecn*) of the Persian alphabet, and the thirteenth of the Ar., corresponding to *sh* in English. It is sometimes called شین معجمه i. e. the dotted ش to distinguish it from س

It denotes the number 300 in the Ar. numerical alphabet, and is interchangeable with the letters ژ - ص - س etc.

It is an inseparable pronoun of the 3d. pers. sing. used (a) possessively, as in کتابش *ketabash*, his book; (b) objectively, as in دیدمش *deedamash*, I saw him or her.

Suffixed to the imper. root of certain verbs, it forms abstract, verbal nouns. Ex. دانش *danesh*, knowledge, from *dan* 'know'; also, گردش *gardesh*, walk(ing), promenade, from گرد *gard*, 'walk'.



tary stream.

شاخچه (*shakh-cheh*) = شاخك

Horned; شاخدار (*-dar*) ص.

corneous; beamy. Branched.

Guinea-fowl. مرغ شاخدار

1. Full of شاخسار (*-sar*) ص.

branches. Abounding in trees. 2.

A grove, a thicket. *L.*, a garden.

See باغ و بستان - درختستان

Branched. شاخ شاخ (*-shakh*) ص.

Branching. Full of fissures.

شاخ شکسته (*-shekasteh*) ص. *A.*

Trained, broken; polished. Yielding. Intimidated. [*O.S.*] Broken-horned.

شاخص (*shakhes*) ۱-ص. *A.*

1. A gnomon; the pin or plate of a sundial. An indicator. A guide-post. 2. Fixed, steady (look). (One) whose eyes are fixed.

A small شاخك (*shakhak*) ۱.

horn. A small branch, a branchlet, a twig. *Zool.* An antenna; a feeler, also, a palpus. Ex. شاخك های بعضی

[Dim. of شاخ] || حشرات خیلی بلند است

1. A branch; شاخچه (*shakheh*) ۱.

a bough. Ex. || مرغ روی شاخه نشسته است

2. A tributary. See شعبه

A layer. شاخه خوابانده

To layer شاخه خواباندن (زیر خاک)

a shoot or twig.

To prune. To lop. شاخه زدن

See in the vocab. دو شاخه

سه شاخه

Branchy; شاخه دار (*-dar*) ص.

branched, ramose.

musicians. 2. Bravo! Excellent [Contraction of شادباش Be glad].

Shapoor شاپور (*shapoor*) ۱.

[Sapores], name of several kings of the Sassanides. A masculine proper name. See also شامپور

شاتورد (*shatard*) = شادورد

1. A horn. شاخ (*shakh*) ۱.

By ext. A trumpet, or the like.

Ex. || آن در شاخ گاو. 2. A branch,

a bough; a twig. Syn. شاخه || 3.

Extremity; farthest end. 4. A

fragment; a piece. Syn. قطعه تکه

|| 5. *R.* A cup.

شاخ درخت = شاخه درخت

The branch of a tree.

A cupping-glass, شاخ حجامت  
a bleeding-glass.

See under برات بر شاخ آهو برات

To butt, bunt; شاخ زدن (۱) ف.م.

gore. Ex. گاو بچه را شاخ زد

To blow شاخ زدن (۲) ف.ل. *R.*

a horn, trumpet, etc.

To train or break; شاخ شکستن

to polish. To intimidate [in this sense often شاخ و شانه شکستن]

With intertwining شاخ در شاخ  
branches.

Leaves and branches; شاخ و برگ  
foliage, herbage. *Fig.* Details; enlargement; extension; development.

To develop, شاخ و برگ دادن (گذاشتن)  
extend, enlarge by details, etc.

A tribu- شاخابه (*shakhabe*) ۱.



See under شادباش	شادباش	Branched, (shakheh) ص.	شاخه شاخه
Joyful; شاد بهر (shad-bahr) ص.	شاد بهر	full of branches; branching.	
merry. Syn. شاد خوشحال	شاد خوشحال	To branch; شاخه شاخه کردن ف.م.	
Shadekh, old name	شادخ	to divide into branches. See منشعب کردن	
of the city of Nishaboor.			
Agreeable (shad-khab) شاد خواب	شاد خواب	Horny, (shakhee) ص.	شاخی
or refreshing sleep; sound or sweet sleep. Syn. خواب خوش	خواب خوش	corneous, made of horn; resembling a horn.	
شادخوار (-khar) ص. ۱.	شادخوار	1. Happy, (s ad) ص-ق.	شاد
1. Merry, شادخواره (-khareh) ص. ۱.	شادخواره	glad; cheerful, joyful, rejoicing.	
happy, cheerful. Syn. شاد بهر	شاد بهر	Ex. I became glad when I saw him (or on seeing him). Syn. مسرور خوشحال	
Easy-going. Drinking wine. 2.		2. Happily, merrily. Ex. شاد زی	
A wine-bibber. An easy-going, careless person. A merry fellow.		Live happily or merrily.	
Strong شادخواست (-khast) R	شادخواست	To give joy, شاد کردن ف.م.	
desire; passion.		gladden, cheer, delight; to make happy.	
شادخور (-khor) = شادخوار	شادخور	To become glad. شاد شدن ف.ل.	
Gay, blithe, شادل (-del) ص.	شادل	Compare شادی کردن	
merry. Syn. خوشدل	خوشدل	Peace to his روحش شادباد	
شاددلی (-delee) ص. ۱.	شاددلی	departed spirit!	
شادروان (shadorvan) ص. ۱.	شادروان	1. Succulent, (shadab) ص.	شاداب
1. A cornice; also, eaves. Syn. کبلویی	کبلویی	juicy; fresh. Ex. میوه های شاداب	
2. A curtain, a veil. Syn. مقرنس	مقرنس	2. Moist; saturated.	
3. A figured carpet. 4. An ornamented tent; a royal tent. 5.			
Name of a note in music.			
Happy, شاد کام (shad kam) ص.	شاد کام	Juiciness, (shadabee) ص. ۱.	شادابی
joyful, merry. Triumphant. Syn. خوشحال	خوشحال	succulence; freshness. Humidity.	
شادکامی (-kamee) ص.	شادکامی	شادان (sha-dan) = شاد	
Happiness; merriness, joyfulness. Syn. خوشی	خوشی	[Note. شاد is used more popularly than شادان esp. for making compound words, the latter being bookish or literary].	
A mattress R. شادگونه (-gooneh) ص. ۱.	شادگونه	شادانج (-danaj) = شاهدانج	
[= تشك]. A sofa [ = نیمکت]. A female singer, a songstress [ = زن آوازخوان		شادانه (-daneh) = شاهدانه	



as a suffix. See [سرشار & آشار]

See under شاریدن (۳) شار

1. A whisker; A. (shareb) شارب

a mustache; spec., any hair of the mustache growing beyond the upper lip. Ex. شاربها (یا شوارب) را

The long whiskers should be

cut short. 2. A drinker [آشامنده &

[Pl. = شوارب shavareb]. نوشنده

A commen- A. (shareh) شارح

tator, an expositor. Syn. مفسر

[Pl. = شرح shorrah R.]

A ballet-girl; A. (shar-khar) شارخوار

a female dancer. Syn. رقاصه

F. (sharzh-dafer) شارژدافر

A chargé-d'affaires.

A country R. (sharsan) شارسان

with many cities. See شار No. 1.

1. A castle R. (sharestan) شارستان

in the middle of a garden.

2. = شارسان

1. A lawgiver, A. (share') شارع

a legislator. See مقنن || 2. A road;

a thoroughfare. [Pl. = شوارع

shavare', roads]. Syn. جاده & راه

A public road, a شارع عام

highway: way open to the public.

See شاهراه

A private road, شارع خاص

a blind alley, etc.

Right of way. حق شارع

1. Shining; A. P. (sharegh) شارق

rising. Syn. طالع & تابنده - تابان

2. The sun.

A شارقه (sharegheh) ص - ا

Glad, شادمان (shad-man) ص.

nappy; cheerful, joyful. Syn. خوشحال

Joy, mirth, شادمانی (-mance) ا.

rejoicing, jubilation, festivity;

triumph. Syn. شادی & خوشی

To rejoice, شادمانی کردن ف. ل.

make merry, jubilate. Ex. در عروسی

He rejoiced

greatly at the marriage of his

son. Syn. خوشی کردن

شادمند (-mand) = شاد - شادمان

شادناک (-nak) = شاد - شادمان

Nummulite. شادانه (shadaneh) ا.

1. Halo شادورد (shadvard) ا.

round the R. (shatvard) شاتورد

moon. Syn. هاله || 2. A carpet; also,

a bed. Syn. بستر & قالی

A shadoof. A. (shadoof) شادوف

Joy, mirth; شادی (shadee) ا.

happiness; cheerfulness; rejoicing,

festivity. Syn. شادمانی & خوشی

Ant. غصه & اندوه - غم

To rejoice, شادی کردن ف. ل.

make merry; be glad or happy;

triumph, exult (over). Ex. از مرك

& خوشی کردن Syn. دشمن شادی مكن

شادمانی کردن

شادیاخ (shadyakh) = شادخ

Rare, uncommon; A. (shazz) شاذ

exceptional. Ex. لغات شاذهم در این

& نادر - کمباب Syn. || فرهنگ هست

کم استعمال

شار (۱) (shar) = شهر

An outpouring or شار (۲) ا.

overflowing. [Rare and used only



Stained شاشی (۱) (shashee) ص. with urine; piss-burnt. Urinous.

شاشی (۲) = چاچی

شاشیدن (shasheedan) ف. ل.

[ Imper. root = شاش ] To piss, make water. Syn ادرار کردن & شاش کردن

1. Nimble; شاطر (shater) ص. ۱-ا. alert; clever. Syn. چالاک - چابک & زرنگ

2. A footman; a beadle; an outrunner: one who escorted or ran before a king or grandee. A baker [not he who sells bread but he who actually bakes it]. See نانو

Satyrism. شاطریون (shataryoon) ۱-ا.

Fuss; شاطوشوط (shatoshoot) ۱-ا. bluster.

A poet. شاعر (sha-er) ۱-ا.

[Pl. = شعراء sho-ara']

A poet laureate. شاعر جايزه دار

شاعرانه (sh-eraneh) ق-ص. ۱-ا.

1. Poetically; like a poet. Ex.

2. Poetic(al). Ex. || شاعرانه فکر میکرد

poetical imaginations.

3. Picturesque.

A poetaster. شاعرك (sh-erak) ۱-ا.

A poetess. شاعره (sh-ereh) ۱-ا.

[Fem. of شاعر] شاعرة (sh-erat) ۱-ا.

Poetic art, شاعری (sh-eree) ۱-ا.

art of poetry; poesy.

To be a poet, شاعری کردن ف. ل.

poetize, make or compose poetry.

Occupying. شاغل (sha-ghel) ص. ۱-ا.

Calling attention. Absorbing, as

1. Fem. of شارق || 2. Brightness; shine. Syn. تابش & درخشندگی

شارلاتان (sharla-tan) ۱-ص. P.

1. A charlatan, a quack. 2. Who plays the quack. See زبان باز

Charlatanry. شارلاتانی (sharlatanee) ۱-ا.

An Indian turban. شاره (shareh) ۱-ا.

To flow. شاریدن (shareedan) ف. ل.

with noise. [Imper. root = شار]

شاهسپرم (shasparam) = شاهسپرم

شاسترسون (shastarsoon) ۱-ا.

Bot. Thrift (Staticinuda).

A chassis, شاسی (shasee) ۱-ا.

a frame; a chase.

Urine, piss. شاش (shash) ۱-ا.

Syn. ادرار & چامین

To piss, make شاش کردن ف. ل. water, urinate.

To feel the desire شاش داشتن

to make water.

Stale. شاش اسب و گاو

Bot. Pissabed شاش خر

[used often attrib. Thus شاش خر]

شاش (۲) See under شاشیدن

شاش (۳) = چاچ

1. Reten- شاش بند (shash-band) ۱-ص.

tion of the urine. 2. Suffering

from retention of the urine.

See عسر البول & حبس البول

1. The bladder. شاشدان (shash-dan) ۱-ا.

Syn. || 2. A night-vase, a

chamber-pot, a urinal.

A pissabed. شاشو (shashoo) ۱-ص.

(One) who has the habit of ma-

king water in his bed or clothes.



also, a plummet. See ریسمان کار

A thanks. A. ص. ۱ (shaker) شاکر

giver. 2. Thankful; grateful.

Colloq. Contented; pleased. Ex.

شما باید شاکر باشید که کارتان باینجا رسید

ought to be thankful (also con-

tented) that your case has ar-

rived at this stage. Compare ممنون

شکر گزار

1. A com- A. ص. ۱ (shakee) شاکی

plainer, a complainant. 2. Com-

plaining, bringing a complaint.

To complain, شاکی بودن (یا شدن)

to bring (or lodge) a complaint

against anyone. Ex. از دست من شاکی شد.

He complained against me. Syn.

شکایت کردن

1. An apprentice. A. (shagerd) شاگرد

Ex. او در دکان خیاطی شاگرد است.

2. A pupil; a student. Ex. شاگردان مدارس

The students have a

holiday. See تعطیل

3. A boy, a servant; an errand-boy. Ex.

شاگردانرا بفرستید یاورد

to bring it. 4. A journeyman. 5. A

disciple. Syn. تلمیذ مرید

See in the vocab. خانه شاگرد

A scullion. شاگرد آشپز

A shop-boy; a counter- شاگرد دکان

jumper, a shop drudge.

A journeyman. شاگرد کارگر یا مزدور

شاگردانگی (shager-daneghee)

شاگردانه (shager-daneh)

A tip or drink money (given to

an apprentice).

a business

شاغول (sha-ghool) = شاقول

A suppository. شاف (shaf)

a purgative taper. شاف (shaf)

An eye-wash R.

To use a شاف کردن ف. م. ل.

suppository. To introduce into

the rectum; to use, as a sup-

pository.

i. An inter- A. ص. ۱ (sha-fe') شافع

cessor, a mediator. Syn. شافع

A pre-emptor. 2. Mediating,

interceding; mediatory.

شافعی A. ص. ۱

surname of Imam Aboo Abdol

lah Mohammad-ebne-Edrees, the

founder of one of the four lead-

ing sects of the Mohammedan reli-

gion. A follower of the described

sect; a Shafeite.

شافیه A. ص. ۱ (shafeiyyah)

The Shafe-ee sect.

1. Healing; شافی A. ص. ۱ (shafee)

healer. Salutary. Syn. شفا دهنده

2. Categorical, decisive, peremptory.

Ex. جواب شافی

The Healer: الشافی (ash-shafee)

an attribute of God.

Difficult; شاق A. ص. ۱ (shaghgh)

onerous, burdensome. Ex. تکلیف شاق

a difficult proposal. [Fem. = شاقه

shagh-gheh, reserved for fem or

pl. nouns. Ex. اعمال شاقه (Law)

Hard labor, penal servitude].

شاقول (shaghool) A. ص. ۱

a plumb-line;



شالنگ (shalang) = شلنگ

A ropemaker. (shalangee) شالنگی

A housing (shalnamad) شال نمد  
made of soft wool.

See under شالده

A pledge (shalhang) شال هنگ  
or pawn. Syn. کروPaddy, husked (shalce) شالی (۱)  
rice, rice in the husk. Syn. شاتوک  
L. Rice.

1. Coarse, woollen stuff. 2. Camlet. شالی (۲)

A rice-field. (—zar) شالی زار

1. Evening. (sham) شام (۱)

Syn. غروب || Compare شب ||

2. Supper.

To sup or dine. شام خوردن

To serve dinner; to give a supper (to). شام دادن

To board, to furnish with meals. شام و نهار دادن

That will not sup me. این شام من نمیشود

The night of ignorance. شام جهل

The evening of life. شام عمر

Vespers; evening-prayer. نماز شام

The first شام غریبان

evening after the death and burial of a kinsman. Spec., the afternoon of the tenth day of Moharram on which Imam Hussein, son of Ali, was martyred.

1. Damascus. شام (۲)

Syn. دمشق || 2. Syria. Syn. شامات

Syria. شامات (shamat)

Apprenticeship. (—dee) شاگردی

Pupilage; scholarship. Discipleship.

Ex. I am (really) his pupil or disciple. من سمت شاگردی او را دارم.

To apprentice; to take into service. To accept, as a pupil. شاگردی گرفتن

To serve as an apprentice, servant, etc.; to go to service. شاگردی کردن ف. ل.

1. A sash; شال (shal)

a scarf. 2. Cashmere; also, a cashmere shawl. 3. Woollen stuff.

See شالی No. 2

Cashmere (shawl). شال ترمه یا کشمیر

A (woollen) scarf. شال گردن

A sash, a band worn about the waist. شال کمر

A pall. شال عماري

To get ready. شال و کلاه کردن

To clothe oneself. Lit., to put on one's sash and hat.

To put (anything) in one's sash. بر شال گذاشتن

To lighten up the belt (from hunger): to take a snack. زیر شال را محکم کردن

A foundation. شالده (shaldeh)

Syn. اساس و بن

To lay the foundation of something. شالوده چیز را ریختن (یا بنانهادن)

Bot. شالسنجان (shalsenjan)

Azedarach, China-tree. Syn. زیتون تلخ



nerve.

Olfactometer. آلت بدمبش شامه

Damas- A.I. (۱) شامی shamee, ص-ا.  
cene, Syrian. See شام No. 2

A kind of food A.P. (۲) شامی  
consisting of pounded meat mixed  
with pulverized dry peas and fried.

[More fully called شامی کباب]

Pertaining to the R (۳) شامی  
evening.

Their; them. شان (۱) (shan)

[Inseparable pr. of the 3d. pers.  
pl, used possessively and object.  
ively; pl. of ش]. Ex. (a) پولشان their  
money; (b) دیدمشان I saw them.

[Note. In polite speech the pl.  
شان is substituted for the sing. ش].

A (honey-)comb. شان (۲) (۱)

[Often شان عمل]. See شانه

See under شان (۳)

[Persian form of شأن] شان (۴)

1. Rank, dignity. A.I. (sha'n) شأن

Ex. (لایق) شأن او نیست با من غذا بخورد

It is below his dignity to eat

with me. See مرتبه و مرتبه

2. Concern, affair, business; case;

regard, behalf. Ex. در شأن او گفته شده است

It is said about him (or in his

behalf). [Pl = شئون or شئون; also شوونات or شوونات]

The occasion or شأن نزول

cause of descent (of a verse).

شان دار - شاندار (dar -) ص. P. A

Of dignity or rank. See ذیشان

[Pl. of شام]

Cham-

pagne, fac.

inauspi-

ciousness;

(One) who

rejoices at

Rare.

Lofly; high.

Ex. شام شامخ

Evening.

Mil. Tatoo.

denda of the 1st volume.

1. Contain-

ing, including, comprising.

2. General.

1. To contain,

include, cover, comprise.

Ex. (a)

This book-

case (or shelf)

contains 100

volumes. (b)

This sum shall cover his

travelling expenses also.

2. To

apply v.i. Ex. قانون شامل این مورد نیست

The law does not apply in this

case. 3. To extend.

Ex. مرحمت او شامل همه است

His mercy or favor ex-

tends over all.

1. The

sense of

smell [often شامه or شامه]

2. Scent. Ex. سگ شامه تیزی دارد

The dog has a keen scent.

Olfactory.

Anat. The olfactory

شامه (shammeh) A.I. {  
شامة (shammah)

[حسن شامه or قوه شامه]

2. Scent. Ex. سگ شامه تیزی دارد

The dog has a keen scent.

متعلق به شامه

عصب شامه



also, to hackle or hatchel, as flax. 3. To curry [= فشو کردن].

Large-toothed comb. شانه دنده درشت

Small-toothed comb. شانه دنده ریز

A honeycomb. شانه عسل

A hackle or hatchel. شانه کتان

شانه اسب R. = فشو

The shoulder; the شانه (۲) ۱.

shoulder-blade. Syn. کتف و دوش

To shrug the شانه بالا انداختن  
shoulders.

1. To shirk, evade, شانه خالی کردن  
or avoid, as a responsibility. Ex.  
چرا از وظیفه خود شانه خالی می کنید؟  
Why do you shirk your duty? 2. To  
make excuses.

To shoulder; push { شانه زدن (۲)  
with the shoulder. { باشانه هل دادن

1. Shoulder to shoulder; باشانه  
neck and neck. 2. Serried.

See in the vocab. چار شانه

Pertaining شانه ای (۱) (- ee) ص.

to the shoulder. Anat. Scapular.

Syn. کتفی

Comb-like. شانه ای (۲) ص.

Zool. The شانه بسر (- besar) ۱.

hoopoe or hoopoo. Syn. هدهد

A shoulder- شانه بند (- band)  
brace.

Broad- شانه پهن (- pahn) ص.

shouldered.

Refractory. شانه پیچ (- peech) ص.

Shirking or evading a duty, etc.

Compare سرپیچ

شانه تراش (- tarash) = شانه ساز

شانیدن (۱) (= shandan) نشانیدن

شانیدن (۲) ف. م. R. = شانه کردن

To comb. [Imper. root = ان. م.]

1. Sixteen. شانزده (shanzdah) ص. ش. ۱۶

[preceding a sing. noun]. Ex.

او شانزده سال دارد He is 16 years

old. 2. The number sixteen.

شانزده گانه (- ganeh) ص. Sixteen

[following a pl. noun] Ex. فصول

شانزده گانه کتاب The 16 chapters of  
the book.

شانزدهم (shanz-dahom) ص.

Sixteenth.

شانزدهمی (—dahomee) ص. ۱۶ (The)

sixteenth [never preceding the

noun]. Ex. شاگرد شانزدهمی شکست خورد (۱)

شانزدهمی دختر بود (۲) The sixteenth  
was a girl.

شانزدهمین (—dahomin) ص. ۱۶ The

sixteenth [both preceding and  
following the noun]. Ex. شانزدهمین

جشن سالیانه

شانه (۱) (shaneh) ۱. A comb.

2. A card; also, a hackle or

hatchel. 3. Mil. Loader (of a

magazine-rifle). [This word has

been recently replaced by خشاب

khashab]. 4. Agr. A winnower.

5. Zool. A pecten.

1. To comb. شانه کردن

[The direct ob- ف. م.] شانه زدن (۱)

ject in Persian may be either

'hair' or 'head'. Ex. خانم زلف (یاسر)

خود را شانه کرد The lady combed

her hair. 2. To card, as cotton;



The royal falcon. *Syn.* شاهبان (shah-ban) ۱.

شاهبان (shah-ban) ۱ = شاهپور

A chestnut. شاهبلوط (shah-baloot) ۱ = شاهبلوط

The chestnut tree. درخت شاهبلوط

Auburn. شاهبلوطی (shah-balooti) ۱ = شاهبلوطی chestnut.

1. A consul. شاهبند (shah-band) ۱ = شاهبند

See قونسول || 2. The director or officer of a custom-house.

Amber, ambergris. شاهبوری (shah-boori) ۱ = شاهبوری

The most attractive verse of a poem. شاه بیت (shah-beyt) ۱ = شاه بیت

A quill; a pen-feather; a pinion; large(st) feather in a wing.

the sickle-feather. شاه دم خروس

Mus. The fret of a major tone; a thick fret. شاه پرده (shah-pardeh) ۱ = شاه پرده

[Opposed to نیم پرده]

A royalist. شاه پرست (shah-parast) ۱ = شاه پرست

Royalism. شاه پرستی (shah-paraste) ۱ = شاه پرستی

Bot. The vervain or verbena. شاه پسند (shah-pasand) ۱ = شاه پسند

1. A king's son; a prince. شاهپور (shah-poor) ۱ = شاهپور

2. Shah-poor, a port founded in the Persian year 1308 on a creek of

the Persian Gulf called خور موسی [More fully called بندر شاهپور]

See also شاپور

A comb-case. شاهانه (shahaneh) ۱ = شاهانه

A comber. شاهانه (shahaneh) ۱ = شاهانه

A comb-maker. شاهانه ساز (shahaneh-saz) ۱ = شاهانه ساز

The hoopoe. شاهانه سر (shahaneh-sar) ۱ = شاهانه سر

[Often شاهانه سر (shahaneh-sar) ۱ = شاهانه سر]

*Syn.* شاهانه سر

Combed. شاهانه کرده (shahaneh-kardeh) ۱ = شاهانه کرده

Pertaining A.P. شاهانه (shahaneh) ۱ = شاهانه

or referring to a rank or dignity.

شاهانیدن (shahanedan) ۱ = شاهانیدن

1. A king, a sovereign. شاه (shah) ۱ = شاه

Spec, shah, title of the ruler of

Persia. 2. Chess. The king 3. A

bridegroom [داماد]

[Note. In certain compound words

the word شاه is used as a prefix

meaning 'the best, greatest, main',

etc. Ex. شاهکار shahkar, master-

piece.

شاهانجم - شاهسپارات - شاهفلك - شاهمشرق

Met. The sun.

A lamb. شاه (shah) ۱ = شاه

O king! شاها (sha'ha) ۱ = شاها

[Vocative case of شاه]

شاه اسپرم (shah-esparam) ۱ = شاه اسپرم

شاهسپرم

شاه اندازی (shah-andazee) ۱ = شاه اندازی

Vaunting, boasting, bragging.

Ostentation.

To boast, brag. شاه اندازی کردن

vaunt; to be ostentatious.

1. Royal, شاهانه (shahaneh) ۱ = شاهانه

kingly; splendid. Ex. صیافت شاهانه

2. Royally. As a king, in a kingly

manner. See ملوکانه



- شاه تره (shah-tarreh) Bot. Fumitory. ۱.  
 شاه توت (toot) Black mulberry. ۱.  
 شاه تیر (teer) A main beam, ۱.  
 a header; also, a summer. [O. S.]  
 King-beam.  
 شاه چین (chin) Picked for ۱.  
 the king: choice [said of some  
 fruits, esp. the pomegranate].  
 شاهد (۱) (shahed) ۱. A wit-  
 ness; an eye-witness. Ex. شاهد شما  
 ۲. An example: a  
 quotation (serving as an example  
 or proof). [Pl. = شهود shohood &  
 شواهد shavahed].  
 شاهد زور (یا کاذب) A false witness.  
 شاهد عادل A just witness.  
 شاهد آوردن ۱. To cite, as an  
 example. Ex. شاهد آورد  
 He cited a verse from Saadi as  
 an example. ۲. To call anyone to  
 witness.  
 شاهد گرفتن To call to witness.  
 خدا را شاهد گرفتن To call God to  
 witness; to swear by the name  
 of God. Syn. قسم خوردن  
 شاهد (۲) (۱) A beautiful woman,  
 a belle; a handsome man; a  
 sweetheart.  
 شاه دارو (shah-daroo) ۱.  
 (Name said to have been given by  
 Jamsheed to) wine. [O. S.] The  
 king-remedy.  
 شاه داماد (damad) ۱. (—)  
 ۱. A bridegroom. ۲. R. A king's  
 son-in-law [= دامادشاه].
- شاهدانه = ۱-P. (-danaj) شاهدانج  
 Hemp-seed. ۱. (-daneh) شاهدانه  
 A large pearl. The main bead in  
 a rosary. See also شادانه  
 Bot. Hemp, cannabis شاهدانه  
 (cannabis sativa).  
 Indian hemp. شاهدانه هندی  
 Nummulite. شاهدانه عدسی  
 شاهد پرست (shahed-parast) ۱.  
 One who loves beauties.  
 شاهد پسر (pesar) ۱. A handsome  
 boy.  
 شاه درخت (shah-derakht) ۱.  
 The fir. Syn. صنوبر  
 شاهی (۱) (shahedee) A.R. = شهادت  
 شاهی (۲) ۱. Beauty. A sweet-  
 heart's manners.  
 شاه راه (shah-rah) ۱. A highway.  
 a high road; a throughfare.  
 شاه رخ (rokh) ۱. A proper  
 name. The great rook. Also, the  
 rook (in chess). The horn of a  
 rhinoceros R.  
 شاه رگ (rag) ۱. Anat. The  
 jugular vein.  
 شاه رود ۱. Shahrood,  
 (1) a province and town, north-  
 east of Tehran; (2) a river in  
 Guilan. [O. S.] A large river.  
 شاهزادگی (shahzadegee) ۱. Prince-  
 dom. Princeliness.  
 شاهزاده (shahzadeh) ۱. A prince.  
 A royal prince. شاهزاده بلا فصل  
 شاهزاده خانم (khanom) ۱. (-)  
 A princess.



An alcove: recessed portion of a room. A balcony. *Lit.* royal seat

1. Royal, شاهوار (*shahvar*) مرق  
kingly; befitting a king. Ex. شاهوار a royal pearl. || 2. Like a king. In a kingly manner

شاهولی = شاهقول

1. King- شاهکی (۱) (*shahki*)  
dom, kingship, sovereignty. 2  
Reign. *Syn.* سلطنت و پادشاهی  
Royal. پادشاهی

To reign. شاهن کردن

*Shahi*, a coin شاهکی (۲)

equivalent to 1/20 of a kran, or 50 dinars, recently replaced by a 5-dinar coin. *See* قران و دینار-ریال

*Bot.* Cress, شاهکی (۳)

garden cress. Also, peppergrass.

*Syn.* تره تیزک or تربیزک

Water-cress. شاهی آبی

*Shahē*, a town شاهکی (۴)

in Mazenderan, developed from the village formerly called *Ali-Abad*.

A name of Lake شاهکی (۵)

*Reza-yyeh* (formerly *Oroomiyyeh*) in Azerbaijan. Also, name of an island in this lake.

1. A royal شاهین (*shahin*)

falcon. *Syn.* شاهباز || 2. The beam or the tongue of a balance; the pointer of a scale.

*See under* شاییدن or شایستن

1. Worthy, شایان (*shayan*)

deserving. *Syn.* شایان نخبید

= (*shahseparghom*) / شاهسپرم

شاهسپرم

*Bot.* ۱ (*shahseparghom*)

The sweet basil *See* شاهسپرم

A skilful شاهسوار (*shah-savar*)

horseman. *See also* شاهسوار

Main wire. شاهسیم (*shah-seem*)

High, شاهقی (*shahghi*)

lofty. *Syn.* بلند و رفیع - شامخ

شاه کار = شاهکار (*shah-kar*)

A masterpiece A distinguished work; an exploit, a feat.

1. Mate, شاه مات (*shah-mat*)

checkmate. 2. *Met.* Beaten. *See* مات

1. The شاه ماهی (*shah-mahī*)

red mullet. 2. The herring.

شاهن = (*shahen*) شاهین

The شاهنامه (*shahnameh*)

book of kings: name of the most celebrated epic poetry and legendary history of Persia, composed by Ferdowsi.

*Prov.* شاهنامه آخرش خوش است

All is well that ends well. Praise a fair day at night.

King شاهنشاه (*shahan-shah*)

of kings [title of Persian kings; contraction of شاهان شاه which by inversion is equal to شاهان]

شاهنشاهی (*shahee*) - ص. ۱.

1. Imperial; royal. *Ex.* درات شاهنشاهی

the Imperial Government of Persia. 2. Monarchy, kingdom;

imperialism. *Syn.* سلطنت و شاهی

شاه نشین (*shah-neshin*)



befit; agree. To be worthy, to merit. Ex. قدر او را نشاید که با ما بیاید. It does not become his dignity to come with us.

Duly; properly; چنانکه باید و شاید in a befitting or proper manner. Ex. چنانکه باید و شاید برادر خود را کمک نکرد. He did not help his brother as he ought to; he did not . . . duly or properly.

**شایسته** (*—teh*) ص. [ا.م. از ف. شایستن]

1. Worthy, deserving; also, eligible. Ex. || شایسته این مقام نیست. *Syn.* 2. Suitable. || لایق & سزاوار - شایان. *Syn.* 3. Decent, proper; decorous. Ex. گفتن این حرفها شایسته. [P.P. of شایستن] || نیست

1. Spread **شایع** (*shaye'*) ص. A. (about or abroad); divulged, published. *Syn.* 2. Notorious. || منتشر. 3. Current; prevalent; rife.

To be spread شایع شدن (abroad or about), be divulged or published. Ex. آن خبر در همه جا شایع شد. That news spread (or was spread) everywhere; it was published everywhere.

To spread or noise شایع کردن ف.م. about or abroad; to divulge or publish. To make notorious.

A rumor; **شایعه** (*shaye-ah*) A. a report. [Pl. = شایعات *shaye-at*]. Ex. شایعات غریبی در اطراف او دادند. Strange rumours were spread about him.

2. || لایق & سزاوار. *Syn.* Becoming, befitting; suitable, fit. *Syn.* مناسب & درخور [Active participial adj. from the verb شایستن]

1. A stain, **شائبه** (*sha-ebah*) A. blemish, taint. **شایبه** (*sha-yebeh*) A.

Ex. شائبه ای در اخلاق او پیدا شد. His character (or morality) was stained.

*Syn.* 2. Doubt; suspicion. *Syn.*

3. Alloy, mixture; impurity. [Pl. = شوائب *shava-eb*].

*Compare* آلاش

*See in the vocab.*

بی شائبه **شاید** (۱) (*sha-yad*) ق. Perhaps; شاید جواب باشد. Ex. Perhaps he is asleep, he may be asleep. *Compare* بلکه [Orig. the same word as شاید No. 2].

**شاید** (۲) (*shayad*) ف. = شایسته است

It is worthy, becoming, or suitable. It is proper. [3d. pers. sing. of شایستن in the pres. tense].

[Note. شاید No. 1 meaning 'perhaps' is usually accented on the first syllable, while, as a verb, it is mostly pronounced with the accent on the last syllable].

**شایستگی** (*shayas-tegee*) A.

1. Worthiness, merit. Ex. او شایستگی این مقام را ندارد. He is not worthy of that position. *Syn.* 2. Suit-

ability or suitability, convenience; propriety. *Syn.* مناسب

**شایسته** تن (*shayas-tan*) ف.م. ل. Imper. *root* = شای *shay*. To suit, become;



than once in an ode or other kind of poem].

شایه (shayeh) = R. میوه

شایدن (shayedan) = شایستن

شب (shab) ۱. Night; evening;

eve. Ex. (a) در تابستان شب کوتاه است

(b) the eve of a festival.

Met. Darkness, obscurity. Syn.

[Used adverbially] || ظلمت & تاریکی

In the night, at night, during the

night [= در شب]. Ex. شب سره میکنم

I cough during the night.

The first part of

the night.

1. Midnight.

2. At midnight.

Late in the evening;

the time of going to bed (11 or

12 o'clock). [O. S.] The last

part of the night.

Last night.

See in the vocab.

To-morrow night.

The next evening.

Good night!

Saturday شب یکشنبه - شب دوشنبه الخ

night, Sunday night, etc.

1. All night long,

the whole night. Ex. همه شب نیامید.

He did not rest (or sleep) the

whole night. 2. Every night.

Every other night. يك شب در میان

The 15th. night

of the lunar month Shaban, the

eve of the festival of the birth-

A scandal.

Eager.

desiring.

Ex. حتی شایدم شادمانم

eager to see (or hear) him.

Ex. در میان من و او

1. Worthy, deserving, becoming, befitting,

spec. worthy of or befitting a

king; royal. Syn. عایسته & شایان

2. Abundant, plentiful, immense.

Ex. گنج شایگان an immense or royal

treasure; (also, name of a treasure

of Khosrow Parveez).

[Note. The word شایگان is orig.

شاهگان and means related to, or

worthy of, a king. See گان].

An awkward

شایگان (۲) ۱.

rhyme wherein one word ends

in ان or ين being the integral

part of the word, and the other

rhyming word ends in ان the pl.

suffix, or the sign of pres. part.,

or in ين the adjectival particle.

Thus, there are two types of such

awkward rhyme, one called جلی

jalee (apparent) as in زمان zaman,

time, and سران saran, heads; and

the other termed خفی khafee (hid-

den), as in خندان khandan, laugh-

ing, and کمان kaman, a bow; or

زمین namakin, salty, and زمین

zamin, earth.

[Note. In Persian it is not permit-

ted to use such a rhyme more



month of the calendar year of the Hebrews, corresponding to February. [Written in Heb. שֶׁבַט and pronounced *shevat or shebat*].

شب افروز (*shabafrooz*) ص ۱۰۱.

1. [O. S.] Illuminating the night.

2. The glow-worm [more fully *کرم شب افروز*]. Also, the moon.

Syn. شب تاب

See under شبکه

شبک

A game : *R. ۱ (shabalang)* شبالانک

an animal (to be) hunted. See

صید و شکار

See under شبل

شبال

A shepherd. *(shaban) (۱) ۱* شبان

Syn. راعی و چوپان

Nights. *(shaban) (۲) ۱* شبان

[Exceptional pl. of شب].

See under شب (shobban) شبان

شبانه روز (*shaban-rooz*) شبانه روز

1. The *(-gah) (۱) ۱* شبانگاه

evening or night; eventide, night-fall. 2. At night(fall); in the evening.

A shepherd's *(۲) ۱* شبانگاه

lodging-place. Also, a fold [==*آغل*]

Belonging *(-gahee) ص* شبانگاهی

to the evening or night, nightly, evening [used as an adj.]. Ex.

نماز شبانگاهی

شبانگه (*---gah*) شبانگاه

1. Nightly, *(shabaneh) ص-ق-۱* شبانه

nocturnal. Ex. || دعای شبانه Remaining from the preceding night. Ex.

2. By night, at night-  
|| غذای شبانه

day of the 12th. Imam.

The 27th. night *شب قدر*

of the month of Ramazan; the night when the Koran was revealed.

[One or two other nights are also called by this name].

The longest night *شب یلدا*

of the year; also, the darkest and the most inauspicious night.

The night of *شب شراب*

a drinking bout.

The night of separation. *شب فراق*

To pass the night. *شب هجران*

*شب بروز آوردن*

To remain *شب زنده داشتن*

awake (or stay up) all night.

To get dark; *شب شدن*

to be(come) night; to end, as the day.

1. To pass, *شب کردن ف. م.*

as the day. Ex. || روز را با او شب کردیم

2. To pass the night [==*شب بسر بردن*].

Day and night; con- *شب و روز*

tinually; incessantly, always.

When the *چون شب بر سر چنک آمد*

night approached; at night-fall.

[See under سمور] *شب گریه سمور مینماید*

شب (*shabb*) A. = زاج

Youth. *شباب (shabab) A. ۱*

Syn. جوانی

شبابو (*shaba-boo*) = شب بو

شباروز (*-rooz*) = شب و روز

شباط (*shobat*) S. ۱ Shebat, the 5th.



Unlike;

بی شباهت

with (or having) no resemblance.

1. The **شباهنک** (*shaba-hang*) morning-star; also, the dog-star, Sirius. *Syn.* شعری or شعرا || 2. The nightingale. *Syn.* بلبل || 3 Night(fall). *Syn.* شبانگاه

**شباهنگام** (*-hangam*) = هنگام شب  
Night-time, night-fall.

**شب باره** (*shab-bareh*)

1. A night-walker, street-walker, prostitute. *Syn.* فاحشه و جنده || 2. A bat. *Syn.* شبکور - شبکور || See **باره** No. 5.

**شب باز** (*-baz*) 1. A puppet-man. See **شب بازی** || 2. A night-watch, one who keeps vigil.

See also **شب باره**

**شب بازی** (*-bazce*) 1. Puppet-show [often **شب بازی**]. 2. Vigil(ance), wakefulness (at night). *Syn.* شب زنده داری || 3. A game or dance by night.

[Note. The word **شب بازی** unlike **شب زنده داری** is used mostly in an ill sense].

**شب بخیر** (*-bekheyr*) ح.ن. P.A.

Good night!

**شب بو** (*-boo*) 1. Bot. Gilly-flower, common stock, wall-flower. [Used often attrib. Thus **گل شب بو**].

Garden rocket, **شب بوی هراتی** dame's violet.

**شب پاس** (*-pas*) 1. A night-watch. *Syn.* عس و گز مه

(fall) Ex. **شبانه** رفتند منزل او They went to his house by night || Every (or each) night, *Ex.* **شبانه** میخوردیم 3. Night-wages. *Wage taken at night* R. *Supper* R.

A night school. **مدرسه شبانه**

1. In a **شبانه روزی** (*-roozee*) day. *Ex.* **شبانه روزی** سه وعده غذا میخوریم We eat three meals in a day ||

Day and night, always, incessantly.

*Ex.* **شبانه روزی** میگردد || 2. A civil or solar day (of 24 hours). *Ex.* **شبانه روزی** است و چهار ساعت است

**شبانه روزی** (*-roozee*) 1-ص.

1. A boarding-house, a pension. *Ex.* **شبانه روزی** ما **شبانه روزی** دارد || 2. Of day and night.

A boarding-school. **مدرسه شبانه روزی**

A pension **مهمانخانه شبانه روزی** [pronounced as in French].

The screech-owl (*shabareez*) 1. **شباوینز** [used mostly attrib. and as an epithet. Thus **مرغ شب آوینز** *Syn.* مرغ حق]

**شبانی** (*shabane*) = **چوپانی**

Resem- **شباهت** (*shabahat*) 1. blance, likeness; similarity.

To bear a **شباهت داشتن** resemblance, to resemble; to look like. *Ex.* (a) **آن دو برادر شباهت زیادی** بهم دارند Those two brothers bear a close resemblance to each other, they look very much like each other. (b) **او شباهت بدایی خود دارد** He resembles (or looks like) his uncle.



who rises to pray at midnight.  
(One) who keeps watch at night.

Compare سحر خیز

شب خیزك = (-kheezak) تره تیزك

Rising شب خیزی (-kheezee) ۱.

in the (mid)night.

Bot. Clover, شبدر (shabdar) ۱.  
trefoil.

Dutch clover, شبدر سك  
white trefoil

See under شبدينز (shabdeez)

No. 2.

A span. [Rare] A. ۱ (shebr) شبور

Syn. || وجب [Pl. = اشبار ashbar].

Dark- شبورنك (shab-rang) ص-۱.

colored; dark bay (horse). Name  
of the horse of Siavoosh.

Compare شبدينز

A thief, شبور و (-row) ص-۱.

a night-robber. See دزد || A night-  
watch R. [O.S.] Going by night.

شب زنده دار (-zende dar) ص.

Vigilant during the night; who  
stays up the whole night.

شب زنده داری (-zende daree) ۱.

Vigil, vigilance during the night,  
night-waking, spending the night  
awake, pernoctation. See احباء &

compare شبخیزی

1. A bed- شبستان (shabestan) ۱.

chamber, a bed-room or dormitory.

Syn. || خوابگاه ۲. A harem, a gy-

næceum, a seraglio, esp. of a

king. Syn. || حرم ۳. A cell or

closet for nocturnal prayers.

Zool. Vesper. شب پر (shab-par) ص.  
time: flying at night.

شب پر ك = (-parak)

شب پر ه - شب پر ه (-pareh) ۱.

A bat. Syn. شبكور & خفاش

See proverb under چشمه

Bot. Common شببت (shebet) ۱.  
dill [*Anethum graveolens*].

1. A glow- شب تاب (shab-tab) ۱.  
worm [often used attrib. Thus

شب افروز See [كرم شب تاب

[O.S.] Shining at night.

شب تاز (-taz) = شبیخون

شب چراغ (-cheragh) ۱.

A fabulous pearl (or gem) radia-  
ting by night as a lamp. L. a  
carbuncle. [Often used attrib.  
Thus گوهر شب چراغ].

1. Fruit شب چره (-chareh) ۱.  
or sweetmeat served during the  
night. 2. R. Night-watching; a  
nightly grazing.

A figure شببح (shabah) ۱.  
seen from a distance; a phantom.

A silhouette. An object. [Pl. = اشباح  
ashbah].

Lemures; اشباح مردگان  
spirits of the dead.

شبخانه = (shab-khaneh) شبستان

شبخوان (-khan) ۱. (Epithet of)

the nightingale [بلبل] [O. S.]

Singing at night.

شب خوش = (-khosh) شب بخیر

شب خون = (-khood) شبیخون

شبخیز (-kheez) ص-۱. (One)



man, a night-patrol; also, a night-prowler (*or* -walker). *Syn.* دگرمه  
 || 2. A thief. *Compare* شبزد || ع-س  
 3. A somnambulist.

Somnam- شبگردی (—gardee) ۱.  
 bulism. Night-watching.

1. A flea. شبگز (—gaz) ۱.  
*Syn.* كك or كيك ۲. A bedbug.  
*Syn.* ساس

*Bot.* شب گشا (—gosha) ص.

Vespertine: opening at night.

Dark, as شبگون (—goon) ص.  
 night, dark-colored. *Syn.* شبرك

Nightly, شبگیر (—geer) ص ۱۰.  
 nocturnal. *Ex.* || ناله شبگیر  
 at night, as a nightingale. 2. A  
 nightingale. || Travelling before  
 dawn.

شبگیری (—geeree) = پیداری - سهر  
 The whelp شبلی (shebl) ۱.  
 (of a lion). [Pl = اشبال *ashbal* &  
 شبال *shebal*].

شب مانده (shab-mandeh) ص.  
 Remaining from the preceding  
 night; stale. *Ex.* نان شب مانده  
 bread.

An شب نشینی (—nesheenee) ۱.  
 evening party. Sitting up to work  
 at night. Spending the night awake,  
 pernoctation; wake. A night at-  
 tendance.

1. Dew. شبنم (shabnam) ۱.  
*See* شب || 2. A kind of fine  
 muslin. 3. A pendant, as of a ring.  
*Syn.* آویز

Satiety.

*Syn.* سبری

[Rare] A. من (shab-an) شبعان

Full, satisfied. *Syn.* سیر

A fold,

a cote.

*Syn.* آغل

[Note. Other variants of the word  
 are shabghareh, شباو shab-  
 ghav, etc.].

Lust;

شبق (shabagh) ۱.

strong, sensual desire; voluptu-  
 ousness. *Syn.* شهوت

Satyriasis.

A night-cap. شبکلاه (shab-kolah) ۱.

A bird's شبکند (—kand) ۱.  
 nest. *Syn.* آشیانه

1. Nyctal- شبکور (—koor) ص ۱.  
 opic, night-blind. *Ant.* روزکور ||

2. A bat, a flitter-mouse. *Syn.*

خفاش & شب پره

Nycta- شبکوری (—kooree) ۱.  
 lopia, night-blindness.

A net or شبکه (shabakeh) ۱.  
 network; a mesh or meshwork.  
 a lattice; a trellis. *Lace. Anat.*  
 Plexus. *Ex.* شبکه ریوی pulmonary  
 plexus.

A reticle.

شبکیه (shabakiyyeh) ۱. Anat.

The retina.

*Med.* Retinitis.

شبگاه (shab-gah) || شبانگاه = ۱.

2. A sheep-cote, a fold. *Syn.* آغل

1. A watch- شبگرد (—gard) ۱.



*Geom.* A spheroid.

شبه لوزی (*-lowzee*) = *A.* شبه معین

شبه منشور (*-manshoor*) = *A.*

*Geom.* A prismoid.

A metalloid. *A.* شبه فلز (*-felezz*)

شبه معین (*-moayyan*) = *A.*

*Geom.* A rhomboid.

1. Doubt, uncertainty. *A.* { شبهه (*shobheh*)  
شبهة (*shobhat*)

Ex. شبهه ای در خیانت او نیست. There is no doubt as to his treachery.

*Syn.* || تردید & شك 2. A suspicion; a misgiving. *Syn.* || بدگمانی & سوء ظن

3. Resemblance. *Syn.* || شباهت 4. A flaw. *Syn.* || سوء || [Pl = شبهات *shobhat* or *shobahat*, and شبهه *shobah*].

*See in the vocab.* بی شبهه

To remove رفع شبهه کردن  
all doubt.

To doubt, شبهه داشتن  
to have one's doubt or sus-  
picion. *Compare* تردید داشتن

To admit, شبهه را قوی داشتن  
to suppose.

Doubtful; suspicious. *See* شبیه ناک (*-nak*) = *A.P.* مردد

Nightly, شبی (*shabee'*) = *R.* شبانه  
nocturnal. *Syn.*

One night, شبی (*sha'bee*)  
one evening; a night.

1. Aloes, شبیاری (*shab-yar*) = *A.*  
*Syn.* || صبر زرد & صبر 2. As opo-  
rific electuary.

شبیه خون (*shabeekhoon*) = *A.*

A surprise or surprisal by night,

To dew. شبیم زدن ف.ل.

[Construed also with نشستن *ne-shestan*, and افتادن *oftadan*].

شبو (*shabboo*) = شب بو

شبوبیت (*shaboobiyyat*) = *A.* شباب

شبول (*shobool*) = *A.* شبل

Black coral. شبهه (*shaba*) = *A.*

Also, agate.

1. Resem- شبهه (*shabah*) = *A.*

blance, likeness. *Syn.* || شباهت 2.

Adumbration. 3 *R.* Brass; yellow copper.

To adumbrate. شبهه افکندن (بر)

*See under* شبهه (*shobah*)

1. Likeness, شبهه (*shebh*) = *A.*

resemblance. *Syn.* || شباهت 2. A

similar thing; an analogue. [Pl. =

اشباه *ashbah*]. *Compare* شبیه

[*Note.* In certain compourd Ar.

words, the word شبهه *shebh* is

used as a prefix, meaning 'almost',

or 'like, and corresponds to the

English prefix 'pen', from *L. paene*,

or to the suffix *-oid*. *See* شبهه جزیره]

[*In compound* شبهه (*shabch*)

words]. Nights'. Ex. شبیه مهمانی ده شبهه

feast lasting 10 nights.

شبهه جزیره (*shebheh-jazeerch*) = *A.*

A peninsula.

A zooid. شبهه حیوان (*-heyvan*) = *A.*

شبهه ذوزنقه (*-zoozanagkeh*) = *A.*

*Geom.* A trapezium.

شبیه ظال (*-zell*) = *A.* *Astr.*

A penumbra.

شبهه کره (*-koreh*) = *A.*



A.P.۱ (shabeeh-gardan) شبیه گردان

The manager of a mystery or passion-play. [Called also تعزیه گردان].

R.۱ { شباشاپ (shapashap)  
شپشاپ (shapshap)

The whiz of an arrow, etc.

Syn. غز ghezzh.

شپیره (shappareh) = شب پره

A louse شپش (shepesh) ۱.  
[pl. lice].

To verminate: شپش گرفتن  
be infested with lice.

شپش در کلاه داشتن = کبک در تنبان داشتن  
See under شپشاپ

1. Med. شپشاک (shepeshak) ۱.  
Pediculosis, pedicular disease.

2. = شپشه [Dim. of شپش]  
Lousy. شپشوو (shepeshoo) ص.

1. Weevil, شپشه (shepesheh) ۱.  
plant-louse, aphid. 2. = شپشک

Lousy; شپششی (shepeshee) ص.  
pedicular. Resembling a louse.

شپشین (shepeshin) = شپششی  
Degree or شپل (shepl) R.۱

rank. Syn. || شان & مرتبه  
noise. The noise made by the flight of a bird; a whizz.

A slap. شپلاق (shaplagh) T.۱  
[From T. شایلاق]. Syn. چک & سیلی

شپلات (sheplat) = شپل  
Excellency; شت (shat) (۱) ۱.

honor, dignity; eminence. [Old Persian title corresponding to the modern words جناب, etc. It was placed before a proper name].

a night assault or attack, a camisade or camisado

To surprise, شپگون زدن ف.م.ل.  
take by surprise; come upon (the enemy) unawares. [Construed also with آوردن]

شپیکه = A. (shabeekeh)

Remainig شپینه (shabeeneh) ص.  
from the preceding night, of last night; stale. Syn. شب مانده

1. Alike, شبیه (shabeeh) ص. ۱.  
like, resembling; also, comparable.

Ex. این دو تا با هم شبیه هستند. These two are alike, they are like each other, they resemble each other || Similar; analogous. Ex. مثلی شبیه بان پیدا کردم

I found an example similiar to (or like) that. 2. A (religious) representation or drama. See تعزیه

A figure; a portrait. Ex. شبیه مرا کشید

He painted a portrait of mine.

Syn. || تصویر & صورت - شکل  
[Pl. = shebah شباه]

[Note. The word is often used as, and sounds like, a prep. Ex. شبیه میمون بود

It was like a monkey]. To play (or شبیه در آوردن

represent) a drama, esp. a religious one; to dramatize; also, to play a certain part. Ex. او شبیه

She played (the part of) Leylee. لیلی را در آورد

1. A por- شبیه ساز (—saz) A.P.۱

traitist. Syn. || مصور & تمالگر  
2. A dramatist.



شتاب زده (*shetab-zadeh*) ص. Precipitant, precipitate, over-hasty.

شتاب کار (*—kar*) ص. Hasty, precipitous; rash. Expeditious.

شتابکاری (*—karee*) ا. Hastiness, precipitancy; rashness. Expeditiousness. Compare شتاب زده

شتابندگی (*shetaban-degee*) ا.

Haste, hurry, hurriedness.

شتابنده (*—deh*) ص-ا. 1. Making haste, quick; expeditious. 2. One who makes haste.

شتابی (*sheta-bee*) ص-ا-ق.

1. Hurried; also, urgent. Ex. کار شتابی || 2. = شتاب || 3. Hurriedly; in haste, hastily. Syn. شتابان

شتابیدن (*—beedan*) ف-ل.

[Imper. root = شتاب *shetab*]. To make haste, to hurry (up). Ex. Make haste برای دیدن این نمایش بشتابید to see the representation (or show).

Syn. تعجیل کردن & شتاب کردن - شتافتن

شتافتن (*shetaftan*) = شتابیدن

شتالنگ (*shetalang*) = اشتالنگ

شتائی (*sheta-ee*) A.P. = شتوی

شتر (*shotor*) ا. A camel.

اشتر (*oshtor*) ا.

شتر ماده

شتر دو کوهان

or Bactrian camel.

شتر جمازه (یا بادرو)

شتر را گم کردن و بی جهاز آن گشتن

Prov. exp. To be careless of essentials, and careful about trifles.

Ex. شت زرتشت His Eminence or Honor Zoroaster, the honorable or esteemed Zoroaster.

شت (۲) = شتل (*shatal*)

شتا (۱) (*sheta*) = ناشتا

شتا (۲) شتاب Contraction of

شتاء (*sheta'*) ا. Winter.

Syn. زمستان

شتاب (۱) (*shetab*) ا.

Haste, hurry; precipitance; speed. Ex

شتاب در تعجیل Syn. || هیچکاری خوب نیست

شتاب کردن ف. ل. To make

haste, to hurry. Ex. وقت دیر است

It is late; hurry up

in this work. Syn. عجله کردن

تعجیل نمودن

See in the vocab.

با شتاب

شتاب (۲) شتابیدن See under

شتاب آلود (*—alood*) = شتاب زده

شتابان (۱) (*shetaban*) ص-ق.

1. Hurrying, making haste. 2. In

haste, hastily. Ex. شتابان دوید و رسیدش

He ran in haste and came upon him.

شتابان (۲) شتاباندن See under

شتاباندن (*shetabandan*)

شتابانیدن (*shetabaneedan*) ف-م

To hurry, precipitate, hasten; urge;

expedite. Ex. اورا بمهمانی سلطان شتابانیدند

They hastened him to the king's

banquet. [Imper. = شتابان *shetaban*].

[Caus. of شتابیدن].

شتاب زدگی (*shetab-zadeggee*) ا.

Precipitation, precipitancy or precipitance; undue haste.



A swivel-gun شترنال (—nal) ۱.  
carried on a camel's back

شترنج = A-P. (shatranj) شترنك  
Chess. شترنگ (shatrang) ۱.

[The Arabicized form شترنج shatranj is more often used].

شتر وار See under شتر بار

شتری شتري (shotoree) ص-۱.  
1. Of or pertaining to a camel. Ex. بار شتری  
a camel's load. || Camel-like; camel-colored.  
2. R. A kettle-drum (fixed on a camel's back).

Deep rancour, کینه شتری  
spitefulness. Lit., rancour or spite  
such as that of a camel.

شتل شتال (shatal) ۱.  
Money given to by-standers at a game by the  
winning party. Fig. A profit gained  
without any risk; a windfall.

شتم شتم (shatm) ۱.  
Abuse; scandal; vilification. Syn. بدگویی

شته شته (shateh) ۱.  
A plant-louse, a weevil.

شته مو شته مو  
A phylloxera;  
a vine-fretter or vine-borer.

شتی شتی (shatta) ص-۱.  
Distinct.

Different, diverse, miscellaneous.  
Scattered, dispersed. R.

شتیم شتیم (shateem) ص-۱.  
1. Grim, hideous. Syn. مهیب || 2. Reviled;  
reproached, insulted. See شتم

شتیمه شتیمه (shateemeh) ۱.  
An insult; a revilement. [Pl. = شتائم shataem].

شجاع شجاع (shoja') ص-۱.  
Brave; courageous, daring. Syn. دلیر

A camel's load. شتر بار (shotor-bar) ۱.  
شتر وار (—var) ۱.

Compare خروار

A camel-driver. شتر بان (—ban) ۱.  
Syn. ساربان

شتر خار شتر خار (—khar) =

A lodging or station for camels. شتر خان (—khan) ۱.

شتر خو شتر خو (—khoo) ص-۱.  
1. Spiteful, rancorous Syn. کینه دل || 2. Of  
the disposition or nature of a camel.

A camel-owner. A carrier using camels;  
a camel-driver. (A member of) a caravan.  
شتر دار (—dar) ۱.

Cowardly. شتر دل (—del) ص-۱.  
Spiteful.

Riding a camel, (one) mounted on a camel.  
شتر سوار (—savar) ص-۱.

شتر سواری (—savaree) ۱.  
Riding a camel.

شتر قطار (—ghetar) P.A. ۱.  
A string or train of camels.

شتر کینه شتر کینه (—keench) ص-۱.  
Spiteful, rancorous. See شتر خو

شتر گاو شتر گاو (—gav) ۱.  
شتر گاو پلنگ (—gav palang) ۱.

A camelopard. Syn. زرافه  
شتر گربه (—gorbeh) ۱.  
Two

contrarities, two incongruous  
things or remarks.

شتر گلو شتر گلو (—galoo) ۱.  
A siphon.

شتر مرغ شتر مرغ (—morgh) ۱.  
The ostrich.

Zool. The خانواده شتر مرغ  
Struthiones. شتر مرغان



A.P.۱ (shajareh-nevees) شجره نویسی

A genealogist.

1. Grief. [Rare] A.۱ (shajan) شجن

Syn. اندوه & غصه || 2. A branch.

Syn. شاخه || [Pl = اشجان ashjan &

shojoo. ]

R. شجودن (shojoodan) ف.ل.ج. R.

To freeze, to be intensely cold.

[Imper. root شجای shojay]. Syn.

یخ زدن

See under شجن

شجون

شجیدن (shajeedan) = شجودن

شجیع = A. (shajee') شجاع

Avarice. [Rare] A.۱ (shohh) شح

Syn. حرص

Fatness; A.۱ (shahamat) شحات

being fat. Syn. چربی

Fat; suet. A.۱ (shahim) شحم

Syn. شحوم = [Pl = شحوم shoh-

hoom].

A cargo, [R.] A.۱ (shahn) شحن

a freight. Loading. Syn. بارگیری & بار

A.P.۱ (shahnegee) شحنگی

The office of a (or the) police.

The head A.۱ (shahneh) شحنة

(or chief) of the police. Also, a

policeman. A garrison R. [Pr.

also shahnat].

A nightwatch, شحنة شب

a night patrol. Syn. عسس & گز مه

See under شحم

Fat, greasy. A.ص. (shaheem) شحیم

Syn. چرب

1. A hard ground. (۱) شخ

A mountain. The slope or sum-

To act bravely; شجاعت کردن ف.ل.ج. }  
to distinguish شجاعت بخرج دادن }  
oneself by bravery.

Heroism.

شجاعت اخلاقی

A.P. شجاعانه (shoja-aneh) ق.ص. A.P.

1. Bravely. Ex. شجاعانه جنگ کرد || 2.

Brave [never used for persons].

Ex. brave or courageous actions. عملیات شجاعانه

Bravery, A.۱ (shaja-at) شجاعت

courage.

باشجاعت = شجاع

Intense cold; R.۱ { شجام (shajam)  
frost. { شجان (shajan)

Syn. یخ بندان

Tree(s). A.۱ (shajar) شجر

[Pl. = اشجار ashjar]. Syn. درخت

= A.R. (shajarol-bogh) شجر البق

نارون

A.۱ (-hasharat) شجر الحشرات

Bot Venus's fly-trap. R Syn مگس گیر

Bot. A.۱ (-khobz) شجر الخبز

Manioc or manihot.

A.۱ (-ghatran) شجر القطران

Bot. The pitchpine.

= A.P. (shajarestan) شجرستان

درختستان

1. A tree, A.۱ (shajarch) شجره

a single tree. Compare the col-

lective شجر || 2. Lineage; also, a

genealogical tree.

A.۱ (shajaratonnahl) شجرة النحل

Bot. The laburnum. Syn. قصاص

A.P.۱ (-nameh) شجره نامه

A genealogical tree, a family tree.



*Gram.* The second person. *Syn.* مخاطب  
*Gram.* The third person. *Syn.* غایب  
 A personage;  
 a personality.

A person, شخصی (*shakh'see*)  
 a certain man; somebody, someone.

Ex. (1) A certain man (*or* a person) had three sons.  
 (b) شخصی در میزد Some one was knocking at the door.

The king (himself), شخص پادشاه  
 the king in his own person.

شخصاً (*shakhsan*) ق.ا

Personally; in my, his, her, your, etc. person. Ex. (1) شخصاً اعتراض ندارم  
 Personally I have no objection (to that). (b) شخصاً نزد من آمد He come to me in his own person (*or* personally).

شخصی (*shakh-see'*) ص.ا

1. Personal. Ex. (1) بواسطه اقدار شخصی (1) He accomplished that through his personal authority (*or* power). (b) ضمیر شخصی (*Gram.*) a personal pronoun.

2. Private. Ex. کاغذ شخصی a private letter. *Syn.* خصوصی

Person- شخصیت (*—siyyat*) ا.ا  
 ality, individuality; identity. Dignity, rank. Compare شخص

شخکاسه (*—kaseh*) ر. (—) تگرك - ژاله

شخلیدن (*—leedan*) ف.ل.م.ر

1. To whistle (esp. for inducing

mit of a mountain. See شخ

2. Hard. *Syn.* سخت

[Contraction of شخ] (شخ)

A scratch. *R.* (shakha) شخا

*Syn.* خراش

شخادان (*shakhanan*) م.ر

Scratching (with the nail)

1. Pearlash. *R.* (shakhar) شخار

2. Alkali soda or potash. *Syn.* نلی

شخالی (*shakhal*) = شخا

شخالییدن (*shakhalidan*) م.ر

To scratch. *Syn.* خراشیدن

2. To prick. *Syn.* سوزن زدن

A meteor. *R.* (shokhanch) شخازه

*Syn.* شهاب

شخانیدن (*shakhaneedan*) =

شخالیدن

Hard, *R.* (shakhsar) (1) شخسار

solid ground (at the foot of a mountain). See شخ

Contraction of شخسار (2) شخسار

1. A trip, *R.* (shakhs) شخش

a stumble, a false step. See لغزش

2. See under شخشیدن

شخشیدن (*shakhsheedan*) ف.ل.ر

To trip, stumble, make a false step. [Imper. root = شخش]. *Syn.*

سکندری خوردن & لغزیدن

A person, *A.* (shakhs) شخص

an individual. Ex. او شخص بزرگی است

He is a great person. [Pl. = اشخاص

ashkhas, persons; people. Ex. خیلی

آدم - کس *Syn.* [اشخاص تلف شدند

*Gram.* The first

person. *Syn.* متکلم

شخص اول

اول شخص



See under شدید

شداد

شدا ائد (shada-ed) A. I. سختی ها

Hardships, calamities; difficulties.  
[Pl. of شدیده shadiduh, or of شدت sheddai].

1. Intensity; شدت (sheddai) A. I. severity, vehemence. Ex. شدت سرما intensity of cold, intense cold. 2. R. Hardship; adversity; difficulty. Syn. سختی & سخت.

To be aggravated شدت کردن ف. ل. or intensified; to grow worse or more difficult. Ex. گرما شدت کرد The weather grew hotter.

شدت مرض = اشتداد مرض

At the worst.

خیلی شدت کند

Ploughing. شد کار (shodkar) R. I.

See شخم

The dead, شدگان (shodegan) A. I. those who have gone. [Pl. of رفتگان Syn. ج. شده]

Departure. شدگی (shodegee) R. I. شدن (shodan) F. L. [Imper. root = شو show].

1. To become; to be made; to get; to grow. Ex. (a) بالآخره شاه شد At last he was made (or he became) king. (b) کلاه من تر شد My hat got wet. (c) هوا تاریک It is growing dark.

2. Poet. To go; depart, pass away. Ex. در وقت شدن هزار پر داشت While going he had a thousand feathers (or wings). Syn. رفتن || 3. To be feasible, possible, or practicable. Ex. (a) نمیشود از آن کوه بالا رفت It is

a horse to drink) Syn. سوت زدن || 2. To cry, to moan or groan. Syn. نالیدن || 3. To fade, to pine away. Syn. پژمرده شدن || 4. To scratch. Syn. خراشیدن [Imper. root = شخل shakhl].

شخم (shokhm) A. I. Plow(ing), plough(ing). Plowed land, plowland. To plow or plough. Ex. شخم زدن / شخم کردن ف. م.

See || زارع زمین را با گاو آهن شخم میکند خیش & گاو آهن

شخم کار (shokhm kar) A. I. A plowman, a husbandman. Syn. کشتکار

شخم کاری (shokhm karee) A. I. Tillage, plowing.

شخن (shakhan) R. I. A scratch, A slight wound. Syn. خراش & خلیدگی

شخودن (shakhoo-dan) F. M. R. [Imper. root = شخا or شخای]

1. To scratch. Syn. خراشیدن - شخانیدن || 2. Met. To afflict, to vex. || خلیدن &

شخولیدن (-leedan) = شخولیدن

شخویص (shakhees) A. I. م.

1. R. Big, corpulent. Syn. تنومند || 2. A master or lord.

شد (shadd) A. I. Strengthening; intensifying; corroborating. Fastening, binding R. Doubling a letter by the sign ( ˆ ) called تشدید tashdeed or شده shaddah

شد (shod) F. He, she, it became, happened, etc. [3d. pers. sing. of the verb شدن shodan in the p. tense].



is clearly passive *See Note under* [شدن].

1. The sign *A.ا (shaddah)* شده (ـ) used for doubling a letter.

*See تشدید* || 2. A bundle; a set, a string (of pearls, etc.).

A sown *R.ا (shedyar)* شدیار field.

Intense, *A.ص (shadeed)* شدید

violent; strong, vigorous, severe; grievous; impetuous; difficult. Ex.

(a) سرماى شدید intense cold; (b) باد

مجازات شدید a violent wind; (c) مجازات

severe punishment. [Pl. = اشداء

*ashedda'* شداد *shedad*]. Syn.

قوى و سخت

Severely; *A.ق (sha-decdan)* شدیداً

intensely; strongly, vigorously;

violently. Ex. متخلفين شدیداً مجازات

خواهند شد Violators shall be severely

punished. Syn. قویا و سخت

*A.ص (shadeedol-lahn)* شدیدالحن

Brusque, harsh, abrupt. Ex. جواب

|| See تشدید 9th. sense.

[Fem. *A. (shadeedch)* شدیده

of reserved for fem. or pl.

nouns]. Ex. اعتراضات شدیده

[Contraction *R. (shar)* شر

of شهر].

1. Evil; *A.ص-ا (sharr)* شر

malevolence; wickedness; dispute

or quarrel. Ex. مستی تولید شر میکند

Drunkenness generates evil. [Pl. =

شرور *shooroor*]. Syn. شرارت-بدى

|| 2. نیکی و خوبی - خیر *Ant.* || خبائث

impossible to climb the mountain.

(b) این کار نمیشود This work is not

feasible or practicable; it cannot

be done. (c) آخر نشد After all it

was not done (or realized).

4. To happen; also, to become of.

Ex چه شد What happened? What

became of it?

What is the *اورا چه میشود*

matter with him? What ails him?

[Note. The verb شدن is used as

an auxiliary verb for the construction

of passive forms, and is thus equivalent

to the English auxiliary verb 'to be'. Ex

او کشته شد He was killed

نوشته شده است It has been written.

میز از چوب ساخته میشود A table is made of wood.

The word is opposite to کردن the auxiliary

verb of the active voice].

Feasible, *شدنی (sho-danee)* ص.

practicable. Ex. اینکار شدنی نیست

|| اینکار شدنی نیست

ممکن Compare

شده (— deh) [ا. م. از ف. شدن]

Become. Happened. Gone. [P.P. of

شدن *shodan*].

[Note. When added to a past

participle, this word renders it

a clearly passive participle, as کشته

شده killed. Without this auxiliary,

the participle کشته might be active

or passive; i. e. it might mean

'having killed' or 'being killed'.

whereas with شده the participle



A.P.۱ (*sharab-foroosh*) شراب فروش

A vintner, a wine-seller Syn. می فروش

A.P.۱ (—*forooshee*) شراب فروشی

Vintnery

1. A tassel. A.۱ (*sharrabeh*) شرابه

Ex. پرده شرابه های آبیشمی دارد 2. Small glass tubes used as ornament or hanging.

A sword knot. شرابه شمشیر

A.P.۱-ص (*sharabee*) شرابی

1. Vinaceous: wine-colored; resembling or tasting like wine.

2. R. A wine-seller.

Carolina anemone. گل شرابی

A shrapnel. E.۱ (*sherapnel*) شراپنل

See under شارح

Sparks شرار (A.۱ (*sharar*))

(of fire). Syn. اخگر & جرقه

[Pl. of شرار] (*sherar*) شرار

1. Wicked- A.۱ (*shararat*) شرارت

ness, iniquity; impiety; malice, evil; vice. Syn. بدی & شر || 2. Revolt,

insurgence Syn. فتنه & شورش || 3.

Naughtiness.

To do شرارت کردن ف.ل.

iniquity or wickedness, do evil, be wicked, act wickedly. To do mischief. To revolt.

A single شراره (A.۱ (*sharareh*))

spark. Compare شرار

Anat. A.۱ (*sharaseef*) شراسیف

The hypocondria. R. [Pl. of شرسوف *shorsoof* ج]. Syn. تهیگاه

A sail. شرع (A.۱ (*shera'*))

Syn. بادبان

Bad, evil; wicked. [Pl. = اشار

*ashrar*]. Syn. شریر & بد

To cause evil. شر رساندن

To make mischief. شر انگیزتن

Good and evil. خبر و شر

See under خبر و شر کردن

Buying; purchase. A.۱ (*shera'*) شراء

Syn. خرید || Ant. بیع

Buying and selling; بیع و شرا

transaction. Syn. خرید و فروش

1. Wine. A.۱ (*sharab*) شراب

Syn. باده & می 2. R. A beverage; a drink. [Pl = اشربه *ashrebah* R.]

To drink شراب خوردن (یا نوشیدن) wine.

To make شراب انداختن (یا ریختن) (or vint) wine.

Vinous flavor. طعم شراب

Cider. شراب سیب

Perry. شراب گلابی

Vermouth. شراب افسنطین

Green wine. شراب نارس (یا تازه)

[Rare] A.۱ (*sharrab*) شراب

A toper, a great drinker. Syn.

شرابخوار & میگسار

A.P.۱ (*sharab-khaneh*) شراب خانه

A wine-cellar. A tavern.

A wine- شرابخوار (—*khar*) A.P.۱

bibber; شرابخور (—*khore*)

a toper. Syn. میگسار

A cup- شراب دار (—*dar*) A.P.۱

bearer; also, a butler. Syn. سانی & آبدار

A.P.۱ (*-shenasee*) شراب شناسی

Oenology or enology.



[Note. Persian usage considers شرائط as the pl. of شرط *shart*, altho the correct pl. of the latter word is شروط *shoroot*]

Laws, ordinances. A. | شرایع (*shara-ye'*) شرائع (*shara-i'*)

Canon law. [Pl. of *sharee-at* ج. شریعت]

Arteries. A. | شراییین (*sharayin*) [Pl. of *sheryan* ج. شریان]

A fine, linen-cloth. A. | شرب (*sharb*)

Drinking. A. | شرب (*shorb*)

Syn. آشامیدن & نوشیدن

Eating and drinking: اکل و شرب  
food and beverage.

1. To drink. شرب کردن ف. م. ل.

2. To drink wine.

Continual drinking, شرب مدام  
habitual use of wine (*or* other  
intoxicating liquor), tippling

Potable, drinkable. قابل شرب

شرب الیهود (*—ol-yahood*) A. |

A confused drinking bout. [Used often attrib. to indicate a confused state of things].

[Note. The Jews were considered to drink wine and spirits mixed, and beyond any limited quantity or rule, whence the derivation of the word].

A sherbet, a شربت (*sharbat*) A. |  
shrub: a beverage of fruit juice,  
etc. A syrup. A medicinal draught.  
A draught, sip, or drink R.

شراکتی (*shera-akat*) A. P.

1. Provided with sail. شراکتی  
a sailboat, a sailer. 2. Suited for  
making sails. شراکتی  
sail-cloth.

Noobly. شرافت (*sharafat*) A. |

Noble character. Honor. respect.

Syn. احترام & شرف

Respectable, gentlemanly. با شرافت

Noble. Syn. بشرف

Ignoble, base. بی شرافت

dishonored. Syn. بی شرف

Self-respect. شرافت نفس

Proper pride.

See in the Addenda  
of the 1st. volume.

Partnership. شراکت (*shera-kat*) A. |

Confederacy. Compare شرکت

To enter into شرکت کردن

partnership. Ex. بایرادر خود شراکت کرد

He entered into partnership with  
his brother.

In part- شراکة (*—katan*) A. ق.  
nership. Jointly.

شراکتی (*—katee*) A. P.

Joint. Belonging to the partners.

Ex. جنس شراکتی

شراکتیز (*sharrangeez*) A. P.

Seditious, incendiary. Syn. فتنه انگیز

شراهت (*sharahat*) A. = شره

Condi- شرائط (*shara-et*) A. |

tions, terms, stipulations. Ex.

شرائط استخدام او چه بود  
What were the  
terms of his employment? [Pl. of  
شریطه *shareetch* ج.]



comment; write a commentary on.

Ex. او کلیه آیات قرآن را شرح داده است.

Syn. بیان کردن & تفسیر کردن

[Note 1. The word has been also construed with کردن - گفتن.]

Detailed explanation شرح و بسط or description; expanded or developed account or report; development, enlargement, extension.

See بط

A lucid explanation. شرح کشف

[Note 2. The word شرح in many cases corresponds to the English suffix *-graphy*. Ex. شرح زلزله seismography].

A slice شرحه A. (sharheh)

[orig. of meat]. Syn. پاره - قطعه

قاش &

شرح‌چه شرح‌چه A.P. (-sharheh) ص.

Cut into slices; lacinated. Syn.

قاش شده & پاره - دریده

شرح گستره A.R. (sharh-gostaree)

Same as شرح

شرح‌خشت (sherkhesht) = شیرخشت

A small شرح‌ذمه A. (sherzemah)

band or party. A small detachment; a scout. R.

Spark(s). شرر A. (sharar)

See شراره & شرار

Scintillant. شرر بار A.P. (-bar) ص.

Lit., raining sparks.

Fierce. شرزه (sharzeh) ص.

outrageous; enraged. Ex. شیرشرزه

Syn. زبان

Murmur(ing), شرشر A. (shersher)

Treacle, theriaca.

شربت قند

Orangeade.

شربت نارنج

Diacodium or

شربت خشخاش

diacodion: syrup of poppies.

To serve a sherbet. شربت آوردن

Met. To die. شربت مرگ نوشیدن

Lit., to drink the draught of death.

A.P. (-khaneh) شربت‌خانه

A (butler's) pantry. A buffet.

Syn. آبدارخانه

A butler, شربت‌دار A.P. (-dar)

one who has charge of a pantry or buffet. A barkeeper.

Bot. The شربین A. (sharbin)

larch. Syn. سیاه کاج

شرپنل (sherepncl) = شرپنل

Description. شرح A. (sharh)

Comment; explanation; expounding. Illustration. Telling over,

recital, rehearsal; an account or report. Details. [O Ss.] Opening;

exhibiting. Compare the synonyms

توصیف & تفسیر - نقل

1. To tell over, شرح دادن ف. م.

report, give an account of; recite

or rehearse. Ex. (a) شرح مبسوطی از

He gave a detailed

account or report of his journey.

(b) Report your daily advancement (or prog-

ress). (c) موضوع شکایات خود را شرح میداد

He was telling over (or reciting)

his grievances. Syn. نقل کردن

2. To describe. Ex. وضع کارخانه را

3. To expound; explain;

|| شرح دهید



He ob- شرط دوستی را بجا آورد  
served the tenets of friendship,  
he did as real friendship required.

It is not شرط ادب نیست . . . .  
polite to . . . .

I bet you that شرط باشد برود  
he will go, I guarantee that he  
will go.

A requisite; شرط لازم  
a qualification. Ex. او واحد شرائط لازمہ  
He does not have the (ne-  
cessary) qualifications.

Gram. & Log. شرط و جزا (ی شرط)  
The protasis and the apodosis.

1. To con- شرط کردن ف. م. ل.  
dition or stipulate: to make (it)  
a condition. Ex. در قرارداد شرط کردیم  
We stipulated  
(or made it a condition) in the  
contract that the cost of repar-  
ations should be paid by him.

2. To guarantee; to undertake or  
agree. Syn. شرط بستن = 3 || تعهد کردن

1. To bet, شرط بستن ف. ل. م.  
wager, lay a wager. put money  
(on), bank (on). Ex. (a) سر چه شرط  
What shall we bet on?

[Sometimes the word شرط is omit-  
ted]. Ex. (b) سی ریال به یک ریال می بندم

I give odds of (or I bet) 30 rials to  
one (rial). 2. To enter into an  
agreement or covenant; to promise  
by an agreement or covenant; to  
promise or pledge. Syn. عہد بستن

babble, babbling. Ex. شر آب the  
murmuring (noise) of water. [Pr.  
also *shorshor* & *sharshar*].

To murmur شر کردن ف. ل.  
or babble; to purl.

[Note. When pronounced *shor-  
shor*, the word usually means a  
small fall, whereas, if pronounced  
*shersher*, it only signifies a mur-  
muring or babbling of water].

To babble, شر کردن ف. ل.  
to murmur, as water.

A freshet. شر شره (shorshoreh) ۱.

A small fall. [pr. also *sharshareh*].

1. Condition. شرط (shart) ۱. ا.

Ex. . . . I agree  
upon condition that . . . 2. A sti-  
pulation, a provision; a clause.

See شرائط || 3. A bet, a wager, a  
stake. See شرط بندی || 4. A cov-  
enant; an agreement. Syn. عہد ||

5. A requisite. Syn. لازمہ || 6. A  
vow; a promise. 7. Gram. & Log.

A protasis. 8. A duty or oblig-  
ation; a tie. [Pl = شروط *shoroot*].

[Note. The word شرائط which is  
properly the pl. of شریطه *sharee-  
teh* is often substituted for شروط  
in the sense of conditions, terms,  
etc.]. Ex. شرائط فروش terms of sale].

See Note under شرائط

Upon con- بشرط آنکه (یا اینکه)  
dition that, on the condition that,  
provided. [Also بشرطیکه].

See under بیع شرط



شرط بندی (shart-bandee) A.P.۱

Betting; wagering.

شرط بندی کردن ف.ل. To bet,

(lay a) wager, stake, put money on something. Syn. شرط بستن

شرط دار (—dar) A.P.ص

Conditional. Provided with stipulations or terms. Rare. See مشروط

شرط نامه (—nameh) A.P.۱

A contract, a written agreement or compact.

شرطه (shorteh) A.ص-۱

Favorable (wind). Syn. باد مساعد

[O.Ss.] A policeman; a (choice) guard; a stipulation or term.

A favorable wind. باد شرطه

شرطی (shartee) A.P.ص Con-

ditional; gram. subjunctive. Ex.

وجه شرطی the conditional or subjunctive mode. [Fem. = شرطیه

shartiyyeh, reserved for fem. or

pl. nouns. Ex. قضيۀ شرطیه a condi-

tional clause].

[Note 1. The subjunctive mode in Persian (وجه شرطی) is formed

by changing the indicative sign

mee to be - or - bo for the

pres. tense. Ex. آیا آنرا می خورید؟ اگر

بخورید ناخوش خواهید شد Do you eat

that? If you do, you will get

sick. The p. tense is often sub-

stituted for the pres.: اگر خوردید

ناخوش خواهید شد with no difference

in meaning. In perfect tense, the

indicative auxiliary است is changed

اگر اشتباه کرده باشد bashad. Ex. to

Should he have

made (or if he has made) a mis-

take, it cannot possibly be amended].

[Note 2. The potential (التزامی) and

subjunctive modes in Persian are

alike. Therefore, for other rules

concerning the subjunctive, the

notes under التزامی may be con-

sidered].

شرطیه See under شرطی

شرع (shar') A.۱

A divine law; مطابق

an ordinance or law. Ex. فتوای شرع

according to the pres-

criptions of the (divine) law.

عرف &amp; شریعت See

A. spiritual or محضر شرع

ecclesiastical court.

حاکم شرع See under حاکم

شرعاً (shar-an) A.ق

According to the divine law; canonically;

legally. Ex. شرعاً اینکار حرام است

This act is legally (or religiously)

prohibited.

شرعی (shar-ee) A.ص

1. Lawful, religiously lawful; legal, juridical.

Ex. مسئله شرعی See ۲. Religious;

spiritual; divine: pertaining to the

divine (or religious) law. 3. Ca-

nonical. [Fem. = شرعیه shar-iiyeh,

reserved for fem. or pl. nouns.

Ex. قوانین شرعیه divine, spiritual, or

religious laws].

شرعیات (shar-iiyat) A.۱

(Code of) religious laws or



merlon of) a battlement; a pinnacle. [Pl. = شرف *shoraf*, & شرفات *sharafat*].

**شریفیاب** (*sharaf-yab*) *A.P.* ص  
Honored. Having (had) the honor to come in the presence of anyone. [O. S.] Seeking honor.

To have the honor شریفیاب شدن  
of meeting or coming to meet.  
[Used in polite or formal speech].

**شریفیابی** (*-yabee*) *A.P.* ا  
Honor (to meet or coming to meet anyone). Ex. بقصد شریفیابی آمدم I came with the intention of meeting you. (I sought the honor of coming in your presence).

1. The east; شَرِق (*shargh*) *A.* ا  
the orient, the levant. Syn. اَمَشَرِق

*Ant.* || 2. The sunrise; also, the rising sun. *Compare* طالوع

The far east. شَرِق اقصی

The near east. شَرِق نزدیک

The north-east. { شمال شرق  
شرق شمالی

The south-east. { جنوب شرق  
شرق جنوبی

**شرقا** (*sharghan*) *A.* ق = ازمشرق  
On the east; by or from the east.

**شرقستان** (*sharghestan*) *A.P.* ا  
The Orient. *R.*

1. Eastern. شَرَقِی (*sharghee*) *A.* ص

Ex. سیستان در قسمت شرقی ایران است  
is in the eastern part of Persia.

2. Oriental. Ex. این یک زبان شرقی است ||

[Fem. = شَرْقِیَه (*-ghiiyyeh*), reserved

ceremonies; canon law.

1. Honor, شَرَف (*sharaf*) *A.* ا  
respect; nobility; dignity. Ex.

honor of attendance  
or admittance. Syn. اِعْتِرَاف

|| 2. Preference; moral distinction; excellence, superiority, pre-eminence. Ex. شماک بر آن آدمی شرف دارد

*A. dog is to be preferred to one who offends his fellowmen.*

Aspersions of honor. هَتَک شَرَف

To asperse, شَرَف کسرا بردن  
defame, in- هَتَک شَرَف کسرا کردن

to jure or detract the reputation of, anyone.

*See in the vocab.* { با شَرَف  
بی شَرَف

Verge, point; شَرَف (*shorof*) *A.* ا  
being near (or about to do) something. Ex. (a) او در شرف حرکت است

He is about to leave; he is on the point of leaving. (b) در شرف موت  
at the point of death.

[Note. This word is orig. the corruption of *shoraf* which is the pl. of شَرَفَه *shorfeh*, meaning a cornice, pinnacle, etc.

*See under* شَرِیف

Footfall: شَرَفَاک (*sharfak*) *R.* ا  
noise of the footsteps.

**شرفناک** (*sharaf-nak*) *A.P.* ص  
Honorable. Honored.

1. A cornice. شَرَفَه (*shorfeh*) *A.* ا

2. (The || مقَرَنس & شادروان *Syn.*



ش ر کتبی ( *sherkatee* ) ص. *A.P.*

Held in partnership. Pertaining to a partnership, company, or association. See شراکتی

ش ر کسی ( *sharkasee* ) = چ ر کسی

1. Modesty; شرم ( *sharm* ) ا. pudency; shame, bashfulness. *Syn.* خجالت & حیا || 2. *R.* The pudendum. [= شرمگاه].

To be ashamed, شرم کردن { ف.ل. modest or shy; شرم داشتن

to shrink. Ex. He از گفتن آن شرم میکرد was too modest to express that; he would shrink from saying that.

*Syn.* خجالت کشیدن

I am ashamed.

مرا شرم آید

Shyness, bashful-

شرم حضور

ness, shameful- ness, shamefulness from meeting one in the face.

See in the vocab.

بی شرم

شرم آلود ( *sharmalood* ) ص.

Ashamed. Put to shame. Shame-faced *R.* See شرم زده

Shameful; شرم آور ( *-avar* ) ص. indecent. Ex. حرکات شرم آور

شرم مجای ( *sharm-jay* ) = شرمگاه

Shame, شرم زدگی ( *-zadegee* ) ا. abashedness.

Put to شرم زده ( *-zadeh* ) ص.

shame, ashamed. *Syn.* شرمسار & شرمنده

Ashamed. شرمسار ( *-sar* ) ص.

put to shame; disgraced; also, abashed or confused. [O.S.] Full

of shame. Ex. از کرده های خود شرمساریم

We are ashamed of our deeds.

for fem. or pl. nouns. Ex. السنة شرقية [the oriental languages].

Lying (or extending) شرقی و غربی { east and west. شرقی و غربی

1. Polytheism: شرك ( *sherk* ) A.1 dualism; giving a partner or partners to God. *Ant.* توحيد || 2. [O.S.] Partnership; company. *Rare.* See شرکت

The polytheists; اهل شرك a polytheist. *Syn.* مشرك

See under شريك شركاء

1. A company; شركت ( *sherkat* ) A.1 a firm. Ex. The شرکت نفت انگلیس و ایران Anglo-Persian Oil Company. 2.

Partnership. See شراکت || 3. An association. 4. Part(icipation). Ex. I took part in their discussion. من در مذاکرات آنها شرکت داشتم

Compare شراکت

1. To enter شرکت کردن ف.ل. into partnership; to associate. Ex. I entered into partnership with a capitalist. بایک نفر سرمایه دار شرکت کردم

*Syn.* شريك شدن || 2. To share; to participate. 3. To join hands,

to unite. *Syn.* همدست شدن || 4. To take part, to join. Ex. من در آن انجمن

I took part in that society or committee; also, I joined it, as a member.

A commercial firm, شرکت تجاری a company.

شرکت نامه ( *-nameh* ) *A.P.*

Contract of partnership.



with favors, etc.

To شرمندہ شدن ف.م. یا مج. ف.م.  
be ashamed; to feel shame. To be  
put to shame.

=R. (sharmeedan) شرمیدن

شرم کردن

1. A poison. ۱. (sharang) شرنک

Syn. سم & زهر || 2. Colocynth.

Syn. حنظل

شروان (shervan) = شیروان

[Pl. of شرح] A. (shoroo) شروح

Runaway, A. (sharood) شروود

fugitive. Rare. Syn. فراری

شرور (sharoor) A. (غ. م.)

Wicked. Quarrelsome. Restive.

Syn. سرکش & شریر

See under شر (sho -)

شروط شرط See under

شروع A. (shoroo') ۱. Beginning,

commencement; outset, onset; start;

opening. Ex. شروع بکار Beginning

to work. Compare اول - آغاز & ابتدا

Ant. پایان & انجام - خاتمه

To begin, شروع کردن ف.م.ل.

commence; start. Ex. (a) تحصیل را در

چه سنی شروع کردید At what age did

you begin to study? (b) فوراً شروع کردن

At once he began

to cry (or weep). Syn. آغاز کردن or

دست گرفتن & آغاز نهادن

1. To begin v.i., شروع شدن ف.ل.

to be begun or commenced. Ex.

The lesson begins at 4 o'clock.

2. To originate v.i.

Syn. خجل & شرمندہ

To put to شرمندہ کردن ف.م.  
shame, shame, give shame.

To be شرمندہ شدن ف.م. یا مج. ف.م.  
ashamed. To be put to shame.

Shame; شرمندگی (sharman-degee) ۱.

disgrace. Confusion. Syn. شرمندگی  
& خجالت

To feel شرمندگی کردن (یا بردن)

shame, to be ashamed. To be

confused. See خجالت کشیدن

The privy شرمگاه (sharman-degee) ۱.

parts, the pudendum.

شرمگین (-gin) = شرمسار - شرمندہ

شرمگینی (-geence) = شرمندگی

شرمناک (-nak) الخ = شرمگین الخ

شرمندگی (sharman-degee) ۱.

Shame; disgrace. Bashfulness;

shyness. Modesty, pudency R.

Ashamed. شرمندہ (-deh) ص.

Put to shame. Shy; bashful.

Modest.

[Note. There is a slight shade of

meaning between شرمندہ

The latter is a stronger word,

denoting a feeling which is the

result of a shameful act, rather

than of bashfulness or modesty.

Thus we might say او آدم شرمندہ است

for 'he is a modest or bashful

man', whereas we could not ex-

press this thought with the word

[شرمسار].

To put شرمندہ کردن ف.م.

to shame, to shame. To load, as



term, stipulation. *Rare* [Pl. = شرایط *sharayet*]. See Note under شرط

A law; *A.1* (sharee-at) **شریعت**  
a divine or religious law: canon  
law. Ex. در اینباب شریعت اسلام چه میگوید  
What does the Moslem law say  
on this matter? [See the pl. شرایط *sharaye'*]. *Syn.* قانون

*A.P.1* (—gozar) **شریعت گذار**  
A lawgiver *Syn.* شارع

*A.P.* (—madar) **شریعت مدار**  
Versed in religious or canonical  
law. Hence, holy, eminent.

*A.P.* (sharee-atee) **شریعتی**  
Dealing with, or pertaining to,  
religious laws. See شرعی

1. Noble; *A.1* (shareef) **شریف**  
illustrious. Excellent; fine. Holy  
(as title of certain cities or men).  
Ex. (a) اشخاص شریف Noble men.  
(b) زن جنس شریفی است Woman is  
a fair (or excellent) sex. [Fem. =  
*shareefeh*, reserved for fem.  
or pl. nouns]. 2. A noble. A  
peer. An aristocrat. A sheriff. A  
masculine, proper name. [Pl. =  
*shorafa'* & *ashraf*].  
Jerusalem. قدس شریف

A sheriff of Mecca. شریف مکه  
[Note. In polite and formal speech,  
the word شریف is used in the  
sense of (Your) excellency. Ex. (a)  
احوال شریف چطور است How is your  
Excellency? (b) اسم شریف چیست What  
is your name (or Excellency's)

Rising *A.1* (shoroogh) **شروق**  
(of the sun). *Rare. Syn.* طلوع

Greed, gree- *A.1* (sharah) **شره**  
diness. *Syn.* || شراحت & آرز - حرص  
*Compare* طمع

Greedy. *A.1* (shareh) **شره**  
*Syn.* حریص

*A.P.* (sharahalood) **شره آلود**  
Greedy. *Lit.* Stained with greed.

*Syn.* حریص & (shareh) **شره**  
*Shareh* (sharhan) **شرهان**

*A.1* (shera) **شری** = شراء  
*Anat.* *A.1* (shar-yan) **شریان**

An artery. [Pl. = شرایط *sharayin*].  
*Compare* ورید

A pulmonary artery. شریان ریوی  
*Med.* Arteritis. ورم شریان

*A.P.1* (—band) **شریان بند**  
A tourniquet.

*A.P.* (sharyanee) **شریانی**  
Arterial. Ex. خون شریانی

A long *A.1* (sha-reeh) **شریح**  
shred or slice. *Rare.*

*A.1* (—reeheh) **شریحه** = شریح  
1. Wicked, *A.1* (shareer) **شریر**

iniquitous; perverse, vicious. Ex.  
|| مردمان شریر 2. A wicked person. [In

*Biblical terminology*] the Evil One,  
the Devil. [Pl. = اشراک *ashrar*].

[Note. The word اشراک, although  
the pl. of شریر 'wicked', has as-

sumed a somewhat different mean-  
ing in Persian than the sing.

It means rather 'insurgents'.  
A condition, *A.1* (shareeteh) **شریطه**



A cotenant, a join tenant.

A. (—ol-ers) شريك الارث

See شريك under شريك الارث

A. (—orra'y) شريك الراى

Of the same opinion. Syn. همراى

A. (—olmelk) شريك الملك

A joint owner or proprietor.

A. (—olmanfa-ah) شريك المنفعة

Interested in the same profit.

Looking [Rare] A. (shazr) شزر

askance; an angry look.

A flash or شسب (shasb) R.

lightning. Syn. برق

1. The thumb. (shast) (۱) شست

See ايهام || 2. A net; a snare; also,

a fish-hook. Ex. ماهى از شست جست

The fish jumped out of the net.

Syn. قلاب & تور - دام

3. A thumb-

stall. 4. R. The bow of a musi-

cal instrument. Syn. کمان

5. R. A string or chord. Syn. زه

6. R. A ring(let). Syn. حلقه

شست پا The big toe, the great toe.

شستش خبر (دار) شد Colloq.

He scented it (out): he found out that . . .

شست (shast) (۲) = شست

1. He, she washed. (shost) ف-ا.

[3d. pers. sing. of شستن in the p.

tense]. 2. A washing [rare except

in شستشو or شست و شو].

شست (shest) = نشست

شست آویز (shastaveez) R.

Suspension (of a person) by the

thumbs.

name? See سرکار ]

شریفی = A.P. (sharcefi) شرافت

A partner. A. (sharceh) شريك

an associate. Ex. هم شريك هست

They are all partners (with each

other). || A participant or parti-

cipator. An accomplice. A fellow-;

a comrade. [Pl. = شركاء shoraka']

Compare شريك

To enter into part شريك شدن

nership. Ex. (a) در آن كسب با او شريك شدم

I entered into partnership with

him in that trade. (b) To asso-

ciate; to join hands.

To make a شريك کردن ف. م.

partner (of). Ex. او را با خود شريك کردم

I made him my partner.

Lavee & Co. لاوى و شركاء

A conspirator. شريك فتنه

An accomplice in a sedition or

riot.

A coheir, parcener شريك ارث

(or coparcener), joint heir, fellow-

heir. [Often شريك الارث].

[O. S.] A thief's شريك دزد

accomplice. A receiver (i. e. of

stolen goods).

See under شريك دزد و رفيق قافله

رفيق

[Note. The word شريك occurs in

certain compound Ar. words

where it corresponds with the

English prefix co- or fellow-.

See below].

شريك الاجاره (—ol-ejareh) A.



cleansing. Bathing. Ablution. [Often written شستشو].

شست و شو کردن } ف. ل. }  
To bathe, to wash oneself. Ex. او با آب سرد شست و شو.

غسل کردن Compare || میکند

To wash; شست و شو دادن ف. م.

bathe v.t., cause to bathe; give a lotion. Syn. شستن

Washed. شسته (shosteh) ص.

[P. P. of شستن ا. م. از ف. شستن]

Neat, tidy. Clear. شسته (و) رفته

See رفته rofteh.

Beardless. شسته رو (—roo) ص.

Syn. امرد & بیریش

A push button. شستی (shastee) ا.

[O. S.] Pertaining to, worked by, or resembling the thumb.

Bot. Epiphyllum. گل شستی

1. Six ششی (shesh) ص. ش-ا.

[preceding a sing. n.]. Ex. هفته ای

We work six days in a week. 2. The number six.

The lights, the ششی (shosh) ا.

lungs. Syn. جگر سفید & ریه

A back-gammon player, a player at backgammon. ششی انداز (shesh-andaz) ا.

[O. S.] Throwing sixes (at dice).

Sixfold, ششی برابر (—barabar) ص.

1. Six-footed, ششی پا (—pa) ص. ا.

hexapod. 2. A hexapod, a six-footed insect.

A mace ششیپر (—par) ا.

شستر (shostar) = شستور

شستشو (shostoshoo) = شست و شو

An archer. R. ا (shast-gar) شست گر

Syn. تیر انداز

A washing R. ا (shostegeee) شستگی

away, or state of being washed away. A washing or ablution.

See شست و شو || Fig. Fluency.

شستیم (shastom) الخ = شستیم الخ

شستن (shostian) ف. م. [Imper.]

root= شوی shooy]. 1. To wash.

Ex. ظرفهارا آشپز میشوید The cook wa-

shes the dishes. 2. To wash away;

to sweep. Ex. سیل خاکریز را شست The

flood washed away the embank-

ment. 3. Fig. To wipe away, to

efface, as by washing.

[Note. In colloquial or vulgar language the imper. root of شستن

is shoor, and so for 'he washes'

one often hears میشورد meeshoorad

instead of میشوید meeshooyad].

To give over, to دست شستن (از)

renounce. To be disappointed

with.

See under دست از جان شستن

To menstruate. سر شستن

Syn. سر شویی || See قاعده شدن

شستن (shestan) R. = نشستن

A bathing-place. شستگاه (shostan-gah) ا.

A place for washing.

1. That شستنی (shostanee) ص. ا.

can (or must) be washed; set

aside for washing. 2. R. A lotion.

شست و شو (shostoshoo) ا. Washing;



ششدر بازی (sheshdar-bazee) R.۱

The game of backgammon. Syn. نرد

شش دری (shesh-daree) ص.۱-

1. Having six doors. 2. Met. The world.

شش ساله (—saleh) ص. Six years  
old. Ex. دخترش ساله

شش سطحی (—sat-hee) ص.۱- P.A.

Geom. 1. Hexahedral. 2. A hexahedron.

شش سو (—soo) ص.۱- R. 1. Having six sides. 2. A hexagon.

ششصد (—sad) ص. ش.۱- 1. Six-hundred. [preceding a sing. noun]. Ex. ششصد سال  
2. The number six-hundred.

ششصدم (—sadam) ص. Six-hundredth.

ششصدمی (—sadomee) ص.۱-  
ششصدمین (—sadomin) ص.۱-

(The) six-hundredth.

[Note. The first of these never precedes the noun; the second both precedes and follows the noun. Ex. ششصدمین جشن - جشن ششصدمی

شش ضلعی (—zel-ee) ص.۱- P.A.  
Geom. 1. A hexagon. 2. Hexagonal, six-sided.

شش طرفی (—tarafee) ص. P.A.  
Six-sided, hexagonal. See شش ضلعی

ششگوش (—goosh) ص.۱-  
ششگوشه (—goosheh) ص.۱-

1. Six-angled; six-cornered; hexagonal. 2. A hexagon. Syn. شش ضلعی

شش لا (—la) ص. Six-ply; sixfold.

having six prongs or points.

A six-stringed R.۱ { شش‌تار (—tar)  
guitar. { شش‌تار (—tar)

Hexadic; شش‌تایی (—taye) ص. senary: consisting of six parts or units.

شش‌تار (shoshitar) = شوشتار

شش جهت (—jahat) ص.۱- P.A.

1. R. Six-sided; hexagonal. Also, cubical. 2. The six directions or sides.

شش حتر فی (—harfec) ص. P.A.

Six-lettered.

شش دانگ (—dang) ص.۱- 1. The entire six parts (into which a house or other real estate is divided). Ex. شش دانگ ملک the whole or entire property. 2. Mus. The maximum range or pitch of the voice. See دانگ

شش دانگی (—dangee) ص. Entire, whole, consisting of six parts, as a real estate. Ex. يك ده شش دانگی a whole village.

ششدر (—dar) ص.۱- A position at the game of backgammon where a piece of one player is locked up behind six consecutive houses of another. Hence, figuratively, a difficult position from which one cannot extricate himself. By ext. The game of backgammon. See [Used attrib.]. Blocked, locked, unable to get out or extricate oneself.



1. Pulmonary. ششی (shoshee) ص.  
Syn. ریوی riavee. 2. Of the color  
of the lungs; light red, bright red.

شش یک (shesh-yak) ا. = یک ششم  
One-sixth; the sixth part.

1. Sixty. شصت (shast) ص. ش-ا.  
[preceding a sing. n.]. Ex. شصت روز ||  
2. The number sixty.

[Note. The word should origin-  
ally be spelled شست but, in or-  
der to avoid confusion in mean-  
ing with the latter word, it is  
almost always written شصت].

A machine- شصت تیر (shast-teer) ا.  
gun.

شصتم (shas-tom) ص-ق-ا.

1. Sixtieth. 2. In the sixtieth  
place [شصتم آنکه =]. 3. R. One-six-  
tieth [یک شصتم =].

شصتمی (shast-tomee) ص-ا. (The) six-  
tieth [never preceding the noun].  
Ex. خانه شصتی

شصتمین (shast-tomin) ص-ا. (The)  
sixtieth [both following and pre-  
ceding the noun]. Ex. شصتمین سال  
or سال شصتمین

شصت یک (shast-yak) ا. One-  
sixtieth; the sixtieth part.

1. A large شط (shatt) ا. A.  
river. See رودخانه || 2. The river  
Tigris [دجله =]. See شط العرب || 3. R.  
The bank of a river [O.S.]. Syn.  
|| ساحل رود [Pl. = شطوط shotoot R.].

1. Alert- شطارت (shatarat) ا. A.  
ness, nimbleness. Syn. چابکی ||

ششلول (shesh-lool) ا. (—lool) A (six-chambered)  
revolver, a six-shooter.

ششلوله (shesh-looleh) ص. Six-  
chambered, six-barreled. [O.S.]  
Having six tubes.

1. Sixth. ششم (sheshom) ص-ق-ا.  
Ex. || فصل ششم || 2. Sixthly, in the  
sixth place. [Usually ششم آنکه].  
3. R. One-sixth [یک ششم =].

One-sixth. یک ششم

Syn. سدس & شش یک

1. Semi- ششماهه (shesh-maheh) ص.  
annual, half-yearly; bi-annual. Ex.  
اطلاع نامه ششماهه a semi-annual report.

2. Six-months old. Ex. || بچه شش ماهه

3. Six months gone with child.  
Ex. زن حامله ششماهه

ششمی (sheshomee) ص-ا. (The) sixth  
[never preceding the noun]. Ex.

ششمی مال کیست (b) || اطاق ششمی (a)

ششمین (sheshomin) ص-ا. (The)  
sixth [both following and prece-  
ding the noun]. Ex. or سال ششمین  
the sixth year.

شش و پنج (shesho-besh) P.T. ا.  
Six and five [used in backgam-  
mons]. By ext. Dice; backgam-  
mons R.

شش و پنج (shesh-panj) (= —panj) شش و پنج  
شش و تادی (shesh-vatadee) P.A. ص.  
Hexametric.

ششه (shesheh) ا. R. A period of  
six days [esp. the first six days  
of the month of Shavval, which  
is next to the fasting month].



A life motto. 5. Practice; pro-



Anat. Bronchi.

شعب ریه

1. Poetry;

A.۱ (she'r) شعر

verse; a poem; a verse. 2. R.

Knowledge: perception. [Pl. = اشعار ash-ar]. See نظم &amp; compare

نثر

Epic poetry.

شعر رزمی یا حماسی

Lyric poetry.

شعر غنائی = غزل

Satiric poetry;

شعر هجائی

a satire.

Didactic poetry. شعر ادبی یا اخلاقی

Dramatic poetry.

شعر نمایشی

Prose poetry, شعر منشور (یا بی قافیه)  
blank verse.To compose شعر گفتن (یا ساختن)  
or make poetry, to poetize.

شعر بستن = شعر ساختن

To recite poetry.

شعر خواندن

To versify.

بشعر در آوردن

Improvised poetry.

شعر بالبداهه

شعر آمده = شعر بالبداهه

Doggerel

شعر بند تنبانی Slang

verse(s), doggerel.

A hair.

A.۱ (sha'r) شعر

Syn. مو (moo). [Pl. = اشعار ash-ar  
and شعر sho-oor]. R.

Poets.

A.۱ (shoara') شعراء

[Pl. of sha-er شاعر]

In verse

A.۱ (she'ran) شعراً

or rhyme; by way of poetry.

(she'ra) شعری = شعرا (she'ra)

A.P.۱ (sha'r-baf) شعر باف

A weaver. Syn. نساج &amp; بافنده

A.P.۱ (she'r-baf) شعر بافی

A poetaster.

religious rites. [Pl. of شایره sha-eerah R.] Syn. آداب &amp; رسوم

A mountain

A.۱ (she'b) شعب

path, a pass or defile. [Pl. =  
کردنه she-ab] Syn.

1. A race,

A.۱ (sha'b) شعب

a people. Syn. قوم || 2. R. A col-  
lection; a crowd. Syn. جمعیت ||

[Pl. = شعووب sho-ooob].

See under شعبه

(shoab) شعب

See under شعبه

شعبات

Sha'ban, the eighth

A.۱ شعبان

month of the Ar. lunar year. A  
masculine, proper name.

Jugglery,

A.۱ (sho'badeh) شعبده

sleight-of-hand, legerdemain, pres-  
tidigitation. Syn. تردستی

Magic lantern.

فانوس شعبده

A juggler,

شعبده باز (-baz) ۱-ص.

a prestidigitator; a conjuror. Syn.

|| Fig. Deceitful (person).

(Practise ۱ (-bazee) شعبده بازی

of) jugglery or sleight-of-hand.

Fig. Deceitfulness.

A branch.

A.۱ { (sho'beh) شعبه

A rami-

A.۱ { (sho'bat) شعبه

fication. A division, A section.

A tributary stream. A subsidiary

company. Ex. (a) آن شرکت در همه جا

شعبه دارد That company has bran-

ches everywhere. (b) این اداره چندین

دایره و شعبه دارد This department has

many sections and bureaus. [Pl.

= شعووب shoab, شعبات shoabat which

is a double pl., and شعباب sheab].



[Pl. = شعل *shoal* R.]

Burning love.

شعله عشق

*Lit.*, the flame of love.

To flame,

شعله زدن  
شعله کشیدنEx. آتش شعله میزند || *Syn.* شعله ور شدنBlazing, *A.P.* ص (—*bar*) شعله بار flaming. *Lit.*, raining flames.شعله خور = *A.P.* (—*khoo*) آتش مزاجFlaming. *A.P.* ص (—*dar*) شعله دارشعله زن (—*zan*)  
شعله ور (—*var*)

Flaming, blazing; flamy.

See under شعب (—*sha'b*) شعوبشعور (۱) (*sho-oor*)

Common sense; intelligence, understanding. Compare عقل

Instinct.

شعور حیوانی

See غریزه

Mother-wit,

شعور فطری

natural intelligence.

See in the vocab.

بیشعور

[Pl. of *sha'r* شعر (۲)] شعورشعیاء (= *sha'ya'*) اشعیاء*Shoeyb*, name

شعیب

given by the Mohammedans to the father-in-law of Moses, although the proper Heb. name is יִתְרוֹ *yitroo*, Jetro.

Barley.

شعیر (*sha-eer*)[Rare except in ماشعیر *which see in the vocab.*]. *Syn.* جو

1. A grain

شعیره (*—eereh*)

of barley. Compare the collective

|| 2. A rite, a ceremony. [Rare

*A.P.* (—*sha'r-bajee*) شعر بافی

Weaving, a weaver's business.

*A.P.* (—*she'r-khanee*) شعر خوانی

Reciting or reading poetry.

*A.P.* ص (—*she'ree*) شعری

Poetic(al); of the nature of poetry.

Ex. ضرورت شعری poetic license.

Hairy;

شعری (*—sha'ree*)capillary [Fem. = شعریه *sha'riyyeh*, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

Ex. عروق شعریه capillary vessels.

*Syn.* موئی*Astr.*شعری (*—she'ra*)

The dog-star: Sirius or Procyon.

[Written also شعرا esp. when joined to an attributive word].

*Astr.* Sirius;

شعرای یمانی

star in Canis Major.

*Astr.* Procyon;

شعرای شامی

star in Canis Minor.

*Astr.*شعریان (*—she'rayan*)Sirius and Procyon; Canis Major and Canis Minor. [D. of شعری *she'ra*].[See under شعریه *sha'ree*].شعشعه (*—sha'sha-eh*)

Radiance, brilliancy, splendour.

Joy; delight;

شعف (*—sha-af*)ecstasy. *Syn.* سرور & وجد [O.S.]

Burning love; being enamoured with love. See شغف

See under شعله

شعل

1. A flame,

شعله (*—sho'leh*)a blaze. *Syn.* زبانه آتش & *alow*2. *Phys.* Calory or calorie.



شفا بخش (*shefa-bakhsh*) *A.P.* ص

Curative; salutary, health-giving.

شفا پذیر {  
شفا پزیر (*—pazeer*) *A.P.* ص

Curable; remediable.

شفا خانه (*—khaneh*) *A.P.* ا

A hospital. *R. Syn.* بیمارستان - دارالشفاء

مريضخانه &

شفا دارو (*—daroo*) *A.P.* ا [*Rare*]

1. An antidote. *Syn.* || تریاق 2.

The bezoar stone. *Syn.* سنگ یاد زهر ||

[*O.S.*] A curative medicine.

شفا دهنده (*—dehandeh*) *A.P.* ا-ص

1. = شفا بخش || 2. *R.* A healer; a physician.

شفاسازی (*—sazee*) *A.P.* ا [*Rare*]

Curing, healing.

شفاعت (*shafa-at*) *A.* ا

Intercession, mediation; pleading. *Syn.*

میانجی گری & توسط - وساطت

To intercede, شفاعت کردن ف.ل.

to mediate. *Ex.* در حق من پس او شفاعت کن

Intercede for me (*or on my be-*

half) with him. *Syn.* وساطت کردن

میانجی شدن &

شفاعت آمیز (*—ameez*) *A.P.* ص

Intercessory, mediatory. *Ex.* کلمات

شفاعت آمیز او مرا نجات داد

شفاعت کننده (*—konandeh*) *A.P.* ا-ص

1. An intercessor, a mediator.

*Syn.* || شفیع 2. Intercessory, media-

tory. *Syn.* شفاعت آمیز

شفاعة" (*shafa-atan*) *A.* ق

By way of intercession or mediation.

شفاف (*shaf-faf*) *A.* ص

except in the pl. شعائر *shaaer*].

3. = سنده سلام

شغ (*shagh*) *R.* = شخ = شاخ

A quiver. *R.* ا (*shegha; sho-*)

*Syn.* ترکش

A badger. { شغار (*shaghar*)

*Syn.* کورکن. { شغارِه (*shaghareh*)

A jackal. { شغال (*shaghal*)

[*Pr.* commonly *shoghal*].

Wild quince. { شغال به (*—beh*)

A brawl, { شغب (*shaghab*)

a tumult; a disturbance. *Syn.* غوغا

هياهو &

Passionate شغف (*shaghaf*) *A.* ا

love. Joy. *Compare* شغف

1. Employ- شغل (*shoghl*) *A.* ا

ment, business, work; engagement;

vocation, profession. *Ex.* شغل من

Teaching is my profes-

sion (*or* vocation). 2. *R.* An am-

usement, a pastime. *Syn.* مشغولیت

& سرگرمی [Pl. = اشغال *ashghal*].

Callosity, شخه (*shagheh*) *R.* ا

corn. *Syn.* پینه

1. Healing, شفاء (*shefa'*) *A.* ا

cure; recovery, recuperation. 2.

A remedy. *See* علاج

To cure, to heal. شفا دادن ف.م.

*Ex.* طیب او را از آن مرض شفا داد

The doctor cured him from that disease.

*See* علاج کردن & معالجه کردن

To be cured, to recover شفا یافتن

health, to recuperate. *Syn.* بهبودی

معالجه شدن & یافتن

*See in the vocab.*

دارالشفاء



labia. [D. of شفہ]

Anat. Labia majora: شفین کبری  
the external lips (of the vulva).

Anat. Labia minora, شفین صغری  
nymphæ: the inner lips (of the  
vulva).

Concrete, Mortar. شفته (shefteh) ا.

Conglomerate. شفته طبعی

Reinforced concrete. شفته آهن دار

Laying شفته ریزی (-reezee) ا.  
of concrete.

A shoemaker's A. (shafreh) شفره  
knife; a paring knife. R.

1. An even A. (shaf) شفعم  
number. || Ant. طاق || 2. R. A pair  
or couple. Syn. جفت & زوج

شفعاء شفعم  
See under شفعم  
Pre-emption. A. (shof-eh) شفعه  
[Usually حق شفعه right of pre-  
emption].

1. The evening A. (shafagh) شفق  
twilight or crepuscule. Compare فلق

2. R. Pity, compassion. Syn.  
اشفاق [Pl. = اشفاق] رحم & شفقت

Aurora Borealis. شفق شمالی

Aurora Australis. شفق جنوبی

Com- A. (shafaghat) شفقت  
passion, pity, commiseration, mer-  
cy. Syn. دلسوزی & رحم

To take pity, شفقت کردن ف.ل.  
to have compassion or mercy, to  
commiserate. Ex. خداوند بر آن پیرمرد  
ییچاره شفقت کرد The Lord had mercy  
on that poor, old man; He com-  
miserated him.

1. Transparent. Ex. شیشه شفاف است ||

See روشن || Ant. حاجب ماوراء || 2. Limpid,  
clear. Syn. ذلال

Translucent. نیم شفاف

Pellucid. نسیبه "شفاف"

Trans- A.P. (shaffajee) شفافی  
parency or transparency; clearness.

See under شفاه شفعم

Verbally; A. (she-fahan) شفاهها  
orally, viva voce. Ex. شفاه باور تو شیخ دادم

1. Orat. A.P. (-fahee) شفاهی

Ex. امتحانات شفاهی و کتبی Oral and  
written examinations. 2. Verbal.

Ex. توضیحات شفاهی || 3. Law. Nuncu-  
pative, nuncupatory. Ex. وصیت شفاهی

4. Law. Parol. Ex. شهادت شفاهی

1. Cheap. R. (shaft) شفت (۱)  
Syn. ارزان || 2. Fat; corpulent.

Syn. تنومند & چاق

Shaft, a town شفت (۲) ا.  
in Guilan.

1. Crooked, R. (sheft) شفت (۱)  
curved. Syn. کج || 2. Ignorant;

also, stupid. Syn. نادان & کودن

Flow of R. (sheft) شفت (۲)  
blood or matter from a wound.

1. Miserly, R. (shoft) شفت (۱)  
stingy. 2. A miser. Syn. خسیس

(A rough شفتالو (shaftaloo) ا.  
variety of) peach. See هاو || Met. A

kiss [بوسه].

شفتهانگ R. (shaftahang)

A wire-drawing instrument.

شفتمین A. (shafateyn)

[O.S.] The two lips. Anat. The



part of a thing.

شق (۱) (shaghgh) A.۱

1. A chink; a split; a crack. [Pl. = shoghoogh] 2. Splitting.

To split; شق کردن (۱) ف.م. R. to divide. Syn. شکافتن

Erect; شق (۲) (shaghgh) ص. Erect; stiff. [Perhaps from T. origin].

To erect. To شق کردن (۲) ف.م. stiffen.

1. To be شق شدن ف.ل.۱. erected. 2. Erection. Syn. نعوظ

شقا (۱) (shagha) A. = شقاوت

A quiver. شقا (۲) R.۱ = ترکش

شقاوت (Rare) A.۱ (shaghahat)

Ugliness. Turpitude, baseness.

Syn. زشتی & یشتی

1. Schism. شقاق (shaghagh) A.۱

Syn. || 2. Contention; discord(ance). Syn. اختلاف

& || 3. Veterinary. Quitter or quitor. 4. A split; a fissure.

Syn. شکاف

Cutaneous quitter. شقاق جلدي

Cartilaginous quitter. شقاق غضروفي

شقاقل (shagha-ghol) A.۱

Bot. Wild carrot. See هویج

Bot. Parsnip of شقاقل مصري the desert, wild parsnip.

Med. شقاقلوس (gholoos) A.۱

Gangrene, sphacelus. [From Greek sphakelos]. Syn. مائقاریا

شقاقلوسی (gholoosee) ص. G.A.

Gangrenous;

شفقی (shafaghee) ص. A P

Pertaining to the evening twilight; crepuscular.

1. Useless شفاک (shafk) R.۱-ص. thing; thing that is worn out.

2. Useless; worn out.

شفوات See under شفه

شفوی (shafavee) A. = شفهی

A lip. شفہ (shafah) A.۱ { شفة (shafat) [Rare].

Syn. || شفوات & شفاه shefah [Pl. = shafavat; D. = شفاتین shafateyn & شفتان shafatan R.].

[Note. The word is also pronounced shefah].

شفهی (shafahee; she-) ص. A

Labial. [Fem. = شفهبه shafahiyyeh].

Ex. labial letters. شفهی حروف

1. An inter- شفیع (shafec') A.۱

cessor, a mediator. [Used also attrib.]. 2. R. A preemptor. See

|| شفیع شافع 3. A masculine, proper name. [Pl. = شفعا shofa-a']

شفیق (shafeegh) ص. A. Compass-

sionate; tender, kind, loving, affectionate. Ex. رفیق شفیق || Syn. مشفق

مهربان &

1. One of two شق (sheghgh) A.۱

possibilities; an alternative; a fork. Ex. (a) یکی از دو شق را میتوانی اختیار کنی

You have an alternative choice.

(b) این کار دو شق دارد There are two possibilities (or alternatives) in this affair.

2. A subdivision. 3. R. Half or



شقیقه ( *shagheegheh* ) A.۱

1. The temple; also, half of the head. 2. *Med.* Migraine, megrim; hemicrany. 3. *R.* A uterine sister. 4. *R.* A fissure or crack. [Pl.= شقائق *shagha-egh*].

1. Doubt; *A.۱ (shakk) شك* uncertainty; suspicion. Ex. شكی نیست There is no doubt that he will be punished. 2. Skepticism. [Pl.= شکوک *shokook*].

*Syn.* شبهه & ریب - تردید

To have one's شك داشتن doubt, to doubt.

To doubt, شك کردن ف.م.ل. to suspicion. See تردید کردن

1. To doubt, شك آوردن ف.ل. to suspicion. 2. To skepticize.

See in the vocab. بیشك

To fall into شك افتادن suspicion; to doubt.

To lead into شك انداختن doubt, cause to doubt or suspicion, make uncertain.

شكا ( *shoka* ) = شوکا

1. Hunting, شكار ( *shekar* ) A.۱ chase. Ex. شكاركار خوبی نیست *Syn.*

2. Game; prey. Ex. در اینکوه شكار زیاد است There is plenty of game in that mountain. *Fig.* (a) A victim or prey. (b) A profitable or lucrative bargain; a fortunate hit. (c) Plunder; also, booty *R.*

شقی القمر ( *shaghghol-ghamar* ) A.۱

Splitting the moon [miracle attributed to Mohammed]. *Fig.* A miraculous or wonderful feat.

Adver- شقاوت ( *shaghawat* ) A.۱ sity, misfortune; wretchedness; distress. *Syn.* بدبختی || 2. Vilely.

*Bot.* شقایق ( *shaghhaegh* ) A.۱

1. The corn-poppay, the corn-rose. 2 The anemone.

The anemone. شقایق انعمان

Peony. شقایق پرپر

شقایق (۱) ( *shaghagh* ) = شقایق

شقایق (۲) See under شقیقه

شقوق See under شق

شقه ( *shaghgheh* ) A.۱ Side:

lateral half (of a quadruped).

Ex. يك شقه گوشت A side or a half of (the carcase of) a quadruped. [Pl = شقوق *sheghagh R.*].

To split or cleave شقه کردن ف.م. in two parts lengthwise.

Wretched, شقی ( *shaghee* ) ص. miserable; vicious. [Used also as a noun, esp. in the pl. اشقیاء *ashghia*].

شقی ( *shaghghee* ) ص. A.

Temporal; pertaining to the temple(s). See شقیقه

Migraine or megrim. صداع شقی

شقیقت ( *shaghghiyyat* ) A.۱ [ غ.م. ]

Stiffness. *Vulg.*

شقیق ( *shagheegh* ) ص. A.۱

1. Split in two, halved. 2. A half. A uterine brother. *Rare.*



ing-dog. 2. Predatory, predacious.  
Ex. حیوانات شکاری beasts of prey,  
predatory animals.

— R. ۱ = شکارچی

*Zool.* شکاریان (*shekarian*) ۱.  
The Raptore: birds of prey.

شکاریدن (*shekareedan*) ف. م. ل. R  
To hunt. [Imper. root = شکار  
*shekar*]. Syn. شکار کردن

شکاف (۱) (*shekaf*)  
A split, شکاف (۲) (*shegaf*)

chink, fissure, chap; crack, crevice.  
A rift. A gap. An incision.

1. To split, chink; شکاف دادن ف. م.  
slit; introduce a fissure into. Ex.  
|| چاک زدن Syn. || وسط چویرا شکاف داد

2. To rip. See شکافتن

See in the vocab. چار شکاف

To chink v. i, شکاف خوردن

to partially split.

شکاف (۲) [۱- امر از ف. شکافتن]  
Split or slit thou! Rip thou! [Imper.  
root of شکافتن *shekaftan*; short for  
شکاف *beshkaf*, the usual form].

Splitting; [۲- ا. ف. از ف. شکافتن]  
splitter. [Short for شکافنده *sheka-*  
*fandeh*, the usual form, and used  
only in comp.]. Ex. مو شکاف a  
hair-splitter; i.e. a subtle critic, etc.

شکافاندن (*shekafandan*) R.  
[Same as شکافتن in its transitive  
sense].

شکافتگی (*shekaftegee*) ۱.  
A fissure, a cleft; a fracture; a rip.  
state of being split, cleft, ripped,

[Note. The difference between the  
P. شکار and the A. صید, as far as  
usage is concerned, is that the  
former is rarely used in the case  
of fishes, while the latter is  
used for fish, fowl, and beasts  
indiscriminately].

شکار کردن ف. م. ل.  
To hunt.  
Ex. قاز وحشی شکار کردیم We hunted  
wild geese. Fig. To hit fortu-  
nately; to acquire without trouble.  
Syn. صید کردن

شکار زدن  
To kill game;  
to hunt. Syn. شکار کردن

شکار دزدیدن  
To poach. { در ملک دیگری شکار کردن

شکار شدن  
To be hunted;  
to be killed, as game. To be  
seized.

شکار باز (= *—baz*) شکارچی

A game-keeper. ۱ (*—ban*) شکاربان

A cord for tying. ۱ (*—band*) شکاربند

game to a saddle. A game-bag,  
a game-pouch. Jess (of a falcon) R.

Syn. یاچه بند قوش

شکارچی (*—chee*) P.T. ۱  
A hunter  
or huntsman; a sportsman.

Syn. صیاد

شکارستان (*shekarestan*) = شکارگاه

A hunting شکارگاه (= *—gah*) ۱.  
ground, a park; a forest. A warren.

شکارگر (= *—gar*) R. شکارچی

1. Hunt- شکاری (*shekaree*) ص.  
ing [used as an adj.], trained  
for hunting. Ex. سگ شکاری a hunt-



1. A skep-A.P.۱ (*shakakee*) شکاکى  
tic. [Pl. = شکاکون (- *kakiyyoon*)].

2. Skepticism.

Shackles. A.۱ (*shekal*) شکال

شکایت = R. (*shakavat*) شکاوت

A.۱ (*shekayat*; *sha—*) شکایت

Complaint; complaining; grievance.

Dissatisfaction. Charge; accusation.

Ex. (a) شکایات اور رسیدگی کنید Investigate or consider his grievances.

(b) I have no complaint about him. من از او هیچ شکایت ندارم

1. To complain, شکایت کردن ف.ل. |  
to lodge a شکایت بردن |

complaint. Ex. (a) از کی شکایت میکرد Of whom was he complaining?

(b) He complains that you have struck him. شکایت میکند که او را زده اید

2. To murmur, to groan. Syn.

قرقر کردن و ناله کردن

To complain از دست کسی شکایت کردن  
of (or against) a person; to lodge a complaint against any one.

A.P.ص (*—ameez*) شکایت آمیز

Plaintive, expressive of complaint.

Ex. سخنان شکایت آمیز

A.P.ق (*—konan*) شکایت کنان

Complainingly.

A.P.ص (*—mand*) شکایت مند

Complaining; dissatisfied.

A.۱ (*shakar*; *shakkar*) شکر

(Granulated) sugar.

[Usually pronounced *shekar*].

Moist sugar; cask شکر خام  
sugar, muscovado. شکر مازندران

etc. See شکاف

شکافتن (*shekaf-tan*)  
شکافتن (*shegaf-tan*)

[Imper. root = شکاف *shekaf*]

1. To split, cleave, rive or rift

Ex. کشتی امواج را می شکافد The ship cleaves the waves. 2. To unsew,

unstitch, undo; also, to rip. Ex.

هر چه روز می دوخت شب می شکافت She unsewed (or undid) by night what she had sewed (or done) by day.

3. To enlarge. Ex. جراح زخم را شکافت

The surgeon enlarged the

wound. 4. Fig. To analyze; also.

to make nice distinctions in. Ex.

باید مطلب را شکافت

1. To split v. i. — ف.ل.

to be split, cut or divided into

two parts. Ex. « چون بعشق آمد قلم بر خود

شکافت When the pen came to (the

word) 'love', it was split. 2. To

be unsewn or unstitched, to come

unstitched or unsewn. Ex. آستر

3. To rip; to be cut open. || نیمته شکافت

شکافته (*teh*) ص. [ا.م. از ف. شکافتن]

Split, cleft or cloven. Furcate. Un-

sewn; unravelled. [P.P. of *shekaftan*].

شکافدار (*-dar*) ص. Split; cloven.

Cracked; having a crevice or

crack.

A plectrum. A.۱ (*shekafeh*) شکافه

Syn. مضراب

A.ص.۱ (*shak-kak*) شکاک

1. A doubter; a skeptic. 2. Skep-

tical. Incredulous.



fluent. [O.S.] Raining sugar.

A lump شکر پاره (—pareh) .۱  
(or bit) of sugar. A very sweet  
variety of apricot.

A kind شکر پنیر (—paneer) .۱  
of sweetmeat.

Chewing شکر خای (—khay) ص.  
sugar. Met. Uttering sweet speech.

شکر خند (—khand) .۱  
شکر خنده (—khandeh) .۱

A sweet smile. See تبسم

شکر خواب (—khab) .۱

A sweet sleep. Syn. خواب خوش

Sugar شکر خیز (—kheez) ص.  
producing.

A sugar- شکر دان (—dan) .۱  
basin, a sugar-dish; a sugar-bowl.

شکر دن (shekardan) ف.م. R.  
[Imper. root=شکر shekar]. 1. To  
hunt. Syn. شکار کردن 2. To break;  
also, to scatter or drive away.

شکر دهان (shakkar-dahan) ص.

Sweet-spoken, sweet-tongued. Poet.  
Syn. شیرین زبان

شکر رنک (—rang) R.=شکری (رنک)

شکر ریز (—reez) ا.ص. 1. A con-  
fectioner. Syn. شیرینی پز & قناد

2. = شکر بار 3. R. Gifts, etc.  
strewn on a marrying or married  
couple.

شکر ریزی (—reezee) .۱  
Confec- tionery. Met. Uttering sweet words.

Syn. شکر افشانی

شکر زبان (—zaban) =شکر دهان  
شکرستان (shakkaristan) .۱

Brown sugar. شکر سرخ

Acetate of lead, شکر سرب  
sugar of lead.

Thanks, شکر (shokr) .۱  
thanksgiving; praise [esp. to God].

Ex. خدایا شکر بدرگاهت! Thanks, O  
God! I thank thee, O God!

Syn. سپاس

1. To thank; شکر کردن ف.م. ل.  
to praise. Ex. خدا را شکر کن که بی خطر

2. To give thanks to God,  
to praise God. Ex. همیشه شکر کن

To give thanks. شکر گزاردن

شکر گفتن = شکر کردن

Thanks to God! { شکر خدا!  
خدا را شکر!

Acknowledgment شکر نعمت  
of a favor (and gratefulness for it).

شکر آب (shakkarab; she-) .۱

Coolness between friends: slight  
estrangement. See رنجش & کدورت

[O.S.] Sugar-water.

شکر افشانی (shakkar-afshanee) .۱

Sweet speech. Lit., scattering about  
sugar.

شکر آمیز (—ameez) ص.

Mixed with sugar. R.

Thank- شکران (shokran) .۱  
fulness, gratefulness.

شکرانه (shokraneh) A.P.۱

Thanks, thankfulness; gratitude.

Ex. بشکرانه آن احسان as a sign of  
gratitude for that favor.

شکر بار (shakar-bar) ص. Poet.

Sweet-voiced; mellifluous, melli-



1. To defeat, شکست دادن ف.م. beat; vanquish, rout. Ex. شاپور Shapoor defeated (or vanquished) Valerian. Syn. مغلوب ساختن || 2. To cause to fail. 3. To surpass, excel; out-balance; also, to strike down. Ex. لطافتش کلهای بوستانرا شکست میداد Her tenderness or delicateness surpassed that of the flowers in the garden.

1. To be شکست خوردن ف.ل. defeated, conquered, vanquished, routed, etc. Ex. قشون دشمن شکست خوردند The army of the enemy was defeated. Syn. مغلوب شدن || 2. To be beaten (as in a game). 3. To fail. Ex. من در امتحان گیاه شناسی شکست خوردم I failed in the examination of botany. Syn. رد شدن

شکست یافتن = شکست خوردن  
He, she, it شکست (۲) ف. broke. [3d. pers. s. of شکستن in the p. tense].

شکست بند (—band) = شکسته بند  
شکست خورده (—khordeh) ف.م. Defeated, routed. Ex. لشکر شکست خورده Syn. منهزم & مغلوب

شکستگی (shekas-tegee) ۱.  
1. Breakage, break, fracture; rupture. Ex. صد پنج بابت شکستگی پای من حساب کرد He charged me 5 per cent for breakage. 2. Infirmary; labefaction; weakness; state of being weighed or broken down in health. Syn. علیلی || 3. R. = شکست

A sugar-plantation Met. The lips of a sweetheart.

شکر فشان (shakkar-feshan) ف.م. [O. S.] Scattering sugar. Met. Sweet-spoken.

شکر فشانی (=feshanee) = شکر افشانی  
شکر گزار (shokr-gozar) ف.م. A.P. Thankful, grateful. Syn. سپاس گزار  
شکر گزاری (=gozaree) A.P. Thanksgiving.

[Note. The words شکر گذاری & شکر گزار are commonly spelled with ذ].  
شکر گزاری کردن ف.ل.م. = شکر کردن  
To offer one's thanks; to thank

شکر لب (shakkar-lab) ف.م. 1. [O. S.] Sugar- or sweet-lipped. 2. Met. = شیرین دهان || 3. R. = شکر  
شکری (shakparee; shekaree) ف.م. 1. Cream-colored, whitish-yellow. 2. Sugary; sweetened with sugar; saccharine. See لب شکری

شکریدن (shakkareedan) = شکر کردن  
شکرین (shekarin) ف.م. Sugary, covered sweetened with sugar. Sweet [used figuratively].

شکست (۱) (shekast) ۱. Fracture; break(age). See شکستن || 2. Defeat, rout. Ex. شکست افغانها بدست نادرشاه Ant. فیروزی & فتح || 3. Fall. 4. Shame, disgrace. Ex. شکست تو است It will be a shame if you do not go. Syn. ارسوایی & خجالت || 5. Failure, failing (in examination, etc.). Ex. شکست شاگردان رسوایی معلم است || 6. Deficiency. Syn. نقص



He has been much broken; down ever since I saw him. 3. Sad, doleful. Ex. آواز شکسته || 4. Cursive; broken. Ex. خط شکسته || [P. P. of *shekastan* شکستن. از ف. شکستن].

See in the vocab. دل شکسته

Shipwrecked. کشتی شکسته

1. To be شکسته شدن

weighed or broken down. Ex.

2. To break || او از غصه شکسته شده است v.i. [= شکستن].

To weigh down. شکسته کردن

1. شکسته (۲) A kind of cursive writing or half-short-

hand. 2. A sad or doleful tune.

3. Any broken article. [Pl. =

شکستگان (-tegan)].

Broken- شکسته بال (-bal) ص.

winged. Fig. Unfortunate. Dis-

tressed. Weakened.

1. Good. 1. شکسته بسته (-basteh) ص.

and bad blended together. 2. A

defect. See عیب

A bone-setter. 1. شکسته بند (-band) ص.

Bone- شکسته بندی (-bandee) ص.

setting.

شکسته حال (-hal) ص. P.A.

Distressed.

شکسته خاطر (-khater) ص. P.A.

Del. شکسته دل (-del) ص.

شکسته زبان (-zaban) ص. P.A.

شکسته نفس (-nafs) ص. P.A.

Humble.

شکسته نفسی (-nafsee) ص. P.A.

Imper. شکستن (shekas-tan) ف. م.

root = شکن shekan]. 1. To break

v.t. Ex. (a) ظرفها را می شکنی You will

break the dishes. (b) عهد خود را شکست

He broke his promise. Compare

خرد کردن

2. To fold or bend; to curl, as

one's hair. 3. To disturb; to in-

terrupt. Ex. سکوت را شکست || 4. To

violate or infringe. Ex. هم قانون و هم عهد

He infringed both the

law and his promise. Syn. نقض کردن ||

5. To surpass, outbalance; strike

down. Syn. شکست دادن || 6. R. To

defeat.

1. To break v.i. ف. ل.

Ex. فنجان افتاد و شکست

The cup fell

down and broke. 2. To be struck

down, to be beaten. 3. To break

up; to be finished.

To break up. درهم شکستن ف. م.

or through. To rout or defeat.

To overthrow. To suppress.

See under دل شکستن

بر شکستن - در شکستن = شکستن

1. Break- شکستنی (-tanee) ص. ل.

able; that may (or must) be broken.

Ex. اشیاء شکستنی || 2. Articles that

are apt to break: glassware, china-

ware, etc. Ex. شکنی هارا آنجا نگذارید

1. Broken. شکسته (۱) (-teh) ص.

Ex. ظروف شکسته || 2. Weighed

down, broken down in health;

decrepit, infirm, weak(ened), as by

age. Ex. از وقتی که او را دیدم خیلی شکسته



as a bud. Expanded. *Fig.* Cheerful; smiling. Flourishing. [P. P. of *shekoftan* شکفتن از ف.]

شکفتیدن (*shekefteedan*) ف.ل.

To wonder; to be surprized, amazed, or astonished. [Imper. root=شکفت *shekeft*]. *Syn.* متعجب شدن & تعجب کردن

شکفتیدن (*shekofteedan*) ف.ل.

To open, to blow, as a bud or flower. To blossom. *Syn.* شکفتن & شکوفه کردن

شکل (*shakl; shekl*) A.1

[Pl.=اشکال *ashkal*] 1. Shape; form; likeness. Ex. (a) گل ساعت شکل ساعت (را) دارد The passion-flower is shaped like a watch; it has the shape (*or form*) of a watch.

|| شباہت & صورت - ہیئت - ترکیب *See* (b) This animal assumes various (*or different*) forms.

2. A figure; a diagram. Ex. اشکال geometrical figures. *Compare*

|| تصویر 3. An effigy; an image; also, loosely, a picture. *Syn.* تمثال ||

4. Phase. 5. Manner, method. Ex. I wonder how (or in what manner) they deceived him. *Syn.* طریق - طرز - قسم & طور

شکل کشیدن To draw a figure, diagram, etc.

شکلا" (*shaklan; shek-*) ق.ا

In shape; in form or figure. Ex.

Humility (esp. by way of concealing one's knowledge) *Syn.* فروتنی

To humiliate oneself. شکسته نفسی کردن ف.ا.

1. Surprise; wonder, { (شکفتن) (*shekeft*)  
(شکفت) (*shegeft*)

astonishment. *Syn.* حیرت & تعجب ||

2. Admiration.

To be surprised در شکفتن بودن  
or astonished. Ex. از حوادث طبیعی I am surprised at the phenomena of nature. *Syn.* تعجب کردن - در حیرت بودن - متعجب بودن

شکفت (*shekaft*) R.1 = غار A cave. شکفت (*shekoft*) ف. [3d. pers. s. of شکفتن in the p. tense]. It opened, blew, or expanded.

شکفت آمیز (*shekeft-ameez*) ص.

Surprizing.

شکفت انگیز (*- angeez*) ص.

Exciting wonder, wonderful, surprizing. Ex. عملیات شکفت انگیز شعبده باز the wonderful performances of the juggler or conjuror. *Syn.* حیرت

تعجب آور & انگیز

شکفتگی (*shekof-tegee*) ا. Opening, state of being opened, as a flower.

*Fig.* (a) Cheerfulness. (b) Smile [تَبَسَم=]

شکفتن (*- tan*) ف.ل. To open, to blow.

Ex. غنچه شکفت The bud opened.

*Met.* To smile; also, to cheer up; to be cheerful. [Imper. root=

شکف *shekof*].

Open(ed),

شکفته (*- teh*) ص.



To run a risk      شکم بآب زدن  
carelessly.

To sag, bulge, stand      شکم دادن ف.ل.  
out. Ex. دیوار شکم داد

Her belly      شکمش بالا آمد  
grew big; she was found to be  
pregnant.

To have      شکم رفتن Colloq.  
loose bowels, as a child.

To crawl,      بر شکم رفتن  
to go on the belly.

See under باد No. 1.      باد شکم

See under درد      درد شکم

To dis-      شکم کسیرا سفره کردن Vulg.  
embowel or eviscerate any one;  
to cut open his belly.

To be pregnant, to be      شکم داشتن  
big with child. Syn. آبستن بودن

His belly      شکمش به پشتش چسبیده است  
has stuck to his back; i.e. he is  
very hungry.

Corset, stays.      شکم بند (-band) ۱.

A belly-god.      شکم بنده (-bandeh) ۱.  
[O. S.] A slave to his belly.

Syn. شکم پرست

The      شکمبه (shekambeh) ۱.  
paunch or stomach; the first  
stomach of a ruminant, the rumen;  
the tripe.

Bot.      شکم پاره (shekam-pareh) ۱.

Fleawort seeds. Syn. اسفرزه

Zool.      شکم پاور (-pavar) ۱.

A gastropod.

Zool.      شکم پاوران (-pavaran) ۱.

The Gastropoda.

He (or it) is      شکلا" مانند میمون است  
like a monkey in shape or figure.

Chocolate. F. ۱ (shokolat) شکلات

Grimace; R. ۱ (sheklak) شکرک  
(pulling) a wry face. See ادا

To pull a wry      شکرک در آوردن  
face. Syn. ادا در آوردن

1. The belly,      شکم (shekam) ۱.  
the abdomen; also, the stomach.

Ex. || کارد را بشکمش فرو کرد      See &  
compare || دل & بطن

2. By ext. Eating; also, the desire to eat,  
appetite; also, gluttony. Ex. جانش

He sacrificed      را روی شکمش گذاشت  
or forfeited his life for his belly.

3. The womb. Ex. بچه در شکمش مرده بود ||  
Syn. رحم rahem.

4. The interior      ۴. The interior  
or inside [also, the middle] of a  
thing. Ex. چیزی در شکم چیز دیگر است

One thing is included (or incorporated)  
in another thing. 5. R. Bigness,  
pregnancy. Syn. حاملگی & حمل

[Note. The word شکم is also used  
colloquially as a unit of deliv-

eries of a woman or of children  
born. Ex. این زن تا کنون پنج شکم زاییده

That woman has so far been  
delivered of five children; she

has given birth to five children].

To revenge      شکم از عزا در آوردن  
the stomach by eating one's fill  
[after days of mourning, so to

speak, in which one has not  
eaten much].



*nandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp]. Ex. دندان - باد شکن *which see in the vocab.*

شکن (۲) ۱. A fold; a plait: a wrinkle.; also a crease. Syn.

2. A curl; a ringlet. Ex. حلقه و طره - جمده || شکن زلف || Syn.

شکنب ( *shekamb* ) R = شکم

شکنبه ( *shekambeh* ) = شکمبه

شکنج ( *shekanj* ) (۱) ۱. A bend; a twist; a contortion. Syn. پیچ

2. A fold; a wrinkle. Syn. چین

3. A curl. Ex. شکن زلف || شکن

4. Fraud, deceit. Syn. طره و شکن

5. = شکنجه || مکر و فریب || Syn.

شکنج (۲) See under شکنجیدن

شکنج ( *shekonj* ) R. ۱. A pinch.

شکنجه ( *shekan-jeh* ) ۱. Rack,

torture. Excruciation.

To شکنجه کردن (بادادن) ف.م.

torture, rack; stretch on the

rack; torment, excruciate.

To be tortured, شکنجه کشیدن

to be racked (or stretched on the

rack); to be tormented.

To tor- شکنجیدن ( *-jeedan* ) ف.م. R.

ture, to rack [ = شکنجه کردن ]

[Imper. root = شکنج].

شکند ( *shakand* ) R. ۱. An earth-

worm. Syn. خراطین و کرم خاکی

شکن دار ( *shekan-dar* ) م.

Wrinkled; folded. Curled; curly.

شکن شکن ( *-shekan* ) م. Poet.

Full of curls or ringlets. Wrinkled.

شکنندگی ( *shekanan-degee* ) ۱.

شکم پرست ( *shekam-parast* ) ۱. م.

1. A glutton; a bellygod; an epicure; a gastronomer. 2. Gluttonous.

See پر خور

شکم پرستی ( *-parastee* ) ۱.

Gluttony; belly-worship; gastro-nomy (in its bad sense).

شکم پرور ( *-parvar* ) الخ =

شکم پرست الخ

شکم خوار ( *-khar* ) الخ =

شکم پرست الخ

شکم درد ( *-dard* ) ۱. = درد شکم

Gripes, belly-ache. Syn. دلدرد

Purgative. شکم ران ( *-ran* ) م.

Syn. مسهل

شکم روش ( *-raveshe* ) ۱. Diarrhoea.

Syn. اسهال

شکم گرفتگی ( *-gereftegee* ) R. ۱.

Constipation.

شکم گرفته ( *-gerefteh* ) م.

Costive, constipated.

شکم گنده ( *-gondeh* ) م.

bellied, pot-bellied, gor-bellied,

paunch-bellied; gluttonous Syn. پر خور

شکم ( *shekamoo* ) م. Gluttonous.

شکمی ( *shekamee* ) م. 1. Gluttonous.

Syn. 2. Ventral; شکم گنده و شکمو

abdominal; also, uterine. Syn. بطنی

3. Vulg. Used by the stomach,

as articles of food; edible, eatable.

شکن (۱) [۱- امر از ف شکستن]

thou [Imper. root of *shekaskan*,

the usual form].

Breaking; [۲- ۱. ف. امر از ف شکستن]

breaker. [Short for شکننده *sheka-*



suspicions. [Pl. of *shakk* شك ج.].  
 The (ahlosh —) اهل الشكوك  
 skeptics. Syn. شکاکيون  
 Splendour, شکوه (shokoooh) ۱.  
 magnificence; grandeur, dignity;  
 lustre; pomp. Syn. بزرگی و جلال  
 1. Splendid; باشکوه ص. ق.  
 magnificent; grand. Ex. (a) عمارت  
 A magnificent building. (b)  
 a grand (or splendid) نمایش باشکوه  
 show or exhibition. Syn. عالی  
 2. Pompously; with dignity or  
 grandeur. In a splendid manner.  
 A com- شکوه (shakveh) ۱.  
 plaint. Syn. شکایت و گله [Com-  
 monly pronounced *shekveh*].  
 To com- شکوه کردن یا نمودن ف. م.  
 plain. Ex. از بخت بد خود شکوه مینمود  
 He was complaining of his ill  
 luck. Syn. گله کردن و شکایت کردن  
 Fear. شکوه (shekoooh) ۱.  
 Syn. بیم و ترس  
 = A.P. (shekveh-ameez) شکوه آمیز  
 شکایت آمیز  
 شکوه مند (shokoooh-mand) = باشکوه  
 شکوه هه (shokoo-heh) ۱. شکوه =  
 1. Gracefulness; beauty. Syn. زیبایی  
 شکوهیدن (shekooheedan) ف. ل. م.  
 To fear. [Imper. root = شکوه]  
 Syn. ترسیدن  
 شکوهیدن (shokoo-heedan) ف. ل. ر.  
 To be dignified; magnificent, etc.  
 [Imper. root = شکوه shokoooh].  
 شکوهیده (shekooheede) ص. ر.  
 Terrified. [P.P. of شکوهیدن]

Brittleness; fragility. Syn. تردی  
 Brittle, شکننده (۱) (shekanar.d h) ص.  
 fragile. Syn. (tord) ترد.

شکننده (۲) ۱- ص.  
 Breaker;  
 (one) who breaks. [Agent from  
 the verb شکستن *shekastan*].

شکوا (shakva) A. = شکوی

شکور (shakoor) ص. ۱- A. 1. Very  
 grateful or thankful. Ex. « کمی از  
 و شاکر Compare || بندگان من شکورند »  
 2. R. The Rewarder [an  
 attribute of God].

شکور (shakoor) (۱) ۱- A. (Rare)  
 Giving or returning thanks (to  
 God).

شکور (۲) [Pl. of *shokr* شكر ج.]  
 شکوف (sho-koof) (۱) R. = شکاف  
 شکوف (۲) شکوفیدن See under

شکوفتن R. (—kooflan) = شکفتن  
 شکوفه (shokoofeh) ۱. A blossom.  
 Ex. || درخت سیب شکوفه دارد. Compare  
 2. R. Vomitting. Syn. فی  
 استفراغ و گله

شکوفه کردن ف. ل. شکوفه  
 bloom; to flower. Ex. بادام شکوفه کرد  
 شکوفه دار (—dar) ص. Blooming,  
 blossoming; flowering; abloom.  
 شکوفه زار (—zar) ۱. A fruit-  
 garden, an orchard.

شکوفیدن (shokoofeedan) (۱) = شکفتن  
 شکوفیدن (۲) = ف. م. R. To split.  
 To put to flight, rout, defeat. [Imper.  
 root = شکوف shokoof]. See شکافتن  
 شکوک (shokock) ۱- A. Doubts;



A tether. Shackles, fetters. See شکال -

زنجر و عقاب

A bit. A.I (shakeemeh) شکیمه

Syn. دهنه || Fig. (a) Firmness, resoluteness. (b) Resistance; incomppliance. Rare.

شگال (shagal) = شغال

1. Fine, شگرف (shegarf) ص.

excellent, exquisite, good. Syn خوب

& || 2. Wonderful. Syn. عجب

& || 3. Great. Syn. بزرگ

Ex. 1, 2, 3. بنای شگرف

Excellence: شگرفی (shegarfee) ا.

exquisiteness; beauty. Wonderful-

ness. Greatness. Dexterity; skill.

Wonder, شگفت (shegeft) ا.

astonishment, شکفت (shekeft) ا.

amazement. Ex. اگر خون فشانم نباشد

شگفت There is no wonder if I

shed tears of blood. Syn. تعجب

عجب

I am surprized, شکفت آیدم

I wonder.

شگفت آمیز (amcez -) ص.

Surprising.

شگفت انگیز (angeez -) ص.

Wonderful, exciting wonder, sur-

prising. Ex. عملیات شگفت انگیز

wonderful performances. Syn. عجب

تعجب آور

شگفتن (shegof-tan) = شکفتن

شگفته (--teh) = شکفته

1. Wonder شگفتی (shegeftee) - ص.

[=شگفت]. 2. Wonderful.

شگفتیدن (shegefteedan) ف.ل.ر.

Syn. وحشت زده & ترسیده

شکری (shakveh) = شکوه

See under شکوه (shakah)

[Contraction (shokoh) شکوه]

of شکوه shokoh].

شکریدن (shek-he-don) ف.ل.ر.

To be agitated, [Imper. root = شک]

Doubtful. A.P. ع (shakkee) شکى

[Rare]. Syn. مشکوک

شکيات (shakkiyat) A.P.I

Doubtful matters or points. [Pl.

of شکى considered as a n.]

شکيب (shakeeb; she-) ا (۱)

Patience. Ex. عاشق بى شکيب است

A lover is impatient. Syn. صبر

شکيب (۲) See under شکيبدن

شکيبا (shakee-ba) ص. Patient.

Syn. صبور

شکيبانندن (—bandan) ف.م.

شکيبانيدن (—baneedan) ف.م.

To exhort to patience, to cause

to be patient. [Caus. of شکيبدن]

Patience, شکيبايى (—bayce) ا.

fortitude, tolerance. Syn. تحمل & صبر

شکيبنده (—bandeh) ص. Patient.

Syn. صبور & شکيبا

شکيبيدن (—beedan) ف.ل.ر.

patient or long-suffering. [Imper.

root = شکيب] Syn. صبر کردن

تحمل کردن

شکيل (shakcel) ص. A. Pretty;

good-looking; shapely; handsome.

Ex. || اين جعبه خيلى شكيل است

خوش تركيب &

شکيل (shekeel) ا.ر. A chain.



1. To loosen, relax. *شل کردن ف.م.*  
make lax. 2. To slack or slacken;  
to overhaul. *Ex. طنابها را شل کردند* ||  
3. To make soft or dilute. 4. To  
make languid or listless.

*شل شدن ف.ل یا مج. ف.م.*

To loosen *v. i.*, become loose.

To be slackened or slackened.

To veer *Colloq. شل و سفت کردن*  
and haul *Lit.*, to slack and tighten.

*Slang. شل کن و سفت کن در آوردن*

To veer and haul.

*شل گرفتن* *سست گرفتن*  
*under سست*

To relax *Colloq. شل دادن ف.ل*  
(one's efforts, etc.).

A javelin *شل (shel) R.۱*  
with two points.

A whip; a lash. *شللاق (shallagh) ۱*  
a scourge. *See تازیانه*

To whip, lash, *شللاق زدن ف.م.*  
flog, flagellate; strap.

To be whipped *شللاق خوردن ف.ل*  
or flogged, to receive a scourge.

A crop; a switch: *شللاق سواری*  
a riding-whip, a horse-whip.

Durable, *شللاق خور (—khor) ص.*  
tough, strong, as a stuff or  
cloth. [O. S] Capable of resis-  
ting or standing blows, as it  
were, of a whip.

*شللاقی (shallaghee) ق-ص.*

1. *Mus.* Fortissimo; with full strength.

*Syn. شلاق سوزدن* || 2. Flagelliform.  
Whipped.

A long stitch. *شلال (shalal) ۱*

To wonder. *Syn. تعجب کردن*

*شگوفه (shogoofeh) = شکوفه*

Good omen, *شگون (shogoon) ۱*  
auspicious omen. *Ex. ایرانیها این کار را شگون میدانستند*  
The Persians con-  
sidered that act as a good omen:  
they considered it brought good  
luck.

To bring good *شگون داشتن*  
luck, to be auspicious.

Lame. *شل (shal) (۱) ص.ا*

Crippled, maim(ed). *Ex. (پای) آن*  
That beggar is lame.

*See انگ و چلاق*

To lame. *شل کردن ف.م.*

make lame; to cripple or maim.  
To paralyze.

To become lame *شل شدن ف.ل*  
or crippled; to lame *v. i.*

Lame in (or of) *از یک پا شل*  
one leg.

A kind of *شل (shal) (۲) R.۱*  
thin leather.

*شل (shol) ض.* [Ant. سفت]

1. Loose; lax. *Ex. گره شل است* The knot  
is loose. 2. Slack. *Ex. طناب شل بود* ||

3. Flabby. *See سست* || 4. Soft; dilute,  
thin. *Ex. (a) این گل زیاد شل است* That  
mud (or mortar) is too soft. (b)

soft or dilute food. *Syn. رقیق*

5. Languid; listless. *Syn. بیحال*

*ضعیف*

1. Loosely. *— ق.*

*Ex. گره را شل بست* He tied the knot

loosely. 2. Slackly.



Slovenliness, slatternliness; untidiness.

In a slovenly or (از روی شلختگی) sluttish manner; (شلخته وار) down at the heels.

1. Slatternly, (شلخته (-teh) ص-ا. slovenly, slipslod, sluttish; untidy, draggle-tailed. Ex. زن شلخته ||

2. A sloven, slattern, untidy woman or girl; a draggle-tail.

A kick (شلخته R.ا (shalakhteh) اردنك Syn. on the backside.

A turnip. (شلغم (shal-gham) ا.

1. Napiform, (شلغمی (-ghamee) ص. 2. = شلجمی  
turnip-like.

A prostitute, (شلف R.ا (shalf) فاحشه & جنده Syn. a whore.

شلفه = (shalfeh) شلفینه

Vulva. (شلفینه (shalfeeneh) R.ا {  
(شلفیه (shalfieh) ا.

[Used only in الفیه شلفیه]. Compare الفینه

Pornography. الفیه شلفیه

شلفت (shelghat) ا. = قاز نر

Gander [in the dialect of Guilan].

Leech. (شلك R.ا (shalk)

Syn. زالو

Black, (شلك R.ا (shelk) adhesive mud.

شلم = R. (shalam) شلغم

شلنگ (shalang; sheleng) ا.

A stride, a long step.

To stride: to (شلنگ زدن ف.ل. {  
walk with long (شلنگ برداشتن {  
steps.

To sew with (شلال کردن ف.م. long stitches.

A cascade (شلاله A.ا (shalaleh) or fall R. Syn. آشار

Of a (شل باف (sholbaf) ا.

loose (شل بافت (sholbaf) ص.

texture, sleazy. Ex. این پارچه شل بافت.

|| Ant. سفت بافت است

Colloq. (شلپ شلپ (shalap-shalap) ا.

Splattering, splashing (sound); lap, lapping sound (of waves, etc.).

To splatter (شلپ شلپ کردن ف.ل. or splash.

Footfall. (شاپوی R.ا (shalpooy)

1. Unjust, (شلتاق T.ا (sheltagh)

dishonest dealing. Syn. & اجحاف

|| 2. R. A dispute or quarrel; also, a tumult.

To be unjust (شلتاق کردن ف.ل. or dishonest (in transaction, etc.).

Paddy, (شلتوک (shaltook) ا.

husked rice, rice in the husk.

[Written also شلتوک] Syn. شالی

Compare برنج

شلتوک زار (= (-zar) شالی زار

A rice (شلتوک کار (= (-kar) ا. cultivator.

Culti- (شلتوک کاری (= (-karee) ا. vation of rice, rice cultivation.

شلمته = R. (shalteh) شلیته

شلجم = A-P. (shal-jam) شلغم

Geom. (شلجمی (-jamee) ا. ص. A.P.

1. A parabola. 2. Parabolic(al).

شلختگی (shelakh-tegec) ا.



Revenge *R.۱ (shaleh) شله*  
for bloodshed.

Scarlet. *شله ای (shelleh-ee) ص ۱۰*

Lameness. *شلی (shalee) A P ۱*

Zool. *شلیاق (shalyagh) ۱*

The lyre-bird. *Astr. The constellation Lyra.*

A short, *شلیته (shaleeteh) ۱*

inner petticoat [now out of use].

Volley; dis- *شلیک (shaleek) ۱*

charge, also, report (of a gun).

[Commonly pronounced *shelleek*].

To volley; *شلیک کردن ف.ل-م.*

to discharge (a firearm).

Cannonade. *شلیک توپ*

Running fire. *شلیک پی در پی*

Distress-gun. *شلیک (در موقع) خطر*

Nectarine. *شلیل (shaleel) ۱*

*See under شمیدن (۱) (sham) شیم*

[Contraction *شم (۲) ف. Vulg.*

of *شوم shavam*] I may become.

1. Dread, terror. *شم (۳) R.۱*

*Syn.* 2. Flight, *و حشت & خوف - ترس*

escape. *Syn.* 3. Aversion,

dislike. *Syn.* 4. Deceit, fraud.

*Syn.* 5. Claw, talon:

nail. *Syn.* 6. Sandals.

Smell(ing). *شم (shamm) A.۱*

*See رایحه & استشمام*

You. *شما (shoma) ض. ص ۲ ج.*

[*Note 1.* The pronoun *شما* is a

polite substitute for *to*, thou.

However, the latter word is very

much used in Persian, esp. with

an implication of familiarity].

Trousers;  
pantaloons.

Breeches. *شلوار سواری*

A pair of trousers. *یک شلوار*

To hitch up *شلوار بالا کشیدن*

one's trousers.

*شلوار بند (= band) بند شلوار*

1. A riot, *شلوق (shcloogh) T.۱*

a disorder; a confusion. *Syn.*

2. Bustle, tumult; noise;

noisiness. *See صدا & هیاهو*

[Used attrib.] (a) Crowded. *Ex.*

دکان ناوایی. (b) Noisy. *Ex.*

اطاق شلوق. (3) In disorderly condition. *Ex.*

شهر شلوق است

1. To make *شلوق کردن ف.ل-م.*

a noise; to bustle. *Ex.*

مواظب باش. *See* that the boys do

not make a noise. *Syn.*

2. To riot. *Ex.* دو نفر در این محله همیشه

3. *Syn.* 3. اغتشاش کردن || شلوق میکنند

To keep untidy or crowded; put

in disorder; muddle up. *Ex.*

چرا اطاقرا اینطور شلوق کرده ای

*شلوق کن (= kon) T.P. ص*

1. Noisy. *Ex.* 2. Riotous.

A dung-hill. *شله (shalleh) R.۱*

Turkey-red: a *شله (shelleh) ۱*

scarlet cotton fabric.

1. A mens- *شله (sholleh) R.۱ (۱)*

truous cloth. 2. Vulva.

*شله (sholeh) (۲) = شله (sholeh)*

A soft dish con- *شله (sholeh) ۱*

sisting of rice, oil, and vegetables.



as a noun, is also used in compound words in the sense of (a) numbering, numerous as. Ex. *انجم شمار* as numerous as the stars. (b) Counting by, or in the proportion of. Ex. *تومان شمار* so many *rials* on the toman, etc].

شمار (۲) [۱- امر از ف. شمردن] Count thou! [Imper. root of *شمردن* *sho-mordan*; short for *بشمار* *beshtar*, the usual form].

Counting; [۲- ا. فا. از ف. شمردن]—counter. [Short for *شمارنده* *sho-marandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. *پول شمار* money-counter.

شمارنده (shoma-randeh) ۱- ص

1. A counter, a numberer. 2. Who counts or numbers.

شماره (—reh) ۱. Number; issue. Ex. *در شماره اخیر روزنامه ایران* in the last number (or issue) of the *Iran* paper. 2 = *No. 1*.

To count or شماره کردن ف. م. calculate. Syn. شمردن & شمار کردن

شماری (shomaree) ۱. Counting. [Used almost always in comp. Ex. *روز شماری* counting days, i. e. waiting impatiently for a thing].

شماریدن (—dan) = شمردن

شماس (shammas) ۱. A deacon; a sexton.

شماطه (shammateh) ۱. Din; ding; uproar. 2. [ساعت شماطه =] An alarm-clock.

[Note 2. The pronoun *شما* is used for all cases. Ex. (a) *شما میاید* You come. (b) *شما را دیدم* I saw you. (c) *اسم شما چیست* What is your name?].

[Note 3. The pl. *شماها* is often used for *شما* to express the real pl., and thus avoid any ambiguity. Ex. *شماها باید بدانید* You (people) must know].

شماآت (shamatat) ۱. Rejoicing at the misfortune of another. Also, taunt or sarcasm

To rejoice شماآت کردن ف. ل. م. at the misfortune of (another).

شمار (۱) (shomar) ۱. Reckoning, counting. Number. Syn. حساب

روز شمار The day of reckoning, the day of judgment, the last day. Syn. روز داد - روز باز یسین - روز قیامت & روز آخر

شمار کردن ف. م. To count, to reckon. Syn. شمردن & حساب کردن

۱. To be (capable of being) counted. Ex. *ستارگان* The stars cannot be counted. 2. To be reckoned (among, with, or in). Ex. *او جزو شعرای درجه اول بشمار میاید* He is reckoned among the poets of the first class.

بشمار آوردن To reckon among (with, or in); to calculate.

بیشمار See in the vocab.

[Note. The word *شمار* considered



thern regions. (b) گیلان در قسمت شمالی است  
Guilan is in the northern  
part. 2. Arctic; also, boreal.

A northerner. R. ۱ = مقیم شمال

Lying north  
and south. Ex. شمالی و جنوبی  
شمالی جنوبی

This street lies north and south.  
این خیابان شمالی جنوبی واقع شده است

A pipe R. ۱ (shamameh) شمامه  
or reed. Syn. نی

[Rare] A. ۱ (shammameh) شمامه

1. A perfumed composition or  
medicine, as a pastile. 2. A sweet-  
smelling, streaked melon. Syn.  
3. Smell, scent [esp. in comp.] دستنبو

شمایان (shomayan) = شماها

See Note under شما

1. Good A. ۱ { شمائل (shama-el)  
شمایل (shamayel) qualities,

virtues; also, (natural) dispositions.

Ex. شمائل او خارج از وصف است  
His qualities are beyond description.

Syn. || صفات (حسنه) 2. A character  
sketch; also, a portrait or picture.

Spec. an icon. Syn. || تصویر و تمثال

3. R. North regions or winds.

[Pl. of شمال ج.]

شمایل پرست (shamalan) A. P. ۱

An iconolater.

شمایل پرستی (shamalan) A. P. ۱  
Iconolatry.

See under شمایه

شمخال (shamkhal) T. ۱ A harquebus.

شمخال چی (shamkhal) T. ۱

A harquebusier.

شماطه دار (shammateh-dar) A. P. ۱  
Striking, having an alarm mecha-  
nism, as a clock.

1. A candle- A. ۱ (shamma') شماع  
maker, a chandelier. Syn. || شمع ساز  
2. R. A dealer in wax.

A. P. ۱ (shamma-ee) شماعی

Candle-making. Syn. شمع سازی

A. ۱ (shemal: sha-) شمال

1. The north. 2. The north wind. 3.

[Pronounced shemal] The left  
side, the left hand. Syn. || دست چپ

4. [Used as an adj.] Northern  
[= شمالی].

The north pole. قطب شمال

The north wind; boreas. باد شمال

North and south. شمال و جنوب

Right and left. یمن و شمال

On the A. ۱ (shemalan) شمالا

north; from the north; in a nor-  
therly direction; northward. Ex.

On the north it is bounded by the Caspian Sea  
شمالا محدود است به بحر خزر

North- A. P. ۱ (-shargh) شمال شرق  
east. [Read also shemaleh-shargh].

شمال شرقی (-sharghee) A. P. ۱  
North-eastern.

شمال غرب (shemal-gharb) A. P. ۱  
North-west. [Also, shemaleh-gharb].

شمال غربی (-gharbee) A. P. ۱  
North-western.

شمال نما (nema) A. P. ۱  
A compass. R. Syn. قطب نما

شمالی (shemalee; sha-) A. P. ۱  
1. Northern. Ex. (a) نواحی شمالی Nor-



2. Distinct. Ex. قرائت شمرده

Distinctly; clearly. —ق.

Ex. او هرگز نمیتواند چیزی را شمرده بخواند  
He can never read a thing distinctly.

شمردن = (*shomoredan*) شمردن

1. The sun. *Al (shams)* شمسی

Syn. خورشید || [Pl. = شمس *sho-moos*]

2. A proper name. شمس کاذب

Parhelion. شمسی الدین (*—oddin*)

A masculine, proper name. *Lit.*, the sun of the faith.

1. Frog: *A.P. (shamseh)* شمشه  
ornamental loop, fastening, etc.

2. A vignette.

Solar. شمسی (*shamsee*) ص

Ex. قمری || *Compare* || سال شمسی

[Fem. = *shamsiyyeh*, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

The solar system. منظومه شمسی

*Ar. gr.* Letters حروف شمسیه

which, when preceded by the *Ar.* article *al* at the beginning of a word, cause the *ل* of the *ال* to assimilate to themselves in sound, thus creating a *tashdeed*, which means doubling a letter.

Ex. *ash-shams*, 'the sun' which would, in default of this rule, be pronounced *al-shams*.

The solar letters are thirteen in number, as follows: ز ر ذ د ث ت . ن ظ ط ض ص ش س

A sheet *شمال (shamad)* ۱.  
(used for bedding).

شمار = (*shomar*) شمار

A pond or tank; *R. (shamar)* ۱  
a reservoir. Syn. آب انبار - حوض

*Shemr*, the general *Al (shemr)* شمیر

who slew Hossein in Karbela.

*Met.* A cruel or merciless person.

*Prov.* دست-شمر را از پشت بسته است  
*exp.* شمر جلو دارش نمیشود

He outdoes Shemi in cruelty; he out-Herods Herod.

شمردگی (*shomor-degee*) ۱

Distinctness. Numeration *R.*

[*O. S.*] State of being numbered or counted.

شمردن (*—dan*) ف.م.ل. *Imper.*  
root = شمار *shomar* or شمیر

1. To count. Ex. پول را بشمار ۲.

To compute or calculate. Syn.

۳. To enumerate, tell over; mention one by one. Ex.

د باز گفتن Syn. || مشاهدات خود را شمرد

۴. To reckon; to consider. Ex. من او را در زمره شعرا

consider. Ex. من او را در زمره شعرا I do not reckon him among the poets.

حقیر شمردن  
غنیمت شمردن

To enumerate, to mention one by one. To count.

شمردده (*—deh*) ص [ا.م.ازف. شمردن]

1. Counted. Ex. پول شمرده  
money, money that has not been counted; *by ext.* countless money.



To put to the sword, to kill with the sword. *با شمشیر کشتن*  
 A sabre-cut; a thrust with the sword. *زخم شمشیر*  
 A rapier. *شمشیر سخمه زنی*  
 1. A fencer. *شمشیر باز (—baz) ۱.*  
 2. R. A swordsman; also, a gladiator.  
 Fencing. *شمشیر بازی (—bazee) ۱.*  
 To fence, to practise fencing. *شمشیر بازی کردن ف.ل.*  
 Tournament. *شمشیر بازی سواره*  
 1. A swordsman. *شمشیر زن (—zan) ۱. ص.* 2. Gallant; valiant. [O. S.]  
 Striking with the sword.  
 A sword-cutler, a sword-maker. *شمشیر ساز (—saz) ۱.*  
 Sword-making, manufacture of swords; sword-cutlery. *شمشیر سازی (—sazee) ۱.*  
*شمشیر گر (—gar) = شمشیر ساز*  
 A sword-fish. *شمشیر ماهی (—mahee) ۱.*  
 Sword-shaped. *شمشیری (shamsheeree) ص.* Bot. Ensiform.  
 1. A candle; a taper. 2. R. Wax [موم]. 3. A shore or shoring; a prop. 4. Candle (power), watt.  
 [Pl. = شموع *shomoo'* R.].  
 To light a candle. *شمع روشن کردن*  
 To put up or extinguish a candle. *شمع خاموش کردن*  
*شمع کشتن Poet. = شمع خاموش کردن*

*شمسی قمری (—ghamaree) ص. A.P.*  
 Lunisolar. Ex. تقویم عبرانی تقویم شمسی  
 [شمسی و قمری است Also قمری است]  
*شمسیه (shamsiyyeh) ص. ۱. A.*  
 1. See under شمسى || 2. A fem. proper noun. A parasol R.  
*شمش (shemsh) ۱.*  
 1. An ingot; a bullion. Ex. شمش طلا || 2. A bar.  
*شمشه (shemsheh) ۱.*  
 A pointing-rule, a perpendicular [used in masonry, etc.].  
 First coat of plaster *شمشه کاه گل*  
 (with clay and straw).  
*شمشاد (shemshad) ۱.*  
 The box-tree. Boxwood. *چوب شمشاد*  
*شمشاد بالا (—bala) ص.*  
 Poet. Of an *شمشاد قد (P.A. —ghad) ص.*  
 erect, tall, or graceful stature.  
 See سرو قد  
*شمشادی (shemshadee) ص. R.*  
 Resembling the box-tree. Made of boxwood.  
*شمشیر (shamsheer) ۱.*  
 A sword; a sabre, a scimitar.  
 1. To strike with a sword; to sabre. Ex. پهلوان اورا شمشیر زد The champion struck him with a sword. 2. To use a sword. 3. To fence.  
 To draw the sword. *شمشیر کشیدن ف.ل.*  
 To be struck with the sword. *شمشیر خوردن*  
 At the point *بدم شمشیر*  
 (or edge) of the sword.



A man in charge of (lighting) candles. *R.*

*A-Heb.* ۱ ( *sham-oon* ) شمعون

Simeon; Simon. [ *Heb.* שמעון *shim-on* ].

*A.P.* ص ( *sham-ee* ) شمعی

1. Using candles. *Ex.* آیا آن چراغ

burn with oil or candle? 2

Resembling a candle. 3. *R.* Waxen.

*Syn.* مومی || 4. [ *In comp.* ] Of so

many watts or candle powers. *Ex.*

a globe of 100 watts.

شمین ( *shaman* ) = *R.* بت ( پرست )

شموخ ( *shomookh* ) *A.* ۱ [ *Rare* ]

Loftiness [ = بلندی ]. *See* شایخ

*See under* شمس

*See under* شمع

شمول ( *shomool* ) *A.* ۱

sal, comprehension; containing;

including; inclusiveness. *See* شامل

A little, *A.* ۱ { ( *shammeh* ) شمه  
a part; ( *shammat* ) شمة

a slight notion; something. *Ex.*

He said شمه‌ای از رفتار آنها را شرح داد

something about their conduct;

he gave a slight notion (or short

account) of their conduct.

شمیدن ( *shameedan* ) *R.* ف ل م

1. To be frightened or confounded.

*Syn.* دست پاچه شدن & ترسیدن || 2.

To smell. *Syn.* بوییدن || [ *Imper.*

root = شم *sham* ].

شمیم ( *shameem* ) *A.* ۱

Odor, perfume: sweet smell. *Syn.* بو -

1. To snore up: شمع زدن ف م ل

support by a shore. *Ex.* باید دیوار

The wall must be

shored up. 2. *R.* To light a candle.

A wax candle

شمع مومی

a taper.

Stearine candle

شمع گچی

A tallow candle

شمع بیه ( یا بیه )

Spermaceti candle,

شمع کافوری

white-wax candle; camphorated

candle.

Mold candle.

شمع ریخته

An oil candle.

شمع روغنی

A tallow candle.

Candle-end.

ته شمع

A candle-*A.P.* ۱ ( *sham'-dan* ) شمعدان

stick; a chandelier.

شمعدان شاخه دار = چلچراغ

A sconce, a bracket شمعدان دیواری

candlestick.

شمعدانی ( *-dane* ) *Bot.* Gerani- ۱

um, cranesbill; pelargonium,

storksbill.

Geranium.

شمعدانی عطر

Pelargonium. شمعدانی پرپر ( یا پیچ )

A chandler, *A.P.* ۱ ( *-saz* ) شمع ساز

a candlemaker *Syn.* شماع

شمع سازی ( *-sazee* ) *A.P.* ۱

Candle-making, candle-manufacture.

شمع قد ( *-ghadd* ) *Poet.* *A.P.* ص

Of an erect stature (like a candle).

A shore; *A.P.* ۱ ( *sham-ak* ) شمعاك

a prop, a stay. [ *O.S.* ] A small

candle, a taper. [ *Dim.* of شمع ]

شمع گیر ( *sham'-geer* ) *A.P.* ۱



3. To be acquainted with. Ex. آیا Are you acquainted with him? 4. To (be able to) distinguish. 5. To acknowledge. 6. [In Biblical language, Persian version of the Hebrew]. To know; to lie with. Known. شناخته (—teh) ص. Recognized. Acknowledged. Distinguished. [P.P. of شناختن] شناس = R (shenar) شناس [۱-ا امر از ف شناختن] Know or recognize thou! [Imper. root of shenakhtan; short for beshnas, the usual form]. Knowing, شناختن [۲-۱. ف. از ف. شناختن] — recognizing; knower, etc. [Short for shenasandeh, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. which see in the vocab. [Note. The word شناس in compound (and esp. scientific) words answers to the English suffix -gist. Ex. شناسی a geologist. See شناس] 1. Knowing; شناسا (shena-sa) ص-۱. acquainted. Ex. او با من شناسا است He is acquainted with me. 2. An acquaintance. See آشنا شناساندن (shena-sandan) ف م. شناسانیدن (shena-saneedan) ف م. To make known; to reveal. To introduce. Ex. خدا را بما شناساند He made God known to us; he told us about God. [Caus. of شناختن] [Imper. = شناسان shenasan]

بوی خوش & رایحه

An odor, A. (shameemeh) شمیمه a scent. Compare the collective [Pl. = شامم shama-em].

Sand. Gravel; شن (shen) ۱. ballast. Med. Calculus.

To strand, to run aground. بشن نشستن

Swimming. شنا (shena) ۱.

Ex. (a) I cannot swim, I do not know swimming. (b) He swam the river.

To swim. شنا کردن ف. ل.

Ex. یکساعت تمام در اسطخر شنا کردیم We swam in the pond for a whole hour.

شناب (shenab) = شنا

شناخت (۱) (shenakht) ۱. Recog- nition. Acquaintance. Knowledge. Understanding. See وقوف & شناسایی He, she, it recog- شناخت (۲) ف. nized or knew. [3d. pers. s. of shenakhtan, in the p. tense].

شناختگی (shenakh-tegee) ۱.

Acquaintance. Recognition. State of being recognized or known.

شناختن (—tan) ف. م. [Imper. root = شناس shenas]

1. To recognize. Ex. I recognized him as soon as I saw him.

2. To know. Ex. (a) من این اشخاص را I do not know these men. (b) R. من اینمحل را هیچ نمی شناسم

Syn. دانستن || Compare بلد بودن ||







A mantle; a manteau. شنل زنانه

1. شنو (۱) (*shenow*) || شنو = ۱.

2. A sort of exercise or gymnastic(s).

Hear شنو (۲) [۱-امر از ف. شنیدن] thou! [Imper. root of *shaneedan*; short for *besnow*, the usual form].

Hearing; [۲-۱. فا از ف. شنیدن] — hearer; listening, etc. [Short for *shenevande*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. *obedient*, *docile*.

شنو ۱ (*shenava*) ص. = شنونده That گوش شنوا Ex. ears that can hear, hearing ears [used also figuratively].

شنو اندن (*shenavandan*) ف. م. شنو انیدن (*shenavaneedan*)

To cause to hear. [Caus. of شنیدن]

Hearing; شنوایی (*shenavayee*) ۱. listening. Power of hearing. Compliance.

To comply از کسی شنوایی داشتن with, or carry out, any one's orders; to have the tendency to listen to, or obey anyone.

1. Hearing شنود (*shonood*) ۱-ص. گفت و شنود [usually in the phrase *gofto—*, i. e. conversation, talk].

2. He, she, it heard. [3rd. pers. s. of شنیدن *shaneedan* in the p. tense].

شنودن (*shonoodan*; she-) = شنیدن

شنو شه (*shonoosheh*) = اشو شه

Ballasting. (*shen-reezee*) شن ریزی

To ballast; شن ریزی کردن ف. م. to fill in with gravel.

1. A sandy شن زار (*-zar*) ۱-ص. place (or region); a strand or beach. 2. Sandy, sabulous. Syn. ریک زار

شنعت = A. (*shan-at*) شاعات

[Rare] شنف (*shanf*; *shonf*) ۱-ص. [Rare]

An earring for the upper part of the ear.

شنفتن (*shenoftan*) = شنیدن

شنقار (*shonghar*) ۱-ص. Zool.

A gyrfalcon or gerfalcon. Syn. سنقر

A rake. شن کش (*shen-kesh*) ۱-ص.

Raking, شن کشی (*—keshee*) ۱-ص. working with a rake.

1. Jocose, jocular; شنك (*shang*) ۱-ص. sportful, waggish. Compare شوخ || 2.

Pretty, handsome. Syn. قشنگ

1. A robber, R. ۱- a thief. Syn. دزد || 2. An impudent or insolent person.

Bot. Salsify. شنك (*sheng*) ۱-ص.

Ros. Alkanet, شنگار (*shengar*) ۱-ص. orchanet. Syn. هوبه چوبه

Cinnabar, شنگرف (*shan-garf*) ۱-ص. red mercuric sulphur; vermillion. By ext. Red color; red ink, etc.

1. Sprightful, شنگول (*shangool*) ۱-ص. mirthful; gay. Waggish, sportful.

Syn. سرخوش || 2. Tipsy. Syn. شوخ

A thief, a robber. R. ۱-

A cape. A mantle; شنل (*shenel*) ۱-ص. a cloak.



hideous act. Spec., prostitution, adultery, or sodomy.

شو (shew) (۱) [ا- امر از ف. شدن]  
Become or be thou! [Imper. root of *shodan*; short for *boshow*, the usual form].

Becoming [ا- فا از ف. شدن] —  
[Short for *shavandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. تا شو that can be folded, folding. Ex. صندلی تا شو a folding chair.

شو (show) (۲) [In some dialects, same as شب]

شو (shoo) (۱) [امر از ف. شستن]  
Wash thou. [Imper. root of *shostan*; short for *beshoo*, the usual form].

Washing; [۱-۲. فا. از ف. شستن] —  
washer. [Short for *shooyan-deh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. & رخت شو & خاک شو which see in the vocab.

See Note under شستن

شو (shoo) (۲) [شوهر = Husband]

شو (۱) (*sheva*) [A callosity. Syn. پینه]

شو (۲) (*shoo*) [Possible; probable. R. ص]

شوونده & ممکن. Syn. Becoming, being.

شوات (*shavat*) [A bustard. R. ا]

شواد (*shavad*) [Syn. هوبره]

شوارب [See under شارب]

شوارع [See under شارع]

شوارق (*shavaregh*) [Pl. of شارق]

شوال (*shavval*; *shawwal*) [A. ا]

شنوع (*shonoo'*) [A. R. = شناعه]

شنونده (*shenavundeh*) [ص.]

1. A hearer; an auditor [Pl. =

شنوندگان (*-degar*)]. Syn. ستم ||

2. Hearing, who hears; listening.

Ex. شنونده اشخاص (those who hear(d)).

شنویدان (*shenavtedan*) = شنیدان

شنه (*sheneh*) = شنیه

شنی (*sheneh*) [ص.]

Sandy. Resembling sand or gravel.

شنید (*shaneed*) = شنید

شنیدان (*shanee-dan*) [ف. م. ل.]

[Imper. root = شنو *shenon*]. 1. To

hear. Ex. (a) صدای مرا شنید He did

not hear me (or my voice). (b)

کرمیشنود A deaf person cannot hear.

2. To listen to, to hearken. Ex.

حرف مرا بشنو Listen to me; be ad-

vised by me. 3. To smell. Ex.

بوی خوبی شنیدم I smelled a good

odor. Syn. بویدن & استشمام کردن

Prov. شنیدن کی بود مانند دیدن

When does hearing ever match

seeing? Seeing is believing.

شنیدنی (*-daneh*) [ص.] Interesting

این حکایت شنیدنی است Ex. (to hear).

شنیده (*-deh*) [ص.] [ا. م. از ف. شنیدن]

Heard. [P.P. of *shaneedan*].

شنیع (*shanee'*) [A. ص.] Obscene;

hideous; heinous, nefarious; abo-

minable. Ex. حرکت شنیع an obscene

act or deed. [Fem. = *shancee-*

*ah*; reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

Ex. زشت || Syn. اعمال شنیه

An obscene or عمل شنیع



or saucy in language. See گستاخ  
 و جسور

شوخی طبع (shookh-tab') P.A. ص.

Of a gay or sportive disposition,  
 naturally gay or sportive.

1. Joke, jest; شوخی (shookhee) ا.

pleasantry; humor; play, fun; also,  
 rally. Syn. || مزاح Compare ||

2. A trick. 3. Gaiety, jollity, mirth.

Syn. || سبک روی و سبکدلی 4. Sau-  
 ciness, impudence; cheekiness.

Syn. || روی و گستاخی

1. To joke; شوخی کردن ف. ل.

jest; fun. Ex. شوخی میکنم جداً نمیگویم

I am (simply) joking; I don't say  
 it in earnest (or earnestly).

2. To play a trick (for fun).

3. To flirt. Ex. || با آن زن شوخی میکرد Syn.

4. R. To be saucy or cheeky. || لاس زدن

To cut a شوخی انداختن Slang.  
 joke; break a jest.

A sly jest; a شوخی زننده  
 sarcastic joke; a شوخی کنایه دار  
 salt wit.

In jest or pleasantry. شوخی

Horse-play; شوخی خرکی

a rough joke.

A flat joke, شوخی بی مزه

a dry jest. شوخی خنک

Ribaldry. شوخی زشت

Half jest and شوخی بدتر از جدی  
 whole earnest.

All joking aside, شوخی بکنار

joking apart; (and) now to be

The tenth month of the Ar. lunar  
 year.

شوال (۱) R. (shaval) = شلوار

Business; trade; شوال (۲) R. ا.  
 profession. Syn. حرفه و شغل

شوآلیه (shovalieh) F. ا.

A knight; a chevalier [Fr.]

Lofty شوامخ (shavamekh) A. ا.

mountains; etc. [Pl. of شامخ sha-  
 mekh, considered as a n.]

شوان R. (shavan) = شبان

Witnesses, شواهد (shava-hed) A. ا.  
 evidences; proofs; examples.

[Pl. of شاهد shahed ج.]

شوائب (—eb) A. (ج. شایبه)

1. Gay, jolly; شوخ (۱) (shookh) ص.

jocose; jovial. Cheerful, merry.

2. Saucy, impu- || خوش Compare

dent. Syn. گستاخ و بیعیا

A robber. R. ا. —

1. Pus; matter. شوخ (۲) R. ا.

2. Filth. See جراحت و چرک

Impudent, شوخ چشم (—chashm) ص.

saucy. Syn. گستاخ و بیعیا

شوخی چشمی (—chashmee) ا.

Impudence, sauciness. Syn. گستاخی

و بیعیایی

شوخی دیده (—deedeh) = شوخی چشم

Gaudy, شوخی رنگ (—rang) ص.

of a gaudy or showy color.

1. Bold, شوخی رو (—roo) ص.

audacious. Syn. جسور || 2. Impudent,

saucy. Syn. شوخی چشم || 3. Of a jolly

face; gay. See شوخی No. 1.

Pert شوخی زبان (—zaban) ص.



cause a tumult, to cause a commotion or agitation.

See under شور (۳) (*shoor*)

شوریدن

See under شستن (۴) (*shoor*)

1. Consulting, شور (۱) (*showr*)

consultation; deliberation; counsel,

advice. Ex. شور در هر مطلبی مفید است.

It is useful to consult (or get advice)

in any matter. Syn. || پند و مشورت ||

2. Reading (parliamentary term). Ex.

the first reading شور اول در آن لایحه

of the bill or project.

To consult; شور کردن ف.ل.

to deliberate. Ex. در آن خصوص همگی

They all consulted (or

deliberated) on that matter. Syn.

سنجیدن و مشورت کردن

شوراء (*showra*) = شورى (*showra*)

Salt water, شوراب (*shoorab*)

brackish شورابه (*shoorabeh*)

water. Brine R.

شوراختر (*shoorakhtar*) R.ص

Ill-starred. Syn. بد بخت و بداختر

شوراندن (*shoorandan*)

شوراندن (*shooraneedan*) ف.م.

To cause to revolt or rise, to

incite to revolt. Ex. اهالی را بر ضد

They incited the inhabi-

tants to revolt against him. Syn.

[Caus. of شوریدن] برانگیختن

شور انگیز (*shooran-geez*) R.ص

Seditious, exciting a sedition,

tumult, revolt, etc. Syn. فتنه انگیز

شورانیدن See under شوراندن

serious.

شوخی را بجای جد کشاندن (یا رساندن)

شوخی را جدی کردن

To carry a joke too far.

شوخی آمیز (*shookhec-ameez*) R.ص

Sportful. Facetious.

شوخی شوخی (*shookhee*) — ق.

Jokingly, in jest. Gradually and

seeming to be a joke or trifle.

شود (*sheved*) = شبت

He, she, it شود (*shavad*) ف.

becomes or may become. It is (or

may be) possible. [3d pers. s. of

the verb. شدن *shodan* in the

subjunctive mood].

1. Salt, شور (۱) (*shoor*) R.ص

salty. Ex. شور آب salt water. Ant.

|| پر نمک و نمکین || Syn. شیرین و بی نمک

2. Saline; brackish; saliferous.

Ex. شور زار || Syn. زمین شور

To get (or become) شور شدن

salt or sally.

1. Ardor, شور (۲) (*shoor*) R.ص

fiervor, zeal; spiritedness; fire, mettle.

Ex. شور جوانی || Syn. ذوق و حرارت

2. Agitation, commotion; tumult.

Syn. اضطراب و هیجان

3. Anxiety, uneasiness. See دل واپسی

4. (Passionate) love. 5. Emotion. Syn.

احساسات or احساس

I am anxious دلم شور میزند

or uneasy (about it).

To be full of شور در سر داشتن

ardor or emotions. To be giddy.

To raise or شور انداختن



بد بخت

شور و ا (shoorva) = شور با

شوروی (showravee) ص.ا.

Consultative, deliberative.

The Soviet

دولت شوروی

Government.

1. Saltpeter, شور (shooreh) ص.ا.

niter. 2. Med. Scurf, dandruff, fur-

fur. Syn. || سوسه || 3. = شور ||

4. R. = شور زار || 5. [Used as an

adj.]. Salty, saline. Ex. زمین شور

a salt-marsh. Syn شور زار

Bot. Saltwort,

علف شور

glasswort, salsola.

1. To form scurfs; to be شور بستن

covered with scurf or dandruff.

2. To effloresce.

Saltpeter.

شوره قلمی

Med. Pityriasis.

شوره جلدی

Nitric.

شوره های (—ee) ص.

A saltpeter- شور پز (—paz) ص.ا.

maker (or -manufacturer).

Saltpeter- شور پزی (—pazee) ص.ا.

making.

1. A salt- شور زار (—zar) ص.ا.

marsh; a salt, brackish ground.

Syn. || شورستان || 2. Salt(y), brackish.

شوره گر (—gar) الخ = شور پز الخ

A species شور گز (—gaz) ص.ا.

of tamarisk growing in salt

marshes.

Salt(y).

شوره ناک (—nak) ص.

brackish, saline. Scurfy. Covered

with saltpeter or niter.

Saltiness, شوری (shooree) ص.ا.

A pottage. شور با (shoor-ba) ص.ا.

a gruel. See شور No. 1. &amp; شور No. 3.

Unlucky; شور بخت (—bakht) ص.

unfortunate. Syn. بد بخت

Ill-luck, شور بختی (—bakhtee) ص.ا.

unluckiness. Syn. بد بختی

شور چشم الخ = بد چشم الخ

A salt شورستان (shoorestan) ص.ا.

marsh. Syn. شور زار

Revolt, شورش (shoor-resh) ص.ا.

revolution. Insurrection; rebellion.

Sedition; riot. Tumult, turmoil;

uproar. Rage. Ex. شورش کبیرفرانسه

The great revolution of France. See

انقلاب &amp; طغیان - اغتشاش - فتنه

1. To revolt. شورش کردن ف.ل.

Ex. || درچه سالی ملت فرانسه شورش کرد

To raise a tumult, etc. Syn. اغتشاش

انقلاب کردن &amp; کردن

To incite شورش و داشتن (با انگیزختن)

to revolt. Syn. شوراندن

Saltiness,

شورش (۲) ص.ا.

saltiness. Syn. شوری

P.A. شورش طلب (—talab) ص.ا.

1. Seditious, mutinous. Ex. او آدم

2. A revolutionary; || شورش طلبی بود

a revolter.

شورش شی (shooreshee) ص.ا.

1. Seditious; insurrectional; per-

taining to a revolution, revolu-

tionary. 2. R. A revolter, a revolu-

tionary; a mutineer or rebel. A

seditious person. Syn. شورش طلب

P.A. شور طالع (shoor-tale') ص.

&amp; بد اختر Ill-starred, unlucky. Syn.



شوریدن (۲) *R.* = شستن

1. Frenzied, شوریده (*shooreedeh*) ص. driven to madness; crazed, disordered; enamored (with love), desperately in love. Ex. عاشق شوریده. A frenzied lover; also, a desperate lover. Compare 2. || شیدا & دیوانه. *Syn.* [P. P. of *shooreedan*] || پریشان [ا.م. از ف. شوریدن]

شوریده بخت (*—bakht*) ص.Unfortunate; unsuccessful. *Syn.*

شور بخت &amp; بد بخت

شوریده حال (*—hal*) ص. *P.A.*Distressed; distracted. *Syn.* پریشان حالشوریده خاطر (*—khater*) *P.A.* =

شوریده حال

شوریده رأی (*—ra'y*) ص. *P.A.*Insane, mad. *Rare. Syn.* دیوانهشوریده روزگار (*—roozgar*) =

پریشان روزگار

شوریده مغز (*—maghz*) ص.Crazy; crack-brained. *Syn.* دیوانهشوسه (*shooseh*) *F.* 1. A roadway,a road; a causeway. [Often used attrib. Thus: راه شوسه [From *F. chaussée*].شوش ۱. *Geog. Shoosh* (Susa),

a town in Khoozestan, north of Mohammareh.

شوشتر ۱. *Geog. Shooshtar*,

a town, north of Mohammareh, and near Shoosh.

شوشتری (*shooshtaree*) ۱-ص.

1. A native of Shooshtar. (Name

saltiness, brackishness, salinity.

Ex. این غذا را از شوروی نمیدخورند.

cannot eat this stuff (or food),

so salty it is. *نکته**Prov.* این شور و شر دانه دل را می‌توکاند.

Not so salty as this, it does not go to

less as this; i.e. do not go to

extremes.

1. A council; شورای نظامی.

a deliberate assembly *شورای جنگ*

2. Counsel; also, consolation. || انجمن

*مشورت* & شور *showr* See

[Note 1. The word is commonly

pronounced *showra*].

[Note 2. When the word شوری

is joined to another word by

means of the *ezafeh*, it is usual-

ly spelled شورا. See below].

شورای نظامی Council of War.

مجلس شورای ملی The National

Consultative Assembly, the Par-

liament.

شوریدگی (*shooree-degee*) ۱.

Mental disturbance. Frenzy or

passion; desperateness (in love);

(love) madness.

شوریدن (۱) (*—dan*) ف.ل. Imper.root=شور *shoor*] 1. To revolt,

rebel; rise. Ex. ایرانیان برضحاک شوریدند.

The Persians revolted (or rebelled)

against Zahhak. *Syn.* - یاغی شدن

2. || شورش کردن &amp; طغیان کردن

driven to madness, to be frenzied

(as by love). *Syn.* شوریده شدن ||

3. To be in agitation or confusion,



To find an interest بشوق آمدن  
(in something); to grow fond (of a thing). To be inflamed with enthusiasm.

To give interest, بشوق آوردن  
fill with desire, make fond or inclined. To inflame with enthusiasm.

Enthusiasm, zeal, شوق و ذوق  
fervor, ardor. Great interest.  
Great joy or pleasure. Ex. من باشوق  
I used to teach these children with great  
enthusiasm or fervor; (also, with  
great interest or pleasure).

Thorn, thistle. A. (sholk) شوك  
A spine. A prickly shrub. Syn. خار  
The blessed thistle. R. شوك مبارك  
Syn. باد آورد

Zool. A roe-buck. A. (shooka) شوکا

Glory, A. (showkat) شوکت  
grandeur, majesty, dignity, pomp;  
power, might. Syn. شکوه - جلال  
2. R. A thistle, a thorn. [Compare the collective  
شوك]

Glorious; pompous; با شوکت  
powerful.

A. (—el-yahood) شوکت الیهود  
Bot. Acanthus; bear's-breech.  
See کنگر

A.P. شوکدار (showk-dar)  
Prickly, thorny; acanaccous; spinous,  
spinose. Syn. خاردار

of) a sad tune in Persian music.  
A kind of carpet. 2. Of or per-  
taining to Shooshtar.

Rus. (shooshkeh) شوشکه

A (circassian) sabre; a sabre with a  
small hilt. [Corruption of the Rus.  
шашка shash'ka].

1. An ingot. R. (shoosheh) شوشه  
Syn. شمش || 2. Chips; shavings;  
filings; saw-dust. See تراشه - براده  
& خاک اره || 3. A heap of sand.  
Syn. ريك نوده || 4. A grave-stone.  
Syn. سنگ قبر

Fuss; chattering. A. (shoot) شوط  
[Rare except in شاط و شوط]

A chauffeur, F. (shofor) شوفور  
a driver.

1. Strong A. (showgh) شوق  
or ardent desire, eagerness, yearn-  
ing. Syn. آرزو & اشتیاق || 2. Pro-  
pensity; inclination; also, interest.  
Syn. میل & تمایل || 3. Love, affec-  
tion. Syn. عشق & محبت || 4. Pleasure;  
delight. Syn. سرور & خوشی - شغف  
5. Fervor. Compare ذوق || [Pl. =  
اشواق ashvagh].

To have a (strong) شوق داشتن  
desire or yearning. To take an  
interest (in anything). To have a  
propensity or inclination. Ex. او شوق  
He has an ardent desire to study; he  
takes great interest or delight in  
learning.



come. [1st. pers. s. of شدن in the subjunctive mode].

**شوم بخت** (*shoom-bakht*) *A.P.* مر  
Unfortunate, unlucky. *R.* *Syn.*

بد بخت

**شوم قدم** (*A.P.* (-ghadam) = **بد قدم**

**شومی** (*A.P.* ۱ (*shoomee*)  
Inauspiciousness, Misfortune.

**شومیز** (*R.* ۱ (*shoomeez*)  
A ploughed field, a field ready for sowing.

**شوند** (*A.* ۱ (*shavand*)  
Cause, reason. *Syn.* دلیل و جهت

**شوند** (*A.* ۲) ف.  
(That) they may become. [3d. pers. pl. of شدن in the subjunctive mode].

**شوند** (*R.* ۱ (*shavanda*) = **شنوا**

1. Becoming; that may become. [Used mostly in comp. Ex. فاسد شونده decaying]. 2. *R.* Possible, practicable. *Syn.* || عملی و شدنی [Agent from شدن]

**شونیر** (*R.* ۱ (*shooneez*)  
*Nigella* seed. *Syn.* سیاه دانه

**شؤون - شئون** *شان* *See under*

**شوه** (*A.* ۱ (*shavah*) = **شبه** (*shabah*)  
Cause or motive. *See* شوند

**شوهر** (*A.* ۱ (*showhar*)  
A husband. *To marry,*

شوهر کردن ف. ل.  
to get married, (said of a girl or woman). Ex. دختر در سن شانزده شوهر کرد

The girl married at the age of sixteen. *Ant.* || زن گرفتن *or* زن بردن

*Compare* بشوهر رفتن

**شوکت نام** (*A.P.* ۱ (*showkat-naam*)

Powerful, glorious, majestic, pompous. [Glorious title now out of use. *See* بلاشاکت]

**شوگر** (*A.* ۱ (*shoghar*)

*Bot.* Hemlock

**شکران** (*A.* ۱ (*shokran*)

(Water) dropwort. *cowbane* water hemlock.

**شوک** (*A.P.* ۱ (*shook*)

Prickly, thorny; spinous, spinose.

**شول** (*A.* ۱ (*shool*)

A coarse, quilt-like mantle (or cloak).

*Prov.* شولای کبریا با کتاب گذاشتن

*exp.* To dismiss any one, to get rid of any one.

**شولان** (*R.* ۱ (*showlan*)

A noose, a lasso. *Syn.* کند

**شولک** (*R.* ۱ (*shoolak*)

A steed; a swift or spirited horse.

**شولوق** (*A.* ۱ (*shoolooq*) = **شلولوق**

A dung-hill. *R.* ۱ (*shooleh*)

**شولیدن** (*R.* ۱ (*shoolcedan*)

[Imper. root = شول *shool*]. To be distracted; to be disturbed or confused. *See* آشفتن و شوریدن

1. Bad omen; *A.* ۱ (*sho'm*)

inauspiciousness; ill-luck, misfortune. *See* بد بختی || *Ant.* و شگون

2. Inauspicious; sinister; gloomy, dismal; unfortunate. *Syn.*

بد شگون

[*Note.* The word is commonly pronounced in Persian *shoom*, esp. in its adjectival use].

**شوم** (*A.* ۱ (*shavam*) ف.  
(That) I may be-



شوهر بردن = شوهر کردن

شویت (sheveet) = شویید (sheveed) = شیت

To give in (به) شوهر دادن

شویندگی (shooyan-degee) ۱.

marriage, to marry. Ex. او دختر خود

Washing; laundry.

را شوهر داد

شوینده (—deh) ۱-ص. (One) who

To be married. (به) شوهر رفتن

washes; a washer; a launderer

said of a girl. Ex. همه دختر هایش

or laundress. [Agent from شستن]

All his daughters

شوویه (shooyeh) ۱. A wash(ing),

were married in good time.

a lotion. [Rare except in comp.,

A stepmother. { شوهر تنه

as in یا شوویه a footbath].

{ شوهر مادر

شویدن (shooyeedan) = شستن

Husband and wife. زن و شوهر

[Contracted شه (shan)]

Unmarried, single, بی شوهر

and poet. form of شاه]

sole. Ex. زن بی شوهر

Fie! شه (shoh) ح.ن. R.

Polygamy. تعدد شوهر

Syn. تف &amp; اف

A polygamist. { شوهر چند زن

شها (sha'ha) = شاها

{ زن چند شوهر

1. A meteor. A. (shehab) شهاب

A bi- شوهر دو زن - زن دو شوهر

2. R. A firebrand. Syn. آتشیاره

gamist.

Also, a bright flame. [Pl = شهب

شوهر دار (showhar-dar) ص.

shohob R.].

Married; covert. Ex. زن شوهر دار

See under ثاقب

a married woman; a feme covert.

شهاب ثاقب

Duties شوهری (showharee) R. ۱.

1. Witness, A. (shahadat) شهادت

of a husband. State of a married

testimony; evidence. Ex. دو شهادت

man.

Two or

three witnesses are enough in this

case; the evidence (or testimony)

of two or three persons is suf-

ficient in this case. Syn. گواهی ||

2. Martyrdom. Ex. شهادت امام حسین ||

[Pl. = شهادات shahadat].

1. To give شهادت دادن ف.م.ل.

evidence (of), witness, bear wit-

ness (to), testify. Ex. (a) دو نفر

Two men

gave evidence (or bore witness)

شوی (۱) (shooy) = شوهر

Wash شوی (۲) (۱-امر از ف. شستن)

thou! [Imper. root of the verb

shostan; short for بشوی beshooy,

the usual form.

Washing: [۱-۲. ف. شستن]

washer [Short for شوینده

shooyandeh, the usual form, and used

only in comp.]. Ex. رختشوی

a washerwoman, a laundress. See

Note under شستن



See under شهم

شهام

A.۱ (shahamat) شهاامت

1. Valour, bravery; courage. Ex.

He showed در این جنگ او شهاامت بخرج داد

(or used) courage in that battle.

Syn. شجاعت &amp; جرأت || 2. Greatness;

also, power. Syn. بزرگی || 3. R.

Ingenuity; also, wisdom. Syn. زیرکی

|| 4. R. Vigor, energy. Syn.

زور &amp; قوت

See under شهاب

شهب

[Fem. of A.۱ (shahba' ص) شهبأ

ash-hab] Grayish, ash-colored.

[Rare].

شهباز (= shah-baz) شاهباز

شهبال (= -bal) شاهبال

شهبندر (= -bandar) شاهبندر

شهبیر (= -par) شاهبیر

شهبتره (= -tareh) شاهبتره

1. Honey. A.۱ (shahd) شهد

Syn. عسل || 2. Bot. Nectar; also,

honey-dew. 3. Juice.

Martyrs. A.۱ (shohada) شهدا

[Pl. of shaheed شهید ج.]

The سید الشهداء (= sayyedosh—)

Prince of the Martyrs: an epithet

of Imam Hossein, son-in-law of

Mohammed, who suffered mar-

tyrdom in Karbela. See Note 3

under سید

See in the vocab. تذكرة الشهداء

A.P.۱ (shahdab) شهداب

Hydromel; mead.

A.P.۱ (shahdameez) شهد آمیز

Honeyed: mixed or sweetened with

that he had struck me. (ب) صورتی

The witnesses that he is innocent. Syn.

گواهی دادن

2. To profess (one's faith, etc.).

To call to شهادت طلبیدن

witness. Syn. شاهد گرفتن

False شهادت دروغ (یا ناحق)

evidence, false witness.

Ocular witness, شهادت حضوری

Creed or formula کلمه شهادت

of the Mohammedan faith, which

consists in uttering the Arabic

sentence اشهد ان لا اله الا الله و اشهد

ash-hado an la-elaha ellallah, wa-ash-hado an

Mohammadan abdohoo wa-rasooloh,

i.e. I testify that there is no god

but God, and (I testify) that Mo-

hammed is His servant and apostle.

[Note. This creed is sometimes

called شهادتین sha-ha-dateyn, i.e. the

two testimonies].

To suffer شهادت رسیدن = شهید شدن

martyrdom, to be martyred.

A.P.۱ (shahadat-gah) شهادت گاه

A place of martyrdom.

A.P.۱ (— nameh) شهادت نامه

A written testimony; a deposi-

tion; an attestation, a testimonial

or certificate. An affidavit. A pas-

sionary.

See under شهادت

شهادتین شهاق

A.۱ (shchagh) شهاق

Sobbing, شهاق

sighing. R. See شهاق



or agitating, as it were, a whole city). 3. (Name of) a dance [often used attrib. Thus رنگ شهر آشوب].

شهر راه (shah-rah) = شاه راه  
شهر بابک ۱. Shahr-babak,

a town in Kerman.

شهر بان (shahr-ban) ۱. A presidial officer.

شهر بانو (shahr-banoo) ۱. A feminine, proper name. Spec., the daughter of Yazdgerd who was married to Imam Hossein.

شهر بند (shahr-band) ۱. A city-wall; the rampart(s) of a city; fortifications. Syn. استحکامات & باره ۲. R. A prison or jail. Syn. زندان ۳. R. A prisoner; a captive. Syn. بندی & زندانی

شهر پناه (shahr-panah) ۱. The fortifications of a city. Syn. استحکامات

شهرت (shohrat) ۱. Celebrity, fame, renown, notability; publicity; also, notoriety. Ex. (a) در تمام دنیا شهرت دارد He (or it) is renowned or famous throughout the world. (b) His fame is spread (or extended) throughout the world. Syn. آوازه

شهرت دارد که تشکیلات ۲. Rumor. Ex. There is a rumor that the organisation will be changed. Syn. خبر ۳. Vulg. A distinguished act, work, or feat. Ex. این هم شهرتی نیست That is no distinguished work.

honey.

شهدانج (shah-danaj) = A.P.

شاهدانه

شهدانه (shah daneh) = شاهدانه

شهد دار (shahd-dar) ص. A.P.

Honeyed. Syn. شهد آمیز || Bot. Nectariferous. Colloq. Juicy.

شهد دان (shahd-dan) ص. A.P. 1. Bot. A nectary. 2. R. A receptacle for honey. 3. R. A honeycomb.

شهد لب (shahd-lab) ص. A.P. Poet. Sweet-spoken. [O. S.] With sweet lips.

شهدی (shahdee) ص. A.P. 1. Of the nature of honey or nectar. 2. = شهد آمیز & شهد دار 3. Nectarious. [Fem. = شهدیه shahdiyyeh, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

Med. Honeycomb سعه شهدیه  
scall. See سعه

Bot. A nectary, غده شهدیه  
a nectarious gland.

شهر (shahr) ۱. A city; a town. Ex. شهر طهران پایتخت ایران است

A chief city, شهر عمده  
a metropolis.

شهر (۲) (shahr) ۱. A (lunar) month. Syn. ماه || [Pl. = شهرور sho-hoor & اشهر ash-hor R.]

شهر آرا (ی) (shahrara-y) A.P. ۱. Municipal officer in charge of the decorations of a city.

شهر آشوب (shahrashob) ۱. A disturber of the public peace. 2. Poet. A beauty (moving



2. R. The fortifications of a city.

شهرستان (shahr-setan) ۱.

A conqueror (of cities).

شهر فرنگ (shahrefarung) ۱.

A peep-show. A mutoscope.

شهرک (shah-rag) = شاه رک

شهر گشا (ی) (shahr-gosha-y) ۱.

A conqueror (of cities).

شهر گیر (—geer) = شهر گشا

A burgess, شهر نشین (—neshin) ۱.  
a citizen.

Base شهر و ا (shah-rava) ۱.  
money with a nominal value  
enforced by a king, etc.

شهر وزه (shahroozeh) ۱.

A beggar. Syn. گدا

شهره (shohreh) ص-۱. A.

1. Celebrated (person or thing), famous (person or thing). Ex. «عشق ورزی تو باما شهره آفاق بود» The love-affair between us was renowned all over the world. 2. = شهرت

[Note. شهره is orig. the same word as شهرت but Persian usage has brought about this difference in meaning].

1. شهری (shahree) ص-۱. ۱.  
of a town or city; pertaining to a city or town; civic. Ex. عادات شهری و || دهاتی Municipal. Ex. || عوارض شهری || دهاتی  
Syn. بلدی

2. A citizen; a townsman. an inhabitant of the city. Ex. دهاتی ها Villagers or peasants are more honest than

To spread

a rumor, to rumor. Ex. شخصی اینرا در طهران شهرت داد Who spread this rumor in Tehran?

1. To win شهرت گرفتن  
fame, to شهرت یافتن (یا پیدا کردن) ۱  
become famous or renowned. Ex. || کم کم بواسطه اختراعات خود شهرت یافت

2. To be spread, as a report or rumor. Ex. این خبر در شهر شهرت پیدا کرد

1. To be famous شهرت داشتن  
or renowned. Ex. اریسون شهرت زیادی دارد Edison is very famous. 2. [As an impersonal verb]. To be a rumor. Ex. ... شهرت داشت که There was a rumor that. ...

A false rumor شهرت دروغ  
or report.

با شهرت = مشهور - معروف

شهر تاش (shahr-tash) P.T. ۱.

A fellow-citizen. Syn. هم شهری

شهرت باز (shohrat-baz) ص-۱. A.P.

1. Loving fame; seeking fame.  
2. A lover (or seeker) of fame.  
Compare جاه طلب

شهرت گزین (—gozin) ص-۱. A.P.  
Seeking (or choosing) fame; a seeker of fame. R.

شهرت یافته (—yafteh) ص-۱. A.P.  
Famous, renowned, celebrated.

Syn. معروف و مشهور

1. Shahrestan, شهرستان ۱.  
name of several villages and towns in various parts of Persia.



mixed with red. [Fem. of *اشهل* *ash-hal R.*]

A reddish-blue *نرکس شهلا*  
narcissus. *Met. & poet.* The eye(s)  
of a mistress.

Meat with *شهله (shahleh)*  
a thick layer of fat; fat meat.

[Rare] *شهیم (shahim)* ص.ا

1. Bold, courageous, daring. *Syn.*  
2 Shrewd, saga-  
cious. *Syn.* *شهامت* || *See* زیرک

*شهمات (shah-mat)* == شاه مات

(Name of) *شهناز (shahnaz)*  
a tune or *شاهناز (shahnaz)*  
note in music.

*شهنشاه (shahan-shah)* == شاهنشاه

*شهنشاهی (—shahē)* == شاهنشاهی

*شهنشه (—shah)* == شاهنشاه

*شهنشین (shah-neshin)* == شاه نشین

*شهنه (shahneh)* الخ = شیهه الخ

*شہوات* *See under* شهوت

*شہوار (shahvar)* == شاهوار

*شہوانی (shahava-nee)* ص.ا

Sensual; carnal; voluptuous. Ex.(a)  
sensual خیالات شہوانی (b) || آدم شہوانی  
sensual fancies or thoughts.

*See under* جنون شہوانی

Sensuality. *A.P.* *شہوانیت (—niyyat)*

1. Lust, *A* *شہوت (shahvat)*

sensual (or veneral) desire, concu-  
piscence. Ex. *شہوت آتش جان و تن است*

Lust consumes the soul and the  
body. *Syn.* *دوا و هوس* & *نفس اماره*

2. *R.* Sensuality, lasciviousness.

3. *See* *شہوت رانی* & *شہوت پرستی*

the inhabitants of the towns.

*Syn.* *اهل بلد* & *اهل شهر*

A fellow-citizen.

*همشهری*

Monthly; *A.P.* *شہری (۲) ص.*

pertaining to the month. [Fem.==

*shahriyyeh*. reserved for fem.

or pl. nouns]. *Syn.* *ماہیانہ*

A variety of melon. *شہری (۲) ا.*

A monarch, *شہریار (۱) (shah-riar) ا.*

a sovereign or king. *See* *سلطان*

*Shahriar*. a *شہریار (۲)*

district of Tehran.

1. Sove- *شہریاری (shah-riarce) ا.ص.*

reignty, kingdom, monarchy; royal

dignity. *Syn.* *پادشاهی - سلطنت*

|| *شاهنشاهی* 2. Imperial; royal.

*شہریت (shah-riyyat) P.A.*

Urbanity, urbane manners or

customs. Condition or situation

of a city.

*شہزیر R.* == *شہریور*

*Shahrivar*, the *شہریور ا.*

sixth month of the Persian, solar

year (August), having 31 days.

Name of the fourth day of every

month *R.*

*شہریہ (shahriyyeh) A.P.*

A monthly salary. *Syn.* *ماہیانہ*

*See under* *شہری No 2. (۲) شہریہ*

*شہزادگی (shah-zadgee)* ==

*شاهزادگی*

*شہزادہ (-zadch) الخ* == *شاهزادہ الخ*

1. *Shahsavar*, *شہسوار ا.*

a city in Mazanderan. 2. *شہسوار*

*شہلا (shahla) ص.ا* Dark blue



**شہوت رانی** (*shahvat-ranee*) A.P.۱  
Voluptuousness, sensuality.

**شہوت مند** (*—mand*) A.P.ص  
Lustful. *Syn.* شہوتی

**شہوتی** (*shahvatee*) A.P.۱-ص  
1. Relating to lust; characterized by lust or sensual desire, goatish. Ex. مسائل شہوتی questions relating to lust. 2. Lustful, full of venereal desire. Ex. آدم خیلی شہوتی است

**شہود** (۱) (*shohood*) A.۱  
Witness; witnessing. Presence.

**شہود** (۲) *See under* شاهد

**شہودی** (*shohodee*) A.P.ص  
Witnessed. *Gram.* Designating the past tense proper as distinguished from the perfect or past perfect. Ex. ماضی شہودی the past tense. [O.S.] The tense which indicates the performance of an act in the past time, as witnessed by the narrator.

*See under* شہور

**شہوی** (*shahvee; shahavee*) =A.  
شہوانی

**شہی** (*shahee*) =شاهی  
**شہی** (*shahiyy*) A ص (*Rare*)

1. Desired, desirable; delightful, agreeable; exquisite. *Syn.* مطبوع ||  
2. Desirous; longing for. *Syn.*

خواهان & مشتاق

**شہید** (*shaheed*) A.ص-۱

1. A martyr. A witness R. [Pl. = شهدا *shohada*]. 2. Martyred; killed in the holy war.

To suffer mar- شہید شدن

By ext. Inordinate desire or appetite, lust; strong inclination. Ex. ہر کس شہوت یک کاری دارد Every man has an inordinate desire for (or lust after) a certain object. *Syn.* || اشتہا *Comitate* || میل مفرط *shahavat* |.

To have a spirit شہوت داشتن of lasciviousness. To have an inordinate desire (for a thing). to lust (after a thing).

Appetite. شہوت غذا داشتن

Carnal or شہوات نفسانی (یا فسانہ) sensual desires, desires of the flesh; lusts.

**شہوت آمیز** (*shahvat-ameez*) A.P.ص  
Characterized by lust, lustful; carnal. Ex. نگاہ شہوت آمیز a lustful glance.

**شہوت انگیز** (*—angeez*) A.P.ص  
1. Voluptuous, sensational, lascivious, exciting lust. Ex. موزیک voluptuous شہوت انگیز music. 2. Aphrodisiac. *Syn.* مہی

**شہوت پرست** (*—parast*) A.P.۱-ص  
1. Lascivious, lustful, voluptuous, lecherous, lewd, given to debauchery. Ex. اشخاص شہوت پرست || 2. A lewd or lascivious person, a libertine, a debauchee.

**شہوت پرستی** (*—parastee*) A.P.۱  
Lasciviousness, lewdness, lechery, voluptuousness.

**شہوت ران** (*—ran*) A.P.۱-ص  
Voluptuous, sensual, libidinous.

*See* شہوت پرست



1. A suppo- *A. ۱ (shiaf)* شیا ف tyrdom, to be martyred.  
sitory. 2. *R.* An eye-salve or eye-  
wash. *Syn.* شاف To martyr( ize ). شهید کردن ف. م.  
Famous, *A. ص (shaheer)* شهیر celebrated, well-known. *Ex.* سقراط  
معروف & مشهور *Syn.* || فیلسوف شهیر یونان  
*Physiol A. ۱ (shaheegh)* شهیق Inhalation. *Compare* [O.S.] زفر ||  
The last sound of an ass's braying.  
Thing, object, *A. ۱ (shey')* شیئی article: matter; affair. [Pl = اشياء  
(ash-ya') which see in the vocab.  
and compare]. *Syn.* چیز  
لاشبیئی  
See in the vocab.  
An imposter, *A. ۱ (shayyad)* شیا د a cheat, a guiler. *Ex.* «شیادی گسوان»  
«An imposter braided his hair, pretending (or claim-  
ing) to be a descendant of Ali. [Used also attrib. Thus فلندر شیا د  
مزور *Syn.* شیا دی *A. P. ۱ (shayyadee)* شیا دی Guile, nypocrisy, charlatanry. *Syn.* تزویر  
شیار (۱) *(shiar)* A plowed field; a plowland. A furrow; a  
groove, channel, or flute. A stria. *Anat.* A sulcus. *Compare* شخم  
شیار کردن ف. م. To plow;  
شخم کردن *Syn.* To furrow. *Syn.* شیاریدن (۲) شیاریدن  
شیار کردن = شیار کردن *(shiareedan)* ف. م. = شیار کردن  
To plow; to furrow. [Imper. root = شیار *shiar*].  
شیطان *See under* شیاطین  
شیاع (Rare) *A. ۱ (shia')* 1. Accompanying; following. 2. = شیع
1. A suppo- *A. ۱ (shiaf)* شیا ف tyrdom, to be martyred.  
sitory. 2. *R.* An eye-salve or eye-  
wash. *Syn.* شاف To martyr( ize ). شهید کردن ف. م.  
Famous, *A. ص (shaheer)* شهیر celebrated, well-known. *Ex.* سقراط  
معروف & مشهور *Syn.* || فیلسوف شهیر یونان  
*Physiol A. ۱ (shaheegh)* شهیق Inhalation. *Compare* [O.S.] زفر ||  
The last sound of an ass's braying.  
Thing, object, *A. ۱ (shey')* شیئی article: matter; affair. [Pl = اشياء  
(ash-ya') which see in the vocab.  
and compare]. *Syn.* چیز  
لاشبیئی  
See in the vocab.  
An imposter, *A. ۱ (shayyad)* شیا د a cheat, a guiler. *Ex.* «شیادی گسوان»  
«An imposter braided his hair, pretending (or claim-  
ing) to be a descendant of Ali. [Used also attrib. Thus فلندر شیا د  
مزور *Syn.* شیا دی *A. P. ۱ (shayyadee)* شیا دی Guile, nypocrisy, charlatanry. *Syn.* تزویر  
شیار (۱) *(shiar)* A plowed field; a plowland. A furrow; a  
groove, channel, or flute. A stria. *Anat.* A sulcus. *Compare* شخم  
شیار کردن ف. م. To plow;  
شخم کردن *Syn.* To furrow. *Syn.* شیاریدن (۲) شیاریدن  
شیار کردن = شیار کردن *(shiareedan)* ف. م. = شیار کردن  
To plow; to furrow. [Imper. root = شیار *shiar*].  
شیطان *See under* شیاطین  
شیاع (Rare) *A. ۱ (shia')* 1. Accompanying; following. 2. = شیع
1. Declivity, *(۱) (sheeb)* شیب descent, slope. *Syn.* اسرازیری & شیب  
*Ant.* سر بالایی & فراز || 2. Grade, gradient: rate of descent (or as-  
cent). *Ex.* شیب مسیر راه آهن دو و The railway line had  
a grade of 2 1/2 per cent. 3. Uneven ground. 4 *R.* Lower part;  
ground-floor; bottom. *Syn.* ته || 5. *R.* (The end of) a whip.  
Troubled; dis- *R. ص (۲)* شیب turbid, distracted. *Syn.* پریشان  
شیبیدن *See under* (۳) شیب  
A viper. *شیبیا (sheeba)* ۱. *Syn.* افعی  
شیبیا زبان *(- zaban)* *R. ص* Eloquent; fluent. *Syn.* سخن پرداز  
شیبیان *(sheeban)* *R. ص* Mixed (up); confused.  
شیببانی *A. ۱ (sheybanee)* Name of a tribe who immigrated to Persia  
from Arabia. [Called also بنی شیبان]  
شیببانییدن *(sheebaneedan)* *R. ف. م*  
1. To mix up, to jumble. *Syn.* ۲. To cause to tremble. *Syn.* لرزاندن [Imper. = شیبان *sheeban*].  
شیببیدن *(sheebeedan)* *R. ف. ل*



or professor. A dean. A pontiff.  
The chief of a tribe. See ریش سفید  
[Pl. = شيوخ shoyookh & اشياخ ash-  
yakh R.]. See مشايخ

[Note. The word شيخ was, and is  
still used, as a title of respect  
as in شيخ سعدی Sheikh Sa'di].

Old and young. شيخ و شاب

An alderman. شيخ بلد

Flake white. سفیداب شيخ

Sheikhol-Eslam, A. شيخ الاسلام

a title of the highest degree given  
to the heads of Mohammedan  
religion.

A. شيخ الربيع (sheykhorrabee')  
Bot. Groundsel.

A. شيخ السفر (sheykhossofara)  
The dean (or doyen) of a dip-  
lomatic corps

A. شيخوخت (sheikhookhat)  
شيخوخيت (sheikhookhiyyat)

Old age; eldership. Syn. پیری

1. Name A.P. شيخی (sheykhee)  
of a religious sect; also, a follower  
of this sect. 2. R. Title or func-  
tions of a sheikh.

The two شيخین (sheykheyn)  
sheikhs: title of Aboobakr and  
Omar, the first two caliphs.  
[D. of شيخ].

Deceit, guile. A. شید (sheyd)

Syn. تزویر & مکر - شیدادی

1. Light; شید (sheed) (۱)  
also, shine or radiance. Syn. نور  
& 2. Same as خورشید khor.

1. To be mixed, or mixed or in-  
gle v. i. Syn. مخلوط شدن || 3. To  
tremble. Syn. لرزیدن || [Enger-  
root = خدب]

Rusi (sheepsee) شپسچی  
A bodkin, small pinners (for  
picking type). [Russian минни].

1. A trumpet; شیپور (sheepoor)  
a bugle; a clarion 2. R. A flute  
or pipe. Syn. تی

To blow شیپور زدن فال  
a trumpet or bugle; to trumpet  
or bugle.

Anat. The شیپور اوستاش  
Eustachian tube, the syrinx

Anat. The شیپور رحمی  
Fallopian tube.

Med. Syringitis. ورم شیپور اوستاش  
Reveille. شیپور بیداری

1. Blare. صدای شیپور  
2. A bugle call.

شیپور چی = P.T. (-chee) شیپور زن  
1. A bugler, شیپور زن (-zan)  
a trumpeter. 2. R. A fifer; a flutist  
or flute-player.

Shaped شیپوری (sheypooree) ص.  
like, or resembling a trumpet.

Bot. Trumpet-گل شیپوری  
flower, trumpet creeper; bignonia.

Seth, A-Heb. شیت (sheys)  
the son of Adam. [Heb. שת shet  
or sheth].

A sheik(h): A. شيخ (sheykh)  
an old man; a venerable man. An  
elder. A learned man; a teacher



To suckle, give suck, شیر دادن ف.م.  
 nurse. Ex. مادر بچه خود را شیر میدهد.  
 To suck milk. شیر خوردن  
 To wean. از شیر گرفتن (یا بریدن)  
 Ex. حالا باید بچه را از شیر گرفت.  
 Now the child should be weaned.  
 To milk (شیر) دوشیدن  
 (an animal, etc.).  
 Weaned. از شیر گرفته.  
 The teeth of a fish. شیر ماهی  
 Curd. شیر بسته یا دلمه  
 Colostrum, beestings. شیر ماک  
 Prov. exp. شیر مرغ و جان آدم  
 An extremely rare object.  
 Lactose. { ماده قندی شیر  
 { شکر شیر  
 مقیاس شیر = شیر سنج  
 Lactic acid. حموضت شیر  
 Milk fever. لرز شیر  
 Prov. بنی آدم شیر خام خورده است  
 Man is apt to err or blunder at  
 all times, *humanum est errare*.  
 Lit. man has been (or is) fed  
 with raw milk.  
 Shiraz, chief city of شیراز ا.  
 the province of Fars.  
 Head-band: شیرازه (sheerazeh) ا.  
 tape used in binding the leaves of a  
 book. Fig. (a) Order, regularity;  
 (v) tie or ties, that which holds  
 or fastens together. Ex. شیرازه کارها  
 Things are in a  
 disorder.  
 Bound. شیرازه بسته (—basteh) ص.  
 stitched together by a head-band.

*sheed*, of which it is the second  
 element.

[Vulg. and (۲) (*sheed*) شید  
 contracted form of *shaveed* شوید].  
 You may or will become.

Mad, شیدا (sheyda) ص.  
 frenzied (with love); distracted  
 (with love); love-sick. Syn. شوریده.  
 شیدانه (sheedaneh) ا.

The jujube (—tree). Syn. عذاب  
 ۱. Madness شیدایی (sheydayee) ا.  
 or insanity (caused by love); dis-  
 traction; love-sickness. 2. R. Ero-  
 tomania. Syn. جنون عشق

۱. A lion. شیر (sheer) (۱) ا.  
 See the Ar. اسد || 2. A tap, a cock,  
 a faucet [originally one with an  
 image of lion through whose  
 mouth the water runs]. 3. Met.  
 A champion or hero.

A lioness. شیر ماده  
 A rapacious شیر ژبان (یا شرزه)  
 lion, a fierce or furious lion.  
 The lion of God: شیر خدا  
 (title of) Ali.

Met. شیر آسمان - شیر چرخ - شیر سیهر  
 & Astr. The sign Leo.

The Order نشان شیر و خورشید  
 of the Lion and Sun.

۱. A toss(ing), a شیر یا خط  
 toss-up. 2. Head or tail.

To toss up. شیر یا خط کردن

To brave, to شیر کردن ف.م.

embolden.

Milk. Juice.

شیر (۲) ا.



her). [O. S.] Milk price.

A kind of light cloth of a whitish-yellow color. شیر پنیر (*sheer-paneer*) ۱.

A header, a dive: شیرجه (*-jeh*) ۱. plunging head foremost or head first.

Tea and milk (mixed). شیر چای (*-chay*) ۱.

With the claws of a lion; strong and brave. شیر چنگ (*-chang*) ۱.

A dairy. شیرخانه (۱) (*-khaneh*) ۱.

A lion-house, شیرخانه (۲) ۱. a lion-cage. A menagerie. Compare دایع وحش *pare*

Purgative شیرخشت (*-khesht*) ۱. manna (taken from the *Atraphaxis spinosa*).

1. Sucking. شیرخوار (*-khar*) ۱. Ex. بچه شیرخوار a sucking-babe. 2. R.

A suckling. *Syn.* رضع

شیرخوارگی (*-kharegee*) ۱. Sucking period.

شیرخواره (*-khareh*) = شیرخوار  
شیرخور (*-khor*) = شیرخوار

شیرخوری (*-khoree*) ۱.

1. A milk-jug; a milk-pot. 2. A milk-cup [often فنجان شیرخوری]

1. Milch. شیردار (*-dar*) ۱.

*Syn.* شیرده ۲. Lactiferous.

1. Abomasum شیردان (*-dan*) ۱. or reed: the fourth stomach of a ruminant. 2. R. A milk-pan or-pot.

شیردرقرابه (*-dargharabeh*) ۱. Yellowish or pale green.

شیراز بند (*sheerazeh-band*) ۱. R. س

1. A bookbinder. شیراز بند

شیراز بند

شیراز بند (*-bandee*) ۱. R.

Bookbinding. *Syn.* سحافی

شیراز کش (*-kash*) = شیراز بند

1. Of شیرازی (*sheerazee*) ۱. R. س

or pertaining to Shiraz. Ex. شیخ

Sheikh Sa'di of Shiraz. سعدی شیرازی

2. A native or inhabitant of Shiraz.

Valiant, شیرافکن (*sheerafgan*) ۱. R. س

brave. [O.S.]. Overthrowing a lion.

شیرآمله (*sheeramoleh*) ۱

The myrobalan fruit.

1. As شیرانه (*sheeraneh*) ۱. R. س

a lion; bravely. Ex. شیرانه اورا زمین زد

2. Lion-like, brave [never used for persons].

شیراوژن (*sheerowzhan*) = شیرافکن

شیرآهک (*sheera-hak*) ۱. R.

1. Whitewash (made of lime). 2.

Milk of lime.

A kind شیربا (*sheer-ba*) ۱. R.

of food dressed with milk.

A lion-keeper. شیربان (*-ban*) ۱.

A whelp, شیربچه (*-bacheh*) ۱.

a lionet.

Rice-milk. شیربرنج (*-berenj*) ۱.

Weaned. شیربریده (*-boreedeh*) ۱. R. س

از شیر گرفته *Syn.*

Dairy. شیربندی (*-bandee*) ۱.

Money given شیربها (*-baha*) ۱.

as a gift to a bride's mother (as

compensation of having nursed



A milk-<sup>۱</sup> (sheer-foroosh) شیر فروش  
man.

P.A.<sup>۱</sup> (—ghollab) شیر قلاب

A buckle.

Cof- P.A.<sup>۱</sup> (—ghahveh) شیر قهوه  
fee and milk. Cream-color.

Embold- شیرك (sheerak) <sup>۱</sup> ص-  
ened, braved. Countenanced.

To embolden, شیرك کردن ف.م.  
to brave. Syn. تشجیع کردن

شیرك چی (sheerak-chee) <sup>۱</sup>

A distiller; a vendor of alcoholic  
liquors.

شیرك خانه (—khaneh) <sup>۱</sup>

A tavern: house licensed to sell  
liquors at retail.

A woven شیر کی (sheerakee) <sup>۱</sup>  
cloth used as padding for horses,  
etc. See عرق کبر

1. Milk- شیر گرم (—garm) <sup>۱</sup> ص-  
warm, lukewarm. Syn. ولرم - ملول  
& نیم گرم 2. Soft, soft-boiled.  
Ex. تخم مرغ شیر گرم

R.<sup>۱</sup> (—gonjeshk) شیر گنجشك

A beccafico. Syn. مرغ انجیر خوار

Bot. 1. Milk- شیر گیاه (—giah) <sup>۱</sup>  
weed. 2. Milkwort, seneca.

1. A cap- شیر گیر (—geer) <sup>۱</sup> ص-  
turer (or hunter) of lions. 2. Bold,  
daring. Syn. شیر شکار

Bread made شیر مال (—mal) <sup>۱</sup>  
with milk. [Often used attrib.

Thus نان شیر مال]

1. A sea- شیر ماهی (—mahee) <sup>۱</sup>  
horse; also, a walrus. 2. The

Lion-hearted; شیر دل (sheer-del) <sup>۱</sup> ص-  
courageous, brave.

A milker: شیر دوش (—doosh) <sup>۱</sup>  
(person who milks or apparatus  
used for milking); a milkmaid.

1. A milk- شیر دوشه (—doosheh) <sup>۱</sup>  
pail. 2. R. A milker (apparatus).

1. Milch. شیر ده (—deh) <sup>۱</sup> ص-

Ex. گاو شیرده a milch cow. 2. Suck-  
ling her babe, nursing. Ex. زن شیرده

1. Galactopoietic, شیر زار (—za) <sup>۱</sup> ص-  
increasing the milk, promoting  
lactation. 2. A galactagogue. Spec.,  
lichen esculentum. esculenta.

شیر زاد (—zad) = شیر ز ا

A lioness; شیر زن (۱) (—zan) <sup>۱</sup>  
a heroine, a courageous woman,  
a virago. Compare شیر مرد

A churn (—stick). شیر زن (۲) <sup>۱</sup>

شیر زنه (—zaneh) = شیر زن (۲)  
Strong, شیر زور (—zoor) <sup>۱</sup> ص-

as a lion.

Bold, شیر زهره (—zahreh) <sup>۱</sup> ص-  
as a lion. Syn. شیر دل

شیرستان (sheerestan) <sup>۱</sup>

A place (or forest) abounding  
in lions. L., a menagerie.

A lactometer. شیر سنج (sheer-sanj) <sup>۱</sup>  
شیر شکار (—shekar) <sup>۱</sup> ص-

1. Hunting lions. Fig. Daring,  
bold. 2. A lion-hunter. Fig. A  
bold or daring person.

شیر شکری (—shekaree) <sup>۱</sup> ص-

Yellowish-white; also, white mi-  
nutely dotted with yellow.



Grape juice; wine. شیره انگور

Molasses; treacle. شیره قند

Sap. شیره گیاه

شیره ریواند = رب ریواند

To express (یا گرفتن) کشیدن the juice of anything; to press it. *Fig.* To exhaust the vigor of, to wear out completely, to sap. Ex. One's energy is sapped (one is exhausted) in this department.

Sappy. شیره دار (—dar) ص.

Juicy.

1. Milky; شیرین (۱) (sheeree) ص. milkwhite. 2. Lacteal; lactic; galactic; lactescent. Ex. lacteal or lactescent glands. 3. Sucking. Ex. a sucking child, a suckling. 4. Used for milk. Ex. سطل شیر a milk-pail.

A milk-tooth. دندان شیری

Milkiness. خاصیت شیری

1. (Leonine) شیرین (۲) (۱-ص). ferocity. 2. Lion-like: leonine.

Milk-white, شیرین رنگ (-rang) ص. milky.

1. Sweet. شیرین (۱) (sheerin') ص. Ex. (a) این چای خیلی شیرین است That tea is (or tastes) very sweet. (b) I like my coffee من قهوه را شیرین دوست دارم sweet. *Ant.* تلخ. 2. Melodious, sweet, dulcet. Ex. لحن شیرین || 3. Melliiluous. Ex. کلماتش شیرین بود || 4. Sweet, attractive; lovely. Ex. ماهی های || 5. Fresh. Ex. بچه شیرینی است

teeth or bones of a fish. عاج

R. (sheer-mulgas) قور عتقی

A spider. Syn. عنکبوت

Rennet شیر بهیجه (—mayeh) ص.

A bold شیر عروت (—more) ص.

or daring man, a hero; a lion-heart. Compare شیر زن

The bat. شیر مرغ (—mogh) ص.

Syn. خفاش نه شبکور

A young شیر محبت (—mast) ص.

fatling.

شیر و آ (—va) = شیر با

شیر و آن (۱) (—ven) = شیر بان

Shirvan, (۱) town شیروان (۲) ص.

in Khorassan between Bojnord and Ghoochan; (2) a town in Caucasia [more correctly شروان sharvan].

شیر والی (۱) (sheervanee) ص.

A gable roof.

1. A native شیروانی (۲) (۱-ص).

of Shirvan. 2. Of or pertaining to Shirvan.

شیر و شکر (sheero-shekar) ص.

A kind of cloth.

Shirooyeh, the son شیرویه ص.

of Khosrow Parveez.

1. Juice, شیر (sheereh) ص.

expressed juice. Syn. آب || 2. Syrup;

molasses. See شربت || 3. Bot. Sap.

4. A narcotic preparation from

opium residue. 5. New wine. 6. *Fig.*

Sap, vigour.

Almond emulsion;

milk of almonds.

شیره بادام



To help      دهن شیرین کردن  
oneself with some sweets.

To smile.      R. لب را شیرین کردن

Syn. تبسم کردن

*Sheerin*, name      شیرین (۲) ۱.

of an Armenian princess, the sweetheart of Farhad, in the versified romance, *the Khosrow and Sheerin*, by the celebrated poet *Nezami*. Hence, a feminine proper name.

*P.A.* شیرین ادا (*sheerin-ada*) ص.

1. شیرین حرکات = 2. شیرین زبان =

*P.A.* شیرین بیان (۱) (*-bayan*) ص.

Liquorice or licorice, sweetroot.

Syn. سوس

Eloquent. *P.A.* شیرین بیان (۲) ص.

Syn. خوش ادا & شیرین کلام

*P.A.* شیرین حرکات (*-harakat*) ص.

Of sweet (or agreeable) manners.

*Poet.* شیرین دهان (*-dahan*) ص.      شیرین دهن (*-dahan*)

Sweet-spoken. Syn. شیرین زبان

1. Sweet-spoken, (*-zaban*) ص.

spoken, sweet-tongued; also, of a lovely or attractive speech, as a child. Syn. شیرین دهن 2. Eloquent. Syn. بلیغ & شیرین سخن

شیرین سخن (*-sokhan*) ص.

Sweet-spoken, sweet-tongued. Eloquent.

Syn. شیرین زبان

1. Small      شیرینک (*sheerinak*) ۱.

eruptions common to children.

2. *Bot.* Lamb's-lettuce.

fresh-water fish(es). *Ant.*

بازار این 6. *Com.* Good. *Ex.* شور ||

This commodity is much in demand; it has a good market.

1. Sweetly; melodiously. ق. —

*Ex.* آن دختر خیلی شیرین میخواند That girl sings very sweetly (or melodiously). 2. *Com.* Well. *Ex.* این قالی

That rug is well worth 300 rials.

1. To sweeten: شیرین کردن ف. م. —  
make sweet. *Ex.* آیا ممکن است بادام تلخ

2. To candy. 3. To soften. *Ex.* بادستگاه مخصوص آب را شیرین می کنند || 4. To freshen (water).

5. To ameliorate or improve.

*Ex.* || 6. *Fig.* (a)

To make agreeable, pleasant, melodious, etc. *Ex.* صنایع کلام را شیرین می کنند Speech is made agree-

able by figures. (b) To ingratiate.

*Ex.* خودش را میخواست پیش ما شیرین کند

He was trying to ingratiate himself with us. *See* خود شیرینی

To be شیرین شدن ف. ل. یا مج. ف. م.

sweetened; to become sweet, me-

lodious, agreeable, etc. To be

softened, as water. To be ameli-

orated or improved, as land.

To seive دهن کسیرا شیرین کردن

anyone with sweets, to sweeten

any one's mouth. *Fig.* (a) To gratify

or please anyone. (b) To grease

any one's palm.



شیرینی خوران (sheereenee-khoran) ۱.

Invitation or feast on the announcement of a betrothal.

شیرینی خوری (—khoree) ۱.

A dish in which sweetmeat is served.

شیز (sheez) ۱. Ebony or other black wood. See آبنوس

شیشاک (sheeshak) = شیشک

شیشک (sheeshak) ۱. A lamb one year old, a yearling.

شیشکی (sheeshakee) ۱. Insulting noise with the mouth.

شیشه (sheesheh) ۱. Glass.

Ex. جام پنجره از شیشه است. The window-pane is made of glass. 2. A bottle; a vial; a flask.

شیشه حجامت = شاخ حجامت

شیشه ساعت A watch-glass.

شیشه عکاسی A negative (in photography); a plate.

شیشه دوربین An object-glass.

An ocular.

شیشه عدسی A lens.

شیشه دواجاتی A vial.

تبدیل به شیشه کردن To vitrify.

شیشه بر سنک زدن R. Prov. exp.

To divulge secrets.

شیشه صبر کسیرا شکستن Prov. exp.

To exhaust the patience of any one, to put him out of patience.

شیشه آلات (—alat) P.A.

Glassware; vitrics.

شیشه ای (—ee) ص. Glassy, vitric, vitreous; vitriform. Syn. زجاجی

شیرین کار (sheerin-kar) ۱.

A sporter, a buffoon (A person with) sweet or agreeable manners. Jovial (person); merry (fellow).

شیرینکاری شیرین کاری (—karce) ۱.

1. A distinguished or conspicuous act; a masterpiece (a prominent part in) jugglery, buffoonery, sport, etc. 2. Mus. (a) a figure; (b) a grace. 3. [In ill senses]. A trick; a mischief; an embezzlement, etc; also, making mess of something. 4. R. Sportiveness 5. R. Agreeable manners. 6. R. Joviality, merriness.

شیرین کلام (—kalam) = P.A.

شیرین سخن

شیرین گفتار (—goftar) =

شیرین زبان

Of sweet lips; sweet-spoken. Poet. ص. (—lab) Syn. شکر آب

شیرین دهان &

شیرینه (sheerineh) = شیرینک

شیرینی (sheereenee) ۱. Sweetness. Ex. شیرینی آنرا نمیشود خورد

2. Sweetmeat, confectionery, sweets; candy. [Pl. = شیرینی جات (—jat)].

3. Fig. Melodiousness; attractiveness, loveliness; agreeableness.

Very sweet.

Not very sweet;

somewhat sweet.

شیرینی پز (—paz) ۱. A confect- tioner. Syn. قناد

شیرینی پزی (—pazce) ۱. Confectionery.

بسیار شیرینی

کم شیرینی



A.P.۱ ( *sheytanak* ) شیطانک

1. A pawl, a click, a detent. 2. *Mus.* The nut (of a violin, *tar*, etc.). [O. S.] A devilkin, a little devil.

A.P.ص ( *sheytanee* ) شیطانی

1. Devilish, diabolic(al); Satanic. Ex. || خیالات شیطانی || *Colloq.* Polluted (by dreaming). *Syn.* || مجتلم || 2. Devilishness. Mischievousness; naughtiness. Slyness. *Syn.* شیطنت  
To be polluted, شیطانی شدن  
to dream.

1. To do شیطانی کردن ف.ل-م.  
(or make) mischief. To be naughty.  
To play pranks. 2. *R.* To cause  
to dream or be polluted.

A.P. ( *sheytaniyat* ) شیطانیت

Same as شیطنت & شیطانی

A.۱ ( *sheytanat* ) شیطنت

Mischievousness; naughtiness.  
Prank. Craftiness, slyness. Devilishness, diabolism *R.*

1. To be شیطنت کردن ف.ل.  
naughty. Ex. این بچه خیلی شیطنت میکند  
This child is very naughty. 2. To  
play pranks; to be frolicsome.  
Ex. اینقدر شیطنت نکن Leave off your  
pranks, be wise. 3. To make mis-  
chief. *Compare* || شیطانی کردن || 4. *R.*  
To commit devilish acts.

See under شیعه

شیع

1. A Shiite: A.ص.۱ ( *shee-ah* ) شیعه  
a member of the two great sects  
of Mohammedanism who consi-  
ders Ali, the son-in-law of Mo-  
hammed, as the first Eman, and

A glazier. ۱ ( *sheesheh-bor* ) شیشه بر

Glazing. ۱ ( — *boree* ) شیشه بری

۱ ( — *khaneh* ) شیشه خانه

1. A glass-room; a house deco-  
rated with glass or mirrors. 2. *R.*

== شیشه کر خانه

A glass- ۱ ( — *saz* ) شیشه ساز  
blower, a glass manufacturer.

*Syn.* شیشه کر

Glass ۱ ( — *sazee* ) شیشه سازی  
manufacture; glass-work(s).

A glass- ۱ ( — *gar* ) شیشه گر  
blower.

۱ ( — *garkhaneh* ) شیشه گر خانه  
Glassworks, glass factory.

*R.* ۱ ( — *gardan* ) شیشه گردان  
A juggler. *Syn.* حقه باز

Glass- ۱ ( — *garee* ) شیشه گری  
manufacture, glass-blowing; vitri-  
fication; also, glass-works.

1. Satan; A.ص.۱ ( *sheytan* ) شیطان  
the Devil. [ Pl. = شیطاۛین *shaya-teen* ]. *Fig.* A naughty or mis-  
chievous fellow. A fiendish or  
devilish person. A rogue. *Gam.* The  
joker. 2. Naughty, mischievous;  
also, cunning, sly, crafty; clever.  
Ex. این بچه خیلی شیطان است This boy  
is very naughty or mischievous. ||  
Fiendish, devilish.

A.P.ص ( — *khial* ) شیطان خیال

Of fiendish thoughts, of mischie-  
vous intentions; devilish, fiendish.

A.P.ص ( — *sefat* ) شیطان صفت

Diabolic(al), devilish, fiendish.



2. *R.* A creel; also, other fishing equipment. *See* شيلات

Fisheries. شيلات (sheelat) ۱.

[Ar. pl. of شيل]

A royal شيلان (۱) (sheelan) ۱.  
entertainment or feast; a royal table. *By ext.* A general or generous invitation.

To lay a public شيلان کشیدن  
(or royal) table.

The jujube. شيلان (۲) ۱. = عناب

شيلانه (sheelaneh) = شيلان (۲)

A shilling. شيلينگ (shiling') ۱. =

*See under* شيمه

A kind of شيمه (sheem) ۱. *R.*  
scaly fish.

Natural شيمه (sheemeh) ۱. *A.*  
disposi- شيمه (sheemat)  
tion, temper; character; manners.

[Pl. = شيم shiam]. *See* خصلت

Chemistry. شيمي (sheemie) ۱. *F.*  
[From Fr. *chimie*].

Organic chemistry. شيمي آلي

Inorganic شيمي غير آلي (يا معدني)  
chemistry.

Zoochemistry. شيمي حيواني

شيمي ياي (sheemiayee) ۱. *F.P.*

Chemical

شيمي دان (sheemie-dan) ۱. *F.P.*

A chemist. *Compare* کيميا گر

1. A vice, شين (sheyn) ۱. *A.*

a blemish, a defect. *Syn.* عيب

2. Disgrace, dishonor. *Syn.* شرم ساری

Name of شين (sheen) ۱. *A.*

the letter ش

successor of the Prophet || A sec-  
tarian, a seclary. [Pl. = شيع shia'].

2. Shiitic, *Compare* شیعی

Shiitic. شيعي (shee-ee) ۱. *A.*

State شيعه گي (sheef-teger) ۱.

of being enamoured. Frenzy (of  
love); (love) madness. *Syn.* شوریدگی

1. To شيفتن (—tan) ۱. *F.*

enamour, charm, fascinate, capture.

*Compare* فریفتن || To distract;  
also, to madden. *Syn.* شوریده کردن

2. *R.* To be enamored; to be  
distracted.

1. Enamored, شيفته (—teh) ۱. *F.*

charmed; fascinated. *Ex.* شيفته جمال

او گردید He was charmed by her

beauty. 2. Confused, distracted.

*Syn.* شوریده

شيفته کردن = شيفتن

To be enamored, شيفته شدن

charmed, or fascinated. To be  
distracted.

1. Stylish; شيك (sheek) ۱. *F.*

smart, spruce; dandyish. *Ex.* (a)

شيك لباس stylish or smart clothes;

(b) آدم شيك a dandy or fop; a

smart fellow. *See* جلف & خود ساز

2. *Vulg.* Pretty, nice. *Syn.* قشنگ

[From. Fr. *chic*].

To spruce خود را شيك کردن

(or trim) up oneself.

Stylish- شيكی (sheekee) ۱. *F.P.*

ness; smartness, spruceness; dan-

dysm. Prettiness.

1. A fishery. شيل (sheel) ۱.



1. (Peculiar) شیوه (sheevah) ۱. way or method; manner Ex. (a) شیوه خطش اینطور است That is his peculiar way of writing. (b) هر زبانی Every tongue (or language) has its idioms. Syn. سبک - || طرز & طریقه 2. An amorous glance or gesture; coquetry, coquettishness; also, grace or graceful movement. See عشوه || 3. Colloq. A trick or guile; craft(iness). Syn. حقه  
To play شیوه زدن ف.ل.م.  
a trick (upon).  
Coquettish. شیوه باز (—baz) ص.  
Trickish.  
Of a peculiar manner. شیوه دار (—dar) ص.

شیوه کار (—kar) = شیوه باز  
شیوه گر (—gar)

1. Coquettishness, coquetry. شیوه گری (—garee) ۱. || عشوه گری Syn.  
2. R. = حقه بازی & حيله گری  
شیبه (sheehah; shey—) ۱.

Neighing (of a horse).

To neigh. شبیه کشیدن (یا زدن) ف.ل.

[Contraction of نشین (shin)]  
شین (shin) = شیو (sheev) = شیب R.

1. Eloquent; شیوا (sheeva) ص.  
2. Charming. Syn. فصیح & روان

See under شیوخ  
Prevalence; شیوع (shoyoo') ۱.

outbreak. Publicity. Spreading abroad, publishing. See & compare شهرت & انتشار

To be prevalent, to شیوع داشتن  
prevail; to be in general use. Ex. این مرض همه جا شیوع دارد This disease is prevalent or common everywhere.

To spread شیوع دادن ف.م.  
(or noise abroad); to cause to prevail. Ex. اخبار غریبی شیوع داده اند Strange rumors have been noised abroad. Syn. انتشار دادن

To be spread شیوع یافتن  
or noised abroad, prevail, become prevalent.

Wailing, شیون (sheevan) ۱.  
wail; (loud) mourning or lamentation.

To wail. شیون کردن ف.ل.

See under شأن  
شئون  
شئونات



# ص

Lather; froth  
or foam of soap.

کف صابون

*A.P. ۱ (saboona-paz)* صابون پز

A soap-boiler, a soap-manufacturer,  
a soap-maker.

*A.P. ۱ (-pazkhaneh)* صابون پز خانه

Soap-manufactory, soapworks.

*A.P. ۱ (— pazce)* صابون پزی

Soap-boiling, manufacture of soap,  
soap-making.

Soapworks, کارخانه صابون پزی  
soap-manufactory.

= *A.P. (— saz)* صابون ساز الخ

صابون پز الخ

= *A.P. (— gar)* صابون گر الخ

صابون پز الخ

*A.P. ۱ (saboonee)* صابونی

1. Soapy. 2. *Colloq.* A soap-seller  
or soap-boiler.

Soapsuds.

آب صابونی

Sabian, صابی *A.P. ۱ (sabee')*

Sabæan, or Sabean.

صاحبه الخ = صاحبه الخ

1. Owner; صاحب *A.P. ۱ (saheb)*

The seventeenth *A.P. ۱ (sad)*  
letter of the Persian alpha-

ص

bet, and the fourteenth of the  
Ar., corresponding (loosely) to s  
in English. It is sometimes called  
*sadeh-mohmaleh*, i.e. the  
undotted ص to distinguish it  
from ض

It denotes the number 90 in the  
Ar. numerical alphabet, and is  
interchangeable with س

[*Note.* The letter ص occurs mostly  
in Arabic and Turkish words].

Patient; صابر *A.P. ۱ (saber)*

forbearing. *Syn.* صبور & شکیبا

Patience, صابری *A.P. ۱ (saberee)*

fortitude. *Syn.* صبوری & شکیبایی

Soap. صابون *A.P. ۱ (saboona)*

1. To soap, صابون زدن ف.م.

to wash or rub with soap. Ex.

2. To lather. || رخت هارا صابون بزن

A cake of soap. يك قالب صابون

A soap-ball, صابون دست شویی

a wash-ball.



(one) endowed with a throne (and a crown).

Prudent.

صاحب تدبیر  
صاحب رأی

صاحب ذوق = باذوق

Perspicacious.

صاحب فراست

(A prophet)

صاحب کتاب

having a scripture. An author.

1. Possessed of miraculous power. 2. Generous.

صاحب کرامت

Of place, rank,

صاحب مقام

or dignity. || صاحبان مقام Men of place or rank.

(Title of) Moses.

صاحب ید بیضا

*Lit.*, the owner of the white hand.

صاحب اختیار (*saheb-ekhtiar*)

A.P. 1. Endowed with authority, authorized, empowered. 2. A man of authority. [An old honorific title in Persia].

صاحب استخوان (*-ostokhan*) A.P.

1. True-born, of noble birth, of good stock; full-blooded. *Syn* اصل

2. = صاحب سایه & با وجود

صاحب الزمان (*—ozzaman*) A.

(Title of) the twelfth Emam. *Lit.*, the lord of the age.

صاحب امتیاز (*—emtiaz*) A.P.

A grantee, a concessioner or concessionary, a concessionnaire [Fr.].

صاحب جمال (*—jamal*) A.P.

Beautiful.

صاحب جمع (*—jam'*) A.P.

A purveyor.

master. Ex. صاحب اسب کیست *Syn.*

صاحب فرهنگ || 2. Author. Ex. مالک

|| 3. R. A companion. *Syn.*

|| 4. Mister, sir [as

are called foreigners in Persia by

their Persian servants]. 5. One

endowed with, or possessed of (a

quality, etc.). Ex. صاحب سلیقه a man

of taste, one endowed with taste.

Compare the pl. اصحاب (*as-hab*)

& see اهل

[*Note 1.* The word صاحب is mostly used to make compound adjectives or nouns in which the elements are combined with each other through the *ezafeh* or without it.

Ex. (a) صاحب اقتدار *sahebeh-eghtedar*

powerful; (b) صاحبخانه *saheb-kha-*

*neh*, the owner of a house,

the proprietor. The compound

words of the second category are

to be looked for in the vocabulary].

[*Note 2.* The word صاحب is often

pronounced *sahab* in Persian].

One endowed

صاحب اخلاق

with good morals or character.

Esteemed, of good

صاحب اعتبار

reputation. Creditable, of good

standing. *Syn.* معتبر

Fortunate.

صاحب اقبال

Powerful,

صاحب اقتدار

potent. *Syn.* توانا & مقتدر

A signer;

صاحب امضاء

a subscriber.

A sovereign; صاحب تخت (وتاج)



صاحب فراست (saheb-farasat) A.P. ص

Perspicacious, keen; clear-sighted.

Syn. با فراست

صاحب قران (—gheran) A.P. ص-۱

(One) who is born at the time of the conjunction of the two happy stars. Hence, lucky, fortunate. [Title formerly given to certain kings, such as Tamerlane].

See سعدین و قران

صاحب کار (—kar) A.P. ۱

An employer. Syn. کار فرما

صاحب کرم (—karam) A.P. ص

Generous, munificent; beneficent.

Syn. با کرم

صاحب کمال (—kamal) A.P. ۱-ص

1. Accomplished, educated, possessing perfections. 2. A man of perfections.

صاحب مال (—mal) A.P. ۱-ص

1. Wealthy. Syn. صاحب دولت || 2. The owner (of a specified property). Ex. مال را بصاحب مال پس دادند. They restored the property to the owner.

صاحب مرده (—mordeh) A.P. ص

With a dead owner; having no patron or administrator. Left to careless heirs, as patrimony.

Com. Dirt cheap. Ex. مال صاحب مرده

[Note. The word is also used as a curse or bad language].

صاحب ملک (—molk) A.P. ۱

Proprietor, owner of a property.

صاحب جواز (saheb-javaz) A.P. ۱

A licensee.

صاحب خانه (—khaneh) صاحبخانه

A.P. ۱ The owner (or master) of a house, the proprietor.

صاحب خیر (—kheyr) A.P. ۱

A benefactor; author of a charity institution or act. See خیر

صاحب درد (—dard) A.P. ۱-ص

1. Having or feeling a pain. Diseased, painful, sick; ill. 2. One suffering from pain.

صاحب دل (—del) A.P. ۱-ص

Pious (man); pure-hearted (person). Wise (person). Courageous (person) R.

صاحب دولت (—dowlat) A.P. ص

Wealthy, rich. Syn. دولت مند

صاحب دیوان (—deevan) A.P. ۱

A financial administrator [o'd honorific title].

صاحب رأی (—ra'y) A.P. ص-۱

(One) who has the right of voting or the suffrage.

صاحب سایه (—sayeh) A.P. ۱

A protector, a patron(izer). [Used also as an adj.].

صاحب سخن (—sekhan) A.P. ۱

A speaker.

صاحب سرمایه (—sarmayeh) A.P. ۱

A capitalist. Syn. سرمایه دار

صاحب سلیقه (—saleegheh) A.P. ۱-ص

با سلیقه

صاحب غرض (—gharaz) A.P. ص

Interested, self-interested. See مفرض



of large grapes. 2. R. Ownership; mastership.

Name of the letter **صاد** (sad) A.۱

Emanating, proceeding; going forth. outgoing.

Issued; emanated; gone forth.

Exported. [Fem = صادره *sadereh*, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns]

Ex. (a) outgoing letters. (b) orders issued.

1. To issue; صادر کردن ف.م.

to pass. Ex. (a) حکم انتقال اورا صادر

کردند They issued an order for

his transfer. (b) محکمه حکم غیابی صادر کرد

The court passed a judgment by default.

2. To export. Ex. ما امته ایرانی صادر

|| 3. To send forth. میکنیم

1. To صادر شدن ف.ل. یا میجف.م.

be issued, to issue v. i. Ex. احکام

چندی صادر شد Several orders were

issued. 2. To emanate, proceed,

originate. Ex. (a) این الطاف از مقام

کبریائی صادر میشود These favors ema-

nate or proceed from God. (b)

No sin proceeded خطایی از او صادر نشد

from him, no sin was perpet-

rated by him. 3. To be exported.

Ex. || امسال خشکه بار بروسیه صادر نشد

4. To go forth. (or out).

1. Exports. **صادرات** (saderat) A.۱

صادرات مملکت باید بیشتر از وارداتش

باشد The exports of the country

**صاحب منصب** (saheb-mansab) A.P.۱

Mil. An officer.

A non-صاحب منصب جزء  
commissioned officer.

A commis-صاحب منصب ارشد  
sioned officer.

A staffصاحب منصب ارکان حرب  
officer.

Orderly officer. صاحب منصب کشیک

A publicصاحب منصب کشوری  
officer.

A firewarden. صاحب منصب اطفائی

**صاحب منصبی** (—mansabee) A.P.۱

The rank of an officer.

**صاحب ناموس** (—namoos) A.P.ص

Respectable, noble; chaste.

**صاحب نظر** (—nazar) A.P.۱-ص

Clear-sighted, lucid, keen (person).

Pious (man).

**صاحب نفس** (—nafas) A.P.۱-ص

(One) whose prayers or curses

are effective. An exorcist.

**صاحب وجود** (—vojoood) A.P.ص

1. = صاحب سایه || 2. = با وجود

**صاحب وقوف** (—voghoof) A.P.ص

Acquainted; learned, deep-read.

Experienced. Syn. باتجربه & دانا

[Fem. of **صاحبه** (sahebeh) A.۱

صاحب] A lady; a female com-

panion, etc.

**صاحب هنر** (saheb-hcnar) A.P.۱-ص

Ingenious or skilful (person),

talented (person). An artizan, art-

ificer or artist.

1. A kind **صاحبی** (sahebee) A.P.۱



صاروج الخ = ساروج الخ

Zool.

فارغ (sareekh) F.۱

The opossum. [Fr. *sarigue*]

A dry [Rare] A.۱ (sa') صاع

measure for grain.

Rising, صاعد (sa-ed) A.ص

ascending. See متصاعد

A thun- صاعقه (saegheh) A.۱

derbolt, a lightning or flash.

[Pl. = صواعق savaegh]. See برق

To thunder. صاعقه زدن ف.ل.

صاعقه بار (—bar) A.P.ص [O.S.]

Sending forth thunderbolts; thundering; accompanied by flashes of lightning. *Fig.* Deadly, fatal; calamitous.

صاغر = ساغر

صاغر مار (sagher-mar) T.P.۱

The deaf adder.

۱. [ساغری =] T.۱ (saghree) صاغری

Shagreen. 2. The croup, rump, or crupper (of a horse). *Syn.* کفل

۱. Clear, صاف (saf) A.ص

limpid; pure. *Ex.* آب صاف || *Syn.*

آلوده - ناصاف *Ant.* || پاک & زلال نا پاک

2. Smooth. *Compare* نرم || *Ant.* زبر

3. Even; plane, level. || خشن &

4. Hairless, beardless. *Syn.* بيمو || *Ant.* ناصاف || هموار *Syn.*

5. *Bot.* Naked. 6. *Fig.* Candid; sincere;

frank. *Compare* صادق

Directly; صاف رفت توی Ex.

Colloq. ق. — right away; sneer. *Ex.* صاف رفت توی

آب It went sheer into the water.

should exceed its imports 2. Outgoing letters. [Pl. of صادره considered as a n.].

Export duties. گمرک صادرات

Export trade. تجارت صادرات

A.P.۱ (sader-konandeh) صادر کننده

An exporter. One who issues orders, etc. A registrar in charge of outgoing letters.

۱. Truth- صادق (sadegh) A.ص

ful, true; loyal, sincere; also,

frank. *Syn.* راستگو || 2. An epithet

of Imam Ja'far.

Artless, ingenuous, صاف و صادق

frank, undesigning. صاف و ساده

صادق القول (—olghowl) A.ص

Truthful, speaking the truth; true

to one's promise. keeping one's

promise. *Syn.* خوش قول & راستگو

A.P.ص-ق (sadeghaneh) صادقانه

1. Truthfully, truly; frankly; sin-

cerely; loyally. *Ex.* صادقانه مطلب را

2. True; loyal [*never*

*used for persons*]. *Ex.* اظهارات صادقانه او

His true (or frank)

statements touched me.

Truth- صادق (sadeeghee) A.P.۱

fulness; frankness. Loyalty. Since-

rity. *Syn.* صداقت & راستی

۱. Sharp, صارم (sarem) A.۱-ص

cutting, as a sword. *Syn.* تیز &

Stern. austere. *Syn.* درشت -

Dauntless, intrepid. || عبوس & سخت

۲. A masculine, proper name. ای پروا *Syn.*



A whistler R.

Colloq. A.P. صاف صاف (saf-saf) ق

In a standing posture, Fig. 1. Aimlessly. 2. Freely. Ex. دیدمش صاف [راست راست Also راه میرفت صاف]

A.P. صاف ضمیر (-zameer) ص

Pure-minded, pure-hearted. Of a clear conscience.

A.P. صاف طینت (-teenat) ص

Pure-minded; of a good or sincere heart (or disposition).

A.P. صاف کرده (-kardeh) ص

Filtered, clarified; strained. Strained.

A.P. صاف کن (-kon) ص  
صاف کنی (-konee) ص

A strainer. A filter. Syn. صافی  
[Note. The first of these usually occurs in compound words, such as چای صاف کن etc. which see in the vocab.].

Anat. The صافن (safen) ص  
saphenous vein. Spec., the internal saphenous vein. [Often used attrib. Thus: ورید صافن].

A-Heb. صافورا (safoora) ص

Zipporah, the wife of Moses. [Heb. צפורה siporah, a she-sparrow].

Clear, صافی (۱) (safee) ص  
impid, pure. Ex. «باده صافی شد و مرغان»

The wine is clarified, and the birds of the meadow are drunk thereby. Syn. صاف

Clearness, صافی (۲) (safer) ص

1. To filter, صاف کردن ف.م.

to (in)filtrate. Ex. چه قسم آب را صاف میکنند How is water filtered?

2. To clarify; to clear: make clear; also, to purify. 3. To strain; also, to percolate v. t.

4. To smooth(e); make even or level. planish. Ex.

He smoothed the surface of the table with a plane.

5. To clear, to settle. Ex. تصفیه || یا حسابان را صاف کنیم

6. Colloq. To shave; to smooth(e) by shaving. 7.

To face, to dress (a stone).

To shave — ف.ل. Slang.

v. i. Syn. اصلاح کردن

To clear the سینه صاف کردن throat; to hem.

To be صاف شدن ف.ل. یا بجه ف.م. clarified or filtered; to be racked.

To be smoothed, to become smooth, even or level. To be cleared. To clear (up), to fair.

Ex. هوا صاف شد The weather cleared up.

A.P. صاف اعتقاد (saf-e'teghad) ص

Of a true or sincere belief.

A.P. صاف درون (-daroon) ص  
صاف دل (-del) ص

Pure-hearted Sincere, true-hearted; simple-hearted;

True- صاف دلی (delee) ص  
heartedness; sincerity. Simple-heartedness.

صافر (safer) ص = سوت زننده



صائغ (sa-egh) A.۱ [Rare] زرگر

A goldsmith; a jeweller. See زرگر

صائم (sa-em) A.۱-ص ۱. Fasting.

2. A faster. Syn. روزه دار

Anat. The jejunum. معاء صائم

صائن (sa-en) A.۱-ص ۱. Protecting;

guarding. 2. Protector. R.

صب (sabb) A.۱ [R.] ۱. Pouring.

Syn. ۲. Fervent love. || ریزش

صبا (saba) A.۱ Zephyr,

gentle breeze. [Often used attrib.

Thus. باد صبا.]

صبا (seba) A.۱ Childishness,

boyhood. Syn. کودکی و بچگی

صبات (sababat) A.۱ Love;

ardent love. R. Syn. محبت و عشق

صباة (sobat) [Pl. of صابی ج.]

صباح (sabah) A.۱ Morning

(-time). Syn. صبح

In the علی الصباح (-allas)

morning.

صباحات (sabahat) A.۱ Comeliness,

beauty. Syn. زیبایی

صباغ (sabbagh) A.۱ A dyer.

Syn. رنگرز

صباغ خانه (—khaneh) A.P.۱

A dye-house; a dyer's shop or

mill. Syn. رنگرز خانه

صباغ (sebagh) A.۱ A dye;

a tincture. R. Syn. رنگ

صباوت (sabavat) A.۱ Child-

hood; youth. Law. Nonage, mi-

nority. Syn. صغر و خردی - بچگی

صبايا See under صیه

صبح (sobh) A.۱ Morning;

limpidity; purity. Smoothness, even-  
ness. Fig. Sincerity, candor.

صافی (۳) A.P.۱ A filter.

A strainer, a colander.

صالح (saleh) A.۱-ص ۱. Good,

honest; pious. Syn. نیکو - خوب

۲. Fit, proper. || طالح Ant. || درست

Law. Competent. Ex. او برای این مقام

صالح نیست He is not competent (or

fit) for this position. See صلاحیت

[Fem. = صالحه salehek, reserved for

fem. or pl. nouns] Ex. محاکم صالحه

the competent courts.

۱. A good, honest, or —

pious man. 2. [Used collectively].

The good, the pious. [Pl. = صالحا

solaha' & صالحون salehoun R.] 3. A

masculine, proper name.

صالحات See under صالحه

صالحون See under صالح

صالحه (salehek) A.۱-ص ۱. See

۲. A good deed, a

virtuous act. [Pl. = صالحات salehat].

صالحین = A. (saleheen) صالحون

صامت (samet) A.۱-ص Silent;

mute. Syn. ساکت و کنگ || ناطق Ant. ||

صانع (sane') A.۱ ۱. Maker,

manufacturer. Syn. سازنده || ۲. Cre-

ator. Ex. || خالق Syn. || صانع عالم

[Used also attrib. Thus خداوند صانع]

صائب (sa-eb) A.۱-ص ۱. Right,

straight; correct. Ex. رأی صائب

or correct judgment. Syn. || درست

۲. [O. S.] Hitting the mark.



2. To have (*or* use) patience.

Job's patience. صبر ایوب

[*Prov. exp.*].

To lose patience, بی صبر شدن

to be out of patience.

To put out of بی صبر کردن

patience; to render restless.

See in the vocab. بی صبری

*Prov.* صبر تلخ است ولیکن بر شیرین دارد

Patience is bitter, but its fruit is sweet [lit. translation].

(*assabro-meftahol-faraj*) *Ar. Pr.* Patience is the key of relief; everything comes to him who waits.

Aloes, صبر زرد (*sabrezard*)  
the juice of aloes (esp. that coming from *Scutari*).

See under صبر زرد

1. Dyeing. [Rare] *A.1* (*sabgh*) صبغ

*Syn.* رنگریزی & رنگ کردن 2. Plunging, immersion.

A dye or صبغ (*sebgh*) *A.1*

tincture. *R. Syn.* رنگ

[*R.*] *A.1* (*sebgha-t*) صبغه

1. Religion; (God's) law. *Syn.*

تعمید 2. Baptism. *Syn.* دین & شریعت

صبوة (*sabvat*) *A* = صباوت

A morning- صبوح (*sabooch*) *A.1*

draught.

صبوحی (*saboohee*) *A.P. ص.1*

1. A morning-draught. *Syn.* صبوح

2. *R.* Of the nature of a morning-draught.

forenoon.

Good morning. صبح شما بخیر

Early in the صبح زود

morning. An early morning.

The true dawn. صبح صادق

The false dawn, صبح کاذب = سحر

the time just before the dawn.

From morning از صبح تا شام

till night.

This morning. امروز صبح

To-morrow morning. فردا صبح

The next morning. صبح روز بعد

The morning prayer. نماز صبح

The morning star. ستاره صبح

(Early) *A.P.1* (*—dam*) صبحدم

morning. [Used as an adv.] (Early)

in the morning; one (early) morning.

صبح گاه - صبحگاه (*—gah*) *A.P.*

= صبحدم

صبحگاهان (*—gahan*) *A.P. ق.1*

1. = صبحگاه 2. (Early) in the morning.

صبحگاهی (*—gahee*) *A.P. ص*

Relating to the morning, of the morning. Ex. نسیم صبحگاهی the morning breeze.

1. Patience, صبر (*sabr*) *A.1*

tolerance, endurance; also, self-restraint. *Syn.* شکیبایی - بردباری

2. Aloes. || حوصله & تحمل

1. To wait. صبر کردن ف.ل.

Ex. (a) تاظهر صبر کرد He waited till

noon. (b) يك قدری صبر کنید Wait a

bit (*or* little), wait a minute.



annexed with.

Compa- A.۱ ( *sahabah* ) صحابه  
nions, friends. Spec., the compa-  
nions of Mohammed. [A pl. of  
صاحب].

Soundness; A.۱ ( *sahah* ) صحاح  
correctness; accuracy; perfection.

Compare صحت

[Pl. of صحیح] R. ( *sebah* ) صحاح  
صحاری See under

A book- A.۱ ( *sah-haf* ) صحاف  
binder.

Book- A.P.۱ ( — *hafee* ) صحافی  
binding.

1. To bind صحافی کردن ف.م.ل.  
(a book). 2. To be a binder, to  
follow the bookbinder's business.

See under صحیفه

[A pl. of صاحب] A. ( *sahb* ) صحب

[A pl. of صاحب] A. ( *sahban* ) صحبان

1. Conver- A.۱ ( *sohbat* ) صحبت  
sation, talk; discourse. Ex. صحبت

ما شیرین بود We had an interesting  
conversation. Syn. مذاکره گفتگو

2. Company; friendly relation,  
intercourse.

1. To talk, صحبت کردن ف.ل.  
to converse. Ex. در آن خصوص با او

I talked to him on that  
matter. Syn. مذاکره کردن حرف زدن

2. To sit; keep company; associate.

صحبت داشتن = صحبت کردن

1. Soundness; A.۱ ( *sehat* ) صحت

integrity, correctness; validity;

truth. Ex. صحت آن ارقام را تصدیق کرد

To take صبوحی زدن (یا کشیدن)

a morning صبوح زدن (یا کشیدن)

draught, to drink in the morning.

(Very) A.۱ ( *saboor* ) صبور

patient. Syn. صابر شکایا

See in the vocab. نا صبور

A.P.۱ ( *saboo-raneh* ) صبورانه

1. Patiently Ex. هر چه می گفتم صبورانه

He listened patiently to

all I said (or was saying). 2.

Patient [never used for persons].

Ex. با یک وضع صبورانه with a patient

mood or condition.

Patience, A.P.۱ ( — *ree* ) صبوری

forbearance; endurance. Syn. صبر

شکایایی

To have صبوری کردن ف.ل.

patience, to be forbearing. Com-

pare صبر کردن

A boy, A.۱ ( *sabiyy* ) صبی

a lad; a youth. [Pl. = صبیان seb-

yan or sob-]. Syn. جوانک پسر بچه

See the fem. صبییه

See under صبی

See in page 139.

ام الصبیان

Handsome, A.۱ ( *sabeeh* ) صبیح

comely, beautiful. Syn. خوبرو زیبا

1. A girl. A.۱ ( *sabiyyeh* ) صبییه

2. A daughter. Ex. مریم صییه میرزا

[Pl. = [Fem. of صبی] حسن خان

دختر Sabaya]. Syn. صبا یا

A.۱ ( *sahabat; se—* ) صحابت

Companionship, company.

In company with. Along بصحابت

with, together with; enclosed or



**صحرا نشین** (*sahra-neshin*) A.P. ۱-ص

1. Nomadic. 2. A nomad. A hermit R. Syn. بادیه نشین

**صحرا نورد** (*-navard*) A.P. ۱-ص

1. Travelling in the desert. 2. A traveller in the desert.

**صحرا نوردی** (*-navardee*) A.P. ۱

Travelling in the desert.

**صحرای** (*sah-rayee*) A.P. ۱-ص

1. Pertaining to the desert, desert *adj.*, wild. Syn. بری || 2. Campes-  
tral; field *adj.* Ex. توپخانه صحرای  
field artillery. 3. Open-air.

**صحف** (*sohof*) A. ۱

Books. Sheets, leaves. [Pl. of *saheefeh*]

[ج. صحیفه]

The Books of the صحف انبیا

Prophets, the Prophets.

1. Open space, **صحن** (*sahn*) A. ۱

area, square. Syn. ساحه || 2. A  
court-yard. Syn. حیاط || 3. A large  
dish or plate; plater. Compare

صحنه || See also دوری & سبزی

The open space صحن امامزاده  
or court-yard of a shrine.

The pit of a صحن نمایشگاه  
theatre.

A stage; **صحنه** (*sahneh*) A.P. ۱

a scene. Ex. اول دفعه ای بود که روی صحنه  
بازی کردم It was the first time I  
played on the stage. See also صحن

1. Bright- **صحو** (*sahv*) A. ۱ [Rare]

ness, lucidness, clearness (of wea-  
ther). Syn. روشنی & صافی || 2. So-  
berness, clearness of mind.

He certified the correctness of  
the figures. (b) باید صحت و سقم مطلب  
معلوم شود The truth or the untruth  
of the matter should be deter-  
mined.

2. (Good) health. Syn. تندرستی  
3. Authenticity.

Honesty; integrity. صحت عمل

Good health; صحت بدن  
sound body.

Good health. صحت مزاج

1. To be true. صحت داشتن

Ex. این شایعات صحت ندارد These ru-  
mors are not true. 2. To be sound  
in body, to have good health.

To cure. صحت دادن (یا بخشیدن)

To give health.

To recover from صحت یافتن  
illness, recover health, convalesce;  
be cured.

I hope you have صحت خواب  
had a sound sleep.

I hope the bath صحت حمام  
will be healthful to you.

**صحت بخش** (*-bakhsh*) A.P. ۱-ص

Health-giving; salutary, healthful.

**صحت نامه** (*-nameh*) A.P. ۱ [Rare]

1. A health certificate. 2. Errata,  
corrigenda. Syn. غلط نامه

1. A desert. **صحرا** (*sahra*) A. ۱

Ex. صحرای افریقا the African desert.

2. A plain; also, a field. [Pl. =  
*saharee* صحاری]

**صحرا گرد** (*-gard*) A.P. ۱-ص

**صحرا نورد**



uttered at intervals by one who listens to another person, corresponds almost to the English 'I see' or 'Yes'.

[Note 2. The word صحیح occurs in certain Ar. compound, self-explaining words. Ex. صحیح النسب *saheehonnassab*, of genuine or pure descent; true-born ].

1. A leaf صحیفه (saheefeh) A.ا

or sheet; also, a page. See صفحه & ورق [ Pl. = صحائف *sahaef* ].

2. A book. [Pl. = صحف *sohof* ].

Syn. نامه & کتاب

1. Fem. of صحی || صحیه ص.ا.ا

2. The sanitary (or health) department.

صخره (sakhr) A.ا [Rare]  
(Mass of) rocks.

A rock. صخره (sakhreh) A.ا

[Pl. = صخور *sokhoor*] Syn. کمر

Rocky. A.P. ص { صخره ای (-ee)  
صخره دار (-dar)

See under صخره صخور

A hundred. صد - صد (sad) ص.ا

The number hundred.

1. How many per cent? صد در صد

2. [Considered as a n.] صدی چند

Percentage.

Five per cent. صدی پنج  
پنج در صد

Half per cent. صدی نیم

Hundred صد در صد - صدی صد

per cent. Syn. پیرایر

Syn. هشیاری

Signature. امضاء (sali-heh) A.ا

Endorsement Syn. امضاء

To sign; صحه گذاشتن ف.م.

countersign; sanction, O.K. To render valid. To endorse. Syn. امضاء

تصویب کردن & تصدیق کردن - کردن  
Sanitary, صحی (seh-hee) A.ص

referring to health Ex. مخارج صحی  
sanitary expenses. [Fem = صحیه

(-hiyyeh) reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

1. Correct; صحیح (saheeh) A.ص

just. Ex. || جواب این مسئله صحیح است

Right; proper. Ex. (a) این کار صحیح

نمود که کردید That was not the right

thing you did. (b) بطرز صحیح آنکار را

I did that in the proper

way.

3. True. Ex. || آنچه او گفت صحیح نمود

4. Authentic, valid. Ex. نسخه صحیح

Who has an au-

thentic copy of that book? 5. Sound,

healthy [occurring in سالم و صحیح

safe and sound]. 6. Arith. Integral.

Ex. عدد صحیح an integral number, an

integer. 7. Entire, perfect 8. Ar. gr.

(a) Sound; (b) free from defective

letters.

|| سالم & کامل - راست - درست Syn.

سقیم & غلط - ناصحیح - نادرست Ant.

To do right. کار صحیح کردن

1. That is right. صحیح است

Also, exactly. 2. O.K.; approved.

[ Note. 1. The word صحیح as



other things, at the end of this article, and you can make a verb from almost any one of them ].

To raise صدای خود را بلند کردن  
one's voice.

To make a noise. صدا دادن ف.ل.

To produce a sound, to sound. To answer a call. To phonate.

1. To complain بصدادر آمدن  
from impatience. Ex. آخر مردم از  
|| 2. To be pro- بیچارگی بصدادر آمدند  
nounced or uttered. 3. To sound.  
4. To speak.

1. To sound v.t. بصدادر آوردن  
Ex. شیور را بصدادر آوردن To sound  
a bugle. 2. To cause to complain  
or protest; to put out of pa-  
tience. Ex. بیعدالتی او مردم را بصدادر آورد.  
3. To vocalize, to pronounce.

To make a صدادر آوردن  
noise; to breathe; to speak. To  
phonate. To produce a sound,  
tone, or voice. To crack (a thing).

See also صدا کردن

With a loud با صدای بلند  
voice, loudly, aloud. Ex. با صدای  
بلند فریاد کن Cry aloud.

Audibly. با صدای رسا  
A hoarse voice. صدای گرفته  
Hoarseness. گرفتگی صدا

Cessation of hoarse- باز شدن صدا  
ness, freeing from hoarseness.

See in the vocab. بیصدا - یسر صدا

Keep silence, صدایت در نیاید  
keep quiet, hold your tongue,

صد کوزه بسازد که یکی دسته ندارد Prov.  
You can't believe a single word  
he says. Lit. He makes a hundred  
pitchers of which none has a  
handle.

چونکه صدآید نود هم بیش ما است Prov.  
The whole includes its parts; we  
don't need to care for trifles,  
when we have the essential.

1. Voice. صدا (sada; seda) A.

Ex. صدایی از بالا شنیده شد. A voice  
was heard from above. Syn. آواز  
|| 2. Sound. Ex. صدای شیور || بانگ &

Syn. || صوت || 3. Noise; Ex. صدا  
همهمه - شلوغ Syn. || مانع کار کردن است  
|| غوغا &

4. A call; a cry. 5.  
Gram. A vowel (sound). Ex. فارسی.  
|| 6. Mus. A tone. 7.  
A phone.

1. To call. صدازدن  
Ex. (a) نوکر صدا ف.ل-م. صداکردن (۱)  
The servant is calling. (b)  
I called him from  
the distance.

2. To invite. Syn. خواندن- بانگزدن  
طلبیدن &

To make صداکردن (۲) ف.ل.  
(a) noise, to noise. Ex. بچه ها خیلی

صدای می کنند The boys make much  
noise. || To ring. Ex. گوش من مثل

|| زنگ صدای کند To roll, as thunder.  
Syn. || غرییدن

To produce a sound  
or noise, like that of an animal,  
etc. [ See the English names of  
noises of animals, and of certain



Cackle, صدای مرغ = قدقد  
cackling. Cluck(ing).

Puling. صدای جوجه

Chirp(ing). صدای گنجشک = جیک جیک

Croak(ing), caw(ing). صدای کلاغ

Coo(ing). صدای کبوتر = بغبغو

Screaming. صدای طيور شکاری

Bleating. صدای گوسفند = بعبع

Moo(ing); صدای گاو = مام

low(ing).

Bray(ing). صدای خر = عرعر

Bow-wow: صدای سگ = عوعو

sound of barking.

Yelping. صدای سگ توله = زوزه

Mew(ing). صدای گربه = میو میو

Howling. صدای شغال = زوزه

Troating. صدای گوزن = نعره گوزن

Croak(ing). صدای وزغ

Hiss(ing). صدای مار

صدای پیچ (sada-peech) ص. A.P.

Resounding.

To resound v.i. صدای پیچ شدن

صدای حبس کن (—habskon) ص. A.P.

A gramophone.

صدای دار (—dar) ص. A.P.

Sonorous. Vocal, sonant, voiced.

Making a noise or sound; noisy.

Gram. (a) Having a vowel; marked

by a vowel sign. Ex. در کلمه «آتش»

الف و ت صدا دار هستند ش بی صدا است

(b) Phonetic.

Premier- صدارت (sadarat) ص. A.P.

ship; the office of a صدراعظم (sad-

reh-a'zam), which see under صدر

To hold صدارت کردن ف.ل.

hush, say nothing.

Mus. Tonality; tone. { آهنگ صدا  
نوع صدا

Resonance; توج صدا - پیچیدن صدا  
reverberation.

Reflection of انعکاس صدا  
sound, resonance, reverberation.

The pitch of the voice. دایک صدا

Gram. The literal صداهای حرفی

vowels (ا - و - ی), opposed to

the other three vowels (—)

which, not being letters, are  
usually left unwritten. See حرکات

Footfall, tread, tramp. صدای پا

A shrill voice or صدای زیر

tone. Mus. Soprano; treble.

Mus. Bass; bass voice صدای بم

or tone; grave or deep tone.

Tenor. صدای اوج مرد

Ring(ing). صدای زنگ

Rataplan: sound صدای طبل

of beating a drum.

Roll(ing) of thunder. صدای رعد

Tap. صدای دق الباب

Rumble. صدای گری (وامثال آن)

Pop. صدای چوب پنبه لیوناد

Slam. صدای بستن در

Snap, smack. صدای شلاق

Smack. صدای بوسه = مام و موج

Squeak. صدای لولا

Quack(ing). صدای اردک

Gabbling, cackling. صدای قاز

Gobble, gobbling. صدای بوقلمون

Cock-a- صدای خروس = فوقو

doodle-do.



Hundred- صد برك (sa-dbarǵ) ص.

leaved; centfoil, centifolious; many-leaved.

Zool. A centi- صد پا (pa)-۱ ص.

ped(e). Compare هزار با [O. S.]

Having a hundred feet.

1. Design, قصد (sadaḍ) ا. ص.

purpose, intention, plan. Syn. قصد.

2. Proximity, nearness; || آهنگ

neighborhood; verge, point. Syn.

شرف & نزدیکی shorof.

1. To plan, to be planning در صد بودن

or intending (to); to be on the

point (of). Ex. در صد هستیم معلم استخدام

We are planning to employ

teachers. 2. To seek. Ex. در صد یافتن

To seek a position.

To plan, در صد بر آمدن

to intend; to set, to enter upon;

also, to seek. Ex. در صد بر آمد که

انتقام خود را بکشد He set about re-

venging himself; he planned to

revenge himself. Syn. قصد کردن

مبادرت کردن

او در صد جان (یا هلاک) من است He

seeks my life. he seeks to kill me.

صد درجه ای (sad-darajeh ee) ص. ا. پ.

Centigrade. Ex. میزان الحرارة صد درجه ای

صد در صد (darsad-) ص. ق.

Hundred per cent. See برابر

1. The upper, صدر (sadr) ا. ص.

first, or front part. 2. Heading,

title; also, beginning. || See &

3. The || رأس & سر - بالا compare

the office of a premier.

صدارس (suda-ras) ا. پ. ا.

Hearing, hearing distance, earshot.

Range of voice.

صداسنج (—sanj) ا. پ. ا.

A phonometer. A sonometer.

صداشناس (—shenas) ا. پ. ا.

A phonologer or phonologist. An acoustician.

صداشناسی (—shenas'ee) ا. پ. ا.

Phonology. Acoustics.

1. Headache. صداع (soda') ا. ص.

صداع شقی = 2. || سردرد Syn

Med. Cephalalgia.

صداع عام

See under شقی

صداع شقی

[Rare] صداع (sedagh) ا. ص.

A mark or brand on the temples.

صداق (sadagh; se—) ا. ص.

A marriage portion or a nuptial gift settled upon the future wife.

See مهریه

صداقت (sadaghat) ا. ص.

Truth, truthfulness; candor, sincerity.

Syn. راستی

صداقت کار (—kar) ص. ا. پ.

Truthful; loyal. See صادق

صدا کر کن (sada-karkon) ا. پ. ا.

Mus. A mute; a sourdine. Also, a sordet.

صدایی (sadayee) ص. ا. پ.

Vocal. Phonic; phonetic.

صد برابر (sad-barabar) ص. ا.

Centuple, centuplicate, hundredfold.

To centu-

صد برابر کردن ف. م.

plicate.



anniversary; a centenary or centennial.

A century. قرن صد ساله

A centennium. دوره صد ساله

صدغ (sodgh) A.۱ [Rare]

1. The temple. Syn. شقیقه || 2. The hair covering the temple. [Pl. = اصداغ asdagh].

A shell, a conch, A.۱ (sadaf) صدف  
a nacre. A mother of pearl; a pearl-oyster. Shellwork. [Pl. = اصداف asdaf].

See گوش ماهی

A shellfish; a mollusk; a pearl-oyster. ماهی صدف / حیوان صدف

The knee-pan. R. صدف زانو

Syn. کاسه زانو

Cochlea. صدف گوش

A.P.۱ (- shenas) صدف شناس

A conchologist.

A.P.۱ (- shenasee) صدف شناسی

Conchology.

A.P.س (sadafee) صدفی

Shelly; made of shell. Conchoidal. Nacreous.

Geom. A conchoid. خط منحنی صدفی

Syn. منحنی نیقو مد

Truth, صدق (sedgh) A.۱

veracity. Syn. صداقت & راستی || Ant. دروغ & کذب

To speak the truth. صدق گفتن

Syn. راست گفتن

صدق (sadgh) A.۱-ص [Rare]

1. Speaking the truth. 2. True; straightforward.

See under صدقه

صدقات

breast, the chest. Syn. سینه ||

4. A minister [rare except in صدر اعظم];

also, a high judge, etc. [Pl. = صدور sodoor].

Seat of honor, صدر مجلس

chief seat, highest seat (of an assembly, etc.).

A.۱ (sadreh-a'zam) صدر اعظم

The Grand Vazir, the Prime Minister.

[Note 1. This was an old title; it is now superseded by رئیس الوزراء which see in the vocab.].

[Note 2. The word is usually pronounced without the ezafeh. Thus: sadra'zam].

A.P.۱ (sadr-gah) صدر گاه

The seat of honor, the chief seat R.

R.۱ (sad-ranj) صد رنج

The chess. [O. S.] Hundred pains.

[Thought to be a source or explanation for the word شطرنج].

A.P.۱-ص (sadr-neshin) صدر نشین

(One) who sits in the seat of honor or the highest seat. A president or chief. A dignitary.

A.P.۱-ص (sadree) (۱) صدری

1. Pectoral. Thoracic. Syn. سینه ای

2. R. A (waist)coat.

Med. Pectoriloqui. تکلم صدری

(Designating) A.P.۱-ص (۲) صدری

a kind of rice [called برنج صدری].

Cen- صد ساله (sad-saleh) ص.

tenary; centennial.

A hundredth

چشم صد ساله



1 Hun- صدمی ( *sadomee* ) ص-ا. hundredth [only following a noun].  
Ex. صدمی حکایت the hundredth story.  
2. The hundredth (one). Ex. صدمی مال من بود

صدمین ( *sadomin* ) ص-ا.  
(The) hundredth [both preceding and following a noun]. Ex. صدمین جشن or جشن

صدور (۱) ( *sodoor* ) ص-ا. Emanating, proceeding; emanation; issuance.  
Ex. تاریخ صدور آن حکم کی بود What was the date of (issuance of) that order? On what date was that order issued?

صدور یافتن ف.ل = صادر شدن  
To be issued. To emanate or proceed.

صدور (۲) صدر See under  
صدوق ( *sadoogh* ) ص-ا. = صدیق ( *seddeegh* ).

صدوقی ( *saddooghee* ) ص-ا.  
1. Sadducean. 2. A Sadducee.  
[Pl. = صدوقیون *saddooghiyyoon*.]  
[From Heb. צדוקים *Tsadooghim* which is believed to be a corruption of the Persian word زندیق *zendeegh*, meaning an 'atheist'].

صده ( *sadeh* ) ص-ا. A group of hundred (men, etc.); a hundred, per hundred: Ex. صدای پنجاه ریال fifty *rials* per hundred.

صد هزار ( *sad-hezar* ) ص-ا.  
Hundred-thousand; a lac.  
A hundred; صدی ( *sad'i* )  
per hundred, per cent. Ex. صدی پنج

Alms صدقه ( *sadagheh* ) ص-ا. (sing.), صدقه ( *sadaghat* )  
charity. [Pl. = صدقات *sadaghat*, alms (pl.)].

To give alms. صدقه دادن

To go begging صدقه رفتن R.  
or asking for alms.

صدقه خور ( *—khor* ) ص-ا. P. A.  
Eleemosynary.

صدم ( *sadom* ) ص-ا. 1. Hundredth.  
Ex. || خانه صدم 2. One-hundredth [ = يك صدم ].

صدم ( *sadm* ) ص-ا. Striking or dashing against; pushing; hurting.  
Shock, collision. Rare.

صدومات See under صدمه  
صدمه ( *sadmeh*; sada— ) ص-ا.

1. A shock, a collision; a blow. Compare the collective صدم ( *sadm* ).  
Syn. تصادم 2. A hurt; an injury; also, an accident. 3. Fig. Hardship; adversity. [Pl. = صدومات *sadamat* ].

1. To be صدمه دیدن ( یا خوردن ) hurt. Ex. دستهایش خیلی صدمه دید His hands were much hurt. 2. To receive a blow or shock. 3. To be damaged. 4. To experience hardship, etc; to suffer.

To suffer, صدمه کشیدن  
to experience hardship.

To hurt, صدمه زدن ف.م.  
to injure. Ex. این حشره بدرخت صدمه میزند This insect injures the trees.

Syn. || اذیت کردن 2. To damage, impair, mar. 3. To cause to suffer.



*Met.* The true religion.

The bridge over بل صراط  
which one must pass to Heaven,  
impassable to sinners.

A money- A.P. (sarraf) صراف  
changer. A banker.

A (good) critic صراف سخن  
of language; a critic of words,  
a weigher of words.

Thought, A.P. (sarafat) صرافت  
notion, idea. Intention, design. Ex.  
I was not at هیچ باین صرافت نبودم  
all thinking of that; I had no  
notion of that at all; I did not  
have it in mind to do that.

To set thinking; بصرافت انداختن  
to give a notion or thought; to  
put it in the mind (of).

To divert از صرافت انداختن  
the attention of; to put it out  
of a person's mind.

To put it از صرافت افتادن  
out of one's mind gradually; dis-  
pense with or forget gradually.

A.P. (sarraf-khaneh) صرافخانه  
A money-changers' hall. A bank. A  
stock exchange.

A.P. (sarraftee) صرافتی  
Money-changing; banking, ex-  
change. Investigating or testing  
money. Agiotage.

1. To change صرافتی کردن ف.ل.م.  
money. To do business as a ban-  
ker or money-changer, to bank.

2. To test, to ring (coins). Ex. این پول

five per cent.

صدی = A.R. (sada) صدای  
Percentage, (sadicand') صدای چند

A true A.P. (sadeegh) صدیق  
friend, a sincere friend. [Pl. =  
asdegheh'] Syn. دوست صدیقی

Just, A.P. (seddeegh) صدیق  
trustworthy, true, truthful. [Used  
as an attribute for (1) Joseph,  
the son of Jacob; (2) Aboobakr,  
the caliph.

One per- صد یک (sad-yak)  
cent; a hundredth (part).

[Rare] A.P. (sorah; sa—) صراح  
Pure, unmingled. Syn. خالص

Clearness, A.P. (sara-hat) صراحت  
plainness: explicitness, definiteness,  
precision; also, a definite state-  
ment, a stipulation. Ex. در قرار داد  
It is clearly sta- صراحت دارد که...  
ted (or stipulated) in the contract  
that... Syn. وضوح

Clearly, A.P. (sara-hatan) صراحة  
plainly, explicitly, definitely. Ex.  
صریحاً Syn. || صراحة" باو گفتم نباید بروی

1. A flask. A.P. (sorahee) صراحی  
2. A baluster.

A cry; [R.] A.P. (sorakh) صراخ  
a clamor. Syn. غریو و بانگ - فریاد

See under صرصر

Road, path, A.P. (serat) صراط  
way. Spec., a direct path or road.

Syn. طریق و راه

The direct or صراط مستقیم  
straight road, the right way.



این ماشین خیلی (a) Ex. (a) drink); smoke. This machine uses up (or consumes) much gasoline. (b) They ate their dinner and went away.

3. *Gram.* To conjugate or inflect, to decline. Ex. (a) فعل بودن را صرف کنید Conjugate the verb 'to be' (b) اسم و ضمیر را چه قسم صرف میکنند How are nouns and pronouns declined? (c) To parse.

To be profit- صرف کردن (۲) ف.ل. این معامله برای من صرف نمیکند

To be صرف شدن ف.ل. یا مچ. ف.م. spent or consumed; to be used up; to pass away. To be taken (as a meal); to be smoked. To be conjugated or declined; to be declinable, or inflectional, to allow of inflections. Ex. در این زبان حرف Here the definite article is also declined.

Dispensing with, صرف نظر dispensation, disregard; pretermission; abnegation; relinquishment.

1. To dispense صرف نظر کردن (with); give up, do without. Ex. He dispensed with the profit. 2. To forgo, waive, relinquish, release. 3. To abnegate. 4. To spare. Ex. از این عضو نمیتوان 5. To disregard. || صرف نظر کرد

Fig. To criticize. || را صرافتی کنید

Agio: [Rare] A.1 (sarrafieh) صرافیه percentage paid for exchanging money. See صرف sense No. 5.

1. *Geog.* Serbia. A.1 (serb) صرب [== صربستان]. 2. A Serbian.

*Geog.* صربستان A.1 (serbestan) Serbia.

A castle; صرح A.1 (sarh) a tower. R. [Pl.= صروح sorooch]

Syn. برج & قصر

See under صره

A cold wind; صرصر A.1 (sarsar) a violent or vehement wind.

[Pl.= صراسر saraser]

*Med.* Epilepsy. A.1 (sar') صرع the falling sickness. Syn. حمله

1. Spending. A.1 (sarf) صرف

Ex. spending time. Syn. صرف وقت

2. R. An expense or expenditure. See مصارف & خرج || گذراندن

3. *Gram.* (a) Conjugation, (in)flection; declension; (b) etymology; (c) accident.

4. Using up, consuming: eating, taking, smoking, etc. Ex. (a) پس از after (eating) dinner; (b) صرف قلیان smoking a narghileh.

5. [== صرف برات] Premium; also,agio. 6.== صرفه || 7. R. Turning; changing [== برگرداندن]

1. To spend صرف کردن (۱) ف.م. Ex. I spent much time on that work. 2. To use up; to consume: take (eat or



See in the vocab. } با صرفه  
 } بی صرفه  
 Econo- A.P. صرفه جو (sarfeh-joo)  
 mical, saving; frugal; thrifty.

A.P. صرفه جوئی (sarfeh-jooyee)  
 Economy, saving; frugality. Syn.  
 خانه داری || Compare پس اندازی  
 To eco- صرفه جوئی کردن ف-م-ل.  
 nomize, to save; be saving or  
 economical. Ex. در ماه چند صرفه جوئی می کنید  
 monthly? Syn. پس انداز کردن

= A.P. صرفه کاری (-karee)

صرفه جوئی

صرفی (sarfee) ص-ا-1 Etymo-  
 logical; grammatical. 2. A gram-  
 marian. [Pl.= صرفیون (sarfiyyoon)]

See under صروح

A purse صره (sorreh) ا-ا-1  
 (of money, gold, silver). [Pl.=  
 صرر sorar]. Syn. کیسه

1. Explicit: صریح (sareeh) ص-ا-1  
 plain, clear; definite, sharp-cut.  
 Ex. 1 heard no جواب صریح نشنیدم  
 explicit answer. 2. Categorical.  
 Ex. 3. Sheer, downright.  
 Ex. انکار صریح || a downright lie. Syn.

صرف - قطعی - واضح - روشن

1. Explicitly, صریحاً (sareehan) ق-ا-1  
 clearly. Ex. در قرارداد صریحاً نوشته است  
 It is explicitly stated in the con-  
 tract. Syn. 2. Ca- || واضعاً و صراحةً  
 tegorically. Ex. صریحاً انکار کرد He  
 denied it categorically.

A cry صریر (sareer) ا-ا-1

Apart from; صرف نظر از  
 irrespective of, regardless of Ex.  
 صرف نظر از گزافی با ارزانی من آنرا لازم ندارم  
 Be it cheap or dear, I do not  
 want it.

Indispensable. صرف نظر نکردنی

Etymology. نام صرف

Grammar: صرف و نحو

etymology and syntax.

Premium. Agio. صرف رات

Above par. با صرف

At par. بی صرف

1. Mere. صرف (serf) ص-ا-1

Ex. That is mere شوخی صرف است  
 fun or joke. 2 Pure, downright  
 Syn. a downright lie. صرف دروغ صرف

Syn. خالص & محض

Merely; صرفاً (serfan) ق-ا-1

purely, absolutely.

Etymolo- صرفاً (sarfan) ق-ا-1

gically.

1. Advantage: صرفه (sarfeh) ا-ا-1

profit. Ex. آن معامله برای من صرفه ای

پارچه پشمی 2. Economy. Ex. || نداشت

Woollen cloth is

more economical.

To derive a صرفه بردن

benefit or advantage; make a

profit.

To be profitable صرفه داشتن

or advantageous. To be econo-

mical.

To economize; صرفه نگاه داشتن

to be cautious (in spending).



fractory, as a disease.

صعتر = A. (sa'tar) سعتتر

A beggar. A. (so'look) صعلوك

[Pl. = صعاليك sa-aleek]. R. Syn. كدا

Difficulty, A. (so-oobat) صعوبات

hardness, arduousness. Syn. سختی

اشكل و دشواری

With difficulty.

بصعوبات

1. Mounting; A. (so-ood) صعود

climbing. Ex. صعود از این کوه دشوار است

It is difficult to climb this moun-

tain. Syn. بالارفتن 2. Ascending; ascent;

ascension, assumption. Ex. صعود و نزول

He saw the ascent

and descent of the angels; he

saw the angels ascending and

descending.

1. To ascend, صعود کردن ف. ل.

to rise. Ex. ابره بطرف آسمان صعود

|| 2. To climb, to mount, میکند

Ex. They از آن کوه نتوانستند صعود کنند

could not climb that mountain.

Syn. متصاعد شدن و بالارفتن

Rise and fall; as- صعود و نزول

cending and descending.

A finch; A. (sa'veh) صعوه

a bullfinch; also, a small hen-

sparrow. R. See سهره

Upper Egypt. A. (sa-eed) صعيد

Small ones; A. (segghar) صغار

[ج. صغیر sagheer Pl. of minors.]

Ant. كبار

See under سیارات صغار

صغارت (sagharat) A.

(of a cricket, etc.). A grating or harsh sound, as of a pen, etc. R.

Thrown [R.] A. (saree') صريع

down, prostrated (in wrestling).

Creak (of A. (sareef) صريف

a door); gnashing of the teeth;

any grating sound. See صرير

[Contraction (setabl) صطبل

of اصطبل].

[Contraction (setakhr) صطخر

of اصطخر]

[Contraction (sotorlab) صطرلاب

of اصطربلاب]

See under صعلوك

See under صعب

Difficult.

hard; arduous. Syn. سخت و دشوار

[Considered as a n. in

Ar., it takes صعب se-ab for its

pl.].

[Note. This word occurs frequently in Ar. compounds].

A. (—ol-edrak) صعب الادراك

Difficult to understand, abstruse.

A. (—ol-hosool) صعب الحصول

Difficult to obtain; inapproachable.

Ant. سهل الحصول

ديرياب

A. (osso-ood) صعب الصعود

Difficult to climb, arduous.

A. (—ol-oobor) صعب العبور

Impracticable: difficult to pass.

A. (—ol-alaj) صعب العلاج

Difficult to treat, rebellious, re-



a file. [Pl.=صفوف *sofoof*]. Ex. (a) او در صف جنگ a battle array; (b) صف شعرای درجه اول قرار میگیرد He ranks with the first class poets.

To line up; to be صف کشیدن ف.ل. drawn up in a line or rank, to be ranked. To be embattled.

1. صف بستن ف.ل.م. || صف کشیدن = 1.  
2. To marshal, line up *v t.*, rank, arrange in a rank.

In the ranks; on the line; در صف in file. In active service.

To array, در صف آوردن  
draw up, marshal, to range. To embattle. To rank; to line up.

To array, to صف آراستن  
line up.

Out of the ranks. خارج از صف

To break the ranks. صف شکستن

To disarray. صف بهم زدن

In ranks and files. { صف اندر صف  
صف در صف

The front (or foremost) rank, the forefront. صف جلو

The last (or lowest) seat; the place where slippers are taken off. [Opposed to صدر *sadr*]. صف نعل

1. Purity, صفا ( *safa* ) A.I.

clearness. Ex. (a) صفای عقیده purity of faith; (b) صفای باده limpidity or clearness of wine. Syn. صافی -

2. Pleasantness, pleasant state. Ex. آن باغ خیلی با صفا بود || روشنی و پاکي  
It was a very pleasant garden.

Infancy; minority. Smallness. Syn.

کوچکی و خردی - صغر

See under صغیر

صغیر = A. ( *soghda* ) سغد

Infancy,

A.I. ( *seghar* ) صغر

childhood; minority, nor age. Smallness. Syn. کوچکی و خردی

صغیر ۱ ( *soghira* ) = صغری

1. Log. صغری ( *soghira* ) A.I. من

The minor term, the minor premise, or simply the minor. Compare کبری || A fem., proper name.

2. [ Fem. of اصغر ] Lesser; minor, smaller. Ex. آسیای صغری Asia Minor. [ More often صغیر ]

Log. The premises. صغری و کبری

1. To syllogize, صغری و کبری چیدن  
to form a syllogism. 2. To premise: set forth as introductory.

3. Colloq. To demonstrate anything in detail, to enlarge a subject.

1. Small, صغیر ( *sagheer* ) ص.ا.

young. Law. Minor, under age. 2. A minor; a ward. Ex. مادام که او لادش صغیر

As long as his children are minors... [Pl.=صغار *seghar*]. Syn.

کبیر. Ant. || کوچک و خرد

Asia Minor.

آسیای صغیر

صغیره ( *sagheerch* ) A.I. = گناه کوچک

A venial sin. [Pl.=صغائر *saghaer*]. Ant. کبیره

[ Rare ] A.P. صغیری ( *sagheerch* )

Minority; infancy. Syn. صغر

A row, صف ( *saff; saf* ) A.I.

a line, Mil. A rank, an array;



or coppersmith. *Syn.* || روی گر 2. Name of the founder of the Saffarian Dynasty. Yaghoob, son of Leys, the coppersmith.

### صف آرا (safara) ص.ا.پ.

(One) who arrays or marshals troops.

### صف آرای (safariyeh) ص.ا.پ.

Array(al); marshalling.

### صفاری (saffaree) ص.ا.پ.

A member of the Saffarides, or Saffarian Dynasty, who reigned in Persia between 873 and 920 A.D.

[Pl. = صفاریان *saffarian*]. See صفار

Anat.

### صفاق (sefagh) ص.ا.

The peritoneum [often پردۀ صفاق].

[O. S.] Inner skin.

*Med.* Peritonitis.

ورم صفاق

Peritoneal. *A.P.* صفاق (sefaghee) ص.ا.پ.

### صفاهان (sefahan) = اصفهان

### صف بسته (saf-basteh) ص.ا.پ.

Drawn up in ranks; arrayed.

### صف بندی (—bandee) ص.ا.پ.

Array(al); alignment, lining up; marshalling.

### صفت (scfat) ص.ا. [Pl. = صفات sefat]

1. Quality; description; also, qualification. Ex. (a) صفات پسندیده admirable qualities. (b) آدمی بدان

صفات ندیده I had not seen a man of that description. 2. Property. *Syn.* خاصیت

3. *Gram.* An adjective. 3. An attribute; an epithet. Ex. صفات باری تعالی the attributes of God. 4. *R.* Mode,

3. Enjoyment; pleasure, delight.

Ex. بی شما صفایی نداشت We did not enjoy it (*or* we were not happy) since you were not there. 4. Peace.

[Often صلح و صفا]. 5. Sincerity, ingenuousness; good heart, good will. Ex. با صفای خاطر باو دادم. I gave it to him willingly.

To enjoy صفا کردن ف.ل.

oneself; have a pleasant (*or* good) time; enjoy the pure weather, a pleasant garden, etc. To take a fancy to (*or* for) anything.

1. To make صفا دادن ف.م.

pleasant. Ex. || باغبان باغ را صفا داد

2. To reconcile; to make it up between. Ex. همیشه میانه مردم را با هم

صفا میداد He used to reconcile men with each other. *Syn.* صلح دادن

3. To give an agreeable or good shape to. Ex. سر و صورت را

صفایی داد He dressed up; also, he trimmed up himself.

You are welcome! صفا آوردید

You have given pleasure! [Usually خوش آمدید صفا آوردید]

Pleasant, verdant, enlivening. با صفا Serene.

See under اهل صفا

A fraternal union of اخوان صفا men, faithful to one another.

### صفا بخش (—bakhsh) ص.ا.پ.

Pleasant, enlivening. *Syn.* با صفا

See under صفت

صفات

1. A brazier صفار (saffar) ص.ا.



(or omitted) two pages. 2. A face, a phase. Ex. صفحه ای از قمر a phase of the moon. Syn. صورت || 3 A plate, a sheet; a disc; a tablet; a membrane. 4-Surface, expanse Ex. صفحه زمین || Syn. رو || [Pl. = صفحات safahat].

The phases of صفحهات قمر  
the moon. Syn. صور ماه

A gramophone صفحه گرامافون  
record (or disc).

A chess-board. صفحه شطرنج

The dial or face صفحه ساعت  
of a clock, etc.

Deck. See عرشه صفحه کشتی

A plaque, a صفحه فلزی  
metal plate.

[In railways] صفحه متحرک

A turntable. Syn. اوکوموتیوگردان

On the در صفحه هستی (یا روزگار)  
surface of the world, in the world.

Lit., in the page of existence.

To page. (نمره) صفحه گذاشتن

صفحه بندی (A.P. - bandee)

Making up, make-up: arrange-  
ment (of type) in pages.

To make صفحه بندی کردن ف.م.ل.  
up: arrange (type) in pages.

Fetters: صفد (safad) A.1

chains. [Rare] Syn. زنجیر

Valiant, صفدر (safdar) A.P.ص

brave, courageous. [O.S.] Break-  
ing the ranks. Syn. صف شکن

See در No. 4.

1. Cipher, صفر (sefr) A.ص

manner.

A demonstrative صفت اشاره  
adjective. See اسم اشاره

A descriptive adjec- صفت توصیفی  
tive, an adjective of quality.

A possessive adjective صفت ملکی  
[according to the French]; a  
possessive pronoun [according  
to the English].

A numeral adjective صفت شماره  
[Called also عدد or اسم عدد]

An indefinite or prono- صفت مبهم  
minal adjective.

The subs- صفات ثبوتیه (یا ذاتیه)  
stantial qualities, the positive attri-  
butes of God (such as self-exis-  
tence, omniscience, etc.).

The privative صفات سلبیه  
or negative qualities of God (such  
as absence of sex, etc.).

[Note. The word صفت often cor-  
responds to the English suffix  
-ish, -like, etc., thus forming  
compound adjectives. Ex. میمون صفت  
apish; شیطان صفت devilish, etc.].

Adjectival; صفتی (sefatee) A.P.ص  
qualificative. [Fem. = صفتیه (-tiyyeh)  
reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

Ex. قضیه صفتیه An adjectival clause.

Forgiving, صفح (saf h) A.1

pardoning. Turning away the face;  
connivance. Syn. چشم پوشی & گذشت

صفحات See under صفحه

1. A page. صفحه (saf-heh) A.1

Ex. دو صفحه را انداختید You skipped



a member of the Safavi Dynasty (صفویه safaviyyeh) who reigned in Persia from the beginning of the 15th. century to the reign of Nader-Shah.

See under صفوی صفویه

A stone-bench. A sofa. A platform; a raised floor, an estrade.

Pure, clear. صفی (safee) ص.ا

Syn. صاف || 2. Chosen, choice.

Syn. برگزیده || [Pl.=اصفیا asfia']

A masculine, proper name. Spec., name of a king

of the Safavee Dynasty [شاه صفی].

Epithet of صفی الله (—ollah) ص.ا

Adam. [O. S.] The pure (or chosen) one of God.

1. [Fem. صفیه (safiyyeh) ص.ا-ص.ا

of صفی]. Pure, clear. Chosen. 2.

A feminine, proper name.

[Rare] صفیحه (safeehah) ص.ا

A broad and flat surface. A broad sword. A panel; a thin plank.

[Pl.=صفائح safa-eh]

1. A whistle صفیر (safeer) ص.ا

or whistling; sibilant. Syn. سوت

|| 2. R. Sapphire. Syn. یاقوت کبود

To whistle.

Syn. سوت زدن

Snoring. صفیر خواب = R. خرناس

Gram. صفیری (safeeree) ص.ا-ص.ا

Sibilant. Ex. س از حروف صفیری است

The letter s is a sibilant (letter).

[Rare] صفیق (safeegh) ص.ا

zero, nought. [Pl.=اصفار asfar]

2. Empty, void. [Occurring in the rare compound صفرا لید sefrol-yad; i.e. empty-handed, poor].

(Name of) صفر (safir) ص.ا

the second month of the Ar. lunar year [often called صفرا المظفر (—olmozaffar); i.e. the victorious Safar].

1. Bile; صفراء (safra') ص.ا-ص.ا

also, biliousness. Syn. زرداب || 2.

Yellow. [Fem. of اصفر asfar]

Biliousness. ناخوشی صفرا

Bileduct. مجرای صفرا

Med. صفرا بر (—bor) ص.ا-ص.ا

Antibilious, curing biliousness.

1. Biliary. صفراوی (t-vee) ص.ا

2. Bilious, صفرائی (-ee) ص.ا

choleric. Syn. زردابی

صفراوی مزاج (-mezaj) ص.ا-ص.ا

Of a bilious temperament; bilious, choleric.

Yellowness; صفرت (sofrat) ص.ا

yellow color. R. Syn. زردی

صف شکن = A.R. (-shekan) ص.ا

Willow; [Rare] صفصاف (safsaf) ص.ا

osier. Syn. بید

[Rare] صفصف (safsaf) ص.ا

A desert plain. Syn. صحرا و بیابان

The choicest, صفوت (safvat) ص.ا

the best (part). Syn. برگزیده

صفورا = A-Heb. (safoora) ص.ا

صفوف

صفوی (safavee) ص.ا-ص.ا

Safavee, See under صف



or expedient. To recommend.

1. Discern- *A.P.* ۱ (-*deed*) **صلاحدید** *ment, discretion, judgment. Ex. من اینکار را بصلاحدید خودتان واگذار میکنم* I leave this affair to your own discretion (*or* judgment). *Syn.* ۲. Expediency. || قضاوت & رأی - نظر

[*Rare*] *A.P.* ۱ (-*kar*) **صلاح کار** *Pious; good. Syn.* نیکوکار

*A.* ۱ (*salahiyyat*) **صلاحیت**

1. Competence, fitness. *Ex.* قضاوت It is beyond his competence (*or* he is not competent) to act as a judge. 2. Probity, integrity; goodness, virtue. *Syn.*

صلاح & نیکی - درستی  
صلاب صلاحیت کردن [صلب کردن] *See under*

*A.P.* ۱ (-*dar*) **صلاحیت دار**

Competent. *Syn.* شایسته - قابل - صالح

*A.P.* ۱ (*sala-khan*) **صلاخوان**

One who calls (to prayer). *Syn.* موذن

1. *R.* A stone- *A.* ۱ (*salayeh*) **صلایه** pounder or mortar (for pulverizing aromatics, etc.). *Syn.* ۲. || هاون

Pulverization, braying. *Syn.* سحق

To bray, صلایه کردن ف.م.

pulverize, pound. *Syn.* سحق کردن -

سابیدن - سابیدن - کوبیدن

Crucifixion. *A.* ۱ (*salb*) **صاب**

Spine; *A.* ۱ (*solb*) **صلب**

loins [considered as the seat of generation or procreation] Hence, seed. *Syn.* کمر & پشت

1. Hard. *A.* ۱ (-*2*) **صلب**

Strong. 2. *R.* Hard stone. Hardness;

Impudent. Coarse.

*صقال* = *A.R.* (*saghghal*) **صقال**

Furbished, *A.* ۱ (*sagheet*) **صقیل**

polished. *R. Syn.* صقل زده & صقلی

A call or *A.* ۱ (*safa*) **صلا**

invitation. A proclamation. *Syn.*

صدا & ندا

To call.

To proclaim. *صلا در دادن* { *اف.م.ل.*

**صلاب** = (*solab*) **اصطرلاب**

1. Hardness, *A.* ۱ (*salabat*) **صلابت**

rigidity. *Syn.* ۲. Firmness. || سختی

*Syn.* ۳. Awe, dignity. || استعظام & محکمی

*Syn.* هیبت

Prayer. *Syn.* نماز *A.* ۱ (*salat*) **صلات**

[Compare the pl. *salavat* صاوات]

*See under* صله (*selat*) **صلات**

1. Goodness: *A.* ۱ (*salah*) **صلاح**

rectitude; probity; moral sound-

ness, virtue. *Ex.* ظاهرش بصلاح آراسته بود

His outward appearance showed

probity (and virtue). *Syn.* & نیکی

۲. Well-being, interest, welfare. *Ex.* من صلاح دولت را میخواهم

I seek the welfare of the State.

*Syn.* ۳. Advisability. || خیر & منفعت

4. [Used commonly as an adj.]

Advisable; expedient. *Ex.* من رفتن

I do not deem it

advisable to go there, I do not

think it is advisable to go there,

I think it is unwise to go there.

*Syn.* مصلحت

To deem (it)

advisable, wise,

{ صلاح دیدن

{ صلاح دانستن



of peace or reconciliation. Peacefully; pacifically. Amicably.

See under صالح (solaha)

صلح آمیز (solh-ameez) ص. A.P.  
Conciliatory; pacificatory. Irenic.

صلح جو (—joo) ص. A.P.  
1. Peaceable, pacific: seeking to make peace. Ex. پیرمرد صلح جویی بود. He was a peaceable, old man. Syn. صلح طلب || 2. A peace-maker.

صلح جویی (—jooyee) ص. A.P.  
1. Pacifism: opposition to war and military ideals. 2. Peacefulness; peaceableness.

صلح دهنده (—dehandeh) ص. A.P.  
1. A peacemaker. 2. Conciliatory.

صلح شکن (—shekan) ص. A.P.  
(One) who breaks peace; aggressive.

صلح شکنی (—shekaneh) ص. A.P.  
Breaking peace; aggressiveness.

صلح طلب (—talab) ص. A.P.  
A treaty of peace. An instrument of donation; a deed of conveyance.

صلح نامه (—nameh) ص. A.P.

A treaty of peace. An instrument of donation; a deed of conveyance.

صلحی (solhee) ص. A.P.  
Of or pertaining to a peace or truce; conciliatory, of the nature of peace. R.

صلحیه (solhiyyeh) ص. A.P.  
Peace court.

صلصال (salsal) ص. A.P.  
Dry clay. [R].

صلع (sala') ص. A.P.  
Baldness.

Syn. طاسی

strength.

Med. Hard pulse. نبض صلب

صلبی (solbee) ص. A.P.  
1. Lumbar; spinal. 2. Immediate. Ex. فرزند طای one's immediate (or own) child.

صلبیه (solbiyyeh) ص. A.P.  
The sclerotic (coat).

Med. Sclerotitis ورم صلبیه  
or scleritis.

صلح (solh) ص. A.P.  
1. Peace; reconciliation. 2. A compromise. Syn.

3. A truce. 4. Conveyance. صلح کردن ف. ل.

1. To make peace. Ex. آن دو مملکت باهم صلح کردند.

The two states made peace with each other. Syn. آشتی کردن

2. To compromise, arrive at a compromise. 3. To convey, transfer, sell. Syn. فروختن & انتقال دادن

4. To donate, to bestow. Syn. بخشیدن

هبه کردن &

صلح برقرار کردن To establish

peace.

To reconcile, صلح دادن ف. م.

conciliate, make up (between). Ex.

I reconciled او را با برادرش آشتی دادم

him with his brother. Syn.

آشتی دادن

A truce. صلح موقتی

Justice of the peace. امین صلح

To demo- بحالت صلح در آوردن

bilize. To pacify, to render peace-  
ful.

By way صلیحا" (solhan) ص. A.P.



send upon him greetings and peace! [The latter formula is usually abbreviated into صلعم and written generally after the name of Mohammed or another prophet].

A cross. **صلیب** (saleeb) A. I

Ex. حضرت عیسیٰ بر صلیب مصلوب گردید.  
Jesus was crucified on the cross.

[Pl. = صلب solob & صلبان solban R.].

Syn. چار میخ & خاج - چلیپا.

To crucify. **صلیب کردن** ف م

Syn. مصلوب کردن.

The Red Cross.

صلیب احمر

The Christians.

اهل صلیب

**صلیب مانند** (—manand) A.P. ص

Cruciform, cross-shaped.

**صلیب وار** (—var) A.P. ص-ق

1. Cruciform, cross-shaped. 2.

Crosswise; like a cross. Syn.

چلیپا وار

**صلیبی** (saleebce) A.P. ا-ص

1. Belonging to the cross. Cruciform, cross-shaped. Bot. Cruciferous, brassicaceous. Ex. گلهای صلیبی ||

2. A Christian.

[Pl. = صلیبیون biyyoon].

The Crusades.

جنگهای صلیبی

Deaf (men). **صمم** (somm) A. ص-ا

[Pl. of asamm اصم] Syn. کر (عا).

[Note. The word has been treated also as a sing. n., esp. in صمم بکم sommon-bokm, deaf-mute].

1. [Fem. of **صماء** (samma') A. ا].

2. Hard stone or

rock; adamant or granite. [Orig.,

A word

صلعم (sal-am) A.

formed from the abbreviation of the Ar. sentence صلی الله علیه و سلم which see under صلی

**صلوات** (salavat) A. ا

1. R. [Pl. of صلات] Prayers | 2

[Treated as a sing. n.] (a) Benediction; blessing; (b) Praise; (c) salutation, greeting. Syn. درود &

3 [Treated as a sing. n.] A

formula of greeting and praise

consisting of the words اللهم صلی

[allahomm'ah, علی محمد و آل محمد

sal'la ala-Mohammaden-wa - aleh-

Mohammad(en)]; i. e. O God,

praise or bless Mohammed and

his descendants.

To utter the

صلوات فرستادن

formula spoken of above; to send

greeting by this formula.

**صلوة** (salat) A. = صلات

1. Bond;

صله (selah) A. ا

junction; also, relationship, affin-

ity. 2. [صله شعر =] A prize given

for the composition of a poem.

Bonds of

صله رحم

relationship.

Nepotism.

صله رحم پرستی

He blessed.

صلی (salla) A

[Used optatively] May he bless!

[Note. This is the first word of

the benedictory formulas اللهم صلی

(see صلوات), صلی الله علیه و سلم

and (sallal'laho صلی الله علیه و سلم

alayheh-wa-sal'lam); i.e. May God



Deafness. *Syn.* کری

[Rare] *A.* (somoot) صوت

Silence. *Syn.* صمات & سکوت

[Rare] *A.* (samoot) صموت

Silent, mute. *Syn.* صامت & صامت

1. Pith, *A.* (sameem) صمیم

interior, core, central part; bottom.

Ex. از صمیم قلب

(or core) of the heart, heartily,

sincerely. *Syn.* ته & منزه 2. R.

Pure; sincere. *Syn.* صمیمی

*A.P.* (sameemaneh) صمیمانه

1. Heartily, sincerely; intimately.

Ex. I loved him heartily. 2. Hearty, sincere,

true, warm [never used for persons].

Ex. محبت صمیمانه

*A.P.* (sameemee) صمیمی

1. Hearty, cordial, true. Ex. || محبت ||

2. Intimate, sincere, true. Ex. دوست صمیمی

|| قلبی || *Syn.* صمیمی

دوست صمیمی

See under صندید

See under صندوق

صنادید

صنادیق

صناع (sanna') *A.R.* = صنعتگر

[Pl. of sane' صنائع] (sonna') صنائع

Art, *A.* (sena-at) صناعت

craft; industry. [Pl. = صناعات sena-

at & صنایع sanaye'] *Syn.* صنعت

& هنر

The Department

اداره صناعات

of Industry.

[Note. The word is also pro-

nounced sana-at in Persian].

[Rare] *A.* (—atan) صناعة

Industrially; skilfully.

one which does not return an

echo]. [Often used attrib. Thus

صخرة صما]

Silence. [R]. *A.* (somat) صمات

*Syn.* سکوت (somt) صمت

The orifice *A.* (semakh) صماخ

of the ear, the ear-hole.

*Anat.* The tympanic پرده صماخ

membrane, the tympanum or ear-

drum.

1. Eternal, *A.* (samad) صمد

perpetual [= ابدی]. Elevated. [Attrib-

utes of God]. 2. A lord, chief, or

elder. A masculine, proper name.

Eternal. *A.* (samdan) صمدان

Divine. [R]

*A.* (samdaniyyat) صمدانیت

Eternity. *Syn.* ابدیت

صمدی = *A.* (samadee) صمدان

*A.* (samsam) صمصام

Finely-tempered; sharp (sword).

Persevering, resolute. A mascu-

line, proper name.

Gum. *A.* (samgh) صمغ

[Pl. = صمغ somoogh R.].

Gum Arabic.

صمغ عربی

White resin (or rosin). صمغ کاج

Dextrin(e).

صمغ نشاسته

1. Common frankin- صمغ صنوبر

cense. *Syn.* || کندر || 2. Pine-resin.

Gum. *A.P.* (—avar) صمغ آور

miferous. Ex. درختان صمغ آور

Gummy; *A.P.* (samghee) صمغی

gumous.

[Rare] *A.* (samam) صمم



A lounging-chair **صندلی بالش دار**

A pulpit. [See منبر] **صندلی وعظ**

1. A box, **صندوق** A.I. (*sandoogh*)

case, safe, chest, coffer. Ex. پول را

گذاشت توی صندوق He put the money

in the safe (or chest). 2. An ark.

3. [ = شعبه صندوق ] A cash (or

cashier's) office. [ Pl. = صندوق

*sanadeegh* R]. Compare **جعبه**

[Note. The word, in the original

Ar., is pronounced *sondoogh*].

The chest or thorax. **صندوق سینه**

A safe. **صندوق آهنی**

Two cases **دو صندوق برتقال**

(or boxes) of oranges.

A cashier, a treasurer; **رئیس صندوق**

a paymaster.

A ballot-box **صندوق آراء**

A small **صندوقچه** A.P.I. (*-chch*)

chest or case, a (little) box.

[Dim. of صندوق]. Syn. **جعبه**

**صندوقخانه** A.P.I. (*-khanch*)

A wardrobe; a closet.

**صندوقدار** A.P.I. (*-dar*)

A cashier, a treasurer.

**صندوقچه** A.P.I. (*sandoogheh*)

Box-walling.

**صندوقی** A.P. (*sandooghee*)

Box-shaped; coffer-shaped. Car-

ried, shipped in cases or chests.

A lord, **صندید** A.I. (*sandeed; sen-*)

chief, prince. A (triumphant) hero

R. [Pl. = *sanadeed*]

1. Manufac- **صنع** A.I. (*son'*)

ture, make, production. Syn. **|| ساخت**

Indus- **صناعی** A. (*sena-ee*)

trial. Pertaining to art. Artificial.

[Rare] See. **مصنوعی** و **صنعتی**

1. Arts, crafts; **صنائع** A.I. (*sana-e'*)

industries; **صنایع** A.I. (*sana-je'*)

also, manufactures [ = **مصنوعات** ]

2. Figures of speech, rhetorical

figures. [Pl. of *san-at* **ج. صناعات**]

Crafts and arts. **حرف و صنایع**

An indus- **دارالصنائع** (*-dars*)

trial workshop; a (manufactory).

An arsenal R. Syn. **کارخانه**

The fine arts. **صنائع و مناظره**

Syn. **فنون ظریفه**

Handicrafts, manual or **صنائع یدی**

mechanical arts.

**صنائع فکری** (یا **ذوقی**) = **فنون آزاد**

The liberal arts or professions.

Home industries; **صنائع وطنی**

home-made articles.

Imitative arts. **صنائع تقلیدی**

Cymbals. **صنج** A.P.I. (*sanj*)

Brass castanets. See **صنج**

Sandal(wood) A.I. (*san-dal*) **صندل**

A sandal (shoe).

Sandal wood, almug **چوب صندل**

1. A chair **صندلی** A.P. (*-dalee*)

2. R. Made of sandal wood.

An easy chair. **صندلی راحتی**

A rocking- **صندلی گهواره ای**

chair. **صندلی تاب**

A folding chair **صندلی تا شو**

An arm-chair **صندلی دسته دار**

or elbow-chair.

A cane-seated chair. **صندلی حصیری**



صنوف 4. A class. Ex. || نوع و جنس the various classes of the inhabitants. Syn. دسته

Belong- A.P. ص (senfee) صنفی

ing to guilds or corporations, corporeal. Ex. (a) مالیات صنفی a guild tax. (b) امور صنفی guild affairs.

An idol. A.ا (sanam) صنیم

an image. Fig. A beloved object.

[Pl = اصنام asnam]. Syn. بت

A.P.ا (-parast) صنیم پرست

An idolater. Syn. بت پرست

A.P.ا { صنیم خانه (-khaneh)  
صنیم کده (-kadeh)

An idol-temple. Syn. بتخانه

صنیم گر (gar) = A.P.ا بت تراش

1. Fir: A.ا (sanowbar) صنوبر

spruce. 2. [O. S.] Pine See کاج ||

3. R. A feminine, proper name.

Deal. چوب صنوبر

A.P.ص { صنوبر قامت (-ghamat)  
صنوبر قد (-ghad)

Poet. Of a straight and graceful stature. Syn. سرو قد

صنوبری (sanowbaree) A.ص

1. Resembling fir. 2 R. Made of fir wood or deal.

Anat. (1). The غده صنوبری pituitary body or gland. (2) The pineal body or gland.

See under صنف صنوف

1. Work; A.ص (sane') صنیع

deed. Creation. Benefit; gift, favor.

2. Polished. Trained.

A work A.ا (sanec-ah) صنیه

2. Creative power; creation. Ex.

|| صنع الهی خلقت See

Geog. A.ا (san-a') صنعاء

Sana: capital of Yaman.

1. Art, A.ا (san-at) صنعت

craft, industry Ex. موسیقی صنعت مستظرفه

Music is a fine art. See the

Pl. صنایع sana-ye'. 2. Make, manu-

facture. Ex. این گلدان صنعت اصفهان

This vase is made in Esfahan.

Syn. || 3. Rhet. A figure

of speech.

A handicraft; صنعت بازو

a manual skill.

A.P.ص { صنعت کار (-kar)  
صنعت گر (-gar)

1. An artizan or artisan, a crafts-

man, an artificer; a handicrafts-

man An artist. A mechanic. 2.

Skilled in arts or crafts; ingenious;

mechanical.

A.P.ا (-garee) صنعت گری

Craftsmanship, Artistic skill.

A.P.ص (san-atee) صنعتی

1. Industrial, manufacturing. Ex.

|| اصفهان شهر صنعتی است 2. Artistic.

Ex. نقاشی صنعتی artistic painting.

Artistic; [R]. A.ص (son-ee) صنعی

skilful. Industrial. Syn. صنعتی

[Pl = اصناف A.ا (senf) صنف

asnaf & soncof]. 1. A gild

or guild; a corporation. Ex. اصناف

به بلدیہ شکایت کردند The guilds com-

plained to the Municipality. 2.

A faculty. 3. Species; sort. Syn.



A province. *Syn.* ولایت

Sound. *A.1* (sowl) صوت

Voice. Call. *Gram.* An interjection. *Syn.* حرف ندا || *Colloq.* An idle talk, a nonsense. [ *Pl.* = اصوات *asrat* ]. *Syn.* صدا

صوت خودش بگوش خودش خوش صدا بود  
*Prov.* Every ass loves to hear himself bray.

Acoustics. مبحث صوت = صدا شناسی  
*See under* حسن صوت

مقیاس صوت = صدا سنج

Crackling, crepitation. صوت نمکی

A horn; a *A.1* (soor) (۱) صور

trumpet; spec., that blown by the angel Esrafeel on the day of resurrection *Syn.* || شیدور & بوق  
The resurrection روز صور

day. *Syn.* روز قیامت

*Geog.* Tyre. صور (۲) *A.1*

Phases; صور (sovar) *A.1*

figures, forms; faces. *Ex.* صور ماه  
the phases of the moon. [ *Pl.* of *soorat* صورت ج. ]

1. Face. صورت (soorat) *A.1*

*Ex.* || دست و صورت خود را شست *Syn.* || رو

2. An effigy; a portrait or picture; also, an image. *Ex.* صورت

تکه بود The coin had a strange effigy on it. *Syn.* & تمثال

|| شکل 3. Figure; aspect; form; shape. *Ex.* آن حیوان چندین صورت پیدا میکند

That animal undergoes several forms or shapes. *Syn.* || شکل

4. *Astr.* A phase. *Ex.* ماه چند صورت

(of art): a deed or action. A favor or benefit. *R.* [ *Compare the Pl.* صنایع *sana-ye'* & the collective صنایع ]  
Rightness, *A.1* (savab) صواب

rectitude, justness. A right way or action; a righteous deed; righteousness. A religious or pious act *Syn.* || عدالت & کار صحیح [ *Used also as an adjective in Persian* ].  
*Ex.* صدقه دادن صواب است Almsgiving is a righteous deed; almsgiving is religiously rewarded. [ *Note* The word صواب is frequently used as the opposite of گناه (*gonah*), a sin ].

To do right. صواب کردن ف.ل.

To perform a righteous or religious deed. *Ant.* گناه کردن

صواب اندیش ( -andeesh ) *A.P.*

Right-thinking. Benevolent *R.*

1. Approval, *A.P.* ( -deed ) صواب دید

approbation; also, advice. *Ex.* I did that with his approval ( or advice ).

2. Advisability, expediency. *Syn.*

تصویب & مصلحت - صلاح دید

[ *Pl.* of صارم ج. ]

*See under* صاعقه

*See under* صومعه

صوارم

صواعق

صوامع

1. Side. صوب (sowb) *A.1*

direction. *Ex.* بکدام صوب رفتند In what direction did they go? *Syn.* - سمت

|| سو & طرف - جانب 2. *R.* A course; a track. *Syn.* راه

[ *Rare* ] *A.P.* (sowbch) صوبه



Provided, upon condition that  
Ex. من هزار ریال میدهم در صورتیکه شما  
I will pay 1000 *Rials*,  
provided you pay 500 *Rials*.  
Syn. بشرطیکه

Outward صورت ظاهر  
appearance (or show), outside  
appearance, semblance.

Outwardly, بصورت ظاهر  
seemingly, on the outside.

An account صورت حساب  
statement (or list). An invoice;  
a bill.

Proces-verbal [Fr.], صورت مجلس  
proceedings, minutes; official  
report.

A protocol. صورت مجلس سیاسی

An inventory. صورت موجودی

Bill of fare, (یا اغذیه) صورت خوراک  
menu.

A mask. صورت مصنوعی

Roll (book) صورت حاضر و غایب

A constellation, a sign صورت فلکی  
(of the zodiac, etc.).

A timetable. صورت اوقات (یا ساعات)

A balance-sheet. صورت خرج و دخل سالانه

To do, صورت دادن (۱) ف.م.

perform, accomplish. Ex. آنکار را

انجام دادن Syn. || در دو روز صورت داد

To make (and صورت دادن (۲)  
produce) a statement or list.

1. To make صورت برداشتن

an inventory (or list). Ex. صورت

کلیه اثاثیه را در دو روز برداشتند

inventoried (or made a list of) all

5. A statement Ex. صورت || دارد

an account statement. 6. A

list: an inventory; also, a register,

roll, or record. Ex. صورتی از کتب

Make a list of the books.

Syn. فهرست || 7. Case. Ex. در

این صورت چه باید کرد

be done in this case? Syn. حالت ||

8. *R. Gram* Mood or mode.

Syn. وجه || 9. *Arith.* Numerator

|| 10. *مخرج* *Compare* [صورت کسر=]

A copy; a pattern. Syn. & موده

|| 12. *Gam.* A coat card or

court card 13. Manner, mode, fash-

ion. Syn. شکل & طرز. || 14. *Fig.* Exterior

appearance. Syn. ظاهر || *Ant.* سیرت

از سر || 15. *Fig.* Look. Ex. از سر

گرفتن آن صحبت صورت خوشی نخواهد داشت

Resuming that conversation does

not look well. [Pl. صور= *sovar*].

In case of در صورت امکان

possibility, if possible.

In case of در صورت لزوم

necessity, if necessary.

In this case; در این صورت

such being the case; therefore.

Syn. بنا براین

At any rate, در هر صورت

in any case. Syn. در هر حال

1. In case, in the در صورتیکه

event that, if. Syn. هرگاه || 2. Where-

as; while. Ex. در خودش خسیس بود

He was parsimonious, while his son was

a spendthrift. Syn. || و حال آنکه 3.



*A.P.* (soorat sazce) **صورت سازی**

1. Forging statements, bills, etc.
2. Portraying; sculpture, sculpturing.

*A.P.* (—gar) **صورتگر**

A painter, a portraitist. A sculptor. The art *A.P.* (—garee) **صورتگری** of painting or portraying. Sculpture.

*A.P.* (—negar) **صورت نگار**

**صورت گر**

*A.P.* (—nevees) **صورت نویسی**

A list-maker, one who makes lists, tables, inventories, etc. A copyist.

*A.P.* (—neveesce) **صورت نویسی**

Preparation of lists, etc. Copying, transcription. *Syn* و سراد نویسی

رو نویسی

*A.P.* (sooratee) **صورتی**

1. Light red; rose-colored. 2. Figured. 3. *R* Handsome.

1. Out- *A.Q.* (sooratan) **صورة**

wardly, on the outside: apparently. Ex. *صورة* "خوب ولی سیره" بد است.

His outward appearance is good, but his character is bad. *Syn.*

2. In the face, as regards the face. Ex. *صورة* "قشنگ است"

She is pretty in the face, her face is pretty.

*A.* (sooree) (۱) **صوری**

External, formal; nominal; apparent, visible. Concrete. Sham, feigned. [ *Fem.* = *soo-*

the equipments in two days. 2 *R.*

To take pattern from; to copy.

To be accom- **صورت گرفتن**

plished or performed; to be realized. Ex. *بالاخره آن کار صورت نگرفت*

After all that affair was not accomplished.

**صورت بستن** (۱) **صورت گرفتن**

To portray, **صورت بستن** (۲) *F.M.*

draw, make a portrait of. *Syn.*

کشیدن

To face; to **صورت بازار دادن**

fake: make presentable for the market.

*Prov.* **صورت خود را بسلی سرخ نگهداشتن**

*exp.* To keep up one's appearances; to behave as a shabby-genteel.

*A.P.* (—band) **صورت بند**

**صورت ساز**

*A.P.* (—pazeer) **صورت پذیر**

Feasible, achievable, that may be accomplished; practicable; capable of being realized. *Syn.* شدنی- عملی

انجام پذیر

*A.P.* (—parast) **صورت پرست**

(One) who adores beauties (or beautiful faces). An iconolater; also, an idolater.

*A.P.* (—parastee) **صورت پرستی**

Adoration of beautiful faces. Iconolatry; also, idolatry.

*A.P.* (—saz) **صورت ساز**

1. A portraitist; a painter; a sculptor. *Syn.* **|| تمثالگر و صورتگر**

2. A forger of statements, lists, etc.



To drink wine. *صہا زدن ف.ل.*  
*Syn.* باده گسارندن & می خوردن  
 Relationship [R] *A.1 (sehr)* **صہر**  
 on the women's side: son-in-law [داماد]; father-in-law [پدر زن]; brother-in-law [برادر زن & آقا برترہ]  
**صہیل** = *A.R. (saheel)* شہیلہ  
 A cry; a shout. *A.1 (siah)* **صیاح**  
 A croaking sound. *R. Syn.* صبحہ  
 قار قار & فریاد  
 A hunter; *A.1 (sayyad)* **صیاد**  
 a fisherman; a fowler. *Compare* شکارچی  
 A fisherman. *صیاد ماہی*  
 A fowler, a hunter of (wild) birds. *صیاد طیور*  
**صیادی** *A.P.1 (sayyadee)*  
 Hunting, chase; fishing; fowling.  
**صیاغ** = *A. (sayyagh)* صائغ  
**صیاغت** = *A.R. (siaghat)* زرگری  
**صیاقل** *See under* صیقل  
**صیام** *A.1 (siam)*  
 Fast(ing). *Syn.* روزہ & صوم  
 The fasting month, i.e. *Ramazan*.  
**صیانت** *A.1 (sianat)*  
 Keeping, preservation, protection; support.  
*Syn.* نگہداری & حفظ  
 To preserve, *صیانت کردن ف.ل.*  
 keep, protect; defend. *Ex.* رسوم  
 They preserve their ancestors' customs. *Ex.* حفظ  
 نگہداشتن & کردن  
 Self-preservation. *صیانت نفس*  
 Fame, renown. *A.1 (seet)* **صیت**

*riyyeh*, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns]. *Ex.* عال سورہ apparent or external causes. *Syn.* ظاہری & باطنی & معنوی *Ant.* || خارجی  
 Tyrian. *A.1 (2) ص* **صوری**  
 1. *R. Wool.* *A.1 (soof)* **صوف**  
*Syn.* || بشم 2. Camlet; a kind of woollen stuff.  
 A flock of *A.1 (soofeh)* **صوفہ**  
 wool. *R.*  
 A Sufi, a mystic. *A.1 (soofee)* **صوفی**  
*L., a devotee, a pious man.*  
**صوفیانہ** *A.P. ص-ق (soofianeh)*  
 1. Like a Sufi, mystically. *Ex.* || صوفیانہ فکر میکرد  
 تفکرات صوفیانہ *Ex.*  
 The Sufi *A.1 (soofiyyeh)* **صوفیہ**  
 sect; Sufism, mysticism.  
 Violence, *A.1 (sowlat)* **صوات**  
 fury; rush; (sudden) attack. Authority. Awe. *Syn.* قدرت & حملہ - ہیبت  
**صولجان** = *A-P.1 (sowlajan)* چوکن  
 A bat or stick with a curved end. *R.*  
 Fast(ing). *A.1 (sowm)* **صوم**  
*Syn.* روزہ & صیام  
**صومع** = *A.R. (sowma')* صومعہ  
*A.1 (sowma-ah)* **صومعہ**  
 A monk's cell, a monastery or abbey. [Pl. = *sawame'* صوامع] *See* دیدر *A.P.1 (-neshin)* **صومعہ نشین**  
 A monk. A hermit. *Syn.* زاهد & راہب  
**صون** = *A.R. (sown)* صیانت  
 (Red) wine. *A.1 (sahba')* **صہباء**  
*See* || می & باده - شراب *[Orig, the fem. of as-hab, reddish].*



شکار گاه

صید گز = A.P. (seyd-gar)

See under صیدون (seedoon)

صیدی = A.P. (sey-tee)

صیرفی = A.R. (seyrafec)

See under صیغ

[Pl. = صیغ siagh] A.1 (seegheh)

1. Gram. (a) Form: mode, tense, gender, voice. (b) A paradigm, a model.

2. A formula. Ex. صیغه ازدواج و طلاق marriage and divorce formulas. 3 A concubine; also, a temporary or limited marriage. Syn. Compare عقدی عقد متعه 4. Fashion, shape. [O S] A mould or form [ = قال ].

The past صیغه ماضی = زمان گذشته tense.

The masculine gender. صیغه مذکر

The singular number. صیغه مفرد

The imperative mode (or mood). صیغه امر = وجه امری

The passive voice. صیغه مجهول

To marry صیغه کردن ف.م. for a limited period.

To pronounce صیغه جاری کردن (or utter) the صیغه خواندن formula of any legal act.

[Note. The word صیغه in its grammatical sense, is a comprehensive and useful word, since it denotes any one of the various etymological inflections and forms of a word, such as number, gender,

Syn. آواز و شهرت

صیح = A.R. (seyh)

A cry, shout, A.1 (soyhch)

yell; an exclamation. Syn. فریاد

بالت و داد

To cry, صیحه زدن (یا کشیدن)

shout, yell; صیحه کردن R

exclaim. Syn. فریاد کردن

1. Hunting; صید = A.1 (seyd)

fishing; fowling. Ex. صید قاز و وحشی

hunting wild geese. 2. A game

a prey; fish or game caught.

1. To hunt: صید کردن ف.م.ل.

to fish. Ex. اهالی در آن دریا مروارید صید

The natives fish pearl in

that sea. Syn. شکار کردن 2 To

catch; to snare.

To go fishing. بصید ماهی رفتن

[Note. The Ar. صید is used in-

discriminately for beasts, birds,

fish, and even pearl, while the

P. شکار shekar is confined to beasts

and fowl].

صید را چون اجل آید سوی صیاد رود

Prov. One must die when one's

time comes.

Geog. Sidon. A.1 (seyda')

[Called also صیدون seedoon].

= A.P. (seyd-afgan) صید افگن

شکار افگن

صیدانی (seydance) ص.1

Sidonian.

A.P.1 (seyd-gah) صید گاه

A hunting-place or -ground; a

forest. A fishery [ = شیل ] Compare



lish, burnish, furbish. Ex. فولاد را He polished (or burnished) the steel to give it lustre. 2. To lustre. *Syn.* پرداخت برق کردن & برق انداختن - کردن

*صیقل داده* (— *dadeh*) *A.P.* ص  
*صیقل زده* (— *zadeh*)

Polished, furbished, burnished.

*Syn.* پرداخته & پرداخت شده

*A poli-* *صیقل گر* (— *gar*) *A.P.* ا  
sher, burnisher, furbisher. *Syn.* پرداخت کر

*صیقلی* (— *seyghalee*) *A.P.* ص

Polished, furbished. *Syn.* صیقل زده

To polish, burnish, صیقلی کردن ف.م. furbish. *Syn.* صیقل زدن

China. *صین* (— *seen*) *A.* ا = چین

*صینی* (— *seenee*) *A.* ا = چینی

1. Chinese. 2. A Chinaman, a Chinese. Also, chinaware or porcelain. *R.*

mode, etc. Nevertheless, it is obsolescent in Persian, being more often used in Ar. gram].

Summer. *صیف* (— *seyf*) *A.* ا = تابستان

*Ant.* زمستان & شتا

1. Estival, *صیفی* (— *seyfee*) *A.* ا-ص

belonging to summer. Ex. محصول

*صیفی* a summer crop. 2. A summer crop. Summer rain *R.* *Syn.*

زمستانی & شتوی *Ant.* || تابستانی

*صیفی کاری* (— *karee*) *A.P.* ا

Cultivation or plantation of summer crops.

[*Rare*] *صیفیه* (— *seyfiyyeh*) *A.* ا-ص

1. A summer-house or -resort.

*Syn.* || ییلاق 2. [Fem. of *صیفی*].

1. Polish; *صیقل* (— *seyghal*) *A.* ا

lustre. *Syn.* پرداخت & برق || 2. *R.*

A polisher, burnisher, furbisher.

*Syn.* پرداخت کر || [Pl. = *صباقل* *soyaghel R.*].

1. To po- *صیقل زدن* (یا دادن) ف.م.



# ض

A chief manager ضابط کل  
or bailiff. The Almighty or Omnipotent God, [O.S.] The manager, governor, or holder of all.

ضابط خزانه R. = خزانه دار

1. Order; ضابطه (zabeteh) A. ضابطه  
rule; law. Syn. قانون 2. [قوة ضابطه =]  
Retentiveness, the retentive faculty.

Lazy. ضاجع (zaje') [Rare] ص A  
[O.S.] Reclining. Syn. تنبل

ضاحك (zahkek) A. ص [R]

1. A laugher, 2. Laughing. Syn.  
ضحكه = [Fem. ضاحكه] || خندان & خندنده  
zahekeh, reserved for fem. or  
pl. nouns. Ex. قوة ضاحكه the risi-  
ble faculty, risibility].

ضاحكه = A. ضاحكه (zahekeh) A. = قوة ضاحكه

Name of the ضاد (zad) A. letter ض

ضار (zarr) A. R. = مضر

1. Striking, ضارب (zareb) A. ضارب  
beating. 2. A beater, a striker.  
Syn. زننده || A coiner or stamper R.  
A multiplier R.

The eighteenth ض (zad) letter of the Persian alphabet, and the fifteenth of the Ar., corresponding (loosely) to z in English. It is sometimes called ضاد معجمه zadeh-mo'jamch, i.e. the dotted ض to distinguish it from ص. It denotes the number 800 in the Ar. numerical alphabet. [Note. The letter ض occurs mostly in Ar. words].

ضابط (zabet) A. = ضبط کننده

1. A bailiff; a manager. 2. R. A governor or commander. 3. R. A brake. [O.S.] One who holds fast. [Pl. = ضبط zabbat]. Compare ضبط zabbat.

Holding fast. Retentive. R. - hence, managing or governing. Firm, strong. Accurate. Self-governing, also, abstemious. [Fem = ضابطه zabeteh, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns. Ex. قوة ضابطه the retentive faculty].



spoiled or decayed, to spoil or decay *v.i.* Ex. || بنیر ضایع شد || 2. To become useless, vain or futile.

Waste(s). *A.1 (zayeat) ضایعات*

Losses; damages [Pl. of ضایع]

A file-keeper, *A.1 (zabbat) ضباط*  
an archivist.

See under *ضباط (zobbat)*

*A.P.1 (zabbatee) ضباطی*

File-keeping, filing.

1. Keeping. *A.1 (zabt) ضبط*

holding (fast); retention; restraint. *Syn.* || نگهداری || 2. Managing,

management; administration; government; control. [Often ضبط و ربط]

Ex. ضبط این کار را بلد نیست. He does not know how to manage that affair. 3. Confiscation, sequestration. *Syn.* || توقیف || 4. Archives, records; file(s).

1. To confis-

cate, to seize. Ex. دولت اموال او را

2. To || توقیف کردن || *Syn.* || ضبط کرد

ضباط آن Ex. ضباط آن

The file-keeper filed

those papers. 3. To manage, govern,

administer; to secure, hold fast,

keep, guard. Ex. عایدات دولت را ضبط

They managed (or secured)

the revenue of the State. *Syn.*

4. || ضبط و ربط کردن || اداره کردن

To control, to restrain. *Syn.* جلو

5. To record. Ex. صدای

آن زن را ضبط کردند

قوة ضبط (یا ضابطه) The retentive

Straying. *ضال (zall) ص. A.*

astray; lost. *Syn.* گمراه

1. A surety, *A.1 (zamen) ضامن*

a bondsman; a sponsor. 2. A gua-

rantor. 3. A hostage. 4. *R.* Se-

curity.

To act as a ضامن شدن

surety (for another); to gua-

rantee; to bail. Ex. من ضامن میشوم

I guarantee his ap-

pearance.

To give security. ضامن دادن

To ask to present ضامن گرفتن

a surety.

To set ضامن گرفتن و مرخص کردن

free (or | بقید ضامن مرخص کردن

release) on bail, to bail.

Sear; safety-bolt. ضامن تفنگ

1. Decayed, *ضائع (za-e') ص. A.*

spoiled; ضایع (za-ye')

damaged; addle, rotten. Ex. تخم مرغ

|| خراب & فاسد || *Syn.* ضایع

2. Lost, vain, futile, abortive. Ex.

«تربیت نا مستعد ضایع است» It is lost

labor to train the untalented.

*Syn.* بیهوده & بیفایده

1. To spoil, ضایع کردن ف. م.

decay; damage, destroy, mar; also,

to waste. Ex. You کار او را ضایع کردید

spoiled his affair or work. *Syn.*

2. To render futile. 3. *R.*

To ruin.

To break قول خود را ضایع کردن

or forfeit one's word.

1. To be ضایع شدن ف. ل. یا م. ج. ف. م.



the forenoon between the sunrise and noon.

The Feast R. (eedoz—) **عید اضحی** of Sacrifices. See **اضحی**

(A sheep A.I. (*zahiyyeh*) **ضحیه** or ewe offered up as) a sacrifice.

Syn. قرانی [Pl. = *zahaya* **ضحایا**].

1. Thick- A.I. (*zakhamat*) **ضخامت** ness. Ex. طنابی بضخامت نیم بهر a rope half an inch thick, a rope with a thickness of half an inch. Syn.

2. Bulkiness, stoutness. || کفتنی

Syn. جسامت و سطریری

1. Thick. A.ص. (*zakheem*) **ضخیم**

Ex. || کلفت Syn. || این پارچه ضخیم است

Ant. نازک || 2. Bulky, big; fat R.

Syn. گنده و سطریر - جسیم

To thicken. ضخیم کردن ف.م.

Zool. A.P. (*-oljeld*) **ضخیم الجلد**

Pachydermous or pachydermatous.

Compare پوست کلفت

Zool. The Pachy- حیوانات ضخیم الجلد

dermata. [Sing. = حیوان ضخیم الجلد

a pachyderm].

**ضخیمی** A.P. (*zakheemee*) = **ضخامت**

1. The contrary, A.I. (*zedd*) **ضد**

the opposite, the converse. Ex.

The opposite of ضد عادل شریر است

'righteous' is 'wicked'. Syn. عکس

2. An antagonist. Ex. آن || نقیض و

They were antagonists with each other. [Pl. =

azdad. D. = *zeddeyn* ضدین

or *zeddan* ضدن].

1. Opposite, opposed, -- ص.

faculty, retentiveness.

See under ربط ضبط و ربط

Self-restraint: self- ضبط نفس

control. Syn. مـك نفس و خود داری

To restrain oneself کردن ضبط نفس

(or one's passion).

On file; in the archives. در ضبط

1. Confis- A.P. (*zabtce*) **ضبطی**

cated, confiscate adj. Ex. اموال ضبطی

confiscate(d) property 2. 'Filed,

kept on file; also, designed to

be filed; belonging to the files

or archives. Ex. اوراق ضبطی

papers to be filed.

Weariness, A.I. (*zojrat*) **ضجرت**

tedium; annoyance, vexation.

Syn. بیزارى

Disgusted; A.ص. (*zajoor*) **ضجور**

annoyed, vexed. Syn. بیزار

A bed- [Rare] A.I. (*zajee'*) **ضجیع**

fellow. Syn. خوابه or خواب

**ضحاک** 1. *Zahhak*, a tyrant

king in the mythological history

of Persia, notorious for his

atrocities. See ده آك

[Note. In Ar. the word means

'laughing much', or 'a great

laughter'. Compare ضاحك]

See under ضحیه

Laughing; A.I. (*zehk*) **ضحك**

laughter. Syn. خنده

A laugh(ter). A.I. (*zahkch*) **ضحكه**

A laughing- A.I. (*zohkeh*) **ضحكه**

stock. Syn. مایه خنده و مسخره

Part of [Rare] A.I. (*zoha*) **ضحی**



remarks. To speak ill of others.

Opposi- A.I (zeddiyyat) **ضدیت**  
tion; antagonism. Contrast. Con-  
flict. Syn. مخالفت

1. To oppose, **ضدیت کردن ف.ل.**  
act in opposition; antagonize. Ex.  
او همه کس **ضدیت** میکند He opposes (or  
acts contrary to) everyone. 2.  
To defy. 3. To show enmity or  
hostility.

**ضرر** = A. (zarr; zorr)

Adversity.

**ضراء** A.I (zarra')

Syn. بدبختی || **Ant.** سراء

A coiner

**ضراب** A.I (zarreb)

(of money); a minter.

A mint. A.P.I (-khaneh) **ضرابخانه**

Syn. دارالضرب

Humility; **ضراعت** A.I (zara-at)

submissiveness. Syn. فروتنی ||

تضرع Compare

See under **ضریح**

**ضرائح**

Necessaries. **ضرائر** A.I (zara-er)

[Pl. of ضریره]. Syn. ضروریات

1. **Arith.** Multip- **ضرب** A.I (zarb)

lication. 2. Coining; stamping.

Ex. **ضرب سکه** Coinage, mintage. 3.

A blow, a stroke. Ex. **با يك ضرب**

شمشیر هر دو را هلاک کرد He killed both

with one stroke of his sword. 4.

A bruise, a dint or depression.

Syn. **کوفتگی** & **ضربت**

5. Force, violence. Syn. **جبر** & **زور**

6. Pressure. Syn. **فشار**

7. Ictus, stress (in prosody).

8. **Mus.** Time or measure; also, beating time. 9. =

contrary; contradictory.

Allopathy.

معالجه بضد

Against, **(barzed'deh)** برضد

in opposition to, contrary to.

Ex. او برضد قانون عمل میکند He acts

against (or contrary to) the law.

Syn. برخلاف

**(azzeddan لايجتمعان**

-la-yajtamean) Log. Two contraries

do not meet.

[Note. The word **ضد** is often used  
as an equivalent of the English  
prefix *anti-* in the formation of  
certain compound adjectives or  
nouns, thus becoming a synonym  
of **دافع** dafe'. See below].

Antifebrile.

**ضدآب** = تب پر

Antispasmodic.

**ضد تشنج**

Antiscorbutic.

**ضد جرب**

1. Antitoxic.

**ضد سم ص.ا.**

2. Antitoxin [= **دوای ضد سم**]

Antibilious.

**ضد صفرا** = صفرا پر

Antiseptic, Disinfectant.

**ضد عفونی**

To disinfect:

**ضد عفونی کردن**

to antisepticize: to sterilize.

Antemetic.

**ضد قی**

Antarthritic.

**ضد نقرس**

Antiphlogistic.

**ضد ورم**

Antichrist.

**ضد مسیح**

**ضد گویی** A.P.I (zed-gooyee)

1. Contradiction, contradictory

speaking. Syn. **تناقض گوئی**

2. Oppo- **برگوئی**

sition; ill-speaking. Syn. **ضدگوئی کردن ف.ل.**

To contradict oneself; to make contradictory



See the 8th. sense of ضرب and تنبک No. 1.

1. By dint of. بضرب

2. By the help of. Ex. این غذا را

فقط بضرب ترشی میتوان خورد This food can be eaten only with (i. e. by the help of) pickles.

See in the vocab. حق الضرب

See under ادوات الضرب

See under ضربات

ضرب الاجل (zarbol-ajal) A. ۱

Grace period.

ضرب المثل ( -masal) A. ۱

A proverb, an adage. [Pl.= ضربات zoroobol-amsal R.]. [O.S.]

Citing a proverb.

To become a ضرب المثل شدن proverb or by-word; to be proverbial. Ex. در حماقت ضرب المثل شد He became a by-word (or he was proverbial) for his foolishness.

Proverbially. بطور ضرب المثل

ضرب المثلی ( -masalee) A.P. ص

Proverbial. Ex. تعبير ضرب المثلی A proverbial expression.

ضربان (zaraban; zar-) A. ۱

Beat(ing); pulsation; pulse; ictus.

A stroke.

Pulsation. ضربان نبض

Beating or throbbing ضربان قلب of the heart, heartbeat.

ضربان داشتن (یا کردن) ف. ل.

To pulsate.

Pulsatory. ضربانی ( -banee) A.P. ص

ضربت (zarbat) A. ۱ [Pl.= ضربات

تنبک (tombak) No. 1. || 10. [O.S.]

Beating, striking. Syn. زدن || 11. Citation. [ Rare except in ضرب المثل ]

[ Pl.= ضربات zoroob R.].

1. To multiply. ضرب کردن ف. م.

Ex. هفت را در سه ضرب کن Multiply

7 by 3. || 2. To mint (a coin).

Math. To square. در خود ضرب کردن

Seven multiplied by three (or 7 times 3)

makes 21.

1. Multiplied by, times. ضرب در

2. The sign of multiplication.

1. To inflict ضرب زدن (۱) ف. م. a blow upon; to strike or beat.

Syn. ضربت زدن || 2. To abuse; to chide or reprove. Syn. سرزنش کردن

توبیخ کردن

ضرب زدن (۲) { ف. ل. = تنبک زدن ضرب گرفتن

To receive ضرب دیدن (یا خوردن) a blow; to be bruised. To get a strain.

Strength (or force) ضرب دست of hand, strength of arm; stroke of hand.

With force or ضرب { strain, hard. با ضرب (۱)

Ex. ۱ دادم مثنی بضرب باو زدم I gave him a hard blow with the fist.

Mus. 1. With ضرب (۲) time or measure; by keeping time.

Ex. با ضرب ساز زدن To keep time in playing an instrument. 2. By or with a 'zarb' or 'tombak'.



musical terms. Thus میزان سه ضربی triple measure, triplex].

Loss; det- ضرر (zarar) A.I

riment, prejudice; damage; also, disadvantage. Ex. آن کتاب را بدو ریال I sold the book at a loss of two rials. Syn. زیان & Ant. منفعت & سود || خسارت || 2.

Injury, hurt, harm; noxiousness. Ex. برای مزاج ضرر دارد It is noxious for health; it injures good health. Syn. زیان & مضرت Ant. || سود & فایده [Pl.=اضرار uzrar R.]

ضرر دادن (یا کردن) (۱) ف.ل.م.  
ضرر کشیدن (یا دیدن)

To bear a loss, to incur or sustain a loss; to lose. Ex. چقدر در این معامله ضرر کردید How much did you lose on that business (or transaction)? Ant. & منفعت کردن سود بردن

To be out of pocket. ضرر دادن (۲) }  
ضرر داشتن } ضرر کردن See also  
To sell (be sold) at a loss. ضرر کردن (۲) ف.ل.

To cause a loss; to cause to sustain a loss. To prejudice. To damage; to injure, to be injurious or noxious to.

To sell at a loss. بضرر فروختن  
I lost هزار ریال بمن ضرر خورد (or sustained a loss of) 1000 rials.

To make up جبران ضرر کردن  
for, to compensate a loss.

There is no harm ضرر ندارد

[zarabat]. 1. A blow, a stroke; also, a lunge or thrust. Ex. دو ضربت They inflicted two hard blows (or strokes) upon him; they gave him two hard (or severe) blows. Syn. ضرب || 2. A contusion, a bruise. 3. A shock. 4. A plague. Ex. ضربات دهگانه مصر The ten plagues of Egypt. Syn. بلا

To inflict ضربت زدن ف.م.ل.  
(or give) a blow. See ضرب زدن  
[R] A.P.I (zarb-kharah) ضربخانه

A mint. Syn. دارالضرب  
ضرب خور (khor) A.P.ص-ا

1. A buffer; a bumper. Surface exposed to shock. 2. = شلاق خور  
ضرب خورده (—khordeh) A.P.ص {  
ضرب دیده (—deedeh) {  
Strained. Bruised.

A drum-player, ضرب زن (—zan) A.P.ا {  
ضرب گیر (—geer) {  
one who plays on the تنبک (tom-bak) (which see in the vocab.).

ضربه (zarbeh) A. = ضربت

1. Opera- ضربی (zarbee) A.P.ص  
ted by multiplication; belonging to multiplication. 2. Mus. Marked by time, timed. Ex. آواز ضربی 3. Shaped like a zarb or tombak; [in architecture] barrel-shaped. Ex. طاق ضربی a barrel-vault or arch.

Mus. Rest. فاصله ضربی

[Note. The word ضربی is frequently used in compound adjectives, as an equivalent of —timed in



*Math.* ضریب (zareeb) A.ا

A coefficient. [O. Ss.] A striker, struck; a lot; species *R.*

A tomb; ضریح (zareeh) A.ا  
a sepulchre. [Pl. = ضرائح zaraeh].

*Syn.* قبر

Blind. ضریر (zareer) A.ص

*Syn.* اعمی و کور

1. *R.* Large-breasted. ضریع (zaree') A.ا-ص  
Large-uddered, as a cow.

2. *Anat.* Periosteum [often ضریع  
استخوان]. A large-breasted woman. *R.*

*Med.* Periostitis. ورم ضریع

Periosteal. ضریعی (zaree-ee) A.ص

See under ضعیف

1. Weakness, ضعف (za'f) A.ا  
debility. Ex. ضعف عقل weakness  
of mind or intellect. imbecility.

*Syn.* ناتوانی و سستی || 2. Languor,  
languish(ment). 3. Lipothymy,  
sycupe; faint(ing), swoon, fit. *Syn.*

|| 3. *R.* Poverty, indigence.  
Senility, weakness ضعف پیری

or frailty of old age.

*Med.* Myasthenia. ضعف عضله

*Med.* Neurasthenia. ضعف اعصاب

*Med.* Amblyopia. ضعف باصره (یا بصر)

*Med.* Dysecoea. ضعف سامعه

*Med.* Dysosmia. ضعف شامه

*Med.* Dyspepsia. ضعف هاضمه

To swoon, ضعف رفتن | ف.ل  
faint, fall ضعف کردن

into a fit. *Syn.* غش کردن

Double. ضعف (ze'f) A.ا

in it; it will not harm.

1. What harm چه ضرر دارد؟  
will it do? 2. Very well, all  
right (I shall do it).

Risk.

A tooth; [R.] ضرس (zers) A.ا  
a cog. [Pl. = اضراس azras].

See دندان و دندان

Breaking wind. ضوط (zart) A.ا

A fart. ضوطه (zarteli) A.ا

1. A lion. ضرغام (zorgham) A.ا

*Syn.* اسد و شیر || 2. A masculine,  
proper name.

See under ضروب

ضرور (zaroor) A. (zaroor) = ضروری

ضرورت (zaroorat) A.ا  
Necessity; distress. Indispensability. Exi-  
gency. [Pl. = ضرورات zaroorat *R.*].

*Syn.* لزوم و احتیاج

1. Necessarily بر حسب ضرورت  
of necessity, under necessity, by  
compulsion. 2. As necessity arises;  
on occasion [در موقع لزوم =].

ضرورت مند (mand -) A.P.ص

Necessitous, needy. *Syn.* محتاج

Poetic license. ضرورت شعری

ضروری (zarooree) A.ا-ص

1. Necessary; essential. Indispens-  
able; urgent. *Syn.* واجب و لازم ||

2. A privy.

Non-essential; غیر ضروری  
unnecessary.

ضروریات (zarooriyyat) A.ا

Necessaries [Pl. of ضروری zarooree,  
considered as a n.].



و برابر [Pl. = اضعاف az-af]. *Syn.* **ضعیف الجثه** (zaeef-oljosseh) *A. ص.*

Of a weak or emaciated body, small in size, thin. *دو چندان*

To double. *ضعف کردن ف.م.*

**ضعیف الحال** (-olhal) *A. ص.* **ضعفاء** (zoafa') *A. ا.* The weak;

Poor; wretched. *بد حال* Compare **ضعیف العقل** (-ol-aghl) *A. ص.* the poor (people). [Pl. of *zaeef*].

Of a weak intellect (or mind), weak-minded; imbecile. *Syn.* *بی کله* 1. Weak, *ضعیف* (zaeef) *A. ص.* powerless; feeble; faint; adynamic, atonic. Ex. *پیر مرد ضعیف* a weak, old man. *Syn.* *بی بنیه - بیقوه*

*Ant.* *قوی* 2. Thin, emaciated, lean, weakly, of a weak or thin constitution. *Syn.* *کم بنیه* *د* لاغر || کم زور *د* بی بنیه - بیقوه

Sickly; of a weak constitution. *Ant.* *قوی* 3. Weak, defenceless. 4 Poor, indigent. Ex. *از اشخاص ضعیف چیزی نگرفتند*

**ضعیف النفس** (-onnafs) *A. ص.* Courageless; wanting self-reliance. || کم بنیه *د* لاغر *Syn.*

**ضعیف حال** (-hal) *A. P.* 3. Weak, defenceless. 4 Poor, indigent. Ex. *از اشخاص ضعیف چیزی نگرفتند*

**ضعیفه** (za-eefeh) *A. ا. ص.* 1. [Fem. of *ضعیف*]. Weak, etc. 2. *Vulg.* A woman; the weak sex. 5. *R.* Defective. [Considered as a n., it takes for its pl. *ضعفا zoafa*, *د* *ضعاف ze-af R.*]

[Note. The second sense is gradually going out of usage]. 1. To weaken; *ضعیف کردن ف.م.*

**ضعیفی** (za-eefee) *A. P.* = **ضعف** *این دوا معده را ضعیف میکند* This medicine weakens the stomach. 2. To emaciate, to make thin. 3. [In painting]. To degrade.

**ضعف** (zaght) *A. ا.* Pressing, forcing; pressure, compression *R.* *ضعیف شدن ف.ل.* To weaken v.i., be weakened or enfeebled. To languish; to pine or waste (away).

1. A squeezing; *ضعف* (zaghteh) *A. ا.* a pressure. *Syn.* *فشار* 2. A shock. [Note. The word *ضعیف* often occurs in compound adjectives. See below].

*Syn.* *ضربه* *د* ضرب 3. A bruise or contusion. *Syn.* *کوفتگی* **ضعیف الاعتقاد** (-ol-e'teghad) *A. ص.*

Operated *A. P.* **ضعیفه ای** (-ee) *A. ص.* Of a weak faith. by force or forcing.

A force pump. *نلمبه ضفطه ای* **ضعیف البصر** (-olbasar) *A. ص.* Weak-sighted.

**ضعیفه** (zagheeneh) *A. ا.* [Rare] **ضعیف البنیه** (-ol-benyeh) *A. ص.* Of a weak constitution or body, weak(ly); adynamic.

Rancour, hatred. [Pl. = *ضعائن za-gha-en*]. *Syn.* *کینه*



See also ضلال

Led astray; ضلیل (zaleel) A. ص. wandering; misled. R. Syn. گمراه

1. Joining, ضم (zamm) A. ا. connection; annexation. Syn. الحاق

2. Gram. Name of the vowel-point (—). Syn. پیش و ضمہ No. 3.

3. Marking (a letter) with the vowel-point (—).

To annex; to ضم کردن ف. م. join. Syn. الحاق کردن و ضمیمه کردن

1. A poultice, ضماد (zemad) A. ا. a cataplasm. 2. A salve; an ointment R. 3. R. A bandage or fillet. Sinapism or ضماد خردل mustard-poultice.

A lipsalve. ضماد لب

Fomentation. ضماد گرم

To apply a ضماد گذاشتن poultice to, to poultice.

Surety-ضمان (zaman) A. ا. ship, bond, ضمانت (zamanat) bail; sponsorship. A guarantee, a security, a warranty.

1. To guarantee, ضمانت کردن ف. م. ال. warrant, vouch. Ex. (a) کارخانه خوبی The factory has warranted the watch. (b) I vouch for his honesty. Syn. تعهد کردن

2. To answer for another; to be (or act as) surety for another.

See also ضمان شدن

ضمانت نامه (— nameh) A. P. ا.

A bail-bond, surety-bond, bond,

ضفدع (zafda') A. ا. [R.] A frog.

[Pl. = ضفادع zafade'] Syn. وزغ & || قورباغه Med. Ranula, frog's tumor.

The scrotum. ضفن (zafn) A. ا.

Med. Scrotitis. ورم ضفن

Med. Scrotocele. سرطان ضفن

Scrotal. ضفنی (zafnee) A. P. ص.

Loss; doom. ضل (zall; zoll) A. ا.

destruction. Error, mistake; confusion. [O. Ss.] Erring; losing one's way. [Rare] Syn. ضلالت

1. Deviation, aberration, ضلال (zalal) A. ا. ضلالت (zalalat)

ration; straying, losing one's way

Syn. سرگردانی & گمراهی || 2. Ruin,

perdition; loss, doom. Syn. ضل

& || 3. Error, confusion.

Syn. اشتباه

To be led astray; بضالات افتادن

to deviate from the right way.

To err. To be ruined R.

Syn. گمراه شدن

To lead astray, بضالات انداختن

mislead; cause to err. Syn. گمراه کردن

1. A rib, a costa. ضلع (zel') A. ا.

Syn. || 2. Geom. A side. Ex. || دنده

A square has four sides. [Pl = اضلاع azla']

Syn. طرف

پنج ضلعی (panj-zel-ee) ا. ص.

1. A pentagon. 2. Five-sided.

1. Lateral, ضلعی (zel-ee) A. P. ص.

side adj. Ex. پایه های ضلعی lateral

foundations. || 2. Costal: pertaining

to, or resembling a rib.

An error. ضلل (zalal) A. ا.



1. Implied, *A.P.* ص (zemnee) **ضمنی**

implicit, tacit. Ex. رضایت **ضمنی** || 2.

Incidental; circumstantial. Ex. وقایع

**ضمنی**

Connotation.

دلالت **ضمنی**

An incident or

واقعه **ضمنی**

incidental event, a circumstantial event; a contingency.

Name of the *A.ا* (zammeh) **ضمه**

vowel-point (—), equivalent to the English short *o* in the word *obey*. See ضم [In Persian it is called پیش *peesh*].

1. *Gram.* *A.ا* (zameer) **ضمیر**

A pronoun. 2. Mind, heart, inward; also, a secret thought. Ex.

باطن. *Syn.* || خدا از ضمیر همه آگاه است

3. The inner man; conscience. Ex. پیش ضمیر خود شرمنده است || خیال & دل

*Syn.* [Pl. = ضمائر *zama-er*]. وجدان

A personal pronoun. ضمیر شخصی

A possessive pronoun ضمیر ملکی

[as کتابش in ش].

A demonstrative ضمیر اشاره

pronoun [as آن & این].

A relative pro- ضمیر موصول

noun [as کتابیکه in که].

An interrogative ضمیر استفهامی

pronoun [as چه & که].

An indefinite or adjec- ضمیر مبهم

tive pronoun [as بعضی & هیچکدام].

A reflexive pronoun ضمیر مشترک

[as خود or خودم].

A separable ضمیر منفصل

pronoun [as من].

security.

*A.P.* ص (zamanatee) **ضمانتی**

Guaranteed, warranted. Bailed.

Sponsorial.

= *A.P.* (zaman-dar) **ضمان دار**

**ضامن**

See under ضمیر

See under ضمیمه

**ضمائیر**

**ضمائیم**

1. Contents; *A.ا* (zemn) **ضمن**

enclosures. 2. Middle; inside. See

تو & جوف (*too*). 3. Interim, mean- time.

1. Meanwhile, در ضمن (dar—) ق.

in the meantime; also, at the

same time. *Syn.* || ضمناً

2. Enclosed. in the inside. Ex. در ضمن پنج اسکناس

He had enclosed five

10-*rial* notes. *Syn.* || در جوف & جوفاً

3. Among (*or* along with) other

things; besides. 4. By the way.

1. In the (dar-zem'neh) در ضمن

middle of; in. Ex. در ضمن نطق خود

In his speech he said that...

2. Along with; together with.

In the meantime, در این ضمن

meanwhile. Ex. در این ضمن من هم بیکار

Meanwhile I was not idle.

*Syn.* & در این اثنا

Meanwhile, *A.ق* (zemnan) **ضمناً**

in the meantime, in the interim.

Enclosed. By the way. Incidentally.

Implicitly, by implication. Ex. ضمناً

He gave me to

understand implicitly that...

*Syn.* در ضمن (*dar zemn*).



ضمیران = A. (zowmaran) ضومران

1. Light; ضیاء (zia') A.1  
brilliancy. Syn. نور و روشنی || 2. A  
masculine, proper name.

To give light; to ضیا دادن

shine. Syn. درخشیدن و روشنی دادن

To diffuse light. ضیا گستردن  
ضیا پاشیدن

ضیاء الدین (— oddin) A.1

A masculine, proper name. [O.S.]

The light of the faith.

ضیا پاش (— pash) A.P.

Diffusing light; radiant.

Estates; farms. ضیاع (zia') A.1 (۱)  
villages; funded property. [Pl. of  
ضیعة zey-at]. Syn. املاك

The wanderers, ضیاع (zia') A.1 (۲)  
the misled or lost (people); the  
perished. R. [Pl. of za-ye' ضایع]

Loss. [Rare] ضیاع (zya') A.1

1. A feast, ضیافت (ziāfat) A.1  
a banquet; an entertainment. Syn.

|| 2. R. Hospitality. Syn.

|| 3. [O.S.] Being or be-  
coming a guest. See ضیف

Prov. One ضیافت پای پس هم دارد  
good turn deserves another.

ضیافت کردن = مهمانی کردن

Property, ضیعه (zey-ah) A.1 [R]  
estate. [Pl. = ضیاع zia'] Syn. ملك

A lion. ضیغم (zeygham) A.1

Syn. ضرغام و اسد - شیر

A guest. ضیف (zeyf) A.1

By ext. A stranger or foreigner;

also, a visitor. [Pl. = ضیوف zoyooof]

An inseparable

ضمیر متصل

pronoun [as م in کتابم].

Design, مافی الضمیر (mafez—)  
intention; thought. Lit., that which  
is in the mind.

ضمیران = A. (zameeran) ضمیران

Rela- ضمیری (zameeree) A.P.  
ting to the mind or heart. Gram.

Pronominal.

Joined, ضمیم (zameem) A.

annexed. [Fem. = ضمیمه (۱)]. Syn.

ملحق

1. Annex, ضمیمه (۲) (zameemch) A.1  
enclosure. Ex. این مراسله دو ضمیمه دارد.

2. An appendix; a supplement; an  
addendum (Pl. addenda). Ex. گامی

|| 3. A postscript. 4. R. A suffix. 5. Con-  
tinuation. Syn. دنباله [Pl. = ضمائم

zama-em].

1. To annex. ضمیمه کردن ف.م.

Ex. I annexed the telegram to my letter.

2. To append. 3. To suffix.

Anat. The vermi- ضمیمه اعور  
form appendix.

Med. Appendicitis. ورم ضمیمه اعور

Anat. Epididymis. ضمیمه خایه

Bot. Umbraculum. ضمیمه چتری

Anat. Medulla oblongata ضمیمه نخاع

ضمین = A.R. (zamin) ضمین

Parsimony, ضنت (zennat) A.1 [R.]

niggardliness. Syn. خست

ضوء (zow') = ضیاء

[Pl. of ضوابط zabeteh ج. ضابطه]



of the pupil.

Asthma. ضيق نفس = تنگه نفس

1. ضيق صدر || ضيق نفس = 1.

2. Anguish, heart-sore, affliction.

Syn. اندوه & تنگدلی

Narrow, ضيق (zayyegh) ص.ا.

tight, straitened. Syn. تنگ

ضيق النفس (zeeghonnafas) ا.ا.

Asthma [Also ضيق نفس]

Syn. تنگه نفس

Bot. ضيمران (zeymaran) ا.ا.

Wild basil. Syn. ريحان بری

See under ضيف

ضيوف

& [az-yaf] اضاف. Syn. مهمان

ضيق (zeegh; zeygh) ا.ا.

1. Narrowness; tightness. Syn.

|| تنگی 2. Med. Stricture. 3. Fig. (a)

Straits, straitened circumstances,

difficulties. Syn. || تنگدستی & تنگی

(b) Sorrow, anguish. Syn. - اندوه

3. [Used vulgarly as

an adj.]. Pressing; short. Ex. وقت

ضيق است

Med. Coarctate

ضيق مجرای بول

urethra.

Med. Stricture

ضيق حدقه



ط

past of *teeb* طیب, used optatively]. May it be fragrant. [Occurring in the Ar. phrase *طاب ثراه* (*taba-sa-raho*). May his dust, i. e. grave be fragrant].

1. A seal; طابع (*ta-be'*) A. ا. a signet or ring; a stamp. *Syn.* مهر || 2. A printer; also, a sealer or stamper. *Syn.* مهر کننده & چاپ کننده. [Note. In the first sense, the word is also pronounced *taba'*. However, both senses are rare].

Corresponding. طابق (*-begh*) A. ص. A molar طاحنه (*taheneh*) A. ا. (tooth), a grinder. [Pl. = طواحن *tavahen*]. *Syn.* دندان آسیاب

A mill طاحونه (*tahooneh*) A. ا. (stone). [Pl. = طواحين *tavaheen*]. *Syn.* (سنگ) آسیاب

طاحونه ساز (*-saz*) A. P. ا.

A millwright.

A wooden building طارم (*tarom*) A. P. (ا) {

with a dome or vault. A palisade

The nineteenth letter ط (*ta*) A. ا. of the Persian alphabet, and the sixteenth of the Ar., corresponding to *t* in English. It is usually called طاء حطی (*ta-eh hot-tee*), i. e. the *t* in the word حطی of the Ar. numerical alphabet, and طاء مالف (*ta-eh moallaf*), i. e. the *t* having a stroke like *alef* attached to it; also sometimes طاء مهمله (*ta-eh mohmaleh*), i. e. the undotted *t*, all these for distinction from ت the other *t* used in Persian.

The letter ط denotes the number 9 in the Ar. numerical alphabet.

[Note. The letter ط occurs mostly in words of Ar. and Turkish origin. In many cases it is interchangeable with ت. Thus the T. [توپ is written in Persian طوپ].

Name of the letter ط طاء (*ta'*) A. ا.

طاب (*taba*) A. ف. [3d. pers. sing.



obedience; any act of devotion.

*Compare* اطاعت || [Pl. = طاعات *ta-at*].

*A.P.* طاعت پیشه ( *- peesheh* ) ص.

Obedient. *Syn.* فرمان بردار & مطیع

*A.P.* طاعت گاه ( *-gah* ) ا.

A place of worship. *Syn.* عبادتگاه

1. A taunter, *A.* طاعن ( *ta-en* ) -ص.

one who makes a sarcastic remark.

2. Sarcastic, taunting, reproaching; wounding by words. [O.S.]

A stabber. *Syn.* طعنہ زن

A plague, *A.* طاعون ( *ta-oon* ) ا.

a pestilence. [Pl. = طواعین *tava-een* R]. *Compare* وبا

Pestiferous. مواد (یا حامل) طاعون

*A.P.* طاعون زده ( *- zadeh* ) ص.

Smitten with plague (or pestilence).

*A.P.* طاعونی ( *taoonee* ) ص.

Pestilential. *Ex.* امراض طاعونی

1. Name *A.* طاغوت ( *taghoot* ) ا.

of an ancient idol at Mecca. *By ext.*

An idol. *Syn.* بت || 2. Satan, the de-

vil. *Syn.* شیطان || [Pl. = طاواغیت *ta-vagheet* R].

1. Rebellious, *A.* طاغی ( *taghee* ) -ص.

insurgent; insolent. *Syn.* یاغی &

|| 2. A rebel. A tyrant. [Pl.

= طاغیه *toghat* R]. [Fem. =

*taghieh*, reserved for fem. or pl.

nouns]. *Ex.* طوایف طاغیه

insurgent or rebellious tribes.

Over- [Rare] *A.* طافح ( *tafeh* ) -ص.

flowing, overfull. *Syn.* لبریز

An arch, (۱) ( *tagh* ) ا.

a vault. (An arched) roof. A cupola.

or fence round a garden. *Met.* The sky or heaven

A district of *طارم* (۲) ا.

Azerbaijan and of Khamseh.

*A.P.* تارمی ( *taromee* ) ا.

A balustrade.

[Rare] *A* تاری ( *taree* ) ص.

Unexpected, unforeseen. *Syn.* غیر

ناگهانی & پیش بینی نشده - مترقبه

[Rare] *A* تارئه ( *tare-eh* ) ا.

A calamity or misfortune. *Syn.* بلا

1. A bowl, *A.* طاس ( *tas* ) -ص.

a porringer; a cup. *Syn.* -اطیه

A die [pl. dice]. [Pl.

= طاسات *tasat* R.]. 2. Bald; also,

bald-headed.

A copper bowl

طاس حمام

(used in baths).

A die [pl. dice].

طاس تخته زرد

An ant-hill.

طاس لغزنده

To cog a die

طاس گرفتن

(or dice), to load dice.

The golden bowl. *طاس زرد (ین)*

*Met.* The sun.

The blue *طاس آبگون (یا نیلگون)*

bowl. *Met.* The sky or heaven.

*Prov. exp.* طاسش (یا طشتش) از بام افتاد

His secrets were divulged; he let

the cat out of the bag. He was

publicly disgraced.

*A.P.* طاس کباب ( *- kabab* ) ا.

A dish of meat, onions, and fat.

Baldness.

*A.P.* طاسی ( *tasee* ) ا.

*See under* طاعت

طاعات

Worship;

*A.* طاعت ( *ta-at* ) ا.



power (to endure); capacity; strength.

Fortitude. Ex. این بچه طاقت تحمل این بار را ندارد

This child does not have the power to carry that load.

Syn. تاب & قوت

To endure, stay, طاقت آوردن ف. م. -ل.

bear, tolerate, suffer patiently: to

hold out. Ex. (a) تا دقیقه آخر طاقت

آورد He held out till the last mo-

ment. (b) طفل طاقت شنیدن آنرا ندارد

A child does not have the capacity to hear that.

See in the vocab. بی طاقت

طاقت فرسا (—farsa) ص. P. A.

Onerous; laborious, Severe. Tire-  
some, exhausting. Insupportable,  
oppressive.

A shelf. A. (tagh-cheh) طاقچه

A niche. A ledge. A recess (in a  
wall). [O. S.] A little arch or  
vault. [Dim. of طاق]

A console; طاقچه قونسولی  
a bracket. طاقچه عاریبه

A mantleshef. طاقچه روی بخاری

Arched, vaulted. طاقدار (—dar) ص.

Name طاقدیس (—dees) ا-ص.

of the arched throne of Khosrow  
Parviz [تخت طاقدیس]. [O.S.] Resem-  
bling an arch.

A false arch. طاق نما (—noma) ا.

1. A piece طاقه (tagheh) A. ا.

(of cashmere, linen, etc.). Ex. یک

|| طاقه شال 2. R. A window.

Arched, طاقی (۱) (taghee) ص.

vaulted. Resembling an arch.

Arch of

triumph, triumphal arch.

A semi-circular or  
round arch.

A barrel-vault

or arch.

To construct

an arch (over); to arch or vault  
(over) to cove.

The bow of the eye-

brow; i.e. a curved eyebrow.

The green, tur-

quoise, azure,

or blue arch.

Met. The sky,

the starry arch.

Met. To put

into oblivion; to forget.

To put off, سرکسیرا ایخ طاق کوبیدن  
to get rid of any one.

1. Odd. Ant. جفت || (۲) ص.

2. Single; unique; unparalleled.

Syn. بی نظیر & فرد - تک.

An odd number.

Gam. Odd or even?

I lost patience,

I could not (or cannot) endure it  
any more, I can (or could) no  
more stand or tolerate it.

1. Supine: طاق باز (—baz) ص. ق.

lying on the back. 2. With the  
face upward, in a supine position.

Tagh-Bostan,

a town north-east of Kermanshah.

Endurance,

طاقت (taghat) ا.

طاق نصرت (یا ظفر)

طاق رومی

طاق ضربی

طاق زدن (یا بستن)

طاق خضراء

طاق فیروزه

طاق لاجوردی

طاق نیلوفری

ر طاق نسیان نهادن

عدد طاق

طاق یا جفت

طاقتم طاق شد

طاق بستان ا.

طاقت (taghat) ا.



Ambitious. طالب جاه (یا مقام)

Syn. جاه طلب

A kind of A.P.۱ (talebee) طالبی  
melon.

Wicked, طالح (taleh) ص.۱-ا

iniquitous, mischievous, villainous  
(person). [Pl. = طالعون talehoon]

Ant. صالح || Syn. شریر و بدکار

The good and the صالح و طالح  
evil (person). the righteous and  
the wicked.

1. Horoscope; طالع (tale') ص.۱-ا  
fortune, luck; (lucky or ill) star.

Ex. « یارب از مادر گیتی بچه طالع زادم »

O God, under the influence of  
what star was the mother world  
delivered of me? Syn. اقبال - بخت  
|| 2. Rising; appearing, peep-  
ing [طالع کننده =].

To rise; to appear. طالع شدن

Ex. آفتاب طالع شد The sun rose (or  
is risen). Syn. طلوع کردن

To cast a horoscope; طالع دیدن  
to tell fortune.

A.P.۱ (-azmayee) طالع آزمایی

Trying one's fortune. Lottery R.

Syn. بخت آزمایی

A fortune-teller, a soothsayer; an astrologer. طالع بین (bin) ص.۱-ا

Syn. فالگیر

A.P.۱ (-beenee) طالع بینی

Horoscopy; fortune-telling.

= A.P. (-shenas) طالع شناس الخ

طالع بین الخ

Fortu- طالع مند (mand) ص.۱-ا

Oddness; طاقی (taghee) (۲) ا.۱

imparity, singularity.

Urinary foam طاقی (۳) ر.۱

or sediment.

[Rare] A.۱ (taghiyyeh) طاقیه

A skull-cap. A fillet.

طال (ta'la) ف.۱-ا [3d. pers. sing.

past of طول tool, used optatively].

May (it) last long! May (it) be

protracted! Ex. طال بقاء (baghah)

i.e. may his existence (or life) be

protracted!

طالار (۱) (talar) = تالار

A river in Mazanderan. طالار (۲) ا.۱

1. Seeking, طالب (taleb) ص.۱-ا

demanding, searching; desirous,

fond; craving. 2. A seeker, a sear-

cher; a wisher. 3. Demand. Ex (a)

این اجناس طالب ندارد There is no de-

mand for these goods. (b) این متاع

خیلی طالب دارد This stuff (or com-

modity) is much in demand, it is

much demanded for.

4. R. A student. 5. R. A beggar. Syn.

طلبه [Compare the pl. خواهنده و جویا

talabeh or tollab].

1. To demand, طالب بودن

to seek or search; to crave (for).

Ex. I seek من طالب علم هستم نه ثروت

knowledge, not wealth. Syn. خواستن

|| 2. To apply طلب کردن و جویا بودن

for. Ex. او طالب شغل است He applies

for a position. 3. To be desirous or

fond.

To be in demand.

طالب داشتن



طاول - تاول (tavel) ا. natē, lucky. Syn. نیک اختر و خوش بخت

A blister; a vesicle.

Carbuncle or anthrax. طون طعونی

To blister; to طاول زدن ف.ل.

be scalded. طاول انداختن ف.م.ل.

Blistering, طاول دار (-dar) ص.

blistered. طاول زده (-zadeh) ص.

Blistering; طاولی (tavelee) ص.

vescicular.

Clean, clear; طاهر (taher) ص. A.

chaste, undefiled; holy. Syn. پاک

|| [Considered as a n. in Ar., it takes طهار at-har for pl.]

A masculine, proper name. — ا.

To clean(se); طاهر کردن ف.م.

to purify. Syn. پاک کردن

طاهری (taheree) = A.P. طهارت

طائحه (ta-ehah) [R] A.

A calamity, a sad accident. [Pl. =

مصیبت و بلا tava-eh]. Syn.

1. A bird. طائر (taer) ا.ص. A.

Syn. طیر - طایر (tayer) ا.ص. A.

|| مرع و پرندۀ

teyr]. 2. [O.S.] Flying.

An angel. طایر قدسی = فرشته

Light; طائش (taesh) ا.ص. A.

marked by طایش (tayesh) ا.ص. A.

levity; flighty. Syn. سبک

Obedient, طائع (ta-e') ا.ص. A.

submissive; طایع (taye') ا.ص. A.

also, willing. R. Syn. مایل و مطیع

طائعا" = A. (ta-ean) طوعا"

1. Going طائف (taef) ا.ص. A.

round about, طایف (tayef) ا.ص. A.

circumambulating. Syn. طواف کننده

طالوئی (tale'-mandce) A.P. ا.

Luckiness.

طالع ور (-var) = A.F. طالع مند

Divorced, طالق (talegh) ا.ص. A.

repudiated طالق (taleghch) ا.ص. A.

(woman). Syn. مطلقه

Taleghan, a district طالقان ا.

of Tehran.

Saul, the طالوت (taloot) ا.ص. A.

first king of Israel [Corruption

or Arabicized form of Heb שאלו

sha-ool].

Idle talk, طامات (tamat) ا.ص. A.

nonsense. Syn. خرافات

Menstruous, طامث (tames) ا.ص. A.

High, lofty, طامح (tameh) ا.ص. A.

elevated. R. Syn. بلند و رفیع

Covetous. [R.] طامع (tame) ا.ص. A.

Syn. طماع

A great [Rare] طامه (tammeh) ا.ص. A.

calamity or adversity. See مصیبت

طاوس - طاووس (taoos) ا.ص. A.

A peacock.

A peahen. طاووس ماده

A peacock. طاووس نر

هر که را طاوس باید جور هندستان کشد

Prov. No pains, no gains.

A peachick. طاوس بچه (-bachch) ا.ص. A.

Pavonine: طاوسی (taoossee) ا.ص. A.P.

resembling, or relating to the

peacock. Adorned with peacock's

feather.

See in the vocab. | در طاووسی

under | کل در طاووسی



be a cook.

طباخت (tabakhat) = طباخی

طباخی (tabbakhee) A.P.

Cookery; cooking, business of a cook. *Syn.* آشپزی

طباشیر (tabasheer) = A.P.

طباطبائی (tabatabaee) A.P.

Descending from the Prophet on both sides. [O. S.] Descending from طباطبا tabataba, the great, great grandson of Ali, who pronounced ط like ق and hence, wishing to say قبا, said طباطبا. His name was Esmail, son of Ebraheem, son of Hassan, son of Ali.

Nature, طباع (teba') A. (۱)  
natural disposition; temperament).

*Syn.* خو و طبیعت

طباع (teba') (۲) [Pl. of طبع]

A printer, طباع (tabba') A. (۱)  
a typographer.

1. Printing; طباعت (teba-at) A. (۱)  
print; طباعه (teba-eh) A. (۱)

stamp. *Syn.* چاپ و طبع 2. R. A printing-press. *Syn.* مطبعه و چاپخانه

A print-دارالطباعة (darot—)  
ing-office, a printing-house. *Syn.*

مطبعه و چاپخانه

Agreeing: طباق (tebagh) A. (۱)  
fitting, adapting.

[A pl. of طبقه] طباق (۲)

A drummer. طبال (tabbal) A. (۱)

طبازچه (tabancheh) = طپانچه

*See under* طبیعت

2. One who visits the Ka'beh; one who performs the circumambulation at Ka'beh. A night-watch, a patrol R. A spectre, a phantom or fantasm. R. *See* طیف  
طواف || Name of a city in Hejaz.

طائفة (taefat) A. (۱)  
A family; طایفه (tayefeh) A. (۱)  
a tribe, a clan.

A people or nation. A sect. A band or company [Pl. = طوائف tavayef].

*See & compare* قوم - قبیله - خانواده  
دسته و

طایفی (tayefee) A.P. (۱)  
A kind of grapes.

1. Profit, طائل (tael) A. (۱)  
advantage, طایل (tayel) A. (۱)

*Syn.* فایده 2. R. Wealth

*See in the vocab.*

Medicine: طب (tebb) A. (۱)

medical profession or art. Compare حکمت و طبابت

Medical juris-طب قانونی

prudence, forensic medicine.

Medically. طباً (tebban) A. (۱)

طبابت (tebabat; ta—) A. (۱)

Medical profession, practise of medicine. Medical advice or prescription; medical treatment.

To practise طبابت کردن ف. ل. م.  
medicine. To prescribe, to direct, to doctor.

Empiricism. طبابت غیر علمی (بائعز به ای)

A cook. طبابخ (tabbakh) A. (۱)

*Syn.* آشپز

To cook; to طبابخی کردن ف. ل. م.



lish. Ex. || این فرهنگ را در کجا طبع کرده اند

Syn. چاپ کردن

In the press, in تحت طبع

print. Ex. جلد دوم تحت طبع است

The second volume is in the press.

Publication. طبع و نشر

To publish: طبع و نشر کردن

to edit.

A publisher; طبع و نشر کننده

an editor.

First edition. طبع اول = چاپ اول

See in the vocab. بالطبع

Hot- تند طبع ( *tond-tab'* ) ص.

tempered. Huffy.

Ill-natured; بد طبع ( *bad —* ) ص.

ill-tempered.

Good- خوش طبع ( *khosh —* ) ص.

natured, well-disposed. Jocular.

Naturally. طبعاً ( *tab-an* ) ق.

[Rare] A.P. طبع خانه ( *tab'-khaneh* )

A printing-office. Syn. چاپخانه

مطبعه

طبعی ( *tab-ee* ) [R] A.P. = طبیعی

1. A tray, طبق ( *tabagh* ) ا.

a round tray (of wood); a large

plate or dish. Ex. میوه را در طبق و

They put the طبق را روی سر می گذارند

fruit in trays, and the trays on their

heads. Compare خوانچه و سینی ||

2. Bot. The torus or receptacle.

3. R. A layer or stratum. Syn.

[Pl. طباق *atbabgh*]. || ورقه و طبقه

4. R. Tribadism.

To practise طبق زدن ف.ل.

tribadism.

1. Cooking. A. ( *tabkh* ) طبخ

Syn. پختن || 2 Cookery. Syn. طباشی

|| 3. A batch; also, bake. آشپزی و

Syn. پخت

[Rare] A.P. ( *— khaneh* ) طبخ خانه

A kitchen. Syn. آشپزخانه

= A.P. ( *tabarkhoon* ) طبر خون

تیز خون

طبرزد ( *tabar zad* ) = A.P. ( *tabar zad* )

طبرستان ا. Tabarestan, the

ancient Hyrcania, the modern

Mazanderan.

1. Of Taba- طبری ( *tabaree* ) ص. ا.

restan or ancient Hyrcania, Hyr-

canian. 2. A native of Tabarestan.

Geog. طبریّه ( *tabariyyeh* ) ا.

Tiberias.

Geog. Tabas: طبسی ا.

a city in Khorassan.

1. Of or طبسی ( *tabasee* ) ص. ا.

pertaining to Tabas: city in Kho-

rassan. 2. A native of Tabas.

1. Nature, طبع ( *tab'* ) ا.

temper. Ex. این سخن موافق طبعش نیامد

That remark did not please him;

it did not agree with his temper.

Syn. || 2. Gift, genius; طبع شعر

also, verve or spirit. Ex. شاعرانه

poetic gift. See ذوق || 3. Impres-

sion; publication, print(ing);

stamp(ing); seal(ing). Ex. طبع کتب

It is not difficult در ایران مشکل نیست

to print books in Persia. Syn.

چاپ (کردن)

طبع کردن ف.م. To print; to pub-



monger; one who sells fruit which he puts in wooden trays.

1. A layer, A.1 (tabagheh) طبقه

a stratum, a bed; a coat. Ex. قشر

2. A class or category; a degree or grade; a stage. Ex. او در طبقه چهارم است

He is in the fourth class. 3. An order or group [in natural history].

4. A storey or story. Ex. این عمارت

این عمارت [Pl. = طبقات tabaghat] چند طبقه دارد

Classi- A.P.1 (bandee) طبقه بندی

fication. Assortment.

To classify; طبقه بندی کردن ف.م.

to range; to assort; to aggroup.

to grade. Ex. حیوانات را طبقه بندی کرد

He classified the animals.

A.P.1 (tabagheh) طبقه طبقه

Having various layers, classes, storeys, etc. Straticulate, arranged in layers.

طباقی (tabaghee) A.P.1

1. Tray-shaped: circular and flat.

2. = طبق کش

A drum. A.1 (tabl) طبل

To beat طبل زدن (یا نواختن) ف.ل.

a drum, to drum.

Anat. The drum طبل گوش

of the ear, the tympanum.

A tattoo. طبل شامگاه (یا آقشام)

[Now simply شامگاه]

Mil. Chamade. طبل امان (یا صلح)

Mil. Reveille. طبل صبح (یا بیداری)

Drum of طبل وارونه (یا وایس)

mourning. طبل ماتم

Conformity; A.1 (tebgh) طبق

correspondence. See توافق - وفق

تطابق &

In conformity with, بر طبق

in accordance with (or to), ac-

cording to: also, by virtue of.

Ex. بر طبق ماده دوم

[Note. This prepositional phrase

is often curtailed into طبق teb'gheh].

Layers, A.1 (tabaghat) طبقات

strata. Storeys, stories. Classes;

categories. Degrees, stages. Orders;

groups. [ج. طبقه tabagheh Pl. of]

A.1 (—ol-arz) طبقات الارض

The strata of the earth.

Geology. [Often علم طبقات الارض

simply زمین شناسی Syn. طبقات الارض]

A.1 (—ol-arzee) طبقات الارضی

Geological.

1. [O.S.] A.1 (—ol-jav) طبقات الجو

The stata of the atmosphere. 2.

[علم طبقات الجو = Aerology.]

A.P.1 (tabaghatee) طبقاتی

Straticulate; stratiform; pertaining

to, or resembling a layer or stratum.

A.P.1 (tabagh-cheh) طبقچه

A small tray. [Dim. of طبق]

طبق چی = A.T. (—chee) طبق کش

A.P.1 (—zan) طبق زن

1. A tribade. 2. Practising triba-

dism or lewdness with one of

her sex. Syn. سعتر باز & سحاقه

1. A porter A.P.1 (—kash) طبق کش

of vessels on trays, a porter us-

ing a tray. 2. A peddling fruit-



1. Cooked; *A.I. (tabeehh) طابخ* dressed; baked. *Syn.* مطبوخ نه پخته ||  
2. Cooked food. Anything cooked or baked, as bricks, etc. A decoction.

1. Nature. *A.I. (tabee-at) طبیعت*  
*Ex.* طبیعت آنها را معالجه می کند They are cured by nature. 2. Temper; disposition; humor. *Ex.* طبیعت بدی داشت He was ill-tempered. *Syn.* || خو 3. Temperament, constitution. *See* مزاج [Pl. = طایع *tabaye'*].

بد طبیعت = بد طبع

Naturally. { بطبیعت

by nature. { (bettabee-ah) بالطبیعه

Naturalism. اعتقاد بطبیعت

A naturalist. معتقد بطبیعت

The four temperaments. طایع چهارگانه

Naturally. طبیعه (— atan) — ق. A.

*Syn.* بالطبیعه نه طبعاً

طبیعت شناس (— al-shenas) A.P.I.

A naturalist. A physician.

1. Natural. *A.I. (tabee-ee) طبیعی*

*Ex.* مرگ طبیعی natural death. || Phy-

sical. *Ex.* علوم طبیعی physical sciences

Naive. [Fem. = طبیعه (— iyyeh), reserved for fem. or pl. nouns. *Ex.*

فطری نه ذاتی - غریزی *Syn.* natural causes, agents, or forces]

2. A naturalist. [Pl. = طایعیون (— iyyoon).

Natural history. تاریخ طبیعی

Physical geography: جغرافیای طبیعی

physiography.

Natural heat. حرارت طبیعی

*Spec.*, drum beaten on *Ashoora*, the 10th day of Moharram.

The drum (یا بازگشت) طبل عقب نشینی or signal of retreat.

*Prov. exp.* طبل در زیر گیم زدن

To try to conceal what is obvious or notorious.

*Same as* طبلش درید (یا دریده شد)

طاسش از بام افتاد

A drummer. *A.P.I. (-zan) طبل زن*

طبل نواز (— navaz) A.P. = طبل زن

1. A round *A.P.I. (tableh) طبله*

tray. *Syn.* طباق *tabagh*. 2. R. A little drum.

A perfumer's tray. طبله عطار

Drum- *A.P. (tablee) ص. (طبله)*

like. *Anat.* Tympanic.

1. Medical. *A. ص. (tebbee) طبی*

*Ex.* اصطلاحات طبی medical terms. 2.

Medicinal, officinal. *Ex.* گیاههای طبی

medicinal herbs.

A physician, *A.I. (tabeeb) طیب*

a doctor. [Pl. = اطباء *atebba'*].

*Compare* حکیم

The mock doctor. طیب اجباری

A mad-doctor, طیب مجانین

an alienist.

A quack; شارلاتان یا خررک کن

a charlatan.

A medicaster. طیب حقه باز

A general practitioner. طیب و جراح

A family-doctor. طیب خانوادگی

A lady- *A.I. (tabeebeh) طیبیه*

doctor, a doctress. [Fem. of طیب]

طیبی (— tabeebee) A.P. = طبابت



sketcher; a schemer; a modeller; also, a limner. An architect R.

Design- A.P.۱ (tarrahee) طراحى  
ing, drafting, sketching; model-  
ling; roughing.

1. To sketch, طراحى کردن ف.م.ل.  
plan. draw; model, pencil, rough  
out. Syn. طرح کردن || 2. To be a  
sketcher, designer, draftsman, etc.

An impostor. A.۱ (tarrar) طرار  
A cheat, a swindler, a black-leg.

Syn. شباد [O.S.] A pickpocket.

Syn. جیب پر [Used also as an adj.  
Thus: آدم طرار].

طراى = A.P. (tarraree) شىادى

طراز = A-P. (teraz; ta-) تراز

طرازنده = (tarazandeh) ترازنده

طرازیدن = (-zeedan) ترازیدن

طراق = (teragh) تراک

Freshness; A.۱ (taravat) تراوت

moisture. Syn. تازكى

Fresh; moist.

Pleasant. Ex. سبز با تراوت است ||

Syn. تازه

See under طریقه

See under طریقه

Joy, delight; A.۱ (turab) طرب

mirth, cheerfulness. Syn. خوشى

سرور

1. Musician(s). اهل طرب

See 2. Merry people. || مطرب

A.P. (—angeez) طرب انگیز

Giving joy, joyous; joyful. [O.S.]

Exciting joy or mirth. Ex. آهنگ های

joyful tunes. طرب انگیز

Syn. حرارت غریزی & حرارت ذاتی

Unnatural; abnormal. غیر طبیعی

Physics. A.۱ (tabeeiyyat) طبیعیات

[Pl. of طبعی tabee-ee, considered  
as a n.]. Syn. علوم طبیعی

A physicist. متخصص طبیعیات

See under طبعیون

1. A pistol. T.۱ (tapancheh) طپانچه

Syn. پشتاب || 2. A slap, a box on  
the ear. Syn. سیلی

طپانچه زدن = سیلی زدن

[Note. The word is spelled also  
طپانچه].

طپاندن الخ = تپاندن الخ

طپش الخ = تپش الخ

طپیدن = تپیدن

The spleen, A.۱ (tehal) طحال

the milt. Syn. اسپرز

Splenology.

مبحث طحال

Splenitis.

ورم طحال

Splenotomy.

خزاع طحال

Med. Splenal- A.۱ (tohal) طحال

gia: disease of the spleen.

Splenic. A.ص (tehalee) طحالی

طحن = A.۱ (tahn) آسیاب کردن

Grinding. [Rare].

Geog. A-T.۱ (tarabolos) طرابلس

Tripoli. [Pr. also tarablos].

Tripoli in Syria. طرابلس شام

Tripoli in Barbary. طرابلس غرب

A.۱ ((taraboozan) طرابوزن

(taraboozan) طرابوزان

Geog. Trebizond.

A draughts- A.۱ (tarrah) طراح

man or draftsman a designer; a



*A.P.* (tarh-reezee) طرح ریزی

Designing, sketching; planning, modelling. Laying a foundation.

A design or sketch. See طراحی

طرح کش = *A.P.* (- kesh)

طرح خان = *A.T.* (tarkhan)

Title of the old rulers of Torkestan. See ترخان

ترخان

طرح خون = *A.P.* (tarkhoon)

Rejecting; dri-

ving (away); banishing.

To drive (away), طرح کردن ف.م.

reject; discard, banish. *Syn.* دور کردن

See under طرح

1. Manner,

mode, method, fashion. Ex. طرح

We were taught

the method of teaching. *Syn.* راه

|| 2. *R.* Figure, shape,

form. *Syn.* شکل

An idiom: manner

of expression.

Procedure.

Mode of style.

Construction of

a sentence or phrase.

Cream of طرح طیر (L. *tarteer*)

tartar.

طرح طیریکی (L.P. *tarteereekie*)

Tartaric. Ex. اسید طرح طیریکی

acid.

طرف (A. *taraf*)

[Pl. = اطراف *atraf*. D. = طرفین *tarafeyn*]. 1. Side,

direction. Ex. در طرف راست میز نشست

He sat on the right side of the

طرب فزا (A.P. *tarab-feza*)

Increasing joy; joyful, joyous.

Joyful.

طربناک (A.P. *-nak*)

1. A design,

a sketch, a plan. Ex. طرحی از بنا کشید

He drew a sketch of the building.

Compare ۲۲ || 2. A scheme, plan,

or project. Ex. طرح عملی جهت آبیاری

A practicable scheme for irrigation.

3. A diagram, also, an outline.

4. Intention, design, purpose. *Syn.*

|| 5. [O. S.] Throwing

*Syn.* انداختن

1. To draw,

to sketch. Ex. نقشه این عمارت را که طرح کرد

Who drew the plan of that build-

ing? *Syn.* || 2. رسم کردن & کشیدن

To project, scheme, plan. Ex. چه

تدبیری برای آنکار طرح کردند

What scheme

did they project for that? 3. To

project, propose, propound, put

(or set) forth, bring forward.

Ex. وزیر مالیه لایحه را طرح کرد

The Minister of Finance put forth the

bill (or project). *Syn.* پیشنهاد کردن

|| 4. To lay. Ex.

اساس آنرا باید اول طرح کرد

The foundation should first be laid. 5. [O.S.]

To throw forward.

To draw a

plan, to plan

or project; to make a design or

scheme. To lay a foundation.

A crayon or pencil طرح مدادی

drawing.

طرح ریختن {  
طرح افکندن { ف.ل.



direction of; to; at. Ex. (a) حیوان A fierce animal was coming toward us. Ex. (b) درنده ای بطرف ما میامد Look at me. Towards evening. طرف شام  
About *adv.* در اطراف  
Ex. زد He walked about. در اطراف قدم زد.  
About *prep.* در اطراف  
Ex. (a) about the room. (b) چند دقیقه در اطراف موضوع We talked about the question for some minutes. *Syn.* راجع به & در باب - در خصوص  
• The opposite party; طرف مقابل the opponent.  
The affirmative (side). طرف مثبت  
The negative (side). طرف منفی  
To طرف کسی را گرفتن (یا نگاه داشتن) take the part of someone. *Syn.* طرفداری کردن  
To enter into با کسی طرف شدن a quarrel with any one; to become his adversary. To correspond with any one.  
1. To do away بر طرف کردن ف.م. with, put an end to, make an end of; || رسوم قدیمه را بر طرف کرد overthrow. Ex.  
2. To cure; to remove entirely. این دوا تب را بر طرف میکند  
Ex. *See in the vocab.* ببطرف  
طرف (۱) (tarf) = A. ۱ طرف (taraf)  
Side, etc. [Often used in poetry].  
طرف (۲) (tarf) = طرفه (tarfeh)  
Advantage, طرف (۳) (tarf) = A. ۱ سود  
profit. *Syn.* فایده & سود

2. || سو & جانب - سمت. *Syn.* end, extremity. Ex. دو طرف نخ را I took the two ends of the string. *Syn.* || منتها الیه & سر  
3. Quarter, region. Ex. اطراف عالم || محل & ناحیه. *Syn.* 4. An opponent or adversary. Ex. || ما باهم طرف نیستیم  
5. A party. Ex. طرفین آنرا امضاء کردند The two parties signed it. 6. *Com.* A correspondent. Ex. طرف ما نوشته  
7. Part. Ex. (a) || بود که ... The failure was on his part. (b) طرف کسی را گرفتن to take the part of a person. 8. *R.* Bank. *Syn.* ساحل  
از هر طرف From all sides, from every direction.  
از هر دو طرف On both sides; from both directions.  
از طرف پدر On the father's side.  
از یکطرف - از طرف دیگر On the one hand, on the other hand.  
از طرفی هم Besides, moreover.  
طرف معامله {  
طرف مکاتبه {  
طرف اعتماد Reliable, trustworthy.  
طرف چپ کرد *Mil.* Left turn!  
طرفین متعاهدین The (two) contracting parties.  
بین دولت شاهنشاهی از یکطرف و آقای ... Between the Imperial Government, on one part; and Mr... on the other part.  
بطرف Toward(s), in the



twinkling of the eye]. *Syn.* چشم

|| *See* عین برهم زدن

In a twinkle, بیک طرفه العین

in the twinkling of an eye.

1. A rarity, *A* طرفه (*torfeh*) - ص ۱

a novelty, anything new. [Pl. =

طرف *toraf R.*] 2. Rare; strange;

new. *Ex.* طرفه داستانی گفت He related

a new (and strange) story. *Com-*

*pare* تازه & بدیع

Both sides. *A* طرفین (*tarafeyn*) - ص ۱

Both (or the two) parties. Both

(or the two) ends. *Ex.* طرفین را صلح

I reconciled the two parties.

[D. of طرف *taraf*].

The contracting طرفین متعاهدین

parties.

The litigant طرفین متداعبین

parties, the litigants: parties to a

law-suit.

Ways; roads. *A* طرق (*torogh*) - ص ۱

*Fig.* Ways, channels; means. [Pl.

of *tareegh* ج طریق].

Ministry of Roads; وزارت طرق

Ministry of Communications.

The easiest way; اسهل طرق

the royal road.

Roads and طرق و شوارع

highways.

A civil engineer, مهندس طرق و شوارع

engineer of roads and highways.

Beating, [Rare] *A* طرق (*targh*) - ص ۱

striking with a hammer. *Phys.* Mal-

leation. Sound of a musical ins-

trument. *Compare the P.* درق

*See under* طرفه (*toraf*)

*A.P.* طرفدار (*taraf-dar*) - ص ۱

1. Partial. *Ex.* قاضی طرفدار شما بود

The judge was partial to you.

*Ant.* بی طرف || In favor of. *Ex.*

او طرفدار رفع حجاب نبود

He was not in

favor of the unveiling of women.

2. A partisan; also, an adherent.

*Ex.* طرفداران او را تعقیب کردند

*Syn.* هواخواه & حامی

*A.P.* طرفدارانه (*-daraneh*) - ص ۱

1. Partially, in a partisan spirit.

*Ex.* طرفدارانه صحبت میکرد

|| 2. Partial, one-sided, partisan [never used for

persons]. *Ex.* با یک روح طرفدارانه

in a partisan spirit. *Syn.* هواخواهانه

*A.P.* طرفداری (*-daree*) - ص ۱

Partiality, partisanship; favoritism.

Adherence. *Syn.* هوا & جانب داری

*Ant.* بیطرفی || خواهی

طرفداری کردن ف. ل. م. To take

the part (of), show partiality (to),

be partial (to). *Ex.* چرا از او طرفداری

میکنید Why are you partial to him?

Nepotism. طرفداری از قوم و خویش

Rarity; *A.P.* طرفگی (*torfegee*) - ص ۱

strangeness, wonderfulness; also,

novelty. *Syn.* غرابت

طرفگیر (*taraf-geer*) *A.P.* = طرفدار

طرفگیری (*-geeree*) *A.P.* =

طرفداری

طرفه (*tarfeh*) *A.* {

طرفه (*tarfat*) (of the eye);

a wink, a flash (of the eye)

[more often *tarfatol-eyn*, طرفه العین]



a road. *Syn.* جاده & راه || 2. *Fig.*  
A way, a channel or means. *Ex.*  
از چه طریق موفق شدید آنکار را بکنید  
(or by what means) did you suc-  
ceed to do that? *Syn.* طور - راه  
& طرز [Pl. = طرق *torogh*].  
By the way از طریق = از راه  
of, via.

By way of. بطریق  
*Ex.* بطریق مثل by way of example  
(or allegory).

How? In what manner? چه طریق  
In no way or manner, هیچ طریق  
in no wise. At all.

By different (or بطرق مختلفه  
various) means, in various man-  
ners.

In this way (or باین طریق  
manner); thus.

To guide or ارائه طریق کردن  
direct; to show the way. *Syn.*  
رهنمایی کردن

1. A way, *طریقت* (*tareeghat*)  
a road. *A.* *طریقه* (*tareeghah*)

*Syn.* طرز || 2. *Fig.* Manner,  
fashion, way. *Ex.* طریقه انجام این کار  
In what manner should this  
affair be accomplished? *Syn.* طرز

3. A rule of life; also, a religious  
way. [Pl. = طرائق *tara-egh*].

[*Note.* In the last sense, the word  
is usually spelled *طریقت tareeghat*].

The devotees; اهل طریقت  
those who walk in the true path.  
(Name of) an order of dervishes

Crackling *P.A.* (*taragh*) طرق  
sound, crackle; crepitation. [Usual-  
ly طرق و طروق (*-otoroogh*)].

[*Rare*] *A.* ف (*tarreghoo*) طرقو  
Open the way, clear the road,  
give way! [Imper. pl. of the Ar.  
verb طرق *tar'raghah*, to clear the  
way].

Same as ترقه  
Same as ترقیدن & ترکیدن  
Same as ترمطای

1. A ringlet, *A.* (*torreh*) طره  
a lock of hair, a tress. *Ex.* طره  
[*Poet.*] the musk-colored  
tresses of a mistress. *Syn.* زلف  
& حلقه || 2. A tuft or crest. *Syn.*  
کاکل

The hanging or طره دستار  
loose end of a turban.

Dishevelled locks. طره پریشان  
Fresh, moist: *A.* ص (*taree*) طاری  
green. *Syn.* تازه & با طراوت

1. An excla- *A.* (*tareed*) (۱) طارید  
mation; a war-cry. *Syn.* انعره (جنك)  
2. An attack. *Syn.* حمله

To shout or طارید بر آوردن  
exclaim (at war). To make an  
attack.

طارید (۲) *A.* ص [R] = طرد شده  
Banished; rejected.

Anything *A.* (*tareefeh*) طریفه  
rare, new, or strange; a novelty  
or rarity. [Pl. طراف *tara-ef* or  
*tarayef*].

1. A way, *A.* (*tareegh*) طریق



طعن آمیز

1. Sarcasm, *A.I (ta'neh)* طعنه (bitter) taunt, jeer. Ex. طعنه در کلام Sarcasm in speech (or sarcastic speech) injures the feelings. 2. *Rhet.* Irony. 3. [O. S.] A single blow with the lance or spear. Compare the collective طعن || *Syn.* کدایه & سرزنش

1. To taunt; طعنه زدن ف.م.ل. to reprove sarcastically. Ex. رقیب طعنه میزند || 2. To make sarcastic remarks. To speak ironically; to say one thing and mean another. Ex. طعنه میزدیم مقصودم این نبود I did not mean it; I was speaking ironically.

Sarcastically; tauntingly; طعنه reproachfully. Ironically.

طعنه آمیز *A.P. ص (-ameez)* Sarcas- tic, reproachful. Ironical. Ex. سخنان طعنه آمیز sarcastic or ironical words (or remarks).

A pungent sarcasm. طعنه جگر سوز

طعنه زن *A.P. ص (-zan)*

1. A taunter; a reproacher; one who uses sarcasms. 2. Taunting; sarcastic.

[See under طعم *ta'm*] طعوم طغات - تغاة طافی See under

طغار = تغار

1. A monogram; *T.I (toghra)* طغرا a (royal) signature [appended to letters, diplomas, etc.]. 2. Piece: word used as a unit in counting

or of a sect of Sufis.

A tub, *A-P.I (tasht)* طشت [used to wash linen in], a wash-tub or wash-basin. A laver. [Written also تشت]

طشتک = *A-P. (tashtak)* Food; meal; *A.I (ta-am)* طعام mess. A dish. See خوراک & غذا || [Pl. = اطعمه *at-emah*].

To serve food, طعام گذاردن to dish up or out.

To eat. طعام خوردن ف.ل. Spearing; [Rare] *A.I (te-an)* طعان piercing (with a lance). See طمن

1. Flavor, taste, *A.I (ta'm)* طعم relish, savor. Ex. آن گیاه طعم خوبی دارد || *Syn.* مزه || [Pl. = طعم to-oom]. 2. Tasting [= چشیدن].

1. = طعم *ta'm*. *A. (to'm)* طعم 2. = طعام

طعم (*toam*) See under طعمه

1. A bait or *A.I (to'meh)* طعمه lure. Ex. ماهی طعمه را از قلاب ربود The fish snatched the bait from the hook. 2. Fig. Prey. Ex. تمام عمارت طعمه حریق گردید The whole building was a prey to fire. 3. = طعام [Pl. = طعم *to-am*].

1. Taunting; *A.I (ta'n)* طعن wounding with words; reproaching. See also طعنه || 2. [O.S.] Piercing with a sword. Compare سرزنش - شمانت & سرکوفت

طعن آمیز *A.P. ص (-ameez)* Reproachful; sarcastic. Ex. سخنان



*atfal*]. Ex. اطفال از مدرسه برگشتند The children (or boys) returned from school. Syn. کودک & بچه

[Note. In Ar. the word طفل is masculine, the feminine being طفله *teflah*, a little girl. But in P. the word طفل is indiscriminately used for both sexes].

Met. & Poet. Wine. طفل رزان

See رز

A sucking babe { طفل شیرخواره  
(or child). طفل رضيع

اطفلا نه ( *teflaneh* ) ق-ص. A.P.

1. Childishly. Ex. اطفلا نه صحبت ميکنيد You are talking childishly. 2. Childish, babyish; infantine [never used for persons]. Ex. حرکات اطفلا نه childish acts. Syn. بچگانه

1. A little طفلک ( *teflak* ) A.P. 1. child, a babe or baby. 2. [Used as an expression of sympathy] (a) Poor boy. (b) Poor fellow. Syn. بيچاره. [Dim. of طفل].

See Note under طفله

طفلي = A.P. ( *teflee'* ) طفوليت

طفليت = A.P. ( *tefliyyat* ) طفوليت

طفوات = A.R. ( *tofoo-lat* ) طفوليت

Childhood, طفوليت ( *-liyyat* ) A. 1. infancy. Syn. بچگی

طفيف ( *tafeef* ) ص. A. [Rare]

1. Incomplete, deficient. Syn. ناقص & ناتمام || 2. Little; insignificant, unimportant. Syn. ناچيز

1. An unin- طفيل ( *tofeyl* ) A. 1. vited guest; a parasite. Compare

letters, bills, and the like [not rendered in English]. Ex. دو طغرا two bills or receipts.

طغرل T. 1. a king of the Seljukian Dynasty.

طغوى = A.R. ( *taghva* ) طغيان

1. Rebellion; A. 1. ( *toghyan* ) طغيان revolt; insurgence, insolence; perverseness. Syn. ياغی گری & سرکشی ||

2. Overflowing (of a river); rage (of the sea); also, high water. Ex.

رودخانه در طغيان است The river is over-

flowing. || 3. An inundation or flood. See سبيل || 4. An outburst.

1. To rebel, طغيان کردن ف. ل.

to revolt. Ex. عده قلیلی در غرب طغيان کردند ||

2. To overflow, to flood; to rage.

Ex. رودخانه طغيان کرد The river over-

flowed (its banks).

طفره A. 1. ( *tafreh* ) Evasion,

elusion, shift. Syn. گریز || [O.S.]

A leap or leaping.

To avoid, طفره زدن (با رفتن) ف. ل.

evade, elude; to shrink or flinch;

to dodge; to put by or get round.

Ex. همیشه از کار طفره ميزند He always

evades from working.

طفره آمیز ( *-ameez* ) ص. A.P.

Evasive. Ex. جواب طفره آمیز

طفره زن A.P. 1. ( *-zan* ) One who

evades or eludes fulfilment of

his duty.

A child; an طفل ( *tefl* ) A. 1.

infant or baby. Met. An inexpe-

rienced person, a brat. [Pl. = اطفال]



except in the phrase طالب علم which is still not exactly of the same sense as the plurals طلاب [Note. 2. The pl. طلاب is sometimes used as sing.].

Bad state; [R.] A. (talah) طلاح wickedness, corruption [opposite to صلاح]. Syn. بدکاری و بدی.

Auri- طلاخیز (tela-kheez) مس gold-bearing. طلادار (tela-dar) مس

طلا دوز (= dooz) زر دوز A gold-smith. Compare زرگر

طلاسم See under طلاشوی (tela-shooy) A gold-searcher or gold-finder. See خاکشوی

Divorce, طلاق (talagh) A. repudiation.

To divorce, to طلاق دادن ف. م. repudiate. Ex. زن خود را طلاق داد

To obtain one's divorce, to get unmarried, said of a woman. طلاق گرفتن

طلاق گفتن = طلاق دادن

1. Freeness طلاق (talaghat) A. from impediment; glibness; fluency. Ex. طلاق لسان glibness (or volubility) of the tongue; eloquence. 2. R. Brightness of the face; open countenance.

طلاقنامه (talagh-nameh) A.P.

A (bill of) divorce; an instrument of divorce.

طفیلی || 2. Colloq. Support, help; also, companionship. Ex. بطفیل او آنجا رفتیم

طفیلی (tofeylee) A.P.

1. Parasitic or parasitical. Ex. parasitic(al) plants (or simply) parasites. 2. A parasite. An uninvited or unwelcome guest.

See سور چران و مفت خور

To live بطور طفیلی زندگی کردن parasitically; to be a hanger-on.

Parasitism: زندگانی طفیلی parasitic(al) life or living.

1. Dew. طل (tall) A. [R.]

Syn. شبیم 2. R. Drizzle. [Pl. = طلال & طلل R.]

طلا. تلا (tela) A. Gold.

Pure gold; طلای خالص (یا پاک) proof gold. Syn. زر ناب

Pinchbeck. { طلای مشاقي  
طلای مصنوعی

A gold-foil. ورقه طلا

Platinum. طلای سفید

A gold watch. ساعت طلا

طلایی که پاک است چه منتش بخاک است Prov. Be pure (or true) and fear not.

طلا آلات (—alat) A.P. Gold vessels; goldware; gold ornaments.

طلاب (tollab) A. Scholars, students. Spec., religious scholars; templars. [Pl. of طالب taleb ج.]

Syn. طلبه

[Note. 1. The sing. طالب is not used in the sense of student or scholar,



coming to a person. Ex. طلب من I have a claim of 100 rials upon him R.; he owes me 100 rials. *Ant.* بدهی & دین || 2. Search, quest. Ex. در طلب علم بودن to be in search of knowledge. 3. A demand, a request or petition; also, begging or requesting. Ex. دست طلب بدامن من انداخت He caught hold of my skirt in begging; he begged or requested me. *Syn.* || 4. [In falconry, etc.]. A call.

1. To ask, طلب کردن ف.م. request, beg. Ex. از من طلب کرد که He asked (or begged) me to help him. *Syn.* خواهش کردن || 2. To demand. *Syn.* تقاضا کردن || 3. To search, to seek. Ex. حکمت & جستن Seek wisdom. *Syn.* || 4. To call, to summon. Ex. احضار کردن. *Syn.* || 5. To invite. *Syn.* دعوت & طلبیدن & خواندن - کردن To woo or court. طلب نساء کردن To beg. — ف.ل.

*Syn.* سوال کردن & گدایی کردن To have to receive, طلب داشتن have (as a sum) coming to one; have a claim. Ex. هیچ از من طلب ندارد I owe him nothing, he has no claim upon me. *Ant.* بدهکار بودن & مدیون بودن

طلب (۲) (talab) A.P.

Ask, seek, or [۱- امر از ف طلبیدن]

1. Relating A.P. ص (talaghee) طلاقى to divorce. Ex. مسائل طلاقى divorce questions. 2. R. Divorced.

طلاکار (tela-kar) ۱. A gilder.

A goldsmith R.

طلاکاری (— karee) ۱. Gilding.

1. Inlaid طلاکوب (tala-koob) ص-۱. with gold, gold-filled; gold-beaten.

2. A gold-beater, an inlayer.

*Syn.* زرکوب

طلاکوبی (— koobee) ۱. Gold-beating, inlaying with gold.

طلال See under طل

طلاوت (talavat) ۱. A. Beauty,

elegance. [Rare] *Syn.* صباحت & زیبایی

طلائع See under طلیمه

طلایه (talayeh) ۱. P-A. An ad-

vanced guard, a vanguard. [Corruption of the A. طلایع pl. of طلیمه].

*Syn.* پیش قراول

طلایه دار (— dar) A.P. ۱. The leader of a vanguard. A scout.

1. Golden, طلائی (talayee) ص.

of gold; gold *adj.* Ex. عصر طلائی

the golden age. 2. Gilt, covered

with gold. *Syn.* طلا & زرا اندود ||

3. Gold (color); yellow. Ex. ماهی

طلائی gold fish.

زنبور طلائی | See in the vocab.

سوسک طلائی |

طلائی کردن ف.م. To gild.

*Syn.* زرا اندود کردن & طلا کردن

طلب (۱) (talab) A. ۱. Claim,

credit, sum due a person, sum



He invited both (of them) to the feast. *Syn.* دعوت کردن & طلب کردن  
Invited, *A.P.* طلبیده (-deh) م.  
called. [P.P. of طلبیدن] *[Pl. = طلبیدگان (-degan) the invited]*.  
*Bot.* Acacia. [*Rare*] *A.* (telh) طلح  
*See* اقاقیا

A talisman, *A-G.* (telesm) طلسم  
a magical image. A charm, a spell, an incantation. A periapt, an amulet. *By ext.* A secret mechanism; an abstruse matter. [*Pl. =* *telesmat* & *talasem R.*]

To break the spell. { طلسم شکستن  
طلسم گشادن

To spell, put { بطلسم انداختن  
under a spell, { طلسم کردن ف.م.  
enchant, charm.

Spell- طلسم کرده (-kardeh) م.  
bound; enchanted.

An enchanter; طلسم گر (-gar) ا.  
a theurgist; a medicine man.

Enchantment; طلسم گری (-garee) ا.  
witchcraft; theurgy.

Talismanic; طلسمی (telesmee) م.  
magical; of the nature of a spell, charm or amulet.

*Bot.* Spathe [*Rare*] *A.* (tal') طلع  
(of a palm-tree, etc.).

1. Face, coun- طلعت (tal-at) ا.  
tenance; aspect. *Syn.* نظر & صورت

2. Mien, physiognomy. *Syn.* سیما  
3. A feminine, proper name. &

Talc. Laminated *A.* (talgh) طالق  
gypsum.

call thou! [*Imper. root* of طلبیدن  
*talabeedan*; short for *طلب*, *bé'talab*,  
the usual form].

Asking, [۲-۱. ف.ا. ازف. طلبیدن] —  
seeking, calling; seeker. [Short for  
*talabandeh*, the usual form,  
and used only in comp. *Ex.* صلح  
*طلب* which see in the vocab.].

[Plurals of *A.R.* { (۳) (talab) طلب  
(tollab) طلب }  
*taleb* طالب]

*A.P.* (talab-gar) ا-م. طالب گمار

1. A creditor. *Syn.* مدیون *Ant.* دائن

& || A seeker, a searcher.

2. Desirous, fond; seeking. *Syn.*

طالب

طلبکار بودن = طلب داشتن

*A.P.* (—garee) ا. طلبگاری

1. Asking the payment of what is due one. 2. Seeking, searching; desiring or wishing. *Syn.* طلب &  
|| جستجو 3. Being a creditor.

To ask one طلبکاری کردن ف.ل.  
to pay his dues; to ask for one's claim. *Spec.*, to ask importunately to pay, to dun.

Students; *A.* (talabeh) ا. طایبه  
scholars. *Spec.*, students of religious or spiritual subjects; templars.

[*Pl. of* *taleb* طالب *J.*] *Syn.* طلاب

*See Notes under* طالب & طاب

طلبدار *A.P.* (talab-dar) = طلبکار

طلبیدن *A.P.* (talabeedan) ف.م.

To ask. To seek or search. To call, invite; summon. [*Imper. root* =  
*talab* طلب]. *Ex.* هر دو را بمهمانی طلبید



menses.

[Rare] **طمطم** ( *tamtam* ) A.ا

High sea; the middle of the sea.

**طمطراق** ( *tomtoragh* ) ا.ا

Pomp, magnificence. Grandiloquence.

Syn. دبدبه

Covetousness; **طمع** ( *tama'* ) A.ا

cupidity, greed. Acquisitiveness.

Expectation, hope. Compare **حرص**

اميد و آرزو - آرزو -

1. To covet. طمع کردن ف.م.ل.

Ex. مال ديگري را طمع مکن Do not

covet another's property. 2. To hope

or wish eagerly. Syn. آرزو کردن

See under **طمع خام**

Acquisitiveness. طمع فطري

To give up hope. طمع بریدن

Covetous; **طمعکار** ( *-kar* ) A.P.ص

greedy. Syn. حريص

Covetous. **طمعکاری** ( *-karee* ) A.P.ا

ness, cupidity, greediness.

**طمعگار** ( *-gar* ) A.P.= **طمعکار**

**طمغا** ( *tamgha* ) T.= **تمغا**

A rope; **طناب** ( *tanab* ) A.ا

a cord. Syn. رسن و بند - ريسمان

A clothes-line. طناب رخت شویی

To hang, طناب انداختن ف.م.

bowstring, strangle. Syn. دار زدن

و دار آویختن

To tie or fasten با طناب بستن

with a rope; to rope.

To measure طناب نهادن ف.م. R.

with a rope.

To be measured, طناب خوردن ف.ل.

as by a rope.

Mica; muscovite.

سنگ طلق

Free; uncon- **طلق** ( *telgh* ) A.ص

ditional; also, lawful, allowable.

Ex. ملك طلق او است

Talcose; **طالقی** ( *talghee* ) A.P.ص

talcous. Also, micaceous.

Remains of a **طال** ( *talal* ) A.ا

ruined house. [Pl. = **اطلال** *attal*

& **طلول** *tolool* R.].

See under **طل** ( *telal* )

1. Rising, rise. **طاموع** ( *toloo'* ) A.ا

Ex. طلوع آفتاب the rising of the sun,

the sunrise. 2. Appearing; appear-

ance. Syn. ظهور || 3. R. Outburst.

Syn. شيع

1. To rise; طلوع کردن ف.ل.

to peep or peer. Ex. خورشيد طلوع کرد

The sun rose. || Ant. غروب کردن

2. To appear. Syn. ظاهر شدن

Daybreak, dawn. طلوع فجر

An advance **طایعه** ( *talee-ah* ) A.ا

guard or vanguard, a picket.

[Pl. = **طلايع** *talaye'*; in P. **تلايه** *ta-*

*layeh* ]. Syn. پيش قراول

1. Free. **طليق** ( *taleegh* ) A.ص

Syn. آزاد || 2. Voluble, eloquent.

Syn. فصيح و روان

3. R. Open, said of a countenance.

(Very) **طماع** ( *tamma'* ) A.ص

covetous or greedy. Syn. حريص

The menses, **طمث** ( *tams* ) A.ا

courses, periods, turns, or cata-

menia. Syn. حيض

Menstruous **طمثی** ( *tamsee* ) A.P.ص

or menstrual; pertaining to the



Banteringly; | طنز

jeeringly. In joke. | (tanzan) طنز

To mock | طنز کردن (یا زدن) ف.م.ل.  
or ridicule; to jeer(at). To joke.

See under طنز A. طنز آق

A tinkling | A. (tantaneh) طنطنه  
sound; a buzz; a din or noise.

Fig. Fuss; pomp. See دبدبه & ولوله

A tincture. | F. (tancoor) طنطور

[Fr. *teinture*]. Syn. تعقین

Tincture of iodine. | طنطور ید

Friar's balsam. | طنطور حسن ابه

Laudanum. | طنطور تریاک

A tingle or | A. (tanin) طنین

tingling noise. A tinkle or tink-  
ling noise. Tinnitus (aurium).

Syn. ولوله & صدا

To tingle or | طنین انداختن ف.ل.  
tingle. To buzz. To thrill.

A. (—andaz) طنین انداز

Tingling; tinkling; ringing, re-  
sounding. Buzzing.

The molar | A. (tavahen) طواحن

teeth, the molars or grinders. [Pl.  
of طاحنه *taheneh*]. Syn. دندانهای آسیاب

See under طاحونه

A. (tavashee) طواشی

A eunuch. R. Syn. خصی & خواجه

See under طاعون

See under طاغوت

Circumam- | A. (tavaf) طواف

bulation; going or walking round.

Spec., the ceremony of circumam-  
bulating the Ka'beh.

To go | طواف کردن (یا زدن) ف.ل.م.

A.P. (tanab-baf) طناب بافی

A rope-maker, a cord-maker.

A.P. (—peech) طناب پیچ

Bound or tied with a rope.

To bind with | طناب پیچ کردن ف.م.  
a rope, to tie

Depth, | A.P. (—khor) طناب خور

distance measured by a rope.

A rope- | A.P. (—saz) طناب ساز

maker.

A.P. (—sazee) طناب سازی

Rope-making. A ropery.

A ropewalk or ropery. | محل طناب سازی

Resembling | A.P. (tanabee) طنابی

a rope; cord-like. Anat. Restiform.

A rope-ladder. | نردبان طنابی

1. Poet. | A. (tannaz) طناز

Coquettish. Ex. دلبر طناز a coquet-  
tish sweetheart. Syn. || عشوه گر

Sportive; jocund. [O. S.] Banter-  
ing, derisive.

2. A mocker, a scoffer, a ban-  
terer. A sportive, playful, or co-  
quettish person R. Syn. شوخ

A.P. (tannazee) طنازی

Coquettishness. Playfulness, spo-  
tiveness. Raillery, mocking. Syn.

مسخره & شوخی - عشوه گری

A.P. (tambour) طنبور = تبور

A.P. (tanabee) طنبی - قنبی

A saloon; a parlour.

1. Ridicule; | A. (tanz) طنز

bantering; scoffing. Syn. استهزاء

|| مسخره & 2. Joke, pleasantry; spor-

tiveness. Syn. شوخی



1. How (*adv.*)? In what **چه طور** manner? Ex. **چه طور میخواند** How does she sing (*or* read?). 2. How (*adj.*)? In what condition? Also, what kind? Ex. (a) **احوال شما چطور است** How are you? (b) **آلا گزنه چطور** What kind of a bird is the shrike?

1. In this way (*or* **اینطور** manner): thus; like this or that. Ex. **اینطور بگوید** Say it in this manner; speak thus. 2. Such. Ex. **اینطور اشخاص کم اند** Such persons are rare. 3. So. Ex. **آیا اینطور است؟** Is that so?

1. (Exactly) in **همین طور - همینطور** this way; just like this, in this very manner. Ex. **حتماً باید همینطور** 2. So also; same with. Ex. **او بازی کرد باخت همینطور هم شما** He played and lost; the same with you. 3. Likewise. [**همینطور هم** Often] 4. And so forth, etc. etc.

1. At all, **هیچطور - هیچ طور** in any manner or way, under no circumstances. Ex. **هیچ طور حاضر نیست** Under no circumstances he is ready to compromise: he is not at all ready, etc. *Syn.* **هیچوجه** 2. In no (particular) way or manner.

So, in such a man-**بطوری** ner. Ex. **بطوری خسته بود که غذا هم نمیتوانست بخورد** He was so tired that he could not eat.

round, to circumambulate. *Syn.*

**دور زدن**

**طواف** (A. *tavvaf*) = **میوه فروش دوره گرد**

A peddling fruitmonger.

**طوابع** *See under طاع*

**طوامیر** (A. *tavameer*) [**ج. طوامار** Pl. of]

**طوائف** (A. *tava-ef*) Tribes.

Peoples, nations. Bands, groups; classes. [Pl. of **طایفه** *tayefeh*].

*Etnology.* **علم طوائف بشر**

1. Happiness, **طوبی** (A. *tooba*)

blessedness. *Syn.* **|| سعادت و خوشی**

2. *Tooba*, a tree in paradise.

[Pl. = **طوبیات** *toobayat* R.] 3. A feminine, proper name.

**طوبی لهم** (A. *-lahom*) = **خوشا بآنها**

Blessed (*or* happy) are they!

Blessed **طوبی لك** (A. *-'aka*)  
**طوباك** (A. *toobaka*) art thou!

Well done!

**طوبی قامت** (A. *-ghamat*)  
**طوباً قد** (A. *-ghadd*)

Of a straight and elegant stature.

*Poet.* **|| سرو قد** *Syn.*

**طوپ** (A. *toop*) **الخ = توپ الخ**

**طوپوز الخ = توپوز الخ**

**طوج = توج**

**طور** (A. *toor*) (۱) = **تور** (۱)

Mount Sinai. A. (۲) **طور** (A. *toor*)

[Also **طور سینا**]. L. A mountain.

Mount Sinai. **کوه (یا جبل) طور**

**طور** (A. *towr*) Manner, way,

method, mode; also, kind. *Syn.*

**|| چگونگی و طرز - قسم** [Pl. = **اطوار** *atvar*].



بطور *betow'reh*, which is equivalent to the adverbial suffix *-ly* in English. Ex. بطور رضایت بخش satisfactorily; بطور کامل perfectly. The second of these examples may be eliminated because there exists the Ar. adverb کاملاً *kamelan*. In the case of P. words also which are capable of being suffixed by the adverbial ending *-aneh*, the use of the word بطور is eliminated. Ex. آزادانه [freely].

• **طوس** ۱. *Toos*, a town northwest of Meshed: birthplace of the celebrated poet Ferdowsi.

**طوسی** (۱) (*toosee*) ۱-ص.

1. A native of Toos. 2. Of Toos.

Ex. فردوسی طوسی Ferdowsi of Toos.

Grey, gray. **طوسی** (۲) ۲-ص.

Syn. خاکستری

A parrot. **طوطی** (*tootee*) ۱.

A hen-parrot. طوطی ماده

A parrakeet. طوطی کوچک

**طوطی نامه** (*— nameh*) ۱.

(A book of) parrot-tales.

**طوطی وار** (*— var*) ۱-ص. ق.

1. Parrot-like. 2. In a parrot-like manner, mechanically; by rote.

Ex. طوطی وار از حفظ میخواند

**طوطی واری** (*-varee*) ۱-ص. ق. [غ.م.] =

**طوطی وار**

1. Obedience. **طوع** (*tow'*) ۱.

Syn. اطاعت 2. Willingness. Syn.

میل

Willingly. **بالطوع** (*betow'*) ۱-ص. ق.

1. As.

Ex. بطوریکه در فصل اول ذکر شد as mentioned in the 1st chapter. (b) So that. Ex. پس آنرا می جوشانند بطوریکه خوب پخته شود Then they boil it so that it is well cooked.

As... so. **همانطور که...**

Ex. همانطور که میخواهید دیگران بشما کمک

کنند همانطور هم باید ب دیگران کمک کنید

As you wish others to help you, so you must help others.

(In) any way. **هر طور**

By all means. **هر طور هست**

At any cost. **هر طور شده**

Otherwise, in **طور دیگر**

another (or different) manner.

Ex. (a) طور دیگر نقل شد It was otherwise narrated. (b) جز اینکه خطرناک باشد It cannot be otherwise than dangerous.

Be it so. **اینطور باشد**

You don't say so? **نباید اینطور باشد!**

So so. **همینطورها**

Exactly; that is **همینطور است**

right, that is it.

[Note. 1. The Ar. pl. **اطوار** *atvar* differs in sense from the sing. **طور** just as does 'manners' from 'manner' in English See. **اطوار**]

However, the P. pl. **طورها** only means 'ways or methods'. Ex. I talked with him in certain ways [یک طورهایی با او صحبت کردم].

[Note. 2. The word **طور** is often used in the prepositional phrase



*طوقدار* (*-dar*) *ص. P. A.* *طوعاً* *Syn.*

1. Ruffed. Ex. پرندۀ طوقدار || 2. Torquate(d), collared, ring-necked. 3. R. Wearing a necklace.

*طوقی* (*towghee*) *ص. P. A.*

Resembling a necklace. Ruffed; having a ruff-like mark, said of a variety of pomegranate.

1. Length. *طول* (*tool*) *ا. ا.*

Ex. (a) طول و عرض آنرا اندازه گرفتند They measured its length and width. (b) طنابی بطول پنج گز A rope 5 meters long. *Syn.* درازی

2. Duration, length of time. Ex. پنجسال طول خواهد داشت It will take 5 years. *Lit.*, it will have a duration of 5 years. 3. *Geog.* Longitude.

1. To last. طول کشیدن *ف. ل.* Ex. (a) آذوقه دو روز طول کشید The provision lasted two days. (b) آرد طول کشید How long did the flour last?

2. To take. Ex. انجام آن سالها طول می کشد It takes years to do it.

3. To take long. Ex. طولی نخواهد کشید It will not take long.

To protract, طول دادن *ف. م.* prolong. draw out. continue. Ex. مناظره را طول دادند The debate was drawn out.

Length of time. طول زمان

Duration, length of time. طول مدت

Longevity, macrobiosis. طول عمر

*طوعاً* *Syn.*

Willingly, *طوعاً* (*tow-en*) *ق. A.* of one's free will, of one's own accord. *Syn.* بمیل

*طوعاً* "کرها" (*-karhan*) *ق. A.* Nolens volens; willingly and/or unwillingly.

*طوغان* (*toghan*) *ا. ا.*

A royal falcon. *Syn.* شاهین

Going *طوف* (*towf*) *ا. ا.* [R] round, circumambulation. See طواف

1. A flood, *طوفان* (*toofan*) *ا. گ. ا.* a deluge. Ex. طوفان نوح || 2. A storm; a tempest; a typhoon.

To storm. طوفان کردن *ف. ل.*

Antediluvian. قبل از طوفان

*طوفان نما* (*-noma*) *ا. گ. پ. ا.* A storm-card.

*طوفانی* (*toofanee*) *ص. A. G. P.*

Stormy; tempestuous; windy. Ex. هوای طوفانی

It storms; the هوا طوفانی است |  
weather or the sea دریا طوفانی است |  
is stormy.

1. A necklace; *طوق* (*towgh*) *ا. ا.*

a collar; a carcanet, a torque. *Syn.*

این پرندۀ || 2. A bird's ruff. Ex. کردن بند

|| 3. A ring, hoop, or circle. *Syn.* حلقه

4. *Fig.* طوق بندگی

A yoke; a tie or bond. Ex. the yoke (or bond) of servitude.

[Pl. = اطواق *atvagh*].

To wear a طوق کردن کردن

necklace. طوق بر کردن انداختن

The moon's halo. طوق ماه = ماه



long meter called بحر طویل *bahre-taveel*. Syn. || طولانی & دراز *Ant.* [Considered as a n. in Ar., it takes *teval* for its pl. which is rare in P.].

طویل العمر (*taveel-ol-omr*) ص. *A.*  
Longevous, macrobian.

طویل قامت (*— olghamat*) ص. *A.*  
Tall. Syn. قد بلند

طویل المدت (*— olmoddat*) ص. *A.*  
Of long duration; long-termed.

1. A stable. *A. ۱ (taveeleh)* طویله  
2. [O. S.] A string; a cord.

To stable; در طویله کردن (یا بستن)  
lodge in a stable.

See in the vocab. سر طویله

طویله داری (*-daree*) *A.P. ۱*  
Livery.

1. Clean- *A. ۱ (taharat)* طهارت  
liness; purity. Syn. || یاکی 2. Cere-  
monious purification after easing  
nature.

To purify (or طهارت گرفتن  
clean) oneself after easing nature.

طهارت حار (*— ja*)  
طهارت خانه (*-khaneh*) *A.P. ۱*

A privy, a water-closet. [Rare].

Syn. مستراح

طهر (*tohr*) *A.R.* = طهارت

طهر (*taher*) *A.R.* = طاهر

طهران الخ = تهران الخ

طهماسب (*tahmasb; -seb*) *A. ۱*. Name  
of a king of the Safavi Dynasty.

طهورث = تهورث

طهور (*tohoor*) *A. ۱* [R] Purifying

Prolixity, verbosity. طول کلام

Longitude. درجه طول

Long measure. مقیاس طول

1. Along. Ex. در طول جاده along the road. 2. During.

To be protracted, بطول انجامیدن  
to last long. See also طول کشیدن

1. Lengthwise, *A. ۱ (toolan)* طولاً  
in length. Ex. طول پنج ذرع است It  
is 5 zars long (or in length).

2. Longitudinally.

طولانی (*toolanee*) ص. *A.P.*

Long. Ex. || صحبت طولانی  
مفصل &

طولومبه - طلومبه = *T.* تلمبه

1. Linear; *A.P. ص (toolee)* طولی

Ex. چهار متر طولی four linear meters.

2. Longitudinal.

طومار (*toomar*) *A. ۱*

A roll; a scroll. An account-book *R.*

To roll, طومار کردن ف. م.  
to scroll.

طومار نویس (*-nevees*) *A.P. ۱* [R.]

An accountant [esp. of roll-taxes].

طوماری (*toomaree*) ص. *A.P.*

Rolled; shaped like a (sc)roll;  
[in architecture] volute.

طوی - توی (*toy*) *T. ۱*

A feast; a wedding-feast. [Rare].

طویت (*taviyyat*) *A. ۱* [Rare]

Intention, design. Syn. قصد

1. Long. *A. ص (taveel)* طویل

Ex. عمر طویل a long life. 2. Pro-

lix. 3. Designating a kind of



[Note. The other senses of طیاره i. e. a kite, a fast-sailing vessel, a fast horse, etc. are not in use].

A biplane. طیاره دو باله

An aviator; A.T.۱ (-chee) طیاره چی

the pilot of an aeroplane. Syn.

هوا پیما و هوا نورد. Compare || خلبان

طیاری = A.P. (tayyaree) تیاری

Light; طیاش (tayyash) A.ص

unsteady. Syn. سبک سر و سبک

1. Sweet- طیب (teeb) A.ص

smelling; aromatic, fragrant. Syn.

معطر و خوشبو

1. A sweet smell or —

odor; an aromatic, an essence.

Syn. || عطر و بوی خوش

2. Delight; deliciousness, goodness. Syn.

خوبی و خوشی

Good will.

طیب خاطر

Willingly, with

بیطیب خاطر

a good will, mind, or heart.

1. Good, طیب (tayyeb) A.ص

agreeable, pleasing; delicious, sweet.

[Fem. = طیبه tayyebah, reserved

for fem. or pl. nouns]. Ex.

مدینه طیبه the good or delightful

Medinah. Syn. مطبوع و خوش - خوب

2. Lawful, legal.

1. [Pl. of طیبات (tayyebat) A.۱

طیبه tayyebah]. Good deeds, etc.

2. Name of a poetical work of

Sa'di, containing some of his

choicest lyric poems.

Goodness;

طیبت (teebat) A.۱

delight(fulness). Lawfulness. Clear

or purification; cleanliness. See

طهارت

Very clean [R] A.ص (tahoor) طهور

or pure. Compare طاهر

1. Folding: P.۱ (tayy) طی

rolling. 2. Going (or travelling)

through, crossing. Ex. طی مسافت ||

3. Settling (upon), fixing (the

price of anything) [In this sense

it is usually pronounced *tey*]. 4.

Curtailment of a letter, considered

as a poetic license.

1. To traverse, طی کردن ف.م.

cross, go through, travel (through

or over). Ex. مسافت زیادی طی کرد

He travelled a great distance. Syn.

|| پیودن 2. To fix, to settle (upon).

Ex. قیمت پارچه را اول باید طی کرد

The price of the cloth should first

be fixed (or settled upon). 3.

[O.S.] To fold (up); to roll.

طی شدن ف.ل. یا م.ج. ف.م. To be

traversed. To be fixed or settled

(upon).

1. Vola- طیار (۱) (tayyar) A.ص

tile, mercurial. Syn. فرار farrar.

2. Flying; also, leaping. Syn. پرنده

|| جهنده 3. R. Spirited.

A winged animal.

R.۱ -

A volatile substance. Quicksilver

[= جیوه].

طیار (۲) = تیار

See under طیاره

طیارات

An aeroplane. A.۱ (tayyareh) طیاره

[Pl. = طیارات tayyarat].



A spectroscope.

1. Spectral. *A.P.* ص (teyfee) طیفی

Ex. رنگهای طیفی spectral colors. 2.

Resembling a spectre or phantom; relating to a spectre or phantom.

*A.P.* ا (teylasan) طیلسان

A mantle; a hood. A pall.

*Anat.* *G.* ا (timoos) تیموس

Thymus. Ex. غده تیموس thymus gland.

Clay; mud.

*A.* ا (teen) طین

*Syn.* گل gel.

1. Nature, *A.* ا (teenat) طینت  
natural disposition; heart. *Syn.*

[O.S.] A handful of clay. Compare the collective طین

See in the vocab. بد طینت

Muddy, [R.] *A.P.* ص (teenee) طینی  
clayey. *Syn.* گلی gelee

Birds. *A.* ا (to'oor) طیور

*Zool.* The Aves. [Pl. of طیر teyr  
and طائر ta-er]. *Syn.* پرندگان

Ornithomancy. تفال با طیور

*A.P.* ا (-shenas) طیور شناس

An ornithologist.

*A.P.* ا (-shenasee) طیور شناسی

Ornithology [=مبحث طیور].

[Rare] *A.P.* ص-ا (toyoooree) طیوری

1. A dealer in birds, a fowl-seller. 2. Relating to birds.

wine. *R.* The choice part (of a thing) *R.* Jest, merriness. *Syn.*

شوخی و خوبی - خوشی

A good *A.* ا (tayyebeli) (۱) طیبه

deed, a pious act. [Pl. = طبیات  
tayyebat].

See under طیب tayyeb (۲) طیبیه

1. A bird. *A.* ا (teyr) طیر

*Syn.* مرغ و پرند - طائر [Pl. = طيور  
to'oor]. 2. [O.S.] Flying; flight.

3. [Pl. of طائر] Birds.

*A.* ا (teyran; tayran) طیران

Flight, flying. *Syn.* پرواز

To fly. طیران کردن ف.ل.

*Syn.* پرواز کردن و پریدن

*A.P.* ا (teyr-nay) طیر نای

A bird-call.

Levity (of mind); *A.* ا (teyrat) طیره

unsteadiness. *Syn.* سبکی و سبکی

*A.* ا (teereh; teerat) طیره - طیره

A bad omen.

1. Levity, *A.* ا (teysh) طیش

lightness, light-headedness; fool-

ishness *Syn.* سبکی (عقل) 2. Un-

steadiness, irresolution. *Syn.* بی ثباتی

3. Anger. *Syn.* غضب

1. A spectre, *A.* ا (teyf) طیف

a phantom, an apparition. Com-

pare خیال 2. *Phys.* The spectrum.

[Recent] *A.P.* ا (-bin) طیف بین



# ظ

**ظالمانه** (*zalemaneh*) ق-ص. A.P.

1. Cruelly, tyrannically; unjustly. Ex. ظالمانه اورا عذاب کردند. He was cruelly tormented. 2. Cruel, tyrannical, oppressive; despotic; unjust [*never used for persons*]. Ex. رفتار ظالمانه unjust treatment.

A.P. { **ظالم کش** (*zalem-kosh*)  
**ظالم کشی** (*zalem-koshee*)

Tyrannicide.

Cruelty; **ظالمی** (*zalemee*) A.P. oppression, tyranny; injustice. Syn. بیدادگری و بیداد - ظلم

ظالمی کردن = ظلم کردن

1. Apparent, **ظاهر** (*zaher*) A. manifest, evident, clear, conspicuous. Ex. اعمال او در نزد همه کس ظاهر است. || هویدا و بیدا - واضح - آشکار - معلوم. Syn. || مخفی و پنهان. Ant. 2. External, outward, exterior. Ex. اخلاق ظاهرش. || خارجی و بیرونی. Syn. || خوب است (Outward) appearance, — exterior, outside; look; form, figure; also, guise. Ex. ظاهر آن فقط خوب است

The twentieth letter **ظ** (*za*) of the Persian alphabet, and the seventeenth of the Arabic, corresponding loosely to *z* in English. It is usually called **ظاء** مالف (*za-eh moallaf*), i. e. the *z* having a stroke like *alef* attached to it, and sometimes **ظاء معجمه** (*za-eh mo'jameh*), i. e. the dotted *z*. This letter denotes the number 900 in the Ar. numerical alphabet. [Note. The letter **ظ** occurs mostly in words of Ar. origin].

Name of the letter **ظاء** (*za'*) A.

1. Victorious. **ظافر** (*zafer*) A. 2. A victor; a conqueror. Syn.

فاتح و مظفر

1. Cruel, **ظالم** (*zalem*) A. oppressive; unjust. Ex. ضحاک پادشاه || ظالمی بود 2. An oppressor, a tyrant; a cruel person. [Pl. = **ظالمه** *zalamah*; **ظلام** *zollam*, and **ظالمون** *zalemoon*].



External, outward, exterior; seeming. Ex. (a) رفتار ظاهری او بد نبود His outward conduct was not bad. (b) دوست ظاهری a seeming friend. Compare ظاهر

See under ظبی

An antelope. [R] A.۱ (zab'y) ظبی

[Pl.= ظباء zeba'] Syn. بز کوهی

Elegance; A.۱ (zarafat) ظرافت grace. Delicateness. Refinement, fineness. Nicety. Wit, sharpness, humor. Civility, politeness. Cleverness, dexterity.

ظرافت کردن == شوخی کردن

See under ظریفه

The pole-cat A.۱ (zareban) ظربان or fitch.

[Pl.= ظروف zoroof] A.۱ (zarf) ظرف

1. A vessel, a receptacle, a container; a pot; a vase; a utensil.

Ex. روغن را در ظرفی بریز Pour the oil in a vessel, pot, etc. || 2. A dish.

3. Gram. An adverb (esp. of time and place). Syn. قید || 4. Space of time, duration, course. See مدت ||

5. Fig. Capacity, compass, range or reach of the mind; also, forbearance or patience. Ex. خیلی آدم

He is a man of very little capacity (or patience).

Adverb of time. ظرف زمان

Adverb of place. ظرف مکان

To decant. ظرف بظرف کردن

Rhet. ذکر ظرف بجای مظروف

Metonymy in which the container

Only the outward appearance of it is good. || Syn. صورت || Ant. باطن [Pl.= ظواهر zavaher].

Externally, outwardly, in outward show. بظاهر در ظاهر

1 To manifest, ظاهر کردن ف.م. reveal; expose, lay out (or open).

Ex. مقاصد خود را ظاهر کرد He revealed his intentions. 2. To develop [in photography].

The outward eye. چشم ظاهر

Semblance, outward appearance, outward. صورت ظاهر

To save appearances. حفظ ظاهر کردن

To ظاهر شدن ف.ل. یا م.ج. ف.م.

become manifest or evident, become clear; to be revealed. To

break out, as a disease. To become visible; to be developed.

1. Apparently, ظاهر آ (zaheran) آ evidently. Ex. ظاهر آ میخواید سفر کند

Syn. از قرار معلوم. 2. Externally, outwardly; seemingly. Ex. او ظاهر آ اخمر

Externally he is morose.

ظاهر بین (zaher bin) ص. A.P.۱

(One) who sees only the surface of anything; a superficial observer; shallow-minded (person).

ظاهر دار (— dar) ص. A.P.

Showy, externally good. Specious.

ظاهر سازی (— saze) ص. A.P.۱

Simulation.

ظاهر نما (— noma) ص. A.P.

Specious. Showy.

ظاهری (zaheree) ص. A.P.



میگرد She talked elegantly, politely, mincingly, etc. 2. Elegant. Nice, fine. Witty. Polite. Clever. [*Never used for persons*]. Ex. حیات ظریفانه اش Her elegant manners had captivated all.

A nice **ظریفه** (۱) (*zareefeh*) A.1 point; a witty saying, a wit. [Pl. = *zara-ef*, often going with its syn. لطائف *lata-ef*].

[Fem. of ظریف] **ظریفه** (۲) Victory, **ظفر** (*zafar*) A.1

|| فتح & نصرت. Syn. شکست. Ant.

To gain a victory; ظفر کردن (ف ل) to be victorious, ظفر یافتن (ا) to triumph over. Ex. «همان روز بر» That very day they gained a victory over (or they defeated) their enemies. Syn. فتح

|| شکست خوردن. Ant.

A triumphal arch. طاق ظفر

Syn. طاق نصرت

A trophy. بادگار ظفر

A finger- **ظفر** (*zofr*) A.1 [R] nail; a claw. [Pl. = *azfar* اظفار]

Syn. ناخن

**ظفر اثر** (*zafar-asar*) A.P. [In elevated style] Victorious [*never used for persons*]. [O. S.] Marked by victory. Ex. سفر ظفر اثر a victorious campaign.

Med. Con- **ظفره** (*zafareh*) A.1 junctivitis.

is mentioned in lieu of the contained, as in سماور میجوشد The samovar boils.

A drinking vessel. ظرف آبخوری  
Within. (*dar-zar'feh*) ظرف در ظرف  
in, within a period of; also, during. Ex. شرکت باید جنس را در ظرف پنجماه تحویل دهد The company must deliver the goods within five months.

[Note. In its grammatical sense, the word ظرف has been replaced now by *gheyd* in P. grammar].

See under ظرف

ظرفی (*zar-fee*) A.1 ص. Adverbial.

Ex. ظرفی تعبير adverbial expression.

1. Capacity. **ظرفیت** (*-fiyyat*) A.1

Ex. دیگری با ظرفیت هزار لیتر A boiler with a capacity of 1000 liters.

Syn. || گنجایش 2. Power; comprehensibility. 3. Chem. Valence.

Chem. Valency. واحد ظرفیت

Vessels, **ظروف** (*zoroof*) A.1

receptacles. Dishes; plates. Adverbs R. [Pl. of ظرف *zarf*].

Elegant, **ظریف** (*zareef*) A.1 ص.

fine, graceful. Delicately small, mignon. Subtile, refined. Nice.

Witty. Courteous, polite. Clever.

Ex. (a) نکته ظریف a nice or fine point. (b) صنعت ظریف a fine art.

[Considered as a n. in Ar., it takes *zorafa'* for its pl.].

**ظریفانه** (*zareefaneh*) A.P. ص. ق.

1. Elegantly. Nicely. Ex. ظریفانه صحبت



*Prov.* ظلم ظالم بر سر اولاد ظالم میرود  
The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

*Prov. General* ظلم بالسویه عدل است  
Injustice is just. A company in distress makes sorrow less.

Oppressively, *A* ق (zolman) "ظالما"  
cruelly; unjustly. *Syn.* ظالمانه

ظلماء = *A.R.* (zalma') ظلام

1. Obs- *A* ا (zolomat) ظلمات  
curities, darknesses [pl. of ظلمات  
zolmat]. 2. The dark region where  
the water of life was said to be.  
3. Deep or absolute darkness.  
[Pronounced also zolamat &  
zolmat].

[*R*] *A.P.* ص (zolomatee) ظلماتی  
1. Dark, obscure. *Syn.* تاریک || 2.  
Relating to the zolomat. See the  
preceding article.

*A.P.* ص (zolmanee; zal-) ظلمانی  
Dark, obscure. *Syn.* تاریک

*A.P.* ص (zolm-peesheh) ظلم پیشه  
Tyrannical, oppressive, cruel.  
*Syn.* ظالم

Darkness, *A* ا (zolmat) ظلمت  
obscurity. *Syn.* تاریکی || See &  
compare the pl. ظلمات zolomat].

ظلم دیده (zolm-deedeh) *A.P.* ص  
ظلم رسیدہ (zolm-raseedeh) *A.P.* ص

Oppressed. *Syn.* مظلوم

ظالم شعار (-she-ar) *A.P.* = ظالم پیشه  
See under ظالم

1. Very *A* ا- (zaloom) ظلوم

ظفر یاب (*zafar-yab*) *A.P.* ص

Victorious; triumphant.

1. Shadow; shade, *A* ا (zell) ظل

2. *Fig.* Shelter, protection. *Ex.* در ظل

under the shadow of God 3.

*Astr. & phys.* Umbra, [Pl. = اظلال  
azlal & ظلال zelal *R*]. *Syn.* سایه

May his *A.* (dama-zelloh) دام ظلہ  
shadow be lengthened; i. e. may  
his shelter or protection last!

Under the aus- در ظل توجهات  
pices (or patronage) of.

A cotangent.

ظل تمام

A penumbra.

شبه ظل

See under ظل

ظلال

The sha- *A* ا (zellollah) ظل الله  
dow (i. e. representative) of God.

[*Old title of kings*].

Obscurity, *A* ا (zalam) ظلام  
darkness. *Syn.* ظلمت & تاریکی

See under ظالم (*zollam*)

A cloven [R] *A* ا (zelf) ظلف  
hoof [Pl. = اظلاف azlaf &  
zoloof].

= *A.P.* (zell-gostar) ظل گستر

سایه گستر

Oppression, *A* ا (zolm) ظلم  
tyranny, cruelty; injustice. *Syn.*

یعدالتی & ستم - بیداد

To do injustice, ظلم کردن ف. ل.

to be cruel; to oppress, to treat  
cruelly. *Ex.* بر من ظلم کردند They

were unjust (or oppressive) to  
me; they oppressed me.

ظلم آوردن = ظلم کردن



- Suspicion. [R] A. (zannah) **ظنه**  
 Conjectural A.P. (zannee) **ظنی**  
 Suspicious. A. (zanin) **ظنین**  
 mistrustful, distrustful. Suspected.  
 Ex. نسبت بمن ظنین است He is suspicious  
 of me. R. Syn. بدگمان  
 See under **ظواهر**  
 The outside A. (zeharah) **ظهاره**  
 of a garment. R. Syn. رویه or رو  
 Noon, mid-day. A. (zohr) **ظهر**  
 [Pl.=اظهار az-har R.].  
 At noon. در (وقت) ظهر  
 1. Before noon; A.M. قبل از ظهر  
 (ante meridiem). Ex. چهار ساعت قبل از  
 8 o'clock ظهر (یا ساعت هشت قبل از ظهر)  
 A.M. 2. The forenoon.  
 Afternoon. In the بعد از ظهر  
 afternoon; P.M. (post meridiem).  
 Ex. 4 o'clock چهار ساعت بعد از ظهر  
 P.M. See عصر  
 1. The back; A. (zahr) **ظهر**  
 the dorsum. 2. The back or re-  
 verse (of a paper, etc.). Ex. ظهر  
 You must endorse  
 it, you must sign on the back.  
 [Pl.=اظهر az-hor & zohoor ظهر R.].  
 Syn. پشت  
 See under **ظہیر**  
 A.P. (zahr-neveesee) **ظہر نویسی**  
 Endorsement: writing on the back.  
 1. Dorsal; A.P. (zahree) **ظہری**  
 pertaining to the back or spine.  
 Ex. فقرات ظہری the dorsal vertebræ.  
 2. R. Neglected, thrown behind.
- cruel or oppressive. 2. An op-  
 pressor, a tyrant. Compare ظالم  
 ظلیف (zaleef) A. (zaleef) [R]  
 Painful, hard (business). Wicked  
 or criminal (person). Adversity.  
 Shady; [R] A. (zaleel) **ظلیل**  
 shadowy. Syn. سایه دار  
 Oppressed. [R] A. (zaleem) **ظالمیم**  
 Syn. مظلوم  
 Thirst. [Rare] A. (zama') **ظماء**  
 Syn. تشنگی  
 Thirsty. [Rare] A. (zam-an) **ظمان**  
 Syn. تشنه (zamee') **ظمی**  
 1. Opinion. A. (zann) **ظن**  
 thought. Ex. بمن حسن ظنی دارد He has  
 a good opinion of me. Syn. گمان  
 & عقیده 2. Suspicion; surmise.  
 3. Conjecture, guess. Syn. فرض &  
 [Pl.=ظنون zonoon R.].  
 To surmise, ظن بردن فـلـمـ.  
 to have an opinion (of). To sus-  
 pect, to be suspicious (of). To  
 take a fancy. Ex. بیجهت باو ظن بردید  
 You were unduly suspicious of  
 him.  
 Suspicion; bad opinion; سوء ظن  
 mistrust.  
 Good opinion. حسن ظن  
 Presumption. A con- ظن قوی  
 jecture close to truth ظن غالب  
 or certainty; a close guess.  
 My guess ظن من بخطا رفت  
 was not right, I had (or made)  
 a poor guess; I did not hit the  
 mark.



See in the vocab.

نوظهور

See under **ظهور** (۲) **ظهر** (zahr).

1. An assis- **ظهير** (zaheer) A. ص. ۱-  
tant or aid; a supporter or pro-  
tector. A masculine, proper name.  
[Pl. **ظهرا** *zohara' R*]. 2. Assistant  
adj.; auxiliary. Syn. **كمك**

**ظهير الدين** (— oddin) A. ۱

A masculine, proper name. [O.S.]

The supporter of the faith.

[R] **ظهيره** (zaheereh) A. ۱

Noon, mid-day. Syn. **ظهر** (zohr).

**ظهور** (۱) **آي** (zohoor)

1. Appearance, coming, advent.

Ex. **گفت ظهور شخص موعود نزديك است**

He said that the advent of the  
Promised One was near. 2. Hap-

pening. 3. Appearing, outburst; be-  
coming manifest. Ex **ظهور حب** the

appearance or outburst of petechiae  
(or typhoid).

To appear, to

come. To happen.

To become manifest.

**بظهور آمدن**

**ظهور یافتن**

**بظهور رسیدن**



# ع

pers. [Pl. of عابد *abed*]. 2. A masculine, proper name. See *زين العابدين*.  
A wayfarer, *عابر* (A. *aber*)  
a passenger; a traveller; a passer-by. [Pl. = *عابرین* *abereen*]. *Syn.* *رهگذر*.

*عابس* (A. *R.* *abes*) = *عبوس*

1. Free(d). [R] *عائق* (A. *ategh*)  
*Syn.* *آزاد* || 2. Old, antique. *Syn.* *كهنه* & *عتيق*  
3. The shoulder. *Syn.* *شانه* & *دوش*  
4. A spinster; old girl remaining unmarried.  
[Pl. = *عوايق* *avategh*].

*عاج* (A. *aj*)  
Ivory: elephant's tusk. Ex. *عاج تخت* an ivory throne.

*عاج تراش* (A. *P.* *-tarash*)  
*عاج ساز* (A. *-saz*)

An ivory-turner.

1. Disabled, *عاجز* (A. *ajez*)  
unable, impotent, not in a position to, too weak. Ex. *انسان از فهمیدن*  
*Man is unable to comprehend such mysteries.* ||  
Crippled. Wearied; harassed. *Syn.*

The twenty-first letter of the Persian alphabet, and the eighteenth of the Ar., serving as a vowel at the beginning of a word or syllable, and rendered by a rough breathing (*spiritus asper*) at the end of it. Although as a guttural letter it is to be uttered deep in the throat, the Persians pronounce it almost as the *hamzeh* (ء) or the consonant *alef* (ا). It represents the number 70 in the Ar. numerical alphabet.

1. A worshipper, an adorer, a servant (of God).  
A hermit or recluse, an ascetic.  
2. Devout; ascetic; pious. *Syn.* *زاهد* & *پرستنده*  
[Pl. = *عباد* *obbad* and *عبده* *abadah* R].

*عابدانه* (A. *P.* *abedaneh*) [R]

1. As a worshipper or servant of God; devoutly, piously. 2. Devout, pious [*never used for persons*].

1. Worship- *عابدین* (A. *abedeen*)



2. *Vulg.* = عاجز (noun).

1. Transitory; عاجل (ajel) ص. Immediate. *Ant.* آجل || Ex. لذت عاجل They see the immediate and transitory pleasure, but not the ultimate pain and torture. 2. Hasty, expeditious. 3. Having quick effect. [Fem. = عاجله ajeleh, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns. Ex. حیات عاجله transitory life].

Immediately; عاجلا (ajelan) ق. A. Hastily. With a view to the present. *Ant.* آجلا

Ivory adj. [R] A P ص (ajee) عاجی made of ivory.

عاجین (ajeen) A.P. = عاجی

Ad, an ancient عاد (ad) ا. Arabian tribe, perished for their perverseness. See نمود

See under عادت

### عادات

1. Habit; custom, عاد (adat) ا. usage. Ex. عادت بدی گرفته است He has acquired a bad habit. 2. A practise; also, a rite. 3. = طمٹ [Pl. = عادات adat]. See رسم

To get the habit, عادت کردن ف. ل. to fall into the عادت گرفتن habit (of); to contract a habit; to habituate oneself. Ex. بقمار بازی عادت کرد He fell into the habit of gambling.

To accustom, عادت دادن ف. م. habituate; familiarize. Ex. از کوچکی آنها را عادت بکم خوردن داد

2. A weak or impotent person. A cripple, a disabled person. [Pl. = عجزه ajazeh, & عواجز avajez R].

To disable, عاجز کردن ف. م. make unable; weaken. To render helpless or hopeless. To harass, annoy, or weary; to importune. To baffle or confound. Ex. آخر استوه آوردن. At last I made him helpless (or confounded him) in the controversy. Syn. بیچاره کردن &

To be disabled or عاجز شدن weakened. To be عاجز ماندن harassed or annoyed. To be baffled or confounded. To be crippled. Ex. (a) از حل آن مسئله عاجز ماند He was unable to solve that problem. (b) در نتیجه ناخوشی طولانی He was crippled as a result of protracted illness.

To fall short of. عاجز آمدن To be unable (to cope). Ex. از جواب عاجز آمد He was unable to answer. Syn. قاصر آمدن. See also عاجز شدن

See in the vocab. دار العجزه

عاجزانه (ajezaneh) ق. ص. A.P.

1. Humbly; weakly. Ex. عاجزانه I humbly request that... استدعا دارم که... 2. Humble; weak [never used for persons]. Ex. درخواست عاجزانه My humble request.

عاجزی (ajezee) ا. P. || عجز = 1.



Habitually, *عاده* (adatan) A.ق  
customarily. Ex. من عاده دخانیات استعمال نمیکنم I do not smoke habitually.

1. Customary, habitual; ordinary. *عادی* (adee) A.ص  
Ex. در موارد عادی هم تند است He is rash in ordinary cases also. *Syn.* معمولی ||  
2. Accustomed, addicted. Ex. باشکار *Syn.* معتاد || عادی نیستم

1. To accustom. *عادی کردن* ف.م.  
*Syn.* معتاد کردن & عادت دادن 2. R.  
To render ordinary.

Abnormal; anomalous. *غیر عادی*  
*Compare* فوق العاده

A transgressor. *عادی* (az) A.ا [R]  
An apologizer *عاذر* (azer) A.ا  
or apologist, one who makes excuses [عذر آورنده].

A reprover. *عاذل* (azel) A.ا [R]

1. Shame, disgrace; *عار* (ar) A.ا  
also, disdain or scorn. Ex. مرا از دروغ گفتن عار آید I scorn to lie, I am ashamed to lie. *Compare* شرم & خفت ||  
2. Shame(fulness), modesty. Ex. آدم بیعاری است He is void of any (sense of) modesty or shame. *See also* بیعار *in the vocab.*

Cheek. *عارض* (arez) A.ا (۱)  
*By ext.* Face. Ex. عارض گلگون یار The rosy cheek(s) of a mistress. *Syn.* گونه

To grow angry, *عارض افروختن*  
to fly into a passion. [O. S.]  
To light up the countenance.

1. Happening; *عارض* (ez) A.ا (۲)

To be accustomed, *عادت داشتن*  
to have the habit or be in the habit (of). Ex. من بسحر خیزی عادت دارم  
*Syn.* معتاد بودن

Customarily. *بر سبیل (یا حسب عادت)*  
habitually; *علی العاده* (alal-adah)  
as a matter of habit, usually, as a rule.

*عادت زنان* = طمث

*خارق العاده* | *فوق العاده*  
*See in the vocab.*

*Prov.* ترک عادت موجب مرض است  
Habit is second nature. *Lit.*  
Throwing off a habit causes illness.

1. Relating to habit. *عادت* (adatee) A.پ.ص  
2. R. Habitual, customary. *Syn.* عادی

A catamite. R.ا —

1. Just, *عادل* (adel) A.ا-ص  
equitable; righteous, upright. Ex. ||  
2. A just, upright, or righteous person. [Pi. = درستکار & منصف *odool* R]. *Syn.* عدول

*عادلانه* (adelaneh) A.پ.ص-ق  
1. Justly, equitably, fairly. Ex. ||  
Righteously. *قاضی عادلانه حکم نکرد*  
Ex. || 2. Just, equitable; righteous [never used for persons]. Ex. *ا فتوای عادلانه* a just sentence.

1. Fair; *عادل* (adeleh) A.ا-ص  
reasonable. Ex. *ب قیمت عادلانه آنرا خریدم* I bought that at a fair price. 2. A fair price. [Orig., fem of *عادل* adel].



pl. عوارض *avarez*].

Illness; indis-

عارضه کسالت

position. [This is really an appositive construction, for the word عارضه would be sufficient without the word کسالت].

**عارضی (arezee) ص. A.P.**

Accidental, not substantial; non-essential; adventitious. Incidental, casual. [Fem. = عارضیه *areziyyeh*, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns. Ex. صفات عارضیه accidental qualities.

Ant. ذاتی & جوهری

**عارف (aref) ص. A.**

1. Knowing; learned; wise, sagacious. Gnostic.

2. A learned or wise person. A gnostic; a mystic, [Pl. = عرفا *orafa'*]. Syn. دانای

**عارفانه (arefaneh) ق. ص. A.P.**

1. Wisely, sagaciouly, Gnostically; mystically. Ex. عارفانه فکر میکرد

2. Wise; gnostic; mystical [never used for persons]. Ex. خیالات عارفانه شعرا

the gnostic reflections of the poets.

**عاری (aree) ص. A.**

1. [O.S.] Naked. Syn. برهنه

2. Devoid; destitute. Ex. عاری از صفات حسنه (or destitute) of good qualities. Syn.

3. R. Free, exempt. || خالی & تهی

Something borrowed; **عاریت (ariyat) A.**

**عاریه (ariyeh) A.**

قرضه & قرض

To lend or loan. || عاریه دادن

Ex. کتاب خود را باو عاریه دادم

Syn. قرض دادن

appearing. Syn. (شونده) رخ

2. [عارضی =] Accidental || دهنده

An accident, an event. Syn. اتفاق

|| عارضه & مانع

tacle R. Syn. مانع

To happen, || عارض شدن (۱) ف. ل. م.

occur; appear, befall. Ex. سانحه ای

An accident befell

us (or happened to us). Syn. رخ

اتفاق افتادن & داد

**عارض (۲) ص. A.**

1. A complainant, a plaintiff; a suitor.

Syn. || معروض || Compare

2. Complaining, having a

complaint.

To go to law, || عارض شدن (۲)

to complain; to bring a suit

(or lodge a complaint) against

someone. Ex. از دست او عارض شدم

I lodged a complaint against him.

[Note. The word عارض although

created separately in three articles,

takes its origin from the same

Ar. root. Hence, the above three

numbers are allied in sense].

**عارضاً (arezan) ق. A.**

[Rare] Accidentally. As a complainant,

in the appearance of a plaintiff.

**عارضه (arezeh) A.**

1. An accident, an event or happening. An ac-

cidental, a nonessential. Ex. چه

عارضه ای رخ داد

What happened?

What accident took place? Syn.

2. A hindrance, an

obstacle. Syn. مانع || [Compare the



The lover and عاشق و معشوق  
the beloved, a couple of lovers.  
Bibliophile. عاشق کتاب

عاشقانه (asheghaneh) ق-ص. A.P.

1. Amorously. Ex. عاشقانه گریه میکرد ||  
2. Amorous; amatory, erotic [never  
used for persons] Ex. (a) نگاه عاشقانه  
an amorous glance. (b) نامه عاشقانه  
a love-letter.

A female عاشقه (ashegheh) ا.ا  
lover, a woman in love [Fem.  
of عاشق].

Love, عاشقی (asheghee) ا.ا. A.P.  
love-making Syn. عشقبازی

To be (or fall) عاشقی کردن ف.ل.  
in love; to make love.

The tenth عاشورا, (ashoora') ا.ا  
day of Moharram, day of the  
martyrdom of Imam Hossein,  
son of Ali. See & compare تاسوعا

عاصف (asef) ص-ا.ا [Rare]

1. Violent, strong. Stormy. 2. A  
violent wind. A stormy day.

عاصفه (asefeh) ص-ا.ا [Rare]

1. A violent wind. A hurricane  
or whirlwind. Syn. گرد باد & تند باد.  
[Pl. = عواصف avasef]. 2. [Fem.  
of عاصف]

1. A de- [R]. عاصم (asem) ص-ا.ا  
fender, a protector. 2. Defended.  
Prohibited. Chaste. Compare معصوم

عاصمه (asemeh) ص-ا.ا [R]

1. A capital town, a metropolis.  
Syn. پایتخت || A chaste woman.

To borrow. (به) عاریه گرفتن

Syn. قرض گرفتن or قرض کردن

On loan; عاریه (ariatan) ق.ا  
as a loan [= بعنوان قرض].

1. Borrowed. عاریتی (ariatee) ص.ا.ا. A.P.  
Syn. قرضی || 2. False; fic-  
titious. Ex. موی عاریتی false hair.

3. Transitory, transient. Ex. سرای  
عاریتی the world; [O.S.] The tran-  
sient house.

1. Setting out, عازم (azem) ص.ا  
starting, on the point of leaving.

Ex. او عازم سفر است || 2. Determined;  
resolute. Syn. مصمم & با عزم

To set out, to عازم شدن ف.ل.  
start, to leave. Ex. (a) روز بعد عازم سفر

شد The next day he started on a  
journey. (b) فردا عازم رشت خواهم شد  
To-morrow I shall leave for Resht.

1. Tenth. [R] عاشر (asher) ص-ا.ا

2. A tenth; a tithe. Syn. دهم

عاشرآ (asheran) ق.ا  
Tenthly, in the tenth place [= دهم آنکه].

1. A lover; عاشق (ashegh) ص-ا.ا  
in amorist. [Pl = عاشاق oshshagh].

2. Amorous; loving, fond.

To fall in love; عاشق شدن  
to be enamored. Ex. زلیخا عاشق

یوسف شد Zoleikha  
fell in love with Joseph.

To be in love, عاشق بودن  
to love. Ex. مجنون عاشق لیلی بود Maj-  
noon loved Leylee.

To enamor عاشق کردن  
with love.



1. Disobedient; *A* (agh) **عاق** *Syn.* باغی و متمرّد - تا فرمان rebellious. *Syn.* 2. Cursed; anathematized. *Syn.* ملعون || *Ex.* عاق والدین disobedient to, and hence cursed by, one's parents.

1. To curse. *عاق نمودن ف.م.* *Syn.* || 2. To disinherit. *Syn.* از ارث محروم کردن *A suc— [R] A.P. (agheb) عاقب* successor. The last (in a succession).

1. End; *A* (aghebat) **عاقبت** conclusion: issue, consequence, sequel. Future life or futurity. *Ex.* عاقبت اینکار بد خواهد شد This affair will end badly; it will have a bad consequence (or issue). *Syn.* عواقب || نتیجه و سر انجام *avagheb*. 2. In the end, finally, at length; after all. *Ex.* عاقبت خود را گیر انداخت At length (or after all) he betrayed himself.

«عاقبت گریک زاده گریک شود»

گر چه با آدمی بزرگ شود»

*Prov.* What is bred in the bone will never come out of the flesh. Ending badly, *بد عاقبت ص.* turning out badly, having a bad consequence.

May thy future *عاقبت بخیر باشد!* life be good! May thou have a good futurity.

*A* (ol-amr) **عاقبت الامر**

1. In the end, in the long run; at

*Syn.* *Pl.* = *aracem* عراصم] || *Pl.* = *aracem* عراصم]

2. [Fem. of *عاصم*]

1. Sinful. *A* (asee) **عاصی** *Syn.* 2 A sinner. A rebel. *Pl.* = *esat* عصاة]

*Syn.* با فرمان و باغی - گناهکار

To sin. To rebel *عاصی شدن ف.ل.*

1. Fragrant, *A* (ater) **عاطر** sweet-smelling. *Syn.* مطار و خوشبو. 2. By ext. Good, benevolent; noble. *Ex.* his good or noble mind (or memory).

1. Affectionate. *A* (atef) **عاطف** *Syn.* 2 Benevolent. *Syn.* خیر خواه

1. Kind *A* (atefeh) **عاطفه** feeling; affection. Sympathy. Benevolence. *Pl.* = *avatef* عواطف. 2. [Fem. of *عاطف*].

*See in the vocab.* بی عاطفه  
یا عاطفه  
Sympathetic;  
affectionate Sentimental.

1. Idle. *A* (atel) **عاطل** *Syn.* 2. Vain, futile, useless. *Ex.* وجود این قبیل اشخاص عاطل است The existence of such people is useless. *Syn.* بیهوده

1. (Good) *A* (afiat) **عافیت** health, soundness. *Syn.* و تندرستی. 2. Happiness, prosperity. *Syn.* || خوش بختی و سعادت. 3. Welfare. *Syn.* خیر

I wish you

عاقبت باشد!

good health!



*Syn.* بد حاصل

*Bot.* **عاقِر قَرَحَا** (*aghergharha*)  
Pellitory of Spain (*Anthemis py-  
rethrum*).

1. Wise, *A. ا. (aghel)* **عاقِل**  
judicious, sagacious, prudent. Ex.  
« آدم عاقل به نیشتَر نزند مِشت »  
A wise man does not strike a fist against  
a lancet. 2. A wise or judicious  
person, a prudent man; a sage.  
[Pl. = *oghala'* عَقْلَا].

*Prov.* عاقلانرا اشاره ای (کافی است)  
A word to the wise (is enough).  
A nod for the wise, (a rod for  
the fool).

*A.P. ق. - م. (aghelaneh)* **عاقِلانَه**  
1. Wisely, prudently, judiciously.  
Ex. در اینجا عاقلانه رفتار نکردید. You did  
not behave wisely here. 2. Wise,  
prudent, judicious [*never used for  
persons*]. Ex. گفته های عاقلانه wise  
sayings.

Wise *A.P. ا. (aghelee)* **عاقِلِی**  
behaviour. Compare عقل

*A.P. ا. (aghtameh)* **عاق نامَه**  
A deed of disinheritance. See  
عاق کردن

1. Assi- *A. ا. (akef)* **عاکِف**  
duous, persevering. *Syn.* ساعی -  
2. A prayer in  
seclusion; a man in constant de-  
votion.

The world. *A. ا. (alam)* **عالم**  
The universe, the cosmos. [Pl. =  
دُنیا *avalem*]. See & compare

length, finally, at last. 2. The end  
of the affair, the long and short  
of it. *Syn.* سر انجام & آخر الامر

*A.P. م. (-andeesh)* **عاقِبَت اندیش**  
Provident. *Syn.* آخر بین & مال اندیش  
*A.P. ا. (-andeshsee)* **عاقِبَت اندیشی**  
Foresight, providence.

*A.P. م. (-bekheyr)* **عاقِبَت بخیر**  
Having a good (*or* successful) end;  
ending well (*or* successfully).  
Ex. (a) در حق من دعا کرد که عاقبت بخیر باشم  
He prayed in my behalf, wishing  
me a life that ends well. (b) هر کاری  
هم خوب است عاقبت بخیر باشد Every af-  
fair should end successfully.

To end well (*or* عاقبت بخیر شدن  
successfully); to come off well.

Pro- *A.P. م. (-bin)* **عاقِبَت بین**  
vident; far-sighted. *Syn.* عاقبت اندیش

*A.P. ا. (-beenee)* **عاقِبَت بینِی**  
Fore-sight; far-sightedness. *Syn.*

عاقبت اندیشی

*A.P. م. (-nayandeesh)* **عاقِبَت نیندیش**  
Improvident.

1. [O.S.] One *A. ا. (aghed)* **عاقِد**  
who ties a knot, etc. 2. The  
concluder of a contract; a notary  
or priest marrying a couple. Ex.  
(a) عاقد قرارداد a bettor (b) عاقد شرط  
Who married the couple?  
عروسی آن دو نفر کی بود؟

1. Barren, *A. م. (agher)* **عاقِر**  
sterile. Ex. تا سن چهل سالگی عاقر بود  
She was barren until her fortieth  
year. *Syn.* 2. Unfruitful.



illuminating. Ex. خورشید عالم افروز.

**عالم الغیب** ( *alemol gheyb* ) ص. A.  
Knowing the invisible; omniscient.

**عالمانه** ( *alemaneh* ) ق-ص. A.P.  
1. Learndly, wisely; as a sage;  
as a scientist. Ex. او عالمانه چیز مینویسد.  
2. Learned [ *never used for persons* ]. Ex. افکار عالمانه.

**عالم پناه** ( *alam-panah* ) ا. A.P.  
World's refuge. [ *Old title of kings* ].  
World-

**عالمتاب** ( *-tab* ) ص. A.P.  
illuminating; world-inflaming. Ex.  
آفتاب عالم تاب

**عالم گرد** ( *-gard* ) ا. A.P.  
A great traveller. A peregrinator.

**عالم گیر** ( *-geer* ) ص. A.P.  
1. Universal, spread throughout the world. Ex.  
2. World-conquering, conquering the universe. Ex. پادشاه عالمگیر.

**عالم زورد** ( *-navard* ) ص. A.P.  
**عالم گرد**  
Universal. **عالمی** ( *alamee* ) ص. A.P.  
worldly.

**عالمیان** ( *alamian* ) ا. A.P.  
The inhabitants of the world;  
men, mortals. The cosmopolitans.  
[Pl. of *alamee*, considered as  
a noun].

**عالمین** ( *alameen* ) ا. A.  
[Pl. of *alam* ].

**عالی** ( *alee* ) ص. A.  
1. High, exalted, sublime, elevated. Ex. دیوان  
عالی a high court. 2. Grand; mag-  
nificent; great. Ex. (a) منظره عالی

The world above,  
the heaven.

The world of spirits. **عالم ارواح**  
The eternal (or **عالم باقی**  
next) world; the future state.

The perishable **عالم فانی**  
(or transient) world.

The material **عالم جسمانی**  
world, the world of the flesh.

The spiritual world, **عالم روحانی**  
the next world.

The kingdom of **عالم ملکوت**  
heaven, the celestial world.

The microcosm. **عالم ذغیر**

The macrocosm. **عالم کبیر**

The invisible world. **عالم غیب**  
**عالم معنی**

The visible world; **عالم صوری**  
the sensible or phy- **عالم شهادت**  
sical world.

I saw in my **در عالم خواب دیدم**  
dream. *Lit.*, I saw in the world  
of dreams.

*Colloq.* Lots of **یک عالم پول**  
money.

**عالم** ( *alem* ) ص-ا. A.  
1. Learned; knowing. Ex. **اشخاص عالم**  
Learned people. 2. A learned person. A  
scientist. A sage. [Pl. = *olcma'*].  
*Syn.* دانشمند & دانا [Fem. = **عالمه**  
*alemeh* ].

**عالم آرا** ( *alam-ara* ) ص. A.P.  
Adorning the world, world-adorn-  
ing.

**عالم افروز** ( *-afrooz* ) ص. A.P.  
World-



**عالی مقام** (*alee-magham*) *A.P.* ص  
Of a high position (*or* rank), dignified, high; great.

**عالی مقدار** (*-meghdar*) *A.P.* ص  
Greatly esteemed; of a high position.

**عالی همت** (*-hemmat*) *A.P.* ص  
High-minded. Ambitious *R.*

1. **عالیه** (*alieh*) *A.* ص-*Fem.*  
of *alee* **عالی**. High, etc. *Ex.* مدارس **عالیه** high schools. 2. A feminine, proper name.

**عام** (*am*) *A.* ص [*Rare*]  
A year. [*Pl.* = *عوام* *a'vam*]. *Syn.* سال

1. Common; **عام** (*amm*) *A.* ص  
public. *Ex.* اسم **عام** a common noun. 2. General, universal. *Ex.* اصطلاح **عام** a general term. || 3. Vulgar; popular; also, uneducated, illiterate. *Syn.* خاص. *Ant.* خاص || عامیانه & عمومی - عامی [*Fem.* = *ammeh*, reserved for fem. & pl. nouns. *Ex.* فوائد **عامه** public utilities (*or* works).

A commoner, one of —  
the common people. A layman [opposed to a clergyman or a *seyyed* سید]. [*Used collectively*]. The vulgar, the common people, the commons. [*Pl.* = *عوام* *avam*].

*See under* خاص و عام

*See under* شارع عام

*See under* صداع عام

*See under* دوا عام

A general proclamation or invitation.

a grand scenery. (b) **عمارت عالی** a magnificent building 3 Superior; first-rate. *Ex.* جنش عالی است It is (of) superior quality. 4. Excellent, very good. *Ex.* || درس این ناگردد خیلی عالی است [*Fem.* = *alieh*, reserved for fem & nouns. *Ex.* مدارس عالی high schools]. *See* باشکوه - بلندمرتبه - بلند

**اعلی**  
[*Note.* In letter-writing and polite conversation, the word **عالی** is frequently used, esp. in compounds, as an equivalent of "you" or "your". *Ex.* حضرت عالی - جناب عالی i.e. your dignity].

**عالی تبار** (*-tabar*) *A.P.* ص  
Nobly born, well-born, noble, of a high or noble descent.

**عالیجاه** (*-jah*) *A.P.* ص  
High in position. [As an honorific title, it was, according to the rules of letter-writing, formerly considered to be lower than **عالی جناب** or **عالی مقام**, and was used for business men, traders, etc.].

**عالی جناب** (*-janab*) *A.P.* ص  
Eminent; high, dignified; respectable, honorable. Magnanimous. Of noble descent. *Compare* عالیجاه

Of an **عالیشان** (*-shan*) *A.P.* ص  
exalted rank; eminent, dignified.

**عالی فطرت** (*-fetrat*) *A.P.* ص  
Magnanimous; of a noble disposition.



& *omaleh* عمله].

1. Working, operating. — ص.
2. Skilled; experienced. Ex. او در
3. *Ar. gr.* Governing. 4 Active. *Syn* کاری & || 5 Practical. *Syn.* عملی || کارکن
- [Fem. = *ameleh* عامله, reserved for fem. & pl. nouns. Ex. قوه عامله the active power; also, the governing power].

[Note 1. As a noun, the word عوامل is often pluralized by *avamel*, esp. in the sense of "factor" or "agent"].

[Note 2. The pl. *amaleh* in P. usage differs in sense from the sing. It means only a laborer or laborers].

### عاملیت (*ameliyyat*) A.P.1

Management; skill. *Syn.* مهارت & کاردانی

1. The public (*ammeh*) — ص. A. عامه  
lic; the populace, the common people. Ex. برای خیر عامه اینکار را کرد  
He did that for the welfare of the public (or for common weal).
2. [Fem. of *amm* which see in the vocab.].

1. Vulgar, (عامی) (*amee*) — ص. A. 1.  
popular. General, common. R. Laic. Uneducated, illiterate. Ex. || عام. *Syn.* || شخص عامی یا یشرا نمی فهمد
2. One of the common people; a plebeian. An uneducated or ignorant person. A layman.

Ministry of وزارت فوائد عامه  
Public Works  
Publicly, in در ملاء عام  
public (view). *Syn.* آشکارا

### عام المنفعه (*-manfa-ah*) — ص. A.

Of public utility, publicly useful.  
Ex. کارهای عام المنفعه public works, works of public utility.

1. One who (*amed*) — ص. A. عامد  
purposes, an intender. 2 Intent, determined. See متعمد

Intention- (*amedan*) — ق. A. عامداً  
ally, knowingly; of one's free will.

[Often together with *aleman* عالماً]  
Ex. عالماً عامداً این معامله را کرد He entered into this bargain (or transaction) knowingly and out of his free will. *Syn.* قصداً & دانسته

1. Populated, (*amer*) — ص. A. عامر  
inhabited; prosperous, flourishing; also, cultivated. *Syn.* معمور & آباد ||
2. A cultivator: one who makes (a place) inhabitable.

1. An agent. (*amel*) — ص. A. 1. عامل
2. A operator or performer; a maker. *Syn.* سازنده & عمل کننده
3. *Math.* A factor. 4. *R.* A laborer; a workman or worker. See عمله & || کارگر
5. A public officer, an official or functionary. Ex. عمال دولت the government's officials or functionaries. *Syn.* مأمور || 6. *R.* A governor or ruler (of a province, etc.). *Syn.* حاکم || 7. *Ar. gr.* A governing word. [Pl. *ommal*



revenue(s). Ex. عایدات سالانه مملکتی چقدر. How much does the annual revenue of the State amount to?

Syn. مداخل و عواید

The Revenue Administration (or Department) اداره عایدات

Internal revenue. عایدات داخلی

Revenue budget. بودجه عایدات

عایداتی (ayedatee) ص. A.P.

Fiscal; pertaining to the (public) revenue.

1. Income, return; عائده (a-edeh) ص. A { عایده (ayedeh) ص. A

also, profit. Syn. مداخل و عایدی - درآمد. [Pl. = عایدات ayedat و عواید avayed]

2. [Fem. of عائده] Returning, etc.

Income, عایدی (ayedee) ص. A.P.

earning; returns. Ex. ماهی چند عایدی. what is your monthly income?

How much do you earn in a month? Syn. مداخل و درآمد

To bring a return; عایدی دادن to have an income.

1. Living. عایش (ayesh) ص. A. [R]

Syn. || زندگی کننده و زنده. || 2. Leading an easy life. See عیش

Ayeshah. favorite عایشه ص. A.

wife of Mohammed; daughter of Aboobakr.

1. An impediment, عائق (a egh) ص. A { عایق (ayegh) ص. A

hindrance, obstacle. Ex. عایق اینکار چیست. What hinders this affair?

Syn. || مانع || 2. A detent; a click; a clog. [Pl. = عوایق avayegh].

عامی (۲) = A.R. = اعمی - کور

عامیانه (amianeh) ص. - ق. A.P.

1. Vulgar. Ex. این يك اصطلاح عامیانه

That is a vulgar expression, it is a vulgarism. || Popular. 2. In

a vulgar manner. Popularly.

Rebellious, عائد (aned) ص. A

refractory; stubborn, obstinate.

Syn. متمرّد و عنید - معاند

Anat. The pubes, عانه (aneh) ص. A. the pubic region.

Pubis. عظم (یا استخوان) عانه

Symphysis pubis. غضروف عانه

Anat. Pubic, عانی (anee) ص. A.

pertaining to the pubic region.

1. Returning, عائده (aed) ص. A { عاید (ayed) ص. A

coming back.

Syn. || برگردنده و راجع || 2. Being earned (or acquired).

A visitor (of R. - -

the sick, etc.). A payer.

1. To be earned, عاید شدن

gained, acquired. Ex. (a) با همه

Notwithstanding زحمات چیزی عاید نشد

all the trouble, nothing was earned

(or acquired). Syn. || بدست آمدن ||

(b) How much روزی چند عاید شما میشود

do you earn in a day?

2. To return.

1. To pay (off); عاید داشتن ف.م.

to return. Syn. || نادیه کردن || 2. To

cause to be earned.

عاید ساختن (یا کردن) = عاید داشتن

[Pl. of عایدات (ayedat) ص. A.]

Incomes, earnings; returns; عائده



2. A masculine, proper name. 3. Name of certain tribes of Christian Arabs.

See under عابد (*obbad*)

Abadan: A.1 (*abbadan*) عبادان island south-east of Mohammerah.

1. Worship; A.1 (*ebadat*) عبادت divine worship, cult. Syn. پرستش ||

2. Service; servitude; also, obedience. Syn. خدمت & بندگی || 3. Piety, godliness. Syn. خداشناسی

To worship, عبادت کردن ف.م-ل. to adore. To serve; to obey. Ex. آنها خدا را بدین شکل عبادت می کنند They worship (or serve) God in this way. Syn. بندگی کردن & پرستیدن

= A.P. (*-khaneh*) عبادت خانه عبادتگاه

عبادت کار = A.P. (*-kar*) عبادتگاه  
A place A.P.1 (*-gah*) عبادتگاه of worship. Syn. پرستش گاه & معبد

عبادتی (*ebadatee*) ص-ا.پ. 1. Relating to (divine) worship. Ex. مسائل عبادتی || 2. R. A devotee, a worshipper.

1. A phrase; A.1 (*ebarat*) عبارت an expression; also, wording; phraseology. Ex. این عبارت غلط است ||

2. Style. Ex. این منشی خیلی خوش عبارت است. This clerk has a very good style. Syn. انشاء || 3. A passage. Ex. عبارتی I quoted a passage from that book as an example. 4. R. Explanation. Compare تعبیر || 5. R. Sense, meaning.

Hindering, preventing, ص. that hinders.

To hinder, عایق شدن ف.م-ل. prevent, impede.

1. A hindrance, obstacle, impediment; also, an accident. Syn. عارضه & مانع || [Pl. = عوایق *avayegh*]. 2. [Fem. of عایق *ayegh*, reserved for fem. & pl. nouns. Ex. موجبات عایقه hindering causes, hindrances].

Family; عائله (*aeleh*) A.1 esp. wife (and children). Ex. او دارد He is encumbered with (or has) a large family [Pl. = عائلات *a-elat*]. Syn. خانواده & عیال  
A cloak. عبا (*aba*) A.1

Spec., a loose, sleeveless cloak, open in front. [It is gradually going out of fashion].

The five Holy Ones, i.e. آل عبا Mohammed, Fatemeh, Ali, Hassan & Hossein, so-called because they all gathered on a certain occasion under a single cloak or mantle. Syn. پنجتن & پنجه آل عبا

A wave, عباب (*obab*) A.1 [R] a billow. Syn. موج

عباپوش (*aba-poosh*) ص-ا.پ. 1. Wearing a cloak. 2. One who wears a cloak; a dervish, etc.

A cloak-maker. عبادوز (*-dooz*) A.P.1

1. Servants; عباد (*ebad*) A.1 slaves R. [Pl. of عبد *abd*]. Syn.



descent from Abbass, Mohammed's uncle. [Called also بنی عباس *bani-abbass*].

An old coin, عباسی (۲) ا. worth 4 *shahis*, or, according to the new monetary system, 20 *dinars*.

عباسیان (*abbassian*) A.P. ۱

The Abbassides [= خلفای عباسی].

۱. Made عباسائی (*abaee*) ص. A.P. ۱- of hair or wool; hairy, woollen.

2. A stuff suitable for an *aba*. Alpaca, Frieze or baize.

۱. In vain, عبث (*abas*) ق. ص. A. to no avail, futile, fruitlessly.

Ex. عبث زحمت میکشی You toil (*or* labor) in vain. 2. Vain, futile, useless; also, absurd. Ex. زحمت عبث Useless trouble; lost labor. *Syn.*

بیوده

۱. Vanity; absurdity. — ا.

2. *R.* Sport, play.

In vain. عبثا (*abasan*) ق. A. [R] uselessly, to no avail. *Syn.* عبث

بیوده &

A servant. عبد (*abd*) ا. A.

A slave. A worshipper (of God).

A man *R.* [Pl. = عباد *ebad* & عبید *abeed* *R.*]. *Syn.* غلام & بنده

عبد البطن (*-ol-batn*) A. = شکم بنده

عبد الله (*Abdollah*, a mas-

culine, proper name. Spec., name of Mohammed's father. [O. S.]

The servant of God.

See under عابد

عبده

عبدیت (*abdiyyat*) A. = عبودیت

*Syn.* معنی

To express عبارت در آوردن  
in words, to phrase. Ex. فکر را

It is not easy to express an idea (*or* thought) in words. *Syn.* تعبیر کردن

To consist; عبارت بودن ف. ل.

to be, to be no more than. Ex.

What is sleep? Of what does sleep consist?

عبارة، اخرى (*beh-zbaraten-okhra*)

In other words.

عبارت پردازی (*-pardazee*) A.P. ۱

Speaking or writing in style.

Using stylish modes in speaking or writing, esp. with pedantic attempts.

عبارت سازی (*-sazee*) A.P. ۱

Wording; phraseology.

۱. Re- عبارتتی (*ebaratee*) ص. A.P. relating to phraseology or word-

ing. Ex. slight تغییرات مختصر عبارتتی modifications in the wording. | 2.

Stylistic; pertaining to style.

عباس (*Abbass*, a masculine, A. ۱

proper name. Spec., (۱) name of Mohammed's uncle, and progenitor of the Abbassides; (۲) name of Imam Hossein's brother. [O.S.]

Looking sternly or austere.

عباسی (۱) (*abbasee*) ص. A. ۱

Abbasside.

The Abbassides خلفای عباسی

or Abbasside caliphs who ruled (about 750-1258 A.D.), and claimed



ings; gazing at the wonders or exemplary events of the world.

عبرت نما ( *ebnat-noma* ) ص. *A.P.*  
Exemplary.

As an example or warning. Ex. (a) عبرة "السائرین" ( *-lessaereen* ) as an example to others, for the sake of giving a lesson (or warning) to others.  
(b) عبرة "لناظرین" ( *-lennazereen* ) as an example for the observers.

1. Hebrew. عبری ( *ebree* ) ص. *A.1.*  
2. The Hebrew language. *Syn.* عبرانی  
Servitude; عبودیت ( *oboodiyyat* ) *A.1.*  
submission; devotion. Slavery.  
( Divine ) worship. *Syn.* بندگی -  
ارادت و اخلاص

1. Passage, pass, عبور ( *oboor* ) *A.1.*  
transit; ferry; crossing, passing,  
traversing. Ex. عبور از آن جاده ممکن نبود  
It was impossible to cross that  
road. 2. Transmission. 3. Thorough-  
fare.

To cross, عبور کردن ف.ل.م.  
pass, traverse, go through (or  
across). Ex. با زحمات زیاد از آن گزرده  
We crossed the defile  
with much trouble (or many diffi-  
culties). *Syn.* گذر کردن و گذشتن

1. To cause (or عبور دادن ف.م.  
allow) to pass, pass v.t; ferry;  
carry over or across. Ex. ما را  
2. To transmit. || از رودخانه عبور دادند  
Ex. این جسم حرارت را عبور نمیدهد

See under عبرت

عبرانی ( *ebra-nee* ) ص. *A.1.*

1. Hebrew; Hebraic. زبان عبرانی  
2. A Hebrew. *Syn.* عبری || *Com-  
pare* کلمه یهودی

عبرانیت ( *-niyyat* ) *A.1.* [ *R* ]

The Hebrew language. [ زبان عبری ]

1. Warning, عبرت ( *ebnat* ) *A.1.*  
example, lesson. 2. *R.* A prodigy;  
a mystery. 3. Amazement, sur-  
prise. *Syn.* تعجب و تعبر [ *Pl.* =  
*ebat* ]

To take an example, عبرت گرفتن  
lesson, or warning. Ex. او را باید  
مجازات کرد تا سایرین عبرت بگیرند  
He must  
be punished so that others may  
take warning.

To be (or serve عبرت شدن  
as) an example. Ex. مجازات او برای  
دیگران عبرت شد

A gazing-stock, مایه عبرت  
a thing or person serving as an  
example.

عبرت آمیز ( *-ameez* ) ص. *A.P.*

Containing a lesson or warning,  
exemplary. Wondrous; mysterious.

عبرت انگیز ( *-angeez* ) ص. *A.P.*

Giving a lesson or warning,  
serving as an example; admon-  
itory; exemplary. Wondrous, mys-  
terious. *Syn.* عبرت آمیز

عبرت بخش ( *-bakhsh* ) ص. *A.P.*

عبرت انگیز

عبرت بین ( *-bin* ) ص. *A.R.*

That can see examples or warn-



chide, blame, rebuke. Ex. سلطان لختی The king blamed him for a while. *Syn.* توبیخ کردن سرزنش کردن &

Objurgatory عتاب و خطاب  
and angry speech, words of re-  
buke or censure.

A kind *A.P.* (atabee) عتابی  
of striped or undulated silk ma-  
terial.

Freedom, *A.* (atagh) عتاق  
emancipation, manumission. *Syn.*  
آزادی

*See under* عتبه  
1. A thresh- *A.* (atabeh) عتبه  
old. *Syn.* آستانه || 2. A round or  
step. *Syn.* پله || 3. *Met* A royal  
court. [Pl. = عتبات atabat].

The high courts عتبات عالیات  
or thresholds; i.e. the holy shrines  
at Bagdad, Karbela & Najaf.

Family; *A.* (etrat) عترت  
relations. *Syn.* خانواده  
Freeing, eman- *A.* (atgh) عتق  
cipating: freedom, emancipation.  
*See* اعتاق

1. Insanity: *[R]* *A.* (atah) عته  
dementia. *Syn.* دیوانگی & جنون  
2. Dotage, senility, second child-  
hood [in this sense often عته شبخی  
or عته پیری].

1. Antiquated; *A.* (ateegh) عتیق  
old. Ex. عهد عتیق the Old Tes-  
tament. *Syn.* کهنه & قدیمی *Ant.*  
|| 2. *R.* Chronic. *Syn.* جدید & تازه

Passage (fees), fare. حق المرور  
Transit duty.

*See under* جواز عبور

Traffic, Thoroughfare. عبور و مرور

Passable. قابل عبور

Transmittable; transmissible.

Impassable. غیر قابل عبور

In passing, *A.* (obooran) عبوراً  
going along, on the way.

Stern, *A.* (aboos) عبوس  
grim(-faced) austere. Ex. با قیافه  
He looked at me with  
a stern countenance. *Syn.* ترشرو

Austerity, *[R]* *A.* (oboos) عبوس  
sternness. *Syn.* ترشروی

عبوست = (oboosat) عبوس  
Austerity, *A.P.* (aboos) عبوسی  
sternness. *Syn.* ترشروی

1. Narcissus. *A.* (abhar) عبهر  
*Syn.* || 2. Jasmine. *Syn.* یاسمن  
3. *Fig.* Elegant; delicate.

*See under* عبید  
1. A little *A.* (cbeyd) عبید  
servant (or slave). [Dim. of عب  
abd]. 2. A masculine, proper name.

*A.P.* (abeedaneh) عبیدانه  
Servilely; as a servant or slave.  
Humbly, submissively.

1. A compound *A.* (abeer) عبیر  
perfume. 2. Ambergris [= عنبر].  
Fragrant. بر عبیر *R.*

Reproof, *A.* (etab) عتاب  
blame, chiding. *Syn.* سرزنش &  
ملامت

To reprove, عتاب کردن ف. م. ل.



[R] **عجاب** ( *ojab* ) ص.ا. [R]

1. Wonderful; extraordinary. *Syn.*

|| 2. A wonder(ful object). *عجیب*

A wonder, a *عجاز* ( *ejaz* ) ص.ا. A marvel. A miracle. *See* *عجاز*

Haste, speed; *عجاله* ( *ojaleh; e-* ) ص.ا. promptitude. [O. Ss.] Thing hastily done: food hastily prepared.

*Syn.* *عجله* & *شتاب*

على العجالة = *عجالة*

For the *عجالة* ( *ejalatan* ) ق.ا. time being; for the present. *Ex.*

*عجالة* "بدنیت بدرد میخورد" It is all right for the present, it will serve our purpose. *Compare* "موفة"

*Med.* The *عجان* ( *ejan* ) ص.ا. perineum.

*Med.* Condyloma. *زگیل مقعد و عجان*

Perineal. *عجانی* ( *ejanee* ) ص.ا.

Wonders, *عجائب* ( *ajaeab* ) | ص.ا. |  
prodigies; *عجایب* ( *ajayeb* ) |

miracles. [Pl. of *عجیبه* *ajeebeh*].

*Ex.* *عجایب طبیعت* بیشمار است

The Seven *عجایب سبعة* ( *یا هفتگانه* ) Wonders.

Wonderful and *عجایب و غرایب* strange things ( esp. as treated in natural history).

[*Note.* The word *عجائب* is sometimes used as an adj. in the sense of *عجیب*].

*عجائب المخلوقات* ( *-ol-nakhlooghat* )

ص.ا. The wonders of creation; wonderful creatures, monsters.

|| 3. *R.* Freed, manumitted, liberated. *Syn.* آزاد || [Considered as a n. in Ar, it takes *عنه* *ola-gha'* for its pl]. *See* *عتیقه*

1. Old. *عتیقه* ( *ateegheh* ) ص.ا.

antiquated. Freed. [Fem. of *عتیق* *ateegh*, reserved for fem. & pl. nouns]. *Ex.* *اشیاء عتیقه* antiquated articles, antiques, antiquities, relics.

2. An antique, a relic, an object of ancient art. [Pl. *عتیقات* *ateeghat*]. Antiquities, relics. *آثار عتیقه*

Archaeology. *علم آثار عتیقه* ( *یا قدیمه* )

A false *عثره* ( *asrah* ) ص.ا. [R]

step, a stumble or slip. *Fig.* An error, a mistake. *Syn.* *اغزش* & *خطا* || [Pl. = *عثرات* *asarat*].

*Othman*, a masculine, *عثمان* ص.ا. proper name. *Spec.* (1) name of the third caliph, or successor of Mohammed. (2) name of the founder of the Ottoman Empire. [O.S.] The young of a bustard or of a snake.

A Turkish dynasty *آل عثمان* descending from Othman.

*عثمانلو* ( *osmanloo* ) ص.ا. Ottoman; Osmanli. *Syn.* *عثمانی*

*عثمانی* ( *osmance* ) ص.ا. 1. Ottoman, Turkish. *Ex.* *دولت عثمانی*

the Turkish government. [Fem. = *عثمانیه* ( *-niyyeh* )]. *Ex.* *ممالك عثمانیه* the Turkish Empire]. 2. Turkey [now replaced by the name *ترکیه* *tor-kiyyeh*].



Self-conceit, *عجب* (ojb) A.1  
conceit, self-admiration. *Syn.* خودبینی

*Compare* تکبر

To think highly *عجب* کردن ف.ل.ر  
of oneself, to be conceited.

*عجبا* (aj'aban; aj'aba) A.ق

Strange! Surprising! astonishing!  
[Often simply *عجب!*]

[*Note.* Being of an exclamatory nature, the world *عجبا* takes the accent on the first syllable].

*عجبناک* (ajab-nak) A.P.ص

1. Surprising, wonderful. *Syn.*  
2. Surprised, astonished. *Syn.* متعجب || شگفت انگیز

1. A knot. [R] *عجرة* (ojrat) A.ا  
*Syn.* || 2. A blemish or defect; a vice. *Syn.* عیب

1. Inability; *عجز* (ajz) (ا) A.ا  
failure. Ex. بالآخره اقرار بعجز خود کرد  
At length he confessed his inability or failure; he confessed at last that he was unable to do that. 2. Impotence. *Syn.* ناتوانی || 3. Weakness. *Syn.* ضعف || 4. Helplessness. *Syn.* || 5. Colloq. Entreaty, supplication [often going with its *syn.* التماس Ex. خیلی || He entreated very much until I went with him]. To be unable *عجز داشتن* (to do a thing). Ex. از انجام آنکار *عجز داشت* He was unable to do that.

To confess اظهار عجز کردن

*عجائب خانه* (ajab-khaneh) A.P.ا

A museum. *See* موزه

*See under* عجوز

Wonder, as- *عجب* (ajab) A.ا  
tonishment; also, admiration. *Syn.*

[Used as an interjection] || شگفت

Strange! (It is) surprising!

To wonder, to be *عجب داشتن*

surprised. *Syn.* تعجب *در عجب بودن*

متعجب بودن & کردن

1. What a surprise! *چه عجب؟*

Strange! 2. What news? 3. No

wonder. Ex. (a) *چه عجب که این دفعه*

It is surprising that

you were not rash this time! (b)

What a surprise! *چه عجب! خوش آمدید*

What good wind brings you here?

You are welcome! (c) *چه عجب گر*

*فرو رود نفسش عندلیبی غراب هم قفسش*

No wonder if a nightingale is

silenced, who lives with a crow

in the same cage.

*Note.* The expression *چه عجب* is

frequently used when a friend or

guest arrives unexpectedly [see

example (b) above], and the answer

given to it by such friend

or guest is *عجب بجمال شما*

Your countenance is to be admired.

(That is to say, my unexpected

coming is nothing strange to be

admired).

Strange! *العجب! (al-ajab)*

Surprising! [More often replaced

by the simpler Persian form *عجب!*]



[R] **عجمستان** (*ajamestan*) A.P.۱

Persia. *Syn.* بلاد عجم & ایران.

1. **عجمی** (*ajamee*) A.۱-ص

Barbarian, foreign (to the Arabs), Persian

2. A non-Arab, a barbarian,

a Persian. *See* اعجمی

**عجمیت** (*ajamiyyat*) A.۱

Barbarism, foreignness (to the Arabs)

**عجن** (*ajn*) A.۱ = خمیر کردن

Kneading, mixing (dough).

**عجوبه** (*ajoobeh; ojoo-*) A.۱ = اعجوبه

1. An old **عجوز** (*ajooz*) A.۱

woman. **عجوزه** (*ajoozeh*) A.۱

*Syn.* پیر زن || 2. A hag, a bel-

dam(e). 3. A sorceress, a witch.

4. *Met.* The frail or transient

world.

Seven (*or* five) days **برد عجوز**

of extreme cold in the latter part

of winter, called in P. سرمای پیر زن

1. Hasty; **عجول** (*ajool*) A.ص

precipitous; rash. *Syn.* شتاب زده

|| 2. Speedy; fast(-going).

Hastiness, **عجولای** (*ajoollee*) A.P.۱

precipitance or precipitation, rash-

ness. *Syn.* شتاب زدگی & تندى

Wonderful, **عجیب** (*ajejb*) A.ص

strange, surprising; curious. [Fem.

= *ajeebah*, reserved for fem.

& pl. nouns]. *Ex.* (a) حوادث طبیعت

The phenomena of

nature are all wonderful. (b) حیوانات

strange animals. (c)

عجیب (یا عجیبه) It is strange

indeed! It is a surprising thing

indeed! *Syn.* شگفت انگیز & غریب

(*or* declare) one's inability or weakness.

Back, back **عجز** (*ajz*) (۲) A.۱

part. hinder **عجز** (*ajoz*) A.۱

part. The buttocks The last word

of a verse. [Pl. = **اعجاز** *a'jaz*].

*(raddolajoz alassadr)* ردالجزعل السدر

*Rhet.* Anadiplosis.

Anat. The **عظم** (یا استخوان) عجز

sacrum

*See under* عاجز

**عجزه** **عجری** (*ajze; ajozee*) A.ص

Anat. Sacral; pertaining to the sacrum.

A calf. **عجل** (*ejl*) A.۱ = گوساله

**عجل** (*ajal*) A.R. = **عجله** (*ajaleh*)

**عجل** (*ajel; ajol*) A.R. = **عاجل**

Haste, hurry; **عجله** (*ajaleh*) A.۱

precipitation. *Ex.* عجله و تندى در هر

تعجیل & شتاب *Syn.* || کاری خوب نیست

عجله کردن و.ل. To make haste,

عجله کردیم مبادا دیر شود *Ex.* to hurry

We hurried lest we should be

late. *Syn.* شتاب کردن

Hastily, hurriedly. **عجله** - یا عجله ق.

in a hurry; quickly. *Ex.* قباله را

بعجله نوشتند

**عجله** (*ejlah*) A.۱ [R] = ماده گوساله

A heifer. [Fem. of **عجل** *ejl*].

1. A non-Arab, **عجم** (*ajam*) A.۱

a barbarian, a Persian. *Ant.* العرب

[Pl. = **اعجام** *a'jam*]. 2. [Collectively]

The Persians. 3. Persia.

The Persian towns, **بلاد عجم**

Persia [= ایران].



With justice, justly, بعدالت  
equitably, fairly. Righteously, up-  
rightly.

See in the vocab. با عدالت

Unjust; inequitable. بیهعدالت

Injustice. بیهعدالتی

**عدالت پناه** (A.P. *adalat-panah*)

An asylum (or court) of justice.

**عدالت پیشه** (A.P. *-peesheh*) = عادل

**عدالتی** (A.P. *adalatee*) [R]

1. = عادل || 2. Just; legal; based  
on justice or equity.

**عدالت خانه** (A.P. *-khaneh*) [R]

A court of justice. Syn. عدلیه

1. Enmity, **عداوت** (A. *adavat*)

animosity, hostility. Syn. دشمنی

2. Hatred; grudge. Syn. کینه

3. R. Malice. || لج

1 To be hostile عداوت داشتن

or inimical, to be an enemy or

foe. Ex. برادر با برادر عداوت دارد

A brother is an enemy of his bro-

ther. 2. To bear a grudge. Ex.

1 wonder چرا با من عداوت دارد

why he bears me a grudge (or

bears a grudge against me).

To bear a grudge عداوت ورزیدن

(against). To act as an enemy

(toward), to treat inimically.

By way **عداوة** (A. *adavatan*)

of enmity; hostilely.

See under **عد**

1. Arith. A num- **عدد** (A. *adad*)

ber; also, a figure. Ex. عدد ۲ را

Add number two با پنج جمع کن

Wonderful and عجیب و غریب  
strange; curious; antic, grotesque.  
[Often عجیب و غریب]

**عجیب الخلقه** (A. *ajeebolkhelghah*)

Monstruous; of a queer formation  
or make.

1. A won- **عجیبه** (A. *ajeebeh*)

derful thing, a wonder, a marvel.

See the pl. عجایب *ajayeb*. 2. [Fem.

of عجیب]

1. Kneaded, **عجین** (A. *ajeen*)

mixed. Syn. سرشته & آیدخته

Dough, paste. Syn. خمیر

To knead, **عجین کردن** ف.م. R.

to mix. Syn. خمیر کردن & سرشتن

1. R. Numbering, **عد** (A. *add*)

counting. Syn. حساب کردن & شمردن

2. Number. Ex. **عد** *bee-add*, count-

less, numberless. Syn. شمار & شمار

A great number, **عد** (A. *edd*) [R]

a multitude. An equal or match.

See **ماعد**

**عداد** (A. *edad*)

number. *By ext* Category, class,

group. Ex. او در عداد آزادی خواهان

He was numbered among

the liberal party. Syn. زمره & شمار

1. Justice, **عدالت** (A. *adalat*)

equity. Ex. باعدالت آنرا تقسیم کردند

It was divided (equitably (or fairly)).

See **انصاف** & **داد**

2. Righteousness, uprightness. 3. = **دیوان عدالت**

To administer **عدالت کردن** ف.ل.

justice, to do (or render) justice.

A court of justice, **دیوان عدالت**



- [R] **عدسه** (۱) *A. (adaseh)* to number five. || 2 *Gram.* A lentil *Compare the collective عدس* numeral. 3. Quantity. [Pl. = اعداد *a'daa*] 4. Piece [word used as a unit in enumerating objects, as in lists, inventories, etc., and often not rendered in English]. Ex. **عدس چهار عدد مداد** four pencils. *Compare عدده* *د* *عداد* - شماره  
**عدسی** (*adasee*) *A. (adasee)* A prime number. **عدد اول**  
 1. Lenti- cular, lentiform; resembling a lentil. 2. A lens. **عدد مرکب**  
**عدل** (۱) (*adl*) *A. (adl)* A compound number. **عدد صحیح (یا نام)**  
 1. Justice, equity. *Syn.* عدالت || 2. In perfect equilibrium; hence, correct or just. Ex. **ترازوی عدل** An integer. **عدد مطلق**  
**عدل** (۲) (*adl or edl*) *A. (adl or edl)* An abstract number. **عدد مقید**  
 1. A bale; a package. Ex. **یک عدل پنبه** A concrete number. **عدد مجذور**  
 a bale of cotton. 2. Half a load. A square number. **عدد مکعب**  
*See* لنگه || 3. Anything equal to (or like) another. [Pl. = اعدال *a'dal*, R]. A cubic number. **عدد منطق**  
 [Note 1. The pronunciation *edl* is rare]. A rational number. **عدد اصم**  
 [Note 2. **عدل** No. 1. and **عدل** No. 2. are of a common origin]. An irrational number. **عدد اصلی**  
**عدل بندی** (*bandee*) *A.P. (bandee)* A cardinal number. **عدد وصفی (یا ترتیبی)**  
 Baling; packing. number. **عدد کسری**  
**عدل پرور** (*adl-parvar*) *A.P. (adl-parvar)* A decimal number. **عدد اعشاری**  
 Fostering justice; just. **عدد تمام - عدد سر راست - عدد بی خرده**  
**عدل گستر** (*gostar*) *A.P. (gostar)* A round number. **اعداد** (*odad*) [R] *A. (odad)*  
 Administering justice, just. Preparations; military supplies or ammunitions. [Pl. of **عدده** *oddeh*].  
**عدلیه** (*adliyyeh*) *A. (adliyyeh)* Numeration; reading numbers. **عددی نویسی** (*nevcesee*) *A.P. (nevcesee)*  
 Justice. Court of justice. Notation; writing numbers. **عددی** (*adadee*) *A.P. (adadee)*  
 Ministry of Justice. **وزارت عدلیه** Numerical; numeral. Counted, bought, or sold by the piece.  
 Minister of Justice. **وزیر عدلیه** **عدس** (*adas*) *A. (adas)*  
**عربیه اعظم (یا عظمی)** The High Court (or Ministry) of Justice. **عدس**  
 1. Non-existence, nonentity. Ex. **انسان از عدم بوجود آمده است** Human has come from  
 Lentil.



disregard.

Non-execution. عدم اجراء

Lack of harmony عدم توافق

discord, dissonance.

عدم حافظه = فراموشی

Distrust, lack of confidence, عدم اعتماد

Inattention, inadvertence; carelessness. عدم توجه = بی توجهی

See in the vocab.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{عدم اعتدال} = \text{بی اعتدالی} \\ \text{عدم احتیاط} = \text{بی احتیاطی} \\ \text{عدم استعداد} = \text{بی استعدادی} \end{array} \right.$ 

Inelegance. عدم ظرافت

Impossibility. عدم امکان

Improbability. عدم احتمال

Insensibility, عدم تضرع

inflexibility; insusceptibility.

Lack of (pecuniary) means. عدم استطاعت

Irresponsibility. عدم مسئولیت

Non-attendance. عدم حضور

Law. Non-appearance.

Non-acquaintance. عدم آشنایی

Med. Anorexia; عدم اشتها = بی اشتها *inappetence.*

Ed-n; paradise. عدن (adn) A.I.

[Often بهشت or جنات عدن or بهشت عدن] See

1. Geog. Aden. عدن (adan) A.I.

2. [غ.م.] = عدن adn.

An enemy, عدو (adovr; adoo) A.I.

a foe. [Pl. = اعداء a'da' &amp; اعدای

a-idee]. Syn. دشمن &amp; خصم

1. Enmity, عدوان (odvan) A.I.

hostility. Syn. خصومت &amp; دشمنی - عداوت

non-existence into existence. (b)

to pass away or die. Lit. To go to the region of nonentity. Syn. نیستی || Ant. هستی &amp; وجود

2. Total absence: want, loss, lack. Ex. عدم آشنایی inacquaintance, lack of acquaintance. Syn. فقدان

[Note. The word عدم in numerous cases corresponds to the English prefix in, dis, non, or other privative particle. See below].

Disobedience. عدم اطاعت = نافرمانی

Inaccuracy; incorrectness. عدم صحت = نادرستی

Discourtesy. عدم نزاکت = بی نزاکتی

Disapproval, disapprobation. عدم تصویب

Disinclination. عدم تمایل

Discredit, Disrepute. عدم اعتبار

Non-acceptance; عدم قبول

incompliance; disaccord.

Dissatisfaction. عدم رضایت

Discontent(edness). Disaccord; disapproval. Unwillingness.

Disagreement; عدم موافقت  
disaccord.Non-resemblance; عدم شباهت  
disparity.

Disproportion. عدم تناسب

Disqualification; عدم قابلیت

disability; inefficiency.

See in the vocab. عدم کفایت = بی کفایتی

عدم لیاقت = بی لیاقتی

Non-observance; عدم رعایت



equal, a peer. A rival. One sitting in one side of a litter or howdah, and equiponderant with another sitting on the opposite side. [Pl. = *عدلاء* *odala'* R]. Syn.

نظیر & مثل - قرین

See in the vocab.

بیمدیل

1. Non-existence. *A. ص. (adceem)* **عَدِیم**

tent. *Ant.* موجود || 2. Poor, destitute. Syn.

فقیر & بیچاره - تهیدست

[Note. In a few Ar. compounds, the word *عَدِیم* corresponds to the

English suffix *-less*. Ex. *عَدِیم المثال*

(*-ol-mesal*) or *عَدِیم النظیر* (*-on-nazeer*), peerless, matchless, incomparable. The simpler P. synonyms of these words are

بی مثال

[بی نظیر &

**عَذَاب** (*A. ص. (azab)* Torture,

torment. Pain. Punishment. Ex.

بعضی ها از ترس عذاب دوزخ گناه نمی کنند

Some people do not sin for fear of the punishment (or torture) of

hell. See & compare *زحمت - شکنجه*,

رنج &

To torture *عذاب کردن ف.م.*

or torment. To punish.

1. عذاب دادن ف.م. || عذاب کردن = 1.

2. To trouble or give trouble; to

annoy or molest. Syn. *زحمت دادن*

To suffer pain *عذاب کشیدن*

or punishment.

(*عذاب آوردن*) = *استوه آوردن*

Punishment *عذاب حریق (یا دوزخ)*

2. Hatred. Syn. *بغض & کینه* 3. Injustice, oppression. Syn. *ظلم*

Unjust, *A. P. ص. (odvane)* **عَدْوَانِی**

oppressible; forcible. Ex. *تصرف عدوانی*

(Law) Forcible detainer.

Turning *A. ص. (odool)* (۱) **عَدُول**

aside, swerving; deviation. Ex.

*عَدُول از جاده حقیقت*

deviation from the

oath of truth. Syn. *برکشت & انحراف*

See under *عادل* (۲) **عَدُول**

[Pl. of *عدل* *edl*] (۲) **عَدُول**

**عَدْوِی** (*A. R. (odva)* = **عَدْوَان**

1. Number. *A. ص. (eddeh)* **عَدَه**

Ex. *یک عده از شاگردان*

a number of

students. 2. Period of probation

assigned for a divorced or wi-

dowed woman before she can be

married to another man, in order

to determine whether or not she

be pregnant by her former hu-

band. [In the latter sense often

*عَدَت* *eddat*].

To observe the *عده نگاه داشتن*

law of *عده* described above.

Numerous. *A. ص. (adced)* **عَدِید**

[Fem. = *عَدِیدَه* *adeedch*, reserved

for fem. & pl. nouns]. Ex. *غیر موارد*

*عَدِیدَه* in numerous instances. Syn.

*بسیار & متعدد*

1. Fem. *A. ص. (adeedch)* **عَدِیدَه**

[Pl. = *عَدَائِد* *ada-ed*].

2. R. A portion, a lot.

1. Equal; *A. ص. (adcel)* **عَدِیل**

equivalent; equiponderant 2. An



1. Excuse me. عذر می‌خواهم

2. I am not in a position to do that, comply with your wish, etc.

1. He is عذرش خواسته است

excused (or privileged) 2. He has a plausible (or accepted) excuse.

1. A virgin. عذراء (A.1 (azra'))

Syn. || دوشیزه & باکره

2. A mistress. 3. A feminine, proper noun [vulgarly pronounced ozra].

عذر آور (A.P.1 (ozr-avar))

An apologizer or apologist.

عذر پذیر (A.P. (ozr-pazeer))

پوزش پذیر

عذر خواه (A.P.1 (—khah))

An apologist or apologizer; (one) who asks pardon.

عذر خواهانه (A.P.1 (—khahanch))

By way of apology. On offering excuses.

عذر خواهی (A.P.1 (—khahee))

Apology; asking pardon; excusing oneself.

1. To apologize, to offer an apology or excuse; to ask (or beg) pardon.

Ex. در جلو همه شاگردان عذر خواهی کرد.

He apologized in presence of

all the students. 2. To excuse oneself.

Sweetness عذوبت (A.1 (ozoobat))

(of water).

A cart. عربابه (T.1 (arrabeh))

A carter. عربابه چی (T.1 (-chee))

1. A ballista. عراده (A.1 (arraden))

of hell-fire.

The cheek. عذار (A.1 (ezar))

By ext. The face. [Pl. = عذر ozor R.].

Syn. عارض & گونه

See in the vocab. خلیع العذار

1. Sweet, said عذب (A.1 (azb))

of water; palatable. Syn. شیرین &

2. By ext. Agreeable. Ex. گوارا

azbol-bayan, of an agreeable or sweet expression; eloquent.

Syn. شیرین بیان

عذر (A.1 (ozr))

1. Excuse; apology. Ex. عذر مرا نپذیرفت.

He did not accept my excuse. Syn. یوزش

2. A pretext or excuse. || معذرت &

Syn. || بهانه [Pl. = عذار a'zar].

To excuse oneself; عذر خواستن

ask pardon, apologize. Ex. (a)

He apologized for his insult or as-

persion. (b) از انجام آنکار عذر خواست

He excused himself from doing

that.

To dismiss عذر کسی را خواستن

anyone, to send him away.

To offer an ex- عذر آوردن

cuse; to apologize.

A plausible (or good) عذر موجه

excuse.

An implausible عذر غیر موجه

excuse; a poor excuse.

A lame excuse. عذر لنگ R

A very poor excuse, عذر بدتر از گناه

a lame excuse; one that is worse

than the fault itself.



[Pl. of *عرب* arab].

A brawl; *عربده* (arbadeh) A. I a quarrel; an uproar. Spec. a drunken brawl; riot or uproar resulting from drunkenness.

To brawl, *عربده کردن* { ف. ل. }  
uproar; cry. *عربده کشیدن*

Ex. *چون مست شدند عربده میکنند* They brawl (or uproar) when they are drunken.

Quarrel- *عربده جو* (joo-) *ص P A* some.

Arabia. *عربستان* (arabestan) *A. P. I*

*عربستان ایران = خوزستان*

[R] *عربون* (araboon; orboon) *A. I*

Earns-money. Syn. *بیعانه*

*عربه* (arabeh) *A. T.* = *عرايه*

1. Arabic. *عربی* (arabee) *ص A*

Ex. *فرهنگ عربی* an Arabic dictionary. 2. Arabian. Ex. *اسب عربی* An Arabian horse. 3. R. Of true Arabian blood. [Fem. = *عربیّه* arabiyteh, reserved for fem. & pl. nouns. Ex. *علوم عربیه* Arabic sciences].

1. The Arabic language, *ا. —*

Arabic. Ex. *من عربی و فارسی هر دو میدانم* I know both Arabic and Persian.

2. An Arabian, an Arab. [Pl. = *عرب* arab].

Arabic *عربیّات* (arabiyyat) *A. I*

literature or philology; Arabic sciences. [Pl. of *عربی* considered as a n.].

Lameness. *عرج* (araj) *A. I*

Syn. *اعرج* || *شلی* & *لنگی*

2. A vehicle; a carriage; a cart.

[Often used as a unit for counting or naming cannons. Ex. *ده عراده*

*توپ* ten cannons or guns.

Gun-carriage. *عراده توپ*

Geog. Iraq: *عراق* (eragh) *A. I*

(1) A large province in Persia containing Tehran, Isphan, Aragh, etc. [Often called *عراق عجم* i. e. Persian Iraq.]. (2) Mesopotamia

[Often called *عراق رب* i. e. Arabian Iraq]. 3. A city in *عراق عجم*

Persian Iraq, called *سلطان آباد* soltanabad.

The two *عراقین* (eragheyn) *A. I*

Iraqs; i. e. *عراق عجم* Iraq-i-Ajam &

*عراق رب* Iraq-i-Arab. [D. of *عراق*]

See under *عروس* *عرايس*

Petitions; *عرايض* (arayez) *A. I*

letters. Humble remarks or petitions. [Pl. of *عريضه* arcezeh].

1. The Arabs, *عرب* (arab) *A. I*

the Arabians. [Pl. of *عربی* arabee].

2. [غ. م.] An Arab.

The genuine or full-bred Arabs. *عرب عربیه* { *عرب هرگاه*

The Arabs of mixed descent; a Mozarab *عرب مستعربه* { *عرب متعربه*

See in the vocab. *جزیره العرب*

Prov. exp. *از بیخ* (از بیخ) *عرب شدن*

To pretend not to understand at all. To persist or be obstinate in one's belief, etc.

The *عربان* (arban) *A. I* [Rare]

Bedouins, the Arabs of the desert.



2. *Geog.* Latitude. *Compare* طول ||  
3. *Geom.* Abscissa. 4. Duration,  
period, course. Ex. در عرض دو سال  
In the course of two years; dur-  
ing two years.

Latitude. درجه عرض

During; in the در عرض  
course of. *Syn.* در مدت & در ظرف

1. Presentation. *A.I.* (۲) (*arz* عرض) exhibition; exposition; show; also, exposure. *عرض هنر* presentation of one's virtue (*or art*). *Syn.* نمایش & ارائه || 2. A petition; a humble statement or remark [opposed to فرمایش]. Ex. عرض مارا || گوش نکرد (-ing). Ex. *عرض قشون* the review of the army. *Syn.* سان

1. To make عرض کردن ف.م.ل. a humble remark, offer one's statements, say or tell [in polite conversation, as opposed to فرمودن]. Ex. آقا عرض میکنم من آنجا نرفتم. I say, sir, I did not go there. *Syn.* گفتن & اظهار کردن || 2. To bring a suit or lodge a complaint (against anyone), to go to law. *Syn.* عارض شدن || 3. To present, offer; exhibit, show, represent; also, to submit. *Syn.* نشان دادن & ارائه دادن

To present a عریضه عرض کردن petition.

To bring to the بعرض رساندن notice (of); to offer to view; to have the honor to inform.

A spouse: [R] *A.I.* (*ers*) عرس a husband or wife. *Syn.* همسر

1. The Empyrean, *A.I.* (*arsh*) عرش the throne of God. *See* فلك || 2.

A throne. *Syn.* تخت || 3. *R.* An harbour or pavilion. *Syn.* ایوان ||

[Pl. = *اعراش a'rash & هروش oroosh R*].

Heaven and earth. عرش و فرش

A deck; *A.P.I.* (*arsheh*) عرشه an elevated deck.

Empyrean; *A.P.* (*arshee*) عرشى heavenly, celestial.

An angel. *R.I.* —

[Pl. = *عرشیان arshian*].

1. [Pl. of *عرصه*]. *A.I.* (*arasat*) عرصات

2. The open space or court where the last judgment is carried on. *By ext.* The resurrection.

1. A court; *A.I.* (*arseh*) عرصه a square; an area; an open space. *Syn.* محوطه || 2. A field. Ex. عرصه

|| میدان *Syn.* جنگ a battle-field. *Syn.* میدان

3. Board. Ex. *عرصه شطرنج* chess-board. *Syn.* صفحه || *Compare the pl.* (*arasat*) عرصات.

He was عرصه بر او تنگ شد driven to extremities (*or* into a corner).

1. Width, *A.I.* (۱) (*arz*) عرض breadth. Ex. (a) عرض میز نیم متر از طول آن کمتر است The width of the table is half a meter less than its length.

(b) پارچه ای بعرض يك متر A cloth one meter wide. *Syn.* پهن



(*or* breadth), breadthwise. Ex. It is five meters in breadth. 2. Crossly; transversally.

Accidentally. *A. Q. (arazan)* عرضاً

A peti- *A. P. 1 (arzehal)* عرضحال

tion; a memorial. [O S.] State-

ment of a case or fact. Ex. عرضحالی

I have presented (*or* submitted) a petition.

A petitioner. صاحب عرضحال

*A. P. (arz-dar)* عرضدار = عریض

*A. P. 1 (arz-dasht)* عرض داشت

A petition; a memorial. A state-

ment or remark, a declaration.

Syn. عرضحال

Offering; pre- *A. 1 (arzeh)* عرضه

sentation. Exposure. See عرض

No. 2.

To offer (for view), عرضه داشتن

to present or submit.

1. Efficiency, *A. 1 (orzeh)* عرضه

ability. 2. R. Intention.

See in the vocab. بی عرضگی

Accidental, *A. ص. (arazee)* عرضی

formal; pertaining to form. At-

tributive. Med. Symptomatic.

Latitudinal. *A. ص. (arzee)* عرضی

Transversal. Relating to width.

Bot. The *A. 1 (ar-ar)* (۱) عرعر

juniper.

Braying (of an ass), *A. 1 (ar-ar)* (۲) عرعر

heehaw.

To bray. عرعر کردن ف ل.

Let His Excellency, *عرض برسد*

etc. consider; to His Excellency,

etc. [a phrase of reference in

the margins of petitions, etc.].

۱. What shall (*or* can) *عرض کنم؟*

I say? 2. I do not know.

I have a petition. *عرض دارم*

I have something to say; allow

me to speak.

Let it be known; *عرض میشود*

let it be offered to your kind

view [an introductory phrase in

petitions, letters, etc.].

To come to the *عرض رسیدن*

notice of anyone, to be present-

ed or viewed. Ex. *عرض وزیر*

نرسید The petition was not pre-

sented to the Minister.

To listen to *عرض کسی رسیدن*

any one's petition; to consider

his case.

Compliments, *عرض سلام*

greetings, regards.

Reputation; *A. 1 (erz)* عرض

honor. [Pl. = *اعراض a'raz R.*].

Ex. *عرض خود را با این حرفها برد*

damaged his reputation by such

words. Syn. *آبرو*

Accident, form *A. 1 (araz)* عرض

[as opposed to *جوهر*]; attribute.

[Pl. = *اعراض a'raz R.*]. Compare

*عارضه*

Matter and form, *جوهر و عرض*

substance and accident.

1. In width *A. ق. (arzan)* عرضاً



vil; secular or temporal. Ex. قانون عرفی. common or civil law. 3. Arbitrary. [Fem. = عرفیه *orfiyyeh*, reserved for feminine & pl. nouns. Ex. قوانین عرفیه civil or common laws.

1. Perspiration; عرق (*aragh*) A.1. sweat. Ex. با عرق جبین نان خواهی خورد. By the sweat of thy brow shalt thou eat bread. Syn. خوی.

2. Spirit(s); ardent spirits, brandy, aqua vitæ, arrack, etc; any distilled (alcoholic) liquor. 3. Sap; milk. Syn. شیر. 4. Water; a solution in water. Ex. عرق بید Willow water.

1. To perspire, عرق کردن ف.ل. to sweat. Ex. بدن همیشه عرق میکند. The body constantly perspires. Syn.

2. To steam (over). || 2. To cool (*or* become cool) by perspiring; to fall in temperature. Ex. مریض عرق کرد. The patient perspired; the patient's fever cooled; his temperature fell by perspiring. Fig. (a) To grow better; to ameliorate. (b) Colloq.

or slang. To give, pay, or spend (something).

To distil. عرق کشیدن (یا گرفتن).

To perspire. To blush. عرق ریختن.

Wet with perspiration. خیس عرق.

Colloq. عرق از سرش آمد از پایش در رفت.

He was soaked in perspiration.

Anisette. عرق زنبان (یا بادیان).

Fennel-water, عرق رازیانه.

1. Common law; عرف (*orf*) A.1. civil law: temporal or secular law [*opposed to* شرع *shar'*]. Ex. شرع و عرف بدو طریق در این باب حکم میکنند.

The religious and civil laws decide this matter in two different ways.

2. Usage; common (*or* popular) language. Ex. در اصطلاح.

عرف in common language (*or* use).

3. Arbitration. 4. A name or appellation. 5. R. Publicity, notori-

ousness.

According to عرفا (*orfan*) A.1. common (*or* civil) laws. Arbitrarily.

Commonly.

1. Wise (*or* عارفان (*orafan*) A.1. learned) men. 2. Gnostics. [I.1. of عارف *aref*].

Name of عرفات (*arafat*) A.1. a mountain near Mecca.

1. Knowledge; عرفان (*erfan*) A.1. learning. 2. Gnosticism.

The gnostics; a اهل عرفان.

gnostic. Learned or wise man (*or* men).

Gnostic; عرفانی (*erfanee*) A.P. pertaining to, or based upon

gnosticism. Based upon knowledge.

The ninth عرفه (*arafeh*) A.1. day of the month of ذی الحجه

*zel-hajjeh*, on which the pilgrims of Mecca perform special ceremonies

on the mountain عرفات (*arafat*).

1. Common; عرفی (*orfee*) A.1. public; admitted by usage. 2. Ci-



Heat-rash. *A.P.* (sooz) عرق سوز

A distiller. *A.P.* (-kesh) عرق کش

Perspiring, *A.P.* (-reez) عرق ریز  
sweating (from labor or shame)

*A.P.* (-reezee) عرق ریزی

Perspiration, perspiring.

*A.P.* (-foroosh) عرق فروش

A brandy-seller, a vendor of brandy  
(or other distilled liquors).

*A.P.* (-gaz) عرق گز

1. Overheating, pimples. 2. [Also  
تب عرق گر] Miliary. Ex. miliary fever.

A pad *A.P.* (-geer) عرق گیر  
(placed under a saddle); a saddle-  
cloth.

1. Anat. *A.* (arghoob: or-) عرقوب  
Achilles' tendon. [Often used at-  
trib. Thus وتر عرقوب]. 2. Name of  
an Arab notorious for breach of  
promise.

[Note. In P. the word is spelled  
also ارغوب esp. in its anatomical  
sense].

*A.P.* (-arghoobee) عرقوبی

Relating to Arghoob, the man  
who never kept his promises.  
Hence, unfaithful, false, not meant  
to be performed. Ex. مواعید عرقوبی  
false promises.

Pers- *A.P.* (-araghee) عرقی  
piratory. Ex. غدد عرقی

[Rare] *A.* (-aramram) عرمرم

Numerous (army). Vehement (rain)

fennel-brandy.

1. Cherry brandy.

2. Maraschino.

Brandy.

عرق کلاب = *R.* (golab)

Blush.

عرق خجالت یا انفعال

*Lit.*, the sweat of shame.

*Med.* Hematidrosis.

عرق خونی

Fetid perspi-

عرق بد بو یا متعفن

ration.

The sweat

عرق جبین و کدیبین

of the brow and the toil of the  
hand; i.e. labor, drudgery, toil.

Death-damp.

عرق مرگ

1. A blood-

*A.* (ergh) عرق

vesse): a vein or artery. *Syn.* آله ک

2. Root. *Syn.* ریشه || 3. Origin,  
beginning: race *R.* *Syn.* اصل ||

[See the pl. عروق oroogh].

*A.* (erghonnesa') عرق النساء

The sciatic nerve. *Med.* Sciatuca,  
nip-gout [often وجع عرق النساء].

Sciatic.

{ مبتلا بعرق النساء  
مریض طبع عرق النساء }

*A.P.* (-aragh-avar) عرق آور

Sudatory, sudorific. *Syn.* معرق

A skull-cap. *A.P.* (-chin) عرقچین

[Rare] *A.P.* (-khaneh) عرق خانه

1. A Turkish bath. 2. = شربخانه

*A.P.* (-khor) عرق خور

A tippler, one addicted to drink-  
ing spirits.

*A.P.* (-dar) عرق دار

Sweating, perspiring, in a state  
of perspiration.



*Syn.* *bareh-bakht* (بر بخت & بالغ).

Hedge-marriage: عروسی زیر جلی clandestine marriage.

Ante- (مربوط به) قبل از عروسی nuptial.

1. Prosody *A.P.* (arooz) عروض [often علم عروض]. 2. Foot; meter, measure.

*A.P.* (— dan) عروض دان

A prosodist. *Syn.* عروضی

1. Pro- *A.P.* (aroozee) عروضی sodic or prosodical. Ex. اقراء دعروضی

2. A prosodist. [Pl. = عروضیون *arooziyyoon*].

Blood- *A.P.* (oroogh) عروق vessels; veins or arteries. Roots; origins. [Pl. of *ergh* عرق].

Capillary vessels. عروق شعریه

1. A handle. [R] *A.P.* (orveh) عروه

*Syn.* دسته 2. A loop; a button-hole.

*Astr.* Ansa. عروه زحل

*A.P.* (orvatol-vosgha) عروه لوثقی

*Lit.*, the firm handle (or support).

*Fig.*, the true faith or religion.

Nakedness. [R] *A.P.* (or'y) عری

*Syn.* برهنگی

عری = *A.R.* (aree) عاری

Naked, *A.P.* (oryan) عریان

bare Ex. «روزیکه تو آمدی بدینا عریان»

The day when thou 'camest into the world naked. *Syn.* اخت & برهنه

To make naked, عریان کردن ف.م. to denude.

Naked- *A.P.* (oryanee) عریانگی

ness. *Syn.* برهنگی

Ascension; *A.P.* (orooj) عروج

ascending; climbing. *Syn.* صعود & معراج

To ascend; to عروج کردن ف.ل. climb. *Syn.* صعود کردن

1. A bride. *A.P.* (aroos) عروس

2. A daughter-in-law. 3. R. A spouse [Pl. = عرایس *arayes*].

*Geom.* The Pythagorean theorem [from its shape]. قضیه عروس

*A.P.* (aroo-saneh) عروسانه

Like a bride.

A doll. *A.P.* (aroosak, عروسك

A puppet, a marionette. A bride not reaching puberty. A small catapult R. [Dim. of عروس].

A marionette, عروسك خیمه شب بازی a puppet.

*Bot.* Clammy عروسك پس پیده wintercherry; alkekenji.

A girl *A.P.* (— baz) عروسك باز playing with a doll.

*A.P.* (— bazee) عروسك بازی

Playing with dolls. *By ext.* Childish plays or acts. Marriage of spouses not reaching puberty.

A bride. [R] *A.P.* (arooseh) عروسه

Marriage. *A.P.* (aroosee) عروسی

Wedding, wedding-feast, marriage-feas; nuptials. See نکاح

To marry; عروسی کردن ف.ل. to wed.

Wedding-day.

Wedding-card.

Marriageable.

روز عروسی

رفعه دعوت عروسی

قابل عروسی



عزت و بزرگی - جلال

May he be glorified. [Past tense of the verb *azz*, used optatively]. Ex. *خداى عز وجل* The Glorious and Dignified God. *Lit.*; God, may He be glorified and dignified. See *جل* (*jal'la*).

1. Mourning; lamentation. Ex. *ایام عزای تمام شد* The days of mourning were over. *Syn.* سوگواری و ماتم || 2. R. Condolence. *Compare* تسلیت و تعزیت. To mourn or lament. Ex. *برای کسیکه عزاداشتن* They do not mourn over (or for) any one who dies. *Syn.* سوگواری کردن و ماتم گرفتن. To wear mourning. لباس عزای پوشیدن

Mourning paper. کاغذ عزای  
To mourn for (or over) anyone; hence, to see him die. برای کسی نشستن

See under عز

عز اب

عزادار (*aza-dar*) ص-ا. P. 1

1. Mournful; in mourning. Ex. *تا يك هفته عزادار هستند* They are in mourning for a week; for one week they are ceremonially mournful. 2. A mourner.

عزاداری (*-daree*) ص-ا. P. 1

Mourning, lamentation; mournfulness. *Syn.* سوگواری

1. Wide; broad. Ex. *پهن و عریض* || *Syn.* پهن و پهنای دار || 2. *Fig.* Extensive, expanded; broad.

To broaden or widen. To extend, to enlarge.

To broaden *v.i.*: عریض شدن ف-ل-ل. To become wide or broad. To be extended.

عریضه (*arcezen*) ص-ا. P. 1

1. A petition, a letter (submitted by an inferior); a memorial. Ex. *پریضه‌ای بوزیر عرض کردم* I presented (or submitted) a petition to the minister. See *عرض حال* [Pl. = عرایض = *aravez*]. 2. R. [Fem. of عریض].

عریضه نگار (*-negar*) ص-ا. P. 1

1. Submitting (or having submitted) a petition. 2. A petitioner.

To present عریضه نگار شدن (or submit) a petition.

عریضه نگاری (*-negaree*) ص-ا. P. 1

Submitting (or presenting) a petition; petitioning.

عریضه نویس (*-nevees*) ص-ا. P. 1

One who writes petitions (for suitors); a scrivener.

عریضی (*arecze*) ص-ا. P. 1 Width, breadth. *Syn.* عرض و پهنای

1. Nature, temper; disposition. *Syn.* طبیعت و طبع

|| 2. R. A hump. *Syn.* فوز ||

[Pl. = عرائك = *ara-ek*].

عز (*ezz*) ص-ا. P. 1

Glory, honor; power; grandeur, dignity. *Syn.*



They praised and glorified  
God.

Self-respect; also,  
self-esteem.

عزت کردن = احترام کردن  
A masculine name [O.S.] Honor  
or glory of God.

عزت مدار ( *ezzat-madar* )  
عزت مند ( *ezzat-mand* )  
Respectable, honorable; dignified  
Syn. محترم

Name عزرائیل ( *ezraeel* )  
of the angel of death, whose title  
is *malakel-mowt*.

Deposal, removal, عزل ( *azl* )  
dismissal, discharge (from office).

Syn. نصب || خلع و اخراج  
To depose, عزل کردن ف.م.

dismiss, discharge (from office).

Ex. او را عزل و دیگری را بجایش نصب کردند  
He was deposed and another was  
appointed in his place. Syn. معزول

منفصل کردن و خارج کردن - کردن  
Retirement, عزلت ( *ozlat* )

seclusion. Ex. بعد از ده سال خدمت عزلت اختیار کرد  
He retired after ten years  
of service. Syn. گوشه نشینی و گذاره گیری

عزلت گزیده ( *gozeedeh* )  
1. Retired; secluded. 2. A hermit  
or recluse. A person who has  
retired from service. [Pl. = عزات  
گوشه نشین ( *gozeedegan* )]. Syn.

عزلتی ( *ozlatee* )  
1. Retired; secluded. 2. A recluse

To mourn عزاداری کردن ف.ل.  
or lament; to wail.

Deep mourning. عزاداری سنگین

See under عزیز

Azazel, name *Azazel* ( *azazel* )  
of a fallen angel. [From Heb.  
*azazel*]. L, the Devil or  
a devil.

Incantations, عزایم ( *azayem* )  
spells; amulets, talismans; spec,  
verses (of the Koran) recited for  
conjuring away evil spirits, etc.

[O.S.] Resolutions; undertakings.  
[Pl. of عزیت *azeemat*].

عزایم خوان ( *—khan* )

An exorcist; a conjuror: one who  
conjures away spirits by means  
of reciting verses. Syn. جن گیر

1. A bachelor, عزب ( *azab* )  
a celibate; an unmarried person.

[Pl. = عزاب *ozzab*]. 2. Single, un-  
married, celibate.

عزبی ( *azabec* )  
عزیت ( *azabiyyat* ) = A.P. {

1. Honor, عزت ( *ezzat* )  
respect; esteem; glory. Syn. جلال

|| احترام و || 2. Power, greatness,  
grandeur. Syn. || بزرگی و قوت || Ex.

روز بروز بر عزت او افزوده میشد  
He came to be honored more and more  
every day. 3. A proper name.

1. To honor, عزت دادن {  
respect, treat عزت نهادن { ف.م.

|| احترام کردن Syn. ||

2. To glorify. Ex. خدا را حمد خوانده



Title of (1) Joseph, عزیز مصر  
as ruler of Egypt; (2) Potiphar:  
the Egyptian official whose wife  
fell in love with Joseph.

To endear: عزیز داشتن ف.م.  
hold dear; to esteem, prize, or  
value; to take tender care of.

The Dear or عزیز (al-)  
Revered; an attribute of God.

A masculine A.I. (azizollah) عزیز الله  
culine, proper name. [O.S.] God's  
dear (one).

Dearness. A.P.I. (azeezee) عزیز  
Honor, greatness. Syn. عزت

1, Starting, A.I. (azeemat) عزیمت  
leaving. Syn. حرکت 2. Undertaking;  
enterprise. 3. Resolution. Syn. عزم  
4. Exorcism, conjuration; also, an  
incantation or spell; an amulet.  
Syn. طلسم [Pl. = azayem عزایم].

1. To start, عزیمت کردن ف.ل.  
to leave. Ex. روز بعد بطهران عزیمت کردم.

The next day I started (or left)  
for Tehran. Syn. حرکت & عزم شدن.  
2. To resolve. Syn. عزم کردن  
3. To undertake.

To give up the فسخ عزیمت کردن  
idea of going, etc.

See under عساکر

1. Gold. [Rare] A.I. (asjad) عسجد  
Syn. زرد طلا 2. Gems. Syn. جواهر

Asjadi, pen name عسجدی A.I.  
of the poet Aboc-Nazar Abdol-  
Aziz-ebneh-Mansoor, who was con-  
temporary with Ferdowsee. [Died

or hermit.

Resolution. عزم (azm) A.I.

Purpose, design, intention. Syn.  
قصد || Phys. Momentum

Firm purpose, عزم ثابت  
resolution عزم و جزم

1. To intend, عزم کردن ف.م.ن.  
design, purpose. Syn. قصد کردن ||

2. To resolve, determine (upset),  
take decision, make up one's mind.

Ex. عزم کردم که بروم I resolved to go.

Syn. تصمیم گرفتن 3. To start. Syn.  
حرکت کردن & عزیمت کردن

[See under عزم (خود را) جزم کردن  
To undertake عزم سفر کردن

a journey (or expedition); to set  
about for a journey.

See in the vocab. اولو العزم

Celibacy, عزوبت (czoobat) A.I.  
single life. See مجرد

See under عز و جل

Esdras or عزیز (ozeer) A.I.  
Ezra. [From Heb. **עזרא** ezra].

1. Dear, عزیز (azeez) A.ص.  
darling, dearly beloved. Ex. برادر

& گرامی Dear brother. Syn. عزیز  
2. Honored, esteemed,  
venerable, respectable. Syn. محترم || ارج بندگان

3. Powerful.

A proper name. —

(Title of) the ruler of Egypt A  
darling, a beloved person. [Pl. =  
aezzah, & اعزاء ezaz, عزاء  
ezza'].

My dear one! My love! عزیزم  
My darling.



A military, a soldier. ۱ -	432 Hejira].
Surname of Imam Hassan, the eleventh Imam.	Difficulty; A. (osr; osor) عسر
Honey. شهد = A. (asal) عسل	hardship, strait(ened) circumstances. Syn. تنگدستی & عسرت
A bee. زنبور عسل	Med. A. (osrolbowl) عسر البول
Clarified honey. عسل مصفا	Dysuria: difficult discharge of urine. Compare قطبر البول
A. P. (asal-sazce) عسل سازی	Med. A. (osrottams) عسر الطمث
Mellification, honey-making.	Dysmenorrhœa: difficult menstruation.
Honey-like; honeyed; mellifluous, mellifluent; also, honey-colored, yellow. A. P. (asalee) عسلی	Med. A. (osronnafas) عسر النفس
1. A footstool. ۱ -	Dyspnœa: difficult breathing. Compare ضيق النفس
2. Yellow cloth; esp., a patch of yellow cloth which the Jews were formerly compelled to wear by way of distinction, corresponding to the zonnar of the Christians. See زنا	Difficulty; A. (osrat) عسرت
Difficult. [Rare] A. (aseer) عسير	hardship, strait circumstances, distress; destitution, poverty. Ex. عسرت زندگی میکرد He lived in poverty or distress. Syn. تنگدستی & عسر
Syn. See    سخت & مشکل	عسرت کشیدن = سختی کشیدن
= A. (—ol-oboor) عسير العبور	Med. Dyspepsia. عسرت هضم
صعب العبور	Med. Dysphagia. عسرت بلع
عسير العلاج (—ol-alaj) A. مر	عسرت بول = عسر البول
Difficult to cure, refractory, as a disease. Syn. صعب العلاج	A night-watch, a patrol. A. (asas) عسس
Supper, عشاء (asha') A. ۱	شحنه. Syn. Prov. exp. بعسس گوید که مرا بگیر
evening meal. Syn. شام	He betrays himself by his word.
The Lord's Supper; عشاء ربانی	An army, a troop. A. (askar) عسکر
the Eucharist.	[A. =    فشون & اشکر. Syn. asaker].
The Communion, مراسم عشاء ربانی	1. Military; A. (askaree) عسکری
the Mass.	belonging to the army. Syn. 2. Designating a kind of grapes, known as انگور عسکری
Evening. عشاء (esha') A. ۱	
Syn. غروب & شام	
The evening prayer. نماز عشاء	



oneself.

عشرون (eshroon) = A.R.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{عشرین (eshreen)} \\ \text{عشرون (eshroon)} \end{array} \right.$   $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{عشرون (eshroon)} \\ \text{عشرین (eshreen)} \end{array} \right.$ 

A tithe. A.I (oshriyyeh) عشریه

Love, pas- عشق (eshgh) A.I

sionate love, the gentle passion.

Platonic love, عشق حقیقی

true love.

Carnal love, عشق مجازی

superficial love. Compare شهوت

Divine love. عشق الهی

Love-sick, بیمار عشق

Love-sickness. بیماری عشق

Frenzy of love, جنون عشق

erotomania.

1. Excessive love. عشق مفرط

2. Craze, mania.

Loveless, فارغ از عشق

For love of. از عشق

Lovesuit, love-making. عرض عشق

To make love (to). عرض عشق کردن

To make love (to); عشق ورزیدن

to be or fall in love (with).

عشق باختن = عشق بازی کردن

See under عشقه (ashagh)

عشق انگیز (eshgh-angeez) A.P.

Exciting love; lovesome.

عشق باز - عشقباز (-baz) A.P.

1. Amorous, gallant; attentive to, or making love to, women; courting ladies. 2. A man of gallantry.

Compare عاشق

عشقبازی (-bazee) A.P.

Love-affair, love-intrigue, amour; gallantry.

A herbalist. [R] A.I (ashshab) عاشاب

1. Lovers. A.I (oshshagh) عشاق

[Pl. of عاشق]. 2. Name of a musical tune.

عشاوت (ashavat) = A. شبکوری

Tribes, عشائر (ashacr) A.I

families. [Pl. of عشیره ash'eerah]

Grass, عشب (ashb) [R] A.I

fresh or green herbs. [Pl. =

عشاب a'shab]. Syn. سبزی و گیاه

Bot. Sarsa. عشبه (oshbeh) A.I

parilla.

1. A tenth, عشر (oshir) A.I

a tenth part. Ex. يك عشر آرد بفردا

One tenth of it was given

to the poor. Syn. (يك) دهم || 2

A tithe. Syn. عشریه || [Pl. = عشور

oshoor &amp; اءشار a'shar].

Ten. Ex. عشر (ashar) {

عشره (asharch) { A.I - ص احكام عشره

ten commandments, the Deca-

logue.

[Note. In Ar., the first of these

words is used before a feminine,

the second before a masculine

noun].

See in the vocab.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{اثنا عشر} \\ \text{اثنا عشری} \end{array} \right.$ 

1. Pleasure; عشرت (eshrat) A.I

enjoyment; feasting Ex. بهشت زندگی

He lived in (or with) pleasure.

Syn. عیش || 2. R Social intercourse;

familiarity Syn. معاشرت

To live in عشرت کردن و ...

pleasure or luxury, to enjoy



a family. *Syn* خانواده & طایفه || 2. R. A kindred or kinsman. *Syn* خویش || [Pl. = عشائر *asha-er* or *ashayer*]. Ex. عشایر بختیاری the Bakhtiari tribes.

Night(fall), *A.P.* (ashiyat) عشیة evening. *Syn* شب & عشاء - شام

A rod, a stick, *A.P.* (asa) عصا a cane, a staff. A sceptre

A sceptre. عصای سلطنتی

A shepherd's staff, a crook. عصای چوپانی

Crutch(es). عصای زیر بغل

The rod of Moses. عصای موسی

*Bot.* Polygonum, *R.* عصای راعی knotgrass, knotweed. [O. S.] A shepherd's staff. See هفت بند

1. A head-band, *A.P.* (esabeh) عصابه a fillet, also, a turban. *Syn* سر بند || 2. A bandage. *Syn* پشانی بند & رفاده & بند

See under عاصی - عصات

An oil-presser, a pressman, an oil-maker or oilman, an expresser. *A.P.* (assar) عصار

Oil-*A.P.* (-khaneh) عصارخانه manufactory, oil-pressing house.

1. Oil-*A.P.* (assaree) عصارى pressing, oil making, oil manufacture. 2. = عصارخانه

An oil-press. { چرخ عصارى  
دستگاه عصارى

Expressed juice; extract. *Syn* شیره & عصار *A.P.* (osareh) عصاره

Gamboge. عصاره ربونده - رب ربونده

To make love, عشق بازی کردن ف.ل. to court (to ladies); to gallant, to play the gallant; to be engaged in a love-affair. To dally, to play amorously.

*A.P.* (eshgh-varzee) عشق ورزی

Love-making. See also عشق بازی

*Bot.* Bind-*A.P.* (ashagheh) عشقه weed, convulvulus. [Pl. = عشق *ashagh R*]. See بیچک & لبلاب

See under عشور

Coquetry; *A.P.* (eshveh) عشوه

amorous gest, amorous playfulness. *Syn* طنازی & غمزه - ناز

To coquet; عشوه کردن ف.ل. to act coquettishly.

= *A.P.* (-saz) الخ عشوه ساز

عشوه گر الخ

= *A.P.* (-kar) الخ عشوه کار

عشوه گر الخ

*A.P.* (-gar) ص عشوه گر

1. Coquettish, amorously playful, of amorous or coquettish gestic.

2. A coquette. *Syn* طناز

*A.P.* (-garee) عشوه گری

Coquettishness, coquettish gestic or playfulness; also, ogling. *Syn* طنازی

عشوه گری کردن = عشوه کردن

Nightfall, *A.P.* (ashiy) عشی evening. *Syn* شام & (esha) عشا

A tenth part. *A.P.* (asheer) عشیر

Any one of the portions into which the Koran is divided.

1. A tribe; *A.P.* (asheereh) عشیره



Neurosis. علت (یا مرض) اعصاب

نشریح اعصاب - خزع اعصاب - قطع اعصاب

Neurotomy.

Neural. مربوط به (سلسله) اعصاب

عصبانی (asabane) A.P.

1. Nervous. Ex. (a) آدم عصبانی (v)

nervous diseases. امراض عصبانی

2. Mad, furious, frenzied; angry.

3. Fidgety, restless.

To become (or get) عصبانی شدن  
nervous. To get angry; to be  
frenzied.

Nervousness. حالت عصبانی

عصبانیت (asabaniyat) A.P.

Nervousness, Madness, anger.

1. Neural. عصبی (asabee) A.

2. Nervous. Ex. Syn. || امراض عصبی

عصبانی

Nervous tissue. بافت عصبی

The nervous سلسله (یا جمله) عصبی

system. Syn. سلسله اعصاب

Party- عصبیت (asabiyyat) A.

spirit, bigotry; prejudice; zeal.

Patriotism R. See عصب

1. The after- عصر (۱) (asr) A.

noon; also, the evening. Ex. (a)

the afternoon prayer. (b)

I shall see him this afternoon. Syn. || بعد از ظهر

[Pl. = عصر osoor R].

Epoch, age; time. عصر (۲) (asr) A.

Ex. (a) the golden age. عصر طلایی

(b) age of civilization. عصر تمدن

[Pl. = اعصار a'sar].

See under عصفور

عصاکش (asa-kash) A.P.

Leader of a blind man; guide.

Ex. (Prov.) کور دگر عصاکش کور دگر بود

One blind man leads another  
blind man; i.e. the lost man  
leads the misled.

1. A nerve. عصب (asab) A.

2. R. A tendon. [Pl. = اعصاب  
a'sab].

The optic nerve. عصب باصره

The auditory nerve. عصب سامعه

The tactual or عصب لامسه

tactile nerve.

The olfactory nerve. عصب شامه

The sympathetic عصب مجہول عظیم

nerve.

A recurrent nerve. عصب راجع

The median nerve. عصب متوسط

The cubital nerve. عصب زندی

The sciatic nerve. عصب عرق النساء

The hypoglossal عصب زیر زبان

(nerve).

Neuritis. ورم (یا التهاب) عصب

Neuroma. دمل عصب

Neurectomy. خزع (یا بریدن) عصب

Nerveless, enervate بی عصب

Neurology. مبحث اعصاب

The nervous system. سلسله اعصاب

Motor nerves. اعصاب محرکه

Sensory nerves. اعصاب حساسه

Neuralgia. درد اعصاب

Neurasthenia. ضعف اعصاب

Neurasthenic. مبتلا بضعف اعصاب

Neuremia. اختلال اعصاب



Chaste; holy.

A holy and chaste R.۱—

man or woman. A person immune from sin, as a prophet.

See under ع ص ر

عصیان

1. Sin; A.۱ (esyan) عصیان || معصیت & گناه Syn. transgression.

2. Disobedience; rebellion. mutiny. Syn. طغیان & نافرمانی

To sin, عصیان کردن (یا ورزیدن) ف.ل. To transgress. To rebel.

عصیان گر = A.P. (-gar) عاصی

1. (Expressed) A.ص.۱ (aseer, عصیر) عصیر juice. Ex. عصیر معده the gastric juice.

Syn. شیره & عصاره. 2. R. Squeezed, (ex) pressed.

عصیره = A. (aseereh) عصاره

[Rare] A.۱ (ezadeh) عضاده

1. The sidepost of a door. 2. An alidade.

[Rare] A.۱-ص.۱ (ozal) عضال

1. Momentous, serious, or important (business). 2. Incurable, refractory (disease). See معضل

1. The upper A.۱ (azod) عضد arm. Syn. بازو || 2. Anat. The humerus. 3. Fig. (a) An aid; an assistant. (b) Strength; support. Syn. قوت & کمک [Pl.=اعضاد a'zad].

Humeral; A.ص.۱ (azodee) عضدی pertaining to the humerus or the upper arm.

See under عضله

عضلات

Pressing, squeez- A.R.۱ (۳) عصر ing out. See عصاره

A.P.ص.۱ (asraneh) عصرانه

1. Five o'clock tea; fruit, etc. eaten in the afternoon. Collation R

2. Pertaining to the afternoon.

Modern; A.ص.۱ (asree) عصری pertaining to, or suitable for the age.

Anat. The A.۱ (os-os) عصص coccyx; the tail-bone.

Bot. [R] A.۱ (osfor) عصفور safflower. Syn. کوفته

1. A sparrow. A.۱ (osfoor) عصفور

Syn. گجشك || 2. Any small bird.

[Pl.=عصافیر asafeer].

1. Chastity, A.۱ (esmat) عصمت purity, continence. Syn. عفت || 2.

Immunity from sin, innocence.

Syn. بیگناهی & معصومیت || 3. Women's

privacy. 4. A feminine, proper name. [O. S.] Protection.

Chaste, modest; con- باعصمت

continent, virtuous. Ex. زن با عصمت

Unchaste, immodest. بی عصمت

To disgrace بی عصمت کردن ف.م. or dishonor; to violate.

Rape, abuse, ravish- تجاوز به عصمت {  
ment. بی عصمتی

A.P.ص.۱-ص.۱ (panah) عصمت پناه

Very chaste (woman). Lit. An asylum of chastity [a word used in old-fashioned letter-writing].

A.P.ص.۱ (esmatee) عصمتی

1. Relating to chastity. 2. R.



Myalgia. درد عضله

Myosite. ورم (یا التهاب) عضله

Myopathy. مرض عضله (یا عضلات)

Myonicity. انقباض عضله

Myology. مبحث عضلات

Myography. شرح عضلات

A.P. من { عضله دار (-dar)  
عضله ناک (-nak) R.

Muscular. Syn. عضلاتی

Muscular. A.R. من (azolee) عضلانی

A limb; a member; A.I. (ozv) عضو

also, an organ. Ex. (a) زبان عضو

The tongue is an un-

ruly member. (b) من عضو آن انجمن

I was a member of that

society. [Pl. = اعضا a'za']. Com-

pare آلت و جزء

Limb by limb. عضو به عضو

To dis- عضو از عضو سوا کردن

member, to limb.

To become a mem- عضو شدن

ber, to join (as a member).

To admit as a عضو کردن

member, give membership (to),

make a member.

The members, اعضای اداره

employees, or staff of a depart-

ment.

The members of اعضای مجلس

the Parliament.

[R] A.P. (-shekane) عضو شکنی

Mutilation; breaking a limb or

limbs.

1. Organic. A.P. من (ozvee) عضوی

Ex. organic chemistry کیمیای عضوی

A.P. من { عضلاتی (azolee)  
عضلانی (azolane)

Muscular.

A muscle. A.I. (azoleh; aza-) عضله

[Pl. = عضلات azolat]. See ماهیچه

A biceps. (یا ذورأسین) عضله دو سر

A triceps. عضله سه سر

The digastric عضله ذوبطانی

muscle.

A buccinal mus- عضله شیبوری

cle, a buccinator.

A trapezoid عضله ذوزنقه

muscle.

An abductor. عضله مبعد

An adductor. عضله مقرب

A supinator. عضله مدبره بخارج

A pronator. عضله مکب

A levator. عضله رافعه (یا مرتفعه)

A sphincter. عضله باسطه (یا مدور)

An extensor. عضله منبسط

A flexor; a constrictor muscle. عضله منقبض

A transverse (یا عرضی) عضله مستعرضه

(muscle).

A sublime muscle. عضله سطحی

A zygomatic muscle, عضله وجنه

a zygomaticus.

A psoas. عضله یسواس (یا قطن)

Psoas magnus. عضله عظیم قطن

Psoas parvus. عضله صغیر قطن

An erector. عضله نعوظی

A voluntary muscle. عضله ارادی

An involuntary عضله غیر ارادی

muscle.

Myasthenia. ضعف عضله



Grocery. *A.P.* ۱ ( *attaree* ) عطاری [ *translated also* شبی آلی ] 2. Pertaining to a limb, member or organ.

Perfumery. See عطار

1. Inertness. *A.* ۱ ( *atalat* ) عطالات

*Syn.* بیحرکتی || 2. Idleness. *Syn.*

بیکاری

See under عطیه

عطایا

1. Perfume, *A.* ۱ ( *etr* ) عطر

scent, attar, essence ( of roses ),

essential oil. *Ex.* از گل سرخ عطر

They get a good per-

fume ( *or* attar ) from the rose.

2. Aroma, sweet odor. *Syn.* بوی

[ *Pl.* = عطور *otoor R.* ] || خوش

[ *Note.* The word عطر is almost always pronounced *atr* ].

1. To scent or عطر زدن ف. ل. م.

perfume oneself, to use a perfume.

*Ex.* من عادت به عطر زدن ندارم || 2. To per-

fume; to scent.

To sprinkle a عطر پاشیدن

perfume; to fill a place with

good odor.

Neroli, essential عطر بهار نارنج

oil of orange flower.

*A.P.* ۱ ( *-pash* ) عطر پاش

A sprinkler for perfumes, a pulverizator. A scent-box

A scent- *A.P.* ۱ ( *-dan* ) عطر دان

box; a scent-bottle; a censer.

Sprinkling *A.P.* ۱ ( *-reez* ) عطر ریز

or spreading perfume. See also

عطر پاش

*A.P.* ۱ ( *-sooz* ) عطر سوز

A perfume-burner; also, a censer.

See معبر

[ *translated also* شبی آلی ] 2. Pertaining to a limb, member or organ.

Organic diseases. امراض عضوی

1. Mem- *A.* ۱ ( *ozviyyat* ) عضویت

bership. 2. *R.* Organism.

To be a member, عضویت داشتن

to have membership. *Ex.* من در انجمن

ادبی عضویت دارم

Membership

شرایط عضویت

qualifications.

1. Granting, *A.* ۱ ( *ata* ) عطا

giving. *Syn.* دادن || 2. A gift,

a donation, a present. *Syn.* بخشش

To grant, give, عطا کردن

bestow, confer. ف. م. عطا فرمودن

*Ex.* سلطان باو خلعت عطا فرمود

The king granted him a robe of honor.

*Syn.* اعطا کردن & دادن - بخشیدن

A mas- *A.* ۱ ( *ata-ollahi* ) عطاء الله

culine, proper name. [ *O.S.* ] Gift

of God.

*A.P.* ۱ ( *-bakhsh* ) عطا بخشش

Munificent. [ *O. S.* ] Giving pre-

sents. *Syn.* بخشنده

A grocer *A.* ۱ ( *attar* ) ۱ عطار

( dealing in tea, sugar, spices,

etc; but not in fruits or cereals ).

*Compare* بقال || A druggist, an

apothecary. A perfumer [ *O.S.* ]

Attar, pseudonym *A.* ۱ ( ۲ ) عطار

of Sheikh Farideddin, a Persian

mystic poet. [ Killed in 627 Hejira ].

*Astr.* Mercury. *A.* ۱ ( *otared* ) عطارد

*Syn.* تیر



Syn. معطش

1. Inclination; bending. Syn. تمایل & میل

2. Turning (the mind, etc.). Ex. عطف turning the attention, advert-

ing, advertence. 3. Connecting, joining; connection. Ex. عطف کلمه‌ای

4. Affection; sympathy. Compare عاطفه || Syn. اتصال & ربط || بکلمه دیگر

5. Folding; doubling.

1. To connect. عطف کردن ف.م. Ex. يك كلمه را بکلمه دیگر عطف کردن to connect one word with another.

Syn. چسباندن & ملحق کردن - اتصال دادن

2. To turn, to direct. 3. To turn or return v. t.; cause to return; cause to act back or retroact.

Ex. قانون را بماسبق عطف کردند They made the law retroactive; they caused it to act back on the past.

Syn. برگرداندن || 4. To fold or double. Syn. دولا کردن

1. To advert, to refer. — ف.ل.

Ex. در آن مراسله بمراسلات سابق خود عطف کردم In this letter I adverted (or referred) to my former letters.

Syn. اشاره کردن & رجوع کردن || 2. R. To show kindness.

Gram. A conjunction. Syn. حرف عطف

Adverting ... عطف بمراسله نمره ... (or referring) to letter No. ...

The law قانون عطف بماسبق نمیشود is not retroactive.

A.P. (atr-forocsh) عطر فروش

A perfumer; a perfume-seller

See عطار

A.P. (-forooshee) عطر فروشی

Perfumery. See عطاری

A perfumer: A.P. (-kesh) عطر کش one who makes perfumes.

A.P. (-keshee) عطر کشی

Perfumery: manufacture of perfumes.

Fragrant, A.P. (-nak) عطر ناک aromatic, odoriferous معطر خوشبو &

1. Perfumed, A.P. (-atree) عطاری scented; aromatic. Ex. صابون عطاری ||

2. Used for a perfume or scent. Ex. شیشه عطری a scent-bottle.

Perfumes, A. (-atriyyat) عطاریات scents; attars of roses. [Pl. of atree, considered as a n].

A sneeze; A. (-atseh) عطسه sneezing. Syn. اشنوشه

To sneeze. عطسه کردن (یا زدن) ف.ل.

A.P. (-avar) عطسه آور

Sternutatory. Syn. معطس

Thirst. A. (-atash) عطش

Syn. تشنگی

To be thirsty. عطش داشتن

Syn. تشنه بودن

عطش خود را فرو نشانیدن (یا تسکین دادن) To quench one's thirst.

Thirsty; A. (-atshan) عطشان parched. Syn. تشنه

A.P. (-atashavar) عطش آور

Causing thirst, thirst-producing.



A rotten or decayed bone. عظم رميم  
Rotten bones. عظام رميم (یا رميمه)  
Osteography شرح عظام  
Osteology مبحث عظام  
See under عظیم (ozama')  
عظاما (ozma) = عظامی (ozma)  
1. Greatness, A.1 (azamat) عظمت  
grandeur; power, pomp, magnificence; also, pride. Syn. بزرگی  
2. Immensity, hugeness, enormity. || شکوه  
Great, grand; با عظمت  
powerful  
(damat-azamatoh) دامت عظمته  
May his greatness (or dignity) last for ever! See دام (dama) and Note under it.  
عظمی (ozma) ص A [Fem. of اعظم]  
1. Greater or greatest. 2. Great, grand; supreme. [Used for Ar. nouns of fem. gender]. Ex. صدارت  
the grand premiership. عظمی  
Compare صدر اعظم  
1. Great, عظیم (azeem) ص A  
grand; glorious; magnificent. Ex. بای عظیم  
a great or magnificent building. Syn. بزرگ || 2. Serious, important. Ex. امر عظیم  
a serious affair. Syn. خطیر || 3. Immense, huge; enormous; massive. [Comp & super. = اعظم a'zam; fem. = azeemeh, reserved for fem. & pl. nouns. Ex. امور عظیم  
great or serious affairs].

عطر See under  
عطور  
Affectionate. A ص (atoof) عطوف  
well-disposed. Syn. مهربان  
1. Affection, A.1 (otoofat) عطف  
kindness; good will or disposition. Ex. با عطف برادرانه with a brotherly or fraternal affection.  
Syn. || 2 Inclination || مهربانی  
عطیه A.1 (atiyyeh) ص A  
A gift, a present; a donation. [Pl. = عطایا]. Syn. بخشش  
عظام A.1 (ezam) ص A  
Bones, ossa. [Pl. of عظم azm].  
See under عظیم  
عظام (۲) ص A  
Osseous, (ezamee) ص A.P  
bony. Syn. استخوانی  
See under عطیه  
عظائم  
عظم A.1 (azm) = استخوان  
(anat.) os. [Pl. = عظام ezam].  
عظم قص  
The sternum or breast-bone  
عظم زورقی  
The scaphoid (or navicular) bone  
عظم عجز  
The sacrum.  
عظم عصعص  
The coccyx.  
عظام کتف (یا شانه)  
The scapula or scapular bone.  
عظم گونه (یا وجنه)  
The malar bone, the cheek bone.  
عظم کعب  
The astragal(us).  
عظم سندانی  
The incus or anvil bone.  
عظم ورك  
The ischium.  
عظم هلالی  
The semi-lunar bone  
عظم لامی  
The hyoid bone.



liness. Ex. از شدت عفت بصورتش نگاه نکرد  
He did not look at her face from  
his extreme chastity. Syn. عصمت ||

2. A feminine, proper name.

An *afreet*: A.ا (efreet) عفریت  
a powerful, evil demon. A mon-  
strous giant. [Pl.= عفاریت *afareet*]

See دیو

A female A.ا (efreeteh) عفریتة  
*afreet* or demon. [Fem. of عفریت]

Styptic. [R] A.ص (afas) عافص

Astringent. Syn. قابض

Putrefying, [R] A.ا (afn) عفن  
altering (meat, etc.): putrefaction.

See تعفن

Stinking, A.ص (afen) عفن  
putrid. Syn. گندیده & متعفن

Putrefaction, A.ا (afan) عفن  
putridity. Syn. گندیدگی & عفونت

Remission, A.ا (afv) عفو  
absolution, pardon, forgiving.

[O.S.] Erasing, effacing; obliteration. Syn. بخشش

To pardon, عفو کردن ف.م.  
forgive, absolve, remit. Ex گناهان

Syn. بخشیدن || ایشانرا عفو کرد

Amnesty, general عفو عمومی  
pardon.

1. Merciful. A.ا-ص (afvv) عفو

2. A (great) forgiver. Syn. بخشنده

Putridity, A.ا (ofoonat) عفونت  
putrefaction. Stink, stench. Med

Infection. Syn. بوی بد & گندیدگی

A putrid smell, بوی عفونت

[Note 1. The plural of عظیم when  
considered as a n. in Ar., is  
عظام *ezam* & عظاماء *ozama'* R].

[Note 2. عظام the pl. of عظیم  
should not be confounded with  
the other عظام which is the pl.  
of عظم meaning 'bone']

[Note 3. The word عظیم has been  
used in a few Ar. compound  
adjectives, the meanings of which  
are self-evident See below]

The Great; one of the العظیم  
attributes of God

A mortal (or great) کداه عظیم  
sin. Syn. کبیره

Honorable gentlemen! آقایان عظام!

عظیم الجثه A.ص (-oljosseh)

Huge, enormous. of enormous  
size. Ex. قیل حیوان عظیم الجثه است

عظیم الشان A.ص (-sh-sha'n)

Of great dignity, great, glorious.

Ex. پادشاهان عظیم الشان ایران

= عظیم القدر A. (-ol-ghadr)

عظیم الشان

عظیمه (۱) A.ا (azeemeh)

An important, (serious, or extra-  
ordinary) affair. [Pl.= عظام *azaem*].

See under عظیم (۲) عظیمه

See under عفریت عفاتیت

عفاف A.R. (efaf) = عفت

[Rare] A.ا (affaghat) عفاقت

The podex. The rump of an  
animal. Syn. کفل

1. Chastity, cor. A.ا (effat) عفت

tinence, purity; modesty. maiden-



- عقار** *A.R. (oghar) = شراب - می*  
**عقار** *A.I (۱) (aghar)*  
 Landed property. [Often going with its syn. ضباع]. *Syn.* ملك & ضباع [Pl. = عقارات *agharat*].  
 Barren-ness. *[R] A.I* { **عقار** *(۲) (aghar)*  
*عقارت (agharat)*  
*Syn.* نازایی  
 1. Scorpions. *A.I (aghareb) عقارب*  
 [Pl. of عقرب]. 2. *R.* Slanders.  
**عقاری** *A.P. ص (agharee)*  
 Landed; of land or property. *Syn.* ملکی  
**عقاقیر** *A.I (aghagheer) [Rare]*  
 Aromatics, aromatic (or medical) roots; drugs. [Pl. of عقار *agghar*].  
 1. A shackle. *A.I (eghal) عقال*  
*Syn.* پابند || 2. A head-band (worn by the Arabs round their shawl).  
*Compare* چپی || 3. *R.* A tithe or tax.  
 Beliefs; religious tenets, articles of faith. Opinions.  
*[Pl. of عقیده agheedeh].*  
*See under* عقیده  
**عقائیم**  
 1. The heel. *A.I (agheb) عقب*  
*Syn.* پاشنه || 2. [Usually pronounced by the Persians *aghab*]. Back, hinder part, rear. Ex. (a) او در عقب ایستاده بود He was standing in the back (or rear). (b) عقب کشی the stern (or back part) of a ship. *Syn.* پشت || *Ant.* جلو || 3. Son or grandson; by ext. posterity. Ex. [Pl. = اعقاب *a'ghab*]. *Syn.* اولاد
- a stink or stench, bad or offensive odor.  
 To stink, to بوی عفونت دادن  
 give off an offensive smell.  
 1. To be infected. عفونت پیدا کردن  
 2. To be putrefied, to putrefy v. i.  
 Ex. گوشت عفونت پیدا کرده است  
 Disinfection; دفع عفونت  
 ascepticism.  
 To disinfect; دفع عفونت کردن (از)  
 to ascepticize.  
 Infected. *A.P. س (ofoonee) عفونی*  
 Putrefied.  
*See under* ضد عفونی الخ  
**عفیف** *A. ص (afeef)*  
 Chaste; modest; maidenly. Ex. زن عفیف a chaste woman. [Fem. = عفیفه *afeefeh*, reserved for fem. & pl. nouns].  
 Ex. نسلان عفیفه  
**عقاب** *A.I (oghab)*  
 An eagle. *Syn.* قره قوش & دال  
 Aerie. آشیانه عقاب  
 An eaglet. جوجه (یا بچه) عقاب  
 1. Punishment, chastisement. *A.I (eghab) عقاب*  
 || تنبیه & عقوبت. *Syn.*  
 2. Requital. *Syn.* تلافی  
 عقاب کردن = عقوبت کردن  
 Like (that *A.P. ص (oghabee) عقابی*  
 of ) an eagle; aquiline. Ex. بینی  
 عقابی aquiline nose.  
**عقابین** *[Rare] A.I (oghabeyn)*  
 An instrument of torture consisting of two posts between which the victim was suspended, sewn up in a hide.



1. To pursue; عقب کردن ف.م. دشمنان خود را عقب کردند. Ex. They pursued their enemies. *Syn.* 2. To chase. دنبال کردن. 3. To course (a game, etc.). 4. To push (or keep) back; to drive back. Ex. جمعیت را عقب کردند. They pushed back the crowd.

1. To push (or عقب زدن ف.م. drive) back; to keep back. Ex. 2. To withdraw. تماشاچیان را عقب زدند. Ex. Syn. پرده را عقب بزن.

پس زدن  
1. To move back(ward). ف.ل. Ex. درشکه عقب زد. 2. To recoil. تفنگ پس از در رفتن عقب میزند (یا لگد میزند). Ex. The rifle recoils after being fired. 3. To retreat.

1. To draw عقب کشیدن ف.م. back. 2. To withdraw, to recede; also, to retract.

1. To retreat. 2. To ف.ل. flinch.

1. To retreat, عقب نشستن ف.ل. recoil, beat a retreat; to lose ground. Ex. قشون عقب نشست. The army retreated. 2. To keep away (or aloof). [O.S.] To sit behind.

1. To postpone, عقب انداختن ف.م. defer, put off, delay. Ex. جلسه را يك هفته عقب انداختند. They postponed the meeting for a week. 2. To retard; also, to handicap, hinder, or impede. Ex. پیشرفت مرا عقب انداخت. He retarded my progress.

Behind, in the ق. back. Ex. من عقب نشستم.

[Note. This is really a contraction of the prepositional phrase در عقب].

1. Behind, at the ح.ا. back (or rear) of. Ex. آنرا در عقب میز پنهان کردم. I hid it behind the table. *Syn.* پشت. 2. For; after. Ex. to send (or call) عقب کسی فرستادن. for any one.

[Note. This is really a contraction of the phrase در عقب i.e. at the back of].

1. Behindhand. ص. Ex. او در زندگانی عقب است. 2. Behind; slow. ساعت من عقب است. Ex. My watch is slow. See کند.

Behind, in در عقب = عقب ق. the back; aback; rearward(s).

From behind. از عقب

1. Behind, from از عقب. Ex. او از عقب من میآمد. He came behind me, he followed (or was following) me. 2. After (the death of). Ex. از عقبیت ترا لعن خواهند کرد. They will curse thee after thy death.

1. Farther back عقب تر (or behind). Ex. نوکرها عقب تر ایستادند.

2. Slower; lower; below.

Hindmost, عقب آریں. hindermost; rearmost.

Back and forth, عقب و جلو. *Syn.* پیش و پس. to and fro.



back or behind; hence; lagging or remaining behind; also, retarded or hindered from progress.

Backrent. کرایه عقب افتاده

See پس افت

A rear- A.P.۱ (aghab-dar) عقب دار guard. Ant. پیش قراول

A.P.۱ (-nesheenee) عقب نشینی

A retreat.

To retreat, عقب نشینی (اختیار) کردن to beat a retreat.

1. A follow- عقبه (aghabeh) A.۱ up; also, a pursuit. See تعقیب

2. Consequence, issue. Ex. این کار نتیجه Syn. عاقبه خوبی نخواهد داشت

3. Continuation; remainder. عاقبت

Syn. دنباله 4. Crisis; critical or dangerous moment. Syn. بحران

5. R. A hilly-road; a mountain-path. 6. R. A steep mountain-summit; a steep slope.

To give a follow- عقبه دادن ف.م. up (to); to follow, to continue; to pursue.

1. The life to عقبی (oghba) A.۱ come, the future state or futurity.

Ant. دنیا 2. Requital, retribution, reward; punishment. Syn. مکافات

3. R. Consequence, issue; end. Syn. سرانجام عاقبت

A.P.ص (aghebee; aghabee) عقبی

1. Hind, hinder. Ex. پاهای عقبی او بلندتر است Its hind legs are longer.

2. Back (adj.). Ex. پنجره عقبی back window. Syn. پشتی Ant. جلوی

[O.S.] To throw back.

1. To be de- عقب افتادن ف.ل.ferred or postponed. Ex. انکار مدتی

2. To be retarded. 3. To lag, (remain or stay) behind.

4. To fall into arrears. Ex. کرایه خانه عقب افتاد

The rent of the house fell in arrears. Syn. پس افتادن

To leave be- عقب گذاشتن ف.م. hind; to pass; to outrun, outpace, outstrip, or outdistance.

To anticipate. See سبقت گرفتن

To stay, remain, عقب ماندن or lag behind. To be behind-hand.

To get out of the عقب رفتن way. To retrograde. To go (or walk) behind; to follow. To retreat or withdraw. To go back (or backward).

To follow any از عقب کسی رفتن one. Ex. شاگردان از عقب او رفتند The disciples followed him.

عقبای (oghba) = عقبی (oghba)

Other- عقبایی (oghbayee) A.P.ص worldly; pertaining to the future state, or the life to come. Syn.

دنیوی or دنیائی Ant. عاقبتی

A.P.۱ (aghab-oftadegee) عقب افتادگی

1. Retardation; state of being retarded or hindered. 2. Arrearage.

A.P.ص (-oftadeh) عقب افتاده

1. Arreared, (fallen) in arrears. Ex. مالیات عقب افتاده arreared taxes, taxes in arrears. 2. [O.S.] Thrown



marriage contract.

An assembly for the مجلس عقد performance of marriage ceremonies. A wedding-party.

To pre- عقد نماز بستن (با کردن) pare for prayer.

See under حل و عقد حل

1. A necklace. عقد (eghd) A.1

Syn. طوق و گردن بند 2. A string. Syn. رشته [Pl. = عقدود oghood]

عقد بندی (aghd-bandee) A.P.1  
Conclusion of a (marriage) contract; marriage. [O.S.] Tying of a knot.

عقد رو (eghderoo) A.P.1  
A garland; an ornament in the shape of a garland.

عقد کنان (aghd-konan) A.P.1  
Wedding-party. Marriage ceremonies.

عقد نامه (—nameh) A.P.1  
A marriage-contract.

1. A knot; عقده (oghdch) A.1  
a node or nodus. Syn. گره || Fig.

(a) A problem; a perplexed affair.

(b) A secret, a mystery. (c) An impediment (in speech, etc.).

(d) A bond; an obligation. (e) A pressure or weight. Ex. فلان موضوع

در دل من عقده شده است Such a thing lies heavy upon my heart, it weighs on my heart. (f) A grudge.

2. Anat. A ganglion. [Pl. = عقد oghad R.]

1. Concluding, عقد (aghd) A.1

conclusion. Ex. عقد قرار داد conclusion of a contract.

2. A marriage contract, also, marriage ceremonies.

3. Holding. Ex. عقد مجلس holding a meeting; convocation of an assembly. Syn. انعقاد || 4 R

A contract, an agreement. 5. Tying (a knot). Syn. بستن (گره) زدن

6. A knot. Syn. گره || 7. R. Responsibility. Syn. مسئولیت [Pl. = عقدود oghood R.]

1. To contract عقد کردن ف.م. for marriage, to conclude a marriage contract with; to marry.

Ex. دختر عموی خود را عقد کرد 2. To conclude, to enter into. Ex. قراردادی

عقد کردند They concluded (or entered into) a contract.

3. To hold; also, to convoke. Ex. فی الفور مجلسی عقد کردند

They immediately held a meeting (or assembly). Syn. منعقد کردن

4. To marry; join in wedlock [said of a priest].

5. [O. S.] To tie. Syn. بستن

To conclude an عقد بستن agreement or contract, esp. a marriage contract. [O.S.] To tie a knot.

To contract عقد مودت با کسی بستن friendship with any one.

To untie a knot. عقد گسستن

Fig. To break a promise or violate an agreement.

(Conclusion of) a عقد نکاح



A.P.۱ ( *aghrabak* ) عقربك

1. The hand (of a watch or clock).

Ex. || ساعت دو عقربك دارد || 2. The pin, gnomon, style of a sundial, etc.

3. A cramp: piece of iron bent at the ends to hold together blocks of stone, etc. 4. *Med.* Whitlow, agnail. [Dim. of عقرب].

To put a hand عقربك بساعت انداختن (or hands) to a watch, etc.; to furnish a timepiece with hands.

To cramp: عقربك زدن ف.م. apply a cramp to, fasten with a cramp.

The hand A.P.۱ ( *aghrabeh* ) عقربه  
of a watch or clock. See also عقربكعقارت = عقرت A.R. ( *oghrat* ) عقرتIntellect, reason. A.۱ ( *aghl* ) عقلWisdom. Mind; wit. [Pl. = عقول  
*oghool*]. Syn. خرد *kherad*.

Divine wisdom. Nous. عقل كل

(Domestic) economy. عقل معاش

See under سليم عقل سليم

Injudicious, imprudent. خلاف عقل

Contrary to good reason.

See in the vocab. بيعقل - بيعقلی

See under رسیدن عقلش نمیرسد

By way عقلا A.ق ( *aghlān* )

of reasoning; reasonably; logically; from a judicious point of view.

Ex. عقلا اینکار غلط است

The wise عقلا A.۱ ( *oghala* )(men). [Pl. of عاقل *aghel*].To resolve a عقده ای را گشودن  
difficulty: to solve a problem.  
[O.S.] To untie a knot.To lighten عقده دل گشادن  
or relieve one's heart.A.P.ص ( *-gosha* ) عقده گشا

1. A resolver of difficulties. 2. Resolving difficulties. Affording a relief.

A.P.۱ ( *-goshayee* ) عقده گشایی  
Resolving difficulties. An act of relief.Married A.P.ص ( *aghdee* ) عقدی  
under a contract of unlimited period, as a regular wife. Compare صیغه || [O.S.]. Tied or knotted. Barrenness. [Rare] A.۱ ( *oghr* ) عقر

Syn. عقم &amp; نازایی

1. A scorpion. A.۱ ( *aghrab* ) عقربSyn. || 2. *Astr.* The sign Scorpio; hence, the name of the eighth month of the P. solar year, replaced in recent years by the P. name آبان *aban*, which see in the vocab. [Pl. = عقارب *aghareb*, scorpions; (*fig.*) slanders].

See عقرب جراره جراره

A passage of the قمر در عقرب  
moon in which one of its mansions confronts the Scorpio, situation considered by astrologers to have an unlucky consequence.[Rare] A.P.۱ ( *aghraban* ) عقربان

Bot. 1. Spleenwort. Syn. حبشہ الطحال

2. Scolopendrium. Syn. بیخ کبر رومی



See under عقل (oghool) عقول

عقول = A.R. (aghool) عاقل

Native [R] A.I. (eghyan) عقیان  
gold. Also, pure gold.

[R] A. (agheeb) عقیب

1. That which follows; a follower;  
a successor. 2. Following, ensuing.

1. Faith; A.I. (agheedat) عقیده  
belief, A.I. (agheedeh) عقیده

(religious) tenet, article of faith.

Ex. I do not have faith (or I do not believe

in) metempsychosis. Syn. اعتقاد & ایمان

2. An opinion. Ex. عقیده

3. A notion. [Pl. = عقاید aghayed].

In my opinion, بعقیده من

to my mind.

Religious tenets عقاید مذهبی  
or beliefs.

Expression of one's اظهار عقیده  
view or opinion, observation.

Misbelief; false or عقیده غلط  
erroneous belief.

Paradoxical. مخالف عقیده عموم

عقیده مند = A.P. (-mand) معتقد

Carnelian; A.I. (agheegh) عقیق  
agate.

Carnelian. عقیق سلیمانی

Agate. عقیق یمانی

[Poet.] A.P. (-lab) عقیق لب

Ruby-lipped.

Short hair A.I. (agheegheh) عقیقه

(upon new-born infants). Rare.

عقلانه (aghlaneh) ق-ص. A.P.

1. Wisely, intelligently. Reason-  
ably. 2. Wise, prudent, judicious;  
reasonable [never used for per-  
sons]. Compare عقلا & عقلا

عقلانی (aghlanee) ص. A.P.

Intellectual. Mental. See also عقلی

[R] A.P. (aght-rafteh) عقل رفته  
Bereft of reason. Syn. عقل

عقلمند = [R] A.P. (-mand) عاقل

1. Intellect- A. (aghtlee) عقلی

2. Based upon reasoning or  
logic; reasonable; logical, logi-  
cally admissible, legitimate. Ex.

a logical argument, a

proof based upon reasoning.

Compare عقلی || 3. Prudent, judi-  
cious. Ex. این یک کار عقلی بود.

This was a judicious act. [Fem. = عقلیه

aghljyyeh, reserved for fem. or  
pl. nouns]. Ex. دلائل عقلیه

Barrenness. [R] A.I. (oghm) عقم

Syn. عقر & نازایی

Punish- A.I. (oghoobat) عقوبت

ment; requital. Torment. [Pl. =  
oghoobat] Syn. مجازات -

عقاب & تنبیه

To punish; عقوبات کردن ف.م.

to torment. Ex. ظالم را بانواع مختلف  
عقوبت کردند

See under عقد aghd & عقود

Biting, [R] A. (aghoor) عقور

said of a dog, etc. Syn. کبرنده

گزنده



A servant [R] **عکام** (akkam) A.۱  
in a caravan, employed to pitch  
tents, load camels, etc.

1. A photograph; **عکس** (aks) A.۱  
a picture; a portrait. Ex. عکس خود را || 2. An image, a re-  
flected image. Ex. سگ عکس خود را The dog saw its  
own image in the limpid water.  
*Compare* || شکل و تصویر || 3. Reflec-  
tion. *Syn.* انعکاس || 4. Reverse, con-  
trary, also, inversion. Ex. (a)  
I proved the reverse or contrary. (b)  
عکس قضیه the inversion (or reverse) of a  
proposition. *Syn.* معکوس و ضد

1. To take any **عکس برداشتن**  
one's photograph. **عکس انداختن**  
Ex. عکاس عکس جمعیت را برداشت  
To have one's photograph taken.  
Ex. او هر سال عکس می اندازد

1. On the contrary. **برعکس ق-ص**  
2. Contrary.

1. Vice versa. **بالعکس**

Ex. || از طهران پاریس و بالعکس || 2. [=]  
[برعکس] On the contrary.

Reaction. **عکس عمل**

Photochromy. **عکس رنگی**

Decalcomania. **عکس برگردان**

Snapshot; instant-  
aneous photograph. **عکس فوری**

Illustrated, **عکس دار** (dar) A.P.ص  
having pictures. *Syn.* مصور

1. Photog- **عکسی** (aksee) A.P.ص  
raphic. 2. Pictured, illustrated.

**عقیقی** (agheeghee) A.P.ص

Resembling agate or carnelian  
in color; red.

**عقیقین** (agheeghin) A.P.ص = **عقیقی**  
**عقیل** (agheel) A.۱  
Agheel, name of the  
brother of the caliph Ali.

**عقیله** (agheeleh) A.۱ [Rare]  
The best part of anything. Ex.  
(agheelatol-bahr) عقیلة البحر the best  
part (or thing) of the sea; i. e.  
pearl [مروارید].

1. Barren; **عقیم** (agheem) A.ص  
sterile. Ex. زن عقیم a barren wo-  
man. *Syn.* نازا || 2. Childless. Ex.  
|| بی اولاد || *Syn.* || مرد عقیم  
Unproductive. (b) Abortive, fruit-  
less, vain. *Syn.* بی ثمر - بیهوده  
عقیم ماندن To come to nothing;  
رحماتش عقیم ماندن to be (left) abortive. Ex.  
عقیم ماندن His efforts came to no-  
thing.

To render abortive **عقیم گذاردن**  
or fruitless; frustrate, bring to  
nothing.

A barren **عقیمه** (agheemeh) A.۱  
woman. [Pl. = **عقائم** aghaem R].  
[Orig., the fem. of **عقیم**].

Geog. Acre. **عکا** (akka) A.۱  
[Ancient Ptolemais].

A photog- **عکاس** (akkas) A.۱  
rapher.

**عکاسخانه** (-khaneh) A.P.۱  
A photographer's studio.

Photog- **عکاسی** (akkasee) A.P.۱  
raphy.



علاج ناپذیر (elaj-napazeer) A.P. ص  
Irremediable, incurable; helpless;  
hopeless. Syn. بیدرمان - بیدوا - بیچاره  
بی علاج &

علاحدہ = علیحدہ

A forage-  
seller. a vendor of forage or  
fodder. Also, a corn-chandler.

Business علافی (allafee) A.P. ا  
of a forage-seller or of a corn-  
chandler. A forage-seller's shop  
[= دکان علافی].

علاقجات (alaghejat) A.P. ا [غ.م.]  
Holdings, estates; affairs, concerns.  
[A P. vulgar way of pluralizing  
علاقه]. See علاقہ

1. Attach- علاقہ (alagheh) A ا  
ment. Ex. خیلی بایکدیگر علاقہ داشتند They  
were greatly attached to each  
other. Syn. بستگی || 2. Connection;  
tie. Syn. بستگی & ارتباط || 3. Interest;  
concern. Ex. من باینکار علاقہ ای ندارم I have no interest (I am not in-  
terested or concerned) in this  
affair. 4. Affection, love; friend-  
ship. Syn. دوستی & محبت || 5. An  
estate; a tenure. Ex. من در عراق علاقہ دارم || 6. Business, concern 7.  
Tape; lace, braid, etc. See علاقہ بند || 8. R. A rope; a strap or thong.  
[Pl. = علائق ala-egh].

See in the vocab.

To break off  
a connection.

{ بیعلاقه  
بیعلاقگی  
قطع علاقہ کردن  
علاقه بریدن

High rank, علاء (ala') A. ا  
grandeur; nobility; superiority  
Syn. بزرگی & بلندی

May he be exalted. علا (ala) A.  
[Occurring in certain phrases as  
حق جل و علا i.e. The Glorious and  
Exalted God, or God, may He  
be glorified and exalted].

عالت See under علا  
علاج (elaj) A. ا  
Remedy; cure,  
resource; treatment. Syn. معالجه -  
این مرض علاج Ex || تداوی & مداوی  
This disease has no remedy  
(cannot be cured or treated).

Syn. دوا || See چاره & درمان  
To remedy, cure, علاج کردن ف. م.  
طیب نتوانست این درد را علاج کند Ex.  
درمان کردن & معالجه کردن Syn.  
Irremediable, incur- بی علاج  
able, without remedy. Ex. این ناخوشی -  
بی علاج است

لا علاج || بی علاج = 1.  
2. Driven to extremity; helpless,  
hopeless; resourceless.

Homeopathy. علاج بمثل

Allopathy. علاج برضد

See in the vocab. صعب العلاج  
ممتنع العلاج

علاج بخش (elaj-bakhsh) A.P. ص  
Remedial; affording remedy; me-  
dicatory.

علاج پذیر (pazeer) A.P. ص  
Remediable, curable, medicable.  
Syn. & علاج ناپذیر Ant. || چاره پذیر Syn.  
بی درمان



of interrogation. (b) این علامت محبت

است That is a token of love.

2. A signal; a guide-post; a milestone, etc. Ex. علامت خطر a signal

of danger. 3. *Med.* A symptom.

Ex. || این مرض چند علامت دارد

standard, a banner. *Syn.* علم *alam*

& || بیرق *Pl.* = علامت *alamat*;

*Syn.* [ *Pl.* = علامت *alamat*; علام *alaem*; *R* ] علام *elam*

نشانه & نشان

*Math.* The sign (or علامت جمع

symbol) of addition.

The sign (mark or علامت تعجب

note) of exclamation, the excla-

mation point.

Trade mark.

علامت کارخانه

A meteor.

علامت جوی

Meteorology.

علم علائم جوی

Railway signals.

علائم راه آهن

External signs,

علائم خارجی

outward symbols, externals.

Features;

علائم مشخصه

characteristics.

The symp- علائم (یا علامات) مرض

toms of a disease.

*Med.* علائم خاصه (یا خصوصیه) مرض

*Pathog-* علائم یقینیه (مرض)

nomic(al) symptoms.

*Med.* General علائم عمومی مرض

symptoms.

علم تشخیص امراض از روی علائم

Symptomatology.

To mark; put a علامت گذاردن

mark on. Ex. درخت‌ها را علامت گذاردند

To lose interest.

Tie of friendship; علاقه دوستی

friendly relation.

Relationship; علاقه خویشاوندی

connection of kinship.

Fraternal love. علاقه برادری

*A.P.* (alagheh-band) علاقه بند

A braid-seller; a lace-seller; a tap-

seller. A trimming-seller.

*A.P.* (—bundee) علاقه بندی

Business of a braid- or lace-seller.

Lace-work; trimming, etc.

*A.P.* (—dar) علاقه دار

Concerned, interested [= علاقه مند].

Owning estates, lands, etc.

*A.P.* (—mand) علاقه مند

1. Interested, concerned. Ex. هیچ

He is not

at all interested in his work. 2.

Attached; fond. *Syn.* || مایل

*See also* || علاقه دار *Ant.* بی علاقه

*A.P.* (—mandee) علاقه مندی

1. Interest. Ex. خیلی علاقه مندی باینکار

He seemed to have great

interest in this affair. 2. Attach-

ment. *Syn.* || بستگی

relation.

Omniscient, *A.* (allam) علام

all-knowing. Ex. خداوند علام

omniscient God. *See* علامه

*See under* علامت *(elam)*

*See under* علامت

1. A sign, *A.* (alamat) علامت

a mark; a token; a symbol. Ex.

(a) the sign (or point)



him also goods. 2. *Math.* Plus. Ex. دو بعلاوه چهار میشود شش Two plus four equals (or makes) six. *Syn.* علاوه بر & باضافه  
Besides, in addition to.

1. Besides, more- علاوه بر این  
over, furthermore. *Syn.* || بعلاوه. 2. More. Ex. چیزی علاوه بر این باو ندادند They gave him nothing more.

*See under* علاقه  
*See under* علامت

1. Cause, motive. *علت (ellat) A. ۱*  
tive; reason. Ex. چه علت دارد که با ما What is the reason you do not come with us? *Syn.* دایل  
این جنس. 2. A defect. Ex. این جنس 2. A defect. Ex. این جنس  
|| عیب. *Syn.* || هیچ عیب و علتی ندارد 3. A disease, a complaint. Ex. علت کبد  
|| ناخوشی. *Syn.* 4. *Ar. gr.* Weakness (or defective-  
ness) of a letter. 5. *Med.* Mor-  
bid or excessive menstruation. 6. *R.* A pretext, a plea. *Syn.* بهانه  
[Pl. = علت *elal* & *ellat R.*].

A final cause. علت غائی  
A formal cause. علت صوری  
The first (or origi- علت اصلی  
nal) cause; the spring علت العمل  
or source.

Sign or mark علت پیری  
of old age.

*Ar. gr.* The weak حروف علت یا علت  
letters: ی, و, ا.

علت سرخ = *R.* باد سرخ

1. A very *علامه (allameh) A. ۱*  
learned (or erudite) person; a  
great scholar. Ex. او علامه عصر خود بود.  
He was the greatest scholar of his  
age. 2. *R.* Erudite, very learned.  
*See* دانشمند & متبحر *and compare*  
*علام allam.*

1. Open. *علانی (alanie) A. ۱*  
public; manifest. *Syn.* - هویدا -  
علنی. 2. Acting openly. [Fem. =  
*alanieh*].

Publicity. *علانیه (alanieh) A. ۱*  
External deportment.

Openly, *علانیة (alaniatan) A. ۱*  
publicly, manifestly; notoriously.  
Ex. *علانیة* ایشان فحش داد He insulted  
them openly.

1. Excess, *علاوه (elaveh) A. ۱*  
surplus. Ex. *علاوه* آنرا بفقرا دادند The  
surplus was given to the poor.  
*Syn.* || زیادتى & مازاد 2. Addition.  
*See* جمع

1. To add. *علاوه کردن ف. م.*  
Ex. *علاوه* چهار را به ده کنید Add 4 to 10.  
*Syn.* || جمع زدن 2. To increase, to  
augment. Ex. *علاوه* کردند They increased his salary. *Syn.*  
افزودن & زیاد کردن

1. Besides, moreover, *بعلاوه*  
furthermore. *Syn.* - باضافه  
|| وانگهی 2. *Math.* The plus  
sign. [Often *بعلاوه*]

1. In addition to, *بعلاوه ح. ۱*  
besides. Ex. *بعلاوه* پول جنس هم باوردادند  
In addition to money, they gave



(of grass).

علف خوار (alaf-khar) ص. A.P. ۱۰

1. Herbivorous, phytophagous.

Ex. حیوانات علفخوار 2. A herbivore.

Compare کوشه خوار

Zool. The حیوانات علفخوار

Herbivora.

علف زار (zar) ص. A.P. ۱۰

1. A pasture; a grass-plot, a grassy ground. 2. Grassy. Weedy.

A feeding- علف گاه (gah) ص. A.P. ۱۰ place; a pasture R.

علف ناک (nak) ص. A.P. ۱۰ = علفزار ص.

Grassy. علفی (alafee) ص. A.P. ۱۰

Made of hemp fibres, etc.

Leech. علق (alagh) ص. A. ۱ [R]

Coagulated (or clotted) blood.

The colo- علقیم (algham) ص. A. ۱ [R]

cynth. Syn. حنظل || By ext. Any- thing bitter.

علقه (alagheh) ص. A. ۱ [R]

1. A leech. Syn. زالو || 2. Coag- ulated blood; a coagulum. Syn. دانه و خون بسته Compare the collective علق

The embryo or علقه و مضغه foetus in the mother's womb.

Lit., coagulated blood and flesh.

Gum or علك (elk) ص. A. ۱ [R] resin for chewing.

Mastic. علك رومر = مصطکی

علك (alak) = الک

علل See under علت

A standard, a flag; علم (alam) ص. A. ۱ a banner; an ensign. [For اسم علم]

Cause and effect. علت و معلول

Rhet. ذکر علت بجای معلول

Metonymy, substitution of cause for effect.

See in the vocab. بیعلت

By reason of, بعلمت

on account of, because of. Ex.

I said nothing on account of friendship.

For the reason بعلمت اینکه (یا آنکه)

that, because. Syn. چونکه و زیرا که

علتی (ellatee) ص. A.P. ۱۰ [Rare]

1. Defective, having a defect or blemish. Syn. معیوب || 2. Diseased, ill, sick. Syn. ناخوش || 3. Of bad or unnatural habits.

علف (alaf) ص. A. ۱ 1. Grass.

2. Fodder, forage, provender.

Syn. علوقه و علیق || Ex. چرا بآن حیوان

3. Herb, herbage.

Compare گیاه

Hay, dry grass, علف خشک forage.

Bot. Ironwort. علف فورباغه

Bot. Moonwort, lunary علف ماه

or lunarium. Syn. رشادجیلی

Bot. Glasswort. علف شور

Weed(s). علف هرزه

To fodder, علف دادن ف.م.

to graze; feed with fodder or forage.

To mow grass. علف چیدن

To feed on grass, علف خوردن

browze, graze, pasture. See چریدن

A mower علف چین (chin) ص. A.P. ۱۰



علم حیوانات = حیوان شناسی  
علم بشر = بشر شناسی

Archæology. علم آثار قدیمه

Methodology. علم اصول

Literature. علم ادب = ادبیات

Lexicology. علم لغت

Philology. علم زبان

Speculative science. علم باطن

Chronology. علم تواریخ

Compare تاریخ

Mineralogy. علم معادن یا جمادات

Syn. معدن شناسی

Hydrostatics. علم آب R.

Pedagogy. علم تعلیم

Divine knowledge; علم غیب

fore-knowledge.

Omniscience. علم لدنی - علم کل

Certain (or positive) علم یقین

knowledge.

Topography. علم تعظیط (بلاد)

Learned (person); اهل علم

a scholar.

A seeker of know- طالب علم

ledge (or science); a student, a

scholar.

Uneducated, ignorant, بیعلم

void of learning.

Ignorance. Lack بیعلمی

of education.

یا علم = عالم (alem)

Knowing that. یا علم اینکه

Although aware of the fact that.

العلم عند الله (al-elmo-endallah)

God knows best. Lit., the know-

ledge is with God. Syn. الله اعلم

A proper name. A mile-stone; a road-post, etc. R. See علامت ||

[Used as an adj.] Illustrious; distinguished. See مشهور شدن [Pl. =

اعلام a'lam]. Syn. براق

Ar. gr. A proper اسم علم

noun. [In P. mostly خاص]

To hoist (یا برافراختن)

a flag, (یا بریا کردن)

to show colors.

علم زدن = علم برافراختن

To be(come) famous علم شدن

or illustrious; to signalize one-

self. Ex. سخاوت علم شد He signa-

lized himself (or he was famous)

for his generosity.

1. To make illus- علم کردن ف م.

trious, to signalize. 2. To erect;

to raise. Syn. راست کردن & بریا کردن

[O. S.] To make a standard of.

See under علماء علمای اعلام

Learning; know- علم (elm) A.

ledge. Science. [Pl. = علوم oloom].

Syn. دانش

Natural science or علم طبیعی

philosophy. Compare طبیعیات

Etiquette. علم آداب

Ethics, moral science. علم اخلاق

Pathology; also, علم امراض

nosology.

1. Pharmacology; علم ادویه

pharmacognosy. Syn. دوا شناسی ||

2. Medicine, medical science.

Syn. علم طب

علم نباتات = گیاه شناسی



علم فروش (elm-foroosh) ص. A.P. ۱  
Pedantic (scholar).

علم فروشی (-forooshee) ص. A.P. ۱  
Pedantry.

علم قلم (allam-ghallam) ص. ۱. Slang.

1. Deceitful. 2. A cheat, a swindler, a deceiver.

علمی (elmee) ص. A.P. ۱

Ex. علمی تحقیقات scientific researches.

2. Methodical. 3. Theoretic [opposed to علمی] || [Fem. = علمیة elmiyyeh, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

علمنا (alanan) ص. A.P. ۱  
Openly, publicly; overtly; outright.

Ex. علناً از رفتن ابا کرد He openly refused to go. Syn. آشکارا و علانیه.

Ant. نهانی و در خفا - خفیه.

علمی (alanee) ص. A.P. ۱

1. Open, public, manifest; overt. Ex. دزدی علنی

Open theft. Syn. آشکار و هویدا.

2. Outspoken. Ant. نهانی و پنهان

علمیت (alaniyyat) ص. A.P. ۱

Height, loftiness, علو (olovv) ص. A.P. ۱

elevation, eminence, exaltation, sublimity. Syn. ola. علی و بلندی.

Magnanimity.

1. (High) ambition.

2. Generosity. 3. Magnanimity.

Height of dignity,

high rank.

A flame, a blaze. علو (alow) ص. T. ۱

[Written also الو و الاو] Syn. شعله

1. Forage علوفه (oloofeh) ص. A.P. ۱

provender. Syn. علف و علف ۲.

[Note. Compound names of various sciences must be looked up under the second or main elements. For example, علم هیئت & علم جر ائقال must be looked up under جر ائقال & هیئت respectively].

Scientifically. علما (elman) ص. A.P. ۱

1. Learned علماء (olama') ص. A.P. ۱

men. 2. Scientists. 3. The Ulema, the religious authorities (esp. of Islam). [Pl. of عالم alem].

The distinguished علماء اعلام  
Ulema or religious authorities.

علم الابدان (elmol-abdan) ص. A.P. ۱

Physiology. Medicine. See ابدان

علم الادیان (-adyan) ص. A.P. ۱

Lit. the science of religions.

علم الاسماء (-asma') ص. A.P. ۱

Science or knowledge of names, knowledge of the attributes of God.

Biology. علم الحیات (-hayat) ص. A.P. ۱

Phytobiology. علم الحیات نباتی

علم الکف (-kaf) ص. A.P. ۱  
علم الید (-yad) ص. A.P. ۱

Palmistry, chiromancy. Syn. کف بینی

علم باز (alam-baz) ص. A.P. ۱

One who plays with a flag or standard on certain occasions.

علم بردار = A.P. (-bardar) ص. A.P. ۱

[R] علم خوان (elm-khan) ص. A.P. ۱

1. A student; a scholar. 2. Studying, learning. Syn. محصل

A standard-bearer. علمدار (alamdar) ص. A.P. ۱



of Mohammed, and the first caliph of the Shiites.

[Note From the proper name علی are made other compound proper names such as علی رضا (-reza), علی اصغر (-asghar), علی اکبر (-akbar), علی نقی (-naghi), etc.]

Height, eminence. **علی** (ola) A.ا

Syn. علو و بلندى

Upon, on, بر = **علی** (ala) ح.ا A.ا  
above. According to. [Occurring only in Ar. phrases used in P. as adverbs].

[Note. Those Ar. phrases in which the prep علی is combined to the noun through the article ال are given separately as text words. The others such as علی هذا - علی ال حال - فس علی هذا - بناء علی هذا etc. should be looked up under the respective main elements. For example, بناء علی هذا and فس علی هذا should be looked up under هذا respectively].

**علیا** (olya) ص.ا [Fem. of اعلی a'la]  
High(er); great(er). [Occurring chiefly in comp.].

**علیا جناب** (janab) A.P.ا

Her Excellency. See the mas. عالیجناب

**علیا حضرت** (hazrat) A.P.ا

Her Majesty. [Fem. of اعلی حضرت]

**علی الاتصال** (alat-ettesal) ق.ا

Constantly; incessantly. Syn. اتصالا

پیوسته و بی دریغ - بیایی

**علی الاجمال** (-ejmal) A.ا = اجمالاً

Provision. Syn. آذوقه || 3. R. Ration; also, salary or stipend. Syn.

موقوف و جیره

Sciences. **علوم** (oloom) A.ا

[Pl. of علم]

Natural sciences (or علوم طبیعی philosophy); physical sciences.

Mathematics.

علوم ریاضی

The exact sciences

علوم دقیقه

mathematics, etc.

Axioms.

علوم متعارفی

See in the vocab.

جامع العلوم

High, sub- **علوی** (olvee) ص.ا

lime. Celestial, heavenly. Superior.

[Fem. = **علویه** olviyyeh, reserved

for fem. or pl. nouns]. Ex. سیارات

superior planets. Ant. سفلی

1. A descendant of Ali, the son-in-law of

the Prophet. 2. Descending from

Ali. [Fem. = **علویه** alaviyyeh].

1. The celestial beings; angels. Syn. قدسیان

**علویان** (olviyan) A.ا

2. The celestial bodies: planets, etc. [Pl. of

علوی olvee, considered as an adj]

[Rare] **علویت** (olviyyat) A.ا

Sublimity, highness, loftiness.

1. High, **علی** (alee; aliyy) ص.ا

lofty, eminent, elevated. [Fem. =

**علیه** aliyyeh, reserved for fem. or pl.

nouns]. Ex. دولت علیه the Imperial

(orig. Sublime) Government. Syn.

2. A masculine, proper name. Spec., the son-in-law

|| عالی و بلند



على الاطلاق ( *alal-etlagh* ) ق. A.

Absolutely; generally. Ex. ابن دوا || على الاطلاق برای کلیه امراض مفید است

Syn. عموماً و مطلقاً

على الانفراد ( *-enferad* ) = A. انفراداً

على التحقيق ( *alat-tahgheegh* ) ق. A.

Certainly, surely. Syn. تحقیقاً و محققاً

على التفصيل ( *-tafseel* ) = A. مفصلاً

على التوالي ( *-tavalee* ) = A. متوالياً

على التوكل ( *-tavakkol* ) = A. توکلاً

على الحساب ( *alal-hesab* ) ق. A.

1. As a partial payment. Ex.

|| صد ریال على الحساب باو دادم 2. Provisionally [= موقه].

[Note. Sometimes the word برسم *berasmeh*, which means 'as' or

'in the shape of' is unnecessarily inserted in the exemplar sentence

given above. Thus: صد ریال برسم

[على الحساب باو دادم]

على الخصوص ( *-khosoos* ) ق. A.

Especially, particularly. Syn. مخصوصاً و بویژه و بخصوص

على الدوام ( *aladdavam* ) ق. A.

Continually, always, incessantly.

Syn. همیشه و دایماً

على الرأس و العين ( *alarra'so-val-cyn* )

A. ق. With pleasure, willingly. Lit.

upon the head and eye. [The P.

syn. بر و چشم is to be preferred, and the Ar. phrase avoided]

[R] على السحر ( *alas-sahar* ) ق. A.

At dawn [= در وقت سحر]

على السويه

على الظاهر ( *alazzaher* ) = A. ظاهراً

على العادة ( *alal-adat* ) = A. عادة

على العجالة ( *alal-ajaleh* ) ق. A. عجله

Hastily, hurriedly.

على العموم ( *-omoom* ) = A. عموماً

على العمياء ( *-amya* ) ق. A. Blindly.

Syn. کور کورانه

على الغفلة ( *-ghafla* ) = A. غفلة

على الفور ( *-fowr* ) = A. فوراً

على القاعده ( *-gha-edah* ) = A. قاعدة

على الله ( *alallah* ) = A. بر خدا

تو کلاً على الله [Short for

which see under "تو کلاً"]

على النقد ( *alannaghd* ) ق. A.

نقد under نقد و نقد

على اي حال

على جدا گى ( *ala-hedcgee* ) A.P. 1

Separateness; severality.

1. Sepa- ( *-hedah* ) ق. ص. A. علیحده با آنها

Ex. I talked with them se-

parately (or one by one). Syn.

[غ. م.] 2. || یکی یکی و جدا گانه - جدا جدا

Separate.

Fodder, ( *aleegh* ) A. 1

forage. Also, barley [= جو].

Bindweed, [R] ( *olleygh* ) A. 1

convulvulus. Syn. عشقه و لبلاب

Attach- ( *aleegheh* ) A. 1 [R]

ment. [Pl. = علائق *ala-egh*]

Upon ( *alayka* ) = A. بر تو

thee. [Occurring in سلام عليك

(be) upon thee, and in (و) عليك السلام

the reply to it.



عليها (alay-ha) = A. (alay-ha) بر او - بر آن زن  
 Upon her. [Fem. of عليه].

عليهم (alayhom) = A. (-hom) بر ایشان - بر آن مردها  
 Upon them [Pl. of عليه].

عليهن (alay-honna) = A.R. (-honna) بر آن زنان  
 Upon them (the women). [Fem. of عليهم]

عليين (eliyyeen) = A.I. The highest place in Heaven.

اعلى عليين The highmost Heaven, the Highest.

عم (amm) = A.I. A paternal uncle. [Pl. = اعمام a'mam]. Syn. عو. ||  
 Compare عمه

عم (am) [Abbreviation of عليه السلام].

عما (ama) = A. عمى

1. A column, عماد (emad) = A.I. a pillar. Syn. عود & ستون || 2. Fig. A support, a prop. 3. A masculine, proper name [usually in comp. Ex. عماد الدين (-addeen) the pillar or support of religion].

عمارات عمارت See under عمارت

A building, عمارت (emarat) = A.I. an edifice; a residence; a mansion; a palace. Ex. اويك دستگاه عمارت عالي He has a magnificent summer-residence. See ساختمان - بنا

عمارت سلطنتى A royal palace.

1. To build. عمارت کردن ف.م.ل. Syn. ساختن || 2. To repair. Syn. تعمیر کردن

To return one's greeting or salam. عليك گفتن

عليكم (alaykom) = A. (alaykom) Upon you. [Occurring in سلام عليكم & سلام (و) عليكم السلام which see under سلام]

عليكما (alaykoma) = A. (alaykoma) Upon you two

عليل (aleel) = A. مر Infirm; sickly. Compare مريض & ناخوش

عليل المزاج (olmezaj) = A. مزاج Infirm, sickly, valetudinarian

عليلى (alelee) = A.P.I. Infirmary, habitual indisposition.

عليهم (aleem) = A. مر Learned; wise. Syn. دان

العليم (al-) The Wise; the Omniscient [an attribute of God].

عليون (elliyyoon) = A.I. The highest place in Heaven.

عليه (aliyyeh) = A. مر Eminent, high, [Fem. of aliyy, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns]. Ex. دولت عليه the High (i.e. Imperial) Government.

عليه (alayh) = A. (alayh) Upon him. [Used in certain Ar. phrases. See below].

عليه السلام Peace be upon him [an invocation of prayer uttered after the name of a prophet. Ex. موسى عليه السلام]

رحمة الله عليه See under رحمت

مدعى عليه See in the vocab.

عليهما (alay-homa) = A. (alay-homa) Upon them both. [D. of عليه].



deliberately, on purpose; prepense-ly. Ex. عمدأ انگشت خود را برید He cut off his finger on purpose (*or* intentionally). Syn. تعمداً & قصداً ||  
*Ant.* سهواً  
 Main, chief, *A.ص (omdeh)* عمدہ  
 principal; leading; staple. Ex. مواد the main articles (*or* the principal clauses) of the contract. Syn. اصلی & مهم  
 A support, a pillar. *R.ا —*  
 ستون & عمود - عماد  
 عمدۀ مطلب (مبنی) بر صحت و سلامت  
 The chief point is (enquiry after) your health. [Common sentence written at the beginning of letters].  
 Chief (omdatottojar) عمدة التجار  
 merchant [a title conferred upon some merchants].  
 Inten- *A.P.ص (amdee)* عمدی  
 tional, deliberate, designed, picked, premeditated. Law. Prepense. Ex. intentional crime; malice prepense [سوء قصد].  
 Unintentional, غیر عمدی = سهوی  
 undesigned; casual. Ex. قتل غیر عمدی  
 Lifetime, life; *A.ا (omr)* عمر  
 age. Ex.(a) در عمر خود مسافرت نکرده است  
 He has not travelled in his life.  
 عمر خیلی دراز برای تحقیق این چیز ها (b)  
 A very long life is wanted for the investigation of these things. [Pl. = اعمار *a'mar*].  
 زندگی & حیات See

*A.P.ا (emarat-gar)* عمارت گر  
 A builder. [*Rare*]

*s.ا (emarec; amaree)* عماری  
 A litter, A hearse, A caïafalque.

Agents. *A.ا (ommal)* عمال

Functionaries. Factors. Governors *R.* [Pl. of عامل *amel*].

Govern- عمال دولتی (یا دیوانی)  
 ment's agents, functionaries of the State; financial agents, etc.

Penal Court دیوان جزای عمال دولتی  
 for Government's Agents.

*A.ا { (amaleghah) عمالقه*  
*(amaleegh) عمالیق*

The Amalekites.

A turban. *A.ا (emameh)* عمامه

Also, a head-dress or head-band *R.*

[Pl. = عمامم *ama-em R*]. Syn. دستار  
 [The word is usually pronounced *ammameh*].

Geog. Oman. *A.ا (omman)* عمان

Gulf of Oman. دریای عمان - بحر عمان

1. Per- *A.ا (ommanee)* عمانی

taining to Oman. Designating a kind of lime [ایموی عمانی], cultivated in Oman. 2. A native of Oman.

See under عمامم

Intention, pur- *A.ا (amd)* عمد

pose, design; resolution. Syn. قصد

از روی عمد = عمدأ

Unintentionally, بلا عمد - من غیر عمد  
 without premeditation, casually.

عمد کردن = تعمداً کردن

[Pl. of عماد *emad*] (*amad*) عمد

Intentionally, *A.ق (amdan)* عمدأ



pilgrimage to Mecca; one performed at any occasion except on the 10th. of ذی حجه *zihajjeh*, the appointed day. Compare حج

عمری ( *omaree* ) ص-ا. P. A.

(One) who acknowledges the caliphate of Omar; a Sunnite.

عمزاده ( *am-zadeh* ) ص-ا. P. A.

عمو زاده

Depth, profoundness. عمق ( *omgh* ) ا.

foundness, profundity. Ex عمق این

What is the depth of (or how deep is) this sea?

[Pl. = اعماق *a'magh*] Syn. گودی

From the depths از اعماق دل

(i.e. bottom) of the heart.

Shallow, of little depth. کم عمق

Syn. گود & عمیق Ant. یارب

1. In depth. عمقا ( *omghan* ) ق. A.

2. Deeply, profoundly [ = عبقانه ].

عمق پیما ( *omgh-pcyma* ) ص-ا. P. A.

A sounding-instrument, a plummet.

عمق پیمایی ( *- peymayee* ) ص-ا. P. A.

Sounding. Syn. غور رسی & تعمیق

عمقزی ( *amghezee* ) ص-ا. T. A. = دختر عمو

Cousin: daughter of a paternal uncle. [Contraction of عمو & قزی].

عمقلی ( *amoghlee* ) ص-ا. T. A. = عمو اقلی

Deep, عمقی ( *omghee* ) ص-ا. P. A.

profound. Ex. مطالعه عمقی profound study. Syn. سطحی || Ant. عمیق

[Note. The word عمقی is always used figuratively, but not so عمیق].

1. An act or عمل ( *amal* ) ص-ا. A.

action; a deed or doing; work.

To live [so عمر کردن ف.ل.]. Ex. گویند شصت سال

many years]. It is said that he lived

600 years. Syn. زندگی کردن

To pass عمر گذراندن (یا گذاشتن)

one's life, to lead a life.

A second life. عمر دوباره

Eternal life. عمر ابد = حیات جاودانی

Longevity. درازی یا طول عمر

His life failed him; عمرش وفا نکرد

he did not live long enough to. . .

May you live خدا عمرت بدهد

long! Vulg. Thank you!

My life (or love)! عمرم

Syn. عزیزم & جانم

Omar, a masculine, عمر ا

proper name. Spec., the caliph

Omar, the second successor of

Mohammed.

See under خیام عمر خیام

A fictitious عمر ( *amr* ) ا. A.

name, correlative of زید *zeyd*.

which see in the vocab. See عمرو

Flourishing عمران ( *omran* ) ا. A.

state, prosperity, populousness

(of a city, etc.). Syn. آبادی

Amram, the عمران ( *emran* ) ا. A.

father of Moses. [From Heb. *עמרם*].

[Same as عمرو ( *amro* ) ا. A.]

*amr*, fictitious name].

[Note. The final و is sometimes

added for distinction of *amr* from

*omar*, both of which are written

alike in P.]

The smaller عمره ( *omreh* ) ا. A.



است This food is not yet cooked well; it is still undone.

A surgical operation. عمل یدی

A manual art. Manipulation.

A surgical operation. عمل جراحی

Operating-room. اطاق عمل

The four fun- | چهار عمل اصلی  
damental ope- | اعمال اربعه  
rations.

(Process of) nutrition. عمل تغذیه

Physiol. Reflex action. عمل انعکاس

1. A good act or deed; a charitable or pious work. عمل خیر

2. = امر خیر

Good behaviour. حسن عمل

Good management. Good deed; honesty.

عکس عمل - عمل معکوس - عمل برخلاف  
Reaction.

Sculpsit or pinxit (فلانکس) عمل  
(such and such a person). [Ab-  
breviated into sculp(t), or pxt.].

Record of deeds. نامه اعمال

[Every person's deeds are religiously supposed to be recorded automatically].

See in the vocab. دستور العمل

1. In practice. A عمل (amalan) ق

Ex. روی قاعده صحیح ولی عملاً "مشکل است"

It is correct in theory, but difficult in practice. 2. Practically; practicably. 3. In act, actually; indeed.

A P. (amal-avarandeh) عمل آورنده

A producer, a manufacturer, a

Ex. دست از عمل بد کشید He stopped his evil deed (or doing). Syn.

عمل || 2. Production. Ex. عمل

عمل جمع آسانتر. See an artistic production.

عمل || 3. Process. Ex. صنعت

عمل || 4. Operation. Ex. در این بیمارستان روزهای سه شنبه و پنج شنبه

عمل || 5. Physiol. Function.

6. Practice. Ex. علم بیعمل فراموش خواهد شد

A science (or knowledge) without practice will soon be forgotten.

7. Moving of the bowels.

8. R. Collection of revenue. [Pl. = اعمال a'mal. See also عملیات]

1. To operate. عمل کردن ف.م.ل.

Ex. جراح او را عمل کرد The surgeon operated him.

2. To do, act, practise. Ex. آنچه میخواند عمل نمیکند

He does not act (or practise) what he learns.

3. To move. Syn. رفتار کردن

Ex. شکم این بچه عمل نمیکند The bowels of this child do not move.

Syn. کار کردن

1. To produce, (به) عمل آوردن ف.م.ل.

to manufacture; also, to work out skilfully. Ex. چینی را چطور عمل میآورند

How is china produced?

2. To raise, to rear. Ex. در این

Tobacco is raised in this country.

To be pro- (به) عمل آمدن ف.ل.

duced or manufactured. To be bred, raised, or reared; to grow.

To be (thoroughly) baked or cooked. Ex. هنوز این غذا خوب عمل نیامده



To render عملی کردن ف.م. practicable. To execute, to put into execution or practice, to carry out. Ex. نقشه خود را عملی کرد He carried out his plan.

Activities; A.I (amaliyyat) عملیات operations, processes; proceedings. Work. Ex. عملیات ساختمانی تمام شده است The construction work is finished. || Actions; deeds. [Pl. of عملیه amaliyyeh, but often used simply as the pl. of عمل].

Military operations. عملیات نظامی

[Rare] A.I (amaliyyeh) عملیه An operation. An act(ion). Practice. [Pl. = عملیات amaliyyat]. See عمل

A paternal A.P.I (amoo) عمو uncle. Compare خاله & عمه - دایی Cousin: son of a پدر عمو paternal uncle.

Cousin: daughter of دختر عمو a paternal uncle.

1. A column, A.I (amood) عمود a pillar. Syn. عماد & ستون 2. Geom. A perpendicular or vertical line, a perpendicular [often خط عمودی]. 3. R. A club or mace.

1. To draw عمود کردن ف.م. perpendicular (to). Ex. خطی را بآن He drew a line perpendicular to the plane. 2. To erect.

عمود فقاری R. = ستون فقرات Perpendi- A.I (amoo-dan) عموداً cularly, vertically, plumb adv.

maker.

A.P.I (amalejat) عملجات Laborers. [Vulg. P. of عمله (amaleh) which see in the vocab.].

[R] A.P.I (amal-dar) عمالدار An official or functionary. A revenue-collector.

Revenue, A.P.I (—kard) عملکرد proceeds.

Labor. A.P.I (amalegee) عملگی 1. Laborers; A.I (amaleh) عمله workmen. [Pl. of عامل amel].

2. [Used as sing.] A laborer; a workman or worker. [Pl. = عملجات (amalejat) which see above].

Farm-hand(s), عمل زراعتی agricultural laborer(s).

A ship's crew. عمل کشتی

Undertaker's man عملجات موت or men. عمل موتی

[Note 1. The word عمله is mostly used as sing. Thus we may say [دیروز یک عمله داشتیم].

[Note 2. The sing. of عمله which is عامل is never used in the sense of laborer].

1. Practical, A.P. ص (ama-lee) عملی applied [opposed to theoretical].

Ex. علمی || Compare موسیقی عملی. 2. Practicable. Ex. یک طریقه عملی باید A practicable method should be thought of. 3. Fit or ready for operation. Ex. || مریض عملی

Artificial. Ex. چشم عملی || Syn. مصنوعی ساختگی &



*Ant.* || 3. Popular.

To generalize. عمومی کردن ف.م.

To popularize. To make (*or* render) public; to give publicity to.

To communalize.

Gene— A.1 (*omoomiyyat*) عمومیت  
generality, universality. *Ex.* عمومیت این اصل واضح است  
The universality of this principle is clear. Common-  
ness; popularity. Publicity.

عمومیت دادن = عمومی کردن

A paternal aunt. A.1 (*ammeh*) عمه

[Pl. = *ammat*]. Compare - عمو

خاله & دایی

Cousin; son of a پدر عمه

paternal aunt. See عمه زاده

Cousin; daughter of دختر عمه

a paternal aunt. See عمه زاده

عمه اقلی = A.T. (*-oghlee*) پدر عمه

A.P.1 (*-zadeh*) عمه زاده

A cousin; son or daughter of a paternal aunt.

Blindness. [R] A.1 (*ama*) عمی

*Syn.* کوری

عمی = [R] A. (*amee*) اعمی - عمیا

Blind. A.ص (*amya'*) عمیاء

[Fem. of *a'ma*]. *Syn.* کور

See in the vocab.

عمیاء

See under اعمی

عمیان

1. A chief. A.ص (*ameed*) عمید

A masculine, proper name. 2. R.

Distressed by love; love-sick.

1. Deep. A.ص (*ameegh*) عمیق

profound. *Ex.* چاه عمیق a deep well.

[Fem. = *ameegheh*, reserved

Vertical, A.ص (*amoo-dee*) عمودی

perpendicular. *Ex.* خط عمودی. [Fem =

عمودیه (*-diyyeh*), reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

A.P.1 (*-diyyat*) عمودیت

Perpendicularity, verticality.

A.P.1 (*amoo-zadeh*) عمو زاده

A cousin; son or daughter of a paternal uncle.

1. The public; A.1 (*omoom*) عموم

the community. *Ex.* عموم از او بدشان میآید

The community (*or* everybody) hates him; he is hated by the public. *Syn.* عامه || 2 R. Univer-

sality; generality. *Syn.* عمومیت

Common, public. — ص = عمومی

General, universal.

The public good خیر عموم  
(*or* weal).

To advertise to با اطلاع عموم رساندن  
the public, to let the public know

Publicly, from a از لحاظ عموم  
public viewpoint.

علی العموم (= *alat-*) عموماً

A.ق (*omoo-man*) عموماً

Generally, commonly; univer-  
sally. *Ex.* عموماً عقیده دارند که حقیقتی در

It is generally believed that there is no truth in that. ||

Publicly. Vulgarly. *Ant.* خصوصاً

1. Public. A.ص (*-mee*) عمومی

*Syn.* || 2. Common; ge-  
neral, universal; also, prevailing.

*Ex.* تاریخ عمومی general history.



Jujube-red.

Jujube- *عنابی (onnabee) A.P. ۱-ص*  
red; red, as jujube.Contumacy, *عناد (enad) A. ۱*  
obstinacy; rebellion. *Syn.* سرکشی  
لجاجتContuma- *عنادا (enadan) A. ق*  
ciously, obstinately.*See under* عندلیب *عنادل**See under* عنصر *عناصر*Embracing. *عناق (enagh) A. ۱**See* معاقله*See under* عنقود *عناقید**See under* عنکبوت *عناکب*1. A rein; *عنان (enan) A. ۱*  
a bridle. *Syn.* دهنه || 2. *Fig.* Reins,  
control. *Ex.* عنان حکومت the reins  
of government. *See* زمام || [P]. =  
aenneh R].To pull the reins, *عنان کشیدن*  
to pull a horse.To turn aside *عنان بر گردانیدن*  
(or off).To turn away the *عنان تافتن*  
face (*orig.*, the rein). To be  
disabled.To slacken the pace *عنان دزدیدن*  
of a horse. To lag behind.To go at equal *عنان بر عنان رفتن*  
pace. *Fig.* To be equal.To relax or slacken *عنان رها کردن*  
the rein, to ride full gallop.در عنان کسی بودن = در رکاب کسی بودن  
*عنان (anan) A. ۱ [R]* = بر  
A cloud.for fem. or pl. nouns]. *Ex.* مسائل  
عمیقہ profound questions or prob-  
lems. *Syn.* گودDeeply. *عمیقاً (ameeghan) A. ق*  
profoundly. *See* عمیقانه*عمیقانه (ameeghaneh) A.P. ۱-ص*1. Deeply, profoundly. *Ex.* عمیقانه  
I studied that pro-  
foundly. *Ant.* بطور سطحی or سطحاً2. Deep, profound [always used  
figuratively]. *Ex.* مطالعات عمیقانه ||*Ant.* سطحیGeneral, *عمیم (ameem) A. ص*  
universal; comprehensive, ex-  
tending to all. *Ex.* کرم عیم خدا the  
universal bounty of God. [Fem.  
= ameemeh, reserved for  
fem. or pl. nouns]. *Syn.* عمومیFrom; of; *عن (an) A. ۱-ح* = از  
through. [Used only in Ar. phra-  
ses, as in عنقه & عنقریب which see  
in the vocab.].Stool, *عن (an) A. ۱ [Indecent]*  
excrement [written also ان].Fatigue, wea- *عنا (ana) A. ۱*  
riness; toil. Affliction; trouble,  
care. *Syn.* محنت & رنجFrom us. *عنا (anna) A. [R]* = از ما  
Jujube. *عنا (onnab) A. ۱**Syn.* شیلانThe jujube-tree. *درخت عناب*A grape-seller, *عنا (annab) A. ۱*  
a vendor of grapes. *Syn.* انگورفروش*عنا (onnab-rang) A.P. ۱-ص*  
*عنا (onnab-goon) A.P. ۱-ص*



عنان پیچیده (enan-peecheedeh)

A.P. ص. Rebellious; contumacious.

Syn. کردن کش &amp; متمرّد

Impotency. A.ا (ananat) عنانت

See under عنوان

See under عنایت

عناوین

عنایات

1. Favor, A.ا (enayat) عنایت

grace: aid. Ex. عنایت الهی divine

favor. Syn. || توفیق &amp; التفات - مرحمت

2. R. Solicitude, anxiety; care.

عنایت کردن (یا فرمودن) ف.م.ل.

To help, to aid, To grant; to

favor (with). Ex. خداوند عنایت فرمود

The Lord granted (or it was divine favor)

that we met each other once

more. Syn. توفیق دادن &amp; التفات کردن

A mascu- A.ا (-ollah) عنایت الله

line, proper name. [O.S.] God's

grace, divine favor.

عناية " (ena yatan) ق.ا

Graciously, favorably.

Favored, A.P. ص (-yatee) عنایتی

granted.

Grape(s). A.ا (enab) عنب = انگور

Met. Wine. بنت عنب R. = دختر رز

Lit daughter of grapes.

A.ا (enabossa'lab) عنب الثعلب

Nightshade. P. syn. || تاجریزی Lit.,

fox grapes.

[Note. Other P. names are

[انگور روباه &amp; انگور سگ

1. Ambergris. A.ا (ambar) عنبر

Syn. || شاه بوی 2. Met. The tresses

or ringlets of a mistress, etc Poet.

عنبر آگین (ambar-agin) A.P. ص

Filled with ambergris; fragrant

Poet.

عنبر آلود (—alood) A.P. ص

Smeared, tainted, or imbued with

ambergris; fragrant. Poet.

Lit, pouring A.P. ص (-bar) عنبر بار

or diffusing ambergris. Fig. Frag-

rant, odoriferous. Poet.

[R] A.P.ا (-bares) عنبر بارس

Barberry. Syn. [Written also

[انبر باریس]

Fragrant, A.P. ص (-boc) عنبر بوی

as ambergris. Poet.

عنبر چه (—chah) A.P.ا

1. A perfume-cushion or -bag; a

sachet. 2. A necklace; also, a

large amber, aventurine, etc. used

in a necklace. [Dim. of عنبر]

See عنبر ذوائب ذوابه &amp; ذوائب

Full of A.P. ص (-sar) عنبر سار

ambergris; odoriferous, fragrant.

Poet.

Amber- A.P. ص (-fam) عنبر فام

colored.

عنبر نصاری - عنبر نصارا (-nesara)

A.P.ا The dung of a she-ass.

[Perhaps corruption of عنبر سارا

'pure ambergris', an ironical ap-

pellation]. Syn. یهن - ماچه الاغ

عنبری A. (ambaree) ص

عنبرین A.P. (ambarin) ص

Fragrant, odoriferous, as amber-

gris; perfumed with ambergris.

Amber-colored. Poet.



- Bot.* The jonquil. گل عنبری  
*A.P.* ( *ambareeneh* ) - ۱ -  
 1. A compound perfume. 2. *R.* =  
 عنبرین  
 Grape-like. *A.P.* ( *enabee* )  
 Relating to grapes or wine.  
 یدد عنبی = عنبیہ  
*Anat. A.P.* ( *enabiyeh* )  
 The iris of the eye.  
 A gad-fly, *A.1* ( *antar* ) (۱)  
 a horse-fly; also, a blue-bottle.  
*Syn.* خر مگس  
 A barbarian ape, *A.1* ( *antur* ) (۲)  
 a baboon. *See* ساسک، یوزینه، میمون  
 1. With; near; *A.1* ( *end* )  
 before [ = پیش - نزد ] 2. At, on,  
 at the time of, upon [ = در موقع ]  
 3. According to [ = بقیده - بنابر ]  
 [ *Note.* This word is used only  
 in Ar. phrases, which, should  
 preferably be replaced by their P.  
 equivalents. *See below* ].  
 عند الله ( *endallahi* ) = نزد خدا  
 Before God; with God.  
 العلم عند الله علم  
 From God. من عند الله = از جانب خدا  
*See* ( *men* ).  
 عند الحاجة ( *endal-hajat* )  
 In time of need [ = در وقت ازوم ]  
 عند الضرورت ( *endazzaroorat* )  
 In time of need, in the time of  
 necessity [ = در وقت ازوم & در موقع احتیاج ]  
 عند الفرصت ( *endal-forsat* )  
 At leisure; when I (you, etc.) find  
 an opportunity [ = در وقت فرصت ]
- Endalmotalebeh* ( *endalmotalebeh* ) - ق - ص.  
 1. On demand. *Ex.* بدی خود را عندالمطالبه  
 I shall pay my debt  
 on demand. 2. Payable on de-  
 mand. *Ex.* سند عندالمطالبه A promis-  
 sory note (payable on demand).  
 عندالوصول ( *- vosool* )  
 On ( *or* upon ) receipt. On the  
 arrival *R.*  
 Night- *A.1* ( *andaleeb* )  
 ingale, philomel (*poet.*). [ *Pl.* =  
*anadel* ]. *Syn.* بلبل  
 With *A.1* ( *endee* )  
 me; near ( *or* before ) me. [ *Rare* ].  
 من عندی ( *men-* ) - ص - ق.  
 (Invented or learned) by oneself.  
*Lit.*, from ( *or* by ) myself; from  
 my own head [ = از پیش خودم ]  
 1. An element. *A.1* ( *onsor* )  
*Ex.* اکسیژن عنصر است Oxygen is an  
 element. *Syn.* || اخشیج & ج-م-بسیط 2.  
 A principle. 3. Origin. *Syn.* || اصل  
 [ *Pl.* = *anaser* ].  
 عناصر اربعة = اخشیجان  
 The four elements ( of the ancients: air,  
 water, earth, fire ).  
 عنصری (۱) ( *onsoree* ) - ص.  
 Elemental, elementary.  
 عنصری (۲) ( *onsoree* ), pseu-  
 donym of the poet Abol-Ghasem  
 Hassan-ebneh-Ahmad, a contem-  
 porary of Ferdowsee. [Died 431  
 Hejira].  
 1. *Bot.* Squill, *A.1* ( *onsol* )  
 sea-onion [often پیاز عنصل]. 2. A bulb.



[Pl. = *anakeb* عنكب].

A spider's web, *تار عنكبوت*  
a cobweb.

*Zool.* The Arachnidæ. *طایفه عنكبوت*  
*عنكبوتی* (*anka-bootee*) *ص.*

Resembling a spider or its web.

*Anat.* Arachnoid. *Ex.* غشاء عنكبوتی the  
arachnoid membrane or tissue.

[Fem. = *-bootiyyeh* عنكبوتیه], re-  
served for fem. or pl. nouns].

*Anat.* *A.* (*-bootiyyeh*) *عنكبوتیه*

1. The arachnoid membrane [= *غشاء عنكبوتی*]. 2. The ciliary process.

*عنکم* (*ankom*) *A.R.* = از شما

From you. [Only in Ar. phrases].

*See* عنکم [The sing. is *عنک* for mas., & *ankeh* for fem].

1. Address; *عنوان* (*onvan*) *A.*

superscription. *Ex.* عنوان روی پاکت

|| 2. Title; title-page; head-  
ing, rubric. *Ex.* (a) عنوان مقاله چیست

What is the title of the article?

(b) Every man has his title (i.e. rank or  
place).

3. Beginning, introduction. *Syn.*

|| 4. *R.* A preface. *Syn.* در آمد & آغاز

|| 5. *Fig.* Name, appella-  
tion; plea, excuse; manner, way,  
shape. *See below.*

[Pl. = *anaveen* عناوین].

1. To, to the address *بعنوان*

of. *Ex.* عنوان رئیس بانک to the ma-  
nager of the bank. 2. As, under  
the plea of; in the shape of; by

*Ex.* the bulb of a hair.

*Syn.* || *[Pl. = *anasel* R.]*

*[Rare]* *A.* (*an-aneh*) *عنزه*

Changing the *hamzeh* (ء) into

*ein* (ع).

Violence; harsh- *A.* (*onf*) *عنف*

ness, severity. *Ex.* بعنف از او پول گرفتند

They took money from him by

violence (*or* forcible means). *Syn.*

زور & جبر

Violently, *A.* (*onfan*) *عنفاً*

forcibly; rudely. *Syn.* "بزور & جبراً"

Prime, *A.* (*onfovan*) *غنفوان*

bloom, flower (of youth).

Violent, *A.* (*onfee*) *عنفی*

oppressive; rigorous. *Syn.* جبری

The neck. *A.* (*onogh*) *عنق*

*Syn.* || *[Pl. = *a'nagh* اعناق]*

Neck of the womb. *عنق رحم*

Neck of the bladder. *عنق مثانه*

*See in the vocab.* بد عنق

The phoenix *A.* (*angha*) *عنقا*

(*or* the griffin). *See* سیمرغ

Soon, *A.* (*anghareeb*) *عنقریب*

presently, shortly, before long.

*Ex.* || *Syn.* عنقریب ساختمان تمام خواهد شد

قریب & عن See || قریباً & بزودی

*عنقود* (*onghood*) *A.* (*onghood*) = خوشه

A cluster or bunch (of grapes).

[Pl. = *anagheed* عناقید]

Pertaining *A.* (*onoghee*) *عنقی*

to, or resembling the neck. Ju-  
gular.

A spider. *A.* (*anka-boot*) *عنكبوت*

*Syn.* دیو پا & کارتنه - کارتن



a lutanist. *Syn.* عود زن

[Pl. of عاذل] (*avazel*)

1. A defect, a fault, a vice. *Syn.* عیب || 2. A hole;

a rent. *Syn.* چاک و سوراخ

1. Charges, taxes; extra charges or contribu-

tions. *Compare* مالیات || 2. Accidents.

Damaged. *F.* عواریه (*avarieh*)

Ex. || اجناس عواریه [Fr. *avarie*].

[Note. This word is erroneously

considered by some to be connec-

ted etymologically to the Ar. word

عوار].

*See under* عاصف

*See under* عاطف

*See under* عاقب

Worlds; universes. [Pl. of عالم *alam*].

1. He was not او در این عوالم نبود

of that type. 2. He did not

mean it.

The common عوام (*avam*)

people, the populace, the vulgar;

the plebeians; the illiterate or un-

educated classes. Ex. عوام این اصطلاحات

|| *Used also* خواص. *Ant.* را نمی فهمند

as an adj.]. Common vulgar;

illiterate.

عوام الناس (*avamonnas*)

The common people, the masses,

the vulgar, the rabble. The laity.

*See* ناس

عوامانه (*avamaneh*)

1. Vulgar; popular. Ex. فرهنگ باید

way of. Ex. (a) بگویند قرض را او گزاشتم

I took it from him as a loan

(or by way of loan). (b) ستان

اعصار او پرداخت قرض خود صغیره زد

He evaded the payment of his debts

under the plea of insolvency.

Under various عتوین مختلفه

names, pleas, etc.; in various

shapes or manners.

To introduce; to عنوان کردن

set forth, to bring up. Ex. پس از

|| To address. صرف جای مطلب را عنوان کرد

Obstinate, عتود (*anood*)

contuma- عتید (*aneed*)

cious, rebellious. *Syn.* سرکش

|| *See* عتاد

Force, [Rare] A. انوه (*anveh*)

violence. *Syn.* زور و عنف

عنوة (*anwatan*) [Rare] A. ق.

Forcibly, violently. *Syn.* عتفا

From him. عنه (*anh*) = از او

[Only in Ar. phrases].

*See under* مفعول عنه

From her. عنها (*anha*) = از او

[Fem. of عنه].

*See under* عنید

1. Violent; عنیف (*aneef*)

rigorous, severe. *Syn.* شدید

Repugnant; also, hideous. Ex.

زشت. *Syn.* || حرکت عنیف

Impotent. عنین (*ennin*)

Clamor, cry. عو (*ow*) = فریاد

Astr. Bootes. عوا (*avva*)

[Pl. of عابس] عوابس (*avabes*)

A lute-player, عواد (*avvad*)



1. Aloes-wood. **عود (ood) A.ا** || لغات عوامانه را هم دارا باشد  
 2. A lute. **عود بلسان** **عوام پسند (avam-pasand) A.P.ص** || اصطلاحات عوام پسند  
 Wood of balsam (of Mecca). **عود صلیب** **عوام فریب (—fareeb) A.P.ا-ص** ||  
*Bot.* Orpin(e). **عود سوختن (یا بر آتش نهادن)** **عوام فریبانه (—fareebaneh) A.P.ص-ق**  
 To burn the aloes-wood; to burn incense. 1. Demagogic(al). Ex. سائس عوام فریب a demagogic statesman (or politician) 2. A demagogue.  
 To play on the lute. **عود زدن** **عوام فریبانه (—fareebaneh) A.P.ص-ق**  
 Returning; return. **عود (owd) A.ا** 1. Demagogically. 2. Demagogic(al).  
 Relapse. Repetition. Reappearance or reappearance (of a disease), recrudescence. Ex. نطق عوام فریبانه اش آنها را فریفت  
 To return. To **عود کردن ف.ل.** demagogical speech allured (or deceived) them.  
 relapse. *Med.* To reappear, to recrudescence. Ex. آن مرض (دوباره) عود کرده است  
 That disease has reappeared  
*Syn.* برگشتن **عوام فریبی (—fareebce) A.P.ا**  
 Demagogy.  
**عوامل (avamel) A.ا** Factors.  
 Agents. [Pl. of عامل amel].  
 Mechanical powers. **عوامل مکانیکی**  
 A (married) **عوان (avan) A.ا**  
 woman of middle age.  
*Met.* The seven **عوانان ذلك R.**  
 planets.  
 Incomes, **عوائد (ava-ed) A.ا**  
 returns, **عواید (ava-yed) A.ا**  
 revenue(s). [Pl. of عائده a-*edah*].  
**عوائق** عائق و عائقه *See under*  
 Crookedness; **عوج (avaj) A.ا**  
 distortion. *Syn.* اعوجاج و کجی  
 Crookedness, **عوج (evaj) A.ا**  
 obliquity [chiefly in moral senses].  
 Og, king of **عوج (ooj) A.ا**  
 Bashan, whom Moses defeated.  
 [From Heb. **עוג oogh**].

A lutist, a lutanist.



2. To replace. 3. To exchange. Ex. کتاب را با دفتر عوض کرد He exchanged the book for a note-book. || 4. To

relieve. Ex. کشیکچی را باید عوض کرد The sentinel should be relieved.

To shift صحنه نمایش را عوض کردن the scene.

To change عوض و بدل کردن ف.م. or exchange (one for the other).

1. To give عوض دادن ف.ل.م. in exchange. 2. To remunerate, reward, recompense, requite; also, to render or repay. Ex. خدا او را داد عوض God rewarded or recompensed him. Syn. پاداش دادن. تلافی کردن

1. Instead of; in lieu { در عوضِ  
of, for. Ex. (a) در عوضِ { بعوضِ  
بعضم مرا حبس کنید Confine me in-  
stead of my friend. (b) بعوضِ اینکه  
He reproved me instead of encouraging me.

2. In return for. Syn. بجایِ  
Instead; in ex- { در عوض  
change; as a sub- { عوضش Colloq.  
stitute. Ex. او بمن کمک کرد منهم د. عوض کردم او را راهنمایی کردم and I guided him instead.

عوضا" (evazan) A.ق. [R] = در عوض  
1. Changed; عوضی (evazee) A.P.ص.

exchanged. 2. Taken, given, worn, etc. by mistake; wrong. Ex. بالاخره After all he gave me the wrong book.

Blackish, [P] A.P.ص (podee) عودی  
as aloes-wood. Made of aloes-  
wood. Lute-shaped.

Naked, bare. عور (oore) ص.

Syn. لخت و برهنه

Stark naked.

لخت عور

See under عورت

عورات

1. The pudenda A.I (owrat) عورت  
da or pudendum, the privy parts;

Nakedness. Syn. شرنگاد و زهار

By ext. A woman; also, a wife.

Syn. زن || [Pl. = عورات owrat, mean-  
ing chiefly 'women or wives']

To cover ستر عورت کردن

one's nakedness. See ستر

The two عورتین A.I (owrateyn)  
privy parts: the genitive organ  
and the anus. [D. of عورت].

Nudity, عوری A.P.I (ooree)  
nakedness. Syn. برهنگی

عوسج (owsaj) A. = خفجه

1. A substitute; عوض A.I (evaz)  
a succedaneum. Ex. عوض او چه کسی

خواهد بود Who shall be his sub-  
stitute? Syn. بدل و جانشین

2. Ex- در عوض يك قلم دو مداد گرفتم

change Ex. I took two pencils in exchange  
for one pen. 3. Compensation;

reward, return; also, equivalent.  
Ex. خدا بشما عوض بدهد May God give  
you a reward for it! Syn. پاداش

1. To change. عوض کردن ف.م.

Ex. He changed لباس خود را عوض کرد  
his clothes. Syn. مبدل کردن و تغییر دادن



covenant; to conclude a treaty. Ex  
 The two States  
 concluded ( *or* entered into )  
 a treaty with each other. 2. =  
 عهد کردن  
 To contract  
 عهد مودت بستن  
 friendship; to conclude an ami-  
 cable treaty.  
 To breach  
 عهد (خود را) شکستن  
 ( *or* break ) one's promise; to vio-  
 late a treaty or covenant.  
 To keep one's  
 عهد خود وفا کردن  
 promise.  
 The Old Testament. عهد عتیق  
 The New Testament. عهد جدید  
 The days of youth,  
 عهد شباب  
 the spring-time of life.  
 In the reign of. در عهد سلطنت  
 From immemo-  
 از عهد دقیانوس  
 rial times. See دقیانوس  
 See in the vocab. بد عهد الخ  
 See in the vocab. وایعهد  
**عهد شکن** ( *ahd-shekan* ) A.P.  
 Guilty of prejury ( *or* breaking  
 one's promise ), perjured, forsworn.  
**عهد شکنی** ( *—shekaneh* ) A.P.  
 Breach of promise, perjury; vio-  
 lation or infraction of a treaty,  
 etc.  
 عهد شکنی کردن ف.ل. = نقض عهد کردن  
 To perjure; to break one's pro-  
 mise; to infringe a treaty, etc.  
 A treaty: A.P. ( *—nameh* ) **عهد نامه**  
 written covenant, agreement, or  
 league between states, etc.

Bow-wow; عو عو ( *ow-ow* ) ۱.  
 To bow-wow, عو عو کردن ف.ل.  
 to bark. See یارس کشیدن & لاییدن  
 Hindering, [ *R* ] A. ( *owgh* ) **عوق**  
 preventing; hindrance.  
 Help, aid. A. ( *own* ) **عون**  
 Ex. بعون الهی موفق شد He succeeded  
 by divine aid. Syn. کمک  
 With the ( *be-ownollah* ) بعون الله  
 help of God; by divine aid; also,  
 God willing. See انشاء الله  
 1. A promise. A. ( *ahd* ) **عهد**  
 Ex. عهد خود را شکست He broke his  
 promise, he forfeited his word.  
 Syn. || 2. A covenant,  
 a treaty, an agreement; also, an  
 oath [ *قسم* ]. Ex. نقض عهد موجب جنگ میگردد  
 Violation of a treaty causes war.  
 Syn. || عهد نامه See || ایمان  
 3. Time;  
 epoch, age. Ex. در عهد کی اینجا ساخته شد  
 In whose time ( *or* reign ) was  
 this place built? Syn. || عصر & زمان  
 4. R. Testament, will. Syn. وصیت  
 [ *Pl.* = عهد *ohood* ].  
 1. To promise; عهد کردن ف.م.  
 to pledge one's word. Syn. || قول دادن  
 Ex. عهد کردی که بیایی You promised  
 to come. 2. To make up one's  
 mind, to decide [ *usually* عهد کردن  
 Ex. بخود عهد کردم که از آن پس نه پول قرض  
 بخود عهد کردم که از آن پس نه پول قرض  
 بدهم Thereafter I de-  
 cided neither to lend nor to bor-  
 row money. Syn. تصمیم گرفتن  
 1. To enter into عهد بستن  
 a covenant or agreement, to



(first) narrator.

A.P.۱ (ohdek-barayce) عهدہ بر آبی

Ability to fulfil an engagement (or to perform a duty). *Rare*.

A.P.۱ ص (-dar) عهدہ دار

1. Engaged, having undertaken (to do a thing); entrusted (with a business); charged; responsible.

Ex. I had undertaken (or I was engaged) to collect that. 2. An undertaker: a contractor *R*. An officer *R*.

To undertake. عهدہ دار شدن

Syn. بر عهدہ گرفتن & متعهد شدن

A.P.۱ (—daree) عهدہ داری

1. Incumbency; charge. Syn. تصدی

2. Responsibility. Syn. مسئولیت

See under عهد

عهد

[*Rare*] A.ص.۱ (ahead) عهد

1. A party to a treaty, agreement, etc; a confederate. 2. Ancient.

Visiting A.۱ (iadat) عیادت

(the sick). A visit.

To visit, عیادت کردن ف.م.

pay a visit to. Ex. روزی یکبار مریض را

He visited the patient

once a day. دیدنی کردن & دیدن

Refuge; taking A.۱ (iaz) عیاذ

refuge; recourse. See پناه

{ العیاذ بالله (al-iyazo-bellah)

{ عیاذاً بالله (iyazan-bellah)

God forbid! Heaven forbend! [O.S]

Refuge in God! Recourse to God!

See اعوذ under اعوذ بالله

Capitulation.

Charge.

trust responsibility Obligation

engagement; undertaking An agree-

ment, a contract *Compars* عهد

To undertake.

بر عهدہ گرفتن

to assume the responsibility of.

Ex. تألیف این قرصک را من بر عهدہ گرفتم

I undertook to compile this dic-

tionary. Syn. متعهد شدن

2 To

guarantee. Syn. ضمانت کردن

از عهدہ چیزی یا کاری بیرون آمدن

To perform a duty (well); to

fulfil an engagement; to (prove to)

be able to do a thing. To quit

oneself of an obligation or res-

ponsibility. Ex. از عهدہ تألیف آن بر نیامد

He was not able (or he failed)

to compile it.

He cannot (از عهدہ او ساخته نیست)

do it; he is (از عهدہ اش بر نمر آید)

not in a position to do it.

To fulfil از عهدہ عهد بیرون آمدن

one's promise or engagement; to

pay a vow.

Instruc- تعلیماتی بمعهدہ فرمانده صادر شد

tions were given (or directed)

to the commander; the comman-

der was charged with certain

orders.

To trust a چیز را بمعهدہ کسی گذاشتن

person with a thing; to give over

a thing to a person.

المعهدة علی الراوی (al-ohdato-alarravee)

The responsibility lies with the



Carousal; orgies. Luxury. Giving one's life to pleasure. Voluptuousness.

To live in عیاشی کردن ف.ل. pleasure, to live luxuriously (or voluptuously. To revel, to carouse.

Wife (and عیال (A.I. (eyal) children); family, household. Ex. عیالش را طلاق داد (a) He divorced his wife. Syn. گرفتاری عیال (b) family encumbrance. Syn. عائله

A.P. ص { عیال دار (-dar)  
عیال مند (-mand)  
عیال وار (-var)

Having a (large) family; encumbered by a (large) family.

Evident, عیان (A.ص. (eyan; ayan) clear, manifest; visible. Ex. آنجا که عیان است چه حاجت به بیان است (Prov.)

No need of explaining a thing which is (self-) evident Syn. هریداد آشکار & واضح

To make عیان کردن ف.م. evident or manifest; clear or explain; bring to light.

Clearly, عیانان (A.ق. (eyanan) evidently; visibly. Syn. واضحا

Clearness; عیانی (A.I. (eyanee) visibleness.

1. A defect, عیب (A.I. (eyb) fault, blemish, vice. Ex. این اجناس عیبی ندارد There is no fault (or defect) in these goods. Compare 2. A disgrace or dishonor. Ex. این کار برای من عیب است

1. Alloy; عیار (A.I. (iyar; eyar) standard, proof, assay. Ex. تعیین عیار مسکوکات طلا || 2. Carat [in such expressions as عیار طلای هیجده عیار gold 18 carats fine]. 3. Standard weight (or stone); a standard of weight. 4. Fig. (a) Exactness, exactitude. (b) Worth, merit. (c) Quality; degree.

To prove, test, عیار گرفتن ف.م. assay. عیار کردن

To alloy. عیار زدن ف.م.

Ex. عیار زدن نقره To alloy silver: mix it with a baser metal.

تمام عیار - درست عیار - کامل عیار - کم عیار See in the vocab.

1. An impostor, عیار (A.ص. (ayyar) a charlatan, a cheat. 2. Deceitful; also, sly, astute, or subtle. Syn. شیاد

عیار پیشه = A.P. (-peesheh) عیار گیر A.P. (eyar-geer)

An assayer. [Sometimes صاحب عیار]. Impos- عیاری (A.P. (ayyaree) ture, deceitfulness; charlatanry.

Slyness. Syn. مودی گری & شیادی 1. A pleasure- عیاش (A.I. (ayyash) seeker, a man of pleasure, a gay-liver; a boon companion. Syn.

|| خوش گذران 2. A debauchee; a voluptuary. || 3. R. A tippler.

Pleasure-loving; -ص. luxurious, boon. Voluptuary, libidinous.

Revelry. عیاشی (A.P. (ayyashee)



at the fault of another; concealment of a fault or defect.

To conceal عیب پوشی کردن ف.ل. (another's) fault; to gloss over a fault.

عیبجو (eyb-joo) -ا.ص. A.P.

1. A cavi(1)ler, a fault-finder. A criticizer. 2. Cavilling *adj.*, fault-finding *adj.*

عیبجویی (—jooyee) -ا.ص. A.P.

Cavilling, cavil, fault-finding; criticism. Ex. عیبجویی از دیگران خود را Finding fault with others is disgracing oneself.

انتقاد & خرده گیری See

To find (or عیبجویی کردن ف.ل. pick) faults, to cavil; also, to criticize. Ex. عیبجویی کردن از این فرهنگ آسان است ولی درست کردن مانند آن کار هر کس نیست It is easy to criticize (or find fault with) this dictionary, but not every body can produce one like it.

عیب چین (—chin) -الخ = عیبجو الخ

عیب دار (—dar) -ا.ص. A.P. = معیوب

عیب گو (—goo) -ا.ص. A.P.

1. A slanderer, evil-speaker, back-biter. 2. Slanderous, ill-speaking.

Syn. عیب جو Compare || بد گو

عیب گویی (—gooyee) -ا.ص. A.P.

Slander, ill-speaking, vilification.

Syn. بد گویی

To slander, عیب گویی کردن ف.ل.-م. vilify; backbite; speak ill. Ex. He slanders others habitually. او عادةً از مردم عیبگویی میکند

[Pl. = عیوب *eyoob*].

It does not matter. عیب ندارد

It will not harm.

Be it so. Ad. عیب دارد

right, it will not harm.

It is a shame عیب است!

(or disgrace)! You must be ashamed!

1. To be destroyed, damaged, deteriorated; to be spoiled. Ex. عیب خواهد یافت می کند It will be spoiled (or destroyed), it left uncovered (or exposed)

Syn. ضایع شدن & خراب شدن 2. To blame, reproach, reprove; scold.

Ex. عیب سعدی مکن Do not blame

Sa'di. Syn. ملامت کردن See & عیب گرفتن compare

It is secure; عیب نمیکنند

it will remain intact or unstolen.

It will not be damaged.

1. To find fault, عیب گرفتن | to cavil. Ex. از او عیب جستن |

You cannot find fault with him. 2. To criticize.

Syn. انتقاد کردن || 3. To reprove, blame, scold. Syn. ملامت کردن

عیب بین (—bin) -ا.ص. A.P. = عیبجو

عیب پوش (—poosh) -ا.ص. A.P.

Conniving at (or concealing) the faults of another, palliating others' faults; who glosses over a fault. [Used also as a noun]. See عیب پوش

عیب پوشی (—pooshee) -ا.ص. A.P.

Glossing over a fault, conniving



(one) who believes in Jesus.

[Fem. = عیسویه *eesaviyyeh*, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns]. Ex. ملل عیسویه the Christian nations.

Syn. نصاری & مسیحی

عیسوی کردن - شدن = مسیحی کردن - شدن  
Christi- A.1 (*eesaviyyat*) عیسویت  
anity. Syn. مسیحیت

عیسوی مذهب (*eesavee-maz-hab*)

A.P. Christian. [Same as عیسوی]  
Jesus. A.1 (*eesa*) عیسی

[From Heb. ישוע *yeshoo'ah*]

Jesus Christ. عیسی مسیح

Christmas. عید میلاد عیسی مسیح

عیسی دم (*-dam*) = مسیحادم

1. Pleasure, A.1 (*eysh*) عیش

luxury, living in pleasure or  
luxury. Syn. عیاشی || Compare

2. [O. S.] Living, life, Syn. زندگی ||

3. Merry-making. Syn. شادمانی &

خوشی

To live in عیش کردن ف.ل.

pleasure, to live luxuriously; to

pleasure. To enjoy oneself. To

rejoice, to make merry. [O. S.]

To live [= زندگی کردن].

Feasting and drink- { عیش و نوش

ing, bacchanal { عیش و عشرت

or bacchanalia. See عیاشی

The womb, [R] A.1 (*eesha*) عیशा

the matrix. Syn. زهدان & *rahem* رحم

عیش طلب (*eysh-talab*) = عیاش

Same as عیسو

Eyn, name of the عین (۱) A.1

letter ع

عیب گیر (*eyb-geer*) A.P. الخ =

عیب جو الخ

1. Defective, A.P. ص (*-nak*) عیبناک

faulty. Syn. معیوب || 2. Damaged,

destroyed, spoiled. Syn. خراب &

دستش عیب ناک شد || 3. Hurt. Ex.

His hand was hurt.

Damage. [Rare] A.1 (*eis*) عیث

Mischief.

A festival, A.1 (*eed*) عید

a feast (day). [Pronounced also *eyd*].

[Pl. = اعیاد *a'yad*].

To celebrate a عید گرفتن

festival. To observe or celebrate,

as a festival. Ex. آنروز را بنی اسرائیل

The Jews celebrate that

day as a festival.

عید کردن = عید گرفتن

The New Year's عید نوروز

festival.

[On the New عید شما مبارک (باد)

Year's occasion] Happy new year!

Feast (or Festival) عید مولود

of Nativity (of the Prophet, etc.).

1. A new- A.P. ص-۱ (*eydee*) عیدی

year gratuity or gift [usually in

the shape of pocket-money given

to children, etc.]. 2. Festival *adj.*,

festive: fit for, or belonging to,

a festival.

عید یانه (*eydianeh*) = عیدی

عیسائی (*eesa-ee*) = عیسوی

Esau. A.1 (*eesoo*) عیسو - عیسو

[Jacob's brother]. [Heb. *esaw*]

Christian, A.1-ص (*eesa-vee*) عیسوی



قرة العين - طرفة العين - رأى العين

See in the vocab.

1. Exactly, *A.ق. (eynan) عیناً* just. Ex. *عیناً شبیه گربه است* It is exactly like a cat. *Syn. درست & بعینه* || 2. Identically. 3. Textually; literally. Ex. *کاغذ را عیناً ترجمه کنید* || 4. In the original form (or shape); as it is, as it was, etc. Ex. *مراسله را عیناً پس فرستادیم* We sent back the (original letter or the) letter in its original form. 5. In kind. Ex. *آنها حقوق گمرکی را عیناً میدهند* They pay the custom duties in kind. *Syn. جنساً*

[R] *A.ا (eynol-baghar) عین البقر*

1. *Med.* Buphthalmia. *Syn. عظم چشم* || 2. *Bot.* The ox-eye, the moon-flower (*Buphthalmum*). See *داودی*

*A.ا (eynos-sowr) عین الثور*

*Astr.* Bull's Eye or Aldebaran; the eye of Taurus [O.S.]. See *ثور*

*A.ا (eynol-hayat) عین الحیات*

The fountain of life. *Syn. چشمه* || *آب حیات Compare زندگی*

*= A.R. (-hayavan) عین الحيوان*

*عین الحیات*

*A.ا (eynosh-shams) عین الشمس*

Opal, the noble (or precious) opal. *Lit.*, the sun's eye. See *عین الہر*

*Ar. gr. A.ا (eynol-fe'l) عین الفعل*

The middle or second letter of a (triliteral) verb, as the letter *ر* in the verb *ضَرَبَ zaraba*.

1. The eye.

*A.ا (۲) عین*

- Syn. چشم* || 2. Source, fountain, spring. *Syn. چشمه* || 3. The thing itself, the original (thing); also, self. Ex (a) *من عین آن چیز را می خواهم* I want the thing itself. (b) *عین مراسله را* I gave back the original letter (or the letter itself). *Syn. خود* || 4. Substance, essence, nature. *Syn. جنس & ذات* || 5. The main point, the true point, the essential. 6. Middle (part), pith; (*fig.*) meridian, thick, height. Ex. *در عین زمستان* in the middle of winter: in the intense cold. [Pl. = *اعیان a'yan*, *عبون oyoon*, and *اعین a'yoon* R].

[Note 1. Very often the word *عین* is rendered in English by an adj. such as 'very', 'utmost', 'exact', 'original', or the like. Ex. *عین مرحمت* utmost favor; *عین آن کلمات را گفتم* I repeated the very words, I repeated the original or exact words. [Note 2. The pl. *اعیان* differs in sense from the sing. *عین* (see *اعیان & Note under it*), *عبون* is scarcely ever used in the sense of *اعیان*, while *اعین* is of very rare usage].

Bull's-eye.

*عین نشان*

*Syn. قلاب الهدف*

*Gram.* A concrete

*اسم عین*

noun. *Syn. اسم ذات*

Light of the eye;

*نور عین*

i.e. one's (beloved) child.



عينك ساز (eynak-saz) A.P. ١

A spectacle-maker, an optician.

عينك فروش (eynak-foroosh) A.P. ١

An optician: seller of optical goods.

عينكى (eynakee) Colloq. A.P. ص

Spectacled; wearing glasses.

1. His eye. عينه (eynohoo) A.

2. The thing itself, the original.

[Note. This word is sometimes erroneously used in the sense of *بعمية* i.e. exactly, just].

Identical, عيني (eynee) A ص

same. Exact. Genuine R. Visual.

Anat. Ocular; ophthalmic.

Identity, عينيت (eyniyyat) A.P. ١

sameness. Exactness R

The two عينيْن (eyneyn) A ١ [R]

eyes, both eyes. [D. of عين].

See under عيب عيوب

عيوق (ayyoogh) Astr. A. ١

The Capella: a star in the constellation Auriga or the Charioteer.

See under عين

عيون

عين المال (eynol-mal) = A.R.

رأس المال

عين الناس (eyronnas) Bot. ١

Ananas, pineapple. [Arabicized form and corruption of 'ananas'].

Cat's-eye: عين الهر (eynol-herr) A. ١

an opalescent gem. Compare عين الشمس & see هر

عين اليقين (yaghin) A. ١ (—)

Certainly, positive knowledge.

Spectacles; عينك (eynak) A.P. ١

glasses. [O. S.] Little eye. [Dim. of عين].

Eye-glasses, عينك دماغى يا فترى pince-nez [Fr].

Spectacles (يا شاخه دار) (with bows passing over the ears).

Folding eye-glasses, عينك تا شو folders.

Smoked glasses. عينك دودي

A monocle. عينك يك چشمى (يا يك چشمه)

To wear عينك گذاشتن (يا زدن) glasses or spectacles. To put on one's glasses.

عينك دان (eynakdan) A.P. ١

A spectacle-case [often قاب عينك]



# غ

1. A traitor, **غادر** (*ghader*) A. ص. ۱-  
a deceiver. 2. Treacherous, per-  
fidious; deceitful. *Syn.* خائن &  
غدر || *See* غدار

A young **غاده** (*ghadeh*) A. ر. ۱ [R]  
or new shoot. *Met.* A young  
woman. *See* نونهال

A cave, **غار** (۱) (*ghar*) A. ۱  
cavern, grotto. A den or hole.  
*Syn.* مغاره

A close or intimate **یار غار**  
friend. *Lit.*, a friend in a cave.  
[Applied to Aboobakr who accompa-  
nied Mohammed in his flight  
and went with him into a cave].

ساکن غار = غار نشین  
**غار** (۲) A. ۱  
*Bot.* The laurel-  
tree, the bay-tree. [Often درخت غار]

Plunder, **غارت** (*gharat*) A. ۱  
pillage; robbery; incursion, raid,  
inroad, maraud; also, booty. *Syn.*

تاخت و تاز & تاراج - چپاول  
To plunder, غارت کردن ف. م.  
pillage, (ran)sack. To rob. *Syn.*  
: راج کردن & چپاول کردن

The twenty-second **غ** (*gheyn*) A. ۱  
letter of the P. alphabet, and  
the 19th. of the Ar. It is a gut-  
tural letter, having a sound like  
that made in gargling, and ex-  
pressed in English usually by *gh*.  
It is sometimes called **غ مجمه**  
*gheineh-mo'jameh*, i.e. the dotted  
*ghein*. It is interchangeable with  
the other guttural letters, esp. ق  
It expresses the number 1000  
in the Ar. numerical alphabet.

1. Idle talk; **غاب** (۱) (*ghab*) R. ۱  
gabble; foolish talk, nonsense.  
*Syn.* ۲. Orts, leav-  
ings. *Syn.* باز مانده & ریزه

A coppice or **غاب** (۲) A. ۱  
copse; a thicket, a brake. A  
lion's den. *Syn.* بیشه & نیستان

1. A cheat; **غابن** (*ghaben*) A. ص. ۱  
a swindler. *Ant.* مغبون || 2. R.  
Slothful; languid. *Syn.* بیحال & تنبل

**غابوک** (*ghabook*) R. = **غالوک**

**غابه** (*ghabeh*) A. = **غاب** (۲)



A planter.	غارستان (gharestan) A.P.۱	To plunder; بغارت بردن
A place abounding in caves.	غار غار (ghar-ghar) (۱) A.P.ص [R]	to carry away by plundering.
Full of caves or holes.	غار غار (۲) = قار قار	To be plundered بغارت رفتن
	غارمانند (ghar-manand) A.P.ص	or pillaged. To be carried away, spoiled, or robbed.
Resembling a cave; cavernous.	غار نشین (- neshin) A.P.ص-۱	To bring home غارت آوردن
1. A cave-dweller, a troglodyte.	غارنك (gharang) R.۱-ص	(the) booty.
2. Spelean; troglodytic.	غار و غور (gharoghoor) ۱.	= غارت خورده (A.P. (-khordeh))
	Croaking (noise). Rumor; confusion.	غارت زده
	غار ه (ghareh) (۱) = غارت	غارت زدگی (A.P.۱ (-zadegee))
Resembling a cave(rn), cavernous, hollow.	غار ه (۲) = غار جی	State of being plundered; plunder.
Bot. G.۱ (ghareeghoon) غاریقون	غار ی (gharee) A.P.ص	غار ت زده (A.P.۱ (-zadeh))
Agaric, larch agaric.	غاز (۱) ۱.	1. Plundered, pillaged, robbed.
A goose.	غاز و حشی	Ex. اهالی غارت زده آن شهر The plundered inhabitants of that city.
Syn.    خریطه & خریطه See قاز	غاز نر	2. One who is plundered. [Pl. = غارت زدگان (-zadegan)].
Wild goose.	غاز ماده	A plunderer, a marauder; a robber. A.P.۱ (-gar)
A gander.	غاز (۲) ۱.	[Used also attrib. Thus مردمان غارتگری بودند They were robbers or plunderers].
A goose.	غاز (۳) ۱.	غار ت گری (A.P.۱ (-garee))
A money of account of the least value, worth half a 'dinar' of the present monetary system, or one-tenth of a 'shahi' of the old system, L., a mill.	غاز (۳) ۱.	Marauding, plunder(ing), robbery.
1. A rent, a slit.	غاز (۳) ۱.	غار تیدن (A.P. ف.م (-gharateedan))
Syn    چاك 2. A patch (on a garment).	3. Beating cotton.	To plunder, to pillage. Same as [Imper. root = غارت کردن]
		[Rare] A.۱ (gharejee)
		1. A morning-draught. Syn    صبحی
		2. One who takes a morning-draught.
		Cavernous: A.P.ص (ghar-dar)
		full of caverns; having caves.
		غار س (ghares) A.۱ = غرس کننده



cover. *Syn.* زین پوش || 2. *R.* A covering; a veil. 3. *Zool.* A mantle. See غشاء [Pl. = غواشی *ghavashee*].  
*Met.* To be غاشیه کشیدن  
submissive or obedient. [O. S.]  
To carry the saddle-cover (behind a grandee).

*A.P.* غاشیه بر دوش (-*bardoosh*)  
Obedient, submissive. [O. S.] Carrying the saddle cover on one's shoulders.

*A.P.* غاشیه دار (-*dar*)

1. One who carries a saddle-cover. 2. *Met.* Obedient, submissive. *Syn.* منقاد - مطیع - فرمانبردار

غاشیه کش = *R* (-*kash*)  
غاصب (*ghaseb*) -*A*

1. A usurper; a tyrant. An extorter. A spoliator. 2. Usurping, who usurps. See غصب

*Bot.* Agrimony. *A.* غافت (*ghafes*)  
غافر (*ghafer*) -*A.* = بخشنده

1. Forgiving. 2. A forgiver.

Neglectful, غافل (*ghafel*) -*A*

negligent; careless, inattentive, heedless, thoughtless; unconscious, unawares; little knowing. Ex. (a) Do not be heedless of (or do not forget) the requital of your deeds. (b) غافلید چقدر سر اینکار زحمت میکشد You are not aware of the efforts he is taking on that work. (c) و حال آنکه غافل بود که پدر خود را کشته است little knowing that he had slain his own father. *Syn.* بیخبر

*Gas.*

[Fr. *gaz*].

غازغان (*ghazghan*) = قزقان

1. *Rouge.* غازه (*ghazeh*)

*Syn.* گکوت و سرخاب || 2. A wedge.

*Syn.* گوه || 3. Noise, cry. *Syn.* صدا

|| آواز || 4. The root of the tail.

A warrior; *A.* غازی (*ghazee*)

a warrior champion against infidels. a *ghazi*; a Mohammedan conqueror. [Used as a title, esp. in Turkey]. [Pl. = غزات *ghozat*].

Anserine; goose-غازی (۲) -*ص*

like; relating to a goose.

1. A rope-dancer. *R.* غازی (۳)

*Syn.* ربهان باز و بنداز || 2. A prostitute, a courtesan. *Syn.* فاحشه و

جنده || 3. Sheep's gut (stuffed with meat, spices, etc.).

Gaseous. غازی (۴) = *F.P.* -*ص* کزی

[*R*] *A.P.* غازیانه (*ghazianeh*)

Bravely, as a warrior or champion. See غازی No. 1.

غازه = (*ghazheh*)

A washer. *[R]* *A.* غاسل (*ghasel*)

غاسول (*ghasool*) -*A.* [*R*]

Common soda-plant. *Syn.* اشنان

غاش (*ghash*) (۱) -*ص* [*R*]

Sincere (lover); ardent (lover).

(Cluster of) unripe غاش (۲) -*R.*

grapes. Tumult, brawl. See also

غاوش

Stupid, Of ill tastes. -*ص*

غاش (۳) = قاش

1. A saddle-غاشیه (*ghashieh*) -*A.*



Most people are of this opinion. *Syn.* اکثر & بیشتر || A conqueror *R.*

1. Prevailing opinion. ظن غالب

2. Presumption.

To prevail (upon). { غالب آمدن (بر) }  
to have the upper { غالب شدن (بر) }  
hand, to get the better of; to overcome, conquer, vanquish.

Ex. (a) بر دشمنان خود غالب آمدند They overcame their enemies. (b) رأی آنها Their opinion prevailed over ours. *Syn.* فاتح شدن & مغلوب شدن *Ant.* پیش بردن

1. Most of غالباً (*ghaleban*) ق A the time, very often, most frequently; mostly. *L.*, often. Ex. غالباً Most of the time I meet (or see) him in the street; I meet him in the street very often. 2. *R.* Chiefly, principally.

غالبانه (*ghalebaneh*) ق *A.P.* Victoriously, triumphantly. *R.*

غالبیت (*ghalebiyyat*) ا A Predominance. Victory.

A stone or clay ball R. { غالوک (*ghalook*) }  
for a missile instrument. *L.*, a cannon-ball. See گلوله { غابوک (*ghabook*) }  
{ غالول (*ghalool*) }

غالی (۱) (*ghalee*) ص-ا A. [R]

1. Dear, precious. *Syn.* گران قیمت ||  
2. One who exceeds bounds, an exaggerator. [Pl. = غلاة *gholat*]. [Fem. = غالیه *ghalieh*].

To deceive غافل کردن ف.م. the vigilance of; to beguile. To keep unawares.

To neglect غافل شدن ف.ل. یا مع. ف.م. lect; to be inattentive or heedless. To remain unawares. To be beguiled.

To attack غافل گرفتن ف.م. (seize, take) unawares.

See under دل ای دل غافل Neglect- غافلاً (*ghafe-lan*) ق A fully; carelessly. See غافلانه

غافلانه (*ghafelaneh*) ق-ص *A.P.*

1. Neglectfully, negligently; carelessly; unconsciously; imprudently. Ex. || غافلانه از عقبش روان شدند 2. Careless, neglectful; unconscious; imprudent [*never used for persons*]. See غفلت & compare غفلت کار

غافل گیر (*ghafel-geer*) ص *A.P.*

Attacking (seizing, taking) unawares.

Neglectful- غافلی (*ghafelee*) ا *A.P.* ness, carelessness, inattentiveness. See غفلت

غال (۱) (*ghal*) ا R A hole; a burrow. A beehive [= کندو]. A sheepcote or fold [= آغل]. A cave. See غار

See under غالبدن (۲) غال

1. Prevail- غالب (*ghaleb*) ص-ا A. ing, predominant. Overcoming, overpowering; conquering. *Ant.* 2. Most (part). greater or greatest part. Ex. غالب مردم باین عقیده



for fem. or pl. nouns]. Ex. مسائل

معلق و پیچیده See || غامضه

See under غامضه

غامضات

A.1 (ghamezeh) (۱) غامضه

An abstruse or obscure problem.

[Pl. = غامضات & ghavamez غوامض] *ghamezat*.

See under غامض

(۲) غامضه

G.1 { (ghangharia) غانقاریا  
(ghanghraya) غانقرایا

Med. Gangrene See خوره . شقاق و س آکله &

Med. Necrosis. { غانقرایای استخوان  
غانقرایای نسوجی

G.P. (ghanghrayayee) غانقرایایی  
Gangrenous.

(One) who غانم (ghanem) A.1-ص  
takes or has taken spoil; a ravisher.

غانی = غنی A.R. (ghanee)

A woman [R] A.1 (ghanieh) غانیه  
needing no ornaments. A chaste  
woman or girl. A lady. [Pl. =  
ghaniat غانیات & ghavanee غوانی]

R.1 { (ghavosh) غاوش  
(ghawoosh) غاووش

A cucumber kept for seed.

[R] A.1-ص (ghavee) غاوی

1. Wandering, stray, lost; sedu-  
ced, led into error. Syn. گم شده  
|| 2. A seducer. || اغوا شده & سرگردان  
[Pl. = غواته ghovat].

1. Absent. { (ghayeb) غایب  
Ex. کسی از A.1-ص { (ghaeb) غائب  
شاگردان غایب نیست  
dents are (or is) absent. Ant. حاضر

غالی (۲) = قالی

غالیدن (ghaleedan) ف. ل. م. R

1. To roll v. t & i. Syn. غلطیدن  
|| [Imper. root = غال ghal].

غالینوس (ghaleenocs) = جالینوس  
A perfume (ghalich) .

composed of musk, ambergris,  
etc.; civet. Met. The black color.  
Compare مشک

Fragrant. Poet. ص (-bar) غالیه بار

A musk-box; غالیه دان (-dan) .  
a scent-bottle.

غالیه سا. غالیه سایی (-sa; say) ص. ۱.

1. Fragrant. Poet. 2. One who pul-  
verizes musk, etc.; a perfumer.

Black, Poet. ص (-fam) غالیه فام  
musk-colored. Syn. مشکین فام

Poet. ص (-mooy) غالیه موی

With fragrant or black hair.

Laden, [R] A.1-ص (ghamed) غامد  
said of a ship. Bot. Sheathing.

Waste, un- A.1-ص (ghamer) غامر  
inhabited, unpeopled; submerged,

flooded, said of a place. [Fem. =  
(-mereh), reserved for fem. or

pl. nouns]. Syn. ویران عامر -  
معمور & آباد

[Rare] A.1 (ghamerat) غامرات

Waste or uninhabited places.  
[Pl. of غامر considered as a n].

Obscure, غامض (ghamez) A.1-ص  
abstruse. L., difficult. Ex. مسئله غامض

an abstruse question; loosely, a  
difficult question or problem.

[Fem. = غامزه ghamezeh, reserved



A.P.۱ (ghayeb-shodanak) **ایب شدنک**

(The game of) hide-and-seek.

Absence. A.P.۱ (ghayebee) **غایبی**

Mark of absence. By ext. One

who is absent. Ex. **ام روز هیچ غایبی**

We have no absent ones to-day, there is none absent to-day.

Extremity, A.۱ (ghayat) **غایت**

end; (extreme) limit. Syn. **حد**

Fig. (End)point, object,

purpose; a desired object. [Pl.=

مقصود & آرزو. Syn. **ghayat** غایات]

Extremely, **بغایت ق.**

to extremity. Ex. **این کار بغایت دشوار**

This task is extremely difficult.

Syn. **بینهایت**

To this extent **مدین غایت**

or limit.

1. R. Flowing A.ص (gha-er) **غائر**

down; sinking. 2. Anat. Internal.

Ex. **ورید غائر** internal (jugular) vein.

A.۱ (ghaet; ghayet) **غائط - غایط**

feces, excrement. Syn. **براز**

[O. S.] Low ground.

Fecal: A.P.ص (ghayetee) **غایطی**

relating to, or containing feces.

1. R. Mis- A.۱ (ghaeleh) **غائله**

fortune, evil. 2. R. A secret

grudge or hatred. 3. Anxiety,

trouble; inconvenience; also, fuss,

ado. 4. Colloq. Quarrel, dissension.

See **درد سر & داد و بیداد - هیاهو**

[Pl.= **غوائل** gha-a-el].

Object, desire, A.۱ (ghayeh) **غایه**

end. [Same as **غایت** fig. sense].

2. Invisible [often **غائب از نظر**].

Syn. **نامرئی** || 3. Hidden, concealed.

Syn. **پنهان & پوشیده**

1. Gram. The third **ا.**

person. Syn. **سوم شخص** || 2. One

who is absent. [Pl.= **غائبین** gha-been, the absent ones].

1. To hide, **غائب شدن ف.ل.**

conceal or absent oneself; steal

away; disappear; abscond. Ex.

**صدای مرا که شنید غایب شد** He con-

cealed himself (or stole away)

when he heard my voice. Syn.

**پنهان شدن** || 2. To be absent.

To hide, **غایب کردن ف.م.**

to conceal. Syn. **پنهان کردن**

[Note. The vulgar pronunciation

of the word **غایب** esp. in the last

sense is **ghayem**].

**غائبانه** (gha-ebaneh) A.P.ص.ق

**غایبانه** (gha-yebaneh)

1. In absence. 2. Done in one's

absence; indirect.

Admiration acquired **ارادت غایبانه**

for a person without actual meet-

ing. Knowing any one by name.

Ex. **من نسبت بایشان ارادت غایبانه دارم**

I have an admiration for him with-

out having actually met him; also,

I know him by name.

A.P.۱ (ghayeb-baz) **غایب باز**

A skilled chess-player who can

play (or win) the game without

looking at the chess-board. A

conjuror; also, a juggler.



a crook. *Syn.* عصا

A yoke. *R.* ۱ ( *ghobaz* ) غباز

*Syn.* یوغ

Stupidity; *A.* ۱ ( *ghabavat* ) غباوت  
imbecility, mental weakness. Want  
of intelligence; inadvertency.

The earth, *[R]* *A.* ۱ ( *ghabra'* ) غبراء  
the surface of the earth.

(Emulation *A.* ۱ ( *ghabteh* ) غبطه  
without) envy.

To envy; غبطه خوردن ف. ل. م.  
to emulate. *See* حسد بردن

Enviably. *A.P.* ص ( *-avar* ) غبطه آور  
Double *A.* ۱ { ( *ghabghab* ) غبغب  
chin. *R.* ( *ghabab* ) غبب

Dewlap ( of an ox, etc. ) jowl.

The wattles or gills of a fowl *R.*  
[*Note.* The pl. of غبغب is *ghaba-  
gheb*, and that of غبب is *aghabab*;  
however both are rare].

Cheating, *A.* ۱ ( *ghabn* ) غبن  
swindling, fraud, defraudation,  
esp. in business. [The word has  
been also used with a passive  
sense to mean 'state of being  
cheated']. *Syn.* فریفتن ف. ر. یاب

Gross fraud. غبن فاحش

To claim to ادعای غبن کردن  
have been swindled.

غبن کردن *R.* = مغبون کردن - فریفتن  
Stupid, *[R]* *A.* ص ( *ghabee* ) غبی  
dull. *Syn.* کودن || *See* غباوت

غبیذ ابادام ( *ghobeyda-badam* ) ا.  
Sorb: the fruit of the service-  
tree. *Syn.* سنجد

Final.

غائی ( *gha.ee* ) س *A.*  
*Ex.* غائی علت final cause.

۱. Visiting *A.* م. ۱ ( *ghehb* ) غب  
every other day. 2. *Med.* Tertian;  
occurring every other day. *Ex.*  
ترب یا نوبه غب tertian fever. *Syn.*  
یک روز در میان ف. م. ه. یک

Every other *A.* ق. ۱ ( *ghehban* ) غبّا  
day. Alternately. *L.*, seldom. *Syn.*  
کم. گاه ف. یک روز در میان

۱. Innova- *R.* ۱ ( *ghobad* ) غبان  
tion; invention. *Syn.* اختراع ف. ابداع

2. An impartial or just person;  
a rigid and just king. *See also* قیاد

۱. Dust, *A.* ۱ ( *ghobar* ) غبار  
flying dust. *Syn.* گرد || 2. Vapor;  
mist, nebulosity. 3. *Med.* Nebula,  
mist; dimness of the eye.

Vexation; dis- غبار خاطر  
pleasure. *Syn.* رنجش

To become dim, غبار آوردن  
as the eye; to produce a nebula.

غبار آلود ( *-alood* ) ص *A.P.*  
غبار آلوده ( *-aloodeh* )

Soiled, dusty, covered with dust.

Misty, *A.P.* ص ( *-dar* ) غبار دار  
dim, said of the eye, etc. Dusty,  
soiled *R.*

غبارگون ( *-goon* ) ص *A.P.*  
Dust-colored. *Syn.* خاکی

A goad, *R.* ۱ ( *ghebarch* ) غباره  
an ox-goad. *Syn.* سیخک

غباری ( *ghobaree* ) ص *A.P.*  
Dusty; dust-colored. Misty.

A staff; *R.* ۱ ( *ghabaz* ) غباز



meal; also, nourishment.

غدار (ghaddar) ص.ا.ا

1. Perfidious, treacherous. Ex.

2. A traitor. Syn. خائن || دنیای غدار

غداره (ghaddareh) P.ا

A broadsword, a glaive. A double-edged sword or glaive. [Spelled also قداره]. See شمشیر

To strike غ.اره زدن فل-م.

with a broadsword; to use a (broad)sword.

One who غداره زن P.ا

uses a broadsword, a swordsman.

غداري (ghaddaree) A.P.ا

Perfidy, treacherousness. Syn. غدر & خیانت

Morning. غداة (ghadat) A.ا

Sham & Eshaa - Eshiat. Ant. || صبح Syn.

See under غده

غدد

Perfidy, غدر (ghadr) ا.

treachery; fraud. Syn. خیانت

To act perfidiously; to prove treacherous; to

betray.

Cluck(ing) غدغد (ghodghod) ا.

or cackling of a fowl; a cluck or chuck, a cackling.

To cluck, غدغد کردن ف.ل.

chuck; cackle.

غدغن الخ = قدغن الخ

The inter- A.ا { غدو (ghodovv)

val bet- { غدوه (ghodvah)

ween dawn and sunrise. Coming

in the morning. Rare.

[Note 1. غیدا the first element of this word must be a corruption of غیرا which see below]

[Note 2. The term غیدادام is especially used in Esfahan where it is vulgarly pronounced (ghobeydeh-). غبیده بادام]

1. An غبیراء (ghobeyra') A.ا

intoxicating drink made from

the millet. 2. Sorb; the service-

tree, or its fruit. Syn. سنجد

غبین (ghabin) ص.ا. [Rare]

1. Weak-minded. 2. = مغبون

Lean. غث (ghass) ص.ا. [Rare]

Syn. لاغر. Ant. چاق & ثمين. Fig. Bad, worthless; ugly. Syn. بد & زشت

1. Nausea, غثیان (ghas-yan) A.ا

qualm; also, vomiting. Syn. تهوع ||

2. [O. S.] Disturbance (of mind, heart, etc.).

1. To nauseate. غثیان کردن ف-م-ل.

2. To vomit. Syn. استفراغ کردن & قی کردن

غثیانی (ghas-yanee) ص.ا.ا

Nauseous, qualmish.

غچک (ghejak) = غچک

غچاق = قچاق

غچک (ghechak) R. = کمانچه

غد (ghad) A.ا [R] = روز بعد

Morrow, next day.

Insolent; غد (ghodd) ص.ا. Colloq. blustering.

غدا (ghada) ق.ا. [R] = فردا

To-morrow.

غداء (ghada') A.ا [R] (Morning)



as *ghadeerek - Khomr* (غدير خم)  
between Mecca and Medina].

غدير = *(ghed leer)*

غديری = *(ghadeer, e)* A.P.

Relating to, or resembling a pool,  
pond, or lake. Zool. & Bot.  
Lacustrine.

Food, aliment, *A.1 (ghaza')* غذاء  
nutrition, nutriment; meal; diet.

Ex. (a) غذای عده آنها برنج و ماهی است

Their staple food consists of rice  
and fish. (b) روزی سه بار غذا میخوریم

We take three meals in a day.

Syn. *aghazeh* [Pl. = افغذیه] || خوراک

[Note. The word is commonly  
pronounced *ghaza*].

Animal food. غذای حیوانی

Vegetable food. غذای نباتی

Spiritual nutriment. غذای روحانی

Heavy or stodgy food. غذای سنگین

1. To eat, to غذا خوردن ف.ل.

take food; also, to feed v.i. 2. To  
eat (or take) one's meal. Ex. 1.

He did not eat for  
10 days. 2. او با ما غذا میخورد. H takes  
his meals with us.

1. To feed. غذا دادن ف.م.

Ex. 1. He fed his dogs with meat. 2. To  
nourish. Ex. (a) چایی بدن غذا نمیدهد  
does not nourish the body.

At table. غذا

See under صورت افغذیه

غددور = *A. (ghadeer)*

Anat. A gland; A.1 (*ghoddeh*) غده

a wen. Syn. *ghaddeh* || Med. A glandu-  
lar tumor; a tumor. [Pl. = غدد *ghad-  
dah*].

A glandule. غده کوچک

A ganglion. غده عصب (یا عصبی)

A glomerulus. غده عروق

A salivary gland. غده بزاق

A sweat-gland. غده عرقی

A lacrimal gland. غده اشکی (یا دمعی)

See under صنوبری غده صنوبری

The mam- غده پستان (یا ثدی)  
mary gland.

A submaxillary غده تحت الفکی  
gland.

A parotid gland. { غده بناگوشی  
غده خلف اذن

The thyroid gland. { غده درقی  
غده زائده

The thymus gland. غده طبعوس

The miliary gland. { غده جاورسیه  
غده ارزنی

غدهای = *(ghoddeh-ee)* A.P.

Glandular, glandulous.

A pool; a غدير = *A.1 (ghadeer)*  
pond; also, a lake. See تالاب

The festival of the عيد غدير  
appointment of Ali as the Pro-  
phet's successor, celebrated by the  
Shiites on the 17th. of *zeehajjeh*.  
[So-called because the incident  
took place near a pool known



1. A whore, [R] *ghar* (غـر) ا-ص. *Syn.* چنده || غـرزن || 2. Bad-hearted; ill-wishing (person). *Syn.* بددل || 3. Effeminate (person). *Syn.* مخنث
1. A moving *Colloq.* *gher* (غـر) ا *Syn.* of the hips or of the loins in Persian dancing [something of the nature of what the French call *danse du ventre*]. 2. *Fig.* Coquettish or flippant gestures. [*Spelled also* فر].
- To move *غر دادن* ف.ل-م.  
(one's hips, etc. in dancing). *Fig.*  
To walk or act coquettishly or flippantly.
1. Resplen- *A.* *gharra'* (غـراء) ا-ص. *Syn.* مشعشع & درخشان  
2. *Fig.* Excellent, splendid; illustrious. *Ex.* قصیده غـراء an excellent ode.
- The divine law. *شریعت غـراء*  
[*Note.* *غـراء* is the fem. of *agharr*, which is scarcely ever used].
- Glue; [*Rare*] *A.* *ghora'* (غـراء) ا-ص. *Syn.* سریشم
1. A raven; *A.* *ghorab* (غـراب) ا-ص. *Syn.* کلاغ || 2. *Astr.* The *Corvus*. 3. A grab; a corvette.
- [*Note.* The English 'grab' is derived from the Ar. *غـراب*].
- Haughty, *Colloq.* *غـراب* (غـراب) ا-ص. *Allied*

*Alimen-* *A.* *gheza-ee* (غـذائی) ا-ص. *tary, alimantal; nutritive.* [Fem. = *غـذائیه* (-*iyyeh*), reserved for fem. or pl. nouns]. *Ex.* موادغذائیه nutritive substances; foodstuff.

*غـذائیت* (*gheza'iyyat*) ا-ص. *Nutritiveness, nutritiousness.*

To be nutritive. *غـذائیت داشتن*

*غـذائیت دار* (*—dar*) ا-ص. *Nutritious, nutritive.*

1. Ruptured, *A.* *ghor* (غـر) ا-ص. *Syn.* having swollen testicles. Swollen in one place and sunk in another. 2. A swelling, a wen. A protuberance. Rupture [فتق].

To rupture: *غر کردن* ف.م.  
cause a rupture in, cause to suffer hernia. To make a protuberance in. To make uneven, as the surface of a thing.

To be *غر شدن* ف.ل. یا *مجه.* ف.م.  
ruptured; to suffer hernia or rupture. To swell. To become uneven.

1. [*Imper. root* *ghor* (غـر) (۲) ا-ص.] of *غـریدن* — in this sense usually with a *tashdeed* (*ghorr*). 2. [Without a *tashdeed*]. A murmur, murmuring [= *غرغر*]. [*Rare except in* *غر زدن*].

To mur- *Colloq.* *غر زدن* (۱) ف.ل. *Syn.* *لنداند کردن* & *غرغر کردن*  
mur. *Syn.* To deceive *Slang* *غر زدن* (۲) ف.م. and pinch (a lady).

[*Note.* The word *غر* treated here is also spelled فر].



spec, one made of goat's hair.  
A deficiency [= نقصان]. Way,  
mode [= طور]. Edge or sharpness  
of a sword. Dullness of a market  
[= کساد]. Imprudence, inconsiderateness [= بی فکری - نادانی].

A sack [R] *A.1 (gherareh)* غراره  
made of goat's hair. See also غرار  
Rinsing *A.1 (gharareh)* (۱) غراره  
the mouth. Syn. مضطه

To rinse out غراره کردن ف.م.ل.  
(the mouth). Syn. مضطه کردن  
آب بشیدن

[R] *A.1 (gharareh)* (۲) غراره  
Carelessness, neglect; inconsiderateness. See غرار

*R.1 (gharash)* (۱) غراش  
1. A scratch. Syn. خراش || 2. Anger. Syn. خشم & غضب

See under غراشیدن (۲) غراش  
غراشیدن (*gharasheedan*) ف.م.ل.

To scratch [same as خراشیدن].  
To be angry. [Imper. root=غراش].

غراغر (*gharagher*) = P-A. قراقر  
A graf: [R] *G.1 (gheraf)* غراف  
a count or earl. [Through Rus. граф].

Graphite. *G.1 (gherafeet)* غرافیت  
Syn. سرب سیاه

Passion, [R] *A.1 (gharam)* غرام  
passionate desire. Affliction, distress [caused by love or separation]. See also غرامت

A gram. [R] *F.1 (g eram)* غرام

probably to غراب No. 1]. Compare  
غد *kodd*.

To be haughty or غراب شدن  
insolent. To brag; to bluster.

*A.1 (ghorabol-beyn)* غراب البین  
A kind of magpie with red legs  
and beak. Lit. the raven of separation. [So-called because its  
appearance was supposed to predict  
separation between friends]

Strange- *A.1 (gharabat)* غرابت  
ness, oddness, queerness; peculiarity; also, prodigiousness. Originality *R*. See غریب

To be strange, غرات داشتن  
odd, queer, peculiar. Ex. دوستی آنها  
Their friendship is  
nothing strange.

غرابت نما (*-noma*) = A.P. غریب  
*A.P.1 (ghorabee)* ص. غرابی

1. Crow-like. *Anat.* Coracoid. See  
|| 2. Insolence: haughtiness. See غراب No. 2.

*A.P.1 (gharabiyyeh)* غرابیه  
A kind of sweetmeat consisting  
of eggs, sugar, and almonds or  
flour.

A cata- *R.1 (gharacheh)* غراچه  
mile [= مأبون]. A pimp to one's  
own wife; a cuckold or wittold  
[= دیوث]. An effeminate or unmanly person [= مخنث]. [Used  
also as an adj.].

A hair- [R] *A.1 (gherar)* غرار  
sack with meshes (for straw);



West, the Occident. Barbary; the countries (Tripoli, Algiers, Morocco). *Compare* مغرب

Tripoli in Barbary. طرابلس غرب

On the west. A. ق. (gharbun) غربا

Ex. On غربا "محدود است باقیانوس کبیر" On the west it is bounded by the Pacific Ocean.

1. Strangers; A. ا. (ghoraba') غرباء travellers. *By ext.*, the poor or homeless. 2. Foreigners. *Syn.* غریب || بیکانگان & خارجی ها [Pl. of ghareeb].

*See in the vocab.* انیس العربا

A riddle: A-P. ا. (gherbal) غربال

a coarse sieve. [Arabicized form of گربال (garbal or karbal), but pronounced in P. gharbal]. *See*

علاک & compare سرند

To riddle; غربال کردن ف. م.

to sift.

1. A screen- غربال بند (-band) ا.

maker, a riddle-maker. 2. A gypsy or gipsy [so-called because the gipsies are mostly occupied in making screens, wicker-baskets, etc]

Cribri- غربالی (gharbalee) ص.

form: shaped like, or resembling a riddle or sieve; perforated. *Anat.* Ethmoid(al). Ex. عظم غربالی an ethmoid(al) bone, an ethmoid.

Remoteness غربت (ghorbat) ا.

from home; foreign travel; exile.

*By ext.* A foreign country. Ex.

بیست سال در غربت بود He was away

1. Indem- A. ا. (gharamat) غرامت

nification; damages. Ex. غرامت ظروف

He paid the damages for the broken vessels. *Syn.* || تاوان

2. Compensation, restitution, reparation. *Syn.* || تلافی

3. A fine; a mulct. *Syn.* || جریمه [Pl. = غرامات = gharamat]

To pay for (or غرامت دادن { or compensate) a loss; غرامت کشیدن {

pay damages, make restitution;

to indemnify (any one) for a loss

or damage. Ex. غرامت خسارات او را

He should be indem-

nified for his losses; they must compensate his losses or damages ||

To pay a fine or mulct

To receive [Rare] غرامت کردن ف. م.

damages from; to fine; collect a fine from.

Reparations, غرامات جنگی

war reparations or damages.

Roaring, غرآن (ghorran) ص.

thundering; rapacious. Ex. شیر غران

A roaring lion. [Pres. part. of

غریدن]

غراورنک (gharowrang) R. ا.

A great throne.

Strange غرائب (ghara-eb) ا. ا. {

things, غرایب (ghara-yeb) {

wonders, wonderful things; freaks.

Ex. غرائب طبیعت wonders or freaks

of nature. || [Pl. of غریبه ghareebah].

*Syn.* عجایب

West; the

غرب (gharb) ا. ا.



residence.

A singing [R] A.۱ (ghared) غرد  
bird.

Singing [R] A.۱ (gharad) غرد  
(of birds), warbling. Syn. چچه

Cowardly. R.۱ (ghar-del) غردل  
Syn. جبان & ترسو || See غر ghar.

Cowardliness. R.۱ (-delee) غردلی  
Syn. نامردی & جبن

See under غره (ghorreh) غرر

A cuckold. R.۱ (gharzan) غرزن  
See غر (ghar).

Slang. ۱-ص. (ghorzan) غرزن  
(One) who can easily deceive and  
pinch ladies, a lady-killer.

1. Planting, A.۱ (ghars) غرس  
setting; plantation. Syn. کاشتن ||

2. R. A young tree, a sapling.  
[Pl.= غراس aghras & ghe-  
ras R.].

To plant, to set. غرس کردن ف.م.  
Ex. درختان متعدد در آنجا غرس کرده اند  
Numerous trees have been plan-  
ted there. Compare کاشتن & see  
نشانیدن

Arboriculture: غرس اشجار  
plantation (or cultivation) of trees.  
Syn. درخت کاری

غر ساء R. (gharsa) = راسن - زنجبیل شامی  
Roaring, غرش (ghorresh) ۱.

roar; rave. Ex. غرش شیر  
To roar; غرش کردن ف.ل.  
to thunder. To boom. Syn. غریدن

غرش (ghorresht) = غرش  
غرشیدن (gharsheedan) = غراشیدن

from home for twenty years.

To be away غریبت دیدن  
or absent from one's home.

غریبت دیدن (-deedeh) ص. A.P.  
غریبت زده (-zadeh)

Far from one's native country,  
away from home. Having made  
foreign travels, having been in  
exile. B. ext. Afflicted; also,  
wretched. [Treated as a n., it takes  
(-deedeghan) or (-zadeghan) for its pl.].

A gipsy. A.P.۱ (ghorbatee) غریبتی  
or gypsy [so-called because the  
gipsies are homeless and rove  
from place to place. See غرت]

Western; A.۱ (gharbee) غربی  
occidental; westerly. Ex. حد غربی -  
western boundary or frontier.  
[Fem.= غریبه gharbiyyeh, reserved  
for fem. or pl. nouns. Ex. ممالك  
غربیه western countries; the West].

غریبل (gharbeel) = غربال  
Sinuous غریبله (gharbeeleh) ۱.  
movement of the body Fig. Co-  
quettish gestures. Compare غر gher.

A.۱ (gharbiyyoon) غریبون  
The Occidentals, the Europeans.  
[Pl. of غریبی considered as a n.].

غرت (ghort) = غورت  
غرجه (gharjeh) = غرجستان  
R.۱ (gharjestan; ghor-) غرجستان  
Georgia. [More often گرجستان]

غرجه (gharcheh) = غراچه  
A summer غرد (ghard) R.۱



= A.P. (gharaz-mandee) غرض مندی

غرض ورزی

A.P. ۱ { غرض رانی (-raanee)  
غرض ورزی (-varzee)

Partiality, acting with a private motive. Grudge; spitefulness.

غرض رانی کردن = غرض ورزی کردن

1. Murmur- (ghorghor) ۱. انداند (ing), mutter(ing). Syn.

2. = [In the first sense it is often spelled فراقر] || فراقر

To murmur, غرغر کردن ف.ل. این پیرزن همیشه  
mutter; grumble. Ex. انداند کردن Syn. || غرغمیکند  
Murmuringly. با غرغر

Colloq. ۱. (ghergher) غرغر (Act or sound of) trundling.

Given to (ghorghorco) ص. غرغرو murmuring, murmurous. Shrewish.

A. ۱ (۱) (gharghareh) غرغره Gargling. A gargle.

1. To gargle. غرغره کردن ف.م.

2. To use, as a gargle. Ex. روزی دو مرتبه آن دوا را غرغره میکنم

R. ۱ (۲) (gharghareh) غرغره (The cylinder of) a water-wheel.

Compare gherghereh.

A spool. (gherghcreh) ۱. غرغره

A pulley. [Spelled also قرقره].

Thunder- (ghorghoreh) ۱. غرغره (ing) noise. قرقره

[Occurring in آسمان غرغره thunder.

See رعد].

Dispute, (gharghasheh) ۱. غرغشه

1. Motive; A. ۱ (gharaz) غرض purpose, view, intention. Ex. (a)

Desire for fame was his motive. (b) غرض از معارف

چیست What is the purpose of education? Syn. منظور & مقصود

2. Private interest (or motive), interestedness, self-interest; by-end, secret purpose. Ex. در این کار

3. Grudge, rancour, spite; animosity. Ex. او بامن (بایمن) غرض دارد

He has a spite against me; he bears me a grudge. Syn. عداوت &

[Pl. = اغراض aghraz] || کینه

Private (or personal) غرض شخصی interest, private motive.

To bear or غرض ورزیدن ف.ل. entertain a secret grudge; to have a spite (against any one). To be partial.

See in the vocab. ببغرض

[Note. The word غرض is often used adverbially, or as an introductory word, in the sense of الغرض which see in the vocab.].

= (gharaz-alood) غرض آلود غرض آمیز-مغرض

A.P. ص (-ameez) غرض آمیز Partial [never used for persons];

based upon a grudge or personal interest (or motive). Ex. اظهاراتش

His remarks were totally partial or based upon a personal interest. Ant. بیغرضانه

= A.P. (-mand) غرض مند مغرض



Sunset, *A.1 (ghorob)* غروب

Deep water. *A P.1* (-gah) غرقه ساه



know him. *Syn.* عجیب || 2. Homeless; poor. 3. Foreign, alien; also, not privy. *Ex.* مرید غریبی وارد خانه شد.  
A stranger. A tra-

veller. A foreigner. A poor, homeless person. *Ex.* من در میان آنها غریب بودم. I was a stranger among them. [Pl. = غرباء *ghoraba'*]. *Syn.* یگانه [Fem. = غریبه *ghareebah*, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns. *Ex.* حیوانات غریبه strange animals].

Entozoa. حیوانات غریبه در بدن

*A.P.* ۱ ( *ghareebaneh* ) ق-ص. **غریبانه**

1. As a stranger (or foreigner). Humbly, submissively. 2. Fit for a stranger. Expressive of one's remoteness from his home. Humble [never used for persons].

*A.P.* ۱ ( *ghareeb-parvar* ) ص-ا. **غریب پرور**  
(One) who cherishes or entertains strangers.

*A.P.* ۱ ( *-parvaree* ) **غریب پروری**  
Kindness to strangers (or to the homeless)

*A.P.* ۱ ( *-khaneh* ) **غریب خانه**  
An asylum for the poor and homeless. An inn or hotel. *See* || مسافر خانه [In humble conversation] Your servant's house, my house R.

*A.P.* ۱ ( *-zadeh* ) **غریب زاده**  
1. A bastard, an illegitimate (or natural) child. *Syn.* حرامزاده || 2. [O.S.] A stranger's or traveller's child.

setting (of the sun); evening.

*Sec* شام || *Ant.* طلوع

To set. غروب کردن ف.ل.

*Ex.* آفتاب در چه ساعت غروب میکند.

At sunset, در وقت غروب  
in the evening.

1. Pride, *A.* ۱ ( *ghoroor* ) **غرور**  
vanity, conceit. *Syn.* تکبر || 2. Impetuosity, ardour, heat.

1. The impetuosity of غرور جوانی youth. 2. *Med.* An acne; pimple(s) or pustule(s).

A piaster. *T.* ۱ ( *ghicroosh* ) **غروش**

1. Deluded, *A.* ص ( *gharreh* ) **غره**  
deceived. *Syn.* فریفته || 2. Proud. *Syn.* منور

To be deluded or غره شدن  
deceived. To be (come) proud.

*Ex.* بلذات دنیا غره شد. He was deluded by worldly pleasures.

The first *A.* ۱ ( *ghorreh* ) **غره**  
day of a (lunar) month. [Opposed to ساج]. The new moon [= ماه نو]. A white spot on the forehead of a horse; a blaze. A glare, a dazzling light. *Fig.* Choice or best part of anything. An ornament. [Pl. = غرر *ghorar*].

1. [O.S.] Ornaments غرر و درر and pearls. 2. *Met.* Rhetorical figures; also, rhetorical style.

1. Strange, *A.* ص ( *ghareeb* ) **غریب**  
uncommon; queer; rare; singular.

*Ex.* خیلی غریب است که شما او را نمی شناسید.  
It is very strange that you do not



This old woman murmurs incessantly.

1. Instinct. *A.1 (gharce-zeh) غریزه*  
*Syn.* || فراست حیوانی || 2. Nature; natural disposition. *Syn.* طبیعت

1. Natural; *A.1 (-zec) غریزی*  
 innate. *Syn.* || ذاتی & طبیعی || 2. Instinctive. [Fem. = *(-ziyyeh)* غریزه, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

Natural (or حرارت غریزی animal) heat, radical heat.

*غریژن* *R. (gharee-zhan) = لجن*

*غریفج* *(-faj)* *غریفژ* *(-fazh)* *R. = غریژن - لجن*

*غریق* *(ghareegh) A.1 ص.*

1. Drowned; submerged. *Syn.*

|| مغروق & غرق شده *Fig.* Loaded, overwhelmed, plunged. *Ex.* غریق

loaded with God's mercy.

2. A drowned or drowning person.

[Rare] *A.1 (ghareem) غریم*

1. A creditor. *Syn.* || طلبکار || 2. A

debtor. *Syn.* || مدیون & بدهکار || *See*

|| داین [Pl. = *ghorama'* غرما]

1. A lion's *R.1 ص. (gharin) غرین*

den; a forest. *Syn.* || بیشه & جنگل ||

2. *Met.* Furious, enraged; also, fierce or cruel.

Clamor, cry, *A.1 (ghareev) غریو*

exclamation. *Ex.* غریو از خلق برخاست

The people made a clamor, the people exclaimed (or cried out).

*Syn.* فریاد

To clamor cry, غریو بر آوردن

exclaim. *Syn.* فریاد کردن (یا زدن)

*A.P.1 ص. (gharceb-navaz) غریب نواز*

1. Hospitable to strangers, kind to the poor and homeless. *Syn.*

|| غریب پرور *R. = انیس الغریبا*

*A.P.1 (-navazee) غریب نوازی*

Hospitality to strangers, kindness to the poor; entertainment of the poor or of the strangers.

To be hospitable غریب نوازی کردن to strangers; to be kind to the poor (or homeless).

*A.P.1 ص. (ghareebah) غریبه*

1. [Fem. of غریب which see]. 2.

A wonder, a strange thing. [Pl. = *(ghara-eb)* غرائب which see].

3. *Vulg.* [= شخص غریب] A stranger, a foreigner.

*A.P.1 (ghareebah) غریبی*

1. Loneliness (esp. of a traveller or stranger); forlornness. 2. Foreignness, alienation. *Syn.* || بیگانگی ||

3. Humility. 4. Verses fit for a stranger; sad verses expressive of one's loneliness or remoteness from home. 5. *R. =* غرابت

*A.1 (ghareed) غرید*

A bride whom her husband finds not a virgin. *Ant.* دوشیزه & عذرا - باکره

*(ghorreedan) غریدن* ف.ل.

1. To roar; to thunder; to rave.

2. [Without a *tashdeed* (*ghoreedan*)]. To murmur. [Imper. root =

*ghor* or *ghorr*]. *Ex.* 1. شیر می غرد

A lion roars. 2. این پیرزن لایق قطع میگرد.



غزل خدا حافظی خواندن *Colloq*  
To bid good-bye.

غزل غزل‌های (حضرت) سلیمان  
of Songs, the Song of Solomon,  
the Canticles.

Spinning [Rare] *A.1 (ghazl)* غزل  
(thread). Spun thread, yarn. See  
نخ ریزی & نخ

غزل‌لاغ - غزل‌لاق (*ghazlagh*)  
A lark.

غزل خوان (*ghazal-khan*) *A.P.*  
1. A reciter of odes or lyric verses,  
a lyrist. 2. Singing lyric verses.

غزلخوانی (*-khanee*) *A.P.*  
Singing odes or lyric verses.

غزل سرا (*-sara*) *A.P.*  
A singer of odes. A lyrist, a composer of  
odes.

غزل سرایی (*-sarayee*) *A.P.*  
Singing odes. Composition of odes.

غزل گو (*-goo*) *A.P.* = غزلخوان  
Lyrical: *A.P.* غزلی (*ghazalee*)  
of the nature of, or resembling  
lyric poetry.

غزلیات (*ghazaliyyat*) *A.1*  
Lyric verses, lyric poetry; erotic poems.  
A collection of odes. [This word  
may be considered as the pl. of  
غزل *ghazal*].

غزنو (*ghaznoo*) *A.1* *Geog.* *Ghazni*  
or *Ghaznah*, city in Afghanistan.  
غزنوی (*ghaznavee*) *A.1*

1. Of or pertaining to Ghaznah.  
2. A native of Ghaznah. A king  
of the Ghaznavi Dynasty; spec.,

غریونده (*ghareevandeh*) *A.1* *R.*  
(One) who exclaims.

غریویدن (*ghareeveedan*) *F.1*  
To exclaim, cry, clamor. [Imper.  
root = غریو]. *Syn.* فریاد زدن

غز *Ghozz*, a Turkish people who  
devastated Persia in 1157 A.D.

غزا (*ghaza*) *A.1*  
War (against infidels); waging war. *Syn.* جنگ کردن  
See under غازی

غزارت (*ghazarat*)  
Plenty, abundance  
غزاره (*ghazareh*)  
(of milk, water, etc.) *R. Syn.* فراوانی

غزال (*ghazal*) *A.1*  
A gazelle; a young, male gazelle. *Syn.* آهو ||  
*Met.* A delicate or gracious youth.  
[Pl. = غزلان *ghezlan* *R.*]

غزال (*ghazzal*) *A.1*  
A spinner or seller of cotton yarn.

غزال (*ghozzal*) *A.1*  
(Name of) a tune in Persian music.

غزاله (*ghazaleh*) *A.1* [Rare]  
A she-gazelle.

غزالی (*ghazalee; ghazzalee*) *A.1*  
Surname of Imam Mohammad-  
el-Ghazali, one of Ulemas in the  
reign of the Seljukian kings.  
[Died 505 Hejira].

غزل (*ghazal*) *A.1*  
1. A lyric poem, an erotic poem, an (amatory)  
ode; lyric poetry; also, a drink-  
ing-song. 2. *R.* Amorous talk (to  
women). [Pl. = غزلیات *ghazaliyyat*].

غزل گفتن  
To compose (or sing) a lyric poem or ode.



*A.P.* (ghassal-khaneh) **غسالخانه**

Place where the dead are washed.

1. A woman *A.* (ghassaleh) **غساله**

who washes the bodies of dead

women. 2. *R.* A washerwoman

a launderess. [Fem. of **غسال**].

See under **غساله** *غساله*

Dish- *[R]* **غساله** (*ghosaleh*)

water, dirty water. Wash-water.

Dark- *[R]* **غسق** (*ghasagh*)

ness, duskiness. *Syn.* تاریکی

**غسل** (*ghasl*) = **خطمی**

Washing, **غسل** (*ghosl*)

ablution, ceremonial washing.

See **غسل**

To perform **غسل** کردن ف.ل.

an ablution; to bathe, to wash oneself.

1. To wash **غسل** دادن ف.م.

(ceremonially). *Ex.* ظروف را غسل دادند.

2. To dip. See **غستن**

Ablution by **غسل** ارتماسی

plunging [according to Mohammedan law].

Ablution of various **غسل** ترتیبی

parts of the body, one at a time [according to the Mohammedan law].

Baptism. **غسل** تعمید

To baptize. **غسل** تعمید دادن

*A.P.* ( - khaneh) **غسلخانه**

A place where ablutions are performed. A bath.

**غسیل** (*ghaseel*) *A.* ص.ا. *[R]*

1. Washed. 2. One who is washed.

surname of Sultan Mahmood Sabktagin, founder of the Ghaznavi Dynasty.

**غزنه** (*ghazneh*)  
**غزنی** (*ghaznee*)  
**غزنین** (*ghazneyn*)

1. Making *[R]* **غزو** (*ghazv*)  
war. See **غزای** و **غزای** 2. An intention or aim.

See under **غزوات**

A war **غزوه** (*ghazveh*)

(against *A.* **غزوة** (*ghazvat*)

the infidels); a raid. [Pl. = **غزوات** *ghazavat*, holy wars].

Abundant, **غزیر** (*ghazeer*)

copious, plentiful. *R. Syn.* فراوان

A ping, a whiz: **غژ** (*ghezhez*)

noise of a bullet in passing through the air.

To ping, to whizz. **غژ** کردن ف.ل.

1. Crawling **غژ** (*ghazh*) *A.* ف.

in a sitting posture (like a child).

2. See under **غزیدن**

A grape- **غژب** (*ghozhb*) *R.* ا.

berry [= **حبه انگور**]. A grape-stone

[= **هسته انگور**]. Anger [= **خشم**].

**غژک** (*ghezhak*) = **غجک** - **کمانچه**

**غژم** (*ghozhm*) = **غژب**

**غژیدن** (*ghazheedan*) ف.ل.

To crawl, esp. upon the posteriors; to sneak. See **خزیدن** || [Imper. root = **غژ** *ghazh*].

1. A washer **غسال** (*ghassal*)

of the dead. *Syn.* **مردده شور** 2. *R.*

A washerman.



a covering. *Syn.* پوشش & پرده 2. Dimness of the eye [also غشاوت or غشاوت چشم or بصر].

Mem- غشائی (*ghesha-ee*) ص. A. Membranous. [Fem. غشائیه (-iyj'eh)].

غشته (*gheshteh*) = آغشته

غشمشم (*ghashamsham*) ا. ص. Slang.

[Usually غشمشم] A man with an assumed air which does not become him. Also, self-opinionated (person). [O. S.] Intrepid, also, energetic.

غشوه (*gheshvah*) = غشاوت

A race; a غشه (*ghosheh*) ا. Competition. *Syn.* دو & مسابقه

To (run a) race; غشه گذاشتن ف. ل. to contend in a competition.

[Note. The word غشه is of Turkish derivation, and originally means 'a team or pair' of horses, etc. It may therefore be spelled also قشه].

Syncopal, غشی (*ghashee*) ص. A. P. syncopate. Habitually swooning (person). An epileptic.

Fainting, غشی (*ghash'y*) ا. swooning; a fit. a syncope. [In P. almost always غش].

غشیه (*ghash-yah*) = غشی - غش

1. Usurpation. غصب (*ghasb*) ا. 1

2. Extortion; taking a thing by force.

3. R. Plunder; rapine.

To usurp; غصب کردن ف. م. ل.

to extort; take or wrest by force.

Ex. او ساطنت را غصب کرد He usurped

Fainting, غشی (*ghash*) P-A. swooning; a syncope, a fit. [From A. غشی *ghash'y*].

1. To faint, غش کردن ف. ل. swoon, fall into a fit. *Syn.* ضعف 2. Colloq. To be crazy (for something). رفتن

Med. Syncopal fever. نوبه غش

Fraud, غشی (*gheshsh*) ا. [Rare] deceit; dissimulation. *Syn.* فریب - تزویر & خدعه

See in the vocab. بیغش

1. A membrane غشاء (*ghesha'*) ا. 1 [Anat]. 2. A cover(ing). *Syn.* پرده & پوشش [Pl. = اغشیه *aghshieh*].

Mucous membrane. غشاء مخاطی

Serous membrane. غشاء مائی

Hyaloid membrane. غشاء زجاجی

Synovial membrane. غشاء زلالی

Medullary membrane. غشاء مخی

Pericardium. غشاء خارجی قلب

Patagium. غشاء جناحی

Pericranium. غشاء جمجمه

Perichondrium. غشاء (یا ضریع) غضروف

Pleura. غشاء صدروریه

غشاء جنب ریه

Endocardium. غشاء داخلی قلب

Endothelium. غشاء داخلی عروق

Pallium. غشاء حیوانات ناعمه (یا نرم تنان)

A false membrane. غشاء کاذب

غشاء بکارت = پرده بکارت

Meninges. اغشیه دماغ

غشاش (*ghashshash*) ا. 1 [R]

A deceiver, an impostor. *Syn.* شیاد

1. A veil; غشاوت (*gheshavat*) ا. 1



See *بینم* in the vocab.

*غصه خور* (ghosseh-khor) A.P. ص. (One) who gives way to grief. Afflicted (person).

Grieved, *غصه دار* (— dar) A.P. ص. sad, sorrow-stricken, worried; afflicted. Syn. اندوهناک

*غصه ناک* (— nak) A.P. = *غصه دار*

*غضارت* (ghazarat) A. (R)

Abundance; affluence; well-being, happiness: flourishing state.

See under *غضروف* *غضار یف*

Anger, *غضب* (ghazab) A. ( Wrath; rage, fury; exasperation. Ex. رحمة خدا بیش از غضب اوست. God's mercy prevails over His wrath.

Syn. خشم

To be (come) angry; to fly into a rage (or passion). *غضب کردن* (۱) ف. ل. در غضب شدن بغضب آمدن

To disfavor, *غضب کردن* (۲) ف. م. to deprive from mercy; to vent one's anger upon. Ex. مرا سلطان غضب کرد و تورا یزدان

To make angry, *بغضب آوردن* rouse to anger, provoke, exasperate, excite the anger of.

To pacify one's anger, *غضب کسیرا فرونشاندن* anger, to appease anyone's wrath. He was excited *غضبش افروخته شد* or provoked to anger, his anger was provoked; [*in Biblical language*] his anger grew (or was waxed) hot.

the throne See *غاصب*

Usurpingly; *غصباً* (ghasban) A. ( forcibly; extortionately; oppressively. Syn. غاصبانہ

*غصب آمیز* (ghasbamecz) A.P. ص. Extortionary, extortionate, marked by usurpation; tyrannical, oppressive [*never used for persons*].

See under *غصه*

*غصص*

A branch, *غصن* (ghosn) A. ( a bough. Syn. شاخه || Pl. = *غصون* ghosoon & *اغصان* aghsan].

[O.S.] *غصن البان* (— olban) A. ( A bough of the myrobalan tree. See *بان* || Fig. A straight and elegant stature

See under *غصن*

*غصون*

1. Grief. *غصه* (ghosseh) A. ( sorrow, anguish; worry. Ex. دل در غصه One should not surrender his heart to grief. Syn. اندوه || 2. R. Suffocation. [Pl. = *ghosas* R].

To grieve, *غصه خوردن* ف. ل. be grieved, give way to grief; distress oneself; worry (oneself). To pine (away); to languish. Ex. برای مرگ او خیلی غصه خورد. He grieved much for her death.

To grieve, *غصه دادن* ف. م. sadden, afflict, distress.

To pine away. *از غصه لاغر شدن* You, I, etc. don't *چه غصه ایست!* need to bother (or worry); don't care; I don't care.



A lion. *A. I. (ghazanfar) غضنفر*  
*Syn.* شیر || *Met.* A brave or courageous man. A masculine, proper name.

*غضوب* (ghazob) *A. (ghazob) = غضبان*

Green, [R] *A. ص. (ghazeer) غضير*  
 flourishing; abundant.

A cover(ing). [R] *A. I. (gheta) غطا*

A veil. [Pl. = اغطيه *aghtieh*].

*Syn.* پرده & پوشش

*غطس* (ghats) *A. I. (ghats) [Rare]*

Immersion; plunging.

*غطيظ* (ghateet) *A. I. (ghateet) [Rare]*

Snoring. *Syn.* خرخر

A curling lock. *R. I. (ghaf) غف*

1. A forgiver, *A. ص. I. (ghaffar) غفار*

a pardoner [an attribute of God].

A masculine, proper name. 2.

Forgiving, merciful. *Syn.* بخشنده

The For- (-ozzonoob) غفار الذنوب

giver of Sins [بخشنده گناهان].

*See* ذنوب

*غفاری* (ghaffaree) *A. P. I. (ghaffaree)*

Merci-fulness, quality of mercy. *Syn.*

بخشندگی

1. An anvil. *R. I. { (ghoffj) غفج*

*Syn.* سندان || *{ (ghofch) غفج*

2. A lustrous sword, a sword with an undulating surface. *Syn.*

تالاب = 3. || شمشیر آبدار

May he for- *A. ف. (ghafara) غفر*

give! [Used in the Ar. phrase

(ghafarallahc-lah) i.e. May

God forgive him!

[Rare] *A. ق. (ghazaban) غضبا*

Angrily; in a rage.

*A. P. { (ghazabalood) غضب آلود*  
*{ (ghazabaloodch) غضب آلوده*

*غضبناك* =

*غضببان* (ghazban) *A. ص. I. (ghazban)*

1. Angry, furious. *Syn.* غضبناك ||

2. A missile hurled by a ballista [P. usage].

Angry, *A. P. ص. (ghazab-nak) غضبناك*

enraged; furious. *Syn.* خشمگین

To be(come) angry, غضبناك شدن

fly into a rage, be enraged.

To make غضبناك کردن ف. م.

angry, provoke, rouse to anger.

Angriness, *A. P. I. (-nakkee) غضبناکی*

furiousness; anger, rage.

A cartilage, *A. I. (ghozroof) غضروف*

a gristle. [Pl. = غضاريف *ghazareef*]. *Syn.* نرمه استخوان

Ensiform (or غضروف خنجرى  
 xiphoid) cartilage.

A fibro-cartilage. غضروف ليفی

A thyroid cartilage. غضروف درقى

A sigmoid (or غضروف ملتوى  
 sigmoidal) cartilage.

Symphysis pubis غضروف عانه

Chondrotomy. خزع غضروف

Chondrology. مبحث غضروف یا غضاريف

تبدیل بغضروف کردن (یا شدن)

To chondrify v. t. & i.

*غضروفي* (ghozroofee) *A. P. ص. (ghozroofee)*

Cartilaginous, gristly; chondroid; resembling a cartilage.

*See under* اتصال

اتصال غضروفي



denly, all of a sudden; also, inadvertently. Ex. سر رسیدند. They arrived (or came up) unexpectedly; all of a sudden they came in. See ناگهان || 2. By mistake; also, carelessly; neglectfully.

(Very) for- *A* ص (*ghafoor*) غفور giving or merciful, most merciful. [An attribute of God]. Syn. غفار بخشنده

[*R*] *A* ص (*ghafool*) غفول Very neglectful. See غافل

Numerous, *A* ص (*ghafeer*) غفیر many; great. [Rare except in جم a large crowd, a multitude].

An iron collar. *A* (*gholl*) غل A yoke. Chains; manacles. See یوغ [Pl. = اغلال *aghlal* *R.*].

A roll or *Colloq.* (*ghel*) غل rolling, a tumbling.

To roll. *Colloq.* ف م غل دادن To roll. *Syn.* غلطاندن

To roll. *Colloq.* ف ل غل خوردن To roll. *Syn.* غلطیدن

[Contraction of (*ghol*) غل *gholghol* bubbling, boiling].

1. Rancour. *A* (*ghell*) غل 2. Perfidy, fraud, guile. *Syn.* کینه

*Syn.* خیانت بیغل و غش Guileless, sincere.

Without guile, sincerely.

[*Note.* The word is usually pronounced *ghall*, esp. in بیغل و غش].

Dearth, dearness; *A* (*ghala*) غلا scarcity. *Syn.* گرانی

Forgiveness, *A* (*ghofran*) غفران remission, pardon, absolution

Ex. برای غفران گناه خود دعا کرد. He prayed for the forgiveness of his sins. *Syn.* آمرزش و بخشش

Neglect, *A* (*ghaflat*) غفلت negligence; carelessness; delinquency, omission, failure, inadvertence.

Ignorance. Ex. (a) غفلت از انجام وظیفه neglect (in the performance) of duty, lapse of duty. (b) آنها در خواب غفلت اند They are in sleep of ignorance.

غفلت کردن (یا ورزیدن) ف ل م. To neglect; to overlook. Ex. He neglected his duties. (انجام) وظیفه خود غفلت ورزید

على الغفلة (*alat-ghaflah*) = غفلة

*A.P.* ص ۱ { غفلت بدشه (*-peesheh*) غفلت نیکار (*-kar*)

1. Neglectful, negligent, careless; delinquent. Compare غافل || 2. *R.* A neglectful person.

*A.P.* ص ۱ { غفلت کارانه (*-karaneh*)

1. Neglectfully; carelessly. 2. Neglectful, careless [never used for persons]. Ex. رفتار غفلت کارانه اش موجب خرابی او شد. His neglectful behaviour caused his ruin.

*A.P.* ص ۱ { غفلت کاری (*-karee*) Neglectfulness; carelessness.

= *A.P.* الخ ( *-- varz*) غفلت ورز غفلت کار الخ

غفلة" (*ghaflatan*) *A.P.* ق ۱. Unexpectedly, unawares; sud-



slavery, to enslave.

A.P. | (g'holam-bachcheh) **غلام بچه**

A young slave. A page; a lad.

A.P. | { **غلام یارگی** (-paregee)  
 غلام یارگی (-baregee)

Pederasty, sodomy. Syn. لواط

A.P. | { **غلام یاره** (-pareh)  
 غلام یاره (-bareh)

A sodomite.

A.P. | (-zadeh) **غلامزاده**

The offspring of a slave. [In polite conversation] your slave, i.e. my child; my son.

A.P. | (-siah) **غلام سیاه**

A negro slave.

A.P. | (-foroosh) **غلام فروش**

A slave-dealer. Syn. برده فروش

A.P. | (-gardesh) **غلام گردش**

A corridor, a gallery or passage-way. Compare دالان

Slavery; A.P. | (gholamee) **غلامی**  
 servitude; bondage, serfdom.

R. | (ghalbakan) **غلبکن**

A latticed door. A railing.

**غلبگی** = A.P. | (ghalabgee)

1. Prevalence; A.P. | (ghalabeh) **غلبه**  
 predominance. 2. Victory. Ex. غلبه Our victory over the enemy. Syn. فتح || 3. Rhet. Antonomasia.

1. To overcome, غلبه کردن ف ل م.  
 vanquish. defeat [with بر]. Ex.

That very day they overcame their enemies. Syn. شکست دادن و غالب آمدن ||

Famine and dearth; قحط و غلا

famine and scarcity.

See under غله

See under غلیظ

Thick— A.P. | (ghalazat) **غلاظت**

ness. Rudeness. See also غلظت

1. A sheath, A.P. | (ghclaf) **غلاف**

a scabbard. Ex. شمشیر را در غلاف

گذاشت || Syn. نیام 2. Anat & zool.

A vagina; a sheath-like part. 3.

A husk or hull; a shell. Syn. پوست

& قشر || 4. Bot. A pod or legume.

5. A case, a cover. Syn. جلد || 6.

R. Anat. A membrane. Syn. غشاء ||

7. R. The foreskin. See غلفه

1. To sheathe. غلاف کردن ف. م.

Ex. مبارز شمشیر خود را غلاف کرد The champion sheathed his sword.

2. To invaginate.

Bot. Calyx.

غلاف کل

غلاف (یا ضریع) غضروف

Anat. Perichondrium.

Sheathed. A.P. | (-dar) **غلافدار**

Shelled. Podded. Vaginate.

A sheath- A.P. | (-gar) **غلاف گر**  
 maker.

Sheath- A.P. | (ghelafee) **غلافی**  
 like. Vaginal. Shelled R.

A curl,

a ringlet.

A slave,

a serf, a bondman. A servant.

A page; a lad. Syn. برده و بنده [See the pl. غلمان g'ielman].

To reduce to

غلام کردن ف. م.



2. To repent; to confess one's mistake or wrong [*rare except in such sentences as the following*].

1. I repent; I confess غلط کردم my fault; pardon me, etc. 2. I am (*or* was) wrong; I made a mistake.

1. I made a mistake. غلط گفتم

2. *Poet.* Nay.

1. = غلط گرفتن م. ل || غلط گیری کردن =

2. To criticize. 3. To blame.

1. To be wrong. غلط بودن

2. *R.* To be in the wrong.

To lead (*or* induce) into غلط دادن ف. م. |  
غلط انداختن |  
error.

1. To happen, غلط افتادن  
be, or fall in the wrong place.

2. = غلط افتادن =

To be led (*or* induced) into an error. To make an error [*often simply* غلط افتادن].

Ex. Don't make noise, or he will make a mistake.

An error allowed غلط مشهور  
by usage; an accepted barbarism,  
a received abuse.

A grave (*or* serious) غلط فاحش  
mistake.

غلط صرف و نحوی (یا دستوری)  
A solecism.

Typographical غلط چاپی  
errors, misprints.

1. Erroneously; im- غلط  
properly, amiss. Ex. غلط این کلمه را

2. To prevail (upon or over). Ex.  
(a) عقل بر نفس غالب آمد Reason pre-  
vailed upon concupiscence. (b) عاقبت  
گرسنگی غلبه کرد At length hunger  
prevailed.

*Med.* Congestion. غلبه خون  
local hyperæmia.

*Colloq.* غلپیدن (gholopeedan) ف. ل.

To swell; to heave. See غرشدن

[*Imper.* root = غلب gholop]

غلت (ghalt) = غلط (ghalt)

غلطان = غلطان

غلطاندن = غلطاندن

1. A cuckold. غلطان (ghaltaban) ۱.

2. *R.* A roller (used on housetops).

*Syn.* بام غلطان

غلطاك (ghaltak) = غلطاك

غلطیدن = غلطیدن

1. A mistake; غلط (ghulat) ۱

an error. Ex. آن مراسله ده غلط داشت  
That letter had ten mistakes.

*Syn.* اشتباه || 2. An erroneous ex-  
pression, a barbarism. 3. Wrong

(act). [Pl = غلطات aghlat & غلطات  
ghalatat].

[*Used as an adj.*] 1. Erroneous,  
incorrect; false. Ex. این کلمه غلط است ||

*Syn.* غلطو || 2. Wrong; unjust. Ex.

(a) wrong hypothesis. فرض غلط (b)

He never did what  
was wrong.

[*Used adverbially.*] Wrong; amiss

[ = غلط ]. Ex. You  
guessed wrong.

1. To make a غلط کردن ف. ل. م.

mistake; to say the wrong thing.



error; a deceiver. 2. Delusive, deceptive; misleading. *Syn.* فریبنده

1. A roller.

*غلطک* (ghaltak) ۱. *Syn.* بام غلطان

2. A rolling-pin 3. Any small wheel or wheel-like apparatus, as (a) the caster of furniture; (b) a pulley [غرغره]; (c) a hoop. [Also *غلطه* ghalteh].

*غلط کار* (ghalat-kar) ۱. *A.P.*

1. A wrong-doer. 2. Wrong-doing; behaving improperly. Delusive *R.*

*غلط کاری* (ghalat-karee) ۱. *A.P.* Delusion. Corruption. Misdeed.

*غلط گیری* (ghalteer) ۱. *A.P.*

Correction [esp. of proof sheets in a printing-house, or of students' papers].

To correct. *غلط گیری کردن* ف.م.ل.

*غلط نامه* (ghalat-nameh) ۱. *A.P.* Errata, corrigenda.

*غلطانده* (ghaltandeh) ۱. *A.P.* Rolling.

*غلطی* (ghalatee) ۱. *A.P.*

1. Wrong, erroneous. *Ex.* معنی غلطی. He told me the wrong meaning. *Syn.* اشتباهی

Erroneously. *Syn.* اشتباهاً

*غلطیدن* - *غلطیدن* (ghalteedan) ۱. *A.P.*

[Imper. root = *غلط* ghalt]. 1. To roll. *Ex.* گلوله می غلطد

2. To trundle. 3. To wallow; to welter. *Ex.* (a) در گل می غلطید

(b) در خون خود غلطیدن He wallowed in the mud.

to welter in one's blood.

This word has been erroneously used to mean "leopard". 2. Wrongfully.

[Note. Many English verbs and nouns beginning with the prefix *mis-* may be easily translated in *P.* by rendering this prefix by the word *غلط* || Thus, misname would be rendered غلط نامیدن; misinterpret غلط تعبیر کردن, miscon- reckon غلط حساب کردن, miscon- ception غلط عقیده etc.].

*غلط - غلت* (ghalt) ۱. *A.P.*

1. A roll or rolling. *Mus.* A trill, a shake. *Ex.* در آواز ایرانی غلط زیاد است

2. See under غلطیدن

*غلطان* - *غلطان* (ghaltan) ۱. *A.P.*

1. Rolling. See غلطنده || 2. Round, perfectly round hence, unbored, said of a pearl; thus: مروارید غلطان

*غلط انداز* (ghalatandaz) ۱. *A.P.*

1. Misleading; delusive. *Ex.* این يك بر آورد گراف و غلط اندازی است This is an exaggerated and misleading estimate. 2. *R.* One who leads another into error; a deceiver.

*غلطانیدن* - *غلطانیدن* (ghaltandan)

*غلطانیدن* - *غلطانیدن* (ghaltanecdan)

[Caus. of غلطیدن] To roll; to cause to wallow. [Imper. = غلطان

*ghaltan*]. *Ex.* توپ را بغلطان بطرف من Roll the ball to me.

*غلطبان* - *قلطبان* = *غلطبان*

*غلط فرما* (ghalat-farma) ۱. *A.P.*

1. One who leads another into



to be ticklish.

I am ticklish,

I am tickled.

[Also غلغلکم میشود]

R. (ghalghalech; ghelghe-) غلغلج

Same as غلغلج ghelghelecj.

A goglet: (gholgholak) غلغلک

an earthen jug with a narrow mouth or neck, used for cooling water in summer.

Ticklish. (ghelghelakee) غلغلکی

A. & P. (gholgholeh) غلغله

Tumult, hubbub, uproar; din.

Chirping. Compare غلغل gholghol.

Syn. همه و لوله

To raise غلغله کردن ف.ل.

a tumult; غلغله افکندن (یا انداختن)

to uproar.

Tickling, (ghelghelee) غلغلی

titillation. (ghelghelcej) غلغلج

1. R. Uncir- A. (ghalaf) غلف

cumcision, being uncircumcised.

2. = غلفه

R. (gholf; gholof) غلف

[Pl. of ghelaf غلاف ج].

See under غلفه (gholaf) غلف

The pre- A. (gholfch) غلفه

puce, the foreskin. Ex. ختنه یعنی

[Spelled also غلفه] || بریدن غلفه

[Pl. = غلف gholaf R.]

Preputial. A. R. (gholfec) غلفی

T. (gholligh) غلق - قاق

Obligatory fees (or tip) collected

by an executing agent.

Disposition; T. (ghelegh) غلق - قلق

|| To toss. Ex. در رختخواب غلتیدن

Syn. لولیدن

1. To roll on روی هم غلطیدن

each other (or one another). 2.

To be heaped up or accumulated;

to be hoarded. Syn. انبوه شدن

Thickness. A. (gheizat) غلظت

Phys. Density, compactness. Syn.

Fig. Rudeness, coarseness. || کثافت

Syn. غلیظ || See غلیظ

Med. Plethora. غلظت خون

1. Gurgle; (gholghol) غلغل

gurgling. 2. Hubbub, tumult; din;

uproar. Syn. همه و لوله - غلغله

3. Bubbling or ebullition; noise

made by a boiling liquid. 4.

Chirping. Syn. جیرجیر || 5. Re-

sounding.

1. To gurgle; غلغل کردن ف.ل.

Ex. || آب هنگام بیرون آمدن از کوزه غلغل میکند

2. To raise a tumult; to uproar.

3. To chirp. 4. To resound.

To bubble; to boil. غلغل زدن ف.ل.

[Note 1. The word gholghol is

perhaps allied to غلغل gholgholch].

[Note 2. The word غلغل is also

used as an adv. in such senses

as 'with a gurgling noise', etc.

Ex. [آب غلغل آمد بیرون]

1. = غلغلک or (ghelghel) غلغل

2. = غل ghel. || غلغلج

lickling, (ghelghelak) غلغلک

titillation. (ghelghel) غلغل

To tickle. غلغلک کردن (یادادن) ف.م.

To tickle v.i., غلغلک شدن



Syn. تشویش & بیقراری

غله = (gholleh) غلك

غله خیز (ghalleh-kheez) ص. A.P.

Corn-producing, graniferous. Ex.

ایران ولایات غله خیز دارد

A granary. A.P. (-dan) غله دان

A corn-bin.

غله دان (gholleh-dan) = غلك

غله فروش (ghalleh-foroosh) ص. A.P.

A corn-factor; a corn-chandler.

1. Boiling. A. (ghalayan) غلیان

ebullition; bubbling; fermentation,

effervescence. Syn. || جرش 2. Fig.

Tumult. Ex. غلیان عمومی را فرو نشاند

He quelled the popular tumult.

Boiling-point. نقطه یا درجه غلیان

To boil; to غلیان کردن ف.ل.

bubble. To ferment. Syn. جوشیدن

غلیان - قلیان (ghalyan; ghelyan) ص. A.

A hookah, nargileh, hubble-bubble. [Perhaps from Ar. ghalayan].

To smoke غلیان کشیدن ف.ل.

a hookah or nargile.

A nargileh with غلیان نی بیج

a flexible tube.

Blackish غلیزن (ghaleezan) ص. R. {  
mud, غلیزن (ghaleezhan) ص. R. {

silt, slime, ooze. Syn. لجن

1. Thick, غلیظ (ghaleez) ص. A.

inspissated. Ex. شیره غلیظ a thick  
syrup, inspissated juice [رب]. Ant.

|| آبکی & رقیق 2. R. Compact,

dense. Syn. کثیف Fig.(a) Rude,

coarse. Syn. درشت & زمخت - خشن

manners; mood. See بدقلق

غلك - قلك (ghollak) ص. A. money-  
pot, a money-box.

Pages; غلمان (ghelman) ص. A.

lads; servants. Spec., paradisaical

lads. [Pl. of gholam ج. غلام].

[Note. The word is usually treated as sing. esp. in its last sense].

[Rare] غلمت (gholmat) ص. A.

Lust, great carnal desire. Syn. شهوت

غلبه - قلبه (gholombeh) ص.

Formed into a lump, protuberant.

Fig. Bombastic, grandiloquent.

Ex. انشای غلبه || [Used sometimes as

a n.] A lump, a protuberance.

1. Extra- غلو (gholovv) ص. A.

ordinary exaggeration or hyper-

bole. See اغراق & مبالغه 2. Exceed-

ing bounds; excess. Syn. فرط &

3. R. An attack or assault.

Syn. حمله & هجوم

1. To exceed غلو کردن ف.ل.م.

bounds; to be excessive. 2. To

exaggerate.

[Rare] غلول (gholool) ص. A. (۱)

Defrauding; fraud.

Food or meat غلول (۲) ص. A.

sticking in the throat.

غلوله = (gholooleh) گلوله

Corn, grain, غله (ghalleh) ص. A.

cereals. [Pl. غلات ghallat & غلال

ghelal R.].

A granary.

انبار غله

Uneasiness غله (ghalah) ص. R.

(of mind), anxiety; restlessness



(oneself), be grieved. *Syn.* غصه  
|| خوردن 2. To care (for): also,  
to sympathise. *Ex.* غم زبردستان بخور Behold, care for the in-  
feriors.

Don't care; you (*or* غمی نیست  
I) don't need to worry; it does  
not matter.

*Prov.* غم جدید غم کهنه را برد از یاد  
New cares (*or* sorrows) drive  
away the old ones *Eng. prov.* One  
nail drives another.

An infor- *A.I.* (ghammaz) غماز  
mer, a tale-bearer, a delator;  
also, an eaves-dropper. *Syn.* سخن چین

*A.P.I.* (ghammazak) غمازك

A float, a cork-float (used in  
fishing).

Slander; *A.P.I.* (ghammazee) غمازی  
tale-bearing; eaves-dropping. *Syn.*

سخن چینی

White cloud. *A.I.* (ghamam) غمام

A white *A.I.* (ghamamat) غمامت  
cloud. *R.* [Pl. = غمام ghama-em]

*A.P.I.* (ghaman geez) غم انگیز

1. Sad, grievous, doleful [*never  
used for persons*] *Ex.* || ناله های غم انگیز

2. (Name of) a sad tune.

*See under* غمامت

غمائم

A kind *A.P.I.* (gham-bad) غمباد  
of swelling or protuberance, be-  
lieved to be caused by sorrow.

غمباده (-badeh) = غم باد

1. Who *A.P.I.* (-khar) غمخوار  
partakes | (-khor) غمخور

(b) *Colloq.* Exaggerated [Con-  
sidered as a n- in Ar., it takes  
ghelaz for its pl].

To thicken, غلیظ کردن ف.م.

to inspissate To condense.

To thicken *v.i.* غلیظ شدن ف.ل.

become thick, as a liquid.

The large intestine. معاء غلاظ

*A.* غلیظ القلب (ghaleezolghalb) س.

Hard-hearted *R.* *Syn.* سخت دل

*A.P.I.* (ghaleezee) غلیظی

Thickness. Rudeness *See* غلظت

Vehement [*R.*] *A.I.* (ghaleel) غلیل

thirst. *Fig.* Violent love, passion.

1. Asto- *R.* (ghaleev) غلیو

nishment Stupidity. 2. Astonished;  
stupefied.

A kit.

غلیو واج (ghaleevaj)

*Syn.* || گوشت ربا. (ghaleevazh) غلیو از

*Compare* قوش و لاشخور

*A.I.* (ghamm; gham) غم

1. Sorrow, grief. *Ex.* غم بینوایان

Sorrow for the poor  
has rendered me pale. *Syn.* اندوه

|| غصه 2. Care, anxiety. *Ex.*

«تورا چه غم که یکی از غمت بجان آید»

What carest thou, if someone dies of

langor for thy love? [Pl. = غموم

ghomoom].

[*Note.* In the orig. Ar. the word

غم is pronounced *ghamm*, i. e.

with a *tashdeed*, but in P. it is

pronounced *gham*].

1. To grieve, غم خوردن ف.ل.

sorrow, distress oneself, worry



غمدار = A.P. (gham-dar) غمین -

محزون - غصه دار

غمدیده = A.P. (-deedeh) ص. Afflicted,

distressed, grieved. Ex. دل غمدیده من

غمر سیده = A.P. (-raseedeh) غمدیده

1. Wink(ing); A.I. (ghamz) غمز

nod(ding), beckon(ing). See اشاره

2. Denouncing: informing

against, tale-bearing; also, slander.

See سخن چینی & غمازی

غمزدا = A.P. (gham-zeda) ص.

Exhilarating. [O.S.] Removing

(or wiping off) sorrow. Ex. مژده

See زددا & زدودن || غمزدا

غمزدای (- zeday) = غمزدا

A.P. I (-zadegee) غمزدگی

Affliction. [O.S.] Being sorrow-stricken.

غمزده = A.P. I (-zadeh) ص.

1. Sorrow-stricken, grieved, afflicted.

Syn. غمدیده || 2. An afflicted

person. [Pl. = غمزدگان (-zadegan)].

Ogling; A.I. (ghamzeh) غمزه

amorous glance; also, coquetry.

Syn. عشوہ & کرشمہ. [O.S.] A wink;

a twinkling. Compare غمز

To ogle, غمزہ کردن { ف.ل.

to look Vulg. غمزہ آمدن

with an amorous glance.

Met. The opening (یا غنچه) گل

of a bud.

The twinkling

غمزہ ستاره

of a star.

With an amorous

بغمزه

glance; coquettishly.

of others' sorrows; compassionate;

sympathetic. Syn. دلسوز. || Given to

grieving or to grief [spec. غمخور];

also, afflicted, grieved. Condol-

ing. 2. A compassionate or sym-

pathetic person. One who cares

for others or partakes of others'

sorrows. A condoler. An attendant.

An afflicted person. Ex. در آن مملکت

غریب بودم و هیچ غمخوار و پرستار نداشتم

In that country I was a stranger

and had no one to attend me (or

to share in my sorrows).

غمخوارگی = (gham-kharegee)

غمخواری

A.P. I { غمخواری (-kharee)

غمخوری (-khoree)

Sympathy; compassion. Care, attendance [= پرستاری].

To sympathise (with). To partake of the

sorrows (of). To take (tender)

care of, look after, attend. To

condole. Ex. از آن یوه زن فقیر غمخواری

کرد He took care of the poor

widow.

غمخورك = A.P. I (-khorak)

A bittern. || [Dim. of غمخور].

[Note. It is believed that the bird

sits by a river, etc., but does

not drink water, lest the river

should run dry. Hence, the name.

Its syn. بو تیمار is also explained

by dividing it in two elements,

possessor and تیمار grief].



To become sad غمگین شدن ف.ل. (or sorry); sadden v.i; feel sorry.

A.P.۱ (gham-geenee) غمگینی

Sadness; sorrow. Syn. اندوه & حزن

غمناک ( — nak ) الخ = غمگین الخ

[R] A.P. ص (ghamandeh) غمند

Sorrowful, sad. [Agent from غمیدن]

See under غم غموم

غمی A.P. (ghamee) = غمین - غمگین

[R] A.P. ف.ل. ص (ghameedan) غمیدن

To be(come) sad. Syn. غمگین شدن

Sad, غمین A.P. ص (ghamin)

sorrowful; sorry. Syn. غمگین

1. Being free غنا A.۱ (ghana)

from want, ability to do without,

independence; sufficiency. Syn.

دولتمندی 2. Riches. Syn. || بی نیازی

Singing; غناء A.۱ (ghena')

music. A song. Syn. آواز خواندن &

[Pl. = اغنيه aghniyah] || آواز

1. Luxuri- غناء A. ص (ghanna')

ant; full of (or abounding in)

trees. Ex. روضه غناء || 2. Populous.

غناج A.R. (ghannaj) = عشوه گر

See under غنیمت غنائم

A.P. ص (ghena-ee) غنائی

Fit for singing: lyric. Ex. شعر غنائی

lyric poetry. See غزل

1. An amorous غنج A.۱ (ghanj)

gest; coquetry. Syn. عشوه گری &

|| 2. Colloq. Rejoicing, mirth,

joy. Syn. وجد & خوشی

To rejoice; غنج زدن ف.ل. Colloq.

to be mirthful.

غنج (ghonj) = غنج (ghanj)

A.P. ص (ghamzeh-zan) غمزه زن  
Ogling; coquettish.

Conniving, غمض A.۱ (ghamz)

connivance, indulgence, condona-

tion [usually غمض عین]. See اغماض

To con- غمض عین کردن ف.ل.

nive(at), condone, blink. Syn. اغماض

چشم پوشیدن & کردن

Preterition, reticence, غمض کلام

reservation.

غم فزا (gham-faza) A.P. ص {

غم فزای (gham-fazay)

[O.S.] Increasing sorrow. Causing

grief, grievous, doleful, sad.

غمگسار A.P.۱ (-gosar)

1. Sympathetic, compassionate;

disposed to care for or take care of

another; intimate. 2. An attendant.

A condoler. Syn. غمخوار

غمگساری A.P.۱ (-gosaree)

Sympathy, compassion, partaking

of the sorrows of others. (Tender)

care, attendance. Condolence.

Syn. غمخواری

غمگساری کردن = غمخواری کردن

غم گسل A.P. ص (-gosel)

Removing sorrow; exhilarating;

relieving. Syn. غمزدا

1. Sad, غمگین A.P. ص (ghamgin)

sorrowful. Ex. از این جدایی خیلی غمگین بود.

He was very sad or account of

this separation. Syn. اندوهگین &

متأسف 2. Sorry. Syn. || محزون

To sadden. To غمگین کردن ف.م.

این خبر مرا غمگین کرد. Ex. make sorry.



muttering. *Syn.* لندلد کردن  
To murmur, غنده زدن ف.ل.  
to mutter.

A small trumpet or bugle. *R. ۱* { غنده رود (- rood)  
غند رود (ghondrood)

Sheep, ewes; goats. A flock [کله]. [Pl. = اغنام  
agham]. *A. ۱* (ghanam) غنم

1. See under غنو (ghanav) ف.ا. ۱. *Syn.* خواب  
|| 2. R. Sleep. غنودن

غنودگاه (ghonood-gah) = خوابگاه  
غنودن (ghonoc-dan) ف.ل.

1. To sleep, to slumber. *Syn.* خواب  
|| 2. To rest, to repose. *Syn.* آسودن  
[Imper. root = غنو ghanav].

غنوده (— deh) ص. [ا.م. از ف. غنودن]  
Asleep; sleeping. *Syn.* خوابیده

A pact; a covenant or treaty. *R. ۱* (ghonvand) غنوند  
*Syn.* عهد

غنویدن (ghanaveedan) = غنودن  
Nasal pronunciation, twang, nasality. *A. ۱* (ghonneh) غنه

1. Rich, wealthy. *Syn.* دولتمند || Free from want, able to do without. *Syn.* بی نیاز  
|| 2. A rich man. [Pl. = اغنيا aghnia' the rich]. *Ant.* فقیر - نیازمند & محتاج

To enrich, to make rich. To free from want. غنی کردن ف.م.

To become rich. غنی شدن

(ghana) غنا = *A. ۱* (ghana) غنی  
[Rare] *A. ۱* (ghaneem) غنیم

Rouge, red paint. *R. ۱* { غنجار (ghanjar)  
غنجاره (ghanjareh)

*Syn.* سرخاب

غنجر (ghanjar) = غنجره (ghanjareh) الخ

1. A bud. غنچه (ghoncheh) ا. ۱.

Ex. The buds have opened. 2. The core of a quince.

3. A knosp.

1. To bud, غنچه کردن ف.ل.م.  
to put forth buds. Ex. درختها غنچه || 2. To purse, as the lips.  
Ex. لبهایش را غنچه کرد

To bud, غنچه زدن (یا بستن) ف.ل.  
put forth buds, form a bud or buds.  
(The flower of) غنچه بکارت

virginity.

غنچه پیشانی (peeshanee) ص. *R.*  
With a knitted brow; frowning;  
morose.

غنچه دهان (— dahan) ص. *Poet*  
With a small mouth like a rose-  
bud [also غنچه لب].

غنند (۱) (ghond) ص. Gathered  
together, collected.

To gather together, جمع کردن ف.م.  
collect, assemble. *Syn.* غنند (۲) الخ

غننده (۱) (ghondeh) *R. ۱*

A tarantula [= رتیل]. A roll or  
ball of cotton. A ball of dough  
[= چانه]

غننده (۲) غند (۱)

Murmur(ing), غنده (۳) *Colloq. ۱*



be a diver. To plunge into water.

[Pl. of غالیه] A. (ghavalee) غوالی

See under غامضه

See under غانیه

See under غائله

غوامض

غوانی

غوائل

غوته = P-A. (ghooteli)

[Rare] A. (ghows) غوث

(A cry for) help. See غیاث

A ram, P-T. (ghooch) غوچ

a horned ram. [T. قوچ]

A fighting ram.

غوچ جنگی

Wild sheep.

غوچ وحشی

Merino.

غوچ زل

A battering-ram.

غوچ قلعه خراب کن

One who keeps a ram for fancy. غوچباز (-baz) A.

Bottom.

A. (ghowr) غور

Depth. Met. Going deep into a subject; deliberation, deep thinking.

Ex. غور در این قبیل مسائل بیفایده است

It is useless to go deep into such matters. Syn. تعمق

To go or dive deep. غور کردن ف. ل. م. (into), think deeply (in); fathom,

penetrate; deliberate. Ex. علما در

Learned men have long deliberated this point.

A gulp,

غورت (ghoort) A.

a swallow;

غرت (ghort)

a draught. Ex. یک غورت آب. A gulp (or draught) of water.

To swallow. غورت دادن ف. م.

Ex. He swallowed the big morsel. غورت بزرگ را غورت داد

An enemy, a foe [= دشمن]. A

plunderer. Something earned without toil. Compare غنیمت

غنیمانه = A.P. (ghaneemanah)

Booty; غنیمت A. (ghaneemat)

spoil. Syn. غارت || By ext. Anything acquired without trouble, a godsend,

a windfall. [Pl. = غنائم ghana-em].

1. To profit,

avail oneself

غنیمت شمردن } ف. م.  
غنیمت دانستن }

of, make use of, make the most of, advantage; not miss, not let

escape. Ex. وقت را غنیمت دان آنقدر که

«وقت را غنیمت دان آنقدر که» Make the most of your time as much as you can. Syn.

2. To consider as a gain or privilege, to regard as an unexpected advantage.

To avail فرصت را غنیمت شمردن (oneself) of the opportunity, not miss the opportunity.

غنیمت آوردن = غارت آوردن

A cry or غو (ghow) (۱) R. clamour. Thunder(ing noise).

غو (ghow) (۲) = قو (ghow)

A swan.

غو - قو (ghoo) A.

See under غاوی

غوات - غواة

See under غاشیه

غواشی

A diver. A. (ghav-vas) غواص

Zool. A diver, a loon [often [مرغ غواص].

A pearl-diver,

غواص مروارید

a pearl-fisher [also صیاد مروارید].

Diving. غواصی A.P. (-vasee)

To dive; to

غواصی کردن ف. ل.



a (quick) dive, a ducking.

To plunge: غوطه دادن ف.م.

to cause to dive or plunge; to immerse.

To plunge, غوطه خوردن (یا زدن) ف.ل. چند بار در آب غوطه خورد. Ex. dive, duck.

غوطه خور = A.P. (-khor)

غوطه ور = A.P. (-var)

Plunging, diving; plunged.

غوطه ور شدن = غوطه زدن (یا خوردن)

غوطه وری = A.P. (-varee)

Plunging, diving.

1. An uproar, A.I. (ghowgha) غوغا

tumult, brawl, fracas; a disturbance; an affray, a riot; a quarrel.

2. || بلوا & هممه - شلوق - ولوله See

Flowered chintz or print. See چیت

To raise a غوغا (برپا) کردن ف.ل.

tumult; to uproar. To quarrel.

غوغائی (۱) = A.P. (-ee)

Riotous; given to brawling.

See غوغا 2nd. sense. غوغائی (۲)

1. Cock-a- غوغو (ghooghoo) A.I.

doodle-doo [= قوقولیقو]; also, the

noise of certain other birds. 2. R.

A pigeon [کبوتر].

A frog.

غوک (ghook) A.I.

S n. قورباغه وزغ

An ogre, a غول (ghool) A.I.

ghoul. A giant. Compare دیو

[Pl. = غیلان gheelan].

An ogre of the waste, غول بیابانی

a demon of the wilderness.

1. Ear [گوش].

غول (۲) R.I.

2. A hole or fold for sheep

غور رسی = A.P. (ghowr-rasee)

Deep investigation, deep research; going deep into a matter.

To make غور رسی کردن ف.ل.م.

a deep research (into); to investigate deeply; to go deep into.

Ex. اسناد را غور رسی کرد. He investigated the documents thoroughly.

Unripeness, غورگی (ghooregee) A.I. unripe state (of grapes).

1. Unripe or غوره (ghooreh) A.I.

sour grapes, green grapes. 2. R.

Unripe dates.

[O. S.] To غوره افشردن

press unripe غوره چلانیدن Colloq.

grapes. Met. To weep; also, to force tears.

Verjuice: آب غوره - آبغوره

sour juice of unripe grapes.

A kind of غوره با (—ba) A.I.

rice food dressed with verjuice.

غوری = (ghooree) قوری

1. A cotton-pod. غوزه (ghoozeh) A.I.

See جوزق 2. A cocoon.

1. A led غوش (۱) (ghoosh) R.I.

horse [= يدك] 2. Dung [= سرکین].

3. A look, a glance [= نگاه].

The ear. غوش (۲) = R.I. گوش

1. Bot. The غوش (۳)

birch. 2. The غوشه (ghoosheh) A.I.

wood of the birch.

1. Diving, غوص (ghows) A.I.

plunging. See غواص 2. Met.

Going deep into a matter. Syn. غور

Plunging; غوطه (ghooteh) A.I.



1. The invisible— *A. I (gheyb) غیب*  
 ble; the occult or mysterious;  
 hidden or mysterious things. Ex.  
 || کسی از غیب خبر ندارد  
 2. *R. Absence.*  
 3. *R. Doubt. [Pl. = غیوب ghoyoob*  
 & *ghiab R.]*

The invisible world. *عالم غیب*  
 Foreknowledge, omni- *علم غیب*  
 science, prescience. Divination.

The secret *(lesanol-)* *لسان الغیب*  
 or mystic tongue [a surname of  
 the poet Hafez].

To divine; to *غیب گفتن*  
 foretell (events), *از غیب خبر دادن*  
 to prophesy. To reveal occult  
 information. To guess right.

To disappear, *غیب شدن ف. ل.*  
 vanish; be lost (mysteriously).  
 Ex. *روح ناگهان غیب شد* The spirit  
 vanished suddenly. *Syn. ناپدید شدن*

He disappeared, *غیبش زد*  
 he vanished. *Colloq.* He slipped  
 off or away. *See جیم شدن*

To cause to *غیب کردن ف. م. R*  
 disappear or vanish. To palm.  
*See in the vocab. عالم الغیب*

[Note. The word *غیب*, although  
 a n., often renders the E. adj.  
 'invisible'. Thus *خزانة غیب* only  
 means 'the Invisible Treasure'].

*غیباندن (gheybandan) ف. م. A.P.*

1. To palm: conceal, as in jug-  
 gling. 2. To cause to vanish.

1. Back— *غیبت (gheybat) A. I*  
 biting; speaking (usually ill) of

[آغل]. 3. A twin child.

*غولک (ghollak) غالت = (ghoolak) (۱)*  
 A small ogre.

*غولک (۲) A. I*  
*غول مانند (ghool-manand) (۱) A.P. ص*  
*غولی (-ghoolce) (۲)*

Ghoulish, ogrish.

A wide- *غولین (ghoolin) R. I*  
 mouthed jar.

Seduced. *[R] A. ص (ghavee) غوی*

Error. *[R] A. I (ghayy) غی*

1. Absence. *A. I (ghiab) (۱)*

Ex. *Who در غیاب او کی کارها را اداره میکند*  
 manages the affairs in his absence?

*Ant. عدم حضور. 2. Default. Syn.*

*See under غیب (۲)*

1. In one's *A. ق (ghiaban) غیابا*

absence. 2. Law. By default. Ex.

*to pass a judgment by default.*

*Law. A.P. ص (ghiabee) غیابی*

Passed in default of a person,  
 by default. Ex. *judgment*  
 by default.

Assistance, *A. I (ghias) غیاث*

help; rescue; coming to the help  
 of anyone; redress (of grievan-  
 ces). *By ext.* A redresser; a help(er).

*Syn. داد رسی & کمک*

*See in the vocab. النیات*

A piece of *A. I (ghiar) (۱) غیار*  
 yellow cloth formerly sewn by a

Jew on his garment for distinction.

*Paring (a hoof; etc.). (۲) غیار A. I*

To pare, as the *غیار کردن ف. م.*  
 hoof of an animal.



1. Steel *R.* ( *gheybah* ) (۱) غیبه an absent person; slander. *Compare* بدگویی || 2. Absence. *Ex.* من ده روز غیبت داشتم I had an absence of 10 days. *See* غیاب
- is made. 2. A quiver [ترکش].
- Occult, *A.P.* ( *gheybee* ) غیبی 1. To be ab- غیبت کردن ف.ل.م. sent. *Ex.* چرا از مدرسه غیبت کردید Why were you absent from school? invisible; oracular; also, heavenly or divine. *Ex.* جوابهای غیبی می شنیدند They heard oracular (or heavenly) answers. *Syn.* غایب شدن || 2. To backbite; to speak ill of anyone in his absence; to slander. *Ex.* تا می توانی از کسی غیبت نکن
- (Abundant) *A.* ( *gheys* ) غیث An absence of غیبت کبری long duration; long absence. *Spec.*, the disappearance of the 12th. Imam which has lasted till to-day. An absence of short duration. غیبت صغری
- rain. A wide-spread cloud.
- Soft, [ *R.* ] *A.* ( *gheyda'* ) غیداء An absence of long duration; long absence. *Spec.*, the disappearance of the 12th. Imam which has lasted till to-day. An absence of short duration. غیبت صغری
- tender; said of a twig or woman.
- Name *T.* ( *gheydagh* ) غیداق A backbiter. A slanderer. [Used also as an adj.]. [The first word also means 'one who is habitually absent; an absentee].
- of a place in the desert of Kipchak, noted for its strong arrows.
- [ *Rare* ] *A.* ( *gheydeh* ) غیده Omniscient, prescient; knowing (or seeing) the invisible. *Ex.* خداوند غیب دان the omniscient Lord. *Syn.* عالم الغیب
1. A tender ( or pliant ) twig. 2. *Met.* A delicate, young woman.
1. Other, *A.P.* ( *gheyr* ) غیر A backbiter. A slanderer. [Used also as an adj.]. [The first word also means 'one who is habitually absent; an absentee].
- another; different; alien. *Ex.* با شخص خاص We do not sell it to other people. *See* دیگر & بیکانه || 2. Other person(s); foreigner(s). [Pl. = اغیار *aghyar*, which see in the vocab.].
3. [With an *ezafeh*]. (a) Except, save. *Ex.* غیر آن زن کسی حرف نزد Nobody spoke save that woman. *Syn.* || غیر از & جز (b) Other than; outside. *Ex.* در غیر ساعات اداری اینکار I did that outside the office hours.
1. Except, save, with *A.P.* ( *—danee* ) غیب دانی Omniscience, prescience. A diviner. *A.P.* ( *—goo* ) غیبگو A predictor. An oracle.
- the exception of. *Ex.* *A.P.* ( *—gooyee* ) غیبگویى Divination; prophesy; prediction.
- غیر از |
- غیر از |
- غیبت = *A.* ( *ghe boobat* ) غیوبت



personal or private; public.

Unlawful, illegal. غیر شرعی

Not spiritual; secular.

Opaque. غیر شفاف

Untruthful. Unfaithful; غیر صادق

disloyal.

Unnecessary. Undue. غیر ضروری

Unnatural, abnormal. غیر طبیعی

Abnormal; preternatural. غیر عادی

Unintentional. غیر عمدی

Impracticable. غیر عملی

Not vertical; غیر عمودی

out of plumb.

Fixed. Ex. روغنهای فرار غیر فرار

Volatile and fixed oils. و غیر فرار

Syn. ثابت

1. R. Unworthy, unfit. غیر قابل

Syn. 2. [With an *ezafeh*, || نا قابل

i.e. *ghey'reh-ghabel'eh*] Incapable

of. [Used as a prefix and antonym

of قابل which is a rendering of

the E. suffix *-able*. Ex. غیر قابل تحمل

insupportable. [A compound adj.

prefixed by غیر قابل should be

looked up under its antonym

prefixed by قابل].

Insufficient; inadequate. غیر کافی

Imperfect. غیر کامل

Syn. ناقص & نا تمام.

Unworthy. غیر لایق = نا لایق

Unexpected, unlooked غیر مترقب

for; unforeseen. [Fem. = غیر مترقبه].

Ex. unforeseen (or مخارج غیر مترقبه.

unexpected) expenses. Syn. پیش بینی

نشده

Who بغیر از زرگر کی آنرا خواهد خرید؟  
will buy that except a goldsmith?

2. Other than. Ex. هر چه غیر از خودم

باشد Any person other than my-

self. Syn. جز

1. = غیر از || بغیر

2. Without [بدون].

غیر ذلک (zalek) = غیر این

Besides this. And the like.

من غیر رسم = بطور غیر رسمی

[Note. The word غیر (read with

an *ezafeh*, i.e. *ghey'reh*) is used

in P. chiefly as a negative par-

ticle rendering the E. prefix *un-*

*in-*, or *non-*, or the negative

word 'not'. It is synonymous

with the P. *na*, but is mostly

prefixed to Ar. adjectives. Many

self-evident compounds are thus

made, but the most important

one are given below:-].

Involuntary. غیر اختیاری

Involuntary. غیر ارادی

Inadmissible. Illegal. غیر جائز

Unadvisable.

1. Gross. غیر خالص

Ex. gross profits; وزن gross منافع غیر خالص

gross weight. 2. Impure,

mixed (with foreign matter).

3. Fig. Insincere.

Informal, unofficial. غیر رسمی

Informally, بطور غیر رسمی

unofficially.

Indecisive; inconclusive. غیر شافی

Impersonal, not غیر شخصی



<i>Med. Uneven,</i>	غیر مستوی	<i>Inanimate.</i>	غیر ذی روح
leaping. Ex.	نبض غیر مستوی	1. <i>Inexplicit.</i>	غیر صریح
<i>Undetermined,</i>	غیر مشخص	Ex.    جواب غیر صریح	2. <i>Indirect.</i>
unspecified; undefined.		Ex. indirect object.	مفعول غیر صریح
<i>Unde-</i>	غیر مطلوب = نا مطلوب	<i>Syn.</i>	با واسطه
sired, undesirable; unlooked-for.		<i>Illegal.</i>	غیر قانونی
<i>Unsociable.</i>	غیر معاشر	<i>Uneatable.</i>	غیر مأکول
Not creditable,	غیر معتبر	<i>Permeable,</i>	غیر مانع عبور (یا نفوذ)
not having a good reputation or		<i>pervious.</i>	
standing, as a merchant. Not au-		<i>Unequal.</i>	غیر متساوی = نامساوی
thentic or genuine; spurious. Un-		<i>Unfruitful; useless.</i>	غیر مثمر
reliable. Null, invalid, as a do-		[Often	غیر مثمر ثمر
cument.			
<i>Irrational; un-</i>	غیر معقول	<i>Inadmissible.</i>	غیر متناهی = لایتناهی
reasonable.			غیر مجاز
<i>Unusual, uncommon.</i>	غیر معمول	<i>Unlimited;</i>	غیر محدود = نامحدود
<i>Unagreed, unappointed,</i>	غیر معهود	<i>infinite. See also</i>	لایتناهی
unpromised. <i>Unusual.</i>		<i>Insensible; slow,</i>	غیر محسوس
<i>Undetermined,</i>	غیر معین	<i>gradual.</i>	
unappointed, unfixed; uncertain.		<i>Disorderly,</i>	غیر مرتب = نامرتب
<i>Indefinite.</i>		<i>disarranged, out of order, con-</i>	fused.
<i>Useless; unprofitable.</i>	غیر مفید	<i>Disagreeable,</i>	غیر مرضی (یا مرضیه)
Not powerful,	غیر مقتدر	<i>unpleasant; unacceptable; repro-</i>	bated, odious. Ex.
weak. <i>Incapable.</i>		<i>   اطوار غیر مرضیه</i>	
<i>Inappropriate.</i>	غیر مقتضی	<i>Syn.</i>	نا پسندیده
<i>Inexpedient, unadvisable.</i>		<i>Invisible.</i>	غیر مرئی
<i>Impossible.</i>	غیر مقدور	<i>Uncultivated.</i>	غیر مزروع
Ex.	تفتیش آن کار برای من غیر مقدور است	1. <i>Obsolete, not</i>	غیر مستعمل
<i>It is impossible for me to inspect</i>		<i>in (common) use. Ex.</i>	کلمه غیر مستعمل
<i>that work. Syn.</i>	غیر ميسر & غیر ممکن	2. <i>Unused; new. See</i>	نو
<i>Incomplete, im-</i>	غیر مکمل	<i>unusual. See</i>	غیر معمول
<i>perfect. Syn.</i>	ناقص & نا تمام	<i>Indirect; second-</i>	غیر مستقیم
<i>Silent, mute;</i>	غیر ملفوظ	<i>hand. Ex.</i>	second.
<i>not pronounced. [Fem. =</i>	غیر ملفوظه	<i>hand or indirect information.</i>	
<i>(gheyreh-malfoozeh). Ex.</i>	هاء غیر ملفوظه	<i>Indirectly.</i>	بطور غیر مستقیم



It would hurt his  
jealous feeling, if another went  
before him; he was too jealous  
to allow another man go sooner.

To work zeal- { غیرت کردن ف.ل.  
ously or ardent- { غیرت بخرج دادن  
ly; to strive hard.

1. To rouse بغیرت آوردن  
the jealousy of, to excite the  
emulation of; also, to defy. 2.  
To give ardor, zeal, or energy to;  
to animate. 3. To encourage. Ex.  
His speech roused  
me with enthusiasm; also, his  
speech roused my jealousy.

To be roused بغیرت آمدن  
(or heated) with enthusiasm;  
to be encouraged.

بالای غیرت Colloq.

[O.S.] I appeal to your zeal (or to  
your sense of honor); be generous  
or kind enough to. . .

See in the vocab. { با غیرت  
بیغیرت

غیرت کش (gheyrat-kash) ص.ا. P.A.

1. Partisan. Jealous. 2. A zealot,  
a partisan. See هواخواه غیور

غیرت مند (mand -) ص.ا. P.A.

1. Zealous, enthusiastic, ardent,  
fervent. Syn. || با غیرت 2. R. Jealous.

غیرتی (gheyratee) ص.ا. P.A.

1. = 2. Sensi- || باغیرت & غیرت مند  
tively jealous. See تعصبی

غیرزاد (gheyr-zad) ص.ا. P.A.

Illegitimate, bastard. Syn. حرامزاده

the silent or mute ه].

Impossible.

Irrecoverable.

غیر قابل وصول & لاوصول Syn.

غیر مناسب = نامناسب

Irregular.

Ex. irregular pulse. نظم غیر منتظم

Unexpected.

Unforeseen.

Ar. gr. Indeclinable; غیر منصرف  
also, invariable.

Illogical.

Irregular. Out of order, غیر منظم  
disorderly. See نامنظم & غیر مرتب

Immovable; real.

Ex. immovable pro- غیر منقول  
perty; real estate. دارایی غیر منقول

Unmarried.

Ineffective.

Uninherited.

[O.S.] Incapable of غیر نافذ  
penetrating. Fig. Ineffective; un-  
obeyed, as an order.

Not obligatory, op-

tional. Undue. Unnecessary.

Untrue, unfounded,  
not being a fact.

Unreal; imaginary.

Untrue.

Zool. Oviparous.

1. Zeal;

غیرت (gheyrat) ا.ا. P.A. enthusiasm, ardour. Ex. غیرت مجاهدین

2. || حمیت See || آزادیخواه بزودی ثمره داد

Jealousy; emulation; sense of

honor. Ex. بغیرتش بر میخورد اگر کسی



غیره ( *gheyreh* ) ا.ص. *A.P.*indignant; to provoke (*or* excite) to anger.

See under غول

خیلان

1. A cloud. [R] *A.1 (gheym)* غیم

Syn. ابر || 2. A sponge. Syn. ابر

|| تشنگی Syn. 3. Thirst. Syn. || اسفنج &amp;

[ Pl. = غیوم *ghoyoom* ].Name of the *A.1 (gheyn)* غین

letter غ

غیو ( *gheev* ) = *R.* غریو - فریاد

See under غیب

غیوب

1. Jealous; *A.ص. (ghayoor)* غیور

intolerant of rivalry. 2. Zealous.

Syn. غیرت مند

*A.P.ص.ق (ghayoo-raneh)* غیورانہ

1. Zealously. Jealously. 2. Zealous; jealous [never used for persons].

Jealousy. *A.P.1 ( -ree )* غیوری

Zeal(otry).

A cry. *R.1 ( ghieh )* غیه = غریو

1. A stranger. 2. Strange; alien.

Ex. غیره در میان ما نیست There is no stranger among us. Syn. غریبه

Other than *A. ( gheyreh )* غیره that (*or* he). [Only in غیره].

And so forth,

و غیره

et cætera (etc.).

Etc., etc.

و غیره و غیره

غیریدن = *R. (gheezheedan)* غزیدن[Imper. root = غیز *gheezh*].

غیطان = قیطان

Indignation; anger. *A.1 (gheyz)* غیظ

See خشم &amp; غضب

To be(come) غیظ کردن ف. ل.

angry. To feel indignant.

Compare غضب کردن

Angrily; with a feeling of بغیظ indignation or resentment.

To become angry.

بغیظ آمدن

To make angry or

بغیظ آوردن



# ف

The first radical letter of a verb,  
as ض in ضرب *zaraba*, to strike.  
See مافات

فات فابريك (fabreek) Factory;  
works. [F. *fabrique*]. Syn. کارخانه

فاتح (fateh) 1. A conqueror, A. a victor. Ex. ویلیام فاتح William,  
the Conqueror. 2. One who opens  
[کشاینده]. 3. A masculine, proper  
name.

Conquering; winning - مس.  
a victory. Opening.

To win a victory. فاتح شدن

To conquer or make a conquest.

Ex. با عدد کم فاتح شدیم We won the  
victory with our small number.

Syn. فتح کردن

فاتحه (fatehah) 1. Beginning; A. a  
introduction, exordium. See آغاز  
& مقدمه || 2. The opening surah  
(or chapter) of the Koran [often  
سوره فاتحه].

[Note. The first chapter of the  
Koran corresponds nearly to the

The twenty- الف (feh; fa')  
third letter of the P. alpha-  
bet, and the twentieth of the Ar.,  
sounding as *f* in E. It is inter-  
changeable with some of the other  
labial letters, esp. پ *p*, as in فیل  
which is the same as پیل *i. e.*  
elephant. This change occurs when  
a word of P. origin is Arabicized,  
and vice versa. See پ on page 332.

In the Ar. numerical alphabet,  
the letter ف represents the num-  
ber 80.

[Note. The letter ف is an Ar.,  
prefixed particle meaning 'then'  
[پس], and occurs in a few words  
used in Persian, as فقط & فیها].

فا (fa) (۱) Same as (1) با with;  
(2) باز or و یا back; again. See باز  
No. 4; (3) به to.

فا (۲) = فای

فاء (fa') A. a name of the  
letter ف

فء الفعل (ol-fe'l) A. a Ar. gr.



فاجرہ (fajereh) ا.ص. A.

1. An adulteress. *Syn.* زانیہ || 2. Lewd (woman). [Fem. of فاجر]

Calamitous; A.ص. (faje') فاجع  
unexpected; tragic. Ex. مَرَك فاجع  
[Fem. = فاجعه (faje-ah), reserved  
for fem. or pl. nouns].

1. A calamity, A.ص. (faje-ah) فاجعه  
catastrophe, disaster. A tragedy,  
a tragic event. [Pl. = فواجع favaje'].

*Syn.* مصیبت || 2. See under فاجع

فاجعه نویسی (nevees) A.P.ا

A tragedian.

1. Obscene, A.ص. (fahesh) فاحش  
indecent. 2. Gross; excessive,  
exorbitant; enormous. Ex. غبن فاحش  
gross fraud. 3. Obvious, manifest,  
Ex. (a) غلط فاحش obvious (or gross)  
mistake. (b) کذب فاحش a manifest  
or notorious lie. *Syn.* آشکار

A signal defeat. شکست فاحش

A venial or mortal sin. گناه فاحش

فاحشگی (faheshegee) A.P.ا

Prostitution, whoredom, harlotry.

1. A prostitute, A.ا (faheshah) فاحشه  
whore, harlot. *Syn.* قحبه & جنده ||  
[Pl. = فواحش favahesh]. 2. Im-  
moral conduct; also, adultery or  
whoredom R.

فاحشه خانه (khaneh) A.P.ا

A brothel, panel-house, bawd-  
house.

فاحشه دوست (doost) = A.P.ا

جنده باز

A ringdove. A.ا (fakhteh) فاخته

Lord's Prayer of the Christians,  
and is recited as a prayer for  
the dead].

To recite (or read) فاتحه خواندن  
the first chapter of the Koran.  
To pray for the dead.

I don't attach برایش فاتحه نمیخوانم  
the least importance to him.

فاتحه خوانی (khanee) A.P.ا

An assembly convened to pray  
for the dead. [O. S.] Reading or  
recital of فاتحه fatehah.

1. Weak, languid. A.ص. (fater) فاتر

*Syn.* سست || 2. Lukewarm, said of  
water, love, etc. *Syn.* نیم گرم & ملول  
[Fem. = فاتره faterah, reserved for  
fem. or pl. nouns].

[Contraction of (fatar) فاتر  
faratar, farther; higher:  
compar. of فرا].

فاتق (fategh) ا.ص. A. [R]

(One) who splits or cleaves.

1. Intrepid, [R] A.ا (fatek) فاتک

daring. *Syn.* بی پروا || 2. A mur-  
derer. [O. S.] Attacking suddenly  
or daringly. [Pl. = فتاک fottak]

1. Seducing; [R] A.ا (faten) فاتن  
alluring, captivating, fascinating  
[فریفته]; also, fascinated [فریبنده]

2. A seducer or tempter; also,  
the tempter; i. e. the Devil.

1. A libertine, A.ص. (fajer) فاجر

a debauchee. An adulterer. *Syn.*

زانی [Pl. = فجره fajareh R.]

2. Lewd, profligate. *Syn.* هرزه



This is a Persian-English dictionary.

2. *R.* Of or pertaining to the province of Fars; a native of Fars.

3. A Persian. *Syn.* ایرانی || [Pl. = فارسیان *farsian*].

1. In or into Persian. *بفارسی*

Ex. (a) || فرس را بفارسی اسپ گویند (b) آن کاغذ را بفارسی ترجمه کنید Translate that letter into Persian.

2. Plainly, in plain English.

*P. A. I. (farsiyyat)* فارسیات Persian literature and philology.

*P. A. I. (farsee-khan)* فارسی خوان

1. A student of Persian. 2. Studying (or knowing) Persian.

A scholar in *فارسی دان (-dan)* Persian, one who knows Persian.

*فارسی زبان (-zaban)* Persian-speaking.

Non-Persian-speaking. *غیر فارسی زبان*

1. Free; burdenless; disengaged; quit. Ex. *Be free from worldly care. Syn. آزاد* || 2. Through (with one's work), having finished one's work. 3. Delivered (of a child).

1. To become *فارغ شدن ف. ل.* free. 2. To be through; to get through. Ex. *هنوز از کار فارغ نشده اید؟ Are you not yet through with your work?* 3. To be delivered (of one's child). Ex. *آزین در چه ساعت* *فارغ شد* At what time was that

[Orig. pr. *fahhetai*]

Fine; excellent, *فاخر (fakher)* distinguished; sumptuous; rich, costly. Ex. (a) *لباس فاخر* a rich or fine suit. (b) *نعلت فاخر* a distinguished robe of honor *Syn* عالی و سنگین

*فاقد داشتن (fadoshtan)* = واداشتن

*فاذر زهر (fad-zuhir)* = پاد زهر

*فار (far)* ۱. [R] = موش

*Farab*, an ancient *فاراب* ۱.

town situated on the Sir-Darya: called *Utrar* before the Mongol invasion.

A Persian *فارابی (farabee)* ۱.

philosopher, *Mohammad-Tarkhan, Hakeem Aboo-Nassr*, entitled the Second Teacher. [874-950 A.D.].

Unique. *فارد (fared)* ۱. [R] single, solitary. *See* *یکانه & مفرد - فرد*

1. *Fars*: a large, *فارس (fars)* southern province of Persia, the capital of which is Shiraz. 2. Persia [ایران]. 3. A Persian: contrasted to a Turk or Arab.

A horseman, *فارس (fares)* ۱. a rider. [Pl. = *favares* & اسپ سوار *forsan* *R.*]. *Syn.*

*فارسیستان (farsestan)* ۱. = فارس

A southern province of Persia.

1. Persian. *فارسی (farsee)* ۱.

Ex. (a) *فارسی زبان* the Persian language. (b) *فارسی شیرین تر از عربی است* Persian is more euphonious than Arabic. (c) *این فرهنگ فارسی انگلیسی است*



A mouse. **فاره** (fareh) A.ا = موش

1. Name of a **فاریاب** (faryab) A.ا town near Balkh. See **فارب** || 2.

R. Land watered by irrigation.

**فاریابی** A.ا. Faryabi, penname of

the poet Zaheeroddin-Mohammad-ebneh-Taher, born in Faryab in 1156. [Died in 1201 A.D.]

**فاژ** (fazh) R. = دهن دره

**فاژییدن** (fazheedan) R. = دهن دره کردن

**فاس** (۱) (fas) R.ا = تبر An axe

**فاس** (۲) A.ا. Geog. Fez.

**فاستونی** (fastoonee) = فاصونی

1. Corrupt, **فاسد** (fased) A.ص

depraved, perverse, bad. Ex. اخلاق

Corrupt or bad morals. Syn.

2. Decayed, putrid, rotten. Ex. بد و خراب

ضایع. Syn. || گوشت فاسد

3. R. Null, invalid [باطل].

4. R. Erroneous. [غلط]. [Fem. =

(fasedeh), reserved for fem.

or pl. nouns. Ex. اخلاق فاسده

1. To decay, فاسد شدن ف.ل.

putrefy, rot. Ex. گوشت فاسد خواهد شد

The meat will putrefy. 2. To

be(come) corrupt, to corrupt v. i;

to be depraved; to fall (in mo-

rality). 3. To degenerate; to

deteriorate.

To deprave; فاسد کردن ف.م.

corrupt; ruin. To degenerate. To

putrefy, to decay. To vitiate.

Med. To canker, to eat away.

Erroneous اعتقاد (یا عقیده) فاسد

belief; unorthodox opinion, heresy.

woman delivered.

فارغ کردن ف.م. To free, set at

liberty; release; deliver. To disen-

gage, to disembarass. Syn. آزاد کردن.

**فارغ البال** (faregh-olbal) A.ص

At ease, tranquil, free from care;

having peace of mind. Syn.

آسوده خاطر

**فارغ التحصیل** (-ottahseel) A.ص

Graduate: (one) who has com-

pleted his prescribed course of

study.

To graduate, to فارغ التحصیل شدن

finish ones' course of study.

**فارغ التحصیلی** (ottahseelee) A.P.ص

1. Graduating. Ex. کلاس فارغ التحصیلی

the graduating class. 2. Graduates':

belonging to the graduates of a

school. Ex. جشن فارغ التحصیلی

commencement; celebration of the

conferring of degrees, etc.

1. Separating; **فارق** (faregh) A.ا.ص

distinguishing. 2. A separator.

A distinguishing mark. [Fem. =

علامات فارقة (faregheh). Ex. فارقة

signs or marks of distinction.

**فارق لیت** (faraghleet) = پاراقلیت

**فارماسون** (farmason) = فراماسون

1. Geog. **فاروس** (faros) G.ا

Pharos. 2. R. A pharos.

1. Discri- **فاروق** (farooagh) A.ا.ص

minating, discerning; perspicaci-

ous. Syn. || 2. A discerner:

surname or epithet of Omar.

ترباق فاروق See under ترباق



Bot. Bryony. فاشرا (fashra) ۱.

Syn. هزار چشان

1. Separating. فاصل (fasel) ص. ۱.

Deciding, decisive (sentence, etc.).

Syn. || قاطع ۲. A separator.

See under خط فاصل خط

1. Distance; فاصله (faseleh) ص. ۱.

interval; space; interstice. Ex. (a)

فاصله بين دو نقطه the distance between

two points. (b) فاصله دو سال at an in-

terval or space of two years;

within two years. (c) در هر طرف

فاصله ای بگذارید Leave a space on

each side.

2. Interruption, discontinuity. Ex.

فاصله بدون هیچ فاصله without any interrup-

tion. 3. A metric foot. [Pl. = فواصل

favasel].

Immediately. بلافاصله

Uninterruptedly; continuously.

Phys. Focal dis- فاصله کانونی

tance, focal length.

Entreacte [Fr.]: فاصله بين دو پرده

interval between two acts.

Mus. Distance. فاصله ضربی

To beat time. فاصله ضربی نگاه داشتن

To space; to leave } فاصله دادن

a space. Ex. سطرها را } فاصله گذاردن

فاصله بدهید Space the lines.

Spaced. Interrupted. با فاصله

With no space. Uninter- بی فاصله

rupted(ly): immediate(ly). [In a

typewriter] Single space.

[In a typewriter] با يك خط فاصله

Double space.

فاسد الاخلاق (fased-el-akhlagh) ص. ۱

Immoral, dissolute, depraved, of  
depraved or corrupt morals.

Of a فاسد البنية (-benyeh) ص. ۱

weak or sickly constitution, un-  
healthy.

فاسد العقیده (-agheedeh) ص. ۱

Of an unorthodox (or erroneous)  
opinion, heretic.

فاسد المزاج (-mezaj) ص. ۱

Of a bad (or unhealthy) tempe-  
rament; of a weak constitution;  
cachectic.

1. A lewd فاسق (fasegh) ص. ۱

person, a libertine; a fornicator

or adulterer [زانی]. A paramour.

[Pl. = فساق fossagh R]. 2. Lewd,

libertine. Sinful. [Fem. = فاسقه

fasegheh].

1. A lewd فاسقه (fasegheh) ص. ۱

woman. An adulteress. A para-

mour. 2. See under فاسق

1. Manifest, فاش (fash) ص. ق.

obvious, open (to the public);

flagrant. Divulged. Frank. Ex. قضیه

The case is obvi-

ous and proved. Syn. آشکار - برملا

2. Openly, publicly; frankly. Ex.

فاش میگویم I say frankly.

To divulge; to فاش کردن ف. م.

publish; to manifest, to reveal.

Ex. He divulged my

secrets. Syn. آشکار کردن

فاشی (fashee) ص. [R] Wide-

spreading. Divulged.



one is supposed to be the day when Fatemah died.

Intelligent. *A.P.* ( *faten* ) فاطن

1. *Gram.* The *A.* ( *fa-el* ) فاعل

agent, the doer. Ex. مسند الیه همیشه

The subject is not al-

ways the doer or agent. 2. A

maker; a performer. 3. *Ar. gr.*

(a) The nominative case: the

subject. (b) The active participle.

4. A pederast; also, the active

party in a sexual intercourse.

*Compare* مفعول

*See under* اسم فاعل

Free in one's actions, فاعل مختار

master of one's own actions. Ex.

انسان فاعل مختار است

The true agent [in فاعل حقیقی

gram. and elsewhere].

1. *Pertain-* *A.P.* ( *fa-eele* ) فاعلی

ing to the agent or doer. Nomi-

native. 2. = فاعلیت

Agency. *A.* ( *faeliyyat* ) فاعلیت

Activity.

*Gram.* The nomina- حالت فاعلیت

tive case.

A split. A notch. *A.* ( *fagh* ) فاق

The hair-line. A kind of silk

stuff, formerly used for veils.

To split *v.i.* فاق خوردن ف.ل.

To split *v.t.* فاق دادن ف.م.

1. Missing, فاقد ( *faghed* ) ص.

wanting, lacking. Ex. اوفاد عقل سلیم

He lacks common sense. *Ant.*

2. Bereft (of children,

*A.P.* ( *faseleh-dar* ) فاصله دار

Spaced; placed at intervals.

The *A.P.* ( *-zan* ) فاصله زن

spacebar [ *in a typewriter* ].

A kind of *A.* ( *fasoonee* ) فاصونی

woollen or cotton suiting; serge.

[From *F. façonné*].

1. Learned; *A.* ( *fazel* ) فاضل

scholarly; accomplished. Ex. اشخاص

See || عالم || Excellent. Virtuous *R.*

Exceeding, overflowing, redun-

dant, surplus. *See* || فاضل آب || 2. A

scholar, a learned man. [Pl. =

فاضل]'. A remainder; a resi-

due; a surplus. *Syn.* باقی مانده

Sewage, *A.P.* ( *-ab* ) فاضل آب

waste water, surplus water.

A sewer. مجرای فاضل آب

Superfluities; *A.* ( *fazelat* ) فاضلات

excesses. Profits *R.* [Pl. of فاضله

*fazeleh*, fem. of فاضل, regarded as

a n.]

Creator. *A.* ( *fater* ) فاطر = خالق

*Fatemah*, name of the *A.* فاطمه

Prophet's daughter, wife of Ali.

Hence, a feminine, proper name.

[*O.S.*] Woman weaning her child.

1. Descen- *A.* ( *fatemee* ) فاطمی

ding from, or related to *Fatemah*.

2. A Fatimite; a member of the

dynasty ( *fatemiyyah* فاطمیه ) who

reigned in Egypt from 909 to 1171.

*See under* فاطمی (۱)

Three successive فاطمیه (۲) .

days in Jamadiol-avval, of which



to be affected with palsy. To be maimed.

**فالزن** = A.P. (*fal-zan*) **فال بین**  
A pouch; { (*falesgheh*) **فالسقه**  
a cartridge- { (*fanesgheh*) **فانسقه**  
box. [From T. پلاصقه or پلاسقه *pc-*  
*lasgheh*]. Syn. فشنگدان

**فال فال** (A.P. (*fal-fal*) **ص-ق**)  
(Arranged) in lots.

1. Splitting. **فالق** (A.P. (*falegh*) **ص-ا**)  
Bringing forth. Causing to burst,  
germinate, etc. Hence, creating.  
2. A splitter. Ex. (a) **فالق الاصبح**  
(*-ol-asbah*) or **فالق الصباح** (*-ol-*  
*sabah*), the creator of the morn-  
ing or dawn; he who causes the  
dawn to break. (b) **فالق الحب** (*-ol-*  
*habb*) He who causes a seed to  
germinate; i. e. God.

**فالگو** (A.P. (*fal-goo*) **الخ**) = **فالگیر**  
A soothsayer, A.P. (*-geer*) **ا**  
a fortune-teller. Syn. **فال بین**  
Sooth- A.P. (*-geeree*) **فالتگیری**  
saying, fortune-telling.

To tell fortunes. **فالگیری کردن ف.ل.**  
To live as a soothsayer.

**فالوده** = (*faloodeh*) **پالوده**  
Of the nature A.P. (*falce*) **ص**  
of an omen or presage; augural.  
Based on divination. R.

**فالیز** = (*faleez*) **پالیز**  
1. Color. **فام** (۱) (*fam*) **ا**  
Syn. رنگ || 2. R. Form, resemblance.  
[Used almost always as a suffix  
meaning *colored, like, etc.*]. Ex.

husband, etc.).

**فاقد التماسل** (A. (*faghed-ottanasol*)  
**گمزا** =

**فاقه** (A. (*fagha*) **ا**  
Poverty; n - فقر و تهیدستی - تنگدستی  
dignity. Syn. **فاکله** (A. (*fakchah*) **ا**  
Fruit.

[Pl. = **فواکه** *farakch*]. Syn. میوه  
1. An omen, **فال** (A. (*fal*) **ا**

a presage. Ex. **آزرا بذال نیک گرفت** He  
took (or considered) it as a good  
omen; he augured well from it.

2. Fortune. Ex. **فال مرا بگیر یا بین**  
Tell my fortune. 3. R. Divina-  
tion [ *more often* **فالگیری** ] 4. A  
lot, a portion. Ex. **گردوهارا فالی**  
He sold the walnuts  
at 100 dinars a lot.

To tell **فال گرفتن** (زدن یا کشودن)  
fortunes. To practise bibliomancy:  
divine by opening a book at  
random.

Augury by means **فال گوش**  
of listening to the chance re-  
marks of passers-by.

A soothsayer, A.P. (*-bin*) **فال بین**  
a fortune-teller.

Soothsaying, A.P. (*-beence*) **فال بینی**  
fortune-telling; divination.

1. Paralyzed, A.P. (*falej*) **ص-ا** **فالج**  
paralytic; palsied. Invalid. 2. A  
paralytic. An invalid.

To paralyze. To **فالج کردن ف.م.**  
maim, cripple, mutilate.

To be paralyzed; **فالج شدن ف.ل.**



فاهم ( *fahem* ) A.R. = فرهیم

فای ( *fay* ) R. Bashful; modest.

فائت ( *fa-et* ) A. [R] Missing; omitted. Passing away.

فایتون ( *faytoon* ) F. A phaeton.

فائح ( *faeh* ) A.P. [R] Odorous.

فائحه ( *fa-c-hah* ) A. [R] = بوی خوش

فوائج ( *fava-eh* ) Pl. = Good odor.

فایده ( *fayedeh* ) A. 1. Profit, gain; ad-

فائده ( *fa-edah* ) A. vantage, avail, use, utility. Ex. (a)

That bargain had a profit for (or was profitable to) me. Syn. || منفعت

(b) What is the use of going there?

2. The moral of a story. 3. A note or notice; an observation or remark. See ملاحظه & تبصره

4. A corollary; a result or inference [نتیجه].

[Pl. = فوائد *fava-ed*].

To be useful, advantageous, available, profitable.

To gain, to make فایده بردن

a profit; to profit, to derive a benefit or advantage. Ex. (a)

I made a profit of 10 rials on that bargain.

(b) You will not profit by reading that.

To be benefitted; to gain. فایده دیدن

It is useless, فایده ندارد

there is no use in it, it is of no avail. It is lost labor.

To be advan- فایده دادن (یا بخشیدن)

rose-colored; emerald-colored, green.

[Note. When suffixed to an adjective of color, فام corresponds to the E. *ish* or *somewhat*. Ex. سیه فام blackish, somewhat black.]

فام (۲) = وام

فامیل ( *fameel* ) Fr. 1. Family.

[From Fr. *famille*]. Syn. خانواده

فامیلی ( *fameelee* ) F.P. = خانوادگی

فانوس ( *fanoos* ) A. 1. A lantern, a paper lantern.

A pharos, a فانوس دریایی

lighthouse.

A magic lantern. فانوس شعبده

A fire - balloon. فانوس هوایی

A folding-lantern. فانوس قنری

1. A lantern (یا خیالی) فانوس خیال

with figures all around revolving by the smoke of the candle within.

2. A magic lantern.

فانوس گردنده = فانوس خیالی

1. A wedge. فانه ( *faneh* ) R. 1

Syn. کلون 2. A bolt. Syn. || کوه

Perishable, فانی ( *fanee* ) A. ص.

mortal; transitory or transient, frail, inconstant. Ex. (a)

the transitory world. (b) انسان فانی

Man is mortal. Ant. باقی

To perish; pass away; فانی شدن

be annihilated or destroyed.

1. A kind of فانید ( *faneed* )

sweetmeat فانیذ ( *faneez* )

or candy. 2. Refined granulated sugar.



end. 2. *R.* To be victorious.

1. Abundant, *A.* فائض (*fa-ez*)  
profuse. *Syn.* فراوان || 2. Diffusing, pouring. *Ex.* فائض نور diffusing light; luminous. 3. Liberal, bountiful. *Syn.* بخشنده

Interest. *R.* = ربح

To diffuse. فائض شدن ف.ل.

1. Excellent, *A.* فائق (*fa-egh*)  
superior, superfine. *Ex.* شاهد فائق  
*Syn.* ممتاز & عالی || 2. Great, high.  
*Syn.* زیاد || 3. Surmounting, surpassing; predominant; in power.  
[*Fcm.* = فائقه (*faeghah*), reserved for fem. or pl. nouns. *Ex.* احترامات فائقه high(est) or great(est) respects (*or* regards).

With my احترامات فائقه را تقدیم میدارم  
greatest respects, yours respectfully [*concluding compliment of a letter*].

To excel; to فائق آمدن (یا شدن)  
attain eminence or superiority.  
*Ex.* بر همکشان خود فائق آمد *He excelled his comrades.*

Well. فبها (*fabeha*) *A.*

*Ex.* اگر میروید فبها والا خودم بروم *If you are going, well; if not, (let me know) that I may go myself.*

[*Note.* The word فبها originally means 'then in that' [see ف - ب & ها], being a part of the phrase *fabehal-morad*, i.e. then the end is attained by that'].

فتات (*fotat*) *A.R.* = خرده نان

tageous, available, useful, or profitable (to); to profit; to be efficaceous, as a medicine. *Ex.* دستور او بمن هیچ فایده نداد *His instruction did not profit me at all.*

1. To have فایده کردن ف.ل.  
(*or* involve) a profit, to be profitable. *Ex.* آیا آن اجناس فایده کرد یا خیر

Did you make a profit on those goods or not? *Syn.* منفعت کردن

2. To be useful or efficaceous.  
*Ex.* آن دوا فایده نکرد

1. It was (*or* is) چه فایده (که)  
too bad (that), it was (*or* is) a pity (that): if only. 2. Regretfully, unfortunately. *Ex.* (a) چه فایده که پول همراه نداشتم والا بهر قیمت میشد خریده بودم *I would have bought it at any price; only (or unfortunately) I had no money about me.* (b) چه فایده من آنجا نبودم *If only I had been there! It was a pity I was not there!*

Of what use is it? چه فایده دارد  
What boots it?

*See in the vocab.*

Useful. Profitable.

*Syn.* سودمند & مفید

فایده دار *A.P. (-dar)* = مفید

فایده مند *A.P. (-mand)* = مفید

فائز (*fa-ez*) *A.* Attaining. Over-taking. Victorious *R.* See نائل

1. To attain فائز شدن (یا گردیدن)  
or obtain. *Ex.* بمقصد خود (یا مقصود)

He attained his خود را فائز گردید

بی فایده

با فایده



1. A signal victory. فتح نمایان  
 2. An exploit, a brilliant feat.  
 [O.S.] To open a فتح باب کردن door. *Fig.* To begin or introduce a custom, business, etc.  
 To open a dis- فتح کلام کردن course or conversation.  
 Autopsy, فتح (یا تشریح) میت post-mortem examination.  
 A masculine, (abol-fat-h) ابولفتح proper name. [*A title meaning*] the father of the conquest.  
*Fat-hollah*, a masculine, proper name.  
 Written *A.P.* فتح نامه (-nameh) announcement of a victory.  
*Ar. gr.* Name فتحه (fat-hah) of the vowel-point (ـَ), corresponding to the E. short *a* in *cat*, etc. [Called in P. زبر *zebar*].  
 [R] فتحی (fat-hee) *A.P.* Relating to a conquest or victory.  
 فتح یاب (fat-h-yab) *A.P.* = فاتح  
 فتحیه (fat-hiyyeh) *A.* A song of triumph, a pæan.  
 A saddle- فتراک (fetrak) strap.  
 1. Interval; فترت (fatrat) *A.* intermission; spec., the interval between the missions of two prophets. 2. [Also فترت] Interregnum. 3. Languor. See فتر  
 [Pronounced also *fetrat*].  
*Med.* فترت تب (یا نوبه) Intermision of fever, apyrexia or apyrexia.

1. One who فتح (fattah) *A.* opens. A conqueror. [An attribute of God, the opener of the doors of fortune, etc.]. See فاتح  
 فتادن (fotadan) الخ = افتادن الخ  
 فتاریدن (fatareedan) *R.* ف.م. To dig [کندن]. To strew [ریختن].  
 To split [شکافتن]. To rend [دریدن].  
 To scatter [پراکندن]. *Imper. root* = *fatar* فطار  
 فٹاک (fattak) *A.* = فاتک  
 فتالیدن (fataleedan) = فتاریدن  
 1. Fascinating, charming; seducing. Ex. فتان (fattan) *A.* ص.ا. fascinating eye(s). 2. A seducer or tempter. *By ext.* The Devil. A seditious, a rioter *R.*  
 فتوی فتوی See under  
 1. A victory; فتح (fat-h) *A.* a conquest; a triumph. *Syn.* ظفر ||  
 2. Beginning; commencement. *Syn.* ظفر || 3. [O.S.] Opening [باز کردن]. 4. *Ar. gr.* Marking a letter with the vowel-point *fat-ha* (ـَ); also, the vowel-point itself. [Pl. = فتوحات & فتوح *fotooh* & *fotoohat*, conquests].  
 1. To win (or فتح کردن ف.م. gain) a victory, to be victorious. *Ex.* || کدام طرف فتح کردند *Syn.* ظفر ||  
 2. To conquer, to take. *Ex.* مغول ها شهر ایشانرا فتح کردند  
 The Mongols conquered their city. *Syn.* || گرفتن || 3. To open; also, to begin. *Syn.* شروع کردن و باز کردن



the last days of the world.

The sedition was **فتنه فرو نشست** quelled; the riot subsided.

**فتنه** (*fotneh; fet-*) A.I. [Often **کل فتنه**] Bot. Sweet-scented acacia.

**فتنه آمیز** (*fetneh-ameez*) A.P.ص

1. Seditious; mutinous [never used for persons]. Ex. **جنبش های فتنه**

**فتنه انگیز** Compare || آمیز

**فتنه انگیز** (*-angeez*) A.P.ا.ص

1. Seditious; exciting a disturbance (or discord); intriguing, incendiary.

Ex. **سخنان فتنه انگیز** words exciting a disturbance, intriguing words.

2. An intrigant, a seditious person, an incendiary or agitator.

A rioter.

**فتنه انگیزی** (*-angeezee*) A.P.ا

Seditiousness, exciting disturbances; mischievousness.

1. Who seeks **فتنه جو** (*-joo*) A.P.ا.ص disturbances, etc.; seditious, factious. Quarrelsome. 2. A seditious or quarrelsome person.

**فتنه جویی** (*-jooyee*) A.P.ا

Seditiousness; mischievousness. Quarrelsomeness.

**فتنه خیز** (*-kheez*) A.P.ص Exciting a riot or disturbance. Affording ground for a revolt or tumult.

**فتوا** (*fatva*) = فتوی

1. Generosity. **فتوت** (*fotovvat*) A.I.

Syn. **بخشش** || 2. Manliness. See

**جوانمردی**

To be generous, **اِبراز** (فتوت کردن)

**فتاریدن** (*fatreedan*) = فتاریدن

1. Med. Hernia, **فتق** (*fatgh*) A.I.

rupture [often **باد فتق**]. 2. Breaking, splitting; opening; unsewing

[**شکافتن**]. 3. A breach.

Herniotomy.

عمل فتق

See under **رتق**

رتق وفتق

A truss. **فتق بند** (*-band*) A.P.ا

**فتق بندی** (*-bandee*) A.P.ا

Supporting or fastening a rupture; reduction of hernia.

Ruptured, **فتق دار** (*-dar*) A.P.ص

hernial. Syn. **غر** ghor

Hernial. **فتقی** (*fatghee*) A.P.ص

Attacking **فتک** (*fatk*) A.I. [R]

unexpectedly (or unawares).

**فتلیدن** (*fatleedan*) = فتلیدن

See under **فتن**

فتن

1. Sedition, riot, **فتنه** (*fetneh*) A.I.

disturbance; revolt. Syn. **آشوب** -

2. A conspiracy, a plot; an intrigue. Syn. **شورش** & **اغتشاش**

3. Wickedness, iniquity. Syn. **دسیسه** & **توطئه**

4. Seduccy, temptation. Syn. **شرارت** || 5. A

calamity Syn. **اغوا** || 6. A nuisance,

a trouble. [Pl. = **فتن** fetan].

To excite **فتنه انگیزتن** (یا بر پا کردن)

a disturbance or sedition, to riot

To make mischief.

**فتنه ای** را خواندن (یا فرو نشاندن)

To suppress (quell, or pacify) a sedition or rebellion.

**فتنه کردن** (یا شدن) = **فتنه انگیزتن**

The iniquities of **فتنه آخر الزمان**



the sentence of the jury? (b) قضاة  
باعدام او فتوی دادند The judges sen-  
tenced him to death.

2. To pronounce a decree on a  
point of religious jurisprudence.

فته = (fateh) پته

A promissory note; قته طلب  
a bill.

1. A young man, A.1 (fata) فتی  
a youth. Syn. جوانمرد || 2. A gene-  
rous man. [Pl. = فتیان fetyan R].

See under فتیان

1. A wick, A.1 (fateeleh) فتیله

Ex. لا مپا فتیله ندارد || 2. A fuse; a  
match, a slow-match; a quick-  
match (for a cannon, etc.).

3. Surg. A (plug of) lint, tent;  
a penicil or pledget. 4. A roll of  
dirt rubbed off the skin. [Pl. =  
فتائل fata-el R].

1. To introduce فتیله گذاشتن  
a lint into; to tent: keep open  
with a tent. Ex. زخم را تا چندین روز  
فتیله گذاشتند The wound was tented  
for several days. 2. To furnish  
with a wick. 3. To furnish with  
a match, fuse, etc.; fix quick-  
matches (on fireworks, etc.).

To be rolled, to come off فتیله شدن  
in rolls: said of the dirt on the  
skin, or the like. To be spun or  
twisted into a wick. To be mat-  
ted, as hair R.

1. Wick- A.1 (fatava) فتایله ای  
shaped. 2. Furnished with a wick,

to show generosity.

A.P. ص (fotovvat-mand) فتو تمند

Generous, liberal. Syn. سخی & بخشنده

1. See under A.1 (fotooh) فتوح

2. Favor, grace.

Conquests. A.1 (fotoohat) فتوحات

[Pl. of فتوح fotooh, pl. of فتح]

Languor. A.1 (fotoor) فتور

weakness; tepidity, lukewarmness.

Ex. در محبتش فتوری پیدا شد His affec-  
tion grew tepid. Syn. سستی

To become فتور کردن ف. ل.

languid, to grow weak(er). To  
grow tepid or lukewarm. Ex.

محبتش فتور کرد

Weakening of rea- فتور (در) عقل  
son; unsound reason or judgment.

A.1 (pazeer) فتور پذیر

Capable of weakening; inconstant.

A.1 (napazeer) فتور نا پذیر

Incapable of weakening; firm,  
constant, also, indefatigable or  
untiring. Ex. بایک جدیت فتور نا پذیر  
with an indefatigable effort.

A judicial decree, A.1 (fatva) فتوی

a sentence, a judgment. Spec., a  
sentence given by a مفتی 'mufti'  
on a point of religious jurispru-  
dence. [Pl. = فتاوی fatava]

Syn. رأی & حکم

1. To pronounce or فتوی دادن  
pass a judgment, to give a sen-  
tence. Ex. (a) محکمه چه فتوی داد

What judgment did the court  
pass (or pronounce)? What was



cruelty. [Pl. = فجایع *fajaye'*] 2.

[Fem. of فجیع reserved for fem. & pl. nouns]. Syn. فاجعه

Ribald, فحاش ( *fah-hash* ) ص. A.

foul-mouthed, abusive, scurri-

lous; obscene, indecent; also,

wicked or dissolute. Syn. بد زبان

Ribaldry, فحاشی ( *-hashee* ) A.P. A.

abusiveness, scurrility; obscenity.

Reviling, vilification.

To use فحاشی کردن ف. ل. م.

abusive ( *or* foul ) language; to revile.

1. Abusive فحش ( *fohsh* ) A. A.

(bad *or* foul) language. 2. Lewd-

ness; corruptness, depravity. See

هرزگی & دشنام

1. To use bad فحش دادن ف. ل. م.

(abusive *or* obscene) language.

2. To revile, to vilify. Ex. بنوکرش

فحش میداد He used to revile his

servant.

Obscene فحشاء ( *fahsha'* ) A. A.

act; fornication. See also فحش

فحشی ( *fohshee* ) ص. A.P. Colloq.

Reviled, Abusive.

To revile. فحشی کردن ف. م.

Obscenities; immoralities. فحشیات ( *fohshiyyat* ) A. A.

[Pl. of فحشی regarded as a n.].

Investigation, فحص ( *fahs* ) A. A.

search, inquiry. Syn. جستجو & تفحص

1. R. A male فحل ( *fahl* ) A.

animal; a stallion. 2. R. [ = سهیل ].

3. Met. A chief; a distinguished

match, fuse, etc. Ex. تفک فتیله ای

a matchlock.

Med. Moxa.

داغ فتیله ای

فتیله سوز ( *fateeleh-sooz* ) ص. A.P. A.

(Lamp) burning by a wick.

A broad way فج ( *fajj* ) A. A. [R]

between two mountains.

1. A sudden فجاءه ( *foj-ah* ) A. A.

death; (Med.) Pneumohemorrhage;

apoplexy. See سکتہ || 2 A surprise;

an unforeseen accident.

To die a فجاءه کردن ف. ل.

sudden death; to die by apoplexy.

Unexpectedly; فجأة " ( *-atan* ) ق. A

accidentally; by surprise.

See under فجیعه

فجایع

Dawn, day-

فجر ( *fajr* ) A. A.

break. Crepuscule; aurora.

Aurora borealis.

فجر شمالی

See under فاجر

فجره

Whisper;

فجفج ( *fojfoj* ) A.

rumor. See نجوی

فجفجه ( *fojfojeh* ) = فجفج - پیچ پیچ

Debauchery, فجور ( *fojoor* ) A. A.

dissoluteness; wickedness. Syn. فسق

فجور القرابه ( *-ol-gharabah* ) A. A.

Incest. Syn. زنا ی اقربا

Tragic, sad, فجیع ( *fajee'* ) ص. A.

Calamitous, disastrous, unexpected.

Syn. فاجع

1. A mis- فجیعه ( *fajee-ah* ) ص. A.

fortune, an adversity. A disaster,

a calamity, a tragical event or

tragedy. [In P. usage]. An ob-

scene act; an atrocious act, a



فخذ ( *fakhz; fakhez* ) A.I

1. The thigh. *Syn.* ران || 2. *Anat.* The femur or thigh-bone. [Pl. = افخاذ *afkhaz R*].

فخذی ( *fakhezee* ) A.P.

Femoral. Pertaining to the thigh.

Glory; honor. *فخر* ( *fakhr* ) A.I

Pride; object of pride, credit.

Glorying, boasting. *Ex.* گفتم من فخر

He said, "I am the pride of birds". || A proper name.

The pride of existence; i.e. Mohammed

To pride *فخر کردن* ف.ل.

oneself, to boast. *Ex.* ایران بوجرد او

Persia prides herself on

his person (or existence), Persia

boasts of him.

*Fakhreddin*, *فخر الدین* A.I

a masculine, proper name. *Lit.*, the glory of religion.

A Persian philosopher born in Ray in 1149 A.D.

[Usually called *فخر رازی*]. [Died 1209].

فخری ( *fakhree* ) A.P.

1. *R.* Honorary. *Syn.* افتخاری || 2. A proper name.

A poem *فخریه* ( *fakhriyyeh* ) A.I

in which the poet enumerates his merits and talents.

فخمیدن ( *fakhmeedan* ) F.M. *R*

To gin: clear (cotton) of seeds.

Boastful; *فخور* ( *fakhoor* ) A.

glorying, priding oneself.

person(age). [Pl. = *فحول* *fohool*].

*Ex.* او از فحول علما بود He was among the great scholars

To rut, to *فعل آمدن* ف.ل.

have rut.

Charcoal. *فحم* ( *fahm* ) A.I = زغال

*فحمی* ( *fahmeey* ) A. = زغالی

*فحوا* ( *fahva* ) = *فحوی*

*فحول* *فعل* See under

Tenor, *فحوی* - *فحوا* ( *fahva* ) A.I

purport; sense. *Syn.* معنی || مقصود

*Ex.* فحوای کلامش چه بود

According to (the sense of) *بفحوای*

*فخ* ( *fakkkh* ) A *R* = دام - تله

Glory. *فخار* ( *fakhar* ) A.I

1. A pot- *فخار* ( *fakhi-khar* ) A.I

ter; also, a brickburner [آجر پز].

2. *R.* Pottery; baked clay; also,

potter's clay [گل کوزه گری].

Pottery. *فخاری* ( *-kharee* ) A.P.

Brick-burning [آجر پزی]. A potter or seller of pottery *R*.

Kiln-tax. *مالیت فخاری*

*فخام* *فخیم* See under

Great- *فخامت* ( *fakhamat* ) A.I

ness, dignity, eminence *سن* *ابزرگی*

[O.S.] Stoutness.

*فخامت پناه* ( *-panah* ) A.P.

Great, eminent. *Lit.* Asylum of greatness.

*فخامت نصاب* ( *-nesab* ) A.P

Great, eminent, of great rank.

[This and the preceding word were used in old epistolary style].



فخیم ( *fakheem* ) ص A

Great,

dignified. *Syn.* بزرگ [Fem. = فخیمة *fakheemah*, reserved for son, &

pl. nouns. *Ex.* دولت فخیمة انگلیس His

Britannic Majesty's Government]

[Pl. = فخم *fekham*]

1. Ransom; redemption - A ( *feda* )

2. Sacrifice. *Syn.* باز خریدن فدیة

قربانی *S n.*

To sacrifice, offer;

devote. *Ex.* جانش را برای دوستش فدا کرد

He sacrificed his life for his

friend *Syn.* قربانی کردن

To be sacrificed.

May I be thy

ransom! [Used as a form of

address] Dear Sir.

See in the vocab

[O. S]. Let it be

considered as a ransom for your

head! i. e. I make or have made

a present of it to you.

فداکار ( *fedakar* ) ص A.P.

1. Devoted; self-sacrificing. 2. A

devotee. *Syn.* جان نثار

فداکارانه ( *fedakarah* ) ق-ص A.P.

1. Devotedly, with a spirit of self-

sacrifice. *Ex.* فداکارانه او را پیروی کردند

2. Devoted [never used for per-

sons]. *Ex.* بایک روح فداکارانه

فداکاری ( *fedakari* ) — karee A.P.

Self-sacrifice; devotion.

To devote

oneself (to a person or purpose);

to sacrifice or offer oneself.

فدایی ( *fedayee* ) ص A.P.

1. A devotee. One who risks his

life in a service; a volunteer, a

zealous patriot, etc. 2. Devoted;

self-sacrificing. *See* فدوی

فدوی ( *fadu-vec* ) A

servant, friend, etc. *See* فدایی || 2.

Your devoted servant [used by

an inferior in place of the first

person pronoun [من]. *Ex.* فدوی تقدیری

(or your devoted

servant) had no fault in that.

Devotion. A.P. ( *-viyyat* ) فدویت

A ransom. A ( *fedych* ) فدیة

*Ex.* فدیه داد و آزاد شد He gave a ran-

som and was delivered. *See* فدا

فذلک ( *fiz-lekah* ) A. (or

then) this is. [Short for the phrase

فذلک المجموع ( *-lekal-majmoo'* ), i. e.

and the sum is. [Used in the

old accounting system]. *See* فذلکه

فذلکه ( *fizlekeh* ) A. 1. A result

or summary. *Syn.* خلاصه || 2. Result;

inference. *Syn.* نتیجه || 3. A sum

or total. *Syn.* جمع [Corruption of

فذلک].

Splendour; lustre;

فر ( *farr; far* ) 1. pomp. *Syn.* شکوه

فریدون *Ex.* || 2. Equal in pomp to Fereydoon.

*See under* کر و فر

فر ( *farr* ) A = فرار

Flight.

فر ( *fer* ) 1. Spinning; a turn

in spinning. *Syn.* چرخ || 2. A curl

or friz, as of the hair.



hold; to clutch.

1. Wide; broad. *فراخ* (*farakh*) ص.

Ex. دهنة آن فراخ است. It has a wide opening. *Syn.* گشاد.

2. Large; spacious; ample. *Syn.* جادار و وسیع.

3. Plentiful. Ex. سال فراخ.

Widely.

— ق.

To widen, فراخ کردن ف. م.

to broaden. To enlarge.

*فراخ آستین* (*-astin*) ص. R.

Open-handed, liberal. *Syn.* بخشنده.

[O S] Wide-sleeved.

Broad-minded. *فراخ بین* (*-bin*) ص.

*فراختن* (*farakhtai; fe-*) = *افراختن*

*فراخ حوصله* (*farakh howachh*)

PA. Patient. Self-contained.

Capacious. *Ant.* تنگ حوصله.

*فراخ دست* (*-dast*) ص. R.

Open-handed. *Syn.* بخشنده.

*فراخ دستی* (*-dastee*) ا. = بخشندگی

Open-handedness, liberality.

*فراخ دهن* (*-dahan*) ص.

Wide-mouthed. Open-mouthed.

*Fig* Blabbing.

*فراخ دهنه* (*-dahane*) ص.

Wide-mouthed.

*فراخ رو* (*-roo*) ص.

Cheerful, merry; of an open countenance.

1. Prodigal, *فراخ رو* (*-row*) ص. ا.

lavish. 2. A spendthrift. *Syn.* مسرف.

Prodigality. *فراخ روی* (*-rowee*) ا.

*فراخ رویی* (*-rooyee*) ا.

Cheerfulness; open countenance.

Capacious, *فراخ مایه* (*-majeh*) ص.

of great capacity; experienced R.

To spin. Ex.

فرفره را فربه Spin the top.

To spin.

فر خوردن ف. ل.

Ex. فرفره روی زمین فرمیخورد. The top spins on the floor.

A curling-iron or

*فر* (۲) *Fr*

curling-tongs. A goffering-iron. A kitchen-stove. [From Fr. *fer*, iron].

To curl, frizzle, فر خوردن ف. ل.

crisp, or frounce, as the hair.

To curl, crisp, or

فر دادن

frizzle, as the hair.

1. Onward, for-

*فرا* (*fara*) ق.

ward, ahead. *Syn.* پیش.

2. Up(on), above. *Syn.* بالا.

3. Behind, back. *Syn.* عقب و پس.

4. Near; before. *Syn.* نزدیک.

5. Far. *Syn.* دور.

Upon, above. Behind. — ح. ا.

Toward. Before; near. Beyond;

over. Front. Back. Top, upper — ا.

part. A side; a corner R.

[Notes. 1. The word *فرا* is mostly

used in compounds such as

فراگرفتن, فراهم, etc. which see

in the vocab. 2. It is one of the

words which have opposite mean-

ings, but is often redundant wher-

ever it is used.].

The Euphrates. *فرا* (*forat*) ا.

Farther (up), *فرا تر* (*fara-tar*) ق. ص.

higher. [Compar. of *فرا*].

*فرا چنگ* (*-chang*) ص.

Held, grasped.

To grasp, to *فرا چنگ آوردن* ف. م.



To betake oneself فرار اختیار کردن  
to flight. *Lit.*, to choose flight.  
To put to flight, فرار دادن ف.م.  
to cause to escape.  
*Phys.* Centri- قوه قرار از مرکز  
fugal force.

چیزی یا کسیرا بر داشتن و فرار کردن  
To fly away with a thing or  
person. To abduct or kidnap.

1. Volatile. فرار (farrar) ص. A  
Ex. روغهای فرار || 2. Fugacious. 3.  
Fugitive; runaway.

By means فراراً (feraran) ق.  
(or by way) of flight.

Same فرار رسیدن (fara-raseedan)  
as رسیدن in its first four senses.

To go on فرار رفتن (fara-raftan) ف.ل.  
(or forward), to proceed. See رفتن

A place فرار گاه (ferargah) A.P.  
to escape to, an asylum. *Syn.* مفر

Having فرارون (fararoon) ص. R.  
a retrograde movement. *Fig.* Un-  
lucky.

Behind فرار روی (fara-rooy) ق.  
one's back, in one's absence. On  
the face.

فراری (feraree) ص. A.P.  
1. A fugitive; a deserter. 2. Run-  
away. Ex. غلام فراری

To flee or escape; فراری شدن  
to be put to flight.

To put to flight. فراری کردن  
فراریت (farrariyyat) A.P.

Volatility.  
1. Up(ward), فراز (faraz) ق.

Width. فراخنا (farakh-na) = پهنای  
Wide. فراخناک (farakh-nak) ص.  
Suitable. fit, فراخور (farakhor) ص.  
befitting, becoming; suited, pro-  
portioned; also, worthy. Ex. این هدیه  
فراخور (حال) او نیست. This present  
does not become him, it is not  
fit for his rank.

In proportion to; بفرای خور  
according to. Ex. هر يك را بفرای خور  
To each one he gave  
a gratuity according to his place  
(or condition).

Horror. فراخه (farakheh) ر.ا.  
1. Wideness; فراخی (farakhee) ا.  
ampleness, largeness. *Syn.* گشادی  
فراوانی = 2 || وسعت

فراخیدن (farakheedan) ف.م.ل. R.  
1. To separate [جدا کردن]. 2. To  
stand on end, as the hair. To  
broaden v.i. [Imper. root = فراخ].  
فرا داشتن (fara-dashten) ف.م.

To hold up, to raise.  
To listen, گوش فراداشتن = گوش دادن  
to lend the ear.

فرا دیسی فردوس  
فرار (ferar) ا.ا. Flight, escape,  
running away. *Mil.* Desertion.  
*Fig.* Evasion. *Syn.* گریز

1. To run away, فرار کردن ف.ل.  
escape, flee or fly, take flight.  
Ex. او از زندان فرار کرد. He escaped  
from the prison. 2. *Mil.* To desert.  
3. To evade (from a subject, etc).  
*Syn.* گریز زدن & گریختن



declivity, ascent and descent.

Since. *R.* از . . . فراز

Ex. از دیروز فراز since yesterday.

**فراز (۲)** [۱- امر ازف. فراختن یا فرازیدن]

Raise or exalt thou! [imper. root of *afrahkhtan*. *afrahkhtan* or *afrazcedan*; short for *befaraz*].

[۲- ۱. فا ازف. فراختن یا فرازیدن]

Exalting, elevating. [Short for *farazandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. سر فراز که گردن فراز *which see in the vocab.*

[Note. **فراز** No. 2 is sometimes pronounced *feraz*].

**فراز آباد (ferazabad) ۱.**

The heavenly sphere.

**فرازمان (farazman; fe-) ۱. R**

An order or command *Syn.* فرمان

**فرازنده (farazandeh; fe-) ص-۱.**

(One) who raises. [Agent from *frahkhtan* or *frazیدن*].

**فرازی (۱) (farazcc; fe-) = بلندی**

**فرازی (۲) ص.** *Mus.* Ascending

**فرازیدن (—dan) = فراختن**

**فراست (ferasat) A.I.** Sagacity, insight, perspicacity; keen guess or conjecture; also, physiognomy.

Ex. «پسر بفراست دریافت» The lad knew by sagacity or keenness.

*Syn.* فطانت و دوش

Instinct. **فراست حیوانی** = غریزه

**علم فراست** = (علم) قیافه شناسی

**فراست (farasat) A.I.** Horsemanship.

above, on the top. *Syn.* بالا || 2.

Back, behind. *Syn.* پس و عقب || 3.

Near. *Syn.* نزدیک || 4. Again, back.

*Syn.* دوباره و باز || 5. Hereafter. *Syn.*

از این پس

۱. Top (part), summit — ۱.

[بالا]. Ex. بر فراز کوه رفت He went to the top of the mountain. 2. Ascent, acclivity; also, height [بلندی].

3. *R.* Declivity [نشیب].

۱. Closed, shut. *Syn.* بسته — ص

2. Open. *Syn.* باز || 3. Near. *Syn.*

۴. Collected, gathered. *Syn.* نزدیک || ۵. High, exalted. *Syn.*

۶. Flat (tened), wide(ned). *Syn.* بلند || ۷. Restive, unruly;

stubborn. *Syn.* سرکش

۱. Above, upon, on. — ح. ۱.

2. Down, below. *Syn.* روی و بالای

3. Near. *Syn.* پایین و زیر

4. Behind; after. Ex. پس از

[Note. **فراز** like **فرا** of which it is the full form, is one of those

words which have opposite meanings. Its use is sometimes redundant].

1. To close, to shut. *Syn.* باز کردن ف.م.

2. To open. *Syn.* بستن ||

To bring back. *Syn.* باز کردن

To bring up. To bring forth or near. To collect [فراهم کردن].

To give back. *Syn.* باز دادن ف.م. =

Acclivity and

فراز و نشیب



1. To tremble, shudder, shiver. *Syn.* لرزیدن || 2. To have a feeling of horripilation. [Imper. root = فراشا *farash*] See فراشا

See under فراغونه

Leisure, freedom A.I. | (faragh) فراغ  
| (faraghat) فراغت

from business (or care); opportunity; quiet, rest; ease. Ex. در این ۱ had no leisure in the last two days. See فرصت و مجال - آسودگی

Hours of leisure. ساعات فراغت

Tranquility, peace فراغت خاطر | فراغ بال (or repose) of mind. فراغ البال ease. See فراغ البال

To be regarded less of anyone. از کسی فراغت داشتن

Separation, A.I. (feragh; fa-) فراق departure, parting of lovers, etc.; absence. *Syn.* جدایی

A poem on the separation of friends. A.I. (feraghiyyeh) فراقیه

Part F.I. (fraksion) فراکسیون or party (in an assembly).

فراگرفتن (fara-gereftan) ف م.

1. To take. *Syn.* گرفتن || 2. To learn. *Syn.* یاد گرفتن و آموختن || 3. To adopt; also, to embrace. 4. To envelop. Ex. ابرها آنرا فرا گرفتند It was enveloped in the clouds. 5. To merge. Ex. دیون بزرگ تر خرده Small debts are merged in greater liabilities [Imper. = گرفتن و فراگیر *farageer*] See گرفتن و فراگیر

فراسه "A. (ferasatan) ق از روی فراست Sagaciously; keenly. by keen guess; by physiognomy

فراستوک (farastook) = پرستوک See under فرسخ

فرا سوده (farasodeh) = فرسوده Bot. A. (farasioon) فراسیون

1. True horehound; wild leek.

*Syn.* گندمای کوهی || 2. Motherwort.

A bed, فراشی A.I. (ferash)

a mattress. See تخت و رختخواب

Met. A wife.

To marry a second time. تجدید فراش کردن

A footman. A.I. (farrash) فراشی

A servant, a valet. An executive servant or footman. A guard of the Prophet's tomb at Medinah, or of the Ka'beh in Mecca. A spreader (of carpets, beds, etc).

A tent-pitcher.

A postman; فراش یست

a mail-carrier.

A valet-de-chambre. فراش خلوت

فراشی (faras) = پروانه

1. Horripilation, فراشا A. (farasha)

goose-flesh. *Syn.* قشعریره || 2. Chill-

(iness), shuddering. *Syn.* لرز

A.T.I. (farrash-bashee) فراش باشی

A head-servant; a chamberlain.

فراشتن (farashtan) = افراختن

The office A.P.I. (farrashee) فراشی

of a farrash. See فراش

فراشیدن (farasheedan) ف.ل. R.



فراگوش داشتن (*faragoosh-dashtan*) گوش دادن *Syn.* ف.م.ل.

To listen. *Syn.* ف.م.ل.

فرااماسون (*F.a (framason)*)

A Freemason.

فراامرز *Faramarz*; name

of Rostam's son. Hence, a masculine proper name.

فرااموش (*-nosh*) الخ = فرااموش الخ

فرااموش (*-mosht*) = فرااموش

فرااموش (*faramoosh*) ص.ا.

1. Forgotten. 2. R. Forgetting.

فرااموش کردن ف.م.م. To forget.

Ex. فرااموش کرد پول بیاورد He forgot to bring money.

فرااموش شدن ف.ل. To be forgotten.

I forgot it. فرااموشم شد

1. Do not forget me. مرا فرااموش نمان

2. Bot. Forget-me-not.

فرااموشخانه (*-khanch*) ا.

Freemason's Hall.

فرااموش شدنی (*-shodanee*) ص.

Forgettable.

فرااموشکار (*-kar*) ص. Forgetful.

فرااموش کاری (*-karce*) ا.

Forgetfulness.

فرااموشی (*faramooshee*) ا. Forget-

fulness; oblivion. Ex. حیف که فرااموشی.

It is a pity, he is forgetful; if only he was not forgetful!

*Syn.* نسیان

در (بوته) فرااموشی افتادن To fall

into oblivion, to be forgotten.

فرااموشیدن (*-dan*) = فرااموش کردن

فرمان *See under*

France.

فرانسی (*F.a (frans)*)

[*Usually* فرانسه]

فرانسوی (*faran-savee*) ص.ا.

1. French. Ex. (a) مردان فرانسوی ||

(b) R. زبان فرانسوی 2. A French-

man or Frenchwoman. Ex. فرانسویان

The French (people) شورش کردند

revolted.

1. France. فرانسه (*-seh*) ا.

2. French: the French language.

Ex. (a) او فرانسه نمیداند He does not

know French. (b) فرهنگ فرانسه فارسی

a French-Persian dictionary.

فرانک (*F.a (frank)*) Franc.

1. Plenti- فراوان (*fara-van*) ص.

ful, abundant, profuse; copious,

much. Ex. در این رودخانه ماهی فراوان است

Fish is abundant in this river,

there is plenty of fish in this

river. *Syn.* زیاد & وافر *Ant.* کم ||

2. Deep; full. Ex. دریای فراوان

Much, a great deal. — ق

Ex. فراوان گریه کرد

فراوان شدن (بودن) To abound;

to be(come) abundant or plen-

tiful; to be greatly supplied. Ex.

پنبه امسال فراوان است There is a great

supply of cotton this year.

Plenty; abun- فراوانی (*-vance*) ا.

dance; great supply. Ex. امسال سال

فراوانی است This is a year of plen-

ty (or plentiful year). *Syn.* وفور

قحطی & کمیابی *Ant.* || زیادی &

فراهان (*Farahan*, a district

and town in *Aragheh-Ajam*.



[R] *Al (farahot)* **فراहत**

Cleverness, skilfulness, Liveliness.

1. Collected, gathered *فر ا هم (farham) ص ق* جمع **فراهم**

Syn. گرد آمده || Available. 2. Together.

1. To come *فر ا هم آمدن = جمع شدن*

together, assemble, meet 2. To be

secured or prepared [more often

[فراهم شدن].

1. To bring together, to assemble. 2. To collect,

gather, amass. Ex. پول زیادی فراهم

|| کرد کردن &amp; جمع کردن n. || آورد

3. To bring about Ex. وسائل مسافرت.

He brought about

the means of my travelling to

Europe. See also *فراهم کردن*

1. To bring about (means, etc.) to prepare.

Ex. مقدمات عروسی را فراهم کرد

He made

preparations for marriage. Syn.

2. To get, to secure.

Ex. در این شهر نمیتواند معاشی فراهم کند

He cannot get a living in this

town. 3. To collect, to assemble.

Syn. جمع کردن

To be ready.

prepared; available Ex. وسائل مسافرت

No means are available

yet for travelling

To be prepared; فراهم شدن

to be brought about, as the

means of something.

To draw together; فراهم کشیدن

to wrinkle. Syn. درهم کشیدن

*R. م. (faraheekhtan)* **فراهیختن**

1. To suspend [آویختن]. To train,

to educate [تربیت کردن] 3. To draw,

as a sword [آختن].

See under *فرایده*See under *فریضه*Right. *فر بود (farbood) ص*

orthodox. Syn. راست &amp; درست

*R. ص. (-keesh)* **فر بود کیش**

Of an orthodox faith.

Fat; *فر به (farbeh) ص*

corpulent. Ex. حیوان فر به a fat ani-

mal. Syn. تنومند &amp; چاق

To fatten, فر به کردن ف م

make fat, batten v.t.

To grow fat, فر به شدن ف ل

to fatten v.i.

With *فر به سرین (-sorin) ص*

fat buttocks.

Fatness. *فر بهی (farbehee) ا*

obesity. Syn. چاقی

*Bot. G. ا. (farbicon)* **فر بیون**

Euphorbia, spurge.

*فر تاش (fartash) = هستی - وجود*Decrepit *فر توت (far-toot) ا ص*

(old man), crone.

Decrepitude. *فر توتی (-tootee) ا*The contents [R] *Al (fars)* **فر ث**

of the intestines.

Relief; com- *فر ج (faraj) ا ا*

fort, joy. Syn. || گشایش

See prov. *ستون*1. Vulva, *فر ج (farj) ا ا*

pudendum mulieris; also, rarely,

the pudendum virile. See *کس*



To exhilarate, (یا دادن) فرح بخشیدن  
to enliven. To give mirth.

Cheerfully. A. ق. (farahan) "فرحاً"

فرح آور = A.P. (farah-avar) مفرح

Exhi- A.P. ص. (— afza) فرح افزا

larating. [O.S.] Increasing mirth.

[R] A. ص. (farhan) فرحان

Joyful, merry. Syn. خوشحال & خوش

A.P. ص. (farah-bakhsh) فرح بخش

Exhilarating, enlivening, refresh-

ing, pleasant. Ex. باغ فرح بخش

1. Joyful. A.P. ص. (— nak) فرحناک

2. = فرح بخش

1. Happy, A.P. ص. (farrokh) فرخ

fortunate, auspicious. Ex. سال فرخ

Syn. زیبا || 2. Beautiful. Syn. خجسته

[Note. The word is a contraction

of رخ & فر]

Victorious. A.P. ص. (farkhad) فرخاد

Syn. منصور & مظفر - فاتح

1. Farkhar, name فرخار

of (a) an idol-temple; (b) a city

in Torkestan, remarkable for the

beauty of its inhabitants. 2. Or-

nament, decoration. Syn. زینت

فرخاش = (farkhash) پر خاش

فرختن = (ferokhtan) فروختن

فرخشور (farakhshoor) ۱

A prophet. Syn. پیغمبر

= P.A. (farrokh-fal) فرخ فال

فرخنده فال

P.A. ص. (— lagha) فرخ لقا

1. Beautiful. 2. A feminine, pro-

per name.

2. A fissure. Syn. شکاف || [Pl. =  
فروج forooj].

Med. Vulvitis. ورم یا التهاب فرج

See under فرجه (foraj)

Learned, فرجاد (farjad) ص.

scholarly; erudite. Syn. دانشمند

A. ۱ (farjol-bahr) فرج البحر

Zool. A jelly-fish, a medusa.

Farajollah, a فرج الله ۱

masculine, proper name. Lit, re-  
lief coming from God.

1. End, con- A. ۱ (farjam) فرجام

clusion. Syn. عاقبت & انجام

2. Result. Syn. نتیجه || 3. Utility, advan-

tage. Syn. سود

See in the vocab. بد فرجام - نا فرجام

See in the vocab نیک فرجام - خجسته فرجام

In the end. بفرجام

The grave. A. ۱ (-gah) فرجام گاه

فرجد (farjad) ۱ = پدر جد

The great grandfather. See جد

A miracle. A. ۱ (farjood) فرجود

Syn. معجزه

1. A respite; A. ۱ (forjeh) فرجه

a grace period. Syn. مهلت ||

2. Interval. Syn. فاصله || [Pl. =

فرج foraj R.].

Vulvar. A.P. ص. (farjee) فرجی

It. ۱ (ferchek; for-) فرچه

A shaving-brush.

1. Joy, cheer- A. ۱ (farah) فرح

fulness. Syn. خوشی || 2. Exhilara-

tion. Ex. دیدن آن باغ بآدم فرحی میدهد

It is exhilarating or enlivening

to see that garden.



|| 2. A unit. *Syn.* واحد || 3. A single verse, a distich. *See* بیت || 4. *R.* The singular number. *Syn.* مفرد || 5. A list, statement, register, roll. *Ex.* فرد مالیاتی A tax-roll. *Syn.* صورت

[*Used as an adj.*] (a) Single; odd; hence, unique, peerless. *Syn.* تک & طاق || (b) Alone. *Syn.* تنها Superior (quality), extra | فرد اعلیٰ | quality, superfine. | فرد اکمل |

An atom. جوهر فرد  
One, (the) only one. منحصر بفرد  
*Ex.* The only راه منحصر بفرد اینست.  
(one) way is this.

1. To-morrow. فردا (*farda*) ق.ا.  
*Ex.* || فردا او را ملاقات خواهم کرد. On the morrow. 2. The morrow, the next day.

The day after to-morrow پس فردا  
Three days hence. پسین فردا  
To-morrow night. فردا شب  
The resurrection-day. فردای قیامت  
The next day; on فردای آروز  
the morrow.

*Prov.* Suffi- چو فردا رسد فکر فردا کنیم  
cient for the day is the evil there-  
of. *Lit.*, we shall think about to-  
morrow when it arrives

Singly. فرداً (*fardan*) ق.ا.  
One by one, فرداً فرد (*-fard*) ق.ا.  
singly: separately; each and every  
one. *Ex.* آنها را فرداً فرد صدا کرد. He  
called them one by one; also, he  
called each one of them.

= ( *farkhameedon* ) فرخمیدن

فرخمیدن

فرخنج (*farkhanj*) اس. *R.*

1. A portion, a share [ حصه ].  
Profit, interest [ سود ]. 2. Vain,  
useless [ بیهوده ].

فرخندگی (*farkhondegee*) ا.

Happiness, auspiciousness.

Happy; فرخنده (*farkhondeh*) ص.  
prosperous; auspicious. *Ex.* در این  
سال فرخنده in this auspicious year.

[*Used as a feminine, proper name.*] مبارک & خجسته *Syn.*

Of an فرخنده پی (-*pey*) ص.  
auspicious footstep; i.e. lucky.

فرخنده رای (-*ray*) ص. *P.A.*

Wise, of good judgment [ خردمند ].

فرخنده طالع (-*tale'*) ص. *P.A.*  
فرخنده فال (-*fal*)

Fortunate. [O. S.] Of an auspi-  
cious omen.

= ( *-farjam* ) فرخنده فرجام

نیک فرجام

فرخ نژاد (*farrokl.-nezhad*) ص.

Of a prosperous race.

1. Happiness. فرخی (*farrokhee*) ا.

2. Name of a poet, contemporary  
of Ferdowsi. [ Died 429 Hejira ].

فرخیدن (*farkheedan*) ف.ل. *R.*

To leap [ جستن ]. To dance [ رقصیدن ].

[*Imper. root* = فرخ *farkh*].

[Pl. = افراد *afrad*]. A فرد (*fard*) ا.

An individual. *Ex.* بر هر فردی از افراد  
It is necessary for  
every individual to study. *Syn.*



learning. See دانش & عقل || 2. Excellence.

Wise (per- *farzaneh* ص.ا). Learned (person). Syn. عاقل & [Pl. = فرزندگان (-negan)]. دانشمند

Widsom. *R.* *(farzbood)* فرز بود

A sup- *(farzajeh)* فرزجه

pository for the vulva. Compare شیاف

Green weed *(forozd)* فرزد

by the side of rivers or on the surface of stagnant water.

1. A piece *A.* *(farazdagh)* فرزدق or crumb of bread *R.* [Compare *P.* *(farazed)* فرازد]. [Pl. = فرزاد]

2. Surname of an Arabian poet.

A child: *(farzand)* فرزند

a son or daughter. Ex. حسنخان فرزند

Hassan-Khan, dear (or honorable) son of Mr. ...

A foster-child. فرزند رضاعی

*(—khandegce)* فرزند خواندگی

Adoption.

*(—khandeh)* فرزند خوانده

An adopted child.

Filicide. *(—kosh)* فرزند کشی

*(—koshee)* فرزند کشی

*(—mordeh)* فرزند مرده

Bereaved (of a child).

1. Filial. *(farzandee)* فرزندى

2. Filial relation, filiation.

بفرزندى قبول کردن (یا گرفتن)

To adopt, as one's child.

Fair and square, پدر (و) فرزندى

guileless. [O. S.] Based on the

relation between a father and his

*A.P.* *(fard-fard)* فرد فرد

1. = فردا فرد || 2. Each one, every one.

1. A garden. *A.* *(ferdows)* فردوس

Syn. بهشت || 2. Paradise. Syn. باغ

[Pl. = فرادیس *faradees*]. [From Heb.

*pardes*, or Syriac]

*A.P.* *(—ashian)* فردوس آشیان

Of blessed memory. [O. S.] Nes-

tling in paradise. [Also فردوس مکان

& جنت مکان]

*Ferdowsi*, the famous فردوسى

Persian poet, author of the *Shah-*

*nameh*, or Book of Kings. [920-

1020 or 1025]

1. Single, *A.P.* *(fardee)* فردى

sole; individual. 2. *R.* A roll.

فردین *(fardin)* = فروردین

فرز *(farz)* (۱) = بزرگ

فرز *(farz)* (۲) = فرزین

فرز *(ferz)* (۱) ص.ق. 1. Nimble,

brisk, light-footed. Ex. بچه فرزى

2. Nimbly, quickly. See چابک || است

Ex. فرز کار میکند

Verdure.

*R.* *(ferz)* (۲) فرز

A ball *(far-zadeh)* فرزاده

of dough; a mass of leaven.

Syn. چانه

Worthy, *R.* *(—zam)* فرزام

befitting. Syn. درخور & لایق

1. Learning *(—zan)* فرزانه

[استواری]. Firmness [علم]

2. Learned; wise [دانشمند]

فرزانه See under

فرزانه *(farza-negee)* 1. Wisdom;



[ Caus. of فرسودن ] To cause to wear out; to make old.

فرساینده ( *farsayandeh* ) ا. ص.

(One) who rubs or wears out.

فرسب ( *farasb* ) = شاه تیر

فرستادن *See under*

فرستادن ( *feresta-dan* ) ف. م.

To send; dispatch; transmit; remit; forward. [ Imper. root = فرست

*ferest* ]. Ex. (a) پیغام فرستاد He

sent a message. (b) قدری پول برای

Send me some money. من بفرست

1. Sent. فرستاده ( *-deh* ) ا. ص.

[ P. P. of *ferestadan* ] 2. A mes-

senger, an envoy. An apostle; a

prophet. Syn. رسول [ Pl. = فرستادگان

( *-degan* ) ].

فرستنده ( *ferestandeh* ) ا. ص.

Sender. Shipper.

فرستوک ( *farastook* ) = پرستوک

1. فرستاده ( *feresteh* )

2. فرشته

فرسخ ( *farsakh* ) ا. پ. = فرسنگ

A *farsakh*, a *parsang*. L., a league.

[ Pl. = فراسخ *farasekh* ].

در دو فرسخی طهران

of two *farsakhs* from Tehran.

فرسک ( *feresk* ) = شفتالو

فرسنداج ( *farsandaj* ) ا. ص.

پیغمبر & رسول Syn.

فرسنگ ( *farsang* ) ا. ص.

A *parasang*, a *farsakh*. See

ده می بینی و فرسنگ می پرسی

You inquire about what is evident!

فرسنگسار ( *-sar* ) ا. ص.

child. Ex. معامله پدر فرزندی

R. { ( *farzanshad* ) فرزندشاد  
( *farzand-shad* ) فرزند شاد

Meditation. Syn. تفکر

فرزه ( *farzeh* ) = فرزند

Nimbleness, فرزنی ( *ferzee* ) ا.

quickness. Syn. || چابکی See فرز

فرزین ( *farzin* ) ا. Chess. = وزیر

The queen. See also فرزبان

Chess. To be promoted, فرزین شدن

to become a queen. Ex. پیاده فرزین

The pawn was promoted. شد

فرژ ( *farzh* ) ا. = ریوند Rhubarb.

A horse. فرس ( *faras* ) ا. = اسب

Astr. [ Also فرس اعظم Pegasus.

[ Pl. = افراس *afras* ].

1. Persia [ ایران ] ا. ص. فرس ( *fors* )

See فارس || 2. (A) Persian.

The Persian cities or بلاد فرس

towns; Persia.

فرس قدیم Old Persian (dialect).

فرسا ( *farsa* ) [ ۱- امر از ف فرسودن ]

Rub thou. Wear thou. [ Imper. root

of فرسودن *farsoodan* ].

Wearing; [ ۱-۲. ف. از ف. فرسودن ] —

fretting; rubbing. [ Short for فرساینده

*farsayandeh*, the usual form, and

used only in comp. ]. Ex. (a) طاقت

onerous; insupportable; op-

pressive. [ O. S. ] Tiring out one's

patience. (b) جان فرسا Wearing out

the life; worrying, vexing.

فرساد ( *farsad* ) = دانشمند-حکیم

فرسان [ See under فارس *fares* ]

فرسانیدن ( *farsaneedan* ) ف. م. R.



فرسودگی ( *farsoo-degee* ) ۱.

Wear; tear. Oldness. Weariness, fatigue. Chafe. Obliteration.

فرسودن ( *— dan* ) ف. م. ل. ۱. To

wear (out), rub (off); obliterate, erase. To tear. To chafe, to fret.

To tire. 2 To wear (out) *v. i.*;

to be worn or torn; to be obli-

terated. To tire *v. i.* [Imper. root =

این خبر *farsay* or فرسای]. Ex.

This news wore (or

harassed) my life. See طاقت فرسا

جان فرسا

فرسوده ( *— deh* ) ص. [ا. م. ازف. فرسودن]

Worn (out), old; torn. Obliterated.

Tired, exhausted. [ P. P. of *far-*

*soodan* ].

فرسی ( *forsee* ) ص Persian. Per-

taining to the old Persian dialect.

فرسیدن ( *farseedan* ) = فرسودن

فرش ( *farsh* ) A. ۱. Carpet; mat(ting).

A pavement. A bed R. Met. The

عرش [ *opposed to* ].

فرش کردن ف. م. ۱. To spread

(or cover) with a carpet, furnish

with a carpet, carpet *v. t.* Ex.

اطاق با قالیهای ابریشمی فرش شده بود

The room was carpetted ( covered,

spread) with silk rugs. 2. To

pave.; to floor. Ex. خیابان را با سنگ

فرش کردند The street was paved

with stone.

یک دست فرش One carpet; a set

of rugs for one room, etc.

فرش زمردین See under زمردین

فرش ( *forsh* ) R. ۱. (Fine) sand.

2. Colostrum. Syn. آغوز

فرشتگان See under فرشته

فرشته ( *feresh-teh* ) ۱. An angel.

[Pl. = فرشتگان *feresh-tegan*]. Syn. ملك

[Note 1. The word فرشته derives

its origin from فرسته which is a

contraction of 'sent' فرستاده].

[Note 2. The word occurs in se-

veral compound adjectives such

as فرشته سیرت - فرشته صفت - فرشته خو

etc. which are self-explaining].

فرشته ای ( *— ee* ) ص Angelical.

فرش فروش ( *farsh-foroosh* ) A. P. ۱.

A carpet-seller, a rug-seller.

فرش کن ( *forsh-kan* ) ۱. A dredger;

dredging-boat or -machine.

فرشی ( *far-shee* ) ص. Pertaining to,

or resembling, a carpet. Dealing

in carpets. Earthly.

فرشیم ( *-sheem* ) ۱. A section, part;

division, share. Syn. جزو و بخش

فرصت ( *forsat* ) A. ۱. Opportunity;

occasion, leisure; time. Ex. فرصت

دست یاب و مجال Syn. || نداشتم آنجا بروم

2. Chance. 3. Leave. [Pl = فرص

*foras* R.].

فرصت کردن ف. ل. ۱. To find an op-

portunity. فرصت یافتن

فرصت بودن منتظر فرصت بودن

فرصت را غنیمت شمردن

فرصت شمردن (oneself) of

the opportunity, to seize the op-

portunity.



To consider فرض شمردن (یا دانستن)  
it one's duty, to deem it obli-  
gatory. Ex. گرفتن آن عید را فرض می‌شمارند.  
They consider it obligatory to  
celebrate that festival.

Supposing that; بر فرض (آن) که  
on the supposi- بفرض آنکه  
tion that.

See in the vocab. بالفرض

1. Supposing; فرضاً (far-zan) ق  
supposedly. Ex. فرضاً نیامد آنوقت چه  
Supposing he does not  
come, what must be done then?  
2. Hypothetically.

1. Supposed; فرضی (-zee) ص  
imaginary. Ex. خط استوا يك خط فرضی است  
The equator is an imaginary  
line. Syn. || موهوم & تصویری  
2. As-  
sumed, presumed; presumptive.  
Ex. دليل فرضی a presumptive evidence.  
3. Hypothetical. 4. Incumbent, obli-  
gatory [often simply فرض]. Ex.  
این يك وظیفه فرضی نبود

Supposi- فرضیات (-ziyyat) ا  
tions, hypotheses. Incumbent duties;  
indispensable precepts. [Pl. of فرضیه  
(-ziyyeh)].

Unpracticable فرضیات غیر ممکنه  
suppositions; utopia.

See under فرضیه

1. Excess. فرط (fart) ا = زیادتی

Ex. از فرط محبت from excessive love.

2. Intensity [شدت].

[Note. In medical compound ex-  
pressions, فرط renders the E. pre-

فرصت را فوت کردن (یا از دست دادن)  
To let the opportunity slip, allow  
an opportunity to escape; miss  
(or lose) the opportunity.

On the first در اولین فرصت  
occasion.

In a short time. در اندك فرصتی

1. Having little or no کم فرصت  
leisure. 2. Hasty; also, impatient.

Seek- فرصت جو (forsat-joo) ص  
ing an opportunity (or occasion).

Seizing فرصت یاب (-yab) ص  
or having seized an opportunity.

1. A supposition; فرض (farz) ا  
a hypothesis. Ex. فرض خردۀ سیارات

(Astr). The planetismal hypothe-  
sis. See || کمان 2. An assumption; a  
presumption. 3. A duty or obliga-

tion; a (religious) precept. Ex.  
بر ما فرض است که او را دیدنی کنیم

It is our duty (it is incumbent  
on us) to pay him a visit. [In

this sense فرض almost takes an  
adjective nature, meaning 'obliga-

tory, incumbent, binding' ].  
See || واجب [Pl. = فروز forooz R].

1. To suppose; فرض کردن ف.م.  
to imagine. Ex. اگر فرض کنیم که هیچکس

If we suppose that no one  
comes. 2. To assume, to presume.

3. To grant, to take for granted.

To grant an فرض محال کردن  
impossibility.

It is not impos- فرض محال محال نیست  
sible to grant an impossibility.



reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

A by-product.

محصول فرعی

An off street.

کوچه فرعی

فر غاریدن ( *far-ghareedan* ) ف.م. R.

To moisten. To knead. [Imper. root = فرغار]

A nearly dry R.ا ( *-ghar* ) فر غر  
river (bed). A pool.

1. Stinking. R.ا (-*ghand*) فر غند

2. = شقه

1. Silent, R.ا (-*ghook*) فر غوك  
taciturn. 2. Indolence; slowness.

Negligence. R.ا (-*ghool*) فر غول  
Indolence.

Old, R.ا (-*gheesh*) فر غیش  
worn out, said of a pelt, etc.

فر رفتن ( *fereftan* ) = فریفتن

1. With a R.ا (-*fer-fer*) فر فر

whirling noise. 2. R. = فر فره

A top, a R.ا (-*ferfereh*) فر فره

peg-top; a gig, a whirlgig. Ex.

زمین مانند فر فره دور خود میچرخد

Resembling R.ا (-*ee*) فر فره ای

a top. Strobic. Anat. Trochoid.

Purple. G.ا (-*farfeer*) فر فیر

Purple shell-fish. Violet R.

فر فیون ( *farfiyoon* ) = فریون

1. Difference; A.ا (-*fargh*) فرق

|| فرق بین خشم و غیظ چیست Ex. distinction.

What is the difference between

'anger' and 'indignation'?

Syn. || توفیر & تفاوت

2. Discrimi-

nation. Ex. خاطر جمع باشید فرقی درین نیست.

Be sure there is no discrimina-

tion. 3. Parting of the hair. 4. The

fix *hyper-*. Ex. فرط تعرق hyperidrosis].

1. [O. .] A branch. A.ا (-*far'*) فرع

Syn. || شاخه 2. Interest. Ex. فرع آن

The interest of that loan amounts to 1000 rials.

Syn. || ربح & تنزیل 3. A ramification;

a subdivision. 4. A secondary

matter, a question of minor im-

portance. 5. A consequence or

issue. Ex. اینها همه فرع بیکاری است

That is all the consequence of

(or due to) idleness. Syn. || نتیجه

6. A derivative. Ant. اصل [Pl. =

فروع *foroo'*; double pl = فروع

*foroo-at*].

Interest greater فرع زیاده بر اصل

than the capital [used in fig. sen-

ses also].

Gram. An ad- فرع اسم یا ضمیر

jective modifier.

Gram. An ad- فرع قیدی

verbial modifier.

Pharaoh. A.ا (-*fer-own*) فر عون

Met. A tyrant. A haughty monarch,

etc; an unbelieving man. [Pl. =

*fara-eneh*].

Pharaonic. A.ا (-*ownee*) فر عونی

Secondary, A.P.ا (-*far-ee*) فرعی

by-, branch *adj.* Ex. خط فرعی

a secondary or branch line; also,

a side-track or siding. || Deri-

vative. || Minor, of secondary im-

portance. Gram. Subordinate. See

|| جزئی See || تبعی

tributary. [Fem. = فرعیه (-*iiyeh*),



the Polaris. [D. of فرقد]

A sect, a *فرقه* (A.I. *ferghah*)  
party; a denomination, a caste.  
A band of men. A division. A  
faction or combination. [Pl. =  
*فرقه* *feragh*]. See دسته & حزب

*فرقه بازر* (— *baz*)  
*فرقه طلب* (— *talab*)  
A.P. ص

Factionous.

A ravine. *فرکن* (— *kan*)  
A newly-dug canal. A rag; anything fall-  
ing to pieces. *فرکند* (— *kand*)  
R.I.

*فرکندن* (— *kandan*)  
To dig (a canal). To tear, to  
pull up [Imper. root = *فرکن*]  
Dug. Worn *فرکنده* (— *kandeh*)  
out, old; ragged. [P. P. of *فرکندن*].

*فرگاه* (— *fargah*) = حضرت  
Form: *فرم* (— *form*)  
(a) shape, figure. Syn. شکل (b)  
matter ready for impression.

*بد فرم* = بد شکل  
*Print*. To set a form; *فرم بستن*  
also, to impose a form.

*فرم* (— *faram*) = غم - دل‌تنگی  
*فرما* (— *farma*) [ا - امر از ف. فرمودن]  
Bid, command thou! [Imper.  
root of *فرمودن* - *moodan*, short for  
*befarma*, the usual form].  
Bidding, [۲ - ا. ف. از ف. فرمودن] -  
commanding; saying. [Short for  
*farmayandeh*, the usual form,  
and used only in comp.]. Ex.  
*حکم فرما* which see in the vocab.

top or crown (of the head), the  
corona. 5. R. Separation.

To differ. Ev. (a) *فرق داشتن*  
این دو کلمه با هم فرق دارند  
These two words differ from each other.  
(b) *فرق داشتن*  
این دو کلمه با هم فرق‌های باریکی دارند  
There are nice distinctions between these two words.

*فرق گذاشتن* (۱) (یا دادن) ف. ل. م.  
To make a distinction; to discri-  
minate. Ex. *مرد احمق بین پسر و دختر*  
A foolish man dis-  
criminates between his son and  
daughter.

*فرق گذاشتن* (۲) (یا باز کردن)  
او از دست راست فرق *فرق*  
He parts his hair on the  
right side.

To differ. To *فرق کردن* ف. ل.  
make or show a difference || *فرقی*  
It makes no difference.

*فرق* (— *feragh*)  
Distinction *فرقان* (A.I. *forghan*)  
between truth and falsehood. (A  
name of) the Koran, or any  
other sacred book.

*فرقت* (— *forghat*) = *فراق*  
*فرقتین* (— *ferghateyn*)  
A frigate. [Dim. of *فرقه* *ferghat*, a brig-  
antine].

Each of *فرقد* (— *far-ghad*)  
the two bright stars in the Ursa  
Minor.

Two bright *فرقدان* (— *ghadan*)  
stars in the Ursa Minor, near



فرماندهی ( *farman-dehee* ) ۱.

The office or rank of a commander. Command of an army, etc. Dominion, power.

فرمان روا ( *rava* ) — ۱ ص. A ruler or sovereign; one in power. A commander. 2. Ruling; exercising power.

فرمان روایی ( *ravayee* ) ۱.

Rule, sovereignty; dominion, power. Command.

فرمان فرما ( *farma* ) — ۱. A ruler or commander R. A governor-general [old title].

فرمان فرمایی ( *farmayee* ) ۱.

The office or rank of a governor-general. Command, rule, sovereignty.

فرمان گذار ( *gozar* ) — فرمان روا

فرمای ( *farmay* ) = فرما

فرمایش ( *farma-yesh* ) ۱. Order, command.

Ex. بر حسب فرمایش شما رفتم I went according to your order

(or as ordered by you). 2. Word(s), remark(s), anything said [polite

substitute for حرف]. Ex. فرمایش شما چیست What do you say?

[O.S.] Act of bidding or ordering.

[Vulg. pl. = فرمایشات ( *yeshat* )].

Compare امر و فرمان

۱. To order, bid, command. 2. [سفارش دادن =] To order (goods, etc.). Ex. چه اجناسی فرمایش دادید What goods did you order?

See سفارش دادن و امر کردن

فرمان ( *farman* ) ۱. A command, an order. 2. A firman, charter, decree. Ex. فرمان شامرا اجرا کردند 3. An errand. Ex. من عقب فرمان رفتم I went on an errand. [Ar. pl. = فرامین *farameen*]. Syn. امر و حکم

To command; to order. Ex. ایشانرا فرمان داد پیش بروند He commanded them to proceed.

To issue a firman or decree.

فرمان بردن ف م ل. ۱. To obey (a command), to execute an order. 2. To go on an errand.

A military command, a word of command.

The charter (یا آزادی) of constitution, magna charta.

فرمان بر ( *bar* ) — ۱ ص.

فرمان بردار ( *bardar* ) — ۱ ص.

Obedient; subject, submissive. Ex. « همه از بهر تو سرگشته و فرمان بردار » All are wandering for, and submissive to thee. Syn. مطیع

فرمان برداری ( *bardaree* ) — ۱.

فرمان بری ( *baree* ) — ۱.

Obedience, subjection, submissiveness. Syn. انقیاد و اطاعت

فرمان پذیر ( *pazeer* ) — ۱ ص.

فرمان شنو ( *shenow* ) — ۱ ص.

Submissive; obedient.

فرمانده ( *deh* ) — ۱. A commander. Ex. فرمانده فوج کیست The commander-in-chief of the army.



1. Bidden, فرموده (*farmoodeh*) ص.ا. ordered; commanded; said. 2. Something said or ordered; commandment. Ex. (a) بر حسب فرموده سرکار I did according to what you said. (b) فرموده خدا God's commandment.

فرموش = (*—moosh*) فراموش  
Thread فرموك (*R.1/ - mook*)  
spun on a spindle. A top [فرفره].

فرمول - فورمول (*F.1/ (formool)*)  
A formula. [Fr. *formule*].  
Bottom [ته] فرناد (*R.1/ (far-nad)*)  
End [پایان].

1. Drowsiness. فرناس (*R.1/ (-nas)*)  
*Fig.* Carelessness; also, ignorance.  
2. Drowsy. Ignorant.

فرنچ = (*faranj*) فرنك  
فرنچك (*faranjak*) = كابوس  
فرنچمشك (*feranj-moshk*) ا.  
*Bot.* Common calamint.

فرنسیس (*feransis*) ص.ا.  
European (leather).

1. A Frank; فرنك (*fa-rang; fe-*)  
a European. 2. Europe [فرنګستان].  
Europe. فرنګستان (*-rangestan*) ا.  
European. فرنګی (*ferangee*) ص.ا.  
Ex. کلاه فرنګی

Syphilis. آبله (یا ناخوشي) فرنګی  
فرنګیس ا. *Farangees*, daughter  
of *Afrasiab*. Hence, a feminine,  
proper name.

فرنګی ماب (*—ma-ab*) ص. *P.A.*  
Fond of European styles or moods.

فرنل = (*ferenel*) فلانل

To say فرمایش کردن ف.ل.م.  
(a thing), to make a remark.

What can I do چه فرمایش دارید؟  
for you? What do you say?

I beg your چه فرمایشی است!  
pardon, that is not right, sir.

Ordered; فرمایشی (*farmayeshee*) ص.  
made to order. *Syn.* سفارشی

فرماینده (*far-mayandeh*) ص.ا.  
1. Bidding, ordering; saying. 2.

One who bids or commands.  
فرمش = (*—mosh*) فراموش

Bright, lumi- فرمند (*—mand*) ص.  
nous; lustrous; enlightened, pure.

*Syn.* نورانی & باشکوه  
فرمودن (*far-moodan*) ف.م.

[Imper. root = فرما or فرمای *far-*  
*ma-y*]. 1. To bid, order, com-

mand. Ex. مرا فرمود بروم He bade me  
(to) go. 2. [Polite substitute for

آقا چه میفرمایید To say. Ex. [کفتن]  
What do you say, sir? 3. [Polite

substitute for certain other verbs,  
esp. the auxiliary verb کردن in

which cases it corresponds to the  
E. 'deign' or 'be pleased to'.

1. Please take a seat. بفرمایید  
2. Speak, say, continue, sir. 3.

Help yourself to . . . . 4. Come,  
or go, please. Ex. بفرمایید بیرون

[*See sentences below*].  
(Be pleased تامل بفرمایید = تامل کنید

to) wait a little.  
مرقوم بفرمایید = مرقوم دارید - بنویسید

Be pleased to write.



mud. 4. To merge; to plunge.

1. To pour down. فرو ریختن ف.ل.

2. To fall in (*or* down); tumble down. Ex. آجرهای دیوار فرو ریخت.

The bricks in the wall fell in (*or* down). 3. To fall to pieces. 4.

To come down; to dismount.

To shave down; فرو ستردن ف.م. to scrape off.

فرو شدن = فرو رفتن

1. To thrust. فرو کردن ف.م.

Ex. خنجر را در شکمش فرو کرد. He thrust the dagger into his belly. 2. To

stick. Ex. سنجاق را توی آن فرو کن. Stick (*or* run) your pin into it.

3. To drive, as a nail. 4. To let (*or* put) down; to hold down.

1. To pull فرو کشیدن ف.م.ل.

down. 2. To sink, settle, subside.

Ex. پی فرو خواهد کشید. The foundation will sink. || *Med.* To subside.

To knock down. فرو کوفتن

To omit, leave فرو گذاشتن ف.م.

out; neglect. To quit. [O.S.] To put down. See فرو گذار کردن

فرو گرفتن = فرا گرفتن

To be unable *or* فرو ماندن ف.ل.

too weak (to). Ex. از حل آن فرو ماند. He was unable to solve it. *Syn.*

عاجز شدن

1. To quell, فرو نشانیدن ف.م.

suppress; curb, cause to subside.

Ex. فتنه را بزودی فرو نشانیدند. The revolt

was soon suppressed. *Syn.* خواباندن ||

2. To distinguish, to quench.

A proof برهان = ۱. (*farnood*) فرنود or argument; a demonstration.

A kind of pap ۱. (*fernee*) فرنی made of ground rice, milk, and sugar.

Down(ward). فرو (foroo) ق.

[Mostly in comp., but sometimes redundant]. *Syn.* پایین

[*Note.* فرو is a short form of فرود].

To come down. فرو آمدن ف.ل.

[More often فرود آمدن].

1. To swallow. فرو بردن ف.م.

*Syn.* غورت دادن || 2. To dip; to immerse; to sink. Ex. ظرف را در آب فرو برد.

He dipped the vessel in water. *See also* فرو کردن || 3. [O.S.]

To carry down.

*See under* سر بگریبان فرو بردن

فرو بستن ف.م. = بستن

*See under* دم فرو بستن

Lower. فرو تر

To drop or distil. فرو چکیدن ف.ل.

فرو خواندن = خواندن

1. = خوردن ف.م. || خوردن = ۱.

2. = غورت دادن || 3. To repress,

or restrain, as one's anger.

To hold down. فرو داشتن ف.م.

فرو دادن ف.م. = *Vulg* فرو کردن

1. To go down, فرو رفتن ف.ل.

sink; dip. Ex. (a) خورشید در زیر افق فرو رفت.

The sun sank (*or* dipped) below the horizon. (b) کشتی فرو رفت.

The ship sank.

2. To be swallowed. 3. To stick.

Ex. در گل فرو رفت. He stuck in the



To sell. Ex. (a) کتابها را هزار ریال فروخت  
He sold the books for 1000 *rials*.  
(b) چیزی را بضرر فروختن  
something at a loss. *Ant.* خریدن

فروختن = ( *fe-* or *fo-* )  
فروختنی ( *forookh-tanee* ) ص.

That must be sold. Saleable. For sale. *See* فروشی

فروخته ( *-teh* ) ص. [ ا.م. ازف. فروختن ]  
Sold, that has been sold. [ P. P. of *forookhtan* ].

1. Down, ( *forood* ) ( ۱ )  
below. [ *Mostly used in comp.* ].

*Syn.* || فرو || *See note under* پایین

2. Descent. *Mus.* Descending or concluding part of a melody.

To come down; فرو آمدن ف.ل.  
alight; descend; land. Ex. طیاره  
در کجا فرود آمد

To bring فرو آوردن ف.م.  
down, to cause to descend.

A proper name. فرود ( ۲ ) ا.

فرو دست ( ۱ ) ( *foroodast* ) = زیر دست

A concert; فرو دست ( ۲ ) ا.  
a chorus. *Syn.* هم آهنگی

فرو دگاه ( *forood-gah* ) ا.

A landing-place. A platform. A halting-place. An aerodrome.

فرو دی ( *foroodee* ) ص.

*Mus.* Descending. *Ant.* فرازی

فرو دین ( *farvadin* ) = فروردین

فروردین ا. *Farvardin*, the

first month of the P. solar year, having 31 days. The 19th. day of the P. month.

3. To || عطش خود را فرو نشاند  
sate or satiate, to slake. Ex. چه چیز  
می تواند حس انتقام او را فرو نشاند  
What can sate (or slake) his revenge?

1. To subside, فرو نشستن ف.ل.  
to settle; to be quelled or quenched.

Ex. فتنه فرو نشست The sedition was  
quelled, the riot subsided. *Syn.*

2. || خاموش شدن - ساکت شدن - خوابیدن

To sag; to sink; to cave in.

[O.S.] To sit down.

To put down. فرو نهادن ف.م.

1. To hang down. فرو هشتن ف.ل.م.

Ex. لبهای زیرینش بگریبان فرو هشته

His lower lips hanging down to his collar. 2. To let go, to loosen.

*Syn.* || ول کردن. [O.S.] To put down.

[Imper. = فروهل].

فرو هلیدن = فرو هشتن

Humble; فروتن ( *foroc-tan* ) ص.

submissive. *Syn.* || متواضع. *Ant.*

منور و متکبر

فرو تنانه ( *-tananeh* ) ق.

Humbly. فروتنی ( *-tanee* ) ا.

Humility. فروتنی کردن ف.ل.

To humble oneself, show humility, be humble (or courteous).

فروج *See under* فرج

فروخت ( *forookht* ) اف.

1. = فروش || 2. P. tense of فروختن

فروختار ( *forookh-tar* ) = فروشنده

فروختگی ( *-tegee* ) = فروش

فروختگی ( *ferookh-* ) = افروختگی

فروختن ( *fo-rookhtan* ) ف.م.

[Imper. root = فروش *foroosh* ].



not sold anything to-day. *Compare* فروختن

To sell: to be (به) فروش رفتن ف. ل. sold. Ex. این قبیل اجناس فروش نخواهدرفت

Such goods will not sell.

Enormous sale. فروش زیاد

We do not sell, فروش نمیشود  
the market is dull.

To offer معروض فروش گذاردن  
(or put up) for sale.

**فروش (۲)** [ا. امر از ف فروختن]  
Sell thou! [Imper. root of *ferookhtan*; short for *beforoosh*, the usual form].

Selling; [۱-۲. ف. از ف. فروختن]—  
seller, vendor. [Short for *forooshandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. سبزی فروش  
& فرش فروش *which see in the vocab.*  
[Note. فروش in comp. renders the  
E. vendor, dealer, or -monger.  
Ex. ماهی فروش fishmonger].

See under فروش (۲)

**فروش رفتنی (-raftanee) ص.**  
Salable, vendible; marketable.

**فروشنده گی (-deh) (forooshan-degee) ا.**  
Salesmanship.

A seller, فروشنده (-deh) ا.  
a vendor; a dealer. A salesman.  
One who wishes to transact bona  
fide. [Pl. = (-degan) فروشندهگان].

*Compare* خریدار

**فروشی (-dan) (forooshee) ص.**  
For sale.

Ex. آیا این خانه فروشی است

**فروشیدن (-dan) = فروختن**

**فرو رفتگی (-raftegee) ا.**

A depression; a sinking.

**فرو رفته (-rafteh) ص.**

Depressed; sunk. Pitted; alveolate.

**فرو ریختگی (-reekhtegee) ا.**

A falling in; a collapse. See فرو ریختن

**فروز (۱) (-forooz) ا.** امر از ف. فروختن

Illuminate, kindle thou! [Imper.  
root of *ferookhtan* or *afrookhtan*].

llu- [۱-۲. ف. از ف. فروختن]

minating; kindling. [Short for  
*foroozandeh*, the usual  
form, and used only in comp.].

Ex. (شب افروز) شب افروز  
the night [said of the glow-worm].

Light; illumination. **فروز (۲) (-zesh) ا.**

Luminous, فروزان (-foroo-zan) ص.  
bright. Syn. درخشنده & روشن

**فروزش (-zesh) = فروز (۲)**

**فروزندگی (-zandeghee) ا.**

Luminosity; light. Syn. درخشندگی

Shining. فروزنده (-zandeh) ص.

luminous, lustrous. Syn. درخشنده

**فروزینه (-zeeneh) ا.** Chips,

shavings; a kindling, a tinder.

Syn. آتش زنه & آتش افروزنه

**فروست (-foroosat) = فراست**

**فروش (۱) (-foroosh) ا.** Sale.

Ex. || فروش اجناس ایرانی در بازارهای اروپا

Ant. خرید

مال فروش = فروشی

قابل فروش = فروش رفتنی

To sell (something). فروش کردن ف. ل.

Ex. I have امروز هیچ فروش نکرده ام



Weariness; *فر ومانده* (*foroomandeh*) ص. also, lagging or remaining behind. Helpless; distressed. Unable, failing (to do a thing). At a loss (to understand); astonished. Indigent. *Syn.* عاجز و درمانده - خسته || *See* فروماندن

*فر ومایگی* (*foroo-mayegee*) ا. Ignobility, baseness.

1. Ignoble, *فر ومایه* (*-mayeh*) ص. ا. || *Syn.* پست (فطرت). base, vile, sordid. Poor R. 2. An ignoble person. Ex. «با فرومایه روزگار مبر» Spend not thy days with the ignoble. [Pl. = *فر ومایگان* (*-mayegan*)].

*فر وند* (*farvand*) ص. ا. 1. R. Furnished with sails [شرایعی]. 2. R. A bar or bolt (for a door). 3. A word used in numbering ships. Ex. *یست فروند کشتی* twenty ships, twenty sail.

*فر وهر* (*foroohar*) ا. Essence, جوهر. *Syn.* جوهر

*فر و هشته* (*foroo-hashteh*) ص. Hanging, loose. *See* فرو هشتن

*فر و هیده* (*forooheede*) ص. R. 1. Wise [خردمند]. 2. Manifest [آشکار]. 3. Splendid, pompous [باشکوه]. [In the last two senses pronounced also *ferooheede*].

Indolence. *فر ویش* (*farveesh*) ا. R. Negligence. Delay. *See* غفلت و تنبلی

*فر ه* (*farreh*) = *فر* (*far; farr*) 1. Much; *فر ه* (*fereh*) ص. ا. R. great. Ex. مال فر ه great wealth.

*فروض* *See under فرض*

*فروع - فروعات* *See under فرع*

Brightness; *فروغ* (*forooogh*) ا. || *Astr.* = جوزا || *Syn.* روشنی. *See in the vocab.* یفروغ

To give *فروغ* دادن (زدن) ف. ل. light; to shine.

Bright; *فرو غمند* (*-mand*) ص. A. P. luminous, radiant. *Syn.* روشن

*فرو کش* (*foroo-kesh*) ص. ا. 1. Subsiding; sinking. Halting.

2. Act of subsiding.

1. To *فرو کش* کردن (یا شدن) ف. ل. subside. Ex. || *ورم و درد آن فرو کش کرد*

2. To halt, to stay.

1. Negli- *فرو گذار* (*-gozar*) ص. ا. gence; omission. *Syn.* || *فرو گذاری*

2. Negligent.

To neglect; *فرو گذار* کردن ف. م. to omit; to fail. Ex. *از احترامات* He did not fail to show respects in every way, he did not omit any point (or act) of respect. *See* فرو گذاشتن

*فرو گذاری* (*-gozaree*) ا. Neglect; omission. *Syn.* قصور

Reservation, *فرو گذاری* در کلام preterition. *Syn.* غمض کلام

= *فرو گذاشت* (*-gozasht*) *فرو گذاری*

*فر وماندگی* (*-mandeghe*) ا. 1. Weariness, fatigue. *Syn.* || *خستگی*

2. Inability; failure; also, helplessness. *Syn.* || *درماندگی* و عجز

3. Distress, indigence. *Syn.* تنگدستی



فرهیختن (*farheekhtan*) ف.م.

1. To train, educate, bring up.

*Syn.* تربیت کردن || 2. *R* = آویختن ||

[Imper. root = فرهیز *farheez*].

فری (۱) (*faree*) ح.ن.ا. 1. Bravo!

Well (done)! What a good...!

What a great...! *Syn.* زهی

[Perhaps contraction of آفرین].

2. Good. *Syn.* خوب

Wonderful. فری (۲) ص. *A* [R]

فریاد (*faryad*) ا. A cry, shout,

clamour; vociferation. A cry for

help. Lamentation. *Syn.* داد ||

[Used as an exclamation] Help!

Justice! Oh! Alas!

فریاد کردن ف.ل. | To shout, yell, |

فریاد برآوردن | cry, clamour, |

vociferate. To cry for help. To

lament. To call aloud.

فریاد زدن ف.ل. || فریاد کردن = 1.

2. To smart; to shoot, as a pain.

To come to بفریاد کسی رسیدن

someone's relief; to redress the

grievance of anyone.

فریاد از دست تو! = داد از دست تو

فریاد رس (*-ras*) ا. A redresser

of grievances. A reliever: one

who comes to someone's relief.

[Used also as an adj.].

فریاد رسی (*-rasee*) ا. Redress

of grievances; relief, succour.

فریادی (*faryadee*) ا.ص.

1. *R.* A complainant. *Syn.* شاکی ||

2. *Vulg.* Smarting, shooting; in

*Syn.* 2. Precedence. || زیاد & فراوان

*Syn.* 3. Cause, reason. || سبقت & پیشی

*Syn.* سبب

فرهاد ا. *Farhad*, the famous

stone-cutter and lover of Shirin.

*See* شیرین No. 2.

فرهیختن (*farhekhtan*) = فرهیختن

فرهست (*farhast*) = جادو - سحر

فرهمند (*farhamand; farah-*) ص. *R.*

1. Wise. *Syn.* خردمند || 2. Near.

*S n.* نزدیک

فرهنگ (*farhanj*) = فرهنگ

فرهنگیدن (*farhanjeedan*) =

فرهیختن

فرهنگ (*farhang*) ا. 1. Learning;

knowledge. *Syn.* دانش || 2. Civility,

good-breeding. *Syn.* تربیت & ادب

3. Greatness. *Syn.* بزرگی || 4. A

dictionary. *Syn.* قاموس & کتاب لغت

[Used as a proper name].

فرهنگسار (*-sar*) ا. Transmigra-

tion of souls, metempsychosis.

*Syn.* نسخ & تخاصخ

فرهنگ نویسی (*-nevees*) ا.

A lexicographer.

فرهنگ نویسی (*-neveesee*) ا.

Lexicography.

فرهنگی (*far-hangee*) ا.ص.

1. *R.* A teacher. A learned man.

2. Belonging to the dictionary.

فرهومند (*-hoomand*) ص.

1. Virtuous, pure. *Syn.* & پرهیزکار

2. Enlightened. || پاک

فرهی (*farrehie*) ا. Greatness,

شکوه & بزرگی. *Syn.* grandeur; glory.



۱. = فریب ده ( - deh ) ص. || فریب ساز =

2. Deceiving, cheating.

A deceiver, فریب ساز ( - saz ) ا. a cheat, an impostor.

Imposture, فریب سازی ( - sazee ) ا. deceitfulness.

فریبندگی ( fereeban-degee ) ا.

1. Charm. 2. Deceit(fulness).

1. Charming, فریبنده ( - deh ) ص. صورت قشنگش فریبنده بود.

Her pretty face was charming.

2. Deceitful; deceptive; fallacious; delusive; also, seductive. Ex. دلائل

فریبنده fallacious arguments.

A deceiver, a cheat. — ا.

فریبیدن ( fereebedan ) = فریفتن

1. Single, فرید ( fared ) ص. A. || تنها & تک Syn.

2. Fig. Unique, incomparable, unparalleled. Syn. || یکتا & بی نظیر

[Fem. = فریده faredah, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

— ا. = فریده

The phœnix of فرید زمان (his) time: said of a person of high excellence.

A unique فریده ( faredah ) ا. A. (or precious) pearl [در یتیم]; a unique or precious gem. A large bead between smaller ones. [Pl. = فرائد fara-ed].

فریدون ( faredoon; fe - ) ا.

Name of the king who overthrew Zah-hak. Hence, a masculine, proper name.

a bad (or sore) condition. Ex.

دردش فریادی است

فریب (۱) ( fereeb ) ا. Deceit, fraud;

deception, trick. See ترویر & حيله

To deceive, فریب دادن ف. م. = فریفتن defraud, cheat; also, to delude.

Ex. روباه خروس را فریب داد The fox

deceived the cock Syn. گول زدن

To be de- فریب خوردن ف. ل.

ceived, cheated, gulled. Ex. آدم

A credulous person is easily deceived.

Syn. گول خوردن

فریب (۲) (۱. امر از ف. فریفتن [

Deceive or cheat thou! [Imper. root of fereestan; short for فریب befereeb, the usual form].

— [۲. ا. فا. از ف. فریفتن]

Deceiving or deceiver; fascinating, ravishing. [Short for فریبنده fereebandeh, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. دلفریب heart-ravishing; charming.

1. Deceiving, فریبا ( fereeba ) ص. ا.

2. R. A deceiver, a cheat. Syn. فریبنده

فریب آمیز ( fereebameez ) ص.

Deceitful [never used for persons]; mingled with deceit. Ex. سخنان فریب آمیز deceitful words.

فریبرز (۱. Fariborz, name of

the son of Key-Kawoos. Hence, a masculine, proper name.

فریب خور ( fereeb-khor ) ص.

Deceivable; gullible.

آدم فریب خور A dupe, a gull.



فریر (fareer) = گاوزبان

فریرون (fareeroon) = فرارون

فریسوس (fareesmoos) = G.1

Priapism.

فریسه (farec-sah) [R] A.1 A prey seized by a lion or other beast.

فریسی (fareesi) A-Heb.1 (-see) A Pharisee.

فریضه (fareezah) A.1 (-zah) A precept, an ordinance (of God). [Pl = حکم fara-ez]. Syn.

فریفتگی (fereeftegee) A.1 Delusion; state of being deceived or enamored. Inveiglement.

فریفتن (fereef-tan) ف.م. = فریب دادن

1. To deceive, cheat, defraud. spec, to seduce. Ex. زن بیچاره را The poor woman was finally seduced. Syn. کول زدن

2. To enamor; also, to charm. [Imper. root = فریب fereeb].

فریفته (fereef-teh) ص. [ا.م. ازف. فریفتن] Seduced. Deceived. Charmed, fascinated. Enamored.

فریفته عشق Enamored by love.

فریق (fareegh) A.1 A party, a sect.

A troop. A company. Syn. دسته & [D. = فریقین fareegheyn].

فریور (faree-var) ص. Right, true, orthodox. Syn. راست & درست

فریوری (faree-varee) A.1 Rectitude, truth, justness, orthodoxy R.

فریه (faryeh; fer-) A.1 A curse, an anathema. Syn. نفرین & لعنت

فریه (feryah) [R] A.1 A lie; an imposture. Syn. کذب & دروغ

فزا (faza) = افزا

See جان فرا and similar compounds.

فزار (fazar) = افزار

فزای (fazay) = فزا - افزای

فزایش (faza-yesh) = افزایش

فزاینده (-yandeh) = افزاینده

فزاع (faza') A.1 1. Fear, fright.

Syn. ترس || 2. Call(ing) for help [often going with جزع jaza', complaint].

فزودن (fozoodan) الخ = افزودن الخ

فزون (fozoon) الخ = افزون الخ

فزه (fezeh) = فژه

فژ (fazh) R.1 = چرك Dirt.

فژ (fozh) R.1 = یال Mane.

فژ غرده (fazh-ghardeh) = آغشته

فژ غند (-ghand) ص. Dirty, filthy.

فژ و لیدن (fezhooledan) = پژ و لیدن

فژه (fezheh) ص. Dirty.

فژه (fazhah) R.1 A dirty fellow.

فس (fes) A.1 = فینه A fez.

فسا A.1 Fasa, a city in Fars.

فساد (fasad) A.1 1. Corruption;

depravity; perverseness. Syn. بدی

2. Deterioration. || سوء & خرابی

3. Sedition; mischief. Syn. قته ||

4. Iniquity, wickedness. Syn.

5. Putridity; rotten state. || شرارت

6. Med. (a) Pus, matter. Syn.

(b) Bad state, disorder. See فاسد

فساد اخلاق = بد اخلاقی Immorality.

فساد مزاج = ردائت مزاج

فساد عقیده = فاسد الاعتقاد Heresy; unorthodox

opinion. See فاسد الاعتقاد



A robe or gown.

فستق = A-P. (*fostogh*) پسته

1. (Open) فسحت (*fos-hat*) A.1  
space; room; amplitude. Syn. فضا

& جا || 2. Fig. (a) a respite [مهلت];  
(b) liberty [آزادی].

Dissolution فسخ (*faskh*) A.1  
(of a partnership, etc.) Annulling.  
cancellation. Rescission. Disjunction

Compare لغو & نسخ

1. To dissolve. فسخ کردن ف.م

Ex. شرکت خود را فسخ کردند They dis-  
solved their partnership. 2. To  
annul, to cancel. Ex. اجاره نامه فسخ شد

The rent contract was cancelled.

3. To rescind. 4. To break or  
violate. Compare نقض کردن & لغو کردن

[A pl. of فاسد] فساد (*fasadah*)

فسر = R. (*fasar*) زیبایی

1. Explaining; فسر (*fasr*) A.1

interpreting. Syn. تفسیر || 2. Med.  
Examination of the urine.

فسردگی = (*fesordegee*) افسردگی

فسردن = (*fosordan; fe-*) افسردن

فسرده = (*fesordeh; fe-*) افسرده

فسطاط = A.R. (*fostat*) خیمه

فسفات (*fosfat*) F.1 Phosphate.

فسفر (*fos-for*) F.1 Phosphorus.

فسفری (*-foree*) F-P. Phosphoric.

To phosphorate. فسفری کردن ف.م.

1. A whisper. فسفس (*fesfes*) A.1

Syn. نجوا & پیج پیج || 2. A fizz or  
fizzing. 3. Tarrying, lingering  
[often *fesso fes*].

To tarry, to فسفس کردن ف.ل.

Med. Mortification, فساد عضو  
gangrene.

Med. 1. Blood-poisoning فساد خون  
2. Scurvy.

Devolution, فساد تدریجی  
degeneration.

To fester, to suppurate. فساد جمع کردن

To excite a فساد (بر پا) کردن

sedition. To make a mischief.

[Pl. of *fased* فسد ج.] فساد (*fossad*)

A.1 (*fasad-oddam*) فساد الدم

Scurvy. Blood-poisoning.

فساد آمیز = A.P. (*-ameez*) فتنه آمیز

= A.P. (*-angeez*) فساد انگیز

فتنه انگیز

فساد کار = A.P. (*-kar*) ص.ا

1. Malfeasant. Mischievous; sedi-  
tious. 2. An evil-doer. A mis-  
chief-maker.

فسادی = A.P. (*fasadee*) فتنه جو

فسار = (*fasar*) افسار

A whetstone. فسان (۱) (*fasan*) A.1

[Often سنك فسان].

To sharpen, to فسان کردن ف.م.

whet. Syn. تیز کردن

فسان (۲) = R. فسانه - افسانه

فسانه = (*fasaneh*) افسانه

See under فساییدن

فسای

An enchan- فساینده (*fasa-yandeh*) A.1

ter; a fascinator. [Agent from

افسونگر. Syn. فساییدن]

فساییدن = (*-yeedan*) ف.م.ل.

1. To enchant, bewitch; fascinate.

2. To conjure. [Imper. root. = فسای

fasay]. Syn. افسون کردن

A petticoat. فستان (*festan*) T.1



3. Strain, stress. Ex. فشار دست || stress of poverty. || 4. Oppression.

To press; to فشار دادن ف م. دستم را فشار داد squeeze. Ex.

To bear pressure, فشار آوردن to press (on, upon, or against).

Ex. (a) اسطوانه بر صفحه آهن فشار میآورد. The cylinder presses against (or bears pressure upon) the iron plate. (b) برای جواب بمافشار میآورند. They are pressing (on us) for an answer.

To press on one بهم فشار دادن another, to throng or crowd.

To receive فشار خوردن ف ل. pressure; to be pressed.

To press down. با فشار پایین بردن

فشار (۲) فشاردن See under

فشاردن (feshardan) ف م. = فشار دادن

To press or squeeze. [Imper. root=فشار feshar]. Compare افشاردن

or افشردن

فشارش (fesha-resh) = فشار (۱)

The whiz فشارش (-fash)

of an arrow. فشارش (-fash)

Compare غر

فشان (fashan) = رز - چماق

فشان (feshan) [۱- امر از ف. فشاندن]

Scatter or strew thou. [Imper. root of فشاندن (-dan)].

Scattering, [۲- امر از ف. فشاندن] —

strewing, shedding. [Short for feshanandeh, and used only

in comp.]. Ex. جان فشان & آتش فشان

linger. To whisper. To fizz

فسفسه = (fasfaseh) ففسه

1. Debauchery; A.۱ (fesgh) فسق

immorality or immoral life; fornication. Syn. فجور || 2. Iniquity.

Syn. گناه & شرارت || 3. R. Disobedience; rebellion. [Pl. = فسوق

fosoogh R.].

فسله = (fasleh) فسیله

فسن = (fasan) فسان (۱)

Geog. Ephesus. G.۱ (fasoos) فسوس

فسوس = (fosoos) افسوس

فسوسیدن = (fosoosedan)

افسوس خوردن

To rail at. فسوسیدن (۲) ف م. R.

To seduce. [Imper. root=فسوس]

See under فسق

فسوق

فسون = (fsoon) الف = افسون الخ

Spacious, فسح = (faseeh) ص. A.

roomy; ample. Syn. جادار & وسیع

فسیل - فوسیل (foseel) E & F.۱

A fossil.

A herd or فسیله = (faseeleh) ا.

flock; a stud. Syn. گله & رمه

فش = (fash) (۱) = وش

The loose end فش (۲) (fash) R.۱

of a turban.

1. Mane [بال]

فش = (fosh) R.۱

2. Tail [دم].

1. Pressure, فشار (۱) (feshar) ا.

press; compression. Ex. (a) فشار

atmospheric pressure. (b) فشار جوی

the press of life. (c) فشار زندگی

the pressure of taxation. مالیات

2. A squeeze, squeezing. Ex.



Separation.

1. The Passover *A.1 (fes-h) فصیح*  
[often عید فصح]. *Syn.* عید فطیر ||

2. The Easter.

*See under فصیح*

Phlebotomy, *A.1 (fasd) فصد*  
bloodletting. *Syn.* رگزی

فصد کردن = رک زدن

Trefoil, *R.1 (fesfesah) فصفصه*  
clover. *See* شبدر & یونجه

1. A chapter; *A.1 (fast) فصل*  
a section. *Syn.* باب || 2. Season;

time. *Ex.* در فصل بهار in the spring  
season. *Syn.* موسم || 3. Settling,

deciding (a question) *Syn.* قطع ||

4. Separation; separating, dividing.  
[Pl. = فصل *fosoool*].

The four seasons. *چهار فصل*  
*فصول اربعه*

*See under خطاب* *فصل الخطاب*

1. To disjoin, فصل کردن ف.م.  
to separate. *Syn.* جدا کردن *Ant.*

2. To decide or settle [often فصل کردن].  
[قطع و فصل کردن]

Seasonal. *A.P.1 (faslee) فصلای*

*See under فص* *فصوص*

*See under فصل* *فصول*

Eloquent; *A.1 (faseeh) فصیح*

clear, lucid; accurate, rhetorical.

*Ex.* (a) He delivered an eloquent speech.  
(b) He was an eloquent

orator. [Considered as a n., it  
takes for its pl. فصحاء *fosa'ha'*, i. e.

eloquent writers or speakers].

*which see in the vocab* *افشان* *See*

افشاندن = (*feshandan*)

افشردن (*feshor-dan*) ف.م.

To press, to squeeze (out). To tread  
(grapes, etc). [Imper. root = فشار

*feshar*] *See* افشردن

افشورده = (-*deh*) س.ا.

1. Pressed, squeezed. Serried. 2.

An expressed juice.

A cartridge. *T.1 (feshang) فشنگ*

*T.P.1 (-dan) فشنگ دان*

A cartridge-box. *See* قانسقه

*T.P.1 (-saz) فشنگ ساز*

A cartridge-maker, a manufac-  
turer of cartridges.

*T.P.1 (-sazee) فشنگ سازی*

1. Manufacture of cartridges. 2.

[For کارخانه فشنگ سازی] A car-  
tridge-manufactory.

*T.P.1 (feshangce) فشنگی*

Cartridge-shaped.

1. The stone *A.1 (fass) فص*

(or bezel) of a ring. *Syn.* نگین ||

2. A lobe; also, a joint. [Pl. =

*fosoos* فصوص]

Clear and *A.1 (fasahat) فصاحت*

accurate language; eloquence;

Eloquence فصاحت و بلاغت

and clearness.

فصاد = (*fesad*) فصد

A phlebo- *A.1 (fas-sad) فصاد*

tomist, a bleeder or blood-letter.

*Syn.* رگزن

Phlebotomy. *A.P.1 (-sadee) فصادی*

Weaning. [R] *A.1 (fesal) فصال*



God's graces? See تفضل

See under ارباب فضل | اهل فضل  
respectively.

See under فاضل

See under فضله

Fazlollah, a masculine name. [O.S.] God's grace.

A residue, a remain- فضله (fazleh) A.I.  
فضله (fazlat) A.I.

der. Refuse; offal; excrement; dirt. [Pl. = فضلات fazalat, leavings, orts.]

See زیادتى و ریزه

A.P.I. فضله خوار (fazleh-khar)

An eater of leavings or orts.

فضوح (fozooch) A.R. = فضوحه

1. A busy-body, an officious person, a meddler, a butter-in. A blabber. 2.

[O.S.] Meddling, officiousness, impertinent interference. See note

under فضولى 3. See فضله

Officious, intrusive; impertinent, meddlesome. Ex. بچه خيلى فضولى است.

فضولا (fozoolan) A.Q.

Officiously; meddlingly; intrusively; pryingly.

فضولات (fozoolat) A. = فضلات

1. Officiousness, meddling, impertinent interference. Blabbing. 2. [O.S.] A busy-body; a meddler.

To meddle, فضولى کردن ف.ل.

to poke one's nose (in another's

فصیح البیان (faseeh-olbayan) A.ص.

Eloquent. [O.S.] Of a clear speech.

A.P. فصیحانه (fasee-haneh) ق.

Eloquently; clearly; in pure and rhetorical language. Ex. فصیحانه صحبت کرد.

فصیحى (—hee) A.P.I. = فصاحت

فصیله (faseelah) A.I. [R] = خانواده

A family. [Pl. = فصائل fasa-el].

فضاء (faza') A.I.

Space; room. Ex. آنها در فضای لا یتناهی دور میزنند. They revolve in the infinite space.

A vacuum. فضای خالی = خلا.

فضاحت (fazahat) A.I.

Disgrace; shame; ignominy, opprobrium.

Syn. رسوائى

To do an act فضاحت کردن ف.ل.

which ends in disgrace; to commit shame ul or opprobrious deeds.

A.P. فضاحت آمیز (—ameez) ص.

Disgraceful, shameful, opprobrious.

A.P. فضادار (faza-dar) ص.

Spacious, roomy. Syn. جادار

See under فضاحت

فضائل فضیلت

Belong- فضائى (faza-ee) A.P. ص.

ing to space. Interstitial. [Fem = فضائیه (-iyyeh), reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

Solid geometry. هندسه فضائیه

فضائیات (fazaiyyat) A. = هندسه فضائیه

Learning. فضل (fazi) A.I.

Syn. دانش || Excellence; virtue; merit, talent. Syn. فضیلت || Favor,

grace; gift. Ex. فضل خدا را که تواند

شمار کرد Who can enumerate



or continence, justice.

1. To excel; فضیلت داشتن  
to be preferable (to). Ex. قناعت  
درد Contentment is  
preferable to wealth. Syn. برتری  
|| 2. To possess a special  
virtue.

Ablactation, A. (fetam) **فطام**  
weaning. Syn. از شیر گرفتن

Intelligence; A. (fatanat) **فطانت**  
sagacity. Syn. فراست و هوش

Breaking a fast. A. (fetr) **فطر**

The festival held عید فطر  
after the fasting month, i.e. on  
the 1st. of *Shavval*.

Alms given on صدقه فطر = فطریه  
the festival at the end of *Ramazan*.

Nature, A. (fetrat) (۱) **فطرت**  
creation; temperament, constitu-  
tion; mettle. Syn. ذات و خلقت - خیره

فطرت (۲) = A. صدقه فطر  
فطره (fetra) = A.

Naturally, A. (fet-ratan) **فطرة**  
by nature. Ex. فطرة "پست است"

Natural, A.P. (—ree) **فطری**  
innate. Ex. ترش رویی حالت فطری اوست  
Moroseness is his nature.

Alms given A. (—riyyah) **فطریه**  
on the festival at the end of  
*Ramazan*, and consisting of one  
*man* of wheat for each individual.

فطم = A. (fatm) **فطم**

وطن = A. (fatan) **فطانت**

Intelligent, A. (faten) **فطن**  
sagacious. Syn. با فراست و با هوش

business) To blab, to talk un-  
necessarily To make mischief.  
To act beyond one's scope.

[Note The original word for  
'officiousness or impertinent in-  
terference' is فضول and that for  
'an officious fellow, busy-body,  
etc.' is فضولی. Thus Saadi says  
"چو کاری بیفضول من بر آید"  
i.e. when an affair is adjusted without my  
interference. But in modern usage  
these renderings are reversed].

"فضولیة" = A. (—liyyatan) **فضولا**

1. Silver. A. (fezzah) **فضه**

Syn. || 2. A feminine, proper  
name.

Disgraced or A. (fazeeh) **فضیح**  
disgraceful, ignominious; shame-  
ful. Compare مفتضح و رسوا [Fem.  
= fazeelah, reserved for  
fem. or pl. nouns].

A. (fazee-hat) **فضیحت**

A shameful act; a disgrace. [Pl =  
faza-eh or fazayeh].

Disgraceful, A.P. (—ree) **فضیحت آمیز**  
shameful; **فضیحت آور**  
scandalous. Ex. سخنان فضیحت آمیز  
scandalous or shameful words.

Virtue; A. (fazeelat) **فضیلت**  
excellence, superiority; also, pre-  
ference. Attainment. Learning. [Pl. =

faza-el, virtues, attainments,  
etc]. Compare فضل

The four virtues; فضائل اربعه  
i.e. philosophy, courage, chastity



فطنت ( *fetnat* ) A. = فطانت

1. Unleavened, A. ( *fateer* ) ص.ا. فطیر

azymous. Syn. ورنیامده || Compare

2. Unleavened bread. || خمیر

The Feast of the عید فطیر

Unleavened Bread ( among the

Jews), the Passover. Syn. فصح

Prov. Nothing can بیمایه فطیر است

be done without an expenditure.

Weaned. [R] A. ( *fateem* ) ص.ا. فطیم

( *faten* ) فطین = A. ( *fateen* )

Harsh; inhu- [R] A. ( *fazz* ) ص.ا. فظ

man, unmanly.

[R] A. ( *fazazat* ) فظاظات

Harshness; inhumanity.

[R] A. ( *faza-at* ) فظاات

Shamefulness; hideousness.

Shameful; [R] A. ( *fazee'* ) ص.ا. فظیع

exceedingly abominable or ob-

scene. Syn. زشت

1. Active; A. ( *ja'-al* ) ص.ا. فعال

energetic, vivacious. Ex. او مدیر فعالی

2. An agent; || جدی Syn. || است

a doer, a worker. Compare فاعل

The doer of what he | فعال مایشاء

wishes; i. e. a power- | فعال مایرید

ful monarch; a dictator. Also,

an attribute of God.

1. [A pl. of فعل]. A. ( *fe-al* ) فعال

2. An action, a deed.

Activity, A. ( *fa'-aliyyat* ) فعالیت

energy. Syn. جدیت

1. An act, action, A. ( *fe'l* ) فعل

deed, work. Ex. قول و فعلش یکی است

His word and deed are one. Syn.

2. Gram. A verb. || کنش & عمل - کار

Ex. این جمله فعل ندارد This sentence

has no verb. | Pl. = افعال *af-al*.

and فعال *fe-al* R ].

An intransitive verb. فعل لازم

A transitive verb. فعل متعدی

1. A defective verb. فعل ناقص

2. A copulative verb.

A copulative verb. فعل رابط

An active verb. فعل معلوم

A passive verb. فعل مجهول

An auxiliary verb. فعل معین

An obscene act. فعل شنیع

An unlawful act. فعل حرام

To put to effect. بفعل آوردن ف م.

Action and reaction. فعل و انفعال

Actually. بالفعل ( *bel* — )

1. Actually; فعلا " ( *fe'lan* ) ق.ا.

for the present Ex. فعلا کاری دیگر نیست

2. Indeed; in practice. Syn. عملا

Labor. A.P. ( *fa'legee* ) فعلگی

1. Laborers; فعله ( *fa-aleh* ) ا.ا.

workmen. [Pl. of فاعل *fa-el*]. 2.

[Used in P. as sing.] A laborer.

Compare notes under عمله

1. Actual, present. A. ( *fe'-lee* ) ص.ا. فعلی

Ex. وضع فعلی راه آهن the actual con-

dition of the railway. 2. Gram.

Verbal. Ex. این کلمه حالت فعلی دارد

This word has a verbal nature.

3. Phys. Kinetic. Ex. kinetic

energy]. [ Fem. = فعلیه *-liyyeh*,

reserved for fem. & pl. nouns].

A idol. R. ( *fogh; fagh* ) فغ



فقد = A. (*faghd*) فقدانA.1 (*feghdan; fogh-*) فقدان

1. Absence, privation; want; lack.

Ex. سرما فقدان حرارت است Cold is

the privation of heat. 2. Loss of

a person, bereavement. Ex. این

فقدان موجب تالم عموم گردید

Med. Abulia. فقدان اراده

Poverty, indigence A.1 (*faghr*) فقر

Syn. فاقه &amp; بیجیزی - تهیدستی

The pinch of poverty فقر فقر

The poor فقراء A.1 (*foghara'*)(people). [Pl. of *fagheer* فقیر]

See under فقرات فقره

A.1 (*faghroddam*) فقر الدم

Med. 1. Anemia. Syn. کم خونی 2

Chlorosis.

1. A vertebra. A.1 (*faghareh*) فقره

Ex. || ستون فقرات چند فقره دارد

يك فقره ای در آن کتاب دیده

|| 3. A paragraph [بند]. Ex.

Paragraph 2 of فقره دوم از ماده سوم

Article III. || 4. A point; a subject

matter. Syn. مطلب &amp; نکته

5. A particular, a detail; also, an item;

an entry. Syn. قلم || 6. The mem-

brum virile. [Pl. = فقرات *fagharat*,& فقر *faghar*].

[Note. فقرات and فقر are both

used for the 1st. sense above,

but the latter is never used for

the last four senses].

1. Only; فقط (*faghat*) ق-ص A

merely, solely, simply. Ex. فقط

مردانرا راه میدهند Only gentlemen

Syn. || A. gad. See بغ Met. A

handsome mistress. etc.

1. Silly, فغانك (*foghak*) ص-ا R.

foolish نادان 2 A bastard [حرامزاده]

فغان = (*faghan; fo-*) افغان (۱)An idol- ا (*foghestan*) فغانستان

temple [بگده] Met. (a) A harem,

a gynecium (b) Handsome peo-

ple collectively.

1. Title of a Chinese emperor. فغفور

[From *baghpoor*, son of a god, meaning a god]

2. Chinese porcelain.

1. Belonging to the Chinese emperors; hence,

royal, imperial. 2. Chinese por-

celain [often چینی فغفوری].

فغند = R. (*faghand*) جست - خیزUnable فغواره (*foghvarch*) ص-ا R.

to speak (from anguish, pride,

etc.). [O. S.] Like an idol See

وارة &amp; فع

1. Vertebrae. فقر (*faghar*) ا-ا A

See ذی فقر || 2. Jags. See دوالتقار

[Pl. of فقره].

Vertebral. فقراری (*fagharce*) ص-ا A.P.

Ex. ستون فقرات = عمود فقراری

فقاغ (*fogha'; foghgha'*) ا-ا A.

Beer; also, a drink made of

rice or of fruits. See آبجو &amp; بوزه

[R]. فقاعه (*fogha-ah*) ا-ا A.

Med. Pemphigus. [O. S.] A bubble.

1. (Know- فقاهت (*faghahat*) ا-ا A

ledge of) religious jurisprudence,

(science of) divine law. See فقه



in (religious) jurisprudence, jurisprudent 2. A Mohammedan lawyer. A jurisconsult. [Pl. = فقهاء *fo-ghaha'*]. [Fem. = فقيهة *-gheehah*].

1. A jaw. **فك** (*fakk*) A.1

*Syn.* آرواره [Pl. = فكوك *fokook*].

2. Disjunction, separation; unloosing. *See* تفكيك

The upper jaw. **فك اعلى**

The lower jaw. **فك اسفل**

A mandible. **فك مرغ**

Cutting off a communication. **فك ارتباط**

A seal. **فك** (*fok*) Fr.1

[Fr. *phoque*]. *Syn.* خوك دريایی

Redeeming; **فكاك** (*fakak*) A.1  
manumission R.

Jocosity; **فكاهات** (*faka-hat*) A.1  
jocularly; merriness. *Syn.* خوشدلی

A jest or **فكاهات** (*foka-*) A.1  
joke; a humor. *Syn.* شوخی

Facetious, **فكاهي** (*-hee*) A.1  
jocose; humorous. *Ex.* روزنامه های فكاهي  
humorous newspapers.

Humorous **فكاهيات** (*-hiyyat*) A.1  
(*or* funny) stories; humors, wits.  
[Pl. of فكاهي considered as a n.]

1. A thought. **فكر** (*fekr*) A.1

*Ex.* فكري بخاطرم خطور کرد A thought struck me. 2. Reflection; thinking.

3. An idea. *Ex.* فكر خوبی باو

4. Care, anxiety. *Ex.* فكر

اندیشه 5. A plan. *See* اندیشه  
[Pl. = افكار *afkar*]. || خیال &

1. To think. **فكر کردن** ف.ل.م.

are admitted. 2. Only; sole. *Ex.*  
فقط چیزی که گفت این بود The only thing  
he said was this. *See* تنها

Nothing else فقط و فقط

but (*or* than); only.

Religious jurisprudence. **فقه** (*feghh*) A.1

*See under* فقه

Lost; absent, **فقد** (*fagheed*) A.1  
missing. Dead.

**فقیه النظیر** (*fagheed-onnozeer*) A.1  
Incomparable, matchless, peerless.

*Syn.* عديم النظير & بی مثال - بی نظیر

1. Poor, needy. **فقییر** (*fagheer*) A.1

*Ex.* || بچه فقیر غالباً زودتر ترقی میکند || *Syn.*

آدم فقیری. Meek. *Ex.* || بیچیز & تهیدست

2. A poor fellow, a needy person. A fakir  
or dervish. *Ex.* A فقیری دم در است  
dervish or poor man is at the  
door. [Pl. = فقرا *foghara'*].

To impoverish. فقیر کردن ف.م.

To be فقیر شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

impoverished, to grow or become  
poor.

I, the present writer, { این بنده فقیر  
author, etc. { این فقیر

**فقیرانه** (*faghee-raneh*) A.P. ق.ص.

1. Like a poor man; meekly. 2. Be-  
fitting a poor man, poor.

1. Poverty. **فقیری** (*-ree*) A.1

*Syn.* فقر || 2. Pauperism.

To beg. To live فقیری کردن ف.ل.  
as a mendicant or dervish.

1. Skilled **فقیه** (*fagheeh*) A.1



To wear a collar. فکل زدن فل.

To put on one's collar.

1. Wearing فکلی (fokolee) ص.ا. a collar (faux-col). Flashy. Over-dressed. 2. One who wears a collar. An overdressed, also, a flashy person.

فکن (fekan) = فگن - افکن

Regret. فکنت (foknat) ص.ا. [R]

Syn. پشیمانی

فکندن (fekandan) = فگندن

Able to think فکور (fakoor) ص.ا.

deeply; able-minded. Ex. او شخص

He is a deep thinker. فکوری است

فکوک See under فک

Maxillary. فکی (fakkee) ص.ا. P.

Mandibular.

فکیف (fakayf) ص.ا. = پس چگونه

1. A fortiori; so much the more;

(how) much more. 2. So much the

less, (how) much less. [O. S.]

How then? See رسیدن under تاچه رسد

فگار (fagar) = افگار

فگانه (faganeh) ص.ا. A premature

or abortive child; an abortion.

فگن (fegan) = افکن

فگندن (fegandan) = افگندن

1. An extensive فلات (falat) ص.ا.

desert. 2. A plateau [influenced by,

or confused with, the French

plateau]. [Pl. = فلوات falavat]

1. Deliverance. فلاح (falah) ص.ا.

Syn. رستگاری || 2. Prosperity.

A husbandman, فلاح (fallah) ص.ا.

an agriculturist. Syn. کشاورز

Ex. (a) در این بابت فکر خواهم کرد I shall think about that. (b) فکرش را || I cannot think of it. ||

To reflect; to meditate. Syn.

2. To think of. || تفکر کردن

To think of در فکر کسی بودن

(or about) a person; to be

thoughtful of any one.

To begin بفکر (یا توی فکر) رفتن

to think; to become pensive; to

fall into a deep thought.

To set thinking. بفکر انداختن

Syn. بصرافت انداختن & بخیال انداختن

I did not think هیچ در فکرم نبود

of that. هیچ در فکرش نبودم

Mind (or think در فکر کار خود باش

about) your own business.

Just think of that! فکرش را میکنی؟

The idea!

A maiden or original فکر بکر

thought. An original idea.

See in the vocab. با فکر - بی فکر

Reflection, فکرت (fekrat) ص.ا.

meditation. Compare فکر

1. Mental; فکری (fekree) ص.ا. P.

requiring thinking. Ex. کار فکری

Mental work. || 2. Melancholic.

3. Ideal(istic). 4. Made to think.

To begin to think. فکری شدن

See بفکر رفتن

فکسنی (fakasanee) ص. Slang

Dilapidated. Ex. || درشکه فکسنی Worn-

out; old; tumble-down, as a house.

A collar, فکل (fokol) ص.ا. Fr.

a man's collar. [Fr. faux col].



«خیری کن ای فلان و غنیمت شمار عمر» Do some charity, o thou to whom this may concern, and make the most of thy life. (b) فلانی را دیدید؟ Did you see *that* man? (i. e. the man whom we both know, but whose name I do not wish to mention).

Such and فلان و بهمان (یا بهمدان) such a thing: this and that, one thing or the other. Ex. همیشه یا فلان را یا فلان را گم میکند یا بهمان را He always loses one thing or the other. See note under بهمان

فلان فلان شده [An indefinite form of abuse or vilification].

Flannel. فلانل ( *felanel* ) Fr. ۱ [Fr. *flanelle* ].

See under فلان

Blunders, slips فلانات ( *falatat* ) A. ۱ of the pen. [Pl. of *falteh*, an unexpected event].

A bolt or chain for a door, فلج ( *falj* ) R. ۱ { ( *faljam* ) فلجم

Med. Paralysis, فلج ( *falj* ) A. ۱ palsy. [Erroneously pronounced *falaj* ]. See فالج

Hemiplegia. فلج نصف بدن

(General) paralysis. فلج تام

Local paralysis. فلج موضعی

Paraplegia. فلج اطراف (سافله)

Paresis. فلج عضلانی یا ناقص

To paralyse. فلج کردن [غ.م.] ف.م.

Victuals taken فلرز ( *falarz* ) R. ۱

Agriculture, A. ۱ ( *fala-hat* ) فلاحت husbandry, farming. Syn. کشاورزی To farm; فلاحت کردن ف.ل.

to till or cultivate the ground.

فلاحتی ( *halee* ) — ص. P. A.

Agricultural. Ex. ماشین آلات فلاحتی agricultural machinery.

فلاخان ( *fala-khan* ) { فلاخن ( *falakhan; -khen* )

A sling. Syn. سنک or سنک قلاب

Vain, فلا ( *falad* ) { فلاده ( *faladeh* ) ص. R.

useless. بیفایده & بیهوده Syn.

See under فلاسفه

فلاسنک ( *falasang* ) = فلاخن

فلاطون ( *falatoon* ) الخ = افلاطون الخ

فلاکت ( *falakat* ) A. P. ۱ Adversity;

calamity. Syn. بد بختی

[Note. This is a verbal noun coined in the Ar. fashion. It is derived from *فلك* and is intended to mean *فلك زدگی* ].

فلاکت زدگی ( *-zadegee* ) الخ A. P.

= فلك زدگی الخ

فلامک ( *falamak* ) = فلمنک

۱. Such فلان ( *folan* ) ص. A. ۱

(and such); a certain. Ex. (a) مثلا اگر

For example, if he would say, "Buy for me such and such a thing." (b)

at such a date. در فلان تاریخ

2. [Also *folanee* فلانی]. Such and such a person; also, any person, whosoever one may be. Ex. (a)



To philosophize. فلسفه گفتن

A.G.P. (falsafeh-ba fee) فلسفه بافی

Philosophism.

G.A. (falsa-fee) فلسفی

Philosophic(al). Ex. دلائل فلسفی

G.A. (—fiyyat) فلسفیات

Philosophical sciences. [Pl. of فلسفی considered as a n.].

Pepper [also rarely folfol]. A.P. (felfel) فلفل  
(pelpel) پلیل

Pepper-plant, pepper. درخت فلفل

1. Bot. The chaste-tree فلفل بری

[Agnus castus]. 2. The seed of the

chaste-tree. Syn. (تخم) پنج انگشت

White pepper. فلفل سفید - فلفل ایض

فلفل دراز = دار فلفل

1. Red pepper; فلفل فرنگی  
cayenne pepper فلفل قرمز  
(when reduced to فلفل ترشی  
powder). 2. Allspice, pimento.

Smartweed, فلفل آبی (یا بحری)  
water-pepper.

To pepper; season فلفل زدن ف.م.  
(or sprinkle) with pepper.

فلفل مبین چه ریز است بشکن مبین چه تیز است

Prov. [Free translation]

Pepper, though only a tiny thing,  
Bites with a truly gigantic sting.

Peppered. فلفل دار (—dar) ص.

A pepper-box. فلفل دان (—dan) ص.  
[Also جافلفلی ja-felfelee].

Peppered. فلفل زده (—zadeh) ص.

فلفل فرنگی (—ferangee)

See under فلفل

Bot. Wild فلفل مون (—moon) ص.

home in a handkerchief by a guest.

See under فلز

فلزات

A metal.

A. (felezz) فلز

Ex. آهن فلز مفیدی است Iron is a useful metal. [Pl. فلزات feiezzat].

A metalloid.

شبه فلز

Metalloid adj.

شبه فلز

Metallurgy. فن استخراج و قال کردن فلزات

Metallography.

مبحث فلزات

Hardware. A.P. (—alat) فلز آلات

A.P. (—shenas) فلز شناس

A metallist; one skilled in metals.

Metallic, A.P. (felezzee) فلزی

of metal. Ex. مسکوکات فلزی

1. The scale of A. (fals) فلسی

a fish. Syn. || يولك 2. A small copper coin; a farthing, etc.

Syn. || يول سیاه [Commonly pronounced fels]. [Pl. فلوس foloos].

1. Palestine. A. (falas-teen) فلسطین

2. The ancient Philistia.

1. A native A. (—teenee) فلسطینی

of Palestine, a Palestinian. 2. A Philistine.

Palestinian, Philistine.

— ص.

[Heb. פלשתי pelishti].

Philosophy. A-G. (falsafeh) فلسفه

[Derived from فیلسوف which see].

See حکمت

Inductive philosophy. فلسفه قیاسی

Deductive philo-

فلسفه استقرائی

sophy.

Nominalism.

فلسفه صوریه

فلسفه غلط = سفسطه



The moon's orbit. **فلک قمر**  
 1. A wooden **فلک** (۲) ( *falak* )  
 instrument to which the feet of  
 an offender are fastened for the  
 bastinado. 2. The bastinado. [Also  
*فلکه* or *فالکه* *falakeh*].  
 The bastinado. **چوب و فلک**  
*Lit.*, the cudgel and the pole (to  
 which the feet are fastened).  
 To give the **فلک کردن ف م**.  
 bastinado, to bastinado.  
 A felucca. **فلک** ( *folk* ) A. ۱ [R]  
 A ship. An ark.  
**فلک الافلاک** ( *falakol aflak* ) A ۱  
 The empyrean heaven. *Syn.* **عرش**  
**فلک زدگی** ( *falak-zadeghe* ) A.P. ۱  
 Adversity; calamity. *Syn.* **بد بختی**  
**فلکت** || *See note under* **فلکت** &  
**فلک زده** ( *-zadeh* ) A.P. ص  
 Unfortunate; miserable; stricken  
 by a calamity (*or lit.* by fortune).  
 Afflicted. *Syn.* **مصیبت زده** & **بد بخت**  
 Like **فلک و ش** ( *-vash* ) A.P. ص  
 the heavens; celestial:  
 1. **فلکه** ( *falakeh* ) ۱. **فلکه** =  
*or* **فلک** No. 2. || 2. A belt-pulley. 3.  
 The whirl of a spindle.  
 1. Celestial, **فلکی** ( *fala-kee* ) A. ۱. ص  
 heavenly. *Syn.* **آسمانی** || Astrono-  
 mical or astrological. *Syn.* **انجومی**  
 [Fem. = **فلکیه** - *kiyyeh*. Ex. اجرام فلکیه  
 celestial bodies]. 2. An astrono-  
 mer or astrologer. *Syn.* **انجوم بین**  
 [Pl. = **فلکیون** - *kiyyoon*].  
 Astronomy **فلکیات** ( *-kiyyat* ) A. ۱

peppermint, savory. *Syn.* **یودنه کوهی**  
**فلفل نمکی** ( *felfel-namakce* ) ص  
 1. Pepper-and-salt. Ex. **بار چه فلفل نمکی**  
 2. G izzly.  
**فلفلی** ( *felfelee* ) ص  
 Peppery. *Fig.* 1. Precocious. 2. Tiny but smart.  
 The dawn; the **فلق** ( *falagh* ) A. ۱  
 morning twilight. *Compare* **شفق**  
 [Pl. = **افلاق** *aflagh* R].  
**فلق** ( *felagh* ) **فلقه**  
*See under* **فلقه**  
**فلقمونیای** ( *falaghmoonia* ) G. ۱  
 Med. Phlegmon.  
**فلقمونیایی** ( *---yee* ) G.P. ص  
 Phlegmonous.  
**فلقه** ( *felghah* ) A. ۱  
 Bot. A cotyle-  
 don, a seed-leaf. *Syn.* **لپه** || [O.S.]  
 Half of a thing. [Pl. = **فلق** *felagh*].  
 Monocotyledonous. **یک فلقه**  
 Dicotyledonous. **دو فلقه**  
**فلقه** ( *falaghch* ) = **فلک** (۲)  
**فلقی** ( *falaghee* ) A.P. ص  
 Pertaining  
 to the morning twilight; crepus-  
 cular.  
**فلقی** ( *felghee* ) A.P. ص  
 Bot. Coty-  
 ledonous, cotyledonal.  
**فلک** ( *falak* ) A. ۱ (۱)  
 1. The firma-  
 ment, sky, or heaven. *Syn.* **آسمان**  
 2. A heavenly sphere. *Syn.* **کره**  
 3. An orbit. *Syn.* **مدار** || [Pl. = **فلک**  
*aflak*] *Met.* Fortune; destiny. Ex.  
 « **فلک** با من چه بازی کردی آخر »  
 O For-  
 tune! What a trick thou hast  
 played on me at last! *See* **روزگار**  
 The crystalline sphere; **فلک اعظم**  
 the highest heaven. **فلک اطلس**



1. An art. *A.1 (fann) فن*

Ex. *فن تعلیم* art of teaching, pedagogy. *See صنعت* || 2. A branch (of knowledge, science, etc.). *Syn.*

|| 3. *R. Manner, mode.* *Syn.* شاخه & شعبه || 4. A knack; also, a trick or artifice.

*Syn.* بند || 5. Technique, technic. [Pl. = فنون *fonoon*; double pl. = افانین *afancen*].

To play a trick; فن زدن ف.ل.  
to use a knack.

To be deceived. فن خوردن ف.ل.  
The liberal arts. فنون آزاد

See in the vocab. { ذو فنون  
دارالفنون  
بسیار فن

Destruction, فنا *A.1 (fana)*  
annihilation; perishableness, mortality; transience, frailty. Non-existence. Doom; ruin. *Ant.* بقا ||

See فانی  
The transient (or frail) دار فنا  
world. *Lit.*, the house of frailty.

To destroy, فنا کردن ف.م.  
to annihilate.

فنا شدن - فنا پذیرفتن = فانی شدن  
Doomed, condemned محکوم بقنا  
to be ruined or destroyed.

1. To dissipate. بیاد فنا دادن  
Ex. || 2. To destroy, to annihilate.

Technically. فنا (fannan) ق.ا  
By the rules of art.

فنا پذیر (fana-pazeer) ص.ا.پ.  
Perishable; mortal; transient, frail;

or cosmography [Pl. = فلکی  
regarded as a n.]  
Holland. *A.1 (felomank) فلانک*  
A Dutch, A Flemish.

Rose diamond. *الفاس و لاسک*  
[More often *فلامک*].

*فلمنکی (fela-mankee) ا.س.*  
Dutch, Flemish.

فلنل (felenel) = فلانل  
فلوات  
See under فلوات  
A flute. *E.1 (flood; fo-) فلوت*  
To play on فلوت زدن ف.ل.  
the flute.

Scales. Small *A.1 (foloos) فلوس*  
copper coins; farthings, pennies.  
*Bot. Cassia. Med. Cassia pods,*  
purging cassia, cassia fistula (of-  
ten *فلوس*). [Pl. of *فلس* *fels*].  
*It.-A. (fologheh) فلوقه*  
Same as *فلك* (*folk*).

*Bot. Phlox. E.1 (flooks) فلوکس*  
*A.R. ع. (falehaza) فلهازا*  
Therefore. *Syn.* لهذا & بنابراین  
[which means then is redundant].

فله (faleh; falleh) = آغوز  
فلیو - فلیوه (faleev-eh) = فلاد  
1. Mouth. *A.1 (fam) فم* = دهن  
2. Orifice, opening. *Syn.* دهنه ||  
See the pl. افواه *afvah*.

*Anat. The glottis.* { فم قصبه الریه  
فم حنجره  
*Anat. The orifice* فم معده  
of the stomach, the cardia.  
Buccal. *A.ص. (famee) فمی*  
[Fem. = فمیہ *famiyyah*]. *Syn.* دهنی



Craft, art(ifice); a trick; a lie.  
*Syn.* || *حقه* [Perhaps from the Ar. فن].  
 A hazel-nut; فندق (*fondogh*).  
 a filbert-nut. [Pronounced also *fandogh*].  
*Med.* The hazel-tree. درخت فندق  
 Filbert(-nut). { فندق درشت  
                               { فندق هندی  
 To crack a nut. فندق شکستن  
*Met.* To take a kiss.  
                               فندق زدن = بشکن زدن  
                               فندق بستن = سر انگشتی گذاشتن  
                               فندق شکن (*-shekan*).  
 A nut-cracker.  
 1. Hazel: فندققی (*fondoghee*) ص.  
 nut-brown, of hazel color. 2. *R.*  
 Tinged with henna; said of the  
 finger-tips. 3. Small and round,  
 hazel-shaped.  
 A tinder-box. فندك (*fandak*) ا.  
 A pendulum. فندول (*fandool*) ا.  
 [From Fr. *pendule*].  
 Compensation pen- فندول متکافی  
 dulum.  
 A spring. فنر (*fanar*) ا.  
 [Orig. same word as فنار].  
 A mainspring. شاه فنر  
 Hairspring. فنر ساعت  
 A conformator. فنر کلاه دوزان  
 Springy, elas- فنری (*fanaree*) ص.  
 tic, resilient. Having or consist-  
 ing of a spring or springs.  
 Springiness, خاصیت فنری  
 elasticity.  
 A spring washer. پولک فنری

destructible, annihilable. *Syn.* فانی  
*A.P.* ا (—*pazecrce*) فنا پذیری  
 Perishableness, mortality.  
 1. A lighthouse. G ا (*fanar*)  
*Syn.* || فانوس دریایی 2. *R.* A lantern.  
 فناستین (*fenastin*) E. & F. ا  
*Med.* Phenacetine.  
 فناذا پذیر (*fana-napazeer*) ص.  
*A.P.* ا  
 Indestructible; immortal. *Syn.* || باقی  
*Ant.* فنا پذیر or فانی  
 فنا ناپذیری (*-napazeeree*) *A.P.* ا  
 Indestructibility, indestructibleness;  
 immortality. *Syn.* بقا  
 فنج (*fonj*) = پنج (*ponj*)  
 فنجان (*fenjan*) *A.P.* ا  
 A cup. [From پنگان *pengan* which see in  
 the Addenda of the 1st. volume].  
 See پیاله  
 A tea-cup. فنجان چای خوری  
 A coffee-cup. فنجان قهوه خوری  
 Three cupfuls روزی سه فنجان ...  
 a day.  
 A thimble- فنجان باز (*-baz*) ا.  
 rigger; a juggler. *Syn.* حقه باز  
 Playing at فنجان بازی (*-bazee*) ا.  
 cups and balls, thimblering; jug-  
 glery, sleight-of-hand. *Syn.* حقه بازی  
 Cup-shaped. فنجانگی (*fenjane*) ص.  
*Anat. & Zool.* Cotyloid. Ex. حفره  
 the cotyloid cavity, the ace-  
 tabulum.  
 فنجیدن (*fanjeedan*) *R.* ف ل  
 To yawn and stretch. [Imper.  
 root = فنج *fanj*].  
 فند (*fand*) *Vulg. or colloq.* ا



See under فاصله

فواصل

1. A hiccough *A. I (fovagh)* فواق  
or hiccup; hiccoughing; also; sob-  
bing or gasping. *Syn.* ه سسكه  
|| 2. The last breath; the  
agony of death.

فواق کردن (یا زدن) *R. ف. ل.*

To hiccough, To gasp (and die)

See under فاكهه

فواكهه

Advantages, *A. I (fava-ed)* فوائدها  
benefits, *A. I (fava-yed)* فواید

uses; utilities. Profits. Morals (of  
stories). Notes, remarks. Corol-  
laries. [Pl. of فائده *f-edah*] *Ex.*  
سفر فوائده بسیار دارد  
Travelling has  
many advantages.

The Ministry of *عامه* وزارت فوائده  
Public Works.

1. Passing away, *A. I (fowt)* فوت  
dying; death. *Ex.* پس از فوت او وراثت

|| موت ه مرگ - درگذشت *Syn.* نزاع کردند

2. Lapse (of time); escaping or  
elapsing (of an opportunity). *Ex.*

فوت وقت موجب پشیمانی میشود

1. To die; to فوت کردن *ف. ل. م.*  
pass away. *Syn.* درگذشتن ه مردن

2. To let pass, let slip or escape,  
lose. *Ex.* فرصت را چرا فوت کردید  
Why  
did you allow the opportunity to  
escape? *Syn.* از دست دادن

1. To فوت شدن *ف. ل. یا م. ج. ف. م.*  
die. *Syn.* درگذشتن ه فوت کردن

2. To pass, to elapse; to be missed.

*Ex.* || 3. To lapse.

A spring-balance. ترازوی فنری

A marten. فنك (fouak) ه

A word corres- فنك (fang)

ponding to the E 'arms', and

used in compound military terms,

expressing command. *Ex.* درش فنك!

Shoulder arms! پيش فنك! Present

arms! etc.

See under فن

فنون

1. Technical. فنی (fannee) *A. ص.*

*Ex.* فن اصطلاحات technical terms.

2. Relating to arts.

فنیكه (feneek-keh) = فنیكه

Phœnician. فنیقی (-ghee) *A. ص.*

Geog Phœnicia. فنیقیه (-ghiiyyeh) *A. I.*

Lapse, passing فوات (favat) *A. I.*

away (of time).

Sudden موت الفوات (-mowtol)

death.

فواتح (favateh) *A. (Pl. of فاتحه)*

See under فاحشه

فواحش

The heart. فواد (foad) *A. I.*

*Syn.* دل ه قلب [Pl. = افنده *af-*

*edah R*]. The word is used also

as a masculine, proper name.

فوادی (foadee) *A. = قلبی*

See under فارس

فوارس

A foun- فواره (favvareh) *A. I.*

tain, jet of water, jet d'eau, spout.

To spout, فواره زدن *ف. ل.*

to jet. *Ex.* آب ده ذرع فواره میزند

The water spouts 10 *zars* high.

*Prov.* فواره چون بلند شود سرنگون شود

The jet, when it reaches its height,

At once begins to lose its might.



2. A police-magistrate [*in India*].

Regimental. *P.A.* ص ( *fowjee* ) فوجی

1. Haste, celerity, *A.I.* ( *fowr* ) فور || سرعت & شتاب expedition. *Syn.* فوران = 2. || علی الفور See

فوران = 2. || علی الفور See

See under فی الفور

At once, im- *A.Q.* ( *fowran* ) فوراً || immediately, right away, directly.

Ex. فوراً بطیب مراجعه کنید Consult the doctor immediately. *Syn.* فی الفور

Ebullition, *A.I.* ( *fava-ran* ) فوران || boiling: bubbling. Effervescence.

Eruption.

Eruptive. *A.P.* ص ( *-ranee* ) فورانی

Effervescent. Apt to boil or effervesce.

فورمول = ( *formool* ) فورمول

1. Urgent. *A.P.* ص ( *fow-ree* ) فوری

Ex. تلگراف فوری || 2. Immediate, prompt, quick. Ex. اقدام فوری بعمل آورید

Take immediate action. 3.

Instantaneous. Ex. عکس فوری which see under عکس

- ق. [غ. م.] = فوراً

Urgency. *A.P.* ص ( *-riyyat* ) فوریت

Ex. فوریت آنرا خاطر نشان کردم I notified the urgency of it.

Immediately; فوراً = فوریت

quickly. Ex. فوریت او را خبر دادم

1. Victory; success. *A.I.* ( *fowz* ) فوز

*Syn.* || موفقیت & ظفر 2 Deliverance, salvation. *Syn.* رستگاری

فوسفات = ( *fوسفات* ) فوسفات

فوسفور = ( *fosfor* ) الف = فسفر الخ

An apron. *A.I.* ( *footeh* ) فوطه

Blowing, فوت (۱) *foot* .1

puffing; a blow, a puff. Insufflation. See پف

1. To blow; to puff. ف. ل. م. فوت کردن

Ex. I blew into his eye. 2. To blow out, put out ( by blowing ), extinguish.

Ex. He blew out ( or extinguished ) the candle.

*Syn.* || پف کردن To blow on. Ex.

|| آتش را فوت کن To insufflate: blow upon or into.

1. Knack; clever way فوت کاسه گری of doing a thing. 2. Last touch.

A foot. پی = *E.I.* (۲) ( *foot* ) فوت

Football. *E.I.* ( *footbal* ) فوتبال

A toy .1 ( *footfootak* ) فوت فوٹک

whistle. Also, a kind of very simple flute.

A hollow pipe .1 ( *footak* ) فوتک

used to blow out candles.

An elbow- *Fr.* ( *fotoy* ) فوتوی chair, an arm-chair [ *Fr. fauteuil* ].

فوته = *P.A.* ( *footeh* ) فوطه

Liable to *A.P.* ص ( *fowtee* ) فوتی

lapse; pressing, urgent, not to be deferred. Ex. کار فوتی

A regiment. *A.I.* ( *fowj* ) فوج

*L.*, a troop; an army; also, a crowd or band. [ *Pl.* = افواج *afvaj* ].

In regiments or فوج فوج مردم فوج فوج می آمدند

People came in crowds.

[ *Rare* ] *A.P.* ص ( *-dar* ) فوجدار

1. The commander of a regiment.



The epidermis; the cuticle. *Compare* تحت الجلد *pare*

فوق الجلدی ( *fowghol-jelde* ) ص.  
Epidermal.

فوق الحد ( *— hadd* ) ق. [ *R* ]  
Beyond limit or measure. [ *Used also as an adj.* ]

فوق الطاقه ( *fowghottaghah* ) ص.  
Insupportable. *Syn.* غیر قابل تحمل

فوق العاده ( *fowghol-adah* ) ص.  
1. Extraordinary; unusual. *Ex.* extraordinary expenditure. 2. An allowance, an extra payment (to meet increased expenses of an officer, etc.). *Ex.* روزی چهل ریال بعنوان فوق العاده مسافرت میگرفت He received forty rials a day as travelling- or field-allowance.

فوق المامول ( *— ma'mool* ) ق. ص.  
Beyond hope.

فوق المعده ( *— me'dah* ) ا. ا.  
*Anat.* The epigastrium.

فوق المعدی ( *— me'dee* ) ص.  
Epigastric.

فوقانی ( *fow-ghanee* ) ص.  
1. Upper. *Ex.* طبقه فوقانی upper story. *Syn.* بالایی *Ant.* تحتانی ۲. Dotted above; said of letters, such as ت

فوقی ( *— ghee* ) [ *R* ] *A.P.* = بالایی

فول ( *fool* ) *A.R.* = باقلا

فولاد ( *foolad* ) الخ = پولاد الخ  
A pound. *Rus.* ( *foond* )

[ *Rus.* Фунт ]

A towel; a napkin. A waistwrapper or waist-cloth. *See* لك

فوف ( *foof* ) [ *R* ] ا. ا.  
A film; a pellicle.

فوفل ( *foofel, foofal* ) ا. ا.  
Betel-nut, areca-nut.

*Bot.* Areca; betel. درخت فوفل

فوق ( *fowgh* ) ا. ا.  
1. Upper part; top; aforementioned part. *Syn.*

تفوق = 2. *R* = || زیر و تحت *Ant.* || بالا

فوق ( *fow'ghch* ) ح. ا. 1. Above; *Syn.* بالایی 2. Beyond. *Ex.* فوق

|| و رای و بالاتر از *Syn.* It is beyond human imagination. *Syn.* ||

3. Superior to.

در فوق Above, in the foregoing lines. *Ex.* مبالغ مذکوره در فوق The sums mentioned above.

*See in the vocab.* مافوق

[ *Note.* فوق often occurs in compound, self-explaining words. Some of the important compounds are given in the vocab. In scientific terms it renders the E. prefix *epi-*, or the like, as in فوق الجلد *epi-*dermis. Elsewhere it means *super-*, i. e. beyond or above. *Ex.* فوق فوق طبیعت supermundane; فوق طبیعی supernatural ]

فوقاً ( *fowghan* ) ق. ا. = در فوق  
بطوریکه فوقاً گفته شد *Ex.*

فوق التصور ( *fowgottasavvor* ) ق. ص. ا.

1. Beyond imagination. 2. Unimaginable.

فوق الجلد ( *fowghol-jeld* ) ا. ا.



فونوگراف (fonograf) F.

A phonograph. [F. *phonographe*]

فوهل (foohel) شور = Saltpeter.

فهام (fah-ham) ص. [R] Very

intelligent. Syn. فهم

فهانیه (fahaneh) ا. = فانه - گروه

فهد (fahd) ا. [R] A hunting-

panther, the ounce. See یوز

فهرس (fehres) ا. { A list.

فهرست (fehrest) ا. { A table. An

index. A catalogue. An inventory.

See صورت

فهرست کتب A list of books.

فهرست مذكرات A table of contents.

فهرست مواد An index (at the

end of a book); also, a table

of contents.

فهرست مدون (یا مصور) A catalogue.

فهرست موجودی An inventory.

فهرست کتب مربوطه Bibliography.

فهرست کردن ف.م. To make a list

of; index: put into an index;

catalogue: insert in a catalogue.

Ex. کتابها را فهرست کرد

فهرست درست کردن To make a list,

index, table of contents, etc. (for

a book, etc.); to index.

فهرست نامه (fehrestee) ا.

A catalogue; a list-book.

فهرستی (fehrestee) ص. Of the nature

of an index; indexical. Belonging

to a list, catalogue, or index.

فهم (fahm) ا. Understanding;

grasp, comprehension; intelligence.

See درك

فهم کردن ف.م.ل. 1. To understand,

grasp, comprehend. 2. To use

intelligence. Syn. فهمیدن

با فهم = فهم

فهماندن (fahmandan) ف.م.ا. P.

فهمانیدن (fahmanedan) ف.م.ا. P.

1. To give (or cause) to under-

stand. 2. To inculcate; explain (to.)

Ex. نتوانست آن مطلب را بمن بفهماند He

could not explain that (matter)

to me. 3. To express. Ex. آیامیتوانید

مقاصد خود را بفارسی صحیح بفهمانید Can

you express yourself in good

Persian? [Imper. = فهمان fahman].

[Caus. of فهمیدن].

فهم دار (fahm-dar) ف.م.ا. P. = فهم

فهمیدگی (fahmee-degee) ف.م.ا. P.

Intelligence, understanding; also,

prudence. See شعور &amp; یختگی

فهمیدن (—dan) ف.م.ا. P.

1. To understand, to comprehend.

Ex. آیا این مسئله را فهمیدید Did you

understand that problem? Syn.

2. To per-

ceive. 3. Vulg. To hear [شنیدن].

[Imper. = فهم].

فهمیده (feh-deh) ص. 1. Knowing,

wise; intelligent; having common

sense. Ex. آدم فهمیده است || See فهم

2. Understood. [P. P. of فهمیدن].

فهم (faheem) ص. A. Of quick un-

derstanding; intelligent; wise.

فهمی (faheemie) ف.م.ا. P. Intelligence;

understanding. Syn. فهم

فی (fayy) A.R. = سایه



immediately. *Syn.* فوراً

*See under* حقیقت

*See under* مثل

فی المجلس (*fel-majles*) ق.ا

On the spot.

*See under* واقع

فی الواقع

فیوار (= *fiavar*)

فیثاغورث (*fisaghoo-res*) ا.ا

Pythagoras.

فیثاغورثی (*-resee*) ص.ا

Pythagorean.

فیروز (*feerooz*) ص. = پیروز

1. Victorious, triumphant. *Syn.*

2. Successful; prosperous. *Syn.* موفق & کامیاب [Used a masculine, proper name]

To be victorious, فیروز شدن  
to gain a victory. *Ex.* ایرانیان در جنگ با او فیروز شدند  
In a battle with him, the Persians gained the victory.

Fortunate; فیروز بخت (*-bakht*) ص  
prosperous. *Syn.* خوش بخت

فیروزج (*feeroozaj*) = ا.پ. = فیروزه  
فیروز روز (*feerooz-rooz*) ص.

Of successful days; i. e. fortunate.

فیروز کوه (*-koo*) ا.ا  
Name of a mountain and town, northeast of Tehran.

فیروزمند (*-mand*) ص.

فیروزمندی (*-mandee*) = فیروزی

فیروزه (*feeroozeh*) ا.ا  
فیروزه (*peeroozeh*) ا.ا  
Turquoise.

فیروزه ای (*-ee*) ص.

Blue, azure.

فی (*fee*) ح.ا.ا || در *Syn.* 1.

2. At, at the rate of. *Ex.* پنج جلد

five books at 5 rials

each. 3. By. *Ex.* پنج ذرع فی ذرع

4. During. 5. On [expressing date].

6. در *Syn.* فی پنجم محرم ۱۲۵۴

تاریخ

Unit cost.

*Vulg.* ا.ا

فی آنرا ابتدا معین کنید

فی زدن ف.م. *Vulg.* To evaluate,

to estimate.

[Note. Except for one or two of the above senses, esp. the 2nd., the word فی is fast going out of use. It occurs very frequently in certain Ar. phrases which are to be seen below and in the vocab.].

فی صد = در صد

فی مابین [Read with the ezafat] Between.

فی سبیل الله

فی نفس الامر

فی حد ذاته

فیار (*fiar*) ا.ا  
Employ; calling, بیشه & کار  
business. *Syn.*

فیاض (*fayyaz*) ص.ا  
1. Generous, bountiful. *Syn.* بخشنده  
2. Overflowing; also, abundant.

فیاض مطلق

Bountiful: an attribute of God.

فیاضی (*-yazee*) ا.پ.ا

فی الجملة

فی الحال

فی الفور (*felfowr*) ق.

At once,



Not every one is worthy of divine favor (or blessing). 3. Abundance profusion. *Syn.* وفور 4. Profit; benefit. *Syn.* فراوانی || 4. Profit; benefit. *Syn.* [Pl. = فیوض *foyooz*].

Divine favor, God's grace or blessing. { فیض حق  
فیض الهی }

To favor (یا دادن) (with a benefit, etc ).

I was benefitted از او بمن فیض رسید by him. I derived a profit through him. I was favored by him.

To involve or yield a profit *Vulg* فیض کردن ف.ل. این معامله برای Ex. I gained on this transaction. *Compare* مذمت کردن

[In polite از فیض حضور محروم شدم or epistolary language]. I was deprived from the favor to be in your (or his) presence.

*Feyzollah*, a masculine, proper name. *Lit.*, God's grace. **فیض الله** A.ل.

**فیضان** ( *fayazan; fayzan* ) A.ل.

1. Overflowing; flood(ing). *Syn.*

2. Abundance. *Compare* فیض طغیان

فیض بخشش ( *feyz-bakhsh* ) A.P. ص  
فیض رسان ( *feyz-rasan* )

Bountiful. Charitable. Fertilizing, said of rain.

1. An elephant. { A-P. ( *feel* ) **فیل**  
2. Chess. The { ( *peel* ) **پیل**  
bishop.

See in the vocab.

The walrus.

داء الفیل

فیل دریایی R.

Turquoise-colored, blue, azure. **فیروزه رنگ** (-rang) ص.

**فیروزی** (۱) ( *feeroozee* )

1. Victoriousness, victory. *Syn.*

2. Success; prosperity. فتح و ظفر

*Syn.* کامیابی و خوش بختی

فیروزی یافتن = فیروز شدن

**فیروزی** (۲) R. = **فیروزه ای**

Physics. **فیزیک** ( *fizik* ) F.ل

*Syn.* طبیعیات

(Swelling **فیس** ( *fecs* ) Colloq.ل

with) pride; boasting.

To swell with فیس کردن ف.ل.

pride. *Syn.* باد کردن

**فیس** ( *feesa* ) R. = **طاووس**

A fizz or hiss; fizzing. [Often repeated]. **فیش** ( *fish* ) Colloq.ل

To fizz or hiss. فیش کردن ف.ل.

{ (—*fishak*) **فیشک**  
{ (—*fishch*) **فیشچه**

A rocket, a sky-rocket. [Also فشفشه] See **موشک** هواپیما

Arbitration. **فیصل** ( *fey-sal* ) A.ل

Decision. See حکمیت و حکم

To settle or فیصل دادن ف.م. decide (by arbitration).

To be settled فیصل یافتن ف.ل. (as a dispute); to be arranged.

**فیصله** (—*saleh*) A.P. = **فیصل**

An arbiter [R] **فیصلی** (—*salee*) A.ل or arbitrator, a judge, an umpire.

*Syn.* حکم ( *hakam* ).

1. Bounty, Generosity. **فیض** ( *feyz* ) A.ل

2. Grace, favor; also, blessing. Ex. هر کسی قابل فیض



2. A kind of sweetmeat resembling the elephant's ear.

A film. *Fr.* (film) فیلم

1. A walrus? 2. A surgeon [سگ ماهی] *(feel-mahee)* فیلماهی

*R.* (-norgh) = بو قلمون  
Elephantine. *(feelce)* فیلی

elephant-like. Of the elephant color; i. e. grayish-white.

Name of a tune *(feylee)* فیلی  
or note in P. music.

Philip. *Fr. & E.* (filip) فیلیپ  
*A.* (fecma) فیما = در چیزیکه

In that which. [Rare except in phrases below].

In between. [Read with *ezafeh*] Between *prep.* [Often simply مابین]

Henceforth. *فی ما بعد* = بعد از این

1. Snot. 2. Blow- *(fin)* فین  
ing one's nose.

To blow *فین کردن ف-ل-م.*  
(one's nose).

Snotty. *(finee)* فین  
Breathing with difficulty.

*Geog.* Finland. *(finland)* فینلاند

A fez. *(feeneh)* فینه

*See under* فیض *فیوض*

An army. *[R] A.* (fe-ah) فئه

In him; in it. *A.* (feeh) فیه = در او  
it. [Occurring in certain compounds, such as *مانحن فیه & متنازع فیه* which see in the vocab.].

In her; in it. *A.* (feeha) فیها  
*See* (Ar. pr.) and فی

A Herculean (or کار حضرت فیل  
a very difficult) task.

فیل افگن = *(feelafgan)* فیل افگن

An elephant-keeper or *(-ban)* فیلبان  
*(peelban)* یلبان  
- driver.

Keeping or *(feel bance)* فیلبنانی  
riving an elephant.

فیلیا = *(-pa)* پیلیا

فیلیایه = *(-payeh)* پیلیایه

An elephant- *(-khaneh)* فیلخانه  
stable.

فیلدندان = *(-dandan)* دندان فیل  
Ivory. *See* عاج

فیلتن = *(-tan)* پیلتن

فیل زور = *(-zoor)* پیل زور

فیلسان = *(-san)* پیلسان

*A-G.* (fayla-soof) فیلسوف

A philosopher. [Commonly pronounced *feelsoof*]. [Pl. = فلاسفه  
*falasefah*]. *Syn.* حکیم

A stoic. فیلسوف رواقی

An epicurean. فیلسوف ابیقوری

فیلسوفانه = *(-soofaneh)* ق-ص. *G.A.P.*

1. Philosophically, 2. Philosophic-  
(al). *Ex.* تعلیمات فیلسوفانه

فیلسوفی = *(-soofee)* *G.A.P.*

A philosopher's profession or  
life. *Compare* فلسفه

Philip *G.* (feylaghoos) فیلقوس  
of Macedon, father of Alexander.

A two-headed *R.* (feylak) فیلک  
arrow.

1. Bot. *(feel-goosh)* فیلگوش

(a) Iris. *Syn.* زنبق (b) Nenuphar.

*Syn.* نیلوفر (آبی)



# ق

The case (also قَاب آئینه the frame) of a mirror.  
 To frame: قَاب کردن (یا گرفتن) ف.م. provide with a frame. Ex. عکس را قَاب کردم  
 [Note 1. The word قَاب occurs in بوشقاب or بشقاب *boshghab*, which means an empty dish, بوش in T. meaning 'empty']  
 [Note 2. The word قَاب is used in the sense of 'piece' for naming or counting watches. Ex. دو قَاب ساعت two watches].  
 The ankle-bone قَاب (۲) ا. or astragalus; the knuckle-bone. [Perhaps from Ar. كعب].  
 The knuckle- قَاب قمار بازی bone used in a certain kind of gambling called سه قَاب  
*Met.* One whom قَاب قمار خانه experience has made clever.  
 Distance (bet- قَاب (۳) ا. [R] ween the middle of a bow and any one of its extremities); inter-

The 24th. letter of ا. (*ghaf*) ق the P. alphabet, and the 21st. of the Ar., represented in E. by *gh* or *q* but here by the former only. It is a guttural letter, having a sound produced deep in the throat like غ, but with a harder pressure of the root of the tongue against it. It is interchangeable with a few other gutturals.  
 It expresses the number 100 in the Ar. numerical alphabet.  
 A Mogul royal قَا آن ا. (*gha-an*) title. Compare خقان  
 قَا آنی ا. *Gha-anee*, a Persian poet. [1807/8 - 1853/4].  
 1. A plate, قَاب (۱) ا. (*ghab*) a dish; a paten or patina; a tray. Ex. بشقاب & دوری See || قابی پرازپلو ||  
 2. A case; a box. 3. A frame.  
 A watch-case. قَاب ساعت  
 A picture-frame. قَاب عکس  
 A spectacle-case. قَاب عینک



is not worthy of that position.  
*Syn.* لایق || 3. Capable (of); liable (to), subject (to), susceptible (of).  
*Ex.* قابل هیچگونه تغییر نیست It is not subject to (or susceptible of) any change. *Syn.* مستعد || 4. *R.* Receiving; meeting.

Don't mention. قابل نیست

[*Note.* The word قابل as used in combinations, corresponds to the E. suffix *-able* or *-ible*, meaning 'capable of (being)', and is synonymous in many cases to the P. پذیر || *Ex.* قابل اصلاح or اصلاح پذیر || The following list contains some of the most important combinations of this nature].

Dilatable. قابل اتساع

Enforceable. قابل اجرا

Combustible. قابل احتراق

Oxidizable.

Vibratile. قابل ارتعاش

Marriageable, قابل ازدواج

fit for marriage.

Utilizable, fit for use. قابل استفاده

Appellable. قابل استیناف

Unappealable. غیر قابل استیناف

Inflammable. قابل اشتعال

Uninflammable. غیر قابل اشتعال

Objectionable. قابل اعتراض

Unobjectionable. غیر قابل اعتراض

Edible, قابل اکل = خوردنی

eatable, comestible.

Uneatable. غیر قابل اکل

Extensible. قابل امتداد

val [مقدار]. Quantity [فاصله].

Two bows' length. قاب قوسین

One who *T.P.* (ghab-baz) قاب باز gambles with the knuckle-bone; a gambler.

Knuckle- *T.P.* (-bazee) قاب بازی bone gambling.

*Zool.* قاب بال (*-bal*) *T.P.*

1. Coleopterous, coleopteran, sheath-winged. *Ex.* سوسک حیوان قاب || 2. A coleopter(an); a sheath-winged insect.

The Coleoptera. قاب بالان

A dish- *A.* (-dastmal) قاب دستمال clout, dish-cloth, clout.

A framer, *T.P.* (-saz) قاب ساز

Astringent, *A.* (ghabez) قابض styptic; constipating *Ex.* دوی قابض a styptic medicine. [O. S.] Receiving, seizing; restraining.

1. A seizer, taker, - *A.* receiver. *Ex.* ملك الموت قابض ارواح است

The Angel of Death is the taker of souls. *Syn.* گیرنده || 2. *Med.*

A styptic or astringent. [Pl. = قابضات *ghabezat*].

قابض الارواح (*-ol-arvah*) *A.*

The taker of souls; i.e. the angel of death.

قابضیت (*ghabeziyyat*) *A.P.*

Stypticity, astringency.

1. Quali- *A.* (ghabel) قابل fied, able, apt, fit; efficient. *Ex.*

qualified engineers. 2.

Worthy. *Ex.* He او قابل این مقام نیست



Reducible. قابل تحویل  
Ex. کسر قابل تحویل  
Irreducible. غیر قابل تحویل  
Tolerable, قابل تحمل  
supportable, endurable.  
Insupportable, غیر قابل تحمل  
intolerable.  
1. Law. Mitigable, قابل تخفیف  
capable of extenuation or pallia-  
tion. Ex. مجازاتش قابل تخفیف است  
punishment is mitigable. 2. Com.  
Allowing a reduction.  
Law. Unmitigable. غیر قابل تخفیف  
Compressible. قابل تراکم  
Incompressible. غیر قابل تراکم  
Questionable; قابل تردید  
doubtful; disputable.  
Undoubtful; غیر قابل تردید  
unquestionable; indisputable.  
Imaginable, conceivable. قابل تصور  
Inconceivable, غیر قابل تصور  
unimaginable.  
Adjustable. قابل تعدیل  
Unadjustable. غیر قابل تعدیل  
Traceable; capable قابل تعقیب  
( or worthy ) of being followed  
up. Law. (a) Indictable. (b) Capa-  
ble of being prosecuted.  
Appreciable, appreciated. قابل تقدیر  
Inappreciable. غیر قابل تقدیر  
Commendable. قابل تقریظ  
Divisible. Partible. قابل تقسیم  
Indivisible. غیر قابل تقسیم  
Refutable; impugnable. قابل تکذیب  
Irrefutable; غیر قابل تکذیب

Tensile.  
Mixible. Sociable قابل امتزاج  
Possible. قابل امکان = ممکن  
Expansible. قابل انبساط  
Dilatable.  
Exploitable, Utilizable. قابل انتفاع  
Transferable, convey قابل انتقال  
able, alienable.  
Untransferable. غیر قابل انتقال  
Dissoluble. قابل انحلال  
dissolvable [قابل حل]. Decomposable.  
Apt to be disorganized. Susceptible  
of demobilization.  
Malleable. قابل انطراق = چکش خور  
Reflexible. Reactive. قابل انعکاس  
Explosive. قابل انفجار  
Contractible or قابل انقباض  
contractable. Contractile.  
قابل انقسام = قابل تقسیم  
Refrangible. قابل انکسار  
Irrefrangible. غیر قابل انکسار  
Vibratile. قابل اهتزاز  
Arguable. قابل بحث  
Contestable. Questionable.  
Unquestionable. غیر قابل بحث  
Incontestable.  
Payable; due. قابل پرداخت  
قابل تادیه  
Unpayable; غیر قابل پرداخت  
not payable; undue.  
Reducible. قابل تبدیل  
Changeable.  
Irreducible. غیر قابل تبدیل  
Unchangeable.  
Admirable. قابل تحسین



Admissible, Passable, Eligible.

Unacceptable. غیر قابل قبول

Inadmissible, Ineligible.

Arith. Divisible. قابل قسمت

Indivisible. غیر قابل قسمت

Navigable. قابل کشتی رانی

Tensile. قابل کشش

(As) sociable. قابل معاشرت

Noteworthy. قابل ملاحظه

Considerable.

غیر قابل ملاحظه = غیر قابل توجه

Permeable, Penetrable. قابل نفوذ

Impermeable, غیر قابل نفوذ

impervious, Impenetrable,

Reversible, as a قابل نقض

decree, Refrangible; violable.

Irreversible. غیر قابل نقض

Irrefrangible.

Digestible. قابل هضم = سهل الهضم

Indigestible. غیر قابل هضم

قابل (۲) A. = قابیل

قابلیگی (ghabelegre) A.P. ۱

Midwifery, Syn. امایی

Obstetrics. علم قابلیگی

Obstetrical. مربوط بقابلیگی

An obstetrician. متخصص علم قابلیگی

An autoclave, T. ۱ (ghablamah) قابلمه

a steam-tight stewpan. Also, a por-

table, steam-tight vessel for food.

A mid- قابله (۱) A. ۱ (ghabelah)

wife. Syn. اما || [Pl. = قوایل gha-

vabel R.].

A receiver, a re- قابله (۲) A. ۱

cipient. See ظرف

Ability, قابلیت (ghabeliyyat) A. ۱

undeniable.

Respirable.

Reproachable.

Irreproachable.

Considerable;

worthy of attention.

Inconsiderable;

insignificant, trivial; not worthy

of attention.

Sensible.

قابل حس = محسوس

[Also قابل الحس (olhess)].

Obtainable.

قابل حصول

Unobtainable.

غیر قابل حصول

Mentionable,

قابل ذکر

worthy of mention.

Unmentionable,

غیر قابل ذکر

not worthy of mention.

Fusible.

قابل ذوب = گداختنی

Infusible.

غیر قابل ذوب

Cultivable; also,

قابل زراعت

arable.

قابل زرع

Habitable.

قابل سکونی

Drinkable, potable.

قابل شرب

Gram. Declinable;

قابل صرف

flectional. See منصرف

Indeclinable,

غیر قابل صرف

invariable, uninflected.

Passable, fordable.

قابل عبور

Impassable,

غیر قابل عبور

impracticable.

Saleable, vendible,

قابل فروش

marketable.

Comprehensible.

قابل فهم = مفهوم

Incomprehensible.

غیر قابل فهم

Acceptable.

قابل قبول



دستم قاید [Imper. = قاپ *ghap*].

**قات** (*ghat*) ص.؟ Safe from danger; escaped. [Said of a piece in backgammons].

**قاتر** (*ghater*) = قاطر

Anything **قاتق** (*ghategh*) T.۱ eaten with bread.

1. A murderer; a homicide, a cut-throat. A slayer. Ex. قاتل را بدار آویختند. The murderer was hanged. *Syn.* آدم کش & کشنده || [Pl. = قتال *ghottal* & *ghatalah*]. 2. Deadly; fatal, mortal. Ex. زهر قاتل a deadly poison. *Syn.* کشنده & مهلك

A parricide. قاتل پدر

A matricide. قاتل مادر = مادر کش

A fratricide. قاتل برادر = برادر کش

An infanticide. قاتل فرزند = فرزند کش

A suicide. قتل نفس = خود کش

Fatal, deadly. قاتل جان *Colloq.*

**قاتل الذئب** (*—ozze'b*) A.۱

*Bot.* Wolf's-bane.

**قاتل الكلب** (*—olkalb*) A.۱

*Bot.* Dog's-bane.

Coarse, **قائم** (*ghatmeh*) T.۱

woollen thread; sack-makers' thread.

**قاتوليك** (*ghatolik*) = کاتوليك

**قاتوليقون** (*ghatooleeghoon*) G.۱

A catholicon.

**قاتی - قاطی** (*ghatee*) ص.؟ Mixed.

*Syn.* درهم & آمیخته

1. To mix, blend, قاتی کردن ف.م.

mingle. Ex. فلفل و نمک را قاطی کرد

efficiency; aptitude, fitness.

Worth(iness), merit. Capability.

*Syn.* لیاقت & استطاعت

[*Note.* The word قابلیت used in combinations, corresponds to the E. suffix *-ability* or *-ibility*, meaning 'capability of (being)'.]

قابلیت انقباض malleability; contractibility; قابلیت تراکم compressibility; etc. etc. Therefore, phrases with the word قابلیت may easily be translated into E. by referring to their corresponding phrases which begin by قابل and changing the E. adjectives into nouns].

**قابوس** ۱ *Ghaboos*, son of

*Washmgeer*, a ruler of Tabarestan. [Died 1012 A. D.].

Cain, **قابیل** (*ghabeel*) A-Heb.۱

brother of Abel. [Corruption of Heb. *ghain*, perhaps with a view to making it rhyme with *habeel*, Abel].

**قاپ** (۱) (*ghap*) = قاپ (۱)

**قاپ** (۲) ف.۱. || قاپیدن ۱. See under

2. Snatching; seizing.

قاپ زدن = قاپیدن

**قابلامه** (*ghaplamah*) = قابلامه

A door; **قاپو** (*ghapoo*) T.۱

a gate. *Syn.* در

A porter, **قایوچی** (*—chee*) T.۱

a doorkeeper. A gate-keeper. *Syn.*

دروازه بان & دربان

**قاپیدن** (*ghapeedan*) ف.م. P. T.

To snatch, to seize. Ex. پول را از



1. Contraband, smuggled. 2. By way of smuggling.

A blamer. A.R. ۱ (ghadeh) **قاده**

A slanderer. Syn. بدگو

1. Able. A ص (ghader) **قادر**

Ex. او قادر به حرکت نیست. He is not able to move. 2. Potent, powerful. Ex. خدا قادر است. Syn. توانا

Omnipotent: { قادر مطلق  
an attribute { قادر علی الاطلاق  
of God.

To be able. قادر بودن = توانستن

To enable. قادر کردن ف.م.

1. A ship. A.R. ۱ (ghades) **قادس**

2. Geog. Cadiz or Cadez, city in Spain.

Ghadesiyyah, A. ۱ **قادیسیه**

a city in Chaldea; site of the decisive battle between the Arabs and the Persians.

A.R. ۱ ص (ghadem) **قادم**

1. Arriving, coming. Stepping.

2. A comer.

A. ۱ (ghazoorat) **قاذورات**

Ordu, dirt. [Pl. of قاذوره gha-zoorah R.].

To be worth - جزو قاذورات بودن  
less, insignificant, or good-for-nothing. To be taken to no account, not amount to anything.

قار = A.R. (ghar) **قار**

A boat. [R] A. ۱ (ghareb) **قارب**

Syn. قایق [Pl. = قوارب ghavareb].

قارپوز = T. (gharpooz) **قارپوز**

قارت و قورت (ghartoghoort) ۱

He mixed the pepper and the salt.

Syn. آمیختن || 2. To confound,

To mix, قانی شدن ف.ل.

minge: to become mixed.

Slang { قاتی پاتی (ghatee-patee)  
قاتی واتی (ghatcc-vatee)

Pell-mell, medley; promiscuous.

See قاطی

Name of a T. ۱ (ghajar) **قاجار**

Turkish tribe which gave origin to the Ghajar Dynasty.

T. ۱ (ghajariyyeh) **قاجاریه**

The Ghajar Dynasty, established by Agha-Mohammad Khan Ghajar in 1779 A. D., and superseded by the present Pahlavi Dynasty in 1925 A. D.

قاج (ghach) إلخ = قاش إلخ

قاجاق (ghachagh) ص. ۱

1. Contraband, smuggled; illicit.

Ex. اجناس قاجاق || 2. Contraband or smuggled goods; contraband traffic, smuggling. Colloq. A cheat; a swindler.

To smuggle. قاجاق کردن ف.م.ل.

To cheat; to swindle.

By way of بقاجاق - بطور قاجاق

smuggling. Ex. غالباً بطور قاجاق جنس

وارد میکرد Most of the time he

would import contraband goods

(or he would smuggle in his

goods).

A contra- T. ۱ (-chee) **قاجاقچی**

bandist, a smuggler.

قاجاقی (ghachaghee) ص. ق. P. T.



Ex. دولت قارونی Korah's wealth, i. e. great riches.

A continent. A.1 (*gh.rrah*) قاره

Syn. قطعه

Continental. A.P.ص (-ee) قاره ای

A reader. A.1 (*gharee*) قاری

Syn. خواننده || Spec., a reader of the Koran. [Pl. = قارئین *ghare-een*, and قراء *ghorra'* R].

Readers. A.1 (*ghare-een*) قارئین

[Pl. of *gharee* قاری ج.]. Syn. خوانندگان

قاز (۱) = T. غاز (۱)

قاز (۲) = غاز (۲)

Bot. T.1 (*ghazayaghee*) قازایاگی

1. Goosefoot. 2. Wild scurvy plant.

T.P.1 (*ghaz-charan*) قاز چران

A gooseherd. Met. A loafer.

T.P.1 (*-charanee*) قاز چرانی

Tending geese. Met. Loafing.

قازغان = T. (*ghazghan*) قزغان

قازیایاگی = T. (*ghazyaghee*) قازایاگی

A distri- A.1 (*ghasem*) قاسم

butor; a divider. See مقسم || A masculine, proper name; esp. that of the son of Imam Hossein.

Dividing; distri- - س.

butive. By ext. Just R.

A.1 (*-ol-arzagh*) قاسم الارزاق

The distributor of the daily bread; i. e. God.

A.1 (*-ossadr*) قاسم الصدر

Anat. The mediastinum. See صدر

Hard, A.1 (*ghasee*) قاسی

unfeeling. [Fem. = قاسیه reserved

Slang. Fuss. Brawl; wrangle; also, b. agging.

1. A mushroom. T.1 (*gharch*) قارچ

Syn. چتر مار & خایه دیس - سماروغ

A fungus.

T.P.1 (*-kosh*) قارچ کش

A fungicide.

T.P.ص (*gharchee*) قارچی

Fungous; fungoid, fungiform.

A fungus, a fun-

گیاه قارچی

gous plant.

Fungosity.

خاصیت قارچی

T.ص (*ghareshmish*) قارش میس

Pell-mell. Syn. درهم برهم

[R] A.1 (*ghare-ah*) قارعه

1. Calamity. Syn. مصیبت || 2. The resurrection (day.) Syn. قیامت

Croak(ing), A.1 (*gharghar*) قار قار

caw(ing). غارغار

To croak; قار قار کردن ف ل.

to caw. Ex. کلاغ قار قار میکند

قار قاول = T. (*gharghavol*) قرقاول

Gharen, a hero of قارن ا.

the *Shahnamch*.

T.1 (*gharniyarogh*) قارنی یاروغ

Ribwort plantain. Syn. بارهنگ

A.1 (*gharooreh*) قاروره

A urinal. A night-vase. [Pl. =

*ghavareer*].

A-Heb.1 (*gharoon*) قارون

Korah. [Heb. קרח *ghorah*].

[Confounded also with Cræsus].

A.P.ص (*gharoonee*) قارونی

Pertaining to Korah. Abundant, great, as that of Korah or Cræsus.



A.P.۱ (ghasedee) قاصدی

The office of a messenger or courier. Bot. The dandelion [often کل قاصدی]. Syn. خبر آور

1. Falling A.ص (ghaser) قاصر (or coming) short; failing. Ex. عقل انسان از درك آن قاصر است Human intellect fails to understand it.

Compare عاجز || 2. Weak, powerless. Syn. ضعیف || 3. Short. Syn. ناقص || 4. Defective. Syn. کوتاه

To come (or fall) قاصر آمدن short; to fail (in duty, etc.). Ex. He failed to perform that (or he was too weak to do that). See قصور کردن

A.ص (— olbayan) قاصر البیان

Failing to express oneself.

Short- A.ص (— olyad) قاصر الید (a) Weak; (b) stingy R. handed. Fig. (a) Weak; (b) stingy R.

Far, distant, A.ص (ghasee) قاصی remote. Syn. دور

A judge; A.۱ (ghazee) قاضی a magistrate. A cadi. One who fulfils R. [Pl. = قضاة ghozat].

An army-judge قاضی عسکر

A.۱ (ghaziel-hajat) قاضی الحاجات The Provider of Needs; i.e. God.

A.۱ (—ghozat) قاضی القضاة A supreme judge. Lit., the judge of judges.

A.P.۱ (ghazee-garee) قاضی گری The office of a judge; judgment. See قضا

The whole; A.۱ (ghatebah) قاطبه

for fem. or pl. nouns]. Ex. قلوب قاسیه unfeeling hearts. Syn. سخت

A slice; T.۱ (ghash) قاش

a splinter, a sliver. Ex. يك قاش خرمزه

A slice of melon. || [O. S.] The eyebrow [ابرو]

To slice; cut قاش کردن ف.م.

into slices; to cut. Ex. هندوانه را

|| 2. To splinter; to sliver. قاش کی

To be cut, قاش خوردن ف.ل.

to cut v.i.

The pommel of a قاش زین (saddle) قاج زین

A spoon. T.۱ (ghashogh) قاشق

Ex. همیشه با قاشق و چنگال غذا میخورد

A spoonful of يك قاشق دوا medicine.

A teaspoon. قاشق چای خوری

Three روزی سه قاشق چای خوری teaspoonfuls a day.

Three روزی سه قاشق آش خوری tablespoonfuls a day.

T.P.ص (ghash-ghash) قاش قاش

Cut into slices, sliced.

T.P.۱ (ghasho-ghak) قاشقك

Castanets; clappers. [O.S.] A little spoon.

Spoon- T.P.ص (—ghee) قاشقی

shaped. Measured by a spoon.

قاص A. (ghass) = قصه گو - ناقل

A messenger; A.۱ (ghased) قاصد

a (letter-) carrier; a courier or runner. Ex. He

sent the letter through a mes-

senger. Syn. يك



Sitting; [R] A. ص (gha-ed) قاعد

sedentary. Syn. نشسته

A.P. ا (ghaedegee) قاعدگی

Menstruation.

1. Rule; A. ا (ghaedah) قاعده

method. Ex. || قاعدة حل این مسئله چیست

See || 2. Custom. Syn. || طریقہ و قانون

3. Geom. Base. Ex. سطح اعدہ || رسم

the area of the base of a

cone. Syn. || ته

4. Foundation, basis. Syn. || اساس

5. A pedestal. Syn. || پایه

6. The menses, the periods; also, menstruation. Syn.

[Pl. = قواعد ghavaed] || طمث

According to the || بر حسب قاعده

rule; as a rule. || مطابق قاعده

قواعد دستوری (یا صرف و نحوی)

Grammatical rules.

The rule || قاعدة اربعة متناسبه

of three.

A general rule. || قاعدة کلی

A formula. || قاعدة مختصر

To menstruate. || قاعده شدن ف.ل.

As a rule; A. ق (ghaedatan) قاعده

also, customarily.

Name of the || قاف (۱) A. ا (ghaf)

letter ق.

Same as قرمساق قاف

which has the letter ق on both

extremities: a half-clear abuse.

Ghaf: (۱) a fabu- || قاف (۲) A. ا (ghaf)

lous mountain believed to sur-

round the world; (b) Mt. Cau-

casus. [Usually قاف کوه].

From one end || قاف تا قاف

(از) قاف تا قاف

all. Syn. عموم

Pan-Islam, the whole قاطبة اسلام

body of the Mohammedans.

Generally, A. ق (-batan) قاطبة

universally. Syn. عمومآ

A mule. || قاطر T. ا (ghater)

Syn. استر

A pack- قاطر باری (یا بارکش)

mule; a sumpter-mule.

A he-mule.

A she-mule.

قاطر نر

قاطر ماده

قاطر پوزکی (-poozakee) ا

A hinny.

A muleteer. || قاطرچی T. ا (-chee)

A common carrier.

1. Decisive, A. ص (ghate') قاطع

conclusive, categorical; definite.

Ex. || جواب قاطع نداد

2. || قطعی Syn. ||

Cutting, trenchant, sharp. Syn.

3. Geom. Secant. || تیز و برنده

A decisive برهان قاطع

argument. Name of an old

Persian dictionary.

Geom. A secant. || خط قاطع

A highway robber, a brigand.

[Pl. = قاطع الطريق ghotta']. Syn. راهزن

Decisive- A. ا (ghatciyyat) قاطعیت

ness; peremptoriness. Syn. قطعی

[R] A. ا (ghaten) قاطن

An inhabitant; a resident. [Pl. =

ساکن ghottan]. Syn. ساکن

قاطی (ghatee) الخ = قاتی الخ

A plain, || قاع [R] A. ا (gha')

an even ground [دشت و جلگه].



Making mere rhymes.

A.P.۱ ( *g'afieh-sanj* ) قافیه سنج

A poet; a rimer. [O.S.] One who can weigh or criticize rhymes.

A.P.۱ ( — *sanjee* ) قافیه سنجی

Criticism of rhymes or verses.

Rhyming; versification.

1. Dry [خشك]. T.۱ ( *ghaghl* ) قاق

Thin; lank [دراز و باریك]. 2. The last player (in certain games).

Cardamoms. A.۱ ( *ghagholah* ) قاقله

Syn. هل

Zool. Ermine. A.۱ ( *ghaghom* ) قاقم

قاقنج ( *ghaghanj* ) = كاكنج

1. He said. A.۱ ( *gha'la* ) قال (۱)

[From the infinitive قول *ghowl*].

2. [Pronounced *ghal*] a word or saying; speech. Syn. سخن & حرف

Noise; din; also, brawl or uproar [often قيل و قال].

To make noise; to قال کردن  
قول و قيل کردن { ف.ل.

fuss; brawl, uproar.

Cupellation, قال (۲) ا.  
refining, purification or assaying of metals. Act of smelting.

To cupel, try قال کردن ف.م.

refine, purify. Ex. طلا را باید قال کرد. Gold must be tried before it is purified.

Met. To undergo از قال در آمدن  
(and or pass) a trial.

A mold or قالب ( *ghaleb* ) A.۱

mould. A frame(work). A setting. A model or form. A last.

of the world to the other.

A caravan: A.۱ ( *ghafelah* ) قافله

a party of travellers; a convey.

[Pl. = قوافل *ghawfel*] Syn. کاروان

A.P.۱ ( — *salar* ) قافله سالار

The leader of a caravan.

Rhyme. A.۱ ( *ghafieh* ) قافیه

Ex. این شعر نه وزن دارد نه قافیه. This verse has neither rhyme nor meter.

[Pl. = قوافی *ghawfee*]. Compare

سجم

He was driven to extremities [orig. for finding a rhyming word].

He was baffled قافیه را باخت  
or disconcerted; he could not answer any more. [O.S.] He lost

(or could not find) the rhyme. To rime: make rimes. قافیه ساختن  
To rime. Ex. این کلمات قافیه شدن. These words do not rime.

Scarcity of rhymes. تنگنای قافیه  
Ex. در تنگنای قافیه خورشید خورشود. Prov. Where there is scarcity of rhymes, the word “*khorsheed*” (i.e. sun) may be pronounced “*khar*” (i.e. ass).

A.P.۱ ( — *pardaz* ) قافیه پرداز

A rimer; a poet.

قافیه پردازی ( — *pardazee* ) ا

Rhyming; versification.

A rimester. A.P.۱ ( — *saz* ) قافیه ساز

A rimer.

قافیه سازی ( — *sazee* ) A.P.۱



قالبی ( *ghalebee* ) *A.P.*

Moulded, cast. Formed into cakes, bars, etc. Sold by the cake, bar, etc. *Fig.* Faked; adulterated, as goods; imposed fraudulously. *Ex.* اجناسش قالبی بود His goods were all faked.

Lump sugar.

قند قالبی

قالچی ( *ghalchee* ) *T.* = قالگر

1. *Eradica-* [ *R* ] *A.* ( *ghale'* ) قالع

five; extirpating. 2. One who or that which eradicates or extirpates. [ *O.S.* ] Plucking or plucker.

*See* قلم

A refiner *T.P.* ( *ghalgar* ) قالگر  
(of metals). A smelter.

Cupellation; *T.P.* ( *-garee* ) قالگری  
refining (metals); refinery.

A cupola furnace. کوره قالگری

قال مقال ( *ghal-maghal* ) *A.P.*

Noise; fuss; wrangling, brawling.

[ *Orig.* two words قال و مقال. *See*

شلق - قيل و قال *Syn.* *No. 1.* ]

داد و بیداد

A carpet; قالی ( *ghalee* ) *T.*

a rug. [In *T.* written also خالی]

A carpet- قالی باف ( *-baf* ) *T.P.*

weaver; a rug-weaver.

Carpet- قالی بافی ( *-bafee* ) *T.P.*

weaving.

A rug; قالیچه ( *-cheh* ) *T.P.*

a small costly carpet.

A silk rug.

The rug

قالیچه ابریشمی

قالیچه حضرت سلیمان

on which Solomon's throne was

A centering. Form, shape The body [as opposed to the scul]; a carcass.

A last.

قال کفشدوزی

A boot-tree.

قال بوتین

A mold.

قال ریخته گری

A butter-mould, a butter stamp.

قال کره سازی

A bullet-mould.

قال گلوله

A cake of soap.

یک قال صابون

A bar or stick of soap.

A cheese-mould.

قال پنیر

A cake (or a piece) of cheese.

یک قال پنیر

A lifeless body.

قال بیجان

A statue.

To die. قال (از جان) تهی کردن

1. To mould قال کردن ف.م.

or mold; to cast; model, shape, form. *Ex.* ابتدا آنرا از گچ قال میکنند

First they mould it out of chalk. 2.

To last. 3. To cake. 4. *Colloq.* To

fake; also, to impose upon by fraud. *Ex.* اجناس را باو قال کردند

قالبد = *A.P.* ( *ghalbod* ) کالبد

قال ریز ( *ghaleb-reez* ) *A.P.*

A mold-maker. A model(1)er; a molder.

قال ریزی ( *-reezee* ) *A.P.*

Model(1)ing; moulding. Manufacture of molds.

قال گیر ( *-geer* ) *A.P.*

A moulder.

قال گیری ( *-geeree* ) *A.P.*

Moulding.



Convincing; satisfying.

قانعاریا ( *ghangharia* ) = غانقرایا

1. A law; A.G. ( *ghanoon* ) قانون

an act ( of the Parliament ), a

statute. Ex. لایحه تبدیل بقانون شد The

bill was made into an act. 2.

A rule. Ex. مدیر گفت قانون ما چنین است

The schoolmaster said, "Such is

our rule". See قاعده || 3. A canon.

4. A kanoon: a kind of psallery

or harp. [Pl. = قوانین *ghavaneen* ]

Constitution. قانون اساسی

Penal law ( or code ). قانون جزائی

Civil law; قانون ( یا حقوق ) مدنی

civil code.

Commercial law قانون تجارت

( or code ).

Common law. قانون عرفی = عرف

Canon, قانون شرع ( یا شرعی )

canonical law.

The law forbids. قانون اجازه نمیدهد

To establish قانون وضع کردن

( or enact ) a law or laws; to

legislate.

Gram- قوانین ( یا قواعد ) صرف و نحو

matical rules.

To pass a law. قانون گذراندن

1. = قانون گذاردن || قانون وضع کردن

2. To make it a rule.

قانوناً ( *ghanoo-nan* ) ق.ا

Legally; lawfully, by law. Ex.

قانوناً حق ندارید You have no right

legally.

قانون دان ( *ghanoon-dan* ) A.P.

A jurist, a jurisconsult.

supposed to be raised.

قالی فروش ( *-foroosh* ) T.P.

A carpet-dealer; a rug-seller

Stature;

قامت ( *ghamat* ) A.

figure. A man's height. Syn. قد

A well-propor-

قامت موزون

tioned body or stature.

See in the vocab.

خوش قامت

قامچی ( *ghamchee* ) T. = قمچی

Subduing

قامع ( *ghame'* ) A.ص

or subduer; conquering or con-

queror. See قمع

1. Ocean; قاموس ( *ghamoos* ) A.

sea. Syn. دریا & اقیانوس || 2. A

dictionary, a lexicon. Syn. فرهنگ

Obedient قانت ( *ghanet* ) A.ص [R]

(to God); godly, devout.

قانس ( *gha-nes* ) A.R. = صیاد

Despairing.

قانت ( *-net* ) A.R.ص

1. Contented; قانع ( *ghane'* ) A.ص

satisfied. Ex. هر کس باید بقسمت خود

Every one should be sa-

tisfied with his lot ( or fortune ).

Syn. راضی || 2. Persuaded; con-

vinced; satisfied. Syn. متقاعد

1. To con-

vince; to satisfy. Ex. مرا قانع کرد که

He convinced

me that it was not expedient to

go there. 2. To give content-

ment.

To be قانع شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

satisfied or contented. To be con-

vinced.

قانع کننده ( *-konandeh* ) A.P.ص



nouns]. Ex. قوه قاهره violent force.

1. Cairo: *A. ص. ا. (ghaherah)* قاهره capital of Egypt. 2. See under قاهر

1. Boisterous قاه قاه (*ghah-ghah*) (or loud) laughter, cachination [often قاه قاه خنده]. 2. Loudly, boisterously; ha-ha-ha!

To laugh loudly قاه قاه خندیدن or boisterously, to cachinate.

1. A leader; *A. ا. (gha-ed)* قائد || سر کرده & پیشرو *Syn.* [Pl. = قوادر *ghovvad R.*, & قائدين *ghaedeen*].

A boat. *T. ا. (ghayegh)* قایق [O. S.] A caique.

A sailboat. قایق شراعی

A steamboat. قایق بخاری

A rowboat. قایق پارویی

A fishing-boat. قایق ماهی گیری

1. Main- *A. ص. ا. (gha-el)* قائل

taining (an opinion); accepting, believing. Ex. (a) آیا قائل هستید که دروغگو (a)

Do you believe (or maintain) that a liar does not

have a good memory? (b) آنها

They do not believe in the resurrection. See معتقد 2. [O. S.] Speaking, saying.

1. A sayer; a speaker. *ا. -*

*Syn.* گوینده 2. One who main-

tains an opinion. An acceptor or acceptor; a believer.

1. Erect; stan- *A. ص. ا. (ghaem)* قائم

ding. *Syn.* ایستاده & برپا 2. By ext. Alive, existing; existent. *Syn.* زنده

*A.P. ا. (ghanoon-danee)* قانون دانی Jurisprudence.

*A.P. ا. (-gozar)* قانون گذار A legislator. A lawgiver. *Syn.*

واضع قانون & مقنن

*A.P. ا. (-gozaree)* قانون گذاری Enactment of laws; legislation.

A code, *A.P. ا. (-nameh)* قانون نامه a book of laws.

*A.P. ا. (-nevecs)* قانون نویسی A lawgiver. A writer or recorder of laws.

*A. ص. ا. (ghanoo-nee)* قانونی (۱)

1. Legal; lawful. Ex. (a) اختیار قانونی They endowed him with

legal authority. (b) دعاوی قانونی lawful (or legal) claims.

2. Regular. 3. Canonical. 4. Legislative.

Illegal, unlawful. غیر قانونی

Illegality. غیر قانونی بودن

To legalize. قانونی کردن ف.م.

To authenticate.

A player *[R] A.P. ا. (۱)* قانونی

on the psaltery. Legality. *A. ا. (-niyyat)* قانونیت

قاوورمه *T. (ghaormeh)* = قرمه

A com- *T. ا. (ghawoot)* قاووت

pound made of pulverized, roasted peas and sugar, often seasoned with cardamoms, etc.

Forcible, *A. ص. ا. (ghaher)* قاهر

constraining, violent. Powerful.

Subduing; victorious. [Fem. = قاهره

*ghaherah*, reserved for fem. or pl.



concealed him in the closet.

*Syn.* پنهان کردن

To conceal or hide oneself [confounded with غایب شدن].

To stand upright قائم شدن  
or erect.

Self-existent. قائم بالذات

In a standing posture. Vertically, perpendicularly. قائما (ghaema) ق. A

*See under* قائمه

قائمات قائمباق = *T. (ghaymagh)* قیماق

قائم الزاویه (ghaemozzavia) ص. A  
*Geom.* Right-angled, rectangular, orthogonal; right. *Ex.* مثلث قائم الزاویه  
a right triangle.

قائم مقام (۱) (ghaem-magham) ا. A

1. A successor; a locum-tenens, a deputy. *Syn.* جانشین || 2. A viceroy.

قائم مقام (۲) ا. Title of Mirza

Abol-Ghasem noted for his epistolary style and certain poetical works. [Killed 1831/5 A. D.].

قائمة (gha-ema) ا. A

1. An invoice, a bill; also, a list. *Syn.*

|| 2. A perpendicular. *Syn.* صورت

|| 3. *R.* A leg or foot (of a quadruped). *Syn.* پا || 4. *R.* A hilt

or handle. *Syn.* قبضه & دسته [Pl.

= ghavaem; قائمات ghaemat].

*See under* قائم

قائن (۱) (gha-en) ا. A-Heb.

Cain, son of Adam. *See* قایل

قائن (۲) ا. Ghaen, a town

3. Upright; vertical, perpendicular; also, right, as an angle. *Syn.*

|| 4. [Pronounced ghayem]. Secure, firm, fast. *Syn.*

|| 5. Constant, steady. *Syn.*

|| 6. [Confused with غایب and pronounced ghayem]. Hidden,

concealed. *Ex.* هنوز در منزل او قائم هستند

They are still concealed in

his house. *Syn.* پنهان || [Fem. =

ghaemah, reserved for fem.

or pl. nouns]. *Ex.* زاویه قائمه

a right angle].

1. *R.* To stand قائم بودن ف. ل.

upright. 2. To exist; also, to

consist. *Ex.* همه موجودات قائم بخدا هستند

The whole existence consists in

God. 3. To be secure.

1. Firmly, fast; *Colloq.* ق. -

tight(ly). *Ex.* فرفره را قائم در دست راست

نگهدار Hold the top firmly in the

right hand. 2. With (full) strength

or force; severely. *Ex.* او را قائم زدند

They beat him severely. [In the

adverbial sense the word is most-

ly pronounced ghayem (قائم)].

Title of the 12th. Imam. ا. -

[O. S.] The still-living one. [Often

قائم آل محمد and حضرت قائم]

1. To secure, قائم کردن ف. م.

make fast, keep in a secure

place. *Syn.* محکم کردن (یا نگهداشتن)

2. [Confounded with غایب کردن]

To hide or conceal. *Colloq.* *Ex.*

They او را توی صندوقخانه قائم کردند



by a deed, as a house, etc.

قبالة = A.R. (ghebalah) قابله

A.P. (ghabalch-nevices) قابله نویسی

A scrivener, a conveyancer.

قبان = A-P. (ghaban; ghabban) قبان

See under قبیحه

See under قبیلہ

1. Hideous.

A.I. (ghobh) قبح

ness, ugliness; shamefulness.

Syn. || زشتی & قباحه

2. Balmess, state of an act which does not

seem good or decent. Ex. قبح این

This practice gradually ceased to be (or seem)

indecent. Syn. || بدی Ant. حسن

A grave, a tomb. A.I. (ghabr) قبر

[Pl. = ghoboor] قبر - گور

Syn. فرجامگاه & آرامگاه

The dead. اهل (یا اصحاب) قبور

To bury, to قبر کردن ف.م.

entomb. Syn. دفن کردن

Equipped; T. ص (ghebragh) قبراغ

ready for action. Nimble, quick.

Syn. زرنک & آماده

1. Cyprus. A.I. (ghobros) قبرس

2. Pure copper or brass.

A.P. (ghabrestan) قبرستان

A cemetery, graveyard, burying-

ground.

A.I. ص (ghobrosee) قبرسی

Cyprian adj. & n.; a cypriot.

See under زاج

A rib. T. (ghaborghah) قبرغه

Syn. دنده

Met. Silly (man); شش قبرغه

in Khorasan.

A kind of long A.I. (ghaba) قبا

gown or caftan open in front and

worn only by men; a sort of

tunic.

To tear or rend, قبا کردن ف.م.

as a shirt. Poet.

See under قبه

قبا

A small A.P. (-cheh) قباچه

tunic. The ephod of a Jewish

high priest [rendering of the

Persian Jews for this word].

Ugliness; A.I. (ghabahat) قباحه

hideousness; shame(fulness). Ex.

قباحه دارد این چه کاری است؟

It is a shame! What kind of a beha-

viour is that?

Having no sense

بی قباحه

of shame; wanton, profligate.

Compare بیعار

Name of the { (ghobad) قباد

father of Anow- { (ghobaz) قباذ

shiravan, the Just

Face, front; A.I. (ghebal) قبال

opposite side.

In face of;

در قبال

in comparison with.

1. A deed A.I. (ghabaleh) قبالة

of sale, purchase-deed, bill of sale;

a title. Ex. محرر قبالة راهنوزن نوشته است

The notary has not yet written out

the deed of sale. 2. A writing,

a contract, a written agreement.

See سند || [Pl. = قبالجات (-lejat)]

To purchase

قبالة کردن ف.م.



length. Ex. يك قبضه ریش a beard as long as a fist. Syn. || مشت 3. Power. 4. Possession [often قبضه تصرف].

To take در قبضه تصرف در آوردن possession of; to seize.

Two rifles. دو قبضه تفنگ

The Copts, قبط A. (ghebt)

the aboriginal people of Egypt.

1. Coptic; قبطی A. (ghebtee) ص. 1. A.

Egyptian. 2. A Copt, an Egyptian.

Also, a gypsy.

1. Ago. قبل A. (ghabl) ص. 1. A.

Ex. دو سال قبل Two years ago. 2.

Previous, foregoing. Ex. فصل قبل

the previous chapter. 3. Before.

Ex. شب قبل the night before, Syn.

پیش which compare. Ant. بعد

Front, fore part. ۱. -

Before prep., previous to, قبل از

prior to, anterior to. Ex. قبل از

ظهور زردشت before the advent of

Zoroaster. Syn. || پیش از Ant. بعد از

پس از

Previous to this, قبل از این

previously. Before this; heretofore.

Syn. قبل از این پیش از

Before, قبل از آنکه (یا اینکه)

ere. Ex. قبل از آنکه او برودمن وارد شدم

I arrived before he went.

Before noon, A.M. قبل از ظهر

(ante meridiem). Ex. پنج ساعت قبل از

ظهر 7 o'clock A.M. Lit., 5 hours

before noon.

From old, Beforehand. از قبل

a blockhead. [O.S.] Six-ribbed.

A. P. (ghaor-kan) قبر کن

A grave-digger.

قبرگاه = A. P. (-gah) قبرستان

A thrush. A. (ghobbarch) قوبره

Syn. باسترك

Tomb. A. P. (ghabree) قبری

shaped. R.

A receipt, قبض A. (ghabz)

a quittance. A note of hand, a

bill. Med. Constipation. [O. Ss.]

Receiving; grasp(ing); seizure.

[Pl. = قبوض ghobooz; double pl =

قبوضات ghoboozat].

A receipt. قبض رسید

1. To seize; قبض کردن ف. م.

to receive or take. Syn || گرفتن

2. To constipate.

قبض روح کردن = جان گرفتن

To take the soul.

To die, to قبض روح شدن

give up the ghost.

To give a قبض دادن (یا سپردن)

note of hand or a promissory

note.

1. Receipt and قبض و اقباض

delivery. 2. Vulg. Exchange of

bills or receipts.

قبض الوصول = A. (-olvosool)

قبض رسید

1. Handle, قبضه A. (ghabzah)

hilt (of a قبضة A. (ghabzat)

sword). Syn. || دسته 2. A hand-

ful; as much as the hand will

grasp; a clutch, a grasp; a fist's



3. Heretofore. *Syn* پیش از پیش ||  
4. First of all, firstly. Ex. قیلا باید  
First of all it must be borne in mind that...

قبلتین ( *gheblateyn* ) A.۱

[D. of قباہ] The two *keblahs* or prayer-directions; i.e. Mecca and Jerusalem.

1. The *keblah*: A.۱ { ( *ghebleh* ) قبله  
point to which { ( *gheblat* ) قبله

prayers are directed; ( *for the Mohammedans* ) the Mécca ( *or the Ka'bah* ); ( *for the Jews* ) Jerusalem.  
2. South. *Syn* جنوب || 3. R. Opposite side or thing. 4. *Fig.* A centre-point: point looked to from all directions.

[An exaggerated قبله عالم  
honorific title of Eastern kings, etc.]. The centre-point of the world ( *or universe* ).

The center-point قبله حاجت  
looked to for the attainment of one's ends or needs.

Facing the south; روبقبله  
i.e. north(ern); situated on the northern side. Ex. اطاق روبقبله آفتاب  
A room facing the south is exposed to the sun.

Facing the north, پشت بقبله  
situated with its back toward the south.

قبله ( *ghoblah* ) A.۱ [R] = بوسه

A kiss. [Pl. = قبل *ghebal*].

قبله گاه ( *ghebleh-gah* ) A.P.۱

(Relating to the قبل از طوفان  
period) before the Deluge, antediluvian.

Beforehand; قبل از وقت  
ahead of time. Ex. قبل از وقت او را I have invited him  
beforehand.

Before any- قبل از هر چیز (ی)  
thing else; first of all.

See in the vocab. ما قبل

*Prov. exp.* قبل از قاضی بمنبر رفتن  
To prejudge.

( *ogh'totel-* اقتل المودی قبل ان یودی  
*moozee'*, *ghab'la-an-yoo'zi* ) *Ar.*  
*prov.* Kill the hurtful before it hurts.

1. Side, طرف = قبل ( *ghebal* ) A.۱  
part. 2. R. Power; influence.

To derive a چیزی از قبل کسی بردن  
benefit or profit from any one.

1. The fore- قبل (۱) ( *ghobol* ) A.۱  
part or front. *Syn* پیش از جلو ||

2. The pudenda, the privy parts.  
[Opposed to دبر *dobor*].

A holster. قبل (۲) ( *ghobol* ) A.۱  
[Usually قبل طیانچه]. [Corruption  
of the T. قوبور or قبور *ghoboore*].

1. Beforehand, قبل ( *ghablan* ) ق.۱  
previous to ( *or before* ) this.

Ex. (a) قبل مرا خبر دهید Let me know  
beforehand. (b) قبل تشکرات خود را

I offer my thanks in  
anticipation ( *or beforehand* ). 2.

Already. Ex. قبل صد ریال گرفته بود  
He had already received 100 *rials*.



also, to consent or agree with; to grant. Ex (a) حرف مرا قبول نکرد He did not accept what I told him; he did not listen to me. (b) خواهش مرا قبول خواهید کرد؟ Will you grant my request? Syn.

رد کردن || Ant. پذیرفتن

2. To believe. Ex. من نتوانستم این I could not believe the detailed account he gave. Syn. || 3. To believe in. Ex. بسیاری او را قبول کردند Many believed in him. Syn. ایمان

|| 4. To receive or admit. Ex. دیگر شاگرد قبول نمی کنیم We receive no more pupils or students. 5. To entertain.

1. To قبول شدن ف.ل. یا م.ج. ف.م. be accepted; received or admitted Ex. دو نفر از شاگردها قبول نشدند Two of the boys were not accepted (or were rejected). 2. To be agreed (to), consented, or approved; to be granted, as a request.

To maintain or قبول داشتن hold, as true. To believe in. To admit; to acknowledge.

To reject. To refuse. قبول نکردن To decline.

1. I admit; that قبول دارم is right | *used in conversation* ].

2. I acknowledge the above; acknowledged [*in written documents*].

(Reply) prepaid. جواب قبول

Agreeing, قبولدار (—dar) ص. A.P.

1. Same as قبله (*gheblah*), 1st. sense].

2. *M.t.* A benefactor; a patron, etc. [*Used in old epistolary style*].

A compass قبله نما (*-nom*) ص. A.P. (indicating the point toward which the prayer should turn).

Compare قطب نما

Previous; قبلی (*ghablee*) ص. A.P. former. Anticipated, done or made beforehand (or in anticipation).

Ex. تشکرات قبلی خود را تقدیم داشتم. . . . Thanking you in anticipation (or beforehand), . . .

قبلی (*gheblee*) ص. A.P. [R] Southern. Syn. جنوبی

قبور See under قبر

قبور غه (*ghaboorghah*) = قبر غه

قبوض } See under قبض  
قبوضات }

1. Accepting, قبول (*ghabool*) A.I. admitting; acceptance, admittance.

Ex. اداره در رد و قبول آن مختار است The administration has the option of accepting or rejecting it (or to accept or reject it). Syn. || پذیرش

|| رد Ant 2. Assent, consent; compliance. Syn. موافقت & رضایت

[*Used as an adj.*], (a) Counting, amounting to something [esp. in connection with games]. Ex. این بازی

قبول نیست This hand is not to be counted.

(b) Accepted. Ex. این قسم

نماز قبول نیست That sort of prayer will not be accepted.

1. To accept; قبول کردن ف.م.



such questions.

Such as.

Ex. از قبیل شعرای بزرگ از قبیل سعدی و فردوسی

Great poets such as Sa'di and Ferdowsi.

1. A tribe; A.1 { (ghabeeleh) قبیله  
a family. { (ghabeelat) قبیله

Syn. خانواده طایفه || 2. Race, stock.

Syn. نژاد || 3. R. = قبیل [Pl. =

قبائل بدوی. Ex. ghaba-el or -yel] nomadic tribes.

قپ (ghop) = کپ (kop)

1. A steel- T.1 { (ghapan) قپان  
yard. 2. R. { (ghaban) قبان

Large scales.

To weigh قپان کردن ف.م.  
(by a steelyard).

قپانچه (۱) (-cheh) T.P.1

A small steelyard. [R]

A swoop, T.1 (۲) قپانچه

swooping. [O. S.] A trap or  
snare [written in T. قپانچه].

To swoop (down), قپانچه شدن

make a swoop. Ex. قوش روی صید

The falcon swoops  
down upon (or makes) a swoop  
at) its prey.

قپاندار (ghapandar) T.P.1

A weigher; one whose business  
it is to weigh things by a steel-  
yard.

قپاندار خانه (-khaneh) T.P.1

A weigh-house.

قپانداری (ghapandaree) T.P.1

Weighing. Weighing charges.

consenting; accepting.

To accept. قبول دار شدن = قبول کردن

A.P.1 (ghaboc-lee) قبولی

Com. Acceptance. Ex. قبولی خود را

بنویسید Write your acceptance.

Acceptance. [R] A.1 (-liyyeh) قبولیه

Receipt.

1. A cupola, A.1 (ghobbeh) قبه

a dome; a turret; a vault. See

|| 2. A convexity; a knob, a

boss. 3. An ornamental disc, as

of a candelabrum [written also

ghoppe'i]. [Pl. = قباب ghebab

& قباب R].

Met. The sun.

قبه زرین

The vault of قبه فلك (یا آسمان)

heaven.

An umbo.

A bubble.

قبه آب = حباب

Convex. A.P.1 (-dar) قبه دار

Arched. Having a cupola or dome.

Ornamented by a knob, disc, etc.

1. Shameful, A.1 (-beehah) قبیح

obscene; abominable. Ex. این حرکت

شنیع & زشت. 2. Ugly. Syn. || قبیحی بود

[Fem. = قبیحه -beehah, reserved

for fem. or pl. nouns]. Ex. اعمال قبیحه

1. See A.1 (-beehah) قبیحه

|| 2. A shameful act,

an abominable deed. [Pl. = قبايح

(-bayeh)].

Kind, sort; A.1 (ghabeel) قبیل

class, category. Syn. جور & نوع

Such, of this این قبیل

این قبیل سرالآت Ex. kind or category.



A (general) massacre. قتل عام  
A wilful murder. قتل عمدی  
An accidental murder. قتل غیر عمدی (یا سهوی)

Place of murder (or execution). Site of a murder or massacre. قتل گاه A.P. ۱ (—gah)

[A pl. of قاتل] A. (ghatalah) قتلہ  
Murdered, A. ۱ (ghateel) قتل  
slain, killed (person). [Pl. = قتلی  
ghatla & ghotala' R.]. Syn. مقتول & کشته

A Ghajar, T. ۱ (ghajar) قجر  
one of the Ghajar tribe. Name of a note or tune in music.

T.P. ۱ (ghajaree) قجری  
Belonging to the Ghajars. Sui-  
ting the Ghajar taste.

1. Alert; T. ۱ (ghochchagh) قچاق  
active. Syn. || زرنک & چابک  
Healthy, hale, stout, robust. Syn.  
خوش بنیه

قچک = (ghachak) غچک — کمانچه  
See under قجه (ghehab)

قحاب (ghohab) A.P. ۱ = سرفه (کردن)  
قحب (ghahb)

قحبگی A.P. ۱ (ghah-begee)  
Prostitution, whoredom. Syn.

جندگی & فاحشگی  
A prostitute, A. ۱ (ghahbah) قجه  
whore, harlot [so-called because  
the prostitutes attract the men's  
attention by a cough or hem].

[Pl. = قحاب ghehab]. Syn. فاحشه  
= A.P. (—khaneh) قجه خانه

Kipchak (ghepchagh) ۱ قیچاق  
or Kipjak: (a) a Mongol Tartar  
of the Golden Horde, ruling in  
Asia and Europe in the 13th.  
century; (b) the language of the  
Kipchaks; (c) the Plain of Kip-  
chak [often دشت قیچاق].

A tiger. T.R. ۱ (ghaplan) قیلان  
Syn. ببر

قیو = (ghapoo) قاپو  
Braggart. Slang. ۱ (ghoppee) قپی  
To brag, قبی آمدن ف. ل.  
to play the braggart, to bluff.

A battle or A ۱ (ghetal) قتال  
conflict; a war. Syn. کارزار & جنگ.

قتال = A. (ghattal) قاتل  
[Pl. of قاتل]. قتال (ghottal)

1. Murder, ho- A. ۱ (ghatl) قتل  
micide. Ex. || میجازات قتل اعدام است  
Syn. || آدم کشی 2. Killing, slaying,  
murdering. Syn. || کشتن 3. (Day  
of) martyrdom of Imam Hos-  
sein, etc. [often روز قتل].

1. To commit قتل کردن ف. ل. م.  
a murder. 2. R. = بقتل رساندن

To kill, slay; بقتل رساندن  
put to death, murder, assassi-  
nate. Ex. برادر خود را بقتل رسانید

He killed his brother; he put his  
brother to death. Syn. کشتن

To be killed, بقتل رسیدن  
slain, murdered, or assassinated;

to be put to death. Syn. کشته شدن  
مقتول گردیدن &

قتل آوردن R. = بقتل رساندن



Syn. جمجمه ای

1. Stature. **قد** ( ghadd ) A.۱

See || Syn. قامت || 2. Size; also, tallness, height. Ex. مردی بقدر || اندازم. Syn. || اندازه. [Pl. = ghodood R].

[Note. In P. the word is usually pronounced *ghad*].

Size and stature. **قد و قامت**

To grow (tall). **قد کشیدن ف.ل.**

Spec., To grow above one's age.

To stand (or **قد علم کردن**

sit up) straight. Fig. To assume an air of dignity; also, to signalize oneself; to show up.

To bend one's **قد خم کردن** back; to stoop; to bow down.

His back **قدش خمیده شده است** is bent, crooked, or curved.

It is twice **دو قد آدم آب دارد** a man's depth.

To be of the **قد دادن** (exact) size.

Same as **عقلش قد نمیدهد**

**رسیدن** *under* عقلش نمیرسد

This garment **این جامه را بقدر شما دوخته اند** has been cut (or made) exactly to your size.

To measure **قد گرفتن ف.م.ل.** the size (of).

I am too short to..., **قدم نمیرسد** it is too high or tall for me.

Height; size. **قد یا Colloq.**

**قداره** = A. (ghaddareh)

Holiness. **قداست** A.۱ (ghadasat)

**فاحشه خانه**

Scarcity, **قحط** ( ghaht ) A.۱

dearth, drought; famine [ also [Used often as an adj.]. Syn. || غلا & کمیابی || قحطی ]. Scarce. Ex. مگر نوکر خوب قحط بود که این آدم را گرفتید؟ Were good servants scarce that you have engaged this man?

Scarcity { **قحط رجال** of men; { **قحط الرجال (-orrejal)** i. e. efficient men.

Famine and **قحط و غلا** scarcity (or dearth).

To become scarce; **قحط شدن** to disappear (gradually).

**قحط رسیده** ( -raseedeh ) A.P.ص { **قحط زده** (-zadeh)

Famine-stricken, famished. [Used as a n.]. A starvelling or starving person. [Pl. = قحطی رسیدگان -raseedegan & -zadegan].

A year **قحط سال** A.P.۱ (—sal) of dearth (or famine); a barren year.

1. = **قحط سالی** A.P.۱ (-salee) || قحط سال = 1.

2. Dearth, scarcity; famine.

Famine; **قحطی** A.P.۱ ( ghahtee ) dearth, scarcity.

= A.P. (-raseedeh) **قحطی رسیده**

**قحط رسیده**

= A.P. (-zadeh) **قحطی زده**

**قحط زده**

The parietal **قحف** A.۱ ( ghehf ) region; the skull. See. || جمجمه [O.S.]

A cup. || [Pl. = قحوف ghohooof].

Cranial. **قحفی** A.ص ( ghehfee )



5. *Astr.* Magnitude. Ex. «شیخ سعدی یکی از ستاره های قدر اول آسمان ادب ایران» Sheik Sa'di is a star of the first magnitude in the literary sky of Persia. 6. *Chem.* Valency. *Syn.* ظرفیت 7. *R.* Power. To appreciate, قدر دانستن esteem (duly), feel the worth of. Ex. «قدر نوکر با وفارا باید دانست» A good servant should be esteemed. *Syn.* قدر دانی کردن To recog- قدر (چیز را) شناختن nize the value of a thing, esteem it duly, appreciate it. Ex. «قدر زر» The value of gold is recognized by the goldsmith. How much? چقدر = چه قدر Ex. «چقدر برنج لازم داریم» How much rice do we need? However; howsoever. هر قدر Ex. «I will buy the *Shahnameh*, however poor I may be.» هر قدر فقیر باشم شاهنامه را میخرم To the ( *beghad'reh* ) بقدر extent of; as much as. Ex. (a) «اگر بقدر دانه خردل ایمان داشته باشید» If you have as much faith as the grain of a mustard seed, ... (b) as much as 2 *rials*. بقدر امکان As much as possible, as far as possible. بقدر لزوم As much as necessary, as required. Within one's بقدر استطاعت power; according as one can

قدام = *A R. (ghodam)* قدیم  
The fore-part, *A.I (ghoddam)* قدام  
the front. *Syn.* پیش و جلو  
1. Prece- *A.I (ghadamat)* قدامت  
dence, priority. *Syn.* تقدم و پیشی  
2. Age; being old. *See* قدمت  
قدامه = *(ghadamah)* قدومه  
*A.P.ص (ghoddamee)* قدامی  
Front [*used as an adj.*]; foremost.  
Ex. «پاهای قدامی او کوتاه تر است» Its front legs are shorter. *Syn.* جلوی  
or عقبی و خلفی *Ant.* || جلو  
[A pl. of قدیم] قدامی (*ghodama*)  
قد بلند (*ghad-boland*) *A.P.ص*  
Tall. Ex. آدم قد بلند  
1. Blame, *A.I (ghadh)* قدح  
reproach. *Syn.* ملامت و سرزنش  
2. Vilification; slander. *Syn.* ذم و بدگویی  
3. Ridicule.  
قدح کردن = ذم کردن  
A bowl; *A.I (ghadah)* قدح  
a cup; a goblet. *Syn.* کاسه و جام  
[Pl. = اقداح *aghdah*].  
*Bot.* Cut-leaved قدح مریم  
navelwort.  
1. Value; worth; *A.I (ghadr)* قدر  
merit. Ex. «قدر تدرستی خود را نمیدانست» He did not know the value of his health; he did not appreciate his health. *Syn.* قیمت و ارزش  
2. Dignity, rank. *Syn.* شأن - مرتبه  
3. Amount; quantity; also, size, dimension; scale. *Syn.* مقدار و اندازه  
4. [*= ghadar*] قدر. *See* چقدر || اندازه  
Destiny, fate, predestination,



*an-ghadar* ]. So; to that extent.

*Use examples under* بقدری & اینقدر

[*Note.* آنقدر is commonly pronounced *enghadar* or *enghadr*].

*See under* شب قدر

1. Destiny; *قدر* (ghadar) A.

fate; predestination [often with its correlative and syn. قضا]. *Syn.*

|| سر نوشت & تقدیر 2. A decree or judgment, esp. a divine decree.

*Syn.* || حکم 3. [= قدر] *ghadr*. Amount;

quantity; scale. *Syn.* اندازه & مقدار

[*Note.* The pronunciations *ghadr* and *ghadar* are interchangeably and indiscriminately used for the sense of 'amount' or 'quantity'.

Thus one may pronounce چه قدر *cheghadr* or *cheghadar*].

چه قدر = چه قدر (*cheghadr*)

آنقدر = آنقدر (*anghadr*)

این قدر = اینقدر (*inghadr*)

A pot, an *قدر* (ghedr) A. [R]

earthen pot; a cauldron. *Syn.* دیگ

1. Power, *قدرت* (ghodrat) A.

ability; might. *Ex.* قدرت داشت که همه

را بکشد یا ببخشد He had the power

(or was able) to forgive all or

kill all. *Syn.* || توانایی 2. Pecuniar

ability, wealth. *Syn.* || استطاعت 3.

Providence; omnipotence. 4. A

proper name [for men usually

*الله* - *ollah*, i.e. the power of

God or Providence].

To be powerful; قدرت داشتن

to be able. *Syn.* قادر بودن

afford.

1. Enough; sufficient. بقدر کفایت

*Ex.* (a) بقدر کفایت نان نداریم We have

not enough bread. (b) بقدر کفایت

نخریدید You did not buy enough

of that.

2. Sufficiently. *Ex.* بقدر کفایت روشن

نیست It is not sufficiently clear

(or bright) it is not clear (or

bright) enough.

1. Some; a little. *قدری* (*ghad'ree*)

*Ex.* قدری از آن چشیدم I tasted a

little (or some) of it. 2. Some-

what; [equivalent also to the E.

prefix *-ish*] *Ex.* قدری زرد somewhat

yellow, yellowish.

1. So. *Ex.* بقدری سرد است

It is so cold

(that) one cannot go out. 2. So

much; as much. *Syn.* چندان

1. As much as; بقدریکه - آنقدر که

so much as. *Ex.* بقدریکه مادر محبت

دارد پدر ندارد The father does not

love so much as the mother does.

2. To the extent that. *Syn.* بحدیکه

چندانکه &

اینقدر

to this extent; so [بقدری]. *Ex.* (a)

همه از او بدشان می آمد، اینقدر بد قلب بود

Everybody hated him, so malevolent

(or bad-hearted) he was. (b) اینقدر

قشنگ بود که چه عرض کنم

It was so pretty, I can't describe. [Pro-

nounced also *in-ghadar*].

[Pronounced also

آنقدر



Appreciation, recognition of others' worth or merit.

قدر شناسی کردن = قدر دانی کردن  
قدر قدرت (ghadar-ghodrat) ص. A.P.  
Powerful as fate (or destiny).

[Note. This is an obsolescent honorific title of kings in such context as this: اعلیٰ حضرت قدر قدرت [قوی شوکت همایونی].

قدری (ghadaree) ا. ص. A.

1. A predestinarian; a fatalist. 2. Holding the doctrine of predestination; fatalistic. See جبری  
Predestination; فلسفه قدری  
fatalism.

See under قدری (ghad'ree)  
قدر (ghadr).

قدریه (ghadariyyah) ا. A.

The predestinarians; the fatalistic sect.

A bone A.P. ا. (ghadzan)  
for nibbing pens on. [Also قظ زن  
ghatzan].

1. Holiness, A. ا. (ghods)  
sanctity. See تقدس || 2. [Often  
القدس al-] Jerusalem. Syn. بیت  
اورشلیم and المقدس  
Jerusalem. قدس شریف

The gardens of ریاض قدس  
paradise.

Holiness, A. ا. (ghodos)  
sanctity. [Same as قدس ghods].

1. The Holy Spirit. روح القدس  
2. The angel Gabriel [جبرئیل].

May it قدس (ghod'desa) ف. A.

Providence, قدرت پروردگار  
power of the Almighty, omni-  
potence.

Divine power, قدرت الهی (یا الهیه)  
omnipotence, Providence.

Literary ability, قدرت ادبی

Manna. علوای قدرت R. = من

Lit., the sweetmeat of Providence.

See under قدرت الله

قدرتی (ghodratee) ص. A.P.

Produced (or brought about) by  
Providence; divine. Natural R.

قدر دان (ghadr-dan) ص. A.P. ا.

(One) who appreciates or knows  
the merit of persons or things;  
an appreciator. Ex. رئیس ما نسبت  
بخدمات همه اعضای خود قدر دان است  
Our chief appreciates the services of  
every one of his staff.

قدر دانی (—dane) ص. A.P. ا.

Appreciation, knowing the worth  
(of persons or things). Ex. این  
انعام قدر دانی رئیس را نشان میدهد  
This gratuity shows the appreciation  
of the director.

To appreciate, esteem the value (of),  
esteem, prize.

Ex. از خدمات فرد فرد اعضا کتباً قدر دانی کرد  
He appreciated the services of  
every one of his staff in writing.

قدر شناس (—shenas) ص. A.P. ا.

(One) who recognizes the worth  
of persons or things. See قدر دان

قدر شناسی (—shenasee) ص. A.P. ا.



1. To forbid, قدغن کردن ف.م. مشروب فروشى راموقه " to prohibit. Ex. Sale of liquors was temporarily prohibited. 2. [حکم کردن =] To order, to command.

Strict order. قدغن سخت

1. A blue-colored قدك (ghadak) ۱. stuff of cotton. 2. Buckram.

قد کشیده (ghad-kesheede) ص. A.P. Tall, grown up. Erect. Upright.

قد کمانچه (kamancheh) ص. A.P. Crooked-backed.

قد کوتاه (kootah) ص. A.P. Short; dwarfish. Ex. آدم قد کوتاه

قد کوتوله (kootoleh) ص. A.P. Dwarfish.

1. A foot. قدم (ghadam) ۱. A. Syn. پا || 2. A step; a footstep. Ex. يك قدم راه است تا منزل ما It is but a step to my house. 3. A pace. Ex. با قدم آهسته ميرفت He went at a slow pace. 4. Gait. Syn. گام || Fig. Luck (accompanying an arrival). Ex. قدمش خوب نبود He had an unlucky arrival; he did not bring good luck. [Pl. = اقدام aghdam].

1. To walk; قدم زدن ف.ل.م. چند دقیقه در Ex. I walked in the garden for a few minutes. See راه رفتن || 2. [Also قدم کردن] To step or pace: measure by steps. Ex. طول و عرض They paced (or measured) the length and width of the court-yard.

or he be sanctified or holy [optative form used in the phrase قدس سره (-serroh), i.e. May his grave be sanctified].

May he قدس (ghad'dasa) ف. A. sanctify! [Optative form used in the phrase قدس الله سره (ghaddosal-laho-serroh); i.e. May God sanctify or bless his grave].

قدس الاقداس (ghodsol-aghdas) ۱. A. The Holy of Holies.

1. Holy; قدسى (ghod-see) ص. A.P. ۲. || آسمانى & مقدس Syn. celestial. An angel; a celestial being. [Pl. = فرشته & ملك (-sian)]. Syn. A inhabitant of Jerusalem.

The Holy Tradition, believed to have been given by the Prophet himself. The celestial or عالم قدسى holy world.

قدسيات (ghod-siyyat) ۱. ملايکه = A. The angels, the celestial beings. Holy things. [Pl. of ghodsee].

Holiness. قدسيت (siyyat) ۱. A. [Fem. قدسيه (siyyah) ص. A. ۱.] of ghodsee Holy. 2. A feminine, proper name.

قدغن - غدغن (ghadaghan) ۱. A prohibition, an injunction; an order or command. See حکم & نهى || 2. [Used as an adj.]. Forbidden, prohibited. Ex. استعمال دخانيات قدغن است Smoking is forbidden, it is forbidden to smoke. Syn. ممنوع



The ancients. A. | (ghodama) **قدما**  
[Pl. of *ghadeem* or *ghadeemee*, considered as a n.].

A.P. | (ghadam-peyma) **قدم پیمای**  
An odograph.

A. | (ghedmat; ghod-) **قدمت**

1. Antiquity, ancientness, oldness.

Ex. *قدمت آن سبب زیادی قیمت آنست* Its costliness is due to its antiquity.

Syn. *کهنگی* || 2. Precedence, priority. Syn. *تقدم & پیشی*

Precedence of *قدمت خدمت* service; long services. Ex. *قدمت خدمت این پیر مرد چقدر است* How long has this old man served?

A.P. | (ghadam-shomar) **قدم شمار**  
A pedometer.

A.P. | (ghadam-gah) **قدمگاه**

A footing; a place of arrival.

A mountain in Ceylon, *قدمگاه آدم* the supposed footing of Adam.

Of the *ghadamee* A.P. ص **قدمی**  
foot; belonging to the foot or leg.

See under **قدود**

Very holy: *ghod-doos* A. ص **قدوس**  
an attribute of God.

A. | (ghoddoosiyat) **قدوسیت**

Holiness (of God).

Coming, *ghodoom* A. | **قدوم**  
arrival, advent.

Bot. Hedge- *ghodoomeh* A. | **قدومه**  
mustard [often *شیرازی* esp. the species *Sisymbrium officinale*].

A model, example, *ghodveh* A. | **قدوه**  
*ghodvat* A. | **قدوة**

1. To step. (یا نهادن) *قدم گذاشتن*  
Ex. *در آن اتاق قدم نگذاشت* He did not step in the room. 2. To intercede. Ex. *در میان آنها قدم نگذار* Do not intercede between them.

To take a step; *قدم برداشتن*  
to act.

To pace; *قدم کردن (۱) ف. م.*  
step, measure by footsteps.

To bring good luck. *قدم کردن (۲) ف. ل.*  
Ex. *خانه برای او قدم کرد*

To take steps. *قدم گرفتن*

To keep pace.

To deign (یا فرمودن) *قدم رنجه کردن*  
to come, to be pleased to come  
[phrase used in letters of invitation].

To pace. *قدم رفتن*

To ease nature. *سر قدم رفتن*

Step by step. *قدم بقدم*

*قدم مولود تازه برای شما مبارک باشد*  
May this new-born child bring you good luck!

See in the vocab. *بد قدم خوش قدم*

His arrival was *قدمش تر بود*  
so lucky as to be accompanied by rain, water, etc.

To bring good luck; to have the aptitude of bringing good luck. *قدم داشتن*

Precedence. *ghedam* A. | **قدم**

Pre-existence. See *قدمت*

By way *ghadaman* A. ق **قدما**  
of coming (or taking steps).



قدیمی ( *ghadeemee* ) ص. *A.P.*

1. Old, ancient; primitive, primeval. Ex. (a) او دوست قدیمی من است  
He is an old friend of mine.  
(b) اعصار قدیمه primitive ages.

2. Archaic. Ex. کهنه || *Syn.* لغات قدیمی

قدیمی مسلک ( *-maslak* ) ص. *A.P.*

Fogyish.

قر ( *gher* ) الخ = غر ( *gher* ) الخ

قر ( *ghor* ) = غر ( *ghor* ) (۲)

قرا ( *ghara* ) *T.* = قره

قراء ( *ghora'* ) قریه See under

قراء ( *ghorra'* ) قاری See under

قرا آغاج ( *ghara-aghaj* ) = قره آغاج

قرا ب ( *gherab* ) *A.I.* [ *R* ] A sheath,

a scabbard. *Syn.* غلاف

قرا ب ( *gharab* ) *A.R.* = قرب - قرابت

قرا بادین ( *gharabadin* ) *A.*

Pharmacopœia.

قرا باغ *T.I.* *Gharabagh,*

name of a district in Caucasia.

قرا باغی ( *gharabaghee* ) ص. *T.P.*

1. Of or pertaining to *Gharabagh*.

2. A native of *Gharabagh*. Name of a tune of Turkish origin in Persian music.

1. Proximity, *A.I.* ( *gharabat* ) قرابت

nearness. *Syn.* || 2. Affinity,

relationship. Ex. ما با هم قرابت داریم

We are related to each other,

we are kins. *Syn.* قوم و خویشی

Consanguinity. قرابت صلبی

قرا به ( *gharrabeh* ) *A.* A flask;

a carboy.

قرا به بوریا پوش A demi-john.

pattern; hence, a leader. Ex. سودی

Sa'di is the

model ( *or* leader ) of the ode-

composers. *Syn.* پیشوا & نمونه

Full-size. *A.P.* ( *ghaddee* ) قدی

Ex. آینه قدی a full-size mirror.

Sun- [ *R* ] *A.I.* ( *ghadeed* ) قدید

dried or smoke-dried meat.

Powerful, *A.* ( *ghadeer* ) قدير

almighty; omnipotent. Ex. خدای قدير

*Syn.* توانا & قادر

غديفه ( *adeefe<sub>h</sub>* ) = غطيفه

1. Ancient, *A.I.* ( *ghadeem* ) قدیم

old; archaic. Ex. دنیا قدیم و خدا از

The world is ancient,

and God more ancient than that.

*Syn.* || 2. The ancient time,

the days of old. Ex. در قدیم رسمشان

[ *Pl.* = *ghodama*, the

ancients].

The ancient time, { زمان قدیم

the days of old. { ایام قدیم

The ancients. مردمان قدیم = قدما

Of old, from از قدیم

olden times.

Ancient history. تاریخ قدیم

The Ancient (One): *(al-)* القدیم

an attribute of God.

Anciently. *A.* ( *ghadee-man* ) قديمًا

قدیم الايام ( *-ol-ayam* ) ص. *A.I.*

1. Ancient (times). 2. The An-

cient of Days, the Ancient One,

i. e. God.

Of old, از قدیم الايام

from olden times.



did you buy that?

1. To set, settle; قرار دادن ف.م. سنگها را روی یکدیگر قرار Ex. They set the stones one over the other. *Syn.* گذاردن || 2. To arrange (with one another); to agree. Ex. باهم || 3. To appoint, to fix. قرار برای آن کار قرار دادند What day was fixed for that? *Syn.* تعیین کردن || 4. *R.* To give rest or tranquillity to, to cause to repose. 5. To resolve. Ex. انجمن چه قرار داد What did the society resolve? *See* قرار شدن

To make an قرار گذاشتن arrangement or appointment. To resolve.

1. To settle; قرار گرفتن ف.ل. «و کشتی» Ex. «and the ark rested upon Mt. Ararat». *Syn.* || 2. To grow calm, be calmed, appeased, or pacified; to be comforted or consoled. Ex. از شنیدن این خبر قرار گرفت He was calmed or appeased upon hearing this news.

We resolved رأی ما بر این قرار گرفت or decided (to. . .)

قرار یافتن = قرار گرفتن

1. To be decided قرار شدن ف.ل. قرار شد در محل Ex. تحقیقاتی بعمل آید It was resolved to make local inquiries. 2. To be

*See under* قروبس

*See under* قربان

قرابیس

قرابین (۱)

قرابین (۲) = قرابینه

*T-F-It.* ۱ (*gharabeeneh*) قرابینه

A carbine or carabin(e).

*T.* ۱ (*gharajedagh*) قراجہ داغ

A district in Azerbaijan.

A gipsy. *T.* ۱ (*gharachee*) قراچی

*S n.* غربال بند و کولی

Tick [R] *A.* ۱ (*ghorad*) قراد (of camels, etc.).

1. Rest, *A.* ۱ (*gharar*) قرار

tranquillity, repose, calmness. Ex.

- استراحت - راحت. *Syn.* || شب و روز قرار ندارد

2. Stability, firmness; also, constance, permanence. Ex.

There is no stability or permanence in the world. *Syn.* || دوام و ثبات

4. Abode, dwelling; settling. Ex. این جای قرار نیست This is no place to dwell in.

5. Position, posture, situation; attitude, condition. Ex. دنیا || سکنی *Syn.*

The world does not remain always in the same condition. *Syn.* || حالت و وضع

6. Arrangement; mutual understanding, agreement. Ex. || قرار ما این نبود

7. *Law.* Finding. Ex. مستطق قرار خود را نوشت

The examining magistrate wrote out his finding. 8. Resolution;

decision, ruling. 9. Rule; regulation. *Syn.* || قاعده

10. A condition or stipulation. *Syn.* || شرط

11. Rate. Ex. از چه قرار خریدید At what rate



follows; the case is this

That was no قرارش این نبود  
good rule, that was not proper.

*A.P.* | ( *gharar-dad* ) قرار داد

1. An appointment. Ex. با کسی امروز 1 have an appointment this afternoon. 2. An agreement, a convention; a contract. Ex. قراردادی با آن شرکت منعقد کردیم We concluded an agreement (*or* contract) with that company.

— *R.* ص = قرار داده

An appointment, قرار داد ملاقات  
a rendezvous.

*A.P.* | ( *-dadeh* ) قرار داده

Settled, agreed; appointed. Established; confirmed *R.*

*A.P.* | ( *-dadee* ) قرار دادی

1. Conventional. Ex. || علائم قراردادی  
2. Stipulated in (*or* based upon)  
a contract or agreement.

A resting- *A.P.* | ( *-gah* ) قرار گاه  
place. A residence. *Syn.* مقر.

The womb, قرار گاه نطفه = رحم  
the matrix.

[*R*] *A.P.* | ( *-geeree* ) قرار گیری

Rest, quiet, tranquillity.

*A.P.* | ( *-nameh* ) قرار نامه

A contract, a written agreement.

*T.* | { ( *ghara-sooran* ) قراسوران  
( *-sooran* ) قراسورن

An escort for the mail. A convoy (for caravans). A road-guard.

A gross: قراص ( *oras* )

12 dozens. [From *E. gross*].

agreed.

To make an قرار بستن (یا دادن)  
agreement or appointment.

A definite decision قرار قطعی  
(*or* resolution), a peremptory resolution.

*Med.* Type of illness. قرار مرض  
Agreement. قرار و مدار

A plot or قرار و مدار مخفی  
conspiracy.

*See in the vocab.* بر قرار الخ

*See in the vocab.* بيقرار الخ

جنت قرار = جنت مکان

1. At, at the rate of. از قرار

Ex. کاغذ را از قرار بندی ۲۰ ریال خریدیم

We bought (the) paper at the rate of 30 *rials* a ream. *See* || فی

2. According to, as. Ex. از قرار ذیل  
as follows.

It is reported از قراریکه میگویند  
or said that.

According to, as. بقرار - بر قرار

Ex. بقرار سابق مرتباً درس میخوانید یا خیر

Do you take regular lessons as before or not?

Properly, duly. بقرار واقع

As the case stands. از قرار واقع

As follows. از قرار ذیل

1. So, (so) then, از این قرار

thus; on this rate. Ex. از اینقرار

Then در یکماه پانصد ریال اجرت میگیرد

(*or* thus) he receives 500 rials of

wages in a month. 2. Accordingly.

3. As follows, thus. Ex. تفصیل

The details are as از اینقرار است



See in the vocab.

صاحبقران

F. & E. ۱ { قرانتین (gharantin)  
قرنتین (gharantin)

Quarantine. [Fr. *quarantaine*]

To quaran- قرنتین گذاشتن (در محلی)  
tine (a place); subject it to qua-  
rantine.

[Note. The word is also spelled  
قرنتینه or قرنطینه & قرانطین]

A.P. ۱ (ghor-an-khan) قرآن خوان

A reader of the Koran. See قاری

A.P. ص (ghor-anee) قرآنی

Coranic or Koranic.

1. A sen- T. ۱ (gharavol) قراول  
tinel, watch(man), guard, patrol;  
a ranger. 2. (Taking) aim. 3. Sight  
of a gun. [T. قراغول gharaghool]

See in the vocab. { پیش قراول  
پس قراول

To take aim, قراول رفتن ف. ل.  
to aim.

To point, sight, بقراول آوردن  
or direct (a gun).

T.P. ۱ (—khaneh) قراولخانه

A barrack. A guard-house. A  
sentry-box.

T.P. ۱ (gharavolee) قراولی

The office (or duty) of a guard  
or sentinel; watch, guard. Ran-  
gership.

1. Reading; A. ۱ (ghera-at) قرائت  
lecture. Syn. خواندن || 2. The pro-  
per manner of reading (the Ko-  
ran; i. e. with correct pronun-  
ciation).

[Rare] A. ص. ۱ (ghar-raz) قراضی

1. A cutter. A gnawer. 2. Cut-  
ting; shearing. Gnawing. [Fem. =  
قراضه (-razeh), reserved for fem.  
or pl. nouns. Ex. حیوانات قراضه  
gnawing animals; the rodents].

Filings. A. ۱ (ghorazeh) قراضه

Cuttings, clippings. Scrap metal:  
spec., scrap iron or copper [of-  
ten used as an adj.]. Ex. مس قراضه

See under قرطاس قراطیس

قراغول = T. (gharaghool) قراول

Borboryg- A. ۱ (gharagher) قراقر  
mus: grumbling of the stomach  
[often قراقرطین]. [Pl. of قرقه ghar-  
ghareh].

T. ۱ (gharaghoroot) قراقروت

Black curds dried. [Also قروت قره قوش  
= (gharaghoosh) قراغوش قوش  
قره قوش]

See under قرمطی قرامطه

The Koran T. ۱ (ghor-an) قرآن  
or Coran, Alkoran.

1. Coincidence; A. ۱ (gheran) قران  
simultaneity. See تقارن & compare

|| تصادف 2. Astr. Conjunction. Ex.  
قران زهره و مشتری the conjunction of  
Venus and Jupiter. Syn. اقتران ||

3. Kran, the monetary unit, equal  
to 20 shahis, recently replaced  
by the rial, which is equal  
to 100 dinars. See تومان & ریال ||

4. Fig. Critical period or state;  
crisis. Ex. قرائش را گذرانده است He  
is past the critical period.



address used by inferiors to superiors]. See فدایت شوم

1. *Lit.*, may I be قربانت بروم sacrificed to thee! i. e. O thou who art dearer to me than my life! [Used on various occasions, esp. by a mother fondling her child]. 2. I adore thee [used by a lover in speaking to his sweetheart].

May I be قربان سرت (بروم) sacrificed to thy head [used mostly in supplicating].

The Feast of Sac- عید قربان rifices (observed on the 10th. of *Zihajjeh*). *Syn.* عید اضحی

[*Note.* The word قربان is very frequently used elliptically to mean قربانت کردم and is addressed to a superior in junction to the responsive word بله. Thus قربان means 'Yes, sir' ].

قربان = *A.R.* (gherban) تر کش

قربانگاه = *A.P.* (ghorban-gah)

An altar; a place of sacrifice.

*Syn.* مذبح

قربانی = *A.P.* (ghorbanee) ص

1. Sacrificed, offered; also, set aside for sacrifice. Ex. گوسفند قربانی

2. [= قربان] A sacrifice, an offering. *Syn.* ذبیحه & ذبح

قربانی کردن = قربان کردن

To offer قربانی گذراندن

a sacrifice or sacrifices.

قربت - قربه = *A.* (ghorbat)

1. To read. قرائت کردن ف.م. *Syn.* خواندن 2. To read (the Koran) with correct pronunciation.

*A.P.* (—*khaneh*) قرائت خانه

A reading-room.

1. The con- *A.* (ghara-en) قرائن  
text. Ex. معنی این کلمه از قرائن فهمیده

2. Conjectures; indications; connections. Ex. قضیه از قرائن ثابت شد

The case was proved by conjectures or indications. 3. *R.* Symmetries. [Pl. of قرینه *ghareeneh*].

1. Proximity, قرب = *A.* (ghorb) nearness; vicinity. *Syn.* نزدیکی

2. Relationship. *Syn.* نسبت 3. *Fig.* Esteem, worth; honor. *Syn.* قدر & منزلت

See under قریب

قربا = *T.* (ghorbagheh) A frog

[*T.* spelling غوک & وزغ. *Syn.* قورباغه]

1. A sacri- قربان = *A.* (ghorban) fice; offering; immolation. [O.S.]

Drawing near, [Pl. = قربانین *ghara-been R.*]. 2. A victim. See فدیہ

[Used as a masculine, proper name] & فدا

To sacrifice, offer, قربان کردن ف.م. immolate. Ex. فرزندان خود را برای اصنام قربان می کردند They sacrificed their children for the idols.

1. To be sac- قربان رفتن (یا شدن) rificed. 2. To adore, as a lover his sweetheart.

May I be قربانت کردم (یا شوم) sacrificed for thee! [A form of



Ulcerous; *A. ص (ghar-ee) قرحی*  
 ulcerated. *Syn.* زخمی & زخمدار  
 Ulcerated. *A. ص (-ha) قرحی* = زخمدار  
 A baboon; *[R] A. ا (gherd) فرد*  
 a monkey. *[Pl. = فرد ghorood*  
 and فرد *gherad R.]*. *Syn.* میمون

*قرشی (ghorashee) A. ص-ا*  
*قریشی (ghoreyshee) A. ص-ا*

1. Of the tribe of Koreysh, to which the Prophet Mohammed belonged. 2. A Koreyshite.

*قرص (ghors) A. ا (۱)*  
 1. A disc or disk. *Ex.* قرص خورشید the sun's disc. 2. A (round) loaf. *Ex.* دو قرص نان two loaves of bread. 3. *Med.* A lozenge, tablet or tabloid, troche, pastil(le); spec., a kind of lozenge made by confectioners. *[Pl. = اقراص aghras & قرص ghoras R.]*

*Med. & Bot.* Cashew-nut. *Syn.* بلادر

درخت قرص کمر = *R.* درخت بلادر

*Med.* The sun. *(یا زر)*  
*Lit.*, the golden disc.

*Met.* The moon. *قرص سیمین*

*Lit.*, the silvery disc.

A round ingot or pig of silver. *See* شمش

A peppermint: lozenge flavored with peppermint. *قرص نعناع*

Firm, strong; *Colloq. ص (۲) قرص*  
 durable, tough. *Ex.* این پارچه خیلی  
 [Allied probably  
 to قرص No. 1].

1. Proximity, nearness, vicinity. *Syn.* نزدیکی || 2. Relationship; affinity. *Syn.* خویش || 3. Intimacy; approach, access; also, favor or grace. *See* تقرب

قربة "إلى الله (ghorbatan-zlallah)  
 To please God, for God's sake, in order to obtain God's favor.

قربت - قربة (gherbat) *A. ا* = مشک  
 A water-skin; a large leathern bottle.

*قربوس (gharboos) A. ا*  
*قربوس (gharpoos) A. ا*

1. The pommel of a saddle. *Syn.* قاش زین || 2. A saddle-bow. *[Pl. = قرايس gharabees]*

قربه (gherbah) = قربت (gherbat)  
 Relationship, *A. ا (ghorba) قربی*  
 consanguinity, kindred. *Syn.* خویشی & قرابت

Love of consanguinity. *مودت قربی*

*See in the vocab.* ذو القربی

قرب (ghorp) = کرپ (korp)  
*See under* قربوس

قورت (ghort) = غرت - غورت  
 1. Wounding. *A. ا (gharh) قرح*

2. Wound, ulcer. *[Pl. = قروح ghorooch]*. *Syn.* زخم

A (single) wound or ulcer. *Compare* قرح *A. ا (gharhah) قرحه*

*Med.* Lupus. قرحه آکله

*Med.* Ozena. قرحه بینی

*Med.* Virulent ulcer. قرحه سمی

To ulcerate. تولید قرحه کردن  
 قرحه شدن ف.ل.



Money | قرض حسن  
loaned | ( -ol-hasaneh ) قرض الحسنه  
without interest.

قرض بهم رساندن ( یا بالا آوردن )  
To contract a debt.

القرض مقراض المحبت ( -algharzo- )  
*meghrazol-mahabbat* ) Ar. prov.

Friendship stops where borrowing  
begins. See Ex. 1 under قرض

Prov. Borrowing قرض وسیله خدا است  
is a makeshift created by God.

A bor- A.P. (-khah) قرض خواه  
rower. A creditor R.

قرض دار ( -dar ) A.P.

1. A debtor. 2. Having a debt,  
owing (a sum). Syn. مدیون & بدهکار.

A loan. A.P. (ghar-zeh) قرضه

Debenture bonds, سهام قرضه  
stocks.

1. Borrowed. A.P. (-zee) قرضی

Ex. a borrowed sum, a  
loan. 2. On credit; as a loan.

قرضیه ( -ziyyeh ) A.P. [R] = قرضه

قرطاجنه ( -gherta-jena ) A.P.

Geog. Carthage.

قرطاجنی ( —jenee ) A.P.

Carthaginian.

قرطاس ( -ghertas ) A.P. [R] = کاغذ

1. Paper. 2. A writing or docu-  
ment. [Pl. = قراطیس *gharatees* R].

قرطاس بازی ( -bazee ) A.P. Colloq.

Red-tapism, officialism; bureau-  
cracy.

قرطاسی ( -ghertasee ) A.P. [R]

Like paper; white. Papyraceous.

To make Colloq. قرض کردن ف.م.  
firm or strong; to secure. To  
strengthen.

See under قرض (ghoras)

A small A.P. (ghorsak) قرصك

lozenge. A small loaf or cake.

A small disc. [Dim. of قرض].

1. Borrowing. A.P. (gharz) قرض

Ex. عرب گوید قرض مقراض محبت است

The Arabs say that borrowing  
is a scissors for love. See prov.

below. 2. A loan. See قرضه &

3. A debt. Ex. من هزار

I have a debt of

1000 rials. Syn. بدھی دین

4. R. Requit (of good or evil).

5. R. Cutting; gnawing. [Pl. =  
*ghorooz* قروض].

1. To borrow. قرض کردن ف.م.

Ex. I borrowed ده ریال از او قرض کردم

10 rials from him. 2. [O.S.] To

gnaw; to cut. Ex. وجه تسمیه حیوانات

قراضه آنست که غذای خود را قرض میکنند

The rodents are so-dalled because

they gnaw their food.

To borrow; قرض گرفتن

to take a loan.

To lend, to قرض دادن

loan; give as a loan, Ex. دولت

The French Go-

vernment gave them a loan (or

loaned them money).

To have a debt قرض داشتن

or debts, to be in debts.



A hen-pheasant. قرقاول ماده

قرقره (ghorghor) الخ = غرغر الخ

A.P.1 (gharghareh) (۱) قرقره

A pulley; a block, a sheave. A spool. A bobbin. [Usually pronounced gherghereh].

A spool. A bobbin. قرقره نخ

A tackle. قرقره جر ثقیل

قرقره (۲) = غرغره (۱)

1. R. Borborygmus. A.1 (۳) قرقره

[Usually gharagher the pl. form]. 2. R. The cooing of a dove.

قره قروت = قراقروت

قرقشه (gharghasheh) = غرغشه

قرقف (gharghaf) = A.R. شراب

A sparrow. قرقی (gherghee) ۱

hawk. Syn. باشه

A bee-eater. قرك (ghorak) ۱

[R] T.1 (ghoreltay) قراتای

A general assembly.

1. Red; قرمز (ghermez) ص.۱

crimson. Ex. جوهر قرمز red ink.

Syn. سرخ || 2. The red color;

crimson. The kermes (an insect

yielding red coloring matter).

Cochineal: red dyestuff from kermes.

To redden: قرمز کردن ف.م.

make red. To roast brown.

To become قرمز شدن ف.ل. یا مج.ف.م.

red, to redden. To blush. See

سرخ شدن

Dark or deep red.

قرمز سیر

Light red; bright red. قرمز روشن

قرطبه (ghortobah) A.1

Geog. Cordova [in Spain].

A.1 (ghertem; ghortom) قرطیم

Bastard saffron seeds.

1. = کدو || قرع (ghar') A.1

2. Chem. A retort. 3. Knocking:

a knock. 4. Med. Percussion.

Syn. دق

An alembic.

قرع و انبیق

To knock.

قرع کردن ف.م.

Med. To percuss. n.Sy دق کردن

Baldness.

قرع (ghara') A.1

Syn. طاسی

قرع (ghora') See under قرعه

A lot, قرعه (ghor-ah) A.1

sortilege; lottery, drawing lots;

balloting; a ballot; a vote. [Pl. =

قرع ghora']

To cast lots. قرعه انداختن (یا زدن)

To draw lots.

قرعه کشیدن

To ballot.

The lot قرعه نام او اصابت کرد

fell upon him.

قرعه کشی (— kesee) A.P.1

Lottery, sortilege, drawing lots.

Balloting, election by lots or

ballots. [Often استقراع]

قرعه زن (— zan) A.P.1

A thrower of lots.

Kirghiz. قرغیز (ghergheez) T.1

قرقه (gherfah) = A.R. دارچینی

قرق (ghorogh) الخ = قوروق الخ

قرقاول (gharghavol) T.1

A pheasant.

A cock-pheasant.

قرقاول نر



pot, as meat.

1. A century; *A.1 (gharn) قرن* also, a generation or age. Ex. *قرن بیستم میلادی* the 20th. century (of the Christian era). 2. A horn. *Syn.* شاخ || 3. *R.* An antenna. *Syn.* شاخ || 4. *R.* A lock of hair. [Pl. = *ghoroon* قرن. D. = *gharneyn* قرن. See *ذو القرنین* in the vocab.].

A period. of 30 *قرن ایرانی* years. A generation.

A century. *قرن فرنگی* - قرن صد ساله

The Middle Ages. *قرون وسطی*

Past ages. *قرون ماضیه*

Afterages. *قرون بعد*

(*gharnan ba'deh-قرناً بعد قرن*) From age to age; century after century.

*Anat.* Fallopian tubes. *قرنین رحم*

The cusp (of a crescent moon). *قرن هلال*

See under *قرین*

Wild *قرنباد (ghorombad) R.1*

caraway-seeds. See *زیره*

*A.1 (gharambeegh) قرن بیق*

An alembic. [Contraction of *قرع* & *انبیق*].

*A-G.1 (gharan-fol) قرنفل*

*Bot.* Clove gilliflower. [From Gr. *caryophyllus*].

*Bot.* The Pink *خانواده قرنفل* family, the Caryophyllaceæ.

*Bot.* *A.G.P. ص (-folee) قرنفل*

Caryophyllaceous; belonging to

Dull red.

Crimson.

Cochineal, kermes (of Poland). *قرمز کمرنگ*  
*قرمز لاکی*  
*قرمز فرنگی*  
*قرمز گیج کش*

*Syn.* قرمز دانه

Mineral kermes.

Cochineal; *قرمز دانه (-daneh) 1.* kermes of Poland.

Carmine.

*جوهر قرمز دانه*

*قرمزی (ghermezee) ا-ص.*

1. Redness; red color; crimson; ruddiness. Rouge, paint *R.* || 2. Red, crimson; dyed red with kermes [= قرمز]. Produced from kermes or cochineal *R.*

*T.1 (ghoromsagh) قرمباق*

A cuckold; also, a pimp to his own wife. Compare *دیوث & جاکش*

*A.1-ص (-gharma-tee) قرمطی*

Carinathian: (member of) an old, Mohammedan sect. [Pl. = *gharametah* قرامطه]

The Car- *A.1 (-tiyyah) قرمطیه* mathian sect.

*T.1 (ghor-moot) قرموط - قرموت*

Fodder given to a horse on a fatiguing journey outside the regular hours.

Preserved meat. *T.1 (-meh) قرمه* [In T. *ghavormah* قاورمه]

A kind of stew *قرمه سبزی* with green vegetables, used as

*خورش* which see in the vocab.

To preserve or *قرمه کردن ف.م.*



A black variety of falcon; a black buzzard.

= *T. (ghara-sooran)* قره سوران  
قراسوران

*Geog. Monte-* قره طاق }  
*negro [T. قره black* قر طاق  
& *mountain* ].

A cormorant. *T. (-ghaz)* قره قاز  
*Lit.*, black goose.

Dried *T. (-ghoroot)* قره قروت  
black curds. *See* قروت

*T. (-hoosh)* قره قوش  
An eagle. *See* عقاب & دال

قره قول = *T. (-ghool)* قراول

*T. (-holagh)* قره قولاق

A caracal; a lynx. [ *T. قره black*  
& *ear* ]. *Syn.* سیاه گوش

Dark bay. *T. (-kahar)* قره کهر  
*Ex.* کهر || *Compare* اسب قره کهر

قره مندول }  
قره منگول }  
قره منگووله }  
[ *(-mandool)*  
[ *(-mangool)*  
[ *(-mangooleh)*

Calamanco. [ *P* word is corrup-  
tion of the *E*. which is of Spa-  
nish origin].

A blunder- *T. (-meena)* قره مینا  
buss.

قره نی - قرنی *(gharaney)* ا

A clarinet. [ From *T. قره black*,  
and *P. نی reed*, or a corruption  
of the word 'clarinet']

قره نی زن - قرنی زن *(-zar)* ا

A clarinetist or clarinettist.

1. Near; *A. ص (ghareeb)* قریب  
close; at hand. *Syn.* نزدیک || *Ant.*

the pink family.

قر نغلیه = *A. G. (-foliyyeh)* خانوادۀ قر نغل

1. *R. Horny* - *A. P. ص (gharnee)* قرنی

*Syn.* شاخی || 2. Centurial; per-  
taining to a century; centennial  
or centenary.

Two *A. (-ghar-neyn)* قرنین

horns. Two centuries, two genera-  
tions [ *D. of قرن* ] *See* ذوالقرنین

*Anat. Cornea. A. (-niyyeh)* قرنیه

قروت = *T. (-ghoroot)* کشک

*See under* قرد

Debts, dues. *A. (-ghorooz)* قروض

[ *Pl. of قرض gharz* ]

قروق = *(ghorooch)* قوروق

*See under* قرن

Black *(gharah)* قره

[mostly in *T. ص (-ghara)* قرا  
compounds]. *Syn.* سیاه

Coolness; *A. (-ghorrrch)* قره

freshness. *(ghorrrat)* قره

*Fig* (a) Joy; comfort. || (b) Lustre,

brightness. *Ex.* قره العین *(ghorrratol-*

*eyn)* the lustre (*lit.*, the cool-  
ness) of the eye.

قره آغاج = *T. (ghara-ghaj)* نارون

A plun- *T. (-batagh)* قره باتاق

geon. *(-batagh)* قره بتاق

قره چی - قرچی *T. (ghara-chee)*

A gypsy. *Syn.* گولی

*T. (-chaylagh)* قره چایلاق

A pern, a honey-buzzard. [ *T. قره*  
*black & چایلاق kite* ].

قره سنقر *(-songhor)* T. ا

قرانسر *(ghara-)* T. ا



happen.

[R] **قريح** ( *gharceli* ) ص.ا

1. Wounded, ulcerated. *Syn.* جروح. || زخمی or زخم || 2. Pure, limpid. *Syn.* زلال & صاف

**قريحه** ( *ghareehah* ) ص.ا

1. Inborn disposition; genius; initiative. Ex. او قريحه اختراع دارد || [Pl. = قرائح *gharach*]. *Syn.* ذوق & [Fem. of قريحه]. || هوش فطری || 2. Talented; ingenious, ( با قريحه ) possessed of genius. خوش قريحه ) Untalented, void of genius. بی قريحه ) Muse, poetical قريحه شاعری || verve or talent.

[R] **قرير** ( *ghareer* ) ص.ا

Cool; fresh.

[R] **قرير العين** ( *-ol ayn* ) ص.ا

Comforted; cheerful. *See* قرة

*Ghoreysh*.

**قریش** ا.

an Arabian tribe to which Mohammed belonged.

**قریشی** ( *ghoreyshee* ) = *A.* قرشی

*Geog.* Crimea. **قریم** ( *giercem* ) ا

1. Con- **قرین** ( *hareen* ) ص.ا

nected, joined; couple(d). Ex.

« بخت جوان دارد آنکه با نو قرین است » He has a young fortune, who is joined with thee. *Syn.* نزدیک & جفت ||

2. Allied, related. Ex. این دو کلمه

با هم قرین هستند These two words are allied with each other. 3.

Symmetrical.

An associate, a companion. ا -

An equal, match, peer, fellow;

2. Kin(dred), related.

[In this sense it is considered in Ar. as a n. also, and takes اقرباء *aghreba'* for its pl.] 3. Approximate. 4. Designating a kind of meter in poetry called بحر قریب which runs as follows: — — — — —; — — — — —; *tan-an-tan-tan; tanar-tan; tanan-tanan*. { Fem. = قریبه *ghareebah*, received for fem. or pl. nouns ]. 5. *Gram.* Perfect, present perfect. *See below*.

Almost, ( *haree'beh* ) قریب about approximately, nearly. Ex. قریب دو سال آنجا توقف کرد He stayed there about two years. | Some times قریب به ] *See* تقریباً

*See in the vocab.* عن قریب - عنقریب

*Gram.* The (present) ماضی قریب perfect tense, as I have gone. *Compare* ماضی بعید

On the point قریب مرگ = دم مرگ of death.

1. Short- **قریباً** ( *hareeban* ) ق.ا

ly, presently. Ex. قریباً وارد خواهد شد Presently he will arrive. *Syn.*

2. Approximately, nearly [more often تقریباً].

**قریب الاختتام** ( *ghareebol-ekhtetam* )

*A.* On the point of completion, about to be finished.

**قریب الفهم** ( *-fahm* ) ص.ا

Intelligible, easily understood.

**قریب الوقوع** ( *-voghoo'* ) ص.ا

Impending; imminent; about to



A village. A.۱ (ghar-yeh) قریه

[Pl. = قراء ghora'] Syn. ده deh.

Villages in the قراء سرحدی frontier.

Raw silk. قز = کج (ghaz)

Raw silk. A-P.۱ (ghazz) قز

[From P. قز ghaz or کز kazh].

See in the vocab. دود القز

A girl. قز = دختر (ghez) T.۱

[Occurring in خاله قزی etc.].

[R] A.۱ (ghazzaz) قزاق

A silk-merchant, a dealer in silk.

قز اغند = (ghazaghand)

قز اگند (ghazagand)

A cossack. Rus.۱ (ghazzagh) قزاق

Rus. P.۱ (—khaneh) قزاقخانه

The cossacks' quarters.

Rus. P.۱ (ghazzaghee) قزاقی

1. Pertaining to, or worn by, the Cossacks. Ex. لباس قزاقی. 2. A kind of brick of special size.

An angel [R] A.۱ (ghozah) قزح

having charge of the clouds.

The rainbow. قوس قزح

قزغان = قزقان

Seed قزغند R.۱ (ghozghand)

of the pine.

T.۱ (ghazghan) قزقان - قزغان

A cauldron. A pot. A boiler. See دیک

1. Red. قزل (ghezel) T.م

[Occurring in compound words].

Syn. قرمز || 2. Roan. Ex. اسب قزل

قز لاغ = (ghazlagh)

Trout. قزل آلا T.۱ (ghezelala)

[Vulgarly pronounced ghezelaleh].

a coeval. A spouse. A contemporary R. [Pl. = اقرا aghran, & قرا ghorana' R]. [Fem. = قرینه ghareenah].

Obliged, قرین امتنان = ممنون

thankful.

Honored. قرین افتخار = مفتخر

Ex. متنی است تشریف آورده ما را قرین

You are requested to

honor us with your coming; be

pleased to come and honor us

thereby.

Advisable, expedient. [Often simply قرین مصلحت]

Accepted; approved. قرین قبول

(saadat-ghareen) سعادت قرین

Happy, prosperous.

[Note. Other phrases or compound adjectives with قرین may be readily understood on the basis of the above examples].

1. Con- قرینه (ghareenah) A.۱

text. Ex. این کلمه از قرینه فهمیده میشود.

2. Symmetry; also, proportion. Ex.

رعایت قرینه در بافت قالچه ها غالباً قیمت آنها

An attention to symmet-

ry, in rug-weaving, usually in-

creases their price. 3. Conjecture;

analogy. Compare the 1st. sense].

4. A wife; a female consort;

also, a female companion. [Pl. =

قرا ghar-en or -yen].

Symmetrical. با قرینه

Unsymmetrical, بی قرینه

asymmetric; unproportioned.



1. Instalment, *A. (ghesat)* قسط payment; quota, portion, share. Ex. آن بدهی در چهار قسط پرداخته شد. The debt was paid in four instalments. [Pl. = اقساط *aghsat*]. 2. R. Justice. Term of payment. وعده قسط  
In instalments, باقساط - قسط قسط  
in a certain number of quotas.  
*Bot. Costus: A. (ghost)* قسط aromatic plant used medicinally. قسط کشمیری  
Bitter costus. [R] *A. (ghestas)* قسطاس  
A (just) balance; a steelyard. قیان و نرازو  
See  
*A. P. (ghesat-bandee)* قسط بندی  
Settlement (or assignment) of instalments; discharge of a debt by instalments.  
*A. G. (gostan-taniyyah)* قسطنطنیه  
Constantinople. Syn. استانبول  
Constantine. *G. (-teen)* قسطنطین  
*A. P. (ghesat)* قسطی  
1. Paid, or to be paid, in instalments; divided in quotas.  
2. *Vulg.* In instalments.  
Payment by instalment, periodical payment. پرداخت قسطی  
Transactions on the basis of payment by instalments. معاملات قسطی  
An oath. *A. (ghasam)* قسم سوگند  
Syn. سوگند  
A false oath; a perjury. قسم دروغ
- Ghezel-Arsalan, T. (ghazal-arsalan)* قزل ارسلان  
name of a king.  
*Ghezelbash, T. (ghazal-bash)* قزل باش  
(Lit., red-head), a Mogul soldier.  
*T. (ghazan-ghoflee)* قزن قفلی  
Hook and eye.  
*Ghazvin, a city and province north-west of Tehran.* قزوین  
1. Of *(ghazveenee)* قزوینی  
or pertaining to Ghazvin. 2. A native of Ghazvin.  
*R. (ghazee; -zin)* قزی - قزین  
Silken, made of silk. Syn. ابریشمی  
A pastor, [R] *A. (ghas)* قس  
a Christian priest. [Pl. = قسوس *ghosoos*]. Syn. قسيس و کشیش  
*(ghes)* قس = قیاس کن  
Compare thou! Infer thou! [Occurring in the phrase *Waghes-ala-haza*, i.e. infer the rest from this; and so on, etc. etc.].  
*A. (ghasa')* قساء = قساوت  
A divider, *A. (ghassam)* قسام  
a distributor.  
1. Hard. *A. (ghasavat)* قساوت  
heartedness [often قساوت قلب].  
Syn. سخت دلی || 2. R. Hardship. سختی  
See under قسيس  
قساوت  
*(ghosat)* قساة [Pl. of قاسی]  
Compelling, *A. (ghasr)* قسر  
forcing; compulsion. Syn. اجبار  
A filly. *T. (ghesragh)* قسراق  
قسری *(ghasree)* [R] *A. P. (ghasree)* = اجباری  
Compulsive, compulsory, forcible.



Ex. (a) قسمت زیادی از آن فروخته شد. A large part of it was sold. (b) يك one part out of ten. 2. A share, a portion. Ex. قسمت مرا کنار بگذارید. Set aside my portion. Syn. سهم ۳. A section; a paragraph. ۴. Destiny, fate; also, lot, fortune. Ex. قسمت من از روز اول بود. Such was my fate (or lot) from the very first day. See تقدير || [Pl. = قسم esam R].

1. To share. Ex. قسمت کردن ف.م. He shared his food with me. 2. To divide; to distribute. Ex. پول را بین آن دو. Divide the sum between the two. Syn. تقسیم کردن 3. To determine (by fate); to predestinate; to grant. Ex. خدا قسمت کند که با هم برویم. God grant that we may go together.

Arith. Quotient. خارج قسمت

Divisible. Partible. قابل قسمت

قسمت آزمایی (ghesmat-azmayee)

A.P. = بخت آزمایی

قسمت پذیر (pazeer -) م. A.P.

Divisible; partible. Syn. قابل قسمت

قسمت ناپذیر (napazeer -) م. A.P.

Indivisible.

قسم نامه (ghasam nameh) م. A.P.

An affidavit. A swearing formula.

قسوت (ghasvat) م. A. = قساوت

قسوس See under قس

قسی (ghasiyy) م. A. Hard;

cruel. See قسی القاب Syn. سخت

To swear, قسم خوردن | ف.ل. قسم یاد کردن | قسم خورد که آنجا نخواهد رفت. Ex. He swore that he would not go there.

To administer قسم دادن ف.م. an oath (to); swear v. t. make or cause to swear; also, to conjure. Ex. (a) مجتهد او را قسم داد. The clergyman administered an oath to him (or made him swear). (b) I swear you by God. تو را بخدا قسم میدهم.

To swear false- قسم دروغ خوردن ly, to perjure (or forswear) oneself. (I swear) by God. بخدا قسم

1. Kind, sort. قسم (ghesmat) م. A.

Ex. این چه قسم پرنده است. What kind of a bird is that? Syn. نوع ۲. Manner, way. Ex. اینکار را چه قسم باید انجام داد. How (or in what manner) should this be done? Syn. طرز

3. A portion, a part. Syn. اقسام [Pl. = قسم aghsam].

A kind (of). قسمی

What kind? How? چه قسم

In this way این قسم - بدین قسم

(or manner); thus. Various kinds. اقسام مختلف

Various forms of fever. اقسام (یا اشکال) مختلف تب

قسم (ghesam) م. A. See under قسم

قسم " (ghesman) م. A. [R]

Partly, in part.

1. A part. قسم (ghesmat) م. A.



Crusty; shelled; crustaceous.

A. (ghosha'reerah) قشعریره

Med. Horripilation, goose-flesh.

[O. S.] Shuddering.

A mark (ghashghah) قشقه

on the forehead (esp. of a horse).

T. (ghoshghoon) قشقون

A crupper. Syn. یاردم

T. (ghesh-lagh) قشلاق

Winter-quarters. Compare یلاق

T.P. (—laghee) قشلاقی

Serving as winter-quarters; warm in winter.

An island (gheshim) قشم

south-west of Bandar-Abbas.

قشمشم = غشمشم

1. Pretty; (ghashang) قشنك

good-looking; handsome, beautiful;

nice; fine. Ex. دختر قشنك || Syn.

2. Colloq. Wel'; || خوشگل زیبا

properly. Ex. خیلی قشنك بازی میکرد

He played very well. Syn. خوب

بخوبی &

To make pretty قشنك کردن ف م.

or nice; beautify; embellish, orna-

ment. Ex. کلاه خود را با مشتی پر قشنك کرده بود

She had ornamented her hat by

a handful of feathers.

Prettiness; (ghashargae) قشنگی

beauty, handsomeness. Ex. آن دختر

هم قشنگی داشت هم زرنگی

The girl was both pretty and bright (or cle-

ver). Syn. خوشگلی

A curry-comb. (ghashow) قشو

comb.

قسی القلب (ghasiyyolghalb) A. ص

Hard-hearted; cruel. Syn. سخت دل

A presby- (ghessees) A. (ghessees)

ter, a priest. [Pl. = قساوسه gnasa-

vesah R., & قسیسون ghessecceen].

Syn. کشیش

1. Hand- (ghaseem) A. ص

some, comely. Syn. زیبا & ملیح

2. A coparcener; a participant

or participator. Syn. سهم || A di-

vider, a distributor. Syn. قسام ||

A portion, a lot R. Syn. قسمت

قشاغی (ghashaghce) T.R. = قشو

قشاوه (ghashaveh)

قشر (gheshr) A. = پوست

husk; bark; crust; shell; skin.

[Pl. = قشور ghoshloor].

The bark of a tree. قشر درخت

The husk or shell قشر حبوبات

of grains, etc.

The crust of bread. قشر نان

The crust of the قشر زمین

earth.

To form a crust قشر بستن ف. ل.

or incrustation; to form a skin,

shell, hull, rind, etc.

قشر (ghashr) A. = پوست کردن

Act of peeling or rinding; tak-

ing off the skin (of a thing).

قشر بندی (gheshr-bandee) A.P.

Incrustation; formation of a crust

shell, skin, rind, etc.

قشر دار (—dar) A.P. ص

قشر مانند (—manand)

قشری (gheshree)



[Pl. of قاصد] (ghossad) **قصاد**

[R] A.I (ghasar; gho-) **قصار**

Utmost limit; (ultimate) end.

[Pl. of قصير] A. (ghesar) **قصار**  
[ghaseer, short].

Aphorisms; کلمات قصار  
pithy sentences, maxims, etc.

A fuller. A.I (ghassar) **قصار**

Shortness, A.I (ghasarat) **قصارت**  
being short. Abbreviation. Syn. کوتاهی

[R] A.I (ghesarat) **قصارت**

The fuller's business.

[R] A.I (ghosarat) **قصارت**

A private cabinet (or apartment);  
a closet.

Retaliation; A.I (ghesas) **قصاص**  
punishment. The law of retaliation.  
Syn. تلافی و مجازات

To punish قصاص کردن ف.م.

by the law of retaliation; retal-

iate; revenge; punish duly. Ex.

قاتلان را قصاص کردند The murderers

were duly punished. Syn. مجازات

تلافی کردن و کردن

Punishment by the قصاص بعین  
law of retaliation.

Act resulting قصاص قبل از جنایت  
from prejudgment. Lit., punish-  
ment previous to the crime.

Bot. Labor- A.I (ghasas) **قصاص**  
num.

By way **قصاصا** (ghesasan) A.ق  
of retaliation or punishment. By  
the law of retaliation.

See under قصیده

**قصائد**

To curry, comb, قشو کردن ف.م.

rub down. Ex. این اسب را چند روز  
است قشو نکرده اند

See under قشر

**قشور**

Army, T.I (ghoshoon) **قشون**

troop(s). Ex. با قشون سنگینی بجنگ او

آمدند They marched against him

with a heavy (or numerous) army.

Syn. سیاه و لشکر

Cavalry.

قشون سواره

Infantry.

قشون پیاده

Irregular troops,

قشون چریک

auxiliary forces.

The Red Army

قشون سرخ

Army of occupation.

قشون اشغالی

Standing army.

قشون تحت السلاح

**قشونی** (ghoshoonce) T.P.ص

Belonging to the army, of the

army. Ex. تجهیزات قشونی mobiliza-

tions of the army.

Breast; **قص** (ghass) A.I = سینه

the middle of the breast.

Anat. The sternum,

عظم قص

the breastbone.

Sternal,

متعلق بمعظم قص = قصى

A butcher.

**قصاب** A.I (ghassab)

**قصابخانه** A.P.I (— khanch)

A butcher's shop, a butchery;

the butchers collectively. Also,

a slaughter-house [سلاخ خانه].

**قصابی** A.P.I (ghassa-bce)

Butchery: business of a butcher.

[For دکان قصابی] A butcher's shop.

Butchery

**قصابیه** A.I (— biyyeh)

tax; also, a tax or duty on hides R.



Tracheotomy; خزع قصبة الریه  
bronchotomy.

Tracheal, tra- متعلق بقصبة الریه  
chaeal: pertaining to the wind-  
pipe.

[R] A.۱ (-tolmariyy) **قصبة المرى**  
The esophagus. [Often simply مرى].

[R] A.۱ (۱) (ghasabee) **قصبى**  
Like a reed, pipe, or cane. *Med.*  
1. Tracheal; bronchial. 2. Tibial,  
or fibular. [Fem. = قصبيه (-biyyah),  
reserved for fem. or pl. nouns.  
Ex. شرايين قصبيه the tibial arteries].

(A piece of) [R] A.۱ (۲) **قصبى**  
fine linen. *See* قصب

1. Intention; A.۱ (ghasd) **قصد**  
purpose, intent. Ex. قصد ندارم اینجا  
توقف کنم I have no intention to  
stay here. 2. An attempt. 3. Deter-  
mination, resolution. *Syn.* عزم ||  
4. View, aim; also, will or wish.  
5. Idea. *See & compare* مقصود - نیت  
عزم & خیال

1. To intend; قصد کردن ف م ل.  
purpose; determine, resolve. Ex.  
قصد کرد خانه را بفروشد He intended  
(or resolved) to sell the house.  
*See* عزم کردن || 2. To make an  
attempt. Ex. قصد جان برادر خود را کرده بود.  
He had made an attempt against  
the life of his brother.

*See under* سوء قصد سوء

With the بقصد (beghas'deh)  
intention of, intending to; for the  
purpose of. Ex. فقط بقصد دیدن شما

1. A reed; A.۱ (ghasab) **قصب**  
a plant with a jointed stem; a  
cane. *Syn.* نی || 2. The windpipe.  
*Syn.* قصبة الریه || 3. A kind of fine,  
linen cloth.

A fine, linen قصب مصرى  
cloth made in Egypt.

To dress قصب بستن ف ل.  
in (fine) linen.

*See under* قصبهات

A.۱ (ghasabol-jeyb) **قصب الجیب**  
A pen. A sugar-cane. *See* جیب &

قصب  
A.۱ (ghasa-bozzareereh) **قصب الزریره**  
*Bot.* 1. Calamus, sweet-flag. 2.  
Chiretta-root.

A.۱ (-bossabagh) **قصب السبق**  
A reed serving as a goal in a  
horse race. *Lit.*; cane of excellence.

[R] A.۱ (-bossokkar) **قصب السكر**  
The sugar-cane. *Syn.* نیشکر

A.P.۱ (ghasab-poosh) **قصب پوش**  
(One) who wears linen cloth.

1. A town, A.۱ (ghasabah) **قصبه**  
a borough. *Compare* ده & شهر ||  
2. A reed; a cane; a pipe. *Syn.*  
[Pl. = قصبات ghasabat] || نی

*Anat.* The fibula. قصبة صغرى

*Anat.* The tibia. قصبة كبرى

A.۱ { قصبة ریه  
(ghasaba-torriyah) **قصبة الریه**

The windpipe, the trachea. *Syn.*

نای حلقوم

*Med.* Bronchitis. نزلة قصبة الریه

*Med.* Trachitis. ورم قصبه الریه



shah.

[R] قصرت (ghosrat) A.I

Shortness, brevity. Shortcoming

Palatial. قصری (ghasree) A.P.

Resembling a palace. Noble R.

Tales, stories. قصص (ghesas) A.I

[Pl. of ghesseh ج. قصه]

قصص الانبياء (A.I (-ol-ambia'

The story of the prophets.

قصص الاولياء (A.I (-ol-owlia'

The narrative of the saints, hagiography, hagiology.

1. Failure; قصور (hosoor) (۱) A.I

shortcoming; dereliction, omission; laches (law term). Syn. کوتاهی ||

2. A defect, a fault. Syn. عیب || 3.

An error; a sin. Syn. خطا

To fail, to come قصور کردن ف.ل. (or fall) short (of), to neglect.

Ex. از انجام وظیفه خود قصور کرد He failed (or neglected) to perform his duty.

Syn. کوتاهی کردن & قاصر آمدن

See under قصر (۲) قصور No. 1

[R] قصور مند (A.P. (-mand)

Blameworthy (for a failure);

neglectful; at fault. Compare مقصر

Farther قصوی (ghosva) A.

or farthest. [Fem. of اقصى aghsa].

A tale, fable; قصه (ghesseh) A.I

story; anecdote; narrative. Ex. قصه

the story of the mice

and the cat. [Pl. = قصص ghesas].

Syn. داستان & افسانه - نقل - حکایت

To tell a story, قصه گفتن

tale, or fable; to fabulize.

I came with the sole intention of meeting you.

I mean, sir. . . قصد عرضم اینست

I did not mean that. قصدم این نبود

To have an قصد داشتن

intention; to intend.

از قصد = قصداً

Unintentionally, بغیر قصد

without intention.

عن قصد R. = از قصد

Inten- قصداً (ghasdan) A.ق

tionally, on purpose. Ex. من قصداً

I said this intentional-

ly (or on purpose). Syn. عمداً

1. Inten- قصدی (ghasdee) A.P.

tional, deliberate; made or done

on purpose. Syn. عمدی || 2 R.

Made subject to an attempt.

A changeling, an بچه قصدی

elf-child.

A palace; قصر (ghasr) (۱) A.I

a castle. Ex. the king's

palace. [Pl. = قصور ghosoor]

1. Shortening; قصر (۲) A.I

shortness; brevity. Syn. کوتاهی ||

2. Neglect; shortcoming. Syn.

غفلت & قصور

1. To shorten, قصر کردن ف.م.ل.

to abbreviate. Syn. کوتاه کردن || 2.

To come short; to neglect. Syn.

قصور کردن

Shortness; قصر (ghesar) A.I

brevity. Syn. اختصار & کوتاهی

قصر شیرین (ghasreh-shirin) A.P.

Geog. A town west of Kerman-



1. Short, *A. ص (gha-seer) قصير* dwarfish. Ex. قامت قصير a short stature. 2. Brief. *Syn. کوتاه || Ant. [Fem = -seerah, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].* See the pl. *ghesar*.

*قصير البصر (ghaseerol-basar) ص A* Short-sighted *Syn. نزدیک بین*

Weak. *A. ص (-aghl) قصير العقل* minded, poor of intellect. *Syn. سبکسار و کم عقل*

Short, *A. ص (-ghamiah) قصير القامة* of a short stature. *Syn. قد کوتاه*

Green barley *A. ا (ghaseel) قصيل* (for fodder), barley-grass. Also, green wheat.

1. Judgment; *A. ا (ghaza) قضا* also, a sentence or decree. See حکم || 2. Fate, destiny [often with its syn. *ghadar* قدر] *Syn. || تقدير و* 3. An accident; a chance, a fortuity. *Syn. اتفاق ||* 4. Fulfilment; accomplishment. 5. Making up for an omission in fasting, prayer, etc; later accomplishment of a religious duty omitted or neglected at the proper time.

[Note. The word *g azavat* قضاوت derived from *قضا* to mean 'judgment or judging' is very much used by the Persians, but is not a correct Ar. word].

1. To judge *قضا کردن ف. ل. م.* [usually replaced by the incorrect verb *قضاوت کردن*]. 2. To make

To narrate, to tell. *قصه کردن ف. م.* *Syn. نقل کردن و حکایت کردن*

To lengthen *قصه دراز کردن* out one's story, to be verbose; to talk much. See *اطناب کردن*

To shorten *قصه کوتاه (کردن)* the story; to sum up.

See in the vocab. *القصه*

*قصه ای (ghesseh-ee) ص A.P.*

Of the nature of a tale or fable, fabulous.

*قصه خوان (—khan) A.P. ا*

A story-teller, a narrator. One who reads (out) a story.

*قصه خوانی (—khaneh) A.P. ا*

Story-telling; narration. Reading stories.

*قصه گزار (—gozar) A.P. = قصه گو*

A story-teller. *A.P. ا (-goo) قصه گو* a narrator; an anecdotist. *Syn. نقال*

*قصه نویس (—nevees) A.P. ا*

A fabulist an anecdotist, a writer of stories or tales.

Remote, [R] *قصی (ghasee) ص A.* far. *Syn. دور*

Sternal. *قصی (ghassee) ص A.*

An elegy; *A. ا (ghaseedah) قصیده*

an ode; strictly, a poem longer than a *ghazal*, with 13 or 15 verses upward, and of a panegyric or didactic nature. [Pl. = *قصائد* *ghasa-ed* or *-yed*]. *Syn. چکامه*

*قصیده سرا (-sara) A.P. ا*

*قصیده گو (-goo)*

A composer of odes; an elegist.



1. Case; *A.1 (ghaziyyah)* قضیه matter; circumstance. Ex. *نمیدانم قضیه* I not know what the case was. *Syn.* *مطلب & موضوع* 2. *Geom.* A proposition, a theorem. 3. *Log.* A syllogism; a proposition. 4. *Gram.* A clause. *Compare* جمله 5. *Law.* A case, a dispute; a law-suit. *Syn.* *دعوی* 6. An event. *Syn.* *اتفاق* 7. A story, a narrative. [Pl. = *ghazaya* قضایا].

An axiom. *قضیه بدیهه*

*Geom.* The Pythagorean theorem. *قضیه عروس* *قضیه فیثاغورثی*

*Geom.* The asses' bridge (*pons asinorum*). *قضیه حماریه*

*Gram.* A principal or main clause. *قضیه اصلی (یا اصلیه)*

*Gram.* A subordinate clause. *قضیه تبعی (یا تبعیه)* *قضیه فرعی (یا فرعیه)*

1. *Gram.* A conditional or subjunctive clause; the protasis. *قضیه شرطیه*  
2. *Log.* A modal proposition.

A corollary. *قضیه فرعیه*

An affirmative proposition. *قضیه موجبه*

A negative proposition. *قضیه منفیّه*

*Log. & Geom.* *عکس قضیه*

The converse of a proposition. *چه قضیه ایست؟*  
What is the case? What has happened?

He was unaware of what going about; he did not know the case. *از قضایا بیخبر بود*

up for a religious omission, in matters of fasting or prayer.

To lapse. *قضا شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.*

To ease *قضای حاجت کردن*

nature, to go to the privy.

A sudden *قضای ناگهانی*

(or calamitous) accident.

By chance; it (so) happened that. *از قضا* *قضارا*

Ex. *از قضا تشنه نبود.* It happened that he was not thirsty.

*See note under قضا* **قضاوت**

**قضاة - قضات** *A.1 (ghozat)*  
Judges. [Pl. of *ghazee* قاضی].

*See under قضایا*

**قضائی** *A.P. (ghaza-ee)*

1. Judicial, juridical. Ex. *محاكم قضائی* judicial courts or tribunals. 2.

Ordained by fate or destiny; also, accidental. [Pl. = *-iyyah* قضائیه, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns.

Ex. *مراحل قضائیه* judicial stages; legal procedure.

Judicially, juridically; legally. *از نظر قضائی*

**قضائیات** *A.1 (-iyyat)*  
Judicial, juridical, or legal matters; judicial questions. Accidents R. [Pl. of *قضائی* considered as a n.].

**قضببان** *A.1 (ghozban)*  
Branches. *See the sing. قضیب (ghazeeb).*

1. A rod; *قضیب* *A.1 (ghazceb)*  
a stick. *Syn.* *میل* 2. A branch.

*Syn.* *شاخه* 3. *Met.* The membrum virile. [Pl. = *قضببان* *ghozban*].



A.P.۱ (ghetarkesh) قطار کش

A locomotive.

1. Geom. The قطاع (gheta') A.۱  
sector (of a circle). 2 R. A  
piece cut off.

[Pl. of قاطع] (ghotta')

See also under قاطع الطريق

A.۱ (-ottareekh) قطاع الطريق

Highway robbers. [Pl. of قاطع]

Syn. راهزنان الطريق

[R] A.۱ (ghetaf; gha-) قطاف

Vintage. Syn. انگور چینی

A vintager. A.۱ (ghattaf) قطاف

Syn. انگور چین

Vintage, A.۱ (ghattafee) قطافی

gathering grapes.

To vintage, قطافی کردن فل.

to gather grapes.

See under قطیفه

قطائف

1. Geog. Pole. A.۱ (ghotb) قطب

Ex. || زمین دو قطب دارد 2. The spin-  
dle (of a mill-stone). Syn. میل

3. An axis, a pivot; an  
axle. Ex. او را قطب دین میخواندند He

was called the pivot (or axis) of  
religion. Syn. محور || 4. Fig. A

chief; a lord; a commander. [Pl.  
= قطاب aghtab R.; D. = قطبین

ghotbeyn].

The North Pole. قطب شمال (یا شمالی)

The South Pole. قطب جنوب (یا جنوبی)

A magnetic pole. قطب مقناطیسی

Phys. Electrode. قطب الکتریکی

The Arctic Circle. مدار قطب شمال

The Antarctic مدار قطب جنوب

Nibbing [R] A.۱ (ghatt) قط

(a pen); also, the nib of a pen.

Cutting. See قط زن

Ever; never. R. ق -

Only. [Occurring only in the  
word فقط which see].

The sand-grouse. A.۱ (ghata) قطا

A kind of pasty قطاب (ghotab) A.

or candy, sort of turnover. قطابی (ghotabee) A.P.

A train, a suite. A.۱ (ghetar) قطار

A row, a line. A file, a string.

Name of a tune. [Pl. = قطر

ghotor R]. Compare ردیف

A railway-train. قطار راه آهن

Ex. قطار ساعت پنج از ایستگاه حرکت کرد

The train left the station at 5

o'clock.

A file or string قطار شتر

of camels.

A line of carriages. قطار درشکه

Two rows دو قطار (یادو ردیف) صندلی

of chairs.

A cartridge-belt. قطار فشنگ

1. To set in a قطار کردن ف.م.

row or file; file, range, make a

file or string of. Ex. شترها را قطار کرد.

2. Fig. To set forth, say, or

recount uninterruptedly.

To stand قطار شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

in file; to be set in a row.

[R] A.T.۱ (-chee) قطارچی

One who leads a string or file

of animals; a muleteer, a camel-

driver, etc.



countries of the world.

See under قطار (ghotor) A.P.

Dropping. [R] قطار (ghatr) A.P.

Rain. Drop.

Diagonally; قطاراً (ghotran) A.P.

diametrically; in thickness.

See under قطره قطرات

Tar. قطران (ghatran) A.P.

[Pronounced also ghetran & ghat-  
teran]. Syn. قیر

Creosote جوهر قطران

شجر القطران (shajarol)

A pitchpine.

To tar: smear قطران زدن ف.م.  
with tar; also, to creosote. Syn.

قیر اندود کردن

قطران زده (—zadeh) A.P.

Tarred: besmeared with tar or  
pitch; creosoted. Syn. قیر اندود

قطران مالیده (—maleedeh) A.P.

= قطران زده

قطرب (ghotrob) A.P. Med.

Chorea, St. Vitus's dance. Syn.  
[O.S.] داء الرقص || A sylvan de-  
mon; an elf or goblin [غول]; a  
restless insect.

1. A drop. قطره (ghatreh) A.P.

Ex. يك قطره باران || 2. A minim.  
[Pl. = قطرات ghatarat].

Drop by drop. قطره قطره

To drop; drip; قطره قطره چکیدن  
gutter.

Prov. قطره قطره سیل گردد وانگهی دریا شود

Little drops make a shower.

Many a pickle make a mickle.

Circle.

Ghotboddin, قطب الدین A.P.

a masculine, proper name or title.

Lit. the pivot or axis of religion.

قطب نما (ghotb-nama) A.P.

A compass. Ex. قطب نما راه کشتی را نشان

|| Compare قبله نما میدهد

Polar قطبی (ghotbee) A.P.

[Fem. = قطبیه ghotbiyyah; reserved

for fem. or pl. nouns Ex. دایره

قطبیه a polar circle].

Polar مدارات (یا دوائر) قطبی

circles.

Polar regions.

نواحی قطبی

The north (or

ستاره قطبی

polar) star.

The two قطبین (ghot-beyn) A.P.

poles. Ex. قطبین زمین [D. of قطب].

Polarity. قطبیت (—biyyat) A.P.

1. Diameter; قطر (ghotr) A.P.

diagonal; calibre. Ex. قطر زمین چقدر

است How long is the diam-

eter of the earth? 2. Thickness.

Ex. ضخامت || قطر چوب چقدر بود

3. A quarter; a region [mostly in

the pl. form اقطار aghtar]. [O.S.]

A side.

The diameter of a قطر دایره

circle.

The قطر چهار گوش (یا ذو اربعة اضلاع)

diagonal of a quadrilateral,

square, etc.

The calibre قطر لوله پادهنه تفنگ و غیره

of a fire-arm, etc.

Regions or

اقطار عالم



Settlement of a dispute; decision of a lawsuit. قطع دعوی

Traversing a distance; getting over a road. قطع راه (۱) قطع مسافت

Infesting a road, robbing, robbery. قطع طریق قطع راه (۲)

See قاطع الطريق

Breaking off ties of relationship: renouncement of one's kindred. See قطع رحم

The size of a book. قطع کتاب

Geom. Hyperbola. قطع زائد = هذلولی

Geom. Ellipsis. قطع ناقص = بیضی

Geom. Parabola. قطع مکافی = شلجمی

Geom. Conic sections. قطع مخروطیات

Geom. The segment of a circle. مقاطع مخروطی

1. Not to mention; apart (or aside) from; laying aside; irrespective of, independent of. Ex. قطع نظر از خواص دیگر مسهل حسابی است. Apart from other virtues, it is a regular purgative.

Renouncement. قطع نظر

Connivance, overlooking R. Laying aside (a matter).

بطور قطع = قطعاً

1. To cut (off), قطع کردن ف.م. دستهایش را قطع کردند. They cut off his hands. Syn. 2. To break off, stop short, interrupt. Ex. مذاکره They interrupted our

A.P.۱ (-chekan) قطره چکان

A dropping tube, a dropper.

A.P.ص (ghotree) قطری

Diametrical.

A pen-cutter, a bone on which pens are nibbed. [Written also قدزن] A.P.۱ (ghatzan) قط زن

1. Cutting (off). A.P.۱ (ghat') قطع

Syn. بریدن || 2. Breaking (off), rupture, interruption, stopping short; terminating or termination.

3. Crossing, traversing. Syn. عبور ||

4. Settling, fixing; also, deciding, determination. 5. Form, cut; size. Syn. اندازه و شکل || 6. A section or segment.

Amputation of a limb; cutting off a limb. قطع عضو

Felling or hewing a tree. قطع درخت

Felling or hewing trees; deforestation. قطع اشجار

Breaking off a friendship. قطع دوستی

Interrupting (interruption) of a conversation. قطع مذاکره

Breaking a communication or relation, declaring off. قطع رابطه

Breaking off correspondence. قطع مخابره

Fixing a price. قطع قیمت

Breaking off a connection or tie. قطع علاقه

Renouncement of a right R.

Despair, loss of hope. قطع امید



1. A piece; *A.I (ghet-ah) قطوه* a fragment; a parcel; a strip; a slice; a morsel. Ex. يك قطعه نان a piece of bread. *Syn.* تکه || 2. A part; also, a section or lot. Ex. يك قطعه از خط آهن را آن شرکت ساخت A section of the railway line was constructed by that company. *Syn.* قسمت || 3. *Geog.* A continent, a part (of the world). Ex. بر چند قطعه دارد How many continents are in the Old World? 4. *Anat., Zool. & Geom.* A segment. 5. *Prosody.* A short poem having no less than 2 lines and rhyming only in the last hemistichs, distinguished from a *ghazal* or *ghaseedah*, in which the rhyme occurs between the hemistichs of the first line as well. 6. A copyslip; a calligraph. [Pl. = *gheta-at* & *gheta' R* قطعات]. The five continents. قطعات پنجگانه Select pieces or قطعات منتخبه extracts.

To cut to قطعه قطعه کردن ف.م. pieces. To parcel; to divide. A plot, parcel, or tract قطعه زمین of land.

1. Definite, *A.ص (ghat-ee) قطعی* decisive, conclusive, categorical; final. Ex. (a) جواب قطعی a definite or decisive answer; (b) جنگ قطعی a decisive battle. 2. Absolute; peremptory. Ex. حکم قطعی a peremptory command. 3.

conversation. 3 To settle or decide, determine; put an end to (by decision, arbitration, etc.). Ex. دعوی آنها را من قطع کردم 4. To fix, to settle (upon). Ex. قیمتش را اول باید قطع کرد The price should first be fixed. *Syn.* طی کردن || 5. To traverse, to cross. *Syn.* عبور کردن || 6. To give up, to lose. Ex. امید حیات را قطع کرد He gave up the hope of living. 7. To make sure; to become sure of. Ex. اینرا که شنیدم قطع کردم Upon hearing this, I made sure that he was dead. 8. To ring off. 9. To switch off.

To be cut قطع شدن ف.ل یا م.ج. ف.م or broken . To be interrupted. To cease; stop, be discontinued. To be settled or decided. To be fixed.

*See under قطعه (gheta')*

1. Positively, *A.ق (ghat-an) قطاً* certainly, surely. Ex. قطعاً رنجیده است Surely he has been offended, or he would have come. *Syn.* مسلماً & یقیناً || 2. Definitely, conclusively, categorically. Ex. قطعاً قطماً He did not say definitely what should be done. 3. Absolutely. *Syn.* مطلقاً || 4. At all. *Syn.* اصلاً

*See under قطعات*

*A.P.I (ghat'-nameh) قطع نامه* A decision, A written declaration.



1. Bottom; depth; *A.1 (gha'r) قعر* also, abyss. Ex. *قعر دریا* the bottom of the sea. *Syn.* ته || 2. A hollow; a cavity. *Syn.* گودی & حفره || 3. *R.* A bowl [کاسه]. [Pl. = *gho-oor* قعور].  
*[R] A.1 (gha'gha-ah) قعقه*  
 Clang, clank, clash; rattle.  
 Sitting, *A.1 (gho-ood) (۱) قعود*  
 act of sitting. *Syn.* نشستن  
 Rising and sitting *قیام و قعود*  
*[parliamentary terms]*.  
*قعود کردن = نشستن*  
*[Pl. of gha-ed قاعد ج.] A.1 (۲) قعود*  
 Sitters. *R.*  
*See under قعر*  
*قعود*  
 A compa- *[R] A.1 (gha-eed) قعید*  
 nion; one who sits beside another.  
 A guardian angel.  
 Deep. *[R] A.1 (gha-eer) قعیر*  
*Syn.* کود  
*قفا (ghafa) A.1 = پشت کردن*  
 The nape of the neck, the cervix.  
*By ext.* (a) Back, back part; (b) secrecy; (c) a slap on the nape of the neck [پشت گردنی].  
 To receive a slap *قفا خوردن ف.ل.*  
 on the nape of the neck.  
 To give (one) *قفا زدن*  
 a slap on the *ف.م. { R. قفا دادن*  
 nape of the neck.  
 Behind; from behind. *از قفای*  
 Ex. *I went behind* *از قفای او رفتم*  
 him I followed him. *Syn.* از عقب  
 Behind a person's *در قفا*  
 back. *Fig.* In secret.

Sure, positive, certain. Ex. *یقین او*  
 4. Fixed; last. Ex. *قیمت قطعی* قطعی است  
*[Fem. = قطعیه ghat-iiyah, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns]*.  
 A definite decision. *قرار قطعی*  
 Definitely. *A.1 (ghat-iiyan) قطعیاً*  
 Positively. Absolutely. *Compare*  
 قطعاً  
 Definite- *A.1 (- iyyat) قطویت*  
 ness; conclusiveness; perempto-  
 riness. Positiveness, certainty.  
*See قاطعیت*  
 Gathering *[R] A.1 (ghatf) قطف*  
 (grapes), vintage.  
 A trace, *[R] A.1 (ghataf) قطاف*  
 a vestige. *Syn.* نشان & اثر  
*[R] A.1 (ghetmeer) قطامیر*  
 The thin pellicle (or integument)  
 of a date-stone. *See نقیر*  
 Cotton. *A.1 (ghotn) قطن = پنبه*  
*[Pronounced also ghoton]*.  
 The part *A.1 (ghatan) قطن*  
 between the two hips, the loin.  
*Syn.* کمر  
*قطنی (ghotnee) A.P.ص = پنبه ای*  
 (Made) of cotton.  
 Lumbar. *[R] A.1 (ghatanee) قطنی*  
 قطوب *(ghotoob) [A pl. of قطب]*  
 قطور *(ghatoor) A.ص [غ.م.]*  
 Thick, of a large diameter; bulky.  
*قطونا (ghetoona) A.R. = اسپرز*  
*قطیفه (gha-teefeh) A.1*  
 A bathing-gown; a towel for wip-  
 ing the body after a bath. [O.S.]  
 Velvet. [Pl. = قطائف *ghataef R.*]



قفص (= ghofas) قفسی

قفقاز (gho'ghaz) A. Geog.

Caucasus; Caucasia.

The Caucasus

جبال قفقاز

Mountains.

قفقازی (ghafgha-zee) ص-ا.

Caucasian.

قفقازیة (-ziyyeh) = قفقاز

A lock;

قفل (ghofl) A.ا.

a padlock. Ex. دزد قفل را شکسته بود.

The thief had broken the lock.

[Pl.= اقفال aghfal R.].

To lock.

To padlock.

Ex. در را قفل کن.

To furnish with

قفل انداختن

a lock.

A combination lock,

قفل حروفی

a letter padlock.

قفل ابجد

A puzzle-lock.

قفل رمزی

Key-hole.

سوراخ قفل

To keep

قفل بر دهن زدن

silent; to shut up.

1. To silence قفل بر دهن کسی زدن  
any one. 2. To bribe anyone.

A lock-

smith.

قفل ساز (-saz) A.P.ا.  
قفل گر (-gar)

Having a قفلی (ghoflee) ص-ا.  
(pad)lock. Resembling a (pad)lock.

See under سنجاق قفلی

[A pl. of قفل] قفول (ghofool)

Belong- قفوی (ghafa-vee) ص-ا.

ing to the nape of the neck;

also, occipital. [Fem.= قفویة -viy-

yah, reserved for fem. or pl.

To run away, (یا نشان دادن) قفا نمودن  
to flee. Lit. to show one's nape.

[R] A.P.ا. (ghafa-dar) قفادار

An assistant, a help(er).

قنابل (= A. (ghaffal) قنابل ساز

Laven- قفائی (ghafa-ee) ص-ا. A.P.

der: (of) the color of lavender.

A bare desert, [R] A.ا. (ghafr) قفر

a steppe.

A.ا. (ghafrol-yahood) قفر الیهود

Asphalt, Jews' pitch, bitumen of

Judea. Syn. قیر خیابان

قفص - قفس (ghafas) A.ا.

A cage; a coop. A cell. A den

(of wild beasts). Ex. طوطی از قفس

بیرون آمد The parrot came out of

the cage. || Met. The body.

The (skeleton of the) قفس سینه

thorax.

To cage: در قفس کردن (یا نهادن)

confine in a cage.

A cage- قفس ساز (-sa) A.P.ا.

maker.

A set of قفسه (ghafaseh) P.ا.

shelves; a sideboard; a cup-board;

a cabinet; a what-not. Anything

suggestive of a cage, as the ske-

leton of the thorax, or that of

a bird.

A book-case or

قفسه کتاب

book-shelf.

A.P.ا. (-bandee) قفسه بندی

Arrangement of shelves.

To arrange قفسه بندی کردن ف.ل-م.

the shelves (of); to shelve.



A fish-hook. قلاب ماهی گیری  
A pot-hook. قلاب دیگ  
To fasten قلاب کردن ف.م.  
with a hook; to hang on a hook  
[usually بقلاب زدن]. To curve,  
like a hook. To buckle.

To be(come) قلاب شدن ف.ل.  
subject to the gripes or the colic;  
to invaginate; also, to have a  
peculiar feeling in the abdomen  
due to excessive hunger. To be  
fastened with, to hang on, a  
hook. To be curved or bent, as  
a hook.

قلاب (ghallab) A.R. = قلب ساز

قلابدار (ghollab-dar) A.P. ص

Hooked.

An embroi- A.P. ا (-dooz)  
derer. قلابدوز

قلابدوزی (—doozee) A.P. ا

Embroidery; crocheting.

To em- قلابدوزی کردن ف.ل.م.  
broider; crochet; embroider in  
chain-stitch.

قلاب سنك (—sang) A.P. ا

A sling. Syn. فلاخن سنك قلاب

قلاب مانند (—manand) A.P. ص

Hooked; crooked, as a hook.

قلايه (ghollabeh) A.P. = قلاب

قلايی (ghollabee) A.P. ص Colloq.

1. Faked; adulterated, base or coun-  
terfeit; false. Ex. جنس قلايی faked  
or adulterated goods. Syn. || قلب

2. Hooked, resembling a hook.

A cheat or swindler. R. آدم قلايی

nouns. Ex. عضله قفويه muscle of  
the nape; also, occipital muscle].

A dry A.P. ا (ghafeez) قفیز  
measure (for grain, etc.). A space  
of ground. R. [Arabicized form  
of کفیر].

Met. قفیزش پر شد (یا پر آمد)  
The measure of his days is full;  
i.e. his life is ended.

قفیلی (ghofeylee) Slang. ا

An uninvited guest (or parasite)  
sponging on another uninvited  
guest [called قفیلی which see]. Ex.  
هر مهمانی يك قفیلی همراه داشت و هر قفیلی  
يك قفیلی Each guest was accompa-  
nied by an uninvited one who  
was further accompanied by an-  
other hanger-on.

To sponge on an قفیلی شدن  
uninvited guest.

The phoenix: ققنوس (ghoghnos) ا  
a fabulous bird. See سیمرغ & عنقا  
[Note. The word is believed to  
be of Greek origin].

ققنوس (ghaghnoos) A.P. = ققنوس

قل (ghol) ف.ا = گو  
Say thou! [Imper. mode from the infinitive  
قول].

قل (ghellat) A.R. = قلت

قل (ghal'la) See قل و دل

قلاب (ghollab) A.ا

A hook;  
a crook. A hooked needle. A  
buckle [شیر قلاب]. A drag; a grap-  
nel. Any hooked instrument. See  
چنك & چنگك



See under قلاده

قلاند

1. The heart. *A. 1 (ghalb) قلب*

*Syn.* دل || 2. *Fig.* (a) The mind; (b) courage; (c) center or middle of a thing. *Ex.* قلب لشکر the center of the army.

3. *Rhet.* Inversion; anastrophe. 4. Reversal; also, reverse. *See* عکس ||

5. Transmutation, permutation. *Syn.* تغییر & تبدیل [Pl. = قلوب *gho-loob*].

1. Counterfeit, *س. =* base. *Ex.* سکه قلب a counterfeit coin. 2. Adulterated; falsified. [Used as a n. in combinations. *Ex.* قلب ساز].

Heartily. *از قلب = قلباً*  
From the depth of the *از ته قلب*  
heart; heartily; sincerely.

*Med.* Heartburn. سوزش قلب

*Med.* Cardialgia { درد قلب  
[wrong term for the { وجع قلب  
pain of the heart]; heartburn.

*Med.* Carditis. ورم یا التهاب قلب

Cardiology. مبحث قلب

Cardiography. شرح قلب

Cardiotomy. تشریح یا خزع قلب

Cardiopathy, مرض قلب  
heart-disease.

A cardioscope. { مرآت قلب  
{ قلب بین (-bin)

(A) cardiac. (دوای) مقوی قلب

*Rhet.* Inversion; (یا عبارت) anastrophe.

Transmutation. قلب ماهیت

[R] *A.P. 1 (ghallabee) قلابی*

1. = قلاب *ghallab*, or ساز 2. Forgery.

*See under* قلات

A measure of *T. 1 (gholach) قلاج*  
length, a fathom, [T. *ghoolaj* قولاچ].

A collar. *A. 1 (gheladah) قلاده*

A necklace. *Syn.* گردن بند || A leash. [An obsolescent term used in counting certain animals. *Ex.* دو قلاده سگ two dogs]. [Pl. = قلاند *ghala-ed*].

A rogue; *T. 1 (ghal-lash) قلاش*  
a rascal, a knave. A buffoon; a clown. A hunter of taverns. A pilferer; a cheat; also, a mountebank or charlatan. A worthless fellow. A needy person *R. Compare* رذل - بیکاره - ولگرد - مسخره - لوطی *pare* & متقلب

Roguery; *T.P. 1 (-lashee) قلاشی*  
knavishness. Buffoonery. Drunkenness. Cheating; pilfering. Charlatanry. *Compare* لوطی کری - ولگردی - متقلب - مسخرگی

*See under* قلعه *(ghela')*

*Med.* Aphtha *A. 1 (ghola')* قلاع  
or aphthæ. *Syn.* برفک

Aphthous. *A.P. 1 (gholae) قلاعی*  
*T. 1 (ghalaghooz) قلاغوز* = راهنما

A road-guide; a leader; a pilot. [A pl. of قله *(ghelal)* قلال]

قلام *(ghelam) A.R. = اقلام*

*See under* قلنسوه

قلاوز *(ghalaooz) T. = قلاغوز*



Syn. شخم

قلبه سنك (-sang) = قلوه سنك

A.P. or A. ص (ghalbee) قلبی

1. Hearty, cordial. Ex. محبت قلبی  
cordial love. 2. Anat. Cardiac:  
pertaining to the heart. 3. Heart-  
shaped. 4. R. Counterfeit. [Fem.  
= قلبیه -biyyah, reserved for fem.  
or pl. nouns. Ex. شرائین قلبیه]

A heart-disease. مرض قلبی

The heart: heart—خال قلبی

shaped spot on a playing-card.

See under سکنه قلبی

A.P. ص (-shekl) قلبی شکل

Heart-shaped.

A kind of T. ا (ghalpagh) قلیاق

high cap. [R]

1. Fewness, A. ا (ghellat) قلت

insufficiency, scantiness, littleness,  
paucity, little quantity, small-  
ness; rarity. Ex. قلت آن موجب گرانی  
آنست Its costliness is due to  
its fewness (or rarity); it is costly  
because it is rare. Syn. کمی ||

Ant. زیادگی & کثرت || 2. Scarcity;  
also, want or indigence R. See  
کمیابی

قلت عقل = کم عقلی

Ar. gr. Plural of جمع قلت

paucity; i.e. of objects numbering

from 3 to 9: opposed to جمع کثرت

Anemia. قلت خون = کم خونی

Insufficiency of milk. قلت شیر

Med. Agalactia, agalaxy.

A saddle-tree. T. ا (ghaltagh) قلتاق

To transmute. قلب ماهیت دادن ف.م.

Endoderm. قلب نطفه

See in the vocab. محبوب القلوب

Base (or bad) money. پول قلب

1. To invert. قلب کردن ف.م.

Ex. || عبارت را قلب کنید  
2. To convert (a proposition).

Heartily, قلباً A. ا (ghalban)

cordially. Ex. قلباً او را دوست دارم

قلب الاسد A. ا (ghalbol-asad)

1. Astr. Regulus, Lion's Heart,  
Alpha Leonis. 2. The canicula  
or dog-days.

Astr. A. ا (-aghrab) قلب العقرب

Antares, Scorpion's Heart, Alpha  
Scorpii.

A clout, A. ا (-hadaf) قلب الهدف

a bull's-eye, center of a target.

قلب زن (ghalb-zan) A.P. ا

قلب ساز (-saz)

A coiner of base money, a forger  
of coins, a counterfeiter. [Used  
also adjectively].

قلب سازی A.P. ا (-sazee)

Coining false (or base) money.

قلب شناس A.P. ا (-shenas)

(One) who is skilled in disco-  
vering base money.

The center A.P. ا (-gah) قلبگاه

(of the army).

The kidney. ا (gholbeh) قلبه

[See also قلوه gholveh]. Syn. کلیه  
kol-yah.

A plough.

قلبه (۲) R. ا

Ploughing. R. ا (-ranee) قلبه رانی



cover or whiten with tin.

[R] A.P. (ghal'; ghel') قلع

Intermission (of fever); apyrexia. *Syn.* فترت (تب)

Tinny: A.P. (ghal'-dar) قلع دار  
containing tin; tinned.

A tinner A.P. (-gar) قلع گر  
or tinman.

[R] A.P. (ghal-egge) قلعگی

A garrison-soldier.

A.P. (ghal'-manand) قلع مانند

Tinny: resembling tin.

A fort, A.P. (ghal-ah) قلعہ

castle, fortress; citadel. [Pl.= قلاع  
ghela', & قلعجات ghal-ejat].

A fortress. قلعہ نظامی

To castle [in chess]. قلعہ رفتن

قلعه بند (—band) .P.ص

Shut up in a fort(ress).

A.P. (-kharabkon) قلعہ خراب کن

Destroying fortresses.

A battering-ram. قوچ قلعہ خراب کن

A.P. (-dar) قلعہ دار

1. A commander of a garrison.

The owner or governor of a

fort. 2. Castled; fortified.

A.P. (-shekan) قلعہ شکن

Breaking (or destroying) fortresses.

A.P. (-gosha) قلعہ گشا

1. Opening or conquering a fort-

ress. 2. A conqueror.

A.P. (-koob) قلعہ کوب

Battering a fortress. Ex. قوچ قلعہ کوب

A battering-ram.

A castle; A.P. (-gah) قلعہ گاه

To have حساب قذاق کهنه با کسی داشتن  
an old account with any one.

A roller A.P. (ghalta-ban) قلتبان

(used for levelling and hardening  
house-tops). *Met.* (a) A cuckold,

a wittold *Syn.* || قرمساق & دیوث (b)

An enervate or effeminate person.

Cuckoldry; A.P. (-banee) قلتبانی

panderism. Enervation, effeminacy.

قلج (ghelej) = T. شمشیر

A gauntelet. T. (ghoichagh) قلیچاق

1. Clysmā; A.P. (gholzom) قلازم

ancient city near Mt. Sinai. 2. R.

A sea. 3. = بحر قلازم

The Red Sea. دریای قلازم = بحر احمر

قلطبان (ghaltaban) = A.P. قلتبان

1. Tin. A.P. (ghal') قلع

Ex. قلع را در سفید کردن مس بکار میبرند

Tin is used for whitening copper.

2. Eradication, uprooting, root-

ing (or pulling) out; evulsion.

[Usually going with قمع which

see]. *Syn.* کندن

Eradiation, extir-

pation, evulsion uprooting.

To eradicate, قلع و قمع کردن ف.م.

extirpate, root (or pull) out, up-

root, quell or suppress entirely.

Ex. || قتنه اشرار را قلع و قمع کرد

ریشه کن کردن & از بیخ کندن

A tin-foil. { ورقه قلع

Tinstone, cassiterite. { لفاف قلع

To tin: { معدن قلع

(یا سفید کردن) با قلع پوشاندن { سنک قلع



1. A pen; a quill(-pen); a plume; a reed; a style. Ex. با قلم بنویسید Write with a pen, not a pencil. Syn. کلتك & خامه || 2. An engraving-tool. 3. *By ext.* Writing; style. See خوش قلم || 4. An item; an article; also, an entry. Ex. Various items were contained in the list. Syn. فقره || 5. A crystal (of salts, etc.). 6. A long bone, as of the foreleg or forearm. 7. Kind, sort; also, shape or form. Ex. چندین قلم جنس در مغازه داریم We have various kinds of articles (or goods) in our store.

A crayon, a piece of chalk. قلم گچ

A quill-pen, a quill. قلم پر

A fountain-pen, a reservoir-pen. قلم خود نویس

A stylograph. قلم خود نویس مدادی

A steel pen; a style. قلم آهنی (یا فولادی)

A painting-brush, paint-brush, or painter's brush; a hair pencil. [Usually pronounced without the *ezafah*; thus: *ghalam-moo*]. قلم مو

A lead pencil. قلم مویی = قلم مو

A carver, a carving-chisel. قلم (یا مداد) سربی  
قلم کننده کاری

A burin. قلم حکاکی

A chisel; قلم حجاری (یا قلم درز)

a fortified place.

قلعه نشین (*— neshin*) ص.ا. *P.*

1. Besieged; shut up in a fort

2. The resident of a castle or fort.

1. Tinny; قلعی (*ghal-ee*) ص.ا. *P.* tinned, plated or coated with tin.

2. *R.* [= قلع] Tin.

To tin; to coat قلعی کردن ف.ل. or plate with tin. Syn. سفید کردن

قلف (۱) (*gholf*) ص.ا. *R.*

Uncircumcised [Pl. of اقلف *aghlaf*].

قلف (۲) [Vulgar form of قفل]

قلفه (*gholfah; ghala-*) ص.ا.

The prepuce. [Spelled also غلفه].

Anxiety, قلق (*ghalagh*) ص.ا.

restlessness, disquietude, commotion. Syn. اضطراب & تشویش

Anxious; قلق (*ghalegh*) ص.ا.

restless. Syn. بیقرار

Mood; temper; قلق (*ghelegh*) ص.ا.

habit. Syn. خو & حالت

Same as قلق کسیرا بدست آوردن

which رگ خواب کسیرا بدست آوردن see under رگ

See in the vocab. بد قلق

Bot. قاقاس (*gholghas*) ص.ا.

1. Egyptian or Pontic bean.

Syn. باقلای مصری || 2. Colocasia, arum.

قلقل (*gholghol*) = غلغل

قلقلک (*gholgholak*) = غلغلک

قلقله (*gholgholeh*) = غلغله

قلقله See under قله

قلم (*ghalam*) ص.ا. [Pl. = اقلام *aghlam*]



To write down, *بقلم آوردن*  
 note, take a note of; register.  
 To take into account.  
 To be written, *بقلم آمدن*  
 recorded, or registered. To be  
 taken into account.  
 To omit, to *از قلم انداختن*  
 leave out. Ex. *آن وجه را از قلم انداختم*  
 I omitted that sum. *Syn.* *انداختن* -  
*حذف کردن*  
 To be omitted *از قلم افتادن*  
 (in writing); to slip (from one's  
 pen).  
 To be struck *قلم خوردن ف.ل.*  
 (or crossed) out; to be cancelled.  
 To be obliterated. *See قلم زدن*  
 To present, exhibit, *قلم دادن ف.م.*  
 show, represent.  
 To erase or *قلم در کشیدن R*  
 obliterate.  
*قلم رفتن (۱) ف.م. Vulg. = قلم زدن (۲)*  
 To pass. *قلم رفتن (۲) ف.ل.*  
 Ex. *عدالت بود ولی بنام انتقام قلم رفت* It  
 was justice, but it passed by  
 the name of revenge.  
 In the lump; at *یک قلم*  
 one time, at (or in) one stretch;  
 all at once, indiscriminately.  
 Ex. *یک قلم همه را فروختم* I sold all  
 at one time (or in the lump).  
 In detail; every *قلم بقلم*  
 item, in all its items; an item  
 at a time. Ex. *این صورت قلم بقلم باید*  
 رسیدگی شود This list should be

a boasting-chisel, a boaster.  
 Pencil: glass- *قلم (یا کتید) الیاس*  
 cutting instrument.  
 A pen-point, *سر قلم*  
 a pen-nib. [Usually without the  
*ezafah*; thus: *sar-ghalam*].  
*نوک قلم = سر قلم*  
 A penholder. *دسته قلم*  
*See in the vocab.* *اهل قلم*  
*ارباب قلم*  
 Faculty (or ability) of *قوة قلم*  
 writing, penmanship.  
*See under سهو* *سهو قلم*  
 Written language; *لفظ قلم*  
 correct or literary style.  
*See in the vocab.* *جف القلم*  
*قلم مداد (-medad) = قلم و مداد*  
 Pen and pencil; pencil.  
 The shin. *قلم یا*  
 To write. *قلم زدن (۱)* *ف.ل.*  
*Syn.* *نوشتن* *قلم راندن R*  
 To cross or *قلم زدن (۲)* *ف.م.*  
 strike out, *قلم کشیدن*  
 cancel; write off. Ex. *آن دو رقم*  
 Strike (or cross) *را قلم بزنید (یا بکشید)*  
 out those two figures.  
 To chase. To *قلم زدن (۳) ف.م.*  
 carve. To boast.  
 To renounce *دور چیز را قلم کشیدن*  
 or give up anything. To dispense  
 with, or abandon anything.  
 To break; *قلم کردن ف.م.*  
 to cut in two. Ex. *ساق پایش را قلم*  
 کردید You broke his shin. *Syn.* *دو نیم*  
*شکستن & کردن*



A.P.۱ (—pak-kon) قلم پاک کن

A pen-wiper.

A.P.ص (—tarash) قلم تراش

A penknife.

[R] A.P.ص (—tarashee) قلم تراشی

Resembling a penknife.

A scarf-joint. اتصال قلم تراشی

قلمچه = A.P. (—cheh)

A.P.۱ (—khordegee) قلم خوردگی

1. Alteration. Ex. هر قسم قلم خوردگی Any alteration whatsoever in the text is null and void. 2. Cancellation: state of a figure, passage, etc. which is crossed out or cancelled.

A.P.ص (—khordeh) قلم خورده

Crossed out, cancelled; altered, changed. Ex. کلمات قلم خورده را معاینه کردند They examined the altered or cancelled words.

1. Given, A.P.۱-ص (—dad) قلمداد  
as a figure, figured; declared; counted, enumerated. See قلمدادی ||  
2. Enumeration. Giving or declaring, as a sum.

1. To give, figure; قلمداد کردن ف.م. declare; present. Ex. مبالغ زیادی قلمداد میکند He gives (or presents) large sums. 2. To profess. Ex. خود را شخص عالی قلمداد میکرد He professed himself a learned man. Compare ارائه دادن و انمود کردن

A.P.ص (—dadee) قلمدادی

1. Figured; given; declared. Ex. مبالغ قلمدادی چقدر بود What sums were

verified in all its items; every item of this list should be verified.

Liberty of pen. آزادی قلم

To خود را (به) هفت قلم آراستن  
adorn or attire oneself in every possible way.

When the قلم اینجا رسید و سر بشکست pen reached this point, it broke its nib; i. e. the author, for some reason or other, stopped writing. In writing; قلم (ghalaman) "قلم" by way of writing, through the pen.

R.۱ (ghalmasang) قلماسنگ

A sling. Syn. فلاخن و سنگ قلاب

A.P.۱ (ghalam-oftadegee) قلم افتادگی

Omission [passive sense]. Ex. این صورت هیچ قلم افتادگی ندارد There is no omission in this list. Syn.

افتادگی و حذف

[Note. This word is really a somewhat contracted form of i. e. state of being slipped from the pen].

A.P.۱-ق (—andaz) قلم انداز

1. Scrawling, scribbling. || Omission R. 2. Scrawlingly, scribblingly; rapidly and carelessly. Ex. در نیم ساعت دو کاغذ قلم انداز نوشت

A.P.۱ (—andazee) قلم اندازی

1. Scribbling, scrawling: rapid and careless writing. 2. Omitting, omission [active sense]. See قلم افتادگی



kar or calico.

[R] A.P.۱ (—keshee) قلم کشی Writing, penmanship.

See under قلم مداد (—medad)

See under قلم مو (—moo)

قلمون (ghalamoon) = بو قلمون

1. A slip, A.P.۱ (ghalameh) قامه a cutting; a scion or graft. 2. A shaft. Ex. قلمه ستون the shaft or fust of a column.

To propagate قلمه زدن ف.م.ل. by cuttings or slips.

Propaga- A.P.۱ (-zanee) قلمه زنی tion by cuttings or slips.

A.P.ص (ghalamee) قلمی

1. Pen-like. 2. Tapering, slender; also, straight. Ex. (a) قلمی دماغ straight and slender nose. (b) قلمی انگشتهای tapering fingers.

3. Crystallized. Ex. قلمی شوره crystallized saltpeter. 4. Written; put down in writing. See قلمی

|| 5. Engraved; etched.

6. Shown through the pen, or by way of writing; clerical. Ex.

قلمی مساعدت assistance in writing; clerical help. 7. R. Manuscript

[خطی]. 8. R. Civil [کشوری].

To write; قلمی داشتن (یا کردن) ف.م. to put in writing. Syn. نوشتن

قلمی شدن (یا گردیدن) ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

To be written.

See under سنک { سنک جهنم قلمی  
سنک جهنم غیر قلمی

given (or figured)? 2. Enumerated, counted. Syn. شمرده || 3. Professed.

A pen-case. A.P.۱ (—dan) قلمدان

Shaped A.P.ص (-dane) قلمدانی like a (Persian) pen-case.

[Rare] A.P.۱ (—dast) قلم دست

A writer; a clerk. Syn. نویسنده

قلم دوات A.P.۱ (-davat) = قلم و دوات

Pen and ink, pen and inkstand.

Realm, do- A.P.۱ (—row) قلمرو

minion; jurisdiction. Ex. این دو ولایت

در قلمرو او نبود These two provinces

were not in his realm or domi-

nion. Syn. سلطه

A.P.۱ (—zadgee) قلم زدگی

Cancellation: state of being cancelled or crossed out.

Crossed A.P.ص (-zadch) قلم زده out; cancelled.

A writer, A.P.۱ (-zan) قلم زن

a quill-driver. Syn. نویسنده || An

engraver, A boaster.

Writing. A.P.۱ (-zanee) قلمزنی

Engraving. Boasting.

A.P.۱ (ghalamestan) قلمستان

A nursery.

A.P.۱ (ghalam-kar) (۱) قلمکار

(Figured) calico, print.

An engraver. [R] A.P.۱ (۲) قلمکار

A.P.۱ (—karee) (۱) قلمکاری

Engraving.

[Rare] A.P.ص (۲) قلمکاری

Resembling or imitating ghalam-



stone. Ashlar.

Summit; hilltop. A. (gholleh) **قله**

Ex. **قله** این کوه همیشه از برف پوشیده است.

Fig. Climax; vertex; crest, acme.

[Pl. = **قلات** ghollat & **قل** gholal].

A. (ghollatol-katef) **قله الكتف**

Anat. Acromion.

Potash; **قلی** (ghelee) A.

ashes of saltwort. [Pronounced also ghela & ghel'y].

Son [in combi- T. (gholee) **قلی** nation]. A masculine, proper name.

Chem. A.P. (ghalya; ghel-) **قلیا**  
Alkali. [Usually pronounced ghalyab **قلیاب**].

Barilla; a species of saltwort yielding soda ash. **قلیاب صابون پزی** {  
**قلیاب قمی** }

Carbonate of soda. **جوهر قلیاب**

Chem. An alkaloid. **شبه قلیا**

A.P. (—sanj) **قلیا سنج**

An alkalimeter.

See under **قلیان** غلیان

A.P. (ghal-ya-ee) **قلیائی**

Alkaline. Alkaloid.

1. R. A sabre. T. (gheleej) **قلیج**

Syn. **شمشیر** || 2. Gam. Decisive; final, as a game.

Gam. The rubber, **دست قلیج**  
the odd or decisive game.

**قلیدس** (gholeedos) = **اقلیدس**

1. Little, **قلیل** (ghaleel) A.  
small; few, scanty, insignificant.

Ex. مقدار **قلیلی** گندم باقی است. A small quantity of wheat is remaining.

قلنبه **قلنبه** See under

A calender: A. (ghalan-dar) **قلندر**

a wandering fakir or dervish, spec., one who lives in abandon.

A gipsy, a wanderer. Also, by extension, a libertine.

**قلندرانه** (—daraneh) ق-ص.

1. Like a calender: (a) ascetically;

(b) carelessly and easily; (c) wanderingly. Ex. **قلندرانه** زندگی میکرد.

2. Befitting a calender; calender-like, calender's, gipsy-like. Ex.

زندگانی **قلندرانه**

**قلندروار** (—darvar) = **قلندرانه**

**قلندری** (—darae) ا-ص.

1. Calender's life; gipsy's life; abandon, careless living. The fly of a tent. 2. Resembling or pertaining to a calender or gipsy.

Ex. **چادر قلندری** a gipsy tent.

A mitre, a tall hat or cap. [Pl. = **قلانس** ghalanes R.] A. (—swah) **قلنسوه**

See under **قلوب** قلب

A. (ghalla-vadull) **قل و دل** ص-ف.

Brief and laconic. Ex. **کلام قل و دل** [O. S.] (Be it) few and suggestive. [Verbs from which the words are derived respectively].

A kidney. **قلوه** (gholveh) ا.

Syn. **کلبه** (gholbeh) ا.

Med. Floating or wandering kidney. **قلوه متحرک**

Renal. **قلوه ای** (gholveh-ee) ص.

Rubble. **قلوه سنک** (—sang) ا.



To lose a game.

To win (in) a game of chance. قمار بردن

See in the vocab. بد قمار

A.P.۱ ( *ghomar-baz* ) قمار باز

A gambler. A professional gambler.

A.P.۱ ( - *bazee* ) قمار بازی

Gambling. *By ext.* Hazzarding, running a risk.

To gamble. قمار بازی کردن ف.ل.

See also قمار کردن

A.P.۱ ( — *khaneh* ) قمار خانه

A gaming-house.

A.P.ص ( *ghemaree; gho-* ) (۱) قمار ی

Of the nature of gambling; aleatory, hazardous; speculative. Ex. speculations, hazardous or aleatory bargains.

Designating a قمار ی (۲) ص.

superior kind of aloes [عود قمار ی] brought from Qumar, a city in India.

Piece قماش ( ghomash ) A.۱

goods; textile fabric, tissue. [Pl. = *aghmeshah* اقمشه]

Of a good fabric خوش قماش

(or nature). *Syn.* خوش جنس

Of a poor fabric. بد قماش

Of a bad nature. *Syn.* بد جنس

Swaddling- قماط ( ghemat ) A.۱

clothes. *Syn.* قنطاق

*Slang.*۱ ( *ghombol* ) قمبرل

The buttocks.

*Slang.*۱ ( *ghompoz* ) قمپز

Bluff(ing); also, swaggering.

2. Short, little. Ex. مدت قلیل a short period; a little time. *Syn.* اندک - کم

& مختصر [Fem. = قلیله *ghaleelah*; comp. & super. = اقل *aghal*, less or least; smaller or smallest].

See زیاد & کثیر || *Ant.* اقل

1. A little, قلیلا ( ghaleelan ) ق.

but a little. *Syn.* قدری & کمی - کم

2. Seldom. *Syn.* ندرة

[Note. This word is not in frequent use].

A.ص ( *ghaleelol-beza-ah* ) قلیل البضاعة

Having a small capital. *Syn.* کم مایه

A.ص ( — *moddat* ) قلیل المدت

Of a short duration; short-termed.

A.ص ( — *meghdar* ) قلیل المقدار

Little, few. *Syn.* کم

Fried meat قلیه (۱) ( ghal-yeh ) ا.

with sauce, onions, etc.; fricassee.

قلیه (۲) ( *P-A.۱* ) = قلیا

قلیه خوار ( — *khar* ) = جاکش

A town between قم (۱) ( ghom ) ا.

Tehran and Kashan.

Rise قم (۲) ف. A. [R] = بر خیز

thou! [From the verb قام *ghamah*].

A game of قمار ( ghemar ) A.۱

chance, a game of hazard. Gam-

bling. *By ext.* (Running) a haz-

ard or risk. [Commonly pro-

nounced *ghomar*].

1. To gamble; to قمار کردن ف.ل.

play a game of hazard. 2. *By ext.*

To run a risk; to speculate.

1. To gamble. قمار باختن

2. || قمار بازی کردن & قمار کردن *Syn.*



1. Lunar, *A. ص (ghamaree) قمری* To bluff. قمیز در کردن ف.ل.  
 Ex. مجرم ماه قمری است || Compare *T. ا (ghamchee) قمچی* A switch;  
 2. Lunary: pertaining to a horse-whip. A small whip. *Syn.* تازیانه & شلاق  
 3. Satellitic. 4. R. Lu- The whip or قمچی زدن ف.م.  
 natic, [Fem. = قمریه -riyyah, reser- switch.  
 ved for fem. or pl. nouns. Ex. *A. ا (ghamah-dwah) قمحدوه*  
 lunar year] *Anat.* The occiput or hindhead.  
*Ar. gr.* Letters حروف قمریه *A. P. ص (-dooyee) قمحدوئی*  
 before which the ل of the ar- Occipital.  
 ticle ال is pronounced. Ex. القمر *Wheat. کدم = [R] A. ا (ghamb) قمح*  
*alghamar*. [Compare حروف شمسیه and the pronunciation of الشمس *1. The moon. A. ا (ghamar) قمر*  
 under the word شمس]. The lunar *Syn.* ماه || 2. A satellite. [Pl. = اقمار  
 letters are thirteen in number, *aghmar*]. [Used as a feminine, proper name].  
 as follows: م ک ق ف غ ع خ ح ج ب ی و .  
 A turtle— *A. ا (ghomree) قمری* The sphere of کره قمر  
 dove. Also, a ringdove. the moon.  
 [Rare] *T. ا (ghamesh) قمش* The moon's orbit. مدار قمر  
 A reed; a cane. The moon's disc. قرص قمر  
 To annoy *Colloq.* قمش گذاشتن ف.ل. The phases 'صور (یا صفحات) قمر  
 or harass, as by questioning; to of the moon.  
 be importunate. The first quar- ربع اول قمر  
 [R] *A. ص (ghamtareer) ققطریر* ter of the moon.  
 Calamitous, inauspicious, said of The quarters of ارباع قمر  
 a day. the moon.  
 Suppression, *A. ا (gham') (۱) قمع* The cycle of the دور قمر  
 subduing; pulling down; batter- moon. Luration.  
 ing. [O.S.] Striking on the head. The eclipse of خسوف قمر  
 [Often with its correlative قلع *Compare* کسوف  
*eradication*. Thus: قلع و قمع erad- the moon.  
 ication and suppression. Ex. قلع و قمع فتنه اشرار  
 [R] *A. ا (gham': ghem') (۲) قمع* The sun *A. ا (ghamaran) قمران*  
 A funnel. *Syn.* قیف and the moon. [O. S.] The two  
*Anat.* Infundibulum, قمع دماغ moons. [D. of قمر].



Carp: kind of fish. ماهی قنات

A confec- A.I (ghan-nad) قناد  
tioner. Syn. شیرینی پز

Confec- A.P.I (-nadee) قنادی  
tionery: confectioner's art.

Confectionery: دکان قنادی  
confectioner's shop.

See under قندیل

A.I (ghannarah) قناره

A butcher's hook. Spec., a long  
piece of wood, etc. furnished  
with such hooks.

A canary A.I (ghanaree) قناری  
or canary-bird; also, a serin.  
[From E. *canary*; so-called be-  
cause the bird came originally  
from the Canary Islands]. Syn.

بلبل زرد

A nook; a corner A.I (ghanas) قناص  
piece or angular portion of land.

See under قنطره

See under قنطار

Content- A.I (ghana-at) قناعت  
ment, contentedness; moderation.

Ex. « قناعت توانگر کند مرد را » Con-  
tentment makes a man rich.

Eng. prov. A man is only as  
rich as he is contented.

To be con- قناعت کردن ف.ل.

tent(ed), to be satisfied; to be  
able to do without a thing. Ex.

He was بروزی نصف نان قناعت میکرد  
content(ed) with half a loaf of  
bread in a day. Syn. قانع بودن

Contented. با قناعت = قانع

Syn. مجرای قیفی

[R] A.I (ghamgham; ghom-) قمقام

The deep sea. Met. An important  
affair.

A.I (ghomghomah) قمقمه

A canteen, a gourd-bottle, a  
flask. A thermos pot.

Lice. شیش = [R] A.I (ghaml) قمل

[R] A.I (ghommah) قمل

A tick [کنه]. A louse [شیش].

Itch-tick.

قمل جرب

[R] A.I (ghamlah) قملله = شیش

A louse. Compare the collective قمل

A straight A.I (ghameh) قمه

poniard.

To wound (oneself). قمه زدن ف.ل.م.

with a poniard. See قمه زن

[Rare] A.I (ghommeh) قمه

A concubine. Syn. صیغه

Armed قمه بند (ghameh-band) ص.

with a poniard.

One who قمه زن (—zan) ا.

wounds himself with a poniard

on the day of martyrdom of

Emam Hossein. [The practise is

recently abolished].

1. A shirt. A.I (ghamees) قمیص

Syn. پیراهن || 2. R. A gown; also,

an alb. 3. Anat. A coat, mem-

brane, or wall; the amnion R.

1. A canal, A.I (ghanat) قنات

a subterranean canal; a water-

course, a conduit of water. 2. R.

A cane; a canespear; a javelin.

[Pl. = قنوات ghanavat].



with sugar, solution of hot water and sugar.

[Note. The word is either a contraction of قند & داغ or a corruption of قنداب which see].

1. Stock. *T. ۱ (ghon-dagh) قنداق*

Ex. قنداق تفك the stock of a rifle, gunstock. 2. Swaddling-clothes,

swaddling-band or -clout, baby linen. Ex. قنداق را دور بچه پیچیدند They wrapped the swaddling-clothes around the baby.

To swaddle, swathe, قنداق کردن ف. م. wrap in the swaddling-clothes.

Ex. طفل را قنداق کنید

The carriage قنداق توپ

(also, the trail) of a cannon.

Wrapped قنداقی *T. P. ص (-daghee)* in swaddling-clothes.

A suckling, a baby بچه قنداقی (wrapped in swaddling-clothes).

A sugar-bowl. قند دان *۱ (-dan)*

India- قندران *۱ (ghandaran)* rubber, caoutchouc, gum elastic.

1. The sable. قندز *۱ (ghondoz) [R]* 2. Met. (Dark) night. *Syn. سمور*

A small قندك *۱ (ghandak)*

variety of sweet apple, a sort of sweetening. [Mostly used attrib. Thus: قندك سيب]

Sugar- قندگیر *۱ (ghand-geer)* tongs.

A city in قندهار *۱ (ghanda-har)* Afghanistan.

1. Of or قندهاری *۱ (-haree) ص. ا.*

Contentedly, with قناعت } از روی قناعت  
contentment. } بقناعت

*A. P. ص (ghanaat-kar) قناعت کار*

Contented; moderate. *Compare قانع*

*A. P. ق (-karaneh) قناعت کارانه*

Contentedly; moderately; with قناعت کارانه زندگی میکرد

*See under قنافت*

A kind of قناویز *۱ (ghanaveez)* silk stuff. Damask.

Same as قنات

Hemp, قنب *۱ (ghonnab) [R] A. ۱*

cannabis. *Syn. شاهدانه*

*Ghambar*, a mas- قنبر *۱ A.*

culine, proper name. *Spec., name of a freedman of Ali.*

1. A bomb, قنبره *۱ (ghomborah) A. ۱*

a shell. *Syn. نارنجك* 2. A lark.

*Syn. غزلاغ* 3. *R.* A tuft of feathers, a crest.

قنترات = قنترات *(ghontorat)*

Sugar. قند *A-P. ۱ (ghand)*

Caramel. قند سوخته

Beet-sugar. قند چقندر

Refined sugar or قند مکرر

one which is twice refined.

Refined sugar. قند مصفا

A loaf of sugar. يك كله قند

Solution of sugar آب قند

in water.

Treacle, molasses. شیرۀ قند

To saccharify. تبدیل بقند نمودن

Solution قنداب *۱ (ghan-dab)*

of sugar and water; a sweet drink.

Hot water قنداغ *۱ (ghandagh)*



bottle.

Greater centaury, قنطوریون کبیر  
larger blue-bottle.

Lesser centaury, قنطوریون صغیر  
(corn) blue-bottle.

A hedgehog. [R] A. (ghonfoz) قنفذ  
[Pl = قنافظ ghanafez] Syn. خارپشت  
See under قنات

Obedience, A. (ghonoot) قنوت  
submission. Prayer; worship.

Despair. [R] A. (ghonoot) قنوط

A knout. Rus. (ghonoot) قنوط  
[Rus. KHYT].

[R] A. { (ghanooot) قنوط  
(ghaneet) قنیط

Despairing.

Contentedness. Humbleness in begging.  
[R] A. (ghonoo') قنوع

1. A game; a prey [شکار]. 2. A  
hunter [شکارچی].

قنیع = A.R. (ghanee') قانع

Tinder, amadou, (ghow) قو  
punk, German tinder, touchwood.

A swan. (ghoo) قو - غو

Ex. The swan's  
feather is very dear.

Met. قو در آنجا پر نمی‌یزد (یا نمی‌پرد)

There was not a soul there. It  
was a desolate or dreary place.

Forces. Powers. A. (ghova) قوا

Faculties. [Pl. of قوه ghovveh].

Reinforcement. تجدید قوا

To re-  
enforce (an army). تجدید قوا کردن ف.م.ل.

pertaining to *Ghandahar*. 2. A  
native of *Ghandahar*.

1. Sugared, (ghandee) قندی  
sugary; made of sugar; candied.

Ex. نان قندی sugared bread, candy.

Saccharine. Resembling a sugar-  
loaf R. 2. [نان قندی =]. Candy,  
sugar-bread.

A chinese A. (ghendeel) قندیل  
lantern; a suspended lantern [usu-  
ally burning with oil] [Pl. =  
ghanadeel قنادیل].

A. T. (—chee) قندیل چی

A lamp-lighter (in a mosque, etc.).

قنسل - قنسول - قنصل (ghonsol) =  
قونسول

قنص = A.R. (ghans) شکار

A quintal: A. (ghentar) قنطار  
a hundredweight; a metric quintal  
or 100 kilograms. [Pl. = قناطر  
ghanateer]. See رطل

A. P. (—kesh) قنطار کش

A weigh-bridge, weighing-machine,  
bascule. See قیان

= (ghantarioon) قنطاریون

قنطوریون

قنطال (ghental) الخ = قنطار الخ

1. A bridge, A. (ghantarah) قنطاره  
an arched or vaulted bridge.

Syn. || 2. An arch or vault.

Syn. || طاق [Pl. = قناطر ghanater].

Astr. A-G. (ghantooros) قنطورس

Centaurus; centaur.

A-G. (ghantoorioon) قنطوریون

Bot. Centaury; erythraea; blue-



faith. Religious precepts.

See under قافله

See under قافیه

1. Loqua- A. I. (ghav-val) قوال

cious, talkative. Eloquent, fluent R.

2. A loquacious person. A story-

teller. A minstrel; a singer and/or

player. See مطرب

See under قالب

1. Singing A. P. I (ghavvalee) قوالی

and/or playing; minstrelsy. See

|| 2. R. Loquacity.

Consistency; A. I (ghevam) قوام

firmness. Order, arrangement;

shape. A pillar; a prop or sup-

port. Subsistence; existence. [Used

as a masculine, proper name]. See

also قوام ghavam.

To inspissate v. i., (به) قوام آمدن

to condense v. i., to get or assume

a consistency. Ex. شیرہ روی آتش

قوام آمد The syrup was inspissa-

ted over the fire.

To inspiss- (به) قوام آوردن

sate or condense; to give a con-

sistency (to).

1. To get into shape; قوام گرفتن

to be settled. Ex. || کارها قوام گرفت

2. = قوام آمدن

The pillar or sup-

port of religion.

Means of living

or livelihood; subsistence.

Med. Pellicle of the

urine.

قوافل

قوافلی

قوال

قوالب

قوالی

قوام

قوام

قوام

قوام

قوام

Reenforcement:

قوای امدادی

additional troops, etc.

Combined forces.

قوای متحدہ

See under قابله

قوابل

A pimp. A. I (ghavvad) قواد

Syn. قلتبان & جاکش

See under قائد (ghovvad) قواد

Panderism. A. P. I (ghavvadec) قوادی

See under قارب

قوارب

A rem- A. I (ghavvareh) قوارہ

nant, (of cloth); a piece cut off.

Spec., a piece of cloth of a

useful size. Fig. Stature [قد].

Ill-shaped, of an

بد قوارہ

uncomely figure or stature.

Well-shaped,

خوش قوارہ

nicely cut out; of a comely fi-

gure or stature.

1. = || بد قوارہ

بی قوارہ

2. Not being of a useful size, as a

piece of cloth.

See under قارورہ

قواریر

[R] A. I (ghavvas) قواس

1. A Bowman or archer [تیرانداز].

2. A bowmaker. See قوس

[R] A. P. I (ghavvasee) قواسی

1. Bowmaking. 2. Archery.

Rules, A. I (ghava-ed) قواعد

regulations; methods. Customs.

Bases; foundations. An elementary

grammar; rules for beginners.

[Pl. of قاعدہ ghaedah].

Grammar- قواعدستور (یا صرف و نحو)

tical rules. A grammar.

Articles of قواعد دینی (یا مذہبی)



strength. Ex. صندلی آن قوت را ندارد که روی آن بایستید The chair is not firm enough for you to stand on it. Syn. استحکام || 3. Nutritiousness, nutritiveness, nourishing or nutritive power. Ex. آیا روغن ماهی قوت دارد Is cod-oil nutritive? See غذائیت || 4. Faculty, power; quality. 5. Authority. [In the last two senses modern usage gives the variant spelling قوه *ghovveh*, which see]. [Pl.=قوا or قوی *ghova*, & قوات *ghovvat* R].

To strengthen: قوت دادن ف.م.  
to invigorate: give vigor or energy to. To give nourishment (to), to be nutritious or nutritive to. To fortify; to reenforce. To render valid. To enforce. To empower R. See also قوه دادن  
To take vigour or قوت گرفتن energy, to gather strength. To begin to recover (as from illness). To come into force. To be reenforced; to receive additional force(s).

The law قانون هنوز بقوت خود باقی است is still in force.

Assurance, confidence. قوت قلب  
Stout-heartedness; courage.

To die قوت خود را از دست دادن  
out or away, to lose force.

To take heart. قوت قلب گرفتن

قوت بخش ( - *bakhsh* ) A.P.ص

Invigorating, strengthening, tonic.

1. Straight— A.I ( *ghavam* ) قوام  
ness, uprightness. Syn. راستی ||  
2. Stature, form, figure. Syn. قامت ||  
3.=قوام *ghevam*

Laws, قوانین A.I ( *ghavaneen* )  
statutes, Rules. Canons; precepts.  
[Pl. of قانون *ghanoon*]. Ex. قوانین  
acts of the parliament, par-  
liamentary laws.

A code ( *majmaol-* ) مجمع القوانين  
of laws.

See under قائمه

قوباء Med. Tetter, A.I ( *ghoo-ba'* )  
darts; herpes, exanthema.

Impetigo. قوبای اصفر = زرد زخم

Dartrous. A.P.ص ( - *bayee* ) قوبائی

Nourishment, قوت A.I ( *ghoot* )  
food; victuals. See خوراکي & غذا ||  
[Pl.=اقوات *aghvat* R].

Scanty food just قوت لایموت  
enough to keep one alive, small  
pittance. See رمق & under رمق  
*in the vocab.*

Spiritual nutriment. قوت روح

Endosperm. قوت جنین

To nourish. قوت دادن ف.م.

Syn. غذا دادن

To eat قوت زدن ف.ل. [Rare]

something. Ex. دو روز و دو شب قوت نزد.  
[More often قوت از گلویش پایین نرفت]

1. Strength, قوت A.I ( *ghovvat* )

power, vigour, force. Ex. قوت بلند  
He did not have  
power enough to lift that load.

Syn. نیرو & زور || 2. Firmness,



1. Power- A.P. ص (-dar) قوت دار  
ful, strong. 2. Nutritious or nutritive, nourishing; (*med.*) tonic, invigorating. Ex. طیب چیزهای قوت دار  
[More often مقوی] || باو داد

قوتی = قوطی

قوچ الخ = غوچ الخ

1. R. Arms قور T.1 (*ghoor*)  
[occurring only in قورخانه] 2. R. A testicle [خایه] 3. A swelling; a wen. [In P. spelled غر]

قور زدن = غر زدن

قورباغه T.1 (*ghoorbagheh*)

A frog. [Written also قرباغه, and pronounced *ghorbagheh*]. Syn. غرک وزغ

Bot. Ironwort.

عرف قورباغه

Toadstone.

سنگ قورباغه

قورت غرت - غورت T.1 (*ghort*)

A gulp. See also غورت

قورت اودی T.R.1 (*ghort-odee*)

Bot. Common wormwood. Syn.

خارا گوش

قورخانه T.P.1 (*ghoorkhaneh*)

An arsenal, an armoury. By ext. Ammunitions.

قوروق - قورق T.ص.1 (*ghorogh*)

1. A preserve, a reserved hunting-ground; a park. A reserved place.

Name of a game of cards. 2.

Preserved, reserved for exclusive

use. Ex. باغ امروز قوروق است

قوروق کردن ف.م. To preserve; reserve

for exclusive use; drive outsiders

from, forbid the entry of. Ex.

حمام را قوروق کردند

قوروق چی T.1 (*ghorogh-chee*)

A gamekeeper.

A tea-pot. قوری T.1 (*ghooree*)

قوریلتهای = قرلتهای T.1 (*ghooriltay*)

1. A hump or قوز T.1 (*ghooz*)

hunch; a protuberance. Ex. پشت او

He has a hump on his

back, he is humpbacked. 2. R.

A round heap of sand.

Humped; crooked.

Ex. پشت او قوز است 2. Humpbacked.

Ex. آدم قوز a humpback or hunch-back.

1. To hump: قوز کردن ف.م.ل.

make humped or humpbacked.

Ex. راست راه رفتن کم کم آدم را قوز میکند

2. To crouch; squat; to bend one's back. Syn. قوز شدن

قوز شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

1. To crouch, to squat. 2. To

become humpbacked.

Med. Chicken-breast, قوز سینه

pigeon-breast.

He became hump- قوزش در آمد

backed. Fig. He is become old.

Met. One difficulty قوز بالای قوز

added to another. From bad to worse.

Hump- قوز پشت T.ص.1 (*-posht*)

backed, crook-backed.

Humped, قوز دار T.ص.1 (*-dar*)

crooked; humpbacked.

The ankle. قوزك T.1 (*ghoozak*)

[Dim. of قوز]



or tercelet; the male falcon.

A small, male falcon. قوش جره

A soar-hawk. قوش بز

An adult falcon. قوش طولکی (یا طولک)

A haggard hawk. قوش دشت طولک

A female falcon. قوش طور

An eyas. قوش دست طولک

A goshawk. قوش قزل

A white goshawk. قوش طرلان

A falcon just taken from its nest; also, an

eyas or nestling.

One falcon [see بهله]. يك بهله قوش

To let a falcon fly. قوش انداختن

A falconer. قوشباز T.P. (-baz)

Falconry. قوشبازی T.P. (-bazee)

To hawk, to train (or breed) hawks or falcons. قوشبازی کردن ف.ل.

قوشچی = T. (-chee) قوشباز

قوشخانه = T.P. (-khaneh)

1. An aviary. 2. A falconry; place where falcons are kept.

قوشقون = قشقون

قوشون = قشون

قوٹی - قوٹی = T. (ghootee)

A (small) box; a (small) case; a tin; a canister, a caddy. Compare

صندوقچه & جعبه

A match-box. قوٹی کبریت

A cigarette-case. قوٹی سیگار

A snuff-box. قوٹی انفیہ = انفیہ دان

A cormorant. قوق A.R. (ghoogh)

قوقو (ghooghoo)  
قوقولیغو (ghooghoo-leeghoo)

The ankle-bone, استخوان قوزک  
knuckle-bone, or huckle-bone,  
the astragalus.

قوزه = (ghoozeh) غوزه

1. Hump-backed. قوزی (ghoozee) ص.ا.

2. A humpback. Hump,

1. A bow. قوس A. (ghows)

Syn. || 2. Geom. An arc;

also, a curve. 3. Astr. The sign

Sagittarius or Archer. 4. Name

of the last month of autumn, in

recent years replaced by the name

آذر azar. 5. R. An arch, [Pl. =

اقواس aghvas].

The arc of a circle. قوس دایره

1. The rainbow. قوس قزح

See || 2. [Used as an adj.].

Of the colors of the spectrum;

having bright colors.

Intrados: قوس داخلی (یا درونی)

the interior curve of an arch.

Extrados: قوس خارجی (یا بیرونی)

exterior curve of an arch.

Anat. The قوس (شریان) آورتی

arch of the aorta.

Arched. قوس دار A.P. (-dar) ص.

Curved.

قوس نما = P.A. (-nama) ص.ا.

1. Curved. Arched. 2. An arch.

Curved, قوسی (ghowsee) A.P. ص.

arciform. Arched, vaulted. Bow-

shaped. Bot. Circinate.

A falcon; قوش T. (ghoosh) ص.ا.

a hawk. [O.S.] A bird.

The tercel, tiercel, قوش چار دانک



the consul.

[Note. This verb is commonly pronounced *ghol*— ق ل کشیدن].

To be reputed for *قول داشتن*  
keeping one's promise. Ex. این آدم  
که قول ندارد Why, this man never  
keeps his promises.

Word of honor, *قول شرف*  
parole (of honor *or*) d'honneur.

Word and deed. *قول و فعل*

An agreement. *قول و قرار*

According to (the *بقول*  
saying of); as said by some one.

Ex. *بقول شما* as you say, accord-  
ing to what you say; also, after  
your calculation.

Ac- *بقولی دو نفر و بقولی سه نفر بودند*  
cording to some, they were two;  
according to others, they were  
three; some say they were two,  
others, etc.

*قول و بول این آدم یکیست Colloq.*  
This man does not deserve to  
be trusted in his promises; you  
can't count on his word.

*Colloq.* { *قولش قول است*  
قول و فعلش یکی است  
He is a man of his word, he  
keeps his promises, he abides by  
his word.

*See in the vocab* بد قول - بد قولى

*See in the vocab.* خوش قول - خوش قولى

*See under* نقل قول

A wing, [R] *T. (۱) (ghool) قول*  
a flank (of an army). *Syn.* جناح

Cock-a-doodle-do(o).

To crow. *Colloq.* قو قو کردن ف. ل.

*Syn.* خواندن & بانك زدن

1. A promise *A. (ghowl) قول*

or word. Ex. از قول خود تخلف نمود

He broke his promise, he for-  
feited his word. *Syn.* || وعده

2. Speech, voice. 3. A saying, a dictum;

an apothegm or aphorism. Ex. *بقول*

according to the saying of the

ancients, as the ancients say. *Syn.*

|| حرف & گفته [Pl.= اقوال *aghval*;

double pl.= اقاویل *aghaveel*].

1. To promise, *قول دادن ف. م.*

to give word, to pledge one's

word. Ex. *من قول دادم که بدیدن او بروم*

2. To warrant, to guarantee. Ex.

*I warrant (you) قول میدهم خوب باشد*

it is good; upon my word, etc.

To make *قول گرفتن (از کسی)*

(any one) promise, to take one's

word. Ex. *از او قول گرفتم که فردا بیاید*

I made him promise to come

to-morrow.

To keep one's *بقول خود وفا کردن*

word.

{ *قول خود را شکستن (یا انجام ندادن)*

*از قول خود برگشتن (یا تخلف کردن)*

To break one's word or promise;

to forfeit one's word. *Syn.* بد قول

نقض عهد کردن & بد قولى کردن - شدن

To sign, *قول کشیدن ف. م.*

to visa, visé, put one's visa to;

to endorse. Ex. *تذکره را قونسول قول*

*The passport was viséd by* کشید



nation. See ملت & امت || 2. A tribe, a family; also, a sect. Syn. طایفه || 3. A company, a band; a group; spec., a group of followers. Syn. دسته || 4. Kindred, relative. Ex. او با ما قوم است. He is our relative. [In this sense it is used also as an adj. Thus: او با ما قوم است. [Pl.= اقوام *aghvam*].

The Jewish people قوم بنی اسرائیل (or nation).

The people of Lot, قوم لوط  
the inhabitants of Sodom.

See in the vocab. قوم و خویش

The Chosen People; قوم منتخب  
i.e. the people of Israel.

He is a relative of ours, he is our kin. او از اقوام ما است

A.P. (ghowmo-kheesh) قوم و خویش  
Relative(s), kin(s). Ex. آنها قوم و خویش ما هستند (یا با ما قوم و خویش هستند)  
They are our relatives, kins, folks. [Pl.= قوم و خویشان]

A.P. (-kheeshee) قوم و خویشی  
Relationship, kindred, kinship.

نسبت & خویشی - قرابت  
A.P. (ghow-mee) قومی

National; also, tribal. قومیت A. (— miyyat)

Nation-ality [ملیت]. Clanship. Relationship.

A consul. F. (ghonsol) قونسول

Syn. شه‌بندر

A general consul. ژنرال قونسول

A vice-consul. ویس قونسول

F.P. (-khaneh) قونسولخانه

قول = [R] (۲) (ghool) غلام

By word. A. (ghowlan) قولاً

Ex. "قولاً و فعلاً" By word and deed.

قولاج = T. (ghoolaj) قلاچ

قولاغوز = T. (ghoolaghooz) قلاغوز

A bully, T. (gholitor) قولدور

a squabbler; a fighter. A churlish

person. [O.S.] A robber. [Used

also as an adj]. See کردن کلفت

زن بهادر &

A housewife, T. (ghowlogh) قولق

a work-bag. [O.S.] Place of tinder.

A.P. (ghowl-nameh) قولنامه

A written agreement (or promise).

Med. A-G. (ghoo-lenj) قولنج

Colic. [Also کولنج *koo-*].

Hepatic colic, قولنج کبد (یا جگر)

hepatalgia. قولنج کبدی

Nephritic قولنج کلیه (یا قلبه)

(or renal) colic, nephralgia.

Stomach-ache, قولنج معده

belly-ache. See دل‌درد

Painter's colic, قولنج سربی

plumber's colic; also, ileur.

Gripes, قولنج امعاء

Ileus; iliac passion. قولنج ایلاووس

Nervous colic. قولنج عصبی

Colic: A.G.P. (-lenjee) قولنجی

of the nature of colic.

Anat. Colon. G. (ghoion) قولون

[More often معاء قولون]

Med. Colonitis. ورم معاء قولون

Promised; A.P. (ghowlee) قولی

promissory. Verbal.

1. People; A. (ghowm) قوم



Memory: retentive power. قوة حافظه  
 Retentive power, retentiveness. قوة ضابطه  
 The perceptive (یا مدرکه) faculty, the conceptive power. قوة دراکه (یا مدرکه)  
 The imaginative power (or faculty), imagination. قوة متخیله  
 Power of discrimination; judgment. قوة ممیزه  
 Conception: the thinking faculty. قوة متصرفه  
 Originative faculty. قوة ابتکار  
 Will power. قوة اراده  
 The risible faculty, risibility. قوة ضاحکه  
 Imagination, fancy. قوة واهمه  
 Vital energy, animal power. قوة حیاتیه (یا حیاتی) / قوة حیوانیه (یا حیوانی)  
 1. *Phys.* (a) Attraction. قوة جاذبه  
 (b) Gravity; also, gravitation. (c) Absorption. قوة میل به مرکز  
 2. Attractiveness; allurements. قوة فرار از مرکز  
 Tensile force. قوة تمدد  
 Repelling force. قوة دافعه  
 Motor power. قوة محرکه  
 Centripetal force. قوة میل به مرکز  
 Centrifugal force. قوة فرار از مرکز  
 Horse power. [Also translation of the Fr. *cheval vapeur*]. قوة اسب  
 Molecular attraction. قوة جاذبه ذرات  
 Impulse. قوة آنی  
 Capillarity, قوة شعریه

A consulate: official premises of a consul.  
*F.P.* ۱ (— *garee*) **قونسولگری**  
 Consulate: consular office or jurisdiction. Consulship *R.*  
*F.P.* ۱ ص ( *ghonsolee*) **قونسولی**  
 1. Consular. Ex. وظایف قونسولی consular functions. 2. Consulship.  
*Geog.* *A-G.* ۱ ( *ghooniyyah*) **قونییه**  
 Konia, Iconium.  
*[R]* *A.* ص ( *gha-ool*) **قوول**  
 Loquacious. Fluent; eloquent.  
 1. Power, *A.* ۱ ( *ghovveh*) **قوه**  
 strength. Ex. هر چه در قوه او بود کرد. He did all in his power. *Syn.*  
 2. Force. Ex. || قوه نظامی || زور & نیرو  
 3. *Phys.* Energy, power. Ex. این ماشین قوه زیادی دارد. This machine has a great power or energy. || 4. *Physiol. & philos.* Faculty. Ex. قوه ناطقه the faculty of speech. 5. *Phys.* A battery; also, a cell. Ex. قوه تلفون || 6. *Math.* Power. Ex. 8 is the third power of 2. [Pl. = قوا *ghova*].  
 The faculty of (یا حس) باصره seeing, the sense of sight.  
 The faculty (یا حس) سامعه (or sense) of hearing.  
 The faculty (یا حس) ذائقه (or sense) of taste.  
 The faculty (یا حس) شامه (or sense) of smelling.  
 The faculty (یا حس) لامسه (or sense) of touch.



i. e. the strong (people)].

There is strong احتمال قوی می‌رود که probability that...

قوی (ghova) = قوا

1. Strongly. A. ق. (ghaviyyan) "قویاً"

Ex. I strongly قویاً توصیه می‌کنم که recommend that. 2. Powerfully.

قوی الاثر (ghaviyyol-asar) ص. A.

Efficacious. Ex. دواى قوی الاثر

قوی الاقتدار (eghtedar -) ص. A.

Powerful, of great power.

قوی البنیة A. (-benyah) = قوی بنیه

Able-minded. A. ص. (-fekr) قوی الفکر

فکور & compare با کله See

قوی القلب A. (-ghalb) = قوی دل

Of a قوی المزاج A. ص. (-mezaj)

strong or healthy constitution, strong.

قوی النفس (ghaviyyonnafs) ص. A.

Having self-reliance; high-spirited; strong-minded; courageous.

Ant. ضعیف النفس

قوی بنیه (ghavee-benyah) ص. A.P.

Able-bodied, robust, stout. Of a strong constitution. Ant. ضعیف البنیة

قوی پنجه (panjeh -) ص. A.P.

[O. S.] Of strong claws. Fig.

Strong.

قوی پی (-pey) ص. A.P.

Sinewy. Strong.

قوی جثه A.P. (-josseh) = قوی هیكل

Strong- قوی دل A.P. (-del) ص.

hearted; courageous.

قوی رای (-ra'y) ص. A.P.

Of a strong judgment (or mind).

capillary (attr)action.

Magnetic قوه مقناطیسی (یا مقناطیسیه) force.

(Kinetic) energy.

قوه فعلیه

Contractile force.

قوه انقباض

Generative power.

قوه مولده

Power of growth.

قوه نامیه

Faculty of coition;

قوه باد

generative power; virility.

Faculty (or ability)

قوه قلم

of writing; penmanship.

Law. Force majeure [Fr.]: قوه جابره

main force, irresistible قوه مجبره force.

Naval forces.

قواى بحرى

Land forces.

قواى برى

To strengthen.

قوه دادن ف.م.

To furnish with motor power, battery, etc. To invigorate. See

also قوت دادن

To realize,

از قوه بفعل آوردن

to bring into effect

Virtual(ly);

بالقوه (-bel)

potential(ly).

1. He is not قوه اش نمیرسد که ...

strong enough to. ... 2. He cannot afford to. ...

قوی (ghaviyy; -vee) ص. A.

1. Strong, powerful; robust; sturdy.

Ex. I am من در ریاضیات چندان قوی نیستم not very strong in mathematics.

Syn. ضعیف || با قوت & پر زور

2. Firm, solid. Syn. محکم & کم زور

Ant. سست [Considered as a n. in

Ar. it takes for its pl. اقویا, aghvia,



is always pouting; he is always sulky or sullen. 2. To break off relations; to be at variance (*or* ill terms); not to be on speaking (*or* good) terms; to be out (*with*). Ex. برادر من من *قهر کرده* است My brother is not on speaking terms with me. *Ant.* 3. To pour (*or* vent) one's anger (upon). See *غضب کردن*. 4. [*Rare and used transitive-ly*]. To subdue or suppress.

He flew into a *قهرش گرفت* rage (*or* passion).

To grow angry, *بقهر رفتن* R. fly into a rage (*or* passion), be provoked to anger.

Angrily; *بقهر* - از روی *قهر* {  
indignantly; *بحالت قهر* {  
sulkily.

1. By force, *قهرآ* (*ghahran*) A. ق. 2. Naturally; forcibly. *Syn.* جبراً || 2. Naturally; as a matter of course. *Syn.* طبعاً

1. A hero; *قهرمان* (*ghahra-man*) A. ص. a champion or warrior. Ex. *قهرمان* Who was the hero of that story? 2. Valiant, warlike. *Syn.* بهلوان

*قهرمانانه* (*-mananeh*) ق. ص.

1. Heroically; as a champion or warrior. Ex. *قهرمانانه* از ایشان دفاع کرد

2. Heroic; valiant [never used for persons]. Ex. *عملیات قهرمانانه* heroic deeds.

Heroism. *قهرمانی* (*-manee*) A.

Right; *قویم* (*ghaveem*) A. ص. upright, straight. (Stead)fast; solid. *Syn.* راست & ثابت

*قوی هیکل* (*ghavee-heykal*) A. ص.

1. Huge, colossal. *Syn.* عظیم الجثه ||

2. Formidable; robust, strong.

*Syn.* قوی بنیه

1. Very *قهار* (*ghah-har*) A. ص. 1.

powerful; omnipotent, almighty.

2. An avenger. A subduer.

*Compare* *قاهر*

The Avenger; the *القهار* (*al-*)

Subduer; the Omnipotent or

Almighty [attributes of God].

*قهاری* (*ghahharee*) A. P. ص.

1. R. Omnipotence; vindictiveness

[in these senses often *قهاریت* (*ghah-*

*hariyyat*)]. 2. Vindictive; per-

taining to the Avenger or Subduer;

hence, divine.

1. Violence, *قهر* (*ghahr*) A.

force; constraint. *Syn.* زور & جبر ||

2. Wrath, anger. Ex. *بقهر الهی گرفتار شد*

He was seized by divine wrath.

*Syn.* غضب || 3. Sulking, sulkiness;

sullenness; pouting. 4. R Over-

coming, subduing.

Not on speaking *Colloq.* ص.

terms; at variance; cut. Ex. *تا مدتی*

He was not on speak-

ing terms (*or* he was cut) with

me for some time.

1. To sulk, *قهر کردن* ف. ل.

pout, be sulky (*or* in the sulks).

Ex. *این بچه همیشه قهر میکند* This child



peal of laughter. See قام قاه

To cachinate, قهقهه زدن (یا کردن) ف.ل  
laugh loudly or boisterously.

1. Coffee. A.۱ (ghahveh) قهوه

2. R. A coffee-house [قهوه خانه]  
[In Ar. it means also 'wine'].

Roasted coffee. قهوه بو داده

Ground coffee. قهوه کوبیده

Unground (or whole) قهوه نکوبیده  
coffee.

Coffee-grounds. تفاله قهوه

Coffee-tree. درخت قهوه

Coffee-beans, دانه یا حب قهوه

coffee-berries. بن قهوه

Coffee and milk. شیر و قهوه

Black coffee. قهوه بی شیر (یا تلخ)

Caffein(e). جوهر قهوه

Coffee- A.P.۱ (-ee) قهوه ای  
brown, dark brown. [Also

قهوه ای رنگ

A.P.۱ (-boodeh) قهوه بوده

A coffee-roaster.

A.P.۱ (-joosh) قهوه جوش

A coffee-pot.

A coffee- A.T.۱ (-chee) قهوه چی  
house-keeper. A tea-house-keeper.

A.P.۱ (-khaneh) قهوه خانه

1. A coffee-house, coffee-shop, cof-  
fee-room. 2. [In Persia] a tea-house.

A.P.۱ (-khoree) قهوه خوری

[For فنجان قهوه خوری] A coffee-cup.

A coffee- A.P.۱ (-dan) قهوه دان  
box.

A coffee-mill. A.P.۱ (-sa) قهوه سا

A tea- P.۱ (-seenee) قهوه سینی

Championship. Syn. بهلوانی

A.P.۱ (ghahrnak) قهر ناک

1. Angry. Syn. || 2. Indig-  
nant, displeased; also, sulky.

Colloq. A.P.۱ (ghah-roo) قهرو

Sulky, pouting, disposed to sulk-  
ing (or taking offense). Ex. يك بچه

a sulky (or pouting) child.

Worry. [R] A.P.۱ (-reh) قهره

To worry, fret, R. ل. ف. ل.  
irritate. Syn. اعراض کردن

Violent, [Rare] A.۱ (-ree) قهری

forcible. Not in speaking (or  
good) terms; at variance. Sulky.

[Fem. = قهریه (-riyyah), reserved

for fem. or pl. nouns. Ex. قوه قهریه  
forcible means].

A district A.۱ (ghohestan) قهستان

on the northern boundary of  
Kerman.

A.۱ (ghahgha-ra) { قهقری  
قهقرا

Retrogradation, going (or walk-  
ing) backward; retreat. [Used also

as an adv.] Backward(s).

To retrograde, (به) قهقرا رفتن

to go (or walk) backwards. To  
retreat.

Rhet. Anticlimax. صنعت قهقرا

Retrograde, A.P.۱ (-rajce) قهقرائی

retrogressive. Ex. حرکت قهقرائی

retrograde motion; (astr.) retrogres-  
sion.

A loud or A.۱ (ghahghahah) قهقهه

boisterous laugh, cachination, a



1. To analo- قیاس کردن ف.ل.م. gize, to reason by analogy or comparison. To syllogize. 2. To compare. To infer by analogy or comparison. Ex. باقی را هم بنظر قیاس کنید Infer the rest on this basis; compare the rest in the same manner. See *ghes* || To imagine; to judge. [O.S.] To measure.

*Logic.* A para- قیاس کاذب (یا غلط) logism, a false reasoning. See *سفسطه*

{ علی غیر القیاس (ala-ghayrel-) }  
بر خلاف قیاس

Against (or contrary to) the general rule; anomalous; irregular(ly).

According to { علی القیاس (alal-) }  
the (general) مطابق قیاس  
rule; regularly.

Comparable; قابل قیاس  
analogous.

Incomparable. غیر قابل قیاس

Inverse comparison. قیاس بعکس

To compare قیاس بنفس کردن  
(others) with oneself; infer other people's character from one's own; measure other people's corn by one's own bushel.

«کارمردانرا (یا پاگانرا) قیاس از خود مگیر»  
*Prov.* Do not measure other people's corn by your own bushel.

[A pl. of قوس] قیاس (۲)

قیاسا " (ghiasan) ق.ا

board or tea-tray; a coffee-board.

See سینی

1. Vomitting, A.ا (ghay; ghey) قی  
emesis. *Syn.* استفراغ || 2. Rheum;  
blearedness. Ex. قی چشم

1. To vomit. قی کردن ف.ل.م.  
Ex. سم را قی کرد He vomitted the  
poison. *Syn.* استفراغ کردن || 2. *Biblical*  
*term.* To reject.

To provoke قی آوردن ف.م.  
vomitting; to induce to vomit.  
Ex. این دوا قی میآورد

An emetic. دوا ی قی = مقی

Antemetic. (دوا ی) ضد قی

Cholerine. قی و اسهال

Nausea. حالت قی = تهوع

*Med.* Hematemesis. قی خونی

To be(come) قی گرفتن ف.ل.

bleared. Ex. چشمانش قی گرفته است  
His eyes are bleared.

A halter; [R] A.ا (ghiad) قیاد  
a bridle. *Syn.* دهنه & افسار

1. Lead, A.ا (ghiadat) قیادت  
leading; guidance, direction. *Syn.*

جا کشی || 2. Panderism. *Syn.*

قی آرنده (gheyarandeh) {  
A.P.ا.ص { قی آور (gheyavar)

1. Emetic: provoking vomitting.

2. An emetic: an emetic agent  
(or medicine). *Syn.* مقی

Analogy; A.ا (ghias) قیاس (۱)

comparison; inference (or reason-  
ing) by analogy. A syllogism.

A conjecture. *Gram.* A general

rule. *Compare* مقایسه



Those who are in favor may rise.  
*Syn.* بر خاستن || 2. To revolt, to rise. *Ex.* يك دفعه ديگر لرها قيام کردند.  
 Once more the Lers revolted. *Syn.* || شورش کردن  
 3. To set about, begin, or attack, as a business [with به].  
*Ex.* يك كار خيلي مهمي قيام کرد. He set about doing an important business [more often اقدام کردن & مبادرت کردن].  
 4. To attend (to a business).

يوم القیام (— *yowmol*) = روز قیامت  
 The day of resurrection. *Syn.*

رستاخیز  
 تا قیام قیامت To the very last day; for ever and ever.

قیام (— *ghayyam*) = قیوم  
 By stand- قیام (— *ghiaman'*) A. ق  
 ing or rising, by way of rising.  
 In a standing posture.

1. Resur- قیامت (— *ghiamat*) A. ا  
 rection, rising again; also, the day of resurrection [روز قیامت]. *Syn.*  
 || 2. *Met.* (a) Confusion; tumult. *Syn.* || هباهو (b) A wonder (ful thing).

To perform قیامت کردن ف. ل.  
 a wonder [exaggerated way of saying 'to perform a work excellently']. *Ex.* در موسیقی قیامت میکند.

There was a great قیامتی بر پا بود  
 tumult or confusion (suggestive of that of the resurrection).

The Easter. عید قیامت مسیح

[*Note.* In poetry, the word occurs in several self-explaining

By analogy (or comparison); also, by conjecture.

A. or A.P. قیاسی (— *ghiasee*) ص

1. *Gram.* Regular, formed according to the rule. *Ant.* || سماعی 2. Analogical, analogous. 3. Presumptive.

Irregular, anomalous. غیر قیاسی  
*See under* قیصر

Exterior قیافت (— *ghiafat*) A. ا  
 appearance; قیافه (— *ghiafeh*)  
 physiognomy; mien, aspect. *Syn.*

سیما  
 Physiognomy. علم قیافه  
 Of a good mien; خوش قیافه  
 of a good physiognomy.

Of a bad aspect; بد قیافه  
 bad-looking.

A gloomy aspect. قیافه مظلم  
 A serious air. قیافه جدی

A. P. ا (— *shenas*) قیافه شناس  
 A physiognomist.

A. P. ا (— *shenasee*) قیافه شناسی  
 Physiognomy.

1. Rising; قیام (— *ghiam*) A. ا  
 standing. *Compare* || قعود 2. Insurrection, revolt, rising. *See* || شورش  
 3. Resurrection. *See* || قیامت 4. Beginning, attacking (a business). *See*  
 || اقدام & مبادرت 5. That part of a prayer which is performed in a standing posture. 6. *R.* Permanence; stability.

1. To rise; قیام کردن ف. ل.  
 to stand. *Ex.* آنهايي که موافق اند قیام کنند.



An adverb; also, loosely any word that restrains the meaning of another word. *See* ظرف & *compare* || 7. Registration, enrollment; also, insertion. *Syn.* درج & ثبت || 8. Care, concern, anxiety. [Pl.= *ghoyood*, or اقیاد *aghyad R.*; double pl.= قیودات *ghoyoodat*].

1. To stipulate, قید کردن ف.م. to make it a condition. *Ex.* در ... It was stipulated in the agreement that ... *Syn.* || 2. To insert. *Ex.* || درج کردن *Syn.* || يك چنین ماده‌ای باید قید شود

3. To confine; to put in fetters. *Syn.* || 4. To register or record. *Syn.* ثبت کردن

To care for در قید چیزی بودن (or about) a thing.

Don't worry *Colloq.* قیدش را برن yourself about it. Nevermind.

To restrain or در قید گذاشتن confine; to cramp.

Freedom from آزادی از قیود cures or obligations; abandon.

*See in the vocab.* بی قید - لا قید

With the reser- با قید اینکه vation that.

Without any بدون هیچ قیدی reservation.

*Law.* On parole, بقید التزام on recognizance.

To live. در قید حیات بودن

To die. از قید حیات رستن

*Lit.*, to be delivered of the bond

compounds, such as قیامت خرام (-*kharam*), i.e. causing a tumult, like, that of the resurrection, by her or his gait, etc.].

*See under* قی آور قی آرنده

قیپا (= *gheepa*) گپیپا

A guitar. [R] G.۱ (*gheetar*) قیتار

Scissors, T.۱ (*gheychee*) قیچی

a pair of scissors. *Syn.* مقراض

To shear, قیچی کردن ف.م.

cut (up) or dress with scissors; snip. *Ex.* این پارچه را قیچی کن Cut or shear this cloth. || *See* چیدن & بریدن

Shears. قیچی بزرگ

Pruning-shears. قیچی باغبانی

Scraps or snips (dam-) دم قیچی (fallen off at shearing).

Pus, pur- [R] A.۱ (*gheyh*) قیج

ruent matter. *Syn.* جراحت & چرك

[Pl.= قیود *gho-* A.۱ (*gheyd*) قید

*yood*] 1. [O.S.] A fetter, a shackle or shackles. *Syn.* || 2. A press; a cramp. *Ex.* در صحاف کتابرا The bookbinder put the book in his press. 3. A tie or bond; an obligation. *Ex.* قیود همسایگی The ties of neighborhood and friendship. *See* || 4. A reservation, condition, stipulation, or term; a (binding) article, a provision. *Ex.* قرار داد قیدهائی دارد The contract has certain reservations or conditions. *Syn.* || شرط

5. Restriction, restraint. 6. *Gram.*



color of tar or pitch, black.

The en- ( *gheervan* ) **قیروان**  
vions of the earth. *L.*, end, bor-  
der. Ex. از قیروان تا قیروان from one  
end of the world to the other.

*A.P.* ( *gheyrvan* ) **قیروان**

1. A caravan [from *P.* کاروان *kar-*  
*van*]. 2. Name of a city in Africa.

1. Tarry; black. ( *gheeree* ) **قیری**  
*Syn.* 2. Tarred, besmeared  
with tar.

Name of an ( *gheys* ) **قیسی**  
island in the Persian Gulf. Name  
of a tribe and of its progenitor.  
A masculine, proper name.

1. A variety ( *gheysee* ) **قیسی**  
of apricot. 2. Dried apricots.  
[*T.* ( *ghaysee*, apricot ) قایسی].

A thong; a strap. ( *gheish* ) **قیش**  
Cæsar; ( *ghey-sar* ) **قیصر**  
Kaiser. An emperor. [Pl. = قیاصره  
*ghiascrah*].

The Cæsars قیاصره روم  
(or emperors) of Rome.

( *saree* ) **قیصری** *A.L.*

1. Cæsarean (esp. in surgical  
terminology). Ex. عمل قیصری Cæsa-  
rean operation. 2. *R.* Imperial.

— ۱. = قیصریه

*Geog.* ( *-sariyyah* ) **قیصریه** *A.L.*  
Cæsarea. Name of certain places  
in Persia.

قیصریه را برای يك دستمال آتش زدن  
*Prov. exp.* To commit a gross,  
detrimental act for the sake of

of life.

Adverb of manner. قید وضعی

Bleared. ( *ghey-dar* ) **قیدار** *A.P.*  
[*O.S.*] Having a rheum, said of  
the eye.

( *gheyd khanh* ) **قیدخانه** *A.P.* [ *R.*]

A prison, a place of confinement.

*Syn.* محبس و توقیفگاه

( *-kardah* ) **قید کرده** *A.P.*

Stipulated. Inserted. Confined; im-  
prisoned. *Compare* مقید

1. *R.* Con- ( *gheydee* ) **قیدی** *A.P.*  
fined; fettered || *Gram.* Adverbial  
Ex. فرع قیدی an adverbial modi-  
fier. 2. *R.* A prisoner.

Name of ( *gheyzar* ) **قیدار** *A.*  
Ishmael's son who was the pro-  
genitor of the Arabs. [From Heb.  
 *ghedar* ].

Tar; also, pitch. ( *gheer* ) **قیر** *A.*

*See* زفت و قطران *Met.* Black.

To smear with قیر زدن ف.م.  
tar, bitumen, tar. با قیر اندودن

*Syn.* قیر اندود کردن

Mineral pitch, maltha. قیر معدنی

Asphalt. قیر خیابان = قفر اليهود

A carat; ( *gheerat* ) **قیراط** *A.G.*  
a 24th. part. A weight of 3.2 grains.

[Pl. = قراریط *gharareet R.*].

( *gheerandood* ) **قیر اندود** *ص.*

Tarred, besmeared with tar.

*Syn.* قطران زده

To besnear قیر اندود کردن ف.م.  
with tar, to tar.

Of the ( *gheer-goon* ) **قیرگون** *ص.*



*Astr.* Cepheus, a northern constellation.

ق ی کرده ( *ghey-kardeh* ) *A.P.* ص

Vomitted. [ *P. P.* of ق ی کردن ]

ق ی گرفتگی ( *-gereftegee* ) *A.P.* ا

Blair; rheuminess, dimness.

ق ی گرفته ( *-gerefteh* ) *A.P.* ص

Bleared; rheumy. *Ex.* چشمان ق ی گرفته  
bleared eyes.

1. *R.* It was ق یل ( *gheel* ) *A.* ا. ف

said [ passive voice of the verb

قال *ghala* ]. 2. *R.* A fuss or noise.

*See* ق یل و قال

ق یلوس ( *gheeloos* ) = کیلوس

ق یل و قال ( *gheeloghal* ) *A.P.* ا

Noise, fuss; dispute, wrangle.

*Syn.* شلوق و قال مقال

ق یل و قال کردن ف. ل. To brawl,

make a noise, fuss; dispute, wrangle. [ Often ق یل کردن ]

A siesta, ق یل و له ( *ghcylooleh* ) *A.* ا

an afternoon nap.

*See under* ق یمت ( *ghiam* )

1. A guardian, ق یم ( *ghayyem* ) *A.* ا

tutor. a *Ex.* اطفال صغیر ق یم لازم دارند

Children under age want a tutor.

*Syn.* سر پرست

Cream, ق یماق ( *g'ieymagh* ) *T.* ا

clotted cream, skim or scum (of

milk). *Syn.* || سر شیر [ *T.* spelling

ق یماق *ghaymagh* ].

Price, ق یمت ( *gheemat* ) *A.* ا

cost; worth, value. *Ex.* ق یمت آخر

What is the last

price of this table ( *or* desk )?

petty allurements. Also, to sell  
one's birthright for a mess of  
pottage.

ق یصوم ( *gheysoom* ) *Bot. A.* ا

Southernwood; wormwood.

Southernwood.

ق یصوم نر

Wormwood, santonin. ق یصوم ماده

ق یطاس ( *gheylas* ) = ق یطس

ق یطان ( *gheytan* ) ا

A braid or cord; a lace.

ق یطان دوزی ( *-doozee* ) ا

Braiding, sewing or ornamenting  
with braid.

[ *R* ] *A-Lat-G.* ا ( *gheetas* ) ق یطس

*Astr.* The constellation Cetus.

[ *O.S* ] The whale.

The mid- ق یظ ( *gheyz* ) *A.* ا

summer. *Compare* تابستان *or* صیف

A funnel. ق یف ( *gheef* ) ا

ق یفال ( *gheefal* ) *Anat. A-G.* ا

The cephalic vein. [ Often used  
attrib. Thus رگ ق یفال ]. *L.*, a vein.

Funnel-shaped. ق یفی ( *gheefee* ) ص

*Anat.* Infundibular, infundibuli-  
form.

*Anat.* The infun- مجرای ق یفی  
dibulum.

A fool's cap. کلاه ق یفی

ق یقاج ( *gheeghaj* ) *T.* ص. ا

1. Shooting backward. An inver-  
ted arrow. 2. Oblique; crooked,  
bent. [ *Used also adverbially* ].

Obliquely; in an inverted posi-  
tion; backwards.

ق یقاس ( *gheyghawoos* ) *A-G.* ا



قیموس ( *gheemoos* ) = کیموس

قیمومت ( *gheymoomat* ) A.I

Guardianship, tutorship, Mandate.

[Often قیمومیت *g'ieymoomiyyat*].

Under the در تحت قیمومت انگلیس  
British mandate.

قیمومیت See under قیمومت

قیمه ( *gheemeh* ) T.I

Minced meat, mince-meat, hashed meat, hash-meat, hash. [ Usually pronounced *gheymeh* ].

To mince قیمه کردن ف.م.

or hash. Ex. اول باید گوشت را قیمه کرد

The meat should first be minced (or hashed). [Often قیمه کردن].

قیمه دار ( *-dar* ) T.P.س

Stuffed with mince-meat.

قیم ( *gheen* ) Slang.I = کون

Anus. [Dialect of the Lors, Kords, etc.].

قیم ( *gheyn* ) A.I (R)

A servant. [Fem. = قیمه *gheynah*].

قیود ( *ghoyood* ) A.I

Ties, bonds, obligations. Reservations; condi-

tions, stipulations, terms. Restrictions, restraints. Gram. Adverbs.

[Pl. of قید *ghey't*, but often pluralized into قیودات *ghoyoodat*].

قیوم ( *ghayyoom* ) A.ص

Self-existing or self-existent, eternal, perpetual; also, immutable [Attributes of God]

The Self-Existent, ( *al-* ) القیوم

the Eternal or Immutable (One).

قیومیت ( *ghayyoomiyyat* ) A.I

Self-existence; eternity; permanence.

[Pl. = قیم *ghiam* R]. Syn. بها

1. To appraise, قیمت کردن ف.م.

(e)valuate; estimate. Ex. مقوم اجناس

2. To || تقویم کردن Syn. || را قیمت کرد

ask the price of. Ex. برویم آن

Let us go and

ask the price of that rug.

قیمت پرسیدن To ask the price.

چند قیمت است؟ What is the

price of it? How much is it

worth? How much does it cost?

[Often قیمتش چند است].

To value, قیمت روی چیزی گذاشتن

evaluate, estimate, or appreciate

anything.

To be قیمت شدن ف.ل. یا م.م. ف.م.

valued, appraised, or estimated.

Ex. خانه ۵۰۰۰۰ ریال قیمت شد

The house was valued at 50000 rials.

See in the vocab.

Precious, valuable; بر قیمت

costly, dear. Syn. بها

Value, قیمت حقیقی (یا واقعی)

real worth.

Estimated price قیمت تخمینی

(or cost), estimate.

Unit cost قیمت واحد (یا واحد قیمت)

(or price). See فی

قیمت سنج ( *-sanj* ) A.P.I

An estimator, an appraiser. Syn. مقوم

قیمتی ( *ghcematce* ) A.P.ص

Precious, costly, valuable. Ex. این انگشتر خیلی

This ring is very pre-

cious. Syn. بهادر & گرانبها - بها

قیم نامه ( *ghayyem-nameh* ) A.P.I

Writ of tutorship or guardianship.



# ک

of contempt, as in شاعرک a poetaster, an inferior poet.

2. It is a contraction of the word کہ *keh*; (a) before an inseparable personal pronoun, as in کہت *ket*, i.e. کش *kesh*, i.e. اورا; (b) before a word beginning with a vowel, as in کانرا *kanra*, i.e. کہ آئرا; (c) in other places for poetic license, as زیرا کہ *zeerak*, i.e. زیرا کہ

1. As, like. A. (ka; kah) ک

Ex. کسنوّر *kasennoor*, as a cat.

2. [Pronoun of the 2nd. pers. sing., pronounced *kah* for the masculine, and *keh* for the feminine gender. Ex. علیک *alaykah* (or *alayk*), upon thee (masculine); or *alaykeh*, upon thee (feminine).

A nest for کابک (kabok) R. ۱. لانه و آشیانه

Kabul, (1) capital کابل (kabol) ۱. کابلستان = (2) of Afghanistan;

A cable. کابل (kabl) F. ۱.

Kabolestan, کابلستان ۱.

The 25th. letter of ک (kaf) ۱. the P. alphabet, and the 22nd.

of the Ar., corresponding to *k* or hard *c* in E. It is often called کاف تازی or کاف عربی i.e. Ar. *kaf*, in contradistinction to کاف فارسی, P. *kaf*, which means گ (gaf).

In the Ar. numerical alphabet, the letter ک represents the number 20.

It is interchangeable with a few other letters, such as گ, ق, ج, غ, etc.

The grammatical functions and meanings of ک are as follows:

1. Added to P. nouns (and occasionally to adjectives), and preceded by the vowel-sound *zabar* or *fat-hah* (ـَ), it forms diminutives, as in مرغک *morghak*, little bird or birdie, and زردک *zardak*, orig. the yellow one. The diminutive so formed is often a mark



A captain. *F.* (kapee-tan) **کاپیتان**  
See سلطان & ناخدا (*mil. sense*).

*F.* (-toolasion) **کاپیتولاسیون**  
Capitulation.

1. *Chem.* A sulphate; **کات** (*kat*)  
a vitriol. See زاج || 2. Catechu;  
gambier; chewed with the betel-nut  
or the betel-leaf.

Sulphate of copper, **کات کبود**  
blue vitriol.

Catechu or cashoo, **کات هندی**  
cutch, gambier. **کات کلانی**

A catalogue. *Fr.* (catalog) **کاتالوگ**  
*Syn.* فهرست مدون or فهرست مصور

A writer, **کاتب** (*kateb*)  
scribe, amanuensis; a scrivener;  
a secretary or clerk. [Pl. = **کتاب**  
*kottab* & *katabah*] See نویسنده

منشی & محرر  
See under سر **کاتب سر**

The **کاتب الحروف** (*—olhoroof*)  
writer of these lines (*or lit.*, of  
these letters); the author.

A notary. **کاتب شرع** = محرر

**کاتب رموز** = رمز نویس  
See under کرام الکاتبین

**کاتبانه** (*katebaneh*) *A.P.* = منشیانه

A porringer, **کاتلیک** (*katlik*)  
(esp. that of a soldier). [O. S.]

A small pot. [Rus. *Котелок* a small  
pot; a kettle].

(One) who **کاتم** (*katem*)  
conceals; secretive (person).

**کاتور** (*katooreh*) *A.* [R]

province of Kabul in the north-  
east of Afghanistan.

1. Of or **کابلی** (*abolee*)  
pertaining to Kabul. Designating  
a kind of dance [رقص زابلی]. 2. A  
native of Kabul. The dialect of  
Kabul. The Kabul dance.

Chebolic myrobalan. **میلۀ کابلی**

The little **کابلچ** (*kableej*)

finger. *Syn.* خنصر & کلنج

Coast na- **کابوتاژ** (*kabotazh*)  
vigation or trade, coasting. [Fr.  
*cabotage*].

An incubus; **کابوس** (*kaboos*)  
a nightmare. *Syn.* فرنجک & بختک

**کابوک** (*kabook*) = **کابک**

Grief, **کابه** (*kabah*) [R] *A.*

affliction; distress. *Syn.* اندوه & غم

**کابیدن** (*kabeedan*) = **کاویدن**

A marriage- **کابین** (*kabin*)

portion, settlement, or dower  
due a woman in case of divorce  
or upon the death of the husband.

*Syn.* مهر مؤجل

1. A cabinet. **کابینه** (*kabeeneh*) *F.*

Ex. **کابینه وزراء** cabinet (*or* council)  
of ministers, cabinet-council. ||

2. A water-closet [Fr. *cabinet*  
*d'aisance*]. See مستراح

1. Legal, **کابیننی** (*kabeenee*) *R.*

said of a wife; married under

a contract. 2. Of the nature of

a marriage-portion or dowry.

Franch leather, **کاپوت** (*kapot*) *F.*

preservative, condom, shield.



کاجک (kachak) R. ۱ = تارک سر - فرق سر  
The crown of the head.

کاجول (kachool) = غر (gher)

۱. Chin [چانه] R. ۱ (kacheh) کاجچه

۲. Joy [خوشی]

کاجی (kachee) ۱. A kind of pottage consisting chiefly of flour sugar, and spices. It is given to parturient women.

Prov. کاجی به از هیچ (چیز) است  
Half a loaf is better than no bread.

کاجیره (kacheereh) = کاجیره

۱. A palace; کاخ (kakh) ۱.

a mansion; a pavilion, a villa.

Syn. برج ۲. A tower. Syn. قصر

کاخ (kakhar) Contraction of که آخر

کاد (kad) (۱) R. = آذ - حرص

کاد (۲) = کات

۱. Lying, who A. ص. (kazez) کاذب lies, untruthful, mendacious. Ex. liars, untruthful people. ۲. False; mock. Ex. اشتهای کاذب a false appetite. [Fem. = کاذبه kazezah, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].

A liar. = ۱. دروغگو  
[Pl. = کاذبه kazabah].

صبح کاذب See under صبح

A false prophet. پیغمبر کاذب

قیاس کاذب See under قیاس

A false ناقل (یا راوی) کاذب reporter.

کاذبانه (kazebaneh) A.P. ق. ص.

۱. Falsely; untruthfully, menda-

۱. Amazed; stupefied, astonished [سرگشته]. ۲. Headache [سر درد].

۳. کار آگاه =

کاتوزی (katoozee) ۱. A pious or religious hermit; one of the sacerdotal class of the ancient Persians, supposed to have been founded by Jamsheed. [Pl. = کاتوزیان katoozian, the clergy, the sacerdotal class].

کاتولیک (katoleek) F. ص. Catholic. [F. catholique].

کاتولیکی (katoleekee) F.P. ص.

Catholic.

کاج (۱) (kaj) ۱. Bot. The pine or pine-tree; also, the fir-tree.

See صنوبر

A pine-cone.

میوه کاج

A pine-needle.

برگ کاج

A pinery.

جنگل کاج

A slap, a box

کاج (۲) R. ۱

on the ear [سیلی]. A blow, thump, or cuff on the neck [پشت گردنی].

کاج (۳) = لوچ - احوال

کاج (۴) = کاش

A pinery. کاجستان (kajestan) ۱.

کاجکی (kajkee) = کاشکی

کاجی (kajee) ص. Belonging to, or resembling pine; pineal.

کاجیره (kajeereh) = کافیشه

کاج (kach) = کاج - کاش

Household

کاجار (kachar) ۱.

furniture.

کاجال (kachal)

Syn. اثاث البیت & اسباب خانه

کاجغر (kachghar) = کاشغر



عمله سخت کار میکند The laborer toils (or works) hard. See زحمت کشیدن || 3. To do (or carry on) a business. 4. To operate; run, go. Ex. (a) ماشین چطور کار میکند How does the machine operate? (b) ساعت من خوب کار میکند My watch runs (or goes) well. 5. To be effective or efficacious, give effect; spec., (*med.*) to move the bowels, to operate. Ex. این مسهل کار نخواهد کرد

To earn, to gain. — ف.م.

Ex. امروز چند کار کردید How much did you earn to-day?

To carry on a کار از پیش بردن business (successfully); to push on an affair. To perform or achieve a business, to do effective (or efficient) work. Ex. در یکسال کاری از پیش نبرد

To use, apply, کار بستن ف.م. «گفتن زمن» do, put in practice. Ex. «گفتن زمن» Saying on my part, doing on thine. Syn. بکار بردن عمل کردن

1. To have some- کار داشتن thing to do; to be busy. Ex. امروز I am very busy to-day. Syn. مشغول بودن || 2. To have a business; to have something to say. Ex. I have a business with you; I have something to tell you.

To find a job, کار پیدا کردن situation, or position.

ciously. 2. False; mendacious [never used for persons] Ex. اظهارات کاذبانه False statements.

1. See کاذبانه (*kazebah*) ص. ۱۰۱. A. ۱. See under کاذب || 2. R. A lie [دروغ]; also, a lying woman. [Pl. = کاذبات *kazebat*].

1. Work. کار (۱) ا.

Ex. (a) او پی کار میگردد He is looking for work. (b) امروز در اداره کاری نبود There was no work in the office to-day.

2. An act or action. Ex. این يك کار عاقلانه ای نبود That was not a prudent act. 3. An affair; a matter.

Ex. کارهای مهم مملکت the serious affairs of the State. 4. A business, occupation; job; engagement; a profession; a trade. Ex. من کار فوری I have an urgent business on hand. See حرفه - عمل - شغل

|| 5. Connection; regard. Ex. این کاری بآن ندارد This has no connection with that. Syn. دخیل

6. *Phys.* Efficiency. 7. R. A strife or combat; a battle.

[Note. The word کار frequently renders the E. word *thing*, which the foreigner should take care not to translate into چیز || Ex. حالا کاری Nothing can be done at present]

1. To work, کار کردن ف.ل. do a thing, be busy. Ex. من روزی I work 12 hours a day. 2. To toil, to labor. Ex.



business; I am not equal to that ask. That is not within my line (*or* scope).

There is nothing کاری ندارد hard about it; it is not a difficult thing or task; that is every-man's work.

What you did بدکاری کردید was not right, that was not a proper thing to do.

That is a این کار کار عشق است matter of love.

What is your busi- چه کار دارید؟ ness? What can I do for you?

1. What is it you چه کار باو دارید؟ want to see him about? 2. Let him alone; why do your bother (*or* interfere with) him?

What is تورا با او چه کار است؟ your business with him?

Don't meddle کاری باو نداشته باش with him; let him alone.

The die is کار از کار گذشت cast; the matter is determined; the affair cannot be mended.

1. To operate; run; بکار انداختن set agoing. Ex. ماشین را بکار انداختند

2. To actuate.

1. To become از کار افتادن powerless or feeble; to be unable to do its function. Ex. چشمش از کار افتاده است 2. To be no longer of any use.

Useless, unservice- از کار افتاده able; weak, feeble, از کار رفته

To employ; to کار فرمودن give something to do. To command, order; give directions (to).

See کار فرما

To derange کار را برهم زدن an affair, to ruin a matter.

To bring a کاریرا بسر بردن work to an end, to achieve or accomplish a business.

To take it easy. کار را آسان گرفتن

To consider کاریرا سخت گرفتن or take a matter hard.

1. To کار را تمام کردن Colloq. leave nothing undone or undiscovered. Ex. || فرنگی کار را تمام کرده است

2. To finish a business.

To relieve or کار کسیرا گشودن help out a person (esp. by pecuniary means). See کارگشایی

1. To deter- کار کسیرا ساختن mine the fate of anyone; i.e. to despatch or kill him. 2. R. To do a person's work.

It is all over کارش ساخته شد with him; he is ruined; his fate is (*or* was) determined. He was despatched or killed.

See under کارش خراب شد خراب

See under کار خراب است خراب He is کارش بالا گرفته است

thriving (*or* succeeding) in his business. See بالا گرفتن

I got into a dif- کارم گیر خورد ficulty; my affair was entangled.

That is not my کار من نیست



put in place. Ex. بخاری ساز بخاری را  
2. To seat; adjust on  
(or fit to) a seat.

To lie (or *Slang*. دم کار گرفتن  
have sexual intercourse) with.

1. To be at work در کار بودن  
[more often سر کار بودن]. 2. To  
have an influence; to have an  
important part to play; also to  
be useful.

*See under* دست بکاری زدن دست  
To set (or begin) دست بکار شدن  
to work; to take a business in  
hand.

It will کار دستتان خواهد داد  
become complicated; you will get  
into difficulty for it.

*See in the vocab.* بیکار

Excessive drinking. R. کار آب

A serious or کار آب و آتش  
delicate piece of work.

A kill-time. کار بیکاری

An entangled or { کار بسته  
difficult situation; { کار گره خورده  
a knotty affair.

Day-labor. کار روز مزد

*Prov.* کار نیکو کردن از پر کردن است

Practice makes perfect.

*Prov.* کار را که کرد؟ آنکه تمام کرد

The end crowns all; the evening  
crowns the day.

کاری بکن بهر ثواب نه سیخ بسوزد نه کباب

*Prov.* Run with the hare, and  
hunt with the hounds.

unable to work.

It lay with him کارم باو افتاد  
to fulfil my want.

To use, apply, بکار بردن  
employ. Ex. این افزار را برای چه بکار  
What do they use this tool  
for? *Syn.* استعمال کردن

To find some use بکار زدن  
for, put to use; use or apply.

To be of some use, بکار آمدن  
serve (or answer) some purpose,  
be useful; also, to be applied  
or used. Ex. پند او در این مورد بکار آمد  
His advice was useful (or was  
used) at this moment.

To be useful بکار خوردن  
(or of some use); to be applic-  
able. Ex. این کلک بکار نمیخورد This  
pick is of no use.

1. To be used. بکار رفتن  
Ex. همه آن ادوات بکار رفت All the tools  
were used. 2. To be useful (or  
of some use); to be applicable.  
*Syn.* بکار آمدن

To go to work. سر کار رفتن

To (bring to) use. بکار آوردن

To set to work. بکار پرداختن

To apply oneself بکار چسبیدن

to one's business; to (set to) work  
industriously.

To consider بکار کسی رسیدگی کردن  
any one's case.

To employ. To exploit. بکار گرفتن

1. To fix; instal, کار گذاشتن



Useful, serviceable.

کار آموز ( *karamooz* ) ا.ص.

(One) who teaches or learns; a teacher or student R.

کار بار ( *karbar* ) = کار و بار

کار بان ( *karban* ) = کاروان

کار بر ( *karbor* ) ص. Efficient;

able to settle or decide an affair.

کار بن ( *kar-bon* ) E. & F. Carbon.

See زغال

کار بن کاغذ کار بن Carbon paper.

کار بنات ( *-bonat* ) F. Carbonate

کار بند ( *-band* ) ص. Applying;

paying attention to; obeying.

کار بند شدن ف.م. To apply;

to obey, as an advice.

کار پرداز ( *arpardaz* ) ا.

A manager; an agent. A commissioner. A consul. A diplomatist.

کار پرداز خانه ( *-khaneh* ) = R.

قونسول خانه

کار پردازی ( *kar pardazee* ) ا.

Management. Agency. Consulship.

کار پیچ ( *-peech* ) ا A wrapper

or bundle. S n. بقیچه

کار ت ( *kart* ) Fr. ا A card, a

visiting-card. [Fr. *carte*].

کار ت دادن ( یا گذاشتن ) To leave

one's card.

کار ت پستال ( *-postal* ) Fr. ا

A post-card, a postal card

[Fr. *carte-postale*].

کار ت پستال عکسی A picture

post-card.

Prov. Do not put off till to-morrow what you can do to-day.

کار هر بز نیست خرمن کوفتن

Prov. کاو از میخواهد و مرد کهن

(Rough translation) Not a goat is used to thresh in the harvest; 'Tis an ox and an old, hardy man who do that best.

کار (۲) [۱- امر از ف. کاشتن یا کاریدن]

Sow or plant thou! [Imper. root of *kashtan* or *kareedan*, short for *bekar*, the usual form].

Sowing; [۲- ا. فا. از ف. کاشتن] - sower; planter. [Short for کارنده the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. سبزیکار which see in the vocab.

کار آزما (ی) ( *karazma-y* ) ص.

کار آزموده ( *karazmoodeh* ) ص.

Experienced, veteran, skilled or skilful. Ex. مهندس کار آزموده || Syn.

مجبرب & با تجربه

کار آگاه ( *kara-gah* ) ص. ا.

1. Acquainted with a work, familiar with a business. Experienced. Intelligent. 2. R. An informant; also, an informer or spy.

Acquaintance with a work or business. کار آگاهی ( *-gahee* ) ا.

1. Skilled کار آمد ( *-mad* ) ص. 2. || ماهر Syn. or skilful, expert.

Serviceable, useful, advantageous; also, necessary. Syn. سودمند & مفید

کار آمدنی ( *-madanee* ) ص.



A foundry. کارخانه چدن ریزی  
کارخانه ذوب آهن  
A powder-mill. کارخانه باروت سازی  
Met. The world. کارخانه فلک  
The firmaments.

### کارخانه چی (P.T. -chee)

The master, chief, or owner of a factory; the master of a workshop [often رئیس کارخانه].

A knife; کارد (kard) ۱.

a kitchen-knife. See چاقو

A chopping-knife, کارد بزرگ مطبخ  
a kitchen-knife.

Knives and forks. کارد و چنگال

A knife-rest, جای کارد

To attack or کارد کشیدن  
threaten with a knife.

A war to the کارد و کارد کشی  
knife.

A surgical knife, کارد جراحی  
a bistoury.

Prov. exp. کارد باستخوان رسیدن  
To be driven to extremities or desperateness.

1. Occu- کار دار (kar-dar) ص-۱.  
pied, busy; having a function or duty. 2. R. A minister. A manager.  
Skilled or کار دان (-dan) ص.  
skilful; experienced. Politic. In-  
genious. Intelligent; sagacious.

Skilfulness, کار دانی (-dane) ۱.  
experience. Sagacity. Management.

A cutler. کارد ساز (kard-saz) ۱.

Cutlery, کارد سازی (-sazee) ۱.  
manufacture of knives.

A spider. کارتن (kar-tan) ۱.  
Syn. عنكبوت. کارتنه (kar-taneh) ۱.

تنیدن See || دیو یا &

A carton: کارتن (karton) Fr. ۱.  
a pasteboard case or box. A letter-file.

Grievous, [R] A. ص. (kares) کارث  
sorrowful. [Pl. = کوارث kavares].

See under کارخانجات

1. A fac- کارخانه (karkhaneh) ۱.

tory, a manufactory, a mill; works;

Ex. sugar-works کارخانه قند سازی.

A workshop; also, a studio. Ex.

a repair workshop کارخانه تعمیر.

3. Mechanism; also, engine. Ex.

the mechanism of this clock is not very good.  
کارخانه این ساعت چندان خوب نیست

[Pl. = کارخانجات (-khanejat)].

Paper-mill کارخانه کاغذ سازی  
or -manufactory.

Gas-works. کارخانه (چراغ) گاز

Glass-works, کارخانه بلور سازی  
manufactory of glass.

Steelworks, کارخانه فولاد سازی  
steel-manufactory.

Cloth-manu- کارخانه پارچه بافی  
factory.

A spinning- کارخانه نخ ریزی  
factory or -mill, a spinners.

Chintz. کارخانه چیت سازی  
(manu)factory.

A cartridge- کارخانه فشنگ سازی  
factory.

A distillery. کارخانه تقطیر



<p>An employer; کار فرما (-farma) ۱. a taskmaster. A commander.</p> <p>کار فرمایی (-farmayee) ۱. Command. Appointment to a job; employment: act of employing.</p> <p>کار کرد (-kard) ۱. Earning. 2. Work; output, produce, yield; also, efficiency (of a machine, etc.). [Usually pronounced -kard].</p> <p>کار کرده (-kardeh) ۱. Used; این میز کار کرده است. Ex. This table is used. Syn. مستعمل ۲. Experienced (in various tasks). Syn. کار دیده</p> <p>کار کشته (-koshteh) ۱. Experienced. ۲. Laboring; کار کن (-kon) ۱. industrious, laborious, toiling. painstaking. Ex. زن کار کن industrious or painstaking woman (or wife). Syn. ستاعی و زحمت کش ۲. A worker, a laboring person, an employee. [Pl. = کار کنان (-konan)].</p> <p>کار کن (-kon) ۱. Med. Physic, purgative, purge, doctor's stuff.</p> <p>کار گاه (-gah) ۱. A workshop; کار گاه Syn. a manufactory; a loom. Syn. حریر a silk manufactory. Syn. ۲. Met. The world.</p> <p>کار گذار (-gozar) ۱. An agent; spec., an agent of the Foreign Office. 2. A functionary or employee; an official. See مأمور</p> <p>کار گذاری (-gozaree) ۱. Agency (of the Foreign Office); duty of</p>	<p>کار دگر (= kard-gar) ۱. کار د ساز ۲. کار دیده (kar-deedeh) ص</p> <p>م تجرب و با تجربه Syn. Experienced.</p> <p>کار ران (-ran) ۱. Same R. ۲. Skilful. Efficient. as کار دار</p> <p>کار روا (-rava) ۱. Useful, serviceable. Syn. کار آمد</p> <p>کار روایی (-ravayee) ۱. Useful- ness. Management.</p> <p>کار زار (-karzar) ۱. A battle, combat, engagement. Syn. جنگ</p> <p>کار زار گاه (-gah) ۱. A battle- field. Syn. میدان جنگ</p> <p>کار ساز (-kar-saz) ۱. Arranging or promoting an affair; helpful. [An attribute of God]</p> <p>کار سازی (-sazee) ۱. Payment; reimbursement. See پرداخت ۲. R. Using, employing; use. Syn. استعمال ۳. Help; usefulness. Syn. کمک</p> <p>کار سازی کردن (یا داشتن) ف.م.</p> <p>1. To pay; repay, reimburse. Ex. Said وجه مزبور در ظرف یکماه کاری خواهد شد sum will be (re)paid within a month. 2. [Only کار سازی کردن and apparently used only by Persian Jews] To use; to put to use [sometimes with از]. [Opposed to بدرد خوردن] 3. R. To promote an affair.</p> <p>کارستان (-karestan) ۱. A place of activity or work; a busy town.</p> <p>کار شکنی (-kar-shckanee) ۱. Hindering an affair; hindrance.</p> <p>کار شناس (-shenas) = کار دان</p>
---	--



کاروانسرا دار ( — dar ) ۱

An inn-keeper; the custodian of a caravanserai

کاروانک ( karvanak ) ۱ Zool.

A crane. Syn. کلنک

کاروان کش ( karvan-kosh ) ۱

The dog-star or Sirius.

کاروان کش ( karvan-kash ) = R.

کاروان سالار

کاروان گاه ( — gah ) = کاروانسرا

۱. The کاروانی ( karvane ) ۱-ص.

member of a caravan. L., a traveller. [Pl. = کاروانیان karvanian].

2. Belonging to a caravan.

کار و بار ( karo-bar ) ۱

Affair. Occupation, business.

How do کار و بار چطور است ؟ the affairs stand ? How do things go ?

Things کار و بار بد ( یا خراب ) است don't go right. Business is not good.

کار و بار فلانی خوب است Same as دماغ which see under دماغ چاق است

کار و ژول ( karvozhoor ) ۱ R.

Overseer (or supervisor) of a construction. Syn. سرکار

۱. R. = کاره ( kareh ) ۱-ص. || پشتواره

2. [Only in comp. and esp. in چکاره].

Having or doing a specified work.

Ex. What این آدم چه کاره ( یا چکاره ) است is the occupation (or profession) of this man?

1. What is your شما چکاره اید ؟ occupation (or business) ? 2. Of

a argozar. Performing a duty R.

۱۰. A workman. کارگر ( -gar ) ۱-ص.

a worker; a hand; a laborer. Ex.

بافنده کارگر نداشت The weaver had no hands or workmen. || 2. Effi-

cacious, effective. Ex. دوا کارگر شد

The medicine was efficacious.

Syn. مؤثر

کار گشا ( — gosha ) ۱-ص R.

1. A reliever; a helper. 2. Reliev- ing; giving succour.

Help. کار گشایی ( — goshayee ) ۱

helping; relieving (esp. by way of loaning).

A loan-bank; a مؤسسه کارگمایی pawnshop.

کار گاه ( — gah ) = کارگاه

One who کار گیر ( — geer ) ۱-ص R.

receives work from his employer.

A supervisor or superintendent.

کار نا آزموده ( — na-azmoodeh ) ۱-ص

Inexperienced. Syn. بی تجربه

A report کار نامه ( kar-nameh ) ۱

card; a record. A model.

کار ناوار ( karna-var ) = چاودار

A carnival. کار ناوال ( — val ) ۱-ص Fr.

[Fr. carnaval]. See کلوخ اندازان

A sower. کارنده ( karandeh ) ۱

A planter. [Agent from کاشتن].

A caravan. کاروان ( karvan ) ۱

کاروان سالار ( — salar ) ۱

The leader of a caravan. Syn.

قافله سالار

کاروانسرا ( ی ) ( parvansara-y ) ۱

A caravanserai; an inn.



*Syn.* کاسات = [Pl.] || کاسه & پیاله . جام .  
*kasat* & کئوس *ko-oos R*].

*See under* کاس

**کاسب** (*kaseb*) A.I. A trades-

man; one who toils for his bread;  
a laborious man. [O.S.] An acquirer  
or gainer. [Pl. = کسبه *kasabah*].

Trading, *A.P.I (kasebee)* **کاسبی**

buying and selling; business.

*Syn.* کسب

To trade, کاسبی کردن ف.ل.

buy and sell, do business; be a

tradesman. *Syn.* کسب کردن

1. Decrease, **کاست** (*kast*) A.I.

diminution. *Syn.* کاهش & نقصان ||

*Ant.* افزایش *or* افزونی. 2. A loss. *Syn.*

|| زیان 3. *R.* A lie [دروغ]. [Orig.,

3d. p. s. of کاستن in the p. tense;

i.e. *He or it diminished*].

*See in the vocab.* بی کم و کاست

**کاستکار** (*-kar*) *R.* = دروغگو

1. To di- **کاستن** (*kastan*) ف.م.ل.

minish, decrease, lessen. [Some-

times with از]. *Ex.* حقوق اعضا را

They decreased

the salaries of the employees.

*Syn.* || افزودن *Ant.* || کم کردن

2. To be di-

minished or decreased, to di-

minish *v.i.* *Syn.* || کم شدن

*Ex.* این عمل از شهرت او کاست

This action detracted from his

reputation. || [Imper. root =

*kah.* *Ex.* اگر از مواجب او بکاهند استعفا

He will resign if they

what good are you then?

Of this profession. اینکاره

Of this type. *Ex.* من اینکاره نیستم

I am not of this type. That is

not in my scope (*or* line)

1. Effective; **کاری** (۱) (*karee*) ص.

mortal, deep. *Ex.* (a) زخم کاری a

deep or mortal wound. (b) ضربت

a mortal or effective blow

*Syn.* || مهلك & کارگر - مؤثر

2. Effi- اینهم مرد

cient; energetic, active. *Ex.* فعال

|| کاری نیست

[Suffix derived **کاری** (۲)

from *kar* occurring in com-

pound substantives]. *Ex.* نیکو کاری

*beneficence* from نیکوکار

*beneficent*]. *See* گری & گری

**کاریدن** (*kareedan*) ف.م. = کاشتن

To sow or plant [Imper. root =

*kar*]. **کاریز** (*kareez*) A.I.

1. A (subterra- nean) canal; a conduit. *Syn.* || قنات

2. A sewer or drain.

**کاریکاتور** (*karikatoor*) F.I.

A caricature.

1. A hut, a **کاز** (*kaz*) R.I.

hovel. *Syn.* || کلبه & آلونك

2. Pruning-

scissors [قیچی باغبانی].

**کازر** (*kazor*) الخ = گازر الخ

A hut. **کازه** (*kazeh*) = کاز

**کاژیره** (*kazheereh*) = کاجیره

A hog. **کاس** (*kas*) R.I. = خوک

To stupefy *Colloq.* ف.م. کس کردن

(by talkativeness, etc.).

A bowl; a cup. **کاس** (*ka's*) A.I.



The eye-socket, کاسه چشم = چشمخانه

The knee-cap, کاسه زانو

knee-pan, or patella.

The cup (or کاسه گل

calyx) of a flower.

A porringer, کاسه آش خوری

A drinking-cup, کاسه آبخوری

Carapace, کاسه سنک پشت

Things, chattels, کاسه و کوزه

household furniture (esp. with reference to those of a poor man).

کاسه و کوزه کسیرا بهمزدن (یا شکستن)

To derange a man's affair. [O.S.]

To damage his furniture.

Prov. exp. کاسه از آش گرمتر

One who shows greater interest in a matter than the person concerned. [The French have "more catholic than the pope" or "more royalistic than the king"].

Prov. exp. زیر کاسه نیم کاسه است

There is a by-end or secret purpose underlying the superficial one.

Prov. کاسه جایی رود که باز آرد قدح

One good turn deserves another.

کاسه باز (kaseh-baz) = فنجان باز

کاسه بند (-band) = (چینی) بندزن

The tortoise. کاسه پشت (-posht) ۱.

Syn. سنک پشت & لاک پشت

Distress- کاسه تنگ (-tang) ص R

ful, unfortunate; indigent. Syn.

بد بخت & تهیدست

Distress, کاسه تنگی (-tangee) ۱ R

Indigence.

Med. کاسه خشک (-khoshk) ۱ ص.

decrease his salary.

To worry, از جوان (خود) کاستن

vex, or harass one's self; to injure one's health or life.

Apt to be کاستنی (kastanee) ص.

decreased; capable of diminishing.

کاستنی (kaste) = کاست

کاستج (kasej) R. { کاستجوک (kasjook) = خار پشت

۱. Dull, کاسد (kased) ص A.

stagnant. Ex. بازار کاسد a dull mar-

ket. [Replaced by کساد in current

language]. 2. Unsaleable. 3. Worth-

less.

کاسر (kaser) ۱ ص A = شکننده

1. (One) who breaks; a breaker.

2. Phys. Refractive R.

کاسر الحجر (-olhajar) ۱ A Bot.

Saxifrage. [O. S.] Stone-breaker.

A casque کاسک (kask) ۱ F.

or helmet.

A little bowl, کاسک (kasak) ۱ A.P.

[Dim. of کاسه].

A cap, کاسکت (kasket) ۱ Fr.

[Fr. casquette]. Syn. کلاه فرنگی

کاسکینه (kaskeeneh) R. = سبزه قبا

Endive, کاسنی (kasnee) ۱.

white succory (or chicory).

A bowl; کاسه (kaseh) ۱ A.P.

a porringer. A cup.

A porcelain bowl, کاسه چینی

The belly کاسه تار (یا ویالین)

of a tar or violin.

The skull or cra- کاسه سر

nium. Syn. جمجمه



is sown in autumn. 2. To plant, to set. Ex. درختان زیادی در آنجا کاشته شدند. Many trees were planted there. *Syn.* || غرس کردن & نشانیدن. 3. *R.* To cultivate, to till (*or* turn up) the ground. *See* زراعت کردن || [Imper. root = کار *kar*].

**کاشته** (*-teh*) ص.ا. [ا.م. از ف. کاشتن]  
1. Sown; planted. 2. What is sown, a seed. Ex. هر کس کاشته خود را خواهد دروید Every one shall reap what he has sown.

**کاشح** (*ka-sheh*) ص.ا. [*R.*]  
(One) who bears a secret hatred against another; a secret enemy. *See* دشمن & خصم  
**کاشغر** ا. *Kashghar*, a city in Eastern Torkestan.

**کاشف** (*-shef*) ص.ا. [*A.*]  
1. A discoverer; a revealer. Ex. کاشف این اسرار کی بود Who was the revealer of these mysteries (*or* secrets)?  
2. Revealing, discovering, who reveals or discovers. *Syn.* کشف  
کشفه = [*Fem.*] || فاش کننده & کننده *kashefah*, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns. Ex. عوامل کشفه the discovering agents or factors]. Discoveries (*or* کشف بعمل آمد investigations) were made.

**کاشک** (*ka-shk*) [*Contraction of* کاشکه]  
I wish! { (*ka-shkeh*)  
Would { (*ka-shkee*)  
to heaven! O that! Ex. (a) کاشکی I wish I had not

(Affected by) atrophy of the eye.

**کاسه سیاه** (*-siah*) = سیاه کاسه  
A manufacturer of bowls (and plates). A potter. Manufacture (*-garee*)  
**کاسه گری** (*-garee*)  
of bowls; porcelain manufacture; pottery. *See* فوت کاسه گری *under* فوت  
**کاسه گردان** (*-gardan*) ا.

1. A beggar. *Syn.* کدا || *Lit.*, one who passes the bowl around. 2. *R.* A cupbearer. *Syn.* ساقی

1. A parasite, (*-lees*)  
a sponger or hanger-on. *Syn.* 2. A flatterer. || مفت خور & سور چران  
*Syn.* 3. A mean fellow. || چایلوس  
**کاسه لیس** (*-leesee*) ا. Sponging or feasting on others. Flattery. Meanness.

**کاسه نواز** (*-navaz*) ا. A drummer. *Syn.* طبال

**کاش** (۱) (*ka-sh*) ق. I wish, would to God! Ex. کاش می آمد I wish he would come! [Often کاشکه or ای کاش and کاشکی]

**کاش** (۲) *R.* = شیشه  
**کاشان** ا. *Kashan*, a city between Ghom and Esfahan.

1. Lodging; (*ka-sha-neh*) ا. house; cottage. *Syn.* کلبه & خانه  
2. A nest. *Syn.* آشیانه

1. Of Kashan. (*-nee*) ص.ا. [*A.*]  
2. A native of Kashan. *See* کاشی  
**کاشت** (*ka-sht*) = *R.* کشت (*kesht*)

1. To sow. (*ka-sh-tan*) ف.م. Ex. تخم آنرا در پائیز میکارند The seed



glazed tiles, tile-work, tilery.

(One) **کاظم** (kazem) ص.ا.۱ (One)

who represses his anger. [O. S.]

(A camel) that interrupts its ru-

mination. A masculine, proper

name. Spec. surname of *Emam*

*Moosa*, the seventh Imam.

A town **کاظمین** (kaze-mein) ص.ا.۱

near *Baghdad*, where the 7th.

Emam, *Moosa Kazem*, and the

9th., *Mohammad Taghi*, are buried.

**کاظمین الغیظ** (-meenal-ghayz) ص.ا.۱

Those who repress their anger.

[*Rare*] **کاءب** (ka-eb) ص.ا.۱

1. Swollen-breasted, 2. A girl with

swollen-breasts. [Pl.= *kavaeb* کواعب]

Fire. **کاغ** (kagh) ص.ا.۱ = آتش

The cud. **کاغ** (۲) ص.ا.۱ = شخوار

**کاغ** (۳) کاغ کاغ *See in*

1. Paper. **کاغذ** (kaghaz) ص.ا.۱

Ex. شاگرد کاغذ خط کشیده میخواهد

The pupil wants ruled paper. 2. A let-

ter. Ex. I wrote کاغذی برایش نوشتم

a letter to him. *Syn.* مراسله - نامه

کاغذ مکتوب || 3. A paper, instrument,

document. *Syn.* نوشته & سند

Cigarette-paper. کاغذ سیگار

Letter-paper. کاغذ رقعہ ای

Note paper. کاغذ تحریری

Glazed کاغذ مهرہ دار (یا مهرہ کشیده)

paper. کاغذ سنباده

Emery-paper. کاغذ آب خشک کن (نشاف)

Blotting- کاغذ مرکب خشک کن

paper. کاغذ مرکب خشک کن

found that to begin with, (b)

Would کاشکی میدانستم کی آنرا دیده است

that I knew who stole it! Often

[ای کاش or کاش]

*Kashmar*, a city

in *Torkestan*.

A hovel. **کاشه** (۱) (kasheh) ص.ا.۱

A cachet; flat

capsule for inclosing medicine.

1. A native **کاشی** (۱) (kashet) ص.ا.۱

of *Kashan*, 2. Of *Kashan*.

A glazed tile.

**کاشی** (۲) (ka'shee) = کاشکی

**کاشی بدویا** (kashi-bodowbia) ص.ا.۱

[*In Kashan*] 1. The yellow ham-

mer [زردوره]. 2. The oriole

[پری شاهرخ]. [So-called because it

is supposed to utter a sound re-

sembling *kashi-bodow-bia*, i.e. O

*Kashi*, run and come!]

A maker **کاشی پز** (kashee-paz) ص.ا.۱

of glazed tiles; a tiler; a brick-

burner; also, a potter. *See* آجریز

**کاشی پز خانه** (-pazkhaneh) ص.ا.۱

A tilery: a place where (glazed)

tiles are made.

Tilery: **کاشی پزی** (-pazee) ص.ا.۱

manufacture of (glazed) tiles.

A maker of **کاشی ساز** (-saz) ص.ا.۱

glazed tiles, a tiler.

**کاشی سازی** (-sazee) = کاشی پزی

A tiler: one **کاشی کار** (-kar) ص.ا.۱

who lays (or works with) glazed

tiles.

Work in **کاشی کاری** (-karee) ص.ا.۱



to paper; to write down.  
 To (cover with) paper. با کاغذ پوشاندن  
 To wrap در کاغذ پیچیدن  
 (or fold) in paper.  
 To paper: کاغذ چسبانیدن  
 furnish with paper hangings. Ex.  
 همه دیوارها را کاغذ چسباندیم  
 To send a letter. (یا فرستادن). کاغذ دادن  
 A paper-knife. کاغذ بر (—bor)  
 A paper-cutting machine.  
 1. Cutting کاغذ بری (—boree)  
 paper. 2. [For ماشین کاغذ بری]. A  
 paper-cutting machine. 3. Embez-  
 zlement, defalcation.  
 A piece of کاغذ پاره (—pareh)  
 useless paper; a slip of paper.  
 [Figuratively used for documents  
 which are of little validity or  
 worth].  
 کاغذ تراش (—tarash)  
 A scraping-knife, a scraper.  
 کاغذ چسبان (—chasban)  
 A paper-hanger.  
 کاغذ خانه (—khaneh)  
 A paper-mill [کارخانه کاغذ سازی]  
 1. Papered: کاغذ دار (—dar)  
 having or containing paper. 2. The  
 holder of a document or patent.  
 A paper- کاغذ ساز (—saz)  
 manufacturer.  
 Manufacture کاغذ سازی (—sazee)  
 of paper. [کارخانه کاغذ سازی]  
 A paper-mill.  
 کاغذ فروش (—foroosh)  
 A dealer in paper. A stationer,

Imperial-paper کاغذ ورق بزرگ  
 Paper covering کاغذ اطاق  
 for walls, tap-sir, کاغذ دیواری  
 paper hangings  
 Carbon کاغذ واکیره (یا کربن)  
 paper.  
 A kite. کاغذ هوایی = بادبادک  
 1. Gold-leaf. کاغذ زر  
 Syn. زر ورق || 2. A cheque; a  
 draft. Syn. برات || 3. A bank-note  
 or bill. 4. R. A paper envelope  
 for gold-leaf, etc.  
 Papier-mâché [Fr.] کاغذ خمیری  
 Tracing-paper: oiled کاغذ چربه  
 paper. [Often simply چربه].  
 Drawing-paper. کاغذ نقاشی  
 کاغذ رسم  
 A stencil-card. کاغذ کرده  
 کاغذ سوزن زده  
 A playing-card. کاغذ گنجفه  
 Paper money. پول کاغذ  
 White (or blank) paper. کاغذ سفید  
 Wrapping-paper. کاغذ لفاف  
 کاغذ بار پیچی  
 Toilet paper. کاغذ طهارت  
 Tissue paper. کاغذ زر ورقی  
 Parchment-paper. کاغذ پوستی  
 Photographic paper. کاغذ عکاسی  
 Sensitized paper. کاغذ حساس  
 Waste paper. کاغذ باطله  
 A paper-weight. وزنه کاغذ  
 A sheet of paper. يك ورق کاغذ  
 A quire of paper. يك دسته کاغذ  
 A ream of paper. يك بند کاغذ  
 To commit روی کاغذ آوردن



Blasphemous, guilty of blasphemy. Ungrateful. *By ext.* Cruel. [Note. This word is usually, though erroneously, pronounced *hafar*].

An infidel deserving to be fought with. کافر حربی

A tributary infidel; i.e. one who pays tribute. کافر ذمی

**کافرانه** (*kafe-raneh*) *A.P.* ۱. Impiously. Heathenishly. Blasphemously. Ex. || کافرانه صحبت میکرد 2. Impious, infidel (-like). Heathenish. Blasphemous [*never used for persons*]. Ex. heathenish, blasphemous, or infidel talk. *Syn.* کفر آمیز

**کافرستان** (*—restan*) *A.P.* 1. The country of infidels. 2. *Geog.* (a) *Kafarestan*, a province in Eastern Afghanistan. 2. *Kaffraria*, a region in Cape of Good Hope province, south of Africa.

**کافر کیش** (*kafer-keesh*) *A.P.* Infidel; heathenish; unbelieving or disbelieving. *See* کفر

**کافر ماجرا** (*—majara*) *A.P.* Recalcitrant; denying (*or* denier of) religious facts. Quarrelsome. [Orig. two words]. *See* ماجرا

**کافر ماجرای** (*-majarayee*) *A.P.* Recalcitration or recalcitrance, kicking against piety, etc. Quarrelsomeness.

To recal- کفر ماجرای کردن ف.ل.

**کاغذ فروشی** (*—forooshee*) ۱. Paper-trade; stationery.

**کاغذ گر** (*—gar*) = کاغذ ساز ۱. A clip, کاغذ گیر (*—geer*) ۱. paper-clip, letter-clip. 2. A paper-weight.

**کاغذ نویسی** (*—nevees*) ۱. A letter-writer. A scrivener; a scribe.

**کاغذ نویسی** (*—nevecsee*) ۱. Letter-writing. *Syn.* انشاء

**کاغذی** (*ka-ghazee*) ۱. Of paper, paper *adj.* Ex. عروسک کاغذی a paper doll. 2. Thin-skinned, covered with a thin shell or skin. Ex. گردوی کاغذی

**کاغذین** (*—ghazin*) ۱. (Made) of paper. *Compare* کاغذی

**کاغ کاغ** (*kagh-kagh*) ۱. = قارقار Croak(ing) or caw(ing).

کاغ کغ کردن = قارقار کردن  
**کاف** (*kaf*) ۱. Name of the letter ك

کاف فارسی (*gaf*). کاف (۲) = شکاف

کافتن (*kaftan*) = شکافتن  
**کافر** (*kafer*) ۱. An un-

believer or disbeliever; an infidel; a heathen or pagan. A blasphemer. An ungrateful person.

[Usually کافر نعمت]. [Pl. = کفار *koffar* & کفره *kafarah*]. Ex.

He was martyred in a war with the infidels.

2. Infidel; unbelieving, denying. Impious. Heathen, pagan (*adj.*).



Campho- *A.P.* ص (-ree) **کافوری**  
 rated; camphoric, resembling camphor; white, fragrant, etc.  
*See under* شمع **کافوری**  
 The whole *A.I.* (kaffah) **کافه**  
 or total; all. Ex. *کافه انام* the whole mankind; all, everybody. *Syn.* تمام  
 عموم & تمامی  
 A café, *Fr.* (kafeh) **کافه**  
 a coffee-house. *See* قهوه خانه  
 In all; *A.* (kaffatan) **کافه**  
 all of them. *Syn.* همگی  
 1. Sufficient, *A.* ص (-kafee) **کافی**  
 enough; adequate. Ex. *وقت کافی داریم*  
 We have sufficient time. 2. Effi-  
 cient. Ex. *شخص کافی و لایق* an effi-  
 cient and capable man. [Consi-  
 dered as a noun in Ar., it takes  
 for its pl. *کفات* or *کفاة* kofat].  
 [Fem. = *کافیه* kafiah, reserved for  
 fem. or pl. nouns. Ex. *دلائل دافیه*  
 sufficient proofs; efficient causes].  
 That is enough. *کافی است*  
*Syn.* بس است  
**کافیدن** (-dan) = **کافتن** - شکافتن  
*Bot.* (kafeesheh) **کافیشه**  
 Bastard saffron. [For *تخم کافیشه*]  
 Bastard saffron seeds. *Syn.* کاجیره  
 A thin cake *R.* (kak) **کاک**  
 or biscuit.  
 1. A (negro) slave. *A.* (kaka) **کاکا**  
*Syn.* غلام سیاه 2. (Elder) brother.  
*See* برادر & داداش  
*Prov.* حساب حساب است. *کاکا برادر*  
 Short accounts make long friends.

citrate; to kick against religious  
 beliefs, etc.

*A.P.* (-ne'mat) **کافر نعمت**  
 Ungrateful to benefits or favors;  
 unthankful. [Often read with the  
*ezafah*, as two words].

*A.P.* (-ne'matee) **کافر نعمتی**  
 Ingratitude; unthankfulness. *Syn.*  
 ناشکری

*A.P.* (kaferee) **کافری**  
 Infidelity, unbelief. Impiety; un-  
 godliness. Heathenism, paganism.  
 Blasphemy, blasphemousness. In-  
 gratitude.

[Rare] *A.* (kafel) **کافل**  
 A trustee; an administrator. A  
 surety or sponsor. *Compare* قیم -  
 متکفل & ضامن

Camphor. *A. & P.* (kafoor) **کافور**  
 A name given sometimes to a  
 black slave.

Purified camphor. *کافور جودانه*  
 Camphorated spirits. *عرق کافور*  
 To camphorate. *کافور زدن ف.م.*  
 The camphor-tree. *درخت کافور*

*Met.* To be impotent. *کافور خوردن*  
*Met.* To snow. *کافور باریدن*

Snowing. *Poet* ص (-bar) **کافور بار**  
 Cold; camphor-like. [O.S.] Rain-  
 ing camphor.

Impotent. *R.* ص (-khar) **کافور خوار**  
 Camphorated. *ص.* (-dar) **کافور دار**

*Bot.* *A.P.* (kafoo.reh) **کافوره**  
 Camphorosma [Camphorata mons-  
 peliensis].



کالاول (kal-avval) A. = مثل اول

As before; as in the beginning.

See ك

1. A form; کالبد (kalbed) A.

a mould, a frame; a skeleton. Syn.

|| 2. (The) body; a carcass. قالب

1. Same as کالبدگر (kalbedgar) R. A

|| 2. A sculptor. قالب دیز & قالب کر

A college. کالج (kalej) E. A

A kind of کالجوش (kaljoosh) A.

food made of dried curds, fried

onions, etc., and eaten with bread.

[Often pronounced kaljoosh and

kalleh—].

کالسکه (kaleskeh) Rus. A

A coach; a carriage; a barouche

or calash. [From Rus. коляска].

See درشکه

کالسکه چی (—chee) Rus. T. A

A coachman; a carriage-driver.

کالسکه خانه (—khaneh) Rus. P. A

A coach-house.

کالسکه رو (—row) Rus. P. A

A carriage-drive.

کالسکه ساز (—saz) Rus. P. A

A coach-maker, a coach-builder.

An unripe کالک (ka-lak) A. A

melon. Also, a kind of melon.

A widow; کالم (lom) R. A

a divorced woman.

A ringdove کالنجہ (—lenjah) R. A

or turtledove. See قمری & فاخته

کالنگ (—lang) = سم تراش

1. A dove. کالوج (—looj) R. A

Syn. || 2. The little finger.

A negro; کاسا سیاه (—siah) A.

a black slave.

Cocoa. کاکائو (kakao) Fr. A

[Fr. cacao].

1. A tuft of کاکل (ka-kol) A.

hair; a forelock; a scalp-lock; a

lovelock; a topknot; a toupée 2.

Zool. A crest or tuft. Ex. این پرندہ

|| 3. Bot. A beard,

a barb.

کاکل افشانی (—afshance) Poet. A

Dishevelling one's locks.

Samphire. کاکله (ka-kelch)

Syn. رازیانه آبی

1. The crested کاکلی (—kolee) ص. A

lark. 2. Crested; tufted.

Bot. Alkekenji, کاکنج (—kanj) A.

wintercherry.

کاکو (—koo) = دایی - خالو

Bot. Wild کاکوتی (ka-kootee) A.

thyme. کاکتی (ka-kotee) A.

[Corruption of the T. ککلیک اوتی

kaklik-ootee].

A spider's کاکیا (—kia) R. A

web. Syn. تار عنکبوت

Green, unripe. کال (kal) ص. A

Ex. رسیدہ || نارس || میوه کال

A ditch. کال (kal) R. A

1. Goods; commo- کالا (ka-la) A.

dity. Syn. || متاع & جنس

furniture; things. Syn. || اسباب

جنس & پارچه. Syn. Cloth(s); stuff.

1. A wide and کالار (—lar) A.

deep ravine. See آبکند || 2. A

flag-stone; a slab.



To gratify بکام (دل) رسانیدن  
any one's wishes. To cause any  
one to obtain his end or desire.

See کام دادن

To gratify one's کام راندن  
wishes.

As wished, according بکام  
to one's desire. Available; ready  
to gratify one's wishes.

Fortunate, happy. شیرین کام

Having attained one's end.

Frounce; also, کام کردن (اسب)  
lampers.

Disappointed. Sad. تلخ کام

کام و ناکام = کام نا کام  
See in the vocab. ناکام

کام بخش (kam-bakhsh) ص  
Gratifying, giving enjoyment;  
fulfilling a desire.

Ful- کام بخشی (-bakhsh) ا  
filment of any one's desires.

کامبوزیا (kam-zoozia) ا  
Cambyses, son of Cyrus.

کامبیز (-beez) = کامبوزیا

Successful; کام بین (-bin) ص. ا  
happy, fortunate.

کام جو (-joo) ص. ا (One) who  
seeks an enjoyment; (one) who  
endeavors to attain an end.

Endeavor کام جویی (-jooyee) ا  
to obtain one's desire; seeking  
an enjoyment.

کام خواه (-khah) = کام جو  
کامران (-ran) ص. ا  
Successful; fortunate; blessed. August; also,

Syn. خنصر & کابلیج

کالوس (R. (-loos) = نادان

1. A sauce- R. ا (-loosheh) کالوشه  
pan. See کاجدان & دیک 2. A kind  
of food prepared from rice and  
peas, and seasoned with vinegar.

کاله (١) (-leh) = کالا

کاله (٢) = کالک

A reel. A basket R. ا (٣) کاله  
for unspinned cotton or yarn.

Unripeness, کالی (kalee) ا  
greenness. Ant. رسیدگی

1. To rout, R. ف. م. ل (-dan) کالیدن  
to put to flight. To disturb; to  
mix. To dishevel. 2. To be routed.  
To be disturbed. [Imper. root=کال].

Silly [نادان]. R. ص (-leev) کالیو  
Insane [دیوانه]. Bewildered [کیج].  
Deaf [کر].

1. The palate. کام (kam) ا

Syn. سقف دهان 2. The mouth.

Ex. کام نهنگ the mouth of a cro-  
codile. Syn. دهن 3. Desire, wish;  
object of gratification. Syn. مراد

& آرزو

To obtain one's کام (دل) گرفتن  
aim or gratification.

To endeavor to کام جستن  
obtain one's wish.

To gra- کام دادن (یا بر آوردن)  
tify any one's wishes; fulfil his  
desires; give him satisfaction.

To attain بکام (دل) رسیدن  
one's end or purpose; to gratify  
(or obtain) one's wishes.



4. Designating a kind of meter (بجر کامل) running thus: ن-ن-ن-ن-*moti-fa-elon*, repeated four times. [Fem.= کامله *kamelah*, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns. Ex. قدرت کامله omnipotence; absolute power].

*Bot.* A perfect flower. گل کامل

*Geom.* A perfect circle. دایره کامل

To complete; کامل کردن ف.م.

perfect, bring to perfection; finish. Accomplish. Ex. تحصیلات خود He completed his studies. *Syn.* تمام کردن

To be کامل شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م. completed or finished. To be accomplished; to be brought to perfection. To perfect oneself. Ex. در علم مهندسی کشوری کامل شد He perfected himself in civil engineering.

To perfection, بعد کامل (یا کمال) perfectly. *See also* کاملاً

Perfectly; کاملاً "*kamelan*" ق.ا. completely; fully, totally, entirely, thoroughly; utterly; absolutely. Ex. (a) کاملاً حق بجانب شماست You are perfectly right. (b) کاملاً تغییر کرد It was thoroughly changed. *Syn.* تماماً

کامل العیار (*kamelol-eyar*) ص.ا.

Of perfect standard, of standard purity, genuine, sterling. *Syn.*

تمام عیار

Of full کامل الوزن (*-vazn*) ص.ا. weight.

[Fem. of کامله (*kame-lah*) ص.ا.]

absolute; said of a king.

To succeed, to کامران شدن  
be successful, Ex. در هر قدمیکه برمیداشت He was successful in every step that he would take.

Fruition; کامرانی (*kam-rance*)  
gratification of one's desires; success; fortune; happiness.

Enjoying one's کامروا (*-rava*) ص.  
wishes; successful, happy. *Compare* کامران

Enjoy- کامروایی (*-ravayee*)  
ment of one's desires; fruition; success(fulness).

کام طبع (*-tab'*) = P.A. حریص

1. Prosperous, کامکار (*-kar*) ص.  
successful; happy. *Syn.* کامران

2. August; absolute, said of a king. *Syn.* کامران

Prosperity, کامکاری (*-karee*)  
success; happiness; fruition.

1. Perfect; کامل (*kamel*) ص.ا.  
complete, entire; thorough; full; total; utter; absolute. Ex. (a) آدم کامل the perfect man; (b) احتراق کامل complete combustion; (c) full amount; entire sum. (d) thorough change. (e) full information. (f) total eclipse. (g) utter astonishment. (h) absolute power.

*Syn.* تمام

2. Accomplished; developed.

3. Elderly; of ripe years. Ex. زن کامل



a quarry. *Syn.* معدن || *Met.* A source or spring; also, a treasure. *Ex.* کان علم a treasure of knowledge (*or* learning).

To dig a mine. کان کردن

*Contraction of* که آن کان (۲) = [R] A. ف. (kanah) بود

He or it was. [From the infinitive کون kown].

As though, کان (ka-an) A. (ka-an) as if. [Only in کان لم یکن].

کانا = R. (kana) نادان کاندر (kandar) *Contraction of* که اندر

کاندید (kandeed) E. & F. ا. ص.

1. A candidate. 2. Nominated. [F. = candidat]. See نامزد

To nominate. کاندید کردن ف. م. کاندید شدن ف. ل. یا مج. ف. م.

To be nominated; to be (come) a candidate.

A miner. کان کن (kan-kan) ا.

Mining, کان کنی (—kanee) ا. working in a mine or quarry.

A kangaroo. F. کانگورو (-gooroo) ا. [F. kangourou].

کان لم یکن (ka-an-lam-yakon) A. ص. Null and void, non-avenue. [O.S.]

As if it had never existed. *Ex.* در اینصورت این ماده کان لم یکن خواهد بود In this case, the present article shall be (considered) null and void. *Syn.* باطل

To ignore; کان لم یکن پنداشتن to disregard. To consider null

[کامل]. Perfect, etc. See کامل || *Spec.*, of ripe years; elderly. *Ex.* کامله زن (-zan) an elderly woman, a woman of ripe years.

1. Completion, A. کاملیت (-liyyat) perfection; entirety; fulness; thoroughness *Syn.* تمامی || *Compare* || 2. Ripe years, maturity.

Hidden, [R] A. ص. (kamen) کامن lying hidden; lurking; lying in ambush. See در کمین

کام نا کام (kam-nakam) ا. کام و نا کام (kamo —) ق.

Willingly or unwillingly, volens nolens. *Syn.* خواهی نخواهی

کامور (kam-var) = کامروا

Desire, wish; کامه (ka-meh) ا. aim; object. *Syn.* مراد & کام

Palatal. Buccal. کامی (-mee) ص. کامیاب (kam-yab) ص. Pros-

perous, successful. *Lit.*, having obtained one's desire. *Syn.* موفق

کامران & کامروا کامیاب شدن ف. ل. To prosper,

succeed; attain one's end. obtain one's wish. *Ex.* در هر کاری که تعهد میکند

He succeeds in whatever he undertakes (to do). *Syn.* موفق شدن & کامران شدن

Success, کامیابی (-yabee) ا.

prosperity, fruition. *Syn.* کامرانی موفقیت &

کامیدن (kameedan) F. م. R.

To desire [Imper. root = کام]

A mine; کان (۱) (kan) ا.



*Phys.* Virtual کانون مجازی یا خیالی  
focus.

Focalization. تمرکز در کانون

To focalize. در کانون تمرکز دادن

*A.* or *A.P.* ص ( *kanoonee* ) کانونی

*Phys.* Focal. Ex. فاصله کانونی focal  
distance or length.

1. A mortise. کانه ( *kaneh* ) ا.

[ *Compare* زبانہ ]. 2. *R.* The buttocks.

As if کانه ( *ka-annahao* ) ق. ا.

it (were), as if he (were); exactly,

closely. Ex. کانه شغال بود. He resem-

bled closely a jackal. See کأن

Mineral. کانی ( *kane* ) ص. = معدنی

کاو ( *kav* ) ( ا. امر از ف کاویدن )

Excavate or search thou! [Imper,

root of *kaveedan*; short for

*bekav*, the usual form].

Exca- [ ۲-۱. ف. از ف کاویدن ] —

vating; searching or searcher.

[Short for *kavandeh*, the

usual form, and used only in

comp.]. See کج کار *in the vocab.*

1. Hollow, کاراک ( *ka-vak* ) ص.

empty. *Syn.* || میان تهی & یوک

Brainless; silly. *Syn.* بیمغر

کاواندن ( — *vandan* ) ا. ف. م.

کاوانیدن ( — *vaneedan* ) ا. ف. م.

To cause to dig. [Caus. of

*kaveedan* ].

کاورس ( — *vars* ) = گاورس

کاوس = کاووس

1. Digging, کاوش ( *kavesh* ) ا.

excavation. *Syn.* || کندن & حفر

and void. To disregard (a thing)  
is if it had never existed.

Canvas: کانوا ( *kanva* ) ف. ا.

( open tissue for ) needlework

tapestry. [ *F. canevas* ].

*F.P.* ا ( — *doozee* ) کانوا دوزی

Embroidery on canvas; needlework

tapestry.

1. A fire- کانون ( *kanoon* ) ا. ا.

place, a hearth. *Syn.* || احاق

A chafing-dish; a brazier. *Syn.*

|| منقل & آشدان

3. *Phys.* A focus.

4. *Met.* A meeting-place; an as-

sembly. 5. Name of two Syriac

months, in use among the Heb-

rews, and corresponding to Decem-

ber and January. The first is

called کانون اول; i.e. 1st *kanoon* or

December; the second کانون دوم

or کانون ثانی i.e. 2nd. *kanoon* or

January. [Pl. = کوانین *kavaneen R*].

[Note. The names of the months

of the Jewish calendar are

mostly the same or nearly the

same as the original Syriac or

Syro-Macedonian names. But for

the months in question the

Jewish names are כסליו *keslev*,

and תבת *tebeth* respectively,

and a similar anomalous change

has occurred in the month of

for which the Jews have

סיון *sivan* ].

*Phys.* True کانون حقیقی یا واقعی

or real focus.



See کاهگل کاه و گل

To feed کاه و جو دادن

(an animal). *Lit.*, to give straw and barley (to).

A blade of straw. ریز کاه

*Fig.* A mite, a particle.

*Prov. exp.* کاه کهنه (یا یوسیده) بباد دادن

To boast of the past.

کاه (۲) [۱-۱. امر ازف. کاستن یا کاهیدن]

Diminish or decrease thou! Detract thou! [*Imper.* root of *kas-tan* or *kaheedan*; short for *بکاه bekah*, the usual form].

— [۱-۲. ف. ازف. کاستن یا کاهیدن]

Diminishing, decreasing; detracting. [Short for *kahandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. *جانکاه* (*jan-*), diminishing, shortening, or wearing out the life.

کاه انبار (= *kahanbar*) کاهدان

کاهاندن (= *kahandan*)

کاهانیدن (= *kahaneedan*)

To (cause to) diminish. [*Caus.* of *کاستن* or *کاهیدن*].

Stubble. کاهبن (= *kah-bon*)

A straw-rick, کاهدان (= *-dan*)

a straw-loft; a hay-loft.

کاهربا (= *-roba*) کاهربا

Diminution; کاهش (= *kahesh*)

decrease. Extenuation. *Syn.* نقصان

کاه فروش (= *kah foroosh*)

A seller of straw, a straw-seller.

کاه فروشی (= *kah-forooshee*)

Dealing in straw, sale of straw.

*Fig.* Investigation, deep search.

*Syn.* تجسس

To dig (into); کاوش کردن ف.م.ل. to investigate. See کاویدن

کاو کاو (= *kav-kav*)

1. A scratch or small wound; a pick. 2. Search, investigation; also, curiosity. See کنجکاوی & کاوش  
3. Agitation.

کاوونده (= *kavandeh*) A digger or investigator. [Agent from کاویدن]

کاووس (= *Kawoos*), a Persian king of the Kian Dynasty.

کاوه (= *Kaveh*), the heroic

smith, who, having made a banner of his old apron, led the Persians against the tyrant king *Zahhak*, defeated him, and seated *Fereydoon* on his throne, according to the *Sahnameh* of *Ferdowsi*. [More fully called کاوه آهنگر].

کاویانی (= *kavianee*) Pertaining to Kaveh. Ex. درفش کاویانی

the banner of Kaveh. See above article. [Often as a compound word

کاویانی درفش]

کاویدن (= *kaveedan*) 1. To excavate, to dig. *Syn.* حفر کردن

& 2. To search (into), investigate (deeply), ransack. *Syn.* جستجو

3. || تحقیق نمودن & تجسس کردن - کردن

R. To struggle. [*Imper.* root= کاو]

کاه (= *kah*) Straw. Chaff.

کاه مکی Bot. Bogrush,

camel's hay. *Syn.* گور کاه



salad. 2. R. A Parsi's bier.

Cabbage lettuce; کاهوی پیچ  
curled lettuce.

Lactucarium. کاهوی کوهی

1. Straw-کاهی (kahee) ص.  
colored, light yellow. 2. Made  
of straw, straw adj.

کاهیدن (-dan) ف.م.ل. = کاستن  
1. To diminish. 2. To be dimi-  
nished. [Imper. root = کاه].

کاهیده (-deh) ص. [ا. م. ازف. کاهیدن]  
Diminished; decreased.

کای (key) [Contraction of کای]  
1. Existent, A.ا. ص. (ka-en)  
existing, being. Syn. موجود || 2.  
R. Anything that exists, a crea-  
ture. See the pl. کائنات

1. Beings, کائنات (-enat) A.ا.  
created things, creatures; the  
whole existence, the universe;  
nature. Syn. موجودات || 2. Colloq.  
Circumstances: affairs. Ex. از کلیه  
کائنات ما با خبر بود

Meteorology. علم کائنات جوی

Pronation. کب (kabb) A.ا.  
[O S.] Inverting; throwing down.  
(Inside of the) کب (kab) R.ا.  
mouth. Inside of the cheek.

Roast meat. کباب (kabab) A.P.ا.  
1. To roast. کباب کردن ف.م.

Ex. || همه آن گوشت را کباب کن  
2. Met.  
To burn or affect with smarting  
grief. Ex. داغ پسر او را کباب کرد

To be کباب شدن ف.ل. یا مچ. ف.م.

کاهکشان = (kah-keshan) کھکشان  
Cob: کاه گل - کاهگل (-gel) ا.  
plaster of straw and clay.

To plaster کاهگل کردن ف.م.  
with cob.

Plastered کاهگلی (-gelee) ص.  
with cob. Ex. دیوار کاهگلی a cob-  
wall

To plaster کاهگلی کردن ف.م.  
with cob.

1. Indolent, کاهل (ka hel) ص. A.  
lazy. Syn. تنبل || 2. R. Mature,  
middle-aged.

کاهلانہ (-helaneh) A.P. ص.  
1. Lazily, indolently. Ex. کاهلانہ  
|| 2. Indolent, slow [never  
used for persons]

1. Indolence, کاهلی (-helee) A.P.ا.  
laziness; slowness. Syn. تنبلی || 2.  
R. Maturity; ripe years.

To be lazy or کاهلی کردن ف.م.  
indolent. Syn. تنبلی کردن  
Indolently, lazily. بکاهلی

1. A diviner; کاهن (ka-hen) ا.  
a soothsayer. Syn. فالگیر، غیبگو ||  
2. A priest, esp. a Jewish priest.  
[Heb. כהן kohen. [pl. = کهنه  
kahanah].

Chief priest. کاهن بزرگ  
کاهن (-han) [Contraction of کاهن]  
کاهنده (ka-handeh) ص.

Diminishing, decrescent.  
A female کاهنه (-henah) A.ا.  
diviner or priest. [Fem. of کاهن].

1. Lettuce; کاهو (kahoo) ا.



1. Solder R. ص ( kabda ) کبدا  
[لجیم]. Glue [سریشم]. 2. Fat [فربه].

A. or A.P. ص ( kabedee ) کبدی  
Med. Hepatic; hepatogenic or  
hepatogenous: pertaining to, or  
arising from, the liver. Ex. قولنج  
hepatic colic.

1. Pride, A. ( kebr ) کبر  
insolence, haughtiness. Syn. تکبر  
& غرور || 2. Greatness; pomp,  
magnificence. Syn. عظمت & بزرگی  
Advanced age, A. ( kebar ) کبر  
seniority, oldness [often کبرسن].  
Ex. در کبرسن شروع تحصیل کرد He began to  
study while he was advanced in  
years. Syn. بزرگی || Ant. صغر se-  
ghar & خردی

Greatness. [R] A. ( kobr ) کبر

Bot. Capers. A. ( kabar ) کبر

Caper-bush.

Scolopendrium.

سیخ کبر رومی

See under کبر

1. Logic. The A. ( kobra ) کبری  
major ( term of a syllogism ).  
Compare صغری || 2. A feminine,  
proper name. [Fem. of اکبر akbar,  
which is the compar. and super.  
of کبیر kabeer, 'great']

[See under صغری و کبری چیدن]

Greatness; A. ( keb-ria' ) کبریاء  
grandeur; power; also, pride.

Syn. بزرگی || By ext. The Great God.

A.P. ص ( -riayee ) کبریایی

roasted. Met. To burn with smart-  
ing grief.

کباب پز = A.P. (-paz)  
کباب چی = A.T. (-chee)

A.P. ( — khaneh ) کباب خانه

A cook's shop; a place where  
roast meat is prepared (and sold).

Cubeb. A. ( kaba-bah ) کبابه  
[Often کبابه چینی i.e. Chinese cubeb].

Fit to be A.P. ص ( - bee ) کبابی  
roasted, roasting a tj. Ex. گوشت  
roasting meat.

A roaster, a maker of  
kababs.

A roaster's shop. دکان کبابی

A liver [R] A. ( kobad ) کباد  
complaint; a disease of the liver.

A weak bow. A. ( kabadch ) کباده

An iron instrument used in gym-  
nasiums.

Elders. Great A. ( kebar ) (۱) کبار  
men, eminent people, nobles.  
Majors (law term) R. [Pl. of کبیر  
kabeer]. Syn. بزرگان || Ant صغار

See under کبیر

کبت = R. ( kabt; kebt ) زنبور عسل

[Contraction of کبوتر] ( kabtar ) کبتار

کبد = A. ( kabad ) جگر سیاه

The liver. [Pl. = اکباد akbad].

A hepatic pain, hepatalgia. درد کبد

Hepatitis. ورم کبد

Hepatic diseases. امراض کبد

Hepatoscopy. معاینه کبد

Hepatology. مبحث کبد



A caucasian partridge. کبک دری  
Pomp. کبکبه (kabkabe) ۱.  
Poet. { کبک خرام (—kharam)  
کبک رفتار (—raftar) ۱.  
Graceful in gait, as a partridge.  
A pigeon, کبوتر (kabootar) ۱.  
a dove. [Oiten کفتر kaftar]  
A fantail pigeon, کبوتر چتری  
A carrier-pigeon { کبوتر نامه بر  
کبوتر قاصد (یا بار)  
A homing-pigeon, کبوتر جاد  
a homer.  
A rock-pigeon. کبوتر کوهی  
A wood-pigeon, کبوتر جنگلی  
a ringdove.  
A kind of pigeon کبوتر یا هو  
supposed to utter the sound  
yahoo (یا هو). A pouter.  
A tumbler- کبوتر بازیکن (یا معلق)  
pigeon.  
A wild pigeon, کبوتر چاهی  
a stockdove.  
A pigeon of Mecca کبوتر حرم  
which it is forbidden to kill.

برج کبوتر = کبوتر خان

Prov. { کبوتر با کبوتر باز با باز  
کند همجنس با همجنس و باز

Birds of a feather flock together.  
Like likes like. [Rough transla-  
tion] A hawk with a hawk, a  
dove with a dove; It's always a  
like that its like doth love.

کبوتر باز (—baz) = کفتر باز

کبوتر بچه (—bacheh) ۱. = جوجه کبوتر

1. The power of the Almighty;  
greatness. || Godship, Godhead,  
divinity. 2. Divine.

1. A match. A.I (kabreet) کبریت  
2. [کوگرد] Sulphur, brimstone.

To strike کبریت زدن ف.ا.  
a match.

Chem. حامض کبریت = جوهر گوگرد  
Acid sulphuric.

The philosopher's کبریت احمر  
stone. [O.S] Red sulphur.

A box of matches. قوطی کبریت

Lucifer match. کبریت فرنگی

A manu. A.P.I (-saz) کبریت ساز  
facturer of matches. A match-  
making machine.

A.P.I (-sazee) کبریت سازی

1. Manufacture of matches 2.  
[For کارخانه کبریت سازی] A match-  
factory.

A.P.I (-foroosh) کبریت فروش

A match-seller, a dealer in matches.

A.P.ص (kebreetce) کبریتی

Sulphuric. Sulphur-colored:  
greenish-yellow [often کبریتی رنگ].  
Shaped like a box of matches.

۱ = کبریت فروش

1. Cole. کبست (ka-bast) ۱  
cynth. Syn. || خربوزه تلخ & حنظل  
Wild or ass-cucumber. Syn. خربار

کبسته = { (-basteh)  
کبستو (-bastco)

A ram. [R] A.I (kabsh) کبش  
Syn قوج

A partridge. { کبک (kabk)  
کپک (kabg)



capital. *Syn.* بزرگ || [Fem. = کبیره] *beerah*, reserved for fem. or pl. nouns. Ex. معاصی کبیره enormous or mortal sins. [Compar. & super. = اکبر *akbar* which see].

1. A major, a grown-up person. A grandee, a dignitary, a nobleman. [Pl. = کبار *kebar*, and کبراء *kobara'*].

Eldest son. ولد کبیر

گناه کبیر = کبیره

The Great One; الکبیر (al—) i.e. God.

To grow up, کبیر شدن ف.ل. attain majority or legal age, become of age.

کبیره (kabee-rah) ۱-ص. A.

1. A mortal sin, a capital crime.

[Pl. = کبائر *kabaer*]. Ex. پهلوی کبائر «

حسناتی ننوشتیم» We have no good

deeds recorded against our mortal

sins. *Ant* صغیره || 2. See under کبیر

Intercalary, کبیسه (—sah) ۱-ص. A.

leap, bissextile (*n.* & *adj.*). Ex.

سال کبیسه a leap year.

کبیسه دار (—dar) ۱-ص. A.P.

Bissextile, leap. Compare کبیسه

1. A large demi- کپ (kop) ۱.

john. 2. The mouth [Arabicized

into قَب *ghob*]. See کب

کیان (kapan) = قیان

کپچه (kap-cheh) = کفچه

A small demijohn. کپچه (kop—) ۱.

Capers. کپ (۱) (kapar) ۱. = کبر

A lodge, a hut. کپ (۲) ۱.

A young pigeon, a squab.

A pigeon house, کبوتر خان (—khan) ۱. کبوتر خانه (—kaneh) ۱.

a pigeonry; a columbarium, a dove-cote.

کبوتری (kabootaree) ۱-ص.

Dove-like, like a pigeon.

Chatoyant. سینه کبوتری سینه کفتری

1. Dark blue, کبود (kabooa) ۱-ص.

black and blue. 2. [Of a horse]

Gray. 3. Azure. Ex. آسمان کبود

The azure firmament. چرخ کبود

Blue- کبود چشم (—cheshm) ۱-ص.

eyed; gray-eyed.

کبود فام (—fam) ۱-ص. کبود وش (—vash) ۱-ص.

Bluish; grey(ish).

Black poplar. کبوده (kaboo-deh) ۱.

1. (Dark) blue; کبودی (—dee) ۱.

the blue or azure color. 2. Tat-

tooing (oneself) خال سوزنی Sec

To tattoo (one- کبودی زدن ف.م.ل.

self), to have oneself tattooed.

To incline to blue. بکبودی زدن

A black ape کبی (kabee) ۱-ص. R.

or monkey.

1. Great; کبیر (kabecr) ۱-ص. A.

large. Ex. داریوش کبیر Darius the

Great. 2. Major, free, grown up,

of age; also, elder. Ex. آن پسر دیگر

That boy is no

longer a minor; he is a major.

See بالغ || 3. Important; serious,



A dictionary, کتاب لغت  
 a lexicon. *Syn.* فرهنگ  
 A primer. کتاب ابتدائی  
 A reader. کتاب قرائت  
 A speller, a spelling book. کتاب املاء  
 An album. کتاب عکس  
 A picture-book.  
 A letter-writer. کتاب انشاء  
 A prayer-book, a breviary, a formulary. کتاب دعا (یا نماز)  
 A code. کتاب قانون  
 A manuscript (book). کتاب خطی  
*See under* اهل کتاب  
 The mother. (ommol—) ام الکتاب  
 book; i.e. the Koran.  
 The book; الکتاب (al—)  
 the Bible.  
 Bibliography. فهرست کتب مربوطه  
 A biblioklept. دزد کتاب  
 Bibliomania. { عشق جمع آوری کتب  
 جنون کتاب  
 Bibliomancy. تفال با کتاب  
 Antiquated or rare books. کتب عتیقه  
 A bibliopole. دلال کتب عتیقه  
*See in the vocab.* بی کتاب  
 1. Writers, کتاب (kottab) A.I  
 amanuenses, scribes. [Pl. of کاتب  
 kateb] *Syn.* نویسندگان || 2. R. A  
 school [مدرسه]; a boys' school.  
 1. Writing. کتابت (ketabat) A.I  
*Syn.* خط || 2. An inscription; an  
 epitaph. *Syn.* نوشته || 3. R. Style;  
 penmanship. *Syn.* انشاء و نویسندگی

Mould(iness). کپرک (kaprak) A.  
 A capsule. E. & F.I (kapsool) کپسول  
 A kopeck or copeck. [Rus. Копейка].  
 A thick, woollen, sleeveless coat. کپنک (kapanak) A.  
 A heap or pile. کپه (koppeh) A.  
*Syn.* کومه و آوده  
 1. A mortar-board [Persian form of کفه]. کپه (kappeh) A.  
 2. R. A cupping-glass.  
 کپی = (kapee) کپی  
 کپی = R. ف (—dan) کپی  
 Copy(ing). F.I (copieh) کپی  
*See* سواد  
 A copying pencil; an indelible pencil. مداد کپی  
 Copying ink. مرکب کپی  
 The shoul-der or shoulde-blade. [Contraction or corruption of the Ar. کتف]. کت (kat) P.A.I  
 A canal. R. (۲) (kat) کت  
 A throne. کت (kat) R. (۲)  
 کت = R. (۲) (kat) کت  
 [Contraction of کات (ket)  
 i.e. کاترا]  
 A coat. کت (kot) E.I = نیمتنه  
 A book. کتاب (ketab) A.I  
 A treatise. A sacred book, a scripture. A letter R. [Pl. = کتب kotob].  
 Compare نامه  
 A sacred or holy book. Spec., the Bible as regarded by the Jews or Christians. کتاب مقدس  
 A divine or sacred book, a scripture. کتاب آسمانی



Linen. Flax. A.I (katan) **کتان**  
[Pronounced in Ar. kattān].

Linseed. تخم کتان

Linen cloth. پارچه کتان

A.P.I (katanee) **کتانی**

1. Of linen, linen *adj.* Imitating linen. Also, linen grey. 2. (Closely-woven, cotton) edgings or trimmings imitating linen. A kind of apricot.

See under **کتیبه** **کتائب**

Writing. [R] A.I (katb) **کتب**

Syn. نوشتن

See under **کتاب** **کتب** (kotob)

In writing. A.ق (katban) **کتباً**

Ex. I informed him in writing. کتباً باو اطلاع دادم

= A.P. (kotob-khaneh) **کتب خانه**

**کتابخانه**

Bound **کت بسته** (kat-basteh) ص.

or tied by the shoulders. See **کت**

See under **کاتب** **کتبه**

Written. A.P.ص (katbee) **کتبی**

Ex. a written examination. امتحان کتبی

**کتبخدا** (kat-khoda) = **کد خدا**

In the **کتره ای** (kotreh-ee) ق.

lump; by the job. Ex. اجناس خود

را کتره ای فروخت

**کتره ای** (katreh-ee) ق.ص. Slang.

Without any basis or truth;

also, not earnest(ly), trivial(ly).

1. There is no **کتره ای** میگوید

truth in what you say. 2. You

speak nonsense. 3. You don't

4. Office of a scribe or secretary.

A.P.I (ketab-cheh) **کتابچه**

1. A small book, a booklet. 2.

A note-book, a blank-book; a pa-

per book. **دفتر** See

A memorandum. **کتابچه یادداشت**

book, a note-book.

A pocket note-book. **کتابچه بغلی**

A directory. **کتابچه اطلاعات (یا رهنما)**

A.P.I (—khaneh) **کتابخانه**

A library. A bookshop, a book-

seller's shop, a bookstore.

A librarian. **متصدی کتابخانه**

A librarian. A.P.I (-dar) **کتابدار**

Office A.P.I (-daree) **کتابداری**

of a librarian, charge of a library.

A book. A.P.I (-dan) **کتابدان**

case or book-shelf.

A.P.I (-dozd) **کتاب دزد**

A biblioklept.

A.P.I (—foroosh) **کتاب فروش**

A bookseller.

A.P.I (—forooshee) **کتاب فروشی**

Bookselling, dealing in books.

A.P.I (—nevves) **کتاب نویسی**

A compiler or author; a book-

maker.

A.P.I (—zeveesee) **کتاب نویسی**

Writing books.

An ins- A.I (keta-bah) **کتابه**

cription; an epigraph or epitaph.

See **کتابت**

1. Snaped **کتابی** (-bee) ص.

like a book; rectangular. 2. Book-

ish. Ex. **تعیرات کتابی**



1. A led horse. *كتل* ( *kotel* )

*Syn.* اسب يدك || 2. A high hill; a steep hill.

Cutlet chop. *کتلت* ( *kotlet* )  
[ *F. côtelette* ].

*کتیم* ( *katim* ) = پوشیدن  
(Act of) hiding, concealing, or covering. Ex. *کتیم* keeping (or hiding) a secret.

1. Hiding, *کتمان* ( *ketman* )  
concealing; keeping (a secret).

Ex. *کتمان اسرار* keeping (or concealing) secrets. 2. Want of frankness; reservation; reticence.

To hide, *کتمان کردن* ف.م.ل.  
conceal; keep (a secret, etc.).

To reserve, to keep back; to refrain (from saying). Ex. *کتمان*  
*حقیقت نکند* Do not refrain from (or do not reserve) saying the truth; be frank.

Frank(ly). *بی کتمان*

*کتوال* ( *kotval* ) = *کو تو ال*

Close *کتوم* ( *katoom* ) ص. [ *R* ]  
about one's secrets; secretive, discreet. *Syn.* سرپوش و سرنگهدار

Rice boiled *کته* ( *kateh* ) ( ١ )  
in water; distinguished from چلو which after boiling, is strained and thus separated from its main nutritive element.

A bin for coal, etc. *کته* ( ٢ )

1. Frieze. *کتیبه* ( *ka-teebah* )  
Ex. *این عمارت کتیبه قشنگی دارد* || 2. An inscription, 3. A battalion, a

say so! you don't mean it!

*Slang.* *کتیره پتیره* ( — *patreh* )  
Nonsems; idle or foolish talk.

*Syn.* چرند و کلیتیره

A large kettle *کتري* ( *ketree* )  
(usually of copper).

1. The *کتف* ( *katef; ketf* )  
shoulder. *Syn.* دوش و شانه || 2. The shoulder-blade, the scapula. [ *Pl.* = *اکتاف* *aktaf* ]. See *اکتاف*  
[ *Note.* The usual pronunciation of this word is *ketf* ].

*کتفی* ( *katefet; ket-* ) ص. *A.* or *A P.*  
Scapular; pertaining to the shoulder (-blade). [In comp. *scapulo-*.  
Ex. *کتفی عضدی* *scapulo-humeral*].

1. *کتک* ( *kotak* )  
a cudgel; a club; a stick. *Syn.* چوب || 2. Beating (with a cudgel, etc.).

To beat, strike, *کتک زدن* ف.م.  
cudgel. To thrash, to belabor. Ex. *پدر فرزند خود را کتک زد*  
(or chastised) his son.

To be beaten; *کتک خوردن* ف.ل.  
to receive punishment (by the stick, etc.).

An inferior *کتک* ( *katak* )  
kind of sheep with short legs.

*کتک کاری* ( *kotak-karee* )  
Beating (each other); assault; battery.

To beat *کتک کاری کردن* ف.ل.  
(each other). To use forcible means, as battery.

*کتکن* ( *katkan* ) = *کاه کن*



number, numerousness, immensity; multitude. Superfluity, excess.

Ex.(a) کثرت جمعیت great crowd, great number of people, multitude.

(b) I could not go on account of the immense work I had on hand.

(c) کثرت استعمال این کلمه را تغییر شکل داده است Long usage has changed the form of this word. *Syn.* || زیادی *Ant.*

کمی & قلت

*Med.* Hyperemia. کثرت یا تجمع خون

*Med.* Plethora. کثرت و غلظت خون

*Ar. gr.* The plural جمع کثرت form used for things numbering more than nine. [Opposed to جمع قلت].

Frequency. کثرت وقوع

Verbosity. Loquacity. کثرت کلام

[Rare] *A. I* (kaseeb) کثیب

A sand-hill, a heap of sand.

Numerous. *A. ص* (kaseer) کثیر

many; great; much, plentiful; superfluous.

Ex. (a) لشکر کثیر a numerous army.

(b) عدد کثیر a great number.

*Syn.* || زیاد *Ant.* & قلیل

[*Compar. & super.* اکثر (aksar) || کم

which see].

[Note. The word کثیر enters in many self-explaining, mostly scientific, compound terms, a number of which are given in the text. The E. prefix *poly-* or *multi-* is a close rendering for it].

کثیر الاحسان (*ol-ehsan*) *A. ص*

detachment. [Pl. = کتاب *kata-ab*].

Gum tra- (ka-teera) کتیرا

gacanth. R. (-teereh) کنیره

A dwarf, (-teeleh) کتيله

a pigmy. See کوتوله

کتیم (*-teem*) *A.* = مکتوم - پوشیده

1. Dirt; *A. I* (kasafat) کثافت

impurity; filth, muck; nastiness.

Ex. (a) اتاق پر از کثافت است The room is full of dirt, it is very

dirty *Syn.* || چرکی

(b) کثافت خون

impurity of blood, impure blood;

also, venosity. 2. Thickness; (*phys.*)

density. Ex. کثافت اجسام مختلف the

density of various substances.

See غلظت

Dirtily; nastily. بکثافت

To make a کثافت کردن ف. ل.

place dirty (esp. by excrement).

*Compare* کثافت کاری کردن

*Colloq. A. P. I* (bazee) کثافت بازی

Practise of dirty or foul means.

*A. P. ص* (-kar) کثافت کار

1. One who makes a mess of any-

thing. A dauber: an unskilful

painter, etc. A scullion. 2. R.

Dirty.

*A. P. I* (-karee) کثافت کاری

Making a mess of something.

Sorry work; daubing.

To make a کثافت کاری کردن ف. ل.

mess of something. To perform

a work dirtily or unskilfully; to

do sorry work.

Great *A. I* (kasrat; kcs-) کثرت



dirty, foul or impure; to defile; to pollute; to dirt, to soil; to dirty or muddy. Ex. آبرا کثیف درند They polluted the water. 2. To sully, as one's reputation. 3. *Phys.* To make dense or thick.

کثیف شدن ف.ل. یا م.ج.ف.م.

To become dirty, impure, or foul. To become dense.

کج (۱) (*kaj*) ص. 1. Crooked; curved; bent. Ex. شاخه کج a crooked branch (*or* twig). 2. Oblique. 3. Bandy. See کج یا 4. Tilted; inclined. 5. Distorted, contorted, twisted, wry [used in figurative senses also]. 6. Ill; incorrect, wrong; unjust. Ex. خیال کج wrong fancy or imagination; crooked thought.

کج - ق. 1. Obliquely; askance; sideways Ex. کج نگاه کردن to look askance. 2. In a crooked or curved manner; in a tilted position. 3. Ill; incorrectly, unjustly; in a distorted or perverted manner. Ex. کج قضاوت کرد

کج کردن ف.م.ل. 1. To curve, bend, crook, make crooked; to tilt or incline; to slant; to deflect, to turn aside; to distort, contort, twist, pervert. Ex. چرخ دستی Tilting the wheelbarrow, they empty it (*or* its contents). 2. To turn. Ex. کج کنید Turn to(ward)

Very beneficent.

کثیر الزوايا (*kasiroz-zavaya*) ص.ا. Polygon(al). [O.S.] Many-angled. کثیر الاشكال (*kasiroz-ashkal*) ص.ا. Multiform. Polymorphous or polymorphic.

کثیر الاصوات (*—asvat*) ص.ا. Polyphonus or polyphonic.

کثیر المضلاع (*—izla'*) ص.ا. 1. A polygon. 2. Polygonal, multilateral.

کثیر الاقسام (*—aghsam*) ص.ا. Multipartite. Of numerous kinds. کثیر الالوان (*—alvan*) ص.ا. = رنگارنگ Multicolored, of various colors. کثیر الاوراق (*—owragh*) ص.ا. = چندبرگه Polyphyllous.

کثیر الاولاد (*—owlad*) ص.ا. Having many children.

کثیر الخطوط (*—khotoot*) ص.ا. A polygram.

کثیر العیال (*—ejal*) ص.ا. Having a numerous family. Syn. عیال وار

کثیر الوجوه (*—vojooh*) ص.ا. A polyhedron.

کثیر الوقوع (*—voghoo'*) ص.ا. Frequent, happening frequently.

کثیف (*kaseef*) ص.ا. 1. Dirty, filthy, nasty; impure, foul; dusty. Ex. (a) هوای کثیف dirty clothes. (b) کثیف weather; foul or impure air. Syn. چرك || ناپاک طاهر & پاک Ant.

2. Thick; dense. Syn. غلیظ

کثیف کردن ف.م. 1. To make



or as an adverbial conjunction, the word is of rare occurrence. In these senses it has been used by ancient poets, esp. by Ferdowsi].

1. Whence? From *از کجا* where (*or* what place)? Ex. *از کجا* where did you buy that from? 2. (By) which way? Ex. *از کجا باید برویم* Which way must we go? 3. How? Why? For what reason? Ex. *از کجا اینطور متمول شد* How did he come to be so rich? 4. [Often *از کجا که* and followed by a negative]. Who knows? Is it not possible that? Perhaps. Ex. *از کجا که ناخوش نباشد* Is it not possible that he is sick? Perhaps he is sick.

1. How far? *تا کجا* Ex. *تا کجا خواندیم* How far did we read yesterday 2. To what place? Where? 3. How long? Where? In what place? *در کجا* Where are *کجا هستید* = *کجا هستید* you? where is your attention? Of what city, *شما اهل کجایید* country, or nationality are you? *کجایی* See

این کجا و آن کجا What connection (*or* common relation) is between the two? How can one reconcile these two? There is no comparison between the two.

It is strange *تو کجا (و) این حرفها؟*

the street. 3. To cock.

To curve: *کج شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.* become crooked or curved: to bend *v.i.*; to slant *v.i.*; to tilt, to be inclined; to be distorted, twisted, or perverted. To turn aside (*or* away); to deviate.

To sit in a crooked *کج نشستن* or bent position, not sit up straight.

To play (one) foul; deal *کج باختن* unfairly, treat dishonestly.

See in the vocab. *کجدار و مریر*

Raw silk. *کج (۲) - کژ (kazh) ۱.*

Also, floss silk. See *ابریشم*

1 Where? *کجا (koja) ق.*

Ex. *کجا میروید* Where are you going?

2. How? Under what possibilities?

When? Ex. *کجا هرگز اینکار را خواهد کرد*

When will he ever do that? *i.e.*

he will never do that). 3. R.

Wherever.

Who, that. *ض.م. = که*

Since, *ح.ق. = چونکه - زیرا که*

because. See Note 2 below.

What place? *۱. =*

Ex. (a) *کجا درد میکند* Where do

you feel the pain? *Lit.*, what part

of your body aches? (b) *در کجا*

اقامت کرد

[Note 1. In the word *کجا* the accent is usually on the first syllable (*ko'-ja*), and occasionally on the last (*ko-ja'*)].

[Note 2. As a relative pronoun,



unfair play; fraud(ulousness); dishonesty.

کج بحث ( *kaj-bahs* ) ص. ۱-۱. *P.A.*

1. Reasoning unsoundly. 2. An unsound (or absurd) reasoner. One who speaks in a crooked manner.

کج برگ ( *-barg* ) ص. *Bot.*

Curvifoliate.

A hoe.

کج بیل ( *-beel* ) ۱.

Squint-eyed, کج بین ( *-bin* ) ۱.

cross-eyed. *Syn.* لوچ و چپ چشم

*Fig.* Of an unsound judgment or reasoning.

Cross-eye, کج بینی ( *-beenee* ) ۱. strabismus, squint. *Fig.* Unsoud judgment or reasoning.

Bandy-legged, کج پا ( *-pa* ) ص.

Squint-eyed, کج چشم ( *-cheshm* ) ص.

کج حساب ( *-hesab* ) *P.A.* = بد حساب

کج خلق ( *-kholgh* ) ص. *P.A.*

1. Ill-tempered, peevish, cross.

*See* || 2. Provoked.

To grow angry کج خلق شدن (or peevish).

کج خلقی ( *-kholghee* ) ص. ۱-۱. *P.A.*

Ill-temper. Crossness, peevishness; petulance.

کج خیال ( *-khial* ) ص. *P.A.*

Suspicious. Having an evil thought.

کجدار مریز ( *kajdar-mareez* ) ۱.

کجدار و مریز ( *kajdaro-mareez* ) ۱.

In a middling position, so-so; within judicious bounds. *Ex.* کجدار و

Keep within bounds, act prudently or moderately.

of you to make such remarks.

Wherever. هر کجا

*Ex.* هر کجا چشمه ای بود شیرین

Wherever there is a spring of fresh water; there, man, birds, and ants crowd.

*Syn.* هر کجا

کج ابرو ( *kajabroo* ) ص. *Poet.* Having curved eye-brows; arch-browed.

کج ادا ( *kaj-ada* ) ص. ۱-۱. *P.A.*

mannered. *Compare* ادا

کجاغند ( *kajaghand* ) ۱. کجاگند ( *kajagand* )

A cuirass quilted (or stuffed) with silk. *See* کج No. 2. and آغند or آکند

کج اندیش ( *kajandeesh* ) = کج خیال

A camel- کجاوه ( *kajaveh* ) ۱.

litter; a mule-litter or mule-ambulance; a pannier.

Of what کجایی ( *koja-yee'* ) ص. ۱-۱.

place? Native of what city or country? *Ex.* این شخص کجایی است Where does this man belong to? Where is he a native of?

[*Note.* This word should not be confounded with another word of same spelling but different accent *koja'yee* which means 'Where art thou?' (کجا هستی)].

کج باز ( *kaj-baz* ) ص. ۱-۱.

1. Fraudulent, tricky [orig. with reference to games]. 2. An unfair (or foul) player. A dishonest person.

کج بازی ( *-bazee* ) ۱.



A dandy or beau.

= P.A. ( *kaj-mezaj* ) کج مزاج

کج طبع

P.A. ( *-moamelah* ) کج معامله

Deceitful or tricky in business; dishonest.

کج نهاد ( *-nehad* ) = بد جنس -

کج طبع

P.A. ( *-nazar* ) کج نظر

Evil-eyed; of malignant looks. Of a lustful eye.

*Kojoor*, a district in Mazenderan. کجور ا.

کجوک ( *kojook* ) ا. = عرق النساء

*Med.* Sciatica, hip-gout.

Crookedness; کجی ( *kajee* ) ا.

obliqueness or obliquity; wryness; distortion, contortion; inclination.

Crossness. Perverseness, wickedness. *Ant.* راستی

*Med.* Paralysis of کجی دهان the face.

کجی ستون فقرات (از پهلو)

*Med.* Scoliosis.

1. Scald-headed. کچل ( *kachal* ) ص. ا.

Hairless. Threadbare R.

2. A scald-headed person. *By ext.*

A bald-head.

To affect کچل کردن ف.م.

with scald-head or baldness. To

deprive of hair; render hairless,

pileless, or threadbare. *Fig. &*

*Vulg.* To harass or annoy.

Scald-head. کچلی ( *kachalee* ) ا.

*Nux vomica*, کچوله ( *kochooleh* ) ا.

[O. S.] Tilt (the cup), but don't spill it.

Thievish, کج دست ( *kaj-dast* ) ص. addicted to stealing or pilfering.

[O.S.] Having a crooked hand.

Having an کج دل ( *-del* ) ص.

evil thought. Perverse. Suspicious.

کجدم ( *-dom* ) = کژدم

Ill- کج رفتار ( *-raftar* ) ص.

treating; کج رو ( *-row* ) ص.

oblique, perverse, unprincipled;

[O.S.] Going awry or obliquely.

Oblique کج رفتاری ( *-raftaree* ) ا.

treatment, کج روی ( *-rowee* ) ا.

perverseness. Misbehaviour, ill-treatment.

کج سلیقه ( *-saleegheh* ) ص. P.A.

Tasteless, of a poor taste; inexperienced, awkward.

کج طبع ( *-tab'* ) ص. P.A.

Ill-natured; ill-tempered. Malicious.

کج طبعی ( *-tab-ee* ) ص. P.A.

Ill nature, ill temper.

کج فعل ( *-fe'l* ) ص. P.A.

See بد فعل & بد عمل

Misunderstanding; کج فهمی ( *-fahmee* ) ص. P.A.!

misinterpretation.

Of an کج فهم ( *-fahm* ) ص. P.A.

unsound understanding.

A hook for کجک ( *kajak* ) ا.

driving elephants. Also, a stick

or rod, with a hooked end, used

for various purposes.

کج کلاه ( *kaj-kolah* ) ص. ا.

(One) who wears his hat awry.



کدام = { (koda-mee) کدामी  
(-min) کدامین

A matron, (kadbanoo) کدبانو  
the mistress of a house; a house-  
wife or housekeeper; a saving-  
woman. [Used as an adj] Sav-  
ing, economizing; matronly;  
gentle. Ex. زن کدبانو || See بانو & کد  
Compare the mas. کدخدا

کدبانوگری = (-garee) کدبانوگری  
1. Matronage; کدبانوگری (-yee) س-ا  
menage [Fr.], housekeeping. 2. R.  
Befitting a house-lady.

1. A کدخدا (kodkhoda) ا.  
mayor, an alderman; a bailiff;  
a head-borough; also, a district  
officer. 2. The syndic of a cor-  
poration. 3. The chief (or oldest)  
inhabitant of a place. 4. [O. S.]  
The master of the house; also,  
the husband R Compare the fem.  
See خدا & کد || کدبانو

کدخدا منشی (-manesh) ص.  
Having the mien of a mayor  
or of a syndic; elderly, reverent.  
The office of کدخدایی (-yee) ا.  
an alderman, mayor, bailiff, etc.;  
aldermanate or aldermancy; ma-  
yoralty. Eldership. Family estab-  
lishment R.

Turbidness, کدر (kadar) ا.  
turbidity; also, dimness. Syn. || تیرگی  
F.g. Perturbation, agitation, trou-  
ble; vexation; gloominess. [Pl.=  
کدورت R]. Compare اکدار

poison nut.

Strychnine.

جوهر کچوله

A ring R.ا (kacheh) کچه  
without a stone (or bezel).

An oculist. A.ا (kah-hal) کحال

کحال = A.R. (keh-al) کحال

Ocu- { A. (kahalat) کحالات  
list's { A.P. (kah-halee) کحالی  
profession; ophthalmology.

Collyrium, A.ا (kohl) کحل  
antimony-powder. Syn. سرمه

کحل دان = A.P. (-dan) کحل دان  
کنج کنج (kek-h-kek-h) ح.ن.

[Word used in speaking to babies].  
Too bad! Awful! Mischievous!

کد = (kad) کده = خانه

Toil, labor, A.ا (kadd) کد  
fatigue. Syn. زحمت & رنج

Manual labor. کد یمین  
Lit., the toil of the (right) hand.

See under عرق جبین و کد یمین عرق  
کدام (ko'dam; kodam') ص.ا.ض.ا.

کدام مداد را بر داشتید (a)  
Which pencil did you choose (or  
take)? (b) کدام را میخواستید  
do you like?

کدام یک - کدام یکی  
Which one?

No one; none; هیچکدام  
neither one. Ex. بهیچکدام از آنها حرفی

I spoke to none of them; I  
did not speak to any one of  
them. Syn. هیچیک

Any one. Either one. هر کدام  
Ex. هر کدام را میخواستید بخرید Buy any  
one (that) you like.



seeds. 2 = کرم کدو

1. Dis- A. (kodoorat) کدورت  
pleasure; offense; indignation,  
resentment. Ex. از حرف شما کدورت پیدا کرد  
He was offended (or dis-  
pleased) by what you said.  
See دشمنی & compare رنجش 2.  
Turbidity or turbidness; also,  
dimness. Syn. کدیرگی & kadar کدیر  
3. Trouble; agitation.

To set کدورت انداختن (بین دو نفر)  
(two persons) at variance, to  
make mischief or cause discord  
(between two persons)

A.P. کدورت آمیز (-ameez)  
Offensive; displeasing; expressive  
of indignation. Ex. سخنان کدورت آمیز  
vexatious or offensive words.

کدوک = (kadook) گدوک

Gourd-like. کدویی (kadooyce)

A house R. کده (kadeh)

A village R. A place [almost al-  
ways in comp]. Ex. آتشکده a fire-  
temple or -place.

A farmer; کدیور (kadeevor)

a sower [برزگر] A gardener [باغبان].

The alderman of a village [کدخدا]

The master of a house R.

گردد کده ویران چو کدیور دو شود

Prov. Too many cooks spoil the  
broth. See prov. under ماماچه

Thus, کذا = A. (kaza) چون این

like this; such. See کذا & ک

Such and such; کذا و کذا

so and so.

Turbid, کدر (kader) ص. A.

muddy, troubled. Ex. آب کدر || Syn.

Fig. (a) Offended,

vexed. Syn. مکرر & رنجیده

(b) Gloomy.

To render کدر کردن ف.م.

turbid or muddy, to trouble;

also, to tarnish. Fig. To offend,

annoy, vex; to make gloomy, to

give a gloomy aspect to (through

vexation, etc.) Ex. این حرکت شما

This act of yours

has offended him. Syn. مکرر کردن

رنجانیدن & دلگیر کردن

To be- کدر شدن ف.ل یا مج ف.ل

come turbid; to be troubled. To

be offended or vexed. To gloom.

Syn. مکرر شدن & رنجیدن

A scratch کدش (kadsh) A.

or bite. Labor(ing).

A gourd; کدو (kadoo) A.

a pumpkin. A squash. Vegetable

marrow. Met. A brainless head.

Calabash, gourd. کدوی قلیانی

Vegetable marrow. کدوی مسمایی

Pumpkin. کدوی تنبل

Squash. کدوی رشتی

Squash seeds. تخم (یا تخمه) کدو

Tapeworm. کرم کدو

Prov. سربکه عشق ندارد کدوی بیاراست

A heart without love is a violin

without strings.

The squash-vine. کدوبن (-bon) A.

The pumpkin-vine.

1. R. Squash- کدو دانه (-daneh) A.



کرات (karrat) کره See under

کرات (korat) کره See under

کراچیدن (karacheedan) ف.ل. R.

To cluck, as a hen. [Imper. root = کراج]. Syn. غرغد کردن or قدق کردن

کرار (karrar) ص. A. Attacking repeatedly; impetuous. [An epithet of Ali].

کراراً "کرار" (keraran) ق. A. Repeatedly, again and again. Ex. کراراً باو این

بکرات و مکرراً - بارها. || Syn. نکته را گفتم

کراسه (korrash) ا. A. [R]

A pamphlet or pad of several leaves [Pl. = کراس korras & کراریس kararees].

کراش (karash) ا. R. Distress, distraction. Syn. پریشانی

کراشیدن (karasheedan) ف.ل. [R]

To be disturbed or distracted.

To be scattered. [Imper. root =

کراش. Syn. پریشان شدن. [کراش

کرام - کرام الکاتبین

See under کریم

کرامات کرامت See under

کرامت (karamat) ا. A. 1. Gene-

rosity. Syn. بخشش || 2. Magnani-

mity; greatness, nobility. Syn.

|| 3. Wonder working; a

miraculous act; spec., a miracle

performed by a saint: distin-

guished from a معجزه mo'jezah,

miracle performed by a prophet.

[Pl. = کرامات karamat].

Those ارباب (یا صاحبان) کرامت

endowed with miraculous power.

A liar. A. I (kazzab) کذاب

Syn. کاذب & دروغگو

Like A. (kazalek-a) کذالك

that, thus. Likewise. [Written also ذلك & ك See ك]

A lie. دروغ = A. I (kezb) کذب

Untruth, falsehood.

Deaf (person). کر (kar) ص. ا.

Ex. کران و کوران را شفا میداد. He cured

the deaf and the blind.

Deaf-mute. کر و لال - کر و گنگ

1. To deafen. کر کردن ف. م.

2. To deaden, muffle, mute. Ex.

اسبابی است که صدرا را کر میکند

It is a device that deadens (or mutes)

the sound. 3. To stun.

To become کر شدن ف. ل. یا مج. ف. م.

deaf. To be deadened or muffled.

Attack(ing) کر (karr) ا. A.

1. Attack and retreat. کر و فر

Syn. جنک و گریز || 2. Pomp; power.

Kur, Kura: کر (kor) (۱) ا.

a river in Georgia.

A son [in the کر (kor) (۲) ا.

dialects of the Kurds, etc.]

A cubic کر (korr) ا. A.

quantity of water having 3 1/2 feet

in each dimension. Such a quan-

tity of water, as long as it re-

tains its volume, and does not

alter its color, taste, and smell,

can legally clean any unclean

object, or any number of unclean

objects dipped into it.

[Contraction of کر (kera) که را]



hire, freight, transport cost, transport charges, cost of transportation; fare: charge of transportation of a person; passage (of a ship). Ex. کرایه (حمل) این اشیاء از طهران تا اهواز چقدر است what is the transport cost of these goods from Tehran to Ahwaz? [From Ar. کراء *kera'*]. See اجاره

House rent. کرایه منزل (یا خانه)

To hire, کرایه کردن ف.م.  
rent; farm. Ex. اسبی کرایه کردیم We hired a horse.

To let, hire out, کرایه دادن ف.م.  
farm out. Ex. قاطرهای خود را بمن کرایه داد He hired out his mules to me.

[Note. کرایه & اجاره with their respective verbs are synonymous, but the latter is almost exclusively used for real estate].

Backrent. کرایه پس افت (یا پس افتاده)  
Part of the کرایه (پیش - *peesh-*) freight paid in advance.

Balance of کرایه (پس - *pas-*)  
freight paid at the destination.

Let کرایه ای ( *kerayeh-ee* ) ص. A.P.  
out for hire. Public. Ex. در شبکه کرایه ای.

کرایه دار ( *-dar* )  
کرایه نشین ( *-neshin* )

A tenant, a renter. Syn. اجاره دار

کرایه نامه ( *-nameh* ) ص. A.P.

A lease (contract), a rent contract.

Affliction, کرب ( *karb* ) ص. A.

grief. Syn. محنت & اندوه

Canvas کرباس ( *kar-bas* ) ص. A.

1. To show کرامت کردن ف.ل.م.  
generosity. To perform a wonder or miracle. 2. [بخشیدن] To bestow or grant [often فرمودن].  
Ex. خداوند پسری باو کرامت فرمود

کرامی ( *keramee* ) = R. گرامی

End, extre- کران ( *karan* ) ص. A.  
mity; border, boundary. Shore or coast R. Ex. از کران تا کران from one end to the other end. Syn.

انتها & حد - کنار

To keep aloof. بر کران بودن

To shun, بر کران بودن از

to avoid.

See in the vocab.

بیکران

کرانه ( *kar-neh* ) = کران

Limited, کرانی ( *-nee* ) ص. R.  
bounded.

A necktie. کراوات ( *kravat* ) فر. A.  
[Fr. *cravate*]. Syn. دستمال کردن

کراویا ( *ara-via* ) = کرویا

Aversion, کراهت ( *-hat* ) ص. A.  
repugnance, disgust, loathsomeness; abhorrence. Syn. نفرت

To abominate, کراهت داشتن ف.ل.م.  
detest, hate. Ex. از دیدن شکل او کراهت داشت He hated seeing his aspect.

Ugliness, hideous- کراهت منظر  
ness.

Unwillingly. کراهه ( *-hatan* ) ص. A.

کراهت انگیز ( *-hatangeez* ) ص. A.P.

Repugnant, repulsive; hideous.

Syn. نفرت انگیز & تنفر آور

کراهیت ( *-hiyyat* ) = A. کراهت

Rent, کرایه ( *kerayeh* ) ص. P-A.



کرتانه (*karta-nch*) ۱. [R]

A hen-coop; a roost for fowls.

کرج (*kerej; kerj*) ۱. A slice

(of melon, etc.). Syn. قاش or قاچ

کرجفو (*karjafo*) = بلد رچین

کرجن (*korjan*) = غصروف

کرجی (*karajee*) ۱. A boat,

a barge. See قایق

کرجی بان (*-ban*) ۱. A boatman.

کرج (۱) (*korch*) = کرج - قاش

کرج (۲) ۱. A brooding-hen.

کرجک (*karchak*) ۱. Bot. Castor-

oil plant, palma-christi. 2. Castor-beans.

Castor-oil. روغن کرجک

Croton seeds. کرجک هندی

کرخ (*karakh*) ۱. Benumbed;

کرخت (*karakht*) ۱. insensible;

unconscious. Ex. پاهایش کرخت شد

His feet are (or were) benumbed.

کرختگی (*karakh-tegee*) ۱. {

کرختی (*-tee*) {

Insensibility, benumbed state.

کرخه (*kar\_kheh*) ۱. A river in

Khoozestan.

کرد (*kard*) (۱) ف-۱. 1. He, she,

it did. [3d. p. s. of کردن *kardan*

in the p. tense]. 2. [کردار =]

Act(ion); deed; practise. 3. [Short

for کرده and used only in comp

in which case it is also pro-

nounced *kerd*. See کار کرد]

کرد (۲) (*kard*) = کردو

کرد (*kord*) ۱. A Kurd, a native

of Kurdistan. [Ar. pl. = اکراد

*akrad*].

(used for tents); cotton canvas.

۱. Made کرباسی (*karbasee*) ص-۱.

of (cotton) canvas; cotton *adj.*

2. A vendor of canvas or cotton

cloths, a cloth-seller.

کربت = A. (*kor-bat*) کرب

کربز (۱) (*-boz*) = کربز - جربز

کربز (۲) ۱. A large cucumber

Geog. Karbala or کربلا

Kerbela, city south-west of Bagh-

dad; site of the martyrdom of

Emam Hosein. [Often کربلاى معلّا

(یا معلی) the eminent Karbala]

کربلايى (*karbala-yce*) ۱-ص.

A native of Karbala. (One) who

has made a pilgrimage to Kar-

bala. [Title prefixed to one's

name. Thus کربلايى حسن]

کرب (*korp*) = کرج (۲)

کرب (*krep*) F.۱ Crêpe, crape.

کرب دوشين (*-doshin*) F.۱

Crêpe-de-Chine.

کرب ژرژت (*-zhorzhet*) F.۱

Georgette (crêpe).

کریپی (*korpce*) T.۱ A pier, a

jetty. [O.S.] A bridge.

کرت - کرة (*karrat*) A.۱

1. One time, once; one turn

Syn. بار و دفعه || 2. An attack.

Syn. حملہ || See کرت || [F.۱. = کرات

*karrat*].

بکرات Repeatedly, many

a time, again and again. Syn.

مکرراً - || بکرات منزل ما آمده است

بارها و کراتاً



verbs with various elements and according to the following rules]:  
A. After an abstract noun, the auxiliary verb کردن serves only to change the noun to a verb. The abstract noun may be a Persian word, as in نماز کردن to pray, where نماز means a prayer; or an Ar. infinitive, —and this is very frequently the case— as in وضع کردن to establish, or to place, where وضع means (act of establishing, or establishment; or a Persian infinitive which is regarded as an abstract noun, as in دیدن کردن to (pay a) visit. Verbs formed according to the foregoing method may be transitive or intransitive.

[Note 1. The verb کردن in its auxiliary nature is an equivalent of the E. 'do' or 'make' which is not expressed in E. except in a few instances: Thus نیکی کردن is rendered 'to do good', and سود کردن 'to make a profit'].

B. After a concrete noun the auxiliary verb کردن has the following uses: (1) It is an equivalent of the E. 'make of' or 'change to', as in پادشاه کردن to make a king of, or آب کردن to change to a liquid; in other words 'to melt'. Verbs so formed are always transitive, in which

1. Act, action; کردن (kerdar) ۱. گفتارش خوب ولی || عمل و فعل - کار Syn. || کردارش بد است

2. Manner, way. Syn. طریقه

In the manner of; بکردار

like, as. Syn. چون و مانند

See in the vocab. بد کردار

An F. (kordameh) کردارمه ۴ army corps. [F. corps d'armée]

Kordestan, a کردستان ۱. province in Western Persia.

کردستانی (kordestanee) ص. ۱.

1. Of or pertaining to Kurdistan.

2. A native of Kurdistan; a Kurd.

A enigma, کردک (kerdak) ۱.

a riddle. Syn. معما و لغز - چیستان

The کردگار (kerdegar; kar-) ۱. Creator; God. Compare پروردگار

کردگاری (kerdegaree) ص. ۱.

1. Divine; belonging to the Creator. Ex. divine attributes. 2. R. Creatorship; Godhead.

[Imper. کردن (kardan) ف. م.]

root=کن kon]. 1. To do, to perform. Ex. (a) برای نجات او چه کردید

What did you do to save him?

(b) فلا کاری نمیتوان کرد At present

nothing can be done. (c) او چه

میکنند What is he doing?

2. To make. Ex. مراز آتش و را از خاک کردی Thou madest me of fire; him of dust. [In this sense it is mostly poetic or bookish]. Syn.

3. [Auxiliary verb used to make compound



Fit to **کردنی** (*kardanee*) ص. be done; that must (necessarily) be done; capable of being done, practicable. Ex. کارکردنی را باید کرد. Work that is to be done must be done. [Often in comp. where it becomes a synonym of قابل as treated on page 504. Ex. قبولکردنی or قابل قبول acceptable; ذکرکردنی or قابل ذکر mentionable. As all adjectives of this category are formed from transitive verbs, we might substitute the passive شدنی for کردنی. Thus قبول شدنی].

A sown plot **کردو** (*kardoo*) ا. with a raised bank.

1. Done, **کرده** (*kardeh*) ص.ا. performed; made. Ex. کار کرده work that is done (or accomplished).
2. A deed, an act, anything done. Ex. He is sorry for what he has done (or for his act).

[Note. Past participles with **کرده** may be active or passive. If made from intransitive verbs, they are active. Ex. دعا کرده (having) prayed. If made from transitive verbs, they are always passive, unless not used alone or as an adjective. Thus آب کرده meaning 'melted' or 'dissolved' is passive in such contexts as قند آب کرده, but not in the verbal phrase آب کرده ام I have melted or dissolved. In the for-

the auxiliary کردن may be replaced by its synonym ساختن. See note under the latter verb. (2) It is a substitute for other verbs, as in سماور) to put fire into (را آتش کن); or زن گرفتن for زن کردن (را آتش کن) to take a wife, or انگشت کردن to thrust in, shove in, or put in one's finger (مکن انگشت در سوراخ کردم); also (در انگشت کردن) to put on one's finger. See دست کردن & other similar constructions.

C. After an adjective, it means 'to render or make', as in نرم کردن to render or make soft, to soften; or خشک کردن to make dry, to dry. Verbs so formed are always transitive, in which the auxiliary کردن may be replaced by its synonym ساختن || Thus نرم ساختن - مغرور ساختن etc.

D. After an adverb, it forms a compound, transitive verb, and serves as a substitute for certain other verbs, as (a) در کردن to put out; (b) to fire; (c) *Colloq.* to obtain or win. Ex. اسم در کردن.

E. In impersonal verbs, such as آفتاب کردن to clear up, shine, be sunny or bright; ابر کردن to be cloudy; to get dull or dark.

[Note 2. The auxiliary verb کردن in most of its senses is synonymous with نمودن while the latter has other meanings also].



Enthroned. Holding an office.  
 An ogle **کرشمه** (*kereshmeh*)  
 or ogling, an amorous gesture;  
 coquetry. A nod or wink.  
 To ogle; **کرشمه کردن** (یا زدن) ف.ل.  
 to coquet. *Syn.* غمزہ کردن  
 بیک کرشمه دو کار (کردن)  
*Prov. exp.* To kill two birds with  
 one stone.  
 Arabic **کرشونی** (*kar-shoonee*)  
 written in Syriac characters.  
**کرشیدن** (*-sheedan*) ف.م.ر.  
 To deceive. [Imper. root=**کرش**  
*karsh*]. *Syn.* فریب دادن  
*Bot.* Male fern. **کرف** (*karaf*)  
 A fernery. **کرف زار** (*-zar*)  
 Celery. **کرفس** (*karafs*)  
 Smallage. **کرفس کوهی**  
**کرفه** (*kerfah*) ر. = ثواب  
 Down; soft **کړک** (*kork*) ت.ا  
 wool. Flue or fluff. *Bot.* Pubes-  
 cence, villi; tomentose. [ت. **کورک**  
 fur].  
 Quail. **کړک** (*karak*) ا.  
*Syn.* بلدرچین & بدبده  
 The Al- **کرکر** (*karkar*) ا.ص.ر.  
 mighty or Omnipotent; i.e. God.  
 Tittering **کرکر** (*kerker*)  
 or gig- **کرکره** (۱) (*kerkerch*)  
 gling [Often used adverbially.  
 Thus **کرکره** خنده کردن  
 giggle.]. See **کرکر**  
 Persian blinds, **کرکره** (۲) ا.  
 persiennes; Venetian blinds. [Also  
 پنجره کرکره ای]

mer case the participle شده may  
 further be added; thus [آب کرده شده]  
 Experienced, **کرده کار** (*-ar*) ص.  
 skilled. See **کر کرده**  
 Kurdish. **کردی** (*kordee*) ا.ص.  
 The Kurdish dialect. **زبان کردی**  
**کرست** (*'korset'*) ف.ا = شکم بند  
 Stays, bodice, corset.  
 A kind of **کرسنه** (*karsaneh*) ا.  
 pulse [ماش].  
**کرسی** (*korsee*) ا.ا.ر. 1. A chair  
 [صندلی]. 2. A throne [تخت]. 3. A  
 stool [چارپایه]; spec., a large stool  
 which, in most Persian houses,  
 is used as a heating means, in  
 place of a stove. Under it is  
 placed a fire and over it are  
 spread quilts and blankets which  
 cover also the four sides.  
 To sit on the **بر کرسی نشستن**  
 throne, to accede to the throne.  
*Fig.* To be proved; to prevail.  
 Ex. حرفش بالاخره بر کرسی نشست  
 To enthrone, **بر کرسی نشاندن**  
 to make a king. *Fig.* (a) To  
 prove or enforce. Ex. عاقبت حرف  
 (b) To perfect,  
 to bring to perfection.  
 A tribune, **کرسی خطابه یا نطق**  
 pulpit, rostrum.  
*Met.* The earth. **کرسی خاک**  
**کرسی فلک** = عرش  
 A stool, a **کرسی پا** (*-pa*) ا.  
 tak o(u)ret. See **عسلی** & چارپایه  
**کرسی نشین** (*-neshin*) ص.ا.پ.



A tapeworm or tænia. { کرم کدو  
کرم یکتا  
A belly-worm. کرم معده  
A maw worm, کرم امعاء  
an ascarid, a helminth.  
A hematozoon. کرم خون  
An acarid; a mite. کرم جرب  
A vine-borer; کرم تانک  
a phyloxera.  
A caterpillar. کرم درخت (یا صد پا)  
A palmer-worm. { کرم درخت میوه  
کرم درخت سیب  
A chesse-mite. کرم پنیر  
A muckworm. کرم تپاله - کرم کود  
A bookworm. کرم کتاب  
A cænurus; کرم دماغ (یا مغز کله)  
a cerebral tapeworm.  
A borer. [See موریا نه] کرم چوب  
A grub; a larva; کرم سفید  
a maggot. کرم حشره  
A maggot. کرم گوشت  
A threadworm, کرم اطفال  
pinworm, roundworm.  
Med. Santonine. جوهر کرم  
Med. A vermifuge, دواى کرم  
an anthelminthic.  
To be decayed, کرم خوردن ف.ل.  
or worm-eaten.  
To coquet. Slang. کرم ریختن  
To display a lustful desire.  
To satisfy one's کرم کشتن  
lustful desire; to obtain sensual  
gratification (by various means);  
to flirt.  
To be experi- Colloq. کرم کاری بودن

1. Downy. T.P. ص (korkee) کرکی  
woolly. Ex. اقالیچه کرکی a rug made  
of soft wool. 2. Bot. Pubescent,  
downy, villous. [Also دار ک]   
A rhino- { R. (karg) کرک  
ceros. { (kargedān) کرگدن  
A vulture. { (kargas) کرگس  
1. Generosity, A. (karam) کرم  
bounty, munificence. Syn. بخشش  
2. Nobility; grandeur. Syn. بزرگی  
3. Courtesy, kindness. Syn. مهربانی  
& لطف  
1. To be ge- کرم کردن ف.م.ل.  
nerous or liberal. Syn. بخشش کردن  
2. To grant. See کرامت کردن  
3. To deign. Ex. کرم نما و فرود آ  
Deign to come (down).  
Generous, liberal; صاحب کرم  
noble. Syn. بخشنده با کرم  
A worm. کرم (kerm)  
Ex. بچه کرم دارد The child has worms.  
Met. (a) Excessive (or lustful)  
desire, prurience. (b) Verve. Ex.  
فلانی کرم بازیگری یا آ کثری دارد Such  
a one has a verve for the stage;  
he has stage-fever. (c) Attractive-  
ness, alluring power [never used  
for persons]. Ex. قمار کرم دارد Gam-  
bling allures or entices (the  
observer).  
A silkworm. { کرم ابریشم  
کرم پیله  
An earthworm, کرم خاکی  
a rainworm.  
A glow- { کرم شب تاب  
worm. { کرم شب افروز (یا چراغ)



1. Worm-eaten. *Syn.* کرمو || 2. Decayed. *Ex.* دندان کرم خورده

کرم شعار (*karam-shear*) ص. *A.P.*  
Given to liberality; generous.

کرم شناسی (*kerm-s enasee*) ا.  
Vermeology.

کرمک (*kermak*) ا. 1. A little worm; (*med.*) a pinworm. [Dim. of کرم]. 2. Anything resembling, or suggestive of little worms, as a kind of bracelets, a kind of trimming, etc.

کرم کار (*karam-kar*) ص. *A.P.* =  
کرم پیشه

کرم کش (۱) (*kerm-kosh*) ا-ص.  
*Med.* 1. A vermicide. 2. Vermicidal.

کرم کش (۲) ص. *R* 1. (One) who pacifies his pruriency by flirting; a flirt.

کرم کشی (*kosh-ee*) ا. Gratification of one's lust(ful desire) by flirting or other means; pacification of one's pruriency; flirting

کرم گستر (*karam-gostar*) ص. *A.P.*  
Bountiful, liberal, generous. *Syn.* کرم پیشه & بخشنده

کرمل (*kermel*) ا. *A* 1. Mt. Carmel.  
کرم مانند (*kerm-manand*) ص.

کرم مند (*kermend*) ص. *R*. Expedi- tious, hasty. *Syn.* شتابکار & شتابزده

کرمو (*kermoo*) ص. Worm-eaten, wormy; decayed. *Syn.* کرم خورده

کرموش (*karmoosh*) ا. A muskrat.

enced or skilled in any profession.

کرم (*karm*) ا. *[R]* 1. = مو. تاک

A vine. [Pl. = کروم *koroom*]

کرماء *See under* کریم

کرمان (۱) ا. *Kerman*, a province and city in the south-eastern part of Persia; the ancient Carmania.

کرمان (۲) ا. Worms. [Pl. of کرم]

کرمانشاه ا. *Kerman shah*, a city and province in the western part of Persia. [Also کرمانشاهان *shahan*]

کرمانشاهی (*kermanshahee*) ص. ا.

1. Of Kermanshah. 2. A native of Kermanshah.

کرم انداز (*kermandaz*) ا-ص

1. A vermifuge or helminthic.

2. Helminthic; expelling worms.

کرمانی (*kermanee*) ص. ا.

1. Of or pertaining to Kerman or Carmania. *Ex.* قالیچه کرمانی a rug of Kerman. 2. A native of Kerman, a Carmanian.

کرم پرور (*kerm-parvar*) ص.

Vermiparous.

کرم پیشه (*karam-peesheh*) ص. *A.*

Munificent; generous. *Syn.* سخا پیشه

کرم خور (*kerm-khor*) ص.

Vermivorous.

کرم خوردگی (*kerm-k'hordegee*) ا.

1. State of being eaten (into) by worms; decay; caries. *Ex.* کرم

decay of the tooth;

caries. 2. [For کرم خوردگی] a worm-hole.

کرم خورده (*-khordeh*) ص.



round. Ex. توپ کروی است  
Caraway- *A.1 (karvia)* کرویا  
seeds. *Syn.* زیره کرمانی *or* زیره سیاه  
*A.1 (koraviy-yat)* کرویات  
Spherical geometry. [Pl. of کروی considered as a n].  
Sphericity. *A.1 (at -)* کرویت  
1. Butter. *A.1 (kareh)* کره  
2. *R.* Mouldiness, mustiness.  
Melted butter; کره آب کرده  
ghee. *See* روغن  
Clarified butter. کره گاو  
Fresh butter. کره تازه  
Salt butter. کره نمک دار  
To churn; get کره گرفتن  
butter by churning.  
To serve with کره زدن ف.م.  
butter; to put butter in.  
To butter: کره مالیدن  
cover or spread with butter.  
A sphere; *A.1 (korah; -reh)* کره  
a globe, any spherical object,  
as a (cannon) ball, etc. Ex. کره  
the terrestrial globe. [Pl. =  
*korat*. Ex. کرات آسمانی the  
celestial spheres]. *See* گوی  
کره ارض - کره خاک - کره زمین  
The terrestrial globe.  
A hemisphere. نیم کره (*neem-*)  
Ex. نیم کره شرقی نصف کره  
the eastern hemisphere.  
A spheroid. شبه کره  
Aversion; *A.1 (karh)* کره  
reluctance. *See* کرها & کراحت  
A colt; a foal. *A.1 (korreh)* کره

Wormy, *R. ص (kermee)* کرمی  
worm-like; vermicular.  
A trumpet, *A.1 (karna)* کرنا  
a horn. *A.1 (karrena)* کرنا  
To blow کرنا زدن (یا نواختن)  
a trumpet (*or* horn)  
1. Sorrel *A.1 (korand)* کرند  
(horse). [Also *koran* & *korang*]. 2. *R.* A race-course.  
Homage; bow- *A.1 (kornesh)* کرنش  
ing down; prostration. *Syn.* تعظیم  
To do (*or* pay) کرنش کردن ف.ل.م.  
homage (to), bow down (before).  
A boat. *R.1 (kerow)* کرو  
A hollow tooth.  
*A-Heb.1 (kar-roobee)* کروی بی  
A cherub. [Heb. *kerub*].  
[P. pl. = *karroobiyyoon*, the cherubim].  
*A.1 (korooch- orooch)* کروچ کروچ  
Grinding, gnashing, or grating  
of the teeth. Chewing noisily.  
A crore: *A.1 (koroor)* کروور  
in P., the number 500,000; half  
a million.  
Hundreds of thousands; کروور ها  
millions (of).  
*See under* کر و فر  
*Colloq.1 (kerroker)* کرو و کر  
Dragging along in life.  
1. A road- *R.1 (korool)* کروه  
measure equal to one-third of a  
farsakh. 2. A nest [آشیانه].  
Spherical, *A. ص (koravee)* کروی  
globular; orbiculate or orbicular;



old, a sill or door-sill. *Syn.* آستانه  
 & درگاه || 2. A court or levee.  
*Syn.* دربار || 3. R. A privy on the  
 upper floor of a house: also,  
 the upper floor itself.

A cot-  
 tage or R. ا | (koreech) کریچ  
 | (koreecheh) کریچه  
 hovel; a lodge. A shed; a roof  
 for protection. *See also* کریز

R. ا (koreez-ch) کریزه -  
 Moult (of birds of prey).  
*Syn.* تولک

R. م. ف. (kereeseedan) کریسیدن  
 [Imper. root = کریس kerees]. To  
 seduce; to deceive. *Syn.* فریفتن  
 1. Generous, A. ص. (kareem) کریم  
 liberal, munificent; also, merciful.  
*Syn.* بخشنده || 2. Great. *Syn.* بزرگ  
 3. Noble. Ex. خدا کریم و رحیم است  
 God is generous and clement.  
 4. Precious [rare except in احجار  
 reserved for fem & pl. nouns]. Ex. احجار کریمه  
 precious stones.

A masculine, proper  
 name. [With the definite article;  
 thus الکریم al-) the Generous or  
 Great One; i.e. God [Pl. = کرام  
 keram & کرماء korama' R].

(keramol-katebeen) کرام الکاتبین  
 (Title of) two angels sitting,  
 according to the Mohammedan  
 faith, on each person's shoulders,  
 that on the right recording his  
 good deeds, and that on the left

By ext. & facetiously. A child.

A colt. کره اسب (یا نریون)

A filly. کره مادیان

A foal, a young ass. کره الاغ

A foal. *Met.* A silly کره خر

and stupid fellow. [Usually read  
 without the ezafah]

Zool. A sea horse کره دریایی  
 (hippocampus).

A bickern. سندان دوکره

1. One time, A. ا | (karreh) کره  
 one turn; کره (karrat)

once. *See* دفعه || 2. R. A sin-  
 gle attack. *See* کر karr. [Pl. =  
 کرات karrat].

Repeatedly, many بکرات  
 a time, again and again. *Syn.*

کراراً & مکرراً

Reluctantly, A. ق. (karhan) کرها  
 unwillingly. *Ant.* طوعاً

Buttery; کره ای (kareh-ee) ص.  
 butyraceous, butyric.

Butter-biscuit; نان کره ای  
 butter-scotch

*See under* کره خر (orreh)

Buttery; کره دار (kareh-dar) ص.  
 containing butter.

A maker کره ساز (kareh-saz) ا.  
 of butter. A churner. A churn(ing  
 vessel or machine).

Churning, کره سازی (-sazee) ا.  
 butter-making.

کره نای (karrenay) = کرنا

Deafness. کری (karee) ا.

1. A thresh. کریاس (keryas) ا.



[Contraction of (kazan) **کزان**]  
[که از آن]

Pitch; tar. **کزف** (kazaf) ۱ = قیر

Haulm or culm; **کزل** (kozal) ۱  
stubble. Half threshed stalks.

**کزلك** (kezlek; kazlak) = **گزلب**

[Contraction of (ka-zoo) **کزو**]

[Contraction of (ka-zin) **کزین**]

Raw or coarse **کز** (kazh) ۱

silk. Same as **کج** (۲)

Same as **کج** No. 1 etc. **کز** (۲) الخ

**کز اغند** (kazha-ghand) = **کجاغند**

**کز اغند** (—gand) = **کجاگند**

A scorpion. **کزدم** (kazh-dom) ۱

Lit., crook-tailed. Syn. **عقرب**

**کزدم زده گی** (—zad, gee) ۱

Bite of a scorpion.

**کزدم زده** (—zadeh) ص ۱

(One) bitten by a scorpion.

Prov. چاره کزدم زده کشته کزدم بود

Take a hair of the dog that bit

you.

**کزدم گزیده** (—gazeedeh) =

**کزدم زده**

Med. **کزدمه** (kazhdomeh) ۱

A whitlow. See **داخس**

**کزك** (kazhak) = **کجك**

Crooked. **کزمز** (kazhmaz) ص R

**کزمز زبان** (—zaban) ص ۱

(Child) not speaking correctly;

(child) just learning to speak.

**کزه** (kazheh) = **کزك** - **کجك**

**کزهی** (kazhee) = **کجی**

1. A person; **کس** (kas) ۱

(some) one. 2. A companion or

his evil deeds. Lit., the great (evil)  
writers. See **کاتب**

**کریم النفس** (kareem-onnefs) ص ۱

Noble-minded (person). Ant **لئیم النفس**

Syn. **بزرگ منش**

**کریمانه** (karee-maneh) ق-ص P.A.

1. Generously; nobly. Ex. **کریمانه**

He forgave their

sins generously. 2. Generous;

noble [never used for persons].

1. Liberality, A.P. **کریمی** (mee)

bounty, generosity Syn. **بخشش**

2. Greatness. Syn. **بزرگی** || Com-

pare **کرامت**

Detestable. **کریده** (kareeh) ص A

Syn. **نفرت انگیز** & **کراهت آور**

**کریده الصوت** (—ossowt) ص A

Of a harsh voice. Syn. **بد صدا** ||

Ant. **خوش صوت** & **خوش صدا**

**کریده المنظر** (—olmanzar) ص A

Hideous, ugly. [O S] Of a de-

testable countenance. Syn. **بد منظر**

& **خوش منظر** & **زیبا** || Ant.

= A.P. **کریده منظر** (—manzar)

**کریده المنظر**

**کرئی** (koravee) = A. **کرئی** (koravee)

**کز** (kaz) (۱) R. = **کز** - **کج** (۲)

[Contraction of (ka-z) (۲)]

**کز** (kez) ۱

Singeing.

To singe.

To shrink back or

thrust oneself in a close place.

Med. Tetanus. A **کزاز** (ko-zaz) ۱

Spec., lockjaw [تشنج فك اسفل].

Tetanic. **کزازی** (—zazee) ص A



(pudendum muliebre).

Verus's shell. کس گربه

Met. Cock and bull کس شعر

story; nonsense, absurdity.

Dullness کساد (kasad) A.I.

of market, stagnation of business.

[Used popularly as an adj. in the sense of کساد]. Dull stagnant.

Ex. بازار کساد است The market is dull.

To cause to be- کساد کردن ف.م. come dull; to depreciate goods.

To become کساد شدن ف.ل. یا مچ ف.م. dull or stagnant.

کسادى (kasadee) A.P.I. [غ.م.]

Dullness of market, dull market, stagnant business.

[Note. The word کساد is originally a noun, and does not need the final ی. The erroneous addition of ی is because کساد is popularly used as an adj.].

1. Indis- کسالت (kasalat) A.I.

position; uneasiness, (slight)

illness [often with other redun-

dant words; thus کسالت مزاج or

|| ناخوشی Compare ] عارضه کسالت

2. Sluggishness; heaviness.

To be indis- کسالت داشتن

posed or sick. Ex. دیروز کسالت داشتم

I could not come yes-

terday because I was indisposed

(or did not feel well).

Drowsiness. کسالت خواب

1. Business; کسب (kasb) A.I.

کسان خود را بکمک خواست attendant. Ex.

He called his men or attendants

to help him. 3. A relative [esp.

in the pl. کسان]. 4. A true man,

a gentleman, a noble person [esp.

in کس و ناکس].

Someone, کسی (ka'see)

somebody, anyone. Ex. کسرا در راه

دیدید یا خیر Did you see anyone

on the way or not?

No, I have not خیر کسرا ندیده‌ام

seen any one (or I have seen

no one).

One who, he who. کسیکه

Ex. کسیکه محبت ندارد هیچ ندارد

He who has no love, has nothing.

No one, nobody, none, هیچکس

no person. Ex. هیچکس باین زودی

نخواهد آمد Nobody will come so

soon. [Here also we might

substitute کسی].

آن کس که = کسیکه

Everybody. همه کس

Ex. راز خود را به همه کس مگو

1. = هر کس || 2. Any

one (who). Ex. هر کس خدا را دوست

دارد بنده او را نیز دوست دارد

Noble and mean; کس و ناکس

the good-hearted and the cow-

ardly; i.e. everybody.

در خانه اگر کس است یک حرف بس است

A word to the wise (is enough).

Lit. If there is any one in the

house, one word is enough.

The vulva کس (kos) A.I. = فرج



letter with the vowel-sound (—).  
See *کسر* & *زیر* & *compare* *فتحه* or  
[Pl. for the 2nd. sense only =  
*کسور* *kosoor*].

1. To deduct, *کسر کردن* ف.م.  
subtract, abate. Ex. پنج در صد  
5 percent از این مبلغ *کسر* خواهد شد  
will be deducted from this a-  
mount. Syn. *کم کردن* || 2. To depre-  
ciate; detract, take from.

To be *کسر شدن* ف.ل. یا *مج* ف.م.  
deducted. To be decreased or  
diminished. To be depreciated.

Syn. *کم شدن*

To deduct, *کسر گذاشتن* ف.م.  
keep back, recoup. Ex. ماهی صدریال  
از مواجیش *کسر* گذاشتند

Detraction of one's *کسر شأن*  
dignity or rank; disdain; depreci-  
ation. See *شأن*

He considers it *کسرش* میشود شکایت کند  
below his rank (or it detracts  
from his position) to complain;  
he is too proud to complain.

See *کسر شأن*

A deficit. *کسر عمل* (یا عایدات)

Risk-money, cashier's *کسر صندوق*  
allowance. [O. S.] A deficit (or  
shortage) in the cash.

Humiliation; *کسر نفس*  
self-mortification.

A proper fraction. *کسر متعارفی*

An improper *کسر غیر متعارفی*  
fraction.

A decimal fraction. *کسر اعشاری* (ی)

profession; trade, trading. Ex.  
Business or *کسب* از نوکری بهتر است  
trading is better than service  
Syn. *کاسبی* || 2. Acquisition, gain-  
ing, earning. Ex. *کسب علم*

1. To ac- *کسب کردن* ف.م.ل.  
quire, earn, gain; learn. Ex.  
تحصیل. Syn. || در نزد او اخلاق *کسب* کردم  
|| 2. To do *بدست آوردن* & *کردن*  
business, trade, buy and sell.  
Syn. *کاسبی کردن*

Procuration *کسب معاش* (یا معیشت)  
of one's livelihood.

Tradesmen. *کاسبه* (kasabah) A.  
[Pl. of *kaseb* *کاسب* ج.].

1. Per- *کسبی* (kasbee) A.P. ص.  
taining to a business or trade;  
professional. Ex. مسائل *کسی* busi-  
ness questions. 2. Earned (for  
oneself), acquired.

1. Offering *کسی ده* (kosdeh) ص.ا.  
oneself to lewd purposes, openly  
lewd, prostitute. 2. A prostitute, a  
harlot. See *فاحشه*

A cuckold, *کسی ده زن* (-zan) ا.  
a wittold. See *جاکش* & *قلتیان*

1. [O.S.] Break- *کسر* (kasr) A.  
ing; also, a break. Syn. *شکستن*  
& *شکست* || 2. Arith. A fraction.  
Ex. *دوسوم کسراست* || 3. Deduction, sub-  
traction; diminution; also, depre-  
ciation. 4. Prejudice; detriment.  
Syn. *ضرر* & *زیان* || 5. A shortage,  
a deficit or deficiency. Syn. *کی*  
& *نقصان* || 6. Ar. gr. Marking a



Wearisome, tedious; humdrum.  
Prolix; prosy.

F. & E. | (kosmatik) کسماتیک

A cosmetic. [F. *cosmétique*].

A curl hang. T. | (kasmeh) کسمه

ing over the cheek.

Clothing; A. | (kesvat) کسوت

a dress; a robe. Syn. جامه & لباس

A.P. | (-garee) کسوت گری

Mending clothes. Met. Translation;  
version [ترجمه].

See under کس

کسور

Eclipse of A. | (kosoof) کسوف

the sun. Compare خسوف

Total eclipse. کسوف کلی (یا تام)

Partial eclipse. کسوف جزئی (یا ناقص)

To be eclipsed. کسوف شدن ف. ل.

Kith { کس و کار (kasokar)

and { کس و کوی (kasokooy)

kin, relatives and friends.

See under کس

کسی

کسیل الخ = گسیل الخ

کش (۱) (kash; kesh) [امراز ف. کشیدن]

Draw thou. [Imper. root of ka-  
sheedan or ke-; short for کش  
bekash, the usual form].

Drawing, [ا. فا. از ف. کشیدن]

pulling; drawer; smoking or smo-

ker. Enticing, etc. [Short for کشنده

keshandeh, the usual form, and

used in comp.]. Ex. کش سیم a

wire-drawer; سیگارکش a cigarette-

smoker.

۱. India-rubber. کش (۲) ا.

See لاستیک || 2. An elastic band,

A simple کسر بسیط (یا مفرد)  
fraction.

A complex fraction. کسر غیر بسیط

Reduction of a تحويل کسر

fraction.

Fractions of a rial. کسور ریال

25 rials بیست و پنج ریال و کسری

and a fraction: something over

25 rials.

200 and odd ۲۰۰ میر و کسری

miles.

The vowel. A. | (kas-rah) کسره

point (—) in P. called زیر zeer.

Fractional. A.P. | (-ree) کسری

Ex. عدد کسری a mixed number,

a number involving a fraction.

Chosroe: A. | (kesra) کسری

title of the kings of the Sassa-

nian Dynasty, esp. of Anowshi-

ravan, the Just. [Arabicized form

of خسرو]. [Pl. = اکاسره akaserah].

کس کش (kos-kesh) = جاکش

کس کشی (-keshee) = جاکشی

Indisposed; کسل (kasel) ص. ا.

slightly ill. Sluggish; indolent.

Tired; losing interest.

To weary, کسل کردن ف. م.

make tired, disgust. Ex. صحبت طولانی

او مرا کسل کرد His long conversa-

tion made me tired. Syn. سیر کردن

خسته کردن &

To be کسل شدن ف. ل. یا مج. ف. م.

tired, to be disgusted; to lose

interest.

A.P. | (-konandeh) کسل کننده



A discoverer; A.1 (*kash-shaf*) **کشاف**  
an explorer. A commentary on  
the Koran by Zamakhshari.

A con- (*asha-kash*) **کشاکش**  
test or contention, a struggle.

See کش واکش & کشمکش

Struggle کشاکش دهر (یا روزگار)  
for existence; contention with for-  
tune.

To struggle, کشاکش کردن ف.ل.  
strive, contend. To pull about.

Drawing. کشان (۱) (*kashan*) ص.

[Pres. part. of کشیدن *kasheedan*].

See under کشاندن (۲)

کشاندن (*kashandan*; *ke-*) ف.م.

To (cause) to draw; draw out,  
extend; prolong. Ex. بازی تا دو سال  
کشانده شد The game was drawn  
(or extended) for two years.  
[Caus. of کشیدن] [Imper. root=  
*keshan*].

کشان کشان (*kashan-kashan*) ص.ق.

Dragging (along): by force (of  
dragging). Ex. کشان ایشان اورا پیش حاکم بردند.

They dragged him before the  
governor.

کشانیدن (*kashaneedan*) = کشاندن

A farmer, کشاورز (*kasha-varz*)  
a husbandman, tiller or cultivator.

Syn. کشتکار

Farming, کشاورزی (*-varzee*)

husbandry, cultivation, tillage;  
agriculture. See کشتکاری - زراعت

& فلاحت

A sown field; کشت (*kesht*)

an elastic cord, ribbon, or  
fabric; an elastic. Ex. کش برای  
بند جوراب elastic (band or  
ribbon) for garters. 3. Elasticity;  
extensibility. 4. The groin; also,  
the armpit or bosom. Syn.

|| 5. A sash-window. 6. The  
ridge-pole (of roof). 7. A line  
drawn through a word. 8. Act  
of drawing. 9. *Colloq.* Carrying  
off; pilfering or filching.

A jacket.

پیراهن کش

The groin, the

کش ران

inguinal region.

To pilfer کش رفتن (یا زدن) ف.م.  
or filch; to finger or nip up; to  
smuggle or pocket; also, to hide  
or conceal. Compare دزدیدن

To stretch, to کش آمدن ف.ل.  
be drawn or extended.

To draw out, کش آوردن ف.م.  
as an elastic کش دادن

object. *Fig.* To wrest, distort, or  
pervert, as a meaning.

کش (۳) [Contraction of کش]

کش (۴) (*kesht*) الخ = کش الخ

کش (*kosh*) [ا- امر از ف. کشتن]

Kill thou! [Imper. root of *koshtan*;  
short for *bokosh*, the usual  
form].

Killing; [۲- ا. ف. از ف. کشتن]

killer. [Short for *koshandeh*,  
the usual form, and used only  
in comp.]. Ex. آدم کش a homicide.

کشاب (*keshab*) = کشو (*keshow*)



obtund, as a sensation or feeling.  
4. To slake, as lime. 5. *Fig.*  
To suppress or discourage. *See* خفه  
|| [Imper. root = کش *kosh*].  
To put out or  
extinguish (a) fire. آتش کشتن  
To suppress one's  
lustful desires; to mortify oneself. نفس کشتن

کشتن = (*esh-tan*) کاشتن

Deserv-  
ing to be put to death, con-  
demned to death. Fit to be killed.  
1. That is to  
be sown or planted. Fit to be  
planted. 2. *R.* A seed.

Half-ripe  
grapes. *See* غوره  
R. | (*kashtoo*) کشتو

کشتوک = (*kashtook*) لاک پشت  
کشتو کار = (*keshtokar*) کشتکاری  
1. Killed,  
slain, murdered. Extinguished.  
Slaked. Ex. آمک کشته || Amalgamated.  
Ex. جوہ (با سیماب) کشته an amal-  
gam (of quicksilver); condensed  
quicksilver used for coating mir-  
rors. 2. A killed person; a dead  
body or corpse. Ex. عیسیٰ برہی دید یکی کشته. Jesus saw once on the way the  
corpse of a killed person. [Pl. =  
کشتگان *koshtegan*].

A martyr.  
One who is killed  
in the way of love. *L.*, an ar-  
dent lover. کشتهٔ راه خدا  
کشتهٔ عشق

To be killed.  
کشته شدن

a plantation; also, sowing. [Orig.  
3d. p. s. of کاشتن in the past  
tense; i.e. he or she sowed].

To till the  
ground. *Compare* کاشتن

1. He, she,  
it killed. [3d. p. s. of *koshtan*,  
in the past tense]. 2. *R.* Act of  
killing. کشت ( *kosht* ) ف. ا.

Slaughter;  
butchery, carnage; killing. کشتار ( *koshtar* ) ا.

To kill or  
slay; to massacre. To (offer a)  
sacrifice. کشتار کردن ف. م. ل.

کشتبان = (*kasht-ban*) کشتکار

A sown field,  
a plantation or cultivation; a culti-  
vated land. *See* زراعت & کشت

A husbandman,  
farmer, tiller. *Syn.* کشاورز  
کشتکار ( *-kar* ) ا.

Husbandry,  
cultivation, farming, tillage. *Syn.* کشتکاری ( *-karce* ) ا.

زراعت & کشاورزی

*See under* کشته

کشتگان  
کشتگی = (*kosht-tegee*) ا. State of  
being killed; martyrdom.

1. To kill,  
slay, put to death, murder. Ex.  
They killed him  
treacherously. *Syn.* || بقتل رساندن

2. *Poet. or bookish.* To put out  
or extinguish. Ex. «آستینش بگیر و شمع

Hold him by the sleeve,  
and put out the candle. *Syn.* بکش

3. To deaden or  
|| خاموش کردن



To launch a ship (into) the sea. بآب انداختن کشتی

To ship. (با کشتی) حمل کردن

Cargo. بار کشتی

Crew. عمله کشتی

To lade a ship. بار کردن کشتی

To unload a ship. خالی کردن کشتی

Wrestling. کشتی (koshtee') ١

To wrestle. کشتی گرفتن ف.ل

Ex. پهلوانان با یکدیگر کشتی گرفتند

کشتیبان (kashtee-ban) ١

The captain of a ship. A pilot R.

See ناخدا

The office کشتیبانی (banee) ١

of the captain of the ship; captainship. Seamanship.

A sailor. کشتیران (-ran) R. ١

A pilot. A navigator.

Navigation; کشتیرانی (-raanee) ١

sailing. Syn. بحر ییعی

Navigable. قابل کشتی رانی

کشتی رانی دور دنیا (یادور یک اقلیم)

Circumnavigation.

Coasting. کشتی رانی در طول ساحل

A shipwright. کشتی ساز (-saz) ١

Ship-کشتی سازی (-sazce) ١

building. [ For محل کشتی سازی ]

shipyard; a dock-yard. [ Also کشتی ]

[ ساز خانه ]

کشتی شکستگی (-shekastegee) ١

A shipwreck.

کشتی شکسته (-shekasteh) م. ١

Shipwrecked (person). [ Pl. = کشتی ]

(-shkastegan) شکستگان

See in the vocab. کار گفته

کشته (keshteh) م. ١ = کاشته

1. Sown, planted Tilled, cultivated.

2. A seed; anything that

has been sown. Ex. کشته خود را درو

Thou shalt reap what

thou hast sown. [ P. P. of کشتن ]

keshtan ]

A ship, a کشتی (kashtee) ١

vessel; a boat. Ex. کشتی غرق شد

The ship sank. See جهاز و سفینه

A sailing-vessel, کشتی بادی (یا شرعی)

a sailer.

A steamship, کشتی بخار

a steamboat.

A war-vessel, کشتی جنگی

a man-of-war.

A trading vessel کشتی تجارتی

or trader, a merchant-man.

A tugboat. کشتی یدک کش

A dredger. کشتی شن کش

A tanker. کشتی حمل آب - کشتی آب بر

A submarine. کشتی تحت البحری

An iron-clad کشتی زره پوش

or iron-plated ship.

A freighter. کشتی باری

A pearler. کشتی صید مروارید

A fishing-boat. کشتی ماهی گیری

A packet(-boat) کشتی چایباری

A ferry-boat. کشتی گذاره

Noah's ark. کشتی نوح

On board a ship. در کشتی

To embark, سوار کشتی شدن

to go on board a ship.

To sail or steer a ship. کشتی راندن



pher. 3. To detect, to find out.

1. A tortoise R. (kashaf) كشف [لاك پشت]. 2. Cancer [سرطان].

كشف الايات (kashfol-ayat) ا.

A concordance.

كشف الابيات (-abyat) ا.

A poetical index.

A Jewish R. (kosheft) كشتت synagogue. See كنيسه

Pertain- A.P. (kash-fee) كشفى

ing to, or of the nature of, a discovery or revelation. Able to discover things; esp. stolen goods.

Disclosed; revealed R.

Disco- كشفيات (-fiy'at) ا.

veries; explorations; (scientific) researches. [Pl. of كشفى considered as a n.].

Dried, con- كشك (kashk) ا.  
densed whey.

I know what Slang. كشك یعنی  
you mean; you conceal the real  
meaning [said in reply to a per-  
son who makes an ironical re-  
mark to conceal a truth known  
by both parties. There is a cer-  
tain anecdote connected with this  
proverbial expression].

كشك (koshk) = كوشك

Barley. كشكاب (kashkab) ا.  
water, barley-decoction, ptisan.

Syn. ماشعير

كشكشان (kashkashan) = كشان شان

كشكنجیر (kashkanjeer) ا.

1. A ballista; also, the stone

A hauler; کشتی کش (-kash) ا.  
a workman in the ship. Met. A  
wine-bibber.

کشتی گاه (koshtee-gah) ا.

A wrestling-place; a gymnasium.

An an- کشتی گاه (kashtee-gah) ا.  
chorage. A harbor. Syn. لنگرگاه

کشتی گر (-gar) = کشتی ساز  
کشتی گیر (koshtee-gecr) ا.

A wrestler.

کشتی گیری (-geeree) ا.

Wrestling.

کشتی نشسته (-neshasteh) م. ا.

(One) on shipboard; a voyager.

[Pl. = کشتی نشستگان (-neshastegan)].

1. Drawing; کشش (-kashesh; ke-) ا.

haul(ing); traction. Ex. (a) رئیس

قسمت کش در راه آهن کیست Who is

the chief of the Traction Service

in the Railways? (b) haul-

ing capacity. See جریه || 2. Tension.

3. Attraction; attractiveness, charm.

Syn. ربانیدگی

کشش (koshesh) = کشتار

1. Discovery; كشف (-kashf) ا.

discovering, disclosing; revealing;

revelation; detection. Ex. كشف امریکا

The discovery of America. 2. A

revelation; an inspiration. [Often

with کرامت. Thus کشف و کرامت

inspiration & miracle].

1. To discover, كشف کردن ف. م.

reveal; disclose. Ex. رازهای طبیعت را

They disclose the

mysteries of nature. 2. To deci-



raisin; raisin-colored. Half-dried, as grapes.

كشمکش (kashmakash: kesh-)

1. A contest, conflict, struggle; a scuffle. *Syn.* کشاکش || 2. A skirmish. 3. Pulling about; difficulties (between contending parties).

To struggle کشمکش کردن ف.ل. or contend; to scuffle. To pull about. To skirmish.

1. Kashmir: کشمیر (kashmeer) a state in India. 2. [For شال کشمیر] Cashmere (shawl).

کشمیری (— meeree) ص.ا.

1. Of or pertaining to Kashmir. *Ex.* شال کشمیری a cashmere shawl. 2. A Kashmirian; native of Kashmir.

Spacious, کشن (kashan) ص. R. roomy; large. Abundant. *Syn.* قراح - زیاد و جادار

1. Deadly, کشنده (koshandeh) ص.ا. fatal; perishing. *Ex.* زهر کشنده deadly poison. 2. A slayer.

1. Attractive, کشنده (keshandeh) ص.ا. charming, enticing, inviting. Drawing. Pulling. 2. R. A drawer. A painter.

A drawer. کشو (keshow) ا. || 2. A bolt: sliding or movable pin for fastening a door, etc. 3. A slide; a slide-valve.

کش واکش (kash-vakash) ا. || کش وواکش (kasho-vakash)

slung from it. *See* منجنيق || 2. A sling. *Syn.* سنگ قلاب و فلاخن || 3. A cannon-ball. *Syn.* گلوله توپ || 4. A pulley passing over a column.

A navi- کشکول (kash-kool) ا. || 1. A navi- cular cup or porringer suspended by a chain, and carried by a dervish as a receptacle for what people give him. Sea-cocoanut (of which a *kashkool* is originally made). L., a beggar's cup, A beggar R.

1. Shaped کشکولی (—koollee) ص. like a *kashkool*; navicular; oblong. 2 R. Carrying a *kashkool* or receptacle along, as a mendicant.

1. Prepared کشکی (—kee) ص. from, or resembling, dried whey. 2. *Collog.* Unfounded or untrue; not in earnest [used also as an adv. *Ex.* کشکی چیزی میگوید He says something, but not in earnest (or not guaranteeing its truth). *See* کتره ای (katreh-ee)

A barley- کشکین (—kin) ا. || کشکینه (—keeneh) ا. || 1. porridge. [The first of these words has the same meaning as کشکی in its first sense].

Raisins. کشمش (kesh-mes) ا. || Also, currants [مویز].

Green raisins. کشمش سبز = سبزه Bot Lousewort. کشمش کولی

Plums. کشمش بلوی

Like a کشمش (—meshee) ص.



How many tons does this locomotive haul? بار میکشد

3. To weigh, to scale. Ex. قدرادر ترازو

Weigh the sugar in the scale. بکشید

4. To extract or

express. Ex. شیرۀ آن میوه را میکشد

5. To smoke. Ex. من سیگار نمیکشم

6. To extend, prolong, protract,

draw out. Ex. چرا صحبت را میکشید؟

Why do you prolong the conver-

sation? 7. To paint or portrait; to

delineate. Ex. تصویر او را بکش

Paint his portrait. 8. To carry or bear. Ex.

9. || بردن & حمل کردن Syn. || شتر بار میکشد

To attract; to ravish; to entice

or allure; also, to tempt. Ex. گل ها

Flowers entice (or

invite) the insects 10. To lead.

Ex. لشکر بدان ناحیه کشید

He led an army

to that region. 11. To extend; to

stretch; to construct (across). Ex.

The railway was constructed in the

reign of Pahlavi. (b) سیم کشیدن

to extend (or stretch) a wire.

12. To endure, support; suffer.

Ex. I endured

great hardships. Syn. || تحمل کردن

13. To take or require. Ex. این کار

This work will

take two days. 14. To last. Ex.

The sugar

lasted no more than ten days.

15. To absorb, to take up

16. [Intransitively] To lead, end,

Spasmodic effort. Struggle, con-  
tending. See کشاکش

کشوٹ (koshoo) Bot. A.

Dodder. Syn. کتان صحرایی & افتمون

1. A country; کشور (keshvar)

a region; a climate. Ex. کشور ایران

2. A feminine, pro-

per name.

1. A con- کشورگشا (-gosha) ا-ص.

queror. 2. Conquering.

کشورگشایی (-goshayec) ا.

Conquest.

کشورستان (-setan) ا.

کشورگیر (-geer) ا.

A conqueror. Syn. کشورگشا & فاتح

کشورگیری (-geeree) = کشورگشایی

1. Civil. کشوری (-keshvaree) ص.

Ex. civil employees. مستخدمین کشوری

2. Belonging to a

country or climate.

Civil service قانون استخدام کشوری

law.

کش و فاش (ashofash) ا.

Pomp, splendor. Syn. کیکه & کر و فر

کشیدگی (-kesheedeg) ا.

Tallness. Elongation. Protraction,

continuation Act of being drawn,

pulled, etc; a draw.

کشیدن (-kesheedan; ka-) ف.م.ل.

[ Imper. root = کش kash; kesh ]

1. To draw. Ex. خطی روی آن کشید

He drew a line on it. 2. To pull,

drag, haul, tow. Ex. (a) بدن او را دور

شهر کشیدند They dragged his body

round the city. (b) این او کو مو تیو چند تن



result. Ex. بجای بد می کشد It leads to a bad result it ends in ... etc.

Syn. منجر شدن & منتهی شدن 17. R. To drink (off). Ex پیاله کشیدن

[Note. Numerous compound verbs are construed in Persian with the verb کشیدن in its various shades of meaning, all of which fall, more or less, within the senses given above. Such are آب خجالت کشیدن - او تو کشیدن - آه کشیدن - کشیدن - زحمت کشیدن - دندان کشیدن - دست کشیدن - عقب کشیدن - صفت کشیدن - شمیر کشیدن - ناز کشیدن - محنت کشیدن - قد کشیدن - فرو کشیدن etc. etc. These should be looked up under the respective non-verbal elements. For example دست کشیدن & عقب کشیدن should be looked up respectively under دست & عقب].

در کشیدن See in the vocab.

در بر کشیدن See under (۳) بر

To cease پا کشیدن - قدم کشیدن or discontinue to visit (any one or any place): to withdraw Ex. از آن خانه پا کشیده است He no longer visits that house.

1. Drawn. کشیده (kesheede) ص.ا.

Pulled, dragged. Protracted; continued; extended, lengthened.

Weighed. Elongated. Ex. صورت کشیده a long face. || Tall. Tight.

2. A box on the ear, a slap. Syn. سیلی || A dash; The mark (ـ) over the consonant alef, as

آفتاب in

To be drawn. کشیده شدن

To be extended, or protracted.

To drag v. i.

To drawl, to کشیده حرف زدن speak in a lengthened tone.

کشیده بالا (= -bala) کشیده قد

کشیده قد (P.A. -ghadd) ص.

Tall, of a tall stature. Syn. بلند قد

A priest, کشیش (kasheesh) ا.

a presbyter; a Christian clergyman. See قسيس

A rector. کشیش ناحیه یا محله

Priest- کشیش بازی (-baze) ا.

craft.

Priesthood. کشیشی (kasheeshee) ا.

1. Watch, کشیک (keshek) ا.

guard; sentry; post, duty. 2. A watchman, guard, sentinel See کشیکچی

کشیکچی

To keep watch; کشیک کشیدن ف.ل.م. to watch (over); to guard.

To be on (a post of) duty; to (keep) watch. کشیک دادن ف.ل.

To be در کشیک (یا سر کشیک) بودن on duty, to be at a post.

To have a post کشیک داشتن or duty.

A sentinel کشیکچی (—chee) ا.

or sentry; a watchman or guard.

Syn. پاسبان & قراول

کشیک خانه (T.P. -khaneh) ا.

A guard.house. See قراول خانه

Restraining, کظم (kazm) ا.

repressing. See کاضم



1. The froth of the sea. کف دریا  
2. Cuttle-fish bone. 3. Meer-schaum, sepiolite, sea-foam.

1. To foam or کف کردن ف.ل.  
froth. 2. To scum, to cream.  
Ex. شیر کف کرد || 3 To lather. Ex.  
این صابون کف نمیکند || 4. To drivel,  
as the mouth.

To skim. کف گرفتن ف.م.ل.  
To lather; cause کف آوردن ف.ل.  
to foam or lather.

To produce کف بر دهن آوردن  
froth in the mouth, as a result  
of anger or loquacity.

کف زدن (۱) = کف کردن

1. The palm کف (۱) (kaff) A.ل.  
of the hand [کف دست]. 2. The  
sole of the foot [کف پا]. 3. A  
sock; removable, inner sole put  
into a shoe. 4. *By ext.* The hand.  
5. As much as the hollow of the  
hand will contain; also, a hand-  
ful. 6. The pan of a scale [*more  
often* کفه]. 7. A floor; also, a plat-  
form. 8. Applause, applauding;  
clapping the hands. Ex. با کف و هلهله  
The meeting was closed  
with applause and acclamation.  
[Pl. = کوف kofoof & اکف akaff R].  
[Note. In P. this word is usually  
pronounced kaf].

To clap (the کف زدن ف.ل.  
hands); to applaud. *Syn.* دست زدن  
or چیه زدن & دستک زدن  
To obtain, بکف آوردن

To restrain; کظم کردن ف.م.  
repress, curb, bridle. Ex. هرگز  
نمیتوانست کظم غیظ کند  
He could never  
restrain or bridle his anger.

*Syn.* فرو خوردن & فرو نشاندن

1. The ankle. کعب (ka'b) A.ل.  
*Syn.* طاس || 2. A die *Syn.* قوزک ||  
3. *Math.* A cube-root. *Compare*  
کعب & ke-ab کعب [Pl. = جذر  
ko-oob R].

The ankle-bone. استخوان کعب  
The butt of a lance. کعب نیزه  
The foot, leg, or کعب پیااله  
base of a cup.

کعب الاخبار (ka'bol-akhbar) A.ل.

A spreader of news.

کعب الغزال (— ghazal) A.ل.

A sort of pastry.

کعبتین (ka'bateyn) A.ل. [D. of  
(two) dice. The two  
temples (of Mecca and Jerusalem).  
*See* قبلتین

The Kaaba کعبه (ka'bah) A.ل.  
or Caaba (at Mecca). A square  
building. A die *R. Met.* (a) A cen-  
ter-point: point looked to from  
all directions. *See* قبله || (b) The  
chief aim or object of a person.  
[Pl. = کعبات ka-abat. D. = کعبتین  
which see above].

*See under* کعب

کعبوب

1. Froth, foam, کف (kaf) A.ل.  
scum. 2. Lather. 3. Phlegm [بلغم].  
Lather, soap-suds. کف صابون  
Dross, scoria. کف فلز



ment. Ex. كفارة گناهان expiation of sins 2. Redemption, redeeming, Ex. كفارة قسم || 3 Alms or fasting intended for redeeming an oath which one has not been able to fulfil.

To expiate; كفاره کردن ف.م.ل. to atone for.

The روز كفاره (درمیان بني اسرائيل) Atonement Day.

كفاره آمیز (-ameez) A.P. مس  
كفاره ای (-ee)

Expiatory.

كفاش (kaf-fash) ۱. = كفشدوز

A shoe-maker. [This is an Arabic paradigm formed from the P. كفش and is merely a P. invention].

1. Shoe-making. ۱ (-fashee) كفاشی

Syn. [دكان كفاشی] ۲. || كفشدوزی

A shoe-maker's shop.

1. Sufficiency. A.۱ (ka-faf) كفاف

Syn. || كفایت ۲. Livelihood; daily bread, pittance.

To be sufficient; كفاف دادن ف.ل.م. to suffice.

Ex. This این مقدار نان مارا كفاف نمیدهد. quantity of bread will not suffice us. Syn. & كفايى بودن - كفایت کردن بس بودن

Bail, surety; A.۱ (kafalat) كفالت guarantee. Syn. ضمانت

1. To become bail, كفالت کردن ف.ل.م. to act as surety. Ex. آيا شما كفالت

۲. To guarantee. || او را خواهید کرد

procure, fetch; get hold of; earn. Syn. بدست آوردن

از كف دادن = از دست دادن

To be obtained, procured, or fetched. To be earned.

Syn. بدست آمدن

To palm off; to steal or conceal. See كف رفتن

A floor. كف زمین - كف اطاق

A road-bed. كف جاده

Parquet(ry), wooden floor. كف چوبی

The (white) hand of Moses; i.e. his miraculous hand. كف بيضاء كف موسى

علام آف = كف بينی

كف دست بو کردن Colloq.

To divine or foretell.

Refraining, A.۱ (۲) (kaff) كف abstaining, abstinence; withdrawing; relinquishing, denying; renouncement; desisting.

To contain or كف نفس کردن restrain oneself; to have self-control. Syn. خودداری کردن

To desist; to كف بر کردن renounce (one's right or claim).

Syn. دست برداشتن

كف (koff) ۱. [Imitative]

Coughing [Usually كف و كف and used as an adv. Thus كف و كف سرفه کرد He coughed and coughed].

كفالت - كفاة كافي See under

كفار كافر See under

كفارت (kaffarat) ۱. Expiation, atone- A.۱ كفاره (kaffarah)



A hyena. کفتار (kaftar) ا.  
A dove, کفتَر (kaftar) ا. = کبوتر  
a pigeon. See various kinds under کبوتر

A pigeon-fancier. کفتر باز (-baz) ا.  
کفتَری (kaftaree) = کبوتری

کفتَن (kaftan) = کفیدن

کفتَن (koftan) = کوفتن

1. A skimmer; کفچه (kafcheh) ا.  
also, a ladle. See کفگیر  
2. Same as کف (kaf).

کفچه نول (kafcheh) ا. Zool.

A shove(l)ler, a spoonbill.

Foamy, کفدار (kafdar) ص.  
frothy, yeasty. Lathery, lathering.

کف دستی (kafedastee) A.P.

Punishment with the ferule,  
striking on the palm of the hand.

To ferule, کف دستی زدن ف.م.ل.  
punish with the ferule, strike  
on the palm of the hand.

Unbelief, infidelity; impiety, irreligion. Blasphemy; profanity. کفر (kofr) ا.  
Syn. کافری  
Ant. ایمان ||

To utter blasphemy, کفر گفتن  
blaspheme, curse.

کفر آمیز (kaf-been) A.P.ص.

Blasphemous, profane. Ex. سخنان  
کفر آمیز

1. Ingratitude, ungratefulness [often کفران (kofran) ا.  
کفران || نمک ناشناسی & ناسپاسی. Syn. نعمت

2. R. = کفر  
To be un-

Syn. ضامن شدن & ضمانت کردن

(Personal) bail. کفالت بالنفس  
کفالت تن

Pecuniary bail, security, or کفالت بالمال  
کفالت نقدی = ضمانت  
guarantee.

A.P. کفالت نامه (-nameh)

A bail-bond. Syn. ضمانت نامه

By way کفالة (kafalatan) ق.  
of giving bail; on bail. As a  
bail or surety.

1. Sufficiency; adequacy. کفایت (kefayat) ا.  
[Used as an adj.]

Ex. کفایت است That is enough or  
sufficient. Syn. || کفاف

2. Efficiency, ability, capacity. Ex. بواسطه  
|| کفایت و لیاقتی که داشت ترقی کرد

Syn. توانایی & لیاقت

1. To be کفایت کردن ف.ل.م.  
sufficient or enough. Ex. همیشه

کفایت میکند That is enough; that  
will do; this much is sufficient.

2. To suffice. Ex. این مارا کفایت  
کرد That will suffice us.

See کفاف دادن

Sufficiently; enough, بقدر کفایت  
plenty of. Ex. بقدر کفایت نان هست there  
is enough (or plenty of) bread.

See in the vocab. با کفایت  
بی کفایت

To be sufficient. کفایت شدن ف.ل.

A.P. کف بین (kaf-been)

A palmist; a chiromancer.

A.P. کف بینی (-beenee)

Palmistry; chiromancy.



the shoe of one foot with that of another.

To place کفش کسیرا جفت کردن  
any one's shoes before him, to make his shoes ready before him.

*Met.* To send one away (*or* out), see him out, off, or away, get rid of him.

*Met.* هر دو پارا در يك کفش کردن  
To be obstinate, to persist in.

One's opinion. یا تو ی کفش کسی کردن

To haze, annoy or tease any one; to interfere with his affairs.

Tight shoes, shoes کفش تنگ  
that pinch. *Met.* An unfit consort (*or* wife).

One who takes care of shoes. کفش بان (-ban) | کفش دار (-dar)

کفش پاک کن (-pakkon) ۱.

A door-mat. A scraper. [Also کفش کل پاک کن]

کفش دوز - کفش دوز (-dooz) ۱.

A shoe-maker. See کفش

A ladybug. کفش دوزك (-doozak) ۱.

کفش دوزی (-doozee) ۱.

Shoemaking. *Syn.* کفافی

A small کفشك (-kafskak) ۱.

shoe. A hoof [کفش]. [D. of کفش].

1. A sill or کفش کن (-kan) ۱.

threshold. 2. An antechamber or anteroom.

کفشگر (-gar) = کفش دوز

Solder; کفشیر (-kafsheer) ۱.

grateful (*or* guilty of ingratitude); to repay a favor with ingratitude.

کفر گوی (-kofr-gooy) A.P. ۱.

A blasphemer.

A vein in کفرك (-kaf-rag) A.P. ۱.  
the sole of the foot.

To bleed کفرگ زدن ف.ل.

(open a vein in) the sole of the foot. To bleed a horse's hoof.

کف رو - کفرو (-row) A.P. ۱-ص

Zool. Plantigrade.

See under کافر

کفری (-kofree) A.P. ۱-ص [R]

1. Blasphemous. 2. = کافر

A shoe. کفش (-kafsh) ۱.

See یا افزار

To put on کفش یا کردن (یا پوشیدن)  
one's shoes, to wear shoes.

To take off one's کفش کندن  
shoes.

Ill-mated or ill- کفش تابنا

matched shoes. Ex. کفش های من تابنا است.

My shoes are not mates, they are ill-mated.

Slippers, کفش اطاق (یا راحتی) ۱.

babooshes, کفش سرپایی ۱.

A wooden shoe, کفش چوبی

a sabot.

List sleepers, کفش ماهوتی (یا کتانی) ۱.

list shoes, کفش پارچه ای ۱.

Pumps. کفش تخت نازک

A skate. کفش یخ بازی

A ski. A snow-shoe. کفش برفی

To interchange کفش تابنا کردن



wrapping in a winding-sheet.  
[Often together with its correla-  
tive دفن 'burial'].

A.P.۱ ( *kafan-dozd* ) کفن دزد

A despoiler of the dead, a grave-  
digger, a body-snatcher. [O. S.]  
Shroud-stealer.

A sewer A.P.۱ ( *-dooz* ) کفن دوز  
of shrouds or grave-clothes.

1. Shroud- A.P.۱-ص ( *kafanee* ) کفنی  
like. 2. A long, loose gown worn  
by dervishes, suggestive of a  
shroud.

An equal, a A.P.۱ ( *kofv* ) کفو  
match. [Pl. = اکفاء *akeffa'* R].

Of the same rank, هم کفو  
class, or family; equal. Ex. او با  
آن زن هم کفو نیست He is not her  
match.

Morganatic ازدواج با غیر هم کفو  
marriage.

Ungrateful. A.P.۱-ص ( *kafoor* ) کفور  
Impious, infidel. See کافر

See under کف کفوف

1. R. Ears of A.P.۱ ( *kafeh* ) کفه  
wheat or barley remaining un-  
threshed. 2. = دف

1. The pan A.P.۱ ( *affch* ) کفه  
( or scale ) of a balance. 2. A  
mortar-board [in P. often کپه  
*kappeh*].

Palmar: [R] A.P.۱-ص ( *kafee* ) کفی  
belonging to the palm.

1. Foamy, frothy. A.P.۱-ص ( *kafi* ) کفی  
Syn. || 2. Whipped cream.

borax. See لجم & بوره

To solder. کفشیر کردن ف.م

Syn. لئیم کردن or لجم کردن

Mold or mould, A.P.۱ ( *kafak* ) کفک  
must. [Also کپک *kapak*].

To mo(u)ld, کفک زدن ف.ل.

to must; become moldy or musty.

A.P.۱ ( *-zadegce* ) کفک زدگی

Mouldiness.

Mouldy, کفک زده A.P.۱-ص ( *-zadeh* )  
musty.

(Suffering A.P.۱-ص ( *۱* ) کفکوب  
from) inflammation of the sole  
or hoof.

Bruised or A.P.۱-ص ( *۲* ) کفکوب  
pulverized in the palm of the hand.

A skimmer. A.P.۱ ( *kafgeer* ) کفگیر  
[Generally a perforated one].

Med. A.P.۱ ( *-geerak* ) کفگیرك

Anthrax, benign anthrax.

The buttocks. A.P.۱ ( *kafal* ) کفل

The crupper, croup, or rump  
(of a horse). [Pl. = اکفال *akfal* R].

A.T.۱ ( *kaf-lamah* ) کفلامه

1. Pulverized roasted peas com-  
pounded with sugar, purslane  
seeds and other ingredients. 2.

R. Masturbation.

کفلیز = ( *-leez* ) کفگیر

کف مال = ( *-mal* ) کفکوب ( *۲* )

A winding- A.P.۱ ( *kafan* ) کفن

sheet, a shroud; grave-clothes.

To shroud, to کفن کردن ف.م.

wrap in a winding-sheet.

Shrouding, A.P.۱ ( *kafn* ) کفن



[گاومیش نر]. Any male animal.

1. Docked, cut کل (kol) ص.

short, bobbed. Ex. کل دم (dom-) bobtailed. 2. Blunt. 3. Bent, crooked.

1. The whole, کل (koll) ص. ۱- A.

all. Ex. کل آنرا تماشا کردیم We saw the whole (or all) of it. Syn. تمام

2. Total, whole; full; universal.

Ex. کل مبلغ total (or full) amount.

3. General; chief, -in-chief; Ex (a)

رئیس (b) کل مهندس کل engineer-in-chief.

کل director general.

Sum total; also,

جمع کل

grand total.

Universal or

عقل کل

divine wisdom; nous.

See in the vocab.

کلی

[Note. In Ar. the word کل means also 'every' or 'each', as in the following phrases]:

Every کل یوم (kolla-yowmen)

day; each day [= هر روز].

In any کل حال (ala-kollehal)

case [= در هر حال].

Not at all, کلا (kalla) ق. ۱- A.

not in the least. [Usually with its correlative حاشا which see].

Wholly, کلا (kollan) ق. ۱- A.

entirely, totally. Syn. تماماً

[Contraction of کلاه (kola)]

کلاب (kelab) کلب See under

Med. Hydro- کلاب (kalab) ق. ۱- A.

phobia, rabies. Syn. گریدگی سگ هار

کلابه (kalabeh) = کلافه ۱-

کافی = A. (kafiy; -fee) (۲) کفی

کفیدن (kafeedan) ق. ۱- R.

To burst; to crack. [Imper. root = کف kaf]. Syn. ترکیدن

کفیز (kafeez) = قفیز

۱. A bail or کفیل (kafeel) ق. ۱- A.

surety. Syn. ضامن || 2. One who

acts for another in any capacity;

an acting director, acting minister,

etc. Ex. کفیل وزارتخانه an acting

minister. 2 A hostage 3. An un-

dertaker. Syn. عهده دار

To give bail.

کفیل دادن

To become bail.

کفیل شدن

To release بقید کفیل مرخص کردن

on bail.

The supporter of

کفیل خرج

a family.

کک (۱) (kak) = کیک (۱)

کک (۲) (۲) = کیک (۲) (Dry) biscuit.

ککجه (kak-cheh) = پنبه دانه

Freckles. ککمتک (—mak) ۱-

Freckled, ککمتکی (makee) ص

freckly.

Human ککه (kekeh; kakeh) ۱-

excrement, sheet, stool.

1. Bald. Scald- کل (kal) (۱) ص. ۱-

headed. 2. A bald-head. A scald-

headed person.

Prov. کل اگر طیب بودی سر خود را دو آنه دی

Physician, heal thyself. Lit., if

the baldhead had been a physi-

cian, he would have healed his

own head.

کل (kal) (۲) A male buffalo



2. A magpie. *See* زاغچه

*R.* کلاغی ( *kalaghee* ) ص.

Corvine, relating to, or resembling a crow; crow-like.

دستمال کلاغی ( یا کلاغه ای )

1. A cashmere handkerchief with a red ground and black figures.

2. Yashmak shawl.

A skein; a hank. *A.* ( *ka-laf* )

A hobble or hopple.

To hank, to form کلاف کردن ف. م. into skeins. To reel off. To hobble or hopple, as a quadruped.

1. A skein; کلافه ( *-lafeh* ) ص. 1. a hank. [Also کلافه & کلاف]. 2.

*Colloq.* Stifled, as in a hot weather; overheated, as by remaining long in a hot bath.

1. = کلات || *A.* ( *ka-lal* )

2. A collateral relative; also, a childless man; also, an orphan *R.*

[*R.*] کالات ( *ka-lalat* ) ص. 1.

1. Fatigue, weariness [خستگی]. 2.

Dullness (of the senses); dimness (of the eye); numbness; impediment of speech. 3. Collateral or remote relationship. *See* کلال

1. A spiral کلاله ( *kolaleh* ) 1. hair; a lock کلاله ( *golaleh* )

or ringlet. *Syn.* طرة || 2. A nose-gay, a bouquet.

[*R.*] کلاله ( *kalalatan* ) ق. 1.

Collaterally; by remote or collateral relationship.

1. Speech, کلام ( *kalam* ) ص. 1.

A rolling کلاپیسه ( *-peeseh* ) 1. of the eyes from anger or lust.

A fortress on کلات ( *ka-lat* ) 1. the top of a mountain. *Geog.* (1) a town north of Meshed [often کلات نادری]; (2) a fort in Afghanistan; (3) the capital of British Baluchestan.

1. A farm; کلاته ( *-latch* ) 1. a sown field. *See* مزرعه || 2. A hamlet, a little village.

کلار ( *kolar* ) = غوک - وزغ  
کلارستاق ( *Kalarestagh* ), a district in Mazanderan.

A class. *F. & E.* ( *kelas* )

A classroom *Syn.* دسته & طبقه

Well(s) کلاسه ( *kalasah* ) ص. 1. where travellers drink. Name of a pool in the mosque of Damascus.

Designed کلاسی ( *kela-see* ) ص. 1. for classes, class [used as an *adj.*]. *Ex.* کتب کلاسی class books, school books.

1. = کلاسی || *F.* ( *-sik* ) ص. 1. 2. Classic(al). [Fr. *classique*].

A sponger, کلاش ( *kallash* ) 1. a hanger-on. A swindler, a cheat. An intruder. *See also* قلاش

A crow; کلاغ ( *kalagh* ) ص. 1. a raven. *See* زاغ No. 1.

A pie, a magpie. کلاغ جاره

A carrion crow. کلاغ بغدادی

کلاغ پیشه ( *-peesheh* ) ص. 1. A jackdaw.

1. A young crow. کلاغچه ( *-cheh* ) ص. 1.



one's hat. To wear a hat.  
 To take off کلاه (از سر) برداشتن  
 one's hat.  
 To defraud any کلاه سر کسی گذاشتن  
 one in business; کلاه کسیرا برداشتن  
 to swindle; to bilk.  
 To judge کلاه خود را قاضی کردن  
 for oneself; to talk to oneself.  
 To deprive سر کسیرا بی کلاه گذاشتن  
 someone of a share or right.  
 To disappoint any one.  
*Prov. exp.* کلاه نقی را سر نقی گذاشتن  
 To rob کلاه علی را سر ولی گذاشتن  
 Peter to pay Paul; to do business  
 with other people's money.  
 To rejoice کلاه (خود را) بهوا انداختن  
 or exult (greatly).  
 He is a figure- کلاهش یشم ندارد  
 head; he cannot exercise power  
 or authority.  
 He is a سرش بکلاهش می ارزد  
 man of some importance. *Lit.*,  
 his head is worthy of his hat.  
 A night-cap. شبکلاه  
 A helmet. [Often کلاه خود  
 simply خود *khood*].  
 A fool's-cap, کلاه زنگوله دار  
 a shameful cap with little bells  
 hanging from it.  
 A long pointed کلاه قیفی  
 cap; a fool's-cap.  
 A European کلاه فرنگی  
 cap. *See also in the vocab.*  
 A straw-hat. کلاه حصیری  
 A monk's cowl. کلاه رهبان

word; language. *Syn.* سخن || 2.  
 A discourse, a talk. *Syn.* گفتگو  
 || 3. *Ar. gr.* A sentence  
 [جمله]. 4. *R.* (Dogmatic or scholas-  
 tic) theology [often علم کلام].  
 To sum حاصل (یا خلاصه) کلام  
 up, briefly stating; in short.  
*See in the vocab.* مالا کلام  
*See under* رد کلام  
 An (eloquent) orator. میر کلام  
 کلام الله (*kalamollah*)  
 The Word of God.  
 1. Big, huge, کلان (*kalan*) ص.  
 bulky, massive, great. *Ex.* کوه کلان  
 a great (or lofty) mountain. *Syn.*  
 || 2. Enormous tremendous.  
 || زیاد و کراف *Syn.* || مخارج کلان. *Ex.*  
 3. *R.* Elder.  
 1. An elder. کلانتر (*-tar*) ا.  
*Syn.* بزرگتر || 2. A mayor; a syndic.  
*Syn.* کدخدا || 3. *R.* The magistrate  
 of a town; also, a police-master or  
 head of the police. 4. A pilot;  
 also, the chief of a harbor. [O.S.]  
 Greater; elder. [Compar. of کلان].  
 Eldership. کلانتری (*-taree*) ا.  
 Mayorship. The office of a magis-  
 trate, policemaster, etc. Pilotship.  
 Greatness, کلانی (*kalanee*) ا.  
 great size, hugeness, bigness.  
*Syn.* بزرگی  
 A hat; a cap. کلاه (*kolah*) ا.  
 A head-gear. A crown. *Colloq.*  
 Fraud; trick(ery).  
 To put on کلاه (بر) سر گذاشتن



Canis Major. کلب اکبر  
 Canis Minor. کلب اصغر  
 See in the vocab. داء الکاب  
 کلباسو (kalbasoo) = چلباسه  
 Forceps: A. ۱ { (kalbatan) کلبتان  
 dentist's { (kalbatayn) کلبتین  
 instrument. [D. of کلبه kalbah  
 (fem. of کلب), a bitch].  
 A cottage, hut, کلبه (kolbeh) ۱.  
 hovel. A shop R A corner R.  
 ۱. Canine; کلبی (kal-bee) ص  
 doglike: pertaining to the dog  
 family. Ex. گرگ از حیوانات کلبی است  
 The wolf is a canine animal. 2.  
 Cynic(al). [Fem = کلبیه -biyyah,  
 reserved for fem. or pl. nouns].  
 Ex. دیوژن از حکمای کلبیه بود  
 Dyogenes was one of the cynic philosophers.  
 [Pl. = کلبیون (-biyyoon) the cy-  
 nics, the cynic philosophers].  
 Nonsense, کلبتیره (kalpatreh) ۱.  
 idle (or foolish) talk. [Used also  
 as an adj. Thus حرفهای کلبتیره].  
 See کتیره ای (katreh-ee).  
 [Rare] A. ۱-ص (kolsoom) کلثوم  
 1. Having fleshy cheeks 2. The  
 fly of a flag.  
 Surname of ام کلثوم (-ommeh)  
 Fatemah, Mohammed's daughter.  
 A quilted کلبجه (kolejeh) ۱.  
 coat or rendingote. [Old-fashioned].  
 Chaldean, کلدانی (kal-danee) ص ۱.  
 Chaldaic, Chaldee. Ex. زبان کلدانی  
 the Chaldean language, Chal-  
 dean or Chaldee.

Met. A fraud or trick. کلاه کغذی  
 [O. S.] A paper hat.  
 A felt hat. کلاه نمد (یا نمدی)  
 A night-cap. کلاه خواب  
 A hat with آفتاب گردان دار  
 a visor; a sun-hat.  
 کلاه بردار (kolah-bardar) ص ۱.  
 1. Fraudulent. 2. A defrauder,  
 a cheat, a swindler, a bilk.  
 کلاه برداری (-bardaree) ۱.  
 Fraud, defraudation, swindling.  
 A helmet. کلاه خود (-khood) ۱.  
 1. Wearing کلاه دار (-dar) ص ۱.  
 a hat. Crowned. 2. A sovereign  
 Sovereignty. کلاه داری (-daree) ۱.  
 Exercise of power.  
 A hatter, کلاه دوز (-dooz) ۱.  
 a hat-maker.  
 Hat- کلاه دوزی (-doozee) ۱.  
 making; millinery. [For دکن کلاه  
 دوزی] A hatter's shop.  
 The cowl کلاهک (kolahak) ۱.  
 (of a chimney). [Dim. of کلاه].  
 کلاه گیس (kolah-gees) ۱.  
 A periwig.  
 کلاه فرنگی (-farangee) ۱.  
 1. A pavilion; isolated building in  
 a park, etc. 2. A belvedere. 3.  
 [Read with the ezafah]. A (Euro-  
 pean) cap.  
 Wearing a کلاهی (kolahee) ص  
 hat (or cap). کلاهی (kolayee) ص  
 A dog. کلب (kalb) ص ۱ = سگ  
 Astr. Canis Major or Canis  
 Minor. [Pl. = کلاب kelab R].



brazier or chafing-dish. *Compare* 3. *Colloq. or slang.* A trick or artifice; also, an intrigue or complot. [Often with its syn. *دور which see*].

To play كلك زدن (یا سوار کردن) a trick. To form a complot. To deceive one's spouse by forming illicit love-intrigues, said specially of a woman. *See* بازی و حقه زدن در آوردن

To put an end كلك چیز را کردن to an affair.

To dismiss a كلك کسی را کردن person; get rid of him; also, dispatch him.

1. A pen. كلك (kelik) ۱.

Syn. قلم || 2. A reed. Syn. نی || 3.

R. An arrow. Syn. تیر

Tricky كلك باز (kalak-baz) ۱-ص. (person). An intriguer [also كلك زن].

Trick, كلك بازی (-bazee) ۱. playing tricks. Intrigue.

Calcutta. كلكته (kal'katteh) ۱.

كلكی (kalakee) = كلك باز

كلك ران (kalak-ran) ۱.

A raftsmen.

Rafting. كلك رانی (-ranee) ۱.

A set; كلكسیون (kolleksyon) ۱. an assortment. [Fr. *collection*].

*See* مجموعه

The headstall كلكی (kallegee) ۱. (of a bridle).

Cabbage. كلم (kalam) ۱.

Turnip-cabbage. كلم قمری

Chaldea. كلداه (kaldeh) ۱.

Lime; كلس (kels) ۱. = آهك quicklime.

Boneblack. كلس حیوانی

Stubble. كلالش (kolash) ۱.

Syn. کاهبن

1. A freckle. كلاف (kalaf) ۱.

Syn. خال و لکه || 2. *Astr.* A flocculus.

The spots on the كلفهای ماه moon.

1. Thick. كلفت (kolof) ۱. = ضخیم

Ex. طناب كلفت || 2. Harsh, rough;

hoarse. Ex. صدای كلفت || Ant. نازك

To thicken, كلفت کردن ف.م.

make thick or big; cause to become thick or harsh.

To be- كلفت شدن ف.ل. یا مج ف.ل.

come (or get) thick, to thicken

v.i. To become (or grow) harsh;

Ex. در سن بلوغ صدایش كلفت شد

At the age of puberty his voice became harsh (or hoarse).

1. A maid- كلفت (kolfat) ۱.

servant, a house-maid. 2. Trouble,

inconvenience. Syn. زحمت || 3.

Ceremony. *See* تكلف

Thickness. كلفتی (koloftee) ۱.

Harshness, roughness.

Working as كلفتی (kolfattee) ۱.

a house-maid or maid-servant.

Colophony, كلفن (kolofon) ۱.

rosin. [Fr. *colophane*.]

1. A raft made كلك (kaluk) ۱.

with inflated skins. 2. A clay



or unhewn fellow. 2. A foot-stock. 3. = قلندر

Rough; unhewn.

1. A pick. کلنگ (kolang) ۱.

Syn. کلند || 2. Zool. A crane.

A pickaxe. کلنگ دوسر (یا روسی)

1. To pick. کلنگ زدن ف م ل.

Ex. || 2. To use a pick. این زمین را کلنگ بزن

Resembling, کلنگی (kolangee) ص.

or being worked by, a pick.

An ashlar worked by a pick. سنگ کلنگی

کلنل (kolonel) F. ۱ = سرهنگ

A colonel.

A club; کلوب (koloob) F. ۱

a society. See مجمع & انجمن

کلوچه (koloocheh) = کلیچه

A clod, کلوخ (kolookh) ۱.

a lump of earth.

To throw clods کلوخ انداختن  
or stones.

To muddle کلوخ در آب افکندن  
water. Fig. To pick a quarrel; to seek a disturbance.

To conceal (یا مالیدن) کلوخ بر لب زدن  
ceal (or deny) a thing.

Met. An obstruction کلوخ در راه  
on the road.

کلوخ انداز ( - andaz ) ۱.

1. A loop-hole; an embrasure.

See || 2. A sling. Syn. فلاخن || مزغل

3. A slinger; one who throws clods or stones. 4. R. = کلوخ اندازان

See prov. under سنگ

Cauliflower.

White-headed cabbage,

savoy cabbage.

See under کلمه

Calomel. F. & E. ۱ (kalemel) کلمل

Syn. جیوه سفید

1. A word. A ۱ (kalemah) کلمه

See || 2. [Theological term] Logos. 3. Speech; dis-

course; remark. Syn || سخن [Pl. = کلمات kalamat, & کلم kalam R]

1. Word by word. کلمه بکلمه

2. Word for word, verbatim, literally. Ex. کلمه بکلمه ترجمه کن

The Word (یا خدا) کلمه حق  
of God. (kalema-tollah) کلمه الله

See under شهادت { کلمه شهادت  
کلمه توحید }

See under قصار کلمات قصار

A derivative (word). کلمه مشتق

The Decalogue. کلمات عشره

[More often احکام عشره].

I have a يك کلمه با شما حرف دارم  
word with you.

A. P. ۱ ( - bandee ) کلمه بندی

Wording; phraseology.

The two کلماتین (kalematayn) A. ۱  
words or credos = which شهادتین  
see under شهادت [D. of کلمه].

The little finger. کلنج (kelenj) ۱.

A crab. کلنچار (kelenjar) ۱.

Syn. خرچنگ

1. A pick. کلند (koland) ۱.

[Often کلنگ]. 2. A lock. Syn. قفل

1. A rude کلندر (kalandar) ۱.



They paid 2 rials  
per head. کله ای دو ریال دادند

See in the vocab. کله قند

A windy or proud  
head; haughtiness, arrogance. کله پر باد

See in the vocab. با کله - بی کله

To butt (each  
other) *Fig.* To tire out, weary,  
or exhaust oneself; to try hard. کله زدن ف.ل.

[Contraction of کلاه] (kolah) کله

A lock of hair (kolleh) کله  
(tied in a knot). *L.*, a curl.

کله پاچه (-pacheh) ا. = کله و پاچه

Head and trotters (of a sheep,  
etc.). See پاچه

کله پر باد (-porbad) ص.

Haughty, proud. See پر باد

A dresser کله پز (-paz) ا.

and seller of heads and trotters.

A head- کله پوش (-poosh) ا.  
dress; a hat, cap, bonnet, etc.

1. Hollow- کله پوک (-pook) ص. ا.  
brained, crack-brained 2. A block-  
head, a lackbrain.

1. Haughtily کله خر (-khar) ص.  
obstinate. See کله شق || 2. Stupid;  
brainless.

Brain- کله خشک (-khoshk) ص.  
less; foolish. Mad. See بی کله

1. Able-minded. کله دار (-dar) ص.  
Syn. کله || 2. Haughty, stubborn.

Syn. کله شق

An absolute monarch. R. ا.

کله شق (-shaghgh) ص. P. A.

Stubborn, obstinate; also, bull-

کلوخ اندازان (-andazan) ا.

Merry-making and feasting at the  
close of the month of Sha'ban.  
*L.*, a carnival.

A fence (or کلوخ چین (-chin) ا.  
heap) of clods. Compare سنگچین

(A place) کلوخ زار (-zar) ا. ص.  
abounding in clods. Stony (place).

A clod- کلوخ کوب (-koob) ا.  
crusher; a mallet.

A clod. کلوخه (-kolookheh) ا. ص.

Syn. کلوخ

Lump sugar.

قند کلوخه

1. Ill-bred. کلوک (-ko-look) ص. R.

Syn. بی تربیت || 2. Impudent

یشرم

A bolt or bar; کلون (-loon) ا.  
a wooden bolt.

To bolt. کلون کردن ف.م.

Ex. در خانه را کلون کن

Short; کله (-kaleh; koleh) ا.  
squab. See خیل

Having شست کله (-shast) ص.  
short and thick thumbs.

1. The head. کله (-kalleh) ا.

Ex. کله اش شکست He broke his head.

Syn. سر || 2 The top, upper part,  
or summit (of anything). Ex. (a)

the top or summit of a  
mountain. (b) کله عمارت the top

or pinnacle of a building. Syn. قله  
& نوک

3. Mind. Ex. شخص با کله ایست He is  
a man of mind; he is an able-  
minded person. 4. Poll, head. Ex.



*kollee* considered as a n].

Generality, کلیت (A.1 (-yat)

universality (of a rule, etc.). Totality, all. [In P. often کلیه (-yeh)].

کلیچه = (koleejeh) کلیچه

A small round (koleecheh) کلیچه

pastry. A cooky or cookie.

A key. کلید (G.1 (keleed)

An index. A plug. A spanner.

Mus. A clef.

To key; کلید کردن ف.م.

to lock with a key.

To be کلید شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

locked. To lock, as teeth. Fig. To become knotty, as an affair.

A master-key. کلیدچندین قفل

A wrest; a کلید کوک پیانو  
tuning-hammer.

To furnish with کلید انداختن  
a key. To open by a key.

1. A key-hole. کلید خور (-khor) ا.ص.

2. R. Capable of being opened by a key.

1. One کلید دار (-dar) ا.ص. G.P.  
entrusted with the key(s) of an office, shrine, etc; a guardian, warden, custodian. 2. Keyed.

A turnkey. کلید دار محبس

کلیسیا = (kelec-sa) کلیسیا

A church. کلیسیا (-sia) ا.ص. G.

The Church [From G. *ecclesia*].

Syn. نمازخانه

A cathedral. کلیسای اعظم (یا بزرگ)

کلیسیایی (-siayee) ا.ص. G.P.

headed. Syn. خود سر

کله شقی (P.A.1 (-shaghghee)

Stubbornness, obstinacy.

To be stub- کله شقی کردن ف.ل.  
born or obstinate.

A sugar-loaf, کله قند (-ghand) ا.  
a loaf of sugar. A cone.

Conical. کله قندی (-ghandee) ص.

Syn. مخروطی

Baldness کلی (kalee) ا.

Shortness. کلی (kolce) ا.

Being docked, as a tail, etc.

1. General: کلی (kollee) ص. A.

universal. Ex. || قاعده کلی || Syn. عمومی

2. Total. Ex. کسوف کلی total eclipse.

3. || جزئی || Ant. || تمام & تمام || Syn.

Great. Ex. احتمال کلی great pro-

bability. 4. Bought or sold in large quantity; wholesale.

A considerable تخفیف کلی  
reduction.

To sell by wholesale. کلی فروختن

Totally, بکلی (b.kollee) ق.

entirely, thoroughly; absolutely.

Ex. بکلی احمق است He is absolutely

foolish. Syn. تماماً & کاملاً

1. As a general rule; بطور کلی

in general, generally On the

whole. Ex. بطور کلی بدساخته شده است

کلیا" = (kolliyyan) کلیه

1. Gene- کلیات (kolliy-yat) ا.ص. A.

ralities. Ant. || جزئیات || 2. The

whole works (of a poet, etc.).

Ex. کلیات سعدی the whole works

of Sa'di. See || دیوان || [Pl. of کلی



I hate it. *Syn.* بطور کلی

1. Few, little, scanty. meagre; insufficient. *Ex.* کم (kam) (۱) ص. scanty food کم پول دارم (b) (a) I have little money; I have a few *rials*, cents, pence, etc. (c) سن او His age is less than mine. *Syn.* اندک || *Ant.* خیلی زیاد &

2. Slight. *Ex.* کمترین اعتنایی هم باو نکردند Not even the slightest attention was paid him. 3. Scarce, rare; not abundant. *Ex.* این میوه حالا کم است || *Syn.* کمیاب || *Ant.* فراوان 4. Deficient; wanting, lacking. *Ex.* (a) يك انگشت او کم است He lacks one finger. (b) هیچ چیز کم نیست There is nothing wanting.

5. (Too) short. *Ex.* این پول یکریال کم است This money is one *rial* too short. 6. Less. *Ex.* (a) صد One hundred less one. (b) يك کم nearly 20 *mans*.

1. In a small scale. کم تغییر (or quantity); slightly. *Ex.* It was slightly changed 2. Not (so) much. *Ex.* کم حرف بزن Don't talk so much.

[*Note.* کم is used in numerous self-explaining compound adjectives, the most important of which are given in the vocab.].

1. A little. (يك) کمی *Ex.* يك کمی پنیر A little cheese. 2. Slightly; somewhat; in a small

Ecclesiastic(al). Churchly.

A stereotype *فای کلهشه* (*Fai keleesheh*) (-plate). A negative. [Fr. *cliché*]. Name of a jackal which figures in the book of *Kaleelah & Demnah*. *See* دمنه

1. An inter-locutor, one who speaks with another. 2. *Short for* کلمه الله

کلمه الله (*kaleemollah*) A. One who speaks with God; an epithet of Moses. [Also simply کلمه].

کلمه می (*kaleemee*) A. P. ۱-ص. 1. A Jew, a Hebrew, an Israelite. [O.S.] A follower of کلمه الله || 2. Jewish, Hebrew.

کلیوی (*kolyavce*) A. ۱-ص. Renal. A kidney. کلیه (*kol-yah*) A. 1. [D. = کلیتین (-yatayn), the two kidneys. *Syn.* قلبه or قلوه

کلیه متحرک = قلوۃ متحرک *See under* قولنج کلیه

1. Totality, کلیه (*kolliyyah*) A. 1. all *Ex.* He sold all the goods. *Syn.* همه & کلیت or کلیه [Usually کلیه (-liyyat)]. Generality; also, universality.

کلیه" (*kolliyyatan*) A. 1. Altogether, completely; entirely, wholly. *Ex.* کلیه" بد اخلاق اند They are all immoral. *Syn.* همه & کلی 2. In general, generally. *Ex.* کلیه" از آن متفرم In general (or as a whole)



to slight. 2. To be unassuming or modest; to humiliate oneself.

*Syn* فروتنی کردن

At least. دست کم = افلا

Ex. دست کم دو سال اورا حبس خواهند کرد

To despise کسی گذاشتن or slight anyone; to consider him of no account.

To slight, to کم گرفتن ف.م. consider of no account.

He was کم مانده بود که کشته شود on the verge of being killed.

*See in the vocab.* بی کم و کاست

The rim or کم (kam) (۲) frame of a riddle, screen, etc.

[Contraction of کم (kam) (۳) [که مرا i.e. که ام].

کم (kam) (۴) = A.R. چقدر [Inseparable Ar. کم (kom) A

pronoun, 2nd. pers, masculine gender, pl. number]. 1. Your.

Ex. اyyamakom, your days [روزهای شما]. 2. You. Ex. سلام علیکم

Peace be upon you. *See* سلام

کما (kama) A. = بطوریکه - چنانکه

As, such as, like. *See phrases below.*

1. As it گماکان (kama-kan) ف.ا. was before, as before [چنانکه بود].

2. Circumstances, facts.

As کما فی السابق (—fessabegh) [مانند پیش] before, as formerly

As one کما ینبغي (yambaghee) [بطور شایسته] ought, duly

Duly; کما هو حق (—hova-haghhkoh)

degree (or scale). Ex. يك کمی اذیت شد He was slightly injured (or hurt). *Syn.* قدری & اندکی

Short weight. سنک کم

More or less. کم و بیش | کم یا بیش |

*See in the vocab.* کمتر - کمترین

1. To diminish, کم کردن ف.م decrease, reduce; to lessen. Ex.

They decreased his salary. *Syn.* کاستن || 2. To deduct; to subtract. Ex. چهار را از ده

3. To cut short, to abbreviate. || تفریق کردن *Syn.* || کم کنید

Allow me (or زحمت را کم کنیم us) to be excused. [O. S.] Let us not trouble you any more.

This اینکار زحمت شمارا کم خواهد کرد. will spare you trouble, this will save your trouble

To be کم شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م. diminished or decreased, to diminish or decrease v.i. To become (or grow) less; to abate. To become scarce.

1. To run short. کم آمدن ف.ل. Ex. قند کم آمد The sugar ran short; we ran short of sugar. 2. =

کم شدن To be scanty, کم بودن

insufficient, meagre, etc. To be few or small in number. Ex. There are few students in this school.

1. To despise; کم زدن ف.م. ل.



tions, accomplishments, attainments. *See the sing.* کمال

1. A bow. (kaman) کمان

Ex. با تیر و کمان جنگ میکردند They fought with bows and arrows.

2. A rim, a hoop. *See* کم No. 2.

3. *Astr.* The sign Sagittarius. *Syn.* قوس || 4. *R.* An arc(h).

A carder's (یا پنبه‌زنی) کمان حلاجی  
bow, a felting-bow.

The rainbow. The کمان آسمان  
sign Sagittarius.

The rainbow. کمان بهمن

1. A cross-bow; کمان زنبورکی  
an arbalest. 2. *R.* A کمان گرد  
musket, a firelock.

The bow of (یا کمانچه) کمان ویالن  
a violin, etc.

کمان گردون (یا فلک) = کمان آسمان  
The arch of the *Poet* کمان ابرو  
eyebrows; curved eyebrows.

To کمان را چله کردن (یا بزه کردن)  
bend or string a bow; to draw  
a bow.

To draw (or کمان کشیدن  
bend) a bow.

*See* سپر انداختن | کمان انداختن  
under سپر | کمان افکندن

To bend. کمان کردن ف.م.

کمان ابرو (kaman-abroo) کمان ابرو

Having arched (or curved) eyebrows. *Poet.*

کمان آور (-avar) = کماندار

Crooked\_ کمان پشت (-posht) کمان پشت

as one ought *Lit.*, according to his (or its) merit.

[*Note.* The above *Ar.* phrases should be replaced gradually by their Persian equivalents].

Droughty, کم آب (kam-ab) ص.  
arid, dry. Of little juice.

کماییش (kama-beesh) کم یا بیش =  
More or less.

A kind of thick, کماج (komaj) ا.  
flat, round bread. A kind of unleavened bread. A round piece of wood with a hole in the middle for receiving the end of a tent-pole.

A stew-pan کماجدان (-dan) ا.  
resembling an autoclave.

Unin- کم آزار (kamazar) ص.  
jurious, harmless; meek. *See* سلیم  
بی آزار &

کمال (kamal) ا. 1. Perfection, completion. 2. Utmost limit. Ex. کمال وحشی‌گری utmost savagery; perfection of savagery. 3. Maturity. 4. Accomplishment, attainment; esp. good-breeding, civility. *See* صاحب کمال - با کمال & *in the vocab.* 5. Talent. *See the pl.* کمالات

To attain perfection; to be accomplished. To attain maturity.

Ideal (perfection). کمال مطلوب

Maturity, ripe years. سن کمال

Perfec- کمالات (kamalat) ا. 1



or education. Of little capacities.  
 Poor; کم بغل (*kam-baghal*) ص.  
 not having means of gaining fol-  
 lowers or friends.  
 Deficiency, کمبود (*—bood*) ا.  
 shortage. Ullage. *Syn.* کسر  
 Of little کم بها (*—baha*) ص.  
 value; cheap. *Ant.* گرانبها.  
 کمپا - کمپای (*—pa or -pay*) ص.  
 Transient, of short duration. *Ant.*  
 زود گذر *Syn.* || دیر پای  
 کمپانی (*kompanee*) ف.ا  
 A company. [*F. compagnie*]. *Syn.* شرکت  
 کمپر (*kam.par*) ا.  
 Of few leaves, کم پشت (*—posht*) ص.  
 thin, rare, not luxuriant. *Ant.* پر پشت  
 کمپوت (*kompot*) ف.ا = خوشاب  
 A compote.  
 کمتر (*kamtar*) ص.  
 1. Less; fewer. *Ex.* His age is less than that of his brother.  
 2. Not many; few. *Ex.* کمتر کسی است که با او بتواند زندگی کند.  
 [Compar. of کم] *Ant.* بیشتر  
 Less. Less often. ق.  
*Ex.* I loved him less. او را کمتر دوست داشتم  
 Little, lesser or ا.  
 least part; a small(er) quantity.  
 کمترش ضرر ندارد *Ex.*  
 Ten or fewer persons, ten persons or less. ده نفر یا کمتر  
 Less frequently, کمتر اوقات

backed. *Syn.* قد خمیده  
 کامانچه ا. *Kamancheh*; Persian  
 violin [predecessor of the European violin]. [*O.* .] A little bow.  
 کامانچه فرزگی  
 A violin. کامانچه زدن  
 To play on the *kamancheh*.  
 کامانچه ای (*kamancheh-ee*) ص.  
 Resembling (the belly of) a Persian violin.  
 کامانچه زن (*—zan*) ا.  
 A player on the *kamancheh*; a violinist.  
 کاماندار (*kaman-dar*) ا.  
 An archer, a Bowman. *Syn.* تیر انداز  
 کامان ساز (*—saz*) ا.  
 A bow-maker, a bower.  
 کامانکش (*—kash*) = کاماندار  
 کامانه (*kama-neh*) ا.  
 1. A bow. 2. The bow of a fiddle. 3. A tyre or tire; also, a rim or hoop. 4. A ricochet.  
 To ricochet. کامانه کردن ف.ل.  
*Ex.* The cannon ball ricochets (along the surface of the ground). گلوله توپ روی زمین کامانه میکند.  
 کامانی (*—nee*) ص.  
 Arched, bent. کاماهی (*—hee*) ا.  
 As she چنانکه هست = *See* کاما (or it) is.  
 کم بخت (*kam-bakht*) = بد بخت  
 کم بر (*—bar*) ص.  
 Of little breadth; کم عرض *Syn.* narrow.  
 کم بضاعت (*—bezaat*) ص. P.A.  
 Having a small capital. Of scanty means. *Met.* Of little instruction



stuff

1. Cheap; *P.A.* ص. (*-kharj*) کم خرج inexpensive, economical. Ex. ساختن يك چنین خانه ای کم خرج خواهد بود It will be cheap (or it will not be costly) to build such a house. *Syn.* 2. || گران & پر خرج || *Ant.* || ارزان Economical, saving, thrifty; also, parsimonious. *Syn.* || صرفه جو || *Ant.* و لخرج & خراج  
[Of an object] کم خرج بالا نشین  
Cheap and good. [Of a person]  
Vainglorious but not disposed to spend.

*P.A.* ص. (*-kharjee*) کم خرجی Economy, thrift; also, parsimony.  
کم خرد (*-kherad*) الخ = بیخرد الخ  
کم خواب (۱) (*-khab*) ص. ۱.  
(One) suffering sleeplessness or insomnia; sleepless.

Napless, pileless. ص. (۲) کم خواب  
کم خوابی (*-khabee*) ص. ۱. Sleepless-  
ness, insomnia. *Syn.* بیخوابی  
1. Eating little. abs- ص. ۱. (*-khar*) کم خوار  
کم خور (*-khor*) ص. ۱. abstemious. 2. A little eater. *Ant*

پر خور  
Eating little, frugal; abstemious.  
کم خوری (*-khoree*) ص. ۱. (Habit of)  
eating little; abstemiousness.

Anemic. ص. (*-khoon*) کم خون  
کم خونی (*-khoonee*) ص. ۱. Anemia.  
کم خیر (*-kheyr*) ص. *P.A.* Uncharitable, not useful to others; of

not often.

Less than; under, کمتر از  
below.

1. Least (part). ص. ۱. (*-tarin*) کمترین  
Ex. (a) کمترین سهم را بمن دادند They gave me the least share. (b) کمترین مردم هم نیامده اند Not even the least number of people have come.  
2. Most humble. Ex. بنده کمترین (Your) most humble servant.

کمترین = (*-tareeneh*) کمترین ۱.  
کم جثه (*-josseh*) ص. *P.A.* Of a small or little body. small-made.  
*Ant.* پر جثه

*P.A.* ص. (*-jor-at*) کم جرات Lacking in courage, courageless; timid, cowardly.

*P.A.* ص. (*-jam-iyat*) کم جمعیت Thinly-populated.

کم جمعیت کردن ف.م. To depopulate.  
کمچه (*-cheh*) ص. ۱. A wooden ladle.

*P.A.* ص. (*-hafezah*) کم حافظه Of a little or poor memory, forgetful.

کم حرف (*-harf*) ص. *P.A.* Taciturn, of few words. *Ant.* پر حرف  
کم حرفی (*-harfee*) ص. *P.A.* Taciturnity.

*P.A.* ص. (*-hormatec*) کم حرمتی Dishonor, disparagement.

*P.A.* ص. (*-howselegee*) کم حوصلگی Short temper; impatience.

*P.A.* ص. (*-howselah*) کم حوصله Short-tempered; impatient.

کمخا (*-kha*) ص. ۱. A kind of silk



To break down (or bend) under a burden. To be extremely tired or exhausted. *کمر باختن*  
 The middle of a mountain(-slope). *کمر کوه*  
 To bow the arm against the loin. *دست بکمر زدن*  
 To take or hold anyone by the waist. *دست در کمر کسی نهادن (یا کردن)*  
 Impotency. *سستی کمر*  
 Short cut. *کمر بر (kamar-bor)*  
 1. Engirded, wearing a gird. *کمر بسته (-basteh)* 2. Ready or prepared for work. *Fig. Ready or prepared for work.*  
*Met.* A servant; an attendant.  
 A belt or girdle. *کمر بند (-band)*  
 a waistband. [Often simply *کمر*].  
 A corset or stays. *کمر بند زنانه*  
 A sword-belt. *کمر بند نظامی*  
 An old-fashioned garment with folds about the waist. *کمر چین (-chin)*  
 Lumbago. *کمر درد (-dard)*  
 Onerous; insupportable. *کمر شکن (-shakan)* Ex. *مخارج کمر شکن*  
 1. Half-way; middle. 2. R. A hero. *کمر کش (-kash)*  
 1. Pale, faint-colored; dim. 2. Weak. Ex. *کمر ناک (-kamrang)* *پر رنگ* Ant. *چایبی کمر ناک*  
 Paleness Dimness. Weakness, as of tea. *کمر رنگی (-rang-e)*  
 Bashful, timid, diffident, shy. *کمر و (-roo)* *خجالت کش*

little good.

*کم دخل (kam-dakhl)* P. 4. Unprofitable; of little profit. Not earning much.

*کم دل (-del)* الخ = *بیدل الخ*  
*کم دوام (-davam)* P. A. = *بیدوام*  
*کمدی (komedee)* F. [Fr. *comédie*].

*کمدی نویس (-nevees)* F. P. A comedian.

1. Forgetful, of little (or poor) memory. *Syn. فراموشکار* 2. Lacking mental abilities.

1. The loin; the waist. 2. *Fig.* The middle of anything. 3. *[کمر بند]* A girdle or belt. 4. Rocks [often *کوه و کمر*].

1. To tie or fasten one's belt; put on one's girdle, gird oneself. 2. To gird or girdle (another person). *Fig.* (a) To prepare (or get ready) for work. (b) To resolve or determine (to do a thing).

To gird oneself, to put on one's girdle. *Fig.* To feather one's nest. *See also above.*

To take off, or loosen, one's girdle. *کمر باز کردن یا (کشدن)*

To depose, discharge, or dismiss any one from office. *Lit.*, to take off or loosen his girdle. *کمر از میان کسی گشادن*



silly; foolish.

*P.A.* ( *kam-aghlee* ) کم عقلی  
Deficiency of intellect; silliness, unreason; foolishness.

1. Short-lived. *P.A.* ( *-omr* ) کم عمر  
2. *R.* = خرد سال & کم سال  
Shallow. *P.A.* ( *-omgh* ) کم عمق  
Of low standard. *P.A.* ( *-eyar* ) کم عیار  
See عیار

*P.A.* ( *-forsat* ) کم فرصت  
Impatient. Rash, precipitous. Having little or no opportunity.

*P.A.* ( *-forsatee* ) کم فرصتی  
Want of opportunity. Impatience. Rashness.

*P.A.* ( *-foroosh* ) کم فروش  
1. Who sells short weight. 2. A seller of short weight.

*P.A.* ( *-forooshee* ) کم فروشی  
Selling short weight; use of short weights.

*P.A.* ( *-fahm* ) کم فهم  
Dull of understanding or apprehension; stupid.

*P.A.* ( *-fahmee* ) کم فهمی  
Dullness of understanding; stupidity.

*P.A.* ( *-ghadr* ) کم قدر  
Of little value, worthless.

*P.A.* ( *-ghovvat* ) کم قوت  
Powerless, weak; adynamic. See

بی بنیه & کم زور  
*P.A.* ( *-g'ieem'it* ) کم قیمت

1. Help, aid. *T.* ( *komak* ) کمک  
assistance, succour. Ex. در این کار I need help in

|| شرمرو & *Ant.* بر زو

*Bashful-* ( *kam-rooyee* ) کم رویی  
ness, shyness, timidity or modestness; modesty.

Lumbar: *P.A.* ( *kamarce* ) کمری  
pertaining to the loin or waist. Bent or broken down, as under a burden; fatigued, exhausted. Worn at the side or in the belt. side *adj.* Ex. اسلحه کمری side arms.

To be extremely tired, to break one's back. *کمری شدن*

*P.A.* ( *kam-zaban* ) کم زبان  
Powerless, forceless, weak, frail. *کمزور* ( *-zoor* )

Weakness, lack of strength (or force). *کم زوری* ( *-zooree* )

*P.A.* ( *-sal* ) کم سال  
Amethyst *کامست* ( *kamast* )

*P.A.* ( *kam-sokhan* ) کم سخن  
Giving little *کم سن* ( *-senn* )

*P.A.* ( *-sheer* ) کم شیر  
milk. *Med.* Agalactious.

*P.A.* ( *-tale* ) کم طالع  
*P.A.* ( *-zarf* ) کم ظرف

Incapacious, of little capacity. *Fig.* (a) (Nervously) impatient; short-tempered. (b) Indiscreet.

*P.A.* ( *-zarfee* ) کم ظرفی  
Incapaciousness, Impatience.

Narrow, *P.A.* ( *-arz* ) کم عرض  
of little breadth. Ex. || نوار کم عرض

*Syn.* || عریض & کم پهنا *Ant.* || باریک & کم پهنا  
Poor of intellect; unwise, injudicious; *کم عقل* ( *-aghi* )



Lean, کم گوشت (*kam-goosht*) ص. فریه & پر گوشت. *Syn.* لاغر || *Ant.*

کملاء (*komala'*) [Pl. of کامل] 1. A drop. 2. A little stream.

کم لکان (*kamalkān*) 1. A drop (of water). *Syn.* قطره || 2. A little stream.

کم مایگی (*kam-mayegce*) 1.

Having a small capital or stock.

*Fig.* Small capacity. Superficial knowledge.

1. Of a small capital. 2. Weak, thin, as certain liquids or liquors. 3. *Fig.* Of little capacity; possessing a superficial knowledge.

کم میدان (*maydan*) ص. Of a limited space or scope.

کم نام (*-nam*) ص. Little known, of little repute. *See also* گنام

کمند (*kamand*) 1. A lasso; a running noose. A rope-ladder; a scaling-ladder. A halter. A rope to which horses are fastened by their halters. A team of six horses. A trap, a snare. *Met. & poet.* A tress or curl of hair.

کمند انداختن (یا افکندن) To throw the lasso. To scale (a wall) by a rope-ladder, etc.

در کمند انداختن (or by) a lasso. To در کمند آوردن catch with (or in) a snare, ensnare, entrap.

کمند افگن (*-afgan*) = کمند انداز

this work. *Syn.* یاری - مساعدت || 2. An aid, an assistant. 3. A contribution.

1. To help, کمک کردن (یادادن) ف.م.ل. aid, lend one's assistance (to). *Ex.* آن پیر مرد را (یا بآن پیر مرد) کمک کردند. They helped the old man. 2. To contribute. 3. To subserve.

To ask for help; کمک خواستن to invoke help.

کم کار (*kam-kar*) ص. 1. Of little experience; inexperienced. *Syn.* کار کرده || *Ant.* بی تجربه or کم تجربه || 2. Undurable; not wearing long. *Syn.* بدوام || *Ant.* بادوام & 3. Not elaborate, having little work done on it. *Ant.*

پر کار

کمک خرج (*komak-kharj*) T.A. 1. A subsidiary. An allowance or indemnity.

کم کم (*kamkam*) ق. 1. Little by little; gradually. *Ex.* کم کم ترقی کرد. *Syn.* بتدریج || 2. In small quantities, a little quantity at a time.

کمکی (*komakee'*) ص. 1. Auxiliary; giving aid or help. 2. A help, an auxiliary.

کمکی (*kama'kee*) ص. ق. *Colloq.* A little; somewhat [= کمی].

کم گفتار (*kan-goftar*) ص. کم گو - کم گوی (*-goo-y*)

Of few words, taciturn, speaking little. *Syn.* پر گو || *Ant.* کم حرف & پر حرف



Scarcity, کم یابی (kam-yabee) ۱.  
dearth, rareness; drought. See فقط  
Quantity. کمیت (kammiyyat) ۱.  
Math. A magnitude. Ex. کمیت آن  
It is not شرط نیست کیفیت آن شرط است  
the quantity, but the quality that  
counts.

1. A dark bay کمیت (komayt) ۱.  
horse; also, a horse with a black  
tail and red mane. 2. R. Red(dish)  
wine.

A com- کمیت (komeeteh) ۱.  
mittee. [Fr. comité]. See انجمن

Urine. کمیز (komeez) ۱. = شاش  
کمیز انداختن (یا کردن) = ادرار کردن

1. The blad- کمیز دان (-dan) ۱.  
der. Syn. شبانه || 2. A night-vase,  
a chamber-pot, a urinal. Syn.  
شاشدان

کمیسسیون (komissioon) ۱.  
A commission.

1. Ambush کمین (kamin) ۱.  
or ambuscade, lying in wait.  
2. [ = کمینگاه ]. An ambush or  
ambuscade, a lurking-place.

To lie in کمین نشستن (یا بودن)  
ambush, lurk, ambush or am-  
buscade. Ex. ساعتی در کمین او نشستند  
They lay in wait for him for  
an hour.

To lurk, lie in کمین کردن ف م ل.  
ambush (for); spy (upon).

Least; کمین (۲)  
fewest. کمینه (kameeneh) ۱.  
Smallest. Ex. قیصر را کمینه بنده او

کمند انداز (kamand-andaz) ۱. ص.  
(One) who throws the lasso. A  
scaler of walls; a thief.

کمند اندازی (andazee) ۱. ص.  
(Act of) throwing the lasso. The  
scaling of walls (for robbery).

کم نمک (kam-namak) ۱. ص.  
Having little salt; savorless.

To soak out کم نمک کردن ف م.  
the salt of; to render less salty.

1. Dim, کم نور (kam-noor) ۱. ص.  
weak(-sighted). Ex. چشمان من کم نور است  
I am weak-sighted. 2.  
Of little light. Ex. این چراغ کم نور است  
This lamp gives little light.

کمون (kammoon) ۱. = زیره (۱)  
کمونیست (komoonist) ۱. ص.

A communist. See اشتراکی

کم همت (kam-hemmat) ۱. ص.  
Of little ambition; unambitious.

کم همتی (hemmatee) ۱. ص.  
Want of ambition; meanness of  
spirit.

1. Fewness; کمی (kamee) ۱.  
paucity; meagreness, scantiness;  
insufficiency. Ex. کمی نان آنها را در  
The insufficiency (or  
paucity) of bread got them into  
trouble. Syn. قلت || Ant. زیادی ||  
2. Deficiency; shortness or shortage.

Quantitative. کمی (kammee) ۱. ص.  
کیفی Compare || مقداری Syn.

Scarce; کمیاب (kam yab) ۱. ص.  
rare. Ex. این گوهر کمیاب است  
Ant. فراوان



also, in the phrase کن فیکون (*-fayakoon*), i.e. (God says) Let there be, and it is (*or* becomes). Hence, these phrases mean metaphorically, the word of creation, the creative power, the divine order, etc.

[*Note.* The full Ar. sentence in which the phrase کن فیکون occurs is اذا اراد الله شيئاً فيقول له كن فيكون *eza aradallaho shay-an, fayaghoolo lahoo kon fayakoon*; i. e. When God intends (*or* wishes) something, He says to it "Be", and it is].

To destroy کن فیکون کردن ف م. or ruin utterly; to overthrow.

May he do کناد ( *konad* ) ف. or grant! [Optative variant of کاند]. Ex. خدایش رحمت کناد. May God bless or forgive him!

1. Side. کنار ( *ka-; kenar* ) ا. Ex. در کنار او نشست. He sat by his side. See بهار || 2. Verge; edge; limit. boundary, extremity. *Syn.* & کران || 3. Shore, coast. Ex. کنار دریا. sea-shore. *Syn.* ساحل || 4. *Poet.* Embrace, embracing; *by ext.*, the bosom. Ex. کنار بوس و کنار kissing and embracing. 5. [Short for در کنار and used as an adv.]. Aside, apart, by; away. Ex. آنرا کنار گذاشت. He laid that aside. 6. [Read with the *ezafah*, and used as a prep.] By the side of, beside; near, at. Ex.

میدانستند They considered Cæsar as his least (*or* meanest) servant.

[*Note.* کمینه & کمین are both superlative degrees of کم. But the latter is often used by women in the sense of "Your humble one" in letter-writing, as though it were an Arabic, feminine word, since the final ه looks like that of Arabic feminine nouns].

An ambush کمینگاه ( *kamingah* ) ا. or ambuscade, a lurking-place.

See کمین and *Note.* کمینه

کن ( *kan* ) ا. امر از ف. کندن [Dig thou. [Imper. root of *kandan*; short for *bekan*, the usual form].

Digging; [۲-۱. فا. از ف. کندن]—digger. [Short for کاننده *kanandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. چاه کن a well-digger.

کن ( *kon* ) (۱) ا. امر از ف. کردن [Do thou. [Imper. root of *kar-dan*; short for *bokon*, the usual form].

Doing [۲-۱. فا. از ف. کردن]—or making; doer or maker [Short for کاننده *konandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. بازی کن a player.

کن ( *kon* ) (۲) ف. باش = باشو Be; become. [Imper. of the verb *kanah*, from the infinitive *kown*, to be; used in the Ar. phrase کن فکان (*-fakan*), i.e. (God said) Let there be, and it was;



**کنار** (*konar*) ۱. *Bot.* Lote, lotus. The lote-tree, درخت کنار lotus-tree, or lotos-tree. *Syn.* سدر کنار افتاده (*kenar-oftadch*) ص.

Obsolete. Abolished. Solitary.

**کنارنک** (*kanarang; ko-*) ۱.

1. A governor-general. *Syn.* والي ||

2. A margrave. *Syn.* مرزبان

**کناره** (*kanareh; ke-*) ۱. Side;

edge, border. 2. A hem. 3. A strip (of cloth, etc.). 4. A side carpet. *Compare* کنار

کناره کردن (یا گرفتن) ف.ل. To keep aloof. To withdraw; retire, sequester oneself. *Ex.* از جامعه کناره کرد He sequestered himself from society.

**کناره جو** (*-joo*) ص-۱. (One) who keeps aloof or withdraws.

(One) who stands aside.

**کناره جویی** (*-jooyce*) ۱. Keeping aloof; shunning. Withdrawal. Retirement. Resignation.

کناره جویی کردن ف.ل. To retire; withdraw; keep, aloof; seclude oneself (from society, etc.). *Ex.* از آن دسته کناره جویی میکرد He withdrew (or kept aloof) from that band. *Syn.*

دوری جستن

**کناره گرد** (*-gard*) ص-۱. (One) who keeps on the edge; one who walks on the border.

**کناره گیری** (*-geeree*)

Resignation; abdication; retirement, withdrawal. *Compare* کناره جویی

کنار جویی نشسته بود He was sitting by the side of a brook. 7. [*Used as an adj.*]. Placed aside (or on one side); secret; secluded.

To lay aside; کنار گذاشتن

set apart, put by. *Fig.* To abolish, to supersede. To give up; stop, cease. *Ex.* آن عادت زشت را کنار گذاشت He gave up that bad habit.

[O. S.] To come کنار آمدن to one side. *Fig.* To come to terms (or to an agreement). *Ex.* این دو نفر نمیتوانند با هم بکنار بیایند

کنار کردن ف.م. ۱. To put aside; keep away; send (or drive) away; remove. *Syn.* کنار گذاشتن || 2. To withdraw, to draw back. *Syn.*

یس زدن و عقب زدن

To hug, to در کنار گرفتن

embrace. *Syn.* در آغوش گرفتن

All joking apart. شوخی بکنار

Road-side. کنار جاده

A privy, a water-کنار آب

closet. [Often without the *ezafah*. Thus *kenarab*].

To ease nature. کنار آب رفتن

From every از گوشه و کنار

corner and side.

کنار جستن = **کناره جستن**

1. To draw کنار کشیدن ف.م.ل. aside (or to one side) 2. To withdraw, to retire.

From the edge. از کنار

On one side. *Ex.* از کنار یا Keep to one side.



Allusively, A. ق. (kena atan) کنایه "in allusion; indirectly. Metaphorically.

A.P. ص (kenayeh-dar) کنایه دار Metonymic(al), metaphorical; allusive, emblematic. Sarcastic.

A salt wit. شوخی کنایه دار

Hemp, P-A. ا (kanab) کنب cannabis. Hemp-seed. See شاهدانه

Unripe (kombezeh) کنبزه  
melon. ا (kombeezeh) کنبیزه

A count. F. ا (kont) کنت [Fr. comte].

F. & E. ا (kon-trat) کنترات A contract. [Fr. contrat]. See

مقاطعه & قرارداد

To contract. کنترات کردن ف.م.

F.P. ص (kontratee) کنتراتی

Employed under a contract. Ex. contract employees. اعضای کنتراتی

Poplin. F.P. ا (kontwaree) کنتواری

A corner; کنج (konj) ا

a nook: a solid angle. Ex. حیوان در

The animal crept into a

corner. Syn. زاویه & گوشه

A creek. کنج دریا

The uvula. کنج (kanj) ا

Syn. زبان کوچک & لہات - ملازمه

Oil cake; کنجاره (konjareh) ا

remains کنجاله (konjaleh) ا

of any squeezed seed, esp. the

sesame. By ext. Worthless re-

mains.

Sesame; کنجد (konjed; -jod) ا

the grain sesame.

1. To resign; کناره گیری کردن ف.ل. abdicate or renounce. Ex. از سلطنت کناره گیری کردن To abdicate the crown.

2. To retire or withdraw.

Lying on کناری (kenaree) ص

the border (or side), side adj.

Ex. جعبه کناری را بمن بده Give me the

side box. Fig. Foreign, strange.

A night-کناس (kannas) ا

man; a sweeper A scavenger.

A.P. ا (kannasee) کناسی

Nightman's work, night-work;

sweeping; removing night-soil.

1. A thicket, کنام (konam) ا

coppice, grove. Syn. بیشه || 2. A

pasture. Syn. چراگاه || 3. A lair,

a den; a nest. Syn. آشیانه

کنان (konan) ص. = کننده

[Pres. part. of کردن, and used

always in comp.]. Doing, making.

Ex. شادی کنان dancing; re-

joicing.

See under کنیسه

کنایسی کنایت (kena-yat) = کنایه

An allusion. A. ا (-yah) کنایه

A metonymy; a metaphor. A pi-

quant or sarcastic remark; an

indirect mockery; a (stroke of)

sarcasm, a hit. An emblem or

symbol. See اشاره & استعاره

In allusion. Metaphorically. بکنایه

Sarcastically. Emblematically.

To speak کنایه زدن ف.ل.

allusively. To mock indirectly.

Rhet. Hypallage. کنایه صریح



Stocks. **کند** (kond) (۲) ا. They put him in stocks and fetters.  
 Ex. **کند** (kond) (۱) ف. He, she, it dug. [3d. p. s. of *kandan*, in the p. tense].  
 A village. [R] **کند** (kand) (۲) ا. A fort or citadel. [Occurring in certain names of cities, such as *طاشکند*].  
 Brave, **کند آور** (kanda-var) ص. courageous, valiant. Syn. **کند آوری** (-varee) ا. Bravery, valour; heroism. Syn. **کند ذهن** (kond-zehn) ص. P.A. Dull (of intellect), stupid, dull-minded; beef-witted. Ant. **کند ذهنی** (-zehnee) P.A. Dullness, stupidity, hebetude.  
 Frank-**کندر** (kondor) ا. incense; mastic.  
 Mastic. **کندر رومی** = مصطکی  
**کند رای** (kond-ray) ص. P.A. Of a dull judgment or intellect.  
 Walking **کند رو** (-row) ص. slowly, of a slow pace, slow.  
 Slow of **کند زبان** (-zaban) ص. speech; stammering.  
 Slowness **کند زبانی** (-zabane) ا. of speech; impediment in speech.  
 White **کندس** (kondos) ا. hellebore.  
**کندش** (kondosh) ا. See **خریق**  
 Veratrine. **جوهر کندش**

Sesame oil. روغن کنجد  
 Sesamoid. **کنجدی** (kon-jedee) ص. R. 1. A freckle; **کنجدک** (-je lak) ا. also, a mole. See **کنجک** || 2. Bezoar-stone. Syn. **کنجکاو** (konj-kav) ص. Curious, inquisitive, prying.  
**کنجکاو شدن** = کنجکاو کردن  
**کنجکاو** (-kavee) ا. Curiosity; inquisitiveness.  
 To search; **کنجکاو کردن** ف. ل. pry; be curious or inquisitive.  
**کنجیده** (konjeedeh) = **کنجباره**  
**کند** (kond) (۱) ص. 1. Blunt, dull. Ex. **چاقو کند است** The knife is dull. Ant. **تیز** || 2. Slow; heavy. Ex. **ساعت من کند است** My watch is slow. Ant. **تند** || 3. Set on edge. Ex. **دندان من کند شده است** My teeth are set on edge. 4. Stupid, dull. Ex. **او در دروس خود کند است** He is stupid in his lessons.  
 1. Slowly. Ex. **چرا کند** چرا کند - ق. || 2. Stupidly.  
 To blunt, **کند کردن** ف. م. to make blunt. To slow, to render slow; also, to retard. To hebetate; make (or render) stupid. To set on edge. Ex. **سرکه دندانرا کند میکند** Vinegar sets one's teeth on edge.  
 To be- **کند شدن** ف. ل. یا **مجبور** ف. م. come dull or blunt. To slow, to become slow. To become stupid. To be set on edge.



Dull *P.A* ص (kond-fahm) کند فهم  
of apprehension. See کند ذهن

Dullness *P.A.* ص (-fahmee) کند فهمی  
of apprehension.

A ditch. کندك (kandak) ا.

See خندق

1. Slow کند کار (kond-kar) ص. ا.  
of action; sluggish; lagging. 2. A dawdler. A sluggish or dull person.

Dull کند گوش (goosh-) ص. (or hard) of hearing.

Engraving کندگی (kandegee) ا. [O.S.] State of being dug.

A ruin, کند مند (kandmand) ر. ا. a ruined house (or place). Syn. خرابه

[Imper. کردن (kandan) ف م. root=کن kan]. 1. To dig, to excavate. Ex. || حفر کردن || Syn. || چاه کردن ||

2. To pull off (or out) to pluck. Ex. پرهاى گنجشك بيچاره را كندند They pulled off the feathers of (or they plucked) the poor sparrow.

3. To take off, to put off. Ex. || در آوردن || Syn. || كفتانرا بكنيد

4. To carve; to engrave. Ex. روى اين برنج را كنده اند The surface of this brass (vessel) is engraved. 5. To root out, to extirpate.

To extirpate. از ريشه (يا بيخ) كندن eradicate, root out; grub up.

To (dig with a) spade. با بيل كندن To transplant. كندن و جاى ديگر كشتن

To tear one's موى خود را كندن hair.

See under پوست كندن پوست

See under پوست كندن پوست

See under پوست كندن پوست

See under جان كندن

See in the vocab. بر كندن

See under دل (بر) كندن

1. A beehive. كندو (kandoo) ا.

[Often كندوى عسل]. 2. R A large clay bin for grain.

كند و كوب (kandokoob) ا.

Disquietude, uneasiness, restlessness. Syn. بيقرارى

كنده (kandeh) ص. [ا. م. از ف. كندن]

Dug, excavated. Engraved; carved.

[P. P. of kandan]

Carved work; an \_ ا.

engraved object. A ditch; a moat.

See خندق the Arabicized form.

1. A log; كنده (kondeh) ا.

a block, a stock. 2. The stump or stub of a tree. 3. Stocks; fetters. See كند (kond) No. 2.

كنده خايه (kandeh-zhayeh) =

خايه كنده

A carver. كنده كار (-kar) ا.

An engraver. A sculptor R.

Carving. كنده كارى (-karree) ا.

Engraving. Sculpture R.

1. To carve; كنده كيارى كردن ف. م. ل.

to engrave. 2. To do carving or engraving.

كنده گر (-gar) = كنده كار

Dullness, كندى (kondee) ا.

bluntness. Stupidity. Slowness, tardiness. Sluggishness.

Bluntness (or dullness) كندى كارد

of a knife.

كندى ذهن = كند ذهنى

كندى ذهن = كند ذهنى

كندى ذهن = كند ذهنى



*See under* کن *No. 2.* { کن فیکون  
کن فکان

1. A wing. کنک ( *kang* )  
*Syn.* بال || 2. The arm. *Ex.* مریض را گرفتند They took the sick man by the arm(s).  
Robust, کنک ( *kong* ) ص.  
strong, stout. *Syn.* تنومند و قوی  
Delibera- کنگاش ( *kan-gash* )  
tion, counsel, consultation *Syn.* مشورت  
To counsel, کنگاش کردن ف.ل.  
to deliberate. *Syn.* مشورت کردن  
کنگاشستان ( *-gashestan* ) *M.P.*  
A deliberate or consultative as-  
sembly, a council.  
*Bot.* Prickly کنگر ( *kangar* )  
artichoke, cardoon  
*Bot.* Artichoke. کنگر فرنگی  
*Syn.* انگار  
The gum of کنگر زد ( *-zed* )  
the prickly art [ *used as an*  
*emetic* ]; emetic resin.  
1. A notch, کنگره ( *kongereh* )  
tooth, cog. *Syn.* دندانه || 2. A pin-  
nacle, a turret, 3. A battlement.  
A congress. کنگره ( *۲* ) *F.*  
[ *Fr. congrès* ].  
A congress-man. عضو کنگره  
Toothed, کنگره دار ( *-dar* ) ص.  
having cogs; notched; serrate(d),  
dentate. *Syn.* دندانه دار  
A doer, an کننده ( *konan-deh* )  
agent; a maker. *See* فاعل  
[ *Note.* In composition, the word

Dimness of sight.  
A treasure کنز ( *kanz* ) = گنج  
[ *Pl* = کنوز *konooz* ]  
کنز اللغات ( *kanzelleghat* )  
A thesaurus; a repository of words.  
[ *O.S.* ] A treasure of words.  
کنسرت ( *konsert* ) *F.* = هم آهنگی  
A concert.  
1. An action, کنش ( *konesh* )  
doing, deed. *Syn.* کار و عمل || 2.  
*R.* A verb [ *فعل* ].  
Digging, کنش ( *kanesh* )  
excavation. *Syn.* حفر  
A synagogue. کنشت ( *konesht* )  
A temple. A church.  
A rabbit. کنش کاو ( *koneshkar* )  
Canaan. کنعان ( *kan-an* )  
( *Epithet of* ) Jacob. پیر کنعان  
[ *O.S.* ] The old man of Canaan.  
( *Epithet of* ) Joseph. ماه کنعان  
[ *O.S.* ] The moon of Canaan.  
کنعانی ( *-anee* ) *A P* ص  
1. A Canaanite, 2. Of or pertain-  
ing to Canaan, Canaanitish.  
1. A wing. کنف ( *kanaf* )  
*Syn.* بال || 2. A side; a border.  
*See the pl.* اکنف ( *aknaf* ). 3. *Fig.*  
Shelter, protection.  
Jute. A flax(en) کنف ( *kanaf* )  
cord.  
کنفرانس ( *konfrans* ) *F.*  
A lecture. [ *F. conférence* ].  
کنفو سیوس ( *konfoosioos* ) *F.*  
Confucius.



- Bondage, *کنیزی* (ka-neeze) ۱. as of a female slave; servitude. State of a slave-girl.
- A syna- *کنیسه* (kaneesah) ۱. gogue. [Heb. *כְּנִיסָה* keneesah]. [Pl. = *کنایس* kanayes].
- A vessel *کنیف* (kaneef) ۱. to receive the feces of a child in a cradle. A privy. A shield R. A sewer R.
- See under* *کنیت* *کنیه*
- Where is? *کو* (koo) (۱) ق.م.
- Where are? Ex. (a) کتاب من کو؟
- Where is my book? (b) کو کسی که
- There is none (or is there any one) who can mortify his passion?
- [Contraction of *کوی*] *کو* (koo) (۲)
- [Contraction of *کو*] *کو* (koo) (۳)
- Wise; ingenious. *کو* (kow) ص.
- See* *عقل*
- See under* *کارث* *کوارث*
- A basket; *کواره* (ka-vareh) ۱. a pannier. A beehive. An earthen vessel [pronounced also *kovareh*].
1. A reproach. *کواژ* (-vazh) ۱. *کواژه* (-vazheh) ۱. || سرزنش. Syn.
2. Derision, mockery. Syn. *ریشخند*
- See under* *کعاب* *کواعب*
- کواکب* (kavakeb) ۱. = *ستارگان*
- Stars. [Pl. of *کوکب* *koukab*].
- = A.P. *کواکب شناس* (-shenas)
- ستاره شناس*
- [Pl. of *کانون*] *کوانین*
- کوب* (koob) (۱) - امر از ف. *کوبیدن*
- renders mostly the E. suffix -er or -or where the infinitive is construed with the auxiliary کردن. Thus *backbiter* may properly be translated *غیبت کننده*. See *کن* *kon*].
- A digger. *کننده* (kanandeh) ۱.
1. A vessel for *کنور* (kanoor) ۱. keeping grain: a bin. 2. Fraud.
- = R. *کنوریدن* (kanooreedan)
- فرب دادن*
- See under* *کنز* *کنوز*
- کنون* (kc-noon) = *اکنون*
- Condition, *کنونده* (konoo-neh) ۱. state, (actual) situation. Syn. حال
1. Present. *کنونی* (-nce) ص.
- Ex. *اوضاع کنونی* present conditions, actual state of affairs. 2. Modern.
- کبه* (kanch) ۱. Zool. A tick.
1. Depth; bottom. *کبه* (konh) ۱.
- Ex. *بکبه مطالب پی نبرد* He did not penetrate into the depth of the matter. 2. Extreme. end. 3. Substance; also, truth (of a thing).
- Cognac. *کنیاک* (konyak) F.
- A nickname, *کنیت* (konyat) A.
- a by-name *کنیه* (konyah) A.
- A surname.
- To nickname. *کنبه دادن* ف.م.
1. A female slave, *کنیز* (ka-neez) ۱. a bond(s)woman. See *غلام & برده*
2. A maidservant. See *کلفت*
- A slave-girl, *کنیزک* (-neezak) ۱.
- a bondmaid. A favorite bondmaid; a kept mistress. [Dim. of *کنیز*].



also, to knock at. Ex. (a) در کوبیدن  
to knock at the door. (b) مغزش  
را کوبیدم I knocked it on the head.  
6. To inoculate. Ex. آبله کوبیدن to  
inoculate (with) cowpox; to vac-  
cinate. 7. To ram. 8. [Used in-  
transitively] To trudge, plod  
(along the way), plod one's way.  
To dance. پای کوبیدن فل

Syn. دست افشاندن & رقصیدن

Pounded, کوبیده (koo-beedeh) ص.  
brayed; bruised. Ground, crushed,  
(s)mashed. Beaten, trodden. Dri-  
ven, as a nail. Knocked. Rammed.

۱. = کوفته

Ground coffee. قهوه کوبیده

Mashed potatoes. سیب زمینی کوبیده

A mace, club, کوپال (koo-pal) ا.  
staff. Met. A thick neck.

Met. Stout neck. یال و کوپال

and shoulders. See یال

1. A decorated کوپله (-paleh) ا.  
arch; an arc of triumph. 2. A  
padlock. See قفل || 3. A bubble.

Syn. حباب & آسوار

A cupping-glass. کوپه (-peh) ا.

Syn. شاخ حمامت

کوت (۱) (koot) = کود

[Contraction of کوتاه] (۲)

A fort. کوت (۳) H. ا. = قلعه

Also, a town.

Short; brief; کوتاه (kootah) ص.

of a short duration. Low. See exam-  
ples below. Ant. بلند

A short string.

رسمان کوتاه

Knock thou! Beat thou! Pulverize  
or pound thou! etc. [Imper. root  
of *koobedan*; short for کوب be-  
*koob*, the usual form].

Knocking, [۱-۲. قازف. کوبیدن]  
knocker. Beating, beater; pulver-  
izing, pulverizer; grinding; grinder;  
etc. [Short for کوبنده *koobandeh*,  
the usual form, and used only in  
comp.]. Ex. زر کوب a gold-beater;

آبله کوب a vaccinator; an inoculator.

Beaten. [۳ = کوبیده]

[Only in comp.]. Ex. طلا کوب gold-

beaten. Compare دیوار کوب

A hammer; کوبن (koo-ban) ا.

a sledge. See چکش & بتک

A beater; a کوبنده (-deh) ا.

pounder; a brayer; one who  
beats, pounds, brays, knocks, etc.

A rammer.

1. A mallet; کوبه (koo-beh) ا.

a hammer. 2. A knocker [often

چکش در کوبه] See

کوبیدگی (-beedgee) = کوفتگی

[Imper. کوبیدن (beedan) ف.م.]

root = کوب *koob*]. 1. To pound,

bray; bruise. Ex. فلفل را در هاوب کوبید

He pounded (or brayed) the pep-  
per in a mortar. 2. To crush,

grind, mash, smash. Ex. قهوه کوبیدن

to grind coffee. Syn. خرد کردن ||

3. To beat, thresh or thrash,

flail. Ex. گندم کوبیدن || 4. To drive.

Ex. میخ را راست بکوب Drive the nail

plumb (or straight). 5. To knock;







nished or shortened. Ex. نامه بس نامده شد The letter was much shortened.

1. From little از كوچك تا بزرگ to great. 2. Great and small.

1. Great and بزرگ و كوچك small. 2. Unequal in size, of different sizes.

Smaller. Younger, junior كوچكتر

Shorter. Less. See كمتر

Smallest. Shortest. كوچكترين

Least. Youngest. See كمترين

**كوچك ابدال** (*P. A. (-abdal)*)

A young dervish, a disciple [in the language of the dervishes or qalandars]; a novitiate.

1. Small- كوچككي (*koochakee*)  
ness, littleness, small (or little)  
size. 2. Little age. *Syn.* خردى ||  
*Ant.* بزرگى || 3. Humility; submis-  
siveness. See فروتنى

To humble كوچكى كردن ف.ل.  
oneself; to show courtesy.

A lane. كوچه (*koocheh*)  
*L.*, a street. [Dim. of كوى].

A blind alley, كوچه بن بست  
a cul-de-sac or impasse [*Fr.*].

*Met.* A cemetery. كوچه خاموشان

To give way كوچه دادن ف.م.ل.  
(to), open the way (for); give  
passage (to). To open (or const-  
ruct) a lane (across).

A street-beggar. گداى كوچه

*Prov. exp.* كوچه روشن كن و خانه تاريك كن  
(One) who hangs up his fiddle

undersized.

See Note under كوتاه

كوتهى (*kootahce*) = كو تاهى

كو تين (*R. (koteyn)*) = شاهى آبى

Name of a A. (kowsar) كوثر  
river in paradise.

1. Squint(-eyed). كوچ (*kooj*) ص.

2. Crooked. [Often used as an  
expletive with كج. Thus كج و كوچ ج].

1. Decampment, كوچ (*kooch*)  
decamping, setting off; marching;

(e)migration. 2. A family or house-  
hold. Ex. دو كوچ در يك خانه زندگاني مى افتد

To decamp, كوچ كردن ف.ل.

depart, set off, march: move to  
another place. Ex. از اینجا كوچ كرده  
بجای دیگر رفته اند

كوچانیدن (*koochandān*)  
كوچانیدن (*koochanedan*) ف.م.

To cause to decamp or move.  
[Caus. of كوچیدن].

1. Small, كوچك (*koochak*) ص.  
little. Ex. كتاب كوچك a small or

little book. *Syn.* ريز و خرد || 2.  
Young. *Syn.* خردسال و جوان. *Ant.*

4. Humble; mean, in-  
significant, trifling. *Syn.* ناچيز

A note in Persian music. ا. -

[Note. The word كوچك seems to  
be of T. origin].

To reduce in كوچك كردن ف.م.  
size. To shorten. To diminish.

To كوچك شدن ف.ل. يا م.ج. ف.م.  
be reduced in size, get smaller  
or shorten; shrink. To be dimi-



1. A child, *كودك* (*koo-dak*) ۱. an infant. *Syn.* طفل و بچه ۲. A boy or youth, a lad. *Syn.* پسر و بچه *كودكانه* (*-dakaneh*) ق. ص.

1. Childishly. *Ex.* چرا كودكانه حرف ميزنيد ۲. Childish [*never used for persons*]. *Ex.* child-ish acts. || Children's R. *Ex.* لباس بچگانه children's clothes. *Syn.* بچگانه *كودكستان* (*-akestan*) ۱.

A kindergarten.

A nightman, *كودكش* (*koodkesh*) ۱. a remover of night-soil.

Childhood, *كودكى* (*koodake*) ۱. infancy; childishness. *Syn.* بچگى

Stupid, *كودن* (*kow-dan*) ص. dull. *Ex.* اين شاگرد كودن است. *Syn.* زرنگ و ذيرك ۲. *Ant.* كند ذهن و كند *كودنى* (*-danee*) ۱. Stupidity, dullness.

1. Blind, *كور* (*koor*) ص. ۱. *Ex.* گداى كور ۲. Obscure, dark, as a yard. *See the 4th. sense of* ۳. Of more than apparent value. *Ex.* جنس خرازى كور است

1. A blind person, ۱. a blindman. 2. *Gam.* An ace (esp. in *ambace*).

1. To blind, to كور كردن ف. م. make blind. *Ex.* آن دوا چشمش را كور كرد ۲. *R.* To put out or extinguish. *Syn.* خاموش كردن ۳. To fill up; to close or cover up. *Ex.* آن چاه را كور كردند They filled up the well (or pit). 4. To obstruct the

when he comes home.

*Prov. exp.* خود را بكوچه عالى چپ زدن To ignore a remark, to pretend not to understand or hear it.

A street or *كوچه باغ* (*-bagh*) ۱. road between two gardens.

(Name of) *كوچه باغى* (*-baghce*) ۱. a note or tune in P. music.

A vagrant; *كوچه گرد* (*-gard*) ۱. a street-walker. A street-arab; a vagabond.

Vagrancy; *كوچه گردى* (*-gardce*) ۱. walking (aimlessly) in the streets.

*كوچولو* (*koo-chooloo*) ص. ۱. [Familiar and colloq. for *كوچك*]

1. Small, little; tiny, wee. 2. A kid, a tot; a little child, a baby. *كوچيدن* (*-cheedan*) ف. ل.

To decamp; march (or set) off, depart. [Imper. root = *كوچ*]

Small, *كوچيك* (*koocheck*) ص. little. [Colloq. variation of *كوچك*] I am your humble servant. *من كوچيك شما هستم*

Manure, dung; *كود* (*kood*) ۱. fertilizer. A heap.

To fertilize, to كود دادن ف. م. manure. *Ex.* درخت را بايد كود داد

To heap, كود كردن ف. م. pile; collect.

A state- *كودتا* (*koodeta*) ف. ل. stroke, a stroke in State policy. [Fr. *coup d'Etat*]

Zool. *كودخوار* (*kood-khar*) ص. Coprophagous.



کور کوری ( *koor-kooree* ) ا. ص.

Glimmering. Blinking.

To blink. کور کوری کردن ف. ل.

To glimmer. Ex. چراغ کور کوری میکند.

The blind-worm کور مار ( *-mar* ) ا.

or slow-worm.

Groping. کور مالی ( *-malee* ) ا.

To grope. کور مالی کردن ف. ل.

The mole. کور موش ( *-moosh* ) ا.

کور نش = *T. (kornesh)* کرنش

A furnace. کوره ( *kooreh* ) ا.

A forge. A kiln.

A (smith's) forge. کوره آهنگری

A brick-kiln. کوره آجرپزی

A lime-kiln. کوره آهک پزی

A melting-furnace. کوره گداز

A blast-furnace, { کوره ذوب معدنیات

a high-furnace, { کوره قالگری

a cupola.

A small کوره ده ( *-del* ) ا.

village.

A winding کوره راه ( *-rah* ) ا.

or dark road.

One who کوره تاب ( *-tab* ) ا.

heats a furnace; a stoker. See

تون تاب

Blindness. کوری ( *kooree* ) ا.

In spite of بکوری چشم دشمن

the enemy.

کوز ( *kooz* ) = قوز

کوز پشت ( *posht* ) = قوز پشت

An earthen کوزه ( *koozeh* ) (۱) ا.

jug; a gugglet; a pot, a jar.

Ex. « بك كوزه می بیار تانوش کنیم » Fetch

a pot of wine and let us drink.

light of. Ex. آن دیوار حیاط را کور کرد.

To be (come) کور شدن ف. ل. یا مچ. ف. م.

blind, to lose one's sight. Com-

pare also the other senses of the

کور کردن active

That serves (تا) چشمش هم کور شود

him right.

Born blind.

کور مادر زاد

Blind of one eye. از يك چشم کور

A hard knot. کره کور

Fig. A knotty affair or problem.

کور اب ( *koor-ab* ) = سراب

کور باطن ( *-baten* ) P. A. = کور دل

کور بخت ( *-bakht* ) = بد بخت

A spur کور خط ( *-khat* ) P. A. ا.

track.

Inwardly blind, کور دل ( *-del* ) ص.

blind-hearted.

کورس ( *kooros* ) = کورش

1. A race کورس ( *koors* ) (۱) ف. ا.

2. A course [میدان]. 3. A drive

[in a public carriage].

Rus. کورس ( *koors* ) (۲) ا.

A course (of studies). See دوره

کورش = ( *kooresh* ) سیر و س

A pustule, کورک ( *koorak* ) ا.

pimple, or boil.

A hematocele. کورک خونی

A carrion- کور کور ( *korkor* ) ا.

crow.

کور کورانه ( *koorkooraneh* ) ق. ص.

1. Blindly. Ex. کور کورانه اطاعت میکنند.

They obey blindly. || Gropingly.

2. Blind [never used for persons].

Ex. انقیاد کور کورانه



of departure; to toll the knell.  
To take one's *کوس بستن* ف.ل. start.

To receive a *کوس خوردن* ف.ل. shock, blow or push.

*کوست* (*koost*) = *کوس*

*کوسج* (*koosaj*) A-P. = *کوسه*

1. Thin- *کوسه* (١) (*kooseh*) ص. bearded. Ex. *آدم کوسه* || 2. Thin. Ex. *ریش کوسه* || 3. Hammerless, said of a gun.

A thin bearded man. — ١.

*Prov. exp. Contradictory, absurd.* *کوسه و ریش پهن* *کوسه ریش پهن*

The sword-fish. *کوسه* (٢) ١.

[Often *ماهی کوسه*].

*کوسه ریش* (*— reesh*) ص.

Thin-bearded.

*کوش* (*koosh*) امر از ف. کوشیدن

Endeavor or try thou! [Imper. root of *koosheedan*; short for *bekoosh*, the usual form].

Endea- ١. فا. از ف. کوشیدن

voring, striving, trying. [Short

for *kooshandeh*, the usual form].

*کوشاب* (*kooshab*) = *دوشاب*

Endea- *کوشان* (*kooshan*) ص.

voring. [Pres. part. of *کوشیدن*].

Effort, *کوششی* (*kooshesh*) ١.

endeavor; labor. Ex. *«کوشش بیفایده»*

*«It is lost labor (or a vain effort) to use*

*woad on a blindman's eyebrows.*

*Syn.* سعی & رنج

3. The till or bank in a gambling-house.

A flower-pot. *کوزه گل*

See *گلدان*

*کوزه* (٢) = *قوزه* - *غوزه*

*کوزه پز* (*-paz*) = *کوزه گر*

The keeper *کوزه دار* (*-dar*) ١.

of a gambling-house. [O.S.] One

who holds the till or bank (in

a gambling-house). [Often *کاسه و*

*کوزه دار*]

A jug- *کوزه فروش* (*-foroosh*) ١.

seller, a pot-seller.

A potter; *کوزه گر* (*-gar*) ١.

a manufacturer of jugs.

*Prov.* *کوزه گر از کوزه شکسته آب میخورد*

The shoemaker's wife goes the

worst shod.

*کوزه گردان* (*— gardan*) ١.

A juggler.

*کوز* (*koozh*) = *قوز* - *کوز*

*کوز پشت* (*-posht*) = *قوز پشت*

1. A kettle-drum; *کوس* (*koos*) ١.

a drum. See *طبل* || 2. A start; a

jump or bound. See *خیز* || 3.

A stroke; also, a shock or jostle.

*Syn.* *نکان* & *ضربت*

To beat *کوس زدن* (یا *کوفتن*) ف.ل.

the drum. *Fig.* To pretend or

claim; to arrogate.

To beat the *کوس عقب نشینی زدن*

retreat.

A signal for *کوس رحلت*

departure; a knell.

To beat the drum *کوس رحلت زدن*



Cufic: of or pertaining to Kufah.  
2. A native of Kufah. The Kufic writing (*or* characters).

كو فيه (kooftiyyeh) = چپی

Basting; A. I (kook) (۱) كوك  
a loose stitch.

1. To baste. كوك زدن ف.م.

Ex. قدك را كوك زد He basted the buckram. 2. To fasten by sewing.

1. Tuning, ac- كوك (۲) ا-ص  
cording. || Winding up, regulating.

2. Tuned. Ex. تار كوك نيست || Wound.

Ex. ساعت كوك نيست The clock is not wound, it is run down.

1. To tune. كوك كردن ف.م.

Ex. سازها را كوك كردند They tuned the instruments. 2. To wind up.

Ex. ساعت را كوك كنيد Wind up the clock or watch. 3. *Fig.* To make nervous or excited.

To be كوك شدن ف.ل. يا مچ ف.م.

tuned. To be wound up *Fig.*

To be wrought up; to get nervous.

The clock كوك ساعت خالی شد  
ran down.

Coke. كوك (kok) F. I

Cocaine. F. & E. I (kokaen) كوكايين

A star. = ستاره. كوكب (kowkab) I  
[Pl. = كواكب kavakeb].

Bot. The dahlia. گر كوكب

1. Splendor, A. I (kow-kabeh) كوكبه  
pomp. *Syn.* شكوه. || 2. Suite, train.

To endeavor, كوشش كردن ف.ل.  
make an effort, strive; try.

To make a كوشش بيهوده كردن  
vain effort (*or* attempt), to flog  
a dead horse.

A kiosk; كوشك (kooshk) I  
a villa; a palace or mansion.

كوشيدن (koosheedan) ف.ل.

To endeavor, strive, make an ef-  
fort, try hard. [Imper. root =

كوشيد تا جامه زنان نپوشيد. Ex. كوش

Strive that you may not wear  
women's habits.

Syphilis; كوفت (kooft) I  
lues. *See also* كوفتگی

A bruise; كوفتگی (kooft-tegee) I  
a contusion. Overfatigue, extreme  
lassitude. [Also كويدگی]

كوفتن (kooftan) = (-tan) كويدن

1. *Cookery.* كوفته (kooftch) I-ص.

A ball of pounded meat. *L.* a  
rissole. 2. Bruised; pounded, brayed.

*See also* كويده || *Fig.* Exhausted,  
wearied, tired out. [Used also as  
a n. in the last sense].

كوفته حال (—hal) I  
P. A. كوفته خاطر (-khatir) I

Afflicted; sore-hearted, galled in  
the heart.

A cuckoid. R. I (-khar) كوفته خوار

Syphilitic. كوفتی (kooftce) ص.

كوفجان (kooftjan) = قفس

Kufah or Cufah, كوفه A. I  
an ancient city in Mesopotamia.

1. Kufic, كوفی (kooftce) ص- I



back of a person.  
 Anchovy [in the dialect of Guilan].  
 کولی (koclee) |  
 کولی گری (kowlee-garee) |  
 کولی گیری (-geerce) |  
 Rowdiness Shrewishness; brawling.  
 1. A heap or pile; a stack. Syn. کومه (koomch) |  
 2. R. A shed or hut.  
 1. Existence; being. See هستی | 2. The world. Syn. دنیا  
 The universe. کون و مکان  
 Coming into existence and decaying; formation and decomposition. کون و فساد  
 The anus; the podex. کون (koon) |  
 [O.S.] An ass's fundament. Met. A fool. کون خر  
 A catamite. کون ده (-deh) |  
 کونسته (koonasteh) = کون (koon)  
 A procurer of boys. کون کش (-kesh) |  
 Bottom; root(y part). Ex. کونه پیاز | The buttocks.  
 The counter, also the heel, of a shoe. کونه کفش  
 To take root. کونه کردن ف ل  
 Fig. To get a footing.  
 A catamite. کونی (koonee) |  
 The two worlds (or existences); this world and the next world. [D. of کون ] کونین (kowneyr) |

Star-shaped, astral; stellar, sidereal. A.P. ص (kow-kabee) کو کبی  
 1. Poppy; white poppy Syn. خشخاش | 2. Poppy-shell or -pod.  
 Vegetable omelet. Compare نیمرو | کو کو (kockoo) |  
 1. The cuckoo. کو کو (۲) |  
 2. The call of a cuckoo; also, the cooing of a dove.  
 The shoulder; the back. Ex. بقچه را بر کول خود گذاشت. | کو ل (kool) |  
 He put the bundle on his back.  
 To carry on the back or shoulder; to take on the back. کول کردن ف م |  
 Syn. بر دوش گرفتن |  
 A pond. T.P. | کو لاب (koolab) |  
 A storm or tempest: a rough sea. [Used ad-] کو لاک (koo-lak) |  
 jectively] Stormy, tempestuous; rough. Ex. دریا کولاک است.  
 To storm, کولاک شدن ف ل.  
 to become rough, as the sea.  
 A man's load, as much as can be carried on the shoulder or back. کو له (kooleh) |  
 1. A haversack, a knapsack. کو له بار (-bar) |  
 2. = کو له || See دوش تیره | کو بار (koolbar) |  
 1. A gipsy. Syn. | کو لی (kowlce) |  
 2. Shrewish; given to brawling; also, ruffian or rascal; also, lewd. || غربال بند و قبطی  
 A ride on the | کو لی (koolce) |



A mountain- (kooH-kan) کوهکن  
digger. An epithet of *Farhad*, lover  
of *Shirin*.

Excavation (—kanee) کوه کنی  
of a mountain. *Fig.* Hard toil.

A wanderer (—gard) کوه گرد  
of mountains. A mountaineer.

Wander — (—gardce) کوه گردی  
ing in the mountains.

(One) (—navard) کوه نورد  
who traverses mountains A  
mountaineer.

The prominent (kooheh) کوهه  
parts of a saddle. An attack, a  
charge [حمله]. The hump (of a  
camel, etc.). A hillock.

A wave. (کوهه آب (موج)

1. *Bot.* Wild. (koohee) کوهی

2. Mountainous. *Compare* کوهستانی

1. A quarter. (kooy) کوی

*Syn.* محله || (koo) کو

2. A lane. || 3. *R.* A town.

From place to (کو بکو)  
place; from one (کوی بکوی)

town to another.

کو بیچه (—cheh) = کوچه

A salt desert; (kaveer) کویر

salt and sour ground. *Syn.* شور و زار

[Contraction of کاه] (kah) که

[Contraction of کوه] (koh) که

1. Small, (keh) که

little; young. *Syn.* خرد & کوچک

2. A young man; a little fellow.

*Ant.* مه (meh).

A mountain, (kooH) کوه  
a mount, a high hill. *Met.* The  
hips or the buttocks.

A volcano, (کود آتش فشان)

An iceberg. (کوه یخ)

*Kohinoor*: a famous (کوه نور)  
diamond.

The hump (kooHan) کوهان  
(of a camel). [Usually pronounced  
*kowhan*].

Two-humped; (دو کوهانه س)  
said of a Bactrian camel.

Humped, (—dar) کوهان دار  
as a camel or ox.

A rock— (kooH-bor) کوه بر  
excavator, mountain-cutter, rock-  
piercer.

A rock-drill. (منه کوه بر)

The foot (—payeh) کوه پایه  
of a mountain. A plain or valley  
at the foot of a mountain.

Of a huge (—peykar) کوه پیکر  
body; huge or massive.

1. Hilly, (—sar) کوه سار  
mountainous. 2. A hilly country.

(kooheh-tan) کوهستان

A mountainous (or hilly) country;  
a highland.

(—tanee) کوهستانی

1. Mountainous, hilly. *Ex.* مملکت

|| Inhabiting the mountain.

2. A mountaineer; a highlander.

(kooH-shenas) کوه شناس

An orologist.

Orology. (—shenasee) کوه شناسی



conversation which can not be grammatically accounted for. The following sentences may serve as explanations or examples. (a) من که (a) As for me, I will not come. (b) اینکه کاری ندارد (b) To be sure, there is nothing difficult about this].

1. That. که (۳) (keh) ح.ع.

Ex. (a) I thought that it was late. [Here the conjunction may be omitted both in P. and E.] (b) رفتم که او را دیدنی (b) I went to pay him a visit. [O. S.] I went that I may....

(c) آنچنان خسته بود که غذا هم نمیتوانست بخورد (c) He was so tired that he could not even eat. (d) حالا که (d) Now that (or since) he is not coming, we shall begin. (e) کاش که میتوانستم حرف بزنم (e) O that I could speak, I wish I could speak.

2. Which.

So that. As.

What is the idea?

What do you mean? Why?

See under قدر

بطوریکه - چنانکه

که چه؟

[Note. The conjunction که is sometimes used expletively in ordinary conversation, (1) approaching the sense of 'then', as in میایی که بیا If you are coming, then come; and (2) representing an omitted principal clause, as in (You said that) you

Who?

که (۱) (keh) ض.ا.

Ex. Who will come with me? [Changed in conversation to کی kee].

[Note. The pl. of the interrogative pr. کی ها or که ها is, in bookish styles, کیان kian. Ex. Who are guilty?]

Whom?

که را؟

Ex. Whom did he see?

To whom?

بکه؟

Ex. بکه حرف زدید؟

Whose (property)?

مال که؟

Ex. Whose property was stolen?

1. Who; that. که (۲) (keh) ض.م.

Ex. (a) مردی که اینجا آمد دوست من بود (a) The man who came here was my friend. (b) خانه ای که خرید خراب شد (b) The house that he bought was destroyed.

2. Which. Ex. مدادی که با آن نوشتید (2) What color was the pencil with which you wrote?

3. When (relative adverb). Ex. در عصری که خواندن یا نوشتن معمول نبود (3) in an epoch when reading or writing was not in use.

4. Where (relative adverb). Ex. محلی که جانی واقع شد (4) the place where the crime was committed.

When.

وقتی که - هنگامیکه

Where.

جایی که

[Note. There are special usages of the relative که in ordinary



Old, ancient; *كهن* (*kohan*) ص.  
old and sturdy. Ex. *درخت کهن*  
A very old man. *کهن پیر* (*-peer*) ا.  
*Met. P.A.* *کهن دیر* (*-deyr*) ا.  
The old world. See *دیر*  
Aged; very *کهن سال* (*-sal*) ص.  
old. Ex. (a) *مرد کهن سال* || (b) *درخت کهن سال*  
Old age. *کهن سالی* (*-salee*) ا.  
Oldness; *کهنگی* (*kohnegee*) ا.  
the worn-out state of an object;  
antiquity.  
1. Old; worn- *کهنه* (*kohneh*) ص.  
out. Ex. *کفشهای کهنه* old shoes. *Ant.*  
*|| نو و کهنه تازه* Old-fashioned, anti-  
quated, out of date. Ex. *لباس کهنه*  
an old-fashioned dress. *Ant.* *تازه*  
*|| جدید و کهنه* 3. *Med.* Chronic. Ex. *دلدرد*  
*|| مزمن* *Syn.* 4. Inveterate.  
Ex. *دشمن کهنه* an inveterate foe. 5.  
Obsolete. Ex. *لغات کهنه* 6. Trite;  
stale.  
A rag; a shred. A clout. ا. =  
Lint. *Wad(ding)*. *Oakum*; stuffing;  
packing.  
A cloth (*or* rag) *کهنه بی نمازی*  
used by a menstruous woman.  
1. To wear *کهنه کردن* ف.م.  
out, to make old. Ex. *لباسهای خود*  
*را بزودی کهنه کرد* Soon he wore out  
his clothes. 2. To experience. Ex.  
*|| همه این چیزها را ما کهنه کرده ایم*  
(c)rumple (dress, etc.).  
To get *کهنه شدن* ف.ل. یا م.ج. ف.م.  
old. Ex. *شراب کهنه شد* The wine

will not come?! or So you will  
not come?!  
Indolence; *کهاالت* (*kahalat*) ا.ا.  
inactivity. *Syn.* *کاهلی*  
Priesthood. *کهانات* (*kahanat*) ا.ا.  
Divination, soothsaying. See *کهن*  
*[Compar. - (keh-tar) ص.ا.]* 1. Smaller; younger,  
junior. 2. A junior. *Ant.* *مهر*  
Minority. *کهارتری* (*-taree*) ا.  
Juniority.  
Smallest; *کهارترین* (*-tarin*) ص.  
youngest. [*Super. of S keh*].  
Bay (horse). *کهار* (*kahar*) ص.ا.  
Amber. *کهاربا* (*kahroba*) ا.  
[O.S.] Attracting straw.  
*Jet.* *کهربای سیاه*  
*کهربا رنگ* (*-rang*) = *کهربایی رنگ*  
1. Elec- *کهربایی* (*kahrobayee*) ص.  
trical. Ex. *خواص کهربایی* electrical  
properties. 2. Amber-colored, yel-  
low; amber-like.  
Electricity. *قوه کهربایی*  
Amber- *کهربایی رنگ* (*-rang*) ص.  
colored.  
*کهریز* (*kahreez*) = *کاریز*  
*کهرسار* (*kohsar*) = *کوهسار*  
*کهرستان* (*kohestan*) = *کوهستان*  
A cave, *غار* = *کهِف* (*kahf*) ا.ا.  
cavern, grotto.  
The Seven Sleepers *اصحاب کهِف*  
of Ephesus. *Lit.*, the Companions  
of the Cave.  
*Astr.* *کَهِکشان* (*kahkashan*) ا.  
The Milky ay, Wthe Galaxy.



the train start? (b) او کی همچو کاری (b) When will he ever do such a thing? (i.e. he will never do . . .). See کجا

Until when? تا کی - تا یکی

How long? Ex. تا کی در آنجا ماندید

Since when? From از کی  
what time?

1. Key: title of any کی (٢) ا.  
one of the kings of the Kian  
Dynasty, as کیکسرو, کیکاوس etc.  
See the pl. کیان || 2. R. A great  
king?

Who? کی (kee) ص. ا. = که

[Colloquially used for keh]. Ex.

کی بشما خبر داد Who informed you?

1. A lord or کیا (kia) ا.

master [خداوند]. 2. A landgrave

or margrave [مرزبان]. 3. A hero

or champion [پهلوان]. 4. An ele-

ment [عنصر]. 5. = key No. 2.

Great; royal. Clean: - ص.

pure.

Ingenuity; کیاست (kiasat) ا.

sagacity. Shrewdness. See فراست

Ingenious; sagacious; با کیاست

shrewd. صاحب کیاست

The Keyan کیان (keyan) ا.

or the second dynasty of the

Persian kings according to the

old history of Persia. [O. S.]

The great kings, those bearing

the title of key. See کی

[Pl. of ک] کیان (kian) ا.

Who? What persons? Ex. این دسته

got old. 2. To be worn out, to  
wear out. Ex. کفش های من کهنه شد My  
shoes wore out. 3. To grow or  
become obsolete (or old-fashioned).

To pick rags. کهنه بر چیدن

Priests. کهنه (kahanah) ا.

Soothsayers. [Pl. of کاهن kahan].

The high priest. رئیس کهنه

کهنه بر چین (kohneh-barchin) ا.

A rag-picker.

کهنه پرست (-parast) ص. ا.

1. (Over)conservative; foggyish;

2. A fogy.

One who works with (or uses) rags. A rag-picker.

کهنه چین (-chin) ا.

P.A. (-hareef) کهنه حریف

An old fellow-warrior. An old

acquaintance. An old rogue.

کهنه سر باز (-sarbaz) ا.

A veteran (soldier).

A rag-seller, a ragman, a fripper. A

dealer in old clothes.

Deal- کهنه فروشی (-forooshee) ا.

ing in rags, sale of frippery.

1. Ripe کهنه لات (kohoolat) ا.

years; maturity. 2. Indolence,

laziness. See کاهلی

Nettle-rash. کاهیر (kaheer) ا.

Smallest, کهنین (kehin) ا.

youngest. کهنینه (keheeneh) ص.

Syn. [Super. || کمینه & کوچکترین

degrees of keh].

When? کی (key) (١) ق. = چه وقت

Ex. (a) قطار کی حرکت کرد

When did



& *zool.* A pouch; a marsupium.  
A bag or purse      يك كيسه پول  
of money.

A bag or sack      كيسه برنج  
of rice.

A tobacco-pouch.      كيسه توتون  
The gall bladder.      كيسه صفرا  
The pouch or      كيسه کانگورو  
marsupium of the kangaroo.

*Anat.* The scrotum.      كيسه خايه  
To rub with      كيسه کردن (۱)  
a hair-glove      كيسه کشیدن  
or sack. Ex. دلاک در حمام مرا كيسه کرد  
The rubber rubbed me in the  
bath.

To put      (در) كيسه کردن (۲) ف.م.  
in a bag, purse, or sack; to sack or  
bag *v.t.* Ex. I sacked آرد را كيسه کردم  
the flour.

To plan to rook      كيسه دوختن  
money out of a person; to wait  
or prepare for an embezzling.

To be      دست در كيسه خالی کردن  
needy.

To loosen the      سر كيسه را وا کردن  
purse strings.      در كيسه را شل کردن

To hold the      در كيسه را بستن  
purse strings.

To strip of      سر و كيسه کردن  
money, to fleece.

A cut-      كيسه بر (A.P. (-bor)  
purse. Compare جیب بر

Cutting      كيسه بری (A.P. (-boree)  
purses; theft.

*Zool.* A.P.      كيسه دار (۱) (-dar) ص.

کیانند Who are this class of people?  
Of the Keyan      کیانی (keyanee) ص.  
Dynasty. Hence, royal, imperial.  
Ex. تاج کیانی  
کیانیان (keya-nian) ا. = کیان

The Keyan Dynasty.  
Tight(ly):      کیپ (keep) ص.ق.  
water-tight or air-tight.

*Keykhosrow*: a king      کیخسرو ا.  
of the Keyan Dynasty. L., Cyrus.

۱. A deceit;      کید (keyd) ا.ا  
a fraud; a stratagem; an artifice.  
Syn. || مکر نه فریب - حيله - تزویر  
Treachery.

The penis.      کیر (keer) ا.  
To dis-      Vulg. کیر سگ زدن  
sipate or squander.

A bag;      کیس (kes) ا.ا (۱)  
a purse. See also the syn.      كيسه

A shrink or      کیس (۲) ا.  
contraction caused by a strain;  
a strain (in a carpet, cloth, etc.).

See چوروك  
To shrink (as      کیس افتادن ف.ل.  
a cloth), to get      کیس پیدا کردن  
a shrink.

[Contraction of      کیست (keest) که است  
Who is (it)? Ex. کیست که با او بتواند  
Who (is it that) can  
fight with him?

A bag.      كيسه (keeseh) ا.ا  
A purse. A sack. A rubber's glove,  
a small sack for rubbing in a  
bath. [Usually      كيسه حمام] Med. A  
cyst. *Zool.* A cyst or sac. *Anat.*



A traveller's bag.	کیف سفری	Pouched; marsupial. Ex. حیوانات
A surgeon's case.	کیف جراحی	کیسه دار the marsupials, the Mar-
A game-bag.	کیف شکارچی	supialia.
A pocket-book.	کیف بغلی	A purse. [R] A P.۱ (۲) کیسه دار
Exhilarant	کیف (keyf) A.۱	bearer. A mail-carrier.
effect of an intoxicant; intox-		A rubber: { (-kesh) کیسه کش
ication, inebriation. 2. Passive		one who { (-mal) کیسه مال
enjoyment; gratification; also,		rubs people in a public bath to
pleasure. 3. An intoxicating pre-		clean the dirt off their bodies.
paration. 4. Condition (of health).		Faith, reli- { (-keesh) (۱) کیش
Ex. کیف شما چطور است. How are you?		gion. Syn. مذهب & دین - آیین
Syn. حال		[Note. In comp. the word often
1. To pleasure, کیف کردن ف.ل.		means 'practising'. Ex. ستم کیش
to go pleasuring. Syn. عیش کردن		oppressive; practising oppression].
& حال کردن    2. To feel the ex-		1. Word used to { (-۲) کیش
hilarant effect of an intoxicant.		drive away a fowl; [as an inter-
3. To enjoy it.		jection] Shoo! 2. Chess. Check.
To give an exhi- کیف دادن ف.م.		1. To shoo. کیش کردن ف.م.ل.
larant effect; to intoxicate; to gra-		Ex. مرغان را کیش کرد    2. Chess. To
tify. Ex. کشیدن تریاک آنها را کیف میدهد		check; put (a king) in check.
To give a special کیف داشتن		Checkmate. کیش و مات
pleasure.		A double check. { کیش از دو سر
He is in high کیفش کوک است		{ کیش از دو طرف
spirits.		A purse, کیف (keef) A.۱
Not in good spirits ای کیف		a portmonnaie; a bag, a hand-
or humor. See also رنجیده		bag. A satchel. A portfolio. A
کیف (kayfa') A.۱ [R] = چگونه		pocket-book.
How?		[Note. The origin of this word
R. (-mattafagh) کیف ما اتفاق		is perhaps the Ar. کیف (intox-
At random, at hasard.		icating drug) which, in turn, is
As it R. (-mayasha') کیف مایشا		used elliptically for کیف دان keyf-
please him; arbitrarily.		dan, box in which the drug was
See in the vocab. فکیف		kept].
Reward; کیفر (keyfar) A.۱		A purse, a portmonnaie. کیف پول
revenge. Consequence of one's		A handbag. A reticule. کیف زنانه



A measure (for *A.1* (*keyl*) **کیل** grain); a dry measure. *Syn.* پیمان & [Pl. = اکیال *akyal*] || اندازه

To measure. *کیل کردن ف.م.*

**کیلو گرام** = *F. (keelo)*

*Chyle. G.1* (*keeloos*) **کیلووس**

**کیلو گرام** (*F. & E.1* (*kilo-gram*))

A kilogram. [Fr. *kilogramme*].

A kilometer. *F.1* (*kilometr*) **کیلومتر** [Fr. *kilomètre*].

*F.P.* (*-shomar*) **کیلومتر شمار**

A kilometer-post or -stone; a mile-post, a mile-stone.

*F.P.* (*kilometree*) **کیلومتری**

(Expressed) in kilometers.

A (single) *A.1* (*keeleh*) **کیاه** measure. *See* **کیل**

To measure. *کیل کردن ف.م.*

*Shagreen. 1* (*keemokht*) **کیمخت**

*Syn.* صافری

*Chyme. G.1* (*keemoos*) **کیموس**

The elixir *Gr.1* (*keemia*) **کیمیا**

or philosopher's stone. Alchemy.

An alche- *G.P.1* (*-gar*) **کیمیاگر** mist.

*G.P.1* (*-garee*) **کیمیاگری**

Alchemy; transmutation of metals.

*G.P.1* (*-vee*) **کیمیاوی** {  
*G.P.1* (*-ee*) **کیمیائی**

1. Chemical. 2. *R.* An alchemist.

1. Rancour, *1* (*kin*) **کین**

spite. *Syn.* کینه || 2. Revenge. *Syn.*

انتقام & تلافی

To take. *کین خواستن (یا کشیدن) ف.ل.* revenge.

good or bad actions. *See* **دش**

To reward. *کیفر دادن ف.م.*

To retaliate; to punish.

To be rewarded: *کیفر کشیدن* {  
*بکیفر اعمال خود رسیدن*

To be duly punished for one's actions.

1. Quali- *A.1* (*key-fee*) **کیفی**

tative. *Ex.* تجزیه کیفی || *Compare*

|| Intoxicating; narcotic. Plea-

sure-seeking. *Ex.* آدم کیفی *See* **عیاش**

2. A pleasure-seeking person.

1. Quality. *A.1* (*-fiyyat*) **کیفیت**

*Ex.* کیفیت مهمتر از کمیت است. Quality is more important than quantity.

2. Circumstance(s), incidents,

particulars, facts. *Ex.* کیفیت را شرح داد

He gave an account of the par-

ticulars. 3. Manner, mode. *Syn.*

|| چگونگی 4. Exhilaration produced

by intoxication. *By ext.* Special or particular enjoyment.

*A.P.* (*-fiyyatee*) **کیفیتی**

Qualitative. Circumstantial. Modal.

*Keyghobad*, a king **کیقباد ۱.**

of the Keyan Dynasty.

A flea. *1* (*keyk*) **کیک ۱)**

[Generally pronounced *kak*].

*Prov. exp.* { **کیک در تنبان یا شلوار**

A bee in { **کیک در پاچه**

one's bonnet; disturbance or dis-

quietude.

Cake. *E.1* (*۲*) **کیک ۲)**

*Keykawoos*, a king **کیکاوس ۱.**

of the Keyan Dynasty.



a heart full of rancor or hatred.

1. Vindic- کینه جو (keen-ah-joo) ص-ا  
tive; seeking to take revenge An  
avenger; one who seeks to take  
vengeance.

Vindic- کینه جویی (-joo-ye) ا-ا  
tiveness. Seeking to take verge-  
ance; thirst for revenge.

کینه خواه (-khah) = کینه جو  
Spiteful; کینه دار (-dar) ص-ا  
vengeful; malicious

Revengeful; کینه کشی (-kash) ص-ا  
vindictive; spiteful.

Revenge- کینه کشی (-keshee) ا-ا  
(fulness); vindictiveness.

کینه ور (-var) = کینه دار  
Saturn. کیوان (key-van) ا-ا  
Syn. زحل

Saturnian. کیوانی (-vane) ص-ا  
کیومرث ا-ا  
Kayoomars, the first  
king of the Pishdadian Dynasty.

The world. کیهان (-kee-han; key-) ا-ا  
[Arabicized form = جهان].

Royal. کئی (-ke-ee) ا-ا  
[O. S.] Pertain- کیی (-key) ص-ا

ing to the Keyan Dynasty.

[Contraction of کین (۲) که این]

One who کین آور (keen-avar) ا-ا  
takes revenge. A warrior.

Act of کین آوری (-avaree) ا-ا  
taking revenge. Warfare. Spite-  
fulness.

1. Ran- کین خواه (-khah) ص-ا  
corous. Seeking to take revenge.

2. One who seeks to take revenge.  
One who کین ستان (-setan) ا-ا  
takes revenge, an avenger.

Taking کین ستانی (-setanee) ا-ا  
revenge.

Being, [R] A. کینوخت (keynoonat) ا-ا  
existing; happening.

Rancour, کینه (-keenah) ا-ا  
spite, grudge, hatred; malice. Ex.

(a) He did از روی کینه اینکار را کرد  
that from (or out of) spite. (b)  
He has a spite or  
grudge against me. Syn. عداوت

کین || See also بغض  
کینه گرفتن (یا کشیدن) { ف.ل.  
کینه خواستن  
venge-  
ance or revenge.

A spiteful or سینه پر کینه  
rancorous mind (or heart). [O.S.]



# گ

Coal-gas. گاز زغال سنگ

Tongs; گاز انبر (gazambor) pincers.

A washerman, گازر (ga-zor) a launderer; a fuller, a bleacher.

Laundry; گازری (-zoree) bleaching.

Gaseous. گازری (gaze) F.P.

[From Fr. casse]. گاس (gas)

A case [in printing].

Name of the گاف (gaf) letter گ

Sweets; sweet- گامگا (gaga) meat; candy [in the language of babies].

A wide-mouthed گاله (galeh) sack.

A pace; a step; گام (gam) also, gait. Syn. قدم

To pace; to گام برداشتن  
step. Syn. قدم زدن گام زدن ف.ل.

A buffalo. گاموس (gamoos)

Syn. گاموش || See

The 26th. letter of گ (gaf) the P. alphabet, corresponding to hard g in E. It is often called گاف فارسی i. e. P. kaf, in contradistinction to کاف عربی Ar. kaf].

It is interchangeable with ك, غ and some other gutturals.

گاخاره (gakhareh) = گهواره

گادن (gadan) = گاییدن

A suffix denoting گار (gar) agency. See کردگار

A (principal) station. گار (gar) F. [Fr. gare]. See ایستگاه

Gauze. گارس (gars)

A cart. گاری (garee)

A carter. گاریچی (-chee) P.T.

گاز (gaz) 1. = گاز انبر ||

2. Biting; a bite, Ex. گاز سک

To bite. گاز گرفتن ف.م.

Ex. گاز گرفت The dog bit him.

A gas. گاز (gaz) F.

[Fr. gaz]. See بخار



neatherd, herdsman.

1. Bot. گاو چشم ( *-chashm* ) -ص.  
The ox-eye. 2. Large-eyed, ox-eyed.

گاو دارو = ( *-daroo* ) اندرزا  
A horn or trumpet. گاو دم ( *-dom* ) -ص.

Narrow at the end. گاو دنبال ( *-dombal* ) -ص.

A milking-pail; a milking-vessel. گاو دوش ( *-doosh* ) -ص.

The opoponax. گاور ( *-gavar* ) -ص.  
Millet. گاورس ( *-gavars* ) -ص.

Also, panic grass. [Arabicized into جاورس].

گاورشیر = ( *-gavarsheer* ) گاوشیر  
Fool(ish). گاوریش ( *-gav-reesh* ) -ص.

گاوزبان ( *-zaban* ) -ص. Bot. Bugloss,  
borage, ox-tongue ( *Anchusia officinalis* ). [Often کل گاو زبان].

Of a bo-vine force; strong; robust. گاو زور ( *-zoor* ) -ص.

گاو زهره = ( *-zahreh* ) گاودارو  
Ox-like; گاوسار ( *-sar* ) -ص.

ox-colored. Ox-headed. گاوسر ( *-sar* ) -ص.

1. A two-pronged pole or rod. A mace; esp. that of Fereydoon. 2. Ox-headed.

To punish with a mace. گاو سر زدن ف.م.

An ox-goad. گاوشنک ( *-shang* ) -ص.

The gum of the opoponox tree. [Arabicized into جاشیر *jasheer*]. See گور

P. A گاو صندوق ( *-sandoogh* ) -ص.

گامیش = ( *gameesh* ) گاومیش  
Suffix meaning ( *gan* ) ( ۱ )  
"worthy or fit of". Ex. شایگان  
(orig. شاهگان) worthy of a king,  
royal.

گان ( ۲ ) Plural termination of  
a noun ending in mute *e*, which  
in the pl. form is dropped, being  
replaced by the letter ک. Ex.  
زندگان - زنده ; بندگان - بنده

گان ( ۳ ) -ص. = جمع

گاوزه ( *-ganeh* ) Suffix used at  
the end of a cardinal to give it  
a definite nature, and to allow  
the use of a pl. noun before it.

Ex. دلائل شش گانه the six reasons;  
(اناجیل اربعه Ar.) انجیل های چهارگانه  
the four gospels, where for 'four  
gospels' we would say چهار انجیل.

A cow; an ox. گاو ( *-gav* ) -ص.  
Astr. The sign Taurus [ثور].

An ox, a bull. گاو نر

A cow. گاو ماده

The sea-cow from which  
ambergris is supposed to come. گاو عنبر

The bison. گاو کوهی یا وحشی

A stag. گاو اخته

Astr. The sign Taurus (ثور). گاو فلک (یا گردون)

A plough-share. گاو آهن ( *-gavahan* ) -ص.

گاوبان ( *-gav-ban* ) = گاو چران

گاوبیشه = ( *-becsheh* ) جهان - دنیا

گاوپلنگ = ( *-palang* ) شتر گاوپلنگ

A cowherd. گاو چران ( *-charan* ) -ص.



A calendar. ۱ (gah-nameh) گاہنامہ  
A clock or watch. ۱ (-nama) گاہنامہ  
A cradle. ۱ (-vareh) گاہوارہ  
Sometimes; occasionally, once in a while. گاہی (ga'hee) ق  
Ex. گاہی زور کی میخندید. Sometimes he forced a laugh.  
To copulate, to lie with. [Imper. root = کا or گای ga or gay] گاییدن (gayeedan) ف  
A guebre; a fire-worshipper. A Parsi or Zoroastrian. L., (a) an infidel; (b) a cruel man. گبر (۱) (gabr) ۱

گبر (۲) ۱ = خفتان

A vessel for wine. گبرگی (gabragee) ۱  
1. The Magian religion. A note or tune in music. گبری (gabrce) ۱-ص  
2. Pertaining to the guebres; Zoroastrian.

1. (Idle) talk; chat. Syn. ۲. Bragging. گپ (gap) ۱  
گپ زدن ف.ل. To chatter. To brag.

گج الخ (gaj) = گجج الخ

Geog. Gujarat. ۱ (goj-rat) گجرات

1. Gujarati. گجراتی (-ratee) ۱-ص

2. Of or pertaining to Gujarat.

Plaster, plaster of Paris; stucco. گچ (gach) ۱

Gypsum.

Crayon.

سنگ گچ

قلم گچ

A large chest.

Ambergris ۱ (gav am-bar) گاو عنبر  
supposed to come from the sea-cow.

A fabulous bull believed to support the earth. گاو ماہی (-mahee) ۱

Cattle-pest. ۱ (-margee) گاو مرگی

A buffalo. ۱ (-meesh) گاو میش

A wedge. ۱ (gaveh) گاوہ

Bovine. گاووی (gavee) ص

See بقری

1. Time. Ex. گاہ (۱) (gah) ۱

It is time to make effort. Syn. || وقت

2. Place; office or dignity. Syn. || جا

See also جاہ

[Note 1. The word گاہ is mostly used in comp. See چراگاہ - شامگاہ and other words of similar ending].

[Note 2. گاہ is contracted into گہ gah, esp. in poetry].

ق = گاہی

Every now and then. At all times. Lit., in season and out of season. گاہ و بیکاہ

Peradventure, perchance, perhaps. It happens. It may be. گاہ است (یا میشود)

See in the vocab. بیکاہ

See in the vocab. آنکاہ

A crucible. گاہ (۲) ۱ = بوتہ

گاہ گاہ - گاہگاہ (gah-gah) ق

گاہگاہی (-ga'hee) ق

Occasionally; from time to time; sometimes. Ex. گاہ گاہی منزل ما میاید

Occasional. گاہگاہی (-gahce') ص



over the fire. 2. To smelt. 3. To clarify, as butter. *Syn.* آب کردن || 4. *Fig.* To consume.

1. To melt *v.i.*, to thaw. *ف.ل.*

*Ex.* || آهن با چه درجه حرارت میگذارد.

*Fig.* To be consumed.

Meltable; *گداختنی* (*-tance*) *ص.*

liquefiable. *Syn.* قابل ذوب

*گداخته* (*-teh*) *ص.* [ *ا.م.* از *ف.* گداختن ]

1. Melted. *Ex.* || فلز گداخته

2. Clarified. *Ex.* کره گداخته

A ford, a *گدار* (*godar*) *ا.*

fording-place.

*Prov.* Look بی گدار به آب مزن

before you leap.

To cross a ford. از گدار عبور کردن

*گداز* (*godaz*) *امر* از *ف.* گداختن

Melt thou. [ *Imper.* root of *go-*

*dakhtan*; short for *begodaz*,

the usual form].

Melting, *ا. ف.ا.* از *ف.* گداختن

melter; consuming, consumer.

[Short for *godazandeh*, the

usual form, and used only in

comp. *Ex.* جان گدار *which see in*

*the vocab.*].

1. Melting; liquefaction; thaw. *ا.*

2. A bewitching process which

consisted in practising evil deeds

on an image (often of wax in

which case the practise was called

them on the person it represented,

*Fr. envoûtement.* Sometimes the

To plaster; to coat } با گچ اندودن  
with plaster. } گچ مالیدن

A moulder; *گچ بر* (*gach-bor*) *ا.*  
one who makes plaster moldings.

Moulding *گچ بری* (*-borce*) *ا.*  
of plaster, plaster molding.

A plaster-burner. *گچ پز* (*-paz*) *ا.*

*گچ پز خانه* (*-pazkhaneh*) *ا.* =

A plaster-kiln. کوره گچ پزی

Plaster- *گچ پزی* (*-pazee*) *ا.*

burning.

*گچک* (*gechak*) = *غچک*

A plasterer; *گچ کار* (*gach-kar*) *ا.*

a stucco-plasterer.

Plaster- *گچ کاری* (*-karee*) *ا.*

work, plastering; parget(ing);

stucco-plastering.

A pounder of *گچ کوب* (*-koob*) *ا.*

gypsum.

Of plaster, *گچی* (*gachee*) *ص.*

plaster *adj*; plastered. Resembling

or consisting of plaster.

1. A beggar; *گدا* (*gada*) *ا.ص.*

a mendicant or pauper. 2. Beg-

garly, mendicant *adj.*

To reduce to *گدا کردن* *ف.م.*

beggary, pauperize, impoverish.

To be *گدا شدن* *ف.ل.* یا *م.ج.* *ف.م.*

reduced to beggary, to be im-

poverished.

An importunate beggar. *گدای مرم*

*گداختن* (*godakh-tan*) *ف.م.*

[*Imper.* root = *godaz* گداز] 1. To

melt; liquefy, thaw, fuse. *Ex.* موم را

*I melted the wax* روی آتش گداختم



Passage, گزار (۱) (*gozar*) .۱

transit. *Syn.* گذر و عبور

To pass گزار آوردن (یا کردن) ف.ل.

(by). *Syn.* عبور کردن و گذر کردن

I happened گذارم افتاد بر چمنی

to pass by a meadow.

Pass گزار (۲) امر از ف. گذاشتن

thou! [Imper. root of *gozashtan*;

short for *bogzar*, the usual form].

Passing; —۱. ف. از ف. گذاشتن

paying; performing. [Short for

*gozarandeh*, and used only

in comp. Ex. (a) شکر گزار thankful;

(b) خراج گزار a tributary, one who pays a tribute].

گزاردن (*gozardan*) ف.م. گذاشتن (*gozashtan*)

[Imper. root = گزار *gozar*]. 1. To

put, lay; place, set; also, to leave.

Ex. کتاب را روی میز بگذار. Put the book

on the table. *Syn.* قرار دادن

|| 2. To let, allow or permit, suffer. Ex. (a) نگذاشت رد شوم

He did not allow me to pass.

(b) بگذار برود. Let him go.

3. To keep, to preserve. Ex.

«آتش کشتن و اخگر گذاشتن کار خردمندانه نیست»

It is not wise to extinguish fire

and preserve its spark. 4. To pay

Ex. || خراج گزاردن

5. To perform, to discharge. Ex. نماز گزاردن

to perform a prayer, to pray. 6. To

serve. Ex. فرمود تا ناهار گزاردند

He ordered to serve dinner. 7. [Rare

process consisted merely in prick-

ing the fat tail of a sheep and

allowing it to be melted, mean-

ing thereby that the real object

of perscution would pine away

in the same manner. In this case

the practise was called دبه گزار

Burning and melt- سوز و گداز

ing. Contrition and self-consum-

ing. Name of a note or tune

in music.

گدازاندن (*godazandan*) ف.م.

گدازانیدن (*godazaneedan*)

To melt v.t. *Syn.* گداختن

گدا زاده (*gada-zadeh*) .۱

The offspring of a beggar. Hence,

an ignoble or mean person.

Melting: گدازش (*goda-zesh*) .۱

liquefaction. See گداز

گدازنده (*-zandeh*) .۱-ص.

1. A melter: one who melts. 2.

Melting, meltable.

گدا صفت (*gada-sefat*) ص.ا.

Beggarly; mean.

گدا طبع (*-tab'*) ص.ا.

گدا منش (*-manesh*)

Beggarly, mean; avaricious, greedy.

گدا همت (*-hemmat*) ص.ا.

Of a mean aspiration or ambition.

Beggary, گدایی (*gadaye*) .۱

mendicity.

To beg, گدایی کردن ف.ل.

to go a begging; to ask for alms.

A mountain گدوک (*gadook*) .۱

pass. The summit of a mountain.



I happened to pass. گذرم افتاد / گذر افتادم

Pass thou! گذر (۲) امر از ف. گذشتن [Imper. root of *gozashtan*; short for *bogzar*, the usual form].

Passing; - ا. ف. از ف. گذشتن  
passer. [Short for *goza-randeh*, and used only in comp. Ex. *گذر زود* which see in the vocab].

**گذراب** (*gozarab*) = **آبگذر**  
**گذران** (۱) (*goza-ran*) ص. - ا.

1. Passing (by) flitting; transient.

Ex. *گذران جهان* the transient world.

2. Subsistence, (means of) livelihood. Ex. *بیچاره گذران نداشت*

To subsist. گذران کردن ف. ل.

Pass thou! گذران (۲) امر از ف. گذرانیدن  
[Imper. of *gozarandan*; short for *bogzaran*, the usual form].

Passing; - ا. ف. از ف. گذرانیدن  
passer. [Short for *goza-ranandeh*, and used only in comp. Ex. *گذران خوش* which see in the vocab.].

**گذرانیدن** (*-randan*) ف. م. ل.  
**گذرانیدن** (*-ranedan*) ف. م. ل.

[Imper. = *gozaran*]. 1. To pass; to spend. Ex. (a) *وقت خود را* How do you pass your time? (b) *امتحان را گذرانیدی یا خیر* Did you pass the examination or not? 2. To cause to pass; to lead. Ex. *آنها را از دریا گذراند* 3. To transmit, to carry through. 4. To

and used also intransitively]. To pass. See *گذشتن*

در گذاشتن = در گذشتن

[Note. In the senses 'perform and pay' the verb is spelled also *گزاردن*. Thus we often see *سپاس گزاردن* etc.]

**گذارش** - **گزارش** (*goza-resh*) ا.

1. Account, description, details; also, a scene. Ex. *گذارش این سرقت* It is interesting to hear the details of this larceny. Syn.

2. Explanation. Ex. *گذارش* || شرح  
|| *Ant.* تعبیر

[O.S.] One *گذارنده* (*-randeh*) ا.

who puts. A passer. A narrator.

An explainer. A bearer of news.

Passing, passage. *گذاره* (*-reh*) ا.

A ferry-boat. کشتی گذاره

**گذاریدن** (*-reedan*) = **گذاردن**

گذاردن See under **گذشتن**

**گذر** (۱) (*gozar*) ا.

1. A passage; a transit. Syn. عبور || 2. A course

or stream. Ex. *گذر آب* a water-

course. 3. A part or section of

a street; a quarter. See *راسته*

1. To pass. گذر کردن ف. ل. م.

Ex. *از آن نهر نتوانست گذر کند* He

could not pass the stream. 2. To

depart; to migrate. Ex. *طیور از این*

*ناحیه گذر کردند* The birds migrated

from this region.

To be passing or *در گذر بودن*

flitting.



the moral power to forgive a person or overlook a thing.

1. To connive گذشت کردن ف.ل.م. at an offense, etc. 2. To overlook, forgive, remit, pardon; to waive.

After. از گذشت R. = بعد از

See under گذشته گذشتگان

[Imper. گذشتن (gozashtan) ف.ل.]

root = گذر gozar]. 1. To pass (away). Ex. (a) عمر چون باد میگذرد Life passes away as wind. (b) لایحه از مجلس گذشت The bill passed through the parliament.

2. To cross (over). Ex. بزرگت زیاده I crossed the river with much difficulty. 3. To pass away, to die [often در گذشتن]. 4.

To connive (at); overlook; spare; forgive or remit. Ex. از گناهان ما بگذر Forgive our sins. Compare

|| 5. [Impersonally] To be over (with). Ex. از من میگذرد اما تو در || بخشیدن

It will be over with me, but care thou for thyself. 6. To forbear to do without; to overlook.

Ex. || 7. To surpass, to excel.

[Note. گذشتن being intransitive, is used with the prep. از in most of its senses, while some of the English equivalents - pass, cross, pardon - are transitive].

1. To pass در گذشتن ف.ل. || مردن و فوت کردن Syn. away, to die.

clear, as goods from the customs. 5. To get over. Ex. همه آن I have got over all these difficulties. 6. To settle.

Ex. 1 settled their dispute. 7. R. To deliver (a message, etc.). 8 To offer. Ex.

to offer sacrifices. 9. [Intransitive]. To pass (away) one's time; get along; fare.

[Caus. of گذشتن]. To (come to) think over. Ex. بخیال گذراندن بخیال گذراند که قول داده است

It occurred to him (or he came to think) that he had pledged his word for it.

A road- گذربان (gozar-ban) watch. A ferryman.

A passage, گذرگاه (-gah) a fording-place. A thoroughfare.

A passport; گذرنامه (-nameh) a pass. See جواز و تذکره

1. Indulgent گذشت (gozasht) and generous disposition, remission; moral power to overlook (or do without) anything. Compare

|| 2. Pass(ing). 3. R. = گذرگاه و گذر [Orig, the 3d. p. s. of گذشتن in the p. tense i.e. he, she it passed].

Forbearing, lenient, با گذشت س. of an indulgent and generous disposition; generous.

Unforgiving, بی گذشت ص. unforgiving, unrelenting; lacking



Swine; boar.

گراز (goraz)

گراز دریایی = گراز ماهی

گرازان (۱) (gorazan) = خرامان

گرازان (۲) [Pl. of گراز]

گراز ماهی (goraz-mahé)

The porpoise.

گرازیدن (gorazcedan) = خرامیدن

گرافیت (grafeet) F. & E. ۱

Syn. مغز مداد & سرب سیاه

گرام (۱) (gram) = گرامی

A gram. گرام (۲) (gram) F. & E. ۱

[Fr. gramme].

گرامافون (gramafon) F. & E. ۱

Gramophone.

گرامی (geramee) ص ۱. Dear.

Ex. دوست گرامی || 2. Reverred, res-

pectable, honorable. Syn. عزیز

محترم & ارجمند

To hold dear. گرامی داشتن

to endear. To honor or respect.

گرامیدن (dan) = گرامی داشتن

گران (geran) ص ۱. Dear,

expensive, costly. Ex. این فرهنگ چندان

|| Ant. ارزان || Compare

|| 2. Heavy; burden-

some. Ex. بار گران || Syn. سنگین

|| 3. Precious, valuable.

4. Difficult, troublesome; also,

insupportable. Ex. این سخن بنظرش

گران آمد

To raise the گران کردن ف. م.

price of; to make dear or ex-

pensive. Ex. The تجارت قدرا گران کردند

merchants have raised the price

of sugar.

2. [Also گذاشتن] To pardon, remit; connive (at).

To pass (از) نا دیده گذاشتن

without notice, to ignore.

گذشتنی (gozash-tanee) = گذرنده

1. Past, گذشته (teh) ص ۱.

by-gone. Ex. وقایع گذشته || past events

Last. Ex. || 2. (For) سال گذشته

The past time; (gram.) the past tense.

Ex. He narrated از گذشته نقل میکرد

of the past. || An ancient, one

who lived in the past. [Pl. =

گذشتگان (-tegan), the ancients, the

men of the past] A thing of the

past, a past event.

The past is gone. گذشته گذشت

The past are گذشته ها گذشت

gone; let bygones be bygones.

Besides; apart from; گذشته از

outside. Ex. از مال جانش هم شر

Apart from property, his

life, too, is in danger.

All joking apart. از شوخی گذشته

1. Scab, mange. گزر (۱) (gar) ص ۱.

2. Scabby, mangy.

Dry scab. گر خشک

To become scabby. گرشدن ف. ل.

To lose the hair, as an animal.

[Contraction of اگر] (۲) گزر

Suffix forming (1) nouns (۳) گزر

cf agency, as in زرگر a gold-

smith; کفشگر a shoemaker; (2) ad-

jectives from abstract nouns, as

in ستمگر oppressive, where ستم

means 'oppression'.



Of a high rank or dignity. Bountiful.

1. Proud; **گران سر** (*-sar*) ص. || 2. haughty. *Syn.* متکبر و غرور. Drunk. *Syn.* مست

Heavy, **گران سنک** (*-sang*) ص. weighty. *Fig.* (a) Dignified, grave. *Syn.* سنگین || (b) Precious. *Syn.* || (c) Contented R.

Slow, **گران سیر** (*-seyr*) ص. *P.A.* slow-moving, slow-sailing.

Stingy. **گران کیسه** (*-keeseh*) ص. Dull of hearing. **گران گوش** (*-goosh*) ص.

Precious; **گران مایه** (*-majeh*) ص. dear. *Syn.* || *Fig.* (a) Important, serious, grave. *Syn.* || (b) Of a noble birth. Drunk; **گران مغز** (*-maghz*) ص. stupid. *See* مست

1. Dearness, **گرانی** (*-geranee*) ص. high price, expensiveness, costliness. *Ex.* || گرانی آن دلیل خوبی آنت. *Ant.* || 2. Dearth, scarcity. 3. Heaviness. *Syn.* سنگینی || *Fig.* (a) Depression. (b) Importance, seriousness.

A dear year, **سال گرانی** a year of dearth.

Will, inclination. **گراه** (*-gerah*) ص. **گرای** (*-geray*) ص. *Syn.* میل

**گراهیدن** (*-geraheedan*) = **گراییدن** *See under* گراییدن

**گرایستن** (*-yestan*) = **گراییدن** **گرایش** (*-gerayesh; ga-*) ص. Will,

To rise **گران شدن** ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م. in price, to become dear.

To be (or cost) dear; **گران بودن** to be expensive

To cost dear. **گران تمام شدن**

To buy (too) **گران خریدن**

dear; to pay too much for

To sell (too) **گران فروختن**

dear; to overcharge or oversell.

**گران بار - گرانبار** (*-bar*) ص.

Loaded heavily, heavy-laden, as a tree; over-loaded. Pregnant [آبستن].

Overburden; **گرانباری** (*-baree*) state of being loaded heavily.

Pregnancy.

**گران بها - گرانبها** (*-baha*) ص.

Precious, valuable; costly, dear, highly-priced. *Ex.* **جان گرانبهای حویث** *Syn.* || **یر قیمت** و **یر بها** || **را فدا کرد**

Of a high rank or dignity. **گران پایه** (*-payeh*) ص.

Sluggish. **گرانجان** (*-jan*) ص.

Tremulous (with age). Wearied or oppressed. Niggardly.

Sluggish- **گرانجانی** (*-jance*) ص. ness. Weariness. Niggardliness.

**گران خاطر** (*-khater*) ص. *P.A.* Dejected.

**گرانخوار** (*-khar*) = **پر خور**

**گرانخوی** (*-khuoy*) = **بد خوی**

Slow, **گران دست** (*-dast*) ص.

sluggish; awkward, unskilful. *See* سنگین دست

Aged, old. **گران سال** (*-sal*) ص.

*Ant.* **خرد سال** || **مسن** و **سالدار** *Syn.*



Angora cat. کربه براق

Prov. exp. To کربه در بغل داشتن  
use cunning; to practise deceit.

1. Prov. exp. کربه از بغل افکندن  
To abandon deceitful ways. 2. To  
let the bag out of the bag.

Prov. exp. To کربه در زندان کردن  
be extremely stingy or close-  
fisted.

Prov. exp. To کربه در تنبان کردن  
disgrace.

Met. A hypocrite. کربه عابد

Grey-eyed. ص (-chashm) گربه چشم  
[Contraction of گرت (garat) (اگر ترا or اگرت)]

Georgia. ۱. گرجستان (gorjestan)

Georgian. ص (-gorjee) گرجی

[Contraction of گرجه (اگرچه)]

(Flying) dust. ۱. گرد (gard)

Ex. Dust the table. Syn. گرد میز را پاک کن

2. Powder. Compare خاک || ۲. Ex. tooth-powder. گرد دندان

To shake off the dust, to dust; to wash (or brush) away the dust.

The books روی کتابها گرد نشسته است

are dusty.

Emerald dust or powder. Met. A sprouting beard.

To make dust. گرد کردن ف.م.

To powder: reduce to powder: to pulverize.

Not a particle or vestige will remain of him.

To overtake or برگرد کسی رسیدن

inclination; desire. Syn. میل

گراینده (gera-yandeh) ص.

Inclined, having a tendency or liking; fond, desirous. See مایل

گراییدن (gerayeedan) ف.ل.م.

[Imper. root. = گرای geray]. 1. To

be inclined, to incline v. i.; to

have a tendency. Ex. «لاجرم از خواص»

Therefore the noble and the common are

inclined to love him. Syn. مایل شدن

2. To desire, to wish. Syn. خواستن

3. To intend. Syn. قصد کردن

4. R. To take, to seize.

To weigh in بر گراییدن = سنجیدن

the hand. To try, to prove.

گربال (garbal) = غربال

1. Sly. گربز (gor-boz) ص.ا.

arch; artful. Ex. زن گربز

2. A sly person; a deceiver. [Arabi-

cized form = جربز]

Slyness; گربزی (bozee) ا.

artfulness.

A cat. گربه (gorbeh) ا.

A tomcat. کربه نر

A she-cat. کربه ماده

A gib. کربه اخته

The civet (cat), { کربه زباد

the musk (cat). { کربه مشکین

The wild cat. { کربه دشتی

{ کربه وحشی

The otter. کربه آبی

A kitten, a catling. { کربه کوچک

{ بچه کربه



o amass. To assemble, convene, call together. *Compare* گرد کردن

1. گرد آمدن || گرد شدن ف.ل.

2. To become round.

1. To assemble, گرد آمدن ف.ل. convene; gather together. Ex. لشکریان دوباره گرد آمدند The soldiers gathered together again. *Syn.*

2. To be accumulated or amassed. || جمع شدن

To (dare to) گرد کسی گردیدن approach any one.

To (seek to do) a گرد کاری گشتن thing; to undertake a business.

To go round. گرد گشتن

Rotund. گرد و کلوله

A city گرد (۲) (gerd) R.۱ = شهر [as in داراب گرد Darab's city].

1. A hero. گرد (gord) ا.ص.

2. Brave, valiant. See پهلوان

A whirlpool. گرداب (gerdab) ا.

Scabby. گردار (gardar) ص.

گرداگرد (gerdagerd) ا.ح.ا.

1. The parts round anything; contour; boundaries. 2. [Read with the *ezafah*]. All (a)round. Ex. گرداگرد شهر را نظامی گذاشته اند They have placed militaries all around the city.

گرد آلود (gardalood) { گرد آلوده (gardaloodeh) } ص.

Dusty, covered with dust.

1. Turn- گردان (gardan) (۱) ص.

ing, rotating, revolving. Ex. گردون

گردان the revolving heaven or sphere.

catch up with anyone. To approach anyone.

گرد (gard) (۲) امر از ف. گردیدن یا گشتن

Turn thou! Walk or wander thou! [Imper. root of *gardeedan*, or *gashtan*; short for *begard*, the usual form].

Turning گردیدن یا گشتن = ا. فا. از ف. گردیدن یا گشتن or turner; revolving or rotating.

[Short for *gardandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.] Ex. شب گرد - کرچه گرد - جهان گرد

which see in the vocab.

Turning; rotation. = ا. گردش

1. Round; گرد (gerd) (۱) ص.ا.ح.ا. circular; also, global. Ex. توپ گرد

A ball is round. *Syn.* || مدور است

2. Perimeter; circumference; the parts round anything; environs, adjacent parts. *Syn.* دور (dowr).

3. [Read with the *ezafeh*; i. e. *ger'deh*]. Round, around. Ex. زمین گرد The earth revolves around the sun. *Syn.* دور (dow'-reh).

Mus. A whole note. = ا.

1. To accumulate, گرد کردن ف.م. to amass. Ex. مال فراوان گرد کرد He amassed a great wealth. *Syn.*

2. To make round; to round. Ex. لب آنرا باید گرد کرد The edge (of it) should be rounded (off). 3. To conglobate.

گرد آوردن ف.م. To accumulate,



operate, manage, conduct; wield.  
Ex. *مهمانخانه را او نمیتواند بگرداند* He cannot run (or manage) the hotel.

*Syn.* اداره کردن

[Note. As a transitive of گردیدن or شدن the verb گرداندن is used as an auxiliary for numerous compound verbs, thus becoming a *syn.* of کردن. Thus, for 'to blacken or make black' we say either سیاه کردن or سیاه گرداندن which is the transitive of سیاه شدن i.e. 'to blacken or become black'].

*See in the vocab.* { بر گرداندن  
باز گرداندن

*Med. Version.* گرداندن طفل در رحم

*See under* گردانیدن

Name of گردانیه (*gardanieh*).  
a note or tune in music.

گرد آوری (*gerdavaree*)

Gathering; collection; accumulating.

گرد آوری کردن = گرد آوردن

گرد آوری سیاه = سرباز گیری

A whirl- گرد باد (*gerd-bad*)

wind; a cyclone.

A waterspout. گردباد دریا

1. Selvage. گرد باف (*-baf*)

2. Having a selvage.

A gimlet; گرد دبر (*-bor*)

an auger; a wimble. *Syn.* مته

1. A turn. گردش (*gardesh*)

or turning; a revolution; a rota-

tion; a circulation. Ex. گردش زمین

بدور خورشید the revolution of the

earth around the sun. 2. A walk

*Syn.* کردنده || 2. Rolling. Ex. سنگ  
گردان a rolling stone. 3. Changing.

گردان (*gardan*) (۲) امر ازف. گرداندن

Turn or change thou! [Imper. of *gardandan*; short for *begardan*, the usual form].

Turning; ا. فا. ازف. گرداندن

turning away; rotating away.

[Short for *gardanandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp. Ex. آفتاب گردان a visor for a hat. [O.S.] Something which turns away the sun.

1. [Pl. of گردان (*gordan*)]. Heroes. 2. *Mil.* A battallion.

گردانیدن (*gardandan*)  
گردانیدن (*gardaneedan*) ف. م.

[Imper. = گردان *gardan*]. 1. To

turn (round); to spin; to rotate

or revolve. Ex. کاسه را با چوب میگردانید

He turned the bowl with a stick.

*See* چرخاندن || 2. To convert; to

change. Ex. سن مزاجش را خواهد گرداند

Age will change his temperament.

*Compare* بر گرداندن || 3. *Gram.* To

inflect or decline. *Syn.* صرف کردن ||

4. To cause to be, to make; to

render. Ex. (a) این مژده مرا خوشحال

گردانید These tidings made me glad.

(b) این کار روزگارش را سیاه گردانید

This act ruined him (or made him

unhappy). *Lit.* This act blackened

his days. [Caus. of گردیدن or گشتن].

5. To turn away, avert, ward off,

parry; also, to put by. 6. To run,



Turning گردگرد (— *gard*) م.  
 round, rotating, revolving; rotary.  
 گردگی = (*gerdagee*) گردی (*ger-*)  
 A duster; گردگیر (*gard-geer*) ا.  
 a whisk.  
 Dusting; گردگیری (*-geeree*) ا.  
 cleaning.  
 The neck گردن (*gardan*) ا  
 To behead, گردن زدن ف.م.  
 to decapitate.  
 To rebel or revolt. گردن کشیدن  
 To be restive.  
 To scratch the گردن خاریدن  
 nape of the neck. *Met.* To hesi-  
 tate or waver in a difficulty or  
 embarrassment.  
 To submit; گردن نهادن  
 to be obedient. Ex. همه بفرمان او  
 گردن نهادند They all submitted to  
 (*or* obeyed) his order.  
 To profess, گردن گرفتن (به)  
 acknowledge; declare oneself res-  
 ponsible for. *Lit.*, to take upon  
 one's neck.  
 To make گردن کسی گذاشتن (به)  
 one confess; to hold (someone)  
 responsible for (anything).  
 On my respon- گردن من (به)  
 sibility; upon my conscience.  
 I am گردن ما از مو باریکتر است  
 perfectly submissive. *Lit.*, our  
 neck is thinner than a hair.  
 The nape of the گردن کردن  
 neck. *Syn.* قفا پشت کردن  
 You will گردن من بگردنت خون

or walking, a promenade; an  
 excursion; a a stroll or ramble;  
 a tour; a trip. 3. Vicissitude. Ex.  
 || گردش روزگار 4. *R.* An incursion.  
 1. To turn گردش کردن ف.ل.  
 (around); to rotate or revolve;  
 also, to circulate. Ex. زمین دور محور  
 خود گردش میکند The earth rotates  
 round its axis. 2. To change *v.i.*  
 3. To walk, to take a walk; also,  
 to stroll or ramble. Ex. روزی دو  
 || ساعت گردش میکنم 4. To fall (out),  
 as a lot.  
 To go (out) for a walk. گردش رفتن  
 To walk *v.t.*; گردش دادن ف.م.  
 cause to walk; take for a walk.  
 Changing the posi- گردش دالین  
 tion of the pillow; i.e. passing  
 the night out of one's home.  
 Crop rotation. گردش زراعتی  
 The movement of a گردش ساعت  
 clock.  
 An excursion. گردش بیرون شهر  
 Circulation of the گردش خون  
 blood.  
 Sleep-walking, گردش در خواب  
 somnambulism.  
 A public گردشگاه (*gardesh-gah*) ا.  
 walk, a pleasure-ground, a pro-  
 menade, a park.  
 A round گردک (*gerdak*) ا  
 tent. A nuptial chamber [حجله].  
 A walnut. گردکان (*gerdakan*) ا  
 گردو *Syn.*  
 گردگاه = (*gerd-gah*) کمر



Ruffianism, churlishness. Violence.  
A pass or (garda-neh) گردنه  
defile. A neck of land.  
1. R. Belonging (-nee) گردنی  
to the neck. 2. [Also پس گردنی].  
A cuff (or blow) on the nape  
of the neck.  
A walnut. گردو (gerdoo)  
Prov. All that هر کردی گردو نیست  
glitters is not gold.  
A game of گردو بازی (-bazee)  
walnuts. By ext. Childish play.  
1. The celes- گردون (gardoona)  
tial sphere, the firmament, the  
vault of heaven. Syn. فلک || 2.  
Met. Fortune; also, fate. 3. A  
digging or hoisting engine; a  
windlass. 4. گردونه =  
A vehicle: گردونه (gardooneh)  
a carriage, coach, chariot, cart, etc.  
A roadway. گردونه رو (-row)  
1. Pounce, گرده (gardeh)  
pouncing-powder. 2. A stencil  
(-card). 3. Bot. Pollen. 4. Fig.  
A copy; an imitation; a trace.  
Ex. این که من میزنم (از) گرده آن موسیقی دان  
بزرگ است What I play is an imi-  
tation of that great musician.  
To pounce a گرده برداشتن  
pattern; to trace a drawing.  
Bot. To گرده پاشیدن (یا افشاندن)  
pollinate [with بر]. Ex. در این وقت  
پرچم ها بر گرزن گرده می افشاندند  
the pistil.

answer for my death. Lit. My  
blood upon thy neck!  
گردن باریک (gardan-bareek) ص.  
Gentle, submissive. [O.S]. Thin-  
necked. Ant. گردن کلفت  
گردن بسته (-basteh) ص.  
Chained, tied by the neck.  
گردن بند (-band) ص.  
A necklace, a collar. Syn. طوق  
گردن دراز (-deraz) ص.  
Long-necked.  
گردندگی (-degee)  
Revolution; rotation; change. Versatility  
گردنده (-deh) ص.  
1. Turning; rotating, rotary or rotatory. 2.  
Changing, changeable. Bot. &  
zool. Versatile.  
گردن زن (-zan) ص.  
1. An execu- tioner. Syn. جلد || 2. A behead-  
ing instrument, a guillotine.  
گردن شق = P.A. (shagh) کله شق  
گردن فراز (-feraz) ص.  
Haughty, arrogant, proud; stiff-necked.  
گردن کش (-kash) ص.  
Refractory; stubborn.  
گردن کشی (-keshee) ص.  
Stubborn- ness, obstinacy; refractoriness.  
گردن کلفت (-koloft) ص.  
1. A bully, a ruffian; a squab-  
bler or wrangler; a churlish or  
rude fellow; also, a strong or  
stout fellow. 2. Ruffianly; blus-  
tering; rude, churlish; also, strong,  
stout, or robust.  
گردن کلفتی (-koloft) ص.



پeregrination, travelling over the world. 2. *R.* Overthrow.

1. To turn (round); *گردیدن* (*gardeedan*) ف.ل. | *گشتن* (*gashtan*)

to rotate; to revolve. Ex. زمین گرد

خورشید میگردد The earth revolves round the sun. || 2. To circulate; to move. 3. To change. *Syn.*

|| 4. To walk, take a walk; stroll; ramble, roam. Ex. بیایید

Let us (take a) walk in the garden. *Syn.* || 5. To deviate, to turn aside; to wander.

Ex. || 6. To search or investigate. Ex. همه خرجین ها را

He searched all the sacks. *Syn.* || 7. To operate, to have a good custom or a great many customers. Ex.

Such a one has a very brisk trade; his shop has a great many customers. 8.

To become, get, turn. Ex. مویش سفید گردید His hair became or turned white. *Syn.* || Compare the

گرداندن *caus.*

See in the vocab. { باز گردیدن

بر گردیدن

1. = باز گردیدن ||

2. To turn aside; give (it) over: dispense with (it).

[Note. The verb گردیدن is a syn. of شدن only as far as the first sense of the latter- to become- is concerned. Thus, گردیدن may

After (the model of) از کرده

1. A kidney. *گورده* (*gordeh*)

*Syn.* || 2. The reins or

loins. *Syn.* || 3. Fig. Courage.

4. The ridge or back of an animal; the withers of a horse.

To force کسی کشیدن کار (یا بار) از کرده کسی کشیدن any one to work.

To leap on کسی پریدن روی کرده کسی پریدن any one's back.

1. A round *گورده* (*gerdeh*)

cake; also, a loaf. Ex. دو گرده نان

two loaves of bread. 2. A round

object, esp. a round pillow.

Round; circular. ص.

Designating a species of rice, which is flattened and somewhat circular.

*گورده بر* (*-bor*) = گرد بر

*گورده برداری* (*gardeh-bardaree*)

Tracing (with pounce-powder); pouncing; stencile.

A pastry- *گورده پر* (*gerdeh-paz*)

cook.

*گورده ماهی* (*gordeh-mahee*) ص.

Ridgewise or ridgeway. Convex.

*گورده فشانی* (*gardeh-feshanee*)

*Bot.* Pollination.

Roundness; *گردی* (*gerdee*)

rotundity.

Dust- *گردی* (*gardee*) (۱) ص.

like. Powdery, pulverized.

[Substantive *گردی* (*gardee*) (۲)

form of the adj. suffix *گرد* *gard*].

1. Wandering or travelling. Ex.



die of hunger.

To famish.

کرسنگی دادن

1. Hun- گرسنه (*gorosnah*) ص.ا.

gry. *Fig.* Greedy, covetous. [Pronounced also *gorsenah*; esp in poetry] 2. A hungry person [Pl. = گرسنگان *gorosnegan*, the hungry].

[*Note.* The forms گشته *goshneh*, and گشنگی *goshnegee*, are vulgar variations of کرسنه and کرسنگی respectively].

من کرسنه‌ام است = من کرسنه‌ام (یا هستم)  
I am hungry.

ما کرسنه‌مان است = ما کرسنه‌ایم (یا هستیم)  
We are hungry.

*Prov.* A hun- آدم کرسنه ایمان ندارد  
gry belly has no ears; a hungry man, an angry man.

To hunger for کرسنه چیزی بودن  
(or after) something.

*Garseevaz*, Afrasiab's گرسپیوز ا.  
brother. Hence, a masculine, proper name.

[Contraction گرش (*garash*)  
of اکرش = اکرش].

*Garshasb*, son گرشاسب ا.  
of Tahmasb; also, an ancestor of Rostam. Hence, a masculine, proper name.

گرشمه (*gereshmeh*) = کرشمه

1. [3d. pers. گرفت (*gereft*) ف.ا.

s. of گرفتن in the p. tense]. He, she, it took. 2. Act of taking; seizure; capture. A handle or

like شدن, be used for the construction of the passive voice. See *note under* شدن].

Become; گردیده (*gardeedeh*) ص.  
made. Turned, changed. [P.P. of *gardeedan* گردیدن ا.م. از ف.]

A mace or club. گرز (*gorz*) ا.  
*Met.* The penis.

To strike گرز زدن ف.م.ل.  
with the mace.

گرز گاو سر = گرزۀ گاو سر  
A mace- گرز بردار (*-bardar*) ا.  
bearer. گرزدار (*-dar*)

گر زده (*garzadeh*) = گردار

Complaint گرزش (*garzesh*) ر.ا.  
or grievance; a cry against oppression.

گر زمان (*garzaman*) = آسمان-فلک  
A heavy گرزَن (*garzan*) ا.

crown which belonged to the kings of the Keyan Dynasty.

*Bot.* The pistil.

A scepter, گرزۀ (*gorzeh*) ا.  
a staff; a mace or club.

Name of Ferey- گرزۀ گاو سر {  
doon's mace, so- گرزۀ گاو پیکر {  
called because it bore the figure of an ox's head on the top.

کرسستن (*gerestan*) = گریستن

Hunger. گرسنگی (*gorosnegee*) ا.

[Pronounced also *gorsenegee*, esp. in poetry].

To suffer گرسنگی خوردن (یا کشیدن)  
or feel hunger; to hunger *v i.*

To starve, to از کرسنگی مردن



enamored by love.

Encumbered by debts. گرفتار قرض

Obstruc- گرفتگی (gereflegee) ۱. tion; impediment. Capture or captivity. Eclipse [esp. in comp., as ماه گرفتگی].

Hoarseness. گرفتگی صدا

Obstruction of the گرفتگی بینی  
nose, stoppage in the nose, snuff.

Constipation. گرفتگی شکم

Closeness or sultriness گرفتگی دل = دل تنگی

of weather, close weather.

[Imper. گرفتن (gereftan) ف.م. root = گیر geer].

1. To take; to receive; to get; to catch. Ex. (a) Take the book from me. (b) I received (or took) the money from him. (c) He got his wages. (d) The cat catches mice.

2. To obtain. Ex. ۳. || خبر گرفتن

To capture, seize, arrest; also, to overtake. Ex. ۴. || اشرار را گرفتند

To conquer. Ex. ۵. || میخواست دنیا را بگیرد

5. To employ or engage; to hire; to recruit or enlist. Ex. سه نفر عضو گرفتیم We have engaged (or employed) three members.

6. To marry, to take. Ex. ۷. || زن گرفتن

To extract. Ex. ۸. || گلاب گرفتن

To pare, to cut (short). Ex. ۹. || ناخن گرفتن

9. To cover, to veil. Ex. زنها روی

catch R. See گیره || A reproach or blame R. An eclipse [used in comp. Ex. ماه گرفت eclipse of the moon].

1. Seized, گرفتار (gereft-tar) س. captured, captivated. Syn. اسیر ||

2. Involved (in a difficulty), badly situated; embarrassed, entangled.

3. Overburdened with work, very (or too) busy. Ex. در این روزها من In these days I am very busy; also, I have many things to care for.

A captive or prisoner. ۱. —

1. To capture, گرفتار کردن ف.م. to seize; also, to overtake. Ex. دستگیر Syn. || سرانجام قاتل را گرفتار کردند

2 To involve (in a difficulty); to entangle or embarrass. Ex. ۲. || کردن مردن او مراهم گرفتار کرد His death involved me also in a difficulty.

To be گرفتار شدن ف. ل. یا مجب ف.م. captured. To get into difficulty, be involved in a difficulty; be embarrassed or entangled.

I am in a بدجوری گرفتار شده ام bad pickle (or difficult situation).

گرفتار آمدن = گرفتار شدن

1. Capti- گرفتاری (-taree) ۱. vity; arrest, seizure. 2. Embarrassment, entanglement, difficulty; distress; cares; affairs which should be looked after. Ex. فلانی این روزها خیلی گرفتاری دارد

Captivated or گرفتار عشق



10. To wrest. Ex. خود را میگیرند || 11. To pack, to fill up. Ex. همه شکافها را گرفتند || 12. *Gam*. To load. Ex. طاس گرفتن || 13. To take up. Ex. همه وقت مرا گرفت || 14. To extend (*or* be extended) over, to cover. Ex. آب آن ناحیه را گرفت That region was covered by water; water extended over that region. 15. To obstruct, stop (*up*), close; also, (*med.*) to occlude. Ex. راه آب را باید بگیرید. You must stop the water (course). 16. To observe, keep, celebrate. Ex. آنها چه عیدی میگیرند || کجهداشتن *Syn*. 17. To bite. Ex. جلو نروید سگ شمارا || 18. To admit, to suppose; also, to consider. Ex. گرفتم اینطور I admit it to be so. 19. To have an (*or* its) effect on; to strike. Ex. این حرف مرا گرفت This remark struck me. 20. To be stopped, clogged, or obstructed. Ex. بینی من گرفته است || 21. To undergo an eclipse, to be eclipsed. Ex. آفتاب گرفت || 22. To be(*come*) hoarse. Ex. صدای او گرفته است || 23. To stammer or stutter [*used always in speaking of the tongue*]. Ex. زبانش میگیرد He stammers. 24. To grow

dull or dark; to darken *v.i.*: to become close. Ex. هوا (یا آسمان) گرفت The weather grew dark. 25. To kindle *v.i.*, to take fire. Ex. بدمن در او نگرفت. Ex. My advice had no effect on him. 27. To operate, to take. Ex. آبله نگرفت The vaccine did not take. 28. To take; to become popular. Ex. داستانی که تالیف کرده بودم نگرفت (a) The novel that I had compiled did not take. (b) شوخی او نگرفت His joke fell flat. 29. To bite. Ex. این سگ نمیگیرد || 30. To take an exception; to blame. Ex. خود را گرفتن Do not blame me. To assume airs. بر خود (یا بخود) گرفتن To assume, to take upon oneself. To be conceived. بار گرفتن To begin again, از سر گرفتن to go over again. گرفتن و آوردن To fetch. گرفتن ماه = خسوف The eclipse of the moon. [Note. There are numerous compound verbs construed with the verb گرفتن. Such are - جان گرفتن - بدل گرفتن - دست گرفتن - درس گرفتن - سر - سبقت گرفتن - زیر گرفتن - رو گرفتن - غلط - عبرت گرفتن - عادت گرفتن - گرفتن etc. etc. These should be looked up under the non-verbal elements. For



rogue. [O. S.] A wolf which has seen the rain (and does not care for it any more).

« کرک دهن آلوده و یوسف ندیده »

*Prov. exp.* One who is suspected without cause. [O. S.] The wolf whose mouth was stained by blood without having torn Joseph.

*Bot. Tare.* گرساس (gorgas) ۱.

*Gorgan*, (1) recent گرگان ۱.

name of Astrabad, a north-eastern province of Persia; (2) a river crossing the province of *Gorgan*; (3) [usually دشت کرگان] a steppe, formerly known as صحرای ترکمان the Turkeman Desert.

گرگ زاده (gorg-zadeh) ۱.

A wolf's whelp or cub, the offspring of a wolf. *See prov. under*

عاقبت

۱. Wolfish. گرسار (-sar) ص. ۱.

۲. Name of a Turanian champion.

گرگ صفت (P.A. (-sefat) ص.  
گرگ منش (-manesh) ص.

Wolf-like, lupine; wolfish; i. e. hypocritical; treacherous.

گرگ و میش (gorgomeesh) ص. ۱.

Twilight. [Often هوای کرک و میش]

*Lit.*, wolf and ewe.

۱. Wolfish- گرگی (gorgee) ص. ۱.

ness; ferocity; greed; hypocrisy, dissimulation. ۲. *R.* Wolf-like.

*Gorgin*, name of a گرگین ۱.

champion.

گرگینه (gorgeeneh) = دوستین

example یاد گرفتن should be looked up under یاد. A few others such as در گرفتن & برگرفتن - باز گرفتن have been treated separately in the vocab.].

گرفت و گیر (gereftogeer) ۱.

Difficulty; restraint, prevention; opposition; severity, rigidity.

[Also گرفتگری or گرفتگیر gereft-geer or -geeree].

To make گرفت و گیر کردن { ف. ل. }  
difficulties; گرفتگری کردن  
to oppose.

گرفته (gerefteh) ص. [ا. م. از ف. گرفتن]

۱. Taken; seized, captured. ۲.

Obstructed; stopped. Ex. بینی گرفته ||

۳. Eclipsed. ۴. Dull; also, close.

Ex. هوای گرفته || ۵. Hoarse. Ex.

صدای گرفته || ۶. Covered, veiled. Ex.

7. Dejected, depressed; sad,

gloomy. Ex. بادل گرفته with a sad

heart (or a dejected spirit). ۷.

Boasting, bragging. ۸. *R.* Stingy.

A captive; a prisoner. R. ۱ -

Reproach. Boasting.

To reproach. گرفته زدن ف. ل. R.

To boast.

گرفته خاطر (P.A. (-khater) ص.

Afflicted; dejected.

گرفته زبان (-zaban) ص.

Stammering. Syn. الکن

A wolf.

گرگ (gorg) ۱.

A she-wolf

کرک ماده

*Met.* A person, کرک باران دیده

inured to hardships. A cunning



Snug. گرم و نرم  
 1. To get in close or گرم گرفتن  
 warm connections. Ex. این دو نفر || با یکدیگر گرم گرفته اند  
 2. To keep warm, as over a gentle fire.  
 To drive گرم راندن (یا تاختن)  
 swiftly; to go at a headlong pace.  
 1. Affliction, گرم (gorm) R. ۱  
 distress; dejection. 2. A morbid glandular process.  
 Heat, warmth; گرما (garma) ۱.  
 hot weather. Ex. در گرمای تابستان  
 in the summer heat, in the hot summer.  
 A (hot) bath, گرما به (-beh) ۱  
 a bathhouse. Syn. حمام  
 Smitten گرما زده (-zadeh) ص  
 with heat.  
 A thermo- گرما سنج (-sanj) ۱  
 meter. Syn. میزان الحرارة  
 All hot, گرما گرم (-garm) ق-ص  
 while hot; fresh or new. Ardently.  
 All at once.  
 A shad. گرماهی (garmahee) ۱  
 گرم بازاری (Garm-bazaree) ۱  
 Briskness of market, brisk market.  
 A hot-house; گرمخانه (-khaneh) ۱  
 a greenhouse. A hot bath.  
 گرم خو (-khoo) = تند خو  
 گرم خون (-khoon) = خون گرم  
 1. An early گرم خیز (-kheez) ۱-ص  
 riser. Syn. || سحر خیز 2. Lively,  
 active, nimble.  
 1. Early گرم خیزی (-kheezee) ۱

1. Warm; hot. گرم (garm) ص  
 Ex. (a) آب گرم Hot water. (b) هوا  
 گرم The weather is warm or  
 hot. Ant. سرد || Compare داغ  
 2. Enthusiastic, zealous; ardent.  
 3. Brisk. Ex. بازار گرم 4. Very busy.  
 very busy working. 5.  
 Fiery. 6. [Of a weapon]. From  
 which a shot is discharged by  
 an explosive; fire adj. Ex. اسلحه  
 fire-arms and cold  
 (or cutting) arms. 7. Friendly. Ex.  
 میانه این دو نفر گرم است These two men  
 have a friendly connection. 8.  
 Effective, impressive. Ex. نفسش گرم  
 His breath (i.e. his speech)  
 is impressive. 9. Charming or  
 attractive. Ex. صورت گرمی دارد  
 1. To warm. گرم کردن ف.م.  
 Ex. خودش را بهلوی آتش گرم میکند He  
 warms himself by the fire. 2. To  
 heat. Ex. حمام گرم کردن To heat a  
 bath. Fig. (a) To excite; also, to  
 sharpen; (b) to make brisk.  
 گرم شدن ف.ل. یا مج.ف.م.  
 To grow warm or hot; grow or become  
 hot, warm v.i. Ex. هوا گرم شد The  
 weather grew hot or warm; also,  
 it is getting hot or warm.  
 I feel warm. گرم است  
 How hot it is! چه گرم است!  
 1. Hot and cold. گرم و سرد  
 Fig. Ups and down; vicissitudes  
 of times, prosperity and adversity.  
 2. Tepid, lukewarm.



گرمی دانه ( *garmee-daneh* ) ۱.

Prickly heat; rash.

گرنه ( *garnah* ) [Contraction of اگر نه]

۱. A pledge, گرو ( *gerow* ) ۱.

security, pawn; a mortgage. Ex.

I give you این ساعت پیش شما گرو باشد

this watch as a pledge. See وثیقه

۲. A wager, a bet. Syn. شرط

To put in pledge, گرو گذاشتن

give as a pledge or pawn, pledge

v.t. Ex. ساعت طلا را گرو گذاشتم

To take out از گرو در آوردن

of pledge; to redeem or recover.

Ex. I redeemed ملك از گرو در آوردم

the property.

To wager, گرو بستن ف.ل.م.

bet, stake. Syn. شرط بستن

To win the stake گرو بردن

or game.

To mortgage. گرو کردن ف.م.

Syn. رهن کردن

To distraint گرو کشیدن ف.ل.

or distress.

To take in pledge. گرو گرفتن

گروانیدن ( *gerevaneedan* ) ف.م.

[Caus. of گرویدن]. To cause to

believe, follow, or adhere (to).

Ex. He گشتاسب را بمذهب زرتشت گروانید

made *Goshtasb* believe in (or

adhere to) the Zoroastrian reli-

gion, he converted *Goshtasb* to

the Zoroastrian faith.

Necessary. گروور ( *gervar* ) ص.

Syn. واجب & لازم

گرووس ۱. *Garroos*, a province

rising. Syn. || سحر خیزی ۲. Live-

liness; nimbleness.

گرم رفتار ( *garm-raftar* ) ۱-ص.  
گرم رو ( *-row* )

۱. A quick traveller. A fast run-

ner. ۲. Walking quickly.

Tepid, گرم سرد ( *-sard* ) ص.

lukewarm. Syn. ولرم

گرم سیر - گرمسیر ( *-seer* ) ۱.

۱. A warm climate (or region),

a tropical country. ۲. [ = اقشلاق ]

Tropical; warm.

Ex. warm regions. نواحی گرمسیر

Tropical; گرمسیری ( *-seeree* ) ص.

belonging to a warm climate. Ex.

گیاهان گرمسیری

۱. A kind of گرمک ( *garmak* ) ۱.

early melon. ۲. Boiled beans

[often باقلا گرمک].

گرم گرم = ( *garm-garm* ) گرمما گرم

گرم نفس ( *-nafas* ) ص. P.A.

Speaking impressively, of a power-  
ful or effective speech.

۱. Heat, warmth. گرمی ( *garmee* ) ۱.

Compare کرما || ۲. Fig. (a) Ardor,

fervency; enthusiasm; (b) Brisk-

ness (of market); (c) Friendliness;

(d) Attractiveness, charm; (e)

Passion.

۳. Med. (a) Hot temperament;

(b) A hot food or drink; any-

thing which tends to raise the

temperature of the body, or to

render one's temperament hot.

Ex. گرمی برای مزاج من بد است



1. A knot. **گروه (gereh) ۱.**

Ex. Untie this knot. این گره را باز کن.

2. A joint; a node. *Syn.* بند ||

3. *Gereh*, measure of length equal to a little over 2.5 inches.

Ex. 16 *gerehs* شانزده گره يك ذرع است.

4. A wrinkle, as on the brows. *Syn.* چین || *Fig.* A difficulty or embarrassment; a knotty affair; a problem.

Ex. خدا May God resolve thy knotty affair. گره از کارت بگشاید

5. *Bot.* A tuber; a protuberance.

1. To tie. **گروه زدن ف.م.ل.**

Ex. He tied the string to his finger. نخ را بانگشت خود گره زد.

2. To knot, to form a knot. 3. To knit, to wrinkle, as the brows.

To (tie a) knot, **گروه بستن ف.ل.** to form a knot.

To tie, to knot. **گروه دادن ف.م.**

To untie a knot. **گروه کشودن یا گشادن** **گروه باز کردن**

*Fig.* To resolve a knotty affair; to solve an intricate problem.

**گروه برابرو انداختن (یا آوردن)**

**گروه بر جبین زدن**

To knit the brows; to frown.

To smoothe the brow. **گروه از جبین گشادن**

To be tied, **گروه خوردن ف.ل.**

to (form a) knot. *Fig.* To be entangled, to become knotty.

Ex. His business is entangled (or involved); his

in western Persia.

A pledge. **گروگان (gerow-gan) ۱.**

or pawn; a gage. A wager or stake.

A bondman or slave; also, a hostage. *Compare* **گرو**

Distress **گرو کشی (-keshee) ۱.** or distraint.

**گرو نامه (-nameh) ۱.**

A mortgage-deed.

A multitude. **گروه (goroo) ۱.**

band, crowd, gang, mob, company, horde; troop. Ex. گروهی از سیاهان

*Syn.* جمعیت & دسته || در آنجا دیدیم

In crowds, in **گروه گروه**

large numbers

1. [Pl. of **گروهان (goroo-han) ۱.**]

Multitudes, etc. 2. *Mil.*

A company.

A ball or **گروهه (-heh) ۱.**

globe; spec., a clew of thread.

1. Pledged, **گروی (-s) ۱.**

pawned; mortgaged. Ex. || اشیاء گروی

2. A pledge or pawn; an object put in pledge. *Compare* **گرو**

**گرویدگی (geravee-degee) ۱.**

Adherence (to a faith).

[Imper. **گرویدن (-dan) ف.ل.م.**

root = **گرو gerav** & **گرای geray**]

To adhere (to), follow believe,

accept. Ex. در اندک زمانی خلق باو گرویدند

In a short time the people believed in (or adhered to) him.

1. [P.P. of **گرویده (-deh) ص.ا.**

Attached, joined, as a

believer. [Pl. = **گرویدگان (-degan)**].



where آهنگر means 'blacksmith'.

گری (garee) (۳) = پیمانه

گری (geree) ف. = گری یا بگری

(That) thou mayest weep; (if)

thou shouldst weep. See گریستن

1. Weeping; گریان (۱) (geryan) ص.

crying. Ex || طفل گریان 2. Tearful.

Ex. چشم گریان

To weep گریان شدن

See under گریاندن (۲)

گریاندن (ger-yandan) = گریانیدن

Weeping; گریانایی (—yanee) ۱.

tearful eyes.

گریانیدن (—yaneedan) ف.م.

To cause to weep. Ex. خواندن او

His singing made me

weep. [Imper. = گریان]. [Caus. of

گریستن or گرییدن].

1. The collar. گریبان (gereeban) ۱.

Syn. || یقه or یخه 2. A pocket (which

in old times was the opening or

breast of a garment). See جیب

To tear گریان چاک کردن (یا دریدن)

(the collar of) a garment.

See under سر بگریبان فرو بردن سر

To go to سر در گریبان خاک کشیدن

the grave, to die.

To seize one گریبان کسی را گرفتن

by the collar. Fig. To accuse a

person of something

To tear asunder; R. گریان کردن ف.م.

to rend; to open up.

این کار بالاخره گریان مرا خواهد گرفت

I shall have to answer for this

at length; I shall finally be

affair is knotty or intricate.

Prov. exp. To گره بر باد زدن

bend one's heart in the transient

world.

A hard knot. گره کور

Fig. A very intricate affair

A gland. گره گوشت

Syn. دشب و غده

Impediment in speech. گره زبان

Inch by inch. گره گره

گره بر (-bor) = کیسه بر

1. A slip- گره بند (-band) ۱.

knot. 2. R. One who ties a knot.

With گره پیشانی (-peeshanee) ص.

a wrinkled (or knitted) brow,

frowning.

Knotted, گره دار (-dar) ص.

knotty; jointed. Fig. Intricate

Knotty, گره گره (-gereh) ص.

knotted. Bot. Nodulose.

A (re)solver گره گشا (-gosha) ۱.

of difficulties; a reliever. An

instrument for loosening a knot.

[O.S.] A looser of knots.

Resol- گره گشایی (-goshayee) ۱.

ving difficulties. An act of relief.

Curly; گره گیر (-geer) ص.

knotted or knotty Ex. زلف گره گیر

Scab(biness). گری (garee) (۱) ۱.

Alopecia; loss of hair

Suffix derived گری (garee) (۲)

from گر and forming abstract

nouns. Ex. 'oppression',

where ستمگر means 'oppressor',

'business of a blacksmith',



escaping. *Met.* (a) Means of digression, a way by which one may deviate from a subject; (b) a way or pretext for an evasion or elusion.

Run away گریز (۲) امر از ف. گریختن thou, escape thou! [Imper. root of *goreekhtan*, short for *bugreeez*, the usual form].

Running — ا. ف. از ف. گریختن away, escaping. [Short for *goreezandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. مکتب گریز a truant.

Run- گریزان (۱) (*goreezan*) ص. running away; taking flight. *Fig.* Abhorring, hating; averse. Ex. ۱ hate this class of people. *متنفر* See under

گریزان (۲) گریزاندن (*goreezandan*) گریزانیدن (*goreezaneedan*) ف م.

[Imper. = گریزان]. 1. To put to flight, to cause to escape. Ex. فرار || زندان بان زندانی را گریزاند 2. To omit, to cause to slip. Ex. You omitted two lines. 3. To smuggle. [Caus. of گریختن].

گریزاننده (*goreezanandeh*) ا. One who brings about the escape of another. A smuggler [more fully گریزاننده اجناس].

1. Runaway, گریزپا (*goreez-pa*) ص. fugitive; addicted to running

responsible for that.

گریختن (*goreekh-tan*) ف ل. [Imper. root = گریز *goreez*]. To run away, flee, escape, fly. Ex. گریه از پیش سگ گریخت The cat ran away from the dog.

گریخته (*-teh*) ص -ا. [ا. م. از ف. گریختن] 1. Fled, runaway. [P. P. of *goreekh-tan*]. A fugitive, a runaway. [Pl. = گریختگان (*-tegan*)].

1. Flight, گریز (۱) (*goreez*) ! running away; escape; elopement. *Syn.* فرار || 2. Evasion; elusion; also, digression, deviation.

1. To deviate; گریز زدن ف. ل. to evade or elude; to shift; to dodge. Ex. از روبرو کردن مطالب گریز He eluded a cross examination. 2. To run away, to flee; also, to run off. *Syn.* گریختن Truancy. گریز از مدرسه

To play the گریز زدن از مدرسه گریز زدن truant.

To take رو بگریز نهادن (یا آوردن) to flight, to belake oneself to flight. *Syn.* فرار کردن & گریختن

To digress, گریز بصحراى كربلا زدن to deviate from the subject of discourse. [Originating in that the professional narrators of the tragedies of *Karbela* usually begin with preaching, and afterwards deviate from the subject and enter upon their tragical narration].

*Lit.*, a way of راه گریز



To mourn برای مرگ کسی گریه کردن  
for a person, to lament the death  
of a person.

To cause to weep or cry; { (به) گریه انداختن  
بگریه در آوردن }  
make weep, drive to tears.

To be driven to tears; to { بگریه در آمدن یا افتادن  
در گریه شدن }  
weep or cry.

He choked with tears. گریه در گلویش گرفت

To suppress one's tears. گریه فرو خوردن

Tears of joy. گریه شادی

Forced tears. گریه زورکی یا ساختگی  
Met. Wine. گریه تاک

Tearful. گریه آلود (-alood) ص.

1. Habitually weeping. 2. A habitual weeper.  
گریه کن (-kon) ص. ۱.

Weeping. گریه کنان (-konan) ص.

گرییدن (= ger-yeedan) گریستن

1. The tamarisk tree; the manna-tree [often گز (۱) (-gaz) ۱]  
درخت گز]

2. A kind of sweetmeat made of manna (گز انگبین), sugar and pistachio or almonds, etc. L., nougat, almond-rock, pistachio-cake.

Bot. Tamarix mannifera; manna-yielding tamarix. { گز خونسار  
گز انگبین }

Bot. The great, prickly cupped oak (Quercus valonica). گز علفی

گز شوره = شوره گز

away. Ex. یهود اورا انطاکیوس گریزپا نامیدند  
The Jews called him "the Runaway Antiochus". 2. Fig.

Transient, unsteady R.

A place to escape to, a refuge; an asylum.  
گریز گاه (-gah) ۱.

گریزنده (= goree-zandeh) ۱-ص.

1. A fugitive. 2. Running away, runaway. See also گریزان

گریزیدن (= -zeedan) گریختن

گریستن (= gereestan) ف. ل. = گریه کردن

[Imper. root = گری ger'y]. 1. To weep, to cry. Ex. (a) بچه می گریه

The baby is crying (b) نگریست و نگریست

(negareest' va na'gereest), he beheld, but did not weep.

To weep زار (زار) گریستن ۱

bitterly. های های گریستن ۱

To weep for joy. از خوشی گریستن

گریغ (= goreegh) گریز (۱)

Painting, گرییم (-grim) ف. ۱

making up (one's face). [From Fr. grime].

To make up کریم کردن ف. م. ل.

or paint (one's face).

گرینده (= geryandeh) ۱-ص.

1. A weeper. 2. Weeping.

A mound of earth; a (low) hill. See گریوه (-garceveh) ۱

Weeping, گریه (-gerych) ۱

crying; (shedding) tears.

To weep, گریه کردن ف. ل. = گریستن

to cry. Ex. مادر داغداره زار زار گریه میکرد

The bereaved mother was weeping bitterly.



2. Enormous, exorbitant; heavy, excessive; extravagant; also, exaggerated. Ex. (a) مخارج گزاف enormous expenses. (b) بر آورد گزاف an exaggerated (or swollen) estimate; (c) مالیات گزاف heavy taxes. Idle talk, extravagant speech.

[Note. گزاف is also pronounced *gazaf*, and rarely *gozaf*].

An exag- گزاف گو (— *goo*) generator. An idle talker; a babbler. Bombast, گزاف گوئی (*-gooyee*) rant; extravagant or idle talk. Exaggeration.

گز افه = *R. (geza-feh)*

1. Extravagance; گزافی (*-fee*) foolishness (of speech). 2. Enormity, excessiveness; heaviness. Biting. گزان (*gazan*) ص

گز انگبین (*gazangebin*) ا

1. Manna (of the *Tamarix mannifera*). 2. *Tamarix mannifera*. گزای (*gazay*) ا و ا. فا از ف. گرایدن Bite thou! Biting, biter; injuring. [Imper. root of the verb *gaza-yeedan* which is the same as *gazeedan*; also, the agent of same verb; short for *gazayande*, and used only in comp.]. Ex. مردم گزای injuring people, man-tormenting [= مردم آزار].

گزاییدن (*gazayeedan*) = گزیدن [Imper. root = گزای or *gaza-y*].

1. A carrot. گزر (*gazar*) ا

The gallic (or gall-bearing) tamarisk.

Two manna cakes.

A meter.

L., an ell. See ذرع

To measure { گز کردن }  
(by the meter). { گز زدن } *R.*

Bite thou! گز (۳) امر از ف. گزیدن

[Imper. root of *gazeedan*; short for *begaz*, the usual form].

Biting; ا. فا. از ف. گزیدن

biter. [Short for *gazandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. گز غریب which see in the Addenda.

Bitten. [Short = گزیده

for *gazeedeh*, the p.p., and used only in comp.]. Ex. عرق گز (*med.*) miliary. [O. S.] Bitten by perspiration.

گزار = گزار

گزاردن = گذاردن See note under

گزارش (*gozares*) ا Interpretation, explanation (of a dream).

Syn. گزارش See also || تعبیر

An interpreter of dreams. گزارش گر (*-gar*) ا Syn. معبر

گزارش نامه (*-nameh*) ا

A book on the interpretation of dreams.

گزارنده (*gozarandeh*) ا

1. گزارنده = گذارنده 2. See || گزارش گر =

گزارش = گذارشتن

1. Extravagant; گزاف (*gezaf*) ص. idle, foolish. Ex. سخن گزاف Syn. ||



creature, a stinger; a reptile. [Pl. = گزندگان (-degan)].

گزنه = گز انگبین

A nettle. گزنه (gaznah) ۱.

Acaleph, sea-nettle. گزنه دریایی

A tribute. گزیت (gazeet) ۱.

A tax. گزید (gazeed) (۱) ۱.

which used to be paid by those who refused to adopt Moham-medanism. [Arabicized form = سرگزیت]. See جزیه

He, she, گزید (gazeed) (۲) ف.

it bit. [3d. per. s. of gazeedan, to bite, in the p. tense].

1. He, she, گزید (gozeed) ف-ا.

it chose. [3d. per. s. of gozeedan, to choose, in the p. tense]. 2. R.

= gozeedeh. گزیده

A bite. گزیدگی (gazeedagee) ۱.

Ex. He died of the bite of a serpent. Compare نیش

Med. Hydrophobia, rabies. گزیدگی سگ هار

گزیدن (Gazeedan) ف.م.ل.

[Imper. root = گاز gaz] ۱. To bite, to sting. Ex. این جانور نمیگزد ||

2. To nettle. 3. R. To prick (with a needle). 4. Fig. To be sarcastic

گزیدن (gozeedan) ف.م. Imper.

root = gozin. To choose; to select; also, to prefer. [Usually

انتخاب کردن. Syn. بار-]. Bitten.

گزیده (Gazeedeh) ص.

[P. P. of گزیدن gazeedan; and used often in comp.]. Ex. مارگزیده

Syn. ۲ || هویج و زردک

Syn. دسته هاون

Parsnip. گزر دشتی = هویج فرنگی

Parsnip of the desert. گزر صحرائی

گزر (gozer; gozar) = R. گزیر -

گزران (gozaran) ۱.

گزش (gazeshe) ۱. || گزیدگی = ۱.

2. Mus. Thrilling condition.

A relish eaten گزک (gazak) ۱.

with wine. Fig. An opportunity for an excuse.

گزلک (gazlak; g:zlek) ۱.

A long-handled knife; a knife-poniard.

A night-گزمه (gazmah) T. ۱.

watch; a patrol.

1. An injury, گزند (gazand) ۱.

a harm. Ex. از چشم بد باو گزندی رسیده

He has been injured (or hurt)

by an evil eye. Syn. آسیب || 2. Da-

mage. Syn. خسارت و زیان

To harm, گزند رساندن ف.م.

hurt, injure. To damage.

To be harmed, گزند یافتن ف.ل.

hurt, injured. To be damaged.

Harmful, گزند رسان (-rasan) ص-ا.

injurious, hurtful, detrimental,

obnoxious. Syn. زیان آور و مضر

گزندگی (Gazan-degee) ۱.

Mordancy or mordacity, bite;

causticity. See گزش و گزیدگی

1. Biting, گزند (deh) ص-ا.

Ex. The scorpion کژدم جانور گزنده است

is a biting creature. || Fig. Sharp,

caustic, sarcastic. 2. A biting



Syn. دبش

**گسار** (*gosar*) امر از ف. گساردن  
Drink or take thou! [Imper root of *gosardan*].

Drinking; **ا. فا. از ف. گساردن**  
drinker. [Short for *gosarandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. میگسار a wine-drinker. Compare also غمگسار

**گساردن** (*-dan*) ف. م. [Imper. root = *gosar*]. 1. To drink. Ex. می گساردن || Syn. نوشیدن || 2. To absorb; take; experience, as sorrow. Ex. غم گساردن

**گسارنده** (*gosa-randeh*) ا.

A drinker; a wine-bibber.

**گساریدن** (*-reedan*) = **گستاخ** (*gos-takh*) ص.  
Bluff; bold; impudent, audacious; rude, uncivil; also, flippant. Compare بی ادب و جسور

**گستاخانه** (*-takhaneh*) ق. ص.

1. Impudently; rudely; bluffly.

Ex. گستاخانه جواب داد || 2. Rude; impudent [never used for persons].

Ex. جوابهای گستاخانه

Impudence; **گستاخی** (*-takhee*) ا.  
boldness; rudeness; bluntness.

See بی ادبی و جسارت

To be rude **گستاخی کردن** ف. ل.  
or impudent; to act rudely or impudently.

**گستر** (*gos-tar*) امر از ف. گستردن  
Spread thou, etc. [Imper. root

snake-bitten.

1. Chosen; **گزیده** (*gozee-deh*) ص.  
selected. Excellent [Often **برگزیده** (*bar-*)]. Syn. منتخب || 2. R. One who is chosen. A selected object [Pl. = **گزیدگان** (*-degan*); the chosen or selected.]

Help; remedy. **گزییر** (*gozeer*) ا.  
Ex. هیچ از آن گزییر نیست We cannot help it. Syn. چاره || See **ناگزییر**

**گزین** (*gozin*) امر از ف. گزیدن  
Choose or select thou! [Imper. root of *gozeedan*; short for **بگزین** *begozin*, the usual form].

**ا. فا. از ف. گزیدن** (*gozeedan*)

Choosing, selecting; choosing.  
[Short for *gozeenandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. خلوت گزین which see in the vocab.

Choice; selected. **ص.**

گزین کردن = **گزیدن** (*gozeedan*)  
**گزیننده** (*gozee-nandeh*) ا.

A chooser; a selector.

1. Choice, **گزیننه** (*-neh*) ص. ا.  
selected. 2. Property; quality.

Syn. خاصیت

1. A hammer. **گزیینه** (*gaZeeneh*) ا.

Syn. چکش || 2. A treasure; a store-house. Syn. خزینه و مخزن || 3. Canvas, tent-cloth, coarse cloth. Syn. کرباس

Property. **گزیینی** (*gozeenee*) ا.

Syn. **گزیینه** || Compare خاصیت

**گس** (*gas*) ص. Astringent; acrid.



the son of *Nozar*, son of *Manuchehr*. Hence, a masculine, proper name.

گسستگی (*gosas-tegec*)

A breach or break; an interruption.

[Imper. گسستن (*-tan*) ف م ل.

root=*gosel*]. To break (off);

tear; disconnect Ex. (a) سرانجام

At last the lion

broke off the chain. (b) قید بگسل

Break (*or* tear) off thy

connection with the world. Syn.

پاره کردن

Broken; torn; گسسته (*-teh*) ص.

disconnected. [P P. of *gosastan*]

[ا. م. از ف. گستن]

گسل (*gosel*) امر از ف. گستن یا گسلاندن

Break or tear thou! [Imper. root

of *gosastan* or *gosalandan*; short

for *hogsel*].

Break- ا. فا. از ف. گستن یا گسلاندن

ing or breaker; tearing or tearer.

[Short for *goselanandeh*,

the usual form, and used only

in comp.]. Ex. گسل پیمان گسل

(*or* breaker) of one's promise;

destroying (*lit.*, tearing) غم گسل

care or grief.

گسلاندن (*gose-landan*)

گسلانیدن (*-laneedan*) ف م.

To (cause to) tear or break.

[Caus. of گسستن *or* گسبختن]. [Im-

per.=*goselan*] Ex. طناب را

He tore or broke off the

rope. Syn. گستن *or* گسبختن in

of *gostardan*; short for *begostar*, the usual form].

Spreading ا. فا. از ف. گستریدن

*or* spreader; propagating *or* pro-

pagator. [Short for *gos-*

*tarandeh*, the usual form, and used

only in comp.]. Ex. عدالت گستر

propagating *or* propagator of

justice; just.

گستراندن (*gostarandan*)

گسترازیدن (*gostaraz-needan*) ف م.

To (cause to) spread. To diffuse

*or* propagate. See گستریدن || [Caus.

of گستریدن]. [Imper.=*gostar-*

*aran*].

گستراانیده (*-needah*) = گسترده

گستردن (*gostar-dan*) ف م. Imper.

root=*gostar*]. 1. To spread.

Ex. باد صبا فرش زمردین گسترده است «

The zephyr has spread an eme-

erald carpet. Syn. پهن کردن || 2. Fig.

To diffuse, expand, propagate.

Ex. درهمه جا عدالت گسترد

To spread *v.i.*, ف ل.

to be spread.

گسترده (*-deh*) ص. [ا. م. از ف. گستریدن]

Spread. Bot. (a) Palmate; (b)

patulous. [P.P. of *gostardan*].

1. Act of گسترش (*gos-tarash*)

spreading. 2. R. A carpet; anything

that may be spread. Syn. فرش

گستریدن (*-tarcedan*) = گستردن

*Gostaham*, name گسترهم ا.

of a champion; also, name of



This bottle is wide-mouthed. (b) آستین این نیم تنه گشاد است The sleeves of this coat are (too) loose. *Syn.* بزرگ & پهن || *Ant.* تنگ & باریک 2. Open. *Syn.* گشاده || 3. *Gam.* Exposed to be taken, as a piece at backgammons; single.

1. *R.* Opening.
  2. *Gam.* A man (or piece) liable to be taken; a single man. 3. *Fig.* Relief; also, improvement or success. *See* فرج
- To widen or گشاد کردن ف.م  
broaden *v.t.*; make large; loosen, make loose. *Ex.* خیابان را گشاد کردند  
The street was widened.  
To become (too) گشاد شدن  
wide or broad, to widen or broaden *v.i.*; to get or grow (too) large.

گشاد گشاد راه رفتن (یا نشستن)  
To straddle.  
That is out برای سرش گشاد است  
of his depth.  
He, she, it گشاد (۲) ف.  
opened It opened *v.i.* [3d. per. s. of گشادن in the p. tense].

Extra- گشاد باز (-baz) ص.ا.  
vagrant or prodigal (person).

Extra- گشاد بازی (-bazee) ا.  
vagance, prodigality. *Gam.* A game at backgammon in which the adversaries expose their men to be taken, and thus return to their

[their transitive sense].

Astringency; گسی (gasec) ا.  
acridity.

گسی (gosee) [Contraction of گسیل]  
گسیختگی (goseekh-tegce) ا

1. A break or interruption; state of being broken or torn; disconnection, rupture. *Syn.* گسستگی || 2. *Fig.* Liberty of action, latitude, laxity.  
To break گسیختن (-tan) ف.م.ل.  
(off); tear (away); disconnect.  
[Imper. root = گسل *gosel*]. *Syn.* پاره کردن & گستن

گسیخته (-teh) = گسیسته  
گسیل (goseel) ا.  
Sending  
(away), despatching; expedition; dismissal.

To send گسیل کردن (یا داشتن) ف.م.  
(away), to dispatch. *Ex.* نماینده خود را  
Send your representative.  
*Syn.* فرستادن & روانه کردن

گشی (gosh) ا.  
Temperament;  
humor. *See* خلط

گشا (gosha) امر از ف. گشادن یا گشودن  
Open thou! [Imper. root of *go-shadan* or *goshoodan*; short for *begosha* or *hogsha*, the usual form].

ا. فا. از ف. گشادن یا گشودن  
Opening; opener [Short for *go-shayandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp]. *Ex.* کشورگشا  
& مشکل گشا which see in the vocab.

گشاد (goshad) (۱) ص.  
1. Wide;  
broad; large; loose. *Ex.* (a) دهان



are unveiled. 2. Open-faced, cheerful; also, affable.

گشاده زبان (goshadeh-zaban) ص. Fluent; eloquent.

Open-handed, liberal. P.A. ص. (-kaf) گشاده کف. Syn. بخشنده.

Wideness; broadness; looseness; largeness. گشادی (goshadee) ا.

1. Relief; facilities. گشایش (gosha-yesh) ا. Ex. گشایشی در کار من شد. I was relieved; I had some facilities. Syn. || فرج 2. Opening.

An opener. گشاینده (-yandeh) ا. Fig. A resolver (of difficulties); a reliever.

A walk or walking; an excursion or recreation; going round, as a patrol; a tour; a turn. See & compare گشت (gasht) ا. [Orig., the 3d. per. s. of گشتن in the p. tense]. He, she, it walked or turned.

Fold upon fold; intricate or complicated (affair). گشت بر گشت

To make a round. گشت زدن ف. ل. Goshtasp, an ancient king of Persia, father of Esfandiar.

گشتن (gashtan) = گردیدن - شدن گشته (gashleh) = گردیده

A patrolman. گشتی (gashtee) ا. 1. The male of an animal (or plant). Syn. || 2. Rut, heat, desire for the male.

respective original houses.

Opening; openness; expansion. گشادگی (goshadegee) ا. Fig. (a) Relief; success or improvement (b) Cheerfulness; exhilaration.

گشادان (goshadan) ف. م. ل. گشودن (goshoodan)

[Imper. root = گشا (y) gosha-y]

1. To open. Ex. (a) در را بگشای Open the door. (b) کیسه را گشاد He opened the purse or bag. Syn. باز کردن

2. To take, to conquer. Ex. بزودی Soon he took the fort or castle. 3. To take off. Ex. سلاح از تن بگشادند. They took off their arms, they unarmed themselves.

4. Fig. (a) To disclose. Ex. اسرار خود را بر من بگشود. He disclosed (or revealed) his secrets to me. (b) To resolve, as a difficulty.

گشاده (-deh) ص. [ا.م. ازف گشادن] Open(ed). Syn. باز [P. P. of goshadan]

With گشاده ابرو (-abroo) ص. smooth eyebrows; cheerful.

گشاده پیشانی (-peeshanee) ص. With open brows (or forehead); i.e. cheerful.

گشاده دست (-dast) Liberal. گشاده دل (-del) ص. [O.S.] Open-hearted.

1. Unveiled. گشاده رو (-roo) ص. Ex. خوبرویان گشاده رو باشند. The fair



to talk. Ex. یکساعت باهم گفتگو کردیم  
Talking or communi- در گفتگو  
cating on a subject; holding ne-  
gotiations. Subject to communi-  
cation or conversation.

[Imper. گفتن ( *goftan* ) ف م.]

root = گو or گوی (*goo-y*) 1. To  
say; to tell; also, to speak. Ex.  
(a) گفت نمیتوانم بیایم He said, "I can-  
not come", he said he could not  
come. (b) او را بگوید برود Tell  
him to go. (c) چیزی بگو Speak (*or*  
say) a word, say something.

2. To compose. Ex. شعری در این باب  
بگو Compose a poem on this sub-  
ject.

سخن گفتن See under سخن

باز گفتن See in the vocab.

بر گفتن = گفتن - باز گفتن

1. To speak بد گفتن ف. ل. م.  
ill (*or* evil); to slander or back-  
bite. Ex. چرا از او بد میگوید Why do  
you speak ill of (*or* backbite)  
him? See در گویی کردن || 2. To revile,  
vilify, abuse.

It is said (that); (می) گویند (که)  
it is related (that).

One would say. گویی

Compare گویا

It is hard to tell نمیتوان گفت  
(*or* say); one can't say.

[Note. The indirect quotation is  
not so often used in P. as in E. Thus  
the sentence 'You said you had  
no money' is usually translated

See || 3. Fecundation or fruc-  
tification.

To rut, to گشن آمدن ف. ل.

have a rut. Syn. فعل آمدن

To fecundate; گشن دادن ف. م.

to give the male (to).

To be fecun- گشن گرفتن ف. ل.

dated; to take the male.

گشنه (*goshneh*) = گرسنه

Fecundation. گشنی (*goshnee*) ۱.

Coriander. گشنیز (*gesh-neeze*) ۱.

Coriander seeds. تخم گشنیز

1. Resem- گشنیزی (*-neezee*) ص. ۱.

bling coriander. 2. Gam. [ For.

خال گشنیزی ] Club(s). See خاج

گشودن See under گشادن

گفت (*goft*) ف. ۱. He, she,

it said. [3d. per. s. of گفتن in the

p. tense ] 2. Word, speech, re-

mark. Syn. سخن & حرف

گفت و گو (ی) = گفتگو

Conversation, confe- گفت و شنود

rence; dialogue. Syn. مذاکره & گفتگو

He, she, it گفتا (*gofta*) ف.

said. [Poet. form of گفت]

گفتار (*goftar*) ۱. Speech,

word, saying; also, a discourse.

Ex. گفتار و کردار Saying and doing,

word and deed. 2. A chapter.

گفتگو (*goftogoo*) ۱. گفت و گو

Conversation. talk; parley; dis-

course. Ex. گفتگویی با تو دارم I have

a talk with you, I want to talk to

you. Syn. مذاکره & صحبت

To converse, گفتگو کردن ف. ل.



Once in a while his madness becomes apparent.

*Lit.*, the flower گل سرسبد  
(*or* fruit) placed on the top or front part of a basket. *Fig.* The best thing; the best child, etc.

To cause trouble. گل به آب انداختن  
دسته گل به آب دادن

To become red, as the face during a fever. گل انداختن ف.ل.

Bravo! Well done! [Often used ironically]. گل بجمالت

A flower (*or* floral) design, branches and flowers. گل و بته

A floret or floweret. گل کوچک

Inflorescence. وضع گل روی ساقه

A flower; a tree درخت گل

yielding flowers. A rose-bush.

Three manna-cakes. سه گل کر

To pick or pluck a flower; to gather flowers. گل چیدن

*Fig.* To enjoy the result of one's labor.

To snuff a candle. گل گرفتن

*Prov.* There is هیچ گل بیخار نیست

no rose without a thorn.

گل آتشی = گل سوری - گل سرخ

1. Turnsole, hetiotrope. گل آفتاب پرست  
گل آفتاب گردان

2. Sunflower.

Buttercup. گل آلاله

Fuschia. گل آویز

Zinnia, crassia. گل آهار

Silk-tasseled acacia. گل ابریشم

Indian shot. گل اختر

Hydrangea. گل ادریسی

in P. شما گفتید پول ندارم i. e. You said, 'I do not have money'.

1. Fit to be said. *گفتنی* (*gof-tanee*) ص.ا. || این سخن گفتنی نیست

2. A speech or word (that must be said), what needs to be said. *Ex.* گفتنی ها گفته شده است All that needs to be said has been said.

*See under* گفت و شنید

*Same as* گفت و گو

1. Said, گفته (*gofteh*) ف.ا. told; spoken; related; composed.

[P. P. of گفتن in the p. tense]. 2. A speech, word, or remark; a maxim; a saying; a dictum. *Ex* (a) گفتهٔ اجداد a saying of the ancients; an old saying or maxim. (b) این شعر گفتهٔ کیست By whom has this poem been composed?

Thou saidst. گفتی (*gof'tee*) ف. [2nd. p. s. of گفتن in the p. tense].

Thou wouldst say: one تو گفتی would say. *See* گویا & گویی

A flower. گل (*gol*) ا.

A blossom [شکوفه]. A rose [= گل سرخ]. The snuff of a candle.

*Fig.* The best (*or* choice) part of anything. *L.*, a piece.

To blossom, گل دادن ف.ل. to flower, to put forth flowers.

*Ex.* این درخت چه وقت گل میکند

1. To put forth flowers; to flourish. *Syn.* گل کردن ف.ل.

2. *Fig.* To become apparent or manifest. *Ex.* گاهی دیوانگی



rose-mallow. گل خطمی درختی  
 Syrian mallow. گل خطمی صحرايي  
 Abutilon. گل خطمی فرنگی  
 Hollyhock. گل خطمی مجلسی  
 China rose. گل خنجری  
 Cactus flower. گل خيرو (یا خیری)  
 1. Marshmallow. گل خيرو (یا خیری)  
 2. R. Gilliflower.  
 Chrysanthemum, گل داودی  
 ox-eye daisy.  
 Great, white, گل داودی چمنی  
 ox-eye; moonflower.  
 Immortelle, everlasting. گل دگمه  
 گل دنبه = گل بداغ  
 Arabian jasmine. گل رازقی  
 Briar, briar. گل رشتی  
 China-aster. گل رعنا زیبا  
 Larkspur. گل زبان در قفا  
 Yellow rose. گل زرد  
 Iris, flag; white lily. گل زنبق  
 Day-lily, گل زنبق رشتی  
 hemerocallis.  
 Double cone-flower گل زایونی  
 (*Rudbeckia laciniata*).  
 Passion-flower. گل ساعت  
 Cosmos. گل ستاره ای  
 Rose, red rose. گل سرخ  
 Crown imperial. گل سرنگون  
 Hyacinth. گل سنبل  
 Lichen. گل سناك  
 گل سفید = نسترن  
 Red rose. گل سوری  
 Lily. گل سوسن  
 Cineraria, گل سینری (*sinerey*)

Judas-tree flower. گل ارغوان  
 Campanula, bell-flower. گل استکان  
 Calendula. گل اشرفی  
 Petunia. گل اطلسی  
 Large-leaved گل اطلسی دهان اژدر  
 hybrid petunia.  
 (Common) locust flower. گل افقیا  
 Guelder-rose. گل بداغ  
 Hybrid tea- گل بمبئی یا تخم مرغی  
 rose.  
 Violet. گل بنفشه  
 Pansy. گل بنفشه فرنگی  
 Large-leaved potentilla گل بوته  
 or cinquefoil.  
 Beared pink. گل بو قلمون  
 گل بهمن = گل حسرت  
 گل پنجهزاری = گل زایونی  
 Mallow. گل پنیرك  
 Honeysuckle. (گل) پیچ امین الدوله  
 Ivy flower. Bind- گل پیچك  
 weed. Also = پیچ امین الدوله  
 Columbine. گل تاج الملوک  
 Cock's-comb. گل تاج خروس  
 Periwinkle. گل تلگرافى  
 French marigold گل جعفری  
 (*Tagetes patula*).  
 Tea-rose. گل چایی  
 The snowdrop; گل حسرت  
 also, the snowflake.  
 گل حضرتى = پیاز حضرتى  
 1. Garden balsam. گل حنا  
 2. Touch-me-not, impatiens.  
 گل خبازی = پنیرك  
 Oleander, rose-bay. گل خر زهره  
 Marshmallow; گل خطمی



(*Oenothera grandiflora*).

Marvel of Peru, گل لاله عباسی  
four-o'clock.

گل لاله کوهی = گل استکان  
گل محمدی = گل کلاب

Globe amaranth. گل مخمل

Forget-me-not. گل مرا فراموش مکن

Daisy. گل مروارید

Tuberose. گل مریم

Musk rose. گل مشکبجه

گل مشکین = گل عنبری

Rhododendron. گل معین التجاری

Clove-pink, carnation. گل میخک

گل میمون = گل زبان در قفا

Aster, starwort. گل مینا

China aster. گل مینا فرنگی

Sensitive-plant, گل ناز

humble-plant.

Narcissus. گل نرگس

Sweetbrier, eglantine. گل نسترن

Jonquil. گل نسرين

1. Morning-glory. گل نیلوفر

2. Nenuphar. 3. Convolvulus  
tricolor.

Double-poppy. گل هزاره

Marigold. گل همیشه بهار

Catalonian jasmine. گل یاس چینی

White jasmine. گل یاس شامی

Lilac, گل یاس درختی یا شیروانی

syringa.

گل یاس کرناپی = گل شیپوری

White jasmin. گل یاسمن

A double flower. گل پرپر

The snuff of (یا چراغ)

a candle,

fleawort. [Corruption of the Fr.  
*cinéraire*].

Verbena, vervain. گل شاه پسند

Gillyflower, common گل شب بو

stock, wallflower.

Garden گل شب بوی هراتی

rocket, dame's violet.

Carolina anemone. گل شرابی

Epiphyllum. گل شستی

Corn-poppy, corn-rose. گل شقایق

Anemone. گل شقایق نعمانی

Crane's-bill: geranium. گل شمعدانی

Trumpet-flower. گل شیپوری

گل صباح = گل لاله عباسی

Hundred-leaved rose. گل صد برگ

Peony. گل صد تومانی

Broom. گل طاووسی

Stork's-bill, گل عطر = شمعدانی عطر

crane's-bill.

گل عنبری = گل نسرین

Phlox. گل فلوکس

Cup-shaped گل فنجان

evening primrose.

Dandelion. گل قاصدی

Clove gillyflower. گل قرنفل

Safflower. گل کافیشه

Dahlia. گل کوکب

Bugloss, borage. گل گاوزبان

(Damascus) rose. گل کلاب

Blue corn-flower, گل گندم

blue-bottle, blue centaury.

Nasturtium, Indian-cress. گل لادن

1. Tulip. 2. Corn-گل لاله

poppy. 3. A species of evening

primrose with large petals



To bedaub (*or* cover) گل مالیدن  
with mud. To rough-cast.  
To run aground, بگل نشستن  
to strand, said of a ship.  
1. Clay and water; گل (gelab) گل  
mud. *Syn.* گل || 2. A bog or marsh.  
Rose-water; گل (golab) گل  
rose-water julep.  
(Damascus) rose. گل گلاب  
To extract گل (یا گرفتن)  
rose-water.  
To be- گل پاشیدن ف. م. ل.  
sprinkle with rose-water.  
گل (یا گل پاشیدن) ف. م. ||  
2. To flavor with rose-water.  
A rose-water گل (pash) گل  
sprinkler, a bottle for sprinkling  
rose-water.  
Gold گل (golabetoon) گل  
lace; braid; purl. *See* سرمه  
A braider. گل (dooz) گل  
A rose- گل (golab-dan) گل  
water bottle.  
A pear. گل (golabee) گل  
*Syn.* امرود  
A pear-tree. درخت گلایی  
گل افشان (۱) (golafshan) گل  
Strewn with flowers.  
To strew گل افشان کردن ف. م.  
with flowers.  
*Med.* Benign گل افشان (۲) گل  
scarlet fever.  
گل (gelalood) گل  
گل (gelaloodeh) گل  
1. Muddy; splashed or bedaubed

A rosette, a rose. گل لباس  
A cockade. گل نوار  
When two Sunday meet وقت گل نی  
Mud; mire. Clay. گل (gel) گل  
Bole armeniac. گل ارمنی  
Red ochre, ruddle. گل اخری  
1. = خاک سرخ ||  
2. = گل ارمنی  
گل چینی = خاک چینی  
Crucible earth; گل بوته  
refractory clay, fire-clay.  
Alumina. گل پاک  
Lute. گل حکمت  
Yellow ochre. گل برش - گل زرد  
Bisulphate of lime. گل ترش  
Cyprus clay. گل قبرسی  
Hallyosite. گل محالائی  
*See* ملاط گل ملاط  
Mixture of clay گل حرامزاده  
and lime.  
Sealing-clay, bole. گل مختوم  
1. Chalk. 2. Whiting. گل سفید  
Chalk. گل گیوه  
Potter's clay. گل کوزه گری  
Clay, argil. گل رس (یا رست)  
Silicas aluminis. گل داغستانی  
*See under* سر شوی گل سر شوی  
Soft mud. گل شل - گل و شل  
It is muddy or گل و شل است  
sloppy.  
Priority arising from گل و گل  
a tenancy of long duration.  
1. To cover گل گرفتن ف. م.  
with mud. 2. To lute: cover or  
close up with lute. 3. To conceal.



origan, mountain-pride.

گل پیرای = (*gol-peeray*) باغبان  
Covered گل پیرهن (*-peerahan*)  
with roses or flowers. Met. Stained  
with blood.

گل تراش (*gel-tarash*) ۱. A scraper.  
گل چهره (*-chehreh*) ۲. Rose-  
cheeked. [Used as a feminine,  
proper name].

گل چین (*-chin*) ۱. One who  
gathers flowers (or roses). A  
gardener. Culling, selecting.

2. Selected.

To cull; to گل چین کردن ف. م.  
select (the best ones of). Ex.  
He selected the best کتابهارا گل چین کرد  
books.

گل چینی (*-cheence*) ۱. Gathering  
flowers (or roses). Fig. Selection.

گلخانه (*-khaneh*) ۱. A hot-  
house, a greenhouse.

گلخن (*golkhan*) ۱. The stove of  
a bath. Syn. تون حمام

گلخن تاب = (*-tab*) تون تاب  
گلخنی (*golkhaneh*) ۱. ص.

1. Pertaining to, or resembling,  
a furnace or bath-stove. 2 =  
گلخن تاب

گلخور (*gel-khor*) ۱. Eating  
mud. 2. A geophagist. A chalk-  
eater.

گلدار (*goldar*) ۱. Flowered,  
figured; spotted; floriated. Ex. حریر  
flowered silk, damask. 2. Bot.  
Floriferous; phanerogamous.

with mud. 2. Turbid. Ex. آب گل  
آلود است

To make گل آلود کردن ف. م.  
turbid; muddle, muddy.

گل لاله (*golaleh*) ۱. || زلف = ۱

دسته گل = ۳ || پیراهن = ۲

گل اندام (*golan-dam*) ۱. ص. Of a  
delicate body; slender, delicate.

گل انگبین (*-angebin*) ۱. A rose-  
preserve (made with honey).

گل آویز - گلاویز (*galaveez*) ۱. ص.  
Clinching. Grappling.

To clinch. To گل آویز شدن ف. ل.  
grapple. Ex. با او گلاویز شدم

گل باد (*gol-bad*) ۱. A compass-card.

گل باز (*-baz*) ۱. A lover of  
flowers; one who cultivates flo-

wers for fancy; a florist; a rosa-  
rian.

گل بازی (*-bazee*) ۱. Cultivation  
of flowers for fancy; love of  
flowers.

گل بانگ (*-bang*) ۱. A loud  
shout; a cry. The song (or note)  
of the nightingale.

گل بانگ محمدی = اذان

گل برگ (*-barg*) ۱. A rose-leaf.

Bot. A petal.

گل بن (*-bon*) ۱. A rose-bush.

A flower (-tree).

گل پاک کن (*gel-pak-kon*) ۱.

A scraper, a door-scraper.

گلپایگان ۱. *Golpayegan*, a town  
north-west of *Esfahan*.

گلپر (*golpar*) ۱. (Persian) marjoram.



A maker of nosegays; a florist.

Bot. گل سرخیان (gol.sorkhian) ۱

The Rosaceæ or rose-family.

1. A rose—گلستان (golestan) ۱  
garden; a flower-garden. 2. Name of the celebrated book of Sa'di in prose and verse. [In the first sense pronounced also *golsetan*, esp. in poetry].

گلشکر (gol-shekar) = گلچند

A flower-garden. Syn. گلستان & گلزار (gol-shan) ۱

گلعدار (gol-ozar) = گلچهره P.A. ص

A rose-bud; a flower-bud. گلغنج (gol-ghoncheh) ۱

گلغام (gol-fam) = گلرنک

A florist; dealer in flowers. گل فروش (gol-foroosh) ۱

گل فروشی (gol-forooshee) ۱

A florist's business or store.

گلفشان (gol-feshan) = گل افشان

گلفشنگ (gol-fahshang) ۱

Stalactite. کلفشنگ معکوس

Conserve of گلچند (gol-ghand) ۱

roses (made with sugar).

گلک (gelak) = گل برش

A floret گلک (golak) ۱

a floweret. [Dim. of گل *gol*].

A worker in گلکار (gel-kar) ۱

clay (or mud). A potter. See گمال

A cultivator گلکار (gol.kar) ۱

of flowers; a florist. A gardener; a specialist in flower designs, esp. for flower-beds or gardens;

A vase. گلدان (gol-dan) ۱

A flower-pot; a bough-pot.

A flower-pot. گلدان کوزه ای

A urinal گلدان بول (یا ادرار)

1. A nosegay, گل دسته (dasteh) ۱  
a bouquet, a bunch of flowers.

2. A minaret; esp. the top of it whence people are called to prayer.

An em-گلدوز (dooz) ۱

broiderer; one who embroiders flower designs.

Embroidery (with flower designs). گلدوزی (doozee) ۱

Rose-cheeked. گل رخ (rokh) ۱

گل رخسار (rokh-sar) ۱

[The first is used also as a fem. proper name].

Rose-colored; red. گلرنک (rang) ۱

Ex. شراب گلرنک

گلرو - گلروی (roo-y) ۱

Rose-cheeked.

1. Strewing گلریز (reez) ۱

flowers. 2. A note or tune in music. A kind of firework.

(Time of) strewing flowers. The Jewish Pentecost [usually گلریزان

۱].

1. A rose-گلزار (zar) ۱

garden. 2. Full of flowers.

1. A miry گلزار (gel-zar) ۱

place; a marsh or bog. 2. Muddy, miry.

A worker in گل ساز (saz) ۱

clay. One who mixes mortar.



To sprinkle (with water). گلنم زدن ف.م.  
A kaleidoscope. گلنما (-nama) ا.  
The throat; the gullet. گلو (-galoo; goloo) ا.  
To swallow. بکلو فرو بردن  
To shout; to cry. گلو یاره کردن  
To refresh one-self; to eat or drink something. گلو تر کردن  
He was choked or strangled. گلویش گرفت (گیر کرد)  
He fell in love with that girl. گلویش پیش آن دختر گیر کرد  
A necklace. گلو روشن کردن = سینه صاف کردن  
گلوابند (-band) ا.  
Throatache, sore throat; angina; diphtheria. گلو بنده (-bandeh) = شکم بنده  
Burning the throat. *Met.* Very good or sweet. گلو سوز (-sooz) ص.  
شیره گلو سوز نیست = آتش دهن سوزی نیست  
That is no bed of roses.  
(Seat of) the throat. گلو گاه (-gah) ا.  
Suffocating. (Food) sticking in the throat. گلو گیر (-geer) ص. ا.  
One who pretends to clear children's throats of anything that may be stuck in them.  
A bullet; a shot; a pellet. A ball. A marble. گلو له (-golooleh) ا.  
A spherical object.  
A cannon-ball or -shot. گلوله توپ  
A bullet. گلوله تفنگ  
A ball of thread. گلوله نخ

a floriculturist.  
Flower— گل کاری (-gol-karee) ا.  
work. Flower designs; figured—  
work. A flower-bed.  
Work— گل کاری (-gel-karee) ا.  
ing in clay.  
A pleasant walking-ground; a pleasure-ground. گلگشت (-gol-gasht) ا.  
Name of a place in the vicinity of Shiraz [often گلگشت مضاف].  
گلگون (-goon) = گلرنگ  
1. Paint for the face, rouge. گلگونه (-gooneh) ص. ا.  
2. = گلگون  
A dashboard, a splashboard. گل گیر (-gelgeer) ا.  
Snuffers. گلگیر (-gol-geer) ا.  
A rough caster; a worker in clay. گلمال (-gel-mal) ا.  
Rough-casting; bedaubing or plastering with mud. گلمالی (-malee) ا.  
A spike. گلمیخ (-gol-meekh) ا.  
A peg. A tent-nail. A boss.  
Pomegranate blossoms. گلزار (-nar) ا. = گل انار  
Balaustine flowers. گلزار فارسی  
Of the color of the pomegranate flower; ponceau, fire-red. گلزاری (-naree) ص.  
Muddy. گلناک (-gelnak) ص.  
گلن کیم (-galan-kim) ح. ن. T.  
Who goes there? Qui vive?  
گلنگبین (-golangebin) = گل انگبین  
گلنگدن (-galangedan) ا. T.  
A breech-block.  
Sprinkling. گلنم (-gol-nam) ا.



1. Earthen, made of گلی (gelee) ص. clay or earth, clayish. Ex کوزه گلی an earthen jug or pot. 2. Muddy; stained, covered, or bedaubed with mud. Ex. کفش او گلی است

To soil with mud; گلی کردن ف. م. to muddy or dirty.

Spittle; drivel; گلیز (geleez) ا. also, saliva. Syn. آب دهن

گلیسیرین (gliserin) F. & E. a Glycerine.

A short-napped گلیم (geleem) ا. carpet; a coarse carpet (of wool or cotton). L., a blanket.

گلبه خود را از آب در آوردن (یا کشیدن) Prov. exp. To get along or succeed after all; to get over one's own difficulties. To hit the right nail on the head.

گلبین (gelin) = گلی (gelee) A feminine, T. ا. (galin) گلبین proper name. [O.S.] A bride.

Lost; missing. گم (gom) ص.

Invisible. See مفقود & ناپیدا

1. To lose. گم کردن ف. م.

Ex. پولی را که گم کرده بود پیدا کرد. He found the money that he had lost. 2 To forfeit, to miss. 3. To be bereaved of.

To be گم شدن ف. ل. یا مج. ف. م. lost; to disappear. Ex. بچه اش گم شد. Her child was lost.

Be off with you! (برو) گم شو!

Get away!

گمار (gomar) امر از ف. گماشتن

To roll up or گلوله کردن ف. م. wind; to form into a ball.

To be گلوله شدن ف. ل. یا مج. ف. م. rolled up, to roll itself up. To conglomerate.

A snowball. گلوله برف

Spherical, گلوله ای (— ee) ص. round. Like a ball (or bullet).

Playing گلوله بازی (— baze) ا. ball, marble, etc; bowls, ninepins.

A cornice. گلوویی (galoooyee) ا.

گلوله خور (— khor) ا.

The caliber (of a firearm).

A flock; a herd; گله (galleh) ا. a cattle. [Pronounced also galeh esp. in poetry]. See روه

A flock of sheep. گله گوسفند

A herd of oxen; cattle. گله گاو

A complaint or گله (geleh) ا. complaining. Syn. شکایت

To complain. گله کردن ف. ل.

Ex. از شما گله میکرد. He was complaining against you.

گله بان (galleh-ban) = شبان

گله گذار (geleh-goza) ص. ا.

1. Complaining. 2. A complainant or complainer.

Com- گله گذاری (— gozaree) ا. plaining, complaint.

گله گذاری کردن = گله کردن

Complain- گله مند (— mand) ص. ing, having a cause for complaining. See شاکي

Rose-colored; گلی (golee) ص.

bright red. Compare پشت گلی



میکنم هنوز نرفته باشد I believe (or guess) he has not gone yet; I am of the opinion that, etc. *Syn.* خیال کردن تصور کردن

کمان بردن ف.م. || کمان کردن = 1.  
2. To suspect, to be suspicious of; to take a fancy. *Ex.* بچه شخصی Of whom are you suspicious? *See* ظن بردن

I suspect کمان من باو میرود  
him, I am suspicious of him.  
I think, I believe; بگمانم  
I guess.

*See in the vocab.* بگمان - بدگمان

گمانه ( *gomaneh* ) ا. || کمان = 1.  
2. A sounding shaft.

To sound گمانه زدن ف.ل.م.  
the depth (of)

(A)stray, گمراه ( *gom-rah* ) ص.  
wandering, having lost the way, erring; also, misled. *Fig.* Depraved, perverse.

1. To mislead, گمراه کردن ف.م.  
to lead astray. *Ex.* عمدتاً مسافر بیچاره را گمراه کردند They intentionally led the poor traveller astray. 2. To seduce; to pervert.

To be گمراه شدن ف.ل. یا م.ج. ف.م.  
misled, to be led astray. To err, to wander. To be seduced; to be perverted.

Wandering; گمراهی ( *-rahee* ) ا.  
deviation; error; aberration; perversion; depravity.

در گمراهی افتادن = گمراه شدن

Appoint, entrust, or commit thou! [Imper. root of *gomashtan*; short for *begomar*, the usual form].

Appointing; گماشتن ا. ف. ا. از ف. گماشتن  
fixing; entrusting. [Short for *gomarandeh*, the usual form, and used, if ever, in comp.].

گماریدن ( *gomareedan* ) = گماشتن  
گماشتگی ( *gomash-tegee* ) ا.

Appointment, commission; agency. [Imper. گماشتن ( *-tan* ) ف.م.]

root = گمار *gomar*] 1. To appoint, set over, place at the head of. *Ex.* او را ریاست آن شعبه گماشتند He was appointed as chief of that section.

2. || منصوب کردن و ادا داشتن *Syn.*  
To commit, entrust, give in charge. *Syn.* سپردن و اگذاردن ||  
3. *R.* To invest with power.

[*Note.* گماشتن and بر گماشتن are interchangeably used, the latter esp. in bookish style].

گماشته ( *-teh* ) ص. ا. [ا. م. از ف. گماشتن]  
1. Appointed, delegated. 2. An agent; a delegate. An overseer. A servant [Pl. = گماشتگان ( *-tegan* )].

گمان ( *goman* ) ا. 1. Opinion.  
*Ex.* بگمان من اینطور نیست In my opinion it is not so. 2. Supposition; also, fancy or imagination. *Compare* || تصور و خیال  
3. Suspicion; surmise; conjecture. *Syn.* ظن

To suppose, گمان کردن ف.م.  
to think or believe; to be of the opinion; also, to guess. *Ex.* گمان



gams, cryptogamous plants. *Ant.*

روشن زاد

1. Lost; گم شده (*gom-shodeh*) ص. missing. Ex. اشیاء گم شده lost articles.

2. Wandering; misled. *Syn.* گمراه

Gum *F.* (*gomlastik*) گملاستیک elastic. [Fr. *gomme élastique*].

Obscure, گمنام (*gom-nam*) ص. nameless, undistinguished, inglorious, little known. Ex. شاعر گمنام

Obscurity, گمنامی (*-namee*) ا. namelessness; little fame, want of fame.

An earthen گمبیج (*gemeej*) ا. = دیک pot [in the dialect of Guilan].

1. Sin; iniquity; گناه (*gonah*) ا. گناهانش آمرزیده شد crime, vice. Ex. His sins were forgiven. 2. Fault.

See تقصیر & خطا

It is a sin to..., گناه دارد - گناه است, it is not just to....

To sin; گناه کردن ف. ل. ا. مرتکب گناه شدن

Sins of the flesh. گناهان جسم

A mortal گناه بزرگ (یا عظیم) = کبیره sin, a capital crime.

A venial sin. گناه کوچک = صغیره

گناه بخش (*-bakhsh*) ا. ص.

1. A forgiver of sins. 2. Forgiving; merciful.

1. Sinful. گناهکار (*-kar*) ص. ا.

Ex. || بندگان گناهکار 2. A sinner.

Sinfulness. گناهکاری (*-karee*) ا.

A cupola; گنبد (*gombad*) ا.

a dome; گنبد (*gombaz*) ا.

1. Customs, *T-It.* (*gomrok*, گمرک custom-duties, a duty or impost.

Ex. گمرک این اجناس چقدر میشود. How much do the custom duties of these goods amount to?

2. A custom-house. [Fr. T. گومروک from It. *commercio*].

Duty free. بی گمرک

To levy (custom) duties on. گمرک بستن

Import گمرک واردات (یا ورودی) duties.

[Note. The pl گمرکات is sometimes used to designate the Customs' Department گمرک اداره].

To pay the گمرک کردن ف. م. custom-duties of; to clear from the custom-house. [In the last sense usually از گمرک در آوردن یا خارج کردن].

گمرک بردار (*-bardar*) ص. *T.P.* Customable, dutiable.

A custom- گمرکچی (*-chee*) *T.* house officer.

گمرک خانه (*khaneh*) *T.P.* A custom-house.

Duty-paid; گمرک شده (*-shodeh*) ص. cleared from the custom-house.

Of گمرکی (*gomrokce*) ص. *T.P.* or pertaining to the customs. Ex. custom-duties, customs.

گمره (*gom-rah*) = گمراه

گمراه (*-zad*) ص. *Bot.* Cryptogamous. Ex. گیاهان گمراه crypto-



A hen-sparrow. گنجشك ماده  
A house-sparrow. گنجشك نر  
A tree-sparrow. گنجشك صحرايي  
Playing-cards. ۱ (ganjefeh) گنجفہ  
Also, a game of cards.  
A pack of cards. يک دست گنجفہ  
A game of cards. بازی گنجفہ  
A card-player. ۱ (-baz) گنجفہ باز  
Card-playing. ۱ (-baze) گنجفہ بازی  
The guardian of a treasure; a treasurer. گنجور (ganjoor) ۱  
See خزانه دار  
1. Of or pertaining to Ganjeh. 2. A native of Ganjeh. Ex. نظامی گنجوی  
Nezami of Ganjeh.  
A cupboard: ۱ (ganjeh) گنجہ  
a buffet or beaufet; an ambry.  
A pantry. See قفسه & دولابچه  
A city in Caucasia, Elizabethpol, the birthplace of Nezami. گنجہ (۲) ۱  
1. To be contained, to be held. [Imper. root = گنج gonj]. Ex. آبها در آن ظرف نمی گنجد The waters cannot be contained in that vessel, that vessel does not hold or contain the water. Syn. جا گرفتن || 2. To contain.  
That remark این حرف بعقل نمی گنجد does not seem reasonable.  
Contained, held. [P.P. of gonjeedan] گنجیده (— deh) ۱. م. از ف. گنجیدن

a vault, an arch.  
The vault of heaven. گنبد ازرق  
See the second elements in the vocab. گنبد خضراء  
گنبد گردنده  
Gombadeh-Ghaboos, گنبد قابوس  
a town in Gorgan or Astrabad.  
A tomb; a mausoleum. گنبد قبر  
Vaulted; گنبد دار (gombad-dar) ص.  
having a dome or cupola.  
گنبد مانند (— manand) ص.  
گنبدی (gombade) ص.  
Dome-shaped; vaulted; round.  
A (hidden) treasure, گنج (ganj) ۱  
a hoard.  
گنج (gonj) گنجیدن See under  
گنجاندن (gonjandan) ف. م.  
گنجانیدن (gonjaneedan)  
To cause to be contained or held; make room for. To insert. [Caus. of گنجیدن gonjeedan].  
1. Capacity, گنجایش (gonjayesh) ۱  
holding; room. Ex. این ظرف دو خروار گنجایش دارد This vessel has a capacity of two *kharvars*. Compare ظرفیت || 2. Fig. Aptitude. 3. Log. Extension.  
To have room گنجایش داشتن  
or capacity; hold, contain.  
گنج بان (ganj-ban) ۱  
A treasurer; a treasure-keeper.  
گنج بخش (— bakhsh) ص.  
Very liberal.  
گنج خانه (— khaneh) ۱  
A treasure-house or treasury. See خزانه  
A sparrow. گنجشك (gonjeshk) ۱



shows wheat and sells barley.

گندم فروش (gandom-foroosh) ۱.

A corn-factor, a wheat-merchant.

A flail. گندم کوب (-koob) ۱.

Swarthy, گندم گون (-goon) ص. wheat-brown.

See under گندم نما (-noma) ۱.

A wart. گندمه (gan-domeh) ۱.

A freckle, a lentigo.

۱. Wheaten, گندمی (-domee) ص. of wheat. 2. = گندم گون

Leek. گندنا (gandana) ۱. = تره

Bot. True horsehound, گندناي کوهي bugleweed.

Fetid, گنده (gandeh) ص.

putrefied; addle; decayed, rotten.

Ex. سبزی گنده

گنده کردن = گنداندن

گنده شدن = گندیدن

۱. Big. huge; گنده (gondch) ص.

large; great; lumpish. Ex. درخت گنده a big or huge tree. 2. Corpulent, fat Ex. آدم گنده. Syn. درشت - بزرگ.

|| کوچک & ریز - خرد. Ant. || تنومند & کلان

2. Coarse; thick. Syn. زمخت

To grow big گنده شدن ف.ل.

or large; to become corpulent.

To be magnified or enlarged.

To make big; گنده کردن ف.م.

to enlarge; to magnify.

گنده آروغ (gandeh-arogh) ۱.

Fetid eructation (or belch).

Whose گنده بغل (-baghal) ص.

armpits give off a bad smell.

1. A treasure. گنجینه (ganjecneh) ۱.

Syn گنج || 2. A store, a magazine.

See also گنج

Stink, stench; گند (gand) (۱) ۱.

bad smell, fetid smell. Ex. گند بغل

smell of the arm-pits due to fetid perspiration.

To give off (بوی) گند دادن

a bad smell, to stink.

Lit., it began گندش بلند شد

(or begins) to stink. Met. It be-

came (or is becoming) notorious.

See under گندیدن (۲) گند (gand) ۲.

گند (gond) = خایه

Fetid water. گنداب (gandab) ۱.

Stagnant water. Sew(er)age.

A sewer; گنداب رو (-row) ۱.

a sink.

گنداندن (gandandan) ف.م.

گندانیدن (gandaneedan) ف.م.

To putrefy; to render fetid. [Caus. of گندیدن].

Bigness; گندگی (gondegee) ۱.

corpulence. Coarseness.

Fetidness. گندگی (gondegee) ۱.

1. Wheat. گندم (gandom) ۱.

2. A grain (used as a weight).

Wheat(en) bread. نان گندم

Spurred wheat. گندم زنک زده

Darnel. گندم دیوانه (یا تلخه)

Parched corn. گندم برشته یا بریان

A granary. انبار گندم

See under گل (gol) گل گندم

A double- گندم نمای جو فروش

dealer, a cheat. Lit., (one) who



A stammerer, a stutterer. See *الکن* (gang-laj) گنگلاج  
 Stammering, stuttering. Syn. لکنت (-lajee) گنگلاجی  
 Dumbness. (gonger) گنگی  
 Quinine: sulphate of quinine [Fr. also *ganeganeh*].  
 Ethylcarconate of quinine. کنه گنه شیرین  
 I. Brave, valiant. Syn. دلاور و شجاع. (gow) گاو = گو (۱)  
 A hero. Syn. پهلوان. (gow) گو (۲)  
 A ditch. R. (gow) گو (۳)  
 Say or tell thou! [Imper. root of *goftan*; short for *گو* the usual form].  
 Saying or sayer. [Short for *gooyandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. *which* *see in the vocab.*  
 Let there not be! *گو* *مباش*  
 I do not want (it). [O. S.] Say, 'Do not be'.  
 Although. *گو* *که* = اگرچه  
 [Note. *گو* also means 'a speech or word', but only in *گفتگو* or *گفت و گو*.]  
 A ball, a small spherical object, a sphere or globe; an orb; a bead. Ex. *bat and ball*.

*Meda* (gandch-tavel) گنده تاول  
 Anthrax, carbuncle.  
 Proud. (-damagh) گنده دماغ  
 Awkward or clumsy; slovenly, slattern. (-kar) گنده کار  
 Fetidness, putrefaction; decay. (-maghz) گنده مغز  
 Fetidness, putrefaction; decay. (-gandec-degee) گندیدگی  
 [Imper. root *gand*]. To putrefy, decay *v. i.*, to addle. Ex. *Meat putrefies in hot weather.* Syn. *فاسد شدن* - کنده شدن  
 Putrefied, putrid, decayed, addle; fetid, stinking. ضایع شدن  
 [P. P. of *gandeedan*]. Dumb, mute, speechless. Ex. *جه گنگ*  
 Syn. لال (-dch) گندیده  
 Born dumb. کنگ مادر زاد  
 To make dumb or mute; to strike dumb. کنگ کردن ف م  
 A dumb show, a pantomime. نمایش کنگ  
 An earthen water-pipe. See *تنبوشه*. (-gong) گنگ (۲)  
 Curved, crooked, distorted. Syn. کج (-gang) گنگ (۱)  
 The Ganges River. A temple in China or Torkestan. (-gang) گنگ (۲)  
 A jest. *شوخی* = گنگال  
 To jest. کنگال زدن ف. ل.



be(come) agreeable. [ Caus. of  
[ گواریدن ] .

Whole- ( *gova-rayee* ) گوارایی  
someness, digestibility.

گوارندگی ( *-randegce* ) = گوارایی  
گوارنده ( *-randeh* ) ( ص - ا ) .

1. Promoting digestion, peptic,  
digestive. Ex. جوهر گوارنده the di-  
gestive essence (a name given to  
pepsin). || Easy of digestion;  
wholesome. Syn. گوارا || 2. A di-  
gestant; anything that promotes or  
helps digestion.

گواریدن ( *govareedan* ) ف - ل - م - R.  
[Imper. root = گوار *govar*]. 1. To  
be digested. Syn. هضم شدن || 2.  
To digest. Syn. هضم کردن

گواالیدن ( *govaleedan* ) ف - م - ل - R.  
1. To amass, to lay up; also, to  
increase. Syn. اندوختن || 2. To grow.  
Syn. نمو کردن & رویدن [ Imper.  
root = گوال *goval* ].

گوانجی ( *govanjee* ) ا - R.  
A leader or commander. A hero.

گواه ( *govah* ) ا - .  
A witness;  
a testimony or evidence Ex. (a)  
خدا گواه است I call God to witness,  
God is a witness. (b) گواهی برای  
He has no evi-  
dence to prove the truth of his  
statement. See شاهد & گواهی

گواه گرفتن  
To call (or take)  
to witness.

گواه آوردن  
To cite as an  
evidence or example. To call to

گوی بردن (یا بردن) To win the  
game; to attain one's end.

Behold the این گوی و این میدان  
ball and the field! i. e. Let us  
see you try it! Here is a good  
chance for a trial.

گوا ( *gova* ) = گواه  
گوادرات ( *gwadrat* ) ا - .  
[ *in typography* ].

گوار ( *govar* ) امر از ف گوایدن  
Digest thou! [R.]. [Imper. root  
of *govareedan* ].

Digesting; digestion. ا -

[Used only in comp]. Ex. ناگوار  
which see in  
the vocab.

گوارا ( *gova-ra* ) ص - .  
Easy of digestion, digestible; wholesome,  
salubrious; agreeable (to the taste).  
Fig. Pleasant; pleasing, decent.  
Syn. خوش آیند

گوارا شدن ف - ل .  
To be digested;  
to be absorbed by the system.  
To agree; to be(come) agreeable.  
Ex. این غذا بمن گوارا شد This food  
agreed with me (it seemed to be  
wholesome or digestible).

گوارای وجود! May it agree  
with your health! May it be sa-  
lubrious or wholesome [an answer  
to (1) To your health! (2) Help  
yourself! ].

گواراندن ( *-randan* ) ف - م -  
گوارانیدن ( *-raneedan* )

To help digestion; to cause to



A puddle. گودال آب باران  
*Goodarz*, name of a champion. Hence, a masculine, proper name. گودرز  
A ditch or pit. ۱. (*gowdeh*) گوده  
1. Depth. ۱. (*gowdee*) گودی  
Ex. How deep is it? گودی آن چقدر است  
2. A hollow; a cavity, a ventricle.  
3. *Anat. & zool.* A variole, a fovea or fossa. 4. A groove.  
A grave; a tomb. ۱. (*goor*) گور  
Syn. قبر  
1. To bury, to entomb. Syn. گور کردن ف. م. در گور نهادن  
2. To outlive, to survive. || 2. To outlive, to survive.  
The wild ass or onager. [ *More fully* گورخر ] ۱. (*goor*) گور  
Surname of *Bahram-i-goor*, an ancient king. See گور  
A cupola raised over a tomb. گور ( *goorab* ) گوراب  
گورابه ( *goorabeh* )  
A zebra. ۱. (*goorasb*) گوراسب  
گورخانه ( *goor-khaneh* ) ۱.  
1. A mausoleum, a sepulcher.  
2. *R* = گورستان  
The onager or wild ass. گورخر ( *-khar* ) ۱.  
A pygmy. گورزاد ( *-zad* ) ۱.  
گورستان ( *goorestan* ) ۱.  
A cemetery, a burying-ground, a grave-yard. Syn. قبرستان

(or as a) witness.  
گواهی ( *govahee* ) ۱. = شهادت  
Witness, testimony: evidence.  
To give گواهی دادن ف. م. ل.  
evidence (of), witness, bear witness (to), testify. Ex. کی گواهی میدهد  
Who bears witness (or witnesses) that thou hast been struck? Syn. شهادت دادن  
گواهی ( *govajee* ) = گواهی  
A herd of oxen. *R.* ۱. (*gowbareh*) گوباره  
گوپال ( *goopal* ) = گوپال  
A plum; a prune; a green-gage. گوجه ( *gowjeh* ) ۱.  
گوجه فرنگی ( *-farangee* ) ۱.  
A tomato.  
1. Deep. گود ( *gowd* ) ص. ۱.  
Ex. Low. Ex. || این چاه خیلی گود است  
2. A pit; a low ground. || 2. A pit; a low ground.  
Ex. a gymnasium-pit or -ground. گود زورخانه  
A borrow-pit. گود خاک برداری  
A sand-pit. گود ماسه برداری  
To sink. گود افتادن ف. ل.  
Ex. His eyes are (or have) sunk. چشمانش گود افتاده است  
To deepen: گود کردن ف. م.  
make deep. To scoop out. To excavate; to trench.  
[Contraction (*gavad*; *gowad*) گود  
or poet. form of گوید ] He says.  
1. A pit; a ditch; a trench. Ex. They dug a ditch. || 2. A low ground.



گور شکاف ( *goor-shekaf* ) ۱.

A body-snatcher. See کفن دزد

گور کن ( *-kan* ) ۱. A grave-

digger, a sexton. 2. A body-

snatcher. 3. Zool. A badger.

گور گیا ( *-gia* ) ۱. Bot. Sweet-rush,

bogrush, camel's hay, lemon-grass.

گور گیر ( *-geer* ) ۱. A hunter of

wild asses.

گوری ( *gooree* ) ۱. Merriness,

rejoicing; joviality. Syn. خوشی

گوری کردن ف.ل. To make merry.

گوریل ( *goreel* ) ۱. A gorilla.

[Fr. gorille].

گوز = *R. (gowz)* جوز

گوز ( *gooz* ) ۱-ف. [Indecent]

۱. A fart. Syn. || ضرطه & تیز

گوزیدن See under

گوز دادن ف.ل. To break wind,

to fart.

گوزاگند = *(gowzagand)* جوزاقد

گوزن ( *gavazn* ) ۱. A deer; stag;

elk; reindeer.

گوزن نر A stag, a hart.

گوزن ماده A hind.

گوزن شمالی A reindeer; a caribou.

گوزن بچه ( *-bachcheh* ) ۱. A fawn.

گوزیدن ( *goozeedan* ) ف.ل. To

fart, to break wind. [Imper. = گوز]

گوساله ( *goosaleh* ) ۱. A calf.

Met. A silly youth.

گوساله نر A bull-calf.

گوساله ماده A heifer.

گوساله اخته A steer.

گوساله زاییدن (یادادن) To calve.

گوساله پرست ( *goosaleh-parast* ) ۱.

A calf-worshipper.

گوساله پرستی ( *-parastee* ) ۱.

Calf-worship.

گوسپند ( *goospand* ) = گوسفند

گوسفند ( *goosfand* ) ۱. A sheep.

Strictly, a fat-tailed sheep.

گوسفند کشان ( *-koshan* ) =

عید قربان

گوش ( *goosh* ) ۱. The ear.

2. Met. (a) A listener; (b) a spy;

an informer. Ex. دیوار (موش دارد

Walls have ears. گوش دارد

3. A corner or angle [only in

comp.]. Ex. چهار گوش - سه گوش

گوش خارجی یا بیرونی The external

ear, auricle, pavilion.

گوش داخلی یا درونی The internal ear.

گوش وسطی یا میانی The middle-ear,

the tympanum.

گوش دادن To listen; to

lend an ear (to). گوش کردن ف.م.ل.

گوش گرفتن To pay attention.

Also, to hear. To hearken; to

obey. Ex. (a) معلم گوش بده Listen

to the teacher. (b) هر چه گفت گوش کردم

I listened to (i.e. I obeyed),

what he said.

گوش گذاشتن To pay no

attention to what is said.

گوش آوردن To prepare

to hear or listen.

گوش برداشتن To wait or

expect for anyone.

گوشش از این حرفها بر است He is



not been given him.

*Prov. exp.* گوشم باین حرفها بدهکار نیست  
I don't care for these words or remarks.

*Prov.* گوش تو دودادند و زبان تو یکی  
Talk less and listen more.

گوش تا گوش From one end to the other; throughout, entirely.

گوشانه = *R. (gooshanch)* کمینگاه  
گوش بدر (*goosh-bedar*) ص.

Expecting impatiently.

گوش بر (*-bor*) ا. A swindler, a cheat; a defrauder. A fleecer.

گوش بری (*-borce*) ا. Cheating, swindling, defrauding; fleecing.

گوش بری کردن ف. ل. To swindle, to cheat. See گوش بریدن

گوش بزنگ (*-bezang*) ص

Expecting impatiently, or anxiously. Vigilant. On the alert; on the look for, on the watch.

گوش بزنگ بودن To wait anxiously, impatiently, or cautiously. To be on the alert; to look out for squalls.

گوش بریده (*-boredeh*) ص.

Crop-eared.

گوش پاک کن (*-pakkon*) ا.

An ear-pick; an aurilave.

گوشت (*goosht*) ۱. Flesh

۲. Meat. Ex. بیشتر غذای او گوشت است

His food is mostly meat. ۳. Pulp (of a fruit).

Mutton.

گوشت گوسفند

Beef.

گوشت گاو

accustomed (or inured) to hearing such remarks.

To eavesdrop; گوش ایستادن ف. ل. م. to overhear.

To cheat, to گوش بریدن ف. ل. swindle. To fleece. [O. S.] To crop anyone's ear.

To chastise or گوش مالیدن ف. م. punish slightly. To reprimand.

To meditate, گوش خاردن ف. ل. to muse.

To wait for گوش خواباندن ف. ل. an opportunity.

گوش داشتن ف. ل. م. ۱. = گوش دادن ۲. To keep or preserve. Syn.

حفظ کردن و نگهداشتن

To keep in گوش نگهداشتن one's memory, not to forget.

To wear in the ear, گوش کردن در گوش as a ring. Fig. To hearken, to obey.

He is hard گوشش سنگین است of hearing, he has a dull ear.

Listen to me. گوشت بمن باشد

May گوش گردون (یا شیطان) کر! the ears of the changeable For-

tune (or of the Devil) be deaf! i. e. May he not make mischief so that I enjoy this happiness.

To strike بگوش رسیدن (یا خوردن) the ear, i. e., be heard. Ex. اگر این خبر If he should (come to) hear that news...

To cause to be بگوش رساندن heard. Ex. هنوز خبر ورود ما را بگوش او News of our arrival has



carnivorous animals, the Carni-  
vora.

گوشت خرد کن (*goosht-khordkon*)

A kitchen-knife; a meat-chopper.

Fleshy; گوشت دار (*-dar*) ص.

plump. Pulpy.

A carni- گوشت ربا (*-roba*) ا.

vorous bird; a kite, a crow, etc.

Emaciated. گوشت رفته (*-rafteh*) ص.

A beetle گوشت کوب (*-koob*) ا.

for smashing meat.

Fleshy; گوشتمند (*-mand*) ص.

plump, corpulent. Syn. گوشتالو (د).

1. Fleshy; گوشتی (*gooshtee*) ص.

muscular. 2. Carnal. 3. Consist-

ing of meat. Ex. غذاهای گوشتی meat-

dishes; foods consisting of meat.

4. Flesh-colored.

گوش درد (*goosh-dard*) ا.

Earache, otalgia.

گوش دریا (*-darya*) = گوش ماهی

گوشزد (*-zad*) ا. ص.

1. A report, a rumor. 2. Heard.

To report; گوشزد کردن ف. م.

to bring to notice. Ex. این مطلب را

I reported that matter

to him; I notified him of that.

A little ear. گوشك (*gooshak*) ا.

[Dim. of گوش].

The peg or pin of گوشك ساز

a musical instrument.

گوشك ماهی = گوش ماهی

Chastise- گوشمال (*-mal*) ا.

ment; گوشمالی (*-malee*) ا.

slight punishment. A set-down.

Veal.

Kid.

Venison.

Pork.

Gigot.

Ham.

Beefsteak.

Fowl.

Roast; steak.

Lean meat. (یا لاغر) گوشت بی چربی

Fleshy outgrowth; گوشت زیادی

excrescence; carnosity.

Quick, sensitive گوشت زیر ناخن  
flesh.

Dead tissue. Scab. گوشت مرده

New tissue. گوشت نو

To heal up. گوشت نوبالا آوردن

Trachoma. گوشت زیادی در پيله چشم

Pad. گوشت كف پای حیوان

Cured meat; گوشت خوابانده

meat that is made tender.

Salt-meat. گوشت نمك سود یا نمك زده

The pulp of a fruit. گوشت میوه

To make one's گوشت کسیرا ریختن

blood run cold [said of an ir-

ritating sound].

To become fat, گوشت گرفتن

to gather flesh. To take flesh.

گوشتالو (*gooshtaloo*) ص.

گوشتالود (*goosht. leed*) ص.

Plump; chubby; corpulent, fleshy,  
brawny.

گوشتخوار (*goosht-khar*) ص.

Carnivorous. Ex. حیوانات گوشتخوار



The notch of a bow. گوشه کمان

گوشه جگر = جگر گوشه

A side-glance. نگاه از گوشه چشم

To curve the corner of the eyebrow; to frown. گوشه ابرو خم کردن

سه گوشه = سه گوش

گوشه دار (goosheh-dar) ص.

Angular; having a corner, cornered. *Fig.* Sarcastic; sly. *Ex.* حرفهای دار گوشه sly or sarcastic remarks.

گوشه گزین (-gozin) ص. Seeking or choosing retirement; fond of seclusion.

گوشه گیر (-geer) = گوشه نشین

گوشه نشین (-neshin) ص. ۱.

1. Retired, retiring; secluded, sequestered, recluse. *Ex.* درویش گوشه

|| 2. A hermit. [O.S.] Sitting in a corner.

گوشه نشینی (-nesheenee) ۱.

Retirement, seclusion, sequestered life.

To retire, گوشه نشینی (اختیار) کردن  
to withdraw or retire from society;  
to sequester oneself from the world.

The receiver of a (۱) گوششی ۱.  
telephone. *Med.* A stethoscope.

Auricular; گوششی (۲) ص.  
pertaining to the ear.

Sulphur, گوگرد (goo-gerd) ۱.  
brimstone.

Red sulphur; گوگرد احمر  
the philosopher's stone.

Flower of sulphur. { گوگرد مصعد  
کرد گوگرد

Rebuke, reprimand, lecture. *See*

تنبيه

To chastise. گوشمال دادن ف.ل.

To rebuke or reprimand.

To be گوشمال خوردن (یا یافتن)  
chastised or rebuked.

گوشماهی (goosh-mahee) ۱.

An ear-shell or abalone. Also, a nacre.

1. An ear- { گوشوار (-var)  
ring { گوشواره (-vareh)

2. One of a pair of lateral or side-rooms adjoining a larger room or parlor [usually گوشوار]. 3. *R.*

The abstract of an account.

گوشواره آویز آویز *See*

کل گوشواره = کل آویز

1. A corner; گوشه (goosheh) ۱.  
an angle; a nook; a cusp. *Ex.*

The corner of the eye. گوشه چشم

*Syn.* زاویه & کنج || 2. *Met.* An allusion; a sarcastic remark; a hint. *Syn.* کنایه || 3 *Mus* (a) A figure; (b) Grace.

To speak allu- گوشه زدن ف.ل.  
sively, to make a sarcastic hint.

To retire; to seek گوشه گرفتن  
retirement. گوشه نشستن

To lay aside. (در) گوشه نهادن

To assist گوشه کار کسیرا گرفتن

anyone in his work; to promote anyone's affair.

1. To support گوشه حرف را گرفتن  
or second a statement 2. To en-

large a subject or conversation,



1. Various-colored, variegated. Ex. گل‌های گوناگون || 2. Of various kinds, diverse, various; also, sundry. Ex. میوه‌های گوناگون || Syn. || جور بجور & مختلف - رنگارنگ Miscellaneous. The cheek. گونِه (1) (gooneh) ۱. Color. Kind. گونِه (2) ۲. = گون Manner. Thus, in this way. بدینگونه See in the vocab. چگونه گونِه گونِه (goonch) = گوناگون A gunny-bag: گونی (goonee) ۱. coarse-sacking of jute, hemp, etc. [Of Indian origin]. A square. گونیا (goonia) ۱. A bevel; a mason's or carpenter's rule. A goniometer. A wedge. گوه (go-veh) ۱. گوه (-vah) [Contraction of گواه] گوه (goh) = گه (goh) 1. A gem, گوهر (gowhar) ۱. 2. A jewel. See جواهر & جواهر || 3. Essence, substance. Syn. || ذات & جوهر || 4. Origin, source, stock; also, birth. Ex. گوهش پاک است He is of a noble birth. 5. An element. گوهش شب چراغ See شب چراغ To گوهش در رشته کشیدن (یا کردن) string pearls. Met. To compose verse. To bore a pearl گوهش سفتن or gem. گوهش يك دانه = در يكدا

Sulphuric acid. جوهر گوگرد } عرق گوگرد } گوگردی (goo-gordee) ص. Sulphuric; sulphureous. گوگردانك (googardanak) ۱. The tumblebug, tumbledung, beetle, or scarab. Syn. گه غلطان & جمل. گول (gool) ۱. A fraud, deceit; trick. Syn. || فریب ۲. A dupe. گول زدن ف.م. To dupe; deceive, play a trick upon. Ex. فریب دادن || Syn. || پیر زن او را گول زد To be deceived گول خوردن ف.ل. or duped. Ex. آدم زودباور گول میخورد. A credulous person is easily deceived. گول کسیرا خوردن To be deceived or misled by anyone. گول خور - گولخور (-khor) ص. ۱. Being easily gulled or deceived, gullible, credulous; deceivable. ۲. A dupe, a gull. گولزن (-zan) ص. ۱. A cheat, a deceiver. A pacifier; nipple without a hole. ۲. Tricky; illusive. گوله (gooleh) = گلوله Goat's thorn, گون (gavan) ۱. milk vetch. Heath. گون (goon) ۱. Color. Kind. Manner. [In comp.] -colored, -like. Ex. (a) گون jujube-like; jujube-colored, red; (b) گون rose-colored, rosy. Syn. رنگ - (suffix). گوناگون (goonagoon) ص.



Talkative.

To speak. To begin گویا شدن ف.ل  
to talk, as after dumbness Syn.  
حرف زدن و سخن گفتن

To give the گویا کردن ف.م.  
faculty of speech to; to cause to  
speak.

May you have { نطق شما گویا!  
freedom of { خدا نطق شما را گویا کند!  
speech! Thank you! Well spoken!  
[Said to a speaker]

Perhaps; گویا (gooya) ق.  
it seems. [O.S.] Thou wouldst  
say. Ex. گویا او راضی نیست  
that he is not willing; perhaps  
he is not willing.

گویان (gooya') = (g. oyan)  
Faculty گویایی (gooyayee) ا.  
of speech; ability to speak. Talk-  
ativeness.

A ball-player. گوی باز (baz) ا.  
One who plays at polo, etc.  
A game گوی بازی (bazee) ا.  
of ball; nine-pins; polo, etc.

It is said, گویند (goo yand) ف.  
the story goes. [O.S.] They say.  
[3d. pers. pl. of گفتن in the pres.  
tense].

Oratory. گویندگی (-yandegce) ا.  
Faculty of speech, Narration.

One who گوینده (-yandeh) ا.  
says something. A speaker. A nar-  
rator. An orator. Ex. گوینده داستان  
the narrator of the story. [Pl. =  
گویندگان (-randegan)].

See in the vocab. بد گوه

[O.S.] گوه بار بار (gowhar-bar) ص.  
Scattering gems or pearls. Met. (a)  
Eloquent. (b) Raining. Poet.

گوه ریز (beeze) ص. Poet.  
Sifting pearls. Met. Raining. Ex.  
ابر گوه ریز

2. Resplendent, گوه دار (-dar) ص.  
glittering. Ex. || 2 Set  
or studded with gems.

گوه ریز (-reeze) ص. Poet.  
Strewing pearls. Met. Raining

Syn. ابر گوه ریز  
[O.S.] گوه زار (-za) ص. Poet.  
Bringing (or putting) forth pearls.  
Met. Generous, bountiful.

گوه ر فشان (-feshan). = گوه بار  
گوه فروش (-foroosh) ا. A seller  
of gems, a dealer of jewels or  
pearls; a jeweller.

گوه ر گر (-gar) ا. A jeweller.  
گوه ر نشان (-neshan) =  
جواهر نشان

گوه ری (gowharce) ا. ص.  
1. A jeweller; a dealer of gems  
or of pearls. Ex. «قدر زر گر شناسد»  
A goldsmith appreci-  
ates gold; a jeweller jewels.  
2. Noble. Pure; clear. Adorned  
with gems.

گویی [In all senses] = گو  
1. Speaking, گویا (gooya') ص.  
talking. Ex. عیسی را طفل گویا مینامیدند  
They called Jesus the speaking  
child. Syn. || 2. R. || Ant. گنگ



tic, from خانه house. See the uses of the letter ی.

1. A plant; گیاه (gia) |  
a vegetable. گیاه (giah) |

[In comp. wort]. Syn. رستنی & نبات

2. An herb. Ex. گیاهان طبی medicinal herbs. 3. Herbage, grass.

Syn. علف [Pl. = گیاهان giahān].

To herborize. گیاه جمع کردن

An herborium. مجموعه گیاهان خشک

گیاه جمع کن P.A. (jam'kon)

An herborist, an herbalist.

1. An گیاه خوار (-khar) ا. ص.

herbivore. 2. Herbivorous. Ex.

herbivorous animals, جانوران گیاه خوار

the Herbivora. Syn. علفخوار

Living on گیاه خواری (-kharee) ا.

herbs or vegetables; vegetarianism.

Herbiferous; گیاه دار (-dar) ا. ص.

grassy, herby.

1. An herbary, گیاهزار (-zar) ا. ص.

a grassy plot. 2. Herby, grassy.

گیاه شناس (-shenas) ا.

A botanist; a herbalist.

Botany. گیاه شناسی (-shenasee) ا.

گیاه فروش (-foroosh) ا.

A herbalist; a dealer in herbs,

flowers, or plants.

1. [O.S.] A گیاهک (-giahak) ا.

little herb. 2. Bot. Embryo.

A book گیاهنامه (-giah-nameli) ا.

on botany; a herbal.

Herbal, گیاهی (-giahee) ا. ص.

herbaceous, vegetable adj. Ex.

Speech: R. (gooyeh) گوویه  
talk. [Only in واگویه which see].

One would گوئی (gooyee') ق.  
say (or think). Indeed. [O.S.]

Thou wouldst say (or think).

Ex. گوئی دلش از سنگ ساخته شده است. One  
would indeed believe his heart  
were made of stone.

گوئییا (goo'-yiya) = گویا (goo'ya)

[Contraction of گاه (gah)]

Excrement; feces. گاه (goh) ا.

گهان (gehan) = گیهان - جهان

گهر (gohar) الخ = گوهر الخ

گه غلطان (goh-ghaltan) =

گوگردانک

گهگاه (gah-gah) = گاهگاه

Restive. گهگیر (gah-geer) ا. ص.

Syn. سرکش

A cradle. گهواره (gahvareh) ا.

[Also گاهواره - گاهواره].

An aerostat. گهواره هوایی

To rock a cradle. گهواره جنباندن

Resembling گهواره ای (-ee) ا. ص.

a cradle; rocking. Ex. صندلی گهواره ای.

a rocking-chair.

گهی (ga'hee) = گاهی

Dirtied with گهی (goh'ee') ا. ص.

excrement.

Suffix changing گئی (-gee)

an adjective to a noun, and a  
noun to an adjective, in case the  
word so changed terminates in  
mute ه which is then changed

to ک. Ex. (a) دیوانگی madness,  
from دیوانه mad; (b) خانگی domes-



To become کج شدن ف.ل. یا م.ج. ف.م. dizzy, giddy, or light-headed. To be perplexed, puzzled, or bewildered. To ball up. To be confused or fuddled. To be astonished.

1. To reel, کج خوردن ف.ل. || 2. To stagger, سرم کج میخورد.

گیج کننده (geej-konandeh) ص.  
Astounding, perplexing, puzzling.  
Ex. puzzling riddles معماهای گیج کننده.  
The temple. گیجگاه (-gah) ا.  
Syn. شقیقه

Giddiness, dizziness; vertigo. Stupor. Confusion. Puzzle, puzzled state; muddle, obfuscation. Distress. Stupidity.  
Take, گیر (geer) (۱) امر از ف. گرفتن.  
hold, or seize thou! [Imper. root of *gereftan*; short for *begeer*, the usual form].

Taking, گرفتن. ا. فا. از ف. گرفتن.  
holding, seizing; taker, holder, etc. [Short for *geerandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. paper-clip, کاغذ گیر. letter-clip, ماهی گیر. paper-holder; a fisherman. [O. S.] One who seizes or captures fishes.

Taken, captured, گرفته =  
etc. [Short for *gerefteh*, and used only in comp.]. Ex. دستگیر captured (originally, by the hand).

1. Hold, catch, گیر (۲) ا.

vegetable food, گیاهی

A sheep's ventricle stuffed (geepa) گپیپا

with rice, minced meat, etc. (keepa) کپیپا

Also, a pudding or sausage.

Gimp; گیمپور F. (gipoor)

guipure (lace).

The world. گیتی (geetee) ا.

Syn. دنیا & جهان

گیتی آرا (-ara) = جهان آرا

گیتی افروز (-afrooz) = جهان افروز

گیتی آفرین (-aferin) = جهان آفرین

A conqueror. گیتی ستان (-setan) ا.

of the world; i.e. a great conqueror.

گیتی نما (-nama) = جهان نما

گیتی نورد (-navard) = جهان نورد

جهان پیما

1. Giddy, dizzy, گیج (geej) ص. ا.

light-headed. Balled up, con-

founded; bewildered. Stupefied.

Struck dumb; astounded. Puz-

zled, perplexed. Muddled. Stu-

pid. 2. A giddy person: one hav-

ing the vertigo. A dotard, a sot.

A light-head. A stupid fellow.

1. To make giddy کج کردن ف.م.

or dizzy, to dizzy, to give the ver-

tigo; to stupefy. Ex. آندوا مریض را گیج.

|| 2. To bewilder, perplex, کرد

puzzle; astound; strike dumb, dun-

found, mystify. Ex. معما او را گیج کرد.

The riddle perplexed him. 3. To

fuddle or confuse. Ex. مشروب مرا

گیج میکند



2. To entangle or involve in a difficulty; to ensnare, to mesh.

To be captured or caught; to be taken, as in an act. To be entangled or involved (in a difficulty), to get into a plight. To be betrayed. *Compare* گیر آمدن

1. To meet گیر کردن ف.ل. with a difficulty or obstacle. Ex. I never have (or meet with) a difficulty in translating anything. 2. To stumble; also, to touch or hit. Ex. پایش بسک گیر کرد His foot stumbled upon (or against) a stone. *Syn.* خوردن || 3. To stammer or stutter [*used also in speaking of the tongue*]. Ex. (a) در صحبت گیر میکرد (b) زبانش گیر میکند

4. To collide, fall foul of foul. Ex. تصادم || قایق‌ها بهم گیر گرد (ند) || 5. To catch, hitch, become entangled. Ex. (a) بادبادک در درخت گیر کرد The kite caught in a tree. (b) ریسمان بادبادک بشاخه درخت گیر کرد The kite string hitched (or caught) on a branch.

6. To engage or become engaged, to mesh. Ex. دندانها با هم گیر میکنند The teeth mesh with each other.

1. گیر دادن ف.م. || گیر انداختن  
2. To attach or hang temporarily.  
3. To skid, to trig.

grasp. *See* گیر آوردن || 2 A difficulty, an obstacle. Ex. همه را خواندم || مانع و اشکال *Syn.* و گیری نداشتم

3. An embarrassment, entanglement or engagement; an imbroglio, a plight *See* گیر آمدن || *Syn.* گرفتاری

4. Energy or power (to grasp); grasp. Ex. دستم گیر ندارد || 5. An obstruction. *Syn.* گرفتگی || 6. R.

A skid.

1. To get, گیر آوردن ف.م. find, bring into one's grasp. Ex. I could not get or find good fruit. *Syn.* یافتن || 2. To catch, to (over)-take; to capture. Ex. (a) سرانجام At last they captured (or caught) the murderer. *Syn.* دستگیر کردن و گرفتن || (b) او را They took or caught him in the very act.

1. To be got گیر آمدن ف.ل. or obtained; to come into one's grasp. Ex. کاغذ خوب گیر نمی‌آید Good paper cannot be obtained; we cannot get good paper. 2. To be caught, taken, or captured. Ex. دزدها گیر نیامدند The thieves were not (or could not be) caught. 3. To be in a plight. Ex. بدجوری I am in a sorry plight (or bad pickle).

1. To betray. گیر انداختن  
Ex. دزد رفقای خود را گیر انداخت *Syn.*



T. ۱ | گيروانكه (geervankeh)  
گروانكه (gervankeh)

A pound. Ex. يك گيروانكه چابى

1. A conflict, a scuffle; also, a confusion.

Ex. || در آن گير و دار رفقاى خود را گم کرد

2. A brawl; an uproar. 3. Dominion; authority; glory, pomp.

[O.S.] Seize and hold.

A vise or vice. ۱. گيره (geereh)

A clip. A catch or latch. A snap.

Nippers, small pincers. A pin. A

knob. See دستگيره || A basket R.

A vise. گيره نجارى يا آهنگرى

A paper-clip. گيره کاغذ

A scarf-pin. گيره کراوات

The catch of a door. گيره در

(Woman's) hair; گيس (gees)

a head of hair. A ringlet or curl.

A tail of hair. Syn. مو، گيسو

A wig, گيس عارىتى (يا عاريه اى)

periwig, گيس دستى (يا مصنوعى)

peruke. See کلاه گيس

To braid or plait گيس بافتن

the hair.

To let one's گيس گذاشتن

hair grow, to grow one's hair.

A cord گيس باف (-baf)

or ribbon used as a strand in

braiding the hair.

گيس بريده (-boreedeh) ص.

Shameless, as a woman.

A fillet. گيسى بند (-band)

An elderly گيسى سفيد (-sefeed)

woman; a duenna. A housewife.

See in the vocab. گير و دار

1. Biting. گير ۱ (geera) ص

Ex. يك گيرا || Syn. گيرنده

2. Effective; heard or accepted. Ex. دعايش

|| Syn. مستجاب || 3. R. Tak-

ing; seizing; holding, grasping.

گير اگير (geerageer) = گير و دار

گير اندن (geerandan) ف.م.

[Imper. = گيران geeran] 1. To

kindle, start; ignite. Ex. باچه چيز آتش

|| Syn. روشن کردن || 2. R.

To cause to take or hold [Caus.

of گرفتن]

A kindling. گيرانه (geera-neh)

گير انيدن (-needen) = گير اندن

1. Grasp, گيرايى (-jee)

hold; prehensility. Ex. پاهاى ميمون

|| گير See || مانند دستهايش گيرايى دارد

R. Acceptability or effect (of a

prayer)

گير ندگى (geeran degee)

Attractiveness Headiness (of a

liquor, etc.).

1. A payee; گيرنده (-deh)

a receiver; a person to whom a

letter, etc. is addressed. Ex.

a payee, the receiver of

a money. 2. A catcher; also, a cap-

turer.

1. Attractive; also, ص.

صدای گیرنده ای دارد Ex. interesting.

He has an attractive voice || 2.

Biting. Ex. يك گيرنده || 3 Heady,

as a liquor.



originally from Guilan.

1. A native گیلک (geelak) ۱. of Guilan [گیلانی], 2. A peasant of Guilan. See also گیلکی

The dialect گیلکی (geelakee) ۱. of Guilan. A note or tune in P. music, originally from Guilan.

An ornamental گیلده (geclch) ۱. veil for a bride.

A cornice. گیلوویی (geelooyee) ۱. گلوویی (gelooyee)

Suffix changing گین (gin) a noun to an adjective and meaning 'filled with or full of'. Ex. شرمگین 'shameful or ashamed', where شرم means 'shame'. [Orig, a contraction of آگین agin]

گینه (geeneh) = آبگینه  
A masculine, گیو (g'ev) proper name. Spec., name of a champion, son of Goodarz.

گیومرث (gayoomars) = کیومرث  
A light, cotton, گیوه (geevch) summer shoe.

A maker گیوه کش (-kash) ۱. of "givehs", or cotton shoes.

گیه (giah) [Contraction of گیاه]  
The world. گیهان (geyhan) ۱.

Syn. جهان (keyhan) (which seems to be an Arabicized variation of گیهان).

گیهان خدیو (-khadeev) ۱.  
The Lord or King of the world.

گیسو (geesoo) ۱. (Woman's) hair.

A curl or ringlet; a tress. [Pl = گیسو geeswan]. Syn. گیس

[Note. گیس is a popular, a poetic or bookish word].

A tress; a braid گیسوی بافته of hair.

A chignon. گیسوی پشت سر

گیسو بریده (= (-boreedeh)

گیس بند (= (-band) گیس بند

A coil, گیسو پوش (-poosh) ۱. a mobcap.

A ticket گیشه (geesheh) F. ۱. office. [O.S.] A shutter; a wicket.

[Fr. guichet].

An inhabitant گیل (geel) R. ۱. of Guilan

A cherry. گیللاس (۱) (geelas) ۱.

A cherry-tree. درخت گیللاس

A glass. A tumbler گیللاس (۲) ۱.

A colored lamp [Perhaps from E. glass].

A wine-glass گیللاس شراب خوری

A (wine)glassful یک گیللاس

Guilan, a northern province of Iran, south of the Caspian Sea, and west of Mazanderan.

The cities گیلانات (gecla-nat) ۱. of Guilan; Guilan.

1. A native گیلانی (-nee) ۱. of Guilan. 2. Of or pertaining to Guilan. Designating a kind of plums or prunes (گوجه گیلانی)



# ل

See the inside of it. *Syn.* تو

*See in the vocab.*

In(side), within the folds

of. *Ex.* کاغذ را لای کتاب گذاشت He put the paper inside the book.

Many-fold,

چندلا

لا (۲) = لای

[Ar. negative and

privative word]. 1. No; not. *Syn.*

|| 2. There is no; it is not.

*Syn.* || نیست *Ex.* لا الله الا الله which

see under کلمه شهادت.

*See in the vocab.*

بلا

No and yes.

لا و نعم

[*Note.* The Ar. لا is used in many compound words, the most important of which are given in the vocab.].

Careless; *A.* لا ابالی (la-obalee) unconcerned; non-chalant. Reck-

less. [O S] I don't care. *Syn.* لا قید

Un- *A.P.* لا ابالی گری (-garee) concern; non-chalant. Recklessness.

I do لا اداری = *A.* (la-adree) نمیدانم

The 27th. letter of ل (lam) the P. alphabet, and the 23d.

of the Ar, corresponding to l in E.

It denotes the number 30 in the A. numerical alphabet.

It is interchangeable mostly with ر as in شلیل and شلیر

It is an abbreviation of شوال which see.

For [برای]. *A.* ل (leh) ح. ۱. ۱.

To [به]. *Ex.* لله lellah, to (or for)

God. [Pronounced *la* before most Ar. pronominals]. *Ex.* له lah, لكم lakom ]

[*Note.* This prep. is never used with P. nouns; it appears in A. words and phrases].

1. Fold, ply [used لا (۱) (la) in comp.]. *Ex.* دولا two-fold,

double, of double thicknesses.

2. A strand *Ex.* طناب چهار لا a rope of four strands. 3. A layer. 4.

Within, inside. *Ex.* لای آنرا بین



**لات (۲) ۱.** *Lat*, name of an idol in Ka'bah, worshipped by the Arabs before the convent of Islam.

**لاتعد و لاتحصی** (*latoaddo-valatohsa*)  
A. ص. Countless, innumerable.  
[O.S.] It is not counted.

**لاتکلیفی** (*la-takleefee*) = A.P.

**بی تکلیفی**

Destitution.

Vagabondism.

**لاتین** (*latin*) E & F. ۱

Latin. To Latinize. شکل لاتین در آوردن

A Latinist. **لاتین دان** (*-dan*) ۱

Latin. **لاتینی** (*latcenee*) ص.

Ex. (a) **لاتین زبانهای لاتینی** Latin languages.

(b) **لاتین حروف لاتین** Latin characters.

1. **لاجرم** (*lajaram*) A. ق. Necessa-

rily, of necessity. *Syn.* ناچار & لابداً

|| 2. Certainly, undoubtedly;

also, indeed. *Syn.* بیشک & مسلماً

3. (It follows) therefore, conse-

quently. *Syn.* بنابراین || **لا** negative

word + جرم sin].

1. **لا جواب** (*lajavab*) A. ص. Unable

to answer, unable to justify oneself,

speechless, silenced. *Syn.* بیجواب -

|| 2. Unanswerable.

To be **لا جواب ماندن** (یا شدن)

silenced, to remain speechless.

To silence, **لا جواب کردن ف. م.**

to make speechless. To disconcert.

**لاجورد** (*laj-vard*) ۱

Lapis lazuli, azure Ultramarine, Smalt, The

azure color.

The blue vault **کنبد لاجورد**

not know.

*See under* اقل

**لابد** (*-bodd*) A. ق. ۱. Necessarily;

it cannot be but. Ex. لابد ناخوش

است He must be sick. 2. Inevitable;

indispensable. Obligated. [O.S.]

There is no escape (from). *See* د.

(*bodd*).

**لابدأ** (*-boddan*) A. ۱. Necessa-

rily; out of necessity.

**لابدی** (*-boddee*) A P. ۱. Necessity.

Coercion. *Syn.* ناچاری

از روی لابی = لابداً

**لابراتوار** (*labratwar*) F. ۱

A laboratory. [Fr. *laboratoire*]

**لابرلا** (*la-barla*) ص. Mani-

fold; of **لابلا** (*la-bela*) ص.

many plies or folds. [O.S.]

Fold upon fold.

[Note. **لابلا** is also used as a

n., meaning the whole interior

or the various folds of anything.

Ex. **لابلائی آنرا نگاه کرد**.

**لابه** (*labelh*) A. ۱. Supplication;

entreaty. *Syn.* درخواست & التماس

To supplicate, **لابه کردن ف. ل.**

implore, entreat, to petition.

A pole split **لاپه** (*lapeh*) ۱

in two lengthwise. A rafter.

1. Destitute **لات (۱)** (*lat*) ص. ۱

2. A destitute fellow. A street

Arab, a vagabond. A tatterdema-

lion.

Absolutely destitute; **لات و لوت**

naked; bare-footed. Isolated; alone.



1. A dredger. **لاروب** (la-roob) ا. ص.  
2. Dredging. Ex. کشتی لاروب a dredging-boat, a dredge(r) See روب & لای

Dredging; **لاروبی** (la-roobee) ا. ص.  
removal of earth or sediment.

1. A native **لاری** (laree) ا. ص.  
of Lar(estan). 2. Of or pertaining to Lar(estan); designating a breed of poultry, originally from Lar.

**لاریب** (la-reyb) ا. ص. ق.  
Doubtless(ly) Syn. بیشک

May it never **لازال** A. (-zala) ا. ص.  
perish! May it endure! [Used as an adj. and read (lazar)] Imperishable.

**لازب** (lazeb) ا. ص. = **چسبنده**  
**لازق** (lazeqh) ا. ص.

1. Necessary. **لازم** (lazem) ا. ص.  
Ex. رفتن آنجا لازم نیست It is not necessary to go there. Syn. بایسته

2. Inherent, inseparable. 3. Gram. Intransitive. Ex. || فعل لازم [Fem. & pl. = لازمه lazemah. Ex. اشیاء لازمه].

1. To need, لازم داشتن ف. م.  
require, be in need of, have a need of. Ex. شاگرد کتاب لازم دارد The pupil needs (or wants) a book. 2. To take. Ex. اینکار دوساعت وقت لازم دارد

To be(come) necessary; become a لازم شدن ا. ف. ل.  
necessity; be deemed necessary.

To follow or result; to be inferred. Ex. لازم آمد که او را بیرون کنند

above, the cloudless sky.

Lapis lazuli. Cobalt. سنگ لاجورد  
Ultramarine. (یا کاشی) لاجورد اصل  
Smalt. لاجورد فرنگی

1. Azure, **لاجوردی** (-vardee) ا. ص.  
sky blue, cerulean. Ex. آسمان لاجوردی

2. Made of lapis lazuli.

1. Adjoining, **لاحق** (la-hegh) ا. ص.  
attached, affixed: next to; subsequent, coming next, following. Ex. کلمات لاحق آن The words next to it, the following words. [Fem. & pl. = لاحقه].

1. An annex **لاحقه** (heghah) ا. ص.  
or annexed piece; an appendage, a supplement. [Pl. = لاراحق lav-hegh]. 2. See under لاحق

بدون سابقه و لاحقه  
Without any connection or relation; without any precedent or reason.

**لاحول** (lahowl) ا. ص. See حول  
No. 1 and Note under it.

Suffix meaning **لاخ** (lakh) ا. ص.  
'place abounding in'. Ex. سنگلاخ a stony place Compare زار

1. Ladanum, **لادن** (ladan) ا. ص.  
labdanum. 2. = گل لادن  
La(b)danum. لادن عنبری

1. Silly, foolish. **لاده** (lad'ch) ا. ص. ل.  
2. A fool, an idiot. A bitch.

**لارا** ا. ص.  
Lar, a city in Larestan.

**لارستان** ا. ص. ل.  
Larestan, a southern province of Iran.

**لارک** ا. ص. ل.  
Larak, an island south of Bandar-Abbas.



To flirt. لاس زدن ف.ل.  
 Male and female. نر و لاس  
 The two folds of a door. *Fig.*  
 Choice part and refuse.  
 1. A flirt; لاس زن (-zan) ا.ص.  
 2. Who لاسی (lasee) ا.ص.  
 flirts.  
 India rubber, لاستیک (las-tik) F.I.  
 caoutchouc. A pneumatic tire or  
 tyre.  
 Made of لاستیک (F.P. -teekce) ص.  
 rubber, rubber *adj.* Ex. کفش لاستیکی  
 A corpse. A carcass لاش (lash) ا.  
 or carcase. A carrion. *See* لاشه  
 A carrion-kite. لاشخور (-khor) ا.  
 A vulture [کرکس].  
 لاشریک (la-sharcek) ص A  
 Having no partner or associate;  
 one, single. Ex. خدای لاشریک  
 Doubtless. لاشک (-shakk) ص A.  
 A carcass لاشه (lash'eh) ا.  
 or carcase. A corpse.  
 Retired draft. لاشه برات  
 لاشه خوار (-khar) ص Zool.  
 Necrophagous.  
 Worth-less (object). لاشی' (lashey') ا.ص A.  
 لاصق (lasegh) ص A. = چسبنده  
 1. = لات (lat) No. 1.  
 2. = لوطی  
 Lottery, Raffle. لاطار (latar) ا.  
 [Corruption لاطاری (lataree) ا.]  
 of E. 'lottery' or of F. *loterie*.  
 قرعه کشی & بخت آزمایی *Syn.*  
 To raffle (off), لاطار گذاشتن

It was found necessary to dis-  
 charge or expel him.  
 It is necessary لازم است (که)  
 (to); you should.... *Syn.* باید  
 It is not necessary. لازم نیست  
 Ex. لازم نیست بخود زحمت دهد He need  
 not trouble himself.  
 1. What is neces- چه لازم است؟  
 sary? 2 What makes it necessary?  
 Why should ...? Ex. چه لازم است  
 Why should you که اینطور غمگین باشید  
 be so sad?  
 Unnecessary. غیر لازم  
 Correlative; لازم (و) ملزوم  
 inseparable (one from the other).  
 Ex. این دو صفت لازم و ملزوم اند  
 To deem (it) لازم دانستن  
 necessary.  
 Hectic fever. تب لازم  
 1. A requisite; لازم (lazameh) A.I.  
 condition; necessary. Ex (a) مساعادت  
 لازمه Helpfulness is a  
 requisite of friendship. (b) لازمه  
 what honesty requires (or de-  
 mands).  
 2. An inference; an inevitable  
 result or consequence. [P.] = لوازم  
 which see in the vocab.].  
 Imperish- لازوال (lazaval) ص A.  
 able.  
 لاژورد (lzhvard) = لاجورد  
 1. Flirting, flir- لاس (las) ا.  
 tation. 2. A bitch; also, any fe-  
 male animal. 3. Refuse of silk,  
 coarse silk.



boast, brag. Ex. از شجاعت خود لاف میزد He boasted of his bravery.  
2. To pretend or claim. Ex. او لاف دوستی میزند He claims or pretends to be a friend.

Self-praise, vaunt- لاف و کراف  
ing; empty or idle لاف کراف  
talk; exaggeration. See کراف

1. A boaster, لافزن (zan) -ا. ص. a braggart. 2. Boastful.

Boasting لافزنی (-zanee) -ا.

لاف گزاف (-gezaf) = لاف و کراف

لافی (la-fee) = لافزن

لافیدن (-feedan) ف. ل. = لاف زدن  
[Imper. root=لاف] To boast or brag.

Careless, لاقید (la-gheyd) -ا. ص. unconcerned, non-chalant. Syn.

بی فکر و لاابالی

Uncon- لاقیدی (-gheydee) -ا. P. A. cern, carelessness; non-chalance.

Latitudina- لاقیدی در امور مذهبی rianism.

1. Lac; lacque; لاک (lak) -ا. shellac. 2. Sealing-wax.

Sealing-wax. لاک مهر

Lacquer. لاک الکل

Shellac. لاک شیشه ای

To seal لاک زدن (یا کردن) ف. م. (with لاک مهر کردن sealing-wax). See مهر کردن

1. A wooden cup. لاک (۲) -ا.

Syn. || کاسه چوبی 2. The shell or carapace of a tortoise. 3. A tortoise [لاک پشت].

to dispose of by a raffle or lottery.

Useless. لاطائل (la-tael) -ا. ص.

Idle, futile. Absurd. Ex. کلام لاطائل

Useless or idle talk.

لاطاری (laterce) = لاطاری

لاطین (latin) الخ = لاتین الخ

لاعالاج (la-elaj) -ا. ص. Remediless

irremediable; helpless, hopeless.

2. Forced, || بیچاره و علاج ناپذیر Syn.

obliged. مجبور و لایذ - زچار Syn.

لاعالاجی (-elajee) -ا. P. A.

Incurability Helplessness. Coercion. Syn. ناجاری

Lean, thin, لاغر (laghar) -ا. ص.

lank, weak, gaunt. Ex. (a) آدم لاغر

a thin person. (b) صورت لاغر a

lean face. Ant. چاق و فربه

To grow lean or لاغر شدن

thin, lose flesh, waste away,

To pine away. از غصه لاغر شدن

To make lean, لاغر کردن ف. م.

thin, or lank; to emaciate.

Slender- لاغرمیان (-mian) -ا. ص.

waisted; having thin flanks. Ex.

کمر باریک || اسب لاغر میان Syn.

Leanness, لاغری (lagharee) -ا.

thinness, lankness; extenuation.

Ant. چاقی و فربهی

No other; لاغیر (la'gheyr) -ا.

no one else.

1. Vaunting; لاف (laf) -ا. ف.

boasting, bragging. Idle talk

2. See under لافیدن

To vaunt, لاف زدن ف. ل.



- the dumb; feigning dumbness.  
 To pretend لال بازی در آوردن  
 to be dumb. To represent a  
 dumb show.  
 The tulip. لاله ( *laleh* )  
 The anemone. See گل لاله || A can-  
 dle stick with a tulip-shaped glass.  
 The anemone. لاله نعمان  
*Syn.* شقایق نعمان  
 Marvel-of-Peru, لاله عباسی  
 four\_o'clock. [Often read without  
 the *ezafah* ].  
 The earlap, the lobe لاله گوش  
 of the ear.  
 A garden of لاله زار ( *-zar* )  
 tulips (*or* anemones).  
 لاله عذار ( *-ozar* )  
*P.A.* Tulip-cheeked; rose-cheeked.  
 Tulip colored. لاله گون ( *-goon* )  
 Dumbness. لالی ( *lalee* )  
*See under* لَو  
 لالی  
 لام ( *lam* ) ( ۱ ) = R. لاف  
 Name of the letter ل.  
 A lamp. A globe; لامپ ( *lamp* )  
 a lamp-glass.  
 A lamp. لامپا ( *lampa* )  
 لامچ = *A.* 'lameh درخشنده - لامع  
 لامحاله ( *la-mahaleh* )  
 1. At least *Syn.* لا اقل & اقلا 2.  
 Inevitably.  
 لامذهب ( *lamaz-hab* )  
 Irreligious. *Syn.* بدین  
 لامذهبی ( *lamaz-habee* )  
 Irreligion.
- A tortoise; لاک پشت ( *lakposht* )  
 a turtle. *Syn.* سنگ پشت  
 A tortoise, لاک پشت صحرائی یا خاکی  
 a land-turtle.  
 A sea-turtle. لاک پشت دریایی  
 لاکلام ( *lakalam* )  
*A.* 1. Indisputable. Inexpressible. 2.  
 Indisputably.  
 لاکن ( *laken* ) = لکن - لیکن  
 Resembling, لاکسی ( *lakee* )  
 made of, or colored with lac.  
 Crimson; deep or purplish red.  
 Lacquered.  
 Dumb (person). لال ( *lal* )  
*Syn.* کک  
 To make dumb. لال کردن ف.م.  
 Fig. To silence.  
 To become dumb. لال شدن ف.ل.  
 Fig. To be silenced.  
 1. Sleep [in the language of babies]. 2. [Used as  
 an interj.]. Lullaby, by-by. *See*  
 also لالایی  
 To go to لالا کردن (یا رفتن)  
 lullaby or by-by, go to sleep  
 (*or* bed), be lulled to sleep.  
 Resplendent, shining; لالا ( ۲ )  
 glittering. *Ex.* لَو لالا  
 A tutor. A servant: لالا ( ۳ )  
 a slave.  
 Lullaby. لالایی ( *lalayee* )  
 To lullaby; لالایی گفتن (یا خواندن)  
 to lull a baby to sleep.  
 A panto- لال بازی ( *lal-bazee* )  
 mime, a dumb show. Playing



Irrecoverable.

لاوه = (laveh)

1. Levi, A-Heb. ۱ (lavee) **لاوی**  
a son of Jacob. 2. A Levite.  
[Heb. לוי levee].

Leviticus. سفر لاویان

[O.S.] The book of Levites.

1. Divinity. A. ۱ (lahoot) **لاهورت**

2. [For علم لاهوت]. Theology.

The spiritual world. عالم لاهوت

Dogmatic theology. لاهوت نظری

Moral theology. لاهوت ادبی

1. Divine. A. ۱ (lahootee) **لاهورتی**

Theological [Fem &amp; pl. = لاهوتیه (-tiyyah)]. 2. R. A theologian.

Geog. Lahore. ۱ (lahoor) **لاهور**Geog. The Hague. F. ۱ (laheh) **لاهی**

[Fr. La Haye].

لاهی = (lahey)

Lahijan, a town. لاهیجان ۱

of Guilan, east of Rasht.

Sediment; silt; لای (۱) (lay)

sedimentary لا (la)

earth; deposit. Lees, dregs, grounds.

To settle, to deposit. لا افتادن ف ل

Ex. شن آن لا افتاد

To settle (a liquid). لا انداختن ف.م.

See under لاییدن (۲) **لای**See under لا No 1. لای (۲) **لای**

لا یتجزا (layata-jazza) ص. A

Indivisible. Ex. جزء لا یتجزا an atom.

لا یتغیر (ghayyar) = A. تغیر ناپذیر

Infinite, لا یتناهی (-nahee) ص. A

boundless. Ex. فضای لا یتناهی

لامس (la-mes) س. A [R]

Touching, feeling.

The sense لامسه (-mesah) س. A

of touch. [More fully قودیا حس لامسه]

Resplendent; لامع (lame' ) ص. A

luminous, shining. Syn. درخشنده

لامکان (lamakan) ص. A

1. Having no abode; an attribute

of the Deity. 2. Illocal.

Anat. لامی (lamee) ص. A

1. Lambdoid. Ex. درز لامی lamb-

doid suture. 2. Hyoid. Ex. اعظم لامی

3. Pertaining to, or resembling

the letter ل.

An ode لامیه (lamiyyeh) س. A

rhyming on the letter ل.

A nest. A burrow. لانه (laneh) س. A

A lair or den.

A kennel لانه سگ یا روباه

A pigeon hole. لانه کفتر

A rabbit-hutch. لانه خرگوش

A formicary. لانه مورچه

A (bird's) nest. لانه مرغ = آشیانه

1. A vespiary. لانه زنبور

2. A beehive. Syn. کندو

To nest(le). لانه کردن ف.ل.

to live.

To nidify. To nest(le) لانه ساختن

Nidifica- لانه سازی (-sazee) س. A

tion. Syn. آشیان بندی

لانهایت (la-nahayat) = بی نهایت

Heirless. لا وارث (-vares) ص. A

A wooden pan لاوک (larck) س. A

or tub. A buddle.

لاوصول (lavosool) ص. A



لایجوز ( *la-yooz* ) ص. *Inadmissible*. *Syn.* ناروا & غیر مجاز.  
 لایحصی ( *-yohsa* ) *A.R.* = بیشمار  
 لایح ( *la-eh* ) ص. = روشن. Clear.  
 لایحه ( *-ehah* ) *A.I.* 1. A project. Ex. لایحه قانونی  
 لایحه ( *-yehah* ) *A.I.* a project of law, a legal project, a bill. || 2. An essay. 3. R. A report. [Pl. = لوايح *lavayeh*].  
 لایدرک ( *-yodrak* ) ص. *Incomprehensible*.  
 لایزال ( *la-yazal* ) ص. = زوال ناپذیر. Everlasting, eternal; imperishable, never-dying. Ex. خدای لایزال  
 لایستان ( *layestan* ) *R.I.* A marsh, a miry place. *Syn.* باتلاق.  
 لایطاق ( *la-yotagh* ) ص. [R] *Insupportable*. *Syn.* غیر قابل تحمل.  
 لایعد ( *-yoadd* ) *A.R.* = لایحصی  
 لایعقل ( *-ya'ghal* ) *A.* = دیوانه  
 لایعلم ( *-ya'lam* ) *A.* = نادان  
 لایعنی ( *-ya'nee* ) *A.* = بی معنی  
 لایفهم ( *yofham* ) ص. = غیر قابل فهم. *Unintelligible*, *Incomprehensible*.  
 لایق ( *la-egh* ) ص. 1. Worthy, fit, deserving, meritorious. Ex. او لایق این مقام نیست. He is not worthy of this position. *Syn.* شایسته  
 لایق ( *layegh* ) ص. 2. Capable; qualified; eligible. *Syn.* قابل  
 لایق بودن ف.ل.م. To be worthy (of) or fit (for); to merit or deserve. *Syn.* شایستن  
 لایقانه ( *layeghaneh* ) ق. *A.P.* Worthily; meritoriously.

لایقرء ( *la-yoghra* ) ص. *Illegible*. *Syn.* غیر خوانا  
 لائم ( *la-em* ) *A.I.* [R] A blamer.  
 لایموت ( *la-yamoot* ) ص. 1. Never-dying, immortal. *Syn.* باقی. || 2. Just enough to keep one alive. Ex. قوت لایموت  
 لاینبغی ( *-yambaghee* ) *A.* = ناشایسته  
 لاینحل ( *-yanhal* ) ص. 1. Insolvable; inexplicable. Ex. مسئله لاینحل. || 2. R. Insoluble.  
 لاینفک ( *-yanfak* ) ص. Inseparable; integral. Ex. مشخصات جزو لاینفک قرارداد است. The specifications form an inseparable or integral part of the contract.  
 لاینقطع ( *-yanghate* ) ق.ص. *A.* 1. Incessantly. Ex. لاینقطع حرف میزند. || 2. Unceasing, incessant. *Syn.* پیوسته  
 لایه ( *layeh* ) *A.* = لای. Sediment.  
 لایی ( *layee* ) *A.* Wad(ding), stuff(ing); pad(ding).  
 لایی در چیزی گذاشتن To wad or stuff anything.  
 لاییدن ( *layeedan* ) ف.ل. 1. To bark. *Syn.* عوو کردن. || 2. To talk idly. [Imper. root = لای *lay*].  
 لب ( *lab* ) *A.* 1. The lip. [Pl. = لبها or لبان]. 2. Edge, brink; verge. *Syn.* کنار & لبه  
 لب دریا Sea-shore, sea-coast.  
 لب رودخانه River bank.  
 لب جوی Verge or side of a brook.



upper (quilted or felt) garment.

A gabardine.

1. Clothing, لباس (lebas) A.1

clothes; dress; garment, apparel, costume. [Pl. = البسه *albesah*].

Syn. جامه - رخت || 2. Fig.

Form, garb, appearance, guise.

Ex. در لباس فقر in the guise or appearance of a poor man, disguised as a poor man.

A suit of clothing. یکدست لباس

Disguise. لباس مبدل - تغییر لباس

To disguise لباس مبدل پوشیدن  
oneself, to be disguised.

Military uniform. لباس نظامی

Livery. لباس نوکر بابی

Water-proof. لباس بارانی

Formal, official, لباس رسمی  
or state dress.

Full dress. لباس تمام رسمی

A riding-dress or لباس سواری  
-costume. [*For ladies*]. A habit.

A masquerade. لباس بال ماسکه

A motley لباس (رنگارنگ) مسخره  
(garment).

A robe-de-chambre; لباس خانه  
an indoor clothing.

Pyjamas; a nightgown, لباس خواب  
night-dress, or night-shirt.

Barnacles. لباسه (laba-sheh) A.1

Brimful; لبالب (labalab) ص.

filled to the brim.

To fill to the لبالب کردن ف.م.

brim, to brim.

Olibanum, لبان (loban) A.1 = کدر

Eaves, edge of a roof. لب بام

To taste; to touch. لب زدن ف.م.ل.

with the lips. Ex. غذا را لب زدم

To لب بدندان خاییدن (یا جاویدن)  
bite لب گزیدن

or gnaw the lips (in remorse).

To close the lips, لب بستن  
to keep silent.

To refresh oneself. لب تر کردن

To purse the lips. لب غنچه کردن

To the very brink of the تا لب گور  
grave; to the last breath.

To whisper; زیر لب حرف زدن  
to speak under one's breath.

Chops. لب و اوچه Colloq.

1. R. The heart. لب (lobb) A.1

Syn. دل || 2. The pith, marrow,  
or essence of a thing; gist; neuc-  
leus; best part. Ex. لب مطلب the gist  
of the subject. [Pl. = لبوب *loboob*  
& الباب *albab*]. See زبده & مغز

Choice, best. Without ص

any trash. Neat. Condensed; terse.

Concise. Pithy, sententious.

[*Note*. When لب means the heart  
or pith of anything, its pl. is  
لبوب; when 'heart', in this case  
means 'mind', the pl. is الباب].

Choice part, لباب (lobab) A.1

purest part; pith. Syn. لب

The best or the لب لباب

choice part; crème-de-la-crème;

quintessence of anything.

A yoke. لباده (lobad) A.1 = یوغ

A long, لباده (labbadeli) A.1



lipped, blobber-lipped.

لب گنده (-gondeh) = لب کلفت

Hem(ming). لبکی (labakee) ا.

Bot. Ivy; A.I (lablab) لبلا

bindweed, convolvulus. Syn. پیچک

یا پتیال & عشقه

لبلبو (lablaboo) = لبو

Milk. لبن (laban) A.I = شیر

Geog. Lebanon. A.I (lobnan) لبنان

Made or A.P (laba-nee) لبنی

consisting of milk, milk adj.

Lacteal. Syn. شیری

Dairy لبنیات (—niyyat) A.P.I

products. [Pl. of لبن considered as a n.].

Boiled beet. لبو (laboo) ا.

See under لب (lobb). لبوب

1. Edge, border; لبه (labehe) ا.

hem. Ex. لبه پارچه || 2. Rim.

Eaves. لبه (یا لب) بام

Coping. لبه دیوار

A visor. A peak. لبه کلاه

1. Edgeless. 2. Platform. لبی

Ex. واگون بی لبه

Edged, bordered. لبه دار (-dar) ص.

Edging; لبه دوزی (-doozee) ا.

hemming.

Labial. لبی (labee) ص.

Intelligent; لبیب (labeeb) ص. A.

wise, judicious, of a sound judg-

ment. Syn. خردمند || [Pl. = الباء

alebba' R. ].

لبیشه (labeesheh) = لباشه

Here لبیک (labbeyk) ح.ن. A.

am I! Yes.

frankincense; benzoin.

Pitch-resin. لبان شامی

Benzoin, benjamin. لبان جاوی

[O.S.] Incense of Java. Syn. لبه حسن

لب بر گردان (lab-bargardan) ص.

Turnover; double; hemmed.

1. Brim- لب بلب (-belab) {

ful. لب تالاب (-talab) { ص.ق.

2. Up to the brim.

Chipped. لب پریده (-pareedeh) ص.

Ex. چینی لب پریده

Somewhat لب تلخ (-talkh) ص.

bitter, not very sweet.

Flat or لب تخت (-takht) ص.

nearly flat. Ex. بشقاب لب تخت

A smile. لبخند (-khand) {

Syn. تبسم لبخنده (-khandeh) { ا.

To smile. لبخند زدن ف.ل.

Overflowing. لبریز (-reez) ص.

Brimful.

To cause to over- لبریز کردن ف.م.

flow; fill to the brim; make too

full.

To overflow; لبریز شدن ف.ل.

to run over. Ex. پیاله لبریز شد

Hare- لب شکری (-shekaree) ص.

lipped.

Brackish, لب شور (-shoor) ص.

saltish, somewhat salt.

Sweetish. لب شیرین (-sheerin) ص.

Gilt-edge. لب طلائی (-talayee) ص.

The mouthpiece لبك (labak) ا.

(of a flute). [O.S.] A small lip.

Blubber- لب کلفت (-koloft) ص.



1. Grudge; spite. *A.1 (lajj) لَج*

Ex. او بامن لج دارد. He bears a grudge against me. *Syn.* عداوت & کینه ||

2. Obstinacy. *See* لجاجت

To be obstinate; لج کردن ف.ل. to persist; stand (to); be bent (on). To bear a grudge (against).

Out of spite or از روی لج grudge, from spite.

1. Obstinacy, *A.1 { (lajaj) لجاج*  
stubbornness; *(lajajat) لجاجت*

pertinacity. *Syn.* کله شقی || 2. Spite, grudge. *Syn.* عداوت & کینه - لج

لجاجت کردن = لج کردن

Out of از روی لجاجت |  
grudge | *A.1 (lajajatan) لجاجه*  
or spite, from spite, grudgingly, spitefully.

*See* لجام (*lejam*)

Obstinate *A.P.1 (laj-baz) لَجَباز*  
(person). Spiteful (person). Per-  
tinacious (person).

Obstinacy; *A.P.1 (bazee) لَجَبازی*  
persistence. Grudging.

لج بازی کردن = لج کردن

*Lajlaj*, a famous, لَجَلَج ا.  
invincible chess-player. [*Colloq.*  
*pr.* لِيلَج (*leylaj*)].

Black mud لَجَن (*lajan*) ا.  
(on the bottom of a pond, etc.);  
ooze, slime.

Slimy, لَجَن آلود (*-alood*) ص.  
oozy; muddy.

1. Oozy or لَجَن زار (*-zar*) ص.  
slimy ground; a marsh. 2. Oozy,

1. A mouthful. لَب (*lop*) ا.

2. *Vulg. or colloq.* The mouth.

To eat hastily. لَب خوردن

To eat large mouthfuls.

Ducks and لَبَر (*lappar*) ا.  
drakes. Lap(ping). [*Orig.* لَب پَر].

To lap, as water. لَب زدن ف.ل.

To skip along the surface of water.

Lap(ping). لَب لَب (*laplap*) ا.

A lapping sound.

To lap. لَب کردن ف.ل.م.

Split peas. لَبِه (*lappeh*) ا.

*Bot.* A cotyledon, a seed-leaf.

Split beans. لَبِه باقلا

*See in the vocab* يَك لَبِه - دو لَبِه

A shock; a blow. لَت (*lat*) ا.

A deficit, a damage. A mace. A  
piece. Ex. يَك لَت کاغذ a sheet (or  
piece) of paper. A belly *R.*

To receive a blow; لَت خوردن  
to meet with a reverse. To have  
a deficit.

In pieces. لَدَات

A slam-door. دَر يَك لَتِي

A glutton. لَت انبار (*latambar*) ا.

*Syn.* شکم کنده. لَت انبان (*latamban*) ا.

A boat. لَتکا (*lotka*) ا. *Rus.*

[*Rus.* лодка]. *See* قایق

لَتَبَر (*latambar*) = لَت انبار

A rag, a shred. لَتِه (*latteh*) ا.

A piece. A dish-cloth.

لَتِه حیض = کهنه بی نمازی

Gingival. لَتَوِي (*lesavee*) ص. *A.*

Gum of the teeth. لَتِه (*lesah*) ا. *A.*

[*Pl.* = لَتَات *lesat*].



Quilt-making; quilting.

لجاف کش = A.P. (-kash) جاکش

لحد (lahd; lahad) A.I.

A niche in the side of a tomb.

By ext. The grave. [Pl. = لحدود lohoo & الحاد alhad R.].

A side-glance. لفظ (lahiz) A.I.

[Pl. = لفظ lehaz]. See لفظ

See under لحظه

لحظات

1. A moment. لحظه (lahzeh) A.I.

Ex. || هر لحظه منتظر او هستم || 2. A glance.

also, a twinkling of the eye.

[Pl. = لحظات lahazat]

In a moment; در يك لحظه |

in a flash. در لحظه ای |

From moment لحظه بلحظه

to moment; every moment.

Meat; لحم (lahm) A.I. [R] = گوشت

flesh. [Pl. = لحم lohoom].

لحم زائد = گوشت زیادی

لحمی (lahmee) A.ص = گوشتی

Fleshy. Pulpy. Anat. Sarcous.

See under سلمه لحمی

1. A tune or tone; لحن (lahn) A.I.

a melody. Syn. || مقام & آواز.

2. Cadence. 3. An accent. Syn. || تکیه

4 Fig. Tone or way of speaking.

Ex. بلحن تند با من صحبت کرد He spoke

with me in a harsh tone. [Pl. =

الحن alhan, & لحن lohoon].

See under لحم

لحوم

See under لحن

لحون

1. Solder. لحييم (laheem) A.ص

2. R. Fleshy.

To solder.

لحييم کردن ف م.

slimy.

لجوج (lajooj) A.ص Obstinate,

stubborn, dogged; mulish; pertinacious. Syn. لجباز

لجوجانه (lajoojaneh) A.P.ق

Pertinaciously; obstinately. See

also "لجاجة"

لجه (lojje) A.I. The deep;

the fathomless ocean. The middle of the sea. Depth (of the sea).

Fig. An abyss. [Pl. = لجاج lojaj R.].

A triangular لچك (lachak) T.I.

shawl worn by women. Compare

چارقد

1. [Pl. of لفظ lehaz] A.I.

Glances. 2. [Treated as a sing. n.].

Respect, regard; consideration; view(point); also, reason. Ex. (a)

بلحاظ تسريع کار with a view to accelerating the affair. (b) I did not speak for certain reasons. See ملاحظه

از (c) || بلحاظی چند I did not speak for certain reasons. See ملاحظه

از لحاظ صرفه جویی from an economical point of view.

3. Notice, view; attention [in epistolary style]. Ex. بطوریکه از لحاظ مبارك

خواهد گذشت As Your Excellency will notice.

1. Considering, taking از لحاظ in view. Syn. || نظر به 2. With respect to; from a viewpoint of.

لجاف (lehaf) A.I. A quilt.

لجافدوز (ladooz) A.P.ا A quilt-

maker, a quilter.

لجافدوزی (-doozee) A.P.ا



لخلخه (lakh-lakheh) ۱. An aromatic ointment or compound.

لخم (lokham) ص Lean (and boneless), as meat.

لدغ - لدغه (ladgh-eh) = A. نیش

۱. Divine; لدنی (lado-nee) ص A. bestowed through illumination.

Ex. علم لدنی || 2. Theological; also, mystical. [O.S.] From myself. [لدن before, with (Syn. نزد) my-(self)].

لدنیات (—niyyat) A. ۱. Mystical theology; divine science. Fig. Secrets, mysteries. [Pl. of لدنی considered as a noun].

لدی (lada) ح. ۱. A. On, upon; in case of, [Always before the Ar. definite article ال in which case it is pronounced *ladal*]. Ex. (a) لدی الحاجه in case of necessity; (b) لدی الافتضاء when occasion arises, as circumstances may allow.

لذا (leza) ق. ۱. A. So, then, therefore. [لذا for — this]. Syn. بنابراین

لذات - لذائذ لذت See under لذت

لذلك (lezalek) A. R. = لذا - بنابراین

لذت (lazzat) A. ۱. Pleasure,

enjoyment, delight. Ex. صحبت با دانشمندان لذت دارد Conversing with the learned is a pleasure. 2. Deliciousness. Ex. لذت غذا [Pl. = لذات lazzat & لذائذ lazaez].

۱. To take delight لذت بردن ف. ل. or pleasure, to delight. Ex. از معاشرت

لحیم گر (laheem-gar) A. P. ۱.

A solderer.

لحیم گری (—garce) A. P. ۱. Soldering.

لحیه (lehya) A. ۱ = ریش Beard.

To show اظهار لحیه کردن. Colloq. up one's personality by making a remark.

لخت (lakht) (۱) A. ۱. A part; a piece. See لختی || 2. A mace.

لخت (lakht) (۲) ص. ۱. Lax; loose. Syn. شل || 2. Lean, as meat.

لخت (lokht) ص. Naked, bare; nude. Syn. عریان & برهنه

لخت شدن ف. ل. To take off one's clothes.

لخت کردن ف. م. ۱. To make bare or naked, strip, bare v. t. 2. To rob, strip, plunder; bereave Ex. دزدان او را لخت کردند || 3. To fleece; to flay. See گوش بریدن

لخت لخت (lakht-lakht) ق. ص.

۱. Piece by piece, piecemeal; in pieces. Syn. تکه تکه || 2. Divided in parts.

لخته (lakhteh) A. A clot, a grume.

Ex. لخته خون A clot of blood.

لختی (lakh'tee) ص. ق. ۱. Some; a few See تلخت || 2. For a while.

Ex. لختی در آن نگه کرد He looked at it for a while. || 3. Somewhat. Compare قدری

لختی (lokhtee) A. Nakedness; nudity.

لخشش (lakhshesh) = لغزش

لخشیدن (lakhsheedan) = لغزیدن



[لرزیدن]. To cause to tremble, shudder, or quiver; to shake; to frighten. Ex. (a) دستش را عمدآملرزاند He shook his hand intentionally. (b) این خبر او را لرزاند This news filled him with tremor (*or* terror): it caused him to shudder. [Imper. = *larzan* لرزان].

Jelly. لرزانه (larza-nak) ۱.

Marmalade. Mus. A tremolant.

لرزانیدن (-needan) = لرزاندن

Trembling; لرزش (larzesh) ۱.

shivering. Tremor. Vibration.

Tremulous. لرزش دار (-dar) ص.

لرز ماهی (larzmahee) ۱.

The torpedo.

Trembling, لرزنده (larzandeh) ص.

shaking; tremulous.

۱. Tremor, لرزه (larzeh) ۱.

trembling, quivering, shivering, shuddering, quaking; a quake.

Ex. (a) از شنیدن این خبر لرزه بر اندامش افتاد Upon hearing this news, he began to shudder (*or* he was filled with horror).

(b) زمین لرزه (b) earthquake. See also لرز

۲. Med The shaking palsy. Syn. رعشه

To (begin to) shiver لرزه گرفتن

or shudder. See لرزیدن

Trembling, لرزه ناک (-nak) ص.

tremulous, shuddering; filled with horror. Compare لرزنده

لرزیدن (larzeedan) ف. ل. [Imper.

root=لرز larz]. ۱. To tremble, quake,

با اولذت میبرم I take a delight or pleasure in associating with him.

۲. To relish, to eat with a relish or pleasure. Ex. از این میوه لذت بردم

لذت دادن ف. ل. م. ۱. To delight,

to give enjoyment or pleasure.

Ex. || خواندن آن کتاب بانسان لذت میدهد

۲. To be delicious.

لذت کردن = لذت دادن

Carnal pleasures. لذات جسمانی

Sensual pleasures. لذات نفسانی

Spiritual pleasures. لذات روحانی

لذت بخشی (-bakhsh) ص. A. P.

Delectable, delightful; delicious.

۱. Delicious; لذیذ (lazeez) ص. A.

nice, dainty. Ex. میوه های لذیذ

delicious fruits. || ۲. Pleasant, delightful.

Lean, meagre. لر (lar) ص.

Ex. لاغر || گوشت لر

A Lor, a native لر (lor) ۱.

of Lorestan. [Ar. pl = الوار alvar].

Fig. Rude (person).

لرد (lard) = میدان

A lord.

لرد (lord) ۱. E.

۱. Tremor; لرز (larz) اف.

trembling. Med. Ague, chill

|| لرزه Compare [تب و لرز usually]

۲. See under لرزیدن

To tremble; to لرز کردن ف. ل.

have a chill or staking.

Milk fever, puerperal لرز شیر

fever.

۱. Trembling. لرزان (larzan) ص. ف.

Tottering. ۲. See under لرزانیدن

[Caus. of لرزانیدن (-dan) ف. م.]



Gallery of a theatre.

لژ بالا

quiver, shiver, shudder with fear, cold, etc.). Ex. بچه از سرما میلرزد.

لژن = (lazhan) لجن

The tongue. زبان = A. I (lesan) لسان

To vibrate.

A language or dialect. Speech.

Lorestan, a western province of Iran.

[Pl. = السنه alsenah].

لسانها = A. (lesa-nan) شفاها - زبانى

Viscous, tenacious; A. س. (lazej) لزج  
slimy. Syn. چسبنده

لسان الثور = A. (-nossowr) گاو زبان

1. Lesghian. س. I. (lazgee) لزگی

لسان العصافير = A. (-nol-asafeer)

2. Lesghian dance or dialect.

زبان گنجشك

لسان الغيب = A. (lesanee) شفاهى - زبانى

لزوب (lozooob)  
لزوج (lozooj)  
لزوجت (lozoojat)

Nerveless. Colloq. س. (lash) لش

Wanton.

لشتن = R. (leshtan) لیسیدن

لزوق (lazoogh) = A. R. مشمع

1. An army. لشكر (lashkar) س. I.

1. Necessity, A. I (lozoom) لزوم

Syn. سپاه 2. Mil. A division.

need. Ex. لزوم غذا خوردن the ne-

To lead an army. لشكر كشدن

cessity of eating. 2 Needfulness.

To muster troops; لشكر انگيختن

3. Inseparability.

to recruit.

In case of necessity لزوم در موقع

Reserve corps. لشكر ذخيره

(or need), if necessary.

Cavalry. لشكر سواره = سواره نظام

If necessary. لزوم در صورت لزوم

Infantry. لشكر پياده = پياده نظام

As much as necessary. بقدر لزوم

The command- لشكر بد (-bod) س. I.

To be neces- لازم بودن

der of a division. [Recent substi-

sary. Ex. رفتن آنجا لزومی ندارد There is

tute for لشكر امير لشكر]

no need of going there, it is not

A general لشكر كش (-kash) س. I.

necessary to go there.

or commander.

To become a لزوم پیدا کردن

A military لشكر كشى (-keshee) س. I.

necessity, to become necessary.

expedition. Mobilization.

Syn. لازم شدن

A camp. لشكر گاه (-gali) س. I.

What need is there? چه لزومی دارد

Syn. اردوگاه

Necessarily. A. ق. (lozocman) لزوماً

A book- لشكر نويس (-nevees) س. I.

Ex. I have to notify. لزوماً تذکر میدهم

keeper (or paymaster-general) of

A box (in a F. I. (lozh) لژ

an army. A recruiter.

theatre). [Fr. loge].

First tier of boxes. ردیف اول لژ

A box-ticket. بلیط لژ



an injury; a lesion. *Syn.* صدمه ||  
[Pl. = لطامات *latamat*].

1. To injure. لطمه زدن ف.ل-م.

*Ex.* این حادثه باعتبار او لطمه زد This event injured his credit or reputation. 2. *R.* To slap, to box the ears.

To be injured. لطمه خوردن ف.ل.

To receive a slap, blow, or shock.

1. Thin, لطیف ( *lateef* ) ص.ا.

delicate, tender; fine. *Ex.* (a) برگ

يك نكته لطیف (b) || گل لطیف است

هو لطیف است (c) a delicate or fine point;

The weather is pure or fine.

*Syn.* نازك

2. Elegant. *Syn.* زیبا و ظریف || 3.

Gentle, kind; good; gracious.

*Ex.* || 4. Witty. *Syn.* سخن لطیف || مهربان

5. *R. Med.* Benign, slight.

To become لطیف شدن ف.ل.

pure or fine, as weather.

The Most Good اللطیف ( *al-* )

or Gracious: an attribute of God.

A wit, لطیفه (۱) ( *lateefah* ) ص.ا.

witticism, or witty remark. A

sally. A jest [Pl. = لطائف *lata'ef*].

*Syn.* شوخی و ظرافت - بذله

Witty sayings; لطائف و ظرائف

humors. *See* ظریفه

[Fem. of لطیف]. لطیفه (۲)

1. Witty, لطیفه گو ( *-goo* ) ص.ا.

facetious. *Ex.* || 2. A پیر مرد لطیفه گو

wit(ty person).

لطیفه گویی ( *-gooyee* ) ص.ا.

Witticism.

1. Belong- لشکری ( *lashkaree* ) ص.ا.

ing to the army; military. *Ex.*

|| 2. A soldier, a mi- خدمت لشکری

litary. [Pl. = لشکریان *lashkarian*].

1. Tender. لطافت ( *latafat* ) ص.ا.

ness, thinness, delicateness, de-

licacy; fineness. *Ex.* لطافت این پارچه

|| 2. Elegance, beau- سبب گرانی آنست

ty, grace. 3. Kindness. 4. Wit.

زیبایی و نازکی - ظرافت *Compare*

*See under* لطیفه

لطائف

1. Kindness, لطف ( *lotf* ) ص.ا.

favor; also, benevolence. *Ex.* او

نسبت بمن لطف دارد He is (particu-

larly) kind to me. *Syn.* و مهربانی

|| 2. Elegance. 3. A particular

excellence, something that looks

well. *Ex.* گفتن این حرف لطفی ندارد It

does not look well to say that.

*Syn.* حسن و خوبی || [Pl. = الطاف

*altaf*]. *Ex.* الطاف همایونی His Ma-

jesty's favors.

1. To do kind- لطف کردن ف.ل-م.

ness, to do a favor. 2. To give

[in polite conversation]. *Ex.* کتابرا

لطف کنید به بنده

لطف شما زیاد

لطف سرکار کم نشود

Kindly. لطفاً ( *lotfan* ) ق.ا.

*Ex.* لطفاً این کار را برای من انجام دهید

A mas- لطف الله ( *lotfollah* ) ص.ا.

culine, proper name. [O.S.] God's

favor.

[O.S.] A slap. لطمه ( *lotmeh* ) ص.ا.

*Syn.* سیلی || *Fig.* (a) A shock; (b)



To be made a sport of; to be gulled.

See under لعبت (loab)

1. A toy, A.I. (lo'bat) لعبت  
a plaything; a puppet. Syn. بازیچه  
|| 2. A game. Syn. بازی || عروسك &  
3. Met. A beautiful woman, belle, beauty. [Pl. = لعب loab].

A player of A.I. (-baz) لعبت باز  
puppets or marionettes.

Puppet- A.P.I. (-bazee) لعبت بازی  
show; marionettes; galanty show, Chinese shadows.

A ruby; A. & P.I. (la'l) لعل  
a garnet. Met. (a) Ruby lips. (b) Red wine.

Red wine. لعل روان  
لعل سفته

Ruby lips. لب لعل - لعل لب

لعل = A. (la-al'lah; la-all) شاید

Ruby-colored, A.P. { (la'l-fam) لعل فام  
(-goon) لعل گون  
rosy.

Made of, or A.P. ص (la'lee) لعلی  
set with rubies. Ruby-colored.

لعن = A. (la'n) لعنت

May he curse! A. ف (la'-ana) لعن  
Ex. لعنه الله (-hollah) May God curse him!

A curse, imprecation, execration; an anathema. A.I. (la'nat) لعنت

Ex. لعنت خدا بر او May God's curse rest upon him! Syn. بد دعا

To curse; execrate; imprecate; anathematize. Ex. لعنت کردن ف.م.

1. Mucilage. A.I. (loab) لعاب

Ex. بعضی از گیاهان لعاب زیادی دارند || 2.

Glaze (of pottery); enamel (of glass, pottery, or metal). 3. Slaver; saliva. Ex. تار عنكبوت لعاب دهن

A spider's web consists in its slaver. Syn. آب دهن || 4. Mucus; slime Syn. مخاط || 5. Any viscous substance. 6. Viscosity.

Glaze. لعاب چینی

Gossamer. لعاب خورشید

A cobweb. لعاب عنكبوت

Slime. لعاب حلزون

Honey. لعاب زنبور یا مگس عسل

1. To glaze. لعاب دادن ف.م.

Ex. China-ware and pottery are glazed. 2. To enamel. Ex. ظروف فلزی را گاهی لعاب می‌دهند

Metal vessels are sometimes enamelled. 3. Fig. To lengthen out with details; to embellish. Ex. مطلب را خیلی لعاب می‌دهد

To glaze; to لعاب زدن ف.م.

enamel. To stick or paste up with mucilage, glair, etc.

1. Mucilaginous; viscous. A.P. ص (-dar) لعاب دار

2. Enamelled; glazed. Syn. لعابی

لعاب زده = A.P. (-zadeh) لعابی

Mucilaginous. A.P. ص (-nak) لعاب ناک

1. Glazed; enamelled, enamel adj Ex. ظروف لعابی || 2. Mucilaginous.

Play; sport. بازی = A.I. (la'b) لعب

لعب کردن = بازی کردن



A dictionary. کتاب لغت = فرهنگ  
 A lexicographer. اهل لغت  
**لغت دان** (*loghat-dan*) A.P. ۱  
 One who knows many words.  
 A linguist.  
**لغت سازی** (*-sazee*) A.P. ۱  
 Coining words; neology.  
**لغت شناس** (*-shenas*) A.P. ۱  
 A philologist.  
**لغت شناسی** (*-shenasee*) A.P. ۱  
 Philology.  
**لغت نویس** (*-nevees*) A.P. ۱  
 A lexicographer.  
**لغت نویسی** (*-neveesee*) A.P. ۱  
 Lexicography.  
**لغز** (*laghz*) لغزیدن *See under*  
**لغز** (*loghz; loghaz; loghoz*) A. ۱  
 A puzzle; an enigma; also, a pun. *Colloq.* A sarcastic remark. *See* معما & چیستان  
 To make لغز خواندن *Colloq.* sarcastic remarks.  
**لغزان** (*lagh-zan*) س. ۱. لغزنده = ۱.  
 2. *See under* لغزاندن  
 To cause لغز اندن (*-zandan*) ف. م.  
 to slip or stumble, to slip v. t.  
 To lubricate. [Imper. = لغزان]  
**لغز افیدن** (*-needan*) = لغز اندن  
**لغزش** (*-zesh*) ۱. A slip, stumble, trip. A blunder, an error.  
 To stumble, لغزش خوردن ف. ل.  
 to slip. To slide. *Fig.* To slip, make a slip; blunder.  
 A stumbling-block. سنگ لغزش  
 A slip of the tongue. لغزش زبان

The prophet پیغمبر مرد شقی را لعنت کرد  
 cursed or anathematized the wicked man; he imprecated evil upon him.  
 To utter a curse; لعنت فرستادن  
 to curse.  
 1. Curse (*alayhella'nah*) علیه اللعنه upon him! 2. [*Used as an adj.*] Cursed. Ex. شمر علیه اللعنه  
 It is not worth بلعنت خدا نمی ارزد a damn.  
**لعنت آمیز** (*la'nat-ameez*) A.P. ص  
 Imprecatory.  
**لعنتی** (*la'natee*) A.P. ص  
**لعین** (*la-een*) A. ص  
 Cursed, accursed; anathematized; execrable. *Syn.* ملعون  
*See under* لغت  
**لغات**  
 A jamb. لغاز (*loghaz*) ۱  
 To the لغایت (*leghayateh*) A.P.  
 end of. [*Used in the sense of 'inclusively'*]. Ex. ۱۳ نمره ۳ لغایت نمره  
 No. 3 to 13 inclusively. *See* ل (*leh*)  
 غایت &  
**لغت** (*loghat*) A. ۱  
 1. A word. Ex. || این فرهنگ چند لغت دارد؟  
 کلمه *Syn.* || 2. A dictionary [often & واژه  
 & کتاب لغت]; also, a vocabulary. Ex. a Persian-English dictionary. *Syn.* فرهنگ &  
 3. A language; a dialect. [Pl. = لغات *loghat*].  
 Lexicography or علم لغت  
 lexicology. *See also* لغت شناسی



ing || 2. A lexicographer. [Pl. = لغویون (-viyyoon)].

Idle لغویات (laghviyyat) A.1  
talks, foolish words; nonsenses, absurdities. [Pl. of لغوی laghvee, considered as a n.].

لغه (loghah) A. = لغت

1. R. Wrapping; لف (laff) A.1  
folding. Syn. پیچیدن || 2. Joining; junction. Ex. کاغذ شمارا در لف کاغذ خود I sent your letter in junction with my own; I enclosed your letter with mine.

Rhet. Involution and لف و نشر evolution; a figure of speech in which a number of nouns or subjects mentioned successively are followed or preceded by a corresponding number of adjectives or predicates. The figure is called لف و نشر مرتب when the order of the nouns or subjects corresponds to that of the adjectives or predicates, and لف و نشر مشوش when this order is reversed

[Note. In ordinary E. prose the word 'respectively' is used to indicate some such circumstance in the regular order. Ex. The murderer and the thief were executed and imprisoned respectively. Such an expression does not exist in P. Therefore, in order to translate this E. sentence, we pick out the corresponding parts, and place

لغز ندگی (lagh-zandegē) ۱

Slipperiness.

1. Slippery. لغزنده (-zandeh) ص.۱. Ex. زمین لغزنده است || Syn. لیز. Rickety; tottering, 2. A stumbler. Fig. A blunderer.

لغزیدن (zeedan) ف.ل. [Imper. root = لغز laghz]. 1. To slip or slide; to stumble. Ex. (a) پایش روی سنگ لغزید He stumbled against (or upon) a stone. (b) بچه روی زمین لیز می لغزد The child slips or slides on the slippery ground.

2. To blunder, stumble, make a slip.

A mine which لغم (laghm) T.۱ is to be exploded or sprung.

A counter mine. لغم زیر لغم - لغم مقابل

1. Nonsense; لغو (laghw) A.۱  
useless, futile, or idle talk. Ex. He speaks a great deal of nonsense || See بیهوده

2. Suppression, elimination; abrogation; also, cancellation. Ex. (a) لغو قانون the abrogation of a law. (b) لغو قرارداد the cancellation of a contract. Syn. الغاء و فسخ

Futile, vain; non-sensical. ص.۱. Ex. چرند بیهوده || Syn. سخف لغو

1. To cancel. لغو کردن ف.م. Ex. قرارداد او را لغو کردند || 2. To set aside, abrogate, annul. Ex. آن قانون را لغو کردند || Syn. الغاء کردن

1. Literal; لغوی (logha-vee) ص.۱-۲  
verbal. Ex. literal معنای لغوی



Sponging on others; parasitic life.  
 1. A vocable, **لفظ** (lafz) A. ۱. a word. [Pl. = الفاظ alfaz]. Syn. ۲. Utterance or pronunciation. See تلفظ  
 Word by word, لفظ بلفظ  
 literally, verbatim.  
 A compound word. لفظ مرکب  
 A suffix. لفظ الحاقی  
 Excuse me میدان الفاظ شریف  
 for interrupting you.  
 In sound; **لفظاً** (laf.zan) A. ق. ۱. این دو کلمه in letter, literally. Ex. These two words are homonymous; *lit.*, alike in sound, and different in meaning.  
 A word. **لفظه** (laffah) A. R. ۱. Literal. Verbal. **لفظی** (-zee) A. ص. ۱. Following, or occurring in, the sound.  
 Bistort. **لفلافه** (laflafeh) A. ۱. ۱. R. Wrapped. **لفیف** (lafceef) A. ۱. ص. ۱. Syn. پیچیده || ۲. Ar. gr. A triliteral verb containing two of the weak letters ی & ا و.  
 1. Loose. **لق** - لغ (lagh) A. ص. ۱. Ex. (a) دندان لق (b) دهش لق است || He has a loose tongue.  
 2. Addle. Ex. تنخم مرغ لق || 3. R. Bald.  
 Such a one فلانی چانه اش لق است cannot keep secrets.  
 1. Unsettled. **لق و لق**  
 Ex. در این دو روزه مدرسه تق و لق است ||  
 2. Half-open. Ex. بازارها تق و لق است ||

them together; thus, قاتل را اعدام و In certain cases we make use of این (یک) & آن (یک) without having to place the corresponding parts together. Ex. John and Mary travelled respectively to Rasht and Esfahan, which is translated, یحیی و مریم مسافرت کردند, آن یک برشت و این یک باصفهان  
 Herewith. **لفاف** (laffan) A. ق. ۱. Ex. لفایک نسخه از قراردادرا برای اطلاع شما. Herewith I enclose a copy of the contract for your information. Syn. جوفاً  
**لفاح** (loffah) A. = مهر گیاه  
 1. Verbose. **لفاظ** (laf-faz) A. ۱. ص. ۱. Loquacious. 2. A verbose pedant. Pedantic use **لفاظی** (-faze) A. P. ۱. of words; verbosity. Loquacity.  
 To be verbose لفظی کردن ف. ل. or loquacious; to use pedantry in the use of words.  
 A wrapper; **لفاف** (lefaf) A. ۱. {  
 a cover or **لفافه** (lefafah) A. ۱. {  
 envelope; a sheeting. A folder. A bandage. *Fig.* Cover, mantle; guise [Pronounced also *laffafah*].  
 لفافه (یا لفاف) باریچی - لفاف جنس  
 A packing-sheet, packing-paper, wrapping-paper.  
 To wrap. لفاف کردن ف. م.  
**لفت دادن** (left-dadan) A. ف. م. Colloq. To lengthen out with (tiresome) details.  
**لفت و لیس** (leftolees) A. Colloq. ۱.



Aesop.

1. A mouthful; a morsel. Ex. || يك لقمه نان || 2. A titbit. 3. A bit, a piece.

1. To eat in mouthfuls. 2. To break (bread; etc.) in pieces.

To eat greedily; to eat large morsels.

لقمة الصباح (A.P. (-matossabah)  
Breakfast.

لقمه لقمه (A.P. (-loghmah)  
1. In mouthfuls; in morsels, a mouthful at a time. Ex. لقمه لقمه || 2. Broken in pieces or morsels.

لقمه ماهی (A.P. (-mahee)  
The skate.

لقوه (Med. Facial A.P. (-laghvah)  
palsy. Spec., paralysis or distortion of the mouth [لقوه دهان].

A foundling. لقيط (A.P. (-lagheet)  
[O.S.] Picked up.

A stain; لک (lak) (۱)  
a spot (on a fruit, etc.); a speck(le).

To stain. لک انداختن یا کردن ف.م.

To be stained or spotted. لک شدن

To become spotted, as fruit. لک افتادن { ف.ل. لک زدن

A lac; لک (۲) (H.A.)  
the number one-hundred thousand.

لک = (۲) لاک

لک = (A. (-laka) برای تو - بتو

To make loose or unfirm, to loosen v.t.

To become loose; to loosen v.i. To be added, as an egg.

1. Visage, countenance, face A.P. (-legha')  
[Often in comp. Ex. خورشیداقا & ماهاقا moon-faced; sun-faced; i. e. fair or beautiful. 2. Meeting; encounter; a visit or interview.

1. R Pollen لقاح (A.P. (-laghah)  
[more fully لقاح الزهر]. Syn. || کرده Properly, the pollen of a male palm-tree. 2. Fecundation. See تلقیح Pollen. لقاح الزهر (A.P. (-ozzahr)  
Syn. || زهر & لقاح کرده

لقانطه (T-It. (-loghanteh)  
A restaurant, a public eating-house. [T. لقنطه loghantah, from It. locanda]. See مهمانخانه

A title (of لقب (A.P. (-laghab)  
honor). [Pl. = القاب alghab] Compare کنیه & عنوان

To entitle; to لقب دادن ف.م.  
bestow a title of honor (on).

To receive a title لقب گرفتن  
of honor; to be entitled.

لقلق (A.P. (-laghlagh) = لگ لگ  
لقلقيات (P.A. (-laghlaghiyyat)  
Idle talk; absurd or futile words.

لقمان ا. Loghman, a celebrated eastern fabulist and philosopher, sometimes identified with



- To trot. لکه رفتن ف.ل.
- Stained, spotted; flecky. Blemished. لکه دار (dar) ص
- To stain or blemish; to disfigure or spoil; to (at)taint. Ex. آبروی مرا لکه دار کرد. It spoiled (or stained) my reputation or good name. لکه گیری (geeree) ا. Minor repairs, as of a building. Cleaning; removal of spots.
- To make minor repairs (in). To spot clean. لکه گیری کردن ف.م.
- A bridle; a bit; reins. [Arabicized form لجام *lejam*]. لگام (legam) ا. *Syn.* افسار و دهنه
- Full-speed; full gallop. لگام ریز (reez) ص.ق
- A kick or kicking. لگد (lagad) ا.
1. To kick; to fling. Ex. شتر او را لگد زد. The camel kicked him. 2. To recoil. Ex. تفنگ لگد میزند. 3. To recalcitrate (at or against) See لگد کردن *See also* پشت پا زدن
- To tread (on); to trample. Ex. بچه را لگد کرد. He trod on the baby. لگد کردن ف.م.
- To be kicked, to receive a kick. To be trod or trampled. لگد خوردن ف.ل.
- To kick out. با لگد بیرون انداختن
- To stamp. لگد نرمین زدن
- Bad, spoiled (thing). A face-card of the lowest value in *آس* or Iranian poker. لکات (lakat) ص.ا.
- A harlot. لکاته (lakateh) ا.
- لکد (lakad) الخ = لگد (lagad) الخ
1. Spotted. لکدار (lak-dar) ص.
- Ex. میوه لکدار || 2. Stained. لکزده (zadeh) ص.
- Spotted, as fruit.
- لکک (laklak) = لگگ
- لکک (lekkek) } Dragging along, lagging.
- لک و لک (lekkek) } لک و لک کردن ف.ل.
- To drag along; to lag.
- لکم (lakom) A. = برای شما - شما - مال شما
- لکن (laken) ح.ن. A. But; how- ever, nevertheless. *Syn.* ایکن و اما
- لکنت (loknot) ا. A. Stammering, stuttering, impediment in speech.
- To stammer, to stutter. لکنت داشتن
- لکنت دار (dar) ص. A.P. Stammering, stuttering (adj.) *Syn.* الکن
- لکوموتیو = لکوموتیو
- لکه (lakkeh) ا. 1. A spot; a speck(le), a freck; a stain. Ex. tea-stains لکه چایی 2. Fig. A blemish, stain; stigma. Ex. لکه بدنامی
- A stain on one's reputation. بی لکه
- Stainless Blameless. لکه انداختن
- To stain. لکه سفید چشم
- Albugo, a speck on the cornea.
- Trot, trotting, لکه (lokkeh) ا.



[Ar. negative A. (۲) (lam) لم or privative particle, used as a prefix ]. Not; un-. Ex. لم يزرع barren, uncultivated.

Knack, trick. Colloq. (lemm) لم Ex. لم اینکار را شما بلد نیستید You do not know the trick (or knack) of doing that. Syn. فن & بند

لمالم (lamalam) = لبالب

Glancing. [R] A. (lamh) لمح

1. A glance, A. (lam-hah) لمحده a glimpse; a sly look. 2. A moment; a flash. Ex. لحظه

Feeling; A. (lams) لمس touching, palpation, fingering.

To feel (of). لمس کردن ف.م.

touch, palpate. Ex. کور لباس مرا لمس

The blindman touched (or

felt of) my clothes. Syn دست زدن

دست مالی کردن &

Soft; lax. لمس (۲) ص.

لمع (lam') = [R] A. (lamean) لمعه

لمعات See under لمعه

Shining, A. (lama-an) لمعان

glittering; brightness; brilliancy.

Syn. درخشندگی & تابش

A single flash, A. (lam-ah) لمعه

glance, etc. Brightness; shine.

[Pl. = لمعات lama-at].

لمیدن (lameedan) ف.ل. Imper.

root = لم lam]. To loll, lean back

at ease, sit down in a careless

posture, stretch oneself. [Also

لم دادن]

Kicking, س. (lagadandaz) لگد انداز in the habit of kicking, habitually kicking. Ex. شتر لگد انداز

Kicking. A. (-andazee) لگد اندازی Fig Refractoriness.

Exposed to س. (-khor) لگد خور kicking; capable of resisting kicks. Hence, tough, durable; buff.

Compare شلاق خور

1. Kicking. س. (-zan) لگد زن

Syn. لگد انداز || Vicious, as a horse.

2. A kicker.

Trampled, س. (-koob) لگد کوب trod (upon); س. (-mal) لگد مال pressed.

To tread (on), لگد کوب کردن | ف.م. لگد مال کردن |

Ex. انگور را لگد کوب کردند

A stork. لگلاک (laglag) A.

A basin, a لگن (lagan) A.

metallic pan in which the hands are washed. A laver.

Anat. The pelvis. لگن خاصره

A (small) basin. لگنچه (-cheh) A.

A tutor; a mentor; لاله (laleh) A. a pedagogue.

لله (lallah) = A. بخدا - برای خدا

1. To God; for God. Ex. لله الحمد

(-el-hamd), thanks or praise to

God. See also الحمد لله || 2. For

God's sake, in God's way.

Tutorship. لاله گری (laleh-garee) A.

1. Lolling, لم (lam) (۱) - ف.

leaning at ease. 2. See under لمیدن

لم دادن = لمیدن



2. See under لندیدن  
 Grumbling. **لندلند** (-lond) ۱.  
 muttering. Syn. غرغر or قرقر  
 To mutter, to لندلند کردن ف.ل.  
 grumble. Ex. این پیرزن پیوسته لندلند میکند  
 London. **لندن** (landan) ۱.  
**لندیدن** (londeedan) ف.ل.  
 To mutter, to grumble. [Imper.  
 root = لند lond].  
**لنگ** (lang) ص.  
 Lame; maimed, crippled. Ex. این گدا هم کورو هم لنگ  
 || Syn. شل || Fig. Halting;  
 stopped; kept waiting; lacking  
 means. Ex. کار بواسطه بی اسبابی لنگ است  
 The work is stopped due to lack  
 of instruments.  
 1. To make لنگ کردن ف.م.ل.  
 lame, lame v.t.; cripple. Fig. (a)  
 To stop, to cause to halt. Ex.  
 دزدان کاروانرا لنگ کردند  
 The robbers  
 stopped the caravan. (b) To keep  
 from going; to keep waiting.  
 2. To halt, stop; stay, linger. Ex.  
 دو روز کاروان در آنجا لنگ کرد  
 To become لنگ شدن ف.ل. یا مچ ف.م.  
 lame. To be stopped; to halt.  
**لنگ** (leng) ۱.  
 The leg (from the groin to the tip of the toe).  
**لنگ** (long) ۱.  
 A waist-wrapper or waistcloth; a bath-shawl. An  
 apron.  
 Limping. **لنگان** (langan) ص.  
 To cause لنگاندن (-dan) ف.م.  
 to limp. [Imper. = لنگان]. [Caus.  
 of لنگیدن].

**لم یزرع** (lam-yazra') ص.  
 Barren, arid; uncultivated. Ex.  
 زمین لم یزرع  
**لم یزل** (-yazal) ص.  
 Eternal, undying. **لم یزلی** (-yazalec) ص.  
 لا یزال Syn. || خدای لم یزلی Ex.  
**لن** (lan) [Ar. negative and  
 privative particle]. Not; never.  
**لنبان** (lamban) ۱.  
 An old prostitute. A procuress.  
**لنبر** (۱) (lambar; lom-) ص.  
 1. The buttocks [کفل]. 2. Lumpish; fat.  
**لنبر** (۲) (lambar) ۱. = لپر  
 Lapping. To lap, as water. لنبر زدن ف.ل.  
**لنبه** (lombeh) = لنبر (۱)  
 A hanging lamp. **لنتر** (lantar) ۱.  
 [O.S.] A lantern. [Fr. lanterne  
 or E. lantern].  
**لن ترانی - لنترانی** (lantaranec) ص.  
 1. [O.S.]. Thou shalt never see  
 me. [Part of a passage in the  
 Koran where Moses' request to  
 see God, and God's reply to him  
 is narrated].  
 2. [Used as an adj.]. Disappoint-  
 ing, discouraging; refusing to  
 give an audience or interview.  
 Ex. جواب لن ترانی شنید He received  
 a disappointing reply (to his re-  
 quest for an interview).  
 3. [Used as a n.]. A disappoint-  
 ing or negative reply. Conceit R.  
 Boastful (reply); boasting R.  
**لند** (land) = پسر  
**لند** (lond) ۱-ف. || لندلند = ۱.



*Langeh*, a port **لنگه** (۲) ا.

southwest of Bandar\_Abbas, on the Persian (or Iranian) Gulf.

Lameness. **لنگی** (*langee*) ا.

To limp, **لنگیدن** (-*dan*) ف.ل.

walk lame, go lame. [Imper. root=**لنگ** *lang*].

If. **لو** (*low*) (۱) ح.ع. **لو** = [R] **اگر**

Even if; **ولو آنکه**

even should; even though. Ex.

عهد خود را نخواهم شکست ولو آنکه جانم

I will not break my promise, even if my life be

in danger.

**لو** (*low*) (۲) **لب** (*lab*)

Betraying, betrayal. **لو** (*low*) (۳) **ا** R.

To betray. **لو** دادن ف.م. = گیر انداختن

In card-playing, **لو** (*loo*)

a particle affixed to numerals-two

to ten inclusively- to designate

the respective cards marked with

these numbers. Ex. **دو** two, the

card having two pips. [*Perhaps*

*from T. origin*].

A standard, **لوا** (*leva*) ا.

banner, flag. [Pl. = **الویه** *alviyah* R].

Syn. **بیرق** & **علم** - **پرچم** - **درفش**

[Pl. of **لواحق** (*lavahegh*) ا.]

**لاحقه** *laheghah*]. Annexes; appen-

dages. Dependencies, appurtenances.

See **سوابق** & **لاحقه**

Necessaries, **لوازم** (*lavazem*) ا.

necessary things, requisites. Equip-

ments; outfit; tackle. Ex. **لوازم مهندسی**

equipments or instruments of

**لنگان لنگان** (*langan-langan*) ق.ص.

1. Limpingly. 2. Limping, going lame.

**لنگانیدن** (*langancedan*) = **لنگاندن**

1. An anchor. **لنگر** (*langar*) ا.

2. Equipoise, counterpoise. 3

Weight. 4. Gravity, dignity; airs.

5. = **لنگر خانه**

Pendulum.

**لنگر ساعد**

To cast anchor, **لنگر انداختن**

to anchor. *By ext.* To halt

To weigh **لنگر کشیدن** (یا برداشتن)

anchor.

An alms- **لنگر خانه** (*-khaneh*) ا.

house; also, a monastery R.

Weighty. **لنگردار** (*-dar*) ص.

Having an anchor, counterpoise, etc.

*Fig.* Serious, grave.

An anchorage; **لنگرگاه** (*-gah*) ا.

a harbor. See **بندر**

**لنگرود** ا. *Langrood*, a town

of Guilan.

A bale. **لنگه** (۱) (*langeh; len-*) ا.

Half a load, each of the two

packs placed on a beast of bur-

den. Syn. **|| عدل** A mate or match;

a doublet.

Odd, single, mateless. **ص.**

*Ant.* **جفت**

An odd shoe. **يك لنگه كمش**

The leaf of a door. **لنگه در**

Ill-mated, ill-matched, **لنگه بلنگه**

not mates. Ex. **كفشهای من لنگه بلنگه**

My shoes are not mates.

Syn. **تابتا**



Ex. چشمش || 2. Squint. Ex. آدم لوج

Syn. چپ (چشم) || لوج است

Squint; لوجی (loochee) ۱

strabismus. See دویینی

A plate; a table(t); لوح (lowh) ۱

a board; a slate. [Pl. = الواح alvah]

لوح سنگ = تخته سنگ

لوح مرقد = سنگ قبر

The eternal table لوح محفوظ

in which the destinies of all man-

kind are recorded. By ext. Di-

vine or universal memory.

The revealed لوح ناخوانده

knowledge of the prophets.

لوحش الله (lowhashallah) ح.ن. ۱

1. Bravo! Well done! 2. [Pre-

ceding a prep.]. What a....!

what a good, fine.... [Contrac-

tion of لا او حشه الله i.e. May God

not desert him!]

A tablet; a لوحه (lowhah) ۱

plate; a sign-board. See also لوح

لودگی (lowdegee) ۱. Buffoonery.

لوده (۱) (lowdeh) ۱-ص.

1. A buffoon, a clown. Syn. مسخره

2. Buffoonish.

A pannier. لوده (۲) ۱

Cheese made لور (loor) ۱

from whey. Fresh cheese.

Almond. لوز (lowz) ۱ = بادام

A kind of sweetmeat shaped as

a lozenge or almond.

Cacao. لوز هندی

Anat. A. (-ol-me'dah) لوز المعده

engineering. [Pl. of لازمه]

Neces- A. (lavaze-mat) لوازمات

saries, etc. [Double pl. of لازمه].

A. (-mottahreer) لوازم التحریر

Stationery. [O S.] Writing neces-

saries.

Thin, flat لواش (lavash) ۱

bread (or cake).

لواشه (lavasheh) = لباشه

A sodomite. لواط (lavvat) ۱

Active لواطه (levatah) ۱

sodomy, pederasty. Syn. بچه بازی

لواطه کن (-kon) = A.P. لواط -

لواطه گر (-gar) = بچه باز

A seller لواف (lavvaf) ۱

(or maker) of tent-materials.

A blamer. لواام (lavvam) ۱

A censor or criticiser. [Fem. =

لوامه lavvamah]

The reproof (or نفس لواام

sting) of conscience; remorse.

لوائج لایحه See under

Kidney bean. لوبیا (loobia) ۱

Navy bean. لوبیای مرمری (یا سفید)

Kidney bean. لوبیای قرمز

Cowpea. لوبیای چشم بلبلی

Naked, bare. لوت (۱) (loot) ص

Syn. || برهنه See لات No. 1.

Victuals; delicious لوت (۲) R. ۱

dishes. [Often لوت و پوت]

1. A glutton. لوت خوار (-khar) ۱

Syn. || پرخور 2. A sensual man.

Contamination; لوث (lows) ۱

pollution; soiling, defiling.

1. Squint-eyed. لوج (looch) ص.



liness, frankness and gallantry.

Logarithm. **لو غاریثم** (logharism) ۱.

The elephant's ear; the taro. **لوف** (loof) ۱ Bot.

Luke. **لوقا** (loogha) ۱ G.

The Gospel of Luke. انجیل لوقا

**لو کوموبیل** (lokomobil) ۱ E. & F.  
A locomobile.

**لو کوموتیو** (lokomotiv) ۱ E. & F.  
A locomotive. [Sometimes written **لو کوموتیف**].

**لو کوموتیو گردان** (gardan) ۱ E. & P.  
A turntable.

**لول** (۱) (lool) ص.  
1. Shameless; impudent. 2 = سرخوش

**لول** (۲) ۱ = لوله  
A stick, as of opium. Ex. **یک لول تریاک**

**لولا** (lowla) ۱  
A hinge.

**لولا فرنگی**  
A butt-hinge.

**لؤلؤ** (lo'lo') ۱ A.  
Pearl.

[Pl. = **لاآلی** la-alee, properly, pl. of **لؤلؤ** lo'lo'ah, a single pearl]. Syn. **مروارید** & **در**

**لولو** (looloo) ۱  
A bugbear; an imaginary being destined to frighten children.

**آن ممه را لولو برد (یا خورد)** Prov.  
exp. That will never occur again. [O.S.] The bugbear has carried away (or eaten) the breast [orig., addressed to a baby wishing to suck its mother].

**لوله** (looleh) ۱  
A tube; a pipe.

A spout.

**لوله لامپا**  
A lamp-chimney.

The pancreas or sweetbread

**لوزتین** (lowzatayn) ۱ Anat. A.

The tonsils. [O.S.] The two almonds. [D. of **لوزه** lowzah, an almond; a tonsil].

**ورم لوزتین** Med. Tonsilitis.

**لوزی** (lowzee) ص. ۱. Amygdalate, almond-shaped. See **بادامی** || 2. R.

Tonsillar.

**لوزی** ۱. Geom. A lozenge.

**معین** || 2. R. An almond-cake.

**لوزینه** (—neh) ۱ P. A sweetmeat made of almonds: an almond-cake.

**لوزینه بگاودادن** Prov. exp.

To cast pearls before swine.

**لوس** (loos) ص. ۱. Spoiled, as a child 2. Insipid, flat, icy Ex.

**اخنک** || 3. Ingratiating, as a flatterer.

To ingratiate oneself in an insipid manner. To be (come) spoiled, as a child.

**لوط** ۱ A. Lot, Abraham's

nephew. [From Heb. **לוט**]. See **الواط** Note under

**بحر لوط** Geog. The Dead Sea.

**لوطی** (lootee) ۱ A.P. A pederast, sodomite, bugger. A rascal, a rogue. See **الواط**

**لوطی بازی** (—bazee) ۱ A.P. Playing the rascal, buffoon, or bugger; rascality; buffoonery; buggery.

**لوطی گری** (—garce) ۱ A.P.

|| 2. Colloq. Man—



در رختخواب لولیدن

A ewer **لولین** (*loolein*) ۱.

(for use in a water-closet). See

ابریق و آفتابه

**لوم** (*lowm*) = **ملا مت** - **تویخ**

Color. **لون** (*lown*) ۱ = **رنگ**

See the pl. **الوان** (*alvan*).

A prostitute **لوند** (*lavand*) ۱

[جنده]; a lewd woman. A liber-

tine. A tavern-haunter. An adven-

turer R. A gallant; a knight R.

Lewdness; **لوندی** (*lavandee*) ۱.

prostitution; libertinism. *Collecq.*

Charming figuration (in a mu-

sical performance).

(The spike of) **لویی** (*looyee*) ۱.

the cat-tail or reed-mace.

A Pole, **له** (*lah*) (۱) Rus.

a Polander. [Rus. Лях]. See

**له** (*lah*) (۲) A. = **باو** - برای او

To him; for him, in his favor.

*Compare* **له** (*laha*) [Fem. = **له** علیه].

For and against; **بر له و بر علیه**

pro and con. Ex. **دسته ای بر له و**

**Some spoke** گروهی بر علیه او حرف زدند

for, and others against him.

Crushed. Trod (upon). **له** (*leh*) ص.

1. To crush; **له کردن ف م.**

to smash; to tread. Ex. **حیوان بچهره را**

|| 2. To squeeze or press. **له کرد**

*Syn.* **له کردن** || 3. To slur (a syl-

lable or word).

To be **له شدن ف ل.** یا **مچ ف م.**

crushed; to be trampled or trod.

To be squeezed or pressed.

A chimney. **لوله** (یا دودکش) بخاری

A water-pipe. **لوله آب** = **تنبوشه**

The spout of a ewer. **لوله آفتابه**

The barrel of a gun. **لوله تفنگ**

A cannula. **لوله جراحی**

Anat. The alimen- **لوله هاضمه**

tary canal.

A siphon. **لوله مخصوصه** R.

A periscope. **لوله ترصدگاه** (یا بصری)

A gas-jet **لوله گاز**

A fire-hose. **لوله اطفائی**

A tubule. A small pipe. **لوله کوچک**

To roll; to **لوله کردن ف م.**

tubulate; form into a tube.

Tubular, **لوله ای** (*looleh-ee*) ص.

tubiform. Pipe-shaped. Consisting

of a tube or pipe. Bot. Tubulous.

A swab. **لوله پاک کن** (*-pakkon*) ۱.

A pipe-cleaner. A chimney-sweeper.

A pipe-maker; **لوله ساز** (*-saz*) ۱.

a tube-maker.

Manufacture **لوله سازی** (*-sazee*) ۱.

of pipes or tubes. Tubing; tu-

bulation.

Ductile. **لوله شو** (*-show*) ص.

A pipe-layer. **لوله کش** (*-kash*) ۱.

A plumber.

Pipe-laying. **لوله کشی** (*-keshee*) ۱.

Plumbing; plumbery.

A gipsy-woman; **لولی** (*loolee*) ۱.

a public singer or dancer. *By ext.*

A harlot.

[Imper. **لولیدن** (*-dan*) ف ل.

root = **لول**]. 1. To wriggle. Ex.

|| 2. To toss. Ex.

|| **کرم در آب میلولد**



1. Med Lethargy. See سبات || 2

[O.S.] Oblivion. Syn. فراموشی

لیچار = (leechar) ریچار

A lira. لیر (۱) (leer) ا

Drivel, slaver. لیر (۲) R.ا

A pound. A lira. لیره (leereh) It.ا

A pound sterling. لیره انگلیسی

A Turkish lira. لیره عثمانی

1. Slippery. لیز (leez) ص

Ex. || 2. Slimy. کف حمام لیز بود

1. To slide, لیز خوردن ف.ل

to glide. Syn. || 2. To

slip or stumble. Syn. لغزیدن

Slipperiness. لیزی (leezee) ا

لیزیدن = (leezeedan) لیز خوردن

Lick لیس (lees) امر از ف. لیسیدن

thou, [Imper. root of leeseedan;

short for بلیس belees, the usual

form].

Licking; لیسیدن ف.از ف. لیسیدن

licker. [Short for لیسنده leesandeh,

the usual form, and used only

in comp]. Ex. کاسه لیس a hanger-

on or sponger; lit, one who

licks the bowl.

Quoits. لیس بازی (leesbazee) ا

(One) who لیسنده (lee-sandeh) ا-ص

licks. a licker; licking.

A snail. لیساک (leesak) ا = حلزون

The blade of a لیسسه (leeseh) ا

plane. See رنده || Planing, smoothing.

Lapping: licking R.

To smooth, plane, لیس زدن ف.م

dress with a plane. To lap R.

[Imper. لیسیدن (leeseedan) ف.م

See under ل No. 2.

لها لہات - لہاة (lahat) A.ا = زبان کوچک

The uvula.

A flame. شعله = A.ا (lahb) لہب

Dialect; لہجه (lahjah) A.ا

tongue, accent, tone.

Therefore. لہذا (lehaza) ح-ع-ق. A

[O.S.] For this (reason). Syn.

از این جهت & بنا بر این

Lohrasp, an ancient لہراسپ ا

king of Iran, father of Goshtasp.

Poland. لہستان (lahes-tan) ا

1. Polish. لہستانی (-tanee) ص-ا

2. A Pole. The Polish language.

لہف = A. (lahf) تأسف

لہلہ زدن (lahlah-zadan) ف.ل

To pant (from thirst, etc.).

Play; pastime. لہو (lahv) A.ا

Syn. || Sportiveness. لعب & بازی

(Worldly) amusements; لہو و لعب

pleasure. Debauchery.

Uvular. لہوی (lahvee) A.R.ص

لہیب = A. (laheeb) مشتعل

To me. لی (lee) = A.ا بمن

1. Merit, لیاقت (liaghat) A.ا

meritoriousness; worth(iness); fit-

ness. Ex. او لیاقت این مقام را ندارد He is

not worthy of that position. 2.

(Cap)ability; efficiency. See لایق

See under لیل

See under لئیم

See یالیت

لث = A. کاش

لث (lays) A.ا = شیر

لثرخس (leesarghos) G.ا



as شب which see under شب قدر

لیل (۱) (laylee) = شبانه - شبی

Laylee, a feminine, لیلی (۲) A. ۱

proper name. Spec., name of the sweet-heart of Majnun, in the poetical romance by the celebrated poet Nezamee.

[Note. The word is also written لیل and pronounced leyla].

Languid. Affecting لیم (leem) ص. languidness. Assuming a guiltless air by an affected languidness.

Hopping. لی لی (leyley) ۱

To hop. لی لی کردن ف. ل.

A lemon, لیمو (leemoo) ۱

a citron. لیمون (leemoon) ۱

A sweet lemon.

لیموی ترش = لیمو ترش

Sweet lemon, لیموی شیرین

Lime. [Originally لیموی عمانی

brought from Oman].

See in the vocab. آب لیمو - آبلیمو

The lemon-tree; درخت لیمو

the lime-tree.

A lemon لیمو ترش (- torsh) ۱

or citron.

Lemonade.

[Fr. limonade] لیموناد (-nat) ۱ P-Fr. ۱

لیمونی = (leemoo-nee) لیمویی

۱. Lemon- لیمویی (-yee) ص.

colored, citreous, citrine, light-

yellow. [Also لیمویی رنگ Ex. پارچه

۲. Citrous. ۳. Resembling

a (sweet) lemon, lemon-shaped.

Ex. پستان لیمویی

root=لیس]. To lick. Ex. سک بدن

خود را می لیسد

A liter or litre. لیتر (leetr) F. ۱

A fiber or filament. لیف (leef) A. ۱

A staple. [Pl.=الیاف a/yaf] Ex.

کتان از الیاف بزرگ درست میشود Linen is made from flax fibres.

A bath-brush (orig. لیف حمام

a wisp of fibres); لیف صابون

a little bag containing soap and used as a sponge.

A hem لیف (یا لیفه) تنبان (یا زیرجامه)

or fluting in a pair of drawers through which tape is drawn.

To soap لیف زدن ف. م. ل.

(the body) with a brush; to brush.

۱. [Also لیفه A. ۱ (leefah)

leeghah]. A flake of cotton or

silk put in an inkstand. ۲. See

لیف || [O.S.] A tuft of fibres.

Fibrous. لیفی (leefee) ص. P. ۱

Fibro-cartilage. غضروف لیفی

See under لیفه

لیک (leek) لیکن

(laken) لیکن (leekan)

Liqueur, cordial. لیکور (likor) F. ۱

Night. لیل (layl) A. ۱ = شب

Layla, a feminine لایلا ۱

proper name. See also لیلی

لایلا " (laylan) A. = شبانه ق.

لیلاج (leylaj) = لیلاج

A night; لیل (lay-lah) A. ۱ = شب

one night. See the collective لیل

[Pl.=لیال layal R. & لایال layalee

[Same A. (-latol-ghadr) لیلۃ القدر



1. Base, *la-eem* (۱) **لئيم** ص.ا. *A*  
mean, low; avaricious, miserly.  
*Syn.* پست & دون || 2. A mean or  
base fellow. A miser. [Pl. = **لئام**  
*leam*. The P. pl. form **لئيمان**  
should be preferred].

**لئيم** (۲) الخ = **لحييم** الخ  
*A.ا. ص* { **لئيم الطبع** (*la-eemottab'*)  
          **لئيم النفس** (*la-eemonnafs*)  
1. Of a base nature. base, vile,  
sordid, mean. 2. A base fellow.  
*Syn.* پست (فطرت)

Soft; **لین** (*layyen*) ص.ا. = نرم  
smooth; gentle.

**لین** (*leen*) = **لینت**  
*لینت* (*leenat*) ص.ا. = نرمی  
Soft-ness. *Med.* Laxity, looseness (of  
the bowels), loose bowels.

To loosen **لینت** دادن ف.م.ل.  
the bowls, to cause laxity.

**لیوان** (*leevan*) ا. **لیوان** را آب کن  
A (large) glass. Ex. **لیوان** را آب کن  
Fill the glass  
with water.

**لیون** (*lion*) ا. **لیون** (s). *Geog.*



# م

(b) *مبادا* for *نباشد* Let there not be, may it not be; lest.

4) Added to cardinals, it changes them into ordinals. Ex. *يك* one, *يكم* first; *دو* two, *دوم* second.

5) It denotes the number 40 in the Ar. numerical alphabet.

6) In vulgar or familiar language a word is sometimes repeated, and the letter *م* placed before the second to mean a series of analogous or similar objects, as in *كتاب متاب* i. e. a book or something; books, etc. The letter *پ* also has the same use. Ex. *رخت رخت*.

7) It serves as an abbreviation chiefly for *تم* *tamma*, finis; and *محرم* the first lunar month.

8) It takes the place of a *ن* followed by a labial. Thus *دم* *domm*, and *سم* *somm* are contracted forms of *دنب* *donb*, and *سنب* *sonb* respectively.

The 28th. letter of *ا* (*meem*) the P. alphabet, and the 24th. *م* of the Ar., corresponding to *m* in E.

The various uses of *م* in grammar and elsewhere are as follows:

1) It is a verbal termination of the first person for the present and past tenses. Ex. *ميروم* go; *رفتم* I went.

2) Preceded by a *zabar*, it is an inseparable pronoun of the first person, used (a) possessively, as in *نامم* my name, (b) objectively, as *مي بيندم* He sees me; *زددم* he struck me (besides the other meaning 'I struck'). [Pl. = *مان* *man*].

3) It is interchangeable with *ن*, being used before the prohibitive (or negative imper.), as well as before the optative. Ex. (a) *مرو* for *نرو* 'do not go', or *مياشام* do not drink (where the positive imper. is *آشام* or *بياشام*);



*Syn.* باقی (مانده)

1. A catastrophe. *A.* ص. ۱ (ma'boon) **مابون**

mite. 2. Infamous; effeminate.

[O.S.] Affected with *ابنه* which see.

*A.* ۱ (ma-behel-eh-tiaj) **ما به الاحتیاج**

What is necessary; a necessary.

1. A space *A.* ۱ ح. ۱ (-bayi) **مایین**

between two things; middle. 2.

[Read with the ezafah]. Between.

Ex. چراغ را مایین دو ستون آویزان کن

Hang the lamp between the two

columns. *Syn.* میان

*See under* **مات** (me-at)

1. Mate, *P.-A.* ص. ۱ (mat) **مات**

checkmate. *Syn.* شاه مات || 2. Check-

mated; *Fig.* Astonished, confoun-

ded, gaping with wonder. *Syn.*

حیران

To check(mate). *مات کردن ف.م.*

To strike dumb, dumbfound; con-

found, astonish, amaze. *Syn.* متحیر

حیران کردن و ساختن

To be *مات شدن ف.ل.* یا *مجه. ف.م.*

checkmated. To be dumbfounded,

confounded, or astonished.

He was struck *ماتش برد*

dumb; he was astonished.

1. *Colloq.* *A.* ۱ (ma-taht) **ماتحت**

The podex, fundament, anus. *Syn.*

|| 2. The lower part.

Patrimony. *A.* ۱ (-tarak) **ماترك**

*مات زده* = *A.P.* (mat-zadeh) **مات زده**

Mourning. *A.* ۱ (ma-tam) **ماتم**

To mourn; *ماتم گرفتن ف.ل.*

to go into mourning. Ex. چندین روز

**ما** (۱) (ma) ض. ص. ا. ج. We; us; our.

Ex. (a) ما میدانیم we know; (b) ما

(یا ما را) گفتند they told us; (c)

ما شاهنشاه our king.

[Note. The pl. ماها is often used

to express the real pl. and thus

avoid any ambiguity, for ما is

also used as a sing., especially

by a king. Ex. (a) ما امر فرمودیم

we have ordered, i. e. I (who

am a king) have ordered; (b) ماها

عقیده داریم که... We (i. e. our num-

ber) believe that...

What. **ما** (۲) = *A.* چیزیکه

[Ar. rel. pr. used in a number

of phrases which are regarded

in P. as compound words, and

must be looked up in the vocab.

Ex. ما بعد - ما حصل - ما فوق etc.].

Water; *ماء* (۱) (ma') = *A.* آب

juice; liquor; etc. [Pl. = *miah*].

1. Water *A.* ۱ (-ol-hayat) **ماء الحیات**

of life [آب زندگانی]. 2. Eau-de-vie,

brandy. *Syn.* عرق

Place to which *A.* ۱ (ma-ab) **ماب**

one returns; a resort or refuge.

[Used only in comp. to designate

air, affectation, style, etc.]. Ex.

ماب فرنگی which see in the vocab.

See also *جلالت مآب*

1. What *A.* ص. ۱ (ma-ba'd) **مابعد**

comes next or after. 2. Following,

subsequent. *Ant.* ماقبل

The rest; the *A.* ۱ (-baghee) **ما بقی**

|| مابقی نا را کی خورد

remainder. Ex.



- They mourned for (or over) him several days. ماتم برای او ماتم گرفتند
- To be in mourning. ماتم داشتن
- Mourning dress. لباس ماتم
- ماتم پرسی (matam-porse) ۱. Condolence.
- ماتم دار (-dar) = عزادار
- ماتم زده (-zadeh) ص. Mournful.
- ماتم کده (-kadeh) ۱. A house of mourning.
- ماتیک (matik) P-F. ۱. Cosmetic. [Short for کسماتیک kosmatik; the first syllable, being an indecent word in P., has been dropped].
- ماتر (ma-aser) ۱. Memorable deeds, illustrious acts; memorials. [Pl. of مائر ma'sarah R].
- ماج (maj) R. ۱. = ماه The moon.
- ماجد (maje) ص. Noble; glorious, honorable. Syn. محترم
- ماجرا - ماجری (majara) ۱. Event; accident, occurrence. ۲. Circumstances. Ex. شما از ماجرا خبر ندارید. || حادته و اتفاق Syn. || گذارش Syn. ۳. An adventure. سرگذشت Syn.
- ماجرا جو (joo) ۱. An adventurer. ۲. Adventurous. Magog. A. ۱. (ma'jooj) ماجوج
- ماجرا طلب (-talab) ۱. A buss, kiss, smack. = بوسه
- ماچ (mach) ۱. = بوسیدن To kiss. ۲. = بوسیدن To give a kiss.
- ماچ و موج (machomooch) ۱. Kissing (and licking); smack.
- ماچه (macheh) ص. ۱. Female. [Usually in comp.]. Ex. ماچه خر a she-ass; ماچه سگ a bitch. See ماده ۲. A female dog or ass.
- ماچین (machin) ۱. Indo-China. چین و ماچین ۲. China and Indo-China. ۳. The Chinese Empire.
- ماحصل (ma-hasal) ۱. Result; upshot; produce. Syn. حاصل ۲. Abstract; summary. Syn. نتیجه خلاصه
- ماحصل کلام (اینکه) To sum up.
- ماحضر (ma-hazar) ۱. Whatever is ready or at hand; victuals prepared in haste. See حاضری
- ماحی (mahee) ص. ۱. = محو کننده (One) who obliterates or erases.
- ماخذ (ma'khaz) ۱. Basis. Ex. || از روی چه مأخذی اجرت میدید. ۲. Source, origin. [O.S.] A place from which something is taken. [Pl. = مأخذ ma-akhez].
- بی مأخذ Without basis or foundation, unfounded.
- روی مأخذ - بمأخذ On the basis of.
- ماخلق الله (makhalaghallah) ۱. Whatever has been created by God; the world or universe. اول ما خلق الله The first thing created by God; i.e. wisdom or intellect.
- ماخوذ (ma'khooz) ص. ۱. = گرفته شده



مادرانه motherly love. 2. In a motherly manner; maternally.

مادر بختا ( *madar-bekhata* ) ص. P.A.

1. Illegitimate. 2. Whose mother is unchaste.

مادر خوانده ( *-khandeh* ) ا.

A nurse. An adopted mother.

مادر زاد ( *-zad* ) ص. Congenital,

innate, inborn; from one's birth.

Ex. مادر زاد کور born blind, blind from one's birth.

مادر زن ( *-zan* ) ا. A mother-in-

law; mother of one's wife.

مادر شوهر ( *-showhar* ) ا. A mother-

in-law; mother of one's husband.

مادر فرزندی ( *-farzandee* ) ا.

Maternal and filial relationship.

مادر وار ( *-var* ) = مادرانه

مادری ( *madaree* ) ص. ا. 1. Maternal,

motherly. See مادرانه || 2. Motherhood.

مادرید ( *madrid* ) ا. Geog. Madrid.

مادگی ( *madegee* ) ا. A button-

hole. Compare دگه

مادموازل ( *madmwazel* ) F.A.

Mademoiselle; Miss.

مادون ( *madoon* ) دون See under

ماده ( *madeh* ) ص. ا. Female,

[ *in comp.* ] she—. Ex. (a) بز ماده

or سگ ماده a she-goat; (b) ماچه

Ant || Compare نر

ماده گاو - گاو ماده A cow.

ماده شیر - شیر ماده A lioness.

ماده خر - ماچه خر - خر ماده - ماده الاغ

A she-ass.

1. Taken, received. Extracted.

Derived. An extract; a derivation.

2. A sum received. [Pl. = مأخوذات (*-khoozat*)].

ماخولیا ( *makhoolia* ) = مالخولیا

ماد ( ۱ ) ( *mad* ) = R. مادر

ماد ( ۲ ) = R. مانند

ماد ( ۳ ) = ا. مد Medes.

مادام ( ۱ ) ( *madam* ) A. ا. Duration.

1. While; during مادام که - مادامی که

the time that. Syn. هنگامی که 2.

As long as, so long as. Ex. مادام

|| که خاموش بود کسی ندانست چه کاره است

Syn. تا

مادام ( ۲ ) F. ا. A madam(e).

Fr. *madame*. See بانو & خانم

مادبه ( *ma'dabah* ) A.R. = مهمانی

مادح ( *madeh* ) A. ا. A praiser,

panegyrist, encomiast, eulogist.

Syn. ثنا خوان & مداح

مادر ( *madar* ) ا. A mother.

Met. The earth.

A foster-mother.

مادر رضاعی

A grandmother.

مادر بزرگ

A paternal grand-

مادر پدر

mother.

1. A maternal grand-

مادر مادر

mother. 2. A very old woman.

Dear mother! Mamma! مادر جان

Dame Nature. مادر روزگار ( یا دهر )

Fortune.

A matriarch.

مادر طایفه

A step-mother. مادر اندر ( *-andar* ) ا.

مادرانه ( *madaraneh* ) ص. ق.

1. Motherly, maternal. Ex. محبت



*Bot.* The snake-wood or snakeroot. کل مار

[O.S.] A striped and speckled serpent. *Met.* A hypocrite. مار خوش خط و خال

مار بدست دیگری گرفتن یا (کشتن)

*Prov. exp.* To employ another person in any dangerous task.

[Contraction of مادر] مار (۲)

[Contraction of بیمار] مار (۳)

مار = *A. (marr)* گذشته - گذرنده

مار اژدر = *(marazhdar)* اژدر مار

مار افسار = *(marafsar)*  
مار افسان = *(marafsan)*  
مار افسون = *(marafsoon)*

A charmer or conjuror of serpents.

مار پیچ = *(mar-peech)* اص.

1. A spiral; a helix. A circumvolution. 2. Spiral; helical, serpentine; serpentine. Ex. لوله مارپیچ or simply مارپیچ a spiral tube; a serpentine-worm.

Asparagus. مار چوبه = *(-choobeh)* ۱.

مارد = *(mared)* ص. ۱. || متمرّد = ۱.

2. A demon; a devil. [Rare].

ماردی = *R. (mardee)* سرخ

1. Gammon: مارس (۱) = *(mars)* ۱.

victory at backgammons obtained before the opponent has thrown

off a man. 3. [For بازی مارس].

Backgammons. [Used as an adj.]

Gammoned.

To gammon. مارس کردن ف.م.

To be gammoned. مارس شدن ف.ل.

The month of مارس (۲) = *F. ۱*

A female screw.

پیچ ماده

1. Matter: ماده = *A. ۱ (maddah)*

substance. *Syn.* جسم || 2. An article; a paragraph; also, a point. Ex.

ماده سوم قرار داد the 3d. article of

the contract. *See the pl.* مواد

*Physiol.* Haematine, ماده ملونه خون

coloring matter of the blood.

An article of law. ماده قانون

A single (or ماده واحده

unique) article.

Materially. ماده = *A. ق (maddatan)*

1. Material. ماده = *A. ۱ (maddee)*

Ex. [For شخص مادی] || 2. [For منافع مادی]

a materialist. [Pl. = مادیون = *mad-*

*diyyoon*]

مادیات = *A. ۱ (maddiyyat)*

Material things.

A mare. مادیان = *(madian)* ۱.

A filly. کره مادیان

Materiality, مادهیت = *A. ۱ (maddiyyat)*

materialness. Materialism.

مادینه = *(madeench)* = ماده = *(madeh)*

مادیون *See under* مادی

ماذریون = *(mazaryoon)* ۱.

1. *Bot.* Mezereon, spurge-olive.

2. *Med.* Mezereum.

مازون = *A. (ma'zoon)* مجاز

A serpent, a snake. مار (۱) = *(mar)* ۱.

The green viper, مار جعفری

the adder.

The rattle-snake. { مار جلاجل  
مار جرس دار  
مار زنگی



the companion angel هاروت, in a well of Babylon, as a punishment for being seduced by mortal women.

Anguine; ماری (maree) ص. serpentine. Snaky.

A maze. A twist. ماز (maz) ا.

A fold.

مازریون = (mazaryoon) مازریون Mazanda-ran, ا.

a northern province of Iran, south of the Caspian Sea.

مازندرانی (—rance) ص. ا.

1. Of or pertaining to Mazandaran. 2. Dialect or native of Mazandaran.

1. A gallnut; مازو (mazoo) ا. a gall-apple or oak-apple. 2. =

مازه

Tannic acid, tannin. جوهر مازو

مازوج (mazooj) = مازو

The backbone. مازه (mæzeh) ا.

[See پشت مازه] گوشت پشت مازه

ماس (mas) ا. Contraction of

الماس (2) و آماس (1)

ماساریقا (masareegha) ا. A-G.

Anat. The mesentery. Syn. حاویه

What ماسبق (masabagh) ا.

is past; the foregoing; the precedent.

ماست (mast) ا. Curdled milk,

curds, coagulated, sour milk.

ماست بند (—band) ا. One who

curdles milk.

ماست بندی (—bandee) ا. Curdling

March. [Fr. mars].

A place مارستان (1) (marestan) ا. abounding in snakes.

مارستان (2) = بیمارستان

مارش (marsh) ا. = قدم March, marching. [Fr. marche].

To march. مارش کردن ف. ل.

مارقشیا (mar-ghasheesa) ا. G.

Marcasite. Syn. حجر النور و حجر الطور

مارك (1) (mark) F. & E. = نشان

A mark: German coin. مارك (2) ا.

مارگزیدگی (mar-gazeedgee) ا.

Snake-bite.

مارگزیده (gazeedch) ص. ا. Snake-

bitten (person).

مارگزیده از ریسمان (سیاه) میترسد Prov.

He who has been bitten by a snake is afraid of an eel; a burnt child dreads the fire.

A snake- مارگیر (—geer) ا.

catcher. A charmer of serpents.

Snaky; مارمانند (—manand) ص.

serpentine; anguine.

An eel. مار ماهی (—mahee) ا.

A moray.

A lizard. مارمولك (—moolak) ا.

Syn. بز مچه

A stone مار مهره (—mohreh) ا.

found in the brain of certain varieties of serpents.

A step- مار اندر (marandar) ا.

mother. Syn. زن پدر

ماروت A. ماروت, name of

an angel who is believed to be suspended head downward, with



nounced *mashallah* and often serves as a masculine, proper name].

1. A bloody swelling. 2. Canker; chancre.

ماشوره = (*mashooreh*) ماسوره

1. Pincers; tongs; forceps. 2. A catch [گیره].

3. A trigger [پاشنه تفنگ].

Pea-green. ماشی (۱) (*mashee*) ص.ا.

A walker. ماشی (۲) ا.ا.

A pedestrian, a foot-passenger.

[*Agent from* مشی].

A machine. ماشین (*masheen*) ف.ا.

An engine. A train. A tramway.

To put in, ماشین کردن ف.م.

or manufacture by, a machine.

Spec, (1) to print (in a printing-machine); (2) to crop or dress

the hair by a machine; (3) To

type(write).

A train; a loco-ماشین دودی

motive. A motor-engine.

A typewriter. ماشین تحریر

A steam-engine. ماشین بخار

ماشین آلات (*-alat*) ف.ا.

Machinery; machine-tools.

ماشین خانه (*-khaneh*) ف.پ.ا.

An engine-house. A workshop.

ماشین سوار کن (*-savarkon*) ف.پ.ا.

A fitter, erector, or mounter of

machines.

ماشینبست (*masheenist*) ف.ا.

A machinist. [Fr. *machiniste*].

ماضی (*mazee*) ص.ا. = گذشته

1. Past. 2. The past. *Gram.* The

or coagulating milk; dairy.

ماست کش (*mast-kash*) = *Colloq.*

جاکش

ماست مالی (*-malce*) ا.

A glossing over [used figuratively].

To gloss over. ماست مالی کردن ف.م.

ماسک (*mask*) ع. & ف.ا. = نقاب

A mask. [Fr. *masque*].

Holding. [R] ماسک (*masek*) ص.ا.

[Fem = ماسکه *masekah*]. Ex. قوه ماسکه

the holding, i.e. retentive faculty].

What is ماسلف (*ma-salaf*) ا.ا.

past; the past. See ماسبق & گذشته

ماسوای (*maseva'yeh*) ح.ا.پ.

Besides, over. Except. *Syn.* جز

1. A weaver's reed. ماسوره (*masoureh*) ا.ا.

2. A ramrod-pipe. 3. A tube [لوله].

(Fine) sand. ماسه (*maseh*) ا.

1. Sandy. ماسه زار (*-zar*) ص.ا.

2. A sandy place. A sand-pit.

ماسیدن (*maseedan*) ف.ل. [Imper.]

root = ماس]. 1. To congeal *v. i.*,

to be congealed or coagulated.

Ex. روغن ماسیده است. The fat is

coagulated. 2. *Fig. & colloq.* To

be of no avail [esp. in such ex-

pressions as چیزی نمی ماسد. It is use-

less; you will not realize anything.

ماش (*mash*) ا. *Bot.* Vetch.

ماشاء الله (*ma'sha-allah*) ح.ن.ق.ا

1. Well-done! 2. Cheer-up! 3.

May God preserve him from

evil eye! [O.S.] What God wills.

[Note. The word is vulgarly pro-



ما فوق طبیعت hyperphysical].

**ما فی الضمیر (ma-fezzameer)** A. I  
What is in the mind; i.e. intention; also, secret.

**ما قبل (ma-ghabl)** A. I. ص. ح. ا. I.

1. The antecedent, the precedent or preceding. Ex. || ما قبل آنرا بخوانید.

2. Preceding. 3. [Read with the *ezafah*, i.e. *-ghableh*]. Before.

Penultimate.

ما قبل آخر

**ماک (mak)** A. I. Colostrum, beestings. [Usually شیر ماک].

**ماکان (makan)** A. R. What was or has been. [Only in کماکان which see].

**ماکو (makoo)** A. I. A weaver's shuttle. [Also ماکوک (-kook)].

**ماکو (۲)** A. I. City north-west of Tabriz.

**ماکول (ma'kool)** A. ص. I. An eatable; a victual. Syn. خوردنی و خوراکی. [Pl. = ماکولات -koolat]. [O. S.] Eaten.

**ماکولات** See under ماکول

**ماکیان (maki:n)** A. I. = مرغ خاکی  
A hen, a fowl.

**مال (mal)** A. I. (۱) 1. Property; wealth. Ex. (a) مال فراوان گرد کرد He amassed a great wealth. (b) این کتاب مال من است This book belongs to me, this is my book; *lit.*, this book is my property. [Pl. = اموال *amval*].

2. A beast of burden, a beast for riding; mule, horse, etc.

past tense or preterite. [Fem. = ماضیه *maziah*, reserved for fem. & pl. nouns. Ex. سال == سنه ماضیه or پارسال last year].

The past or ماضی مطلق  
preterit tense. Ex. رفتم I went.

The (present) perfect ماضی قریب  
tense. Ex. رفته ام I have gone.

The past perfect ماضی بعید  
tense. Ex. رفته بودم I had gone.

The past progressive ماضی استمراری  
sive tense. Ex. میرفتم I was going.

The narrative past ماضی نقلی  
(either the past, or the present perfect; but properly, the former).

The affirmative ماضی شهودی  
past, i.e. the preterit.

**ماطر (mater)** A. = بارنده - بارانی  
**ماغ - ماق (magh)** A. = صدای گاو  
Moo(ing), low(ing).

To moo or low ماغ کشیدن ف. ل.  
Ex. گاو ماغ می کشد

**مافات (mafāt)** A. I. That which is past; the by-gone.

To make up for جبران مافات کردن  
the past (neglects, losses, etc.).

**ما فوق (mafowgh)** A. ح. ا. I. 1. What is in the upper part. See بالا 2. [Read with the *ezafah*; i.e. *ma-fowgheh*]. Beyond, above, over; more than. Ex. این مطلب ما فوق عقل این بشر است This is beyond human intellect (or reasoning).

[Note. The word ما فوق often renders the E. prefix *hyper-*. Ex.



Ultimately.  
 Malaria. *F.A (malaria)* مالاریا  
 Malarial. *F.P. (-yee)* مالاریایی  
 Malakalam (malakalam) *A. = گفتنی*  
 Ineffable, inexpressible.  
 مال الاجاره (*malol-ejarah*) *A.I*  
 Rent. (of a house, land, etc).  
 مال التجاره (*malottejareh*) *A.I*  
 Merchandise.  
 مالامال (*malamal*) *A.P.*  
 Filled to the brim, brimful; heaped (up).  
 مال اندیش (*ma-al-andeesh*) *A.P.*  
 Provident, forecasting. *Syn.*  
 عاقبت اندیش  
 مال اندیشی (*-andeeshee*) *A.P.I*  
 Forecast, foresight, providence.  
 مالایطاق (*malayotagh*) *A.*  
 Insupportable. *Syn.* غیر قابل تحمل  
 مال بگیری (*mal-begeeree*) *A.P.I*  
 Requisition (for beasts of burden).  
 مال بند (*-band*) *A.P.I*  
 A shaft or pole.  
 مال پرست (*-parast*) *A.P.I*  
 1. Mammonish. 2. A mammonist.  
 مال پرستی (*-parastee*) *A.P.I*  
 Mammonism.  
 مالخولیا (*malkhoolia*) *A-G.I*  
 Melancholy, melancholia. [O S.]  
 Black bile [سودا].  
 مالخولیائی (*-ee*) *A.G.*  
 Melancholiac, melancholy *adj.*  
 مالدار (*mal-dar*) *A.P.*  
 Wealthy, opulent. *Syn.* متمول & چیزدار  
 مالدارى (*-daree*) *A.P.I*  
 Wealth, opulence. *Syn.* تمول

Ex. از آن ده مال گرفتم تا قم. From that village I hired a beast till Ghem.  
 3. R. Finance(s), revenue.  
 Whose (property)? مال کی؟  
 Mine, thine, مال تو - مال حسن Hassan's.  
 مال منقول. Movable property.  
 مال غیر منقول. Immovable property.  
 مال لا وارث. An escheat.  
 رأس المال - بیت المال. See in the vocab.  
 [Note. The word مال is often used in the nature of a pronoun, to avoid the repetition of a noun.  
 Ex. دستمال من خوب است ولی مال پرویز بهتر است. My handkerchief is good enough, but that of Parviz is better].  
 مال (۲) امر ازف. مالیدن. Rub thou!  
 [Imper. root of *maleedan*; short for *bemal*, the usual form].  
 مال. ۱. ف. ازف. مالیدن. Rubbing;  
 rubber; crushing; wiping; wiper.  
 [Short for *malandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.].  
 Ex. دستمال & مال which see in the vocab.  
 مالیده. Rubbed; crushed.  
 Ex. پایمال. trampled (upon) trodden.  
 مال (۱) (*ma-al*) *A.I*  
 1. Return(ing). 2. End, result, consequence, issue. *Syn.* سرانجام & نتیجه.  
 مالی. (*malan*) *A*  
 Financially. Pecuniarily; with one's wealth.  
 Ex. مالا باو مساعدت کردم.  
 مالی. (*ma-alan*) *A*  
 Consequently.



1. Financial. *A.P.* مالی (*malec*)  
 || 2. Fiscal. Ex. مالی || امور مالی  
 3. Connected with wealth or money. *See the fem.* مالیه

Tax(es); مالیات (*maliat*)  
 revenues *Syn.* باج و خراج

Income tax. مالیات بر عایدات

Direct taxes. مالیات مستقیم

Indirect taxes. مالیات غیر مستقیم

A landtax. مالیات ارضی

Taxes in kind. مالیات جنسی

Taxes in cash. مالیات نقدی

Rental tax. مالیات مستغلات

Property tax. مالیات ملکی یا املاک

To tax, مالیات بستن (یا وضع کردن)

assess, levy taxes [with روی or بر]

Ex. مالیات سنگینی بر مسکرات بسته اند

A heavy tax is levied on alcoholic liquors.

مالیات بده (*-bedeh*) *A.P.*

1. A tax-payer. 2. *R.* Taxable.

مالیات بندی (*-bandee*) *A.P.*

Taxation, assessment.

مالیات ده (*-deh*) *A.P.* = مالیات بده

مالیاتی (*maliatee*) *A.P.*

Pertaining to taxes or taxation, tax *adj.* Ex. تحصیلدار مالیاتی a tax-collector.

مالیدن (*maleedan*) *F.* Imper.

root=مال]. To rub; anoint; be-

daub or besmear; shampoo; knead;

polish or furbish. Ex. (a) روغن را

بیدن خود مالید He rubbed his body

with the oil (or ointment). Ex.

دست را روی آن بمال Rub your hand

Rubbing. Friction. *(malcsh)* مالش  
 tion. Massage; shampooing [مشت مال].  
 Kneading.

To rub; مالیدن = مالش دادن ف.م.  
 shampoo; knead; give a rub (to).

Geog. مالیه (*maletah*)

1. Proprietor; مالک (*malek*)

landlord. Ex. مالک ملک خود را فروخت

2. Owner; possessor. *See* صاحب

[Pl.= مالکین *malekeen*].

To own, مالک بودن (یا شدن)

to possess.

The Lord or مالک يوم الدين

Master of the Day of Judgment.

مالکانه (*male-kaneh*) *A.P.*

1. Possessory; of ownership or

possession. Ex. حق مالکانه

2. By right of ownership; as a prop-

rietor. 3. *R.* Ownership right;

land right.

مالکیت (*-kiyyat*) *A.P.*

Ownership, proprietorship, possessorship,

possession; dominium. Ex. حق مالکیت

Right of ownership, proprietary

right.

مال مردم خور (*malemardom-khor*)

*A.P.* A spoliator of the property

of others; one who pockets an-

other's money.

1. Usual, مالوف (*ma'loof*) *A.P.*

customary; habitual. Ex. عادت مالوف

usual habit. *Syn.* همیشه

2. Familiar, accustomed.

ماله (*maleh*)

A trowel. ماله کشیدن ف.م.

To trowel



1. Midwifery. **مامایی** (*mamayee*) ۱.  
 2. [ For علم مامایی ]. Obstetrics.  
*Syn.* قابلی  
 مامایی کردن ف.ل. To practise  
 midwifery; to deliver women.  
**مامضی** (*mamaza*) = مافات  
 A little mother; **مامک** (*mamak*) ۱.  
 an old woman. [Dim. of مام].  
 A refuge; **مامن** (*ma'man*) ۱.  
 a place of safety or security.  
 1. An agent; **مامور** (*-moor*) ۱-ص. A.  
 a functionary, an employee; a de-  
 legate; a commissioner. An (exe-  
 cutive) officer or servant. [Pl. =  
 مأمورین دولت. (*-mooreen*)]. Ex. ||  
 government employees, function-  
 aries of state, public function-  
 aries. 2. Commissioned; charged.  
 [O.S.] Ordered, commanded. Ex.  
 شما مأمور هستید که این پیغام را برسانید  
 You are charged (or ordered) to de-  
 liver this message.  
 مأمور کردن ف.م. To charge,  
 commission, order, appoint, give  
 orders (to). Ex. (a) او را مأمور کردند  
 He was com-  
 missioned (or appointed) to collect  
 the taxes. (b) دو نفر را مأمور تفتیش کردند  
 Two men were appointed as ins-  
 pectors.  
 مأمور شدن مج. ف.م. To be  
 appointed, charged, or commis-  
 sioned. To be ordered.  
 مأمور اجرا An executive officer.  
 مأمور مخصوص A special functionary

- over it.  
 2. To roll and press; to make  
 by rolling and pressure. Ex. نمر  
 کلاه مالیدن & مالیدن  
 روی بر خاک مالیدن  
 To prostrate oneself.  
**مالیدنی** (*malee-dance*) ص-۱. Med.  
 1. (Destined) for external use. Ex.  
 2. An ointment; a  
 medicine for external use.  
**مالیده** (*-deh*) ص. Rubbed;  
 anointed; bedaubed. Rolled and  
 and pressed, as a felt hat. *Gam.*  
 Null (and void); not counting.  
**مالیه** (*maliyyeh*) ۱-ص. A.  
 finances. Ex. وزیر یا وزارت مالیه Mi-  
 nister or Ministry of Finance.  
 [Orig., fem. of مالی financial].  
 اداره مالیه The Finance  
 Department or Administration.  
 رئیس (یا پیشکار) مالیه A (provincial)  
 director of finances.  
 امین مالیه A financial agent.  
**مام** (*mam*) ۱-ص. = مادر Mother, mamma.  
**ماما** (*mama*) ۱. A midwife.  
 2. Mamma; mother.  
 [Imitation of European usage]  
**ماماچه** (*-cheh*) ۱-ص. A midwife.  
 [Derogatory term for ماما].  
 ماماچه که دو تا میشود سر بچه کج درمیاید  
*Prov.* Too many cooks spoil the  
 broth; two captains sink the ship.  
**مامان** (*maman*) ۱-ص. F. Mamma,  
 mammy. 2. A lass, a sweetheart.  
 [Fr. *maman*].



pl. of م - used (1) possessively, as in فرزندان our son, and (2) objectively, as in دیدمان He saw us].

مان (۲) مانستن & ماندن See under  
House(hold). مان (۳) ۱.

House furniture. [Rare except in مهمان and خانمان]

Similar, مانا (mana) ص. R. resembling. See مانند

As if, as though; مانا که  
you would say. See گویی

ما نحن فيه (ma-nahno-feeheh) A.  
The subject at hand. Lit. What we are in (or about).

ماندگی (man-degee) ۱. Fatigue. Syn. خستگی || 2. R. Worn-out state of a thing; oldness. 3. Lassitude.

ماندن (-dan) ف. ل. [Imper. root = مان] ۱. To remain; to be remaining or left. Ex. (a) آنچه را که

میمانند جمع کن Gather what remains. (b) دو ساعت مانده است بموقع حرکت ما Two hours remain before our start; in two hours we shall start.

(c) هیچ نخواهد ماند جز آثار نیکوکاری Nothing will remain (or continue to exist) except the effects of doing good. Syn. باقی ماندن

۲. To stay. Ex. چند روز در آنجا ماندید || Syn. توقف کردن ۳. To be tired out, to be fatigued. Compare

۴. To survive, to remain alive. 5. To last, wear, endure; to keep. Ex. شیر نخواهد ماند The milk will not keep.

or agent. A commissioner.

The high مأمورین عالی رتبه  
functionaries.

A mission, a body هیئت مأمورین  
of delegates.

(al-ma'mooro- المأمور معذور  
ma'zooron) An agent (or messenger) is not to be blamed; an agent or messenger is excused.

مأموریت (ma'-mooriyyat) A. ۱  
Commission, mission, delegation; agency; duty, order, instruction(s). Ex. (a) من مأموریت دارم که شما را جلب کنم I have instructions to arrest you. (b) او بمأموریت رفته است He is gone on a duty abroad.

۱. That which مامول (-mool) A. ص. ۱  
is hoped or expected, a hope or expectation. Ex. این برخلاف مامول این بود This was contrary to my expectation. Syn. انتظار || 2. Expected, hoped.

۱. Secure, مامون (۱) (-moon) A. ص.  
preserved. Syn. محفوظ || 2. R. Trust-worthy. Syn. امین  
مامون (۲) A. ۱ Ma'moon, an  
Abbasside caliph.

مامیران (ma-meeran) Bot. ۱  
Celandine, swallow-wort.

مامیزه (-meezeh) A.  
Meconium.

مامیsha (-meesha) Bat. ۱  
Common field scabious.

مان (۱) (man) ض. ص. ا. ج.  
Our. Us. [Insep. pr. of the 1st. pers., and



He prevented me from going.

**مانند** (*manand*) ص-ح.ا-ا.

1. Resembling, like. Ex. قدش سرو. His stature resembles a cypress. Syn. شبیه || 2. [Read with the *ezafah*]. Like. Ex. مانند گاو. like a cow. Syn. مثل || 3. Resemblance.

[Note. *مانند* is often used in comp. rendering the E. suffix-oid or -like. Ex. سرو مانند cypress-like.

Incomparable, peerless. بی مانند  
To resemble. مانند بودن

**مانندگی** (*manan-degee*) ا.

Resemblance. Syn. شباهت

Resembling, **ماننده** (*-deh*) ص.  
like. Syn. شبیه

Echo. **مانو** (*manoo*) ا.

A manœuvre. **مانور** (*manovr*) F.ا

A drill.

To drill soldiers. مانور دادن

To manœuvre.

1. Familiar, **مانوس** (*ma'noos*) ص.

acquainted, intimate; associated.

Ex. حیوان با من مانوس نیست. The animal is not familiar with me.

*Compare* آشنا || 2. Accus-  
tomed; inured.

To become مانوس شدن ف.ل.

familiar, acquainted, or intimate;  
to be familiarized.

**مانوی** (*manavee*) ص-ا-ا.

Manichæan.

Manes, Mani, **مانی** (*manee*) ا.

or Manichæus. [Often مانی نقاش

Let it remain! Let it **ماند**  
be for some other time!

*See in the vocab.* باز ماندن - در ماندن

The survivors or بازماندگان  
remnants, those who have re-  
mained alive.

*See under* فرو **ماندن**

1. Remaining; **مانده** (*mandeh*) ص.

left. 2. Tired out, fatigued. [Of-

ten خسته و مانده] 3. Worn out, old;

having remained long (in a store,

etc.), unsold. Ex. اجناس مانده.

*See in the vocab.* پس مانده

**مانستن** (*manes-tan*) ف-ل-م.

To resemble. [*Imper. root*==مان]

Ex. صورتش بچه میماند. What does his  
face resemble? Syn. مانند بودن

شباهت داشتن

Resembling. **مانسته** (*-teh*) ص.

[P.P. of مانستن] || مانند & شبیه Syn.

**مانش** (*mansh*) F.ا = بحرمانش

*Geog.* The (English) Channel.

[Fr. *La Manche*].

1. An obs- **مانع** (*mane'*) ص-ا.

tacle, hindrance, impediment,

holdback. [Pl. = موانع *mavane'*].

Ex. (a) موانع را مرتفع نمودم I removed

the obstacles. (b) مانع شما در این

کار چیست What hinders (*or prevents*)

you from doing that?

2. Hindering, keeping (back),

preventive; impeditive; obstruc-

tive.

To prevent, مانع شدن ف.م.

hinder, keep. Ex. مرا از رفتن مانع شد.



The moon sur-  
rounded by a halo.

ماه خرقه‌ی

A lunar month.

ماه قمری

A solar month.

ماه شمسی

The fasting-month, the  
month of Ramazan.

ماه روزه

ماه صیام

(Epithet of) ماه کنعان (یا کنعانی)

Joseph. *Lit.*, the moon of Canaan.

Every month,

ماه به ماه

from month to month.

See under علف

علف ماه

See Note under ما

ماه‌ها

ماه‌ها (mahar) = = مه‌ار

ماه‌انه (mahanch) = ماهیانه

A beauty, ماه‌پاره (mah-pareh) ۱.

a belle or beau, an adonis.

[O.S.] A piece of the moon.

A moon. ماه پرست (parast) ۱.

worshipper. *Met.* An adorer of  
beauties; a lover.

1. Of a moon-like figure; beautiful. 2. A beauty,  
a beau or belle.

1. Moonlight, ماهتاب (tab) ۱.  
moonshine. مهتاب (mahtab)

Compare آفتاب || 2. = the moon.

A half-moon. ماه‌چه (chah) ۱.

or demi-lune; a crescent (on a  
flag, etc.).

Skilful, ماهر (maher) ۱.

skilled, expert; dexterous; inge-  
nious. Ex. او در زدن ویالن ماهر است. He  
is skilful in handling (or playing  
on) the violin.

i.e. the Painter Manes]

Abode, مأوا - ماوی (ma'va) ۱

dwelling, residence, habitation;

shelter. *Syn.* منزل و مسکن

To dwell, مأوی گرفتن (یا کردن) ف.ل.

reside, lodge; to take one's abode.

*Syn.* جا کردن و منزل کردن

1. = مأوی ساختن ||

2. To choose, as one's dwelling.

To lodge.

ماوی دادن ف.م.

To give shelter.

ماوراء (mavara) ۱-ح.ا.

1. *R.* What is beyond, besides,  
behind, or after. 2. [Read with  
the *ezafah*] Beyond, besides. Ex.  
ماوراء (یا ماورای) تصور  
beyond imagi-  
nation. See مافوق

Transcaucasia.

ماورای قفقاز

*Geog.* A. ۱ (-onnahr) ماوراء النهر

Transoxania. *Lit.*, Beyond the  
river (Oxus).

An event; ماوقع (mavagha) ۱

a circumstance; circumstances.

Ex. ماوقع را برای من بیان کرد

Same as ماوا

ماوی

1. The moon. ماه (mah) ۱.

See مهتاب و قمر || 2. A month. Ex.

3. *Met.* (a) A beauty; a beautiful mistress or  
sweetheart. Ex. تو ماه منی

(b) Any-  
thing that is excellent.

The new moon.

ماه نو

The full moon,  
the 14th. day

{ ماه چهارده شبه  
ماه شب چهارده  
ماه پر - ماه تمام

of the moon.



2. R. Like the moon. || ماهانه &

ماهواره (mah-vareh) = ماهیانه

A monthly salary or stipend. A monthly revenue.

1. Broadcloth. ماهوت (mahoot) ۱.

2. Woollen or textile fabric.

ماهوت پاک کن (pakkon) ۱.

A brush.

ماهوت فروش (foroosh) ۱.

A draper.

ماهوت فروشی (forooshee) ۱.

Drapery; cloth-trade.

Made of ماهوتی (mahootee) مس. broadcloth. Covered with (woollen) cloth, as a tennis-ball.

1. A rising ماهور (mahoor) ۱. ground, a hill. [Opposed to دره].

2. Name of a branch of music.

ماهوش (mah\_vash) مس. ۱.

1. Moon-like; beautiful. 2. A beauty. [In comp.] ماهه (mahéh)

-months old; months'. Ex. (a) بیچہ چہار ماہه a baby four months old; (b) حاملہ ہفت ماہه seven months gone with child. (c) ہر ماہه - every month.

A fish. ماهی (۱) (mahee) ۱.

Astr. Pisces. See حوط

Salmon-trout. ماهی آزاد

Smoked herring, ماهی دودی

bloat herring, bloater.

Trout. ماهی قزل آلا

Bream. ماهی سیم

ماہر اذہ (maheraneh) ق-ص. A.P.

1. Skilfully; dexterously Ex. ماہر اذہ

2. Skilful, dexterous, adroit [never used for persons]. Ex. جوابہای ماہر اذہ

ماہرخ (mah-rôkh) ص-۱.

1. = ماہرو || 2. Pointing game; indication of game, as is done by a pointer [سگ ماہرخ]. A feminine, proper name.

To point (game). ماہرخ رفتن

ماہ رخسار (-rokhsar) = ماہرو

1. Moon-ماہرو (-roo) ص-۱. faced; ماہروی (-rooy) ۱. beautiful. 2. A beauty, a beau or belle. Syn. ماہ پیکر & ماہرخ

ماہری (maheree) = A.P. مہارت

ماہ طلعت = P.A. (-tal-at) ماہرو

ماہ گانہ (-ganeh) = ماہانہ ماهیانه

1. A lunar گرفت (-gereft) ۱. eclipse. Syn. || خسوف & ماہ گرفتگی

2. A freckle or mole believed to be due to a pregnant woman touching some part of her body while looking at a lunar eclipse, which leaves the freckle on a corresponding part of the body of the born infant.

ماہ گرفتگی (-gereftgee) ۱.

A lunar eclipse. Syn. خسوف

ماہ لقا (-lagha) ص-۱. Moon-

faced, مہلقا (mah-lagha) ۱.

beautiful. Syn. ماہرو [The second is used as a feminine, proper name].

1. = ماهیانه ماهوار (-var) ص-۱.



A fishery. محل صید ماهی = شیل  
Piscatology. فن یا علم صید ماهی.  
Pisciculture. پرورش یا تربیت ماهی  
Ichthyography. شرح ماهی  
Ichthyology. مبحث ماهی  
Ichthyolite. ماهی متحجر  
1. Lunar [ قمری ]. ماهی (۲) ص.  
2. Monthly [ ماهیانه ].  
What she (or it) is. See ماهی A. (mahiyah)  
See under ماهیات  
**ماهیانه** (mahianeh) ص. ق. ۱.  
1. Monthly. Ex. اطلاع نامه ماهیانه a monthly report. 2. Monthly, once a month, in every month. Ex. 3 A monthly payment; monthly wages, salary, tuition, etc. Ex. ماهیانه شما چند است  
**ماهی پرست** (-parast) ۱.  
An ichthyolater.  
**ماهی پرستی** (-parastee) ۱.  
Ichthyolatry.  
**ماهی پرور** (-parvar) ۱.  
A pisciculturist.  
**ماهی پروری** (-parvaree) ۱.  
Pisciculture, fish culture.  
1. Quid. ماهیت (mahiy-yat) ۱.  
dity, essence, nature the thing itself. Ex. ماهیت دعوی the nature of the lawsuit or case. 2. Modality; condition. Syn. کیفیت & چگونگی  
3. (Intrinsic) value or worth. [Pl. = ماهیات (-yat)]

Gold fish. ماهی طلائی  
Anchovy. ماهی کولی  
Gudgeon. ماهی ریز قنات  
Bleak. ماهی درشت قنات  
Whitefish. ماهی سفید  
Whiting. ماهی سوف  
Whitefish. ماهی کوسه  
Angler, sea-devil, or frog-fish. ماهی گول  
Carp. ماهی اسقومری  
Mackerel, scombr. [Lat. from G. skombros]. ماهی ریشدار  
Barbel. ماهی خاردار  
Perch. ماهی روغن  
Cod(fish). روغن ماهی  
Cod(fish) oil. ماهی یونس  
Dolphin. ماهی مرکب = ماهی سیبا  
Cuttlefish. ماهی سیبا (سیبا یا سویا)  
Sardine. ماهی سردین (آتش ماهی)  
Ray. ماهی چهار گوش  
Torpedo or crampfish. ماهی برق (یا الکتریک) ماهی رعاد (-ra'ad)  
Shad. ماهی چشم سیاه  
Pike. اردک ماهی  
Gurnard, gurnet. سرخ ماهی  
Flying fish. ماهی بالدار (یا پیدار)  
Fry; small fish, small fry. ماهی ریز (یا خرد)  
اره ماهی - سیر ماهی - سفره ماهی -  
سک ماهی - شاه ماهی - گراز ماهی - مار ماهی  
See in the vocab.  
To fish, ماهی گرفتن (یا صید کردن)  
to catch fish.  
Fishing. صید ماهی



A fishwife or زن ماهی فروش  
fishwoman.

1. A fisher, ماهی گیر (mahee-geer).  
a fisherman. 2. R An otter.

Fishing. ماهی گیری (-geeree).  
ماهی مانند (-manand) ص.

Pisciform, piscine; fishy.

مایان (mayan) = ماهها

مایتحال (mayatahallal) A.

What is dissolved, digested, or  
worn out. See بدل مایتحال

مایحتاج (mayahtaj) A.

Necessaries, what is needed.

A table مائده (ma-edah) A.  
(covered with victuals). By ext.  
Food.

1. A liquid. مائع (ma-e')  
[Pl. = مایعات] A. ص. مایع (ma-ye')  
-yeat]. 2. Liquid; fluid. Ex. آب  
Water is a liquid  
(substance). Syn. آبکی

Liquid measure. پیمانه مایعات

To liquefy. تبدیل بمایع کردن (یا شدن)

Liquidity. مایعیت (-yeiyyat) A.

1. Inclined, مائل (ma-el) A. ص.  
oblique. مایل (mayel)

Ex. سطح مایل an inclined or ob-  
lique plane. Compare کج & متمایل

2. Fond, desirous. Ex. من بورزش  
I am fond of exercise.

To be fond (of). مایل بودن (به)

To like. Ex. I like to buy  
that. To be inclined (towards).

To become fond مایل شدن

or desirous. To be inclined, to

ماهی تابه (mahee-tabeh) A.  
ماهی تاوه (-taveh)

A frying-pan, a pan for frying fish.

A muscle ماهیچه (-cheh) A.

(of the arm or leg); the calf of  
the leg [ماهیچه پا].

A biceps (muscle). ماهیچه دو سر

A triceps (muscle). ماهیچه سه سر

An aqua- ماهی خانه (-khaneh) A.  
rium: artificial pond for fish.

ماهی خوار (Zool. (-khar) (۱))

A heron. See also ماهی خوارك

1. Piscivorous. ماهی خوار (۲) ص. A.

2. A fish-eater, an ichthyophagist

ماهی خوارك (Zool. (-kharak))

A kingfisher. [Also ماهی خورك]

ماهی خواری (-kharee) A.

Ichthyophagy.

ماهی خور (-khor) = ماهی خوار

A vessel for ماهی دان (-dan) A.  
keeping fish, an aquarium.

ماهی در هم (-darham) A.

A design (of carpets, etc.) sug-  
gestive of fishes wriggling around  
one another. L., a fish design.

Fish-spawn. ماهی زاد (-zad) A.

Indian- ماهی زهره (-zahreh) A.  
berry, Coccus indicus: poisonous  
berry of the Anamirta coccus.

ماهی شناس (-shenas) A.

An ichthyologist.

ماهی شناسی (-shenasce) A.

Ichthyology.

ماهی فروش (-foroosh) A.

A fish-monger.



بد اخلاقی است Idleness is the source of immortality. 4. Essence, essential or principal part (*or* ingredient). 5. Quantity, amount; number. Ex. نمیدانید چه مایه مردم بدینسان گرفتار شده اند You know not what a number of people are involved in this manner. *Syn.* مقدار & مقدار ۶. Rennet [often مایه پنیر or پنیر مایه]. 7. *Mus.* Key.

Principal. اصل مایه  
Source of honor, مایه افتخار  
credit. Ex. این شاگرد مایه افتخار مدرسه است This student is a credit to our school.

Laughing-stock. مایه خنده  
(Source of) infamy. مایه بدنامی

معرف مایه = *Mus.* مایه نما  
Why, there is اینکه مایه ای ندارد  
nothing difficult (orig. expensive) in that.

To leaven (dough). مایه زدن ف.م.  
To curdle (milk).

To create a برای کسی مایه گرفتن  
difficulty or trouble for a person out of malice.

بیمایه - پرمایه - سرمایه - فرومایه - کم مایه  
*See in the vocab.*

مایه خوش (-*khosh*) = میخوش  
1. Strong; مایه دار (-*dar*) ص.  
thick. *Syn.* غلیظ & پرمایه ۲. Rich;  
having a capital. *Compare* سرمایه دار  
3. Leavened; fermented. 4. *Fig.*  
Possessing a substantial knowledge; capacious. *Syn.* کم مایه

*incline v. i.*

An oblique line. خط مایل

An oblique cone. مخروط مایل

1. Somewhat, inclined to مایل به  
[rendering the E. suffix *ish*]. Ex.

[rendering the E. suffix *ish*]. 2. Fond of.

Obliqueness, A. (maeliyyat) مائلیت  
obliquity; inclination. Fondress,  
eagerness *See* تمایل & میل

Disap- مأیوس (ma'yoos) ص.

pointed, despairing, hopeless. Ex.

I am disappointed من از این طفل مأیوسم  
of this child; I have no hope  
in him. *Syn.* دلسرد & نا امید

To disappoint: مأیوس کردن ف.م.  
to make hopeless.

To be مأیوس شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.  
disappointed; to despair, to lose  
hope.

مأیوسانه (-yoosaneh) ق. *A.P.*

Disappointed; desperately.

مأیوسی (-yoosee) ق. *A.P.*  
مأیوسیت (-yoosiyyat) ق. *A.*

Disappointment; despair. *Syn.* یاس  
& نا امیدی

1. Ferment, مایه (-mayeh) ق. *A.*

leaven; yeast. Ex. بیمایه فطیر است

(Bread) without ferment or yeast  
is unleavened. *Prov* One cannot  
make omelette without breaking

eggs. 2. Capital; funds; stock;  
principal. Ex. من برای کسب مایه ندارم

I have no capital (*or* money) to  
trade with. *Syn.* سرمایه ۳. Ori-

gin, source, parent. Ex. بیکاری مایه



مایه سوز (mayeh-sooz) ص. Losing, or having lost, one's capital.

مایه نما (nama) Mus. A keynote.

مایه See || معرفت مایه Syn.

مائی (maee) ص. Watery; aquatic, مائی (mavee) ص. A.

آبی aqueous. Syn.

مایه و منی (mayee\_o\_manee) A.

Egotism, egotism, self-conceit.

[O.S.] Practice of too often saying 'we' or 'I'.

مباح (mohah) ص. Allowed,

allowable; lawful; allowed to be spoliated, as another's property; allowed to be shed, as another's blood. Ex می گفتند خون این اشخاص مباح است They used to say that it was lawful to shed the blood of these people. Compare حلال

مباحث (bahat) A. I Allow- ableness; مباحث (bahiyat) A. I

lawfulness; impunity. Sincerity.

مباحثات (bahat) A. I Allowable (or lawful) things [Pl. of مباح]

مباحث See under مباحث

مباحثه (moba\_hesch) A I

A discussion. A dispute, controversy, altercation. Ex. مباحثه مذهبی religious controversy. [Pl = مباحثات]

(-hesat). Syn مناظره & مجادله

مباحثه کردن ف.ل. To discuss.

To dispute, altercate, debate; wrangle; enter upon a controversy.

مباد (mabad) { مبادا (mabada) { ح.ع.ج.ن.ق. 1. Lest.

Note یادداشت کنید مبادا فراموش شود Ex it lest you (should) forget.

2. God forbid! By no means. [O.S.] Let is not be [مباشد].

3 [Used as a prohibitive, in the sense of 'be careful' or 'look', but often left unrendered in E.] Ex. Don't you talk like that! Be careful you don't talk like that!

از برای مبادا precaution. For the sake of

مبادرت (moba-derat) A. I

Making haste, hurrying (to do a thing); anticipation. Taking up (or setting upon) a task.

1. To make haste, مبادرت کردن ف.ل. hurry, anticipate Ex. من بدینکار I made no haste in doing that. Syn. جلو افتادن & شتاب کردن

2. To set (upon a business or task); to take up. Syn. در دست گرفتن اقدام کردن &

مبادله (delah) A. I Exchange;

changing one thing for another. [Pl = مبادلات (-delat). Syn. معاوضه

1. To exchange. مبادله کردن ف.م.

Ex. They exchanged (or bartered) their commodities. 2. To bandy. Ex.

مبادله شوخی کردن to bandy jokes.

نرخ مبادلات Rate of exchange.

مبادی (maba-dee) A. I 1. Elements,

principles. Ex. مبادی هندسه 2. Origins;

beginnings. See the sing. مبادا



A.P.۱ (mobarakee) **مبارکی**

Blessedness; blessing. Auspiciousness; happiness. Ex. **مبارکی و میمنت** happily and auspiciously [phrase used at the head of marriage contracts, letters of invitation for marriage, etc.].

Do not be! **مباش (mabash) ف.**

See also under **گو (goo)**.

A supervisor, A.۱ (moba-sheer) **مباشر**

overseer, superintendent A foreman; a conductor. An agent, a factor. A commissary.

See **ناظر**

Overseer or supervisor **مباشر بنایی** of a construction work.

Supervisor of one's **مباشر املاک** properties.

Conductor of a train. **مباشر قطار**

Foreman of a **مباشر عملجات** labor-gang.

A commissary. **مباشر قشون (یا آرتش)**

Supervision, A.۱ (-sherat) **مباشرت** supervisorship, overseeing; foremanship; conductorship; agency, commissaryship. Sexual intercourse R.

1. To super- **مباشرت کردن ف.م.ل.** vise, oversee, manage, conduct.

Ex. **او کارهای املاک مرا مباشرت میکرد**

2. To act as a supervisor, overseer, conductor, agent, commissary, etc.

The Subsistence **اداره مباشرت** (or Supply) Department.

1. A be- A.۱-ص (mobadee) **مبادی** ginner. 2. Beginning. See **مبتدی**

A.P.۱-ص (mabadi-adab) **مبادی آداب** (A man) of principles or of good manners.

A champion; A.۱ (mobarez) **مبارز** a fighter; a duelist.

To challenge or defy **مبارز طلبیدن** champions, warriors, duellists, etc. to a single combat.

A.P.۱ (-talabee) **مبارز طلبی**

Defiance, challenging, invitation to single combats or duels.

A combat, A.۱ { (moba-rezah) **مبارزه** a duel, (moba-rezat) **مبارزت**

By ext. A battle Syn. **جنگ (تن بتن)**

To combat; **مبارزه کردن ف.ل.**

to duel. To fight. Syn. **جنگ کردن**

1. Blessed; A.۱-ص (mobarak) **مبارک**

happy. Ex. (a) **عید شمامبارک باشد** Happy New Year (or Festival); (b) **این عروسی باشد** I wish you good luck for (or I congratulate) this wedding.

2. Obsolescent. Auspicious; also, honored or esteemed. [Fem. = **مبارکه (-rakah)**]. Ex. **مدرسه مبارکه**

3. A proper name usually of negroes or slaves).

I congratulate...! Hail! Good luck!

Congratula- A.P.۱ (-bad) **مبارک باد**

tion. Syn. **تبریک**

To congratulate. **مبارکباد گفتن**

[O.S.] To say 'I congratulate.'

Auspicious, A.P.۱-ص (-fal) **مبارک فال**



A heretic. Compare مبدع

A beginner; A.I. (*mobla-dee*) مبتدی  
a novice. A neophyte.

Commonplace; A.I. (*-zal*) مبتذل  
hackneyed. Syn. پیش پا افتاده

An originator: A.I. (*-ker*) مبتکر  
an innovator; one who is the first  
in doing a thing. 2. Original,  
originative. Ex. مغز مبتکر an ori-  
ginal mind. See ابتکار

Suffering; A.I. (*-la*) مبتلا

attacked, overtaken (by a calamity,  
etc.); involved (in a difficulty);  
given, addicted (to a bad habit).

Ex. (a) مبتلای مالاریا suffering (or  
attacked by) malaria (b) مبتلای افیون  
addicted to opium-smoking. (c)

مبتلای عشق enamored or captivated  
by love. Syn. گرفتار

To suffer. To be addicted بودن  
ted or given (to a habit, etc.)

To be attacked, مبتلا شدن ف.ل.

as by a disease. To become in-  
volved or entangled, as in a dif-

ficulty. To be captivated or ena-  
mored, as by love. Ex. سرانجام

مبتلای عشق او شد At length he was  
enamored by her love (or fell  
in love with her).

مبتلا کردن = گرفتار کردن

Founded, based. A.I. (*-nee*) مبتنی

Syn. مبنی

A subject of بحث A.I. (*mab-has*)

discussion; a discussion, a debate.

مباشری = A.P. (*mobasheree*) مباشرت

1. A watercloset, A.I. (*mabal*) مبال  
a privy. Syn. مستراح || 2. R.

The urethra [مجرای بول].

Care, A.I. (*mobalat*) مبالات

solicitude; regard, consideration.

See under مبالغ

1. Exag- A.I. (*mobaleghat*) مبالغت  
geration; A.I. (*mobaleghah*) مبالغه

hyperbole. Syn. اغراق & کراف کویی

2. R. Striving, endeavoring.

To exag- مبالغه کردن (یا گفتن) ف.م.ل.  
gerate, use hyperbole, hyperbolize.

A.P. (*-ameez*) مبالغه آمیز

Hyperbolic(al), exaggerative,  
exaggeratory. Syn. کراف

An exagge- A.P. (*-goo*) مبالغه گو  
rator.

Edifices, A.I. (*mabane*) مبانی

buildings. Fig. Foundations. [Pl.  
of مبنی *mabnee*]. Syn. اساس

Glory; A.I. (*moba-hat*) مباحات

honor. Self-glorying; boasting;  
vying with another. See فخر

To pride oneself; مباحات کردن ف.ل.

to boast; to glory. Syn. فخر کردن

Imprecation; A.I. (*-helah*) مباحله

cursing. Behaving foolishly.

Separate. A.I. (*-yen*) مباین

Discordant. Contrasted. Syn. مغایر

Separation. A.I. (*-yenat*) مبیانیت

Divergence. Contrast. Syn. مغایرت

1. Gram. The A.I. (*mobtada*) مبتدا

subject. Syn. مسند الیه || 2. Beginning.

An innovator. A.I. (*mobla-de'*) مبتدع



to hostility.

1. Lavish, *A.ا. (mobazzer)* مبذر prodigal. 2. A spendthrift.

Bestowed. *A.ا. (mabzool)* مبذول Spent (lavishly). Abundant.

To bestow مبذول داشتن ف.م. or give (generously or lavishly); to accord or grant. Ex. مرحمتی در حق من مبذول دارید Grant me a favor.

1. Exempt, *A.ا. (mobarra)* مبرأ 2. Guiltless, innocent. Ex. او از این کارها مبرا است He is innocent of such deeds; he is incapable of doing such things.

To exempt. To مبرا کردن ف.م. exonerate; to declare innocent; hence, to set free. Ex. متهم را تبرئه کردن || Syn. مبرا کردند

Charitable *A.ا. (mabarrat)* مبرات deeds, pious foundations. [Pl. of مبرات *mabarrat R.*].

*A.ا. (mobar-red)* مبرد 1. Refrigerant; cooling, humec- tive. Syn. خنك || 2. A refrigerant.

1. A water- *A.ا. (mabraz)* مبرز closet, a privy. Syn. مستراح - مبال || 2. R. A battle-field.

Distin- *A.ا. (mobarraz)* مبرز guished, excellent. Syn. برجسته

Veiled. *A.ا. (mobargha')* مبرقع 1. Con- *A.ا. (mob-ram)* مبرم firmed. 2. Ineludible; irresistible, inevitable. Syn. ناگزیر & گریز ناپذیر

Urging, *A.ا. (-rem)* مبرم

A scope for research or investi- gation. Ex. روی چه مبحثی صحبت میکردند What subject were they discussing?

[Pl. = مباحث *mabahas*. Ex. مباحث علمی scientific subjects]

To mix or confuse کردن مخاط مبحث different subjects; to deviate from the main subject; to evade.

[Note In scientific terminology, the word مبحث often renders the E suffix *-logy* or *-ology* Ex. مبحث اعصاب *neurology*]

1. Origin; *A.ا. (mabda')* مبدأ beginning; principle. Ex. مبدأ و مقصد origin and destination. 2. *Geom.*

A generatrix. See the pl. مبادی *mabadee*. Ant. معاد & مقصد

Country of origin. کشور مبدأ

An inventor. *A.ا. (mobde')* مبدع

A founder; an originator. A neo- logist. A reformator. A creator. An innovator; a heretic.

Changed; *A.ا. (mobaddal)* مبدل modified; transformed; disguised. Ex. با لباس مبدل بیرون رفت He went out in disguise.

To change, مبدل کردن ف.م. transform; transmute; disguise. Ex. مس را بطلا مبدل کردن to change or transmute copper into gold. Syn. تبدیل کردن (یا دادن)

To be مبدل شدن ف.ل یا مبدل ف.م. changed, transformed, etc.; to change *v.i.* Ex. دوستی آنها مبدل بدشمنی شد Their friendship was changed



delegated, commissioned Raised (from the dead). 2 An apostle; an envoy; a delegate.

To be sent or ap- مبعوث شدن  
pointed, to receive a mission as a prophet. Ex. در چه سنی به پیغمبری شد  
At what age was he ap-  
pointed as a prophet?

To send; مبعوث کردن ف.م.  
appoint or delegate, give a mis-  
sion to (a prophet).

House of Com- مجلس مبعوثان  
mons; Chamber of Deputies.

Furniture; مبیل (mobl) F.ا  
piece of furniture. [Fr. meuble].

Syn. اثاثیه

Sum; مبلغ (mablagh) A.ا  
amount. [Pl. = مبالغ mabalegh].

Ex. (a) چه مبلغی بدهکار هستید What  
sum or amount do you owe?

(b) He spent enormous sums or excessive  
amounts. Syn. وجه

Total sum or amount. مبلغ کل

A mis- مبلغ (mobal-legh) A.ا  
sionary. An informer. A chanter  
in a mosque. [Pl. = مبلغین (-legheen)]

Ex. هیئت مبلغین مسیحی the Christian  
mission(aries)]

1. Founda- مبنا (mabna) A.ا  
tion, basis. Syn. پایه و اساس

2. R. A building. Syn. بنا

1. Based, مبنی (mabnee) A.ا  
founded. Ex. این اظهار مبنی بر اطلاع

This remark is not  
صحیح نیست

insistent; pressing; importunate.

Ex. (a) احتیاج مبرم pressing need.

(b) گدای مبرم importunate beggar.

Pious: مبرور (mab-roor) A.ا  
accepted (by God); absolved  
through piety.

1. Leprous. A.ا (roos' -) مبروص

2. A leper. See برص

Proved; مبرهن (mobarhan) A.ا  
demonstrated. Syn. ثابت

Extended; مبعوط (mabsoot) A.ا  
stretched (out); dilated, expanded;  
detailed. Ex. شرح مبسوط a detailed  
account or report.

مبشر (mo-bashsher) A.ا

An announcer of good news. A  
forerunner; a herald.

1. A moni. مبصر (mobser) A.ا  
tor. A superintendent A spectator R.

2. Seeing; understanding.

مبصر (mobasser) A.ا

1. One who makes another un-  
derstand or see something; an  
enlightener. 2. Enlightening. Pe-  
netrating.

مبطل (mobattel; mobtel) A.ا

Annihilating; cancelling; inva-  
lidating [باطل کننده].

Removed مبعود (moba'-ad) A.ا  
to a distance; banished.

Removing to مبعده (-ed) A.ا  
a distance; abducting [Fem. =

-edah. Ex. عضله مبعده an ab-  
ductor].

1. Sent, مبعوث (mab-oos) A.ا



1. Explanatory, illustrative. 2. *R.*  
An explainer.

Explained: *A.* ص ( *mobayyan* ) مبین  
illustrated; cleared.

متابع = *A.* ( *mota-be'* ) تابع - پیرو  
Following; پیروی = *A.* ( *-beat* ) متابعت  
obedience.

To follow; متابعت کردن ف.م.ل.  
to obey, to submit. *Syn.* پیروی کردن.

Touched, *A.* ص ( *mota-asser* ) متأثر  
impressed, moved; also, saddened.  
Ex. They از شنیدن خبر فوت او همه متأثر شدند.  
were all touched upon hearing  
the news of his death.

متاخر ( *-akhkher* ) ص.ا.

1. Modern; recent. 2 A modern:  
a person of modern times. [Pl =  
the moderns]. *Ant.* متقدم

Injured; متاذى ( *-azzee* ) ص.ا.  
vexed, troubled.

متارکه ( *mota-rekah* ) ص.ا.

1. A truce, an armistice [ often  
جنگ متارکه جنگ ]. 2. Discontinuing; ces-  
sation; suspension; abandonment.  
*Syn.* ترک

To dis- متارکه کردن ف.م.ل.  
continue, cease, suspend; also, to  
abandon. Ex. (a) جنگ را متارکه کردند.  
They suspended or ceased fighting.  
(b) The lesson درس دو سال متارکه شد  
was discontinued for two years.

Sorry; متاسف ( *mota-assef* ) ص.ا.  
regretful. Ex. خیلی متاسفم که نمیتوانم  
حضور بهم رسانم I am very sorry that  
I cannot attend. *Syn.* غمگین

based upon correct information.

2. [ *O. S.* ] Constructed, built. 3.

*Ar. gr.* Indeclinable.

Exhilarating. *Syn.* نشاط آور & بهجت آور

Vague. مبهم ( *mob-ham* ) ص.ا.

ambiguous; equivocal. Ex. مطاب

[Fem. & pl = مبهمه - *hamah*].

See مبهمات.

An indefinite pronoun. ضمیر مبهم

*Gram* مبهمات ( *-hamat* ) ص.ا.

Indefinite pronouns. Ex. "هیچک"

[Pl. of مبهم considered as a n.] || از مبهمات است

مبهوت ( *mabhoot* ) ص.ا.

Dumbstruck; astonished; stupefied.

*Syn.* کج & سرگشته - حیران - متحیر

To strike dumb; مبهوت کردن ف.م.  
dumbfound, stupefy, astonish.

مبهی ( *mobah-hee* ) ص.ا.

Aphrodisiac. [Fem. = مبهیه - *hiyah*.

Ex. aphrodisiac medi- ادویه مبهیه

cines]. [Pl = مبهیات (- *hiyat*) =

[ادویه مبهیه]

A shelter مبيت ( *mabeet* ) ص.ا.

(or sleeping-place) for the night.

مبیض ( *mabeez* ) ص.ا. = تخمدان

1. Sold. [R] مبيع ( *mabee'* ) ص.ا.

*Syn.* || فروخته (شده) 2. Anything

sold.

1. Clear, مبين ( *mobin* ) ص.ا.

manifest. *Syn.* || روشن 2. Indis-

putable; doubtless; true. Ex. دين

برحق the true religion. *Syn.* برحق

مبين ( *mobay-yen* ) ص.ا.



Married. *A. ص. (mota.ahhel)* **متاهل**

Ex. He (was) married at the age of 20. *Syn.* **تاهل** || عروسی کرده

1. Alter— *A. ص. (motaba-del)* **متبادل**

native; alternate; interchangeable; variant. Ex. (a) این دو حرف با یکدیگر متبادل اند These two letters are interchangeable (with each other). (b) خط متبادل a variant line [in a railway, etc.]. [Fem. = متبادله] *-delah*. Ex. زاویه متبادله an alternate angle. 2. Reciprocal, mutual.

**متبارز** (*A. (-rez)*) = مبارز

Blessed; *A. ص. (-rak)* **متبارک**

hallowed. Ex. نام خداوند متبارک باد Blessed be the name of the Lord. *See* مبارک

Divergent. *A. ص. (-ed)* **متباعد**

[O.S.] Distant, remote [دور].

1. Distinct; *A. ص. (-yen)* **متباین**

different; divergent. Ex. این دو || متفاوت *Syn.* || موضوع با هم متباین هستند

2. *Arith.* Aliquant. Ex. ۱۶ متباین 5 is an aliquant part of 16.

Erudite; *A. ص. (mota-bahher)* **متبحر**

versed, conversant. Ex. متبحر در ادبیات

Changed; *A. ص. (-baddel)* **متبدل** changing. [Rare].

Holy, *A. ص. (-barrek)* **متبرک**

sacred, blessed. [Fem. = متبرکه] *-barrekah*. Ex. اماکن متبرکه sacred places, shrines, temples].

**متبسم** (*A. ص. (-bassem)*) = لب خند زنان

Smiling. *See* خندان & compare تبسم

To make متاسف کردن ف.م.

sorry, to cause to regret.

To feel متاسف شدن ف.ل. یا م.ج. ف.م. sorry, regret, sadden *v.i.*

*A.P. ق. (mota-assefaneh)* **متاسفانه**

Regretfully. Unfortunately. Ex.

متاسفانه قبول نکرد

1. A follower *A. ص. (-assee)* **متاسی**

or imitator. 2. Following, imitating; taking model [always with به]. Ex. A multitude followed or imitated him (took model from him). *See* تاسی

1. Merchandise, *A. ا. (mata')* **متاع**

goods. *Syn.* جنس || 2. Effects, chattels. *Syn.* اسباب || 3. Thing, object, stuff. 4. A dainty, a delicacy. Ex. The pear is a delicacy. [Pl. = امتعه] *amte\_ah*.

متاع زندگی Capital of life.

Grieved, *A. ص. (mota-allem)* **متالم**

aggrieved, sad; afflicted. Suffering pain. *Syn.* دردناک & غمگین

1. To be grieved; متالم شدن ف.ل.

to deplore. Ex. همه از مرگ او متالم شدند.

Everybody deplored his death.

2. To suffer pain.

Stead- *A. ا. (matanat)* **متانت**

fastness, firmness, constancy. Self-possession, coolness; deliberateness. *See* متین

*A. ا. ص. (mota-annee)* **متانی**

1. Lingerling, slow, sluggish. *Syn.*

|| 2. A lingerer.







*Ant.* ساکن

Immovable. Quiescent. غیر متحرک  
(One) **متحصن** (*-hassen*) ص.ا.ا  
who takes refuge in a fortress,  
sacred place, asylum, etc. Fortified;  
garrisoned *R.*

To take refuge متحصن شدن ف.ل.  
(in an inviolable place); to fortify  
oneself. *Syn.* بست نشستن & تحصن کردن  
Command- **متحکم** (*-hakkem*) ص.ا.  
ing, domineering. Despotic. *See* تحکم

Adorned; **متحلی** (*-halla*) ص.ا.  
decorated. *Syn.* آراسته & مزین

1. Support- **متحمل** (*-hammel*) ص.ا.ا  
ing, bearing; suffering, enduring.

2. A supporter, a sufferer.

To support, متحمل شدن ف.ل.م.  
bear; suffer, endure; also, sus-  
tain or incur. *Ex.* (a) خسارات بسیار  
He sustained or incurred  
great losses. (b) مخارج خانواده خود را  
متحمل میشود He supports (the ex-  
penses of) his family.

Metabolic. **متحول** (*-havvel*) ص.ا.

Astonished, **متحیر** (*-hayyer*) ص.ا.  
amazed, surprised. *Syn.* حیران

متعجب & در شگفت

To surprise, متحیر کردن ف.م.  
astonish, amaze.

To be متحیر شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.  
surprised or astonished. *Ex.* از  
شنیدن این خبر متحیر شد

Hostile; **متخاصم** (*-khasem*) ص.ا.  
mutually inimical or contentious.  
[Fem. = *khasemah*. *Ex.*

to lapidify.

To petrify متحجر شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.  
or lapidify *v. i*: be petrified or  
lapidified.

United; **متحد** (*motta-hed*) ص.ا.  
allied. *Ex.* این دو نفر با هم متحد بودند  
These two were united (with  
each other) [Fem. = *hedah*.  
*Ex.* United States ایالات یا ممالک متحده  
[called also جماهیر متحده i.e. Uni-  
ted Republics].

To unite or متحد شدن ف.ل.  
join *v. i*; to become one.

To unite or متحد کردن ف.م.  
join *v. t*; make one.

Unitedly; **متحدآ** (*-hedan*) ق.ا.  
jointly; unanimously. *Ex.* متحدآ کار  
کردند They worked unitedly; they  
took joint (or united) action.

**متحد المال** (*mottahedol-maal*) ص.ا.  
Circular. *See* مآل

**متحد المركز** (*-markaz*) ص.ا.  
*Geom.* Concentric, homocentric.

**متحد المضمون** (*-mazmoon*) ص.ا.  
Having the same contents or  
purport; circular.

**متحدہ** (*mottahedah*) ص.ا.  
1. A corporation. A union or  
confederacy. 2. [Fem. of متحد].

**متحرك** (*mota-harrek*) ص.ا.  
1. Movabe, mobile, moving; lo-  
comotive *adj.* *Ex.* جسم متحرك a  
movable or mobile substance.  
2. *Ar. gr.* Marked with a vowel-  
point. *See the 4th.* sense of حرکت ||



tive faculty, imagination [often simply **متخیله**].

**متداخل** (*motada-khel*) ص.ا

Entering each other; introduced within each other. *Arith.* Aliquot. Ex. 4 is an aliquot part of 12.

Name of **متدارك** (*-rek*) ا.ا

a meter: *tan-tan* or *tananan* (ن — or — —) repeated four times.

1. Litigant, **متداعی** (*-ee*) ص.ا

engaged in a dispute. 2. A litigant (party). [D. = *-iyavn* متداعیین

Ex. the litigants طرفین متداعیین]

**متداول** (*-vel*) ص.ا

Rife, usual, current, common; popular; fashionable; prevalent. Ex. این کلاه کم کم متداول خواهد شد. This hat will gradually become fashionable.

**متدرجا** (*mota-darrejan*) ق.ا

Gradually. *Syn.* کم کم بتدریج

**متدین** (*-dayyen*) ص.ا

Religious, pious; honest. *Syn.* درستکار & دیندار

**متذبذب** (*-zabzeb*) ص.ا

Wavering, hesitating. *Syn.* یک دل و دو دل & مردد

1. Remem- **متذکر** (*-zakker*) ص.ا

bering. 2. [غ.م.] Notifying, reminding.

1. To remem- متذکر شدن ف.ل.م.

ber, to call to mind. 2. [Also

متذکر ساختن] To remind; to no-

tify. Ex. بارها او را متذکر شدم که...

I reminded (or notified) him

repeatedly that... *Syn.* تذکر دادن

1. A meter or metre. **متر** (*metr*) ف.ا

hostile powers or governments]. *Ant.* متحاب

The litigant طرفین متخاصمین

parties, the plaintiff and the defendant.

Adverse, **متخالف** (*mota-khalef*) ص.ا

mutually discordant. *R.* See مخالف

مقابل &

**متخذ** (*mottakhaz*) ص.ا

Taken; adopted, accepted; assumed. [Fem.

تصمیمات متخذة = *-khazah* متخذة. Ex.

decisions taken] *See* اتخاذ

**متخصص** (*mota-khasses*) ا.ص.ا

1. A specialist; an expert. Ex.

a technical expert. 2.

Specialized; expert. Ex. مهندس متخصص

an expert engineer.

**متخطی** (*-khattee*) ا.ص.ا

1. A transgressor, a violator. 2.

Transgressing; aggressive. [O.S.]

Stepping over a boundary. *See* تخطی

**متخلخل** (*-khalkhal*) ص.ا

Porous. Bearing **متخلص** (*-khalles*) ص.ا

a (certain) pseudonym or pen-

name. Ex. حبیب الله متخلص به قاآنی. Ha-

bibollah whose pen-name is (or

was) *Ghaani*. [O.S.] Rescued *R.*

Charac- **متخلاق** (*-khalleggh*) ص.ا

terized; endowed [always with به];

possessing. Ex. متخلق باخلاق حمیده

endowed with laudable morals.

Having **متخیل** (*-khayyel*) ص.ا

a strong imagination. Imaginative;

visionary; fantastic. [Fem. = متخیله]

*-khayyelah*. Ex. قوه متخیله imagina-



مترسل (mota-rassel) ص.ا.ا

Correspondent *adj.* & *n.*; a (letter)-writer, a secretary. See ترسل

مترشح (rashsheh) ص.ا.ا

Exuding, oozing. See ترشح

مترصد (rassed) ص.ا.ا

Watching, vigilant; expecting; looking for; lying in wait; observing steadily.

Syn. مترصد فرصت || در کمین & منتظر

Ex. I am looking for an opportunity. See ترصد

مترقب (motaragh-ghab) ص.ا.ا

Expected, looked (or longed) for. [Fem. = مترقبه -ghabah. Ex. مخارج unforeseen or unexpected expenses].

مترقب (-gheb) ص.ا.ا (One) who expects, observes, or looks for.

مترقی (ghee) ص.ا.ا

Advancing, progressing or progressive; also, advanced. [Fem. = مترقیه -ghiah.

Ex. advancing (or advanced) nations. Syn. پیشرفته & رافی

مترنم (motarannem) ص.ا.ا

1. Singing; trilling; also, playing.

2. A singer. See ترنم

متروک (mat-rook) ص.ا.ا

1. Abandoned, left; (for)lorn. Syn. واگذارده

2. Obsolete. Ex. مهجور. || لغت متروک

[Fem. = متروکه -rookah].

متروکات (-rookat) ص.ا.ا

Patrimony; inherited things. [Pl. of متروک regarded as a n.]. Syn. ترکه

متروکیت (-rookiyyat) ص.ا.ا

Abandonment [passive sense].

2. A tape measure, a tapeline. [Fr. *mètre*].

Square or cubic متر مربع یا مکعب meter.

مترادف (motara-def) ص.ا.ا

1. Syno. nymous, interchangeable. Ex. لغات

|| مترادف Successive, following one another. 2. A synonym.

متراکم (-rakem) ص.ا.ا

1. Accumulated, heaped (up). Syn. انباشته

2. R. Condensed. 3. R. Stagnant.

To be heaped متراکم شدن ف.ل.

up or accumulated. Ex. کار متراکم شد

مترقب (-ratteb) ص.ا.ا

Resulting, proceeding; derived. Ex. فایده ای بر

آن مترتب نخواهد بود No advantage

will be derived from that.

مترجم (motar-jem) ص.ا.ا

A trans-lator; an interpreter. [Pl. = مترجمین

-jemeen]. [Pronounced -jam, it

means 'translated'].

مترجمی (-jemee) ص.ا.ا

Translation work; interpreting.

مترجی (mota-rajjee) ص.ا.ا = امیدوار

مترحم (-rahhem) ص.ا.ا = رحیم

متردد (-radded) ص.ا.ا

1. Waver-ing; irresolute. Syn. يك دل و دودل

|| Compare مردد 2. Plying, going

back and forth R. Remittent R.

مترس (matars) ص.ا.ا

1. A scarecrow. 2. R. The bolt of a door.

[O.S.] Fear not.

مترس (metres) ص.ا.ا

A mistress: a lady-love; a sweetheart. See خانم

[Fr. *maîtresse*].



**متشاعر** (*mota-shaer*) ص.ا- [R]  
1. Pretending to be a poet. 2. A poetaster.

**متشبت** (*-shabbes*) ص.ا  
1. Resorting; holding. 2. R. Starting an enterprise.

To resort متشبت شدن (به) ف.ل-م.  
(to); to hold. Ex. بچه وسائلی متشبت شدید What means did you resort to? Syn. تشبت نمودن

**متشبت** (*-shattet*) ص.ا  
1. Dispersed. Syn. پراکنده || 2. Divergent or diversified. Ex. آراء متشبت است

**متشخص** (*-shakpkhes*) ص.ا  
Distinguished, of a great personality, of consequence; dignified. Ex. شخص || او مرد منشخصی است

**متشرع** (*-sharre'*) ص.ا-  
1. Versed in law. Devout, religious, pious, spiritual. See دیندار & شریعت مدار || 2. A jurist. A devout or pious person.

**متشکر** (*-shakker*) ص.ا  
Thankful, grateful. Ex. Thank you very much; I am deeply grateful (or thankful) to you. Syn. تشکر || ممزون & سپاس گزار  
**متشکل** (*-shakkel*) ص.ا  
Formed; consisting (of). Ex. از سنگهای صاف متشکل گردیده است It is formed of smooth stones or rocks.

**متشکی** (*-shakkee*) ا-ص.ا  
1. A complainant; a plaintiff. 2. Complaining. Syn. شاکی  
**متشنج** (*-shannej*) ص.ا  
Convulsive.

Obsoleteness.

**متزاید** (*mota-zayed*) ص.ا  
Increasing. Syn. ترزاید || افزایشنده

**متزلزل** (*-zalzel*) ص.ا  
1. Shaking, trembling. Syn. لرزنده || 2. Fig. Disturbed, unsettled; unstable; agitated. Ex. خیلی متزلزل بود He was in a very unsettled condition. 3. Precarious; uncertain.

**متساوی** (*motasavee*) ص.ا  
Equal. [Fem. = *motasaviyah* متساویه]. Syn. برابر & مساوی

**متساوی الاضلاع** (*-ol-azla'*) ص.ا-  
Geom. Equilateral.

**متساوی التریب** (*-ottarkeeb*) ص.ا  
Isomeric.

**متساوی الزوایا** (*-ozzavaya*) ص.ا  
Geom. Equiangular, isogonal.

**متساوی الساقین** (*-ossaghayn*) ص.ا  
Geom. Isocetes. Ex. مثلث متساوی الساقین

**متساوی الصوت** (*-ossowl*) ص.ا  
Isotonic. Syn. هم صدا & يك صدا

**متساوی المحيط** (*-olmoheet*) ص.ا  
Isoperimetrical

**متسع** (*mottase'*) ص.ا  
Dilated, spacious; enlarged. See اتساع  
متسع کردن ف.م.  
To enlarge.

To dilate.  
متسع شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.  
To be enlarged or dilated.

**متشابه** (*mota-shabeh*) ص.ا  
1. Similar, like, resembling; also, homologous. Syn. شبیه & مانند || 2. Ambiguous. Syn. مبهم || 3. Allegorical.



پیوسته || 3. *Gram. Inseparable. Ex.*  
 an inseparable pronoun.  
 as م or ت *Compare منفصل* || 4.  
 Continual. 5. [For "متصلاً" *adv.*] (a)  
 Continually. *Ex.* متصل گریه میکرد  
 || (b) *Mus. Legato.* [Fem. = متصله  
 -*selah.* *Ex.* حروف متصله Letters  
 which can be joined to other  
 letters, as ج & ب .

To connect, متصل کردن ف.م.  
 join; link; unite. *Ex.* این دو زنجیر  
 Join (or link) these  
 chains together. *Syn.* پیوستن  
 To be متصل شدن ف.ل. یا م.ج. ف.م.  
 connected or joined; to join *v.i.*;  
 to meet.

1. Continu- متصلان "(-*selan*) ق.ا.  
 ally. *Syn.* پیوسته & اتصالا  
 2. Con-  
 tiguously. 3. Uninterruptedly.

متصور ( *mota-savvar* ) ص.ا.  
 Imagined, conceived. *Ex.* هیچ ضرری  
 در اینکار متصور نیست  
 No loss can be  
 imagined in this work.

متصوف ( *-savvef* ) ص.ا.  
 1. Mystic(al); sufistic. 2. A mys-  
 tic (philosopher); a sufi. *Syn.* صوفی  
 متضاد ( *-zadd* ) ص.ا.  
 1. Opposed, contrasted; antithetic(al). 2. An  
 antonym. *Ex.* این دو لغت باهم متضادند  
 [Opposed to مترادف].

متضرر ( *-zarrer* ) ص.ا.  
 1. Having incurred (or sustained) a loss;  
 sustaining a loss. *Ex.* دو هزار ریال  
 متضرر شدم I incurred a loss of  
 2000 *rials*. 2. *R.* Injured.

متشیع ( *mota-shayye'* ) ص.ا.

Sectarian; shiite. *See* شیعہ & تشیع

متصاعد ( *-sadeh* ) ص.ا. = مصادف

Ascending, ( *-saed* ) ص.ا.  
 rising Progressing.

To rise or ascend, متصاعد بودن  
 to be rising. *Ex.* بخار از آن متصاعداست  
 Steam rises from it.

1. One in charge; an agent. *Ex.* متصدی این  
 کار کیست Who is in charge of  
 this affair? 2. An undertaker  
 Charged (with), - ص.  
 in charge (of).

متصرف ( *-sarref* ) ص.ا.

1. Possessing; occupying. 2. A  
 possessor; an occupant or occu-  
 pier. *Ex.* متصرف خانه

To take متصرف شدن ف.م.ل.  
 possession of; to occupy. *Ex.*  
 خانه را متصرف شد

قوه متصرفه قوه *See under*

متصرفات ( *-sarrofat* ) ص.ا.  
 sessions. *Ex.* متصرفات انگلیس [Pl.  
 of متصرفات -*sarraf*; possessed (ob-  
 ject or property)].

متصفی ( *motta-sef* ) ص.ا.  
 1. Endowed, (with), possessing, characterized  
 or marked. *Ex.* متصف بصفات حمیده  
 endowed with laudable qualities.  
 2. [O.S.] Qualified.

متصل ( *-sel* ) ص.ا.  
 1. Connected, joined; linked. *Ex.* مانند زنجیر  
 بیکدیگر || متصل اند  
 2. Adjoining, contiguous,  
 adjacent. *Ex.* دو ملک متصل *Syn.*



متضرع ( *mota-zarre'* ) ص.ا.اSuppliant, suppliant. *See* تضرعمتضمن ( *-zaimmen* ) ص.ا1. Containing, comprising, including. *Ex.* کتابی متضمن اخبار جنگ a book containing war news.

2. Enclosing.

1. Com. متظلم ( *-zallem* ) ص.ا.ا  
plaining of an injustice (*or* wrong); having a grievance. 2. A complainant a petitioner.

متظلم شدن = تظلم کردن

1. Compli. متعارف ( *-aref* ) ص.ا  
mentary, given to compliment. *Ex.* gallant, attentive and complimentary to women.2. Mutually known; also, known or famous *R.* 3. = متعارفیCom. متعارفی ( *-arefee* ) ص.ا.پ  
mon, ordinary. *Arith.* Proper. *Ex.* proper fraction.*Arith.* Improper. غیر متعارفی1. Following متعاقب ( *-agheb* ) ص.ا  
immediately; subsequent. 2. [Read with the *ezafah*, and used as a preposition]. (Immediately) after, subsequent to. *Syn.* پس ازImmedi- متعاقباً ( *-agheban* ) ق.ا  
ately after; subsequently.Contracting متعاقد ( *-aghed* ) ص.ا.ا  
(party) [D.= متعاقدین *-aghedayn*. *Ex.* طرفین متعاقدین The contracting parties]. *Syn.* متعاقدHigh; great. متعال ( *-al* ) ص.ا  
*Ex.* بلند و بزرگ *Syn.* خدای متعال1. Contrac. متعاهد ( *mota-ahed* ) ص.ا.ا  
ting. Allied; mutually covenanted.2. A contracting party. A member of a confederacy. [D.= طرفین *-ahedayn*. *Ex.* (a) متعاقدین the contracting parties; (b) دولتين متعاقدین the two allied governments].1. Devout. متعبد ( *-abbed* ) ص.ا.ا

2. A devout person, a worshipper.

Surprised, متعجب ( *-ajjeb* ) ص.ا  
filled with wonder.To fill with متعجب ساختن ف.م.  
wonder, astonish, surprise.To wonder, متعجب شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.  
der, to be astonished or surprised. *Syn.* در شگفت شدن و شگفتیدنمتعجبانه ( *-ajjebaneh* ) ق.ا.پ

Surprisingly.

Numerous, متعدد ( *-added* ) ص.ا  
many. *Ex.* اشکال متعدد کشید He drew many figures. *Syn.* خیلی و بسیار1. Aggres- متعدی ( *-addee* ) ص.ا  
sive; transgressing, encroaching. *Syn.* تجاوز و متعظی || *See* تعدی ||2. *Gram.* Transitive فعل متعدی *Ex.* [Opposd to لازم].

A transgressor. A transitive verb. ا.

1. Difficult; متعذر ( *-azzer* ) ص.ا  
impossible. *Syn.* مشکل و دشوار ||2. Apologizing, excusing oneself; resorting (to an excuse). *Ex.* متعذر بعذر غیر موجهی شد He gave an implausible excuse.



to be putrefied; to become fetid; to stink. Ex. گوشت متعفن شده است  
The meat is putrefied. 2. To be infected.

1. Belonging. A. (-allegah) متعلق  
Ex. زمین‌های متعلق بدولت. lands belonging to the Government. 2. Dependent, depending; attached, also, concerning. Syn. مربوط و متعلق

1. To belong. متعلق بودن  
Ex. این کتاب متعلق است بحسن. This book belongs to Hassan. 2. To depend; also, to concern.

متعلقات A. (-allegahat) ۱.  
Dependencies, appurtenances. Ex. [Pl. of متعلق regarded as a n.] خانه و متعلقات آن

متعلقان A. (-allegahan) ۱. (Members of a) family; servants; persons attached.

1. [Fem. A. (-allegahah) متعلقه of متعلق]. 2. A dependency, an appurtenance. Family; esp. wife.

1. A pupil, A. (-allem) متعلم a student. [O. S] A learner. Syn. شاگرد ۲. Learning.

The teachers and متعلمین و متعلمین the students.

1. Acting A. (-ammed) متعمد intentionally, doing a thing purposely; premeditating. Earnest; serious. 2. One who acts intentionally.

متعمداً = A. (-ammedan) ۱. متعمداً  
Obstinate A. (-anned) ۱. متعند

متعرض (mota-arrez) ص. ۱. A.

1. Aggressive; offensive. Interfering, meddling (with); obstructive. Opposing. Molesting.

To interfere (with); hinder; oppose; molest. Ex. (a) میخواستم حرف بزنم متعرض او من شد I was about to speak, but he hindered me from speaking. (b) همواره وعظ مینمود و کسی متعرض او نمیشد He preached continually without anybody molesting him.

1. Difficult. A. (-asser) متعسر  
Syn. دشوار ۲. Intricate; abstruse. Syn. پیچیده

1. Bigoted; A. (-asseb) متعصب prejudiced; fanatical; possessed of a party spirit; zealous. Ex. A شخص متعصب درست قضاوت نمیکند prejudiced (or bigoted) person does not judge soundly. 2. A fanatic; a bigot; a zealous person. See تعصب

متعصبانه A. (-assebaneh) ق. P. A.

Fanatically; out of bigotry or prejudice. Zealously.

Taking A. (-motta-ez) متعظ admonition, accepting advice; disposed to being preached to. A preacher not واعظ غیر متعظ acting according to what he preaches.

Fetid, A. (-affen) متعفن putrefied; stinking. Infected. Syn.

تعفن See || گدیده ۱. To putrefy v. i., متعفن شدن



as a n.].

Arrogant, متفرعن (*-far-en*) ص. A. Proud, Stubborn. [O. S.] Having Pharaonic characters. Syn. متکبر

1. Dispersed, متفرق (*-farregh*) ص. A. scattered. Syn. پراکنده 2. Divers(e); miscellaneous [usually in the fem. form متفرقه *-farreghah*. Ex. مخارج miscellaneous expenses] 3. Absent; abstracted. Ex. حواسش متفرق He is absent-minded.

To scatter, متفرق کردن (یا ساختن) ف. م. To disperse. To disband. To rout. Ex. لشکر آنها را متفرق ساخت He routed their army.

1. To be متفرق شدن ف. ل. یا مج. ف. م. scattered or dispersed. Ex. در میان اقوام عالم متفرق شدند They were dispersed among the nations of the world. 2. To be disbanded; to be routed.

1. [Fem. متفرقه (*-farreghah*) ص. A.] of متفرق reserved for fem. & pl. nouns. Ex. مسائل متفرقه miscellaneous problems or questions]. 2. Miscellaneous articles or subjects; sundries. See متنوع

1. United; متفق (*motta-fegh*) ص. A. allied, confederate. [Fem. متفقه = *-feghah*. Ex. دول متفقه Allied powers or governments]. Syn. متحد 2. Agreeing. Ex. همه فلاسفه بر این متفق اند All of the philosophers agree in this matter. Syn. موافق

1. To unite; to متفق شدن ف. ل.

(person). Enemy.

1. A temporary متعه (*mot-ah*) ص. A. or limited marriage. 2. A concubine. Syn. صیغه

متعهد (*mota-ahhed*) ص. A. 1. Undertaking, engaged; also, guaranteeing. Ex. شرکت متعهد است که . . . The firm undertakes (or is engaged) to . . . 2. One engaged in an undertaking; an undertaker.

1. To undertake, متعهد شدن ف. ل. م. to engage oneself. Ex. فروشنده متعهد میشود که ماهی سه هزار تیره تحویل دهد The seller undertakes to deliver monthly 3000 sleepers. 2. To guarantee. Syn. تعهد کردن

1. Offended; متغیر (*-ghayyer*) ص. A. angry; filled with indignation; indignant. See رنجیده & غضبناک 2. Changed; also, changing or changeable. Ex. عالم متغیر است

متفاوت (*-fayet*) ص. A. Different; distinct. Ex. این با آن کاملاً متفاوت است This is quite different from that. Compare متفاوت & see تفاوت

1. Inves- متفحص (*-fahhes*) ص. A. tigating, searching. 2. An investigator or examiner. See تفحص

متفرد (*-farred*) ص. A. Isolated; واحد & تنها Syn. sole, alone.

متفرع (*-farre'*) ص. A. Branching, branched (out). Derived, originated.

متفرعات (*-farreat*) ص. A. Branches, Derivatives; by-products. Dependencies, [Pl. of متفرع regarded



The reflective faculty. *قوة متفكره*

*متفكرانه (motafakkeraneh) ق.ا*

Thoughtfully; musefully.

Reciprocal, *مقابل (motagha-bel) م.ا*

mutual; opposing or opposite; face to face. [Fem. = *مقابله - belah*.

Ex. *مقابله شرایط mutual terms*].

*Geom.* A corresponding *زاویه متقابله* angle.

A counterclaim, *دعوی متقابل*  
a set-off.

1. Convergent. *مقارب (-reb) م.ا*

Ex. *خطوط مقارب* || 2. Close; approaching. 3. Name of a poetical meter [بحر مقارب] identical with *تقارب* *which see*.

Intersecting, *مقاطع (-te' م.ا)*  
crossing each other. See *تقاطع*

1. Retired, *متقاعد (-ed م.ا)*  
pensionary, pensionable; sedentary.

Ex. *اعضای متقاعد وزارت مالیه* The pensionary (or retired) employees of the Finance Ministry. 2. Satisfied, convinced. See *تقاعد*

A pensionary; a retired *مقاعدین* or sedentary person. [Pl. = *مقاعدین - edeen*].

1. To convince; *متقاعد کردن ف.م.*  
to satisfy. Ex. *جواب او مرا متقاعد نکرد* || 2. To pension off, cause to retire, give retired pension to.

1. To *متقاعد شدن ف.ل.* یا *م.ج. ف.م.*  
retire; to be pensioned off. 2. To be satisfied or convinced.

Coarse *متقال (metghal) ر.ا*

form a confederacy or alliance.

Ex. *آن سه دولت با هم متفق شدند* || 2.

To agree, to come to an agreement. Ex. *عاقبت در این موضوع با من متفق شد* At length he agreed with me in that matter.

Agreed *متفق علیه (-feghon alayh) م.ا*  
upon. [Used also substantively]

A point unanimously agreed upon; an indisputable question.

1. Unitedly, *متفقاً (-feghan) ق.ا*

in union. 2. Unanimously. Ex. *متفقاً به تبعید او رأی دادند* They voted unanimously for his banishment.

3. Together; all, one and all. Ex. *متفقاً نزد او رفتیم* We went to him together. Syn. *با هم*

*متفق الراى (mottafe-ghorra'y) م.ا*

Agreeing in opinion, of the same opinion.

*متفق القول (-gholghowl) م.ا*

Agreeing in speech, unanimous.

Syn. *همزبان*

Thoughtful, *متفكر (mota-fakker) م.ا*

pensive, museful; reflecting, contemplative, cogitative. Ex. *جمعی*

*متفكر اند در مذهب و دین* A number of people are thoughtful (or think) about religion.

To begin to think; *متفكر شدن ف.ل.*

become pensive or thoughtful;

fall into a deep thought. Ex. *از*

*شنیدن این سخن متفكر شد* Upon hearing

that, he fell into a deep thought.

Syn. *توی فکر رفتن or بغدر افتادن*



1. Guarantee. *A.* متکفل (-kaffel) ص. ا. undertaking; supporting. Ex. من متکفل مخارج دو خانواده هستم I support (the expenses of) two families. *Syn.* متقبل & متعهد || 2. A guarantee, security, surety, bail. *Syn.* ضامن & کفیل

متکفل شدن = تکفل کردن

1. A speaker. *A.* متکلم (-kallem) ص. ا. *Syn.* سخنگو || *Gram.* The first person [اول شخص]. 2. Speaking. See تکلم

To speak. متکلم شدن ف. ل.

*Syn.* حرف زدن & سخن گفتن - تکلم کردن

Coming *A.* متکون (-kavven) ص. (or brought) into existence; engendered; formed.

Based, *A.* متکی (mottakee) ص. founded; supported; leaning; relying, trusting. Ex. جرأتش متکی بامضای رئیس بود His courage was based upon (or due) to the director's signature. See اتکاء

متکی شدن ف. ل. = اتکاء کردن

1. To rely, to base oneself. Ex. I relied upon your word, I counted on you. 2. [O.S.] To lean.

متکی (motkee) = میجو - سوس

متلاشی (motala-shee) ص. ا.

1. Decomposed. Ex. جسد در چند روز متلاشی شد The corpse was decomposed in some days. 2. Scattered, dispersed. *Syn.* پراکنده || 3. Disappeared. *Syn.* نابود

calico; Mexican cloth or sheeting. [Rus. Мяткаль].

متقبل (mota-ghabbel) ص. ا.

Undertaking, accepting, taking upon oneself; supporting. Ex. Who undertook to do that?

Ancient: *A.* متقدم (-ghaddem) ص. precedent or preceding, anterior. *Syn.* متاخر || سابق or پیشین. *Ant.* The ancient: *A.* متقدمین (-ghaddemeen) ص. a. [Pl. of متقدم considered as a n.]. *Ant.* متاخرین

1. A cheat. *A.* متقلب (-ghalleb) ص. a. defrauder, falsifier, adulterator. A knave, a rogue. 2. Tricky or trickish, dishonest, fraudulent.

متقلبانه (ghallebaneh) ق. -ص. *A.P.*

1. Fraudulently, dishonestly. 2. Fraudulent, dishonest [never used for persons] Ex. وسائل متقلبانه

Virtuous, *A.* متقی (mottaghee) ص. abstinent; pious. *Syn.* پرهیزکار

A bolster; *A.* متکا (mottaka) ص. a pillow. [Pronounced also motakka]. *Syn.* بالش

1. Equal *A.* متکافی (mota-kafee) ص. R. 2. Compensating. Ex. فن‌دول متکافی a compensation pendulum.

Proud, *A.* متکبر (-kabber) ص. haughty. *Syn.* مغرور || See تکبر

متکبرانه (kabberaneh) ق. -ص. *A.P.*

1. Proudly, haughtily. Ex. متکبرانه 2. Proud [never used for persons]. Ex. جوابهای متکبرانه



face of it should be inclined.

To incline *متمايل شدن* ف.ل. یا *م.ج. ف.م.* *inclined* v.t., to be inclined; to be disposed.

Enjoying. *متمتع* (*mota.matte'*) ص.ا

*Syn.* بهره مند || *See* تمتع

To enjoy *متمتع شدن* ف.ل.

[always with از] Ex. از زندگی *متمتع شد*.

He enjoyed (his) life.

Civilized; *متمدن* (*madden*) ص.ا

cultured. [Fem. = *maddenah* متمدنه] Ex. *civilized nations* ملل متمدنه.

Semi-civilized. نیم متمدن

Rebellious, *متمرد* (*marred*) ص.ا

disobedient; insolent, unruly. *Syn.*

*Ant.* || *See* تمرد || نا فرمان & باغي

فرمان بردار & رام. مطيع

متمرد شدن = تمرد کردن

Holding, *متمسك* (*massek*) ص.ا

sticking; resorting. *Syn.* متشبث

To hold *متمسك شدن* ف.ل-م.

or stick (to); resort (to), recline

(upon). Ex. بدلائل محكمی *متمسك شد*.

He reclined upon (or resorted to) strong arguments.

Well-established, having a firm footing. *متممكن* (*makken*) ص.ا

Localized; resident. Possessing

authority or power.

1. A flat. *متملق* (*mallegh*) ص.ا-۱

terer, a cajoler. 2. Flattering.

*See* تملق

*متمم* (*motam.mem*) ص.ا-۱

1. Complementary; supplementary; integrant. [Fem. = *متممه*]

In agitation *متلاطم* (*motala.tem*) ص.ا

or commotion, agitated; rough; stormy, tempestuous; dashing

together. Ex. دریا *متلاطم* بود. The sea

was rough. *See* تلاطم

Confluent, *متلاقی* (*-ghee*) ص.ا

meeting or joining together.

Taking *متلذذ* (*mota.lazzez*) ص.ا

delight; relishing; enjoying. *Syn.*

بهره مند

To relish, to *متلذذ شدن* ف.ل.

take delight (in); to enjoy. Ex.

He enjoyed every sort of delicacy or dainty.

*متلطف* (*-latief*) ص.ا = مهربان

1. Of *متلون* (*motalavven*) ص.ا

various colors. *Syn.* رنگا رنگ

2. Versatile, fickle; capricious. [In

this sense often *متلون المزاج* *ol-*

*mezaj*]. *See* تلون

Like, *متماثل* (*mota.masel*) ص.ا

similar; equal. Ex. دو عدد *متماثل*

Prolonged, *متمادی* (*-madee*) ص.ا

protracted, long. *Syn.* راز & مدید

*ما مارض* (*marez*) ص.ا-۱

(One) who feigns illness. *See* تمارض

Distinct; *متمايز* (*mayez*) ص.ا

distinguished; also, preferable

1. Inclined; *متمايل* (*mayel*) ص.ا

disposed. Ex. او *متمايل* بمسافرت نیست.

He is not inclined to travel.

*Syn.* حاضر & مایل || 2. Bot. Recli-

nate; decumbent.

To incline *متمايل کردن* ف.م.

Ex. سطح آنرا باید *متمايل* کرد. The sur-



*Arith.* The rule of three. *اربعة متناسبه*

Contradictory; repugnant; antithetical. *متناقض (motana-ghez) ص. A.*  
Ex. *شهود اظهارات متناقض نمودند* The witnesses made contradictory remarks. *See تناقض*

1. Alternate. *متناوب (-veb) ص. A.*

2. Periodic(al). Ex. *|| مرض متناوب*

3. *Arith.* Recurring. Ex. *اشار متناوب*

Alternately. *متناوباً (-veban) ق. A.*

Finished, terminated. Final, terminal. *متناهی (-hee) ص. A.*

*متنبه (mota-nabbeh) ص. A.*

Warned; awakened; admonished; made vigilant or watchful.

To be warned, *متنبه شدن ف.ل.*  
to take a lesson or warning. To wake up. Ex. *تا جریمه نداد متنبه نشد*  
He did not wake up (or he was not warned) until he was fined.

To warn, *متنبه کردن (یا ساختن) ف.م.*  
awaken, admonish, give a lesson or warning. *Compare تنبيه کردن*

A pseudo-prophet; one who pretends to be a prophet. Name of an Arabian poet. *متنبی (-nabbee) ص. A.*

1. Fried or roasted in a pan. 2. Meat so roasted. *متنجن (motanjan) ص. A.*

*متنصر (mota-nasser) ص. A.*  
(One) converted to Christianity.  
(One) who enjoys the comforts of life, who *متنعّم (-na'em) ص. A.*

*motamemah]* Ex. (a) *زاویه متممه* a supplementary angle; (b) *جزء متمم* integrant part.

2. A complement; a supplement  
*Syn مکمل*

*متمنی (motaman-nee) ص. A.*  
Requesting, asking; earnestly. Ex. *|| تمنی هستم او را ببخشید* I request you (or you are requested) to pardon or excuse him. *See تمنی ||*

*Syn مستدعی & خواهشمند*

Desired, wished; requested. [R] *متمنی (-na) ص. A.*

*متموج (mota-mavvej) ص. A.*  
Undulating; swelling, dashing.

*Med.* Fluttering. Ex. *نض متموج* fluttering pulse. *(یا موجی)*

Wealthy, rich, opulent. *متمول (-mavvel) ص. A.*  
*Syn* غنی - دروآمدند  
*Ant.* فقیر & تهیدست || *مالدار*

Text. *متن (matn) ص. A.*  
[O.S.] The loins. [Pl. = *متون mo-toon*]

*متنازع (motana-za') ص. A.* [R]  
Disputed, contested.

Contentious, litigious. *متنازع فيه (-zaon-feeh)*

1. Disputing, litigant. 2. Litigant (party). *متنازع (-ze') ص. A.*

Proportional; proportional; also, symmetrical. *متناسب (-seb) ص. A.*

[Fem. = *متناسبه sebah*].  
Ex. (a) *|| مقادیر متناسبه* a symmetrical body, an elegant stature. (b) *|| اندام متناسب*



Concealed, *متواری* (*-ree*) ص. *A.*  
hid; absconding. *Syn.* پنهان

To hide or *متواری شدن* ف. ل.  
conceal oneself, to lie concealed.

Ex. همه از ترس آن ظالم متواری شدند

*Geom.* Parallel. *متوازی* (*-zee*) ص. *A.*

Ex. این دو خط باهم متوازی هستند

In a parallel *متوازیاً* (*-zian*) ق. *A.*  
manner, as parallels

*متوازی الاضلاع* (*-ziol-azla'*) ا. *A.*

*Geom.* A parallelogram.

*متوازی السطوح* (*-ziossotooh*) ا. *A.*

*Geom.* A parallelepiped.

Humble; *متواضع* (*motava-ze'*) ص. *A.*

meek; respectful; modest. *Syn.*

*تواضع* See || فروتن

1. Agreeing, *متوافق* (*-fegh*) ص. *A.*

concurrent; also, harmonious,

congruous. See سازگار & موافق || 2.

*Arith.* Commensurable.

Successive, *متوالی* (*-lee*) ص. *A.*

consecutive; repeated. Ex. حملات متوالی

*Syn.* پی در پی or پی در پی

Successively, *متوالیاً* (*-lian*) ق. *A.*

consecutively. *Syn.* پی در پی

*متوجه* (*motavvaj*) ا. = تاجدار

*متوجه* (*mota-vajjeh*) ص. *A.*

1. Attentive; careful. Ex. متوجه بچه

Attend to (or take care of)

the baby. 2. Facing, turning (to-  
ward); addressing; adverting (to).

Ex. سپس متوجه جمعیت شده گفت

Then he addressed (or turned to) the

crowd and said. 3. Mindful, heed-

ful. 4. Setting off. Ex. فوراً متوجه

lives in pleasure.

*متنفذ* (*mota-naffez*) ص. ا. *A.*

Influential (person). Ex. متنفذین

The influential men

of the locality gathered together.

Abhorring, *متنفّر* (*-naffer*) ص. *A.*

hating. Ex. I hate از آدم دو رو متنفّر

a double-dealing person. See تنفر

1. Breath- *متنفّس* (*-noffes*) ص. ا. *A.*

ing; living. 2. A living being,

an animal; a soul. Ex. متنفّسی آنجا

There was not a soul (or

living creature) there.

Disguised; *متنکر* (*-nakker*) ص. *A.*

incognito *adj.*

*متنکراً* (*-nakkeran*) ق. *A.*

In disguise, incognito *adv.*

Various; *متنوع* (*-navve'*) ص. *A.*

of different sorts; miscellaneous.

[Fem. = متنوعه *-navve-ah*. Ex. مسائل

miscellaneous problems or

questions]. See متفرقه

[Note. The fem. form متنوعه is

also used alone as a n].

1. Successive, *متواتر* (*-vater*) ص. *A.*

sive, consecutive. *Syn.* متوالی

2. Related by succes-

sive witnesses or by hearsay.

Ex. || احادیث متواتره See تواتر

Successively, *متواتراً* (*-vateran*) ق. *A.*

sively. By hearsay; by successive

witnesses.

*متوارث* (*motava-res*) ص. *A.*

Inherited, transferred by inheri-

tance. See توارث



On the average. بطور متوسط

Middlingly. Medianly.

Middle age. سن متوسط

Middle-aged. دارای سن متوسط

Middle stature. قد یا قامت متوسط

Middle-sized. دارای قد متوسط

Of a middle stature.

The Mediterranean بحر متوسط

Sea. *Syn.* بحر الروم

*Mus.* Barytone. صدای متوسط مرد

*Mus.* Meiso. صدای متوسط زن

**متوسط الحال** (*-olhal*) ص.ا

Middling; mediocre. *Syn.* میانه

**متوسط السن** (*-ossen*) ص.ا

Middle-aged. *Syn.* میانه سال

**متوسط القامة** (*-olghamah*) ص.ا

Middle-sized, of a middle stature.

**متوسطه** (*motavas-setah*) ص.ا-۱

1. [Fem. of متوسط]. 2. [For مدرسه] An intermediate or grammar school.

Having **متوسل** (*-sel*) ص.ا  
recourse, resorting (to).

To have. متوسل شدن = توسل کردن ف.ل. *Ex.* باید  
recourse, to resort (to).

Recourse should be had only to God; one should seek aid from God only. *Syn.*

دست بدامن شدن

**متوسلا** (*-selan*) ق.ا

[Rare except in الله] **متوسلا** "على الله" (*-alallah*); i.e. trusting on God.

**متوطن** (*mota.vatten*) ص.ا

Settling, choosing one's home;

He set off for the journey right away. *See* توجه (کردن) سفر شد

**متوحش** (*mata-vahhesh*) ص.ا

Feeling lonely; terrified (on account of loneliness). *L.*, afraid.

*Ex.* ترسان *Syn.* || از شنیدن آن خبر متوحش شد

To be frightened متوحش شدن

or terrified; to become afraid

*Syn.* ترسیدن *See* توحش ||

متوحش کردن (یا ساختن) ف.م.

To frighten, to terrify.

**متورق** (*-varregh*) ص.ا

Laminated. *See* تورق

**متورم** (*-varrem*) ص.ا

Swollen; inflamed. Inflated. *Syn.* باد کرده

To swell, to be متورم شدن ف.ل.

inflamed. To inflate *v. i.* *Syn.*

باد کردن

**متوسط** (*motavasset*) ص.ا

[Fem. = متوسطه] 1. Mean, middle, middling, middle-class; mediocre; average. *Ex.* (a) طبقه

the middle class. (b) مقدار متوسط

average or mean quantity.

(c) اوسط نمرة متوسط *Syn.* میانه

*Syn.* میانه

2. Intermediate. *Ex.* مدرسه متوسطه

[recently named دبیرستان] 3.

*Med.* Median. *Ex.* (a) عصب متوسط

median nerve. (b) اورده متوسطه

median veins.

1. Average; mean.

*Ex.* متوسط آن چقدر است What is the

average? 2. *R.* An intercessor

or mediator. *Syn.* میانجی



an auger.

A rock-drill. مته کوه بر

مته بکون خشخاش نهادن (یا گذاردن)

*Prov. exp.* To be extremely scrupulous; to strain gnats.

مته کمان (*-kaman*) ا. = مته و کمان

A gimlet (and its cross-bow).

متهاجم (*motaha-jem*) ص. Assault.

ting, attacking; rushing (upon),

irruptive. Offensive. *See* تهاجم

متهاون (*-ven*) ص. Negligent.

Contemptuous *R.* *See* تهاون

متهام (*motta-ham*) ص. ۱. Accused;

charged 2. An accused person.

To accuse; to متهام کردن ف.م.

charge. *Ex.* او را متهام بدزدی کردند

He was accused of larceny.

To be متهام شدن ف.ل. یا مجد ف.م.

accused or charged.

متهام (*-hem*) ص. ۱. An accuser.

A prosecutor. 2. Accusing; sus-

pecting; charging.

متهاور (*motahav-ver*) ص.

Impetuous, temerarious, rash;

daring. *Syn.* تهور || بیباک

Fool-hardy. متهاور بیجهت

متهورانه (*-veraneh*) ق. *A.P.*

Impetuously, rashly; daringly.

متهی (*mata*) [R] *A.* = کی - تاکی

Matthew. متهی (*matta*) *A-G.*

Firm; strong. متهین (*mateen*) ص. *A.*

*Fig.* Cool, self-possessed. *Ex.* آدم

متانت *See* || متینی است

مسابه (*masabah*) ا. Position,

place; degree. *Fig.* Likeness, man-

dwelling (as in one's home): naturalized.

متوطن شدن = توطن کردن

Deceased, متوفی (*-vaffa*) ص. *A.*

defunct, dead. *Syn.* مرحوم & مرد.

Expecting, متوقع (*-vaghghe'*) ص. *A.*

expectant. *Ex.* هرگز از شما متوقع نبودم

I never expected you

to say that. *See* توقع

متوقف (*-vaghghif*) ص. ۱. Staying,

halting; stopped; standing still,

abeyant. *Ex.* کار متوقف است

The work is stopped. || *Syn.* ساکت &

2. Depending.

متوقف کردن ف.م. To stop, to

bring to a standstill.

Trusting; متوکل (*-vakkel*) ص. *A.*

resigned, yielding. *Ex.* من متوکل

I trust upon God; I re-

sign myself to God. *See* توکل

متوکلان (*-vakkelan*) *A.* = توکلان

متولد (*-valled*) ص. ۱. Born.

2. One who is born. *Ex.* متولدین

سال ۱۲۸۴ Those born in the year

1284.

متولد شدن ف.ل. To be born.

*Syn.* زایده شدن & تولد یافتن

متولی (*-vallee*) ا. Adminis-

trator or superintendent (of a

pious foundation). Custodian (of

a mosque or other endowed

building). *See* تولیت

متوهم (*-vahhem*) ص. *A.* Fearing

(groundlessly). Suspecting. *See* توهم

مته (*matteh*) ا. A gimlet;



confirmed, established. *Syn.* اثبات ||

2. Positive; affirmative. *Ex.* جواب

اثبات *See* || *Ant.* منفی || مثبت

1. A weight *A.1 (mesghal)* **مِثقال**

equivalent to 24 *peas* "nakhods", or about 5 grams. [16 *mesghals* make 1 *seer*, and 10 *seers* 1 *charak*].

2. *By ext.* A bit.

A wimble; *مته* = *A.1 (mesghab)* **مِثقاب**

a drill. [Pl. = *masagheb* **مِثاقِب**]

1. A parable; *A.1 (masal)* **مِثَل**

an allegory *Ex.* با مثل بانها حرف میزد

He spoke to them in parables.

*Syn.* تمثیل || 2. A proverb, an adage;

a saying. *Ex.* || فارسی مثلهای شیرین دارد

[Often ضرب المثل]. 3. An example.

*Syn.* || مثال *4.* A similar case or

instance. [Pl. = *amsal* **امثال**].

To say *مثل زدن* (یا آوردن) *ف.ل.*

or relate a parable. To cite a

proverb. To cite an example.

To become a proverb. *مثل شدن*

A current proverb *مثل سائر*

or saying.

The Book of *کتاب امثال سلیمان*

Proverbs (of Solomon).

1. = *مثلا* || *فی المثل (fel-)*

2. Proverbially.

1. Likeness, *A.1 (mesl)* **مِثَل**

semblance. *Syn.* || شباهت & مانند

An equal. *See the pl.* *No. 1.*

3. [Read with the *ezafah*, and treated as a prep.]. Like. *Ex.*

*His face shone like the sun* [in this sense

*ner. Ex.* *مر بمتابه فرزند خود می شناخت*

He looked upon me as his own

child. *Syn.* || همراه & جا

*See under* **مِثاقِب**

**مِثاقِب**

1. An example; *A.1 (mesal)* **مِثال**

a model. *Ex.* دو مثال خوب آورد

He cited two good examples. *Syn.* || نمونه

2. Likeness, similitude; form, manner.

[Often used as a prep.]. *Ex.* *مثال*

*He was like (or in the*

*likeness of) a monkey. Syn.* مانند

|| شبیه & *4. R.* Vision, dream. *Ex.*

|| عالم مثال *3. Ar. gr.* A verb hav-

ing a weak letter (ا, ی, or و)

for its first radical. [Pl. = *amselah* **امثله**].

[Note. In comp. *مثال* means -like.

*Ex.* *دریا مثال* sea-like; that is to say,

in generosity].

The *Anat. A.1 (masa-nah)* **مِثانه**

vesica, the (urinary) bladder.

Cystitis. *ورم مثانه*

Cystocele. *فتق مثانه*

Cystoid. *شبه مثانه*

Cystotomy. *خزغ (یا برش) مثانه*

*See under* *سنگ* **سنگ مثانه**

Cystalgia. *درد (یا وجع) مثانه*

A cystoscope. *A.P.1 (-bin)* **مِثانه بین**

1. The *A.1 (masa-nee)* **مِثانی** (۱)

second strings of lutes, etc. 2.

The first section of the Koran;

so-called because it was twice

inspired. [Pl. of *مِثانی* *masna R*].

Vesical. *[R] A* (۲) **مِثانی**

*مِثبت* (۳) *A.1 (mosbat)* **مِثبت**

1. Proved,



stars; a triad of zodiacal signs.

**مثلثی** (*mosallasee*) ص.ا.۱

1. Triangular. 2. *Vulg.* A triangle; any triangular object.

Proverbial. **مثلثی** (*masalee*) ص.ا.۲

1. Fruit-bearing, fructiferous; also, fruitful. *Syn.* || 2. *Fig.* Productive; useful. [Often redurdantly followed by **ثمر**. Thus **ثمر ثمر** means only 'useful', 'productive'. Ex. **اقدام** [شما **ثمر ثمر** نیست].

1. Com. **مثمان** (*mosamman*) ص.ا.۱ composed of eight (parts). 2. Octuple. 3. *Geom.* Octagonal; octangular. *Syn.* || 4. Consisting of eight feet, as a verse.

An octagon. An octave. **ا.۱** stanza of eight lines. A verse consisting of eight feet.

Poetry **مثنوی** (*masnavee*) ص.ا.۱ consisting of rhyming distichs; spec., the poetical works of Jalaloddin-Roomi. A distich.

2. Doubled; **مثنوی** (*mosanna*) ص.ا.۱ two-fold. Dual. Two-dotted, as the letter **ت** || 2. The dual number *R*. [With the definite article, i.e. **المثنی**].

A duplicate, a facsimile.

Confuted, **مجاب** (*mojab*) ص.ا.۱ reduced to silence; yielding.

[O.S.] Answered; accepted, as a prayer *R*. See **مستجاب**.

To confute, **مجاب کردن ف.م.**

often **بمثل**. *Syn.* مانند

1. For exam- **مثلا** (*masalan*) ق.ا.۱ ple, for instance. 2. Say, let us say, take, select as an example. Ex. هر یکی از کشورهای بیگانه مثلا فرانسه Any one of the foreign countries, say France, would do the same. 3. Proverbially; allegorically.

1. Tri- **مثلث** (*mosal-las*) ص.ا.۱ angular. *Syn.* || 2. Triple. Ex. || 3. Marked with three dots or points. Ex. **ث** the three-dotted || 4. Consisting of three parts, verses, etc.; trinary; tripartite.

*Geom. & Mus.* A triangle. **ا.۱** **مثلث** **حاد الزاویه**

An acute-angled triangle.

An obtuse-angled triangle. **مثلث منفرج الزاویه**

A right-angled triangle. **مثلث قائم الزاویه**

An isoceles triangle. **مثلث متساوی الساقین**

An equilateral triangle. **مثلث متساوی الاضلاع**

A scalene triangle. **مثلث مختلف الاضلاع**

Trigonometry. **مثلثات** (*-lasat*) ص.ا.۱ [O.S.] Triangles. [Pl. of **مثلث**].

نقشه برداری بوسیله مثلثات

Triangulation.

1. [Fem. **مثله** (*-lasah*) ص.ا.۱ of **مثلث**]. 2. A group of three



death). || *Syn.* جرم و تنبيه || 2. Re-  
quital, recompense. *Syn.* پاداش

To punish; مجازات کردن ف.م.  
to penalize.

Pecuniary punish- مجازات نقدی  
ment.

Corporal punishment. مجازات بدنی

1. Figu- *A.* (maja-zee) مجازی  
rative, metaphoric(al); allegorical.

Ex. مجازی معنی figurative sense. ||

2. Insincere, false. *Ant.* حقیقی

Hunger. مجاعه *A.* (-ah) = گرسنگی

A year of famine. سال مجاعه یا قحطی

1. Leisure, *A.* (majal) مجال

opportunity. Ex. مجال پیدا نکردم آنجا

2. Abi- || دستیاب و فرصت. *Syn.* || بروم  
lity; capacity.

To find an مجال (پیدا) کردن ف.ل.  
opportunity or leisure.

To give time. مجال دادن ف.م.

*See under* مجلس **مجالس**

Sitting *A.* (moja-lesat) **مجالست**

together; intercourse. *Syn.* هم نشینی

*See under* مجمع **مجامع**

Sexual *A.* (-me-at) **مجامعت**

intercourse, copulation, (carnal)

commerce. *Syn.* مقاربت

To have a sex. مجامعت کردن ف.ل.  
ual intercourse, copulate, lie (with).

*A.* (majjanan) **مجانا**

Gratuitously, gratis, for nothing;

freely. Ex. مجاناً بمن درس میداد. *Syn.*

بلا عوض و مفت - رایگان

**مجانست** *A.* (mojanesat) = تجانس

Gra- **مجاننی** *A.* (majjanee)

reduce to silence, defeat in a  
controversy.

To be مجاب شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.  
confuted, silenced, or defeated,  
as in a controversy.

A dis. *A.* (mojadalah) **مجادله**

pute, altercation, contention.

*Syn.* بحث و مشاجره

To dispute; مجادله کردن ف.ل.  
altercate; quarrel.

1. A Magyar; *A.* (-ma-jar) **مجار**

a Hungarian. 2. Hungarian.

Hungary. *A.* (-jarestan) **مجارستان**

*A.* (-jarestanee) **مجارستانی**

*A.* (-jaree) (۱) **مجارى**

Hungarian.

*See under* مجرا **مجارى (۲)**

Permitted, *A.* (mojaz) **مجاز**

allowed, permissible, authorized,

licensed; competent. Ex. طیب مجاز

authorized or licensed physician.

1. A trope, *A.* (-majaz) **مجاز**

a metaphor, a figure; an allegory.

2. Figurative R. Insincere, feigned.

بطریق مجاز = مجازاً

1. Meta- *A.* (majazan) **مجازاً**

phorically; figuratively; allegori-

cally. Ex. این کلمه مجازاً چه معنی میدهد

What does this word mean in

a figurative sense? 2. Insincerely.

1. Punish- *A.* (mojazat) **مجازات**

ment, penalty, pain. Ex. محکمه مجازات

The tribunal اعدام برای او تعیین کرد

sentenced the penalty of death

upon him (or sentenced him to



compel, oblige, constrain, coerce.  
Ex. او را مجبور کردند برقص. He was  
compelled or forced to dance.  
To be مجبور شدن ف.ل. یا مجبوف.م.  
obliged, forced, compelled, or  
constrained.

مجبوراً = A. (-booran)

مجبوری = A.P. (-booree)

1. = اجباری || 2. = مجبوری

مجبوریت = A. (-booriyyat)

Constraint, compulsion. Syn. اجبار

Chosen, مجتبی = A. (-mojtaba)

selected. Syn. منتخب و برگزیده

مجتث = A. (-mojtas) (Designating)

a meter running thus: ن - ن - ,

(or ن - ن - - ن - - ن - - ن - - )

Convened, مجتمع = A. (-mojta-me')

assembled. Confluent. Confede-

rate, united.

1. To assemble, مجتمع شدن ف.ل.

to gather together. Syn. جمع شدن

2. To unite. Syn. || گرد آمدن و

متحد شدن و پیوستن

مجتمعاً = A. (-mean)

Together, in a company. Unitedly.

مجتنب = A. (-neb)

Snunning, avoiding, abstinent.

مجتهد = A. (-hed)

A mojtahed, clergyman competent to prac-

tise divine science or religious

jurisprudence. [Pl. = مجتهدین (-he-

deen)]. See اجتهد. [Used as an adj.]

Striving hard (esp. to propagate

divine science).

1. Greatness, مجد = A. (-majd)

tuitous, gratis *adj.*, free (of  
charge or expense). freecost. Ex.

(a) دخول مجانی است Admission is

free. (b) مدرسه مجانی a free school.

Syn. رایگان و مفت

See under مجنون

مجاورین

Adjacent, مجاور = A. (-moja-ver)

neighboring; near. Syn. کشور مجاور

neighboring country. Syn. نزدیک

مجاورت = A. (-verat)

Vicinity, neighborhood. Syn. همسایگی

1. A warrior مجاهد = A. (-hed)

(in the holy war جهاد). A cham-

pion, a hero; esp. a champion

for liberty. Ex. مجاهدین مشروطه فاتح شدند

The champions of the Cons-

titution were victorious. [O. S.]

A striver. 2. Striving. Fighting

for one's liberty, religion, etc.

1. Endeavor, مجاهدت = A. (-hedat)

struggle. Syn. || کوشش

2. Fighting for one's religion or liberty.

[Pl. = مجاهدات (-hedat)].

To endeavor, مجاهدت کردن ف.ل.

to strive, Syn. کوشیدن or کوشش کردن

مجبور = A. (-moj-ber)

Coercing, constraining. [Fem. = مجبره -berah.]

Ex. (یا سبب) مجبره an inevitable

accident, *force majeure* (Fr.), *vis*

*major*.

Compelled, مجبور = A. (-maj-boor)

forced, obliged, constrained. Ex.

مجبورم عارض شوم I am obliged (or

I have to) go to law.

To force, مجبور کردن ف.م.



tory, urinary meatus. [Pl. = مجاری (majaree)].

Anat. Infundibulum. مجرای قیفی

Anat. A nerviduct. مجرای عصب

Anat. The neural canal. مجرای نخاع

مجرا (mojra) = مجری (mojra)

1. Experienced. Ex. مجرب (mojar-rab) A. ص. || آموزگاران مجرب Syn.

2. Examined, proved, tried, tested. Ex. گنه گنه || کار دیده & کار آزموده دوای مجربی است

One who [R] A. I (-reb) مجرب tries or tests; an examiner.

1. Bare, naked. A. ص. (-rad) مجرد stripped. Syn. || لخت & برهنه

2. Single, unmarried, celibate. Syn.

3. Immaterial, incorporeal. Ant. || متاهل || عزب || مجسم

4. Solitary; cellular. Ex. || حبس مجرد

5. Mere. Syn. محض || 6. Ar. gr. Consisting of radical letters only

As soon as. { بمجردیکه

Syn. بمحض اینکه { بمجرد آنکه

Upon merely, immediately upon, as soon as. Ex. بمجرد

افتادن پایش شکست He broke his leg upon merely falling to the ground (or as soon as he fell to the ground).

Incorporeal A. I (-radat) مجردات beings. [Pl. of مجرد regarded as a n.].

1. A pier. A. P. I (-radee) مجردی

2. Nakedness. 3. Single life, solitariness. See تجرد

glory. Syn. || بزرگی 2. Ancestral or traditional honor.

Diligent, مجدد (mojedd) A. ص. laborious; striving hard, energetic.

مجددانه (mojeddaneh) A. ص. ق.

1. Diligently; hard. Ex. مجدانه سعی

2. Diligent; hard; energetic. Ex. اقدامات مجدانه

مجدد (mojad-dad) A. ص.

1. Renewed; repeated; revised.

2. Further. Ex. تحقیقات مجدد بعمل آمد

Further inquiries were made. See تجدید

Again, once A. ق. (-dadan) مجددا more. Syn. باز & دوباره

Pitted with A. س. (-dar) مجدر small-pox. Syn. آبله دار

مجنوب (maj-zoob) A. ص.

Attracted, drawn; possessed; ecstasied. Ex. فوراً مجنوب او گردیدند They were at once attracted (or influenced) by him. See جاذب & جذب

Arith. The A. I (-zoor) مجذور square of a number. Compare جذر

1. Affected A. ص. (-zoom) مجذوم by elephantiasis or black leprosy; leprous. 2. A leper. See جذام

1. A channel, A. I (-ra) مجرای canal, water-course, aqueduct. Ex. (a) از مجرای (b) || مجرای آب را باید تعمیر کرد Action should be taken through another channel. Syn. راه (آب) & آبرو

2. Anat. A meatus, passage, or canal. Ex. مجرای گوش - audi.



مجرک (majarg) = بیگار

1. Culpable, *A. I. ص. (moj-rem)* مجرم  
guilty; criminal. Ex. او را مجرم تشخیص دادند He was pronounced guilty (or culpable). 2. A criminal, guilty person, malefactor. [Pl. = متصّر -remeen]. Syn. مجرمین

مجرمانه (-remaneh) ق. ص. A.P.

1. Criminally, culpably. 2. Criminal, culpable [never used for persons].

مجرمیت (-remiyyat) A. I.

Culpability, guilt. Syn. تقصیر

مجرروح (maj-rooh) ص. A. I.

Wounded; sore; lacerated. Ex. باقلبی سخت مجروح با a heart deeply wounded. Syn.

2. A wounded person. [Pl. = مجروحین -rooheen].

To wound. مجروح کردن ف. م.

Fig. To injure.

مجرروح شدن ف. ل. یا مجروح ف. م.

To be wounded. Fig. To be injured. Ex. پنج نفر سرباز مجروح شدند Five soldiers were wounded.

مجرور (-roor) ص. A. gr.

Governed by a preposition; genitive. See جرّ

مجرری (-ra) A. مجرا Same as

مجرری - مجرا (moj-ra) ص. A.

Executed, carried out, enforced. Observed.

To carry out, مجری داشتن ف. م. || او امر او را مجری داشتند Ex. to execute.

2. To observe. Syn. رعایت کردن || اجرا کردن & بکار بستن Syn.

1. Executive, *A. I. ص. (mojree)* مجری  
executing, carrying out. [Pl. = مجریه -riyyah]. Ex. the executive power (or force). 2. An executer or enforcer. An observer.

مجرری (mejree) A. (little) box.

صندوق &amp; جعبه Compare

مجزأ مجزی Same as

1. *Ar. gr. A. ص. (majzoom)* مجزوم

Quiescent, marked with the sign || ساکن Syn. which see. جزم ( )

2. Decided definitely, resolved upon.

مجزئ - مجزأ (mojazza) ص. A.

Separate, distinct; segregate. Ex. بدنش سه قسمت مجزأ دارد Its body has three distinct parts. Syn. جدا

To separate; مجزأ کردن ف. م. divide (or analyze) into parts; segregate v. t.

To be مجزأ شدن ف. ل. یا مجزأ ف. م. separated. To divide v. i.; to segregate v. i.

The seat [R] *A. I. (majass)* مجسّس  
of pulse. See also نبض

مجسطی (majestee) A. G. I.

The Almagest, Ptolemy's great work on astronomy. [E. word from Ar. ال al + G. megistos 'greatest composition']

1. Incarnate, *A. ص. (mojas-sam)* مجسم

embodied, corporeal. Ex. ابلیس مجسم incarnate devil. 2. Personified.

3. *Geom. Solid.* [Fem = مجسمه -samah. Ex. زاویه مجسمه a solid



*Same as* مجلی  
*See under* مجله  
 1. A tome, *A. (mojal-lad)* مجلد  
 a volume. [Pl. = مجلدات *-ladat*].  
*Compare* جلد || 2. Bound (in leather). *Syn.* جلد شده

مجلد = *A.R. (-led)* صحاف

An assembly; *A. (majles)* مجلس  
 a meeting, council, or committee;  
 a parliament, a congress. A session. A party; a convivial meeting. A scene; subdivision of a play. *By ext.* A chapter; a topic. [Pl. = مجالس *majales*]. *Syn.* انجمن  
 & محفل

The National مجلس شورای ملی  
 Consultative Assembly, the Parliament.

*See under* مبعوث مجلس مبعوثان

The senate. مجلس اعیان

Also, the house of lords.

The Constituents' مجلس مؤسسان  
 Assembly.

مجلس عام = سلام عام

مجلس وزراء = هیئت وزراء

A wedding-party. مجلس عقد کتان

An evening مجلس شب نشینی  
 party.

A ball, a dancing-party. مجلس رقص

In two sessions; in مجلس  
 two sittings or meetings.

Scene III مجلس سوم از پرده چهارم  
 of Act IV.; Act IV, Scene III.

*See under* صورت مجلس صورت

angle ].

A solid; a (solid) body. ۱.

1. To incarnate; مجسم کردن ف.م.  
 embody, render corporeal, give  
 a bodily form to. *Ex.* روح را مجسم  
 صفت را || 2. To personify. *Ex.* || کردند  
 || 3. To imagine, to  
 see in one's imagination. 4. To  
 solidify.

مجسم شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

To be incarnated or embodied;  
 to appear in a bodily or actual  
 form. To be imagined To be  
 personified.

Solid *A. (mojassamat)* مجسمات  
 bodies, solids. Statues. Incarnate  
 things, ideals, etc. [Pl. of مجسمه].

مجسمه *A. (mojassamah)* ص.ا.

1. A statue. 2. *See under* مجسم

A bust. مجسمه نیم تنه (یا نصف تنه)

An equestrian مجسمه سواره

(or mounted) statue.

A pedestrian statue. مجسمه پیاده

A statuette. مجسمه کوچک

مجسمه ساز *A.P. (-saz)*

A statuary; also, a sculptor.

Statuary; *A.P. (-sazee)* مجسمه سازی  
 sculpture.

Curly, *A. (moja'ad)* مجزول

curled, crisp(ed). *Ex.* موی مجعد curly  
 hair.

To curl. مجعد کردن ف.م.

مجعول = *A. (maj-ool)* جعلی

A desiccative, *A. (mojaffef)* مجفف  
 a desiccant, A desiccator [R].



[Pl. = *majame'*]. See & *compare* انجمن & جمعیت - اجتماع

The League of Nations. مجمع اتفاق ملل

*A.I (majmaol-jazayer)* مجمع الجزایر

An archipelago; a group of islands.

*A.I (-ghavaneen)* مجمع القوانين

A code; a digest.

*A.I (-kavakeb)* مجمع الکواکب

A constellation.

*A.I (majma-ah)* مجموعه || جمع = 1

2. = مجمع

1. Brief; *A.I (-moj-mal)* مجمل

condensed. *Syn.* لب & مختصر - اجمالی

2. A summary, abstract, compen-

dium. *Syn.* خلاصه

*A. (-malan)* مجملا = اجمالا

1. Totality, *A. (-maj-moo')* مجموع

total (sum); the whole. *Ex* مجموع

What does the total

amount to? 2. Tranquil, peaceful;

settled. *Ex.* our tran-

quil mind. || [O. S.] Collected,

assembled [جمع شده].

Totally, *A. (-moon)* مجموعاً

all, on the whole. *Ex.* مجموعاً صد

|| *Syn.* جمعاً

1. A col- *A.I (-moo-ah)* مجموعه

lection, an assemblage; a set or

series. *Ex.* يك مجموعه کامل از تمبرهای دنیا

a complete set of the world's

stamps. 2. A miscellany or mis-

cellanea. 3. A magazine, a review;

also, a journal. *Syn.* || مجله

|| سینی *Syn.* tray [usually of copper].

[Pl. = *majamee'*].

To hold a meet. مجلس کردن ف.ل. ing or session. To convene.

مجلس داشتن (یا منعقد کردن)

To hold a meeting or council.

*A.P.I (-majles-ara)* مجلس آرا

(One) who excites mirth and

gaiety in a party; the animator

of a party, meeting, or society.

*A.P.I (-nevees)* مجلس نویس

The secretary of an assembly or

committee. *Syn.* وقیع نگار & منشی

*A.P. (-mojlesee)* مجلسی

1. A person invited to a party

or assembly. A guest. A member

of the parliament, a deputy. [Pl. =

*majlesian* مجلسیان]

2. Fit for a party or assembly; i.e. presentable,

respectable. *Ex.* ساز مجلسی a mas-

terly musical performance, one

which is presentable in a crowd.

1. A magazine, *A.I (majallah)* مجله

a review; a digest. *Compare* روزنامه

2. R. A code. [Pl. = *majallat* مجلات]

*[R] A. (-mojalla)* مجلا

Polished. Illustrated.

*A.I (mejmar; moj-)* مجمر = بخوردان

A censer; a chafing-dish.

[Pl. = *majamer* مجامر]

*A.R. (mejmarah)* مجمره =

A club; *A.I (majma')* مجمع

a society. A meeting, assembly,

council; a concourse, a corgre-

gation. A group. A miscellany.

A digest. A confluence. [O. S.]

Place of meeting or gathering.



1. Un- **مجهول** (*majhool*) ص.ا. known. Ex. || علت مجهول || 2. *Gram.* Passive. Ex. فعل مجهول the passive voice, a passive verb. *Ant.* معلوم *Math.* An unknown quantity. Ex. معادله با دو مجهول or an equation with two unknown quantities.

[*Note.* For grammar see Note under شدن].

**مجهول الاحوال** (*-ol-ahval*) ص.ا. Of unknown conditions or circumstances; unknown.

**مجهول النسب** (*-on-nasab*) ص.ا. Of an unknown parentage.

**مجهول الهویه** (*-ol-hoviyyah*) ص.ا. Of unknown identity. *By. ext.* Of ignoble birth, base-born; also, fameless, obscure.

**مجهولیت** (*maj-hooliyyat*) ص.ا. State of being unknown; obscurity.

1. Granting, **مجیب** (*mojeeb*) ص.ا. listening to, responding. 2. A granter; one who answers favorably, or complies with, a request. Ex. خدا مجیب الدعوات است. God is the granter of requests. See اجابت

Glorious, **مجید** (*majeed*) ص.ا. great, honorable. [Used as a masculine, proper name]. *Syn.*

ارجمند و بزرگ

**مجیدی** (*majee-dee*) ص.ا.

1. (Designating) a Turkish order || 2. = مجیدیه || نشان مجیدی

A Turkish **مجیدیه** (*-diyyah*) ص.ا.

1. Insane, **مجنون** (*maj-noon*) ص.ا. mad. [O. S.] Possessed by a jinnee. 2. An insane person, lunatic, madman; maniac. [Pl. = *majaneen*]. *Syn.* دیوانه || 3. *Majnoon*, the lover of *Leylee* in the poetical romance by the celebrated poet *Nezamee*.

**مجذوبیت** (*-nooniyyat*) = **جنون** (*Tuat*) ص.ا. **مجوز** (*mojav-vez*) ص.ا. which permits legally. (One) who permits or declares (anything) to be lawful. (One or that) which recommends. *By. ext.* Authority, permission.

Legal ground مجوز قانونی (or authority).

Permitted. **مجوز** (*-vaz*) ص.ا. Recommended. Declared lawful.

A Magus **مجوس** (*ma-joos*) ص.ا. or Magian. The Magi or fire-worshippers [collective for *مجوسی*]. [From G. *Magos*, from P. *مغ mogh*]. See کبر

Magian. **مجوسی** (*-joosee*) ص.ا. [Pl. = *-joosian*]

**مجوسیت** (*-joosiyyat*) ص.ا. Magianism, Paganism, Parseeism. Hollow; **مجوف** (*mojavvaf*) ص.ا. empty; concave. *Syn.* میان تهی و یوک

Equipped, **مجهز** (*mojah-haz*) ص.ا. prepared, furnished; armed. Ex. آماده. *Syn.* || همگی برای جنگ مجهز بودند

مجهز کردن = تجهیز کردن



See under محذور

محاذیر

محارب (moha-reb) A. ص.

Combatant; belligerent. See متعارب

1. A war, محاربه (rebah) A. ا.

battle, combat. Syn. جنگ || ا. ا. =

محاربات (-rebat) [O.S.] Fighting together.

To fight, محاربه کردن ف. ل.

to wage war (against each other).

Preserving, محارست A. ا. (resat).

preservation, protection. Syn. حراست

نگهداری &

See under محرم

محارم

An محاسب (moha-seb) A. ا.

accountant. A calculator See دفتردار

محاسبات (-sebat) A. ا.

Accounts. Ex. اداره محاسبات

The Accounts' Administration. [Pl. of محاسبه].

محاسباتی (-sebatee) A. P. ص.

Pertaining (or relating) to the

accounts. Ex. اشکالات محاسباتی

difficulties in the accounts (or in

the accounting system).

1. Calcula\_ محاسبه (-sebah) A. ا.

tion, computation. Ex. محاسبه آن خیلی

It is very difficult to

calculate that. 2. A calling to ac-

count. Ex. آنرا که حساب پاک است

(Prov) He از محاسبه چه باك است

does not fear to be called to

account, whose account is settled;

in other words, be true and fear

not. 3. An account. Syn. حساب ||

[Pl. = محاسبات -sebat].

Accounting; محاسبی (-sebee) A. P. ا.

silver coin. A gold lira or Tur. kish pound.

A protector; محجیر (mojeer) A. ا.

a defender. Syn. یاور & حامی

The wrist. مچ (moch) ا.

The instep. مچ پا

To take (or مچ کبیرا گرفتن

surprise) any one in the very act

of doing a thing. To check or

stop anyone, as by discovering

the untruth of his statements.

He was caught مچش گیر آمد

in the very act.

Legging(s). مچ پیچ (-peech) ا.

(C)rumpled. مچاله (mochaleh) ص.

To crumple (up), مچاله کردن ف. م.

to rumple. Ex. کاغذ را گرفته مچاله کرد

He took the paper and crumpled

it up.

مچول (= machool) خل (khol)

Anat. Carpal. مچی (mochee) ص.

Respect, محابا (moha-ba) A. ا.

consideration, regard; ceremony.

Syn. بی محابا See || ملاحظه

Pleading محاجه (mohadjjah) A. ا.

a cause; reasoning.

To reason; محاجه کردن ف. ل.

to plead a cause. Ex. بیاید با هم

Come, let us reason

together.

[R] محادثه (moha-desah) A. ا.

Conversation. Syn. گفتگو & مذاکره

1. Opposite, محاذی (-zee) ص.

face to face. Syn. روبرو ||

2. Pa- rallel. Syn. متوازی



To protect, *محافظت کردن ف.م.*  
 preserve, guard, keep. Ex. اسباب  
 I protected his ob-  
 jects. *Syn.* نگه داشتن & نگهداری کردن  
 [Orig., A.1 (*mohafezah*) **محافظه**  
*same word as above*]. 1. Con-  
 servativeness [more often *محافظه کاری*].  
 2. Careful observation. 3. A sense  
 of honor or modesty 4. *R* = *محفظت*

**محافظه کار** (*-kar*) *م.ص. A.P.*

Conservative.

**محافظه کارانه** (*-karaneh*) *م.ص. A.P.*  
 1. Conservatively. 2. Guarded,  
 conservative.

**محافظه کاری** (*-karee*) *A.P. 1*

Conservativeness, conservatism.

*See under محفل*

**محافل** (*maahagh; mo-*) *A.1*

The wane of the moon: its ab-  
 sence in the last nights of a  
 lunar month.

**محاقی** (*mahaghee*) *م.ص. A.P.*

Interlunar.

*See under محکم*

**محاکمات** (*mohake-mat*) *A.1*

1. Trials, hearings, court pro-  
 cedures. 2. [For *محاکمات*].  
 A tribunal, a court of justice.  
 [Pl. of *محاکمه*].

A trial; **محاکمه** (*-mah*) *A.1*  
 a legal or court procedure; a  
 judgment; the hearing of a case.  
 [Pl. = *محاکمات* (*-mat*)].

1. To try, judge, *محاکمه کردن ف.م.ل.*  
 hear; summon to judgment, cite

bookkeeping.

1. Good *A.1* (*mahasen*) **محاسن**  
 deeds or qualities. 2. Beauties,  
 charms 3. The beard (and mus-  
 taches). Ex. || ریش (و سبیل) || [Pl. of  
*حسن* *hosn*, or strictly of *محسن*  
*mahsan R*].

**محاصر** (*moha-ser*) *م.ص. A.1*

1. Besieging. 2. A besieger. [Pl. =  
*sereen*].

1. A siege, *A.1* (*-sarah*) **محاصره**  
 a blockade; besieging. Ex. *محاصره*  
 the siege of Troy. 2. Sur-  
 rounding.

1. To besiege, *محاصره کردن ف.م.*  
 lay a siege to, blockade. Ex. *دوماه*  
 || آن قلعه را محاصره کردند || 2. To sur-  
 round.

To raise *رفع محاصره کردن (از)*  
 the siege (of).

*See under محضر*

**محاضره** (*mohazerah*) *A.1 [R]*

1. Conversation, colloquy. *Syn.*  
 2. Erudition.

**محاط** (*mohat*) *م.ص. A.*  
 Contained. [Opposed to *محیط*].

*Geom.* To *محاط کردن ف.م.*  
 inscribe.

**محافظ** (*moha-fez*) *A. = حافظ*

Protection, *A.1* (*-fezat*) **محافظت**  
 preservation, keeping, guarding;  
 guardianship. Ex. *محافظت بچها بعهده*  
 Who is in charge of guard-  
 ing (or looking after) the child-  
 ren? *Syn.* نگهداری



مجامل *See under محمل*

محاوره (*mohaverah*) A.I.

Conversation, dialogue; conference. colloquy. [Pl. = محاورات *mohaverat*].

*Syn.* صحبت و مذاکره - گفتگو

To converse, to محاوره کردن ف.ل.

talk. *Syn.* گفتگو کردن و صحبت کردن

محاوره ای (*ee*) *A.P.* Conversa.

tional; colloquial; also, idiomatic

Ex. collo- لغات و اصطلاحات محاوره ای quial words and terms.

1. Loving. *A.I.* محب (*mohebb*)

*Syn.* دوستدار || 2. A lover; a friend.

*Syn.* دوست

محبانه (*mohebbaneh*) *A.P.* ق.ص

1. As a lover or friend; in a friendly manner, amicably. 2.

Friendly, amicable. *Syn.* دوستانه

Love; محبت (*mahabbat*) *A.I.*

affection; tenderness. Ex. محبت مائری

maternal love. *Syn.* دوستی [Often pronounced *mohabbat*].

1. To love. محبت کردن ف.م.ل.

*Syn.* || 2. To show دوست داشتن

love, to display affection. Ex.

Love one another or each other. یکدیگر محبت کنید

محبت آمیز (*-ameez*) *A.P.*

Affectionate; friendly; tender. Ex.

سخنان محبت آمیز

محبت نامه (*-nameh*) *A.P.* = نامه دوستانه

A friendly (or love) letter. [R].

محبس (*-mahbas; meh*) *A.I.* = زندان

A prison, a jail. *See* حبس

before a judge. Ex. متخلف را محاکمه کردند

The violator or transgressor was tried. 2. To carry on a court or legal procedure.

حق محاکمه قونسلات

1. Impos- محال (*mohal*) *A* ص

sible. Ex. صعود از آنکوه محال است

It is impossible to climb that

mountain. *Syn.* || نشدنی و غیر ممکن

2. Absurd; nonsensical 3. Vain,

idle; chimerical. Ex. خیالات محال

vain imaginations, idle thoughts,

chimeras, reveries. *Syn.* بیهوده

محال (*۲*) *A* ص = حواله شده

Drawn, as a cheque. Made over, transferred.

محال علیه (*mohalon-alayh*)

Payee. محال له (*mohalon-lah*)

محال محمل *See under محمل*

محالات (*mohalat*) *A.I.* Absur-

dities; nonsenses; impossibilities.

[Pl. of محال considered as a n.].

محال اندیش (*-andeesh*) *A.P.* ص

Visionary or impractical (person).

[R] محالفت (*mohalefat*) *A.I.*

Reciprocal oath; sworn agreement.

محال گوئی (*mohal-gooyee*) *A.P.*

Talking nonsense; vain talk.

محاله (*mohalah*) *A.I.* Fraud.

Evasion. [Used only in محاله

which see].

محامد (*mahamed*) *A.I.* Laudable

actions; praiseworthy qualities.

[Pl. of محمده *mahmedah* R.].



محبوب (mahboob) ص.ا. =

1. Beloved, loved. Ex. فرزند محبوب من my beloved son. || Favorite. 2. A darling; a love. A friend

محبوب القلوب (olghelooob) ص.ا. =  
Loved by all; held in popular esteem, popularly loved or esteemed.

محبوبه (mahboo-bah) ص.ا. =

1. A sweetheart. 2. [Fem. of محبوب]. Beloved; favorite.

محبوبیت (biyyat) ص.ا. =  
Popularity. محبوبیت ملی

محبوس (mah-boos) ص.ا. =

1. Imprisoned, confined; arrested.  
2. A prisoner. Ex. محبوسین را آزاد زندانی || Syn. کردند  
محبوسین سیاسی State prisoners.

محبوس خانه (khaneh) ص.ا. =

زندانیان - محبوس  
محبوسیت (mahboosiyyat) ص.ا. =  
Imprisonment, confinement arrest.

محتاج (moh-taj) ص.ا. =  
1. Needy, necessitous; poor. Syn. نیازمند، بیچاره ||  
2. Needing, necessitating, requiring. Ex. محتاج بذکر نیست It does not need to be mentioned.

محتاجی (tajeen) ص.ا. =  
A needy person; a poor man. [Pl. = محتاجین]

محتاجی (tajeen) ص.ا. = احتیاج  
محتاط (tat) ص.ا. =  
Cautious, circumspect; wary. Syn. با احتیاط

محتاطانه (tataneh) ص.ا. =  
Cautiously.

محتال (tal) ص.ا. = حيله باز

محترز (moh-ta-rez) ص.ا. = احتراز کننده  
Cautious, wary; shunning.

محترق (regh) ص.ا. =  
Burning. Inflamable, explosive, Combustible. [Fem. = محترقه reghah. Ex. explosive or inflammable substances; explosives].

محترق شدن ف.ل. =  
1. To burn. Syn. سوختن || 2. To explode.

محترم (ram) ص.ا. =  
Honorable, honored, respectable, revered, esteemed. Ex. داوران محترم honorable judges. Syn. ارجمند || [Fem. = محترمه ramah].

مقام محترم ریاست... =  
The Honorable, the Director of...; Honorable Director of.

محترم داشتن =  
To honor, respect, hold in esteem.

محترماً (raman) ق.ا. =  
Respectfully. Ex. I have the honor to state; I beg to state respectfully.

محترمات (ramat) ص.ا. =  
Honorable ladies. [Pl. of محترمه considered as a noun].

محترمانه (ramaneh) ص.ا. =  
1. Respectably, honorably. 2. Respectable [never used for persons]. Ex. يك پذیرایی محترمانه

محترمین (rameen) ص.ا. =  
Gentlemen, honorable men; nobles. [Pl. of محترم considered as a n.]. Ex. محترمین و محترمات در آنجا بودند



شامل || 2. Enclosing,

محتویات (A. (mohta-viyat) Contents. [Pl. of محتوی - va, p. p. meaning 'contained'].

A railing, A. (mah-jar) محجر a parapet. A palisade. A fence. Ex. این بام محجر ندارد This roof (or terrace) has no railing or parapet.

1. Modest, A. (-joob) محجوب maidenly; coy. Syn. || 2. [O.S.] Veiled. See حجاب

محجوبانه (A.P. (-joobaneh) Modestly. Ex. || محجوبانه جواب داد 2. Modest [never used for persons]. Ex. جوابهای محجوبانه

محجوبی { A.P. (-joobee) محجوبیت { A. (-joobiyyat) Modesty. Shamefacedness, bashfulness. See کمرویی & حجب

محذب (A. (-mohaddab) Convex. Syn. || گرده ماهی & عدسی [Opposed to مقعر].

محذب و مقعر Convexo-concave. محذب الطرفین (A. (-ottaraftayn) Convexo-convex.

محدث (A. (mohides) A creator. An inventor or innovator. One who causes or occasions anything; a title of God. See احداث

محدث (A. (mohaddes) A narrator. A relator (of traditions, etc.); esp, one versed in the Mohammedan traditions See حدیث

محدود (A. (-mahdood) 1. Limited. Ex. || شرکت نفت انگلیس و ایران محدود

A police officer; also, a policeman. A municipal officer (or agent). See احتساب

Pompous, A. (-sham) محشّم magnificent, attended by a suite or retinue; respectable. See احتشام & حشمت

Moribund, A. (-zar) محضّر in a state of dying, dying, suffering the agony of death.

A speculator, A. (-ker) محتکر forestaller, monopolizer (of grain, etc.) See احتکار

Polluted, A. (-lem) محتلّم experiencing a nocturnal pollution. [O.S.] Dreaming or dreamer. See احتلام

To be polluted, محتلّم شدن ف.ل. to experience a nocturnal pollution. [O.S.] To dream.

1. Probable, A. (-mohtamel) محتمل liable; contingent, also, possible. Ex. (a) محتمل است ناخوش شود He is liable to become sick. (b) محتمل است هنوز نرفته باشد It is probable that he has not yet gone, he has probably not gone yet. See احتمال 2. Admitting, capable (of).

متحمل الوقوع (A. (-olvoghoo') Contingent, liable to occur.

1. Con- A. (-mohtavee) محتوی containing, including. Ex. جعبه ای a box containing paper and envelopes. Syn. جاری



نوشتجات و تحریرات

The *A.P.* (mohar-rere) محرری  
office of a scribe or of a notary.

One who *A.* (—ref) محرف  
alters, corrupts, or tampers with  
(a word, text, etc.). An anag-  
rammatist, a transposer of letters.

See تحریف

محرف (—rof) *A.* = تحریف شده

1. Tampered with, corrupted,  
altered, perverted. Transposed. 2.  
An anagram.

A burner; *A.* (—regh) محرق  
an incendiary [سوزاننده].

1. Burning. *A.* (moh-regh) محرق  
*Med.* Caustic; corrosive. *Fig.*  
Heart-breaking, heart-rending, dis-  
tressing. *Syn.* دلخراش و سوزاننده ||  
2. *R.* An incendiary. [Fem. =  
—reghah] محرقه.

1. Bilious, *A.* (—reghah) محرقه  
remittent fever. *L.*, Typhus or  
typhoid. [Short for تب محرقه]. 2.  
[Fem. of محرق mohregh].

محرك (mohar-rek) *A.*

[Fem. = —rekah] محركه. 1. Motor,  
motive, moving. *Ex.* قوة محرك motor  
power. || 2. Stimulant, exciting;  
stimulative. *Ex.* دواى محرك a stimu-  
lant (medicine). 3. [N.] A stimulant  
or stimulus; a motive. A motor.  
An inciter or instigator. *Syn.* مہيج  
انگيزاننده و

Anat. Motor nerves. اعصاب محرك

محرك فساد (يافته) = فتنه انگيز

the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company.

2. Bounded. *Ex.* از سمت مشرق بافغانستان  
محدود است. On the east, it is bound-  
ed by Afghanistan. 3. Defined  
or definite.

1. To limit. محدود کردن ف.م.

*Ex.* خرج را محدود کردند. The expen-  
diture was limited. 2. To bound.

*Ex.* ایران را محدود کنید. || 3. To deli-  
mit; to fix the limits of. *Ex.* آن  
|| 4. To define;  
to determine.

See in the vocab. نامحدود

1. An *A.* (mah-zoor) محذور  
obstacle; an inconvenience. *Syn.*  
|| 2. Danger; dread. *Syn.* خطر  
|| مانع [Pl. = محذورات — zoorat] || بیم  
و || 3. [Adj.]. Deserving caution or  
fear, needing to be shunned or  
feared.

محذوف (—zooz) *A.* = حذف شده  
Omitted, Curtailed, apocoped.  
*Syn.* حذف || افتاده

A sanctuary; *A.* (mehrab) محراب  
an altar; an adytum; principal  
place in a mosque where the Imam  
leads the people in prayer. [For  
fig senses see قبله]. [Pl. = محراب  
mahareeb R].

1. A writer, *A.* (mohar-rer) محرر  
scribe, amanuensis. *Syn.* نویسنده  
|| 2. A notary. 3. *R.* A li-  
berator. See تحریر

Writings; *A.* (—rarat) محورات  
[Pl. of محرر —rar, written]. *Syn.*



Confidence; *A.* محرمیت (*-miyyat*) (state of) trust or intimacy; privacy. Close relationship giving access to the women's apartments.

*A.* محروس (*mah-roos*)

1. Guarded, protected, preserved  
*Syn.* محفوظ 2. Fortified. [Fem. =

ممالك محروسه *-roosah*. Ex. معاليك محروسه fortified countries or states; the provinces ruled by a sovereign]

Deprived; محروم (*-room*) *A.* excluded; disappointed; bereaved; divested.

1. To deprive, محروم کردن ف.م. debar, exclude, or disappoint.

Ex. او را از کلیه حقوق محروم کردند. They deprived him of all rights (or privileges). 2. To bereave.

To dis. از حق انتخابات محروم کردن franchise, to dispossess of the rights of voting.

To be محروم شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م. deprived, debarred, excluded, or disappointed. To be bereaved.

{ *A.P.* (-roomee) محرومی  
A. (-roomiyyat) محرومیت

Privation, deprivation; frustration; disappointment.

Civic محرومیت از حقوق مدنی degradation.

محزون (*mohzen*) *A.* = غم انگیز ص.

محزون (*mah-zoon*) *A.* Sad, grieved, afflicted. *Syn.* غمگین

محزون کردن (یا شدن) = غمگین کردن (یا شدن)

محزونانه (*-zoonaneh*) *A.P.* ق.ص.

1. So closely *A.* محرم (*mahram*) related as to have access to the women's apartments or *harem*; hence, with whom marriage is prohibited. 2. Confidant, intimate [esp. in محرم راز. one to whom secrets are confided, a confidant or intimate friend] 3. *R.* = حرام

*Ant.* نامحرم

1. A near relative who *A.* has access to the women's apartments, and with whom marriage is unlawful. 2. A confidant, [Pl. = محارم *maharem*].

To initiate محرم راز کردن ف.م. into one's secrets; to confide one's secrets to

Incest زناى محارم (یا اقربا)

محرم (*mohar-ram*) *A* ص ۱

1. Forbidden; unlawful; boycotted. *See* تحریم Inviolable. 2. *Moharrem*, the first month of the Ar. lunar year.

A prohibiter. *A.* محرم (*-rem*)

A boycotter. One who declares anything as sacred or illicit.

1. Prohibited *A.* محرمات (*-ramat*) or inviolable things. 2. Striped prints; black cloth. [Pl. of محرم *-ram*].

محرمانه (*mahra-maneh*) *A.P.* ق.ص.

1. Confidential, private. Ex. کاغذ محرمانه 2. Confidentially, privately, in confidence, in private. Ex.

محرمانه باو خبر دادم



judgment. 2. Gathering-place (of all mankind on the day of judgment). See قیامت & حشر || [For fig. senses see قیامت].

1. Associ- A. محشور (-shoor) associated; congregated, assembled. Ex. او با قمار بازان محشور است || معاشر Syn.

2. Raised from the dead.

To unite محشور کردن (یا گرداندن) on the Resurrection Day; to cause to associate.

A. محصل (mohassel)

1. A student. Ex. شما محصل کدام || 2. A collector, a gatherer. See تحصیلدار || [Pl. = محصلین mohas-seleen]. [Fem. = محصلة -selah, a female student; pl. = محصلات -selat].

Continent, A. محصن (moh-sen) chaste. See احصان || [Fem. = محصنه -senah, covert, sheltered, married, said of a woman. Ex. adultery with a married woman or *feme covert*].

A. محصود (mah-sood)

1. Reaped. 2. Harvest; crop. Syn. خرمن & حصاد

1. Sur- A. محصور (-soor) rounded; besieged. Shut in; confined. Insular. 2. R. A besieged person. [Pl. = محصورین the besieged].

Sortie. حمله محصورین بر محاصرین

1. Crop, A. محصول (-sool)

1. Sadly. 2. Sad [never used for persons].

محزونیت A. (mah-zooniyyat) — غمگینی

1. Bene- A. محسن (mohsen) ficient. 2. A beneficent person; a benefactor. Syn. نیکوکار || A masculine, proper name.

A. محسنات (mohassanat)

1. Advantages; good things, virtues; worth. Ex. رفع حجاب زنهار محسناتی دارد The unveiling of women has certain advantages or virtues. Syn.

معایب & بدیها Ant. || خوبیها

Aesthetics. علم محسنات

[Called also علم جمال و کمال & علم بدایع]

Carried A. محسوب (mah-soob) to account; reckoned; charged.

To carry محسوب داشتن (یا نمودن) ف.م.

to account; to count Ex. قیمت آنرا

1 برای شما ده ریال محسوب خواهم داشت

I shall charge you 10 *rials* for the

price. Compare حساب کردن

Envied A. محسود (-sood) (object or person).

To be envied. محسود واقع شدن

1. Sensible, A. محسوس (-soos)

perceptible; felt Ex. گرمی هوای آنجا

One does not

feel so much the hot weather in

that place. 2. Palpable, tangible.

Percep- A. محسوسات (-soosat)

tible, sensible, or palpable ob-

jects. By ext. Obvious matters.

[Pl. of محسوس taken as a n.].

1. The day of A. محشر (-shar)



**محذور** (mah-zoor) A.ص. ۱.

1. An obstacle [confounded with محذورات]. *Syn.* مانع [Pl. = محذورات -zoorat]. 2. *R.* Prohibited. Inaccessible. Illicit.

**محظوظ** (-zooz) A.ص. Delighted; pleased; glad; happy; satisfied. *Ex.* از خواندن او محظوظ شدیم We were delighted in his singing.

*See* متلذذ & خوشوقت - بهره مند

محظوظ شدن = حظ بردن (یا کردن)

**محظوظیت** (-zooziyyat) A.۱

Enjoyment, delight, delectation; gratification. *Syn.* خوشی & حظ

**محفظه** (-fazah) A.۱ A case,

a covering; a chest or casket; a receiver or recipient; a reliquary.

*Compare* قوطی & جعبه

**محفل** (-fel) A.۱ A meeting-

place; an assembly; a circle; a fraternity. [Pl. = محافل mahafel].

*Ex.* محافل سیاسی political assemblies or meetings. *Syn.* انجمن & مجلس

**محفوظ** (-focz) A.ص. ۱. Protected,

preserved, guarded; safe, secure.

*Ex.* I put that in a secure (or safe) place.

2. Reserved, as a right. 3. Committed to memory. *See* حفظ

1. To reserve محفوظ داشتن ف.م.

*Ex.* دولت این حق را برای خود محفوظ میدارد

The Government reserves this right.

2. To preserve, protect, keep secure [more often محفوظ

محفوظ داشتن نگاه داشتن]. *See* نگهداشتن

in\_gathering. *Ex.* محصول امسال خوب است

The crop is good this year.

*Syn.* || کشته & حاصل ۲. A pro-

duce, a product; also, a revenue.

*Ex.* (a) محصول خام a raw produce;

(b) محصول زراعتی an agricultural

product [Pl. = محصولات -soolat].

Chemical products. محصولات شیمیایی

By-products. محصولات فرعی

*See under* محصول **محصولات**

**محصولدار** (mahsooldar) A.P.ص.

Productive; fertile.

1. Mere, محض (mahz) A.ص.

pure, downright. *Ex.* دروغ محض ||

*Syn.* || خالص & صرف ۲. Read with

the ezafah, and treated as a prep.]

(Only or merely) for *Ex.* (a)

(only) for his sake. محض خاطر او

(b) محض دوستی for (the sake of)

friendship. *Syn.* برای

Merely; محضاً (mahzan) A.ق.

purely, solely, only. *Syn.* صرفاً

محضاً لله (lellah) A.ق. For God's

sake; merely for God, in the

way of God.

1. Presence; محضر (mahzar) A.۱

audience. *Ex.* || ساعتی در محضر او بودم

2. Disposition, nature. *See* نیک محضر

3. The office of a notary (public).

*Ex.* || در کدام محضر قباله نوشتید

4. A record or document signed by

witnesses; an act or protocol.

[Pl. = محاضر mahazer].

**محط** (mahatt) A.۱ || فرودگاه. ۱.

2. A station [ایستگاه].



money is secure, it is in a secure (or safe) place. *Syn.* سفت و قرص

2. Incontrovertible, indisputable; conspicuous, clear, also, true.

Ex. آیین محکمی دارند They have an indisputable (or true) religion.

*Ant.* سست

Firmly, fast; tightly. - ق.

Ex. (a) پول را محکم نگهدار Hold the money firmly or fast (b) او را محکم بستند The tied him (up) tight, they tied him down, they bound him fast.

To make firm, محکم کردن ف.م. fix firmly, fasten, tighter; to secure [used also in fig. senses]. Ex. طناب را محکم کن Tighten (or fasten) the rope.

1. To محکم گرفتن (یا نگاهداشتن) hold fast; to gripe or grapple.

2. To observe strictly or rigidly; to practise rigorously. Ex. آنها مراسم دینی خود را محکم نگاه میدارند

The Koran. محکم تنزیل

Verses محکّمات A.1 (moh-kamat) of the Koran not subject to any disagreement or dispute.

[Pl. of. محکم].

See under محکّمات محکمه

A.1 (mah-kamah) محکمه

1. A tribunal a law court, a court of justice. Ex. محکمه خلاف court of minor offenses. || 2. A doctor's office; also, a clinic. *Syn.* مطب ||

[Pl. = محکّمات mahakem, & محکّمات]

Copyright

(reserved), this is copyright.

Hav- محقق (moheghgh) ص. = ذیعق ing a right, rightful; entitled.

محقر (mohagh-ghar) ص. A

1. Low; contemptible, paltry; small. Ex. يك كلبه محقر || *Syn.* پست

2. Despised. || ناقابل و كوچك

1. Ascer- محقق (-ghagh) ص. A. tained. 2. Certain. Ex. محقق است كه

|| يقين و مسلم *Syn.* || هنوز زنده است

3. Verified. See تحقيق

To as- محقق نمودن (یا داشتن) ف.م. certain To verify; to inquire.

An inves- محقق (-ghegh) A.1. tigator or inquirer; a verifier; a searcher (of trust). A critic; an authority. [Opposed to مقلد an imitator] [Pl. = محققين -ghegheen].

Certainly. محققا (-ghaghan) ق. A.

1. A touch- محك A.1 (mehakk) stone [often محك سنگ]. 2. Fig. A test, a criterion [often محك تجربه].

1. To test (به) محك زدن ف.م. (the purity of), to test by means of a touchstone. Ex. زرگر طلا را

2. To try, test, assay. محك زد

*Syn.* آزمایش کردن

1. Firm, محکم (moh-kam) ص. A. fast; tight; strong, solid, stable; secure.

Ex. (a) عقیده محکم a firm belief; (b) ساختمان محکم a strong structure, a solid construction;

(c) طناب محکم است The rope is tight; (d) جای پول محکم است The



1. Place, station; location; also, point. Ex. (a) محل آنرا در روی نقشه پیدا کنید Locate it on the map; (*lit.*) find its location or place on the map. (b) محل تقاطع دو خط the point of intersection of two lines. *Syn.* نقطه و مکان. جا  
2. A dwelling, residence, domicile. *Syn.* مسکن و منزل. جا  
3. Credit. Ex. محلی برای این خرج باقی نمانده است No credit is left for this expenditure. 4. A vacancy. Ex. در اداره ما محل نیست [in this sense often محل یا متصدی or محل خالی]. 5. A post. Ex. محل مأموریت a post of duty. 6. A district; a suburb [rare except in the pl. محال *mahall*. Ex. این ده از محال همدان است]. Compare محله || 7. [In an adjective phrase rendering the E. suffix *-able*, or such phrases as *exposed to*, *subject of*, or *liable to*]. Ex. محل اعتراض objectionable, محل تردید doubtful, dubious. Compare معرض و مورد  
Destination. محل مقصود = مقصد  
A way out, an egress. محل خروج  
Residence; domicile. محل اقامت  
Rhet. ذکر محل و اراده حال  
Metonymy.  
To localize. تعیین محل کردن  
Heed, attention. محل (*mahal*)  
*Syn.* اعتنا  
To heed, to pay محل گذاشتن

*mahkamat*, the former usually reserved for the first sense, the latter for the second].

Competent courts. محاکم صالحه

*A.P.* محکمی (*mohkamee*)  
Firmness, stability; solidity; tightness. *Syn.* سفتی و قرصی - استحکام  
Erased, obliterated. Engraved. See حك

1. Condemned, convicted, sentenced. Ex. محکوم باعدام sentenced (or condemned) to death. 2. Doomed. Ex. محکوم بفنا || 3. Defeated. 4. [O.S.] Commanded, ordered.

A condemned person; a convict. See also محکوم علیه

1. To condemn, محکوم کردن ف.م. او را بیکسال حبس to sentence. Ex. محکوم کردند He was condemned to a year of imprisonment. 2. To defeat, as in a dispute. 3. To doom.

To be محکوم شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م. condemned or sentenced. To lose the case, as in a lawsuit.

*A.* محکوم به (*mahkoomon-beh*)  
Amount payable by a losing party. *Ar. gr.* Predicate [خبر].

*A.* محکوم علیه (*-alayh*)  
The losing party. See محکوم || *Ar. gr.* Subject [مبتدا].

*A.* محکومیت (*mahkoomiyyat*)  
Conviction; condemnation. Cul- pability. Defeat.



**محمده** (*mah-madah*) A. ا

A praiseworthy action; a laudable quality. [Pl. = محامد *mahamea*]

**محمدي** (*moham-madee*) ص. A. P. ا

Mohammedan. Syn. مسلمان

**محمري** (*-mer*) ص. A. Rubafacient.

[Fem. = محمره *-merah*. Ex. ادويه محمره]

**محمره** (*-marah*) A. ا A city in Khoozestan.

1. A camel-litter. [Pl. = محامل *mahamel*]

2. A yearly gift sent to Mecca from Cairo or Constantinople.

1. A masculine, proper name. 2. Laudable, praiseworthy.

**محموده** (*-moodah*) A. ا Bot.

Scammony. Syn. سقمونيا

1. Loaded. **محمول** (*-mool*) ص. A. ا

Consigned, shipped, transported.

2. Logic. Predicate or predicable.

See موضوع

See under محمولات

**محمول اليه** (*-moolon-elayh*) A. ا

A consignee.

**محموله** (*mah-moolah*) ص. A. ا

1. [Fem. of محمول]. 2. A load; a cargo; anything shipped or transported. [Pl. = محولات *-moolat*]. Ex. محمولات کشتی چه بود What was the ship's cargo? Syn. بار (شده)

**محموم** (*-moom*) A. = تب دار

**محمي** (*-mee* or *-ma*) ص. A. ا

1. Protected; defended. 2. R. A

attention (to) Ex. طيب اورا (يا باو) Ex.

The doctor did not pay any attention to (also did not answer) him. Syn. اعتد کردن جواب دادن

See in the vocab. نا بمحل - يلمحل

1. See under محالات (*mahallat*)

2. A town south-west of Ghom.

1. A solvent. **محال** (*mohallel*) A. ا

Ex. الکل محلل کافور است [Pl. = محلات (*-lelat*)]

2. One who renders lawful. Spec, One who marries a thrice-divorced woman and dismisses her after consummation so that she may lawfully marry her former husband.

See حلال

Solvent, dissolvent.

See under محلات

**محالوج** (*mah-looj*) ص. A. ا Carded; cleared of its seed: said of cotton.

1. A solution. **محلول** (*-locl*) ص. A. ا 2. Dissolved.

A quarter; **محله** (*mahallah*) A. ا a parish; **محلة** (*mahallat*) A. ا a district. [Pl. = محلات *mahallat*]

Local. **محلي** (*mahallee*) ص. A. ا

Ex. تحقيقات محلي local investigations.

1. Adorned. **محلي** (*mohalla*) ص. A. ا

2. Sweetened. Syn. آراسته و مزین

A masculine, proper name. Spec, name of the founder of Islam. [O. S.]

**محمد** (*mohammad*) A. ا Praiseworthy, praised.



to disappear. Ex. عدد مجهول را محو کنید (A/g.) Eliminate the unknown quantity.

To be محو شدن ف ل یا ب.ج. ف.م. erased or obliterated. To be suppressed, cancelled, or eliminated; to be abolished. To be absorbed. To be fascinated. To be astonished or struck. Ex. محو دیدار او شد. He was astonished at his sight (or absorbed in gazing at him)

A pivot; محور (A.1 (mehvar) an axis; an axle(-tree).

The axis of the earth. محور زمین

The axle of a wheel. محور چرخ

Axis of rotation. محور گردش

محور گرد (A.P. (-gard) Revolving on an axis or pivot;

pivotal.

A pivot-gun. توپ محور گرد

محوری (A.P. (-mehvaree)

Axial, pivotal.

محو شدنی (A.P. (-mahv-shodanee)

Erasable Effaceable.

محو شده (A.P. (-shodeh)

Erased, obliterated. Eliminated.

محو نشدنی (A.P. (-nashodanee)

Ineffaceable. Ineraceable.

محوطه (A.1 (mohavvateh)

An enclosure; a fence. A yard.

محول (A.1 (mohavval)

Turned over, given over. Delivered.

Conferred. Changed; transformed;

reduced. [P. P. of تحویل].

1. To give محول کردن ف.م.

protégé.

See under محنت

Suffering, محنت (A.1 (mehnat)

trial; toil; affliction; misfortune.

[Pl. = محن mehan, treated also as a singular or collective]. Compare

بدبختی & مصیبت - سختی

To suffer (a hard- محنت کشیدن ship); to toil; to be afflicted.

محنت زده (A.R. (-zadeh)

1. Afflicted; disconsolate; dis-

tressed, sorrow-stricken. 2. An

afflicted person. [Pl. = محنت زدگان

(-zadegan)].

محنت کده (A.P.1 (-kadeh)

A house where a disconsolate

person retires for surrendering

himself to grief. Compare بیت الحزن

محنت کش (A.P.1 (-kash)

1. Afflicted. Misfortunate. 2. An

afflicted or disconsolate person.

= محنت کشیده (A.P. (-kasheede)

محنت زده

Tinged محنتی (A.1 (mohanna)

or dyed with henna. See حنائی

محو (A.1 (mahv)

obliteration, effacement, erasure; wiping away.

Fig. (a) Abolition, suppressor;

elimination. (b) Absorption.

1. To erase, محو کردن ف.م.

obliterate, wipe out, efface. Ex.

خط آنرا محو کردند They obliterated

the inscription on it. پاک کردن

2. To abolish; cancel; suppress or eliminate; cause



sea port.

Mocha coffee, mocha. قهوه مخا

Corres- A.I. (mokha-ber) **مخابر** ص.ا.

pondent; (one) who dispatches a telegram, message, etc. *Compare* مخبر

*pare*

Corres- A.I. (-berah) **مخابره** ص.ا.

pondence; dispatch, message. [Pl. = مغایرات berat]. Ex مغایرات تلگرافی

telegraphic messages, telegrams.

To communi- مخابره کردن ف.م.

cate (by telegram or correspon-

dence), telegraph, wire; send a

message.

See under مخدوم

**مخادیم** مخدوم

1. Expenses, A.I. (makharej) **مخارج** ص.ا.

cost(s); expenditure. Ex مخارج

|| خرج See || ساختمان را بر آورد کردند

2. See under نخرج

See under مخزن

**مخاصم** A.I. (mokha-sem) ص.ا.

1. Adverse; antagonistic 2. An

antagonist. See خصم

Anta- A.I. (-sema) **مخاصمت** ص.ا.

gonism. **مخاصمه** A.I. (-sema) ص.ا.

opposition; enmity. Syn مخالفت

& دشمنی

To anta- مخاصمت کردن ف.ل.

gonize. To contend.

1. Mucus. A.I. (mokhat) **مخاط** ص.ا.

2. R. Snot.

Gossamer. مخاط شیطان

**مخاطب** A.I. (mokha-tab) ص.ا.

1. Addressed, spoken to. 2. The

person spoken to. Gram. The

(turn, hand) over. Ex همه کارها را

2. || واگذار کردن Syn. || بمن محول کرد

To confer.

**محیر** A. (mohayer) = حیرت انگیز

**محیر العقول** A. (-ol-oghool) ص.ا.

Wonderful, marvelous, stupendous,

prodigious. Ex عملیات محیر العقول

1. Circum- A. (-mo.heet) **محیط** ص.ا.

ference, periphery, perimeter. Ex.

the circumference of a

circle. Syn. دوره || By. ext. The

outer world; society; environ-

ments. 2. Surrounding, en-

compassing; circumambient. 3.

Fig. Comprehending; containing.

Ex. خالق محیط و مخلوق محاط است. The

creator encompasses, and the cre-

ated is encompassed.

The ocean. بحر (یا دریای) محیط

Contour, silhouette. محیط مرئی

Circum- A.P. (-heetee) **محیطی** ص.ا.

ferential

1. Cunning, A. (-heel) **محیل** ص.ا.

crafty, subtle. Syn. || حيله باز || 2.

A cheat, a cunning person; a

deceiver. Law. (a) An assignor

or assigner; (b) a drawer [حواله کننده].

**محیلی** A.P. (heelee) = حيله بازی

**محیی** A. (-moh-yee) = زنده کننده

1. A reviver. 2. Reviving, vivi-

fying.

The brain. مخ (mokh) ص.ا.

Syn. مغز (کله) & دماغ

**مخ** R. (mah) = آتش

**مخا** A. (mokha) Arabian Mocha;



آمیزش کردن

1. Contrary; *A. ص (mokhalef)* **مخالف** adverse; contradictory. Ex. (a) **باد مخالف** an adverse or contrary wind. (b) **اظهارات او با اظهارات شما مخالف** His statements are contrary to yours. (c) **دهر مخالف** adverse fortune.

2. Opposed, averse; also, antagonistic. Ex. **مخالف صلح** averse or opposed to peace. || *Syn.* **ضد** ||

3. Disagreeing. Ex. **من با نظریات شما** I do not agree with your views. *Ant.* **موافق**

**ا. مخالف** An opposer; an antagonist. A note or tune in music.

**مخالفت** *A. ا (-lefat)* Opposition; antagonism. Contrast; contradiction; disaccord. *Syn.* **ضدیت**

1. To oppose; **مخالفت کردن ف.ل.** give a contrary opinion; try to repeal. Ex. **دو نفر از نمایندگان با آن** || 2. To disaccord. 3. To show hostility 4. To disobey.

**مخبر** *A. ا (mokhber)*

1. A correspondent; an informant. Ex. **مخبر ما از مشهد اطلاع میدهد** || 2. A reporter; an intelligencer or informer. [Pl. = **مخبرین** *mokhbereen*]

**مخبط** *A. ص (mokhab-bat)* Mentally disordered (or deranged), idiotic; insane, mad. *Syn.* **دیوانه** ||

*See* **خط**

**مخبیل** *A. R. (-bal)* = **مخبط**

second person [*دوم شخص*].

To address; to **مخاطب ساختن ف.م.** speak to. **مخاطب قرار دادن**

A speaker; *A. ا (mokha-tet)* **مخاطب** an addresser. An orator.

Conversa- *A. ا (-tabah)* **مخاطبه** tion; speech, address. *Syn.* **صحبت**

**مخاطره** *A. ا (mokhatarah)*

1. Risk, peril, hazard; danger.

*Syn.* **خطر** || 2. An adventure. [Pl. = **مخاطرات** *-tarat*].

To risk; to ad- **مخاطره انداختن** venture. Ex. **جان خود را بمخاطره انداخت**

**مخاطره آمیز** *A. P. ص (-ameez)* Riskful, perilous; dangerous. *Syn.*

**خطرناک**

**مخاطره جو** *(-joo)* **مخاطره طلب** *(-talab)* *A. P. ص ا*

1. An adventurer 2. Adventure-some, adventurous.

**مخاطی** *A. P. ص (mokhatee)*

Mucous; pituitary. Ex. **غشاء مخاطی** mucous membrane. [Fem. = **مخاطیه** *-tiyyah*].

*See under* **سقفه مخاطیه**

**مخافت - مخافة** *(makhafat)* **مخافه** *(makhafah)* *A. ا*

1. Fear, dread. *Syn.* **ترس** || 2. A danger. [Pl. = **مخافات** *-fat*].

**مخالطات** *(mokha-letat)* **مخالطه** *(-letah)* *A. ا*

Intercourse. [O.S.] Mixing together (in society). *Syn.* **آمیزش**

To have inter- **مخالطه کردن ف.ل.** course; associate, mix. *Syn.*



A summary, resumé, compendium. Ex. مختصر آنرا حکایت کن. || Syn. خلاصه

1. Briefly. Colloq. ق. -

Ex. مختصر نقل کرد He related it briefly. Syn. || مختصراً 2. To sum up, to be brief [always accompanied by a pause]. Ex. مختصر، اینهم نتیجه ندارد

1. To shorten, abbreviate, abridge, cut short, make brief. Ex. کاغذ را باید قدری مختصر کرد || 2. To be brief.

Concise; short but مختصر و مفید effective.

[Adverbially] مختصر کلام In short. مختصراً (mokh-tasaran) A. ق.

Briefly. Ex. مختصراً برای ما شرح داد

مختفی (tafee). A. = مخفی - پنهان

1. Deranged; مختل (-tall) A. ص. || کارهای من مختل است Ex. Syn. درهم

2. Confused, confounded; disturbed; also, abstracted or absent, out (in one's senses).

Ex. حواسش مختل است He is out of his senses. Syn. پرت & پریشان

مختل الشعور (mokhtallossho-oor) Alienated, mentally deranged, mad.

Convulsive. مختلج (-talej) A. R. Ex. نبض مختلج Med. Thrilling.

مختلس (mokhta-les) A. I. An embezzler, peculator, defalcator. See اختلاس

1. Mixed. مختلط (-let) A. ص.

2. Complicated || آمیخته & مخلوط Syn.

مخت = امید (واری) R. (mokht)

1. Free مختار (mokh-tar) A. ص.

in one's action; independent; invested with power, authorized.

Ex. در هر کار که میکرد مختار بود He was free in everything he did. 2.

Chosen, selected. [Used as a masculine, proper name].

وزیر مختار See under

فاعل مختار See under

You may do as you like. مختارید

مختاریت (-tariyyat) A. I. = اختیار

Freedom, independence; authority.

An inventor. مختارع (-tare') A. I.

[Pl. = مخترعین -tare.een]. See اختراع

مختارع (-tara') A. I. [R]

1. Invented. 2. An invention.

[Pl. = مخترعات -tara-at].

مختص (-tass) A. ص. Peculiar;

particular; proper, special. Ex. طعم

چای مختص بخود آنست Tea has a flavor peculiar to itself. Compare

مخصوص

مختصات (-tassat) A. I. Peculiarities;

peculiar properties, special features, particularities. [Pl. cf

considered as a n.].

1. Brief, مختصر (-tasar) A. ص.

2. Laconic, short. Ex. شرح مختصر ||

3. Abridged. Syn. کوتاه || Ant. دراز

4. Slight, small, trivial. || مفصل &

Ex. (a) تب مختصر slight fever; (b)

مبلغ مختصر small sum. Syn. کم ||

اختصار See



Ex. ... علیا مخدرة محترمة عذرا خانم the dignified, chaste, respectable lady, Ozra.Khanom ...]

**مخدرات** (*mokhad-darat*) A.۱

Chaste (or veiled) women; ladies. [Pl. of مخدرة treated as a n.].

Narcotics. **مخدرات** (*-derat*) A.۱ [Pl. of مخدرة treated as a n.].

**مخدوم** (*makhdoom*) A.۱

1. Served; obeyed; waited on.

2. A master or lord. [Opposed to خادم]. [Pl. = مخادیم *makhadeem R*].

**مخدده** (*mo-khaddeh*) A.۱

A pillow; a cushion (for the back). [Orig. pr. *me-*]. See متکا & بالش

**مخدول** (*makh.zool*) A.۱

Abandoned. Forlorn. Contemptible. Syn. متروک

**مخرب** (*mokharreb*) A.۱

1. destroyer; a subverter. Ex. افیون

2. Destructive; subversive. Ex. مخرب اخلاق destructive to morality. Syn. خراب کننده

**مخرج** (*makh-raj*) A.۱ 1. Issue, outlet, egress, way out; vent.

2. || ممر & محل خروج - در رو Syn.

*Arith.* The denominator (of a fraction). Compare صورت || 3.

(Organ of) pronunciation or utterance. Ex. || مخرج کجا است (با جیت).

See & compare the pl. مخارج *makharej*].

*Arith.* کوچکترین مخرج مشترک

Least common denominator.

**مخروب** (*-roob*) A.۱ Ruined,

or complex; also, confused

Different; **مختلف** (*mokhtalef*) A.۱

diversified; various. [Fem. = مختلفة

|| اشياء مختلف یا مختلفه Ex. *-lelah*]

Syn. گوناگون & متفاوت - جور بجور

Contentious; **مختلف** (*-lefonfeeh*)

in which there is disagreement.

**مختلف الاضلاع** (*-ol-azla'*) A.۱

Geom. Scalene. Ex مثلك مختلف الاضلاع

**مختلف الجنس** (*-oljens*) A.۱

Heterogeneous.

**مختلف الشكل** (*-osh.shakl*) A.۱

Heteromorphic.

**مختنق** (*mokhtanegh*) A.۱

Strangled. Syn. || خفه شده See اختنق

**مختوم** (*makh-toom*) A.۱ 1. Sealed.

2. Finished, concluded. Syn. خاتمه یافته

Sealing-clay, sealed كل مختوم

earth, bole.

**مختون** (*-toon*) A.۱ Circumcised.

Uncircumcised. نا مختون

**مخدور** (*mokhad-der*) A.۱

1. Narcotic, opiate; stupefying.

[Fem. = مخدوره *-derah*. Ex. ادوية مخدوره. Ex. narcotic drugs, narcotics]. 2. A narcotic (drug).

**مخدور** (*-dar*) A.۱ 1. Veiled;

concealed. Fig. Chaste. 2. R. Stupefied, as by a narcotic. [Fem. =

chaste نوان مخدوره *-darah*. Ex. مخدوره (or veiled) women].

[Note. The fem. form مخدوره is mostly used as an honorific title

for women in epistolary style.



**مخصص** ( *mokhas-sas* ) ص. [R] Appropriated, allocated.

**مخصصات** ( *-sasat* ) A.I allocations. [R]. [Pl. of **مخصص** regarded as a n.].

**مخصوص** ( *makh-soos* ) ص. 1. Special; particular; proper. Ex. **توجه مخصوص** special care or attention. 2. Peculiar. Ex. **جای بی بوی مخصوصی**. 3. Specific; express. Ex. **ثقل دارد** specific gravity. 4. Private. **|| خصوصی** Syn. 5. Specially adapted, destined, or designed (for). Ex. **این پرده مخصوص نمایش گاه است** This curtain is specially adapted for theatres. **مختص و ویژه - خاص** Syn.

**مخصوصاً** ( *makhsoo-san* ) ق. 1. Especially; particularly, in particular; peculiarly; chiefly, notably. Ex. (a) **همه از او تنفر داشتند مخصوصاً** Everybody hated him, especially his brother; (b) **مخصوصاً** I did that particularly to give him an example (or lesson). **ویژه** See Specifically; expressly.

**مخصوصیت** ( *-siyyat* ) A.I. Specificity; particularity: peculiarity. See **اختصاص** also

**مخطط** ( *mokhattat* ) ص. Striped. **مخطوبه** ( *makhtoobah* ) A. = **نامزد**

**مخفف** ( *mokhaf-faf* ) ص. 1. Abbreviated; contracted. Alleviated; extenuated. Reduced.

destroyed. [Fem. = **مخروبه** *roobah*]. **ویران و خراب** Syn.

**مخروبه** ( *makh-roobah* ) ص. 1. A ruin(ed) place. **ویرانه** Syn. 2. [Fem. of **مخروب**]. **|| خرابه**

**مخروط** ( *-root* ) ص. 1. A cone. 2. = **مخروطی**

An oblique cone. **مخروط مایل**

A right cone. **مخروط قائم**

A solid cone. **مخروط مجسم**

A truncate(d) cone. **مخروط ناقص**

**مخروطی** ( *makhroo-tee* ) ص. 1. Conic, conical. Ex. **مقاطع مخروطی** conic sections. 2. = **مخروط** **||**

**کله قندی** Syn. Inversely conical. **مخروطی معکوس**

**مخروطیات** ( *-tiyyat* ) A.I sections, conics. **|| مقاطع مخروطی** Syn. [Pl. of **مخروطیه** *-tiyyah*, fem. of **مخروطی** regarded as a n.].

**مخروطیت** ( *-tiyyat* ) A.I Conical form, conical shape.

**مخروطی شکل** ( *-tee-shakl* ) ص. Conical, of a conic shape.

**مخزن** ( *makhzan* ) A.I. 1. A magazine, storehouse, or repository; a store. Ex. (a) **مخزن باروت** a powder-magazine; (b) **مخزن دانش** a store of knowledge. **انبار** Syn.

**|| خزانه و گنجینه** Syn. 2. A treasure. [Pl. = **مخازن** *makhazen*].

**مخزن الاسرار** ( *-ol-asrar* ) A.I Name of the first book of Nezami's poems. **||** **خمس** See [O. S.] Treasure or repository of secrets.



permanent, durable. *Syn.* همیشگی

دائمی & ماندنی

An asylum, *A.I. (makhlās)* **مخلص**

a refuge. *Syn.* پناهگاه & فرارگاه

To sum up, to be brief. *ق.*

1. Devoted, *A.I. (mokhles)* **مخلص**

sincere. *Ex.* دوست مخلص شما || 2. A devoted friend; a devotee.

**مخلص** (*mokhalles*) *A.I.* = خلاص کننده

A liberator, a deliverer [*R*]

**مخلصانه** (*mokhlesaneh*) *ق-ص. A.P.*

1. Sincerely; devotedly. *Ex.* مخلصانه

2. Sincere, devoted [*never used for persons*].

*Ex.* سلامهای مخلصانه sincere greetings.

**مخلف** (*mokhal-lof*) *ص. A.* [*R*]

Left behind, as a heritage.

Heritage, *A.I. (-lafat)* **مخلفات**

patrimony. Paraphernalia; chattels. Sundries. *See* مخلف

1. Mixed, *A.I. (makh-loot)* **مخلوط**

mingled. *Syn.* آمیخته || Complex. 2.

A mixture. *Ex.* هوا مخلوط است یا مرکب

Is air a mixture or a compound?

To mix, mingle, *مخلوط کردن ف.م.*

blend. *Ex.* دوا را با آب مخلوط کنید

Mix the medicine with water.

*Syn.* قاطی کردن & آمیختن

To be مخلوط شدن ف.ل. یا ب.ج. ف.م.

mixed, to mix or mingle *v.i.*

become mingled.

Deposed, *A.ص. (-loo')* **مخلوع**

dethroned. *See* خلع

1. Created. *A.I. (-loogh)* **مخلوق**

*By ext.* Produced. *Ex.* این چیزها

Humiliated. *Ar. gr.* Having its *tash-deed* (تشدید) removed. 2. An ab-

breviation or contraction. *Ex.*

در این فرهنگ ف. مخفف فعل است

**مخفف** (*mokhafef*) *ص. A.I.* = تخفیف دهنده

Mitigant; extenuating; extenuator.

Humiliating; humiliator.

**مخفی** (*makh-fee*) *ص. A.* Hid(den),

concealed; clandestine; secret. *Ex.*

پنهان & پوشیده *Syn.* || جنایات مخفی

مخفی کردن = پنهان کردن

مخفی شدن = پنهان شدن

To hide; to مخفی (نگاه) داشتن

keep secret.

A privy council

انجمن مخفی

(or meeting), a secret council.

A detective.

پلیس مخفی

Be it known مخفی نماید (یا نماید)

that ... [Introductory words of deeds, certificates, etc.].

**مخفیانه** (*-fianeh*) *ق-ص. A.P.*

1. Clandestinely; in secret; in a concealed manner. *Ex.* مخفیانه عروسی

کردند. They married clandestinely.

2. || زیر جلی & به پنهانی - نهانی *Syn.*

Concealed, hidden; secret; con-

fidential. *Ex.* مذاکرات مخفیانه

1. Disturbing, *A.ص. (mokhell)* **مخل**

deranging; injurious, damaging

[rarely used attributively] 2. A

disturber or interrupter; a marjoy.

*Ex.* او مخل آسایش عمومی است He is

a disturber of public peace.

**مخلا** = مخلی

**مخلد** (*mokhallad*) *ص. A.* Eternal;



Velvet. مخمل پست  
*Bot.* Globe amaranth. گل مخمل  
*A velvet\_ A.P. ۱ (-baf)* مخمل باف  
 weaver, a velvet-maker.

*Med. A.P. ۱ (makhmalak)* مخملک  
 Scarlet fever, scarlatina.

*A.P. ۱ ص (makhmal-noma)* مخمل نما  
 1. Velvet-like, velvety; plushy.  
 2. [For پارچه مخمل نما] Velveteen;  
 plush.

*A.P. ص (makh-malee)* مخملی  
 1. Velvety, velvet *adj.* Ex. (a)  
 گل های (b) پارچه مخملی a velvet stuff. (b)  
 مخملی velvet (or soft) flowers.  
 2. Plushy, pily.

1. Intoxicated; *A. ص (-moor)* مخمور  
 half-drunk. 2. Languishing. Ex.  
 خمار || *Syn.* چشم مخمور

*A.P. ۱ (-mooree)* مخموری  
 Intoxication; languishing state or  
 appearance.

*A. ۱ ص (mokhannas)* مخنت  
 1. Effeminate; lacking manly qua-  
 lities. 2. An effeminate (or co-  
 wardly) man. A hermaphrodite.  
 A catamite. *Compare* خنتی

Terrible, *A. ص (makhoof)* مخوف  
 horrible, dreadful. *Syn.* ترسناک

Cerebral; *ص (mokhee)* مخی  
 medullar(y). Marrowy; pithy. *See* مخ

Free to *A. ص (mokhay-yar)* مخیر  
 choose; having an option. Ex.  
 در رد و قبول آن مخیر هستید  
 the option to accept or reject it.  
*See* مختار

These things are  
 the products of his imagination.

2. A creature || People; folk. *See*  
 خلائق & خلق

*A. ۱ (makh-looghat)* مخلوقات  
 Creatures, beings. [Pl. of مخلوقه  
 -looghah, fem. of مخلوق]

1. Empty. *A. ص (mokhalla)* مخالی  
*Syn.* خالی || 2. Set free, liberated *R.*

*A. ص (mokham-mar)* مخمر  
 Fermented Leavened. *See* تخمیر

مخمور کردن (یا ساختن) ف. م.  
 To ferment. To leaven. *Fig.* To  
 plan; to concoct

To resolve; بر خود مخمر کردن  
 to make up one's mind.

1. A verse *A. ص (-mas)* مخمس  
 consisting of five lines; a penta-  
 stich. *Geom* A pentagon. 2. Con-  
 sisting of five parts. Quintuple(d).  
*Geom.* Pentagonal.

*A. ۱ (makh-masah)* مخمصه  
 1. A difficulty; an ado or trouble.  
*Syn.* دردسر || 2. *R.* Inanition; ema-  
 ciation from hunger.

Velvet. *A. ۱ (makhmal)* مخمل  
 Plain velvet. مخمل ساده  
 Cotton velvet; مخمل نخی  
 velveteen.

Silk velvet. مخمل ابریشمی  
 Velveteen; plush. مخمل نخ و ابریشم  
 Ribbed (or striped) مخمل کبریتی  
 velvet; corduroy.

Flowered (or figured) مخمل گلدار  
 velvet.



Entrances. See the sing. مدخل  
(*madkhal*).

1. To earn. مداخل کردن ف.م.ل.
2. To have an (indirect) income.  
[Note. In the sense of 'incomes',  
مداخل is confused with مداخلیل  
*madakheel*, the pl. of مدخول which  
is rare, and it is regarded as a  
sing. n.].

Interven- A. (moda-khalah) **مداخله**  
tion, intermeddling; interference.  
[Pl. = مداخلات - *khalat*]

Political مداخلات سیاسیه  
interventions

Foreign مداخلات اجنبیه (یا بیگانه)  
interventions.

Non-intervention, عدم مداخله  
non-interference.

To intervene, مداخله کردن ف.ل.  
intermeddle, interpose, interfere.  
Ex. چرا در امور ما مداخله می کنند  
Why do they intervene in our affairs?

Syn. دخالت کردن & پامیان گذاردن

A pencil. مداد ( *medad* ) A. ( *medad* )  
[O. S.] Ink [مرکب].

A pencil. قلم مداد

A colored pencil. مداد رنگی

A pastel.

A pastel. A crayon. مداد نقاشی

A copying-pencil. An مداد کوبیه  
indelible pencil [مداد پاک نشو].

A pencil case. جای مداد

Graphite, black lead. مغز مداد

To write with مداد نوشتن  
a pencil, to pencil.

مخیز ( *makheez* ) = مهمیز

Imagined. A. ( *inokhay-yal* ) ص. **مخیل**

Imagination; مخیله ( *-yala* ) A  
fancy; phantasy. [Pl. = مخیلات  
- *yalat* ].

Imagination; A. ( *makheelah* ) **مخیله**  
imagining.

1. Ebb, flux, مد ( *madd* ) A.  
flow [ *opposed to* جزر ]. 2. Extension.  
See تردید & امتداد || 3. Extent.  
length, reach. Ex. مد نظر reach of  
the eye, extent of sight. 4. The  
mark ( *ˉ* ) placed over the con-  
sonant *alef* to give it the sound  
of *a* in the E. word *far*, as in آر.  
[Called also *maddah* ].

To have (or bear) در مد نظر داشتن  
in mind, not to lose sight of.

1. Median. مد ( *med* ) F. ص. 1.  
2. Media. A Mede. [Fr. *Mède* ].

1. Fashion. مد ( *mod* ) F. ص. 1.  
Ex. مد تازه || 2. Fashionable. Ex.  
این لباس حالا مد نیست

A panegyrist, A. ( *mad-dah* ) **مداح**  
encomiast, eulogist. See مداح

مداحانه ( *-dahaneh* ) A. P. ص. 1.  
1. In a panegyric fashion. 2.  
Panegyric, eulogistic.

Eulogy, A. P. ( *-dahee* ) **مداحی**  
laudation.

To panegyryze, مداحی کردن ف.ل.  
to write (or deliver) a panegyric.

1. Earnings, A. ( *madakhel* ) **مداخل**  
incomes; spec., indirect incomes.  
See عایدی & دخل - در آمد || 2. R.



reserve. Courtesy, civility; sociableness, fellowship External token(s) of friendship; also, dissimulation.

1. To act moderately and reservedly; to treat with caution. Ex. با دشمنان باید مدارا کرد Enemies should be treated with caution. 2. To show civility or (external) tokens of friendship.

**مدارات (modarat) = مدارا**

Degrees, مدارج (mada-rej) A.I. steps. Ex. مدارج علم را طی کرد He went through the degrees of knowledge or learning. Syn. مراحل مدارج [Pl. of مدرج madraj R]. See under مدرسه

**مدارس**

**مداری (mada-ree) A.P. ص.**

Orbital Orbicular, Tropical.

The (two) مدارین (A.I. -rayn) tropics, the Tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn. [D. of مدار].

Tropical; بین المدارین (beynol-) situated between the tropics.

**مدافع (moda-fe') A. ص.**

1. A barrister, advocate, or lawyer. [Often redundantly مدافع وکیل]. A defender. 2. Defending, pleading. Averting R. Repelling R.

Defense; مدافعه (A.I. -fe-ah) defending. [Pl. = مدافعات feat].

See دفاع

مدافعه کردن = دفاع کردن

To draw or paint با مداد کشیدن  
with a pencil, to pencil; to crayon.

**مداد پاک کن (medad-pakken) A.P. ا.**

A rubber, an eraser, an india rubber.

**مداد تراش (tarash) A.P. ا.**

A pencil-sharpener.

A pencil-گیر (geer) A.P. ا. holder; a clip for holding a pencil.

**مدادی (medadee) A.P. ص.**

Written with a pencil. Resembling a pencil.

A pencil mark.

نشان مدادی

1. Astr. An orbit مدار (A.I. madar)

Ex. مدار سیاره || 2. A pivot or axis [often in comp., as in شریعت مدار which see]. Syn. قطب || 3. A circumference. Syn. محیط || 4. Geog.

A circle; a parallel. Ex. مدار قطبی the polar circle. 5. Astr. & geog.

A tropic. 6. Fig. (a) Center, seat; (b) Means. [Pl. = مدارات madarat].

See مدارین

The Tropic

of Cancer.

مدار رأس السرطان

مدار سرطان

The Tropic of

Capricorn.

مدار رأس الجدی

مدار جدی

Parallels of latitude. مدارات یومیه

A meridian.

مدار نصف النهار

The Arctic Circle.

مدار قطب شمال

The Antarctic

مدار قطب جنوب

Circle.

Moderateness; مدارا (A.I. modara)



- مداوی** = *A.R. (moda-vee)* **معالج**  
 1. A flatterer. *A. (-hen)* **مداهن**  
 A coxer. A dissimulator or hypocrite. 2. Flattering, wheedling. *Syn.* چرب زبان & متملق  
 1. Flattery; *A. (-hanah)* **مداهنه**  
 cajolery; wheedling. *Syn.* ریشخند  
 2. Hypocrisy, dissimulation. *Syn.* ریا (کاری)  
 To oil the **مداهنه** کردن ف.ل.  
 tongue; flatter; speak wheedlingly.  
 To curry favor. To play the hypocrite.  
**مدائح** *See under مدیحه*  
**مدائن** *A. (-mada-en)*  
 1. *See under* **مدینه** || 2. *Madaen* or Ctesiphon, ancient city near Bagdad.  
**مدبر** *A. (-modab-ber)*  
 1. A manager, an efficient manager. An administrator *R.* A governor *R.* 2. Prudent; sagacious; skilled or skilful; efficient. *Syn.* **مدبر** کردن ف.ل.  
 (One) stricken by adversity; unfortunate (person). *Syn.* **مدبر** || *See* ادبار  
**مدبرانه** *A.P. (-modabberaneh)*  
 Sagaciously, prudently; efficiently.  
**مدت** *A. (-moddat)*  
 Period, term; time; space of time, duration. *Ex.* (a) مدت مدیدی است که او را ندیده‌ام It is a long time since I have not met him. (b) در مدت **مدت** هفت هفته تحویل خواهد داد He will deliver it in (or within) a period of
- مدال** *E. (-medal)*  
 A medal; a prize-medal. [Fr. *médaille*].  
**مدال ساز** *E.P. (-saz)*  
 A medallist.  
**مدالیون** *E. (-medalion)*  
 A medallion.  
**مدام** *A. (-modam)*  
 1. Continual, perpetual; permanent. *Ex.* continual (or habitual) drinking *Syn.* پیوسته & دایمی - همیشه  
 2. Continually, always, perpetually. *Ex.* He wept continually. *Syn.* دائماً & پیوسته - همیشه  
 حرکت (یا دور) مدام Perpetual motion.
- مدامه** = *A. (-moda-mah)* **شراب**  
**مدامی** = *A.P. (-mee)*  
**مداوا** *A. (-va)*  
**مداوات** *A. (-vat)*  
 Medical treatment, medication; curing, healing, remedying. *Syn.* **مداوا** کردن ف.م.  
 1. To treat, to medicate; also, to cure. *Ex.* کدام طبیب زخم او را مداوا کرد  
**مداووله** *A. (-valah)*  
 Deliberation; conference. *Syn.* شور & مشورت  
 Exchange of views or opinions [more often **مداووله** افکار].  
**مداوم** *A. (-vem)*  
 Persevering; assiduous. [O.S.] Continuing.  
 1. Continuance. 2. Assiduity, perseverance. *Syn.* استقامت & ملازمت  
 مداومت کردن ف.ل. To continue.  
 مداومت کردن ف.ل. To persevere.



panegyryze, laud. Ex. بسیاری از شعرا  
بزرگان عصر خود را مدح میکردند

A praise; A.I. (medhat) **مدحت**  
a eulogy. A praiseworthy action.

= A.P. (madh-khan) **مدح خوان**

**مداح**

A pane- A.I. (mad-hiyyah) **مدحیه**  
gyric (poem). [Often قصیده مدحیه].

1. An en- A.I. (mad-khal) **مدخل**  
trance [محل دخول]. Syn. در || Ant.

2. A passage. 3. An in-  
come. [Usually in the pl. مداخل

(madakhel) which see.

Interested; concerned. { ذو مدخل

Also, implicated. { ذیمدخل

1. Entered. A.I. (-khool) **مدخول**

[Rare except in **مدخول بها** (-khool-  
lon-beha), lain with] 2. R. A

revenue or income. See Note  
under مداخل

[R] A.I. (-khoolah) **مدخوله**

1. A concubine; a mistress. 2.

Lain with. [Fem. of مدخول].

Aid, help, A.I. (madad) **مدد**

assistance. Syn. مساعدت & یاری

To help, مدد دادن (یا کردن) ف.م.

to give aid or assistance.

To ask for help. مدد خواستن

To send help مدد رساندن

(or reinforcements).

1. An allowance; مرد معاش

2. R. A subsidy. [Fr. indemnité].

A.P. (-k'ah) **مدد خواه**

(One) who asks aid.

1. A helper. A.P. (-ras) **مدد رس**

three weeks. Compare مهات - وقت  
& ظرف

1. Of a short or کم مدت  
brief duration. 2. Short-termed,  
short. Ex. برات کم مدت a short  
bill.

Space of time; انقضای مدت (یا موعده)  
expiration of a period or term.  
Com. Maturity.

During (or within) در این مدت  
this period; in this space of  
time.

For a long time; مدتها  
for long; long adv. Ex. آن مدتها در آن  
فکر میکرد He was long thinking  
about it.

It is a long مدتها است که ...  
time since. . . .

Long ago. مدت مدیدی پیش از این  
How long? In what در چه مدت  
space of time?

Lifetime. مدت عمر (یا زندگی)

During one's lifetime. در مدت عمر

1. For some time; (for) a مدتی  
while. 2. [Pronounced with a stress].

For a long time. Ex. مدتی سربازی  
For some time (or for a  
long time) he served as a soldier.

Praise, A.I. (madh) **مدح**

praising; extolling, extolment.

Commendation R. Syn. تمجید &  
بد گوئی & ذم. Ant. || تعریف

1. To praise, مدح کردن ف.م.  
to extol. Ex. خداوند را مدح کرد He  
praised the Lord. 2. To eulogize,



school. [ Recently replaced by  
دانش سرا *danesh-sara* ].

A university. مدرسه دار الفنون

A polytechnic school. [ Recently  
replaced by دانشگاه *danesh-gah* ].

A school of medicine. مدرسه طب

A law-school. مدرسه حقوق

A school of arts مدرسه صنعتی

(and manufactures); an industrial  
school. [ Recently replaced by

هنرستان *honarestan* ].

A military school. مدرسه نظام

To go to school. (به) مدرسه رفتن

To send to (به) مدرسه فرستادن

school. مدرسه کردن ف.م.

A boys' school (یا ذکور) مدرسه پسران

A girls' school. (یا اناث) مدرسه دختران

1. Belong- *A.P.* مدرسه‌ای (-ee) ص.

ing to a school, school *adj.* Ex.

اچنه مدرسه‌ای a schoolboy or school-  
girl. 2. Pedantic.

*A.P.* مدرسی (-ee) ص.

Teaching; professorship. *Syn.* معلمی

آموزگاری &

School *adj.*; *A.* مدرسه‌ای (-ee) ص.

scholastic. Ex. school نظام مدرسی

discipline.

1. Percep- *A.* مدرک (-rek) ص.

tive. [ Fem. = مدرکه *-rekah*. Ex.

قوه مدرکه the perceptive faculty; the

intellect ]. 2. One who compre-

hends. *See* ادراک

Compre- *[R]* مدرک (-rak) ص.

hended; perceived.

An evidence, *A.* مدرک (-rak) ص.

2. One who comes to someone's  
relief. *Syn.* فریادرس

*A.P.* مددکار (*madad-kar*)

An assistant, an aid, A supporter.

*A.P.* مددکاری (-karee)

Assistance, aid, Support.

Diuretic; مدر (*moderr*) ص.

hydragog(ue). [ Fem. = مدره *moder-*

*rah* ].

Diuretic.

مدر بول

Cholagogue. Cholagogic. مدر صفرا

Emmenagogues. ادویه مدره طمث

*A.* مدرب (*modar-rab*) ص.

Trained, disciplined, Experienced.

Graduated. مدرج (-raj) ص.

A degree. مدرج (*madraj*)

A road. مدرجه (*madrajah*)

[ *R* ]. See the pl. مدارج *madarej*.

*A.* مدرس (*modar-res*) ص.

1. A teacher, a professor. *Syn.*

آموزگار & معلم

2. A theologian

(teacher). [ Pl. = مدرسین *-reseen* ].

*Geog.* مدرس *A.* مدرسه (*madrasah*)

a school; a college; a university. [ Pl. =

مدارس *madares* ].

A primary (or مدرسه ابتدائی

elementary ) school. [ Recently

replaced by دبستان *dabestan* ].

A secondary school. مدرسه متوسطه

A grammar school. [ Recently

replaced by دبیرستان *dabeerestan* ].

A high school. مدرسه عالی

Also, a college.

A normal مدرسه دار المعلمین



مدعی العموم ( *iol-omoom* ) A.

A prosecutor-general, procuror-general, attorney-general, state attorney, procuror of state, director of public prosecutions.

مدعی علیه ( *moddaa-alayh* ) A.

A defendant. [ *Opposed to* مدعی ].

Ex. مدعی و مدعی علیه هر دو خسته شدند The plaintiff and the defendant were both tired.

A female مدعیه ( *modda-iyah* ) A. plaintiff. [Fem. of مدعی]

1. Ar. gr. مدغم ( *modgham* ) A.

Contracted into one (as two identical letters), and pronounced with a *tashdeed* ( " ). See ادغام ||

2. Assimilated [R].

مدفن ( *mad-fan* ) A. A tomb,

a grave; also, a burying-ground, a cemetery. Syn. کور و قبر

مدفوع ( *-foo'* ) A. = دفع شده

1. Repulsed, repelled, thrown off (or away). [ *Opposed to* دافع ].

Paid off, discharged R. 2. Excrement, feces. Ex. طیب ادرار و مدفوع

|| [Pl. = مدفوعات *-fooa't*].

Excrements, مدفوعات ( *-foo-at* ) A. rejectamenta: things thrown away.

[Pl. of مدفوع].

مدفون ( *-foon* ) A. = دفن شده

Buried. By ext. Hid, concealed.

مدقق ( *modagh-ghegh* ) A.

A close examiner, a scrutinizer.

See تدقیق

مدققانه ( *-gheghaneh* ) A.P.

a proof: a document, a muniment.

[Pl. = مدارك *madarek*]. Ex. (a)

مدارك خود را در محكمه ارائه داد He produced his documents in the court.

(b) بچه مدارك ادعای مالکیت میکند By what proof (or document) does he claim ownership?

مدعا - مدعی ( *moddaa* ) A.

1. A pretension; a claim; an allegation. Syn. اظهار و ادعا || A

cause. An intention or purpose R.

2. Claimed. Pretended.

مدعابه ( *-beh* ) A. A claim: thing

claimed; a claimed amount, property, etc. Ex. مدعابه او چقدر شد What did his claim amount to?

Law. To garnishee تامین مدعابه کردن a claim.

A garnishee order حکم تامین مدعابه or garnishment.

مدعو ( *mad-ovv* ) A.

1. Invited. Ex. من امشب بآن مهمانی

|| مدعو هستم 2. A person invited; a guest. [Pl. = مدعوین *-ovvcen*. Ex.

همه مدعوین نیامدند]

مدعو آ ( *-ovva* ) A. By (or upon) invitation.

مدعی ( *modda-ee* ) A. 1. A pre-

tender. Ex. او مدعیست که پنج زبان میداند.

He pretends (or claims) to know

five languages 2. Law. A plain-

tiff, a claimant; also, an accuser.

[ *Opposed to* مدعی علیه ]. See ادعا

مدعی عمومی = مدعی العموم

مدعی ( *modda.a* ) = مدعا



1. Collected *مدون* (*-van*) A. *مدون* into a book or *divan* (دیوان), said of poems, etc.; arranged. Ex. || اشعار این شاعر مدون نیست || 2. Codified, as law. 3. Compiled. *مدون* ساختن (یا کردن) = تدوین کردن
- مده* (*maddah*) A. *مده* The sign (ـ) placed over *alef*, as in *آسمان* *as-man*, heaven; called also *مد* *madd* & *kesheede*.
- مده* (*moddah*) = مدت
- مدهش* (*modhesh*) A. *مدهش* = دهشت ناک
- مدهوش* (*mad-hoosh*) A. *مدهوش*
1. Stupefied; dumbfounded *Syn.* || متحیر & گیج || 2. Senseless; unconscious; swooning. *Syn.* *بیهوش*. To stupefy. *مدهوش کردن* ف.م. To make unconscious or senseless.
- مدهوش شدن* ف.ل. یا *مجه* ف.م. To be come senseless; to swoon or faint. To be stupefied.
- مدهوشی* (*-hooshee*) A.P. *مدهوشی*
1. Unconsciousness, senselessness, insensibility. *Syn.* || *بیهوشی* || 2. Stupefaction; also, amazement or bewilderment. *Syn.* *گیجی*
- مدی* (*medee*) F. *مدی* Media. [Fr. *Médie*].
- مدی* (*modee*) F.P. *مدی* Fashion, fashionableness. See *مد* (*mod*).
- مدی* (*maddee*) A.P. *مدی* Marked with the sign (ـ) *madd*. Ex. *الف مدی*
1. Praise; eulogy, *مدیح* (*madeeh*) A. *مدیحه* (*madeehah*)
- Minutely; scrutinously.
- مدل* (*modell*) A. *مدل* Demons- trating, proving; guiding.
- مدلل* (*modallal*) A. *مدلل* Proved, demonstrated; supported by a proof or argument. *Syn.* ثابت
- مدلل کردن* ف.م. To prove, demonstrate, show; give to understand (by reasons). Ex. *باو مدلل کردم که اینکار صلاح نیست* (or showed) to him that it was not advisable to do that. *Syn.* ثابت کردن
- مدلول* (*madlool*) A. *مدلول* 1. Purport, tenor; sense. Ex. *مدلول حکم* || 2. R. Demonstrated. *Syn.* ثابت & مدلل
- مدمغ* - *مدمق* (*modammagh*) A. *مدمغ*
1. Arrogant, haughty, proud. *Syn.* || متفرعن || 2. Foolish.
- مدینه* See under
- مدن*
- مدنک* (*madang*) A. *مدنک* 1. A wooden key [کلید چوبی]. 2. The bit of a key, the wards of a lock. 3. The bolt of a door [کلون در].
- مدنی* (*mada-nee*) A. *مدنی* 1. Civil. Ex. *قانون مدنی* civil law (or code). See *کشوری* || Urban; civic. *Syn.* || *Of Medina Revealed at Meninah*, as a *surah*.
2. A citizen. A native of *Medinah*. [Fem. = *مدنیه* *niyyah*].
- مدنیت* (*-niyyat*) A. *مدنیت* Civilization. Urbanity. See *تمدن*
- مدور* (*modav-var*) A. *مدور* Round, circular; spherical. *Syn.* گرد (*gerd*).



*Lit.* The city of peace.

1. A deb- *A.ص.ا* (*mad-yoon*) **مادیون** tor. 2. Indebted; owing [Opposed to *داین*]. *Syn.* *بدهکار*

1. To owe. *مادیون بودن*

*Ex.* *من چند بشما مادیونم* How much do I owe you? [*Opposed to داشتن*]

2. To be indebted.

Indebted- *A.P.ا* (*-yoonce*) **مادیونی** ness. A debt. *Syn.* *دین* & *بدهی* *deyn*.

**مذاب** (*mozab*) *A.ص.* = ذوب شده

Melted. *Syn.* *کداخته* & *آب شده*

*Met.* Wine. *لعل مذاب*

*See under* **مذابج** *مذبح*

Taste; palate. *A.ا* (*mazagh*) **مذاق**

*Ex.* *بمذاقش خوش نیامد* It did not suit his taste. *Syn.* *ذائقه*

**مذاکرات** (*mozake-rat*) *A.ا*

Conferences; parleys; conversations; discussions. Negotiations.

*Ex.* *مدتی مشغول مذاکره بودیم* We were talking for sometime. || Proceedings. [Pl. of *مذاکره*].

Parliamentary *مذاکرات مجلس* discussions; the proceedings of the parliament.

*See under* **خلاصه مذاکرات** *خلاصه*

A conference, *A.ا* (*-rah*) **مذاکره** parley, colloquy, conversation. A negotiation. A discussion; a debate.

*See the pl.* *مذاکرات* (*-rat*). *Syn.*

*گفتگو*

1. To hold *مذاکره کردن* *ف.ل.م.* a conference, have a conversation or parley, converse, talk. *Ex.*

panegyric, laudatory 2. A laudable action or quality. [Pl. = *مدایح* *madayeh*]. *See* *مدح*

Long. *A.ص.* (*madeed*) **مدید**

extended, prolonged; protracted.

[Fem. = *مدیده* *madeedah*]. *Ex.*

*مدت مدید* a long time. *Syn.* *دراز*

A director; *A.ا* (*modeer*) **مدیر**

an administrator; a manager.

A foreman. [Fem. = *مدیره* *modec-rah*]. *Syn.* *رئیس*

The superin- *مدیر (یا رئیس) مدرسه* tendent or principal of a school; a schoolmaster.

The director *مدیر کل وزارتخانه* general of a ministry.

The manager or *مدیر مؤسسه* head of an institution

The editor of *مدیر روزنامه* a newspaper.

*Law.* An administrator *مدیر تصفیه* or liquidator.

**مدیره** (*modee-rah*) *A.ا*

[Fem. of *مدیر*] A directress; an administratrix. A matron.

A schoolmistress. *مدیره مدرسه*

Editorial board. *هیئت مدیره*

Administra- *A.ا* (*-riyyat*) **مدیریت**

torship; directorship, direction.

Principalship. Editorship.

1. A city. *A.ا* (*madee-nah*) **مدینه**

[Pl. = *مدائن* *mada-en*, & *مدن* *mo-*

*don*]. *Syn.* *شهر* || 2. *Geog.* Medina: city in Hejaz of Arabia.

Bagdad. *مدینه السلام* (*-nattossalam*)



humbleness; baseness. *Syn.* ذلت  
خواری

1. Blaming, *A.1* (*mazammat*) مذمت  
blame, reproach; scorn. *Syn.*

2. A vice, a defect. *Syn.* عیب || ملامت & ذم - سرزنش

To blame, to مذمت کردن ف.م.  
reproach. To slander, to speak  
ill of. *Syn.* بدگویی کردن & ملامت کردن

Blamable, *A.1* (*mazmoom*) مذموم  
reproachable; mean, base; inde-

cent. Ex. عادت مذموم an indecent  
practise, a bad habit. [Fem. =

*mazmoomah*]. *Syn.* ذشت || نا پسند  
پسندیده *Ant.*

مذنب (*mozneb*) *A. R.* = گناهکار -  
مقصر

1. Religion, *A.1* (*maz-hab*) مذهب  
faith. Ex. شما چه مذهبی دارید What  
is your religion? *Syn.* آیین & دین

2. A sect. *Syn.* حزب & دسته - فرقه  
[Pl. = *mazaheb* مذاهب]

Gilded, *A.1* (*mozah-hab*) مذهب  
gilt. Illuminated. *See* تذهیب

مذهب کردن = تذهیب کردن

A gilder. An *A.1* (*-heb*) مذهب  
illuminator (of books, etc.). A  
miniature-painter.

مذهبی (*maz-habee*) *A.1*

1. Religious. Ex. فرائض مذهبی reli-  
gious precepts. *Syn.* دینی ||

2. Pious, religious. Ex. ار یک آدم مذهبی  
دیندار & متدین *Syn.* || است

1. Having *A.1* (*mozayyal*) مذیل  
an appendix. Ex. این کتاب مذیل بدو ذیل

They در خصوص صلح با هم مذاکره کردند  
had a parley about peace. || 2.

To negotiate. 3. To discuss. *Syn.*  
|| بحث کردن 4. To prepare a lesson  
together; to hear each other.

To enter into داخل مذاکره شدن  
a parley. To enter upon a dis-  
cussion, negotiation, etc.

We have عده برای مذاکرات کافی نیست  
no quorum. *See* نصاب

مذاهب *See under* مذهب

1. An altar, *A.1* (*mazbah*) مذبح  
a place for sacrifice. 2. *R.* = مسلخ

[Pl. = *mazabeh* مذابح]

مذبذب (*mozabzab; -zeb*) *A.1*  
Wavering; irresolute; uncertain.

*Syn.* مردد & یک دل و دو دل

مذبوح (*mazbooh*) *A.1* = ذبح شده  
Slaughtered (animal).

A useless effort, حرکت مذبوح  
a vain struggle. [O. S.] The  
convulsive motions or shivering  
of a slaughtered animal.

Masculine *A.1* (*mozakkar*) مذکر  
(gender). *Ant.* مؤنث

The masculine gender. جنس مذکر  
Mentioned. *A.1* (*maz-koor*) مذکور

Recorded. Aforesaid, abovementioned. [Fem. = مذکوره - *koorah*]

Mentioned مذکور فوق (یا بالا) {  
above, aforesaid, مذکوره فوق (یا بالا) }

abovementioned. Ex. کتب مذکوره فوق  
The books mentioned above, the

aforesaid books. *Syn.* مزبور  
Abjectness, *A.1* (*mazallat*) مذلت



Relation, A.I. (morabetah) مرابطه  
connection; communication. [Pl.  
= رابطات morabetat]. Syn. رابطه  
مرآت - مرآة (mer-at) A.I. = آینه  
A mirror, a looking-glass. See  
the pl. مرایا maraya.

See under مرآت

مراتب (marateb) A.I. 1. Degrees.  
grades. 2. Storeys. [See the sing.  
مرتبه martabah]. Syn. درجات || 2.  
Circumstances, particulars, details,  
facts. Ex. مراتب را برئیس اطلاع دادند.  
They reported the circumstances  
(or case) to the director.

The facts مراتب مذکوره فوق  
mentioned above; the premises.

See under مرتع

See under مرثیه

See under مرجع

مراجعات (morajeat) A.I. References.  
Business. Compare the sing. مراجعه  
(-ah).

Returning; A.I. (moraje-at) مراجعت  
return. Ex. در مراجعت از اصفهان او را  
I paid him a visit on  
my return from Isfahan. Syn  
مراجعة || برگشت

To return. مراجعت کردن ف.ل.

Syn. باز گشتن & برگشتن

1. Reference. A.I. (-ah) مراجعه  
Ex. (a) با مراجعه بمکاتبات سابق with  
reference to our former corres-  
pondence. (b) این فرهنگ خیلی طرف  
مراجعة خواهد بود This dictionary  
will be much referred to.

است This book is furnished with  
two appendices (or addenda) 2.  
[O. S.] Furnished with a flap,  
train, etc. See ذیل

1. Computation. A.I. (mar) مر  
number Ex. بیمر countless. Syn.  
|| حساب & شمار 2 R. A counter  
used to facilitate the counting of  
large sums, being set against every  
fifty or hundred.

A particle used (mar) (۲)  
before a noun, usually in the  
objective case, either pleonasti-  
cally, or for emphasis. Ex.

همی تا کند پیشه عادت همیکن  
جهان مر جفا را تو مر صبری را

As the world practises unkind-  
ness, get thou the habit of for-  
bearance

مر (marr) A.I. [R] = گذر - عبور

Myrrh. [Often A.I. (morr) مر  
i. e. myrrh of Mecca].

Bitter. مر (morr) A.I. [R] = تلخ  
العق مر (al-haghgho-morron)

Ar. prov. Truth is bitter; i. e.  
unpleasant.

مرء (mar') A.R. = مرد - شخص

Me. To me: مرا (mara) ص. = من را  
for me; [1st. pers. pr. in the  
objective case]. Ex. (a) مرا ندید He  
did not see me; (b) مرا جامه نو خرید  
He bought for me a new suit.

Percentage. A.I. (morabah) مرابحه

Usury. Profit. See سود & ربح

A Marabout. A.I. (marabet) مرابط



He did not attain his end; he did not obtain his wish. [Used as a masculine, proper name].

Wished, desired; = ص.

looked\_for. Intended.

To grant one's **مراد** کسیرا دادن wish, to satisfy one's desire.

To ask God (or to **مراد** طلبیدن pray for) what one wishes.

What is the idea? **مراد** چیست

What do you mean?

The night looked for; **شب** **مراد** i. e. a marriage-night.

**مراد بخشش** (A.P. ص. *-bakhsh*)  
Granting one's desire.

**مرادف** (A. ص. *moradef*)  
Synonym(ous). **مترادف** Syn.

**مراد مند** (A.P. ص. *morad-mand*)  
Having an unsatisfied desire.

**مرار** **مرار آ** (A. *meraran*) = **مکرر آ** -  
See under مره

**مرارت** (A. *marat*)  
1. Affliction; suffering; hardship. **محت** Syn. || 2. [O. S.] Bitterness. **سختی** Syn. [Pl. = **مرارات** - *rat*]. تلخی

To suffer (hardships). **مرارت کشیدن**  
To be afflicted.

The gall bladder. **مراره** (A. *-rah*)  
[Orig. same word as **مرارت**]. Syn.

زهره & کیسه صفرا

**مراری** (A. ص. *-ree*)  
Biliary.

**مراسلات** **مراسله** See under

1. A letter; **مراسله** (A. *morasalah*)  
an epistle. Ex. **مراسله** شما رسید (یا واصل)

2 A recourse or resort. Ex **مراجعه** recourse to law. 3. [Variation of **مراجعت**] Returning. 4. Remarrying a divorced woman. Compare *the pl* **مراجعات** (at).  
Syn. بازگشت & رجوع

1. To refer, **مراجعه** کردن ف.ل. برای اصطلاحات (a) Ex. (a) **مراجعه** کنید For terminology refer to (or consult) this dictionary. (b) **باید بطیب** **مراجعه** کنید You should consult a doctor, you should seek medical advice.

2. To resort, appeal, have recourse to. Ex. **باید** **مراجعه** کرد. Recourse should be had to law. Syn. رجوع  
**متوسل شدن** & کردن

To refer. **مراجعه** دادن ف.م. **ایشانرا رئیس اداره** **مراجعه** دادم Ex. **ارجاع** کردن

To be **مراجعه** شدن ف.ل. یا ب.ج. ف.م. referred. Ex. **کاغذ شما به مالیه** **مراجعه** شده است. Your letter has been referred to the Finances. Syn. رجوع شدن  
**مراجعه** به آراء (یا افکار) عمومی  
Referendum.

See under مرحله

See under مرحمت

**مراحل**

**مراحیم**

1. Desire, wish. A. **مراد** (A. *morad*)  
Ex. || **کدام** Syn. || **مراد** دل شما چیست

2. Intention, purpose, idea; meaning; also, end. Ex. (a) **مراد** شما از این حرف چه بود What did you mean by that remark? Syn. قصد & **او** **بمراد** خود نرسید (یا نائل نشد) (b) || نیت



*moosh-makon*) Bot. Forget-me-not. Litigation, A.I. (*morafaah*) **مرافعه** lawsuit, process. L., a dispute; a quarrel. [Pl. = مرافعات *-faat*] Syn. دعوا or دعوی

1. To litigate, **مرافعه کردن** ف.ل. طرفین to carry on a lawsuit. Ex. ده سال **مرافعه** کردند || 2. To dispute; to quarrel. Syn. دعوی کردن Litigious. A.P. (*-joo*) **مرافعه جو**

**مرافعه جویی** A.P. (*-jooyee*) Litigiousness. Picking a quarrel.

**مرافق** (*mora-fegh*) A.I. 1. Accompanying. 2. A companion. See رفیق & همراه

**مرافقت** (*-faghat*) A.I. Companionship. See رفاقت & همراهی To keep company; to be a companion. See رفاقت کردن

**مراق** (*maragh*) A.I. [R] Hypochondria(sis). Syn. مالبغولیا

**مراقب** (*mora-gheb*) A. 1. Watchful, observant; attentive. Ex. نیم ساعت **مراقب** حال او بودیم We observed his condition for half an hour. Syn. متوجه & مواظب || 2. Contemplative; meditating, museful. Syn. متفکر

**مراقبت** (*-ghabat*) A.I. 1. Attention, care; guarding; watch(fulness), observation. Syn. مواظبت & توجه || 2. Contemplation, meditation; also, concentration. Syn. تفکر || 3. Control. Syn. نظارت

I am in receipt of your letter; receipt is acknowledged of your letter. Syn. نامه || 2. Correspondence [esp. in the pl. *-lat*].

The Correspondence **مراسلات** Section.

The incoming **مراسلات** و صادره و outgoing letters (or correspondence).

1. Customs. A.I. (*marasem*) **مراسم** Syn. رسوم || 2. Ceremonies, formalities; observances; prescriptions; program. Ex. **مراسم** گشایش مجلس || 3. Compliments. Ex. پس از ادای **مراسم** after paying compliments.

[Note. The word **مراسم** not having a singular of common usage, we may choose **رسوم** or **رسوم** for its sing., although the regular plurals of these are **مراسیم** & **رسوم** respectively].

**مراسیم** See under **رسوم** Observance. A.I. (*mora-at*) **مراعات** Regard, consideration. Favor; assistance. Syn. توجه & رعایت To observe, **مراعات کردن** ف.م. regard, consider. To favor, to assist. See examples under the syn. رعایت کردن

**مراعی** (*-ee*) A.I. = مراعات کننده An observer. See **مراعات**

**مراغب** (*-gheb*) A.P. = **راغب** - **مایل** **مرا فراموش مکن** (*mara-fara-*)



a preserve.

To preserve  
(in sugar).

Quiddany.

1. *Geom.* *A. morabba'* (ص) **مربع**

Square; also, quadrangular or quadrilateral. Ex. صفحه شطرنج مربع

2. *Anat.* Quadrate. Ex. عضله

3. *R.* Four-footed, as a verse.

4. Rhyming in all its four lines, as some quatrains.

A square. A quadrangle. ۱ -

See چهار گوش

A rectangle.

Square root [often simply جذر].

Square meter.

To square; make square.

To sit **مربع نشستن** = چار زانو نشستن cross-legged.

**مربع القاعده** (*olghaedah*) ص ۱ -

1. Having a square base. 2. An obelisk.

**مربوط** (*mar-boot*) ص ۱ - [Fem. = *bootah*]

1. Connected, related, relative; pertaining, pertinent, relevant. Ex. (a) آنچه شما میگوید

What you say does not pertain to (or has no connection with) this subject. (b)

This affair does not concern me (or has nothing to do with me). (c) انحصار و مسائل

monopoly and pertinent (بأن)

مربا کردن ف.م.

مربای به

مربع مستطیل

جذر مربع

متر مربع

مربع کردن ف.م.

مربع نشستن = چار زانو نشستن

1. To watch مراقبت کردن ف.م. or observe; to care or attend,

also, to control. Syn. توجه کردن

2. To be watchful. || نظارت کردن &

To contemplate, to meditate. Syn.

تفکر کردن

See under مرقد

See under مرکب

See under مرکز

Morocco. *A. (marakash)*

*A. or A.P. (-kashee)*

Moroccan.

A mountain- **مرال** (*maral*) ۱ -

goat, an ibex Syn. شکار & بزکوهی

1. Aim, **مرام** (*maram*) ۱ -

object, purpose; spec., plan or platform of an assembly or so-

ciety. Ex. مرام این هیئت ترویج ورزش است

The aim (or object) of this club

is to propagate physical exercise.

Syn. مقصود || 2. Desire, wish. Syn.

کام & میل - خواهش

Cons- **مرامنامه** (*-nameh*) ۱ -

titution (describing aim or object).

**مراوده** (*moravadah*) ۱ -

Frequentation; (amicable) relation;

intercourse. Ex. این دو نفر باهم مراوده

& مخالطت - آمیزش. Syn. || زیادی دارند

رفت و آمد

See under مرهم

Mirrors. Views. **مرایا** (*maraya*) ۱ -

[Pl. of *mer-at*]

Perspective.

مناظر و مرایا

**مرائی** (*mora-ee*) ۱ - **ریا کار**

A jam;

**مربا** (*morabba*) ۱ -



1. To arrange, مرتب کردن ف.م. کتابهای خود را to put in order. Ex. || مرتب کردم || Syn. آراستن & مرتب کردن  
2. To regulate; to regularize. Ex. آن دوا امعای او را مرتب کرد That medicine regulated his bowels. 3. To classify; to range. Syn. دسته کردن طبقه بندی کردن

بطور مرتب = مرتباً

See in the vocab. نا مرتب

مرتب (A. -teb) = چیننده An arranger. A classifier. A compositor, a type-setter [حروف چین] R.

مرتباً (A. -taban) ق. Regularly. Ex. مرتباً پدرش کاغذ می نوشت He wrote to his father regularly.

مرتبط (A. mortab) س. Connected. Bound. See also مربوط

1. A step. مرتبت (A. martabat) A. A stair. مرتبه (A. mortabah)

2. Fig. A degree; hence, rank or dignity. Ex. مرتبه بلندی در میان شعرا دارد He has a high rank among the poets. Syn. درجه || 3. A story or storey. Ex. این عمارت سه مرتبه دارد This building is three storeys high. Syn. طبقه || 4. Time. Ex. چهار مرتبه او را دیدم I saw him four times (or on four occasions). Syn. بار & دفعه || 5. Arith. Place. Compare the pl. مراتب marateb.

[Note. The form مرتبت is reserved in P. mostly for the fig. sense above].

See in the vocab. بلند مرتبه

questions; monopoly and matter related to it.

2. Dependent, depending. Ex. مسافرت من مربوط باینست که او بیاید یا نه My travelling depends upon whether he come or not. 3. Coherent.

ربط See || منوط & بسته Syn. مربوط ساختن (یا کردن) ف.م.

To connect, to link.

See in the vocab. نا مربوط

مرتبی (A. morab-bce) An educator; a preceptor. A tutor, a mentor.

آموزگار or معلم Compare مربی حیوانات وحشی A lion-tamer. Ex. مربی شیر A lion-tamer.

A breeder of domestic animals. Ex. مربی گله A cattle-breeder.

A pedagogue. A tutor, مربی اطفال a mentor.

مرتبی (A. -ba) ص. 1. Educated; [R] trained 2. = مربا

مرت (A. marrat) = مرة - مرت Ascetic. مرتاض (A. mortaz) ص. Ex. مرتاضین هندی Indian ascetics.

مرتب (A. morat-tab) ص. 1. Arranged. Ex. مرتب بترتیب الفبا Arranged alphabetically. 2. Put in order; orderly. Ex. اطاق و میز مرتبی دارد He has an orderly room and desk. 3. Regular; also, regulated. Ex. پرداخت حقوق مرتب است The payment of salaries is regular. 4. Classified, ranged. Syn. ترتیب See || آراسته & منظم



To remove; to مرتفع کردن ف.م. || همه اشکالات مرتفع شد  
obviate. Ex.

بلند کردن See also

1. A per- A. (morta-keb) مرتکب  
petrator. Ex. || مرتکب را حبس کردند  
Perpetrating, committing, guilty.

To commit, مرتکب شدن ف.ل.

do, perpetrate. Ex. مرتکب جنایت

He committed a capital crime.

A mortgagee. مرتهن A. (-hen)

Mortgaged. مرتهن A. (-han)

An elegy; مرثیه A. (marsiah)

a funeral poem or song; lamentation. [Pl. = مرثیه marasee].

مرثیه خوان A.P. (-khan)

The reciter of an elegy (esp. in Moharram, in commemoration of Enam Hossein). Compare نوحه خوان & روضه خوان

مرثیه خوانی A.P. (-khance)

Recital of an elegy; lamentation.

مرج (۱) A.R. (marj) = چمن

مرج (۲) See under هرج

Coral. مرجان A. (marjan)

Red coral.

Black coral.

مرجان سیاه

Syn. سر & شبه

A coralloid.

شبه مرجان

مرجان دار A.P. (-dar)

Coralliferous.

مرجانی A.P. (mar-janee)

Coral; coralline; coralloid. Ex.

coral islands جزایر مرجانی

يك مرتبه - دو مرتبه - سه مرتبه

1. Once; twice; thrice. 2. [With accents on the last syllables].

One storey high (or one-storeyed); two storeys high, etc.

An extem- A. (morta-jel) مرتجل  
porizer, improviser, improvisator.

ارتجال See

مرتجال = A. (-jelan) ارتجال

1. A reac- A. (-je') مرتجع

tionist or reactionary. 2. Reactionary. Syn. ارتجاعي || Elastic.

Apostate. مرتد A. (mortad)

To apostatize; مرتد شدن ف.ل.

to fall off.

An apostate, a backslider. -ا

1. A bribe- A. (-mortashee) مرتشی  
taker. 2. Bribed, corrupted.

ارتشاء & رشوه See || راشی Compare

مرتضوی A. (morta-zavee)

Related to or descending from, Morteza (Ali).

1. Approved; A. (-za) مرتضی

approvable. 2. Mortaza, a masculine, proper name. Spec, title

of the caliph Ali.

A pasture. مرتع A. (marta')

[Pl. = مراتع marate']. Syn. چراگاه

مرتعی A. (morta-esi)

(with fear, etc.). Syn ارزان

مرتعش شدن ف.ل. = لرزیدن

To tremble.

مرتفع A. (-fe')

High; lofty; elevated. [Used also figuratively].

Ex. عمارت مرتفع || بلند Syn.



A responsive letter: ۱-

a reply to a letter [often in the fem. form **مرجوعه** *-jooah*].

To return: مرجوع داشتن ف.م.

to bring back. *Syn.* پس دادن

1. Bravo! *A.* **مرحبا** (*mar-haba*) ح.ن.

Well done! *Syn.* || آفرین 2. Wel-

come! Hail! *Syn.* || خوش آمدید

[O.S] Be at ease!

To say 'Bravo!' **مرحبا** گفتن

To welcome.

To clap the hands. *R.* **مرحبا** زدن  
to applaud.

1. A stage; *A.* **مرحله** (*marha-lah*)

a period. *Ex.* ساختمان هنوز در مرحله

|| 2. A halting-place; a

lodging for travellers; a station.

*Syn.* || توقف گاه & منزل

3. A phase.

4. A process 5 A (re)move.

[Pl. = **مراحل** *marahel*].

To be off the **از** مرحله پرت بودن

track.

1. Favor; *A.* **رحمت** (*-mat*)

kindness. *Syn.* || التفات & لطف

Pity, mercy. *Syn.* || رحم [Pl. =

**مراحم** *marahem*]. *Ex.* مراحم ملوکانه

His Majesty's favor; royal favors.

1. To have **مرحمت** کردن ف.ل.م.

pity or mercy (on); also, to favor.

*Ex.* || سلطان براو مرحمت کرد. *See*

2. [Polite substitute for

قدری پول بمن مرحمت. *Ex.* [دادن]

He gave me some money

[often **مرحمت** فرمودن]. *Syn.* لطف کردن

|| التفات کردن &

**مرحب** (*moraj-jab*) ص.

Honored, regarded with awe or honor. [Adj. usually following the *Ar. month.* **رجب** which see]

Preferred, **مرجیح** (*-jah*) ص.

preferable. *Syn.* || بهتر & برتر

*See* ترجیح

Distinction without **ترجیح** بلامرجح  
a difference, undue preference.

A place of **مرجع** (*mar-ja'*)

reference [محل رجوع]. A resort, a

place where one resorts to; an

authority. A place of return; a

goal or destination [مقصد] *Ex.* **مرجع**

انسان خاک است Man returns to dust,

man's destination is the dust

*Gram.* An antecedent. *Ex.* ضمیر

موصول باید هر قدر ممکن است بمرجع خود

A relative pronoun should

be as near its antecedent as pos-

sible. [Pl. = **مراجع** (*mar-je'*)]. *Ex.*

legal or com-

petent authorities.

A lentil. **مرجمک** (*-jomak*)

*Syn.* عدس

Hoped (for); **مرجو** (*-joo*) ص.

expected; desired [R].

[R] **مرجوحه** (*-jooah*)

A seesaw; a swing. *See* الاکلک

|| تاب &

1. Returned. **مرجوع** (*-joo'*) ص.

|| برگشته *Syn.* 2. Brought or sent

back. *Ex.* an article جنس مرجوع

which (after being bought) is

brought back. 3. Referred.



To be *مرخص شدن* ف.ل. یا ب.ج.ف.م.  
excused. To go, depart, withdraw.  
To be dismissed.  
[In polite conver- *مرخص بفرمایید*  
sation]. Allow me (or us) to be  
excused.

*A.P.۱ (morakh-khassee)* **مرخصی**

Leave (of absence); holiday Ex.  
فلانی در مرخصی است (یا بمرخصی رفته است)  
Such a person is on leave.

Annual leave. *مرخصی سالانه*

Sick leave. *مرخصی بعنوان ناخوشی*

Furlough. *مرخصی سرباز*

To give a leave *مرخصی دادن*  
of absence (to), to furlough.

To take a leave *مرخصی گرفتن*  
of absence; to take leave

A ten days' leave, *ده روز مرخصی*  
a ten days' holiday.

1. Apocopated. *A.ص (-kham)* **مرخم**  
*See* ترخیم || 2. R. Marbled.

1. A man. *(mard)* **مرد**

2. R. A husband [شوهر]. 3. Gam. A  
fellow; a playmate. [Used as an  
adj.]. (a) Brave, valiant; manly.

*Ant.* نامرد || (b) Equal (to a task),

(cap)able, efficient Ex. او مرد اینکار.

He is not equal to the task,  
he is not able to do that. [Pl.

= مردان *mardan*. See مردمان.]

Man and woman. *مرد و زن*

Husband and wife.

The man of the house. *مرد خانه*

A man of God; *مرد خدا*

a pious man. A priest. A prophet

To have favor. *مرحمت داشتن*

To have pity or compassion.

Thank you! *مرحمت سرکار زیاد*

[O.S.] May your favor be great!

Thanks to your *از مرحمت شما*  
favor or kindness; *مرحمت شما*

thank you!

By way *A.ق (marha-matan)* "مرحمة"  
of favor or mercy.

A present. *A.P.۱ (-matee)* **مرحمتی**  
a gift. [O.S.] (Given) as a favor.

*A.ص (mar-hoom)* **مرحوم**

(The) late. (the) defunct or de-  
ceased, of happy (or blessed)  
memory. Ex. *مرحوم صنیع الدوله* the late  
Sanee-ed-Dowleh. [O. S.] Pitied,  
that is to say, by God. [Fem.  
= *مرحومه* - *hoomah*].

To die, to pass *مرحوم شدن* ف.ل.  
away. [O. S.] To receive God's  
favor or clemence. *Syn.* مردن

*R.ص (marakhsheh)* **مرخشه**  
Inauspicious; unhappy. *Syn* نامبارک  
& فرخنده & مبارک *Ant.* || شوم &

*A.ص (morakh-khas)* **مرخص**  
Dismissed. Excused. Permitted (to  
leave). Freed. Licensed, autho-  
rized [مجاز].

1. To dismiss. *مرخص کردن* ف.م.

Ex. || نوکر را از خدمت مرخص کردند

To excuse, to send away; also,  
to set at liberty. Ex. شاگردان را

*مرخص کردند* The students were  
excused (or dismissed). 3. To

allow to go (or depart).



Ex. مردانه کفش men's shoes Compare  
بیچگانه و زنانه

As a man; bravely, ق -  
courageously; generously. Ex.  
مردانه جان داد He died as a man (or  
bravely).

Men's apartments. ا -

Wavering, مردد (moraddad) م.  
hesitating; irresolute: Uncertain.  
Ex. مردد بود که چه باید کرد He was un-  
certain as to what should be done.

Syn. يك دل و دو دل و مشکوك

A little مردك (mardak)  
man; a مردكه (mardelch)  
fellow. A vile person. [Deroga-  
tory and diminutive forms of مرد].

See under مرده مردگان

Death; مردگی (mordegce) ا.  
dead state. Ant. زندگی

1. People, مردم (mardom) ا.  
folk, men. [Collective for مرد].

Ex. مردم از او متنفر بودند He was  
hated by the people. Syn. مخلوق -

2 Man; mankind. || خلاق و خلق  
Syn. [Pl. = انسان و آدمی - آدم]

مرد mardoman]. Compare مردمان

مردم چشم = مردمك چشم

The common people, توده مردم  
the vulgar, the masses.

1. Oppres- مردم آزار (azar-) م.  
sing or injuring mankind, man-  
tormenting. 2. An oppressor, a  
tyrant.

Oppres- مردم آزاری (azaree) ا.  
sion; tormenting mankind; tyranny.

A pious or religious مرد راه  
man.

A man of war; a مرد جنگی  
warlike person. مرد نبرد

He, she, it, died: مرد (mord) ف.  
[3d. p. sing. p. of مردن].

A lagoon. مرداب (mordab) ا.

A marsh A creek. [O.S] Dead  
(or stagnant) water.

1. Name of مرداد (mor-dad) ا.  
the 5th. month of the P. solar  
year, having 31 days [also مردادماه].

2. R. Name of the 7th. or 8th.  
day of the month.

1. A carrion, مردار (mordar) م.  
a dead corpse. Syn. لاشه || 2. R.

Impure; obscene. Syn. زشت و ناپاک  
مردار خوار (= R (-khar) لاشخور

مردار سنك (= sang) = مرده سنك  
مردار سنك (= morda-sang) = مرده سنك

مرد افگن (mardafgan) م.

Brave, valiant (person), a hero  
or champion. Lit., overthrowing  
a man (or men).

مردانگی (marda-negee) ا.

1. Manliness; courage; genero-  
sity. Syn. شجاعت و دلاوری || 2.

Manhood. Syn. مردی

To show مردانگی کردن ف.ل.

manliness, courage, or generosity.

1. Manly; مردانه (-neh) م.

masculine; virile; also, brave or  
courageous [never used for per-  
sons]. Ex. masculine or

manly courage. 2. Men's, for men.



مردم گيا (ه) (-gia-h) Bot. ۱

The mandrake or mandragora.

Syn. مهر کياه

مردم نوازی (-navazee) ۱.

Courtesy, civility.

مردمه (= mardo\_meh)

Humanity, مردمی (-mee) ۱.

manliness; courtesy. Syn. آدمیت

انسانیت

مردن (mordan) ف.ل. Imper.

root = میر (meer, contraction

mer)]. 1. To die. Ex. مقدراست که همه

میریم We are all destined to die,

we are all doomed to death. Syn.

رحلت و وفات کردن - فوت کردن - درگذشتن

2. Poet. To go out, to be

extinguished. Syn. خاموش شدن

3. [In certain games] To lose the

chance, and hence, to withdraw

from the game and wait for a

new chance. See مرده

To die a natural death. مرگ طبیعی مردن

To die of illness. در اثر ناخوشی مردن

To freeze to death. از سرما مردن

By your death, تو بگیری

[a familiar oath]; by my faith.

مردنا دیده (mard-nadeedeh) ص.

Virgin, maiden. Syn. باکره

1. Dying, مردنی (mordanee) ص.

moribund; also, worn-out; preca-

rious. Ex. 2. Fit to

die; condemned to die; doomed

to death.

Teasing or annoying others.

See under مردم

مردمان

مردم خوار (mardom-khar) ص. ۱.

1. Man-eating, anthropophagous,

cannibal adj. Ex. دیو مردم خوار || 2.

A cannibal, man-eater, anthrope-

phagite. Syn. آدم خوار

مردم خواری (-kharee) ۱. Canniba-

lism, anthropophagy, man-eating.

مردم داری (-daree) ۱. Address,

tact; civility; etiquette.

مردم در (-dar) ص. Devouring

man, man-eating; rapacious.

مردم دوست (-doost) ۱. A philan-

thropist. Syn. بشر دوست

مردم دوستی (-doostee) ۱.

Philanthropy. Syn. بشر دوستی

مردم زاد (-zad) = آدمیزاد

مردم شناس (-shenas) ص. ۱. A.

An anthropologist. Experienced

(person).

مردم شناسی (-shenasee) ۱.

Anthropology; knowledge of man-

kind. Experience.

1. The pupil مردمک (mardomak) ۱.

of the eye [often مردمک چشم]. 2.

[O.S.] A little man; a manikin R.

Syn. آدمک

مردم کش (-kosh) ۱. A homicide;

a murderer. Syn. آدم کش

مردم کشی (-koshee) ۱. Homicide.

مردم گزا (ی) (-gaza-y) ص. ۱.

1. Oppressing mankind. 2. A

tyrant or oppressor. [O.S.] Man-

biting. Syn. مردم آزار



fie on him! Away with him!  
[O. S.] May he die!].

**مرده شوی خانه** (*-shooy-khaneh*)

A place for washing the dead.

**مرده شویی** (*-shooyee*) Washing of the dead.

**مرده کش** (*R. (-kash)*) One who carries the dead to the cemetery.

L., an undertaker. Also, a hearse

**مرده کشی** (*-keshee*) Conveying the dead to the cemetery.

1. As dead. **مرده وار** (*-var*)

In a supine position; on the back.

Ex. **مرده وار شنا کردن** to swim on the back, to float. 2. Dead-like.

Supine, lying on the back.

**مردی** (*mardee*) Manhood; virility. Manliness. Compare **مردانگی**

**مرز** (*marz*) (۱) 1. A frontier;

a boundary. Syn. **سرحد** || 2. A

flower-bed with a raised border;

a border plot. 3. Land. Syn. **زمین** ||

4. **آبجو** = *R.*

A country; a region. **مرز و بوم**

A native country. See **بوم**

The anus. **مرز** (*marz*) (۲) *R.*

**مرز** (*morz*) (۱) = **موش**

**مرز** (*morz*) (۲) = **مرز** (*marz*) (۲)

A margrave, **مرزبان** (*marz-ban*)

a lord-marcher. See **مرز** (*marz*)

**مرز بوم** (*-boom*) = **مرز و بوم**

**مرز دار** (*-dar*) = **مرزبان**

**مرزغان** (*marzaghan*) *R.* || **دوزخ** = 1.

2. = **آتشدان** || 3. = **گورستان**

A mouse. **مرزن** (*marzan*) *R.*

**مردود** (*mar-dood*) *ص.* = رد شده

Rejected; offcas'; repulsed. Re-

probate. Anathematized, cursed

[Fem. = **مردوده** *-doodah*]. [ملعون]

1. Dead. **مرده** (*mordeh*) *ص.*

Ex (a) **سرباز تیر خورده مرده است** The shot

soldier is dead (*or* has died);

(b) **سگ مرده** a dead dog. *Ant.* **زنده**

2. *R.* Extinguished.

1. A dead person (*or* body), **مرده** =

a corpse. 2. [In certain games] One

who is dismissed from the game

and waits for a new chance.

[Pl. = **مردگان** *mordegan*].

**مرده باد** Down with him (*or* it)

**مرده پرستی** (*-parastee*)

Necrolatry.

**مرده خور** (*-khor*) *ص.*

Necrophagous.

**مرده دل** (*-del*) *ص.* Lifeless, spi-

ritless; cold-hearted. *Ant.* **دل**

**مرده ری** (*-ree*) = **مرده ریک**

1. Heritage. **مرده ریک** (*-reeg*) *ص.*

2. [ **مرده ری** *Also* ] || **میراث** Syn.

Useless; good-for-nothing; idle.

Syn. **بی قیمت** & **بیکاره**

**مرده سنک** (*-sang*) *ص.* Litharge.

[ **مردار سنگ** & **مردا سنگ** *Also* ]

**مرده شوی** (*-shooy*) A washer

of the dead [vulgarly pronounced

**mordeh-shoor** (**مordeh شور**)]

[Note. The word is often used

as an interjection meaning 'fie!

*fudge! pah! the diuci!* etc. and esp.

in such contexts as **مرده شورش** **بهرد!**



the savages. || Prescribed; also, described *R.* || 2. A custom. Ex. مرسوم *marasoom*. || *Syn.* رسم || A stipend or salary. *Syn.* مواجب || A letter *R.* An order or prescription *R.* [Pl. = مراسیم *maraseem* or مراسم *marasem*].

مرسی ( *marasa* ) = مرسا

A spiritual A. ( *morshed* ) مرشد  
guide, instructor, or advisor; a father; a sheikh. [ *Opposed to* مرید ].  
*See* ارشاد

1. An ob- A. ( *marsad* ) مرصد  
servatory. *Syn.* رصد گاه || 2. An  
ambush. *Syn.* کمینگاه || [Pl. =  
*marased* مراصد].

مرصع ( *morassa'* ) ص. A.

Set, studded, or inlaid with  
jewels; gemmed. Ex. شمشیر مرصع || *Syn.*  
ترصیع || *See* جواهر نشان

A stone- A. P. ( *-kar* ) مرصع کار  
setter, one who sets articles with  
jewels.

مرصع کاری ( *-karee* ) P. A.

Stone-setting; art of setting  
articles with jewels. *L.*, jewellery.

A disease. A. ( *maraz* ) مرض

An illness or sickness. [Pl. =  
امراض *amraz*]. *Syn.* ناخوشی

An internal (یا درونی) مرض داخلی  
disease.

A skin disease, مرض جلدی  
a cutaneous disease.

A nervous disease. مرض عصبانی

A venereal disease. مرض مقاربتی

*Syn.* مرز & موش (*morz*). *See* مرز نگوش

*Bot.* Mouse. { مرز نجوش (*-joosh*)  
ear, myo- { مرز نگوش (*-goosh*)

*sotis.* *Syn.* مرا فراموش مکن || 2.

Sweet marjoram. *See* مرزن & گوش

مرزوان ( *marzvan* ) = مرزبان

*See under* مرز و بوم

Fed; [ *R.* ] A. ( *marzoogh* ) مرزوق

supplied with daily bread. *See* رزق.

Sweet-fennel; ( *marzeh* ) مرزه

origany.

A couple(r) A. ( *maras* ) مرس

or leash: string (by which a hound  
is tied). [Pr. also *mars*].

مرسا - مرسی ( *marasa* ) A. R. = بندر

مرساة ( *marsat* ) A. R. = لنگر

1. Sent, A. ( *mor-sal* ) مرسل ص. A.

appointed. Ex. پیغمبر مرسل a pro-  
phet (sent), an apostle; also, the

Prophet. 2. *R.* An apostle; a  
prophet. [Pl. = مرسلین *-saleen*].

مرسل الیه ( *-salon-elayh* ) *R.* (Person)  
to whom a letter is sent.

مرسل ( *-sel* ) A. = فرستنده

1. A neck- A. R. ( *-salah* ) مرسله

lace. *Syn.* گردن بند & طوق || 2. A  
letter. [Pl. = مرسلات *-salat*]. [Orig.,

fem. of مرسل *morsal*, sent].

*See under* مرسل

*See also under* سید المرسلین

Sent A. ( *mar-sool* ) مرسول ص. A.

[The fem. مرسوله *-soolah* some-  
times means 'a letter'].

1. Customary. A. ( *-soom* ) مرسوم ص. A.

Ex. این کار در میان وحشی ها هم مرسوم است

This is customary even among



private motive? What does he mean?

To catch a disease. مرض گرفتن

See also ناخوش شدن

مرضا - مرضی (marza) A.

Patients. Sick (people). [Sing. = *marceez*].

Satisfaction; pleasure. *رضا* (A.P. *marzat*) A.

مرض خیز (maraz-kheez) A.P. *maraz-kheez* *مس* A.P.  
Causing illness, pathogenic.

مرض شناس (shenas) A.P. *shenas*  
A pathologist.

مرض شناسی (shenasee) A.P. *shenasee*  
Pathology.

مرضعه (morze-ah) A. *morze-ah* [R]  
A wet-nurse. *دایه* Syn.

مرضی (mar-zee) A. *mar-zee*  
Agreeable; admirable, laudable. [Fem. = *marziyyah*]. Ex. *laudable*

laudable character. *پسندیده* Syn.

مرضی (marazee) A. *marazee*  
Morbid; pathologic(al); pertaining or due to a disease.

Morbid anatomy. *تشریح مرضی*

مرضیه (marziyyah) A. *marziyyah*  
1. [Fem. of *marzee*]. 2. A feminine, proper name.

مرطوب (mar-toob) A. *mar-toob*  
Moist, damp, humid, dank. *نمدار* Syn.

A damp air. *هوای مرطوب*

A humid atmosphere.

A damp room. *اطاق مرطوب*

A dank cellar. *زیر زمین مرطوب*

A chronic disease. *مرض مزمن*

An acute disease. *مرض حاد*

A benign disease. *مرض جید (-jayed)*

A malignant disease. *مرض ردی*

A contagious disease. *مرض مسری*

An epidemic disease, an epidemic. *مرض همه جا گیر*

An imaginary disease. *مرض خیالی*

مرض عام = *مرض وبائی*

A mortal disease. *مرض کشنده (یا مهلك)* (or fatal)

A hereditary disease. *مرض موروثی*

Syphillis. *مرض مشهور*

Diabetes (mellitus), melituria. *مرض قند*

An endemic disease. *مرض بومی (یا محلی)*

Hydrargyria; hydrargyric disease. *مرض زیبقی*

Mycosis, fungous disease. *مرض قارچی*

The falling sickness. *مرض ساقط*

A severe illness. *مرض شدید*

The last disease. *مرض موت*

Diagnosis. *تشخیص مرض*

Diagnostics. *علم تشخیص امراض*

Pathology. *علم امراض*

Pathogenesis. *تولید مرض*

Pathogeny. *مبحث تولید امراض*

Private motive (and rancour). *غرض و مرض*

1. What is his disease (or illness)? What is the matter with him? 2. What is his



a sitter.

A pelican.

The plover.

مرغ شب آهنگ (یا شب خوان) = بلبل

See under انجیر مرغ انجیر

انجیر خور &amp; مرغ انجیر خور

Domestic fowls; مرغ و خروس  
poultry.

Prov. exp. مرغ این انجیر نیست

He is not equal to this task, he  
is not fit for this undertaking.

A duck. مرغابی (morphabee) ۱.

Compare اردک || مرغ آبی Syn.

Teal. مرغابی جره

Common or مرغابی خانگی  
domestic duck.

Drake. مرغابی نر

Duck. مرغابی ماده

A bird\_ مرغ باز (morph-baz) ۱.  
fancier. A fowler. A cock-fighter R.Bird- مرغ بازی (bazee) ۱.  
fancying.

مرغ دوست (doost) — ص.

Ornithophilous.

A hencoop. مرغدان (dan) ۱.

A meadow, مرغزار (margh-zar) ۱.  
a lawn. Syn. See مرغ || چمن.

مرغ شناس (morph.shenas) ۱.

An ornithologist.

مرغ شناسی (shenasee) ۱.

Ornithology.

مرغ فروش (morph-foroosh) ۱.

A poulterer.

A birdie, مرغک (morphak) ۱.

مرطوب کردن (یا ساختن) ف.م.

To moisten; to damp(en).

Moistness, A.P.۱ (-toobee) مرطوبی  
dampness, humidity. Compare رطوبت

مرعا - مرعی (mar-a) = مرتع

Terrified. A. ص. (mar\_oob) مرعوب

Syn. || ترسیده رعب See

Observed; مرعی (-ee) ص. A.

regarded. [O.S.] Pastured.

To observe. مرعی داشتن ف.م.

1. A species مرغ (margh) ۱.

of grass much loved by animals;  
couch-grass, quick-grass. 2. A

meadow. See مرغزار &amp; چمن

1. A bird. مرغ (morph) ۱.

Syn. || پرنده 2. A hen; a fowl.

3. A female bird, a hen\_bird.

A domestic fowl. مرغ خانگی

An egg-laying hen, مرغ تخم کن

a layer.

مرغ چمن = بلبل

مرغ سلیمان = هدهد

See under سحر مرغ سحر

A bird of prey. مرغ شکاری

A water\_fowl. مرغ آبی

Compare مرغابی

See under حق مرغ حق

Osprey. مرغ استخوان خوار = همای

Bird of paradise. مرغ بهشتی

Lyre.bird.

Guinea\_hen, مرغ شاخدار

guinea\_fowl. مرغ فرعون

Pewit, lapwing. مرغ زیبا

Pewit. مرغ ملخ

A brooding\_hen, مرغ کرک



مرفه الحال ( *moraffahol-hal* ) ص A

Living in easy circumstances.

Syn. آسوده (حال)

مرق ( *maragh* ) ص A.1  
Gravy: juice dripping from cooked meat.

Washy, thin, dilute, بی مرق  
said of broth. [O.S.] Gravyless.

مرقد ( *marghad* ) ص A.1  
1. A sepulchre, a tomb. Syn. گور & قبر [O.S.]  
2. A bed; a sleeping-place. [Pl. = *maraghed* ]

مرقس ( *marghos* ) ص G.1  
Mark. انجیل مرقس  
The Gospel of Mark.

مرقش ( *marghash* )  
مرقشیشا ( *marghasheesha* ) ص A.1

Marcasite. Syn. حجرالنور

مرقع ( *moragh-gha'* ) ص A.1  
1. Ragged; patched; mended. Syn.

2. An album; a scrap-book. Ragged or patched clothing; a dervish's garment.

مرقوم ( *mar.ghoom* ) ص A.  
Written. Marked. Aforesaid. See [نوشته].  
the fem. مرقومه ( *-ghoomah* ).

To write. مرقوم داشتن ف.م.  
[Polite and complimentary substitute for نوشتن].

مرقوم رفتن (یا شدن).  
To be written. مرقومه ( *-ghoomah* ) ص A.1

1. A favor [complimentary substitute for نامه or مراسله (letter), used in business or administrative correspondence]. Ex. در جواب  
مرقومه. محترمه In reply to your esteemed favor. [Pl. = مرقومات]

a little bird. A chicken. A mandrel or mandril. A gusset: triangular or tapering piece inserted in a cloth.

مرغاك دانا = طوطی

A bad omen. R.1 ( *mar-ghava* , مرغوا)  
Desired, مرغوب ( *-ghoob* ) ص A

desirable, esteemed; of a good (or desirable) quality; demanded, in demand. Ex. (a) این پارچه خیلی مرغوب است  
This stuff is much demanded. (b) گوشت این حیوان خیلی مرغوب است  
The flesh of this animal is much esteemed.

Of an inferior quality; undesirable. نا مرغوب

مرغوبیت ( *-ghoobiyyat* ) ص A.1  
Desirability.

مرغوز ( *-ghoz* ) ص A.1  
Angora-goat, Thibet-goat.

Mohair. موی مرغوز

مرغول ( *-ghool* )  
مرغوله ( *-ghooleh* ) ص A.1  
1. A curl, a ringlet;

also, a love-lock or forelock.

Syn. 2. Mus. A shake or trill. Syn. غلط ( *ghalt* ).

مرفق ( *merfagh* ) = آرنج  
Raised, مرفوع ( *marfoo'* ) ص A

elevated. Ar. gr. Nominative, marked with the vowel-point ( ' )  
zammah. See رفع

مرفوع القلم ( *-olghalam* ) ص A.  
Absolved, remitted [R]. Syn. بخشیده

مرفه ( *moraf-fah* ) ص A.  
Tranquil. See also مرفه الحال || آسوده Syn.



(*morakkab-pakkon*) مرکب پاک کن

A.P.۱ An ink eraser.

A.P.۱ (*khoshk.kon*) مرکب خشک کن

A blotting-paper; a blotter.

A.P.۱ (*morakkabee*) مرکبی

Inky: stained or soiled with ink; black, as ink.

A center. A.۱ (*mar-kaz*) مرکز

A central office. A principal residence (*or* seat). Head-quarters.

[Pl. = مراکز *marakez*].

Center of a circle. مرکز دایره

Center of gravity. مرکز ثقل

Principal seat of a governor or government. مرکز حکومت

مرکز سلطنت = پایتخت

See under قوه { قوه فرار از مرکز  
قوه میل به مرکز

Central. A.P.۱ (*-kazee*) مرکزی

Ex. (a) امریکای مرکزی (b) اداره مرکزی

Central-ity; centralization. A.۱ (*-kaziyyat*) مرکزیت

See تمرکز

To centralize. مرکزیت دادن ف.م.

مرکزیت دادن ف.م. = مرکب

(*markab*)

(In)fixed; A.۱ (*-kooz*) مرکوز

(im)planted. Concentrated R.

Death. مرگ ( *marg* ) A.۱

Natural death. مرگ طبیعی

Sudden death. مرگ مفاجات

On the point of death, at death's door. (در) دم مرگ

death, at death's door.

Bot. Indian berry, مرگ ماهی

poison-berry, *cocculus indicus*;

also, cockle. See ماهی زهره

*marghoomat*]. 2. [Fem. of مرقوم].

An animal A.۱ (*markab*) مرکب

for riding (*or* for saddle); a horse, camel, etc. 2. A ship, a vessel.

[Pl. = مراکب *marakeb*].

مرکب چوبی (یا چوبین) = تابوت

A swift horse. مرکب تازنده

a courser.

مرکب (*morakkab*) ص.۱ = ترکیب شده

1. Compound. Ex. (a) آب جمی

Water is a compound

substance. (b) جمله مرکب a com-

compound sentence. Ant. بسیط ||

Composed, combined, made up.

Ex. این اسباب از چندین قسمت مرکب است

This instrument is composed (*or* made up) of several parts. [Fem. =

مرکبه *morakkabah*]. 2. Ink; black ink.

Compare جوهر ||

A compound.

Gross ignorance, جهل مرکب

double ignorance, i. e. ignorance

of one's ignorance.

A compound number. عدد مرکب

Compound interest. ربح مرکب

Copying-ink. مرکب کویه

Printing-ink. مرکب چاپ

India ink. مرکب چین

A.۱ (*morakkabat*) مرکبات

Oranges and lemons, citrous

fruits. Compounds: compound me-

dicines, words, etc. [Pl. of مرکبه

(fem. of مرکب), regarded as a n.].

A.P.۱ (*-foroosh*) مرکبات فروش

An orange-man.



See under لویا لویای مرمری  
To marble, مرمری کردن ف.م.  
to polish, as marble.

1. Hinted; *A. (mar-mooz) مر موز*  
expressed by signs, explained by  
allusions. 2. Occult, mystic, recon-  
dite. *Syn.* پوشیده. *See* رمز

Garden. *Bot. (mook) مر موك*  
clary, meadow-clary.

1. Thrown. *A. (mee) مر می*  
Impelled forward, missile. 2. A  
projectile, a missile. [Pl = *مرمیات*  
*marmiat*].

*Marand*, a city in *مرند* ۱.  
*Azerbaijan*.

*Bot. Marram, (marv) ۱ مر و*  
*marum*.

*Marum-germander, مرو خوشبو*  
*Geog. Marv or Merv, ۱ (۲) مرو*

A good omen. *۱ (morva) مروا*  
*Syn.* فال نیک

To wish one *مروا زدن ف.ل.*  
a good luck.

A pearl. *۱ (morvareed) مروارید*  
*Syn.* لوء لوء & در

See under گل مروارید گل  
See under آب مروارید آب

*مروارید ناسفته = در نا سفته*  
*Perlite, سنگ مروارید*

*Poet. مروارید بار (bar) ۱*  
Raining pearls, said of a cloud.

Manliness, *۱ (morov-vat) مروت*  
humanity; generosity; mercy,  
pity; magnanimity. *Syn.* رحم  
بخشش & مردانگی

Rat's-bane, rat poison, *مرگ موش*  
white arsenic. *See* سم الفار

Postmortem. *پس از مرگ*

Postmortem *معاینه پس از مرگ*  
examination.

Posthumous fame. *شهرت پس از مرگ*

*See* مرگ تو *مردن under* تو *بعیری*

*Prov.* مرگ خر عروسی سگ است

The death of the ass is a wed-  
ding-feast for the dog.

Pest(ilence). *۱ (margee) مرگی*

Cattle-pest. *مرگی گاو = گاو مرگی*

Reparation, *A. (marammat) مرمت*  
mending; repair. *Syn.* تعمیر

To repair, to *مرمت کردن ف.م.*

mend. *Ex.* خانه را مرمت کردند

Marble. *۱ (marmar) مرمر*

[Often *مرمر*].

Alabaster; white marble. *مرمر سفید*

Basalt. *مرمر سیاه*

Malachite. *مرمر سبز*

Ophite. *مرمر مصری*

Colored marble; *مرمر رنگین یا الوان*  
also, variegated marble.

A marble statue. *مجسمه مرمر*

*مرمر تراش (tarash) ۱*

A marble-cutter.

Marble- *۱ (tarashee) مرمر تراشی*  
cutting. [For *کارخانه مرمر تراشی*]

Marble-works.

Marbled, *۱ (noma) مرمر نما*

marble *adj.*: veined like marble.

To marble. *مرمر نما کردن ف.م.*

Marmoreal, *۱ (mar-maree) مرمری*

marbled; smooth, as marble.



Racked, A. ص (moravvagh) مروق  
filtered, clear. Ex. آب یا شراب مروق ||

Syn. ناب & صاف

Marvah, a mountain A. ا مروه  
near Mecca.

مروی (۱) (marvee) = مروزی

مروی (۲) A. ص = روایت شده

Related, narrated.

Esophageal. [R] A. ص (۳) مروی

One time,

once; one

A. ا { (marrah) مرة  
(marrat) مرة

turn. [Pl. = مرات marrat, & مرار merar].  
Syn. بار & کرة - دفعه

See in the vocab. بالمره (bel-)

An ointment, A. ا (marham) مرهم  
unguent, salve; a poultice; a  
plaster. See ضماد & روغن [Pl.  
= مراهم marahem].

Mercurial ointment. مرهم خاکتری

See باسلیقون

Pomade.

مرهم مو (یا جلد)

To apply an

مرهم گذاشتن

ointment.

Lit. To apply مرهم بزخم کسی گذاشتن  
an ointment on any one's wound.

Met. To lend assistance to any  
one; to redress his grievance.

A.P. ا (-karee) مرهم کاری

Dressing of a wound; application  
of ointments.

A.P. ا (-kash) مرهم کش

A spatula, a slice.

A dresser A.P. ا (-neh) مرهم نه

of wounds; (one) who applies  
an ointment.

[Note. This word is originally  
مروءة moroo-at].

See in the vocab.

بیمروت

To be generous مروت کردن ف. ل.  
or compassionate. To show  
manliness.

[R] A.P. ص (morovvatce) مروتی

Manly; humane; generous; merciful.

مروج (morav.vej) A. ا = ترویج کننده

1. A propagator. Ex. مبلغ مروج دین  
A missionary is the propa-  
gator of religion. 2. A protector;  
a patron. 3. A seller; a retailer.

[Pl. = مروجین vejeen].

مروحة A.R. (mervahah) = بادبزن

(Gradual) A. ا (moroor) مرور

passing, lapse. Syn. عبور

1. To pass مرور کردن ف. ل. م.

(gradually), pass away, lapse.

Syn. گذشتن 2. To go (or run)

over. Ex. درس را باید مرور کرد

1. [O. S.] Lapse of مرور زمان

time. 2. Law. Prescription.

Law. Positive مرور زمان مملک  
prescription.

Law. Negative مرور زمان مسقط  
prescription.

In the lapse بمرور (زمان)

(or course) of time; gradually.

Passport تذکره اقامت و تذکره مرور  
of residence and passport of  
transit or passage.

See under عبور و مرور

مروزی (marvazee) P.A. ص

1. Of Merv. 2. A native of Merv.



[Negative optative of ریختن used chiefly in دست مریزاد Bravo! Well done!].

To applaud. (دست) مریزاد گفتن

[O.S.] To say "Well done".

1. Ill, sick, *A.ص (mareez)* مریض

unwell. Ex. طیب بچه مریض را معاینه نمود

The doctor examined the sick child. *Syn.* بیمار & ناخوش *Ant.*

2. Morbid; diseased. || سالم & تندرست

Ex. || این عضو مریض است 3. *R.* Un-

sound, weak. *Syn.* سقیم & ناصحیح

A sick person. ۱-

A patient. Ex. مریض منتظر طیب است

[Pl.= مرضی or مرضا *marza* or *ma-*

*raza*; fem. = مریضه *marcczah*].

See مرض

To fall ill, مریض شدن ف.ل.

to become (or get) sick.

To make مریض کردن ف.م.

sick (or ill).

Bed-ridden; مریض بستری

(one) confined to bed.

*A.P.۱ (-khaneh)* مریضخانه

A hospital. *Syn.* بیمارستان

An ambu- مریضخانه سیار

lance; a (یا صحرائی) مریضخانه نظامی

military or field hospital.

= *A.P. (-daree)* مریضداری

بیمارداری

See under مریضه

Mary. *A-Heb.۱ (maryam)* مریم

[Heb. מרים *miryam*].

The Virgin Mary. { مریم باکره

{ حضرت مریم

مرهوب *A. (mar-hoob)* = ترسناک - مخوف

*A.ص (mar-hoon)* مرهون

1. Indebted. Ex. من مرهون مراحم او

I am indebted to his favors.

*Syn.* ممنون || 2. Depending. *Syn.*

|| مربوط & منوط 3. [O.S.] Pledged,

pawned [کرو گذاشته]. [Fem. =

*hoonah*]. مرهونه

*A.۱ (marhooniyyat)* مرهونیت

Indebtedness; obligation.

*Anat. A.۱ (maree)* مری

The esophagus, the gullet. See حلق

Emulation; *R.۱ (meree)* مری

rivalry; antagonism.

*Astr. A.۱ (mer-reekh)* مریخ

Mars. *Syn.* بهرام

*A.P.ص (-reekhee)* مریخی

Martial. Influenced by Mars.

A disciple. *A.۱ (moreed)* مرید

A novice or novitiate (of a re-

ligious or sufic order); a devotee.

A henchman. [Opposed to مرشد].

[O.S.] Willing, desirous. See اراده

*A.P.ص (-moree-daneh)* مریدانه

1. Like a disciple. 2. Befitting a

disciple; scholar-like.

Discipleship. *A.P.۱ (-dee)* مریدی

Devotion. Novitiate *R.*

Do not مریز = ف.ل. = نریز

shed, do not pour or spill.

[Prohibitive of ریختن]. See also

under کجدار و مریز

مریزاد *(mareezad)* ف.ل. = نریزد

May it not fall (or shed)!



another. [Opposed to رئیس].

1. Visible. مرئی (mar-ee) ص. A.

Ex. توی آن مرئی نیست. The inside of it is not visible. 2. Med. Objective. Ex. علائم مرئی objective symptoms. Syn. ظاهر & پدیدار. || [Taken as a n. in Ar., it takes مرئیات -iyat for its pl. meaning 'visible or sensible things'].

Sensible horizon. افق مرئی

Taste مز (maz) امر از ف. مزیدن

thou! Suck thou! [Imper. root of mazedan].

Tasting. -ا. فا. از ف. مزیدن

[Short for mazandeh, and used only in comp. See دندان مز].

مز (mozz) R. = میخوش

See under مزبله

مزابل

مزاج (mezaj) ا. A.

temperament; Temper, Constitution, Diathesis, Condition of health. [Pl. = مزجه amzejah].

Phlegmatic temperament. مزاج بلغمی

Melancholic temperament. مزاج سودائی (یا سوداوی)

Sanguine temperament. مزاج دموی

Bilious temperament. مزاج صفرائی (یا صفراوی)

مزاج شریف (یا مبارك) چطور است؟

How is your health? How are you? [In polite conversation].

آتش مزاج - تند مزاج - حدید المزاج

See in the vocab.

Jesus, the son of Mary. ابن مریم = پسر مریم

Bot. Tuberoze. گل مریم

See under بخور مریم

See in the vocab. پنجه مریم

[The whole مریم بافته و عیسی رشته

phrase used as an adj.] Woven

by Mary and spun by Jesus.

[Said of stuffs, articles, etc. which are non-existent or extremely rare in regard to their exquisiteness].

مریم پرست (maryam-parast) ص. A.P. ۱.

1. Mariolatrous. 2. A worshipper of Mary.

مریم پرستی (maryam-parastee) ص. A.P. ۱.

Mariolatry.

مریم گلی (maryam-golee) ص. A.P. ۱.

Bot. Garden sage.

[Note. The word seems to have a T. construction, although its elements are Ar. and P. In T. the plant is called maryamiyyah].

مریم زخودی (maryam-zakhodee) ص. A.P. ۱.

Bot. (Water) germander.

مریمی (maryamee) ص. A.P. ۱.

1. Name of a Russian, gold coin.

2. R. Marian.

مریوان (mareevan) ا. Mareevan, city in

Kordestan, north-west of Sinnah.

مرئوس (mar-oos) ص. A. ۱.

1. Subordinate; presided over.

2. A subordinate, one under the direction or superintendence of



Unmolested; without any hindrance. | بدون مزاحمت  
| بلا مزاحمت

مزاد = A.R. (*mazad*) مزایده

1. A tomb, A.I. (*mazar*) مزار  
a sepulchre. Syn. کور & قبر || 2. =

زیارتگاه

= A.P. (*mazarestan*) مزارستان

قبرستان

مزارع = A. (*mo-zare'*) مزارع

See under مزراء (ma-) مزارع

1. Psalms. A.I. (*mazameer*) مزامیر

[Pl. of مزموور *mazmoor*]. 2. Flutes.

[Pl. of زمار *mezmar*]

The Book of کتاب مزامیر (داود)  
Psalms (of David).

A.I. (*mozavajat*) مزاجت

Marrying, coupling. Syn. عروسی

See ازدواج

مزاجت کردن = عروسی کردن

See under مزایا

Auction, A.I. (*mozayadah*) مزایده

bid(ding), selling to highest bid-

ders. Ex. اجناس را بمزایده فروختند.

The articles were sold by auction.

[Opposed to مناقصه]

A bid or tender پیشنهاد مزایده  
(at auction).

To be the حائز حد اکثر مزایده شدن  
highest bidder.

A dung- A.I. (*maz-balah*) مزبله

hill. A sewer; a sink or cesspool.

[Pl. = مزابل *mazabel*].

Aforesaid, A.S. (*-boor*) مزبور

above-mentioned. [Fem. = مزبوره

کتابهای مزبور (یا کتب مزبوره) *-boorah*]

A.P. (*mezaj-gooy*) مزاج گوی

1. Complimentary. Obsequious.

2. A flatterer. A hypocrite.

A.P. (*-gooyce*) مزاج گویی

Compliments. Obsequiousness.

Flattery.

A.P. (*mezajee*) مزاجی

1. Constitutional; habitual. Ex.

|| 2. R. Fastidious. حالت مزاجی او اینطور است

A joke, jest, A.I. (*mezah*) مزاح

fun; joking or jesting; jocosity.

Syn. شوخی

مزاح کردن = شوخی کردن

1. A jester. A.S. (*mazzah*) مزاح

2. Playful or jocose.

A. (*mezahat*) مزاحت = مزاح (*mezah*)

Molest- A.S. (*moza-hem*) مزاحم

ing, troublesome, inconvenient,

hindering; obtrusive, annoying,

pestilent (*humorous sense*). Syn.

متعرض See || اسباب زحمت & مصدع

1. To be مزاحم بودن ف.ل.م.

troublesome or obtrusive. 2. To

molest; to hinder. Ex. بیخشد مزاحم

Excuse me for troubling

or interrupting you. Syn. مصدع بودن

زحمت دادن &

Moles- A.I. (*-hamat*) مزاحمت

tation: hindering; trouble, incon-

venience. Ex. عاقبت اسباب مزاحمت مارا

At length he will

bring us into trouble. Syn. تصدیع

زحمت &



مذکور Syn. || فروخته شد

مزج (mazj) A.I Mixing.

مزجات - مزجاة (mozjat) ص-ا.I

1. Small, trifling, of little value.

Ex. بضاعت مزجاة goods of little value. 2. A trifle, a thing of little value.

مزخرف (mozakh-raf) ا-ص.A

1. Nonsense; foolish, silly, or idle talk. Injurious, offensive, or obscene language. Ex. مزخرف نگو ||

2. Foolish, silly, idle; also, irrational. Offensive, injurious, obscene Ex. حرف مزخرف || Good-for-nothing, worthless. Ex. این جور

Deceitful || اسباب بازی چیز مزخرفی است R. [O. S.] Ornamented [the connection being 'a falsehood or nonsense decked so as to appear as a truth or sound statement'].

زشت و بیمعنی - یاوه - چرند Compare Idle talks, مزخرفات (-rafat) A.I foolish words; nonsenses. [Pl. of مزخرف - rafah, fem. of مزخرفه].

1. Wages, hire; مزد (mozd) A.I pay; also, salary Ex. مردهای خوبی They paid good wages to the laborers. Syn. اجرت || 2.

Reward, compensation. Ex. مزد نیکی اجر و پاداش Syn. || بدی است ؟

مزد دادن To pay, to give wages. To reward.

بی مزد For nothing, gratis; without reward. Syn. مفت

See in the vocab. روزمزد

مزد دندان = دندان مزد

مزد دست اقامت و حق الزحمه - مزد See

It is both هم مزد است و هم منت reward and gratitude; i. e. one is not only rewarded, but he lays the rewarder under obligation as well.

مزداد (mozdad) ص-ا.R

Increased, augmented. Syn. زیاد شده

مزد بر (mozd-bar) = مزدور

مزدك ا. Mazdak, the founder of a dualistic and communistic sect in the reign of Ghobad, by whose son, Anowsheeravan, the Just, he was killed.

مزدوج (moz-davaj) ص-ا.A

Coupled. Married, wedded. Bot. ازدواج See || جفت Syn.

1 A hired مزدور (-door) ا-ص. laborer; a workman. A hireling.

2. Hired; working for hire. Mercenary. Syn. اجیر

مزدور کردن ف.م. To hire;

to engage or employ for hire.

مزدور شدن ف.ل. To work

for hire; to be hired.

سرباز مزدور A mercenary (soldier).

مزدوری (-doorce) ا. Working for hire; labor.

مزراق (mezragh) ا. A javelin.

نیزه (کوتاه) و زوین Syn.

مزرع (mazra') A. = مزرعه

مزرعه (mazra-ah) ا. A field;

a farm. [Pl. = مزارع mazare']



1. A psalm. A.۱ (*mazmoor*) **مزمور**  
Ex. || زبور داود ۱۵۰ مزمور دارد  
hymn. [Pl. = مزامیر *mazameer*].  
See زبور

A taster. A (*mazandeh*) **مزنده**  
A sucker R. [Agent from مزیدن]  
Coupled; A. ص (*mozavvaj*) **مزوج**  
joined; married. See مزدوج

**مزور** (A. ص (*mozav-ver*))  
1. A dissimulator, falsifier, im-  
postor; cheat; liar. 2. Deceitful;  
hypocritical. Syn. متقلب - دورو  
|| See تزویر

Adulte- [R] A. ص (*-var*) **مزور**  
rated, falsified. False.

**مزورانه** (A.P. ق (*-veraneh*))  
Deceitfully; as an impostor.

1. Taste, flavor. A (*mazeh*) **مزه**  
savour, relish. Ex. مزه این سیب ترش  
است This apple tastes sour. Syn.  
|| 2. Interest. Ex. مزه حکایت تمام  
شد The interest of the story is  
gone. 3. A snack; a morsel taken  
after drinking liquor.

1. To taste, مزه کردن ف.م.ل.  
to relish. Syn. || چشیدن To eat as  
a relish or snack. 2. To relish,  
have a flavor, be delicious; hence,  
figuratively, to give interest. Ex.  
(a) || این غذا بمن مزه کرد  
(b) شرحی که داد خیلی مزه کرد  
The account he gave  
was very interesting.

To have مزه داشتن (یا دادن) ف.ل.م.  
a flavor, to relish. Fig. To be  
interesting.

Syn. کشتزار

**مزرکش** (*mozarkesh*) ص.  
Embroidered with gold wire.  
[A word coined from the P. word.  
زرکش in the Ar. fashion].

1. Cultivated, sown. 2 Sown or culti-  
vated land. Seed. Crop; harvest.  
[Pl. = مزروعات *-roo-at*] See کشته

(Kind A. ص (*moza'far*)) **مزعفر**  
of pilaw) seasoned with saffron.  
See زعفران

**مزکا** (A. ص (*mozak-ka*))  
1. Purified. See ترکیه || 2 Goods  
or property on which the legal  
alms (زکاة) has been paid.

A purifier. A.۱ (*-kce*) **مزکی**  
One who has paid his زکاة (*zakat*)  
or legal alms

**مزکی** (*-ka*) = مزکا  
**مزلات** (A. (*mazellat*)) = لغزش - زل  
1. Curly- A.P. ص (*mozallaf*)  
haired. 2. A lewd dandy. See زانف

1. A fife, A.۱ (*mezmar*) **مزممار**  
flute, pipe. Syn. نی || 2. Anat. The  
glottis. Syn. چاک صوت || See the pl.  
*mazameer*.

Tasting **مز مزه** (*mazmazeh*) A.  
(or sucking) a little at a time.  
To taste مز مزه کردن ف.م.  
(or suck) a little at a time.

Chronic; A. ص (*mozmen*) **مزمّن**  
lasting long. Ex. مرض مزمن a chro-  
nic disease. Syn. دامنگیر & کهنه  
|| Ant. حاد



مزه چیز را چشیدن

To taste

something. *Fig.* To experience something.

با مزه - بد مزه - بیمزه - خوش مزه

*See in the vocab.*

شور مزه = شور Salt(y), saltish, having a salt taste.

مزه دار (mazeh-dar) = با مزه

Advantage; A. (maziyyat) مزیت

preference, superiority, excellence, virtue. [Pl. = مزایا mazaya] Ex. (a)

the excellence (or superiority) of knowledge over wealth. (b) زن گرفتن مزایایی دارد Marriage has certain advantages.

*Syn.* رجحان & برتری

1. Increase. A. (mazeed) مزید

*Syn.* زیادتی & افزایش 2. *By ext. & used also adjectively*]. Increasing,

causing to be increased. Ex. (a)

بشکر اندرش مزید نعمت (است) Giving thanks to Him causes our gifts to be increased. (b) همراهی آخر او His last assistance increased my thankfulness.

مزید کردن ف.م. To increase,

& زیاد کردن *Syn.* add, augment.

افزودن

مزید بر علت شدن To aggravate the condition.

مزید فیه (mazeedon-feeh) *Ar. gr.*

Derivative (verb); (verb) whose radical letters have been increased by other letters modifying the sense of the verb.

مزیدن (mazeedan) ف.م.

1. To taste; to relish. *Syn.* چشیدن2. *R.* To suck. *Syn.* & کردن

[Imper. root = مز maz]. || مکیدن

مزیل (mozeel) ص. = زایل کننده

Removing, causing to disappear.

مزین (mozay-yan) ص. = زینت شده

Adorned; embellished.

مزین کردن ف.م. To adorn,

decorate, embellish. [Often مزین

in which case is means chiefly to seal or sign; orig., to

adorn by one's seal or signature,

in speaking of the king or other dignitaries]

A decorator. A. (-yen) مزین

A dresser. A painter.

مژ (mozh) = مژه - مژگان

مژدک (mazhdak) = مزدک

مژدگان See under مژده

مژدگانیه (mozhdeganeh) = مژدگانی

مژدگانی (mozhdeganee) ۱.

(Reward for bringing) good news.

مژده (mzhd) ۱. Good news, glad

|| بشارت & خبر خوش *Syn.* tidings.

[Pl. = مزده ها or مژدگان -degan].

مژده دادن To give (glad)

tidings. *Vulg.* [For مژدگانی دادن]

To give a present for bringing good news.

مژده آوردن To bring good news.

تورا مژده باد I congratulate you.

مژده مرا ترا I give you good

news (or joy).



1. Measurement, mensuration; spec., land-measurement. 2. Area. Ex. مساحت این زمین چقدر است.

Surveying, land-measurement. *Syn.* زمین پیمایی || [Rare senses] Geometry [هندسه]; engineering [مهندسی].

To survey, to measure (land, etc.); to find the area of. *Syn.* اندازه گرفتن & پیمودن.

مساحقه (A.I. *mosahaghah*) [R] Tribadism, clitorism.

مساحقه کردن = طبق زدن

مساحی (A.P.I. *massahee*) Surveying, land-measuring. Geodesy. *Syn.* زمین پیمایی

زنجر مساحی *See under* زنجر  
1. To survey, مساحی کردن ف.م.ل. to measure. 2. To do surveying.

مسارعت (A.I. *mosa-raat*) (Making) haste; hurrying. *Syn.* شتاب  
*See under* مسطر

مساعدا (A. *mosa-ed*) 1. Favorable, propitious. Ex. اوضاع طبیعی آنجا برای The natural features of that locality are favorable for the construction of a port. 2. Assisting. *See* همراه  
Unfavorable. نامساعد

مساعدت (A.I. *-edat*) 1. Assistance, help, aid. *Syn.* کمک & یاری 2. Favor; favoritism.

To assist, مساعدت کردن ف.م. help, aid; also, to favor or befriend. Ex. رئیس اداره با من مساعدت کرد.

مژده رسان (A. *mozhideh-rasan*) A messenger (or bringer) of good news.

مژگان (A. *mozghan; mozhegan*) The eyelashes. [Pl. of مژه].  
To twinkle. مژگان (یا مژه) بهم زدند  
*Syn.* چشم بر هم زدند

1. An eyelash. مژه (A. *mozheh*)  
2. The eyelashes [same as its pl. مژگان. *which see*].

مس (R. *mas*) = زنجر  
1. Copper. مس (A. *mes*)

Ex. سکه مس a copper coin. 2. Copper vessels, copper dishes, etc.  
A copper boiler, دیک مس  
a copper. A copper pot.

صفحه مس |  
Copperplate. حکاکی مس

Touching; مس (A.I. *mass*) لمس  
feeling. Handling R. *Syn.* لمس  
مس کردن ف.م. To touch or feel.

مساء (A.I. *masa'*) Evening. غروب =  
مسابقه (A.I. *mosabaghah*)

A competition. A race. [O. Ss.]  
Surpassing; trying to surpass each other. رقابت *See*

مسابقه دو A race, a foot race.

مسابقه دو چرخه A bicycle race.

مسابقه کردن (دادن - گذاشتن) ف.ل.  
To have a competition. To race.

مساجد *See under* مسجد

مساح (A.I. *massah*) A land-measurer, a surveyor. A geodesist.  
*Syn.* زمین پیمای

مساحت (A.I. *mesahat*)



An inn; a hotel.

مسافری (mosaferee) A.P. ص

1. Fit for a journey; travelling *adj.*

Ex. جامه‌دان مسافری a travelling trunk

Syn. سفری || 2. Passengers'. Ex.

واگون مسافری a passenger's car.

— ۱. = مسافرت

مسافه (masafah) A. = مسافت

See under مسکن

See under مسکین

See under مسئلت

See under مسلخ

See under مسلک

مساکن

مساکین

مسالت

مسالخ

مسالك

مسالم (mosa-lem) A. ص [R]

1. A peace-maker, a pacifier. 2.

Peaceable; pacific.

Peace- A. (mosalamat) مسالمت

ableness or peacefulness; pacifism,

pacification; pacific life; tranqui-

lity.

Peacefully.

بطریق مسالمت

مسالمت آمیز (ameez-) A.P. ص

Peaceful, pacific [never used for

persons]. Ex. بیک نحو مسالمت آمیز

Pores.

Holes.

مسام (masamm) A. {

مسامات (masammah) A. {

[Pl. of مسمه masammah R]. Syn.

خلل و فرج

[Note. مسام is also treated as a

sing. noun in P., meaning 'a

pore or hole'].

مسامحه (mosamahah) A. {

1. Negligence; carelessness; non-

chalance; also, procrastination.

Syn. لا قیدی & غفلت || 2. Indulgence;

مساعده (mosa-edah) A. {

1. An advance, advance-money;

imprest. 2. = مساعدت

In advance.

بطور مساعده

Syn. پیشگی

To advance; مساعدہ دادن ف.م.ل.

to make an advance. Ex. بیت ریال

I advanced him (or made him an advance of) 20 rials.

Efforts, A. (masa-ee) مساعی

endeavors; offices. Ex. با مساعی جمیله

This was accom-

plished by the good offices of

the minister. [Pl. of مساعة mas-at R].

Distance. A. (masafat) مسافت

Ex. (a) مسافت طهران باصفهان

the distance between Tehran and Esfahan.

(b) بمسافت یک فرسخ at a distance

of one farsakh. [Pl. = مسافات (-fat)].

مسافت پیما (peyma-) A.P. {

مسافت سنج (sanj-) A.P. {

An odometer.

1. A traveller. A. (mosa-fer) مسافر

2. A passenger. Ex. اتوبوس سه نفر

The motor-bus

picked up three passengers. [Pl.

= مسافرین fereen].

1. Travelling; A. (-ferat) مسافرت

journeying. Ex. مسافرت مزایای بسیار دارد

2. A travel, a journey. Ex. مسافرت

My journey

lasted 20 days. Syn. سفر

مسافرت کردن = سفر کردن

A voyage. مسافرت (در) دریا

مسافر خانه (fer.khaneh-) A.P. {



سهل گیری & سهل انگاری - مسامحه  
Questions; مسائل (A.1 (masa-el)  
problems: matters, affairs. Ex. مسائل  
|| See the sing. مسئله mas-alah.

1. A copper alloy; مسبار (۱) (mesbar)  
مسوار (mesvar) ۲. Having  
bronze, tombac, etc. 2. Having  
a copper alloy.

A probe. مسبار (۲) A.1 = میل  
مسبب (mosab beb) A.1-ص

1. One who causes or occasions  
anything; a cause. Ex. مسبب حریق  
an incendiary. [O. S.] Cause of  
fire. 2. Causing, occasioning. Ex.  
این کار مسبب بدبختی است  
This act is  
the cause of (causes or brings  
about) misfortune. Syn. موجب  
باعث

مسبب الاسباب (mosabbabol.asbab)  
The cause(r) of causes; an attrib-  
ute of God.

مسبب شدن = باعث شدن - فراهم کردن  
1. Caused, مسبب (bab) A.1-ص  
occasioned, brought about. 2. R.  
An effect; something occasioned.

مسیح (A.1 (-beh) [R] = تسبیح خوان  
A praiser of God.

1. Consisting of seven (parts); septuple; hep-  
tamerous. Composed of seven  
lines. 2. A stanza of seven lines.  
A heptad. Geom. A heptagon  
[هفت ضلعی].

1. Aware; مسبوق (mas-boogh) A.1-ص  
informed; acquainted. Ex. من از

leniency. Syn. مدارا & نرمی  
To neglect, مسامحه کردن ف.ل.م.  
to be careless. To indulge. To  
procrastinate.

مسامحه کار (A.P.1-ص (-kar)  
1. Neglectful, negligent; careless;  
non-chalant. Syn. پشت گوش فراخ  
2. A negligent or careless person.  
A procrastinator.

مسامحه کارانه (A.P.1-ق (-karaneh)  
1. Negligently, carelessly. Ex.  
مسامحه کارانه حق خود را از دست داد

مسامحه کاری (A.P.1-ص (-karee)  
Neglectfulness, carelessness; non-  
chalance.

مسامحه " (mosa-mahatan) A.1-ق  
Carelessly, negligently; indulgently.  
Loosely; not strictly.

مسامره (A.1 (-marah) [R]  
A nightly conversation.

مساند See under مسند  
مساوات (A.1 (mosa-vat)  
Equality; isonomy. Syn. تساوی & برابری  
Equal. مساوی (A.1-ص (-vee)

Ex. جمع این اعداد مساوی است با ده (یا بده)  
The sum of these numbers is  
equal to (or equals) ten. Syn.

معادل Compare || برابر  
To equal v.t., مساوی کردن ف.م.  
make equal; equalize.

To become مساوی شدن ف.ل.  
equal. بطور مساوی  
Equally.

مساهاله (A.1 (-halah)  
Indulgence; mildness, leniency. Carelessness.



A subtenant, مستأجر جزء  
sublessee, undertenant.

= A.P. (*mosta'-jeree*) مستاجری

### اجارم داری

One who [R] A.ا (-zen) مستاذن  
asks permission. See اذن

1. Rendered A.س (-sal) مستاصل  
helpless; driven to extremity.

Syn. عاجز و بیچاره || 2. [O.S.] Ex-  
tirpated, eradicated.

1. To render مستاصل کردن ف.م.  
helpless, to drive to extremity.

2. To importune or harass. Ex.  
از کثرت سوال مرا مستاصل کرد

1. To مستاصل شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.  
become helpless, poor, indigent.

Syn. بیچیز شدن و بیچاره شدن || 2. To  
be importuned or harassed.

[Pl. of مست] (mastan) مستان

Accus- A.س (-nes) مستانسی  
tomed; familiar; tamed. See انس

مستافف (-nef) A.س-ا = استیاف دهنده

Law. 1. The appellant. 2. Appel-  
lant, appealing.

A.ا (-nefon.alayh) مستائف علیه  
Law. The appellee.

1. Like مستانه (mastaneh) ق.ص.  
a drunkard. 2. Drunken, befitting

a drunkard. Ex. نگاه مستانه a glance  
like that of a drunkard; a lan-

guishing glance.

A.ا (-mosta-bedd) مستبد

1. Despot(al); absolute; arbitrary;  
self-willed. Ex. سلطان مستبد a des-

potic king. 2. R. A despot. [Fem. =

I am not aware of  
(or acquainted with) the case.

Syn. مطلع و با خبر - آگاه || 2. Pre-  
cedented. 3. Forestalled, antici-  
pated; outstripped. See سبقت

To inform, to مسبوق کردن ف.م.  
let know. Syn. خبر دادن و آگاه کردن

مسبوك (-book) A.س [R] = ریخته  
Cast, founded.

1. Drunk(en); مست (mast) ص.  
intoxicated, tipsy. Ex. او همیشه

2. In rut, ruttish, must;  
frenzied. Ex. فیل مست an elephant  
in rut, a must elephant.

A drunk person;  
a drunkard.

To get drunk مست شدن ف.ل.  
or tipsy, to become intoxicated.

1. To make مست کردن ف.م.ل.  
drunk (or tipsy); to intoxicate or

inebriate. Ex. يك گلاس كوچك هم مرا  
Even a small glass will

make me tipsy. 2. To enrapture.  
3. To elate. 4. [Intransitively]. To

act as a drunkard, play the drun-  
kard; brawl or uproar from

drunkenness. See عربده کردن

Dead drunk. مست خراب (یا لایعقل)

See under مستمند (most)

A tenant; مستاجر A.ا (mosta'-jer)  
a leaseholder or lessee; a farmer.

Ex. مستأجرین از دست موجر شکایت کردند

The tenants (or lessees) lodged  
a complaint against the proprietor  
(or lessor).



مستحاثات ( *mosta-has* ) ص.ا.۱

1. Fossil(ized). 2. A fossil. [Pl. = مستحاثات ( *-hasat* ), properly pl. of the fem. *hasah*].

Plant fossils. مستحاثات گیاهی

Animal fossils. مستحاثات حیوانی

Fossilology. شناسایی مستحاثات

To fossilize. تبدیل بمستحاث کردن (یا شدن)

Desirable, مستحب ( *-habb* ) ص.ا.۱

desired; recommended [said of certain religious precepts]. Ex. این

کار واجب نیست مستحب است This act is not obligatory; it is recommended.

[O. S.] Loved or desired.

مستحجر ( *mostah-jer* ) ص.ا.۱ = مستحجر

1. Recently مستحدث ( *-das* ) ص.ا.۱

found out, discovered. Reclaimed (from the sea). [Fem. = مستحده

*-dasah*. Ex. اراضی مستحده lands

reclaimed from the sea]. 2. R.

A novelty. An invention.

Novelties. مستحدثات ( *-dasat* ) ص.ا.۱

Inventions. [Pl. of مستحده fem. of مستحدث].

Laudable, مستحسن ( *-san* ) ص.ا.۱

admirable, approvable. Beautiful R.

مستحصل ( *-sal* ) ص.ا.۱ [R]

1. Produced. 2. A product. See

استحصال

Informed; مستحضر ( *-zar* ) ص.ا.۱

|| من از این قضیه مستحضر نیستم Ex.

Syn. استحضار || آگاه

مستحضر داشتن (یا کردن) ف.م.

To inform.

محترماً خاطر شریف را مستحضر میدارد

[حکومت مستبده *-beddah*. Ex.

مطلق استبداد & *compare* See

مستبدانه ( *-beddaneh* ) ق.ص.ا.۱

1. Despotically; tyrannically Ex.

he reigned despotically for twenty years. 2.

Despotic(al); arbitrary; tyrannical

[ *never used for persons* ].

مستبصر ( *mostab-ser* ) ص.ا.۱ [R]

A careful observer; a searcher.

Improbable, مستبعد ( *-ad* ) ص.ا.۱

unlikely. See استبعاد & *compare* بعید

1. Hidden; مستتر ( *mos-tatar* ) ص.ا.۱

veiled. Syn. پوشیده || 2. Ar gr.

Understood, said of a pronoun.

1. Excepted. مستثنی ( *-tasna* ) ص.ا.۱

Ex. جمعه ها مستثنی است Fridays are

excepted; with the exception of

Fridays. || 2. Exceptional. Syn.

استثنائی

To except, مستثنی کردن ف.م.

exclude, make an exception of.

Heard مستجاب ( *mostojab* ) ص.ا.۱

(favorably), accepted, granted;

acceptable. Ex. دعاها ی او مستجاب بود

(یا میشد) His prayers were heard

(or accepted).

To hear مستجاب کردن ف.م.

(favorably), accept, grant, as a

prayer.

To be مستجاب شدن ف.ل. یا ب.ج.ف.م.

heard, accepted, or granted.

مستجاب الدعوه ( *-odda'vah* ) ص.ا.۱

Whose prayers are granted or

heard. *Compare* صاحب نفس



civil employees].

Subaltern ( *or* مستخدمین جزء inferior) employees; servants.

1. One A. I (mostakh-dem) مستخدم who employs servants, etc. 2. [Erroneous but popular adaptation]. An employee. A servant. [Pl. = *demeen* مستخدمین].

Extracted. A. ص. ( *-raj* ) مستخرج مواد [Fem. = *-rajah* مستخرجه extracted articles, Pl. of the fem. = *-rajat* مستخرجات, extracts].

An extractor. A. I ( *-rej* ) مستخرج Released, A. ص. ( *-las* ) مستخلص set free. Syn. آزاد & رها.

To be released. مستخلص شدن ف. ل. liberated, or set free.

To release, مستخلص کردن ف. م. set free, set at liberty.

مستدام = A. ( *mos\_tadam* )

مستدعی - مستدعا A. ص. ( *-tad\_a* ) [R] Asked, requested; wished.

مستدعی A. ص. ( *-ee* ) = استدعا کننده

1. Requesting; asking earnestly, begging, suppliant *adj*. 2. A suppliant, implorer; petitioner.

Syn. متمنی & خواهشمند

To request, ask مستدعی بودن earnestly, pray; implore. Ex. مستدعی.

I request you to give me a reply. Syn. متمنی بودن & استدعا داشتن

It is requested; مستدعی است

I request you [for مستدعی هستم].

مستدیر A. ص. ( *mosta-deer* )

I have the honor (*or* I beg) to inform you (r excellency).

1. A guard(ian), A. I ( *-fez* ) مستحفظ من مستحفظ keeper, protector. Ex. مستحفظ I keep (*or* protect) the furniture. 2. A custodian; a constable. [Pl. = مستحفظین ( *-fezeen* )]. Syn. نگهبان || 3. A ranger.

مستحق A. ص. ( *mos-tahagh* )

1. Deserving, worthy, entitled.

Ex. او مستحق اضافه حقوق است. He deserves (*or* is entitled to) a salary increase. Syn. لایق - سزاوار.

2. Needy. || شایسته &

Con- مستحققر A. ص. ( *-tahghar* ) temptible; despised. [R].

Solid, A. ص. ( *-tahkam* ) مستحکم محکم firm, strong. Fortified. See مستحکم کردن ف. م.

To make firm or strong. To fortify.

مستحکامات A. I ( *-tahkamat* )

Fortifications. Syn. استحکامات

مستحیل A. ص. ( *-taheel* ) [R]

1. = محال *mohal*. 2. Transmuted, transformed; reduced, altered.

See استحاله

To be trans. مستحیل شدن ف. ل. muted. To be changed or reduced.

[R] A. I ( *mostakh.ber* ) مستخبر

An inquirer. See استخبار

1. Employed, A. ص. ( *-dam* ) مستخدم taken into service. 2. [Erroneously but popularly pronounced ( *-dem* )].

An employee. A servant. [Pl. = مستخدمین ( *-dameen* )]. Ex. مستخدمین



**مستشاری** (*mostasharee*) A.P. ۱. Duty of an adviser or counsellor; acting as an adviser or counsellor. 2. Advisory. Advisers'. Ex. اداره مستشاری

**مستشرق** (*mostashreg*) A. ۱. An orientalist. [Pl. = مستشرقین *-tashregheen*].

**مستشفى** (*-tashfee*) A. ۱. [R] One who seeks to be cured; a patient.

One who **مستشير** (*-tasheer*) A. ۱. consults, one who asks advice.

1. Good; **مستطاب** (*-tatab*) A. ۱. excellent. Ex. کتاب مستطاب ۲. [Hon-  
orific title in epistolary style, meaning 'honorable or great', but, followed by جناب or حضرت, rendering the E. 'His Excellency']. Ex. جناب مستطاب آقای منصور وزیر طرق His Excellency, Mr. Mansoor, Minister of Communications  
[Note. The word مستطاب is used as a title of honor for dignitaries not inferior to ministers or ex-ministers. Compare the obsolescent word جلالتماب].

Oblong; **مستطیل** (*-tatee*) A. ۱. rectangular.

A rectangle. **مستظرف** (*-tazraf*) A. ۱. Fine; elegant. [Fem. = مستظرفه *-tazrafah*. Ex. صنایع مستظرفه the fine arts].

Supported, **مستظاہر** (*-taz-har*) A. ۱.

Circular, round(ed); spherical, orbicular. Ex. سطح مستدیر a round(ed) surface. See گرد & کروی - مدور. [Fem. = مستدیره *-deerah*].

1. Eternal; **مستدیم** (*mostadeem*) A. ۱. ancient. Syn. ازل و قدیم ۲. Perpetual. Syn. همیشگی & مدام - دائمی. A privy, **مستراح** (*mosta-rah*) A. ۱. a water-closet. Syn. اقبال [O.S.] A place of rest.

**مسترخى** (*mostarkha*) A. ۱. [R] Relaxed; slack. Palsied. See استرخا. Restored; **مسترد** (*mosta-rad*) A. ۱. recovered; returned. See استرداد.

مسترد داشتن (یا نمودن) ف.م. To restore, return, give back. To refund. Ex. مالیات‌ها را مسترد نمودند. The taxes were refunded (or restored).

**مسترق** (*-ragh*) A. ۱. = دزدیده Stolen. [Fem. = مسترقه *-raghah*; occurring in خمسه مسترقه which see under خمسه].

Tranquil, **مستریح** (*-reeh*) A. ۱. [R] at ease. See راحت.

1. Increased **مستزاد** (*-zad*) A. ۱. (by an additional part). Additional. 2. A poem in which each hemistich is followed by an additional part.

**مستسقى** (*mostasghee*) A. ۱. Med. Dropsical, hydropic (person). One who craves for water to drink.

**مستشار** (*mos-tashar*) A. ۱. 1. An adviser, a counsellor. Ex. مشاوران مالی امریکائی ۲. [O.S.] Consulted. See مشاور & مشار.



1. To be مستعد شدن ف.ل. یا بچ ف.م. prepared (or disposed); prepare oneself, get ready. Ex. برای جنگ || آماده شدن & حاضر شدن. Syn. || مستعد شد

2. R. To become apt or worthy.

مستعرب (mosta'-reb) ص.ا.ا

1. Adopting (or having adopted) Arabian customs; Arabicized. 2.

A naturalized Arabian. A Mozarab. [Fem. = مستعربه -rebah. Ex. a Mozarab, an Arab of mixed descent]

[R] مستعصم (sem) ص.ا.ا

(One) who holds fast.

مستعصم بالله (-semebellah) (Title of) the 3d. caliph of the Abbassides.

Resigned: مستعفی (-fee) ص.ا.ا resigning. [O. S.] Seeking to be excused. See استعفا

مستعفی شدن = استعفا دادن (یا کردن)

Colonized. مستعمر (-mar) ص.ا.ا [Fem. = مستعمره -marah]

A colonizer. مستعمر (-mer) ص.ا.ا

Pl. of مستعمره (-marat)

مستعمراتی (-maratee) ص.ا.پ.ا Colonial.

مستعمره (-marah) ص.ا.ا

1. [Fem. of مستعمر -mar]. 2. A

colony. [Pl. = مستعمرات colonies;

possessions. Ex. مستعمرات انگلیس]

مستعمل (-mal) ص.ا.ا = استعمال شده

1. Used; second-hand. Ex. کتاب

2. [Fem. = مستعمله -malah. Ex. Current, in common use, not

obsolete. [Fem. = مستعمله -malah.

Trusted. See استظهار

مستظهر (-her) ص.ا.ا (One) who seeks help or support; relying or relier.

Borrowed. مستعار (mosta'-ar) ص.ا.ا

Fictitious. Transitory or transient.

Metaphorical; allegorical. Syn.

استعاره || عاریتی

A pseudonym, a fictitious name. نام مستعار

The transient life; حیات مستعار the transitory world.

Whose مستعان (mosta'an) ص.ا.ا

aid is desired; an attribute of

God. Ex. خدای مستعان

Hurried; مستعجل (mosta'-jal) ص.ا.ا

urgent. Syn. معجل

1. Hasty; مستعجل (-jel) ص.ا.ا

precipitant or precipitate. 2. A

hasty person. Syn. شتاب زده & شتابکار

Hurriedly, مستعجلاً (-jelan) ق.ا.ا

hastily. Syn. بعجله & بشتاب

Apt, able, مستعد (-mestacdd) ص.ا.ا

fit, talented, (naturally or men-

tally) disposed; prepared, ready,

also, susceptible. Ex. (a) مغز این بچه

is not apt for learning; (b) مستعد

مستعد تغییر (c) ready to accept; (c)

susceptible of change. Syn. قابل

استعداد || آماده & حاضر

1. To make ready, مستعد کردن ف.م.

to prepare; also, to lead (into).

Ex. || مرا برای گریه مستعد کرد

2. R. To

make fit, apt or worthy.



1. Landed A.1 (-ghallat) مستغلات properties, real estates, farms, etc. 2. [For مالیات مستغلات] Rental tax; tax on real estate.

1. Able A.1 (mos-taghnee) مستغنی to do without, independent. 2. Not needing or requiring. Ex. His character does not need to be described. 3. Rich, not needy or necessitous. See استغنا

A.1 (-taghees) مستغیث (One) who asks help; (one) who complains of an injustice. [Opposed to مستغاث]. Syn. مستعین

1. Made A.1 (-tafad) مستفاد use of, profited by, benefited. See استفاده || 2. Understood. Ex. It is understood from the text of the letter that...

A.1 (mostaf-tee) مستفتی One who consults a *moftee* on a point of religious jurisprudence. See مفتی & فتوی - استفقا

1. Inquiring, A.1 (-ser) مستفسر questioning. 2. An inquirer.

مستفسر شدن = استفسار کردن

A.1 (-hem) مستفهم = استفهام کننده An interrogator or inquirer.

A.1 (-mosta-fed) مستفید (One) who derives profit from anything; (one) who makes use of anything. See استفاده

Ex. لغات مستعمله current words, words in common use.]

1. Obsolete. Ex کلمات غیر مستعمل || 2. Unused; new.

A.1 (-mel) [R] مستعمل = استعمال کننده A user or employer.

A.1 (-mosta-een) مستعین (One) who asks assistance. [Opposed to مستعان].

Asking (A.1 (-eenan-bellah) مستعینا بالله God's help, imploring divine assistance.

Called upon A.1 (-ghas) مستغاث (or implored to) for help. Syn. استغاثه || مستعان

An A.1 (mostagh-rab) مستغرب occidentalist. Compare مستشرق Strange, A.1 (-rab) مستغرب queer, odd. Syn. غریب

Drowned, A.1 (-ragh) مستغرق plunged. Fig. (a) Absorbed; (b) overwhelmed. Ex. (a) مستغرق فکر plunged or absorbed in thinking; (b) مستغرق غصه overwhelmed with grief.

[O.S.] To be مستغرق شدن ف.ل. drowned. Fig. 1. To plunge, to dive. 2. To be overwhelmed. 3. To be absorbed.

A.1 (-fer) مستغفر (One) who asks forgiveness. See استغفار

An estate. A.1 (mosta-glal) مستغل landed property, real estate. A farm; originally, one which produces corn (غله).



مستفیض ( *mos\_tafeez* ) ص. A.Benefited; deriving a benefit or interest; interested. *By ext* Delighted, pleased; also, obliged.[O. S.] Diffused Ex. از صحبت سرکار I was much benefited by ( *or* delighted in ) your talk.

See استفاضه &amp; فیض

مستقبل ( *-taghbal* ) ص. A. Future (tense). *Syn.* آیندهمستقر ( *mosta-gherr* ) ص. A. Firmly fixed; settled, established. Strengthened. Reposed.To settle *v.i.*, مستقر شدن ف.ل. to be settled or established.مستقر ( *-gharr* ) ص. A. [R] Permanent (dwelling). See مقرمستقل ( *-ghell* ) ص. A. 1. Independent Ex. مملکت مستقل || 2. Absolute. See استقلال || 3. Separate.

بطور مستقل = مستقلاً

مستقلاً ( *-ghellan* ) ق. A.

Independently; separately. Ex. هر در استقلال کار میکردند

مستقیم ( *-gheem* ) ص. A. 1. Direct. Ex. خبر مستقیم || 2. Straight, right. Ex. خط مستقیم. *Syn.* راست

صراط مستقیم صراط غیر مستقیم

Indirect. بطور غیر مستقیم

Indirectly. معاء مستقیم Anat. The rectum, مستقیم الاضلاع ( *-gheemol.azla'* )Rectilinear. مستقیماً ( *-gheeman* ) ق. A. Directly. بطور غیر مستقیم. *Ex.* مستقیماً شکایت کرد.مستکبر ( *mostak-ber* ) = متکبر ص. A.مستکبری ( *-berree* ) = تکبر ص. A.P. (One) who asks or orders another to write.مستکروه ( *-rah* ) = مکروه ص. A.مستکروه ( *-reh* ) = متفر ص. A.مستلزم ( *mostalzem* ) ص. A. Necessitating, requiring; involving.

To neces\_ مستلزم بودن ف.ل.م.

sitate, require; involve. Ex. اینکار

اینکار. *Ex.* This work requires extreme care.مستمر ( *mosta-marr* ) ص. A.

Protracted; lasting R.

Constant; مستمر ( *-merr* ) ص. A.permanent. *Syn.* همیشگی & دائمیContinually. A مستمر آ ( *-merran* ) ق. AA pension. A مستمری ( *-merree* ) ص. A.P.مستمسک ( *mos-tamsak* ) ص. A.

1. Ground, basis; also, pretext.

2. R. Held.

مستمع ( *-tame'* ) ص. A. A listener;

an auditor or hearer; an attendant. [Pl. = مستمعین

-tame-een listeners; the assembly of hearers,

the audience; the persons attending, the attendance].

مستملک ( *mostam-lak* ) ص. A.

1. Possessed. 2. R. A possession.

[Fem. = مستملکه -lakah].

مستملکات ( *-lakat* ) ص. A. Colonies;

possessions. Ex. مستملکات دول اروپا ||

[Pl. of مستملکه -lakah, fem. of مستملک

مستمند ( *most-mand* ) ص. A. Afflicted;



Ex. او مستوجب عقوبت است. He deserves punishment. *Syn.* سزاوار || 2. Necessitating; also, bringing about or producing.

Covered; *مستور (mas-toor) ص.ا.* hidden, concealed. Veiled; chaste. [Fem. = مستوره - *toorah*]. *Syn.* پوشیده

To cover; *مستور داشتن (یا کردن) ف.م.* conceal, hide. *Syn.* پوشیدن

To hide *مستور شدن ف.ل.* یا مخفی ف.م. oneself; to abscond. To be covered.

*مستوره (-toorah) ص.ا.*

1. [Fem. of *مستور*]. 2. A chaste woman. [Pl. = مستورات - *toorat*].

*مستوری (-tooree) A.P.ا.*

State of being covered. Concealment. Chastity. *Syn.* پوشیدگی

*مستوفی (mostow-fee) ا.ا.*

A state accountant; a chief accountant or auditor of the Finances. [Obsolete title].

Predominant. *مستولی (-lee) ص.ا.*

Occupying, taking possession of; seizing. Prevalent. *See* استیلا

To predo. *مستولی شدن ف.ل.م.*

minate. To take possession (of), seize, occupy. Ex. ترس بر او مستولی شد.

He was seized by, or filled with, terror.

*مستوی (mostavee) ص.ا.*

1. Plane; level. Ex. سطح مستوی a plane surface, a plane. *Syn.* هموار

2. Straight, direct. *Syn.* راست || صاف

3. Equal. *Syn.* برابر || مساوی

sad. Unhappy. Needy, poor. [From *most* (most), affliction grief; *com-* *plaint*, and *mand* (mand), suffix denoting possession]. *Syn.* بیچاره -

نیازمند & بد بخت - اندوهگین

[Note. The word is erroneously but commonly pronounced *mostamand*].

*مستمندانه (most-mandaneh) ق.*

Sadly; unhappily.

*مستمنی (mostam-nee) ا.ا.*

One who practises oranism; a masturbator. *See* استمنا

Inferred, *مستنبط (-bet) ص.ر.*

deduced; elicited; presumed. *See* استنباط

*مستند (mostanad) ص.ا.*

1. Supported; based authenticated.

Ex. ادعای او مستند بر هیچ سندی نیست. His claim is not supported by, or based on, any document; his claim is unfounded. 2. Ground, basis, support.

*مستنسخ (mostan-sekh) ا.ا.*

A copyist, a transcriber. *See* استنساخ

An examining *مستنطق (-tegh) ا.ا.* magistrate, a trier, an interrogator. *See* استنطاق

The ordinance قرار مستنطق (or decree) of an examining magistrate.

A refuser. *مستکف (-kef) ا.ا.*

L., a violator. *See* استکاف

*مستوجب (mostowjeb) ص.ا.*

1. Deserving, worthy, meritorious.



See under اقصى مسجد اقصى  
The temple { مسجد حرام  
of Mecca. { مسجد الحرام (al-haram)

مسجدی (masjedee) م. P. A.

Belonging to, or resembling a mosque.

مسجع (mosaj-ja') م. A.

1. Rhyming or assonant, as a prose. 2. Rhyming prose. See سجع

Confirmed. مسجل (jal-) م. A.

Registered. Authenticated. See تسجيل

To confirm. مسجل کردن ف. م.

To register.

مسجود (mas-jood) م. A.

Worshipped. See سجده

مسجون (joon-) A. R. = محبوس

Rubbing or مسح (mas.h) م. A.

wiping (with the hand). Anointing.

To anoint. مسح کردن ف. م.

To wipe or rub (with the hand).

مسحر (mosah-har) م. A. = مسحور

Fascinated, مسحور (mas-hoor) م. A.

enchanted, bewitched. See سحر

Pulverized; مسحوق (hoogh-) م. A.

brayed, pounded. Syn صلايه کرده

ساییده

مسحوق کردن = سحق کردن - صلايه کردن

Metamorphosis. مسخ (maskh) م. A.

To metamor- مسخ کردن ف. م.

phose, to change to another (but meaner) shape.

To be مسخ شدن ف. ل. یا ب. ف. م.

metamorphosed.

مسخر (nosakh-khar) م. A. = تسخير شده

Proportionate; symmetrical Syr.

متناسب و موزون

A plane. = سطح مستوی

مستهجن (mostah-jan) م. A.

Obscene, immodest. [Fem. مستهجنه =

کلمات مستهجن یا مستهجنه Ex. -janah]

obscene or impure words. Syn.

زشت

1. A mocker. مستهزی (-zee) م. A.

2. Mocking, ridiculing; also, sar-

castic. See استهزا

مستهزیانه (-zianeh) م. P. [R]

Mockingly. Ironically. Sarcastically.

[More often از روی or بطور استهزا

استهزا]

Amortized. مستهلك (-lak) م. A.

[O. Ss.] Ruined; consumed.

To be amor- مستهلك شدن ف. ل.

tized. Ex. قرضه در اندک مدتی مستهلك شد

The loan was amortized in a short

time. See استهلاك

A con- [R] مستهلك (-lek) م. A.

sumer. An amortizer.

Drunkenness, مستی (mastee) م. A.

drunken state; intoxication. Rap-

ture. Rut.

Prov. What

مستی و راستی

soberness conceals, drunkenness

reveals.

A mosque. مسجد (masjed) م. A.

[Pl. = مساجد masajed].

A general

or cathedral

مسجد جامع { مسجد جمعه (یا آدینه)

mosque (where prayers are said

on Fridays).



Same as مسخره (1st. sense).

[R] A.ا. (mosakhkhen) مسخن

Calefacient. See تسخين

Cupriferous; مسدار (mesdar) ص. cuperous.

مسد (mosad-ded) ص.ا.ا.

1. Obstructing, stopping. 2. A stopper. An obturator. [Fem. = -dedah].

An obturator. پرده مسد (ه).

مسد (dad) ص.ا.ا. = مسدود

1. Consisting A.ا.ا. (-das) مسدس of six parts; sextuple; composed of six lines. Geom. Hexagonal. 2. A hexameter. Geom. A hexagon [شش ضلعی].

Closed, مسدود (masdood) ص.ا. obstructed, shut, stopped. Ex. راه مسدود است The road is obstructed. Syn. بسته.

To stop; to مسدود کردن ف.م. close. Ex. || لای دهنه نهر را مسدود کرد

Med. To oppilate, obstruct, stop up Joy; mirth; مسرت (masarrat) ا.ا. cheerfulness; pleasure. Ex. با مسرت He accepted it with pleasure. Syn. سرور & خوشحالی.

مسرت انگیز (-angeez) ص.ا.ا. | مسرت بخش (-bakhsh) ص.ا.ا.

Joyful; exhilarating [O. S.] Exciting mirth. Ex. خبر مسرت انگیز A joyful or glad news.

1. Prodigious, مسرف (mos-ref) ص.ا.ا. lavish; extravagant. 2. A spendthrift, a prodigious person. Syn.

Conquered, taken.

To conquer, مسخر کردن ف.م. subdue, take. Ex. چندین شهر را مسخر گرفتند & تسخیر کردن || Syn.

مسخر (mosakh-kher) ا.ا.

A conqueror, subduer, taker. Syn. تسخیر کننده

مسخرگی (maskharegee) ا.پ.ا.

Buffoonery, drollery, harlequinade, Masquerade R.

To play the مسخرگی کردن ف.ل. buffoon, play the fool, fool v. i. To mock.

مسخره (maskharah) ا.ا.

1. A buffoon, clown, droll, jester. See مقلد || 2. A laughing-stock. Ex. || او مسخره ایشان شده بود 3. Mock(ery), ridicule, derision. Syn. ریشخند & استهزا || 4. R. Buffoonery. 5. R. Misquerade. [Pl. = مساکهر masakher R.] Compare مسخریه

To laugh at, مسخره کردن ف.م. mock, ridicule, deride, make a fool of, play the fool with. Ex. You will be laughed at with this hat. A laughing-stock. آلت مسخره

مسخره آمیز (-ameez) ص.ا.ا.

Ridiculous, ludicrous; droll; burlesque.

مسخره بازی (-bazee) ا.پ.ا.

Buffoonery. Masquerade Moclery.

مسخره بازی کردن (یا در آوردن) =

مسخرگی کردن

مسخره چی (-chee) ا.پ.ا.



1. Plane *مسطحات* (A.I. (-tahat) surfaces. 2. [For هندسه مسطحه] Plane geometry. [Pl. of مسطحه, fem. of مسطح].

A rule or *مسطر* (A.I. (mestar) ruler. [Pl. = مساطر. masater]. Syn سطر آراء و خطکش

1. Written; *مسطور* (A.I. (mas toor) mentioned. Syn. مکتوب و نوشته

2. Above-mentioned, aforesaid. [O.S.] Lined, ruled. [Fem. = مسطوره. mastoorah. Ex. اسامی مسطوره (فوق)].

A sample. *مسطوره* (A.I. (-tooreh) Syn. نمونه

*مسعدت* (A.I. (mas-adat) = سعادت

1. Happy, *مسعود* (A.I. (mas-ood) prosperous; fortunate Syn. سعيد و مساعد 2. R. = خوشبخت

A prosperous or fortunate person. A masculine, proper name.

Happiness; *مسعودیت* (A.I. (-oodiyyat) prosperity. Syn. سعادت و خوش بختی

1. The place *مسقط* (A.I. (masghat) where anything falls. 2. Geog. Muscat or Maskat.

Birthplace; *مسقط الرأس* (-orra's) native country. [O.S.] The place where one's head falls (at birth)

Abortive; *مسقط* (A.I. (mosghet) causing abortion. Law. Causing to lapse; rendering null; [of prescription] negative. Ex. مرور زمان

negative prescription. [Fem. = مسقطه. mosghetah. Ex. ادویه مسقطه abortive medicines].

اسراف See || انخرج

*مصرفانه* (A.P. (mos-refanch) ق. ص. A.P.

1. Prodigally 2. Extravaçant, enormous, prodigal [never used for persons].

*مسروود* (۱) (A.R. (masrood) = مزبور

*مسروود* (۲) = مسروودیطوس

*مسروودیطوس* (A.I. (masroodeeios)

Med. Mithridates. [Often used attrib. Thus: معجون مسروودیطوس]

Glad. *مسرور* (A.I. (mas-roor) ص. A.

cheerful; happy. Ex. ازدیدن او مسرورم

I am glad to see him. Syn. خوشحال

See سرور

*مسرور کردن* (یا شدن) = خوشحال کردن (یا شدن)

*مسرووری* (A.P. (-roorce) = {  
*مسرووریت* (A.I. (-rooriyyat)

خوشی - خوشحالی

*مسرووق* (A.I. (-roogh) = دزدیده شده

Stolen. [Fem = مسرووقه -rooghah.

Ex. اجناس مسرووقه stolen property].

Contagious, *مسری* (A.I. (mosree) ص. A.

catching; infectious. Ex. مرض یا

[Fem = مسریه mosri-

yah. Ex. امراض مسریه].

1. Flat. *مسطح* (A.I. (mosat-tah) ص. A.

Syn. پهن 2. Level, plane. Ex.

The surface of

the wall is level. Syn. هموار - صاف

[Fem. = مسطحه -tahah.

Ex. هندسه مسطحه plane geometry].

A planisphere جهان نمای مسطح

To level, make مسطح کردن ف. م.

level. To flatten, make flat.



مسكوب = A. (mas-koob) مسكوب

1. Left unsaid, A. ص (-koot) مسكوت  
passed over in silence; omitted.

Syn. نا گفته || 2. Suspended, abeyant. [Often followed by the Ar. عنه an-h, i. e. of it or from it. Thus مسكوت عنه kooton-anh]

To be left مسكوت عنه ماندن

unsaid. To fall into abeyance.

To leave unsaid, مسكوت عنه گذاردن  
pass over in silence; omit. To put in abeyance.

1. Coined. A. ص (-kook) مسكوك

2. A coin [سكه]. Money [پول]. Ex. مسكوك نقره silver money.

Coins; مسكوكات A. ص (-kookat) coined money. [Pl. fem. of مسكوك]

Habitable; مسكون A. ص (-koon) inhabited, peopled. Ex. اینجا محل مسكونی نیست This is not a habitable place.

See under ربع مسكون ربع

Butter; مسكه A. (maskeh) fresh butter. Syn. كره

مسكى = A.R. (mes-kee)

1. Indigent, مسكين A. ص (-kin) poor; also, wretched. 2. An indigent person: a beggar. [Pl. = مساكين masakeen. See دارالمساكين]. Syn.

بیچاره و فقیر - درویش

مسکیننی = A.P. (-keenee)

Bot. The مسکینه (meskiyyah) burnet. A. ص { (maseekah)

A coppersmith. مسگر A. ص (-mes-gar)

See also سفید گر

Roofed. A. ص (mosaghghaf) مسقف

Sheltered. See سقف

Restraining, A. ص (mask) مسك

holding; controlling. Ex. مسك نفس

self-restraint, self-control.

مسك = (mesk) مشك

مسكت = A. ص (mos-ket) ساكت کننده

Silencing, convincing; conclusive;

also, peremptory. Ex. جواب مسكتی داد

He gave a convincing answer

[Note. The word may be also pronounced mosakket with the same meaning].

1. An alcoholic A. ص (-ker) مسكر (or intoxicating) liquor. Ex. من هرگز

2. Intoxicating. || مسكر نوشیده ام

Alcoholic مسكرات A. ص (-kerat) (or intoxicating) liquors. See مشروبات

Dwelling; مسكن A. ص (maskan)

residence, house. [Pl. = مساكن

masaken]. Syn. منزل و خانه

مسكن گرفتن = سكتنی گرفتن

Med. مسكن A. ص (-mosak-ken)

1. Alleviating, assuasive, calmative, anodyne adj. Ex. an anodyne. 2. An anodyne. [Fem. = مسكنه -kenah. Ex. anodynes, anodyne or alleviating medicines]

Med. مسكنات A. ص (-kenat)

Anodynes. [Pl. of مسكنه -kenah, fem. of مسكن -ken].

مسكنت A. ص (mas-kanat) Indigence,

poverty. Syn. فقر و درویشی - تهیدستی

Geog. مسكو A. ص (maskow) Moscow.



them.

To rule; مسلط شدن ف.ل.

be (pre)dominant or superior, exercise power or authority. Ex. ایرانیان بر آنها مسلط شدند The Iranians ruled over them, the Persians subdued or conquered them.

To set (over): مسلط کردن ف.م.  
cause to rule (over): give supremacy.

[R] A.1 (meslafah) مسلفه

A harrow. Syn. زمین صاف کن - شن کش  
رنده بغبانی

Way, مسلک (maslak) A.1  
path. Syn. راه

Fig. 1. Method, manner. Syn. راه  
2. Policy, course; program; principle. Ex. (a) مسلك شما در زندگی چیست (b) او آدم بی (خط مشی) رویه Syn. He is an unprincipled man. [Pl. = مالک masalek].

1. Certain; مسلم (mosallam) A.ص.  
doubtless; confirmed; proved, established; indisputable. Ex. (a) مسلم است که با این هیكل قریه نمیتواند از کوه (b) an indisputable debt. Syn. محقق

2. Granted. [Fem = مسلمه mosallamah].

To prove, مسلم کردن ف.م.  
establish, confirm.

To take it مسلم داشتن  
for granted; مسلم فرض کردن ف.م.  
to grant.

1. A Moslem, مسلم (moslemi) A.1

Copper-مسگری (mes-garee) A.

smiths' business. See also سفیدگری

Armed. مسلح (mosal-lah) A.ص.

[Fem. = مسلحه -lahah Ex. قوای مسلح یا armed forces].

Reinforced concrete. [Imitation of the Fr. béton armé].  
بتن مسلح R. = شفته و آهن

To take (up) مسلح شدن ف.ل.  
arms; to arm oneself. Ex. حبشی‌ها  
The Abyssinians took arms.

To arm. مسلح کردن ف.م.

مسلاخ (maslakh) A. = سلاخ خانه

مسلسل (mosalsal) A.ص.

1. Concatenated, linked, connected (together) Ex. این مسائل مانند زنجیر  
These questions are linked together, as a chain. 2. Successive, consecutive, uninterrupted, immediate. Ex. ذریه مسلسل

3. || بلا فصل و پیایی - پیوسته Syn.

Continued; continuous. Ex. تناسب

continued proportion. 4. Fluent, flowing. Ex. نطق مسلسل

4. Curly. Ex. موی مسلسل

A machine-gun. توپ مسلسل

Syn. شصت تیر

Consecutively, بطور مسلسل

successively. Fluently.

Predo-مسلط (mosallat) A.ص.

minant, dominant, (over)ruling,

prevailing. Ex. چندی آتنی‌ها بر آنها مسلط بودند

For some time the Athenians

ruled (or had supremacy) over



consisting chiefly of egg-plant, vegetable marrow, or other similar greens, and meat.

A nail; **مسمار** = *A. (mes.mar)*  
a peg. [Pl. = *مسمایر masameer R*].

**مسماری** = *A. P. (-maree)*  
A kind **مسمط** *A. (mosammāt)*  
of poem consisting of stanzas of which all the last lines rhyme.

The organ **مسمع** *A. R. (mesma')*  
of hearing. [Pl. = *مسماع masame'*].  
*See گوش و سامعه - سمع*

**مسمن** *A. R. (mosamman)*  
Fattened, *Compare سمین*

Heard. **مسموع** *A. (mas-moo')*  
Plausible; accepted. Valid. Ex.  
His excuse is not plausible. *See موجه و مقبول نیست*

**مسموعات** *A. (mooat)*  
Rumors; reports; hearsay.

Poisoned. **مسموم** *A. (-moom)*  
Intoxicated. Infected. *See م - م*

1. To poison. *مسموم کردن ف. م.*  
Ex. || این گیاه بدن را مسموم میکند ||  
2. To infect. 3 To intoxicate

To be *مسموم شدن ف. ل. یا مج. ف. م.*  
poisoned. To be infected.

**مسمومیت** *A. (-moomiyyat)*  
State of being poisoned; poisoning (*intransitive sense*).

*See under مسمات*

**مسمی** - **مسمما** *A. (mosamma)*  
Called, named. Ex. *مردی مسمی به طور* a  
man named Toor. *Syn. موسوم*

a Mohammedan. [O.S.] One who  
resigns himself to God. *See اسلام*  
[Pl. = *مسلمین moslemcen*] *Syn.*  
|| *مسلمان* || 2. A masculine, proper  
name.

**مسلمات** *A. (mosallamat)*  
Indisputable questions Axioms.  
[Pl. fem. of *مسلم*].

**مسلمان** *A. P. (mosal-man)*  
Musliman, Mohammedan.

To be converted *مسلمان شدن*  
to Mohammedanism.

To convert *مسلمان کردن*  
to Mohammedanism.

**مسلمانان** *A. P. (manee)*  
Mohammedanism.

**مسلمه** *A. (moslemah)*  
A Mohammedan woman.  
[Pl. of *مسلم moslem*]. *مسلمین*

**مسلوب** *A. (mas-loob)*  
Taken away. Deprived, divested,  
bereaved or bereft. [Occurring  
mostly in comp.]. Ex. (a) *مسلوب*  
*(olmanfa-ah)* unproductive,  
(rendered) unprofitable; (b) *مسلوب الحق*  
divested or deprived of one's  
rights; (c) *مسلوب العقل* bereft of  
reason. *See سلب*

1. Con. **مسلول** *A. (-lool)*  
sumptive, tuberculous or tuber-  
cular. 2. A consumptive, one  
affected with tuberculosis or con-  
sumption. *See سل*

**مسمما** (۱) *A. (mosamma)*  
A kind of food **مسمما** (۲)



copy, sketch, minute. *Syn.* چرك

یا کتویس *Ant.* || نویس

To make a rough copy or minute of; to draft.

مسؤل الخ = مسؤل الخ

A purgative, cathartic, physic, purge. *Med.* (mos-nel) مسهل

*Syn.* کارکن

A drastic purgative, a drastic. مسهل شدید (یا قوی)

A laxative. مسهل ملایم

A cholagogue. مسهل صفرا

A phlegmagogue. مسهل بلغم

A melanagogue. مسهل سودا

An errhine. مسهل مخاط

To purge one's self, to take a physic. مسهل خوردن

Purgatives, purgative medicines. [Pl. fem. of مسهلات (*med.* helat)]

Made of copper, copper *adj.* Ex. دیک می a copper pot or boiler. مسی (*mesee*)

The Messiah, the Anointed; Christ. [O. S.] مسیح (*maseeh*)

Anointed. See مسح

Jesus Christ. عیسی مسیح

Pseudo-Christ. مسیح کاذب

Antichrist. مسیح دجال

مسیحا = *A.P.* (maseeha) مسیح

[Note. The variation مسیحا is reserved for comp. See below.]

مسیحا دم (-dam) مسیح  
مسیحا نفس (-nafas) مسیح

Possessed of the miraculous

See in the vocab.

یا مسما  
بی مسما

Aged, old. *A.* (mosenn) مسن

*Syn.* سالخورده و پیر

Seat; *A.* (masnad) مسند

bench; couch; pillow or cushion; throne; anything on which one may recline. *Fig.* Dignity; place, position. Ex. (a) the position or post of a minister; (b) the royal throne. [Pl. = masaned]

*Gram.* *A.* (mos-nad) مسند

The predicate. *Syn.* خبر

*Gram.* *A.* (-nadon-elayh) مسند الیه

The subject. *Syn.* مبتدا

*A.P.* (masnad-neshin) مسند نشین  
1. Sitting on a throne, etc. Occupying a position. 2. A ruler, prince, etc.; also, a man of place.

*Gram.* *A.P.* (mosnadee) مسندی  
Finite. Ex. [O.S.] That may be used as a predicate.

Infinite, as a participle or infinitive. غیر مسندی

[R] *A.* (mosan-nan) مسنن

Toothed; dentate.

مسنن (*-nen*) = دندان ساز

A tooth-brush. *A.* (mesvak) مسواک

[R] *A.* (mosav-ved) مسود

One who makes a rough copy.

[O.S.] One or that which blackens.

تسويد See

A rough copy (or draft), first draft, first



solved two problems. 2. A question. Ex. مسئله شرق the eastern question. 3. A mootpoint. [Pl. = مسائل *masa'el*. Ex. مسائل سیاسی political questions (matters. affairs)].

*Compare the variation* مسائلت

Made مسین ( *mesin* ) ص. = می  
of copper, copper *adj.*

1. مسینه ( *meseeneh* ) ص. ا. || مسین =  
2. Copper vessels or utensils.

مسئول ( *mas-ool* ) ص. ا.

1. Responsible, accountable, answerable; liable. Ex. من مسئول خطاهای دیگران نیستم I am not responsible for the faults (or sins) of others. 2. A request, petition; desire, wish. Ex. [ O S. ] || مسئول شما چیست Asked, demanded, begged.

To be در نزد کسی مسئول بودن  
responsible to a person.

To hold مسئول کردن ف. م.  
responsible.

مسئولیت ( *-ooliyyat* ) ا. ا.

Responsibility; accountability; liability.

To take مسئولیت انجام کار را قبول کردن  
the responsibility of doing something.

To shirk از مسئولیت شانه خالی کردن  
responsibility.

On my own مسئولیت خودم  
responsibility.

Limited liability. مسئولیت محدود

A peripatetic, a disciple of Aristotle. ماشاء ( *mash-sha'* ) ا. ا.

breath of Christ.

مسیحی ( *masee-hee* ) ا. ص.

Christian. [Fem. = مسیحیه *-hiyyah*].

[Pl. = مسیحیان *-hian*, or مسیحیون *-hiyyoon*].

To convert to مسیحی کردن ف. م.

Christianity, to make a Christian.

To become مسیحی شدن ف. ل.

a Christian, to be converted to Christianity.

Christianity. مسیحیت ( *-hiyyat* ) ا. ا.

مسیخ ( *maseekh* ) ص. A = مسخ شده  
Metamorphosed.

1. Line, مسیر ( *maseer* ) ا. ا.

direction (of a railway, etc.); a

road or path. Ex. این مهندس در تعیین

مسیر راه آهن متخصص است This engi-

neer is expert in locating the

railway line. 2. [خط سیر] Course,

route, itinerary. 3. [محل سیر] A

walk, a pleasure-ground. 4. Dis-

tance; also, journey.

مسیره ( *maseerah* ) ر. = مسیر

مسیکه ( *maseekah* ) ا. = مسکيه

A ravine. مسیل ( *maseel* ) ا. ا.

A channel; a water-course.

Asking; مسائلت ( *mas-alat* ) ا. ا.

requesting. A request, a prayer.

*Compare the variation* مسئله

To ask, مسائلت کردن ف. ل. م.

request, pray. Ex. سلامت شما را از

I pray to God خداوند مسائلت مینمایم

for your health. Syn. خواستار شدن

مسئله ( *-alah* ) ا. ا. 1. A problem.

Ex. شاگرد در مسئله حل کرد The pupil



شرکت کردن *and* شرکت کردن  
Mutually; (bel-) بالشارکه  
reciprocally. (Con)jointly.

A.۱ (mashshatah) مشاطه

A tire-woman; a bride-dresser; a lady's maid. [O. S.] A comber.

1. Undivided, A.۱ (mosha') مشاع  
joint, held in common. Ex. (a)  
an undivided property;  
(b) joint owners; co-  
partners.

2. Common, public.

Jointly, A.۱ (mosha-an) مشاعاً  
conjointly, in common.

See under مشعر

A poeti- A.۱ (mosha-arah) مشاعره  
cal contest (or tournament); a  
play on verses. Compare the E.  
crambo.

To vie in مشاعره کردن ف.ل.  
poetry with one another; carry  
on a poetical tournament; play  
on verses.

See under مشعل

See under مشغله

A.۱ (moshafa-hah) مشافهه

Mouth to mouth conversation.

See in the vocab. بالمشافهه

Orally; A.۱ (mosha-arah) مشافهه  
mouth to mouth. See بالمشافهه

An instruc- A.۱ (mashshagh) مشاق  
tor. One who drills.

A teacher of مشاق خط  
calligraphy; a calligraphist.

A teacher of violin. مشاق ویالین

[O S.] A good walker. [Pl. =  
(mashsha-reen) مشائین]

Peripatetic philosophy. حکمت مشائین

Resem- A.۱ (mosha-beh) مشابه

bling. Analogous. Syn. مشابهه

Likeness; A.۱ (-bahat) مشابهت

resemblance, similitude; com-  
parison; analogy. Syn. شباهت

مشابهت داشتن = شباهت داشتن

A quarrel, A.۱ (-jarah) مشاجره

a dispute. [Pl. = مشاجرات]

Syn. دعوا و منازعه

To quarrel, مشاجره کردن ف.ل.  
to dispute.

مشار (moshar) A.۱ = اشاره شده

Indicated; pointed to.

(mosharon-elayh) مشار الیه

The aforesaid man; he. [Fem. =

(-elayha) مشار الیها  
woman; she.

They; مشار الیهم (-elayhom)

the aforesaid men.

They; مشار الیهما (-elayhoma)

the aforesaid two persons.

Indicated مشار بالیمن (-belkhanan)

(or pointed to) by the finger;  
i.e. illustrious, esteemed.

See under مشارق

[R] A.۱ (mosha-rek) مشارک

A partner; an associate. Syn. شریک

Partnership; مشارکت (-rakat)

association; مشارکه (-rakah)

fellowship. Reciprocity, mutuality.

See شرکت

Same as مشارکت کردن



witness; see, perceive. Ex. چیزی را I perceive something in the dark. Syn. دیدن

Monthly مشاھرہ (A.1 (-rah)

wages, salary, or payment. Syn. شهریه

Celeb— مشاھیر (A.1 (masha-heer)

rated people. Ex. پابلون از مشاھیر

[Pl. of مشهور mash-heer] || عالم است

Elders; مشایخ (A.1 (-yekh)

old, venerable men. Learned men;

teachers. Pontiffs. Chiefs (of tribes).

[Pl. of شیخ sheikh]

An unnatural علت مشایخ

propensity in old men.

Escorting, مشایط (A.1 (mosha-ya-at)

accompanying; seeing one home,

to the door, etc. Syn. همراهی

بدرقه

To accom- مشایعت کردن ف.م.

pany, escort, see home, see to

the door, see out. Ex. باید او را تا

باید او را تا You should see

(or accompany) him to the door.

See under مشاء مشائین

1. Satu- مشبع (A.1 (moshba'

rated. 2. Full. Ex. يك فصل مشع

full (or long) chapter. See اشاع

مشبك (A.1 (moshab-bak

Netted, net-like; reticulate or re-

ticular; also, retiform; latticed;

trellised. Ex. (a) پنجره مشبك

window; (b) عروق برگهای آن درخت

مشبك است The leaves of that tree

are netted-veined. [Fem. = مشبكه

--bakah]

A drill-officer;

مشاق فوج

a drill-sergeant.

See under مشقت

مشاق

A.P.1 (mashshaghee) مشاقی

Instruction, drilling, training.

To instruct, مشاقی کردن ف.ل.

drill, train, teach.

Pinchbeck.

طلای مشاقی

1. Sense of مشام (A.1 (masham)

smell; also, smelling. 2. The nose.

Ex. بوی خوبی بمشامم خورد I smelled

an agreeable odor. Syn. || شامه

3. R. Odor, smell. Syn. بو

مشاور (A.1 (mosha-ver)

A counsellor. See مستشار

A solicitor;

مشاور حقوقی

a legal counsellor.

Consul- مشاورت (A.1 {(-varat)

tation, مشاوره (A.1 {-varah)

deliberation, conference.

To consult مشاوره کردن ف.ل.

together, deliberate; hold a con-

ference. Syn. مشورت کردن

A council, a deli- مجلس مشاوره

berative assembly; a consultation.

مشاهد (A.1 (mosha-hed) [R] = بیننده

One who sees, a seer or spectator.

See under مشاهد (masha--)

مشاهده (A.1 (moshaha-dah)

1. Observation; seeing, witnessing;

perception. Ex. از مشاهده آن ترسان گشت

He was terrified upon seeing

that. 2. Contemplation. [Pl. =

مشاهدات (-dat)]

To observe, behold, مشاهده کردن ف.م.



۱. = شبكه

مشك کردن ف م.

To net, form into a net( work ); reticulate.

To trellis.

۱. Likened; مشبهه ( -bah ) ص. A. compared [ تشبيه شده ]. 2. Like, similar. Syn. شبیه || 3 Ambiguous; dubious; obscure. [ Fem = مشبهه -bahah ].

۱. (Part of a simile indicating) the thing likened.

مشبهه به ( -bahonbeh ) ا. A.

(Part of a simile indicating) that unto which a thing is likened.

۱. The fist; مشت ( mosht ) ا.

also, a blow or cuff with the fist, a fisticuff. Ex. يك مشت قايم باو I gave him a hard blow with the fist. 2. Hardful. Ex. يك مشت کا a handful of straw.

مشت زدن ف. م. To cuff, strike with the fist, fisticuff, box.

مشت خوردن To receive a blow with the fist.

مشت کردن ف. م. To take up by handfuls.

مشت مشت By handfuls, a handful at a time. A great deal.

Prov. « مشت نمونه خروار است »

A handful is a sample of a *kharvar* (or loosely, ton)

مشت افشار ( -afshar ) ص. Soft, capable of being moulded by the hand, designating a kind of gold [ذر مشت افشار].

۱. Eager, مشتاق ( mosh-tagh ) ص. A.

anxious, longing, desirous, full of desire. Ex. خیلی مشتاق بودم عروسی او را

I was very anxious to see him marry. Syn. آرزومند & شایق ||

2. Loving; amorous.

مشتاقانه ( -tagthaneh ) ق. P. A.

Eagerly, anxiously, longingly Lovingly.

Eigerness; مشتاقی ( -taghee ) ا. P. A. ardent desire; anxiety. Syn. اشتیاق

مشت باز ( mosht-baz ) = مشت زن

Fisticuffs; مشت بازی ( -bazcc ) ا. boxing.

۱. Dubious, مشتبّه ( mosh-tabel ) ص. A. ambiguous. Syn. مبهم & مشکوک ||

2. Intricate, complicated; obscure. Syn. اشتباه || پیچیده

۱. To obscure; مشتبّه کردن ف. م. to make dubious or complicated.

Ex. مطلب را بر من مشتبّه کرد He led me in error by obscuring the question. 2. To misrepresent.

مشتبه شدن ف. ل. یا ب. ج. ف. م. To be obscured or complicated; to be.

come ambiguous (and hence misleading). Ex. مطلب بر شما مشتبّه شده است

The question has led you in error on account of its ambiguity (or intricacy).

Strengthened. مشتد ( -tadd ) ص. A.

Intensified; aggravated. See اشتداد

مشتراك ( moshtarak ) ص. A.

Common; held in common; joint. [O.S.] Shared.



explosive. 3. *Fig* Excited. Ex. غضبش شد His wrath was kindled; he was excited to anger. [Fem. = مشتعله -*elah*] *Syn.* محترق

To in- مشتعل کردن (یا ساختن) ف.م.

flame; to set on fire. To explode.

*Syn.* آتش زدن & محترق ساختن

To be مشتعل شدن ف.ل. یا بج. ف.م.

inflamed; take fire, explode. Ex.

باروت مشتعل شد The gunpowder

exploded. *Syn.* & محترق شدن

آتش گرفتن

Occupied, مشغول (-*ghel*) ص.ا

employed; busy. See مشغول

مشتق (-*moshtagh*) ص.ا

1. Derived. Ex. کلمه اشتغال مشتق است از

The word اشتغال is derived

from شغل || 2. Derivative Ex.

غیر مشتق & جامد Ant || اسم مشتق

Derivatives, مشتقات (-*taghghat*) ص.ا

derivative words. Derivations.

[Pl. fem. of مشتق].

مشتکی - مشتکا (-*taka*) ص.ا [R]

1. Complained. 2. (Subject of)

complaint See شکایت

مشتکی (-*takee*) = شاکی

A reward P.T. مشتلق (-*moshtlogh*) ص.ا

for finding something lost.

Massage; (مشتمال (-*mosht.mal*) ص.ا

rubbing (مشتمالی (-*malee*) ص.ا

or kneading (the limbs); (dry)

friction. [Often vulgarly مشت و مال

(*moshtomal*)].

To massage, مشتال دادن

to rub or مشتالی کردن ف.م.

A party wall.

Common sense.

*Math.* 1 Ratio.

2. Edge.

Greatest بزرگترین مقسوم علیه مشترک

common divisor.

Least کوچکترین مخ ج مشترک

common denominator.

Least کوچکترین مضرب مشترک

common multiple.

Joint responsibility. مسئولیت مشترک

مشترک (-*moshtarrek*) ص.ا = شریک

1. A partner; an associate. 2. Com-

mon [same as *moshtarak*]

Jointly. مشترکاً (-*rekan*) ق.ا

In partnership.

مشترک القیاس (-*rekol.meghyas*) ص.ا

*Arith.* Commensurable. *Syn.* متوافق

مشت رنده (-*mosht.randeh*) ص.ا

A hand-plane.

1. A cus- مشتری (-*moshtaree*) ص.ا

tomer. [O. S.] A purchaser. See

این دکان مشتریان فراوان || اشتراء

2. *Astr.* Jupiter.

To give one's مشتری دکانی شدن

custom to a tradesman.

مشتری خور (-*khor*) ص.ا

Custom, business. Ex این دکان مشتری

موقعیت See || خور خوبی دارد

مشت زن (-*mosht-zan*) ص.ا

A pugilist; a boxer.

مشت زنی (-*zanee*) = مشت بازی

مشتعل (-*moshta-el*) ص.ا

1. Inflamed, kindled; in flames,

aflame, ablaze. 2. *R.* Inflammable;



*hadee*) which see]. 2. *Colloq.* A dandy, a flaunter.

1. Planted *A. ص (moshajjar)* مشجر with trees. Ex. زمین مشجر || 2. Figured (with trees and leaves). Ex. حریر مشجر figured silk.

Damask: figured or flowered silk. ۱ =

To plant with مشجر کردن ف.م. trees. To afforest.

Full; *A. ص (mash-hoon)* مشحون filled; replete. *Syn.* مملو و پر

*A. ص (moshakh-khas)* مشخص Distinguished, specified, defined. Ascertained, determined. Recognizable. [Fem. = مشخصه *-khasah*]. *Syn.* معلوم و معین

1. To specify. مشخص کردن ف.م. distinguish, define. 2. To determine or ascertain. Ex. باید قروض او را مشخص کرد

To be مشخص شدن ف.ل. یا بحج ف.م. determined. To be specified or distinguished.

مشخص (-khes) *A. ص* = تشخیص دهنده 1. One who determines. A distinguisher. 2 Determining or distinguishing. *Gram.* Diacritical. *Med.* Diagnostic. [Fem. = مشخصه *-khesah*]

Diagnostics. علائم مشخصه مرض

Cor- *A. ص (moshad-dad)* مشدد roborated; strengthened. *Gram.*

Marked with the sign ( ° ) تشدید (*tashdeed*), which see; hence pronounced hard or as two letters.

knead the limbs

Containing; *A. ص (moshtamcl)* مشتمل consisting (of). [Usually followed by بر] Ex. این کتاب مشتمل برده فصل است This book contains ten chapters. *Compare* شامل

مشتن (*moshtan*) ف.م. = مالیدن To rub. [Imper. root = مش *mosh*].

مشتواره (*moshtvarch*) ۱. A handful. See مشت 2. *R.* A hand plane.

1. A shoemaker's *۱ (moshtch)* مشته beater or mallet. 2. A carder's wooden instrument with which he strikes his bow-string. 3. A muller.

مشتها = مشتهی (*moshtaha*) مشتهر *A. R. (moshta-her)* = مشهور Desired, *A. ص (-ha)* مشتهی longed for.

1. One who *A. ص (-hee)* مشتهی desires, or longs for anything.

2 Desirous. Having an appetite for. See اشتها 3. Appetitive

[اشتها آور] *Compare* مشهی Desires. *A. ۱ (-hiyyat)* مشتهیات Appetites. Temptations. allurements. [Pl. fem. of مشتهی].

1. That can *R. ۱-ص (moshtee)* مشتی be taken in the hand. Resembling a fist 2. A kind of fine silk fabric.

1. [Contracted *(mashtee)* مشتی and vulgar *(mashde)* مشدی pronunciation of *(mash-*



to that city. (b) فردا خدمتان مشرف خواهم شد To morrow I shall (have the honor to) meet you. See شرفیاب

*Lit.*, you have مشرف فرمودید honored us; come again; thank you for your coming. [A reply to one who bids farewell].

1. Imminent, *A. ص.* (*moshref*) مشرف impending. *Syn.* || قریب الوقوع 2. Overhanging, commanding overlooking. *Ex.* عمارت او بر خانه من مشرف است His building commands my house. 3. On the point (*or* verge). *Ex.* این شخص مشرف بموت است This man is on the point of dying; he is dying (*or* moribund) A controller; an inspector. ۱ - An observer.

East. *A. ا.* (*mashreg h*) مشرق *Ex.* اقیانوس اطلس در مشرق امریکا است The Atlantic Ocean is on the east of America. [Opposite to مغرب]. [Pl. مشارق *masharegh*]. See شرق

*A. P. ا.* (*-zamin*) مشرق زمین The East, the Orient.

Eastern; *A. P. ص.* (*-reghee*) مشرقی oriental. *Syn.* شرقی

East *A. ا.* (*mashreg havn*) مشرقین and west. [D. of مشرق].

The distance (بعد المشرقین *bo'dol-*) between the east and the west.

*A. ص.* (*mosh-rek*) مشرك

1. A polytheist. 2. Polytheistic, believing in the plurality of

*Ex.* در کلمه «منه» حرف ت مشدد است

1. Corroborating, *A. ا.* (*-did*) مشدد strengthening Intensifying; rendering more violent or severe.

See مشتی (*mashtee*)

Natural *A. ا.* (*mash-rab*) مشرب

dispositior; nature, temper. See

|| خوش مشرب [O. S.] Drinking place.

A drinking- *A. ا.* (*-rabah*) مشربه

vessel. A pitcher, as used in a

bath. [Pronounced also *mesh-*].

[Pl. = مشارب *mashareb R*].

مشرح (*moshar-rah*) *A. ص.* = تشریح شده

Anatomized, dissected, analyzed;

explicit; explained; distinct. [Of-

ten vulgarly pronounced *moshrah*,

and treated as an adv. *Ex.* کلمه را

مشرح تلفظ کن Pronounce the word distinctly]

مشرح (*-reh*) *A. ا.* = تشریح کننده

An analyzer; a dissector or prosecutor; an anatomist. One who explains or expounds.

Honored. *A. ص.* (*-raf*) مشرف

مشرف کردن (یا فرمودن) ف. م.

honor (by one's visit); to come.

*Ex.* چه وقت مشرف خواهید فرمود ؟ When

will you come (*lit.*, honor us

by your coming)?

To be honored مشرف شدن

(as by visiting a holy place).

*By ext.* To come or go [*in polite*

*conversation*]. *Ex.* (a) بار سال بزرگداشت

آدمشهر مشرف شدیم Last year we had

the honor to go on pilgrimage



that, provided. *Syn.* بشرط اینکه

**مشروطه** (*mashrootah*) ص-ا

1. [Fem. of مشروط] Constitutional.

*Ex.* حکومت مشروطه || A constitutional government. 2. Constitution.

**مشروطه خواه** (*-khah*) A.P.ا

A constitutionalist.

**مشروطیت** (*mash-rootiyyat*) A.ا

Constitution.

**مشروع** (*-roo'*) ص-ا

Legal, legitimate; just. *Ex.* حق مشروع خود را ادعا

میکنند He claims his legal right.

[Fem. = مشروعه (*-rooah*)]. *Com-*

*pare* شرعی

Illegal; illegitimate; غیر مشروع

unjust.

**مشت** (۱) (*mosht: mesht*) R.ا = شانه

A comb. [Pl. = امشاط *amshat*].

The **مشت** (۲) (*mosht*) A.R.ا

shoulder-blade. *Syn.* کتف

*Anat.* The metatarsus. مشط پا

*Anat.* The metacarpus. مشط دست

**مشعبد** (*mosha'bed*) A.ا = شعبده باز

An external **مشعر** (*mash-ar*) A.ا

sense, esp. that of hearing or

seeing. *By ext.* Wit or intelligence.

[Pl. = مشاعر *masha-er*].

**مشعر** (*mosh-er*) ص-ا = اشعار کنند

Indicating, denoting, informing,

stating. [Usually followed by بر]

*Ex.* ... تلگرافی داشتیم مشعر بر اینکه ... We

had a telegram stating (*or to*

the effect) that....

**مشعشع** (*mosha'sha'*) ص-ا

Brilliant, Pompous,

gods, pagan. [Pl. = مشرکین *-rekeen*].

*Ant.* See شرک || موحد

Polytheism. A.P.ا (*-rekee*) **مشرکی**

*Syn.* شرک

**مشروب** (*mashroob*) ا-ص-ا

1. An alcoholic drink; a drink.

*Ex.* ... امشب مشروب نداریم || [Pl. fem. =

*-roobat*, alcoholic drinks].

2. Irrigated, watered. || Potable;

drinkable. *Ex.* آب مشروب

مشروب کردن ف.م. To irrigate.

مشروب شدن ف.ل. یا م.ج. ف.م. To be irrigated.

**مشروب خور** (*-khor*) ص-ا

(One) who drinks; a tippler, a

wine-bibber.

**مشروب فروش** (*-foroosh*) A.P.ا

A seller of alcoholic liquors, the

keeper of a grogshop.

**مشروب فروشی** (*-forooshee*) A.P.ا

1. Sale of alcoholic liquors. 2.

[For دکان مشروب فروشی] A grog-

shop, groggery, dramshop, bar-

room.

**مشروح** (*mash.rooh*) ص-ا

1. Detailed, comprehensive. *Ex.*

اطلاع نامه مفروحي داد He submitted a

comprehensive report. 2. Explained.

3. Aforesaid. *Syn.* مزبور

In detail. A.ق (*-roohan*) **مشروحا**

Conditioned, A.ص (*-root*) **مشروط**

stipulated. Conditional. Limited;

constitutional. [Rare except in

the fem. form مشروطه *-rootah*].

Upon condition مشروط بر اینکه



your lesson.

Same as مشغول الذمه مشغول ذمه

which see under ذمه

Being مشغولی A.P. (-ghoolee)

occupied or employed; employment, business; office.

مشغولیت A. (-ghooliyyat)

1. Being occupied; occupation.

Syn. مشغله & مشغولی || 2. A pastime, an amusement.

Kind; مشفق A. (-mosh-fegh)

tender; sympathetic. Ex. دوست مشفق ||

Syn. دلسوز & شفیق - مهربان

مشفقانه A.P. (-feghaneh)

1. Kindly; affectionately; compassionately. Ex. مشفقانه مرا نصیحت کرد ||

2. Kind; affectionate; friendly [never used for persons]. Ex. نصایح مشفقانه kind or friendly advices.

1. Drill, مشق A. (-mashgh)

exercise; practise. Ex. مشق نظامی military drill or exercise. 2. A

lesson or exercise [in music, dancing, writing, etc.]; also, a

model or copy. Ex. معلم امروز بمن || مشق نداد

3. [School idiom] Writing; calligraphy.

To exercise, مشق کردن ف.م.ل.

practise, learn, take lessons. Ex.

من ویالین مشق میکنم I take lessons in violin.

To take lessons. مشق گرفتن

To take a model.

To drill, مشق دادن ف.م.

exercise, train; to instruct or

A torch, مشعل A. (-mash-al)

a flambeau. [Pl. = مشاعل masha-el].

مشعلچی A.T. (-mash-al-chce)

مشعل دار A.P. (-mash-al dar)

A torch-bearer; a linkboy.

مشعله = A. (-mash-alah)

1. Delighted, مشعوف A. (-oof)

pleased; glad. Syn. خوشوقت &

2. [O. S.] Enamored or crazy with love. See شغف

To delight, مشعوف کردن (یا ساختن) ف.م. give pleasure; gladden.

To be مشعوف شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

delighted or pleased; to become glad. Ex. از شنیدن این خبر مشعوف شدم

Occupation مشغله A. (-ghalah)

tion, employment, engagement, business; work. Ex. از کثرت مشغله

I was so occupied I could not go there. [Pl. = مشاغل

mashaghel]. Syn. شغل & کار

Mad (with مشغوف A. (-ghoof) love). Compare مشغوف

Busy; مشغول A. (-ghool)

occupied; employed, engaged.

Ex. I was busy studying my lesson. من مشغول مطالعه درسم بودم.

1. To occupy; مشغول کردن ف.م.

busy or make busy; employ or

engage. 2. To entertain. Ex. اورا

مشغول کنید تا من بیایم

To get مشغول شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

busy, busy or occupy oneself;

be employed or occupied. Ex.

Get busy with مشغول درستان شوید



**مشك بيز** (*moshk-beez*) *Poet.* م.  
Sifting or sprinkling musk.

**مشك سا** (*-sa*) *ص.*  
Musky, musk-like. *See* *No. 2.*

**مشكسار** (*-sar*) *Poet.* م.  
Filled or perfumed with musk.

**مشكفام** (*-fam*) *ص.*  
Musk-colored, musky, black, jetty.

**مشك فشان** (*-feshan*) *Poet.* م.  
Diffusing musk.

**مشكك** (*meshkak*) *ا.*  
Salad-burnet. [Called also *رشكك*].

**مشكل** (*moshkel*) *ص. -ا. ق. ا.*  
1. Difficult, hard. *Ex.* این مسئله خیلی || *Syn.* دشوار & سخت || مشکل است  
2. A problem, difficulty, difficult question. *Ex.* حل کن بجمال خویشتن. Resolve our difficulty by thy beauty. 3. Hardly; I do not believe... *Ex.* مشکل بتواند آنرا. He can hardly lift that. [Fem. = مشکله *moshkelah*; pl. fem. = مشکلات *moshkelat*, difficulties; problems].

To render or make difficult. مشکل کردن ف.م.  
The Resolver حلال مشکلات  
of Difficulties; i. e. God.

**مشكل پسند** (*-pasand*) *A.P.* م.  
Hard to please, fastidious, dainty; particular. *Compare* دقت گیر

**مشكل پسندی** (*-pasandee*) *A.P.* ا.  
Fastidiousness; daintiness.

**مشكل گشای** (*-goshay*) *A.P.* ا.  
A (re)solver of difficulties.

give lessons. *Ex.* (a) سربازان را در اجا مشق میدهند Where do they exercise the soldiers; (b) آیا شما بمن مشق تار خواهید داد Will you give me lessons in tar?

*See in the vocab.* سر مشق

A parade (ground). میدان مشق

**مشقت** (*mashaghghat*) *ا.*  
1. Toil, labor. *Syn.* رنج || 2. Difficulty; hardship. *Syn.* سختی || 3. Distress; affliction. *Syn.* محنت || [Pl. = مشاق *mashaghgh*].

**مشقی** (*mashghee*) *A.P.* م.  
1. Taught by exercises or lessons.  
2. Paid by the lesson. *Ex.* اجرت || آموختن و یالن مشقی است  
3. Regular or conventional, as music. *Ex.* ساز مشقی لطفی ندارد تصرف لازم است  
Conventional music is not attractive; figuration and personal modification should be added.

A water-skin; مشک (*mashk*) *ا.*  
a leathern bag (or bottle). *Compare* خیک

**مشك** (*moshk; meshk*) *ا.*  
Musk. Muskiness. خاصیت مشك

Pure musk. مشك ناب

Bag of musk. نafe مشك

مشك زمين = سعد کوفی

**مشكات - مشكاة** (*meshkat*) *ا.*  
A niche or recess (for a lamp).

[Spelled also مشكوة or مشكوت].

**مشكبار** (*moshk-bar*) = مشك فشان

Musky; مشك بو (*-boo*) *ص.*

musk-scented.



مشمشه‌ای (meshmesheh-ee) A.P. م  
Glandered.

مشمع (mosham-ma') A.ا  
1. A plaster. 2. Oilcloth; also, cerecloth or waxcloth.

Waxed, cerated, covered  
or smeared with wax.

Court-plaster. مشمع سریشمی

Mustard-plaster. مشمع خردل

Vescicatory: blistering مشمع ذراریج  
plaster prepared from cantharides.

Diachylon. مشمع دیا کلیون

Linoleum. مشمع کف اطاق

To apply a plaster مشمع انداختن  
(to), to plaster.

Made of مشمعی (ma-ee) A.P. م  
oilcloth. Resembling oilcloth.

Waxed, cerated R.

مشمول (mash-mool) A.ص

1. Contained, included; incorpo-  
rated. [Opposed to شامل].

2. Covered (by), falling under;  
subject (to). Ex. (a) این نکته مشمول

This point is not covered  
by the law. (b) من مشمول قانون نیستم

The law does not apply to me. (c)

شاهنشاه همه آنها را مشمول مراحم خود فرمودند  
His Majesty extended his favors  
over all of them.

1. A conscript. A.ا

Ex. صورت مشمولین را نفر ستاده‌اند  
The list of conscripts has not been  
sent. 2. Content(s).

مشمولیت (mooliyyat) A.ا  
1. State of being contained. 2. Eligibility

مشکل‌گشایی (moshkel-goshayee)  
A.P. | Resolving difficulties; an act  
of relief.

مشکلی = A.P. (moshkelee) اشکال  
مشك نافه (moshk-nafeh) A.ا = نافه مشك

A musk-bag.

مشکوت مشکوة (meshkat) = مشکاة

Thanked; مشکور (mash-koor) A.ص  
praised. Laudable. R.

Doubtful, مشکوک (-kook) A.ص  
dubious, uncertain; problematical.

[Fem. مشکوکه = kookah. Ex. مسائل  
doubtful questions] مشکوک یا مشکوکه

See مردد & مشک & compare

مشکوة (meshkat) = مشکاة

مشکوی (moshkooy) A.ا || حرم سرا = 1.

مشکو (moshkoo) A.ا || بتخانه = 2.

کوشك = 3.

مشکی (moshkee; mesh-) A.ص

Black. [O. S.] Musky or musk-colored.

Bot. The jonquil. گل مشکی

مشکیجه (meshkeeje) Bot.ا

Musk rose. [Often گل مشکیجه].

Musky: مشکین (moshkin; mesh-) A.ص

musk-scented; musk-colored, jetty.

Ex. زلف مشکین jetty or black hair.

مشلول (mashlool) A.R. = فالج

مشمس (moshammas) A.ص

Exposed to, or illumined by, the  
sun.

مشمش (mesh-mesh) A.ا

White book muslin. [In Ar. the word means  
apricot (زردالو)].

مشمشه (meshmesheh) A.P.ا

Glanders. See سراج



He was a patron of literature.

مشوم (mashoom) = مشوم

Place of A.1 (mash-had) مشهد  
martyrdom; burying-place of a martyr. *Geog. Meshed*, the chief-town of Khorassan (so-called because it contains the sepulcher of the martyr Imam-Reza, the eighth *Emam* of the Shiites).

Mشهد-سر A.P.1 مشهد-سر  
in Mazenderan.

1. Title مشهدی (mash-hadee) A.1-ص.  
of one who has visited the sepulcher of Imam-Reza at Meshed. [Placed before a proper name. Thus مشهدی عباس]. A native of Meshed. 2. Of or pertaining to Meshed. *See the vulgar variation* مشتی or مشدی

Exposition, مشهور (har-) A.1  
exhibition. *Syn.* نمایشگاه

Witnessed, مشهود (hood-) A.1  
beheld. Obvious. Proved. *Ex.* بر همه  
مشهود است is clear or proved to everybody that...; everybody has witnessed that.

Conspicuous matters; things witnessed by all. [Pl. fem. of مشهود].

1. Celebrated, مشهور (hoor-) A.1  
famous, renowned, illustrious, well-known. *Ex.* (a) مردان مشهور دنیا (b) the world's celebrated men. (b) مثلی است مشهور که

for compulsory military service

مشوم (mash-moom) A.1-ص.

1. Smelled. 2. A smell, an odor. *R.*

مشك (mashang) = دزد - راهزن

[O. S.] مشوب (mashoob) A.1-ص.

Mixed (with an alloy). *Fig.* Tainted, poisoned. *See* شایبه

To poison, مشوب کردن ف.م.

taint, infect. *Ex.* ذهن او را مشوب کردند

They poisoned his mind.

To be مشوب شدن ف.ل. یا مح. ف.م.  
tainted or poisoned.

مشورت (mashvarat) A.1  
Consul-tation, deliberation; a counsel, an advice. *Ex.* مشورت در هر کاری  
مشورت It is worth while to consult in any act one does.

To consult; مشورت کردن ف.م.ل.  
deliberate, counsel; take counsel, ask advice; also, hold counsel  
باید با طیب (a) [مشورت داشتن] *Ex.* (a) مشورت کنید  
با یک نفر حقوق دان مشورت (b) I took (legal) advice from a lawyer.

To give counsel, مشورت دادن ف.م.  
to counsel *v. t.*

مشوش (moshav-vash) A.1-ص.

Disturbed, uneasy; confused; also, apprehensive. *Syn.* مضطرب - پریشان  
تشویش See || بیمناک &

To disturb, to مشوش کردن ف.م.  
render (or make) uneasy.

مشوق (vegh-) A.1 = تشویق کننده

An encourager; a patron. *Ex.*



*Syn.* جفت جنین || 2. The amnion.

*Anat.* The chorion. مشیمه خارجی جنین

The choroid (coat). مشیمه چشم

مشیمی (mashee-mee) ص A

Placental. Choroid.

Placentation. مشیمیت (miyyat) A.1

مشین (mesheen) = میشین

Ill-omened; مشوم (mash-oom) ص A

inauspicious; unfortunate. *Syn.*

منحوس و شوم - بدفال

مشیت (mashee-at) = مشیت

مص (mass) A.1 [R] = مکیدن - مک

Sucking, suction; suck.

Affected [R] ص A (mosab) مصاب

(by a disease). Afflicted. [O. S.]

Hit. See اصابت

Patience مصابرت (mosabarat) A.1

(with one another). R. See صبر

See under مصباح

A compa- مصاحب (mosa-heb) A.1

nion. *Syn.* ندیم و همراه - رفیق

Compani- مصاحبت (-habat) A.1

onship; society. *Syn.* رفاقت See

also صحبت

To associate; مصاحبت کردن ف.ل.

to keep company.

مصاحبه (-habah) A.1

[Orig. same word as مصاحبت]

1. = مصاحبت || 2. An interview.

See under مصحف

See under مصدر

مصادرت (mosa-darat) A.1

مصادره (mosa-darah) A.1

1. Confiscation. 2. Fining; fine,

mulet. *Syn.* جریمه

saying or proverb that . . . || See

the pl. مشاهیر mashahcer. [Fem. =

مشهوره - hoorah].

To become مشهور شدن ف.ل.

famous; to celebrate oneself.

1. Exciting مشهی (moshah-hee) ص A

lust, voluptuous, sensational. *Syn.*

2. Aphrodisiac. *Syn.* || شهوت انگیز

3. Appetitive. *Syn.* || اشتها آور

مشی (mash'y) A.1 = راه رفتن

1. [O.S.] Walking 2. Gait. 3.

Fig. Course, way; policy [in this

sense usually مشی خط]

مشیب (masheeb) A.R. = پیری

Will. مشیت (mashiyyat) A.1

*Syn.* اراده و خواست

Will of مشیت الهی (یا الهیه)

God, divine will, decree of God.

divine decree, dispensation or

disposition of Providence. Ex.

If it should be the divine will to . . .

مشیخت (mashaykhat) A.1 = مشایخ

مشید (moshay-yad) ص A

Strengthened; consolidated. firm.

Raised, erected. See تشید

One who مشید (-yed) A.1 [R]

strengthens. An architect. The

Creator.

A counsellor; مشیر (mosheer) A.1

a minister. *Syn.* || وزیر و مشاور

[O. S.] One who points out; an

indicator.

مشیمه (mashee-mah) A.1

*Anat.* Anat.

1. The placenta or after-birth.



**مصافحه** ( *mosafahah* ) A.I

Shaking hands.

To shake مصافحه کردن ف.ل.

hands ( with each other ) Syn.

دست دادن

= A.P. ( *masaf-gali* ) **مصاف گاه**

**رزمگاه**

**مصالح** ( *masaleh* ) A.I [Pl. of مصلحت]

1. Materials. Ex. مصالح بنایی نداریم

We have no building materials.

2. Interests; benefits. Ex. برای حفظ

مصالح مملکت in order to safeguard

the interests of the State. Syn.

3. Affairs. Syn. امور || منافع

**مصالحه** ( *mosalahah* ) A.I

Compromise. Reconciliation Paci-

fication. Exchange.

1. To compro. مصالحه کردن ف.ل.

nise, to arrive at a compromise.

Ex. || 2. To بهتر است طرفین مصالحه کنند

make peace. 3. To (agree to)

exchange; to come to an agree-

ment on the exchange of articles.

See under مصیبت **مصائب**

The mouth **مصب** ( *masabb* ) A.I

of a river. [Pl. = مصاب *masabb* R].

**مصباح** ( *mesbah* ) A.I = چراغ

A light. [Pl. = مصابیح *masabeeh*].

**مصحح** ( *mosah-heh* ) A.I

A corrector. A proof-reader,

printer's reader, proof corrector.

**مصحح** ( *-hah* ) A.ص [R] = تصحیح شده

Corrected.

1. A book. **مصحف** ( *mos-haf* ) A.I

To fine.

To confiscate [ ضبط کردن ].

**مصادف** ( *mosadef* ) A.ص

coinciding; concurrent, inter-

fering; occurring at the same.

مصادف بودن ( یا شدن ) ف.ل.

To coincide or meet, interfere;

occur at the same time. Ex. نوروز

The New Year occurred or fell on the Fes-

tival of Sacrifices. Syn. تصادف کردن

**مصادفه** ( *-dafah* ) A. = تصادف

Mutual **مصادقت** ( *-daghat* ) A.I

friendship; sincerity. [R]

Colliding; **مصادم** ( *-dem* ) A.ص

dashing or striking (against).

مصادم شدن = تصادم کردن

Collision. **مصادمت** ( *-damat* ) A.I

Conflict. Concussion. Syn. تصادم

1. Wrestling **مصارعت** ( *-ra-at* ) A.I

2. A contest. [کشتی]

**مصارف** مصرف See under

**مصاریع** مصرع See under

**مصاعب** ( *masa-eb* ) A.I [R]

Difficulties. Syn. اشکالات & سختی ها

**مصاف** ( *masaff* ) A.I [Pl. of مصف]

1 Battlefields. Syn. میدان جنگ

2. Ranks. Syn. صفوف || 3. By ext.

A battle; conflict. Syn. جنگ

مصاف کردن ( یا دادن ) = جنگ کردن

**مصافات** ( *mosafat* ) A.I [R]

Sincerity. Syn. یکرنگی & خلوص - صافی

**مصاف آزموده** ( *masafazmoodeh* )

A.P. Experienced in war (fare),

جنگ آزموده. Syn. veteran.



Certified; authentic, true. Ex. سوار  
صدق a certified or true copy.  
Syn. تصدیق کننده

مصدق (A. (-degh) = تصدیق کننده

1. A certifier. 2. An arbiter. Syn.  
حكم hakam.

1. Geog. Egypt; A. (mesr) مصر  
also, Cairo [in the latter sense  
often مصر قاهره]. 2. A (large) city.  
[Pl. = امصار amsar].

Egyptology. علم آثار قدیمه مصر

Insistent; مصر (moserr) A. ص

urging; persistent; importunate.

Ex. در عقیده خود مصر بود He insisted  
on (or held to) his own opinion.

See اصرار

مصراع (A. (mesra') = مصرع

مصرا نه (moserraneh) ق-ص. A.P.

1. Insistently; persistently; urgingly.

2. Insistent, persistent; pertinacious [never used for persons].

Ex. يك تقاضای مصرانه a pertinacious  
demand.

مصرح (mosar.rah) A. ص = تصریح شده

Stipulated; explicit; clear.

Stipulations. A. (rahat) مصرحات  
[Pl. fem. of مصرح].

A hemistich. A. (mesra') مصرع  
[Pl. = مصاریع masaree'].

1. Use; con. A. (masraf) مصرف

sumption; amount used. Ex. (a)  
مصرف ماهیانه زغال سنگ amount of  
coal used in a month. (b) مصرفی

برای آن ندارم I have no use for that.

2. An expense or expenditure;

Syn. || 2 A volume. Syn. جلد || کتاب

3. The Koran Syn || قرآن [Pl. =  
مصاحف masahef].

Mis- مصحف (mosahhaf) A. ص

spelled; misread; incorrectly writ-  
ten. See تصحیف

مصحوب (mas-hoob) A. ص

Accompanied.

1. Mean- مصداق (mesdagh) A. ص

ing, sense. Syn. || 2. A proof;  
a witness or evidence Syn. مدرک  
شاهد

According to (the مصداق  
sense of); conformably to

1. Origin, مصدر (mas-dar) A. ص

source. 2. Gram. Infinitive. Ex.

3. Mil. An orderly. مصدر در عربی اسم است  
[Pl. = مصادر masader].

See under اسم مصدر

The authorities, مصادر امور  
the high functionaries of the State.

مصدري (daree) A.P. ص

1. Of the nature of an infinitive.

2. R. Duty of an orderly.

The infinitive وجه مصدری  
(mode of the verb).

1. Impor- مصدع (mosad.de') A. ص  
tunate, obtrusive; troublesome.

Syn. || مزاحم 2. An importunate  
person, one who causes incon-  
venience. Ex. ببخشید مصدع شما شدم  
Excuse me for troubling you.

See تصدیع

مصدق (A. (-dagh) = تصدیق شده



Sublimated. *A. ص (mosa'ad)* مصعود

See تصعید

*A. ص (mosaghghar)* مصغر

Diminutive. Ex. تیمچه مصغر تیم است ||

See تصغیر

*A. ص (mosaf-fa)* مصفا

1. Purified; clarified, strained; pure. *Syn.* تصفیه شده || 2. Pleasant. *Syn.* باصفا || Ex. باغ مصفا است

To purify; مصفی کردن ف.م. to clarify. To make pleasant.

*A. ص (mosaf-fa)* مصفا

A purifier. A refiner *R.*

A polish- *A. ص (mesghal)* مصقل  
ing-tool, *A. ص (mesghalah)* مصقله  
a polisher.

*A. ص (mas-ghool)* مصقول

Polished. *Syn.* پرداخته & صیقلی (شده)

1. A place *A. ص (mosalla)* مصلا  
for public prayer outside the town.

2. A carpet or mat for saying prayers upon.

*A. ص (mos-leh)* مصالح

A corrector or rectifier. A peace-maker, a pacifier; an accomodator. An adjustor. A reformer.

*Med.* A corrective. [Pl. = مصالحین -leheen]

*A. P. ص (lehaneh)* مصالحانه

1. Conciliatory, pacificatory. Ex.

2. || اصلاح آمیز *Syn.* || گفتگوی مصالحانه

Reformative or reformatory.

Peacefully, peaceably.

*A. ص (maslahat)* مصلحت

1. Policy; advisable thing, best

also, charge or cost [Pl. = مصارف *masaref*]. Ex. مصارف قشون army expenses.

1. To consume, to مصرف کردن (به مصرف رساندن) ف.م.

2. || ماهی چقدر نفت مصرف می کنید use. Ex. || To dispose of.

Useless, of no use, بی مصرف ص. worthless *Syn.* بیفایده

Epileptic. *A. ص (mas-roo')* مصروع

*A. ص (-roof)* مصروف = صرف شده

Spent. Used. *Gram.* Inflected.

To use; مصروف داشتن ف.م.

وقت خود را مصروف کارهای to spend. عمومی میداشت He used his time for public works. *Syn.* صرف کردن

Egyptian. *A. P. ص (mesree')* مصری

A stone *A. ص (mestabah)* مصطبه  
bench; a stone platform. An inn.

*A. ص (mostafavee')* مصطفوی

Related to, descendant of, *Mos-tafa* (مصطفی).

1. Chosen. *A. ص (-fa)* مصطفی

2. An epithet of *Syn.* برگزیده || Mohammd. Hence, a masculine, proper name.

Mastic *A. ص (mastakee')* مصطکی

*Syn.* کندر رومی

In com- *A. ص (mostaleh)* مصطلح

mon use, used (as a term or idiom), idiomatic. Ex. این کلمه هیچ

اصطلاح نیست See || مصطلح نیست

Terms; *A. ص (-lehat)* مصطلحات

idioms; words or phrases in common use. [Pl. fem. of مصطلح].



**مصلحت خواه** ( *-khah* ) ص. A.P. ۱

1. Well-wishing, benevolent. 2. A well-wisher.

**مصلحت گذار** ( *-gozar* ) ص. A.P. ۱ [R]

A chargé d'affaires. See the 4<sup>th</sup> sense of **مصلحت**.

**مصلحه** ( *maslahatan* ) ق. A

Purposely, designedly; for some motive. Expediently, advisably.

**مصلوب** ( *masloob* ) ص. A

Crucified. Hanged. See **صلیب**

To crucify. **مصلوب کردن** ف. م.

**صلیب کردن** Syn.

To be **مصلوب شدن** ف. ل. یا **بحر ف. م.** crucified.

**مصلی** ( *mosal-la* ) = **مصلا**

Silent, **مصمت** ( *mosam-mat* ) ص. A

mute. Gram. Consonant. [ **مصمته** = Fem. ] [ **مصوت** ]

consonant letters or consonants]. Ex. **حروف مصمته** *-matah*.

**مصمم** ( *-mam* ) ص. A

Determined, resolved, having made up one's mind, having decided. Ex. **من مصمم**

I have decided (or I am determined) to start

to-morrow. See **تصمیم**

To decide, to make **مصمم شدن**

up one's mind. Syn. **تصمیم گرفتن**

**مصنف** ( *mosan-nef* ) ص. A = **تصنیف کننده**

1. An author. Ex. **مصنف آن کتاب**

2. A composer. [ **مصنفین** = Pl. ]

**مصنف** ( *-naf* ) ص. A. ۱ [R]

Written. Composed.

thing to do. Ex. **مصلحت آنست که حرف**

The best thing to do is to remain silent. 2. Welfare; benefit,

interest. Ex. **مخالف مصلحت مملکت است**

That is against the interest (or welfare) of the State. Syn. **صلاح** ||

3. Good will or intention, bene-

volence. Syn. **حسن نیت** & **خیرخواهی** ||

4. An affair. Ex. **برای انجام مصلحتی**

He had gone there to do something (or perform an af-

fair). Syn. **امر** & **کار** || 5. A coun-

sel, an advice. Syn. **مشورت** || 6.

[ *In the sense of an adj.* ]. **Advi-**

sable; expedient, politic. Ex. **جواب**

It is not ad-

visable to answer him. Syn. **مقتضی** ||

See the pl. **مصالح** *masaleh*.

To deem **مصلحت دیدن** (یا **دانستن**)

it advisable, proper, or necessary.

Ex. **مصلحت نمیدانم گنه گنه بخورد**

I do not think it is advisable to give

him quinine.

**مصلحت کردن** = **مشورت کردن**

Advisable, expedient; politic.

**مصلحت آمیز** ( *-ameez* ) ص. A.P.

1. Having a good motive, direc-

ted to a good purpose. Ex. **دروغ**

a lie justified by its

motive, a white lie. 2. Politic;

well-devised.

**مصلحت بین** ( *-bin* ) ص. A.P.

Giving counsel (or advice). Pru-

dent, expert, politic (in affairs).



A portraitist. *A.ص* (ver) مصور

A painter. A sculptor *R. Syn.*

صورت ساز و صورتگر

1. Immune, *A.ص* (masoon) مصون

exempt. Ex. مصون از ناخوشی immune

from disease. 2. Privileged; in-

violable. Ex. وکلا از توقیف مصون هستند

Deputies are privileged from

arrest. || *Syn.* محفوظ

*A.ا* (masooniyyat) مصونیت

Immunity. Inviolability; privilege.

*A.ص* (moseeb) مصیب

Hitting the mark. *Fig.* Right, just.

1. A mishap, *A.ا* (moseebat) مصیبت

disaster, calamity; misfortune; a

tragical event; also, loosely, a

tragedy. *Syn.* بدبختی و بلا

2. Affliction; hardship; also, suffering

or passion. *Syn.* سختی و محنت

[Pl. = مصائب *masa-eb*]

To suffer مصیبت کشیدن (یا دیدن)

hardship or calamity.

*A.P.ا* (zadeh) مصیبت زده

1. Struck (or overtaken) by a

calamity; unfortunate; afflicted;

distressed. 2. An unfortunate per-

son; one who has experienced a

calamity, etc. [Pl. = مصیبت زدگان

*-zadegan*].

A summer- *A.ا* (maseef) مصیف

residence; a villa.

[*R*] *A.ص* (mosayghal) مصیقل

Polished, furbished. *Syn.* صیقلی

مضا (maza) = مزی

Writings; *A.ا* (-nofat) مصنفات

(literary) works; books. Compo-

sitions. [Pl. fem. of مصنف *-naf*]

*A.ا* (mas-noo') مصنوع

1. Made, manufactured, fabricated,

wrought [ساخته شده]. Created. Ex.

The world is created (or made), and God

is its maker (or creator). 2. Any-

thing made or created; a work

of art. *See* صنعت

*A.ا* (masnoo-at) مصنوعات

Manufactures; works of art; indus-

trial products. Creations *R.* [Pl.

fem. of مصنوع *مصنوع*]. *See* صنایع

1. Artificial. *A.P.ص* (-ee) مصنوعی

Ex. گلهای مصنوعی *Syn.* ساختگی

2. Forged or

forced. Ex. اشک مصنوعی *Ant.* طبیعی || عملی

*مصوب* (mosav-vab) *A.ص* = تصویب شده

Approved, sanctioned, ratified.

[Fem. = مصوبه *-vabah*. Ex. قوانین

the sanctioned laws]

Sanctioned *A.ا* (-vabat) مصوبات

laws or regulations. [Pl. fem.

of مصوب *-vab*].

*مصوب* (A.ا (-veb) [*R*] = تصویب کننده

An approver, a sanctifier.

*A.ص* (-vet) مصوت

1. Gram. A vowel [Opposed to

مصمت]. [O.S.] A shouter or crier. 2.

Vowel adj. [Fem. = مصوته *-vetah*.

Ex. حروف مصوته vowels]

1. Illustrated. *A.ص* (-var) مصور

Ex. روزنامه مصور || 2. Painted.



multiply. *Compare* تضعیف کردن

1. Added, *A. I. (mozaf)* مضاف

increased [اضافه شده]. Joined, annexed [الحاق شده]. *Gram.* Added to, or governing the genitive case.

2. An appendage or appurtenance [usually in the pl. fem. مضافات *mozafat*. Ex. مضافات خانه]. *Gram.*

A noun governing the genitive; a noun marked by the vowel *ezafah* on its last syllable, as کتاب *ketabeh* in کتاب حسن the book of Hassan or Hassan's book. See below. مضاف الیه

*Gram. A. I. (mozafon-elayh)* مضاف الیه

A noun in the genitive case; a possessive, as کتاب حسن in حسن Hassan's book.

See under مضمون

See under مضیق

مضامین

مضائق

*A. I. (mozayaghah)* مضایقه

1. Act of sparing, refraining, or withholding [often followed by از].

Ex. در اینموقع مضایقه از خرج بیمورد است. On this occasion it is out of place to spare expenses. 2. Refusal. 3. Restraint; difficulty; distress; also, penury. *Syn.* فشار و تنگی

To spare; مضایقه کردن (یا داشتن) ف. م. ل. refuse or refrain; keep back or withhold. Ex. (a) پول را از من مضایقه کرد (a) He spared me the money. (2) I shall not refuse or refrain to go there.

*[R] A. I. (mazbatah)* مضبطه

See under مضبطه

See under مضجع

Lying *A. I. (mozaja-ah)* مضاجعه  
by each other's side.

1. Opposite *A. I. (mozadd)* مضاد  
site; contrary. 2. An opponent, an antagonist. *Syn.* مخالف و ضد

Opposition *A. I. (mozaddat)* مضادات  
tion; antagonism. *Syn.* مخالفت و ضدیت

See under مضرت

*[R] A. I. (moza-reb)* مضارب

1. A champion; a wrestler, fencer, etc. *Syn.* مبارز و پهلوان 2. A sleeping partner.

*A. I. (mozarabah)* مضاربه

1. Limited partnership, *commandite* [Fr.]. [Often by the مضاربه].  
2. R. Fighting, wrestling, fencing.

1. Ar. gr. *A. I. (moza-re')* مضارع

A tense common to the present and the future; the aorist. 2. A meter running thus: - - - ن - ن - ن - - - ن - ن - - -; *maf-oolo fa-elato mafa-eelo fa-elon*, or - - - ن - ن - ن - - - *maf-oolo fa-elaton*, doubled.

1. R. Similar. *Syn.* شبهه

2. Present and/or future.

1. Redoubled; *A. I. (af)* مضاعف  
multiplied. *Syn.* دو چندان 2. Ar. gr. A verb in which the second and third radical letters, being identical, are contracted into one letter.

1. To (re)double. مضاعف کردن ف. م.

Ex. || حقوقش را مضاعف کردند 2. To



*Syn.* انگشتوانه & زخمه

*Arith.* A.۱ (maz-rab) مضرب

A multiple. [Pl = مضارب, maza-reb R].

Least کوچکترین مضرب مشترك  
common multiple.

مضرب = R. (mez-) مضراب

Injury. *A.۱* (mazarrat) مضرت

hurt(fulness); noxiousness, offensiveness [Pl. = مضرات, mazarrat & ضرر, mazarr]. Compare

To hurt, harm, مضرت رساندن ف.م.  
injure; to be noxious or offensive to. *Syn.* صدمه زدن

Jagged, *A.۱* (mozarras) مضرس  
toothed; dentate, denticulate. *Syn.* دندانه دار

مضروب (maz-roob) *A.۱*

*Arith.* 1. A multiplicand. 2. Multiplied. [O. S.] Struck, beaten.

مضروب فیه (roobon-feeh) *A.۱*

*Arith.* A multiplier.

مضطرب (moz-tarr) *A.۱*  
distressed; reduced to extremity; forced. *Syn.*

اضطرار See بیچاره

مضطرب (tareb-) *A.۱*  
Disturbed; agitated. Confounded. Anxious; restless. *Syn.* پریشان & مشوش

To be disturbed مضطرب شدن ف.ل.  
or agitated; to become anxious.  
Ex. از شنیدن این خبر مضطرب شد

مضطرب کردن (یا ساختن) ف.م.

To disturb or agitate. To make  
anxious or restless.

1. Weaken- *A.۱* (moz-ef) مضوعف

A protocol. An official document;  
the decision of a court, etc. [Pl.  
= مضابط, mazabet].

مضبوط (mazboot) *A.۱* = ضبط شده

Confiscated, seized; possessed.  
Noted, recorded; inscribed. Secured; managed; controlled. Strengthened, firm. Compact. Well-made. Committed to memory.

مضجع (mazja') *A.۱* = خوابگاه

A sleeping-place. A bed R. [Pl. = مضاجع, mazaje'].

1. Funny; *A.۱* (moz-hek) مضحك  
ridiculous, ludicrous, droll. Ex.  
2. || عروسی او در این سن مضحك است  
Laughable, causing laughter; also,  
comic. Ex. نمایش مضحك a comic  
representation.

مضحكه (hekah-) *A.۱*

1. [Fem. of مضحك]. 2. A laugh-  
able thing; a jest; a comic(al)  
representation; etc. L., a comedy.  
[Pl = مضحكات, hekat].

مضحكه (maz-hekah) *A.۱*  
Drollery; mockery. A laughing-stock. *Syn.*

مسخره

مضر (mozerr) *A.۱*  
Harmful, injurious, hurtful, noxious, offen-  
sive, pernicious; detrimental. Ex.  
موذی *Syn.* || این گیاه برای مزاج مضر است  
سودمند & مفید *Ant.* || بد &

مضرب (mezrab) *A.۱*  
A plectrum (used esp. in playing the P. ins-  
trument tar). The bow of a  
violin [usually called کمان].







My claims exceed my debts. *Compare the sing.* مطالبه *and see* طلب

Demanding: *A. I. (-labah)* مطالبه claiming; asking (the payment of). A claim; a demand; an exaction. Calling to account. *See the pl.* مطالبات

1. To demand, مطالبه کردن ف. م. exact, require, claim; ask the payment of. Ex. (a) مالیات سنگین از آنها مطالبه میکردند. They exacted heavy taxes from them. (b) طلب خود را I asked him to pay me his due; I demanded my claim from him.

2. To call for; to require or compel to show, produce, etc. Ex. چرا در اینمدت ظرف آنرا مطالبه نکردید. Why did you not ask for the vessel during this time? *See* خواستار شدن

(One) who مطالع (mo-tale') ص. ا. studies, reads, considers, contemplates, etc. *See* مطالعه

*See under* مطالع (ma-) مطالعات (motala-at) ص. ا. Studies. Perusals. Considerations; contemplations. Surveys; surveying; topography R. [Pl. of مطالعه]

1. Preliminary مطالعات مقدماتی studies. 2. Reconnaissance or reconnoissance, preliminary surveys. Studying; study; مطالعه (ah) ص. ا. reading; perusal. Consideration.

leg corresponds to the wrist in the arm. (c) کار شاگرد مطابق کار استادش نیست. The work of the apprentice is not like (or equal to) that of his master.

1. According مطابق (-begheh) ص. ا. to. Ex. مطابق اطلاعات واصله. According to the information obtained. Syn. 2. Like; similar (or equal) to. || بنابر و بر طبق

To conform, مطابق کردن ف. م. adapt; accomodate. To compare. Syn. تطبیق کردن

Conformity. Similarity. Comparison [in this sense mostly مطابقه]. Concordance. Correspondence. Gram. Agreement (in number, etc.), concord. Syn. تطابق

مطابقت کردن ف. ل. = تطابق کردن  
1. Same as مطابقه کردن ف. ل. م. 2. To compare, Syn. تطبیق کردن و مقایسه کردن

مطاع (mota') ص. ا. = اطاعت شده  
Obeded. That must be obeyed. (That is to جهان مطاع (jehan- be) obeyed by the whole world. A place for مطاف (mataf) ص. ا. circumambulating *See* طواف

مطالب (mo-taleb) ص. ا. = طلبکار  
*See under* مطالب (ma-) مطالبات (mota-labat) ص. ا. Claims; outstanding sums due (or coming to) anyone. Ex. مطالبات من از بدهی من



half a loaf is better than no bread.

مطبع (matba') = مطبعه

A printing-house, a printing-office [Pl. =

مطابع mata-be]. Syn. چاپخانه

مطبعه (met-) A. [R] = ماشین چاپ

A printing-press.

مطبعه چی (matba-ah-chee) A. T. ۱

A printer; the owner of a print-

ing-office. A pressman.

مطبقه (motbeghah) A. ۱ Med.

Continual (or chronic) fever;

unintermittent fever. [Used also

adjectively. Thus حمای مطبقه].

مطبوع (mat-bookh) ص. ۱ = پخته

1. Cooked, Decocted 2. Cooked

food. A decoction.

مطبوع (boo') ص. ۱ Pleasant;

agreeable. Ex. بوی مطبوعی دارد || Syn.

2. Printed; im-

pressed. Syn. مطبوعه = طبع شده [Pl. =

مطبوعه = طبع شده [Pl. = مطبوعه = طبع شده

Printed matter. ۱ -

مطبوعات (booat-) A. ۱ 1. Press.

Ex. آزادی مطبوعات (or li-

berty) of the press. 2. Printed

matter; books, newspapers etc.

[Pl. fem. of مطبوع].

Foreign مطبوعات خارجه (یا بیگانه)

press; foreign papers.

مطر (metr) F. متر See

Rain. باران = [R] A. ۱ (matar) مطر

[Pl. = امطار amtar].

Fresh. مطرا (motarra) ص. ۱ [R]

Syn. با طراوت & تازه

Ex. مطالعه این کتاب لازم است It is

necessary to study that book.

See the pl. مطالعات (-at)

To study; مطالعه کردن ف. م. ل.

peruse; consider. Ex. درس را هنوز

I have not studied

my lesson yet.

مطامح مطمح See under

مطاوع (mota-ve') A. = مطیع

مطاوعت (-vaat) A. = اطاعت

متابعت مطاوعت کردن = اطاعت کردن - متابعت کردن

1. Extension - [R] A. ۱ (-valah) مطاوله

sion, prolongation. Syn. تمدید ||

2. Procrastination; retardation,

delay. Syn. مهلت & تاخیر

مطایبات مطایبه See under

Jest(ing); مطایبه (-yabah) A. ۱

joke or joking, pleasantry [Pl. =

شوخی -yabat]. Syn. شوخی

مطایبه کردن = شوخی کردن

In jest, jokingly. بطریق مطایبه

A doctor's مطب (matabb) A. ۱

office; a clinic. Syn. محکمه

مطبخ (mat-bakh) A. ۱ = آشپزخانه

A kitchen. [Pl. = مطابخ matabekh].

مطبخی (-bakhee) ص. ۱ A. P. ۱

1. Culinary. Working or serving

in the kitchen. 2. A cook R.

A servant or clerk for the kit-

chen R.

دستت چو نمیرسد به بی بی

دریاب کنیز مطبخی را

Prov. In the land of the blind,

the one-eyed are kings; also,



[R] مطعون (mat-oon) ص.ا

Taunted; reproached. Infected with pestilence. [O.S.] Pierced with the sword. See طمن

مطفی (motfee) ص.ا = خاموش کننده

An extinguisher; a fireman. See اطفاء

مطلا (motalla) ص.ا

1. Gilt, gilded. 2. Gilt article.

To gild. مطلا کردن ف.م.

مطلاکاری (mat-karee) ص.ا

1. Subject- مطلب (matlab) ص.ا

matter; subject. Ex. مطلب درس را

2. A question; || موضوع Syn. || تفهیم

an affair; a proposition, a case,

a matter. Syn. قضیه || 3. A desired

object, an object of desire. Ex.

to grant a per- مطلب کسرا بر آوردن

son's wish or desire. Syn. مراد [Pl.]

= مطالب mataleb]

مطلب چیست What is the case?

What is the matter? What do you

wish to say? What can I do

for you?

1. It does not مطلبی نیست

matter. 2. There is nothing to

be said.

مطلب محرمانه A private or

confidential matter.

حقیقت مطلب اینست (که) The fact

is this.

1. R. A seeker; مطالب (motalleb) ص.ا

a demander. 2. A masculine,

proper name.

مطلسم (motalsam) ص.ا = طلسم دار

Armed with a spell or talisman;

مطران (matran; met-) ص.ا

A metropolitan; an archbishop.

A hired مطرب (mot-reb) ص.ا

musician; a minstrel. Syn. خنیاگر

طرب See || اهل طرب & رامشگر

A minstrel.

مطرب دوره کرد

مطربی (rebee) ص.ا

Profession of a musician; minstrelsy.

Propounded, مطرح (matrah) ص.ا

set forth; open for, or exposed

to, discussion. [O. S.] A place

where anything is thrown.

To propound, مطرح کردن ف.م.

set forth, expose to discussion

or consideration. Ex. (a) امروز لایحه

A new project جدیدی را مطرح کرده اند

is propounded to-day. (b) قضیه

The case was dismissed. مطرح نشد

مطارد (motar-rad) ص.ا [R]

Regular; following a general rule.

مطرز (raz) ص.ا

Ornamented (with broidery); embroidered.

An em- مطرز (rez) ص.ا [R]

broiderer; a decorator.

A hammer. مطرق (met-ragh) ص.ا

A mallet. مطرقه (met-raghah) ص.ا

[Rare]. [Pl.] = مطارق mataragh]

مطارقی (raghee) ص.ا Med. A P

Dicrotic. Ex. نبض مطرقی dicrotic

pulse, dicrotism. [O. S.] Like a

hammer.

مطروح (mat-rooh) ص.ا

مطروود (-rood) ص.ا = طرد شده

Rejected; expelled, banished

مطرا Same as

مطری



2. Independently; freely.

**مطلق العنان** ( *motlaghol-enān* ) ص. *A.*  
Independent; absolute; despotic;  
free in one's actions. [O. S.] Hav-  
ing the reins loose(ned).

1. Relaxing, **مطلق** ( *motlegh* ) ص. *A.*  
loosening ( the bowels ). 2. A  
purgative. See **اطلاق** & **مسهل**

Freed. **مطلق** ( *motal-lagh* ) ص. *A.*  
[Rare except in the fem. form  
*مطلقة* which see ].

**مطلقة** ( *-laghah* ) ص. *A.*

1. A divorced woman. 2. Divorced.  
[Fem. of **مطلق** *-lagh* ].

**مطلوب** ( *mat-loob* ) ص. *A.*

1. Desired; desirable. Ex. **جایی در**  
**سought; needed;** || **هوای سرد مطلوب است**  
**demanded.** [Fem. = **مطلوبه** *-loobah* ].

2. The thing desired; wish, desire;  
also, desideratum. Ex. **مطلوب شما**  
**See مراد** || **جیت**

**See under کمال** **کمال مطلوب**  
As desired, **بر وجه مطلوب**  
according to one's desire. As it  
ought to.

Quod erat **فہوالطالوب** ( *fahoval-* )  
demonstrandum (Q. E. D.); which  
was to be demonstrated.

**مطلوبیت** ( *-loobiyyat* ) ص. *A.*

Desirability.

**مطلی** ( *motalla* ) ص. *A.* [R]  
Smeared ( with tar, etc. ). [ Pro-  
nounced also *matlee* ] Syn **اندوده**

**مطلی** ( *۲* ) = **مطلا**

**مطمح** ( *mat-mah* ) ص. *A.*  
Place

charmed.

1. The open- **مطالع** ( *matla'* ) ص. *A.*  
ing distich of a poem [ *opposed*  
*to مقطع* ]; loosely, a prologue. 2.  
(Place of) rising of the sun.  
[Pl. = **مطالع** *matale'* R.].

1. Informed; **مطالع** ( *mottale'* ) ص. *A.*  
aware. Ex. **|| من از آن قضیه مطلع نبودم**

2. Well-informed; possessed of  
some knowledge. Syn. **با اطلاع** -  
**آگاه** & **با خبر** - **مسبق**

A well-informed person. **||**

[Pl. = **مطلعين** *motalle-een*]. Ex. **از**  
**مطلعين محل تحقیق کردند** They inquired  
the well-informed men of the  
locality.

**مطالع کردن** ( یا **ساخن** ) ف. م. **To in-**  
**form.**

**مطلم شدن** ف. ل. یا **م. ج. ف. م.** **To be**  
**informed.** **To come to know; to**  
**understand.**

1 Absolute. **مطلق** ( *mot-lagh* ) ص. *A.*

Ex. **|| اختیار مطلق**

2. Independent;  
free. Syn. **|| آزاد**

3. Unconditioned,  
unlimited; full. Ex. **|| وکالت مطلق**

4. **Arith.** Abstract. Ex. **|| عدد مطلق**

5. In-  
vested with full power; fully-

authorized, plenipotentiary. 6. Al-

lodial. 7. Despotic, absolute. [Fem.

= **مطلقة** *laghah*. Ex. **|| حکومت مطلقه**

**Ant.** **مشروطه** or **مشروطه** & **محدود**

**قادر مطلق** **Omnipotent.**

1. Abso- **مطلقا** ( *-laghan* ) ق. *A.*  
**lutely, altogether.** Ex. **مطلقا بدرد نمیخورد.**

**|| کاملا** **Syn.** **It is absolutely useless.**



[Fem. = مطیه - *yabah*, honorific adjective used after مدینه. Thus مدینه مطیه].

1. Obedient; مطیع (*motee'*) ص. A. also, subject. Ex. مطیع قانون subject to the law, obeying the law. *Syn.* تابع و فرمانبردار 2. Submissive, yielding, humble.

To obey; to be sub. مطیع بودن missive or subject. *See* اطاعت کردن

1. To subjugate. مطیع کردن ف. م. Ex. 2. To subject; to cause to obey. Ex. دولت آنها را مطیع قانون کرد The government subjected them to the law. 3. To render submissive.

To sub. مطیع شدن ف. ل. یا مج. ف. م. mit. To follow or obey. To be subjugated.

*See under* مظلمه

*See under* مظهر

مظالم

مظاهر

[R] A. 1 (*mozaharat*) مظاهرت Support(ing), protection. *Syn.* یشتی مساعدت و

Contents A. 1 (*mazroof*) مظروف of a vessel. Ex. نه ظرف ماند و نه مظروف Neither the vessel nor its contents remained.

Metonymy ذکر ظرف بجای مظروف (in which the vessel is mentioned in lieu of its contents, as سماور میجوشد The samovar boils).

1. Vic- A. 1- ص (*mozaf-far*) مظفر torious, triumphant. *Syn.* فیروز 2. A conqueror R. فاتح و منصور

looked at. Object desired. [Pl. = مطامح *matameh*].

Place toward which مطامح نظر one's eyes are directed. Object of desire.

مطمئن (*motma-en*) ص. A.

1. Assured, sure; confident; also, persuaded. Ex. من مطمئن هستم که خواهد رفت I am sure (or I make no doubt) he will go. *Syn.* یقین و خاطر جمع 2. Secure, safe. Ex. پول را در جای مطمئتی گذاشت

مطمئن ساختن (یا کردن) ف. م.

To assure, make sure, persuade. To be مطمئن شدن ف. ل. یا مج. ف. م. assured, become (or get) sure; persuade oneself.

Surely, مطمئناً" (*ennan*) ق. A. certainly. *Syn.* یقیناً و بطور خاطر جمع

مطابجن (*motan-jan*) = متبجن

Pompous. A. ص (-tan) مطانطن مطروق (*motav.vagh*) = طوقدار

Lengthy; long, A. ص (-val) مطول detailed; lengthened; extended.

Ex. نطق مطول a lengthy speech.

*Syn.* مفصل و دراز

مطه = مته

Pure, مطهر (*motah-har*) ص. A.

holy; purified. Ex. مرقد مطهر the holy sepulcher. *Syn.* مقدس و پاک

1. A purifier, [R] A. ص- 1 (*her*) مطاهر a cleanser. 2. Cleaning; purificatory.

Perfumed; مطایب (*motay-yab*) ص. A. aromatic. *Syn.* معطر و خوشبو



Oppression (*passive sense*), oppressed state. Meekness, submissiveness.

مظنون (maz-noon) ص.ا.

1. Suspected. 2. A suspected or accused person.

To be suspected. مظنون (واقع) شدن

مظنونیت (-nooniyyat) ا.ا.

Suspicion (*passive sense*), suspected state; accusation.

1. Opinion. مظنه (mazan-nah) ا.ا.

2. Conjecture, suspicion. Syn.

3. Current price; market-price; also, quotation. Ex. آیا

[Vulgar pl. = شما مظنه پنبه را میدانید

-najat, current prices or

مظنجات را Ex. [Wire current prices].

To quote prices. مظنه دادن

Current price. مظنه روز

To give the مظنه روز خریدن

current price for, to buy at the

market-price.

[Note. The word مظنه is vul-

garly used as an adverb in the

sense of 'probably', 'it seems',

etc. Ex. مظنه امروز ناخوش است

He is probably ill to-day].

1. Manifes- مظهر (maz-har) ا.ا.

tation; personification. Ex. این طایفه

2. An || می گفتند همه چیز مظهر خدا است

apparition; a spectacle. 3. Object

of view. [Pl. = مظاهر mazaher].

With. مع (ma') ح.ا.ا. = با

A masculine, proper name.

مظفر شدن = فیروز شدن

مظفر " (mozaf-faran) ق.ا.

Victoriously.

مظفریت (-farriyyat) ا. = فیروزی

مظلف (mozal-laf) ا. = سبب شکافته

مظلل (-lal) ا. = سایه دار

1. Dark; مظلم (mozlem) ص.ا.

obscure. Syn. تاریک || 2. Gloomy.

Ex. مظلم قیافه a gloomy aspect. Syn.

3. Disastrous; evil; lurid. || آیره

Syn. [Fem. = مظلمه mozlemah].

مظلمات (maz-lamat) ا.ا. {

Cruelty, مظلمه (maz-lamah) ا.ا. {

tyranny, oppression. [Pl. = مظالم

mazalem Ex. بعضی از مظالم تیمور در آن

Some of the tyrannies

of Tamerlane are mentioned in

it]. Syn. ستمکاری & ستم - ظلم

1. Oppressed, مظالم (loom) ص.ا.

injured. Syn. ستمدیده || Ant. ظالم

2. Meek, submissive; modest. Ex.

حليم & افتاده. Syn. || بچه مظلوم

One who is oppressed, ا. =

an injured person. Ex. آه مظلوم در

(Prov). The sighs

of the oppressed pursue the op-

pressor. [Pl. = مظلومین loomeen].

مظلومانه (-loomaneh) ق.ص.ا.پ.

1. Meekly. Ex. مظلومانه آن عذاب را تحمل

2. Meek. 3. Pleading for jus-

tice [the last two senses never used

for persons]. Ex. نگاه مظلومانه

مظلومی (-loomee) ا.پ. = مظلومیت

مظلومیت (-loomiyyat) ا.ا.



also, comparable. *Syn.* شبیه

An equivalent; a parallel. *Ex.* معادل انرا باو باید پس داد

The equivalent of it (or an equivalent sum) should be refunded to him.

بی معادل = بی نظیر

As much as; an equivalent of [often used redundantly].

*Ex.* معادل مبلغ پانصد ریال a sum of 500 rials.

1. *Alg.* An *A.I.* (moadalah) معادله equation. 2. Equivalence. 3. Equalization. 4. *R.* Justice. [Pl. = تعادل - dalat, equations]. See معادن

A refuge; [R] *A.I.* (ma-az) معاذ an asylum. *Syn.* پناهگاه

معاذ الله ( - azallah ) *A.I.*

God forbid! Far from it!

[R] *A.I.* (moazarah) معاذره

Making an excuse. (Mutual) Apology.

See under معذرت

معاذیر

1. An opponent. *Syn.* متعارض || 2. A hinderer; an interferer; one who interferes with, or hinders anything. *Syn.* متعارض || مانع

Opposing; interfering, thwarting; hindering.

1. To hinder or prevent; thwart; interfere with, molest; raise a claim against. *Ex.* He زمین را تصرف کرد و کسی معارض او نند

(Occurring) in a few Ar. phrases as *ma'haza* & *ma'zalek*, i. e. nevertheless = [با وجود این]

معاً (ma-an) *A.I.* [R] با هم

Together.

معاء *A.I.* (ma-a'; me-a') = روده

*Anat.* An intestine. [Pl. = امعاء bowels, intestines].

The small intestine. معاء دقاق

The large intestine. معاء غلاظ

The colon. معاء قولون

The duodenum. معاء اثني عشر

The coecum. معاء اعور

The jejunum. معاء صائم

The rectum. معاء مستقیم

See under معبد

See under معبر

معاتب (moateb) *A.I.* = عتاب کننده

A reprover.

معاتب ( - tab ) *A.S.* = عتاب شده

Reproved, reprimanded.

Reproof; معاتبه ( - tabah ) *A.I.* سرزنش & عتاب *Syn.* expostulation.

See under معجون

معاجین

1. The place to which one returns. 2. The resurrection; the future life.

The Resurrection Day. { روز معاد (yowmol- ) يوم المعاد

See آخرت & قیامت

معادات (moa.dat) *A.* = مخاصمت

1. Equivalent. *A.S.* ( - del ) معادل

*Ex.* ان دو مثلث معادل يك چهار گوش است

The two triangles are equivalent

to one square. *Syn.* 2. Alike; برابر



struggles (or efforts) are for obtaining means of livelihood. 2. Living. *Syn.* معاشات || زندگی [Pl.= معاشات -ashat R].

معاشر (moa-sheer) ا.ص.

1. A companion, an associate; also, a friend. 2. Associating.

معاشرت کردن = معاشرت کردن

Association, A.ا (-sharat) معاشرت social intercourse.

To associate, معاشرت کردن ف.ل. have social intercourse, live together.

Sociability; observance of rules of society (or etiquette). Intimacy.

Etiquette. آداب معاشرت

Mutual عاشقه (shaghah) -ا.ا

love; making love with each other.

To make love عاشقه کردن ف.ل. with each other; be in love with each other, have mutual love.

1. Contemporary. A.ص. (moa-ser) معاصر

Ex. این دو پادشاه (باهم) معاصر بودند. These two kings were contemporary.

2. Contemporaneous. *Syn.* هم عصر || مقارن

A contemporary. -ا.

[Pl.= معاصرین -sereen].

معاصرت (moa-sarat) ا.ا [R]

Contemporaneousness.

See under معصیت

معاوضه (moa-zed) ا.ا

An assistant, کمک *Syn.*

Assistance; معاوضت (zadat) -ا.ا

took possession of the land without anybody molesting him.

*Syn.* مانع شدن || 2. To oppose.

Uninterrupted possession. تصرف بلا معارض

See under معارضات

1. Opposition; A.ا (-razah) معارضه contradiction; thwarting, resisting.

*Syn.* ضدیت || مخالفت || 2. A dispute or contention. *Syn.* منازعه || نزاع

[Pl.= معارضات -razat].

To oppose معارضه کردن ف.ل. one another. To quarrel.

1. (Public) A.ا (maaref) معارف

instructions. Ex. وزیر معارف شخص

The Minister of Public Instructions is an able-

minded man. 2. Education; learning; also, acquirements, know-

ledge of sciences. Ex. برای توسعه

for the development (or extension) of education. See the sing. معرفت (ma'refat).

معارف پرور (parvar) -ا.ص

معارف خواه (khah) -ا.ص

1. Fostering education. 2. A patron or fosterer of education.

معارفی (ma-arefee) ا.ص.ا.پ

Educational. Connected with public instructions.

See under معرکه

See under معراج

1. Livelihood, A.ا (ma-ash) معاش

subsistence; means of living. Ex.

این تفریبات برای تحصیل معاش است These



معالج (moa-lej) ص.ا.ا

1. Treating, curing, healing. 2. A physician; one who treats. Ex. طیب معالج the (treating) doctor.

معالجه (lajah) ص.ا.ا

1. Medical treatment; healing, curing. 2. A remedy. [Pl. = معالجات -lajat, treatments; remedies]. See علاج

معالجه کردن ف.م.ل.

2. || دو نفر طیب او را معالجه می کنند Ex.

To heal, to cure. Syn. مداوا کردن

علاج کردن &amp;

معالجه شدن ف.ل. یا بح.ف.م. To be

cured or healed. Syn. شفا یافتن

معالجه بمثل Homeopathy.

معالجه بضد Allopathy.

معالجه با آفتاب Heliotherapy.

معالجه با آب Hydropathy.

معالجه با آبهای معدنی Hydro-

therapeutics.

معالی (ma-alee) ص.ا.ا

Eminences; dignities. [Pl. of معالات ma'lat R].

معامر (moa.mer) ص.ا.ا [R] = معمار

معامل (mel) ص.ا.ا (One) who

transacts or deals R.

معامله (malah) ص.ا.ا

1. Transaction; bargain; negociation. Compare

|| تجارت 2. Dealing; treatment. Syn. || تنزیل 3. Usury. Syn. رفتار

[Pl. = معاملات -nalat, transactions].

[O. S.] Acting together.

1. To transact, معامله کردن ف.ل.

do business, carry on a transac-

tion or business, negotiate. Ex. من

با آدم خوش حساب معامله میکنم I transact

mutual aid Syn. مساعدت

معاضدت کردن = مساعدت کردن

معاطفت (moa-tafat) ص.ا.ا

kindness or affection.

معاف (mo-af) ص.ا.ا = بخشیده

1. Exempt(ed); free, immune; pri-

vileged. Ex. او از پرداخت مالیات معاف

بود He was exempt from paying

taxes. 2. Excused, forgiven.

1. To exempt, free, معاف کردن ف.م.

excuse, dispense. Ex. او را از خدمت

He was exempted

(or excused) from compulsory mili-

tary service. 2. To forgive; also,

to dismiss. Syn. بخشیدن

معاف شدن ف.ل. یا بح.ف.م. To be

exempted, freed, excused, or for-

given.

معافیت (afee) ص.ا.ا = معافیت

1. Exemption, A.ا.ا (-afiyyat)

immunity, dispensation; privilege.

Ex. من معافیت دائمی از خدمت نظام دارم

I have perpetual exemption from

military service. 2. R. Forgiveness.

Syn. بخشش

معاقب (moa-gheb) ص.ا.ا

1. Pursuing R. Punishing. 2. A pur-

suer or follower. A punisher

1. R. Pursu- A.ا.ا (-ghabat)

ance. 2. Punishment. See عقوبت

معاقده (-ghed) ص.ا.ا [R] Contracting

or having contracted an alliance;

confederated. Compare متعاقد

معاهدت (-ghadat) ص.ا.ا (Entering

into) an alliance. Se معاهدت



Ex. They اجناس خود را با هم معاوضه کردند.  
exchanged their goods (with one another). 2. R. To compensate.

1. An assis- A.۱ (moa-ven) **معاون**  
tant; associate; assistant director;  
associate principal; a coadjutant.  
2. A helper, an aider; an auxi-  
liary. Syn. کمک [Pl. = معاونین  
-veneem].

Under-secretary معاون وزارتخانه  
of a ministry.

Assistant or معاون اداره  
associate director.

Law. An accomplice, معاون جرم  
accessory; abettor.

1. Assistance; A.۱ (-vanat) **معاونت**  
aid, help. Syn. یاری و مساعدت - کمک  
2. Function of an assistant, under-  
secretary, etc.

1. To assist, معاونت کردن ف.م.ل.  
to help (one another). Ex. یکدیگر را.  
2. To act as an as- || معاونت کردند  
sistant, under-secretary, etc.

Moavia, the first معاویه A.۱  
caliph of the Ommiad.

معاهد A.۱ (moa-hed) الخ = متعاهد الخ

1. A treaty, A.۱ (-hadah) **معااهده**  
alliance, confederacy. See عهد ||

2. A contract, an agreement. Syn.  
[Pl. = معاهدات - hadat]. || قرار داد

To enter into a معااهده بستن  
treaty or agreement; to form an  
alliance.

Faults, defects, A.۱ (ma-ayeb) **معایب**  
vices, blemishes. Ex. مهندس معایب

with one who is prompt in  
paying his dues 2. To deal, to  
treat. Ex. اعاقبت چه قسم با او معامله کردند.

Syn. رفتار کردن

Cash transactions. معاملات نقدی

Credit transactions. معاملات استعجالی

Reciprocity. معامله متقابله

خوش معامله = خوش حساب

A poor pay; one who بد معامله  
is tricky in his accounts.

To loan money بول معامله دادن  
on interest.

معاذ A.۱ (moa-ned) س

1. Stubborn, obstinate Syn. متعصب

2. Inimical. || کله شق

An obstinate person. ۱ -

An enemy.

Obstinacy, A.۱ (-nadat) **معاذت**  
stubbornness. Opposition.

An embracer, A.۱ (-negh) **معانق**  
one who hugs another.

Embrace, A.۱ (-naghah) **معانقه**  
embracing or hugging each other.

[Pl. of A.۱ (ma-anee) **معانی**

ma'nee]. 1. Meanings; senses,  
significations. 2. Poet. Charms,  
graces.

Rhetoric. معانی (و) بیان

Returning. A.۱ (moava-dat) **معاودت**

Syn. مراجعت

معاودت کردن = مراجعت کردن - برگشتن

1. Exchange; A.۱ (-zah) **معاوضه**

barter. Syn. مبادله || 2. Compensa-  
tion.

1. To exchange. معاوضه کردن ف.م.



1. An object of worship, a god or deity; also, the Deity. *Syn.* خدا & الله || 2. Worshipped, adored. *State* *A.I* (*-boodiyat*) **معبودیت** of being worshipped; godhood.
1. Accustomed, *A.ص* (*mo'tad*) **معتاد** habituated, addicted, having acquired the habit of [*usually followed by به*]. *Ex.* او معتاد است با استعمال افیون He is addicted to smoking opium. 2. Usual, habitual. *Compare* عادی
- To be accustomed (or addicted); to get the habit (of). *Syn.* عادت کردن
1. Reputable, *A.ص* (*mo'ta-bar*) **معتبر** creditable, having a good reputation, of good standing; also, solvent. *Ex.* (a) تاجر معتبر a reputable (or creditable) merchant. (b) ضامن معتبر a solvent surety.
2. Authentic; also, trustworthy or reliable. *Ex.* این نسخه معتبر نیست || 3. Esteemed, honored. *Syn.* محترم || 4. *Colloq.* Considerable; large; great. *See* اعتبار
1. Moderate; *A.ص* (*-del*) **معتدل** temperate. *Ex.* این مملکت آب و هوای معتدلی دارد This country has a temperate climate. *Syn.* میانه || 2. Well-proportioned; symmetrical. *Syn.* متناسب & موزون || 3. متوسط = *See* اعتدال
- To moderate, معتدل کردن ف.م.

ساختمان را نشان داد The engineer pointed out the defects of the construction. *Syn.* عیوب || *Compare*

نواقص

[*Note.* The sing. of معايب is معايب *ma.ab* or معايبه *ma.abah*. But these words being rare, we may choose for the sing. عيب *ayb*, the regular pl. of which is عیوب *oyoob*]. Examination; *A.I* (*mo'ayanah*) **معاينه** inspection. [O. S.] Seeing face to face. [Pl. = معاينات *-yanat*].

1. To examine. معاينه کردن ف.م. *Ex.* طبیب مریض را معاينه کرد || 2. To inspect. *Ex.* مهندس پل را معاينه کرد

To see plainly, معاينه دیدن  
witness, see face to face.

Ocularly. بالمعاينه (*bel-*)  
Intestinal, *A.ص* (*ma-a-ee*) **معائنی**  
enteric. *Syn.* روده ای

A place of *A.I* (*ma'bad*) **معبد** worship; a temple, mosque, church, etc. [Pl. = معابد *ma.abed*]. *Syn.*

پرستش گاه & عبادتگاه  
A passage *A.I* (*ma'bar*) **معبور**  
or pass; a ford. A road. [Pl. =  
گذرگاه *ma.aber*]. *Syn.* گذرگاه

A bridge; *[R]* *A.I* (*me'-*) **معبور**  
a ferry-boat. [O. S.] Means of crossing.

*A.I* (*moab-ber*) **معبور** = تعبیر کننده  
An interpreter of dreams.

Interpreting *A.P.I* (*-berce*) **معبوری**  
dreams [*regarded as a profession*].

*A.ص* (*ma'-bood*) **معبود**



1. A work- *A. ص (mo'ta-seb)* معتصب  
man on strike, one who has  
struck work. 2. *R. Nervate. See*  
اعتصاب

Holding [R] *A. ص (-sem)* معتصم  
fast. Abstaining from sin. *See* اعتصام  
(Title of) *(-semebellah)* معتصم بالله  
the 8th. caliph of the Abbassides.

One who asks *A. ا (-zed)* معتضد  
or seeks assistance. *See* اعتضاد

(Title of) *(-zedebellah)* معتضد بالله  
the 16th. caliph of the Abbassides.

*معتق* *(mo'-tegh)* *A. ا* = اعتاق کننده  
An emancipator or liberator. *R.*  
*Syn.* آزاد کننده

*معتق* *(.tagh)* *A.* = معتوق  
*معتقد* *(mo'ta-ghed)* *ص. ا. ا* = اعتقاد کننده  
1. Believing. Persuaded; convinced.  
2. A believer. [Pl. = معتقدین  
-ghedeen].

1. To believe, to معتقد بودن  
have faith. Ex. او بخدا هم معتقد نیست  
He does not even believe in God.  
*Syn.* اعتقاد داشتن 2. To be con-  
vinced or persuaded.

Believed. *معتقد* *(-ghad)* *ص. ا.*  
[Fem. = معتقده -ghadah].

Beliefs; *معتقدات* *(-ghadat)* *ا. ا*  
articles of faith. [Pl. of معتقده  
fem. of معتقد]. *Syn.* عقاید

1. Retired, *معتكف* *(-kef)* *ص. ا. ا*  
secluded (for prayer). 2. A retired  
worshipper. *Syn.* عاكف

To retire for معتكف بودن (ياشدن)  
prayer; to be in constant devotion.

make moderate or temperate. To  
attenuate.

*معتدلانه* *(mo'ta-delaneh)* *ق. ص. ا. پ.*

1. Temperately. 2. Moderately. Ex.  
3. || باعتدال *Syn.* || معتدلانه غذا میخورد  
Temperate; moderate [never used  
for persons].

*معتذر* *(-zer)* *ص. ا. ا* (One) who  
excuses himself; an apologizer.

*Compare* عذر خواه & *see* اعتذار

*معترض* *(-rez)* *ص. ا. ا* = اعتراض کننده

1. Objecting (to), protesting, op-  
posing; hindering; interfering.

[Fem. = معترضه -rezah]. 2. An  
objector; an opposer; a protester.

*See* مانع

To object, make معترض بودن  
an objection; protest; hinder, op-  
pose. *Syn.* اعتراض کردن

*See under* جمله معترضه

*معترف* *(-ref)* *ص. ا. ا* = اعتراف کننده

1. A confessor, acknowledger, dec-  
larer. 2. Confessing, acknowledg-

ing. Ex. من بخطاهای خود معترفم  
I confess my sins. *Syn.* مقرر mogherr.

1. Schis- *معتزل* *(-zel)* *ص. ا. ا*  
matical. 2. A schismatic; a dis-  
senter. *Syn.* اعتزالي *See* اعتزال

1. [Fem. of *معتزله* *(-zelah)* *ص. ا. ا*]  
[معتزل]. 2. The sect of schismatics.

*معتزلی* *(-zelee)* *A. P.* = معتزل -

اعتزالی

An oppressor. *معتسف* *(-sef)* *ا. ا*

*See* اعتساف || ظالم *Syn.*



To do a miracle; معجزه کردن ف.ل. to perform a wonder.

Hurried, معجل (moaj-jal) ص.ا hastened; quick.

Hurriedly, معجلاً (jalan) ق.ا in haste. Syn. بشتاب

Pointed, معجم (mo'jam) ص.ا dotted; having a diacritical point. [Fem. = معجمه mo'jamah].

معجون (ma'joon) ص.ا

1. An electuary; a confection; a paste. [Pl. = معاجین ma-ajeen].

2. [O. S.] Kneaded.

Mithridates. معجون مسرود (یطوس)

معدل (moad-del) ص.ا = تعديل کنندہ

1. Adjusting, rectifying; making temperate or moderate. Average

2. An adjuster; a rectifier. A moderator. An average. Ex. معدل معدل نمرات شما چند بود What was the average of your grades?

A meridian. The معدل لیل و نهار  
equinoctial line, معدل شب و روز

معدل (-dal) ف.ا [R] = تعديل شده

Adjusted; rectified.

Justice, معدلت (ma'dalat) ص.ا equity, Syn. عدالت

A mine; معدن (ma'dan) ص.ا quarry, pit. A mineral. An ore.

Fig. A source. [Pl. = معادن ma-aden]. Syn. کان

A gold mine.

معدن طلا

A coal-mine,

معدن زغال سنگ

a coal-pit.

A salt-pit,

معدن نمک

1. Weak, معتدل (mo'tall) ص.ا-1 || علیل و ناخوش Syn. sickly, infirm.

2. Ar. gr. (Verb) of which one of the radical letters is one of the weak letters (ی - ا - و).

Reliable, معتمد (mo'ta-mad) ص.ا trustworthy. [Used also as a n.].

Ex. با بعضی از معتمدین محل مشورت شد. Some of the trustworthy men of the locality were consulted. Syn.

طرف اعتماد or قابل اعتماد

معتمد (med) ص.ا-1 = اعتماد کننده

1. Relying; depending. 2. One who relies or depends. A believer R.

Consi- معتنا (-na) ص.ا { معتابه (-nabeh) معتابه

important. Ex. يك مبلغ معتابه a considerable amount (or sum).

Eman- معتوق (ma'toogh) ص.ا anticipated. Syn. اعتاق || آزاد (شده)

معجب (mo'jeb; moajjeb) ص.ا

Charming. Surprising; exciting wonder or admiration. Syn. شگفت

تعجب آور و انگیز

A veil. معجر (me'jar) ص.ا [R]

1. Debilitating, معجز (mo'jez) ص.ا-1 weakening. 2. = معجزه

معجز نشان (-neshan) ص.ا-1

Miraculous.

معجز نما (-nama) ص.ا-1

Displaying or performing miracles.

1. A miracle; معجزه (mo'jezah) ص.ا-1 a wonder. [Pl. = معجزات jezat].

2. [Fem. of معجز].



To be معدوم شدن ف.ل. یا بچ.ف.م.  
annihilated. To disappear. *Syn.*  
نابود شدن & نیست شدن

*A.I. (ma'-doomiyyat)* معدومیت  
Inexistence, non-existence, non-  
entity. *Syn.* عدم & نیستی

Stomachic; *A.ص. (me'davee)* معدوی  
gastric. *Ex.* عصیر معدوی gastric juice.

1. Stomach. *A.I. (me'dah)* معدہ  
2. Paunch [شکمبه].

Dyspepsia. معدۀ سنگی

Weakness of the ضعف معدہ  
stomach, weak stomach.

A stomachic. دوائی معدہ

Gastritis. التهاب معدہ

Gastroenteritis. التهاب معدہ و امعا

Gastric fever. حمای معدہ

A gastrolith. سنگ معدہ

Gastroscoy. معاینه معدہ

Gastroptosis. پایین افتادن معدہ

Gastrotomy. خزع (یا بریدن) معدہ

*A.P.I. (-bin)* معدہ بین

A gastroscope.

*A. (me'dee)* معدی = معدوی

*A. (moaddee)* معدی = متعدی

Tormented; *A.ص. (moaz-zab)* معذب  
punished. *Collog.* Uneasy. *Ex.* من  
در آن اطاق بد هوا معذب هستم

معذب نمودن (یا داشتن) ف.م.

To torment. *Collog.* To incon-  
venience, to trouble. *Syn.* عذاب

زحمت دادن & دادن

A tormenter. [R] *A.I. (-zeb)* معذب

An excuse; *A.I. (ma'zarat)* معذرت  
an apology.

a salt-mine.

Galena, ore of lead. معدن سرب

A quarry. معدن سنگ

علم معادن = معدن شناسی

To work or استخراج کردن معدن  
operate a mine; to mine.

*A.T.I. (ma'dan-chee)* معدن چی

A miner. A pitman.

*A.P.I. (-shenas)* معدن شناس

A mineralogist.

*A.P.I. (-shenasee)* معدن شناسی

Mineralogy.

*A.P.I. (-ma'danee)* معدنی

1. Mineral. *Ex.* آبهای معدنی || 2. A  
mineral. [Pl. = معدنیات -niyyat, mi-  
nerals, mineral substances].

1. Numbered; *A.ص. (ma'dood)* معدود  
computed. *Syn.* شمرده || 2. Limi-  
ted. *Syn.* محدود || 3. [With the  
indef. art]. A few. *Ex.* معدودی از آنها  
They imprisoned a few of them.

Innumerable. نا معدود

Turned; *A.ص. (ma'-dool)* معدول

distorted. Deserted, abandoned.

[Fem. = معدوله -doolah].

A silent واو معدول (یا معدوله)

after خ as in خواهش *khahesh*,  
which should originally be pro-  
nounced *khwahesh*.

Non-existent, *A.ص. (-doom)* معدوم

inexistent. Annihilated. Lost. Lack-  
ing. *Syn.* نابود || *Ant.* موجود

To annihilate. معدوم کردن ف.م.

*Syn.* نابود کردن & نیست کردن  
*Com-* اعدام کردن



They exposed the leopards to exhibition. نمایش گذاشتند

1. An in- A.I. (moar-ref) معرف  
troducer; a presenter. Ex. علم شما  
Your knowledge will introduce you. معرف شما خواهد بود  
2. One who makes known. 3. Chem. A reagent.

Introducing, presenting. = ص.

Making known.

معرف مایه = Mus. مایه نما

1. Know- A.I. (ma'refat) معرفت  
ledge, learning; science. Ex. معرفت  
knowledge of the physical conditions of the earth.  
2. Acquaintance. Syn. علم || 3. Enlightenment; also, insight.  
4. Education; also, good-breeding. Syn. کمال || 5. Wisdom.  
Syn. حکمت || See & compare the pl. معارف ma-aref.

To be (come) معرفت پیدا کردن  
educated or enlightened. To acquire knowledge or learning.

Ar. gr. حرف معرفت = حرف تعریف  
The definite article (ال, the).

Learned or educated men; scholars. Wise men.

[Note. معرفت often renders the E. suffix -logy or -ology. A few examples are given below].

Theology; معرفت الله (-ollah)  
knowledge of God.

Geognosy, معرفت الارض (-olarz)  
geography, or geology.

To ask (or beg) معذرت خواستن  
pardon, apologize; excuse oneself.

Syn. عذر خواستن

= A.P. معذرت خواه (-khah) الخ

عذر خواه الخ

Excused. A. ص. (ma'zoor) معذور

Excusable.

To excuse. معذور داشتن ف.م.

Ex. Excuse me from this duty. مرا از این کار معذور دارید. بخشیدن

A.I. (ma'zooriyyat) معذوریت

Excusableness, excuse; exemption.

[R] A. ص. (moarra) معرّأ

1. Bare, naked. Syn. برهنه & عریان

2. Deprived; void. Syn. عاری

1. Ascension A.I. (me'raj) معراج  
(esp. of Mohammed to heaven).

Syn. صعود || 2. A flight of steps; also, a ladder. Syn. نردبان & پلکان

[Pl. = معاریج ma-areej]

1. Arabized; made Arabic or Arabian. A. ص. (moarrab) معرب

2. An Arabized word; the Arabized form of a Persian word.

Ex. نرجس معرب ترگس است

To Arabize. معرب کردن ف.م.

Ar. gr. A. ص. (mo'rab) معرب

Declined, declinable. Ant. مبني

A place of A. ص. (ma'raz) معرض  
exposure. Occasion.

To be exposed در معرض بودن

Ex. His life is exposed to danger. جانش در معرض خطر است

To expose to ...

در معرض (یا بمعرض) گذاشتن

Ex. expose to ...



A.P. | { (ma'rekah-saz) معرکہ ساز  
          ( - geer ) معرکہ گیر

A juggler, dervish, etc. around whom spectators gather.

معروضی (ma'-rooz) = عرض شدہ  
Presented, offered; submitted, as  
a petition; stated; reported; said  
[in polite conversation].

1. To say or معروض داشتن ف.م. state [*in polite conversation or epistolary style*]; to report; to submit, as a petition or report. Ex. عریضه ای بجناب آقای وزیر معروض داشتم. I submitted a petition to His Excellency the Minister. Syn. عریضه داشتن & عرض کردن

2. To present; to offer.

I have the محرراً معروض میگردد  
honor to state (or report).

Reports; *A.1* (-roozat) معروضات  
petitions. [Pl. fem. of معروض].

1. Famous, معروف (*-roof*) م. A. celebrated. Ex. او از موسیقی دانهای معروف است. He is a famous musician. Syn. مشهور & نامی. || 2. Known. Syn. معلوم. || Ant. مجهول. || 3. Notorious; public. Ex. زن معروف a public woman. [Fem. = معروفه *-roofah*. Ex. زنان معروفه public women].

Directing to do what is good or lawful [opposed to منکر].

To become معروف شدن ف.ل.  
famous or notorious.

Fame. معروفیت ( *-roofiyyat* ) A.1

Metereology. معرفت الخ. (-oljarr)

معرفت آموز (A.P. -amooz) - ا.ص.

(One) who teaches knowledge a teacher  $R$ .

A.P.1 ( moarrefee ) معرفي

Introduction, presentation, Recommendation, *Chem.* Reaction

1. To present; معرفی کردن ف.م.  
to introduce. Ex. مرا بدوستان خود. Introduce me to your friends. Syn. شناساندن || 2. To recommend.

To be معرفی شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.  
presented; to be introduced.

1. A letter A.P.1 (-nameh) معرفی نامه  
of introduction. 2. Credentials.

معرق ( *moar-regl* ) ص ۱-۴ Med.

Diaphoretic, sudorific, sudatory.

[Fem. = معرفة - *reghah*. Ex. ادويه معرفة.  
diaphoretics]

1. A battle. *Al* (*ma'rekoh*) معركة field; an arena. *Syn.* ميدان جنگ &  
|| 2. A conflict, battle, fight. رزمگاه

*Syn.* جنك || 3. A turmoil; an uproar. *Syn.* همهمه & غوغا || 4. An open space for jugglers, etc., to display their art in. [Pl. = معارك *maarek* R.].

To gather معرکه گرفتن  
a crowd of spectators round one-  
self, as a juggler, etc.

To do *Colloq.* معرکه کردن ف.ل. a thing wonderfully well; to distinguish oneself.



person (or object). Compare the fem. معشوقه (-shooghah).

The lover and عاشق و معشوق the beloved, a couple of lovers.

A sweet-heart; a lady-love. [Fem. of معشوق (-shooghah) A.I.]

معشوقی (shooghee) A.P.I. State of being loved.

معصره (me'sar) = معصره

معصره (me'sarah) A.I.

1. A press; wine-press, olive-press, etc. 2. Anat. A sinus. [Pl. = معاصر ma-aser].

Circular sinus. معصرة اكليلي

Longitudinal sinus. معصرة داسي

Petrous sinus. معصرة حجري

Cavernous sinus. معصرة مغاری

معصفر (moasfar) A. = زعفرانی

The wrist. معصم (me'sam) A.I. = میج

[Pl. = معاصم ma-aseem].

1. Innocent. معصوم (ma'-soom) A.ص.

Syn. بیگناه 2. Impeccable. Ex.

The Moslem regards the prophet as being

impeccable. See the fem. معصومه

The fourteen چهارده معصوم

impeccable (or innocent) ones,

that is, Mohammed, his daughter

Fatemah, and the twelve Emams.

معصومه (soomah) A.ص.

1. [Fem. of معصوم]. 2. A feminine,

proper name.

معصومی (soomee) A.P.

معصومیت (soomiyyat) A.

Innocence; impeccability.

Publicity. Notoriety.

معری = معرا

Honoring, معز (moezz) A.ص.

giving honor; glorifying.

Honored, معزز (moaz-zaz) A.ص.

dignified; exalted, Syn. محترم & مجلل

Honorably; معززاً (zazan) A.ق.

respectfully. Syn. محترماً

معزول (ma'zool) A.ص. = عزل شده

Deposed, dismissed, discharged

(or removed) from office. See

also مخلوع

To depose, معزول کردن ف.م.

dismiss, remove. Syn. عزل کردن

معزولی (zoolee) A.P.

معزولیت (zooliyyat) A.

[Dismissal, deposal (passive sense);

state of a dismissed or deposed

functionary.

1. Insolvent معسر (mo'ser) A.ص.

(person). See مفلس & اعدار

2. R. Poor, needy.

معسرت (ma'sarat) A. = سختی

A camp. معسكر (moaskar) A.I.

Head-quarters.

Honeyed, معسل (moassal) A.ص.

sweetened or preserved with honey.

A crowd; معشر (ma'shar) A.I.

a company; an assembly. [Pl. =

انجمن & جمعیت Syn. معاشر ma.asher]

معشر (moashshar) A.ص. [R]

1. Composed of ten (parts, lines,

etc.). 2. Geom. A decagon [ده ضلعی].

معشوق (ma'-shoogh) A.ص.

1. Beloved, loved. 2. A beloved



We were kept waiting (or had to wait) for motor car half an hour.

2. To be delayed. 3. To linger or delay. Ex. معطل نشوید فوراً حرکت کنید. Do not linger, but start immediately.

4. To be suspended. To keep waiting. معطل گذاشتن

To render inactive.

To be kept waiting: معطل ماندن

To be at a loss as to what course to pursue. To waver or hesitate.

What else do دیگر معطل چه هستید you want? What are you waiting (or hesitating) for?

1. Delay; معطلی (A Pl (-talee) retardation. Detention, detainment.

Ex. اینکار هیچ معطلی نخواهد داشت. There will be no delay (or detainment) in this work; there will be nothing to retard (or detain) this work. 2. Suspension; cessation of work; also, inactivity. Ex. روزی A sum of 100 rials should be paid for each day that the ship remains inactive.

Without delay: بی معطلی  
with no retardation. بدون معطلی

Inclined. معطوف (A ص (ma'toof) Gram. Joined, connected, as by a conjunction. Turned, as one's attention toward something. Concerned, Favored R. See عطف

1. Sin. معصیت (A ص (ma'-siat) Syn گناه || 2. Rebellion. [Pl. = ma-asee] معاصی

1. Difficult. معضل (A ص (mo'zel) Syn. مشکل & دشوار || 2. Intricate. [Fem. = معضله -zelah]

Difficulties; معضلات (A ص (-zelat) intricate questions; knotty affairs. [Pl. of معضله fem. of معضل] Syn. مشکلات

Fragrant, معطر (A ص (moat-tar) aromatic; perfumed. Syn. خوشبو  
To perfume. معطر کردن ف.م.

Ex. گلها هوا را معطر کرده اند.  
معطس (A ص (-tes) = عطسه آور  
Sternutatory (medicine).

معطش (A ص (-tesh) = عطش آور  
1. Kept waiting; معطل (A ص (-tal) ing; detained; also, delayed. Ex.

I have been (kept) waiting from morning till now. Compare منتظر || 2. Suspended, pending; in abeyance. 3. Idle, inactive. See تعطیل

1. To detain; معطل کردن ف.م.ل. to keep waiting. Ex. دو ساعت مرا معطل کرد He kept or detained me for two hours. 2. To delay. 3. To suspend. 4. To render inactive.

5. [Intransitively]. To linger, to delay. Ex. خیلی معطل میکنید

1. To معطل شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م. be kept waiting; to be detained. Ex. (a) بواسطه صحبت معطل شدم I was detained by conversation. (b)



*Fig.* Concluded, as a contract.

1. Rational; *A.* معقول (*ma'ghool*) reasonable. *Ex.* It has no reasonable cause. 2. Sensible. *Ex.* مردمان معقول || 3. Contemplative. *Ex.* علوم معقول contemplative sciences, as metaphysics, logic, philosophy. *Compare* منقول || 4. *Colloq.* Polite. *Ex.* بچه معقولى است || [Fem. = معقوله - *ghoolah*. *Ex.* علوم عقلی *Compare* معقوله]

*See in the vocab.*

نام معقول

Things *A.* معقولیات (*-ghoolat*) consistent with reason. Contemplative sciences [= علوم معقول]. [Pl. fem. of معقول].

*معقولیت* (*-ghooliyyat*) *A.*

Reasonableness; rationality; sensibleness. Politeness.

1. Reversed; *A.* معکوس (*-koos*)

*Ex.* reversed or adverse fortune. 2. Inverted, turned upside down. *Ex.* ظرف را بطور معکوس نگاهدار. Hold the vessel in an inverted position, (*or* upside down). *Syn.*

|| 3. Contrary, opposite. *Syn.* || وارونه || 4. Reflex. 5. *Math.* Reciprocal. [Fem. = معکوسه - *koosah*].

Contrary, reverse.

- ۱

*Syn.* عکس

Retrogression, retrogradation.

ترقی معکوس

*معکوسا* (*-koosan*) *A.*

1. Inversely. *Ex.* معکوساً متناسب اند

They are inversely proportional.

1. To turn, معطوف داشتن ف.م. direct; draw. *Ex.* خاطر شمارا به ... I draw your attention to ... 2. *R.* To join.

*عطف کردن Compare*

Adverting معطوفاً بمراسله نمره ... (or with reference) to letter No. ...

*معطى* (*mo'tee*) *A.* عطا کننده - دهنده

A giver; a bestower. [*R*]

Great, معظام (*mo'zam*) *A.*

large; considerable *Ex.* قسمت معظام

A great part (*or* the greater part) of it is comical.

[Fem. = معظمه - *zamah*]. *Syn.* بزرگ زیاد &

Honorable, معظام (*moaz-zam*) *A.*

honored, exalted, dignified. *Ex.*

آقایان معظام honorable gentlemen.

[Fem. = معظمه - *zamah*]. *Syn.* بزرگ

محترم &

The great powers. دول معظمه

*معظّمات* (*mo'zamat*) *A.*

Important affairs. Great (*or* disastrous) events. [Often امور معظّمات].

[Pl. fem. of معظم *mo'zam*].

*معفو* (*ma'fovv*) *A.* = عفو شده

Pardoned; excused. *Syn.* بخشیده

To pardon, معفو داشتن ف.م.

forgive, excuse. *Syn.* بخشیدن &

عفو کردن

Curved, معقرب (*moaghrab*) *A.*

twisted, crooked (as a scorpion's

tail); curly. *Ex.* زلف معقرب || *Syn.* کج

*معقود* (*ma'ghood*) *A.* = عقد شده

|| گره زده & بسته. *Syn.* [O. S.] Tied.



A teacher; معلم (moal-lem) A.۱  
a professor; an instructor. [Pl.  
= معلمین -lemeen]. Syn. آموزگار ||

مربی و مشاق Compare

The first teacher معلم اول  
or master; title of Aristotle.

The second teacher معلم ثانی  
or master; title of فارابی which  
see in the vocab.

معلم خانه (A.P. (-lem-khaneh)  
مدرسه

معلمه (moal-lemah) A.۱  
A female teacher. [Fem. of معلم  
-lem; pl. = معلمات -lemat].

Teaching; معلمی (A.P.۱ (-lemee)  
teachership; instructorship.

To be a teacher; معلمی کردن ف.ل.  
to teach.

Pedagogy; art فن معلمی (یا تعلیم)  
of teaching.

Stall-fed. [R] معلوف (ma'loof) A.ص

1. An effect معلول (ma'-lool) A.ص-۱  
[opposed to علت cause]. 2. Effected,  
caused; motivated. || Infirm, sickly,  
weak; unsound. See سقیم و علیل ||

Defective. Syn. ناقص

Defective- معلولیت (looliyyat) A.۱  
ness. Infirmary; weakness; sickness.

1. Evident, معلوم (loom) A.ص  
obvious, manifest; apparent, clear.

Ex. معلوم است که او نمیتواند دفاع کند ||

Syn. پیدا و هویدا - آشکار Ant.

2. Known. Ex. || پنهان و نامعلوم

to infer the unknown from the known; to go

2. Contrarily. 3. Reflexly. 4 Re-  
ciprocally.

Exalted; معلی (moalla) A.ص  
sublime. [Honorific adjective usually  
following کربلا]. Syn. عالی

معلف (ma'laf) A. = آخور

معلق (moallogh) A.۱-ص

1. Hanging, suspended. Syn. آویزان ||

Fig. Suspended, in suspense,  
undecided. See the fem معلقة || 2.

A somersault or somerset.

To turn a معلق زدن ف.ل.  
somersault.

To suspend; معلق کردن ف.م.

to hang. Ex. او را از خدمت معلق کردند

He was suspended from service.

To be suspended, pend- معلق بودن

ing, in suspense, in abeyance.

معلق زن (zan) A.P.۱ (-zan)

A tumbler; one who turns a so-  
mersault; an acrobat.

معلقة (moalla-ghah) A.۱-ص

1. [Fem. of معلق]. Suspended;

hung. 2. One of the seven famous

Ar. poems hung up at the door

of Ka'bah at the time of the

Prophet, called also سبعة معلقة i.e.

the seven suspended (poems).

[Pl. = معلقات -ghat].

معلل (moal-lal) A.ص [R]

Having a cause; based on an ex-

cuse. Caused; effected. Condi-

tioned. See تعلیل

معلم (lam) A.ص [R] = تعلیم داده شده

Taught, instructed.



It is not certain. معلوم نیست  
Nobody knows; one can't tell.  
We shall see. معلوم خواهد شد  
Evidently, از قرار معلوم  
apparently.

Qualifica. A.I (ma'loomat) **معلومات**  
tions; acquirements; knowledge.  
[O.S.] Things known. [Pl. fem.  
of معلوم].

معلى = معلا

A.I (moamma) **معما - معمی**

A riddle; an enigma; a puzzle.  
By ext. Anything mysterious,  
intricate, or inexplicable  
To guess a معما حل کردن  
riddle. To solve an enigma or  
puzzle.

A word\_ معمای لفظی (یا کلمات)  
puzzle, a logogriph.

A logogram. معمای منظوم

A rebuff. معمای شکلی (یا تصویری)

An architect; A.I (me'mar) **معمار**  
a master-builder.

A.P. (me'maree) **معماری**

1. Architecture. 2. Architectural;  
architectonic(al). Ex. اصول معماری  
architectural style.

A.P. (moamma.ee) **معمائی**

Enigmatic; of the nature of a  
riddle or enigma. Fig. Inexplic-  
able; mysterious.

A. (moam.med) **معمد = تعمید دهنده**

Aged; blessed A. (mar) **معر**

with a long life, longevous. See مسن

1. Giving [R] A. (mer) **معر**

from the known to the unknown.

3. Gram. Active. Ex. فعل معلوم the  
active voice. Ant. مجهول || 4. Geom.

Given. || 5. Proved; certain. 6.

Fixed; appointed; determined;

definite. Ex. ورزش ما وقت معلومی ندارد

Our exercise has no fixed or

definite time. Syn. معین

1. A known quantity. ۱-

2. Gram. The active voice. 3. R.

Money.

1. To make معلوم کردن ف.م.

known. Ex. بر همه مطلب را معلوم کرد

He made the matter known to

everybody. 2. To fix or appoint;

also, to determine or ascertain.

Ex. || وقت آنرا باید معلوم کرد.

3. To make evident, obvious, manifest, or

clear. Syn. آشکار کردن || 4. To de-

monstrate, show, prove. Syn.

ثابت کردن

1. To معلوم شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

be(come) evident, obvious or

clear; to appear. Ex. معلوم میشود که

It appears (or it is

evident) that they are afraid of

him. 2. To be found out; to be

inferred or deduced; also, to be

demonstrated or proved. Ex. مطلب

The fact is (or was)

found out. 3. To be fixed or ap-

pointed; to be ascertained.

1. It is clear, معلوم است

obvious. etc. 2. Certainly; surely;

it is certain. 3. It is proved.



Do what justice requires on his behalf. *Syn.* کردن معمول کردن || عمل کردن & معمول کردن ف.م. To put into use, to make it a custom; to popularize. *See also* معمول داشتن

**معمول به** ( *ma'moolon-beh* ) A. ۱  
1. Usage, custom, practise. *Ex.* || 2. An acceptance. *See also* معمول به آشهر این است

**معمولات** ( *ma'-moolat* ) [Same A. R. as *مصنوعات* which see under *مصنوعات*]. Ordinary, *A. P.* معمولی ( *-moolee* ) *ص.* usual. *Ex.* موارد معمولی ordinary cases. *Syn.* عادی || 2. Common-place.

**معنی = معما**  
**معنا** ( *ma'na* ) = **معنی**  
*معنا* ( *ma'nan* ) *ق.* A. In reality; in fact; also, virtually. In regard to meaning or sense.

**معنبر** ( *moanbar* ) *ص.* A. Perfumed with ambergris ( *عنبر* ).

**معنون** ( *moanvan* ) *ص.* A. = عنوان دار  
Having a title; furnished with a heading, title, or address.

**معنوی** ( *ma'navee* ) *ص.* A. Relating to the sense; pertaining to the meaning [ *opposed to* لفظی ]. *Ex.* figures relating to the senses. 2. Intellectual; immaterial, spiritual [ *opposed to* مادی ]. *Ex.* منافع material and intellectual advantages ( *or* benefits ). 3. Contemplative; speculative. *See*

long life: an attribute of God. 2. Rendering populous or habitable [ *آباد کننده* ].

**معمل** ( *ma'mal* ) A. ۱ [ *R* ] = کارخانه  
A workshop, factory, manufactory. [ *Pl.* = معامل *ma-amel* ].

**معمم** ( *moammam* ) *ص.* A. = عمامه دار  
Wearing a turban; turbaned.

**معمودیت** ( *ma'moodiyyat* ) A. ۱ [ *R* ]  
Baptism [ *passive sense* ]. *See* تعمید

1. Inhabited, peopled, cultivated. *Syn.* آباد || 2. Flourishing, prosperous. *See the fem.* معموره below

**معموره** ( *ma'-moorah* ) *ص.* A. ۱  
1. [ *Fem.* of معمور ]. 2. An inhabited or populous place; a ( prosperous or populous ) city.

**معموریت** ( *-mooriyyat* ) A. ۱  
= آبادی

**معمول** ( *-mool* ) *ص.* A. ۱  
1. Usual; customary; also, fashionable. *Ex.* این کار در آن تاریخ معمول نبود This practice was not usual on that date. 2. Popular. *Syn.* عمومی || 3. Done; made; effected [ *عمل شده* ]. 4. *R.* Prepared. 5. *Gram.* Governed.

Usage, custom; practice. ۱. =  
*Ex.* معمول ما چنین نیست That is not our custom. *Syn.* مرسوم & رسم  
As usual. مطابق معمول  
As was بطوریکه معمولمان بود  
usual with us.

1. To practise, معمول داشتن ف.م. آنچه لازمه عدالت است do, observe. *Ex.*



Figurative sense. معنی مجازی

1. What does it mean? 2. The idea! چه معنی دارد؟! ۱. معنی دارد؟! ۲. ایده!

Why, it has no meaning! That is nonsense or foolishness! معنی ندارد! معنی ندارد! آن بی‌معنی است یا حماقت!

See in the vocab. با معنی یا بی‌معنی

That is to say, thus. So that. بدین معنی که

In reality, in fact, really. در معنی در حقیقت و واقعاً

Signi- معنی دار (A.P. -dar) ص. با معنی

ficant. Expressive. Syn. معوج (mo'vaj: moavvaj) ص. ۱. Crooked, curved; bent. Syn. کج

2. Fig. Insincere. معوق (moavvagh) ص. = تعویق شده

1. Delayed, put off; postponed, adjourned. 2. Delinquent, arrearred, Ex. معوقه [Fem. = مالیاتهای معوق

Ex. امور معوقه moavvaghah. Ex. معوق ماندن

1 To be delayed or arrearred; to remain undone. Ex. کارهای این دو روز معوق ماند

2. To be postponed or put off. معوق گذاردن

To put off, delay, postpone; to leave undone. بتعویق انداختن

Syn. معونات (ma\_oonat) ص. Aid, help, assistance. Syn. کمک

معهدا See under معهود (ma'hood) ص. = عهد شده

1. Agreed, promised; fixed, appointed; determined. Ex. در ساعت

4. Ideal. 5. Virtual; real; intrinsic. Syn. واقعی [Fem. = ma'naviyyah] معنویه

Intel- معنویت (ma'naviyyat) A. lectuality; spirituality. Ideality.

معنی (ma'na, ma'nee) A.

1. Meaning, sense, signification.

Ex. What is the meaning of this word? What does this word mean? Syn. آرش

2. Spirit; essence. Ex. معنی شریعت The spirit of the law is important, not the letter of it.

3. A point. Ex. اثبات این The demonstration of this point is intended. Syn.

4. Reality. Syn. حقیقت 5. Ideal. 6. Poet. Peculiar charm, See the pl. معانی (ma-anee).

1. To mean; معنی داشتن (یا دادن) to signify. Ex. این لغت چه معنی دارد

What does this word mean? What do you mean (or what is meant) by that word? 2. To express. 3. To make sense.

1. To explain; معنی کردن ف.م. to interpret. Ex. بعضی این مطلب را

There are some who explain (or interpret) this question in this way. Syn. تفسیر کردن

2. To give the meaning of. Ex. این لغات را معنی کنید

3. To translate. Ex. این کاغذ روسی ترجمه کردن

Literal meaning. معنی لغوی

معنی لغوی



To appoint, معین کردن ف.م.  
fix, determine, assign. Ex. (a)  
وقت آنرا باید قبلا معین کرد The time  
should be fixed beforehand. (b)  
خسارت آنرا هیئت منصفه تعیین نمود The  
jury determined the damages.  
(c) يك نفر دیگر بجای او معین کردند An-  
other was appointed in his place.  
تعیین کردن Syn.

To be معین شدن ف.ل. یا بحج. ف.م.  
determined, appointed, fixed.

Undetermined, unfixed; غیر معین  
uncertain. Irregular.

1. An assis- A.ص-ا (mo-*een*) معین  
tant; a supporter; the Helper or  
Supporter, an attribute of God.  
An auxiliary. An adjutant or ad-  
juvant. Syn. کمک & معاون || 2. Ad-  
juvant, adjutant Gram. Auxiliary.  
فعل معین Ex.

Gram. An adverb معین فعل  
(modifying a verb).

Mil. An معین نایب (moeen-nayeb)  
adjutant; an aspirant. [Recently re-  
placed by استوار *ostovar*, P. word].

1. Running A.ص-ا (ma-*een*) معین  
(upon the surface of ground).  
Ex. || 2. A rhomb or lo-  
zenge [same as *moayyan*].

A rhomboid. شبه معین

Defective, A.ص (ma'*yooob*) معیوب  
faulty; blemished; damaged. Ex.

فاسد & خراب - بد Syn. || اجناس معیوب

Defectiveness; A.P.ا (-*yoobee*) معیوبی  
faultiness; damaged state.

معهود آمد He came at the appointed  
(or agreed) hour. 2. Known. 3.  
Customary, usual. Ex. معهود  
According to the usual habit  
(or custom).

معی = معیار

A standard; A.ا (me'*yar*) معیار  
a criterion. [Pl. = معاير *ma\_ayeer* R].

عیار See

Legal standard. معیار قانونی

[R] A.ص (moa'*yab*) معیوب

1. = معیوب || 2. Impudent.

معیوب = A. (ma-*eeb*)

1. Company. A.ا (-*iyyat*) معیت

Ex. I went بمعیت یکی از دوستان خود رفتم.  
(in company) with one of my  
friends. Syn. همراهی || 2. Junction.

3. R. Society; association.

An assayer. A.ا (moa'*yey*) معیر

عیارگیر Syn.

1. Living. A.ا (ma-*eeshat*) معیشت

Syn. || 2. Livelihood; means  
of livelihood [اسباب معیشت]. Syn. معاش

معیل = A. (mo-*eel*) عیال وار -

عیال مند

1. Deter- A.ص-ا (moa'*yyan*) معین

mined, fixed, appointed; specified,  
assigned; given, certain; also,  
regular. Ex. (a) قیمت معین a fixed  
price; (b) under given  
conditions; (c) يك شخص معینی a cer-  
tain man. See تعیین

2. Geom. A rhomb, a lozenge.

Geom. A rhomboid, شبه معین  
a parallelogram.



laciouſly. To lead one another into error.

مغالطه آمیز (*moghalatah\_ameez*)

A.P. Paralogical.

1. The Magi ( *moghan* ) مغان  
or fire-worshippers. [ Pl. of مغ  
*mogh* ]. 2. Name of a ſteppe in  
the north-eastern part of Azerbayi-  
jan [more fully called مغان].

1. Magian ( *mogha-neh* ) مغانه  
modes or conduct; anything re-  
lating to the Magi. 2. Magian.  
Contrary, ( *mogha-ye* ) مغایر  
opposed; contradictory; adverse,  
repugnant, other (than). Ex. کردارش  
His deed is repug-  
nant ( *or* contrary ) to his word.

مخالف Compare

See under مغاره ( *magha-* ) مغایر

Contra- ( *moghayarat* ) مغایرت  
riety or contradiction; adverseness,  
repugnance; disagreement; conflict;  
otherness. Ex. حرف اول با حرف دوم  
مغایرت داشت The first ſtatement was  
contradictory with ( *or* other than )  
the ſecond.

The ſon of ( *mogh-bacheh* ) مغبچه  
a Magian. A young tavern-keeper.

See مغ

1. Dusty, [ R ] ( *moghabbar* ) مغبر  
covered with duſt. Syn. کرد آلود  
2. Fig. Offended. Syn

رنجیده

مغبون ( *magh-boon* ) مغبون

Cneated (in buſineſs), done in.

1. A Magus or ( *mogh* ) مغ  
Magian; a fire-worſhipper. Syn.

2. A tavern-keeper. See the pl. ( *moghan* ) مغان

1. Deep. ( *magh* ) مغ ص-ا. R.

2. (The bed of) a river. || عبق و ژرف - گود Syn.

[Contraction of ( *megh* ) مغ]

A gouge. ( *moghar* ) مغار ا.

See under مغرب مغارب

See under مغربی مغاربه

A cave, ( *magharah* ) مغاره ا. A.

a cavern. A grotto; a den. [ Pl.

= *maghayer* R. ] Syn. غار

Reciting ( *moghazalah* ) مغازله ا. A.

amorous verſes, holding amorous  
talks, with a beloved or ſweet-  
heart; gallantry ( of a poetical  
nature ).

( *maghazeh* ) مغازه P-F-A. ا.

A ſtore. [Fr. *magasin*, from Ar.

*makhzan* ] مغزن

See under مغزی maghza مغازی

1. A pit, ditch; ( *maghak* ) مغاك ا.

hole. Syn. گودال || 2. Met. The  
grave.

Contention ( *moghala-bah* ) مغالبه ا. A.  
for ſuperiority. Superiority.

To contend ( *maghala-bah* ) مغالبه کردن ف. ل. R.  
with one another for ſuperiority.

1. [O.S.] ( *moghalatah* ) مغالطه ا. A.

Leading one another into error.

2. Paralogism; falſe reaſoning.

To uſe paralo- مغالطه کردن ف. ل.

gism or ſophiſtry; to reaſon fal-



coin. [Pl. = مغاربه *magharebah*].

مغرض ( *moghrez* ) ص. A

Self-interested.

1. Proud, *A. ص. (magh-roor)*

haughty. Ex. آدم خیلی مغروری است

He is a very proud person. *Syn.*

2. Self-conceited. *Syn.* متکبر

3. Deluded. *Syn.* غره || خود بین

فریفته

To be deluded. مغرور شدن ف. ل.

Ex. بواسطه لذات عالم مغرور شد

He was deluded by worldly pleasures (or

allurements) To be(come) proud,

haughty, or self-conceited.

مغروری *A. P. (-rooree)*  
مغروریت *A. (-rooriyyat)*

Pride, haughtiness. Self-conceit.

Delusion. See غرور

مغروس ( *-roos* ) ص. A = غرس شده

Planted or set (with trees).

مغروق ( *-roogh* ) ص. A = غرق شده

Drowned; immersed.

مغروق شدن = غرق شدن

مغز ( *maghz* ) ا. Pith, Marrow.

Pulp, Kernel, Brain. *Fig.* Pith;

gist; neucleus. See لب

The marrow of a bone. مغز استخوان

The brain. مغز قلم

*Syn.* دماغ & مخ مغز کله

The pulp of fruit. مغز میوه

Kernel. مغز هسته

Shelled almonds; مغز بادام

bleached almonds.

Shelled pistachios. مغز پسته

To cheat, to مغبون کردن ف. م.

defraud. Ex. دکاندار مرا مغبون کرد

To be مغبون شدن ف. ل. یا محج. ف. م.

cheated or done in. Ex. ۵ ریال

I have been done in

for 5 rials.

State A. ا. ( *maghbooniyyat* ) مغبونیت

of being cheated. Ex. او ادعای مغبونیت

He claims to have been

cheated. See غبن

Regarded A. ص. ( *moghta.nam* ) مغتنام

as a booty or prize. *Met.* Valued;

made the best of.

To make the مغتنام شمردن ف. م.

most of, profit by, not miss. not

let escape. Ex. این چند دقیقه را هم باید

غنیمت شمردن *Syn.* مغتنام شمرد

Enjoying; مغتنام ( *-nem* ) ا. ا.

considering as a booty or prize.

مغذور ( *maghdoor* ) ص. A. [R]

Treacherously betrayed. See قدر

Nutritive, A. ص. ( *moghazzee* ) مغذی

nutritious. *Syn.* غذائیت دار

مغرب ( *maghreb* ) ا. ا. West.

Ex. اقیانوس کبیر در مغرب امریکا واقع است

The Pacific Ocean is on the west of

America. [ *Opposite to* مشرق ].

[ Pl. = مغارب *maghareb* R ]. See

also غرب

مغرب زمین ( *maghreb-zamin* ) ا. P. ا.

The West, the Occident.

مغربی ( *maghreetee* ) ص. ا. P. ا.

1. Western; occidental. 2. A na-

tive of Barbary in Africa; a Moroc-

can; a Moor. Name of a gold.



مغز پسته‌ای (*maghze-pesteh-ce*)

Yellowish-green.

The spinal cord, the مغز حرام  
medulla spinalis. *Syn.* نخاع

Crumb. مغز نان

Plumbago, graphite. مغز مداد

Gist. مغز کلام (یا حرف)

[*More often* کلام جان].

To peel; مغز کردن ف.م. = پوست کندن  
to bleach (almonds, etc.).

To give the مغز کسی را بردن  
headache to, or annoy someone  
by talkativeness.

*Prov. exp.* مغز خر خورده است

He is as stupid as an ass.

آبی مغز - سبک مغز - خشک مغز - بیمغز -

*See in the vocab.* چار مغز - پر مغز

To kernel: form مغز بستن

kernels, ripen into kernels.

مغز پرده (*maghz-pardeh*)

*Anat.* The pia mater.

1. Pithy. مغز دار (-dar) ص.

Ex. حرفهای مغز دار pithy remarks.

2. Pulpy. 3. Marrowy. 4. Having

a kernel; kernelled. *Ant.* بومک & بیمغز

مغزل (*meghzal*) A.R. = دوک

Facing, مغزی (*maghzee*)

piping, edging, welt.

1. War. مغزی (*maghza*) A. [R]

*Syn.* جنگ 2. A conquest. *Syn.*

[Pl. = مغازی *maghazee*] فتح

مغسل (*magh-sal*) A. = غسل خانه

Confused, مغشوش (*shoosh*) ص.

disarranged, confounded, dis-

orderly, mixed up. Ex. کارهایش

|| درهم (و برهم) *Syn.* || خیلی مغشوش است

False or falsified; adulterated.

*Syn.* || قلب || Disordered; aberrant.

Ex. حواسش مغشوش است His mind

is disordered. *Compare* برت

To confuse, مغشوش کردن ف.م.

disarrange, mix up; confound.

To adulterate. To put in, or

throw into, disorder; to disorder,

as the mind.

To be مغشوش شدن ف.ل. یا مج.ف.م.

confused, disarranged, mixed up,

or confounded. To be disordered,

as the mind. To be adulterated.

*Med.* Cramp. A. (*maghs*) مغص

مغضوب (*maghsoob*) ص. = غصب شده

Seized by force.

Provoked A. (*mogh-zab*) مغضب

to anger. [*Rare*].

(One) who A. (*-zeb*) مغضب

excites anger. [*Rare*].

مغضوب (*magh-zoob*) ص.

Having incurred some one's anger;

disfavored; banned; exposed to

(divine) wrath.

A washing [R] A. (*-tas*) مغطس

basin; a bath.

(Head- A. (*megh-far*) مغفر

covering worn under the) helmet.

*See* خود (*khood*).

مغفوره (*-farah*) A. = مغفر

Forgiveness, A. (*maghferat*) مغفرت

remission. Ex. برای مغفرت گناهان خود

دعا کردند They prayed for the for-

giveness of their sins. *Syn.* بخشش

غفران &



he used difficult words and phrases. *Syn.* پیچیده & سخت || 2. *R.* Shut. *Syn.* بسته

1. A pederast, *A. ص. ۱ (-lem)* مغلیم a sodomite. *Syn.* بچه باز || 2. Aphrodisiac. *Syn.* مبهی & شهوت انگیز

Over- *A. ص. (magh-loob)* مغلوب overcome, defeated. *Ex.* مغلوب نفس overcome by one's passion. *Syn.*

غالب *Ant.* شکست خورده

To over- *مغلوب ساختن (یا کردن) ف. م.* come, defeat, conquer. *Ex.* ایرانیان

شکست دادن *Syn.* || تورانیان را مغلوب ساختند

مغلوب شدن (یا گردیدن) *ف. ل. یا مج. ف. م.*

To be defeated or overcome.

Defeatedly. *A. ق. (-looban)* مغلوبا

*A. ص. ۱ (-loobah)* مغلوبه

1. [Fem. of مغلوب]. 2. Arriving at the thick(est part), said of a battle. *Ex.* در آنوقت جنگ مغلوبه گشت  
It was then the thick of the battle.

Defeat, *A. ۱ (-loobiyyat)* مغلوبیت state of being overcome. *Syn.*

شکست (خوردگی)

*A. R. (-loogh)* مغلوق = بسته

Shackled, [R] *A. ص. ۱ (-lool)* مغلول manacled, handcuffed (person)

*(mogholee)* مغولی =

*(moghammad)* مغمد [R] *A. ص.*

Sheathed; vaginal. *Syn.* غلافدار

*(-ol-jenahayn)* مغمد الجناحین *A. ص.*

*Zool.* Coleopterous, sheath-winged.

[Recently replaced by قاب بال]

Sad; *(maghmoom)* مغموم *A. ص.*

1. Negligent; *A. ص. (moghaffal)* مغفل ignorant. *Syn.* غفلت کار & غفل

2. Stupid. *Syn.* کودن

*(maghfoor)* مغفور *A. ص. =* بخشیده شده

Forgiven, pardoned. [Often going with the name of a deceased person]. *Ex.* مرحوم مغفور هدایت

the late Hedayat; *lit.*, the pitied

and forgiven Hedayat. [Fem. =

*-foorah*].

1. A fire- *(mogh-kadeh)* مغکده *A. ۱.*

temple; a Magian temple. 2. *Poet.*

A tavern. *See* کده & مغ

*(moghol)* مغل = مغول

*(mogholestan)* مغولستان = مغولستان

1. A cap- *(maghlata)* مغلطه *A. ۱.*

tious or misleading question. 2.

Paralogical, sophistical, or mis-

leading speech. *Syn.* مغلطه &

|| 3. *R.* A labyrinth.

To put forth *مغلطه کردن ف. ل.*

a misleading question; to use

paralogical language. To confuse

different subjects; to deviate from

the main subject [خلط مبحث کردن].

To jabber, to talk rapidly or in-

distinctly (with a misleading in-

tent).

*(-ameez)* مغلطه آمیز *A. P. ص.*

Misleading; captious; paralogical.

1. Abstruse, *(mogh-lagh)* مغلق *A. ص.*

difficult to understand; obscure.

*Ex.* عبارات و کلمات مغلق استعمال میکرد

He used an abstruse language;



fem. of مغیب *moghayyab* ].

[R] A.ا ( *moghees* ) مغیث

1. Helping. 2. A helper.

مغیر ( *moghay-yar* ) ص.ا = تغییر یافته

Changed, altered; modified.

مغیر ( *-yar* ) ا-ص.ا (One) who

changes. Also, changeable.

مغیلان ( *mogheelan* ) P-ا.ا

A kind of Egyptian or Arabian thorn. [Often خار مغیلان]. [From

Ar. *ommo-ghaylan*, i. e. mother of ogres or ghouls; pro-

nounced also *moghaylan* ].

See under مفتاح

مفاتیح

مفاجات ( *mofajat* ) ا.ا Attacking

unawares; unexpected attack.

Sudden death.

مرگ مفاجات

مفاخر ( *mo-fakher* ) ص.ا Priding

oneself, boasting; proud.

See under مفخرت

مفاخر ( *ma-* )

مفاخرت ( *mofakharat* ) ا.ا

Self-glorying; priding one-self;

boasting. Syn. فخر و مباهات.

To pride

مفاخرت کردن ف.ا.

oneself, to boast; to glory. Ex.

Iran ایران يك چنین فرزندانی مفاخرت میکند

prides herself in (or is proud of)

such children. Syn. فخر و مباهات کردن

فخر کردن

Purport,

مفاد ( *mofad* ) ا.ا

tenor; sense; contents. Ex. از مفاد

I have taken کاغذ شما خوب م. بوق شدم

due notice of the contents (or

purport) of your letter. [Erro-

neously pronounced *mafad* ].

overcast. Syn. غمگین

مغموم کردن (یا شدن) = غمگین کردن (یا شدن)

مغمومیت ( *maghmoomiyyat* ) ا.ا

Sadness. Syn. غمگینی

مغناطیس ( *maghna-tees* ) A-G.ا

Magnet, loadstone. Syn. آهن ربا

مغناطیسی ( *-teese* ) ص.ا. G. P. A.

Magnetic. Ex. وزن مغناطیسی

مغنی ( *moghnee* ) ص.ا.ا = غنی کننده

1. Freeing from need. 2. The supplier of needs: an attribute of God.

مغنی ( *moghannee* ) ا.ا 1. A singer.

2. A musician. || خواننده & آوازه خوان

Syn. مغنیه See the fem.

مغنیسا ( *maghneesa* ) G.ا Manganese.

Syn. سنگ سیاه شیشه کران

مغنیه ( *moghan-niah* ) ا.ا

A female singer, a cantatrice.

[Fem. of مغنی -nee ].

مغول ( *moghol* ) ا.ا A Mogul.

The Mogul tribe.

The Mogul حمله یا تاخت و تاز مغول invasion.

مغولستان ( *mogho-lestan* ) ا.ا

Mongolia.

مغولی ( *-lee* ) ص.ا.ا 1. Mongolian.

2. A Mogul or Mongolian.

مغون ( *maghoon* ) ا.ا Mahogany.

مغیب ( *magheeb* ) ا.ا [R]

Absence [غیبت]. Setting of the sun.

مغیب ( *moghay-yab* ) ص.ا.ا [R]

Hidden. Syn. پنهان & پوشیده

مغیبات ( *-yabat* ) ا.ا Mysteries;

secret (or hidden) things. [Pl.



1. Conference. *Syn.* مذاکره || 2. Exchange of opinions or views. *Syn.* آمیزش || 3. Intercourse. *Syn.* تبادل نظر [Pl. = مفاوضات *mofavazat*].

1. Free of ( *mofat* ) ص.ق. cost, gratuitous. Ex. نان مفت gratuitous bread. || Idle, nonsensical also, offensive. See حرف مفت under || 2. Gratis, gratuitously. Ex. حرف نانرا مفت They don't give bread gratis to anyone. See مجانی & مجاناً

To have a جان مفت بدر بردن narrow escape.

To lose مفت باختن (یا از دست دادن) without a definite cause; to lose unluckily.

So much the better مفت شما! for you! Good enough for you!

*Prov.* One must مفت را چه گفت؟ not look a gift horse in the mouth. See also proverbs under مفتی & اسب

مفتاح ( *meftah* ) A.ا. = کلید

A key [used also in figurative senses]. [Pl. = مفاتيح *mafateeh* & مفاتيح *mafateh*].

مفتوح ( *mofat-teh* ) A.ا. = گشاینده

Opening or opener; conquering or conqueror. *Med.* Deobstruent.

The مفتوح الابواب ( *-ol-abvab* ) opener of doors; an attribute of God.

مفتوحات ( *-tehat* ) A.ا. *Med.*

Deobstruents. [Pl. fem. of مفتوح].

مفارق ( *mofa-regh* ) A.ا. = جداشونده  
Separating; (one) who separates.  
Separation; A.ا. ( *-raghat* ) مفارقت  
parting with each other. See فراق  
جدایی &

To separate; مفارقت کردن ف.ل.  
سه سال است از هم مفارقت to part Ex.  
They are separated (from each other) since three years.

*Syn.* جدایی کردن

See under مفسده

مفاسد

مفاصل ( *mafasel* ) A.ا.

Joints. [Pl. of مفصل *mafzel*].

*Med.* Articular

باد مفاصل

rheumatism.

مفاصل متحرکه = مفصل متحرك

*Med.* Arthralgia.

درد مفاصل

*Med.* Arthritis.

ورم مفاصل

مفاصله ( *mofa-salah* ) A.ا. Discontinuation, break, breaking off.

*Syn.* قطع

Liquidation or

مفاصله حساب

settlement of accounts.

1. R. Cooperation, A.ا. ( *-alah* )

collaboration. *Syn.* تشریک & مشارکت

2. *Ar. gr.* Name of a paradigm upon which most *Ar.*

verbs denoting cooperation or mutual action are measured, as

etc. etc. معامله , مکالمه , مذاکره

مفاخره ( *-kahah* ) A.ا. = شوخی

Jesting with one another. [R]

See under مفلوج

مفالیج

See under مفهوم

مفاهیم

مفاوضه ( *mofavazah* ) A.ا.



مفتضح ( *mofta-zah* ) ص ADisgraced, defamed; ignominious, infamous. *Syn.* افتضاح || رسوا

To disgrace مفتضح کردن ف.م.

or defame. *Syn.* رسوا کردن

To be مفتضح شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

disgraced. *Syn.* رسوا شدنNeedy; مفتقر ( *-gher* ) ص Areduced to poverty. *Syn.* محتاج1. A mar- مفتتن ( *mofat-ten* ) ص A

plot, mischief-maker, instigator;

a seditious person. 2. Seditious;

mischief-making. *Syn.* فتنه انگیز

تفتین || See دو بهم زن

مفتنی ( *-tenee* ) A.P. = دو بهم زنی -

تفتین

1. Opened مفتوح ( *maf-tooh* ) ص A

or open [باز (شده)]. 2. Conquered

[فتح شده]. 3. *Gram.* Marked withthe vowel-point ( *fat-hah* ) فتحهpronounced with a flat *a*, as theletter *ā* in the word آرزن [Fem.= مفتوحه - *toohah*].

1. To open. مفتوح نمودن ف.م.

2. *R.* = || گشودن & باز کردن *Syn.*

فتح کردن

مفتوح گشتن (یا شدن) ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

To be opened. To be conquered *R.*Ruptured, [R] مفتوق ( *-toogh* ) ص Aaffected with hernia. *See* فتق1. Wire, مفتول ( *-tool* ) ص Ametal wire. *See* سیم || 2. Twisted,as thread. *Syn.* تابیدهWire-like. مفتولی ( *-toolee* ) A.P. ص1. Charmed, مفتون ( *-toon* ) ص AHonored; مفتخر ( *mofta-kher* ) ص A

proud, glorifying, or glorious;

boasting. *Ex.* از صحبت با او مفتخرمI am proud of ( *or* honored by )talking with him. *See* افتخار

To honor, to مفتخر کردن ف.م.

glorify. [ *Often* مفتخر فرمودن *in**polite conversation*].Honorably. مفتخرانه ( *-kheran* ) ق A

With a sense of pride and glory;

boastingly.

مفتخوار ( *moft-khar* ) ص A {  
مفت خور ( *moft-khor* ) ص A {

1. A sponger, hanger-on, parasite.

2. Parasitical; sponging on others.

[O.S.] Eating gratuitously.

Parasitic مفتخواری ( *-kharee* ) ق A {life; مفتخور ( *-khoree* ) ق A {

sponging on others.

Rapa- مفترس ( *mofta-res* ) ص Acious, fierce; tearing. *Syn.* دریدهSeparated; مفترق ( *-regh* ) ص Adivided; scattered. *Syn.* جدا &افتراق || *See* پراکندهمفتری ( *-ree* ) A.I. = افترا زننده

A calumniator, a slanderer.

مفتش ( *mofat-tesh* ) A.I.

An inspector. A detective. [Pl. =

*tesheen*].

General inspector or مفتش کل

inspector general.

A detective. مفتش تامینات

Inspection; مفتشی ( *-teshee* ) A.P. ص

duty of an inspector. Detective

work. *Compare* تفتیش



A refuge, *A. I (mafarr) مفّر*  
an asylum. *Syn.* پناهگاه و فرارگاه

*مفرح (mofar-reh) ص. A. = فرح بخش*  
Exhilarating, enlivening, refreshing;  
pleasant. [Fem. = مفرحه -rehah].

An exhilarating *دوای مفرح*  
medicine, a cordial.

1. Single. *A. ص. (mof-rad) مفرد*

*Syn.* || 2. Simple. *Ex.* || جسم مفرد || تک

*Syn.* || 3. Gram. *Ant.* || مرکب || بسیط

Singular. *Ex.* || اسم مفرد || *See* جمع و

4. Separated; isolated.

1. The singular (number). *A. =*

*Ex.* || 2. *R.* A

simple.

1. An isolator. *A. ص. (-red) مفرد*

*Syn.* || عایق || A separator [جدا کننده].

2. Separating. Isolating.

Isolated; *A. ص. (mofar-rad) مفرد*

separated. Set with precious  
pearls *R.*

Secluded, *A. ص. (-red) مفرد*  
retired (person).

1. Simple *A. I (mofradat) مفردات*

substances. *Syn.* || اجسام بسیط || 2.

Details; separate items or list.

3. Single distiches. 4. Elements.

[Pl. fem. of مفرد *mofrad*].

*مفراز (mofraz) ص. A. = افراز شده*

Separated; partitioned.

A travelling- *A. I (mafrash) مفرش*

bag. A counterpane. [Pl. = مفارش  
*mafaresh*].

Excessive. *A. ص. (mofret) مفرط*

*Ex.* || عشق مفرط || *Syn.* || زیاد || *See* افراط

fascinated; enamored; entranced.

*Ex.* مفتون زیبایی او Charmed by

her beauty. 2. Seduced. *Syn.*

فریفته و شیفته

To fas- *مفتون کردن (یا ساختن) ف. م.*

ciate, to charm. To seduce.

To be *مفتون شدن ف. ل یا مج. ف. م.*

charmed or fascinated. To be

seduced.

*A. I (maftooniyyat) مفتونیت*

Fascination (*passive sense*); state

of being charmed or enamored.

Rapture.

*مفتی (۱) (moftee) ص. ق. [غ. م.]*

Gratuitous(ly). *Same as* مفت

Beggars must *Prov.* مفتی و صرافى؟

not be choosers. *See also pro-*

*verbs under* مفت *and* اسب

A *mufti*, an *A. I (۲) مفتی*

expounder of Mohammedan law;

one who gives a *fatva* or sen-

tence on a point of religious

jurisprudence. *See* فتوی

*مفحم (mofah-ham) ص. A. [R] = زغال شده*

Charred; carbonized.

(Glorified, *A. ص. (mofakh-khar) مفتخر*

honored. *See* مفتخر

*مفتخر = A. (maf-khar) مفتخرت*

Glory. *A. I (-kharat) مفتخرت*

An object or cause of glory.

[Pl. = مفاخر *mafa-kher*. *Ex.* مفاخر

ایران Glories of Iran, things in  
which Iran may glory].

Glorious, *A. ص. (mofakh-kham) مفخم*

great, exalted; august. *Syn.* بزرگ



مفروق ( *mafroogh* ) ص.ا.۱

1. Separated; divided *R. Arith.*  
Subtracted 2. *Arith.* The sub-  
trahend.

مفروق منه ( *mafrooghon-menh* ) ص.ا.۱  
*Arith.* The minuend.

1. A mis- *A. ص.ا.۱ (mof-sed)* مفسد  
chief-maker; a seditious person  
A corrupter; a destroyer. A male-  
factor. 2. Seditious. Corrupt. Mal-  
feasant. [Fem. = مفسده *-sedah*].  
*Syn.* فسادگار & فتنه انگیز

مفسدانه ( *-sedaneh* ) ق.ا.پSeditiously; with an evil or mis-  
chievous intent. Malfasantly.

Evil or *A. ا.۱ (mafsadat)* مفسدت  
seditious *(mafsadah)* مفسده  
action, mischief; wickedness, cor-  
ruption, depravity; evil. *Syn.* فساد -

*ma-fased.* Ex. مفساد بیکاری بسیار است. The  
evils resulting from idleness are  
many.

To excite مفسده برپا کردن (یا انگیزختن)  
a disturbance or sedition. To  
make mischief. *Syn.* فتنه انگیزختن

مفسدی ( *mofsedee* ) ا.پ.اMischief-making, mischievousness,  
seditiousness. *Syn.* فتنه انگیزیمفسر ( *mofas-ser* ) ا.۱ = تفسیر کننده

A commentator, expositor, ex-  
pounder, exegetist. Ex. مفسرین معروف  
the famous commentators of  
Koran.

مفسر ( *-sar* ) ص.ا. = تفسیر شدهمفرغ ( *mafragh* ) ا.۱ Gun metal,  
bronze. [Spelled also مفرق].مفرغ ( *mofregh* ) ص.ا.۱ [R]

1. Pouring out. Casting. Emptying.  
2. *Med.* An evacuant; an excretive.

مفرق ( *mafragh* ) ا.۱ [R]

The crown of the head. Parting  
of the hair. [Pl. = مفارق *mofaragh*].  
*See* فرق

مفرق ( *mofarregh* ) ص.ا.۱ [R]

1. Separating. Distinguishing;  
discriminative. 2. A separator. A  
discriminating agent.

مفروز ( *maf-rooz* ) ص.ا. = افراز شده  
Separated; partitioned.

مفروز کردن = افراز کردن

1. Furnished *A. ص.ا.۱ (roosh)* مفروش  
with a carpet, carpeted [فرش شده].  
2. Spread, as a carpet.

مفروش کردن = فرش کردن

مفروش ( *-rooshah* ) ا.۱ A female  
slave (and concubine); a concubine.مفروض ( *-rooz* ) ص.ا. = فرض شده

Supposed. Assumed. Granted.

*Geom.* Given. || Prescribed, ap-  
pointed. [Fem = مفروضه *-roozah*].

مفروضات ( *-roozat* ) ا.۱

Suppositions. Things granted or  
given; data. Prescriptions or  
precepts. *See* فرایض. [Pl. fem. of  
مفروض].

Liquidated, *A. ص.ا.۱ (mafroogh)* مفروغ  
discharged, cleared. Ex. حساب ما  
مفروغ شد We have cleared or li-  
quidated our account.



**مفصل دار** ( *mafsal-dar* ) ص. A.P.  
Jointed; articulate.

**مفصلی** ( *mafsalee* ) ص. A.P.  
Articular. Ex. امراض مفصلی

**مفضض** ( *mofazzaz* ) ص. A.  
Plated (or coated) with silver, silvered (over); electroplated; argentine.

To plate مفضض کردن ف-م.  
with silver; to electroplate. Syn.

آب نقره دادن

**مفضض کاری** ( *-karee* ) ص. A.P.  
Silver-plating, silvering.

**مفطور** ( *maf.toor* ) = A.R. فطری  
**مفطوم** ( *-toom* ) ص. A. [R]

Weaned (child). Syn. از شیر گرفته

1. Object **مفعول** ( *-ool* ) ص. A.  
(of a verb); the objective case.

Ex. A tran-  
sitive verb has a direct object.

2. A catamite, a passive sodomite.  
فاعل Compare

Done, made; acted ص.  
(upon). Gram. objective.

A passive participial اسم مفعول  
adjective, used as a noun. Ex.  
& کشتگان = killed; pl. = مقتول & کشته  
the killed (persons).

A direct مفعول صریح  
object, مفعول بیواسطه (یا بلا واسطه)  
as They killed him. in او را کشتند

An indi- { مفعول غیر صریح  
rect ob- { مفعول بواسطه (یا با واسطه)  
ject, as He آرا بمن خبر داد in بمن  
reported that to me.

Commented on; expounded, ex-  
plained.

**مفسوخ** ( *mafsookh* ) ص. A. = فسخ شده  
Annulled, cancelled; dissolved as  
a partnership; rescinded. [R]

**مفصل** ( *mefsad* ) = A. نشتر - نیشتر  
A joint; A. ( *mafsel* )

an articulation Ex. مفصل زانو the  
knee-joint. Syn. بند || See the pl.

مفاصل

Diarthrosis.

مفصل متحرك

Synarthrosis.

مفصل غیر متحرك

Trochoid مفصل گردنده (با دوری)  
joint.

Gomphosis.

مفصل مرکوز

Enarthrosis.

مفصل گلوله و گوده

The hock or مفصل خرگوشی  
gambrel (of a horse).

See درد مفاصل - باد مفاصل - ورم مفاصل  
under مفاصل

1. Detailed, **مفصل** ( *mofas-sal* ) ص. A.  
fully described, full, ample; long,  
lengthy. Ex. شرح مفصلی از مسافرت خود

He gave a detailed (or full)  
account of his journey. Syn. مشروح -

مجمّل - مختصر. A. t. || مطول & جامع  
& کوتاه 2. Separated; divided;

hence, clear, distinct. [Fem. =  
-salah, detailed, given or

mentioned in full. Ex. اسامی مفصله  
the names given hereunder].

ق. = Colloq. مفصلاً

In detail, **مفصلاً** ( *-salan* ) ق. A.  
fully, at full length, diffusively.

Ex. آن باغ را مفصلاً توصیف کنید  
Describe that garden fully.



form of this object, expressing the relation indicated by the prep. *of* in English. Ex. «پادشاهیرا» گویند.

It is said (*or* related) *of a king*...

Here the word پادشاهیرا although plainly a direct object, is neither the receiver of the action, nor is affected, so to speak, by it].

The true مفعول غیر صریح حقیقی indirect object, or the *dative*, which expresses the relation indicated by *to*, as in «چیزی "بمن" گفت» he said nothing *to me*, or برای *for*, as in «ای اوحدی قرار دادند» they fixed a limit *for him*. This object is, in effect, the same as the quasi-direct object treated above, except that it is affected by the verb through the preposition *به* in the one case, and برای in the other. Hence these two sentences, in their direct forms, would be respectively مرا چیزی گفت and او را حدی قرار دادند.

The quasi- مفعول غیر صریح مجازی indirect object, that corresponding in some respects to the *ablative*. It expresses a relation indicated by any preposition other than *به* *to* and برای *for*. Ex. «اجناس را از دزد پس گرفتند» They took back the goods *from the thief*.

[Note. 3. The last four names and categories are innovated by the author in P. grammar, and

The true direct مفعول صریح حقیقی object, which is actually the *receiver* of an action expressed by a transitive verb. Ex. «او بچه ها را زد» He struck *the boys*.

[Note. 1. If the true direct object is of a definite nature, it is accompanied by the particle را *ra*. Thus او پول را دزدیده است means 'he has stolen *the money*', while او پول دزدیده است means 'he has stolen money. See the 1st. use of را on page 905 of the first volume].

The quasi- مفعول صریح مجازی direct object, *accusative* in form, and *dative* in meaning. In a transitive verb of double object, the word expressed by such object is *affected* in some way by the verb, but does not actually *receive* the action expressed by it. Ex. (a) «او را خلعت دادند» they gave *him* a robe of honor. The *robe* and not he was the thing given; *he* was the person *to whom* the robe was given. Hence the sentence may be easily changed to the indirect form «او خلعت دادند» they gave a robe of honor *to him*. Ex. (b) «ایشانرا نیولی مقرر فرمود» He assigned (to or for) *them* a feudal estate, which, in the indirect form, would be برای ایشان نیولی مقرر فرمود.

[Note. 2. There exists a peculiar



Unloosened. *A. mafkook* مفکوک ص.  
Separated.

Bankrupt. *A. mof-les* مفلس ص-ا.

Poor, indigent (person). *Syn.*

معسر *Compare* || بیچیز و شکسته

To become a bankrupt. مفلس شدن

مفلسی *A.P. (-lesee)* افلاس =

مفلوج *A. (maf-looj)* فالج =

Stricken *A.P. (-look)* مفلوك ص.

by calamity (or lit. by fortune);

unfortunate. [Word coined in the

Ar. fashion out of the word فلك]

*Syn.* بدبخت و بیچاره - فلك زده

مفوض *A. mofavvaz* ص. = تفویض شده

Entrusted; turned over, ceded.

*Syn.* واگذار شده

1. Tenor, *A. maf-hoom* مفهوم ص-ا.

purport; sense; contents. *Ex. (a)* مفهوم

کاغذ چه بود What was the purport

of the letter? (b) کاغذ مفهومی نداشت

The letter had no sense. || [Pl. =

مفاهیم *mafahem*]. 2. Understood

[فهمیده شده]

1. Useful, *A. mofeed* مفید ص.

of use; profitable. *Ex.* امید است این

It is فرهنگ برای همه طبقات مفید باشد

hoped that this dictionary shall

be useful for all classes. *Syn.* نافع

|| 2. Significant.

Brief and clear; مختصر و مفید

concise.

To (prove) to be مفید واقع شدن

useful, advantageous, salubrious;

to avail. *Ex.* دستور طبیب مفید واقع شد

The doctor's prescription was

tend to replace the harder terms  
of Arabic grammar, spoken of  
in *Note 4* below].

[*Note. 4.* In Arabic grammar  
the objects of prepositions have  
such names as *maf-oolon-  
anh*, the ablative, governed by  
*of* or *from*; *elayh*, the  
dative governed by *to*; *-lah*,  
the dative governed by  
*for*; *-beh*, the accusative,  
either ungoverned, or governed  
by *to*].

مفعولی *A.P. (maf-ooli)* ص.

Objective; pertaining to the ob-  
jective case.

Condition *A. (-ooliyyat)* مفعولیت

of the objective (case); passivity

Passive sodomy.

*Gram.* The objec- حالت مفعولیت  
tive case.

Lost; *A. mafghood* مفقود ص.

missing; disappeared. *Syn.* گم

To lose; to cause مفقود کردن ف.م.

to disappear. *Syn.* گم کردن

To be مفقود شدن ف.ل. یا مجه. ف.م.

lost; to disappear. *Ex.* کتاب مفقود

The book is (or has been)

lost.

Lost *A. (-ol-asar)* مفقود الاثر ص.

sight of; leaving no trace.

مفکر *A. mofak-ker* ص-ا.

1. A deep thinker. 2. Thinking

(deeply). [Fem. = مفکره *-kerah*].

*Ex.* قوه مفکره the thinking faculty]



useful (or salubrious).

Useful- A.1 ( *mofeediyat* ) مفیدیت  
ness, utility; profitableness.

Utilitarianism.

اصول مفیدیت

See under مقبره

مقابر

مقابل ( *mogha-bel* ) ص. A.

[Adjective mostly used as a prep in which case it is read with the *ezafah*]. 1. Opposite, vis-a-vis.

Ex. دکان من مقابل خانه شما است My shop is opposite (to) your house. *Syn.*

آرنج 2. Corresponding. Ex. در دست مقابل زانو است در پا The elbow in the arm corresponds to the knee in the leg. *Syn.*

3. Equal or equivalent. Ex. او تنها مقابل شش

He alone is equal to six men. *Syn.* مساوی و برابر

1. Equivalent (amount).

Ex. || مقابل آنرا باید بفقیر بدهید. *Syn.* معادل

2. A rival, antagonist, or adversary. *Syn.* || حریف 3. R.

A collator or comparer.

1. Twice; || دو برابر = دو برابر twice as much (or as many). Ex.

I work twice as much as he does. 2. Double.

*Syn.* مضاعف و دو برابر

1. To confront, cause to face, place face to face. *Syn.*

|| مواجه کردن و روبرو کردن

2. R. = مقابل کردن

1. To meet face to face, confront, encounter [with با] Ex. با او مقابل شدم

I confronted him. *Syn.* مواجه شدن 2. To be or come opposite. 3. R. To be compared.

1. Com- A.1 ( *moghabalah* ) مقابله

comparison; collation. Ex. مقابله کتابی the collation of a book with its manuscripts. *Syn.* تطبیق

2. Confronting, meeting face to face. 3. Checking, verification.

4. Reciprocity, reciprocation; opposite or reciprocal action; opposition. 5. R. Equality.

1. To compare, مقابله کردن ف.م. آن دو نسخه را با هم I collated the two copies. *Syn.*

2. To confront, cause to face, bring face to face. *Syn.*

3. To contrast. Ex. این دو رنگ خوب با هم مقابله میکنند

4. To check, verify. Ex. آنچه را که ماشین کرده اید باید مقابله کنید You must check what you have typed.

Algebra. جبر و مقابله

مقاتل ( *mo-ghatel* ) ص. A.1 = جنگ کننده

Fighting or fighter; (one) who wages war. [R]

See under مقاتل ( *ma-* )

مقاتله ( *moghatalah* ) A.1 Fighting;

a battle or combat. *Syn.* جنگ [O.S.]. Killing (or trying to kill) one another.

مقاتله کردن = جنگ کردن

مقادیر ( *maghadeer* ) A.1 Quantities;

amounts. Measures. Doses. [Pl. of مقدار *meghdar*].



مقاطعه (moghataah) A.1

1. A contract; (act of) contracting; farming (revenues, taxes, etc.).  
Ex. **مقاطعه ساختن ایستگاه** contract for the construction of a station. ||  
2. [For **مقاطعه**]. Work done by the job; contracted work; a piece-work.

To contract, **مقاطعه کردن ف.م.**  
do by the job or for a fixed sum. Ex. (a) **بنا کار را مقاطعه کرده است** The mason has contracted the work. (b) **او مالیات نمک را مقاطعه کرد** He farmed the salt taxes.

1. To give **(به) مقاطعه دادن ف.م.**  
over (or award) by a contract  
Ex. **دولت ساختمان آن ایستگاه را مقاطعه داد**  
The government awarded the construction of that station by a contract. 2. To farm (out). Ex. **مالیات آن معدن را مقاطعه دادند**

By contract; **بطور مقاطعه**  
by the job, for a fixed sum.

مقاطعه چی **A.T. (-chee)**  
مقاطعه کار **A.P. (-kar)**

A contractor. A master-builder; task-worker, jobber. A farmer of revenues.

مقاطعه کاری (A.P.1 (-karee)

Contract; work done by contract. Farming (revenues, etc.). Jobbery.

1. A speech; **مقال (maghal) A.1**  
a discourse. Syn. **بحث و گفتگو**.  
2. **R. A saying, an adage. Syn. مثل**

A quantitative **بر آورد مقادیر**  
estimate; measurements.

مقارب (mogha-reb) A. [R]

Mediocre; average. Syn. **میان**

1. Connexion; **مقاربت (A.1 (-rabat)**  
sexual intercourse; coition. Syn.  
2. **R. Approach(ing);**  
proximity. Syn. **نزدیکی**

To have **مقاربت کردن ف.ل.**  
sexual intercourse (with).

مقاربتهی (A.P. (-rabatee)

Venereal, arising from sexual intercourse. Ex. **venereal امراض مقاربتهی** diseases.

1. Close, **مقارن (mogha-ren) A.ص**  
near; related, connected. Ex. (a)  
**مقارن حقیقت** close to the truth;  
likely or probable; *by ext*, true.  
Syn. **مقارن ظهر بود (b) || نزدیک و قرین**  
It was about noon. (c) **مقارن این احوال** about this time.

2. Simultaneous; contemporaneous.  
Ex. **این دو واقعه مقارن (یکدیگر) بودند**  
These two events were simultaneous (or happened at the same time).

Conjunction, **مقارنت (A.1 (-ranat)**  
connection; closeness, proximity.  
Simultaneity.

مقاصد **See under مقصد**

Sections. **مقاطع (magha-te') A.1**  
Passages. *See other senses under the sing.* **مقطع (maghta')**

Geom. Conical **مقاطع مخروطی**  
sections, conics [often **مخروطیات**].



Places; A.1 (*maghamat*) مقامات ranks; degrees. Sitings; meetings R. *Mus.* Modes; tones. Name of a celebrated literary work by Hariri. [Pl. of مقامه *maghamah* R.; also, of مقام].

A gambler; A.1 (*moghamer*) مقامر بازیکن & قمار باز Syn.

A.P.1 (*maghamee*) مقامی

1. R. Local. Syn. محلی || 2. *Mus.* Modal. 3. Pertaining to one's office or position.

An intimate friend, اخوی مقامی dear as a brother.

A.1 (*moghavalah*) مقاوله

1. An agreement, a convention. Syn. قرار داد || 2. Conference, negotiation, گفتگو & مذاکره

A.P.1 (*-nameh*) مقاوله نامه

A written agreement or convention; a protocol.

[R] A.1 (*mogha-vem*) مقاوم

1. Resisting. Opposing. 2. An opponent.

1. Resistance. A.1 (*-vamat*) مقاومت also, opposition. 2. Renitency.

3. R. Perseverance. See ایستادگی ضدیت

1. To resist. مقاومت کردن ف.ل. Ex. با وحشی‌ها نمیتوانست مقاومت کند. He could not resist the savages. 2. To oppose. Syn. ضدیت کردن

Power (or capacity) تاب مقاومت to resist.

1. Comparison. A.1 (*-yasa*) مقایسه

1. An article. A.1 (*magha-lah*) مقاله Ex. مقاله مفصلی در روزنامه خواندم || 2. An essay, a dissertation. 3. A treatise. [Pl. = مقالات *maghalat*].

A leading article, سر مقاله an editorial.

A.P.1 (*-nevees*) مقاله نویسی

A writer of articles; a contributor.

A.P.1 (*-neveesee*) مقاله نویسی

Writing articles.

1. Place; A.1 (*magham*) مقام position; dignity, rank; office. Ex. مقام بلندی در میان شعرا داشت He had a high rank among the poets. Syn. مرتبه & جاه - جا || 2. *Mus.* (a) Mode; (b) tone.

3. A residence, dwelling, domicile. Syn. مسکن & منزل - محل اقامت

1. To obtain a post, مقام گرفتن office, degree, etc. 2. To (take a) rest.

To live, dwell; مقام کردن ف.ل. take an abode.

*Mus.* Modulation. تغییر مقام

[Note. The word مقام until the present date [Mordad 1314- July-Aug. 1935] was much used in epistolary style in such contexts as ... مقام محترم or ... مقام منبع *i.e.* His Excellency. The use of it in this sense is now forbidden by the high authorities among other abrogations of honorific titles].



زیبا & فشك Syn. || مقبولی داشت  
To be ac- مقبول (واقع) شدن { ف. ا. مقبول افتادن  
cepted.

To be heard, as a prayer. Ex. دعایش مقبول واقع نشد

Colloq. A.P. (magh-boolee) مقبولی  
Prettiness. See also مقبولیت

مقبولیت ( -booliyyat ) A. ا

Acceptability; agreeability.

مقتبس (moghta-bas) ص. ا = اقتباس شده

Extracted, borrowed, excerpted, quoted; acquired, obtained. See مستخرج

مقتبس ( -bes ) ص. ا = اقتباس کننده  
One who borrows or quotes.

Extracts, مقتبسات ( -basat ) ص. ا  
quotations, excerpts. [Pl. fem. of مقتبس]

1. Imitated, مقتدا ( -da ) ص. ا  
followed. 2. A leader or guide; one followed or imitated by others [in prayer or other religious practices]. Syn. اقتدا || پیشوا

Powerful. مقتدر ( -der ) ص. ا  
See also قادر || Syn. توانا

مقتدرانه ( -deraneh ) ص. ا  
1. Powerfully. 2. Powerful, authoritative [never used for persons]. Ex. حکم مقتدرانه

مقتدی ( -da ) = مقتدا  
مقتدی ( -dee ) ص. ا = اقتدا کننده  
An imitator, a follower. Syn. پیرو

مقترّب ( -reb ) ص. ا [R] = نزدیک شونده  
Drawing near, approaching.

مقترح ( -reh ) ص. ا [R]  
An impro-

Ex. || مقایسه عایدات دوسال 2. Analogy.

[Pl. = مقایسات (moghayasat)]

To compare; مقایسه کردن ف. م.

to analogize. Ex. ثروت آنها را نمیتوان

compared. Syn. مطابقه کردن

A comparative صورت مقایسه

statement (or list).

A comparative جدول مقایسه

table.

مقایسه ای ( -ee ) ص. ا Comparative.

A grave- مقبره (maghbarah) ص. ا

yard, cemetery, burying-ground;

also, a tomb or sepulchre. [Pl. = مقابر maghaber]

Syn. قبرستان & گورستان

مقبل (moghbhel) ص. ا 1. Fortunate,

lucky. Syn. خوشبخت || Ant. مدبر & بدبخت

2. Favorable. Syn. مساعد || موافق [O. S.] Approaching or advancing toward one.

A lucky (or fortunate) person.

مقبوض (magh-booz) ص. ا = قبض شده

1. Received, taken; seized, possessed. Ex. مبلغ مقبوض Amount received. Syn. || ماخوذ & گرفته (شده)

3. Constipated [opposed to قابض]

[Fem. = مقبوضه -boozah. Ex. مبالغ مقبوضه amounts received]

مقبول ( -bool ) ص. ا 1. Accepted,

admitted [قبول شده]; also, heard or granted, as a prayer. 2. Agreeable, pleasing. Syn. مطبوع || عروسك

Colloq. Pretty, handsome. Ex.



[Pl. of مقتضی regarded as a n.].

1. Place of *A. I (magh.tal)* **مقتل** execution; site of murder. *Syn.*

|| قتل گاه 2. *R.* A vital part of the body. [Pl. = *مقاتل maghatel*].

**مقتول** (*-tool*) *A. I* = کشته

Killed (person). [Pl. = *مقتولین* شماره مجروحین *Ex.* کشتگان = *-tooleen*

The number of the wounded and killed is not yet known. *See* قتل

مقتول ساختن = کشتن - بقتل رساندن

To be *مقتول شدن* = کشته شدن killed, or slain.

1. Quantity; *A. I (megh.dar)* **مقدار** amount; also, a certain number.

*Ex.* (a) مقدار آهک را معلوم کنید Determine the quantity of lime. (b)

مقدار مجهول an unknown quantity.

2. *Med.* Dose. *Ex.* مقدار هر دوا را || 3. Proportion. 4. Measure.

5. *Fig.* Weight; value, worth. *See* & compare قدر || اندازه [Pl. = *مقادیر maghadeer*].

Some; a number (of); يك مقدار (از) a certain quantity (of). *Ex.* يك مقدار از A number (or some) of my books were stolen.

How much? چه مقدار = چقدر  
How many?

**مقداری** (*-daree*) *A. P.*

Quantitative.

**مقدر** (*moghad.dar*) *A.* = تقدیر شده

1. Destined, predestined, prescribed (by fate); decreed (by God).

visator or extemporizer. *Syn.* مرتجل

Associated; *A. ص (mogh.taren)* **مقترن** united. *See* اقتران

Economical, *A. I* (*-sed*) **مقتصد** thrifty (person). *See* اقتصاد in the Addenda of the 1st volume.

Confining *A. ص (-ser)* **مقتصر** oneself (to little). *See* اقتصار

Abridged. [*R*] *A. ص (-sar)* **مقتصر** Confined. *See* مختصر

1. Exigency, *A. ص (-za)* **مقتضا** necessity. *Ex.* بمقتضای وقت صحبت کن

Speak according to the exigency of the occasion. *See* اقتضا || 2. *R.*

Required, demanded, called for. Compare مقتضی (*-zee*).

Occasion; circumstances. مقتضای حال

1. Impro- [*R*] *A. I* (*-zab*) **مقتضب** vided, extemporized. 2. Name of a meter running thus: — — — — —

— — — — — *faelato-maf-oolon* (repeated twice).

1. Appropriate, *A. ص (-zee)* **مقتضی** fit, proper; also, advisable or expedient. *Ex.* برای شما مقتضی نبود اینطور حرف بزنید It was not proper for you to speak so. *Syn.* درخور & مناسب

2. Necessary; required. *Ex.* اقدام مقتضی بعمل آورد He took necessary action. *Syn.* لازم

Exigencies; *A. I* (*-ziat*) **مقتضیات** requirements. Circumstances; conjectures. *Ex.* بر حسب مقتضیات محلی according to local circumstances,



Sacred things; holy beings, saints.

[Pl. fem. of مقدس - *das*].

Profanity. بی احترامی بمقدسات

مقدم ( *moghaddam* ) ص.ا

1. Prior; antecedent. Ex. این مقدم بر هر چیز دیگر است This is prior to everything else. 2. Preferred. Ex.

اسهام مقدم preferred (or preference) shares or bonds. 3. *Anat.* Coron-

oid. Ex. زائده مقدم Coronoid process. 4. Placed before, front. *Syn.*

عقب و مؤخر *Ant.* || جلو و پیش

۱. = مقدمه - جلو

To prefer; مقدم داشتن ف.م.

put (or treat) first; consider as

being prior or more important,

give priority to. Ex. من این مراسله را

I consider مقدم بر مراسلات دیگر میدانم

this letter prior to (or more impor-

tant than) the other letters.

Arrival, مقدم ( *maghdam* ) ص.ا

coming. Ex. مقدم او را تبریک گفتند

They congratulated his arrival;

they welcomed him. *Syn.* ورود و

قدم

Address of welcome. خیر مقدم

مقدمه ( *moghadda-man* ) ق.ا

Before everything, first. Previ-

ously. [R] See مقدمه

1. Prelimi- مقدمات ( *-mat* ) ص.ا

naries; preliminary studies or

steps; first means; preparations;

preparatives. Ex. مقدمات کار فراهم نیست

The first means for starting work

are not available; the preliminary

مقدر است که هر کس روزی خود را ببرد Ex.

It is destined that everybody

should have his daily bread. 2.

*Gram.* Understood, implied Ex.

فاعل این جمله مقدر است The agent or

subject of this sentence is under-

stood. [Fem. = مقدره - *darah*].

۱. = تقدیر

To predestinate. مقدر کردن ف.م.

A predes- A.ا ( *moghad-der* )

tinator.

Destinies, مقدرات ( *-darat* ) ص.ا

predestinations, fates. Ex. مقدرات ما

In whose hands are

(or who determines) our des-

tinies? [Pl. of مقدره fem. of مقدر].

Divine dec- مقدرات الهی (یا الهیه)

rees (or preordinations).

مقدارت ( *maghdarat* ) = قدرت

1. Holy. مقدس ( *moghad-das* ) ص.ا

Ex. خدا مقدس است God is holy. 2.

Sacred. Ex. اسم مادر مقدس است The

name of a mother is sacred. 3.

Pious, virtuous, or religious to

the extreme. Ex. آدم مقدس [Fem.

= مقدسه - *dasah*. Ex. اماکن مقدسه the

holy places or shrines].

بیت المقدس See in the vocab.

کتاب مقدس See under کتاب

مقدس کردن ف.م.

To sanctify, consecrate, hallow, make holy or

sacred.

A holy مقدس ( *maghdes* ) ص.ا

place.

مقدسات ( *moghad-dasat* ) ص.ا



1. Predes. A. **مقدور** (*magh-door*) ص. | 2. Possible; within one's power. Ex. انجام آن It is not within my power to do that. Syn. میسر & ممکن
1. What is within one's power, what one can do; ability; possibility. Ex. مقدور من همین بود که تقدیم کردم That was all I could offer. 2. Predestination; fate. Syn. تقدیر
- As much بقدر مقدور  
as possible; حسب المقدور (*hasbol-*)  
according to one's ability.
- Macedonian. **مقدونی** (*-doonee*) ص. | 1. Macedonia. **مقدونیّه** (*-dooni-yah*) | 2. Domicile; residence, abode; seat. Ex. (a) مقرّ the seat of government; the residence-town. (b) مقرّ قانونی Where is his legal domicile?
- Capital, capital مقرّ سلطنت  
city, seat of government.
- مقرّ** (*mogherr*) ص. | 1. (One) who confesses (*or* acknowledges); a confessor; (one) reduced or compelled to acknowledgment. To confess; مقرّ شدن ف. ل. م. | 2. To acknowledge. Ex. دزد مقرّ شد که همه را دزدیده و فروخته است The thief confessed that he had stolen and sold all. Syn. اقرار کردن
- steps have not been taken yet. 2. Premises (of a deed, etc.); matters previously set forth. 3. Elements. Syn. اصول & مبادی | See the other senses under the sing. **مقدمه** Prelimi- A. P. **مقدماتی** (*-matee*) ص. | 1. Preliminary, introductory, primary, preparatory. Ex. (a) تحصیلات مقدماتی primary studies; (b) تحقیقات مقدماتی preliminary inquiries. Syn. بدوی & ابتدایی
1. Introduction; **مقدمه** (*-mah*) ص. | 2. Preamble; prologue. 3. A primary step, a preliminary. See the pl. **مقدمات** (*-mat*). 4. Beginning. Ex. هنوز مقدمه | 5. An antecedent. 6. Log. A premise or premiss [*opposed to نتیجه*]. 7. An affair; a case. 8. [*Colloq. and used as an adj.*] Sly, artful, crafty. Syn. محیل & حقه
- To premise; مقدمه چیدن  
set forth a premiss, introduction, preamble, etc.
1. First of **مقدمه** (*-matan*) ق. | 2. Primarily, preliminarily. Ex. First (of all), I call your attention to the fact (that).
- [R] **مقدمه الجیش** (*-matol-jaysh*) ص. | 1. Advanced guard, vanguard. Syn. طلایه & جلو دار - پیش قراول
- مقدوح** (*magh-dooch*) ص. | 2. Reproachable; reprovable. See قدح



1. To مقرر کردن (یا داشتن) ف.م. fix, appoint, assign, establish. Ex. هنوز حقوقی برای او مقرر نگردیده اند No salary is yet appointed for him. Syn. || 2. To prescribe; ordain, to stipulate or provide. Ex. قانون مقرر میدارد که The law ordains or stipulates that... 3. To resolve, decide, agree, arrange. Ex. هیئت مقرر داشتند که آن خارجی‌ها The Council resolved that the foreigners shall not be engaged. Compare قرار دادن

1. Provisions, stipulations; prescriptions; requirements. Ex. مقررات قانون the stipulations of the law. 2. Resolutions, decisions; agreements, arrangements. [Pl. of مقرره, fem. of مقرر].

A salary مقرری (raree) A.P. or pension. See مواجب & حقوق

مقرنس (mogharnas) ا.ص.

1. A vaulted building. A ridged roof. A building decorated with paintings. 2. Vaulted, arched, convex. Decorated with paintings.

مقروض (magh-rooz) ا.ص.

1. Indebted, having a debt; owing. Syn. طلبکار || مدیون & بدهکار || 2. R. Borrowed.

1. To owe. مقروض بودن Ex. من صد ریال باو مقروضم I owe him 100 rials. 2. To be indebted, in debt, or encumbered with debt.

To lead, مقرر کردن ف.م. reduce, or compel to confession; cause to confess or acknowledge.

To be reduced or مقرر آمدن compelled to confession.

Scissors, مقراض (meghraz) A. a pair of scissors. [Pl. = مقارض magharez R.]. See قیچی

Esteemed, مقرب (moghar-rab) ا.ص. favorite, kept near, intimate, admitted to be (or go) near. Ex. این مردمان در نزد سلطان مقرب بودند These men were esteemed by, or had access to, the king. Syn. نزدیک || See تقرب

[Note. Considered as a n., this word takes for its pl. مقربین -ra-been in Ar. or مقربان -raban in P. Ex. مقربان درگاه الهی those nearest to God].

1. R. One who مقرب (-reb) ا.ص. brings near. An offerer or sacrificer. 2. Physiol. & Anat. Adductive, adducting. [Fem. = مقربه -rebah. Ex. عضله مقربه an adductor].

1. Established, مقرر (-rar) ا.ص. fixed, settled. Ex. نرخهای مقرر || 2. Resolved, decided, agreed, arranged. Ex. مقرر است که باتفاق آنجا بروند. It is agreed that they shall go there together. 3. Appointed, assigned. 4. Prescribed, ordained; stipulated. 5. Regular; standard. [Fem. = مقرره -rarah. Ex. حقوق مقرره regular salary].



1. (Place *A.1 (magh-sad) مقصد*

of) destination. Ex. جنس بمقصد نرسیده.

|| *Compare* مبدأ || 2. Intention,

purpose; aim. Ex. مقصد انسان در زندگی.

What is the aim of man in this life? [Pl. = مقاصد *maghased*].

*Syn.* مقصود & قصد

Aimless.

بی مقصد

1. Guilty, *A.1 (moghasser) مقصر*

culpable; criminal. [O.S.] Coming short of performing one's duty.

2. A guilty person, a criminal. Ex.

|| *Syn.* مجرم & مقصرین را حبس کردند

State criminals.

مقصرین سیاسی

*A.1 (magh-sood) مقصود*

1. Purpose, intention, aim, object; desire. Ex. مقصود از تربیت چیست

What is the aim (or purpose) of education? *Syn.* مقصد & منظور - قصد

|| 2. Meaning. Ex. مقصود از این کلمه

What is the meaning of (or what is meant by) this word?

*Syn.* || معنی [Pl. = مقاصد *magha-seed R*]. 2. Intended, aimed at;

sought, desired. *See* مراد

To بمقصود خود رسیدن (یا نائل شدن) attain one's aim; to obtain one's object of desire.

I mean, I wish مقصود عرضم اینست  
to say. مقصودم اینست

I don't mean it, مقصودی ندارم

I have no particular motive or intention.

I mean the sky. مقصودم آسمان است

To run into debt, مقروض شدن  
to incur a debt.

*A.P.1 (magh-roozee) مقروضی*

Debt; indebtedness. *Syn.* بدهی

Connected, *A.1 (-roon) مقرون*

(con)joined. Near; related, allied.

*Syn.* جفت & نزدیک - قرین

True; also, likely. مقرون بحقیقت

Economical.

مقرون بصرفه

Happy, سعادت مقرون = سعادت قرین

prosperous. *Syn.* سعید & خوشبخت

*A.1 (-rooniyyat) مقرونیت*

Connection, conjunction. Proximity, nearness.

[R] *A.1 (moghset) مقسط*

Just, equitable. *Syn.* عادل

*A.1 (moghas-sem) مقسم* = تقسیم کننده

A divider or distributor

*A.1 (-sam) مقسم* = تقسیم شده

Divided; distributed.

[R] *A.1 (magh.sem) مقسم*

A place of partition; a divide or watershed.

1. Divided; *A.1 (-soom) مقسوم*

distributed; allotted. Ex. رزق مقسوم

daily bread (distributed to man-

kind) 2. *Arith.* The dividend

*A.1 (-soomon\_alayh) مقسوم علیه*

*Arith.* The divisor.

The greatest بزرگترین مقسوم علیه مشترک  
common divisor.

*A.1 (moghashshar) مقشر*

Peeled; barked. *Syn.* پوست کنده

مقشر کردن = پوست کردن

*A.1 (maghshoor) مقشور* = مقشر



A section; *A. I (maghta')* مقطع  
a cut; a place of cutting. A  
profile. A pause [مکث]. A syl-  
lable. The closing verse of a  
poem [opposed to مطلع]. [Pl. =  
مقاطع *maghate'*].

A longitudinal section. مقطع طولی

A longitudinal profile.

A cross section; a مقطع عرضی  
transverse section.

Conical sections. مقاطع مخروطی

Frag- *A. I (moghatta-at)* مقطعات  
ments or extracts (of poetry); short  
poems. Contractions; abbreviations.  
[Pl. fem. of مقطع *moghatta'*].

*A. P. (maghta-ee)* مقطعی

Showing the section.

A profile. نقشه مقطعی

مقطوع *(magh-too')* *A. ص* = قطع شده

1. Cut (off); amputated. *Syn.* بریده  
(شده) || 2. Fixed, settled; also,

concluded, or agreed upon, as  
a price; determined. *Ex.* قیمت ها

Prices are fixed; [as  
a notice to customers] Set prices,

no abatements. 4. Interrupted; se-  
parated. 5. Lump [global in  
French]. *Ex.* مبلغ مقطوع a lump  
(or fixed) sum.

At a fixed - *A. ق. (tooan)* مقطوعاً

price. In the lump; by the job,  
by contract. *Ex.* مقطوعاً روزی سی ریال

بابت خرج سفر میگرفت He received a  
lump (or fixed) sum of 30 rials  
per day for travelling expenses.

He does مقصودش واقعاً این نیست  
not mean it, that is not his  
meaning.

It is not مقصود را نمیرساند

expressive or clear.

مقصود *(magh-soor)* *A. ص* = کوتاه شده

Shortened, abridged, cut short.

Confined. Defective or deficient.

[Fem. = مقصوره *-soorah*].

The letter ی serv- الف مقصوره  
ing as *alef* (ا), as in موسی which  
is pronounced *moosa*.

[R] *A. ص (magh-zee)* مقضی

Accomplished, fulfilled [انجام شده].

See below.

*A. ص (-ziol-maram)* مقضی المرام

Having attained one's end, hav-  
ing obtained one's desire.

مقضی المرام شدن = بمقصود رسیدن

To attain one's aim, obtain one's  
desire fulfilled.

مقط *(meghatt)* *A. ص* = قط زن

Distilled. *A. ص (moghat-tar)* مقطار

*Ex.* آب مقطر || [O. S.] Allowed to  
fall drop by drop.

1. Cut to *A. ص (-ta')* مقطع

pieces [بریده]. 2. Interrupted. *Ex.*

|| خواب مقطع 3. Abbreviated; con-

tracted. 4. Scanned, as a verse.

See تقطیع || 5. *R.* Short; small.

6. *R.* Ragged. [Fem. = مقطعه *-ta-*

*ah*]. *Ex.* حروف مقطعه letters which

cannot be joined to those com-  
ing next to them. Such are ا - د -

[و - ژ - ز - ر - ذ].



a palindrome.

A palindrome.

An anagram.

Uprooted, [R] A. ص ( -loo' ) **مقلوع**

eradicated. See قلع

The eyeball. A. ا ( moghlah ) **مقله**

Syn. تخم چشم

A. ا ( mogham-mar ) **مقمر**

1. Moonlit. Syn. مآتابی. 2. A moonlit night.

**مقمره** = A. ( -marah )

**مقموع** ( maghmoo' ) A. ص [R]

Suppressed; subdued. See قمع

**مقناطیس الخ** = **مقناطیس الخ**

1. Arched, A ص ( moghan-tar ) **مقنطر**

vaulted. See قنطره || 2. Heaped together; aggregated.

1. A parallel A. ص ( -tarah ) **مقنطره**

of latitude. A sun-dial. [Pl. =

مقنطرات ( -tarat )]. 2. [Fem. of مقنطر].

Convincing, A ص ( mogh-ne' ) **مقنع**

satisfying; persuasive. Ex. جواب

a convincing or satisfying answer. See اقناع || [Fem. = مقنعه

Ex. ادلة مقنعه].

A veil A. ا ( meghna-ah ) **مقنعه**

(such as is described under the word چادر which see).

Legal, A ص ( moghan-nan ) **مقنن**

regular; based on, or governed

by law. Ex. دولت مقنن

1. A legislator; A. ص ( -nen ) **مقنن**

a lawgiver. Syn. واضع و قانون گذار

2. Legislative. [Fem. = مقننه

Ex. هیئت مقننه a legislative

1. The anus; A. ا ( magh-ad ) **مقعد**  
the buttocks. Syn. کحل و کون. 2. R.

A seat, a place for sitting.

**مقعدہ** = A. ( -adah )

Anal. A. P. ص ( -adee ) **مقعدی**

Concave; A. ص ( mogha'-ar ) **مقعر**

hollow. Ex. سطح آن مقعر است

The surface (of it) is concave. [Op-

posed to محدب].

Concavo-convex.

مقعر و محدب

**مقعر الطرفین** ( -arottarafayn ) A. ص

Concavo-concave.

Concavity. A. ا ( -ariyyat ) **مقعریت**

**مقفا** = **مقفی**

**مقفل** ( moghaf-fal ) A. ص = قفل شده

Locked; closed.

Rhymed, A. ص ( -fa ) **مقفا**

rhyming, rhythmical. Syn. قافیه دار

Bdellium. A. ا ( moghl ) **مقل**

**مقلب** ( moghalleb ) A. ص = برگرداننده

Turning or turner; transforming

or transformer; converting or

converter.

**مقلد** ( moghal-led ) A. ا = تقلید کننده

An imitator. A mimic or mime.

A buffoon. An actor of a come-

dy; a comedian. Syn. مقلد و بازیگر

Mimicry. A. P. ا ( -ledee ) **مقلدی**

Buffoonery. Profession of a come-

dian. See تقلید

**مقلیل** ( -lel ) A. ص [R] = کم کننده

Diminishing; diminisher. See تقلیل

1. Inver. A. ا ( magh-loob ) **مقلوب**

ted; reversed. Converted. Trans-

formed. See قلب || 2. An anagram;



Cordial. مقوی قلب (یا دل)  
 Hepatic. مقوی جگر (یا کبد)  
 Neurotic. مقوی اعصاب  
 Aphrodisiac. مقوی باه  
 Restorative. مقوی بدن  
 Stomachic. مقوی معده  
 Subdued, A. ص (magh. hoor) **مقهور**  
 conquered. Syn. مغلوب  
 To conquer, مقهور ساختن (یا کردن) ف. م.  
 subdue, vanquish. Ex. شاپور و الریان  
 را مقهور ساخت  
 To be مقهور شدن ف. ل یا مج. ف. م.  
 vanquished, conquered, or sub-  
 dued.

**مقی** (moghee) ص. ا. = **مقیی**

1. A measure, A. ا (meghyas) **مقیاس**  
 a measuring-instrument; [corres-  
 ponding to *-meter* in E. com-  
 pound, technical terms, and often  
 replaced by the P. **سنج** *sanj*].  
 Ex. گرما سنج or مقیاس حرارت  
 a thermometer; also, a calorimeter;  
 باد سنج or مقیاس باد  
 an anemometer;  
 مسافت سنج or مقیاس مسافت  
 an odometer;  
 قدم شمار or مقیاس قدم  
 a pedometer;  
 بخار سنج or مقیاس گاز یا بخار  
 a gasometer;  
 برق or مقیاس الکتریک  
 an electrometer;  
 رطوبت سنج or مقیاس آب  
 a hygrometer;  
 نم سنج or مقیاس هوا  
 a hydrometer;  
 آب سنج or هوا نما  
 a barometer, etc. ].  
 2. A scale. Ex. نقشه‌ای بمقیاس یک در  
 هزار He drew a map with  
 a scale of 1:1000. 3. Quantity;  
 proportion.

body or assembly; a legislature].  
 A pasteboard; A. ا (moghavva) **مقوا**  
 a cardboard.  
 A paste-board maker. A manufacturer of  
 pasteboard articles.

**مقوایی** (moghavvayee) ص. P. A.  
 (Made) of pasteboard. Met. Of  
 a thin constitution.

Arched. A ص (moghavvas) **مقوس**  
 Embowed. || Syn. کج & قوسی

**مقول** (maghool) ص. ا. [R] = گفته  
 1. Said. 2. Speech; what is said.

1. A class; A. ا (maghoolah) **مقوله**  
 a category. Ex. ده مقوله ارسطو the  
 ten categories of Aristotle, name-  
 ly جوهر substance; کیت quantity;  
 کیفیت quality; نسبت relation; مکان  
 place; زمان time; وضع collocation;  
 مالکیت possession; فعل action; انفعال  
 passion ].

2. A topic, a subject of discus-  
 sion. Syn. موضوع || [Pl. = مقولات  
 maghoolat ].

**مقوم** (moghav-veem) ص. ا. = تقویم کننده  
 An appraiser or apprizer.

Appraised. [R] A. ص (-vam) **مقوم**  
**مقوی** (moghav-va) ص. ا. = مقوا

1. Strengthening, A. ا (-vee) **مقوی**  
 fortifying, invigorating; restorative,  
 tonic; also, nutritive. Ex. دواي مقوي  
 a tonic (medicine). 2. A tonic,  
 an analeptic. [Fem. = مقویه -viah.  
 Ex. مقویات ادویه مقویه  
 -viat (pl.), tonic medicines, tonics,  
 restoratives ].



To contend *مکابرہ کردن ف.ل.*  
or dispute; to be haughty, insolent,  
or saucy. Ex. *با معلم خود مکابرہ میکرد*  
He used to dispute with his  
teacher.

A corres- *مکاتب (mo-kateb) A.۱*  
pondent [*مکاتبہ کنندہ*]

*See under* *مکتب (ma-)*

*See under* *مکاتبات*

Corres. *مکاتبہ (mokatabah) A.۱*  
pondence; communicating by  
letters. [Pl. = *مکاتبات -bat*].

To correspond. *مکاتبہ کردن ف.ل.*  
Ex. *ما دو سال با ہم مکاتبہ می کردیم*  
We cor-  
responded with each other for  
two years.

*See under* *مکتوب*

1. Deceitful *مکارب (makkar) ص.۱-۱*

Tricky. 2. A cheat, an impostor.

A tricky person. *Syn.* *حیلہ گر*

*See under* *مکرم*

Disagree. *مکارہ (makareh) A.۱*

able things. [Pl. of *مکرہ mak-rahah R*].

A fair. [Usu- *مکارہ (makareh) A.۱*

ally *مکارہ بازار*]. [*مکارہ (makarieh) A.۱*

[Note. The origin of the word  
*مکارہ* is (the Fair of) Makariev  
in the city of Nizhnigorod on  
the Volga].

A common *مکاری (mokaree) A.۱*

carrier; one who transports goods  
by means of beasts of burden;  
a muleteer; a hirer of beasts of  
burden.

To measure; *مقیاس کردن ف.م.*  
to scale. To analogize.

1. Bound. *مقید (moghay-jad) ص.۱*

Ex. *من مقید هستم کہ این کتابرا تمام کنم*

I am bound to finish this book.

*Syn.* *ملزم* || 2. Restricted. *Syn.*

|| 3. *Arith.* Concrete. Ex.

*a concrete number. Ant.*

|| 4. Recorded, written (down),

registered; stipulated [*قید شدہ*]

5. Particular; closely attentive. *See*

|| *[O. S.] Tied.*

*مقیم (mogheem) ص.۱-۱*

1. Resident, residing, dwelling;

domiciled. Ex. *بیگانگان مقیم ایران*

foreigners residing in Iran. *Syn.*

|| 2. A resident, a dweller.

To reside.

*مقیم بودن*

Emetic, *مقیی (moghayyee) ص.۱-۱*

vomitive. *Syn.* *قی آور*

*مک (mek) (۱) امر از ف. مکیدن*

1. Suck thou! [Imper. root of

*mekedan*; short for *بمک*

*bemek*, the usual form].

Sucking; *مکیدن*

sucker. [Short for *مکندہ makandeh*,

the usual form, and used only

in comp] [Pronounced also *mek*].

Suction. Depression. *مک (mek) (۲) A.۱*

*مک (mok) ق - ص. Slang.*

1. *مقطوعاً* || 2. *بی کم و زیادہ*

*مکابرہ (moka-barah) A.۱*

1. Haughtiness, pride; also, sau-

ciness. *Syn.* *تکبر* || 2. Contention;

dispute; esp. with a superior,



See under **مکمن** ممکن

1. A place. A.1 (makan) **مکان**

Ex. در مکان بلندی ایستاده و عظمی برد

A locality. 3. A dwelling, a habitation. Ex. خدا مکان معینی ندارد

4. Fig. Dignity. See محل & جا [Pl. = **امکنه** amaken & **اماکن** amakenah. Ex. اماکن مقدسه sacred or holy places, shrines, etc.]

Geom. Locus. **مکان هندسی**

To take one's abode; to dwell or reside. Syn. **مدان گرفتن** ف.ل.

**مسکن گرفتن** & **سکنی کردن**

See in the vocab. **لامکان**

Place, **مکانات** (makanaat) A.1

dignity. Syn. **جاه** & **مقام**

Geom. Local. A.P. **مکانی** (kanee) ص.

Mechanics **مکانیک** (mekaneeck) F.1

[Fr. mécanique]. Syn. **علم جرّ ائقال**

**مکانیک دان** (dan) F.P.1

A mechanician, a mechanic.

**مکانیکی** (mekaneekee) F.P. ص.

Mechanic, mechanical. Ex. **عوامل**

**مکانیکی**

See under **مکید**

**مکب** (۱) (mokebb) ص

Pros- trating, throwing down. Fig. Humiliating or depressing. Ex. **فقر**

|| **مکب** Anat. Pronating, producing pronation. [Fem. = **مکبه** mokebbah. Ex. **عضله مکبه** a pronator].

Designating a **مکب** (۲) ص. kind of watch (ساعت مکب) on which was written M. Cobe, corrupted into **mokkeb** by the vulgar.

See under **مکاسب** مکسب

A.1 { **مکاشفات** (moka.shafat)

{ **مکاشفه** (moka shofah)

Revelation, apocalypse; disclosure; manifestation. Spiritual contemplation. [Pl. = **مکاشفات** shafat].

1. Retribution, **مکافات** (-fat) A.1 retaliation, condign punishment.

Ex. بسیاری را عقیده اینست که دنیا دار **مکافات** است Many believe that the present world is the place of retribution. 2. Recompense.

See **داداش** & **تلافی**

To retaliate, to inflict a retribution or punishment upon. To recompense.

To undergo **مکافات کشیدن** (یا دیدن) a retribution, to be duly punished.

By way **مکافاة** (-fatan) ق of retaliation or recompense.

**مکافاتى** (-fatee) ص [R] A.R

Retributive, retaliative.

1. Equal. **مکافى** (-fee) ص

Syn. 2. Corresponding. Syn. **مساوى** & **برابر**

3. Geom. Parabolic(al). Ex. **قطع مکافى** a parabola, a parabolic section Syn. **شلجمى**

Geom. A paraboloid. **شبه قطع مکافى**

Conversa- **مکالمه** (-lemah) A.1

tion, talk(ing); a dialogue [Pl. = **مکالمات** (-lemat)]. Syn. **مجاوره** - گفتگو.

& **صحبت**

To converse, **مکالمه کردن** ف.ل.

Ex. دو ساعت با هم **مکالمه** کردند to talk.



مکتب ( *maktab* ) A.ا ( *maktab* ) A writing-

school. Spec., an old-fashioned primary school which consisted usually in a shop exposed to the public view, and in which a number of small boys and girls were taught reading, writing, prayers, etc. [Pl. = مکاتب *makateb*].

مکتب خانہ ( *khaneh* ) A.P. = مکتب

مکتب دار ( *-dar* ) A.P.ا The master of a writing-school. L., a school-master.

مکتب دیدہ ( *-deedeh* ) A.P.ص

Schooled, educated, instructed.

مکتب گریز ( *-goreez* ) A.P.ا-ص

Truant; (child) playing the truant.

مکتبی ( *maktabee* ) A.P.ص

Pertaining, or going, to a writing-school (مکتب). Ex. بچہ مکتبی a child going to a *maktab*, or writing-school; a pupil.

مکتسب ( *mokta.seb* ) A.ا-ص

1. An acquirer. 2. Acquiring, earning; learning. See اکتساب

مکتسب ( *-sab* ) A.ص

Earned, gained; learnt.

مکتفی ( *-fee* ) A.ا-ص = اکتفا کننده

(One) who is content; (one) who restrains himself.

مکتوب ( *maktoob* ) A.ا-ص

1. A letter. Syn. مراسله & نامه || [Pl. = مکاتیب *makateeb*]. 2. Written. Syn. نوشته

مکتوبا ( *maktooban* ) A.ق

By a letter; in writing.

مکتوبی ( *mak-toobee* ) A.P.ص

Epistolary.

مکتوم ( *-toom* ) A.ص

Hidden, concealed; secret Syn. پوشیده -

مرموز & سری - پنهان

مکت ( *maks* ) A.ا

Staying; halting; a halt; a pause.

1. To stay; to مکث کردن ف.ل.

|| ساعتی در آن نقطه مکث کردیم Ex. halt.

2. To || ایستادن & توقف کردن Syn.

make a pause. Ex. بعد از آخر جمله

One should pause a little at the end of a sentence.

مکثر ( *mokas.sar* ) A.ص

Increased; multiplied. See تکثیر

مکثف ( *-saf* ) A.ص [R]

Condensed. Thickened. See تکثیف

مکثف ( *-sef* ) A.ص [R]

Condensing. Thickening.

مکحل ( *mokah-hal* ) A. = سرمه کشیده

مکحل ( *mek.hal* ) A. = سرمه کش

مکحله ( *-halah* ) A. = سرمه دان

مکدر ( *makad-dar* ) A.ص

1. Offended, vexed, annoyed. Syn.

2. (Rendered) turbid. 3. Gloomy; sad. See کدر

1. To offend, مکدر کردن ف.م.

vex, annoy. Ex. صحبت او مرا مکدر کرد || رنجیده

2. R. To make turbid or muddy. Syn. رنجاندن

1. To مکدر شدن ف.ل. یا ب.ج. ف.م.

be offended, vexed, or displeased; to take a pique. Ex. از حرف من مکدر شد

He was offended ( or took offense) at my remark. Syn. رنجیدن



revered, honorable. Ex. آقایان مکرم ||

2. Generous, liberal. Syn. کریم ||

[Fem. = مکرمه -ramah, honorific title following مکه Mecca].

مکرم (mokrem) ص.ا.ا = اگرام کننده  
Honoring, respectful; courteous.

مکرما" (mokarraman) ق.ا. =  
محترما"

مکرمات (makramat) ا.ا

1. Generosity; also, greatness. Syn.

|| 2. A noble or generous action [esp. in the pl. مکارم makarim].

Noble character(s). مکارم اخلاق

مکروب (makroob) ص.ا. [R] Sad;  
محنت زده & اندوهگین Syn afflicted.

مکروب (mekrob) = میکروب

1. Abomin. A.ص. (mak-rooh) مکروه  
able, detestable, hated. Syn زشت

& منفور || 2. Disapproved, but not  
absolutely unlawful (according to

the Mohammedan law). Ex گوشت

خر گوشت حرام نیست مکروه است

To abominate, مکروه داشتن ف.م.  
detest, hate, abhor.

مکروهات (roohat) ا.ا Things  
which are to be avoided, although  
not absolutely unlawful. Abomi-  
nations. [Fem. pl. of مکروه].

مکروهیت (roohiyyat) ا.ا

Detestableness, detestability.

مکزیک (mekzeek) ف.ا Mexico.  
[Fr. (le) Mexique].

مکسب (maksab) ا.ا Earning;  
gain [esp. in the pl. مداسب ma-  
kaseb, earnings, acquisitions].

2. To become gloomy or sad.

مکذب (mokazzeb) ا.ص.ا

One who denies or refutes, a  
denier or refuter. 2. Denying,

refuting, traversing [تکذیب کننده]

A trick, craft, مکر (makr) ا.ا  
or artifice. Deceit, deceitfulness.

Syn. فریب & حيله

مکر کردن (یا زدن) = حيله زدن

مکر آمیز (makrameez) ص.ا.پ

Deceitful. Ex. سخنان مکر آمیز

مکران (Mokran), province of

Iran embracing Kerman, Balu-  
chestan, and Sistan. Formerly,  
only part of Baluchestan.

مکرر (mokar-rar) ص.ق.ا

1. Repeated, reiterated. Ex. حمله های  
مکرر repeated attacks. Twice re-

finied. Ex. قد مکرر || [Fem. = مکرره

-rarah]. 2. [For مکرراً] Repeat-

edly; again, a second time. Ex.

(a) خواهش دارم مکرر بفرمایید Please

say it again. (b) مکرر بار گفتم I

told him repeatedly. Syn. دو باره -

کراراً & باز

مکرر کردن (یا گفتن) ف.م. To repeat

Again and again, مکرر در مکرر

repeatedly. Syn. کراراً

1. Repeatedly; مکرراً (-raian) ق.ا

also, frequently. Ex. مکرراً او را ملاقات

|| 2. || بکرات & کراراً Syn. || کردم

Again. Syn. دو باره

مکررات (rarat) ا.ا Repetitions,

repeated things. [Pl. of مکرره ,

fem. of مکرر].

1. Honored, مکرّم (-ram) ص.ا



مكسر ( *mokassar* ) ص. A

1. R. Broken. *Syn.* شکسته || 2. Ar. gr. Irregular. Ex. جمع مکرر the irregular plural.

مکسوب ( *mak-soob* ) ص. A [R]

Gained; acquired. *Syn.* کسب شده

1. Gram. A. ص. (-soor) مکسور

Marked with the vowel-point ( ) *kasrah*; pronounced with a short *e*, as د in the word *deram*. See کسره || 2. R. Broken [شکسته]. [Fem. = مکسوره - *soorah*].

مکشوف ( *-shoof* ) ص. A == کشف شده

Discovered, uncovered, revealed. [Fem. = مکشوفه - *shoofah*].

To be discovered مکشوف شدن ف. ل or found out; to be uncovered.

Ex. جنایت مکشوف شد The crime was discovered or detected. *Syn.* کشف

معلوم شدن & پیدا شدن - شدن

To uncover, discover, find out, reveal, detect. *Syn.* پیدا کردن & کشف کردن

مکشوف العورت ( *-ol-owrat* )

Whose nakedness is uncovered.

مکعب ( *moka'ab* ) ص. A. ۱

1. Cubic; cubical. Ex. متر مکعب cubic meter. 2. A cubic.

Cube root. جذر مکعب = کعب

مکفن ( *mokaffan* ) ص. A Wrapped in a winding-sheet, shrouded.

See کفن & تکفین

مکفول ( *makfool* ) ص. A [R]

Guaranteed, secured. Pledged.

مکفی ( *mokfee* ) غ. م. A = کافی

Calcined. A. ص. ( *mokal-las* ) مکلس

To calcine. مکلس کردن ف. م.

1. Bound; char- A. ص. (-laf) مکلف

ged with a duty. Ex. او مکلف است باینکار

He is bound (or charged)

to consider this matter. *Syn.* موظف

2. Having attained puberty, grown

up, of age; hence, bound to

perform the religious precepts.

3. Subject to payment of taxes,

liable to taxes. [Often used as a

n.] Ex. اسامی مکلفین the names of

those liable to taxes]. 4. Imposed

upon, put to trouble. 5. Em-

bellished.

To charge with a مکلف کردن ف. م.

duty; to bind. *Syn.* موظف کردن

An imposer; A. ۱ (-lef) مکلف

one who charges another to per-

form a duty; one who puts an-

other to inconvenience.

1. Crowned; A. ص. (-lal) مکمل

crested. See اکلیل & تکیل

2. Set or ornamented (with jewels, etc.).

Complete, A. ص. ( *mokam-mal* ) مکمل

completed, perfect(ed). *Syn.* تمام

& کامل

To complete, مکمل کردن ف. م.

perfect, finish. *Syn.* & کامل کردن

تمام کردن

1. Comple- A. ۱ (-mel) مکمل

mentary, completive; supplemen-

tary. 2. A complement; a supple-

ment. *Syn.* متمم

مکمن ( *mak-man* ) A. ۱



A measure. A.۱ (mek-yal) **مکیال**  
[Pl. = مکائل maka-el R]. Syn. کیل  
پیمانه &

**مکیدن** (mekedan) ف.م.

1. To suck. Ex. بچه گول زن را بجای The baby sucked the pacifier instead of the breast.
2. To absorb. See the imper. root مك (mek).

**مکیدہ** (makeedah) A.۱

A deceit; a trick. [Pl. = مکائد maka-ed]. Syn. حیلہ

Sucked; **مکیدہ** (mekedeh) ص. absorbed. [P. P. of مکیدن mekeedan].

**مکیف** (mokay.yef) ص.۱ = کیف دہندہ

1. Intoxicating, inebriating; narcotic. 2. An intoxicating or inebriating medicine, intoxicating preparation, intoxicant; a narcotic. Intoxicants, **مکیفات** (-yefat) A.۱ inebriating drugs; narcotics. [Pl. fem. of مکیف],

1. Fixed **مکین** (makeen) ص.۱ or established (in a place); dwelling. 2. A dweller or inhabitant; one who is established in a place. Ex. شرف المكان بالمکین (sharafol makan bel-), a place is honored by its occupier. (Ar. prov.).

Interrogative **مگر** (magar) (۱) word introducing a question put forth by one who hears a remark that is contrary to his previous understanding or knowledge Ex. مگر زندہ است؟ Is he alive then? Why,

1. A hiding-place. 2. An ambush. Syn. کمینگاہ. [Pl. = مکامن makamen].

**مکمون** (makmoon) A. R. = پنهان  
**مکت** (meknat; mok-) A.۱

1. Power; ability. Syn. توانایی & ثروت & دوات. 2. Wealth; pecuniar ability. Syn. تمکن

**مکروز** (mak-nooz) ص. [R]

Hidden, as a treasure. See کنز

Hidden; **مکنون** (-noon) ص. A.

secret. Ex. راز مکنون a hidden secret. [Fem. = مکونہ (-noonah). Ex. اسرار مکونہ. || Syn. پنهان]

**مکنونات** (-noonat) A.۱ Secrets, mysteries; hidden things. [Pl. of مکنون, fem. of مکونہ]

**مکنی - مکنّا** (mokanna) ص. A.

Nicknamed, surnamed. See کبیہ

Brought **مکون** (mokavvan) ص. A. into existence, created. See تکوین

1. A creator, **مکون** (-ven) ص.۱ A. one who brings into existence.

A former. 2. Creating Forming, constituent.

Beings; **مکونات** (-vanaī) A.۱ created things. Syn. موجودات

Ontology. مبحث (یا علم) مکونات

Geog. Mecca. **مکّه** (makkah) A.۱

[Often followed by the honorific adjective مکرمہ or معظمہ]

1. Meccan: **مکی** (mak-kee) ص.۱ A.

of or pertaining to Mecca. Revealed at Mecca, as some of the chapters of the Koran. 2. A native of Mecca. [Fem. = مکیہ -kiyyah].



have seen in a garden or meadow,  
A worm that like a light doth  
glow. *Syn.* شاید

— ح. ق. = مگر آنکه

Except that, مگر آنکه - مگر اینکه  
unless. Ex. تن در نخواهد داد مگر آنکه کشته شود  
He will not yield unless  
he is killed.

A crocodile. مگر مچ (magarmaj) ۱.

A fly. مگس (magas) ۱.

مگس عسل (یا انگبین) = زنبور عسل

Fly-blow. تخم مگس

The sight of a gun. مگس تفنگ

To fly-fish. با مگس ماهی گرفتن

To whisk off مگس پراندن

(or drive away) flies. *Met.* To

be idle, to idle away one's time;

also, to have no business, to have

nothing to do. Ex. از صبح تا شب

در دکان مگس می پرانیم

To drive away مگس راندن

(or whisk off) flies.

There is مگس در آنجا پر نمیزند

not a soul there.

*See in the vocab.* خر مگس

*Prov. exp.* مگس در هوا رک زدن

To break fly on wheel; to carry

water in a sieve.

A fly-flap: مگس پران (-paran) ۱.

a fly-net; a blinder or blinker.

مگس پرانی (-paranee) ۱.

1. Idleness, inactivity (as in a

dull market, etc.). 2. Fanning,

driving away flies.

1. Feeding مگس خوار (khar) ص. ۱.

is he alive? (i. e. I thought that  
he was dead, but, as you explain,  
he must be alive).

[*Note 1.* The word مگر corresponds, as far as the interrogative form of the sentence is concerned, to the F. *est-ce-que*, or to the E. *do, did*, etc. But there is no exact equivalent for it in E. in the *sense*, except the tone of the question, or such words as *then* or *why*. (*See the above example*)].

[*Note 2.* The word مگر although a synonym of آیا *No. 1.*, differs from it in sense, the difference lying in that آیا introduces a question *starting* a conversation, which مگر does not. Thus آیا با من خواهید آمد and مگر با من خواهید آمد both mean 'Will you come with me?' But the first means 'I wonder whether you will come with me;' while the second implies 'I did not know that you were going with me' or 'Will you *then* come with me?'].

Except, with the مگر (۲) ح. ۱.

exception of. Ex. همه نجات یافتند مگر

یک پیر مرد All were saved except

an old man. *Syn.* غیر از - بجز - جز

سواى

By chance, may be, per- ق.

haps. Ex. مگر دیده باشی که در باغ و راغ

May be, you بتابد همی گرمی چون چراغ



or *cadi R. Compare* شيخ - آخوند قاضی &

*A.P. ۱ ( molla-bazee ) ملا بازی*  
The craft and tricks of a *mollah*; priestcraft.

*A. ۱ ( molabasa\_h ) ملا بسه*  
Confusion; confounding of similar subjects. Ambiguity, obscurity. Intercourse *R.*

Fontanel(le). *۱ ( mclaj ) ملاج*  
A sailor, *A. ۱ ( mallah ) ملاح*  
mariner, seaman; boatman.

*See under* ملح & ملیح *( melah ) ملاح*  
1. Attractive *A. ۱ ( ma-lahat ) ملاحت*  
beauty; grace. *Compare* خوشگلی  
2. Melody.

Mellifluence, *ملاحت کلام*  
sweetness of speech.

با ملاحت = ملیح

بی ملاحت = بی نمک

*ملاحت ( melahat ) A. ۱ = ملاحتی*  
*See under* ملحد - ملاحد

Consi- *A. ۱ ( mola\_hazah ) ملا حظه*  
deration; regard. Observation; seeing or examining. A notice; a remark [esp. in the pl. *ملاحظات ( hazat )*, remarks]. Reservation; circumspection [*احتیاط*].

1. To observe, *ملاحظه کردن ف.م.*  
see, examine. Ex. *اطباء آن زخم را ملاحظه کردند* The physicians observed that ulcer. *Syn.* مشاهده کردن - دیدن  
2. To notice; note, remark. Ex. *ملاحظه خواهید نمود که آن* You will note (or

on flies. 2. [For مرغ مگس خوار] The humming-bird.

*مگس ران ( magas-ran ) ۱*  
1. = باد بزن || 2. A fan [مگس ران]

*Med ۱ ( magasak ) مگساک*  
Muscae voliantes. [O.S.] A little fly.

*۱ ( magas\_kosh ) مگس کش*  
1. A fly-bane. 2. [For کغذ مگس کش] A fly-paper.

A fly-paper; a *۱ (-geer) مگس گیر*  
fly-trap; a cobweb A fly-catcher *R.*

Infested *مگس ناک ( -nak ) ص.*  
with, or full of, flies.

Like a fly. *مگس وار ( -var ) ق-ص.*

Fly-bitten. *مگسی ( magasee ) ص.*

Like a fly; small as a fly.

Ineffable; *مگو ( magoo ) ص.*  
inexpressible, unspeakable, un-utterable. Ex. *سر مگو [O. S.]* Do not say.

Wine. *مل ( mol ) ۱*

*Syn.* شراب & باده - می

*مل ( mel ) R. = موی*

1. Fulness, *۱ ( mala' ) ملا*  
plenitude. *Syn.* || 2. A crowd; an assembly. *Syn.* || 3. The public. *عامه & عموم*

In the sight of *در ملا عام = آشکارا*  
the public, in the public view.

*See in the vocab.* بر ملا الخ

A *mollah*: *ملا ( molla ) ۱*

1. [O. S.] One who is full of religious knowledge. 2. A scholar or teacher of theology. 3. A clergyman or preacher. 4. A judge



an asylum. Ex. اورا ملاذ فقرا مینامیدند  
He was called the refuge of  
the poor. Syn. پناهگاه

**ملازم ( mola-zem )** ص.ا.۱

1. Attending. Syn. همراه || 2.  
Adhering or attached (to) || 3.  
Inseparable; inherent. Syn. لازم ||

4. Assiduous. Syn. ساعی  
An attendant, a follower; ۱.  
an adherent. Ex. او و ملازمینش را  
دستگیر کردند

**ملازمت ( -zamat )** ا.۱

1. Assi-  
duity, diligence. Syn. مراقبت و سعی ||  
2 Attendance. Syn. همراهی || 3.  
Adherence.

1. To attend; ملازمت کردن ف.م.ل.  
to follow. Ex. همیشه او را ملازمت میکردند ||

2. To be assiduous or diligent.

Attendance. A.P.۱ (zamee) **ملازمی**  
ملازمت Compare

**ملازه ( malazeh; -zheh )** ا.۱

The uvula. Syn. زبان کوچک

Smoothness; ملاست A.۱ (malasat)

softness. Syn. نرمی و صافی

Med. Rickets. ملاست استخوان

Mortar; clay. ملاط A.۱ (melat)

[Often کل ملاط]

Affable. ملاطف A.۱ (mola-tef)

kind; courteous, polite. Syn. مهربان

Kindness, ملاطفت A.۱ ( - tafat)

affableness; courtesy, politeness.

Syn. مهربانی

To show ملاطفت کردن ف.م.ل.

kindness or politeness (to). To

caress. Syn. مهربانی کردن

notice) that those figures are  
incorrect. 3. To consider, take  
into consideration, regard, have  
regard for. Ex. باید ملاحظه دیگران را  
هم بکنید You should have regard  
for others too.

To reserve saying or ف.ل.  
doing a thing; to be cautious.

Circumspection, ملاحظه اطراف کار  
considering all circumstances.

Taking into ملاحظه - با ملاحظه  
consideration, considering. Ex.  
They forgave him, considering his age.

See in the vocab. با ملاحظه

ی ملاحظه  
باین ملاحظه Considering this fact;  
with this view; for this reason.

Noteworthy, worthy قابل ملاحظه  
of consideration, considerable,  
worthy of remark.

The column ستون ملاحظات  
of remarks; column for remarks.

A.P.۱ (molahaza-kar) **ملاحظه کار**

Circumspective, reserved, wary,  
cautious. Syn. محتاط و با ملاحظه

A.P.۱ (karaneh) **ملاحظه کارانه**  
Circumspectly, reservedly.

A.P.۱ (-karee) **ملاحظه کاری**  
Circumspectness, cautiousness.

A.P.۱ (mallahee) **ملاحی**

1. Seamanship, sailing. 2. Nautical.  
See ملاح

To be a sailor. ملاحی کردن ف.ل.

A refuge, ملاذ A.۱ (malaz)



ennui; reluctance. *Syn.* بیزاری & خستگی || 2. Sadness; affliction, anguish. *Syn.* اندوه || 3. Vexation. *Syn.* آزرده گی

**ملال** انگیز (malalangeez) *A.P.* ص  
Wearisome. Annoying, vexatious.  
Causing sadness.

**ملالت** (malalat) *A.* = ملال

**ملام** (malam) *A.* = ملامت

Blaming, **ملامت** (malamat) *A.* & توبیخ  
blame; reproach(ing). *Syn.* سرزنش

To reproach, **ملامت کردن** ف.م.

to blame. *Ex.* عشاق را ملامت میکنند

To be **ملامت بردن** (یا کشیدن)  
blamed; to suffer to be reproached  
or censured.

Blameable, reprovable. **قابل ملامت**

A blamer, **ملامت گر** (A.P.) (-gar) *A.*  
a reproacher; a censorer.

Touch- **ملامسه** (molamasah) *A.*  
ing or feeling (with the hand).

Flirting with the hand. *See* لمس

A mystic **ملامی** (malamee) *A.*  
dervish of cynic habits.

Diversions; **ملاهی** (malahee) *A.*

pastimes; sports [such as are  
regarded unlawful]. Instruments  
of music *R.* [Pl. of **ملهی** melha *R.*].

*Syn.* لهو و لعب

**ملائک** (mala-ek) *A.* {  
Angels. **ملائکة** (mala-ekah) *A.* {

[Pl. of **ملك** malak]. *Syn.* فرشتگان

1. Mild, **ملایم** (mola-yem) *A.* ص

gentle, calm. *Ex.* (a) توتون ملایم

**ملاعب** (mo-laeab) *A.* || همبازی = 1.

2. = بازیکن

*See under* ملعبه (ma-) *Syn.*

1. Playing **ملاعبت** (mola-abat) *A.* {

(together); **ملاعبه** (mola-abah) *A.* {

a play. *Syn.* بازی || 2. Jesting;

a jest or joke. *Syn.* شوخی

*See under* ملعون

**ملاعین** **ملافه** (malafah) *A.* ملحفه & ملفه *See*

Meeting, **ملاقات** (molaghat) *A.*

encountering. A visit; an inter-

view. *Ex.* ملاقات آن وزیر خیلی مشکل بود

It was very difficult to meet (or

have an interview with) that

minister. *Syn.* مصاحبه & دیدنی

To meet, **ملاقات کردن** ف.م.

see, visit, have an interview with.

*Ex.* دیروز او را در خیابان ملاقات کردم

Yesterday I met him in the street.

A rendezvous; **قرار ملاقات**

an appointment

**ملاقه** (melagha) *A.* غ.م. = ملعقه

**ملاقی** (molaghee) *A.* ص. = ملاقات کننده

1. Meeting, encountering. 2. One  
who meets.

**ملاك** (malak) *A.* = ملك - فرشته

A support; **ملاك** (melak) *A.*

proof, ground, document.

A land. **ملاك** (mal-lak) *A.*

owner, landholder, or landlord.

[Pl. = ملاکین lakeen, the land-

owners, the landed interest.

Malachi: **ملاکی** (malakee) *A.* Heb.

Hebrew prophet.

1. Weariness; **ملال** (malal) *A.*



**ملبسی** = A.R. (*malbas*) لباس  
Clothed, **ملبسی** (A.ص. *molabbas*)  
dressed, clad. Ex. ملبس بردای ارغوانی بود He was dressed with (or he wore) a purple robe.

To wear, to be ملبس شدن (به)  
dressed or clad (with). See پوشیدن

**ملبوس** (A.ص. *mal-boos*)

1. Clothing, clothes a garment.  
[Pl. = ملبوسات (*-boosat*)]. Syn.  
لباس & پوشاک 2. R. Clothed,  
clad. Syn. ملبس & پوشیده

1. A nation; **ملت** (A.ا. *mellat*)  
a people. Ex. فرانسوی ها ملت نجیبی  
|| Syn. قوم || 2. A religion, a  
creed. Syn. مذهب & آیین - کیش  
[Pl. = ملل *melal*. Ex. ملل متعدنه  
civilized nations]

Obscure, **ملتبسی** (A.ص. *molta-bes*)  
ambiguous, dubious, equivocal;  
confused. Syn. التباس || مبهم || See

**ملتهجا** (A. (-ja) = ملجاء

1. Taking **ملتجی** (A.ا. (-jee)  
refuge. 2. A refugee, one who  
takes refuge or seeks protection.  
See التجاء

1. Healed, **ملتحم** (A.ص. (-hem)  
cicatrized. 2. Carnified. 3. Con-  
nective. Ex. نسج ملتحم connective  
tissue [now replaced by بافته آگینی].  
[Fem. = ملتحمه *-hemah*. Ex. نسوج ملتحمه].

**ملتحمه** (A.ا. (-hemah)

1. [Fem. of ملتحم]. 2. Anat. The  
Conjunctiva.

mild tobacco; (b) نسیم ملایم gentle  
breeze; (c) سرازیری ملایم gentle slope.

2. Quiet, peaceable, peaceful.  
Ex. (a) با يك روح ملایم مرا نصیحت کرد  
He advised me with a quiet (or  
peaceful) spirit. (b) رنگ ملایم a  
quiet (or modest) color, a color  
that is not showy.

3. Moderate, temperate. Syn. معتدل  
4. Soft; slow. Ex. صدای ملایم || 5.  
Med. Benign. Ex. روی همرفته يك حصبة  
After all it was a benign  
typhoid. Syn. آهسته - نرم - نجیب - آرام  
|| Ant. سخت - شدید - تند || بی اذیت  
خطر ناک - زننده

Mildly, gently; quietly. ق.  
Softly. Ex. خیلی ملایم صحبت میکرد  
He spoke very gently or softly. Syn.  
با ملایمت & آهسته - بنرمی

To grow gentle or ملایم شدن  
mild. To become quiet or cool.  
To calm, ملایم کردن ف.م.  
milden: make mild or gentle.  
To temper. To soften.

Mildness, **ملایمت** (A.ا. (-yamat)  
gentleness; softness, quietness.  
Moderation. Ex. با ملایمت رفتار کردن  
to treat mildly (or with mildness);  
to treat moderately.

To act gently ملایمت کردن ف.ل.  
or moderately, be kind or gentle,  
treat gently or affably.

**ملایمی** = A.P. (-yemee)  
Profession **ملائی** (A.ا. *molla-ee*)  
of a *molla*: teaching; preaching.



He did not understand what I said. *Syn.* فهمیدن. ۱. در یافتن || 2. To take notice, to notice. *Ex.* از پهلویش رد شدم ولی ملتفت. I passed by him, but did not take notice of him.

Take notice, ملتفت باش  
be careful, take care, beware,  
look to it, look out!

**ملتقا - ملتقی** (*molta-gha*) A.۱

1. Confluence (of two rivers).
2. A place of meeting.

Meeting. ملتقی (*-ghee*) ص. A  
Flowing in, or joining, another river.

1. Beseeched, A.۱. ص. (*-mas*) ملتمس  
implored [التماس شده]; requested, asked. 2. A request. An entreaty or supplication. *Syn.* درخواست & التماس.  
ملتمس (*-mes*) A.۱ = التماس کننده  
One who beseeches, a suppliant, one who prays or requests.

1. *Med.* Dis- ملتوی (*-vee*) ص. A  
torted; crooked; twisted. *Ex.* پای ملتوی distorted foot, clubfoot. *Syn.* کج & پیچیده  
2. *Anat.* Sigmoid. سگموی  
*Ex.* غضروف سگموی sigmoid cartilage.  
Inflamed, ملتهب (*-heb*) ص. A  
burning, ablaze. *Med.* Inflamed.  
*See* التهاب

To be inflamed. ملتهب شدن  
Belonging ملتبی (*mellattee*) ص. A.P.  
to the community or people.

National. *Syn.* جماعتی & ملی  
A place of ملجاء (*malja'*) A.۱

*Med.* Conjunctivitis. ورم ملتحمه

1. Bound, ملتزم (*molta-zem*) ص. A  
engaged; undertaking. Obligated, compelled.

1. An attendant, a ملتزمین || 2.  
follower. *See the pl.* ملتزمین  
One who undertakes or is bound  
to do a thing; one who submits  
a recognizance (التزام) to a court.  
3. A tenant, a farmer.

To undertake, ملتزم شدن ف. ل. م.  
bind oneself; give a recognizance.  
*Ex.* ملتزم شد که کثافت در آنجا نریزد. He  
undertook to commit no nuisance.  
*Syn.* التزام دادن

Suite, ملتزمین (*-zemeen*) A.۱  
(train of) attendants, retinue [often  
ملتزمین رکاب]. [Pl. of ملتزم]

1. Adhesive, ملتصق (*-segh*) ص. A  
adhering. *Syn.* چسبنده || 2. Also  
[*-sagh*] Joined, attached. *Syn.*  
التصاق || *See* چسبیده

1. Aware; ملتفت (*-fet*) ص. A  
conscious; sensible, cognizant. *Ex.*  
I was not aware or cognizant that he  
was present there. *Syn.* آگاه & باخبر  
2. Attentive; giving attention. 3.  
Made to understand, understanding.  
*Ex.* ملتفت قضیه نیست. He does  
not understand the case. 4. [O.S.]  
Turning the face toward. *See*  
متوجه & *compare* التفات

1. To come ملتفت شدن ف. م. ل.  
to know; to understand, *Ex.* ملتفت



supplements. Annexations. Appendages. [Pl. of ملحقة, fem. of ملحق].

ملحمه (malhamah) A.R. = جنك

ملحوظ (mal-hooz) A. = ملاحظه شده

1. Viewed, seen, noticed; considered, regarded. 2. R. Probable, likely. [Fem. = ملحوظه -hoozah].

To be ملحوظ شدن ف.ل. یا بحج. ف.م. taken in view. To be considered. Ex. عريضه شما ملحوظ گردید Your petition has been seen or considered.

Views, ملحوظات (mal-hoozat) A. (-hoozat) considerations. Thoughts, minds. Probabilities. [Pl. of ملحوظه, fem. of ملحوظ].

A locust; ملح (malakh) A. (-malakh) a grasshopper.

A grasshopper. ملح ریز (یا خرد)

A shrimp. ملح آبی

Innumerable, مانند مور و ملح as ants and locusts.

ملخ خوارگی (-kharegee) A.P. |  
ملخ خوردگی (-khordegee)

Infestation by locusts; damage caused by locusts.

ملخص (molakhkhas) A. (-molakhkhas)

1. Summarized, abstracted, abridged. 2. A summary; an extract.

Syn. خلاصه

Convinced. ملزم (mol-zam) A. (-mol-zam)

Bound. See الزام

To bind. To ملزم کردن ف.م.

convince or convict. To oblige.

Ex. اورا ملزم پرداخت کردند They obliged or convinced him to pay.

refuge, refuge, asylum. Syn. پناهمگاه

1. Salt. ملح (melh) A. (-melh) = نمك

2. R. = ملاحت || [Pl. = املاح amlah, & ملح melah].

[Note. In chemical terminology, the word ملح renders the E. suffix -ate. Ex. ملح جوهر آبلیمو citrate, i.e. salt of citric acid; ملح جوهر ترشك oxalate; ملح تیزاب (یا شوره) nitrate; ملح جوهر نمك muriate, etc., etc.].

A normal salt.

ملح خشتی  
ملح (molehh) A. (-molehh) = الحاح کننده  
Importunate; insistent. Syn. مصر

1. An atheist, ملحد (molhed) A. (-molhed) a pagan; an unbeliever. [Pl. = ملأهده malahedah]. 2. Atheistic; unbelieving; impious.

Syn. بیدین & کافر

1. A sheet, ملحفه (melhafah) A. (-melhafah) a bed-sheet. [Vulgarly pronounced ملافه malafeh]. 2. A cover or coverlet; a wrapper.

Joined; ملحق (mol-hagh) A. (-mol-hagh) annexed. Contiguous. [Fem. = ملحقة -haghah]. Syn. متصل & پیوسته

To join; ملحق کردن ف.م.

to annex; to combine. Ex. لفظ (را)

& پیوستن Syn. || را بدان ملحق می کنیم متصل کردن

1. To be ملحق شدن ف.ل. یا بحج. ف.م. joined, to join v.i. Ex. دویدیم و بدانها. We ran and joined them.

2. To be annexed. Syn. & پیوستن

متصل شدن

Additions; ملحقات (haghat) A. (-haghat)



[لعنت شده]. 2. One who is cursed.  
The devil. [Pl.= ملاعین *mala.een*]

ملعون کردن = لعنت کردن  
Cursed be...; curse ملعون باد  
be upon...

ملغى - ملغى (*molgha*) ص.ا = الغاشده  
Cancelled; annulled. Ex. قرارداد ملغى  
The contract is cancelled.

ملغى کردن = الغاء کردن - لغو کردن  
ملفام - مل فام (*molfam*) ص.ا  
Red, as wine; ruddy. See مل & فام

ملفوظ (*mal-fooz*) ص.ا  
Pronounced; uttered [تلفظ شده].  
[Fem.= ملفوظه *foozah*. Ex. هاء ملفوظه  
the pronounced *ha*, the aspirate *h*,  
as at the end of the word راه  
*rah*, way].

Unpro- غیر ملفوظ - غیر ملفوظه  
nounced; mute. Ex. هاء غیر ملفوظه

1. Wrapped; ملفوف (*-foof*) ص.ا  
folded. Syn. پیچیده || 2. Covered,  
under cover; enclosed, enveloped,  
as a letter. See the fem. ملفوفه  
(*-foofah*).

An enclosure. An envelope. ا. =

ملفوفه = ا. (*-foofan*)  
1. [Fem. of ا. (*-foofah*)]. 2. An enclosure; an an-  
nex. A firman of secondary im-  
portance [often ملفوفه فرمان]. [Pl.=  
ملفوفات *-foofat*].

A sheet, a ملفه (*malaffah*) ص.ا  
bed-sheet, bedclothes. [The vulgar  
word ملافه *malafeh* may be said  
to be a corruption of this word]

To be ملزم شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.  
convinced. To be bound or obliged.

ملزم = الزام آور *A. (molzem)*

1. Insepar- ملزوم (*mal-zoom*) ص.ا  
able. See لازم و ملزوم & لازم  
it. 2. Connected, attached. 3.

Obliged. 4. Required, necessitated.  
Supplies, ملزومات (*-zoomat*) ص.ا

necessaries, necessary materials;  
equipments; munitions. [Pl. fem.

of ملزوم]. Syn. لوازمات & لوازم  
Subacid. ملسى (*malas*) ص.ا

Ex. ائار ملس || Syn. میخوش [O. S.]  
Mongrel, mulatto. Syn. دو رنگ

Fastened; ملصق (*mol-sagh*) ص.ا  
stuck, glued. Syn. چسبیده

Adhesive. ملصق (*-segh*) ص.ا  
ملطف (*moltef; molat-*) ص.ا

1. Mollifying, softening; atten-  
uating. 2. An attenuant; a mollifier.

Geog. Malta. ملطه (*malta*) ص.ا

A place ملعب (*mal-ab*) ص.ا [R]  
for playing. A theatre. A play;  
a show.

ملعبه (*malabah; mel-*) ص.ا  
1. A plaything, a toy. Syn. بازیچه ||

2. A doll. Syn. عروسک [Pl.=  
ملعبه *mala.eb*].

A ladle. ملقه (*mel-aghah*) ص.ا  
[Vulgarly pronounced *mala-ghah*

[Pl.= ملاقه *mala egh R.*].

1. A curse. ملعنت (*mal-anat*) ص.ا  
Syn. لعنت || 2. An abominable deed.

ملعون (*-oon*) ص.ا = لعنت شده  
1. Cursed, anathematized; damned



dominion; a kingdom; also, a country. Ex. **مملکت ایران** *Syn.* **مملکت** [Pl. = **املاک** *amlak*].

A freehold; an absolute, **ملك مطلق** free, or independent property.

**ملك منقول** = **دارایی منقول**

**ملك غير منقول** = **دارایی غير منقول**  
Registered properties. **املاک ثبت شده**

An inherited or **ملك موروثی** hereditary property; a landfall.

A private property. **ملك اربابی**

Crown or public **املاک خالصه** properties; public domains.

**ملکات** (*malakat*) **ملک** See under **ملک**

**ملك الحارس** (*malakolhares*) A. I.  
The guardian angel.

**ملك الموت** (*malekalmowt*) A. I.  
The angel of death (whose name is **عزرائیل** *azra-eel*).

**ملك دار** (*molk-dar*) A. P. I. 1. = **ملاک** (*mallak*). 2. Owning properties; holding a property; rich in possessions or properties.

**ملك داری** (*-daree*) A. P. I.  
Government, ruling, management. Owning properties.

**ملك رانی** (*-ranee*) A. P. I.  
Rule, sovereignty; sway; power.

**ملکزاده** (*malekzadeh*) A. P. I.  
A prince. *Syn.* **شاهزاده**

**ملك ستانی** (*molk-setanee*) A. P. I.  
Conquest.

**ملك سیما** (*malak-seema*) A. P. I.  
Of an angelic countenance, angel-faced.

as well as of **ملحفه** *melhafah*].

**ملقب** (*molaghghab*) A. I.  
entitled with a title of honor.

Ex. **حسن ملقب به مشیرالدوله** Hassan, entitled Mosheer-od-Dowlah, i. e. the State Counsellor.

To entitle, **ملقب نمودن** (یا ساختن) **ف. م.**  
bestow a title of honor upon; call by a title. *Syn.* **لقب دادن**

To be **ملقب شدن** **ف. ل.** یا **بج. ف. م.**  
entitled; to receive a title.

**ملقمه** (*malaghmah; malghamah*) A. I.

An amalgam. [A-G].

**ملقوط** (*malghoot*) A. I. [R]

1. Picked up. 2. = **لقیظ**

**ملقی** (*molgha*) A. I. = **القاء شده**

Suggested, inspired. Thrown. *Phys.* Induced.

**ماک** (*malak*) A. I.  
An angel.

[Pl. = **ملائک** *mala-ek*, & **ملائکه** *mala-ekah*]. *Syn.* **فرشته**

An archangel. **ملك مقرب**

**ملك** (*malek*) A. I.  
A king.

[In compound titles often a rendering of "prince". Ex. **ملك المورخين** the prince of historians; **ملك الشعرا** the prince of poets or poet laureate, etc.]. [Pl. = **ملوک** *molook*; fem. = **ملکه** *malekah*, queen].

*Syn.* **پادشاه**

1. A landed **ملك** (*melk; molk*) A. I.  
property, an estate. Ex. **من ملك كوچكى**

I have a small property in Esfahan. 2. A property, a possession. *Syn.* **دارایی**

3. A



civil; political; state (used as an adj.). Syn. مملكتي & كشوري. 2. Own(ed); also, proprietary. Ex. خانه ملكي من است It is my own property.

Possession; ملكيت (-kiyyat) A.I. proprietorship, ownership (right). See مالکیت

Nations; peoples. ملل (melal) A.I. Ex. ملل آسیائی [Pl. of ملت mellat]. See in the vocab. بین الملل الخ

ملمع (molam-ma') ص. A.I.

1. R. Variegated, party-colored. Syn. ابلق || رنگارنگ. 2. A poem written in different languages. [Pl. fem. = ملعمات molamma-at].

ململ (malmal) A.I. Jaconet; muslin. Mull. خاصه ململ - ململ نازک

1. Barefooted ملناک (malang) ص. or bareheaded. Syn. سر برهنه or پا برهنه. 2. Intoxicated, tipsy; hence, gay. [Often شنگول. Syn. مست و ملنگ]. 3. Of an irregular shape, irregularly cubical, as a stone.

A barefoot or barehead. ۱ - An ecstasied person; an enthusiast.

ملوث (molavvas) ص. A.I. Defiled, polluted; contaminated. Syn. آلوده & کثیف

To defile, pollute; ملوث کردن ف.م. لباس خود را ملوث کرد. Ex. He polluted his clothes.

To be ملوث شدن ف.ل. یا بچ. ف.م.

Malekshah, a king A.P. ۱ شاه of the Seljuk Dynasty.

ملك گيرى (molk-geerce) A.P. = ملك ستانى

ملك منظر (malak-manzar) A.P. = ملك سيما

ملكوت (mala-koot) A.I. Kingdom; dominion; empire. Ex. ملكوت آسمان

The kingdom of heaven. Syn. سلطنت

عالم ملكوت عالم ملكوتى (kootee) ص. A.P.

Pertaining to the kingdom of heaven. Heavenly, celestial.

ملکه (malekah) A.I. A queen. Ex. آن کشور را ملکه دریاها می نامند They call that country the queen of the seas. [Fem. of ملك malek].

To make a queen ملکه ساختن او را ملکه خود Ex. He made her his queen.

شهر ملکه Prince Consort. ملکه (mala-kah) A.I. Habit, second nature. Something mastered. Ex.

I have mastered it; also, it has become my second nature. [Pl. = ملکات malakat. Ex. ملکات حسنه good habits].

ملکی (-kee) ص. A.P. Angelic.

ملکی (malekee) ص. A.P. ۱ شاهانه & شاهی

2. A kind of گیوه (giveh), or light, cotton shoes.

ملکی (molkee; mel-) ص. A.P.

1. Of or pertaining to the country;



ملون (A. -ven) ص.ا. = رنگ کننده

1. Coloring. 2. [Esp. in the fem. form ملونه *-venah*]. A coloring matter.

ملهم (A. *mol-ham*) ص.ا. = الهام شده  
Inspired. Ex. He از جانب خدا ملهم شد.  
was inspired by God.

An inspirer. ملهم (A. *-hem*) ص.ا.

ملهوب (A. *mal-hoob*) ص.ا. [R]  
Inflamed, kindled.

ملهوف (A. *-hoof*) ص.ا. [R]  
Sad; afflicted; pained.

ملهی (A. *molhee*) ص.ا. [R]  
1. Amusing; diverting. 2. One or that which affords amusement A mimic or buffoon.

ملی (A. *mellee*) ص.ا.  
1. National, Ex. سرود ملی a national hymn, song, or anthem. 2. Popular. [Fem. = ملیه *melliyyah*].

Nationalism. | احساسات ملی  
| حس استقلال ملی  
| رسوم ملی

A thousand millions, a billion. F.ا. | ملیار (A. *melyar*)  
| ملیارد (A. *melyard*)

ملیبیار (A. *malibar*) ص.ا. Geog. Malabar  
ملیت (A. *melliyyat*) ص.ا. Nationality.  
Ex. State or ملیت خود را اظهار دارید  
declare your nationality.

A nationalist. طرفدار (اصول) ملیت  
ملیح (A. *maleeh*) ص.ا. 1. Graceful,  
of an attractive beauty, charming.

Syn. بانگ زیبا 2. Melodious, sweet. Ex. صدای ملیحی داشت  
[Considered a n. in Ar., it takes ملاح

defiled, polluted, or contaminated;  
to become soiled.

ملوس (A. *maloos*) ص. Delicately  
small, mignon [Fr.]

ملوط (A. *maloot*) ص.ا. A catamite.

ملوک (A. *molook*) ص.ا. = پادشاهان  
Kings. [Pl. of ملک *malek*]. [Used  
as a feminine, proper name].

The Book of Kings سفر ملوک  
[in the Old Testament].

ملوک الطوائف (A. *-ottava-yef*) ص.ا.  
Feudality. Lit, Kings of tribes.

ملوک الطوائفی (A. *-ottavayefee*) ص.ا.  
1. Feudal. 2. Feudality, feudal  
system.

ملوک الکلام (A. *-olkalam*) ص.ا. Wise  
or pithy sayings; oracles. [O.S.]  
King-speeches.

ملوکانه (A. *molookaneh*) ص.ق. P.  
1. Kingly, royal. Ex. وضع ملوکانه  
a kingly bearing. 2. In a kingly  
manner; with a royal air or bearing.  
Syn. شاهانه

ملول (A. *malool*) ص.ا. 1. Weary;  
tired; vexed, bored. Ex. آدم بیکار  
An idle man is weary of his life. Syn. خسته و بیزار  
2. Dejected, depressed, sad. Syn.  
3. Tepid, lukewarm. Syn. و ارم و نیم گرم

ملولی (A. *maloolee*) ص.ق. P. = ملال  
ملوم (A. *maloom*) ص.ا. = ملامت شده  
Blamed, reproached.

ملون (A. *molav-van*) ص.ا. = رنگ شده  
Colored. See تلوین



exercise, do repeatedly. Ex. باید You should practise it (or do it repeatedly) so that you may not forget it.

1. Tangent; *A.I.* (momass) مماس contiguous. Ex. این خط با دایره مماس است This line is tangent with the circle. 2. A tangent

*A.I.* (momas-sat) مماست

Tangency. Contiguity. *Syn.* تماس

Tangential. *A.P.* (see) مماسی

[O.S.] *A.I.* (moma-shat) ممشات

Walking together. *Fig.* 1. Condescension. 2. Pretended concordance or harmony. 3. Flattery. 4. Management.

To comply مماشات کردن ف.ل. (with); agree (with); condescend (flatteringly).

To manage a business *R.* [O.S.] To walk together.

Delaying, *A.I.* (-talah) مماطله putting off (a promise, etc.).

See under مملکت ملک

See under مملوک ملک

*A.I.* (momana-at) ممانعت

Prevention, hindrance. Prohibition.

*Syn.* منع

To prevent; ممانعت کردن ف.م.

to forbid or prohibit. Ex. خواست He wished to interfere, but was prevented from doing so.

*A.I.* (mom-taz) ممتاز

1. Distinguished; excellent, choice.

Ex. توتون ممتاز excellent or superior

melah, or املاح amlah for its pl.].

1. [Fem. of *A.I.* (malechah) ملیحہ] 2. A feminine, proper name.

(malek) ملک = *A.* (maleck) ملک

Silver or gold. *A.I.* (maleelah) مليله wire. Filigree.

مليله دوزی (-doozee) *A.*

Embroidery in filigree work.

Filigree, *A.I.* (-karee) مليله کاری

filigree work

ملین (*molay-yen*) *A.* = لينت دهنده

*Med.* Lenitive, laxative. Emollient

[Fem. = ملينه -yenah]

Softened. *A.* (-yan) ملین [*R.*]

Laxed, caused to move, as the bowels.

A million. *F. & E.* (melyoon) ملیون

Ex. يك ملیون مساوی بدو کروڑ است

The nation. *A.I.* (melliyyon) ملیون

alists. [Pl. of ملی mellee, considered as a n.].

Death. *A.I.* (mamat) ممات

Ex. حضرت سلیمان گوید حیات و ممات بدست

*Syn.* مرگ || زبان است

A question of ممات و حیات موضوع

life and death, a vital question.

Relating *A.P.* (mamatee) مماتی

to death. Mortal *R.*

Similar, *A.* (moma-sel) مماثل

مانند & شبیه - مماثل *Syn.* equal, alike.

Resemblance, *A.I.* (-salat) مماثلت

similitude. *Syn.* شباهت

Application, *A.I.* (-rasat) ممارست

assiduity. Practice.

To practise, ممارست کردن ف.ل.م.



stood on the basis of the above examples].

*A.1 (momtane-at)* **ممتنعات**

Impossibilities. [Pl. fem. of *ممتنع*].

[R] *A.1 (momas-sel)* **ممثل**

A reproducer.

1. Likened, *A.1 (-sal)* **ممثل**

compared. Represented. Reproduced. See *تمثيل* || 2. An object of comparison.

Far-fetched. Uncompared. *غير ممثل*

1. Helping, *A.1 (-momedd)* **ممد**

assisting, promoting. Extending.

2. A help(er), that which assists.

Ex. «هر نفسی که فرو میرود ممد حیات است»

Any breath that is inhaled assists (or extends) life.

[R] *A.1 (-momad-ded)* **ممدد**

1. An extender. A stretcher.

See *تمدید*

Extended. [R] *A.1 (-dad)* **ممدد**

Stretched.

*A.1 (-mam-doo)* **ممدوح**

1. Praised, extolled, lauded; also,

laudable. [Fem. = *-doojah* ممدوحه]

Ex. *laudable or praiseworthy qualities*

2. An object of

praise; a person or thing praised;

spec., a person who is extolled

by a poet. See *مدح*

1. Extended, *A.1 (-dood)* **مدود**

prolonged [کشیده شده]

2. Marked with the sign (ـ) *maddah*, as *آ*

in *آسمان asman*, heaven. [Fem. =

*-doodah* مدوده. Ex. *الف مدوده*]

tobacco. Syn. *عالي* || 2. Privileged.

3. Autonomous. [Fem. = *ممتازة*

*-tazah*]. See *امتیاز*

*A.1 (mom-taziyyat)* **ممتازیت**

Excellence, choiceness. Autonomy.

[R] *A.1 (-momta-sel)* **ممثل**

1. Obedient; following. 2. A fol-

lower or obeyer. See *امثال*

*A.1 (-hen)* **ممتحن** = امتحان کننده

An examiner or examinant. Ex.

[Pl. = *ممتحنین* || من ممتحن درس جغرافیا بودم

*(-heneen)*; fem. = *ممتحنة* *(-henah)*.

Ex. *هیئت ممتحنة* the examiners, the

examining board].

*A.1 (-han)* **ممتحن** = امتحان شده

1. Examined; tried. 2. One who

is examined, an examinee.

*A.1 (-mom-tadd)* **ممتد**

Protracted, extended, prolonged,

long-drawn; continued; drawn,

as a game or battle. Syn. *کشیده*

See *امتداد* || *طولانی* &

Full, replete, *A.1 (-talee)* **ممتلی**

filled. Syn. *مملو* & *پر*

Impos- *A.1 (-momtane')* **ممتنع**

sible. Syn. *غیر ممکن*

Unobtain- *(-ol-hosool)* **ممتنع الحصول**

able; difficult or impossible to

obtain.

Unat- *(-ol-vosool)* **ممتنع الوصول**

tainable, inaccessible.

Incurable, *(-ol-elaj)* **ممتنع العلاج**

irremediable.

[Note. Other compound words

with *ممتنع* may be readily under-



As much as possible, as far as possible. { هر قدر ممکن است تا آنجا که ممکن است هر چه ممکن است

It is not possible, ممکن نیست  
it is impossible, it cannot be.

Possibilities. امکانات (momkenat) A.I. [Pl. of ممکن fem. of ممکنه].

Wearisome; ممل (momell) ص. tedious, annoying; disgusting.

Ex. تکرار ممل tedious repetition.

1. A country. مملکت (mamla.kat) A.I. Syn. || 2. The state. 3. A dominion; a realm. [Pl = ممالك mamalek].

Foreign countries. ممالك خارجه

Belonging to the country or state, state [used as an adj.]. Ex. راه آهن مملکتی. the State Railways.

Full, مملو (mam-lovv) ص. filled. Ex. با قلبی مملو از محبت with a heart full of love. Syn. پر

To fill. مملو کردن ف.م. = پر کردن

1. Possessed, مملوک (-look) ص. I. owned. 2. A slave, a purchased slave or captive. A Mameluk. [Pl. = ممالیک mamaleek] See بنده - برده & غلام

The Mameluks of مصر ممالیک مصر Egypt.

مملو که (-lookah) ص. I.

1. [Fem. of مملوک]. 2. A property, an estate. A female slave.

Slavery, مملو کی (-lookie) A.P. I.

1. A passage, ممر (mamarr) A.I. pass, or ford. Syn. || گذرگاه. 2. An issue or outlet. 3. Fig. Respect, account. Syn. بابت & حیث

Bot. Hornbeam. ممرز (mamraz) A.I.

Mixed, ممزوج (mamzooj) ص. mingled. Syn. قاطی & مخلوط

ممسک (momsek) ص. I.

1. Parsimonious, stingy; excessively economical. Syn. || خیس. 2. A parsimonious (or very economical) person; a miser. See امساک

ممسوخ (mamsookh) ص. I. = مسخ شده Metamorphosed.

ممضی - ممضا (momza) ص. I.

Signed. [امضا شده] By ext. Executed.

Possible. ممکن (momken) ص. I.

Ex. صعود از اینکوه ممکن نیست It is not possible to climb that mountain.

[Fem. = ممکنه momkenah. Ex. وسائل possible means]. Syn. شدنی -

مقدور & میسر

Impossible. غیر ممکن

[Note 1. In compounds, the word

renders the E. suffix -able or -ible, thus becoming a syn. of Ex. ممکن الحصول (-olhosool), obtainable, procurable; ممکن الشفا (-oshshafa), curable, etc.].

[Note 2. The E. auxiliary verbs may and might are often trans-

lated ممکن بود & ممکن است respectively. Thus 'He may not die' is rendered ممکن است نمیرد, and 'May I go?'

[ممكن است بروم؟ I go?]



gratefully.

**ممنونیت** (mamnooniyyat) A.۱

Gratefulness, thankfulness. Obligation; state of being obliged.

The breast. *Colloq.* ۱ (mamah) **ممه**

*Syn.* پستان

**ممهده** (momah-had) ص. A

Arranged, prepared; smoothed.

*Syn.* تهپید || آراسته

One who

**ممهده** (—hed) A.۱

arranges (or puts in order). A founder.

**ممهوره** (mam.hoor) ص. A = مهر شده

Sealed. [Fem. = مهوره -hoorah].

*Compare* مضی

To seal. مهور کردن ف. م. = مهر کردن

**ممیت** (momeet) A.۱-ص. [R] = کشنده

1. One who kills or causes death a killer; an attribute of God.

2. Mortal, deadly.

**ممیز** (momay-yez) A.۱-ص. A

1. An auditor, examiner, verifier, reviser. A controller. *Arith.* A decimal point [in P. represented by a comma]. A discerner R.

2. Discerning; distinctive, discriminative. [Fem. = ممیزه -yezah.

*Ex.* قوه ممیزه the discriminative or distinctive faculty].

Distin-

**ممیز** (—yaz) ص. A [R]

guished; discerned [تمیز داده شده].

**ممیزه** (—yezah) ص. A.۱

1. [Fem. of ممیز -yez]. 2. [For قوه

ممیزه] The discriminative power or faculty.

servitude. *Syn.* بردگی و غلامی - بندگی

= **مملوکی** (mamlookiyyat) A

**مملوکی**

**ممنوع** (mam-noo') ص. A = منع شده

Forbidden, prohibited; not allowed or permitted. *Ex.* (a) ورود بان باغ

It was forbidden to enter that garden. (b) استعمال دخانیات ممنوع

No smoking is allowed. [Fem.

= ممنوعه -nooah].

To prohibit, to forbid. *Syn.* ممنوع کردن (یا داشتن) ف. م.

**ممنوعات** (—nooat) A.۱ Forbidden things; prohibitions. [Pl. of ممنوعه

fem. of ممنوع].

**ممنوع الورد** (—noo-ol-vorood) ص. A

Prohibited; *lit.* the importation of which is prohibited. *Ex.* اجناس

prohibited goods.

Pro- **ممنوعیت** (—nooiyyat) A.۱

hibition; state of being prohibited.

Obliged; **ممنون** (mam-noon) ص. A thankful, grateful. Pleased *Ex.* (a)

I am very much obliged for your assistance.

(b) I am obliged or grateful to him. *Syn.* متشکر

To oblige; to ممنون کردن ف. م. make thankful or grateful.

To be ممنون شدن ف. ل. یا بجز ف. م. obliged; to become grateful. To

be pleased. *Ex.* خیلی ممنون شدم وقتی که این حرف را زد

I was much pleased when he said that.

Thankfully, **ممنونا** (—noonan) ق. A



A maund, a *man* (۲) (man) *من* a varying weight of Iran, equivalent in Tehran to 40 *seers*, or 6 and two-thirds pounds avoirdupois, or about 3 kilograms. This is usually called *من تبریز* i. e. the *man* of Tebriz, or the *batman*, in contradistinction with the so-called *من شاه* the *Shah's man* which equals twice that of Tebriz, and is common in Esfahan. See *سیر خروار*

[Note. The word *من* is said to be of Chaldean origin].

Who *من* (۳) (man) *من* = کی - کسیکه (both interrogative and relative).

Manna. *A\_Heb.* (۱) (mann) *من* (1) The miraculously-supplied food of the Israelites; (2) the product of the tamarisk, or of the European ash-tree. See *ترنجبین*

[Note. The Heb. word for *manna* is *מן* *man*, which means *what is (that)?*, from the exclamation of the Hebrews when they first saw it].

The celestial manna. *من* *سماوی*

The manna and quails. *من* *وسلوی*

Favor, grace; *A.* (۲) (mann) *من* gift, benefit. *Syn.* *توفیق* || *Com-*

*are* *منت*

From; of; *من* (men) *من* = *از* *ح.* (۱) *من* out of.

[Note. The Ar. prep. *من* is only

*A.P.* (momay-yezee) *ممیزی*

Audit(ing), examination or verification (of accounts, etc.); control or controlling. Discrimination, discernment.

1. To audit. *ممیزی کردن ف.م.* verify, examine, revise. Ex. *حسابها را ممیزی باید کرد* The accounts should be audited (or examined) *Syn.* 2. To control. Ex. *رسیدگی کردن* 3. R. To discern, to judge upon.

I. Me. *من* (۱) (man) *من* My. Ex. *من میروم* I go. (b) *برادر من* He informed me. (c) *برادر من* my brother.

[Note 1. When *من* is followed by *را* to indicate the definite direct object, it is usually contracted into *مرا* *mara*. Ex. *مرا دیدند* (for *من را دیدند*) they saw me.

[Note 2. The pronoun *من* may be described by an adjective through the *ezafah*, as is the case with substantives. Ex. *من بدبخت* I (who am) unfortunate].

[Note 3. A king substitutes the pl. *ما* for *من*. Furthermore, in polite conversation, as well as in epistolary or formal language, there are other substitutes for *من*, such as *اینجانب*, etc. However, in the recent reforms and modifications, the pronoun *من* is reassuming its original usage].



See ندا

To proclaim. *R.* مذاات کردن ف.م.ل.

*A.1* (mona.dem) **منادم**

A companion. See also ندیم

Compa. *A.1* (-damat) **مناذمت**

nionship; conviviality.

A herald; *A.1* (-dee) **مناذی**

a proclaimer or crier; also, a fore-runner. *Syn.* جارچی

1. Proclaimed. *A.1* (-da) **مناذی**

2. *Gram.* The name of a person or thing addressed; the nominative independent [often *مناذی*]

See ندا

*A.P.1* (-deegaree) **مناذی گری**

Heraldship; profession of a crier, crying; proclamation.

See under مندیل

**منادیل**

**منار** = *A.1* (manar) **مناره**

1. A minaret. *A.1* (manarah, **مناره**)

*Syn.* گدسته 2. A lighthouse.

*Syn.* برج نور

*A.1* (mona-ze') **منازع**

1. Litigious, contentious; also, litigant. 2. A litigant; an opponent, an adverse party. See متنازع

*A.1* (-zeon-fee) **منازع فیه**

Contentious (matter).

**منازعت** = *A.1* (-za-at)

Contestation, *A.1* (-za-ah) **منازعه** dispute; litigation; contention. *Syn.*

نزاع و مرافعه - دعوا

منازعه کردن = نزاع کردن

See under منزل

**منازل**

used in Ar. phrases, and certain compounds given in the vocab.].

Acting for *A.1* (manab) **مناب** another, agency, lieutenancy, vicegerency. *Syn.* نیابت

[*Note.* The word **مناب** occurs chiefly in the compound **نایب مناب** *nayeb-manab*, agent, vicegerent, locum tenens, etc.].

See under منبر

**منابر**

See under منبع

**منابع**

Name of *A.1* (manat) (۱) **منات**

a chief idol of the *Ka'bah*, worshipped by the Arabs before the advent of Mohammed. See لات No. 2.

The rouble. *Rus-It.1* (۲) **منات**

[*Rus.* from *It. moneta*].

*A.1* (monajat) **مناجات**

A prayer consisting in hymns and poetry. A litany. An inward and silent prayer; a candid and open-hearted prayer. [O. S.] A confidential or tête-à-tête conversation.

To pray *مناجات کردن ف.ل.* in hymns and poetry. To offer one's candid and silent prayers.

See under منجیق

**مناجق**

Climate. [R] *A.1* (monakh) **مناخ**

[Origin of the E. word *almanach* (المناخ)].

See under منخر

**مناخر**

A pro- *A.1* (mona.dat) **مناذات** clamation. A convocation; a calling.



Pertinent. Suitable. با مناسبت  
Opportune. Based upon some  
reason or ground. See مناسب  
Impertinent. Unsuitable. بی مناسبت  
Unwarranted.

1. On the occasion بمناسبت  
of. Ex. || بمناسبت عروسی او || 2 Due  
or owing to.

Amicable relations. مناسبات دوستانه  
To break off قطع مناسبات کردن  
relations.

Ceremonies, A.1 (manasek) مناسک  
rites; formalities. Ex. مناسک حج the  
ceremonies of the pilgrimage to  
Mecca. [Sing.= منسك mansak R].

Syn. مراسم & آداب

See under منشور

مناشیر

See under منصب

مناصب

Dividing A.1 (monasa-fah) مناصفه  
in two equal parts; halving.

See in the vocab. بالمناصفه

مناصفة" = A. ( -fatan )

Basis; example. A.1 (manat) مناط (۱)

[O. S.] 1. That unto which any-  
thing is suspended. 2. A (far)  
distance.

مناط (۲) = منات (۲)

See under منطقه

مناطق

Spectacles, A.1 (manazer) مناظر  
sights, scenes; exhibitions. [Sing.  
manzarah] منظره.

Perspective. [Also مناظر و مرايا  
the art of perspective].

A debater; A.1 (monazer) مناظر  
a disputant. An opponent.

1. Suit- مناسب ( mona-seb ) A.س.  
able, fit; propitious; meet; proper;  
also, adapted. Ex. این حرف برای این  
موقع مناسب نبود This remark was not  
fit for such occasion. Syn. درخور  
|| شایسته & 2. Reasonable, moderate,  
considerably low, rather cheap.  
Ex. I bought that at a reasonable (or good)  
price.

To be fit or suitable; مناسب بودن  
to suit. To be rather cheap.

مناسبات See under مناسبت

مناسبت ( monasabat ) A.1

1. Relation, connection; also, per-  
tinance. Ex. این دو مطلب هیچ مناسبتی  
با یکدیگر ندارند These two matters  
have no connection (or relation)  
with each other. Syn. بستگی & نسبت  
|| 2. Proportion. Syn. تناسب || 3. Com-  
parison, analogy. 4. Suitableness  
or suitability, fitness; aptitude.  
5. Occasion. Syn. موقعیت || 6. By  
ext. Ground, reason [Pl.= مناسبات  
-sabat].

To have a con. مناسبت داشتن  
nection or relation; be related  
or pertinent; be opportune, or  
fit for the occasion. By ext. To  
be based on some reason, ground,  
or connection. Ex. مناسبت ندارد شما  
با او حرف بزنید There is no reason  
you should speak with her.

For what reason? بچه مناسبت ؟

Upon what ground ?



**مناظره** ( *mana-zarah* ) A.۱

1. A debate; a controversy. Ex. يك قسمت مهم دستور انجمن ادبی را مناظره تشكيل میداد The debate formed an important part of the program of the literary society. Syn. بحث

2. A dispute. Syn. نزاع || مباحثه & [Pl. = مناظرات - *zarat* ].

To debate. مناظره کردن ف.ل.  
To dispute.

**مناعت** ( *mana-at* ) A.۱  
Inaccessibility. Magnanimity; also, ambition. Loftiness. Syn. بزرگ منشی &

منیع See || علو طبع  
**مناف** A.۱  
*Manaf*, name of a pagan Arabian idol.

**منافات** ( *monafat* ) A.۱  
Incompatibility, inconsistency; repugnance; opposition; contrast.

To be incompatible, منافات داشتن  
inconsistent, or repugnant; to present a contrast. Ex. پر خوری با Gluttony is inconsistent with good health.

**منافذ** منفذ  
See under  
**منافر** ( *mona-fer* ) A.۱  
Abhorring; shunning.

**منافرت** ( *-farat* ) A.۱  
Mutual aversion; abhorrence; contemptuousness.

**منافع** ( *manafe'* ) A.۱  
Profits. Advantages. Benefits. Emoluments; proceeds. Interests. *Vulg.* = the sing. منفعت *manfa-at*.

**منافق** ( *mona-fegh* ) A.۱

1. A hypocrite, a dissembler. An informer. A seditious person; a mischief-maker. 2. Hypocritical. Seditious. Syn. ریاکار - مزور - دورو  
مفسد &

**منافقت** ( *-faghat* ) A.۱  
Hypocrisy; dissimulation. Syn. دورویی

**منافی** ( *-fee* ) A.۱  
Inconsistent, incompatible; opposed. Ex. این حرکت

This act is inconsistent or repugnant to humanity. Syn. مخالف

Unchaste, immodest; منافی عفت  
impure. *Lit.*, repugnant to chastity.

**مناقب** مناقب  
See under

**مناقشه** ( *monagha-shah* ) A.۱

A dispute, quarrel, or contention. Syn. مناقشات [Pl. = دعوی & منازعه - *shat* ].

To dispute; مناقشه کردن ف.ل.  
to quarrel.

**مناقصه** ( *-sah* ) A.۱  
Purchase from the lowest bidder; calling for tenders; awarding (works) to contractors, awarding by contract. [ *Opposed to* مزایده ].

To purchase (به) مناقصه گذاشتن  
from the lowest bidder, to call for low bids or tenders. Ex. ملزومات را  
|| To award by a contract, to give over to contractors. Ex. ساختمان ایستگاه را بمناقصه گذاردند  
To be the حائز حداقل مناقصه شدن



Fertile, **منبت** ( *monbet* ) ص. A حاصل خیز  
productive. *Syn*

Unproductive. غیر منبت

The habitat **منبت** ( *manbat* ) ا. A  
of a plant. [O.S.]. Place of grow-  
ing.

Inlaid; **منبت** ( *monabbat* ) ص. A  
ornamented in relief; embossed.

An inlayer. **منبت کار** ( *-kar* ) ا. A

**منبت کاری** ( *-karee* ) ا. P. A

Inlaid work; relief work. Inlaying;  
embossment.

1. A pulpit, **منبر** ( *membar* ) ا. A  
a raised structure for a preacher.

2. A raised board, etc. on which  
bread is exhibited at the baker's  
shop. [Pl. = *manaber* منابر].

*Prov. exp.* قبل از قاضی بمنبر رفتن  
To prejudge.

Expanded; **منبسط** ( *momba-set* ) ص. A  
also, expansive. Dilated. Spread  
out R. Cheerful. See انبساط [Fem.  
= *-setah* منبسطه].

منبسط کردن ( یا ساختن ) ف. م.

1. To expand. Ex. گرما جسم را منبسط  
Heat expands a substance  
[*Opposed to* منقبض کردن]. 2. To  
dilate. 3. R. To make cheerful.

A source, **منبع** ( *mamba'* ) ا. A  
a spring; also, a fountain. Ex.  
منبع این آب کجا است Where is the  
source of this water? *Syn.* چشمه ||

*Fig.* Origin, source, cause; parent  
(fig. sense). Ex. بیکاری منبع غالب فسادها  
Idleness is the source ( or

lowest bidder, to offer the lowest  
bid ( or tender ).

**مناقض** = A. ( *mona-ghez* )

Contra. **مناقضت** ( *-ghazat* ) ا. A

diction; repugnance. *Syn.* مناقض

Marriage **مناکحت** ( *-kahat* ) ا. A

[Pl. = *-kahat* مناکحات]. *Syn.* ازدواج

عروسی

Anything ob- **منال** ( *manal* ) ا. A

tained or attained; an attainment

A profit. Spec., the government's  
share of the proceeds of a ceded  
public property [often *منال دیوانی*].

[O.S.] Obtained; attained.

Riches, wealth, مال و منال

property. *Syn.* دولت و ثروت

1. Sleep; **منام** ( *manam* ) ا. A [R]

also, dream *Syn* خواب 2 A dor-  
mitory. *Syn.* خوابگاه

Beneficent, **منان** ( *mannan* ) ص. A

bestowing favors or gifts; an at-  
tribute of God. Compare حنان

**مناوبه** = A. ( *monavabah* )

*See under* منهج

*See under* منهل

Prohibitions; **مناهی** ( *mana-hee* ) ا. A

negative commands. Sins [Pl. of

امر *manhee*, and opposed to

منهیات و نواهی *Syn.* [pl. of امر]

**مناهیات** ( *-hiyyat* ) (Double pl.

of منهی).

**منائر** ( *mana-er* ) [Pl. of مناره]

By way **منیاب** ( *menbabe* ) ح. A

of. Ex. منیاب مثل من [ *men* from

+ باب *bab*, door + the *ezafah*].



obligation.

To oblige, منت نهادن یا گذاشتن (بر)  
to hold under obligation. Spec.,  
to twit (anyone) for a favor  
done him, to cast it in his  
teeth.

Thanks (almennato-lellah) المنة لله  
to God [شکر خدا را].

See in the vocab. بی منت

Awake. A. ص (monta-beh) منتبه

Attentive; vigilant. See انتباه

عنّتحر (-her) A. ا [R] = انتحار کننده

One who commits suicide.

[O.S.] Brought A. ص (mon-taj) منتج

forth. Fig. (a) Deduced; inferred,  
concluded. (b) Resulting, coming  
forth. [Fem. = منتجه (-tajah)].

1. To result; منتج شدن

end, ensue or issue. Ex. صحبت آنها

Their conversation  
resulted or ended in a dispute.

2. To be deduced.

[O.S.] Bringing A. ص (-tej) منتج

forth. Fig. Causing, producing;

giving (a result). [Often redun-

dantly used with نتیجه. Thus منتج

giving a result; i. e. useful].

[Fem. = منتجه (-tejah)].

A plagiarist. A. ا (monta-hel) منتحل

See انتحال

منتخب (-khab) A. ص = انتخاب شده

Chosen, selected; elected. Syn.

[Fem. = منتخبه -khabah. || برگزیده

Ex. elected members]

منتخب کردن = انتخاب کردن

parent) of most evils. [Pl. = منابع  
manabe' Ex. (a) جنگلها و معادن منابع  
طبیعی ثروت مملکت هستند Forests and  
mines are the natural resources  
(or sources of wealth) of the  
country; (b) منابع موثقه reliable  
sources].

Caused, منبعت (mombaes) A. ص  
resulting. Sent; excited. [R].

Hereafter, منبعد (menba'd) A. ق

from now and then, henceforth.

[men, from + ba'd, after].

Desired. A. ص (momba-ghee) منبغی

Required, requisite, necessary. R.

Syn. بایسته & لازم

منبه (monabbah) A. ا = تنبيه کننده

1. Rousing, awakening. Admo-

nishing. 2. An alarm-clock R.

[Pl. = منن menan] A. ا (mennat) منت

1. Grace, favor. Ex. من الهی بيشمار

2. Obligation, indebtedness

(for a favor, etc.). Ex. همه در زیر

We are all indebted

to him (or under his obligation)

3. Thanks, praise. Ex. مات خدای را

Thanks to God, praised be the

Lord. Syn. شکر || 4. Casting a

favor in the teeth (of a person

to whom the favor is done), twit-

ting him for it.

To hold (or value) منت داشتن

a thing as a favor. To hold

oneself indebted for a favor.

To stoop to a favor; منت کشیدن

to suffer to be under some one's



published, spread or divulged.

2. To issue, to be issued. Ex.

انتشار یافتن || اسکناس های جدید منتشر شد

Set up, منصوب (monta-sab) A. ص

raised, erected. See منصوب

Victorious; منتصر (-ser) A. ص

overcoming.

منتصف (-sef) A. ا. [R]

1. Taking the middle. 2. The midday [more fully منتصف النهار -sefon-nahar, same as نصف النهار].

منتظر (-zer) A. ا. 1. Waiting,

expecting, looking for, watching.

Ex. (a) اینجا منتظر کی هستید Whom

are you waiting for here? (b) من

منتظر نبودم این حرف I am looking for

an opportunity. (c) منتظر نبودم این حرف

I was not expecting to

hear that. See انتظار

2. An expectant; one who waits.

منتظر کردن (یا نگاه داشتن) ف. م.

To keep waiting.

منتظر شدن ف. ل. یا (بج) ف. م. To

wait or await; expect; look for.

Ex. دو روز منتظر او شدم (یا برای او

I awaited him for two

days.

منتظر (-zar) A. ص Expected,

looked for; prospective. [Fem. =

وقایع غیر منتظره -zarah. Ex. (a)

منافع یا فوائد (b) unexpected events. (b)

منتظره prospective benefits].

منتظم (-zem; -zam) A. ا.

1. Arranged, put in order. Regular.

Ex. منتظم نبض regular pulse. Syn.

منتخب (-kheb) A. ص = انتخاب کننده

1. An elector. A selector, a chooser.

[Pl. = منتخبین -khebeen, the electors].

2. Elective; choosing. [Fem. =

منتخبه -khebah. Ex. هیئت منتخبه the

elective body, the electorate].

منتخابات (-khabat) A. ا. Selections,

extracts; anthology, collectanea.

[Pl. of منتخبه -khabah, fem. of

منتخب].

منت دار (-mennat-dar) A. P. ا.

(One) under obligation. (One)

twitted for a favor done him.

Animal mag- (mantar) ا.

netism.

منتزع (-monta-ze') A. ص Wrung,

wrested. See انتزاع

منتزع شدن ف. ل. To be wrested

or wrung.

منتسب (-seb) A. = منسوب

منتشا (mantasha) ا. A thick

knotty cudgel used by dervishes.

منتشر (-monta.sher) A. ص

Published, propagated, diffused,

(wide-)spread. See انتشار

1. To pub- منتشر کردن (یا ساختن) ف. م.

lish; spread abroad (or about);

propagate; also, to divulge. Ex.

(a) Who published that book?

(b) اخبار و He spread the

news and divulged the secrets.

Syn. انتشار دادن 2. To issue.

منتشر شدن ف. ل. یا ب. ف. م. 1. To be



A revenger or avenger; an attribute of God.

منت گذار (mennat-goza) ص. A.P.

Obliging, accomodating.

1. End, A. | (monta-ha) منتها - منتهی extremity. Syn. انتها || 2. The maximum, the most, the utmost extent. Ex. منتهای آرزویش این بود. That was his utmost desire. (b) منتهای the extreme or far east.

1. (The) maximum, ص. -

(the) most or greatest. Ex. منتها

The maximum مبلغی که میتواند خرج کند amount he can spend; the most that he can spend. 2. R. Terminated, ended, concluded.

1. At most. ق. -

Ex. منتهی هزارریال خرج کرده باشد. He may have spent at most 1000 rials. 2. The difference is; the thing is; only; except that. Ex. کاری نتوانست. He could not do much, except that he wasted our time.

The extreme or منتهای مراتب utmost degree; the maximum, the most. [Used also adverbially] At most.

Terminating, منتهی (hee) ص. A. ending; resulting.

To terminate منتهی شدن ف. ل.

or end; to result. Ex. کار ما منتهی

Our affair (or business) ended or resulted in a dispute.

2. [Pronounced only -zem]. منتظم ||

One who arranges; a regulator

Irregular pulse. نبض غیر منتظم

1. Deriving a منتفع (fe') ص. A. benefit or advantage, profiting

2. One who profits by a thing.

A usufructuary. See انتفاع

To derive a منتفع شدن ف. ل.

benefit, profit, or gain. Ex. از مقالات

We profit سودمند آن روزنامه منتفع میشویم

by the useful articles of that

newspaper.

منتقد (ghed) ص. A. انتقاد کننده =

1. A criticiser; a critic. 2. Cri-

cicizing.

Trans- منتقل (ghel; -ghal) ص. A.

ferred. Made to understand; in-

formed. [Read only -ghel]. Moving,

emigrating R.

1. To منتقل ساختن (یا کردن) ف. م.

transfer. Ex. او را از مالیه به تلگرافخانه

منتقل کردند They transferred him

from the Finances to the Tele-

graph Office. Syn. انتقال دادن

2. R. To cause (or give) to under-

stand.

1. To منتقل شدن ف. ل. یا بح. ف. م.

be transferred. 2. To understand,

to perceive. Ex. فوراً منتقل شدم که

I perceived at once

that he was lying. Syn. ملتفت شدن

در یافتن

منتقل علیه (ghelon-alayh)

A transferee, an alienee.

منتقم (ghem) ص. A. انتقام گیرنده =



The case resulted in reconciliation (or peace). *Syn.* منتهی

*A.P.1 (manjelab)* منجلاب

1. Voidance (or dirty) water. 2. A sink, sewer, cesspool.

Clear, *A.ص.1 (monjalee)* منجللی conspicuous, manifest, evident.

*Syn.* آشکار & ظاهر

An astrologer or astronomer. An almanach-maker. *Syn.* منجمین [Pl.= ستاره شناس *monajjemeen*].

*A.T.1 (-bashee)* منجم باشی

The chief astrologer or astronomer; the head astro....

*A.ص.1 (monja-med)* منجمد

Frozen, congealed; frigid. [Fem.= یخ بسته - بسته *-medah* منجمده جامد &

The اقیانوس منجمد شمالی یا جنوبی Arctic or the Antarctic Ocean.

The Frigid Zone. منطقه منجمده

To (cause) منجمد ساختن (یا کردن) (ف.م. cause to) freeze; to congeal.

To منجمد شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م. freeze or congeal.

Among *A.ق.1 (menjomlah)* منجمله

all, among others; such as; such is (or are). [جمله + من]

*A.G.1 (manjeneegh)* منجنیق

A balista, a catapult; a mangonel.

A war-engine. [G. *manganom*].

[Pl.= مناجیق *manajeegh R*].

Glass beads. *A.1 (manjoogh)* منجوق

[Usually pronounced *monjogh*].

*Syn.* منجر

*A.1 (montahaljomoo')* منتهی الجموع

The plural of a plural; a double plural, as لوازمات which is the pl. of لوازم the pl. of لازم. [Often used attributively; thus جمع منتهی الجموع].

*A.1 (montaha-elayh)* منتهی الیه

End, extremity, farthest end.

*A.P.1 (-darajah)* منتهی درجه

Highest degree; highest point, acme.

To the highest

degree; extremely

بمنتهای درجه

بمنتهی درجه

*A.1.ص.1 (man-soor)* منشور

1. Written in prose, prose adj.

Ex. کلام منشور prose. [Opposed to منظوم]. 2. Prose, prose-work.

See نشر

A prose-poem.

شعر منشور

A blank verse.

In prose. *A.ق.1 (sooran)* منشوراً

*A.1 (menja-nebeh)* منجانب

From (the side of), on the part of, by. Ex. من جانب الله (-nebollah), by God, from God. [من + men جانب].

*A.ص.1 (mon-jazeb)* منجذب

Attracted, drawn. *Syn.* مجذوب

1. Drawn. *A.ص.1 (-jarr)* منجر

*Syn.* کشیده || 2. Leading or led (to); terminating, resulting, or issuing (in).

To end, to abut. منجر شدن ف.ل.

To result, to issue. Ex. کار منجر



boxing (or fisticuffs).

Exclusively. *منحصراً* (A.ق. (-seran)

Dissolved. *منحل* (A.ص. (mon-hall)

Disorganized; disbanded. Vacant R. [O.S.] Loosed; resolved.

To dissolve; *منحل کردن* ف.م.

to disband or disorganize. Ex.

پلیس جنوب را منحل کرد. He disbanded the South Persian Rifle.

To be *منحل شدن* ف.ل. یا *مَج. ف.م.*

dissolved, disorganized, or disbanded; to break up.

1. Curved; *منحنی* (A.ا.ص. (-hane)

crooked. Ex. *خط منحنی* || *Syn.* کج ||

*Ant.* مستقیم & راست || 2. A curved line. [Fem. = *منحیه* -haniyyah; pl.

fem. = *منحیات* -haniyyat, curves, curved lines].

A conchoid. *منحنی نیقومد* (یا صدفی)

[Called after Nicomedes by whom it was first invented].

Contours. *منحیات تراز*

[Fr. *courbes de niveau*].

A hump-backed, *پیر (مرد) منحنی*, decrepit, old man.

*منحوس* (A.ص. (man.hoos)

1. Sinister; dismal, gloomy. See

|| 2. Wretched, unhappy. [Fem. = *منحوسه* -hoosah].

*من حیث المجموع* -menhaysal)

A.ق. On the whole (or average).

*منخر* (A.ا. (man.khar) = -سوراخ بینی

A nostril. [Rare except in the

A saviour; *منجی* (A.ا. (monjee)

a deliverer. *Syn.* نجات دهنده & رها کننده.

*منحرف* (A.ا.ص. (monha-ref)

1. Deviated; turning or turned; aberrant; perverted. *Med.* Indis-

posed R. 2. R. An apostate. [Pro-

nounced also -raf]. A trapezoid.

*Syn.* دوزنقه

To cause to *منحرف ساختن* ف.م.

deviate; to change or alter.

To *منحرف شدن* ف.ل. یا *مَج. ف.م.*

deviate, to turn. Ex. از جاده حقیقت

He deviated from the path of truth. *Syn.* برگشتن

A trapezium. *شبه منحرف*

*Syn.* شبه دوزنقه

*منحرف المزاج* (R. (-refolmezaj)

Indisposed.

*منحصر* (A.ص. (monha-ser)

1. Confined, limited; restricted.

Ex. استعمال این کلمه *منحصر* بموارد مخصوصی

است The usage of this word is restricted (to particular cases).

See || محدود || 2. Exclusive. 3. Mono-

polized. [O.S.] Surrounded; con-

fined. See انحصار

*منحصر کردن* ف.م. = انحصار دادن

To restrict, confine, limit. *Syn.*

|| محدود کردن || To monopolize.

Unique, single in *منحصر بفرّد*

kind, monotypic; reduced to one.

Ex. (a) نسخه این کتاب *منحصر بفرّد* است

There is only one copy (or exemplar)

of this book. (b) او در مشّت بازی

*منحصر بفرّد* است He is unique in



Repulsed; *A* ص ( *mondofe'* ) **مندفع**  
driven away; removed.

A conjuror's circle drawn <sup>۱</sup> { ( *mandal* ) **مندل**  
( *mandaleh* ) **مندله**  
on the ground. [Of Indian origin].

A turban. *A.* ( *mandeel* ) **مندیل**

A turban-cloth; a handkerchief.

See دستار & عمامه

[*R*] *A.* ( *monzer* ) **منذر**

An admonisher [ناصح]. A warner.

**مندور** ( *manzoor* ) *ص.* *A.* = نذر شده  
Vowed; promised.

*A* ص ( *monzajer* ) **منزجر**

1. Disgusted; reluctant; repugnant; averse; also, abhorrent. *Syn.* || ملول & متنفّر - بیزار  
2. Repulsed, rebuffed.

To disgust. منزجر کردن ف.م.

To be disgusted. منزجر شدن ف.ل. یا بجز ف.م.

1. A lodging; *A.* ( *manzel* ) **منزل**

a house. a dwelling. Ex. منزل شما Where is your house?

Where do you live? *Syn.* & خانه

2. A halting-place, an inn or caravanserai. Ex. مسافرین منزل ندارند.

3. A day's journey; a stage, a posting-house. Ex. (a) از طهران تا

It is two days' journey from Tehran to that city.

We reached the first posting-house or stage in an hour.

3. A mansion of the moon. 4.

*Fig.* (a) A stage; a degree. *Syn.*

dual منخرین *mankharayn*, the two nostrils]. [Pl. = مناخر *manakher* *R*].

*A* ص ( *monkha-sef* ) **منخسف**

Eclipsed, said of the moon *Syn.*

منکسف & خسوف || گرفته

[*Suffix changing* ( *mand* ) **مند**

a noun to an adjective and denoting] full of, having, possessed of.

etc.] Ex. خردمند *kheradmand*, wise,

full of wisdom; هوشمند *hooshmand*,

intelligent, full of intelligence, etc.

Compare سار No. 4.

**منداب** ( *mandab* ) *A.* Wild rocket.

Wild rocket oil. روغن منداب

[*R*] *A.* ( *mandab* ) **مندب**

(Place of) weeping or wailing.

*Geog.* ( *babel* ) **باب المندب**

(Strait of) Bab el Mandab.

**من در آوردی** ( *mandaravordee* ) *ص.*

Invented; queer. *Lit.* What I have made or inventend.

*A* ص ( *monda-rej* ) **مندرج**

Inserted; written; registered; also, published. Ex. اخبار غریبی در آن مندرج بود

Strange news were written (or inserted) in it. [Fem. = مندرجه

—*rejah*. Ex. اشعار مندرجه. See درج

**مندرجات** ( *-rejat* ) *A.* Contents.

Ex. فهرست مندرجات table of contents.

[Pl. of مندرجه, fem. of مندرج].

1. Worn out. *A* ص ( *-res* ) **مندرس**

Ex. لباس مندرس || کهنه & فرسوده. *Syn.*

2. Obliterated.

مندرس شدن ف.ل. To wear out;

to be worn out.



1. Retired, secluded; solitary; sedentary. 2. A hermit. a recluse.

Syn. انزوا || گوشه نشین

To retire. منزوی شدن ف.ل.

Guiltless, blameless, innocent, pure; free, exempt. Syn. پاک & مبرا. **منزه** (monazzah) ص. A

[R] **منسجل** (monsajel) ص. A

Registered. See مسجل

**منسد** (monsadd) ص. A = مسدود

See under مناسك **منسك**

[R] **منسلک** (monsalek) ص. A

Enrolled; annexed.

**منسوب** (man-soob) ص. A

1. Related, allied, connected; also, dependent. Ex. (a) او با ما منسوب است

He is related to us; he is our relative. Syn. (b) این دولّت با هم بسته. These two words are allied to each other.

2. Ascribed, attributed; charged, imputed; reputed. Ex. هر که بقمار خانه رود Who goes to gambling-house is charged with gambling. 3. Pertaining; relative.

A relative. ۱ -

[Pl. = منسوبین -soobeen].

To attribute; منسوب کردن ف.م. ascribe; relate; charge. Syn.

نسبت دادن

To be منسوب شدن ف.ل. یا بح. ف.م. charged or attributed.

Depen. **منسوبیت** (soobiyyat) ص. A. Relationship R. Connection.

1. Woven; **منسوج** (sooj) ص. A

(b) A destination or goal. || مرحله Syn. مقصد [Pl. = منازل manazel].

To lodge; live, منزل کردن ف.ل. house; inhabit. Ex. شب را در قهوه خانه. At night we lodged (or we spent the night) in the tea-house.

To choose (as) a منزل گرفتن dwelling. To find a lodging or house. To lodge [منزل کردن].

To lodge, house, منزل دادن ف.م. inn. Ex. منزل دادن بغریب در شب رسم. It is their custom to lodge strangers over night.

To arrive at one's منزل رسیدن lodging, stage or destination. Fig. To attain one's end; to reach the goal.

Mansions of the moon. منازل ماه. Sent down. منزل (mon-zal) ص. A. Ex. کتاب منزل - وحی منزل a divine book; a revelation sent down (from heaven). [Fem. = منزله -zalah. Ex. کتب منزله].

1. Degree, **منزلات** (man-zalat) ص. A. rank; esteem. Syn. || قدر & شان

2. R. = منزل manzel].

To be esteemed منزلت داشتن or honorable; to have a degree or rank.

**منزل گاه** (-zelgah) A.P. ۱ { **منزل گه** (-zelgah)

A lodging, house, halting-place, inn, etc. See منزل (manzel).

**منزوی** (monzavee) ص. A



Epistolary A.ا (monsha-at) منشآت writings, letters; literary compositions. See انشاء

منشار = A.R. (men-shar) اره

منشاری (—sharee) ص. A.P.

1. Serrate(d), saw-like; denticulate. Ex. رباط منشاری (Anat.) A denticulate ligament. 2. Zigzag.

منشرح (monsha-reh) ص. A.

Cheerful. Expanded R.

1. Branching, منشعب (-eb) ص. A. ramified, forked. Ex. خطوط منشعب ||

2. Divided (and subdivided).

To divide منشعب کردن ف.م. into branches, to ramify.

To منشعب شدن ف.ل. یا بجز ف.م. branch, to be divided (into branches). Ex. در اینجا خط بجهات مختلف منشعب میشود Here the line branches off in various directions.

Split; منشق (monshagh) ص. A. forked; divided. See انشقاق

1. A prism. منشور (man-shoor) A.ا

2. A firman, patent, or diploma.

[Pl.=مناشیر manasheer].

Diffused, منشور = ص. نشر شده spread; published.

A prismoid. منشور قائم

A vertical prism. منشور مایل

An oblique prism. منشور ناقص

A truncated prism. منشور منظم (یا منتظم)

A regular prism. منشور مربع

A tetragonal prism. منشور متوازی الاضلاع

A parallelepiped. منشور متوازی الاضلاع

textile. Syn. بافته || 2. A textile (fabric or material), a tissue. [Fem.=منسوجه -soojah]. See نسج

منسوجات (man-soojat) A.ا

Textile (or woven) fabrics. [Pl. of منسوج fem. of منسوجه].

منسوخ (-sookh) ص. A. = نسخ شده

Abolished, abrogated, annulled; disused; obsolete. [Fem.=منسوخه mansookhah. Ex. رسوم منسوخه abolished customs].

To abolish, منسوخ کردن ف.م. abrogate, annul.

To be منسوخ شدن ف.ل. یا بجز ف.م. abolished, abrogated, or annulled. Ex. رسوم قدیمه منسوخ شد The old customs were abolished.

منسوخیت (-sookhiyyat) A.ا

Abrogation. Obsolescence.

1. Nature, منش (manesh) ا.

disposition; temperament. Syn. خور

& طبیعت || 2. Ambition; magnanimity. Syn. بزرگ منشی

|| 3. Good nature. Syn. خوش خلقی

|| 4. Relish; میل & رغبت

desire. Syn. میل & رغبت

[Note. The word منش is often used in comp. Ex. بزرگ منش magnanimous, of a noble disposition; of the habits or disposition of a dervish, etc].

Fastidiousness. Nauseating. ادمش

منشاء (mansha') A.ا

Origin, source, spring. [O.S.] The place

where anything grows. Ex. منشاء

فساد The source of an evil or se-

dition. Syn. منبع



[Fem. = منصفه *monsefah*]. 2. A just person. An arbitrator.

A jury. هیئت منصفه

1. Dividing A.ا (*monassef*) منصف in two halves, bisecting. 2. A bisector. One who divides (a thing) into halves R. See تنصیف

منصفانه (*monsefaneh*) ق.س. A.P.

1. Equitably, fairly, justly. Ex. 2. Fair, just, equitable [never used for persons]. Ex. يك تقسیم منصفانه. A fair distribution.

منصوب (*man-soob*) م.س. = نصب شده Appointed, nominated. Erected; set up, planted, installed. Ar. gr. Being in the accusative case; hence, marked with the vowel-point ( ~ ) *fat\_hah*.

1. To appoint; منصوب کردن ف.م. او را بوزارت منصوب. Ex. He was appointed as (or made a) minister. Syn. گذاشتن || 2. R. To erect, install, plant. Syn. نصب کردن

To be منصوب شدن ف.ل. یا م.ج. ف.م. appointed or nominated. To be erected or planted R.

1. Victorious, A.ا.س. (*-soor*) منصور triumphant. Syn. مظفر || Aided, assisted (by God). Syn. مؤید || 2. A masculine, proper name.

Name A.P.ا. (*-sooree*) (۱) منصوری of a tune or note in music.

منصوری (۲) A.P. = منصورت

منصوری (*manshooree*) م.س. A.P.

Prismatic, prismatical.

Natural. منشی (*maneshee*) م.س. R.

A secretary, A.ا. (*monshee*) منشی a clerk; a writer. Syn. نویسنده & دبیر

منشی گری (*-garee*) A.P.ا.

Secretaryship, clerkship, writing: duty of a secretary or clerk.

A post, an A.ا. (*mansab*) منصب office. (High) place, dignity. Ex. men of place. [Pl. = مناصب *manaseb*] Syn. مقام - جاه & شغل

An officer. [Recently صاحب منصب replaced by افسر *afsar*, P. word].

منصبدار (*-dar*) م.س. A.P.ا.

1. Holding an office. 2. R. An official.

Clear, A.س. (*monsa-reh*) منصرح explicit, categorical. Syn. صریح

1. Changing A.س. (*-ref*) منصرف one's mind; dispensing (with); dissuaded; desisting; retiring. 2. Ar. gr. Declinable, inflectional.

To change one's منصرف شدن ف.ل. mind; dispense (with), give up the idea. Ex. از رفتن منصرف شد. He dispensed with going.

To dissuade. منصرف کردن ف.م. غیر منصرف Ar. gr. Indeclinable; also, invariable.

منصعق (*monsa-egh*) م.س. A.

Thunder-struck.

1. Just, A.ا.س. (*mon-sef*) منصف equitable; fair. Syn. عدل & باانصاف



The Organon. منطق ارسطو

Rational Arith. A منطق (montegh) ص

Ex. اصم Compare || کمیت منطق

منطق (mentagh) A. = منطقه

Logically. A منطقاً (manteghan) ق

A.P. منطق دان (mantegh-dan) ا

A logician. See منطقی 2nd. sense.

1. A zone; منطقه (menta-ghah) A. ا

a girdle. 2. A sphere. Ex. منطقه

the sphere of influence. [Pl. = مناطق manategh].

The Torrid منطقه حاره (یا محرقه)

Zone.

The North منطقه معتدله شمالی و جنوبی

and South Temperate Zones.

The Frigid منطقه منجمده (یا بارده)

Zone.

منطقه البروج (ghatolborooj) A. ا

The zodiac. See برج

منطقی (mante-ghee) ص. A. or A.P. ا

1. Logical, dialectic(al). Ex. دلیل

|| 2. A logician. [Pl. = منطقى

ghiyyoon].

منطابق (monta.legh) ص. A.

Freed. Loosened. Divorced R.

منطوی (vee) A. = پیچیده

Aspect, منظر (man-zar) A. ا

look(s); appearance; sight, visage,

countenance. Physiognomy. See

the pl. مناظر manazer.

Good-looking, خوش منظر

comely; sightly.

Ugly, of an ugly بد منظر

countenance; bad- کریه منظر

looking.

منصوریات (man.sooriyyat) A. ا

Victoriousness. Divine aid.

Expressly [R] A. ص (-soos) منصو

stated in the text (or نص nass).

A place منصه (manassah) A. ا

of exhibition or apparition. [O.Ss.]

A bride's throne or pavilion; a

nuptial chamber; the forehead

[پیشانی].

To expose to منصه ظهور آوردن

the public view; to give full ap-

pearance to.

منضج (monzej) ص. Med. A

Maturative; suppurative. [Fem. =

adrieh منضجه -zejah. Ex. منضجه

maturative or suppurative medicines].

1. Annexed, منضم (mon-zamm) ص. A.

joined. See ضمیمه || 2. Supplemen-

tary, additional. [Fem. = منضمه

-zammah].

To annex, add, منضم کردن ف.م.

join. Ex. تصدیقنامه را بکاغذ خود منضم کرد

He annexed the certificate to his

letter. Syn. ضمیمه کردن

منطبخ (tabekh) A.R. (-) مطبوخ

منطبع (tabe') A. (-) مطبوع

Coinciding; مطابق (tabegh) ص. A.

conforming. Adapted.

منطفی (tafee) ص. A. = خاموش (شده)

Extinguished. Extinct R.

1. Logic; منطق (man.tegh) A. ا

dialectics [also علم منطق]. 2. By

ext. (Logical) reason. Ex. اظهاراثر

|| 3. R. Speech, oration; منطق

eloquence. See منطق



2. Intention, design. *Syn.* قصد و مقصد || 4. Expectation, hope. *Syn.* امید و انتظار

1. To have منظور داشتن ف.م. in view (or mind); to take into consideration. 2. To be grateful to; to remember (or bear in mind) gratefully; to appreciate. *Ex.* من خدمات او را منظور دارم (or I am grateful to) his services. 3. To provide for, to foresee. *Ex.* پنجاه ریال در بودجه منظور شده است. A sum of 50 rials has been foreseen in the budget. 4. To put in, or carry, as into an account.

1. To carry, منظور کردن ف.م. as into an account. *Ex.* چه مبلغ بحساب منظور کردید؟ What sum did you carry into account? 2. *R.*== منظور داشتن. Observed, seen, منظور نظر noticed. Considered. Accepted. Appreciated. Favorite; chosen.

Versified; *A.* ص. (man-zoom) منظوم metrical, in verse, poetic. *Ex.* حکایت منظوم a story in verse. [Opposed to منثور] See the fem. *zoomah*. منظومه

To versify. منظوم کردن ف.م. [More often در آوردن]

*A.* ص. (—zoomah) منظومه

1. A poem, a composition in verse; a versified story, etc. 2. A system; a systematic arrangement. *Ex.* منظومه شمسی the solar system. [Orig.

A view *A.* ص. (manzarah) منظره or sight; a landscape. *Ex.* این عمارت منظره خوبی دارد This building has a good view or landscape. A spectacle. A scene(ry). An aspect or appearance. [Pl.= مناظر *manazer*]. Compare منظر

Panorama. منظره وسیع و مسلسل. Affording a good خوش منظره view, sight, or landscape, having a good scenery.

*A.* ص. (monaz-zam) منظم Regular, arranged, orderly, in good shape or order. *Ex.* (a) regular ساعات منظم (b) || قدمهای منظم مرتب

To regularize: منظم کردن ف.م. make regular; regulate; arrange, put in order. *Ex.* ساعات کار را باید منظم کرد The working hours should be regulated or fixed.

To be- منظم شدن ف.ل. یا ب.ج. ف.م. come regular; to be arranged.

Regularly. *A.* ق. (zaman) منظمًا *Syn.* مرتبًا

1. Seen, منظور (man-zoor) *A.* ص. viewed, observed *R.* *Syn.* ملحوظ ||

2. Considered, taken into consideration. 3. Provided for, foreseen, as a sum in a budget. 4. Intended, designed; aimed. 5. *R.* Approved of; accepted.

1. Aim, object in منظور او از این مسافرت چه بود. *Ex.* What was his aim in this journey?



To turn; bend منعطف کردن ف.م. or curve; deflect. *Syn.* خم کردن & دولا کردن

Concluded, *A.* منعقد (*mon-aghed*) as a contract. Held, as a meeting; assembled, gathered together. [*O. S.*] Tied. [*Fem.* = منعقده *-aghedah*].

1. To conclude. *Ex.* قراردادی برای خرید و فروش They concluded a contract (*or* agreement) for the purchase and sale of timber. *Syn.* 2. To hold. *Ex.* جلسه را ساعت پنج منعقد کردند They held the meeting at 5 o'clock.

1. To be concluded or agreed upon. *Ex.* قرارداد بالاخره منعقد شد The contract was finally concluded. 2. To be held; also, to assemble, meet, or gather together. *Ex.* انجمن در ساعت شش منعقد خواهد شد The society will be held at 6 o'clock.

Reflected, *A.* منعکس (*-akes*) reverberated; resounding. Having a reaction. Inverted; reversed *R.* *Physiol.* Reflex. *See* انعکاس & *compare* معکوس

1. To reflect; to reverberate. *Ex.* آینه نور را منعکس میسازد The mirror reflects light. 2. To resound. *Ex.* اسبابی است که نطقها را در بیرون منعکس میکند It is an apparatus that resounds the

the fem. of [Pl. = منظومات *manzoomat*].

1. Prohibition, *A.* منع (*man'*) forbidding; also, inhibition. *Ex.* prohibition of importing silk stuff (*or* goods). *Syn.* || قدغن 2. Prevention, hindering or hindrance; withholding, checking. *Syn.* ممانعت

1. To prohibit, forbid; inhibit. *Ex.* قانون برده فروشی را منع کرده است The law forbids the slave-trade. *Syn.* || قدغن کردن & نهی کردن 2. To check; to prevent. *Ex.* پسران بد کار خود را منع نمیکرد He did not check his wicked sons. *Syn.* جلو گیری کردن

Prohibition: منع استعمال مشروبات the forbidding by law of the sale and manufacture of alcoholic liquors.

طرفدار منع استعمال مشروبات A prohibitionist.

[*R*] *A.* منعدل (*mon-adel*) (One) who deviates from the path; perverted (person).

Annihilated, *A.* معدوم (*-adem*) destroyed; disappeared.

To annihilate, to destroy. *Syn.* نیست کردن & معدوم کردن *See* منهدم

Turned; bent, *A.* منعطف (*-atef*) curved; inclined. *Bot.* Deflected; also, reflexed. *Syn.* || برگشته *Compare* معطوف



up. Ex. باروت منفجر شد

منفخ ( *menfakh* ) A.ا [R] دم =  
Bellows.

A hole; a منفذ ( *manfaz* ) A.ا  
passage. [O. S.]. Place through  
which anything penetrates. [Pl. =  
منافذ *manafez*]. Syn. سوراخ

Wide. منفرج ( *monfarej* ) A.ص  
open; split; separated. R. Fig.  
Tranquil, free from care. R.  
Geom. Obtuse. [Usually in the  
fem. form. زاویه منفرجه *rejah*. Ex.  
زاویه منفرجه An obtuse angle].

منفرج الزاویه ( *-ozzaviah* ) A.ص  
Obtuse-angled. Ex. مثلث منفرج الزاویه

1. Single. منفرد ( *monfared* ) A.ص  
Syn. || فرد & تک 2. Unmarried,  
single. Syn. || مجرد 3. Solitary Syn.  
|| تنها 4. Isolated. See انفراد

منفردا ( *monfaredan* ) A.ق  
Singly, تنها & انفراداً Syn.  
solely, alone

منفسی ( *manfas* ) A.ا  
An air-hole, vent-hole, vent; breathing-hole.  
[ محل تنفس ]

منفسخ ( *monfa-sekh* ) A.ص  
1. Dissolved; cancelled. Ex. شرکت  
آنها منفسخ شد Their partnership was  
dissolved. See || فسخ شدن 2. R. An-  
nulled, abolished.

منفصل ( *-sel* ) A.ص  
1. Separate; detached; disconnected, disjointed,  
cut off. Syn. || جدا 2. Dismissed,  
discharged, as from service 3. R.  
Decided. 4. Mus. Staccato.  
[Fem. = منفصله *-selah*]. See انفصال

speeches outside. 3. R. To invert;  
to reverse. Syn. برگرداندن

To be منعكس شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.  
reflected or reverberated, to re-  
verberate v. i. To resound v. l.  
To have a reaction. To be inver-  
ted or reversed R.

Reflex action. عمل منعكس  
1. Beneficent; منعم ( *mon-em* ) A.ص  
liberal. Syn. || احسان کننده & بخشنده  
2. Affluent, rich [in this sense  
also *mona'am*, which is rare].

1. A wealthy man, a ۱-  
rich person. Ex. « منعم بکوه و دشت »  
The rich man  
is not a stranger in the moun-  
tain, in the plain, or in the de-  
sert. Syn. || اغني & متمول - صاحب دولت  
2. A benefactor. Syn. محسن

منغص ( *monaghghas* ) A.ص  
Perturbed, disturbed, troubled;  
interrupted; empoisoned.

To disturb; منغص کردن ف.م.  
interrupt; empoison; render un-  
happy. Ex. عیش ما را منغص کرد He  
disturbed our peace of mind.

منغمز ( *monghamez* ) A.ص  
Med. Serrated. Ex. نبض منغمز

منفتح ( *monfa-teh* ) A. = مفتوح  
Blowing up, منفجر ( *-jer* ) A.ص  
bursting out; detonating, explo-  
ding; also, explosive. [Fem. =  
منفجرة *-jerah*].

To detonate or منفجر شدن ف.ل.  
explode; to burst out or blow



Ex. این معامله منفعت نخواهد کرد

1. To make a profit, منفعت بردن  
to gain. 2. To profit, to derive  
a benefit or advantage. Ex. منفعتی  
I did not profit از صحبت او نبردم  
by his talk.

To profit *v.l.* منفعت دیدن

to derive a benefit.

To be profit- منفعت داشتن

able, to bring a profit To be  
useful or advantageous.

For the benefit of. بمنفعت

Ex. بمنفعت فقرا نمایش دادند

1. Profitable, bringing با منفعت

a profit. 2. Useful, advantageous.

Syn. [Used || نافع & مفید - سودمند

*adverbially*] On interest; at in-

terest. Ex. با منفعت صدی دوازده at

12 per cent interest.

Unprofitable, profitless. بی منفعت

Useless. With no interest.

Passive, bearing no interest.

Profitable, lucrative. بر منفعت

To loan money پول بمنفعت دادن

on interest, to put out money

to interest

**منفعت بخشی** (*-bakhsh*) *A.P.* ص

Profitable, useful, advantageous.

**منفعت پرست** (*-parast*) *A.P.* ص

(One who is) greedy of gain or  
lucre.

1. Ashamed; *A.* ص (*mon.fael*) **منفعل**

put to shame. Syn. || شرمنده

Confused, disturbed. 3. *R.* Passive,

suffering. See انفعال

1. To discharge, منفصل کردن ف.م.

to dismiss. Ex. هر سه نفر را از خدمت

They dismissed or dis-

charged all three from service.

Syn. || بیرون کردن & اخراج کردن

To separate or disjoin; to detach.

Syn. جدا کردن

To be منفصل شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

dismissed or discharged. To be

separated or detached.

*Gram.* A separable ضمیر منفصل

or separate pronoun, such as من &

تو [opposed to insepara-

ble pronoun, such as م & ت].

[Same as حروف منفصله

which see under مقطع

**منفط** (*monaffet*) *Med. A.* ص

Blistering.

1. Profit, *A.* ص (*manfa-at*) **منفعت**

gain. Ex. این معامله منفعتی نداشت Syn.

|| زیان & ضرر *Ant.* || فایده & نفع - سود

2. Advantage, benefit; use. Ex

What be- چه منفعت از این کار خواهی برد

nefit will you derive from this

act? 3. Interest. Syn. || ربح & تنزیل

[Pl. = منافع *manafe'*].

1. To gain, منفعت کردن ف.م.ل.

to make a profit of. Ex. صد ریال از

I gained 100 rials فروش آن منفعت کردم

by selling it, I sold it at a pro-

fit of 100 rials. 2. To make a

profit; to gain. Ex. در این معامله منفعت

I did not make a profit on

this bargain. 3. To bring a

profit, to yield a profit or gain.



منفعل کردن (یا ساختن) ف.م. To put to shame or make ashamed, to shame. Ex. مرا از این حرف منفعل ساخت. He made me ashamed by saying that. *Syn* خجالت دادن & شرمنده کردن  
 منفعل شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م. To be(come) ashamed. Ex. پیش پدر منفعل شد. He was ashamed before his father. *Syn* شرمنده شدن & خجالت کشیدن  
**منفق** (*mon-fegh*) ص.ا. = انفاق کننده  
 1. Spending or giving away one's money. Giving alms. 2. An alms-giver. One who readily gives away his money.  
**منفك** (*-fakk*) ص.ا. 1. Separate, separated, detached; also, dislocated. *Syn* جدا & سوا || 2. Removed; (going) away, as from one's duty.  
 1. To be separated or detached. *Syn* جدا شدن  
 2. To go (or be) away. Ex. يك دقيقه نمى توانم از كار خود منفك شوم I cannot be away from my duty for even one minute.  
**منفور** (*man-foor*) ص.ا. = نفرت شده  
 Hated, detested, abhorred; also, shunned. Ex. منفور عامه بود. He was hated by the public.  
**منفوریت** (*-fooriyyat*) ا.ا.  
 Detestability; being hated.  
 1. Negative. *manfee* ص.ا.  
 Ex. جواب منفى داد. He gave a negative reply; he returned a negative,

*Ant.* مثبت || 2. *R.* Banished [نفى شده].  
 [Fem. = منفیه *-fiyah*].  
*Phys.* Negative pole. قطب منفى  
 A negative proposition. قضیه منفیه  
 Negatively. بطور منفى  
**منفى باف** (*manfee.baf*) ا.ا.  
 A negationist or negativist.  
**منفى بافى** (*-bafee*) ا.ا.  
 Negativism. *A.P.*  
**منفى** (*monfee*) ص.ا.  
 Negatory. *monaghgha* = منفى (*monaghgha*)  
**منقاد** (*monghad*) ص.ا.  
 Obedient, submissive; docile. *Syn* مطيع & فرمانبردار  
 منقاد کردن = مطيع کردن  
**منقار** (*menghar*) ا.ا.  
 Beak, bill (of a bird). *Syn* نوک  
**منقار الغراب** (*-olghorab*) ا.ا.  
*Anat.* The coracoid process (of the scapula). [O. S.] The beak of a crow.  
**منقار الغرابى** (*.olghorabee*) ص.ا.  
*Anat.* Coracoid. Ex. زائده منقار الغرابى. the coracoid process. [O. S.] Resembling the beak of a crow.  
**منقار دار** (*-dar*) ص.ا.  
 Beaked, rostrate; having a rostrum or beak.  
**منقارى** (*men-gharee*) ص.ا.  
 Rostral; pertaining to, or resembling a beak; beak-like. *See also* منقار الغرابى  
 Aquiline nose. بينى منقارى  
**منقاش** (*-ghash*) ا.ا.  
 Tweezers. A burin; a chisel.  
**منقبت** (*manghabat*) ا.ا.  
 1. Virtue; quality; talent or merit. *Syn* لياقت



Engraved. Embroidered.

To paint, منقش کردن (یا ساختن) ف.م. color, illuminate; embroider. Ex. نقش (و نگار) کردن

Deficiency; A. (manghasat) منقصت decrease; loss. See نقصان نقیصه & نقصان  
Elapsed; A. (mongha-zee) منقضی expired. Finished. Mature or due, as a bill; coming to maturity.

1. To elapse, منقضي شدن ف.ل. || وقت منقضي خواهد شد to expire. Ex. || گذشتن Syn. 2. To mature, become mature or due, come to maturity. Ex. موعد قبض منقضي شده است. The bill has come to maturity. Syn. رسیدن || 3. To be terminated or finished. Syn. تمام شدن

Cut (off); A. (te') منقطع torn (up); interrupted; (ex)terminated; ceased. See مقطوع

To cut منقطع کردن (یا ساختن) ف.م. (off), break off; interrupt; (ex)-terminate; cause to cease. Syn. قطع کردن

To be منقطع شدن ف.ل. یا بجز ف.م. cut or broken off; be interrupted or terminated; cease.

A brazier; A. (manghal) منقل a chafing-dish.

1. Turned, A. (monghaleb) منقلب converted, changed. Syn. برگشته ||

2. Overturned, upset; destroyed.

Syn. واژگون || 3. Touched. Syn.

متاثر || 4. Stormy, tempestuous; also, apt to become so.

خاصیت || 2. A laudable quality

3. Praise, eulogy. Syn. تعریف & مدح [Pl.=منافب managheb].

منقبض (mongha-bez) A.ص

1. Contracted; shrunk; drawn together; also, constricted. Ant.

انقباض || 2. Constipated. See منبسط || [Fem.=منقبضه - bezah].

A constrictor muscle. عضله منقبضه

To contract; منقبض کردن ف.م.

to cause to shrink. Ex. سرما اجسام

را منقبض میکند Cold contracts sub-

stances. Syn. جمع کردن Ant.

2. To constipate. منبسط کردن

منقح (monaghghah) A.ص =تنقیح شده

Cleaned, purged. Polished.

منقرض (mongha-rez) A.ص

Overthrown, overturned, ended; extinct.

To overthrow منقرض کردن ف.م.

or overturn, to exterminate. Ex.

جنگهای داخلی آن سلسله را منقرض کرد

To be منقرض شدن ف.ل. یا بجز ف.م.

overthrown, overturned, or exter-

minated; to become extinct Ex.

در چه سالی سلسله قاجاریه منقرض شد

Divided. منقسم (sem-) A.ص

To divide; منقسم کردن ف.م.

to distribute. Syn. تقسیم کردن

To be منقسم شدن ف.ل. یا بجز ف.م.

divided or distributed. Ex. آن بدن

به سه قسمت منقسم میشود Its body is di-

vided into three parts.

منقش (monaghghash) A.ص

Painted, colored; illuminated.



Carried forward منقول (بستون یا صفحه بعد)

Brought forward منقول (از ستون یا صفحه قبل)

1. Movable A.1 (-ghoolat) منقولات properties, movables. 2. Traditional sciences; traditions; narrated things. [Pl. of منقوله, fem. of منقول].

منقی - منقا (monagh-gha) ص. A

1. Cleaned; purged. 2. Designating a thin-shelled variety of almonds (بادام منقی), called in English Jordan almonds.

1. Cleansing; [R] منقی (-ghee) ص. 1. A purging, cathartic; detergent. 2. A purge; a cathartic.

منكب (mankeb) A.1 [R] = شانه The shoulder. [Pl. = مناكب manakeb].

1. Turbid. A.1 منكدر (monkader) ص. 2. R. Falling or setting, as a star. || كدر Syn.

منكر (mon-ker) ص. 1. A.1 = انكار کننده.

1. Denying; abnegating; disowning. 2. A denier, an abnegator or disowner. An apostate R. [Pl. = منكرين -kereen].

To deny; abnegate; منكر شدن ف. ل. م. disown, disavow; repudiate. Ex. (a) He denies (or does not believe in) even the primary truths. (b) منكر صحت سند He repudiated the integrity of the document.

I don't deny it; من منكر نیستم I admit, I acknowledge.

1. To turn, (یا کردن) ف. م. change, convert, transform. Ex. It seems as if wealth and position have transformed him (or made him another man). Syn برگرداندن

2. To touch. Ex. One is touched by his words Syn. متأثر

3. To overturn, to upset. || کردن

4. To nauseate v. t.

To be منقلب شدن ف. ل. یا م. ج. ف. م. turned, converted, changed, or transformed. To be overturned or upset. To be affected with nausea. To be touched (at heart). To become stormy or tempestuous.

منقوش (man-ghoosh) ص. A Engraved; carved; painted. See منقش

منقوط (-ghoot) ص. A = نقطه دار Dotted. [Fem. = منقوطه -ghootah]. Ex. the dotted t, i. e. ت.

منقول (-ghool) ص. A = نقل شده. 1. Narrated; traditional. Ex. علوم traditional (or historical) sciences. Compare معقول || 2. Carried; transported. 3. Carried forward [in bookkeeping, etc.]. 4. Movable. Ex. دارایی منقول و غیر منقول movable and immovable property. 5. Transcribed. 6. Quoted. [Fem = منقوله -ghoolah. Ex. اموال movables, movable properties.]



revealed. *Syn.* مكشوف

منكشف کردن = مكشوف کردن

منكشف شدن = مكشوف شدن

Vanquished, A. ص. (man-kooob) منكوب

overcome. Downfallen. Afflicted;

unfortunate, miserable. Bruised

(under misfortune). *Syn.* بد بخت

محنت زده &

Married, A. ص. (-kooah) منكوحه

said of a woman. [Fem. of منكوح

-kooah which is rare]. 2. A mar-

ried woman or girl. *See* نكاح

منك (mang) (۱) ص. Giddy, dizzy;

reeling. *Ex.* سرم منك است My head

reels. *Syn.* گيج

1. A hazar- منك (mang) (۲) R. ا

dous game. *Syn.* قمار || 2. A gam-

bling-house. *Syn.* قمارخانه

منك (mang) (۳) R. = بنك

منك (mang) (۴) منگیدن *See under*

منك (mong) R. = زنبور عسل

1. A (subterranean) siphon. *Syn.* شرکلو

2. R. || 3. A thief or robber. *Syn.* دزد

3. R. Wart. *Syn.* زکيل

منگله (-goleh) = منگوله

منگنه (manganeh) A. ص. ۱. A press, a

cylinder-press; a roller. A vice.

[Probably deriving its origin

from the word machine].

Hydrostatic press. منگنه آبی

Packing-press. منگنه عدل بندی

Copying-press. منگنه سواد برداری

To press, put منگنه کردن ف.م.

Forsooth! *Slang* بر منكرش لعنت

Curse upon the denier! There

is no doubt about it. [Often

used ironically].

He should take قسم يا منكر است

the oath that denies

منكر (mon-kar) ص. A. = انكار شده

1. Denied, disowned, abnegated.

2. Disallowed, prohibited; hence,

unlawful, wicked, iniquitous.

1. A sin, an iniquity. ۱. -

*Syn.* خطا & گناه || 2. Name of an

angel who, with his companion

angel نكير *nakeer*, interrogates the

dead person in his tomb.

[Note. In the preface of *Goles-*

*tan*, the word منكر is redundantly

used as an adjective for خطا *sin*.

Therefore, خطاي منكر might be

rendered a notorious sin].

Enjoining not to نهی از منكر

commit what is unlawful or wi-

cked [opposed to امر معروف].

Unlawful منكرات (karat) A. ص. ۱. ا

things; sins. [Pl. fem. of منكر -kar].

منكسر (monkaser) ص. A. = شكسته

Broken. *Fig.* Broken-spirited; also,

depressed. *Phys.* Refracted, as

light. *See* انكسار || [Fem. = منكسره

-serah].

منكسر الخاطر (-olkhater) = دلشكسته

منكسف (monka-sef) ص. A.

Eclipsed, as the sun. *Syn.* گرفته ||

منخسف & كوف *See*

منكشف (shef) ص. A. = Discovers



of a poet.

1. **منور** (*monav-var*) ص.ا. Illuminated; bright; enlightened. *Syn.* [Fem. = *varah*, honorific title often following *Madinah*. Thus *مدینه منوره*]. 2. A feminine, proper name. *See* **تنویر**. To illuminate, **منور کردن** ف.م. illumine, light up; enlighten. *Syn.* روشن کردن. (One) who **منور** (*-ver*) ص.ا. illumines or lights up; illuminating; enlightening.

**منور الفکر** (*-varol-fekr*) ص.ا. Enlightened, of an enlightened mind; civilized.

**منور القلب** (*-varol-ghalb*) ص.ا. Of an enlightened heart, intelligent. Depending, **منوط** (*manoot*) ص.ا. dependent. *Ex.* منوط بتصویب هیئت است. It depends upon the decision of the council. *Syn.* بسته.

**منوم** (*monav-vem*) ص.ا. 1. Soporific, narcotic. [Fem. = *vemah*. *Ex.* ادویه منومه]. *Syn.* || خواب آور. 2. A hypnotizer. Morphine, **جوهر منوم افیون** morphia.

**منون** (*monavvan*) ص.ا. [R] *Ar. gr.* Marked with *tanveen*. **منوی** (*manvee*) ص.ا. = *ایت* (شده). 1. Intended. 2. Intention; thing intended.

Spermatic. **منوی** (*manavce*) ص.ا. *See* منی

in or squeeze by, a press; manufacture by a press. To take a press-copy of.

**منگوش** (*man-goosh*) = **گوشواره** **منگوله** (*-goleh* or *-gooleh*) ا.

A tassel; a tuft or knot. *See* **شراپه**

**منگیدن** (*mangeedan*) ف.ل. *R.* To mutter. [Imper. root = **منک**].

I am. **منم** (*manam*) = **من هستم**. Boasting. Also, **منم** (*manam'*) ا. egotism or egoism.

To boast or brag. **منم زدن** ف.ل. Speckled, **منمر** (*monammar*) ص.ا. [R] spotted.

Muttering, **من من** (*menmen*) ا. mumbling.

To mutter, to **من من کردن** ف.ل. mumble.

*See under* **منت** **منن** **منو** (*manoo*) = **مینو**

Manner, **منوال** (*menval*) ص.ا. method, mode; form; frame; texture. *Ex.* اگر چند روز دیگر بر این منوال بگذرد If some more days pass in this manner, if things continue to be thus for some more days. *Syn.* || شکل & طریق - طرز - گونه. [O. S.] A loom.

**منوچهر** ا. *Manoochehr*, a masculine, proper name. Spec., name of the son of *Iraj*, a king of the Pishdadian Dynasty. [O. S.] = **مینوچهر** of a heavenly or paradisaical countenance.

**منوچهری** ا. *Manoochehri*, name



defeated. See شکست خوردن

[R] A.ا (man-hal) منهل

1. A watering-place. Fig. Generosity or bounty. 2. A tomb.

[Pl.= مناهل manahel].

منهوب A. (-hoob) = غارت شده

Plundered. [Rare].

منهوی A. (monhee) = مخبر

منهوی A.ا (man-hee) = نهی شده

1. Forbidden, prohibited. [Fem.

= منهیبه manhiyyah]. 2. An unlaw-

ful or forbidden act; a sin. [Pl.

= مناهی manahee, & منهیات man-

hiyyat, things or acts (religiously)

prohibited.

The semen A.ا (manee') منی (۱)

or sperm. [Usually آب منی]. Syn.

آب پشت

Egoism or egotism. منی (۲) ا.

Boasting. [From ا من].

To practise منی کردن ف.ل.

egotism; to boast or brag.

منیب A.ا (moneeb) = اناست کننده

(One) who repents; penitent R.

منیت A.ا (maniyyat) = P.A منی (۲)

منیت A. (۲) (maniyyat) = مرث

[R] A.ا (monyat) منیت

Desire, wish. Syn. آرزو

منیر A.ا (moneer) = روشن

luminous, illuminating, bright. Ex

منیر the bright sun. [Fem. =

منیره moneerah, used as a feminine,

proper name].

منیرزه A. منیرزه

Afrasiab's daughter. Hence, a

From him, از او = A. (menh) منه

from it. See من (men).

[O.S] From A.ا (menha) منها

her; from it. See منه || Arith. Minus.

Ex. 7 هفت منها ۲ مساوی است به پنج

minus 2 equals 5. Lit., seven, from

it (subtracted) two, equals five.

[Usually written منه‌ای and read

menhayeh, as a pure preposition

or prepositional phrase].

1. [For علامت منها] The minus

sign or minus. 2. Vulg. Subtrac-

tion [تفریق].

To subtract. منها کردن ف.م.

A high- A.ا (menhaj) منهج

way R. Fig. A manner or way.

Syn. || راه & طریق

[Pl.= مناهج mana-

naheej].

Falling; A.ا (monhabet) منهبط

descending.

منهج A. (manhaj) = منهج

[Pl.= مناهج manahej].

Des- A.ا (monha-dem) منهدم

troyed, demolished; overthrown.

Syn. || خراب

To destroy, منهدم کردن یا (ساختن) ف.م.

or demolish. Syn. خراب کردن

To be منهدم شدن ف.ل. یا مچ. ف.م.

destroyed or demolished.

Routed, put A.ا (zem) منهزم

to flight; defeated. See انهزام

To rout منهزم کردن (یا ساختن) ف.م.

or put to flight; to defeat.

To be منهزم شدن ف.ل. یا مچ. ف.م.

routed or put to flight; to be



A hairbreadth.

(In) the least.

In detail, particularly.

[O.S.] Hair by hair.

مو شکافتن = مو شکافی کردن

Prov. exp. I was | زبانم مو در آورد |  
tired by talking | آمد |  
too much (or giving repeated  
advice).

My hair | مو بر بدنم راست شد |  
stood on end (from horror).

Same as | مو در آسیاب سفید کردن |

ریش در آسیاب سفید کردن

The equilibrium | ترازو مو نمیزند |  
of the scale is perfect.

This is a very | این ترازو مورا میزند |  
exact scale.

Prov. exp. | موئی را طذاب (یا کوه) کردن |  
To make mountains of mole-hills.

Prov. exp. | و لای درزش نمیروند |

There is no margin left.

A vine. | مو (mow) (۱) |

Syn. رز و تاک

مو (mow) (۲) = میو - میومیو

1. R. Inani- | موات (mavat) ص.ا. |  
mate; lifeless (object). 2. Waste.  
uncultivated, or unprofitable (land).

Ex. اراضی موات

See under میثاق

مو اثیق

مو اثقت (movasaghat) ص.ا.

(Entering into) an alliance or  
confederacy. Syn. معاهده و پیمان

1. Stormy, | مواج (mavvaj) ص.ا. |

wavy, raging, surgy. Ex. دریای مواج

See موج || 2. Fluctuating.

يك سر مو

مو بو

feminine, proper name.

Inaccessible. | منیع (manee') ص.ا. |

Lofty, high. Ex. (a) مقام منیع  
a high position; (b) His Excellency,  
His Highness. [Title of address  
recently abolished].

Eminent, | منیف (moneef) ص.ا. |  
lofty, overtopping. Syn. بلند

منیه (maniyyah) = منیت (۲)

منیه (monyah) = منیت

1. Hair. Compare | مو (moo) |

2. A | موی (mooy) |

crack, a flaw. Ex. بشقاب چینی مو دارد

There is a crack or flaw in the  
porcelain dish.

موی سر را درست کردن (یا اصلاح کردن)

To do or dress the hair.

To tear out one's | مو کندن |

hair. To root out a hair.

To cut or crop the | مو زدن |

hair; to have one's hair cut.

To shave (one's | مو تراشیدن |

hair, oneself).

Curly or curled hair. | موی مجعد |

Thick, bushy hair. | موی انبوه |

Scarce, thin, thinly- | موی تنک |

scattered hair.

See in the vocab. | پرمو - بیمو |

The hair of the nose. | موی دماغ |

Met. A bore, a humdrum; an  
unwelcome intruder; an annoy-  
ance. Syn. سرخر

To bore, | موی دماغ کسی شدن |

worry, annoy, or weary a person;

to intrude upon a person.



A reprimander; a chastiser.

Reproved; **مواخذ** ( *-akhza* ) ص. A chastised; called to account Ex. پیش خدا مواخذ خواهید بود You will have to render account to (or to answer before) God.

**مواخذة** ( *-akhazah* ) A. I

1. Calling to account. *Syn.* بازخواست.
2. Reprimand(ing); reproving or reproof, rebuke; remonstration. *Syn.* توبیخ || تنبیه & تادیب
3. Chastisement *Syn.* تنبیه & تادیب

1. To call مواخذہ کردن ف. م. ل. سلطان اورا ( یا از او ) to account. Ex. مواخذہ کرد || 2. To reprimand or reprove; rebuke; remonstrate.
3. To chastise.

Matters. **مواد** ( *mavadd* ) A. I

Materials. Articles; points; questions. Ingredients. See the sing. ماده *maddah*.

Raw materials. مواد خام

Articles of food. مواد غذایی

The ten articles ماده قرارداد of the contract.

*See under* میراث **موارث**

*See under* مورد **موارد**

**موارده** ( *moval-radah* ) A. I = **توارد**

Being paral- موازات ( *-zat* ) A. I lel, parallelism. Equivalence.

Parallel to. As much موازات as; equal (or equivalent) to.

Equal in موازن ( *-zen* ) ص. A weight; in equilibrium.

Balance; موازنه ( *-zanah* ) A. I

A salary; **مواجب** ( *mavajeb* ) A. I

a stipend. Ex. ماهی دوهزار ریال مواجب میگیرم I receive a salary of 2000 rials per month. *See* شریه & حقوق اجرت & compare مزد or اجرت

**مواجب خوار** ( *-hhar* ) ص. A **مواجب خور** ( *-khor* )

1. Salaried; stipendiary. 2. A stipendiary.

**مواجهه** ( *mova-jeh* ) ص. A

Confronting, facing; meeting, encountering; also, opposite. *Syn.*

روبرو

To confront, مواجهه شدن ( با ) meet, come across. Ex. با دو اشکال I confronted (or came across) two difficulties.

**مواجهه** ( *movaja-hah* ) A. I

Confrontation, meeting face to face. Presence.

To confront; مواجهه کردن ف. ل. meet face to face; come in presence (of); come across. Ex. تا آنوقت هرگز با او مواجهه نکرده بودم Until then I had never confronted him. *Syn.* روبرو شدن

Face to **مواجهه** ( *bel-* ) ق. A **مواجهه** ( *-hatan* ) face.

In presence (of).

**مواخات** ( *mo-akhat* ) A. I

Brotherhood, brotherly love, close friendship. *Syn.* برادری

**مواخذ** ( *-akhez* ) ص. A. I

1. Reproving; chastising; calling to account [بازخواست کننده]. 2.



Collusion, connivance. *Syn.* تبانی & [O.Ss.] Wagering; putting together. [Pl. = مواضعات *movaza-at*].

*See under* موطن

**مواطن** Careful, *A.* ص. (*mova-zeb*) **مواظب** attentive [متوجه]. Assiduous [Fem. = *zebah* - مواظبه].

مواظب بودن = مواظبت کردن

To take care مواظب کسی بودن  
of any one. To watch upon a person.

Be careful!

مواظب باش

Take care!

Quotidian fever. نوبه مواظبه

1. Assiduity, *A.* ا. (*-zabat*) **مواظبت** application; perseverance. *Syn.* استقامت & ملازمت  
2. Attention, care, carefulness. *Syn.* توجه

1. To take مواظبت کردن ف.م.ل.  
care of, keep, watch over, have an eye on. *Ex.* اسباب مرا در ایستگاه & نگهداری کردن *Syn.* مواظبت کن  
2. To be assiduous, apply oneself (to a job), persevere.

Careless, inattentive. بی مواظبت

*See under* موعد

**مواعد**

*See under* موعظه

**موعظ**

*See under* موعد & موعود

**مواعید**

1. Agreeing; *A.* ص. (*mova-fegh*) **موافق** consenting (to). *Ex.* وزیر باین پیشنهاد  
The minister does not agree with this proposal. *Syn.*

2. Conformable. || هم عقیده & هم رأی

equilibrium. *Ex* (a) موازنه اروپایی European equilibrium; (b) موازنه خرج & balance of receipts and expenses.

To weigh موازنه کردن ف.م.ل.  
together; to balance. To keep (or maintain one's) equilibrium.

موازنه خود را از دست دادن (یا گم کردن)  
To lose one's equilibrium.

(Political) equilibrium موازنه دولیه  
of the empires.

1. Parallel. *A.* ص. (*-zee*) **موازی**

2. || متوازی *Syn.* || دو خط موازی *Ex.*

Equal or equivalent. *See* مساوی

& معادل

*See under* میزان

**موازی**

Help; fellowship. *A.* ا. (*movasat*) **مواصات** Consolation, condolence *R.*

*See under* موسم

**مواسم**

Helping, [R] *A.* ص. (*movasee*) **مواسی** relieving. Consoling.

Quadrupeds, *A.* ا. (*mavashee*) **مواشی** beasts; cattle, livestock. [Pl. of *mashiah*, walking (animal)].

*Syn.* چارپایان & گله - دواب

Coming *A.* ا. (*movasalat*) **مواصالت**

together; interview; conjunction or union; also, copulation. *Ex.*

The Arabs say, "A letter amounts to half an interview". [The Persians, too, have کاغذ نصفه دیدار است]

*See under* موضع

**مواضع**

*A.* ا. (*movaza-ah*) **مواضعه**

1. Agreement. *Syn.* || قرار (داد) 2.



See under موقف

See under موکب

Friendship. A.۱ (moalat) موالات

See under مواد

See under مولی

See under مواد

مؤامر (mo-amer) ص.ا.۱ [R]

(One) who consults or asks advice.

موامرت (amarat) ص.ا.۱ = مشورت

Familiar. A.ص. (—anes) موانس

Familiarity; A.۱ (-anasat) موانست

tameness; being accustomed; fe-

lowship. See آشنایی و انس

See under مانم

See under موهبت

See under مائده

موباف (moobaf) = گیس باف

موبد (moobad; mo'bed) ا.۱

A Zoroastrian priest.

The high priest موبد موبدان  
of the Zoroastrians.

Eternal, A.ص. (moab-bad) مؤبد

everlasting, perpetual. Syn ابدی

Imprisonment for حبس مؤبد

life. [Also حبس ابد]

Eternally. مؤبدان (badan) ص.ا.۱

A hair- موبند (mooband) ا.۱

ribbon or hair-band. A woman

or maid dressing the hair of

another woman or maid.

1. Death. A.۱ (mowt) موت

Syn. مرگ || 2. Dying. Syn. مردن

Med. Lethargy. موت کاذب

Syn. سبات

Med. Mortification.

موت عضو

مواقف

مواکب

موالات

موالد

موالی

موالید

Ex. I did موافق آنچه گفته بود عمل کردم

conformably (or according) to

what he had said. Syn. مطابق ||

3. Congruous, consonant; also,

alike or similar. Syn. متجانس و

4. Favorable. Syn. مساعد || متشابه

Regularly, accord- موافق قاعده

in to rule.

1. Agreement, A.۱ (-faghet) موافقت

concordance; assent; unanimity;

approval or approbation. Ex. قبل از

پرداخت موافقت وزارت مالیه لازم است

The agreement (or approval) of the

Finance Ministry is required be-

fore payment. 2. Congruence,

consonance. 3. Conformity. Syn.

توافق Compare || مطابقت

1. To agree; موافقت کردن ف.ل.

to consent. Ex. آقای ع. از بدجنسی

Mr. A. did not agree with my salary increase

from malice. Syn. هم رای بودن و

رضایت دادن || 2. To conform;

also, to be congruous.

Perfect موافقت تام (یا تامه)

agreement.

See under موقع

مواقع موافقه A.۱ (movagha-ah)

1. Attack(ing); fighting; also, a

conflict. Syn. جنگ و حمله || 2.

Lying with; sexual intercourse.

Syn. بجماعت

To fight; to موافقه کردن ف.ل.

attack one another. To be or

have sexual intercourse (with)



Reliability; authenticity. See وثوق

موثوق = A. (*mowsoogh*)

A wave, موج A.1 (*mowj*)

surge, billow. An undulation. A wavy or undulating surface. [Pl. = امواج *amvaj*].

1. To swell موج زدن ف.ل. (with waves), to surge. Ex. دریا میزند The sea is swelling or surging. 2. To wave; undulate, roll; also, to have a wavy appearance.

1. Cause, میجب A.1 (*moo-jeb*)

motive; reason. Ex. چه موجب داشت For what reason did you take offense? Syn. داعی - جهة.

2. Causing, bringing (about); rendering necessary

[ایجاب کننده]. Log. Affirmative.

Ant. سالب [Fem. = موجبہ *jebah*.

Ex. قضیه مثبتیه an affirmative proposition].

To cause, موجب شدن ف.م.ل.

occasion, bring about. Ex. این غفلت قتل او را موجب شد

بلا موجب = بی سبب - بلا سبب

1. Rendered میجب A.1 (*-jeb*)

necessary [ایجاب شده]. 2. Consequence, result, effect. Syn. نتیجه

By virtue of; in بموجب

consequence of; as a result of;

according to. Ex. بموجب قانون مصوب.

By virtue of (or

according to) the law sanctioned

on the 23d. of *Mordad*.

[Also فساد عضو].

Med. Sphacelus.

See in the vocab.

A manufac- A.1 (*mootab*)  
turer of ropes from goat.hair.

1. United, A.1 (*mo'talif*)  
joined or joining in an alliance.

See ائتلاف || 2. R =

موافق

Trusted; موآمن A.1 (*-taman*)

believed; trustworthy. Syn. معتمد

An engine, F.1 (*motor'*)

a motor. [Fr. *moteur*].

An electro.motor. موتور الکتریکی

Having میآوردار A.1 (*-dar*)

an engine F.P.1 (*motorce*)

or motor; propelled by a motor.

موآی - موآ A.1 (*mowta*)

The dead. [Pl. of میت]. Syn. اموات

مردگان

Pertaining موآی A.P.1 (*mowtee*)

to death or to the dead; mortuary.

1. Effective; موآثر A.1 (*mo.asser*)

impressive; efficacious. Ex. آن درآ

That medicine was not

efficacious (or had no effect).

2. Moving, touching. Ex. کلمات مؤثر

[Fem. = مؤثره *moasserah*].

موثق A.1 (*movas.sagh*)

Reliable, trustworthy; authentic,

genuine. [O. S.] Trusted upon.

[Fem. = موثقہ *-saghah*. Ex. منابع موثقہ

reliable sources].

موثقیات A.1 (*-saghiyyat*)



موجود ( *mowjood* ) ص.ا

1. Existing, existent, Ex. ماده چیز را Matter is anything that exists. 2. Ready, at hand, available; present. Ex. "عجالة" At present those books are not at hand (or available). [Fem. = موجوده - *joodah*. Ex. اشیاء موجوده the existing or present articles].

A being, anything that exists.

To exist. To be موجود بودن  
ready, available, or at hand.

To come into موجود شدن  
existence. To be made ready.

To appear or occur. To accrue.  
To bring موجود کردن (یا ساختن) ف.م.  
into existence. To make ready.

موجودات ( *-joodat* ) ص.ا

Beings, existence(s); creatures.  
Ex. || خدا خالق موجودات است [Pl. of موجود, fem. of موجوده].

Living موجودات حیه (یا زنده)  
beings, (living) creatures

موجودی ( *-joodee* ) ص.ا

Cash on hand. Stock [موجودی جنسی].

موجه ( *movaj-jah* ) ص.ا

Plausible, acceptable, reasonable.  
Ex. عذر موجه a plausible excuse.  
[Fem. = موجهه - *jahah*].

Implausible. غیر موجه

1. Wavy, موجی ( *mowjee* ) ص.ا  
undulating, undulate. Ex. حاشیه موجی

Causes, موجبات ( *moo-jebat* ) ص.ا  
motives; also, means. Ex. اینکار  
That موجبات رضایت او را فراهم خواهد کرد  
will give him satisfaction (*lit*, bring  
about means of his satisfaction).  
[Pl. of موجب fem. of موجب].

موجد ( *-jed* ) ص.ا = ایجاد کننده

1. An inventor or author. A  
cause(r). 2. Causing, bringing  
about. Inventing R.

موج خیز ( *mowj-khceez* ) ص.ا

Surgy; stormy. [O.S.] Producing  
waves or billows.

موجدار ( *-dar* ) ص.ا  
wavy. Undulating; undulate Syn.  
موجی و موج

موجر ( *moo-jer* ) ص.ا = اجاره دهنده  
A hirer, a letter, one who lets  
or farms out. A proprietor. [*Op-  
posed to مستاجر*].

موجز ( *-jaz* ) ص.ا  
Brief; summarized; compendious, laconic.  
Ex. کلام موجز a laconic or com-  
pendious speech. Syn. مختصر  
(*lobb*). See ایجاز

موج زن ( *mowj-zan* ) ص.ا

Billowy, surgy; swelling (with  
waves). Syn. موج

موج شکن ( *-shekan* ) ص.ا

A breakwater.

موجع ( *mooje'* ) = دردناک

مؤجل ( *moojjal* ) ص.ا  
Adjourned, postponed. Ultimate. Ant. معجل ||

آجل See

مهر See under

مهر موجل



مؤخرۃ الجیش (A.1 (-kharatoljash)

Rear-guard. [R] [Opposed to

عقب دار Syn. مقدمۃ الجیش

مؤدا = مؤدی (moad-da)

Hairy. Flawy. ص. (moodar)

having a flaw or crack; crazed.

مؤدب (moad-dab) ص. A.

1. Polite, courteous, civil. Ex. بچه

He was a polite boy. مودی بود

2. Instructed; trained. Syn. با ادب

[O. S.] Chastised [تادیب شده]

[Used as an adj.] Politely. Ex.

مودب نشست

مؤدب (-deb) A.1 = تادیب کننده

A chastiser. An educator, trainer, instructor, preceptor.

مودت (mavaddat) A.1 Friend-

ship. Affection, love. Syn. دوستی

To make مودت کردن ف.ل.م.

friendship; to love.

مودت آمیز (-ameez) ص. A.P

Friendly. Ex. کاغذ مودت آمیز

مودوع (mowdoo') ص. A. [R]

Deposited, left.

مؤدی (moad-dee) A.1 = تأدیہ کننده

1. A payer. Ex. مودی مالیات A tax-

payer. || A cause(r); a motive R.

2. Paying.

مؤدی - مؤدا (-da) ص. A.1 1. Paid.

[تأدیہ شده]. Brought about, led R.

2. R. Sense, meaning.

مؤذن (moazzen) A.1 A muezzin,

one who calls people to prayer.

See اذان

An undulate edging. 2. R. Fluctuating. 3. R. Whimsical.

موج (mooch) A.1 A kissing noise.

[mostly in ماج و موج]

موج کشیدن ف.ل.م. To make, to

attract by, a kissing noise.

موج چول (moochool) A.1

A proper name

موجینه (moocheeneh) A.1 Tweezers.

موحد (movah-hed) A.1-ص. A.

1. A monotheist. 2. Monotheistic.

[Pl. = موحدین -hedeem].

موحد (-had) ص. A. Single,

sole. Gram. Single-dotted. [Fem. =

the single-dotted b; i.e. ب -hadah. Ex. بای موحدہ

موحش (moo-hesh) ص. A. Dreadful.

[Fem. = موحث -heshah]. Syn. ترسناک

مؤخر (moakh-khar) ص. A.1

1. Posterior, hinder, placed be-

hind. Latter, following. Arreared;

delayed, postponed. Put last.

2. R. || جلو & مقدم || عقب Syn.

Hind(er) part

To put last.

مؤخر قرار دادن

To invert the مقدم مؤخر کردن

order of; to put the first last.

مؤخر (-kher) A.1-ص. A. = تأخیر کننده

(One) who delays R.

مؤخرآ (-kharan) ق. A. [R]

Posteriorly. Lastly. Later on.

مؤخره (-kharah) ص. A.1

1. [Fem. of مؤخر]. 2. The hind(er)

part of anything. The consequent.

Ant. مقدمه



Ex. *مورث بدبختی* a cause of misfortune; occasioning misfortune || A bequeather; one who appoints an heir. *مورث* Compare  
To cause, *مورث شدن ف.م.*  
occasion, bring about.

*مورچانه (moor-chaneh) ۱*

1. = *مورچانه* || 2. Rust of iron.

An ant. *مورچه (moorcheh) ۱*

[O.S.] A little ant.

A winged ant. *مورچه پردار*

A large ant. *مورچه سواری*

1. Resem- *مورچه ای (-ee) ص.*

bling an ant, ant-like; tiny. 2.

Very soft or slow [*used also*

*adverbially*]. Ex. *مورچه ای ساز میزد*

Not closely *مورچه پی (-pejee) ص.*

shaved or cropped, as the beard.

[O.S.] Suggestive of the feet of

an ant.

*مورچه خوار (-khar) ص. ۱*  
*مورچه خور (-khor) ص. ۱*

1. Feeding on ants. 2. The ant-

eater. An ant-eating animal.

*مورخ (movar-rakh) ص. A*

Dated. [Fem. = *مورخه -rakhah*.

Ex. *مورخه سوم ماه جاری* letter

dated 3d. inst.].

An historian. *مورخ (-rekh) ص. A*

A chronologer. [Pl. = *مورخین -re-*

*kheen*. Ex. *مورخین یونانی* the Greek

historians].

Myrtle. *مورد (moord) ص. ۱*

[Often *مورد سبز*].

1. Instance. *مورد (mowred) ص. A*

1. Noxious, *مورذی (moozee) ص. A*

harmful, hurtful. Ex. *مورذی حشرات*

harmful insects. Syn. *مورذی زیان آور*

|| 2. *Colloq.* Sly, crafty, artful,

cunning, insidious. Ex. *مورذی چهره*

|| 3. Troublesome, vexatious. *مورذی*

[Fem. = *مورذیه mooziyah*].

[Note. The word may be pro-

nounced also *moazzee*].

*مورذی گری (-garee) ص. A.P.*

astuteness. [O. Ss.] Noxiousness;

troublesomeness

An ant. *مور (moor) ص. ۱*

[Often in the dim. form *مورچه*].

Prov. *در خانه مور شب نمی طوفان است*

A slight loss is a great one to

a poor man. [O. S.] A drop of

dew is a flood in the house of

an ant.

Prov. *مور همان به که نباشد پرش*

It is best for an ant not to have

wings; i.e. a sly or mischievous

person should better be always

weak.

*پای مار و چشم مور و خیر ملا کس ندید*

Prov. No one has ever seen the

leg of a snake, the eye of an

ant, or an entertainment by a

*mollah*.

مانند مور و ملخ *ملخ*

*مورب (movarrab) ص. A*

Oblique, Diagonal. See *اریب*

1. Causing, *مورث (moores) ص. A*

occasioning. Bequeathing, giving

by will. 2. A cause. Syn. *موجب*



Ex. مال موروث

[R] **موروث** (*mowrood*) م.ا

Arrived (at). Cited; quoted.

**موری** (۱) (*mooree*) م.ا

Ant-like. Pertaining to ants.

An earthen

**موری** (۲) م.ا

water—pipe. A gutter.

1. Ternite. **موریانه** (*moorianeh*) م.ا

Ex. || سقف این خانه موریانه دارد

Ex. آهن را موریانه خورده است. The iron has been eroded by rust.

Banana. Plantain. **موز** (*mowz*) م.ا

The banana plant. درخت موز

The plantain tree.

A mauser. **موزر** (*mozer*) م.ا

[From *Mauser*, German gunsmith].

**موزع** (*movaz-ze'*) م.ا = توزیع کننده

A distributor or seller [esp. of newspapers]. [Pl. = موزعین *-ze.een*].

**موزنی** (*moozanee*) م.ا

Cutting; cropping, or dressing the hair.

A cropper; a hair-ماشین موزنی  
cutting machine.

**موزون** (*mowzoon*) م.ا

Rhythmical. Ex. || کلام موزون

Well-proportioned; elegant. Ex.

|| قامت موزون

3. Symmetrical. 4. [O.S.] Weighed [وزن شده].

See in the vocab. نا موزون

1. A boot. **موزه** (۱) (*moozeh*) م.ا

See || بوتین

2. R A sock or stock-king. Syn. جوراب

A museum.

**موزه** (۲) م.ا

[Fr. *musée*]. Syn. ندره خانه

Ex. I could not think of any instance. 2.

Case. Ex. این دوا در چند مورد مفید است

This medicine is useful in several cases. 3. Proper place or time,

proper occasion. Ex. این حرف بیمورد

بود. This remark was untimely

or inopportune. 4. A focus R. 5.

A way or passage. 6. [Used ad-

jectively, but with the *ezafch*].

Exposed to; object of. Ex. مورد غضب

Object of disfavor or wrath; ex-

posed to disfavor or wrath. [Con-

strued with واقع شدن. Thus از آن

[O.S.] تاریخ بعد مورد غضب واقع شد

Place of arrival; alighting-place.

[Pl. = موارد *mavared*. Ex. در موارد

مختلفه in various cases; in various

instances]. Syn. موقع

In this case.

در این مورد

To inspect. مورد تفتیش قرار دادن

Lit. to subject or expose to

inspection.

**موردانه** (*moordaneh*) م.ا

**مورد دانه** (*moord-daneh*) م.ا

Myrtle-berry or -seed.

**مور شمار** (*moor-shomar*) م.ا

Innumerable, as ants.

**مور شناس** (*-shenas*) م.ا

A myrmecologist.

**مور شناسی** (*--shenasee*) م.ا

Myrmecology.

**موروث** (*mowroos*) م.ا

**موروئی** (*mowroosee*) م.ا

Hereditary, patrimonial, inherited.



مؤسس (moas-sas) ص.ا = تأسیس شده  
 Founded, established. See the fem.  
 مؤسسه (-sasah).

مؤسسات مؤسسه See under

مؤسسه (-sasah) ص.ا.

1. An establishment; an institution. Ex. || مؤسسه راه آهن [Pl. = sasat]. 2. [Fem. of مؤسس -sas].

Charity institutions (or establishments) مؤسسات خیریه

موسیقی (mooseghee) = موسیقی  
 Ironwort. 1 (moosak) ص.ا

1. Season. A.ا (mow-sem) موسم  
 Ex. || موسم تابستان 2. Time. [Pl. = مواسم mavasem]. Syn. فصل

Seasonal. A.P. ص.ا (-seme) موسمی

1. Named; A. ص.ا (-soom) موسوم  
 called [followed by به]. Ex. مردی a man named Ali. 2. R. Marked; characterized.

To call, to موسوم کردن (به)  
 name. Syn. اسم گذاردن & نامیدن

To be named موسوم شدن (به)  
 or called.

موسوی (moosa-vee) ص.ا

1. Mosaic. Ex. || شریعت موسوی 2.  
 Hebrew; Jewish. Ex. ملت موسوی  
 the Hebrew or Jewish nation. 3.  
 Descended from Emam Moosa,  
 the 7th. Emam of the Shiites. Ex.  
 || سید موسوی [Fem. = موسویyah].

1. A Hebrew, a Jew,  
 an Israelite; a believer in Moses.

Syn. اسرائیلی & یهودی - کلیبی [Pl. =

F.P. (moozeh-hhaneh) موزه خانه

Same as موزه No. 2.

A bootmaker. 1 (-dooz) موزه دوز

Music. F.ا (moc-zeek) موزیک

A band of music. [Fr. musique].

See موسیقی

To play, said of a band موزیک زدن  
 of music. To play on a musical  
 instrument.

A music-hall. سالون موزیک

A band of music. دسته موزیک

A music box. جعبه موزیک

F.T.ا (-zikanchee) موزیکانچی

A musician. Spec., a musical per-  
 former in a band of music.  
 [Vulgarly corrupted into mez-  
 ghanchee].

موزان (moozhan) ص.ا

Languishing, said of eyes.

موس (۱) (moos) ص.ا [R] = تیغ  
 A razor.

موس (۲) = کون The anus  
 [in the Mazanderan dialect].

A.P. ص.ا (-moosa-ee) موسائی

1. A Jew or Hebrew. 2 Hebrew.

Syn. کلیبی & موسوی

موسخ (movassakh) ص.ا  
 Dirtied or dirty. Syn. چرك & کثیف

مؤسس (moas-ses) ص.ا = تأسیس کننده

A founder; an establisher or  
 organizer. Ex. || مؤسس آن حزب کیست

[Pl. = مؤسسين -seseen; fem. =

مؤسسه -sesah. Ex. هیئت مؤسسه the  
 establishers, the organizing body  
 or board].



Mister (Mr.). [F. *monsieur*]. See آقا

A mouse موش ( *moosh* ) ۱.

[*pl. mice*]. A rat.

A field mouse, ( *یادشتی* ) موش صحرائی

a dormouse. A rat.

A jerboa. موش دو پا

A spermophile. موش سلطانی

1. A kangaroo. موش آهو

2. A kangaroo rat.

1. A bat. [Often موش کور

read without the *ezafah*; thus

*mooshkoor*]. Syn. شب پره & خفاش ||

2. A mole.

A mole. موش کور زیر زمینی

موش پرند = موش خرما

The mouse and موش و گربه

the cat. Name of a small poeti-

cal work by *Obeyd of Zakan*.

To mouse; catch موش گرفتن

mice; hunt for mice.

موشح ( *movash-shah* ) ص ۱.

1. Adorned. [Fem. = موشحه - *sha*.

*hah*]. 2. An acrostic. See توشیح

موش خوار ( *moosh-khar* ) ص ۱.

موشخور ( *moosh-khor* ) ص ۱.

1. Feeding on mice, mouse-eating.

2. A kite or eagle that lives upon rats.

موش خرما ( *-khorma* ) ۱.

Squirrel; marmot of Asia. [Read also with the *ezafah*. Thus, *mooslieh*.

*khorma*]. See سنجاب

The flying- موش خرما ی بردار squirrel.

The marmot. موش خرما ی کوهی

*moosaviyyoon*]. 2. A descendant of Imam Moosa.

موسویت ( *moosaviyyat* ) ۱.

Judaism.

1. Moses. موسی ( *moosa* ) ۱.

[From. Heb. *משה* *Mosheh*].

2. R. A razor. Syn. تیغ

[*Note*. In poetry the name is pronounced also *moosee*].

Jet. = کهر بای سیاه R. موسی

Bot. Shallot, موسیر ( *mooseer* ) ۱.

Ashkelonian garlic.

موسیقار ( *mooseghar* ) ۱.

1. A kind of musical instrument

consisting of reeds or pipes. 2.

A fabulous bird with a perforated bill emitting a musical

sound; hence, a symbol of music.

موسیقی ( *mooseeghee* ) ص ۱.

1. Music [often *علم موسیقی* or *فن*

*i. e.* the science or art of music]. 2. Musical. Ex. آلات

موسیقی musical instruments. [Fem

= *mooseeghiyyah* موسیقیه].

A school of music; مدرسه موسیقی

a conservatory.

[*Note*. *موسیقی* and *موزیک* are sy-

nonyms. The former emphasizes

the science or art of music, while

the latter means rather musical

sounds or performances, and spe-

cifically a band of music].

موسیقی دان ( *-dan* ) ۱.

A musician.

موسیو ( *moosioo; mosyo* ) ۱.



موصل (۱) (*moosel*) ص.ا. [R] = رساننده  
Leading, carrying; causing to reach  
Geog. Mosul. موصل (۲) ص.ا.  
[Pronounced also *mowssel*].

موصوف (*mowsoof*) ص.ا.

1. Qualified; endowed (with),  
characterized (by) Ex. موصوف بصفات  
حمیده He was endowed with  
laudable qualities. [Fem. = موصوفه  
-*soofah*]. 2. Ar. gr. A substantive;  
a word qualified by an adjective.  
[Often موصوف اسم]. See

1. Joined. موصول (-*sool*) ص.ا.  
2. Relative. Ex. ضمیر موصول A re-  
lative pronoun.

موصی (*moosee*) ص.ا. A legator,  
a testator.

Bequeathed. موصی (*moosa*) ص.ا.  
Ordered by a will or testament

A legatee. موصی له (-*lah*) ص.ا.

A testatrix. موصیه (*moosiah*) ص.ا.  
[Fem. of موصی *moosee*].

موضح (*movaz-zeh*) ص.ا. = توضیح دهنده  
An explainer. [R].

موضح (-*zah*) ص.ا. = توضیح داده شده  
Explained. [R].

موضعا" (*-zahan*) ص.ا. = واضحا"

1. A place, موضع (*mowze'*) ص.ا.  
a locality. Syn. محل & جا 2. Situa-  
tion. [Pl. = مواضع *mavaze'*]. Com.  
موقع *pare*

موضعی (*mowze-ee*) ص.ا. Local.

Ex. (a) Local anes-  
thesia. (b) [For موضعی  
A local anesthetic.

1. A little mouse. (*mooshak*) ص.ا. [Dim. of موش].

2. A rocket.

A sky-rocket.

A serpent, sort of  
winding rocket.

[O. S.] To fly موشك دوايدن  
a rocket; to fire a sky-rocket.

Met. To make mischief; to excite  
seditions; also, to intrigue.

موشكاف (*moo-sheka*) ص.ا.

1. A hair-splitter. A critic. 2.  
Hair-splitting; minute.

موشكافانه (-*shekafaneh*) ق.

Minutely; with the greatest nicety.

موشكافی (-*shekafce*) ص.ا. Hair-

splitting, minuteness, making over-  
nice distinctions. Criticism.

[O. S.] To split موشكافی کردن ف.ل.

a hair. Met. To be extremely  
minute, make overnice distinc-  
tions, analyze carefully.

موشك دوانی (*mooshak-davane*) ص.ا.

Mischief-making; seditiousness.  
Intrigue.

See under موشكور (*mooshkoor*)

موشكگیر (*moosh geer*) ص.ا. A mice-

catcher. A bird that catches mice;  
a sparrow-hawk, etc.

Full of موشناك (-*nak*) ص.ا.

mice; mousy.

Mousy; موشی (*mooshee*) ص.ا.

mouse-like.

Eroded. Resembling دندان موشی

the teeth of a mouse.



See under موضوع

موضوعات

1. A father-land or motherland, home, birth-place; spec., a place adopted as one's fatherland. See وطن || 2. Habitation, residence. [Pl. = مواطن *mavaten*].

موظف ( *movazzof* ) م.س

1. Charged (with a duty), bound; also, ordered or ordained. Ex. من موظف با اجرای آن هستم I am charged or bound to execute that; it is my duty to ... 2. Stipendiary; receiving a pension, pensioned, salaried. See وظیفه

1. To موظف کردن (یا ساختن) ف.م. charge (with a duty), bind, order. 2. R. To give a pension or stipend to.

1. To موظف شدن ف.ل. یا م.ج. ف.م. be charged or ordered (to perform a duty). 2. To attain the pension-age; to receive a pension or stipend.

1. Time, موعد ( *mow.ed* ) A.1 fixed time. Syn. مدت || 2. Term, specified day (when a bill, etc. falls due or comes to maturity) Ex. امروز موعد پرداخت قسط اول است To-day the first instalment is (or falls) due; to-day is the specified day of payment of the first instalment. 3. Occasion. Syn. موقع || 4. A promise. 5. R. place. [Pl. = واعد *mava-ed*].

A topical remedy.

دوای موضعی

See under موت

موت موضعی

Subject, موضوع ( *mowzoo'* ) A.1 topic; object; matter; case or proposition. Ex. (a) موضوع درس چه بود (b) موضوع مطالعه object of study. (c) موضوع شکایت matter (or object) of complaint. (d) موضوع That is not the proposition. [Pl. = مواضع *mavazee'*, or موضوعات *mowzoo-at* (prop. pl. of the fem. موضعه)].

1. [O.S.]. Laid: موضعه = مر. placed, situated. 2. Deducted. [Fem. = موضعه *mowzoo-ah*].

1. Matter in hand, موضوع بحث subject treated or discussed; a mootpoint. 2. [Used attributively]. In question; treated, in hand. Ex. پل‌های موضوع بحث the bridges in question.

What is the موضوع چیست ؟ matter? What is the چه موضوعی است ؟

Regarding, in در موضوع - regard to; in the matter of.

1. To deduct; موضوع کردن ف.م. also, to separate. Syn. کسر کردن || 2. To put up for discussion; to treat.

To digress, از موضوع خارج شدن to deviate from the main subject. Out of question, خارج از موضوع out of place, not to the point.



Temporary; provisional. Ex. پل‌های temporary and permanent bridges. See "موقه"

بطور موقت = موقه"

1. Grave, A. ص (movagh-ghar) موقر

sober, serious, demure; dignified.

Ex. (a) پیر مرد موقری بود He was a grave (or dignified) old man.

(b) با يك سيمای موقر with a serious air or mien. Syn. سنگين

2. Honored, revered; venerable.

1. Occasion, A. ص (mowghe') موقع

(proper) time; moment. Ex. (a)

موقع رهایی نزدیک میشود The time of deliverance is drawing near. (b)

بگذارید برای موقع دیگر Let it be for another occasion. Syn. وقت و موعده

2. Opportunity. Ex. موقع را غنیمت to seize the opportunity.

3. Occurrence. 4. Situation, position. 5. A place. [O. S.] Place

where anything falls or happens. [Pl. = مواقع mavaghe']

1. On the occasion of, در موقع. at the time of, on. Ex. در موقع

مسافرت اعلیحضرت باروفا on the occasion (or at the time of) His

Majesty's voyage to Europe. (b) در موقع بیکاری یا فرصت

2. During. Ex. در موقع تابستان

At this time; on در این موقع this moment (or occasion).

When, at the موقعی که = وقتی که moment that.

A rendezvous or موعد ملاقات appointment.

Preaching, A. ص (mow-ezah) موعظه admonishing. A sermon. An admonition. [Pl. = مواعظ mava-ez]

موعظه کردن = وعظ کردن

1. Invited. A. ص (-ood) موعود

Ex. || منهم در آن مهمانی موعود بودم

Promised. Ex. || ارض موعود the

Promised Land. 3. R. Predestined.

[Pl. = مواعید mava-eed]

موفق (movaffagh) A. ص

Succeeding, prospering, favored, assisted.

To succeed; موفق شدن ف. ل.

to prosper; to be assisted or favored. Ex. انشاء الله بتمام کردن این

فرهنگ موفق خواهم شد God willing, I shall succeed in finishing this dictionary.

To fail. موفق نشدن

One who موفق ( -fegh ) A. ص

assists or favors; one who gives success; an attribute of God.

موفقیّت ( -faghiyyat ) A. ص

Success; prosperousness.

To موفقیّت پیدا کردن (یا حاصل کردن) succeed. Syn. موفق شدن

Abundant, A. ص (mowfoor) موفور

plentiful; copious; much. Syn.

زیاد وافر - فراوان

Satisfied; موفی (movaffa) A. ص

performed; paid. [R]

موقت (movagh-ghat) A. ص {  
موقتی (movagh-ghatee) A. P. ص



1. To abolish, موقوف کردن ف.م. do away with, put an end to; also, to disuse. Ex. جنگ‌های تن‌به‌تن را They abolished or disused duels. Compare قدغن کردن 2. To suspend or stop. Ex. آن صدا را موقوف کنید. Stop that noise. 3. = وقف کردن

See under موقوفه موقوفات

1. A pious A.م. (-ghoofah) موقوفه bequest or donation; an endowed property, a property consecrated to pious uses. [Pl.= موقوفات -ghoofat, pious foundations, legacies, donations]. Syn. اوقف 2. [Fem. of موقوف].

موقه" (movaghghatan) A.ق.

1. Temporarily. 2. For the time being. See موقت

Retinue, A.ا. (mowkeb) مواكب train of attendants, cortège; cavalcade. Ex. مواكب همایونی [Pl.= mavakeb].

مؤكد (moak-kad) A.م. = تاکید شده. Emphasized; corroborated, confirmed; emphatic, strict. Ex. امر یا دستور a strict order. [Fem.= kadah]. Syn. اکید

مؤكدآ (-kadan) A.ق. Emphatically; strictly.

موکل (movak-kal) A.ا.م.

1. Appointed, charged; delegated. Syn. گماشته 2. An agent; a representative; a proxy. A guardian. See وکیل

See in the vocab.

{ بموقع  
بیموقع

In time of need. در موقع لزوم

On occasion.

In due time. بموقع خود

Whenever. هر موقع = هر وقت

A.P.ا. (mowghe'talab) موقع طلب

1. An opportunist. 2. Looking for an opportunity.

A.P.ا. (-talabee) موقع طلبی

Opportunism.

[R] A.P.م. (mowghe-ee) موقعی

1. = محلی & موضعی 2. Pertaining to an occasion.

1. Situation, A.ا. (-gheiiyyat) موقعیت site; position. Ex. ایستگاه موقعیت

2. (Fitness of) circumstances; timeliness. Ex. دعوا موقعیت نداشت The circumstances did not allow of quarelling.

1. A station; A.ا. (-ghef) موقوف a halting-place. Syn. توقف گاه & توقف گاه 2. Place. Syn. مقام [Pl.= mavaghef].

Periodical. A.م. (-ghoor) موقوت

1. Suspended, A.م. (-ghoof) موقوف stopped; also, delayed or put off. 2. Abolished; disused. 3.

Dependent, depending (upon), subject (to). Syn. منوط 4. Con-

secrated (to pious uses), endowed for a pious foundation. [Fem.=

ghoofah] موقوفه. Ex. املاک موقوفه endowed properties, properties consecrated to pious uses.



Our lord or master. [ esp. of *Jalaloddin Rumi*, the famous author of the *Masnavi*].

[Fem. of *مولا*]. A. (*mow-lat*) **مولاة** Lordship. A.P. (*-layee*) **مولایی**

1. Birthplace. A. (*mowled*) **مولد** 2. R. Time of birth. 3. R. Birth; nativity. [Pl. = *والد* *mavaled*].

Bringing [R]. A. (*mooled*) **مولد** forth, giving birth. Producing.

*مولد* (*moval-lad*) A. = تولید شده Begotten, brought forth. Produced.

*مولد* (*-led*) A. = تولید کننده

1. Bringing forth, begetting. Producing; generating. 3. A begetter. A generator. A producer. An accoucheur. [Fem. = *مولده* *-ledah*]. [Note. The word *مولد* corresponds to the E. suffix *-gen*, in scientific usage. See the rare words below].

Hydrogen. *مولد الماء* (*-olma'*)

Oxygen. *مولد الحموضه* (*-olhomoozah*)

*مولد الامراض* (*-ol-amraz*)

Pathogenic. A pathogene.

Births, those A. (*-ladat*) **مولدات**

born. Productions; inventions R.

[Pl. of *مولده* *-ladah*, fem. of *مولد* *-lad*].

*مولده* (*-ledah*) A. [R]

A midwife. Syn. *قابله* & *ماما* ||

[Fem. of *مولد* *-led*].

*مؤلف* (*moal-lef*) A. = تالیف شده

1. Compiled; collected. 2. Having

1. To appoint, *موکل کردن* ف.م. فرشته ای موکل کرد که او را نگهبانی کند He appointed an angel to protect him. 2 = وکیل کردن

A client; A. (*movak.kel*) **موکل** a principal; one who appoints or employs an agent, barrister, etc. Ex. *موکل بوکیل اختیار داد*. The client authorized the counsellor (or barrister).

*موکول* (*mowkool*) A. =

1. Dependent, depending, subject. Ex. *پرداخت موکول بتصویب رئیس است*. Payment depends upon the approval of the director. Syn. *منوط* - *مستند* 2. Committed, trusted, confided [سپرده].

1. To leave, *موکول کردن* ف.م. قضیه را موکول. Ex. *بنظر شما میکنیم* We leave the matter to your discretion. Syn. *سپردن* 2. To postpone. Ex. *کار موکول شد بروز بعد*. The affair was postponed till the next day. 3. To subject, make subject (to) or dependent (upon).

A paramour. A. (*mool*) **مول**

Syn. *فاسق*

*تغم مول* = *تغم حرام* - *حرامزاده* *مولا* - *مولی* (*mowla*) A.

1. A master or lord. 2. R. A servant or slave. [Pl. = *موالی* *ma-valee* R].

The lord or prince *مولای متقیان* of the virtuous: title of Ali.



Celebration of the anniversary of a prophet's birth.

A new-born son. عید مولود

1. One of A. (mowlavee) مولوی

the order of dervishes founded by *Djalaleddin\_Roomi*, famous poet. See مولانا || By ext. A dervish.

2. R. A learned man; also, a doctor of the law or lawyer. 3.

[For کلاه مولوی] A kind of turban, smaller than the ordinary turbans.

[O. S.] My lord or master.

مولی = A. (mowla)

Name of مولیان (moolian) river in Bokhara

مولیدن (mooleedan) ف. ل. R.

To hesitate [درنگ کردن]. To stumble [لغزیدن]. [Imper. root = مول = mool].

Wax. موم (moom) ا.

Spermaceti. موم کافوری

Gluten. موم اندراب (andarab) ا.

A cerecloth. موم جامه (jameh) ا.

Ceriferous. مومدار (moom.dar) س.

Cerate, موم روغن (rowghan) ا.

simple cerate.

A waxworker. مومگر (-gar) ا.

1. A believer, مؤمن (mo'men) ا-س A

An orthodox (believer). A pious man. [Pl. = مؤمنین -menceen. See

2. Orthodox; believing; faithful. [Fem. = مؤمنه menah, in

pl مؤمنات -menat].

See under مؤمن

مؤمنات

a stroke like *alef* attached to it.

Ex. طاء مؤلف || See ط || [Fem. = مؤلفه -lafah].

مؤلف (-lef) A. ا = تالیف کننده

A compiler; composer; author. Ex.

مؤلف آن کتاب کیست Who is the author or compiler of that book?

[Pl. = مؤلفین -lefen].

Compilations, مؤلفات (-lafat) A. ا

works, writings. Ex. گذشته از نظم

Apart from his poetical work, he has numerous writings in prose. [Pl. of

مؤلفه -lafah, fem. of مؤلف -laf].

Greedy, مؤلع (moola') ص. A

passionately fond of. Syn. حریص

Painful; مؤلم (mo'lem) ص. A

afflictive, sad, tragic. [Fem. = مؤلمه -lemah]. Syn. دردناک

[Note. The word may also be pronounced moallem].

A weevil. مؤلنجه (moolanjeh) ا.

Syn. شپشه

Born, مولود (mow-lood) A. ا

begotten; generated. [Fem. = مولوده -loodah].

1. A son, a male child. ا. =

Syn. پسر || 2. Nativity, birth. Syn.

3. Birth-day; also, a birth day anniversary or celebration.

See میلاد || 4. [In natural history].

A kingdom. [Pl. = موالید mavalecd.

Ex. موالید سه گانه the three kingdoms].

To be born. مولود شدن



familiar, intimate. *Syn.* انیس

**مؤول** (*moav-vel*) A.۱ = تاویل کننده

A paraphraser; an interpreter.

**موؤل** (*-val*) A.۱ = تاویل شده

Paraphrased; allegorically explained.

**مؤونت** (*maoonat*) A.۱ = مؤنت

A gift, *A.۱* (*mowhebat*) **موهبت**

a present; a donation. Generosity.

*Syn.* بخشش & پیشکشی [Pl. = مواهب *mavaheb*].

1. Humiliating. *A.۱* (*moohen*) **موهن**

2. Offensive, injurious. *Ex.* کلام

|| *Syn.* اهانت آمیز

Given, *A.۱* (*mow-hoob*) **موهوب**

made a gift of. *Syn.* بخشیده

هبه کرده

**موهوب له** (*-hoobonlah*) A.۱

A donee.

**موهوبه** (*-hoobah*) A.۱-ص

1. A donation; a gift. *See* هبه ||

2. [Fem. of موهوب].

1. Ima- *A.۱* (*-hoom*) **موهوم**

ginary; fancied or fanciful. Super-

stitious. *Ex.* عقیده موهوم || 2. An

imagination. A superstition.

[Fem. = موهومه *-hoomah*].

**موهومات** (*-hoomat*) A.۱

Superstitions. Imaginations. [Pl.

of موهوم, fem. of موهومه]

**موهوم پرست** (*mowhoom-parast*)

A.P.۱-ص Superstitious.

**موهوم پرستی** (*-parastee*) A.P.۱

Superstition, superstitiousness.

**موی** (*mooy*) (۱) = مو (*moo*)

*See under* مؤمن

**مومین** (*moomee*) (۱) مومی

1. Waxed: *Ex.* مجسمه مومی

2. Waxy, cereous: resembling wax

One who *A.۱* (۲) = ایما کننده

beckons, nods, or hints.

**مومی** (*mooma*) A.۱ = ایما شده

Hinted; pointed. || مومی الیه (*-elayh*),

above-mentioned; hinted at ab-

ove. *Ex.* مشار الیه || *Syn.* شخص مومی الیه

[Note. The word is also used

as a pronoun, meaning *he*].

1. Preservative. *A.۱* (*moo-mia*) **مومیا**

anciently used for making mum-

mies. 2. Mineral asphalt. *Syn.* زفت

|| 3. Petroleum. 4. مومیایی =

**مومیایی** (*-miayee*) A.۱-ص

1. Mum- mied or mummified; embalmed;

preserved, as a mummy. Re-

sembling mummy. Made of as-

phalt. 2. A mummy. A medicine

(kind of mineral asphalt) reputed

to heal all sorts of wounds, esp.

fractures.

To mummify, مومیایی کردن ف.م.

embalm, make a mummy of.

**مومین** (*moomin*) = مومی (۱)

Means of *A.۱* (*maoonat*) **مؤنت**

subsistence; daily food. *Syn.* خرچ

**مونت** (*moannas*) A.۱-ص Feminine

(gender). *Ant.* مذکر

**مونجوق** (*monjoogh*) = منجوق

1. A com. *A.۱* (*moones*) **مونسی**

panion, an associate. 2. Sociable,



[Contraction of ماه (mah) مه  
moon or month, occurring mostly  
in comp., as *مه لقا*].

A fog; a mist. *مه (۱) (meh) ۱*

It is foggy. *هوا مه گرفته است*

1. Great. *مه (۲) (meh) ۲ ص. ۱*

2. An elderly person. *Ant. که keh, Syn. بزرگ*

*Mahabad*, ancient *مه آباد ۱*

Persian prophet, author of the *Dasateer*, which see].

1. Dread, *A. ۱ (mahabat) مهابت*

fear. *Syn. ترس || 2. Reverence, majesty. Syn. بزرگی*

*See under مهبل*

*[R] A. ۱ (mohajat) مهاجرات*

Lampooing or satirizing each other. *See هجو*

*مهاجر (moha-fer) ۱-ص. ۱*

1. An emigrant. A fugitive *R.*

*[Pl. = مهاجرین -jereen]* 2. Emigrant.

Fugitive *R. Zool. Migratory.*

Emigration. *A. ۱ (-jarat) مهاجرت*

Flight

To emigrate. *مهاجرت کردن ف. ل.*

*Ex. در آن سال بسیاری بترکیه مهاجرت کردند*

In that year a great many people emigrated to Turkey.

*A.P. ۱ (mohajer.neshin) مهاجرنشین*

A colony.

Attack; *A. ۱ (mohajamah) مهاجمه*

onset. *Syn. هجوم*

A halter; *مهار (mahar) ۱*

a longe. A bridle. Mooring (of

*See under موبیدن* *موی (۲)*

Weeping, *مویان (mooyan) ص.*  
mourning.

*موی باف (mooy-baf) = موباف*

*موی تاب (-tab) = موبتاب*

*مؤید (moay-yad) ص. ۱ = تأیید شده*

1. Assisted (by God); hence, victorious. *Syn. منصور || 2. R. Confirmed; corroborated.*

*مؤید (-yed) ۱-ص. ۱ = تأیید کننده*

1. A confirmer, a corroborator.

One who assists or helps *R.*

2. Confirmatory or confirmative.

*Ex. جواب او مؤید اظهارات من بود* His reply was confirmatory to my statements; his reply confirmed my statements.

Currants; *مویز (ma-veez) ۱*  
raisins.

Lousewort. *مویزک (-veezak) ۱*

Weeping, lament. *مویه (mooyeh) ۱*  
tation, mourning. Dolorific verses.

*[Construed with خواندن & کردن]*

A weeper; *مویه گر (-gar) ۱*  
a mourner.

Hairy, made *مویی (mooyce) ص.*  
of hair (or fur). Pilose. Bristly.

*Anat. Capillary. Ex. رگهای مویی*

To lament, *موبیدن (-dan) ف. ل.*  
mourn, weep. *[Imper. root = موی mooy]*

*مویین (moo-yin) = مویی*

1. *مویینه (-yeeneh) ص. ۱ || مویی =*

2. A haircloth; a substance made of hair or fur.



A high terrace. مهتابی (۲) (-tabee) ۱.

A belvedere.

1. Led, مهتدی (mohtadee) ص.ا. ۱. directed (to the right path). 2.

A masculine, proper name.

1. Greater, مهتر (۱) (meh-tar) ص.ا. ۱. Elder, Taller. [Compar. of مه meh]

2. An elder; a great man. Ant.

کتر

A groom. مهتر (۲) ۱.

Greatness. مهتری (۱) (-taree) ۱.

Tending مهتری (۲) (-taree) ۱.

or grooming horses.

مه جبین (mah-jabin) ص.ا. ۱. Poet.

1. Of a moonlike or silvery brow.

2. A beautiful mistress.

مهجو (mah-joo) ص.ا. [R] = هجوشده  
Lampooned, satirized.

1. Separated; مهجور (joor) ص.ا. ۱.  
kept aloof. Syn. دور & جدا ۲.

Abandoned. Syn. متروک ۳. Ob.  
solete. Ex. لغت مهجور [Fem. =  
-joorah] مهجوره.

مهجوری (jooree) A.P. ۱.  
مهجوریت (jooriyyat) A. ۱.

Separation. Abandonment, forlorn  
condition. Syn. فراق & دوری

A cradle مهلد (mahd) ص.ا. ۱.

Syn. [Pl. = مهود mohood] || کهواره.

Queen mother. مهد علیا

(menal-mahdeh- من المهد الى اللحد  
ellallahad) From the cradle to  
the tomb.

The cradle or nurse of مهد تمدن  
civilization.

a vessel); painter (of a boat).

Fig. Control.

1. To bridle; مهار کردن ف.م. || شتر را مهار کرد. Ex. 2.

To moor (a vessel). 3. Fig. To  
subjugate, to bring under sub-  
jugation or control.

مهاربند (maharband) ۱.

1. Moorings 2. Cluster piles (duc  
d'Albe).

Skill; مهارت (maharat) ص.ا. ۱.

expertness, cleverness; dexterity.

Ex. بامهارت آنرا انجام داد. He performed  
that skilfully.

Skilful; expert. مهارت ص.

Unskilful, inexperienced. بيمهارت ص.

To prove one's مهارت بخرج دادن  
skill; to show skill or expertness.

مهار گمسته (mahar.gosasteh) ص.

Unruly, unrestrained, dissolute,  
libertine. Syn. هرزه & افسار گسیخته

مهاری (maharce) = مهار

مهالك See under مهلكه

مهام See under مهمه

مهبط (mah-bet) ص.ا. ۱. Place of

descent. An alighting-place. See  
فرودگاه

مهبّل (mah-bet) ص.ا. ۱. Anat. The vagina.

Med. Vaginitis. ورم مهبّل

Vaginal. مهبلّی (balee, -) ص.ا. ۱.

مه پاره (mah-parch) = ماهپاره

مهتاب (mahtab) ۱. Moonlight,

moonshine. مهتاب (mahtal) ۱.

مهتابی (۱) (mah-taber) ص.

Moonlit. Ex. شب مهتابی



to deflower her.

To receive an impression or print. مهر گرفتن

A leaden seal or stamp. مهر سربی

A rubber stamp. مهر لاستیکی

Virginity. مهر بیکارت

Solomon's seal. مهر سلیمان

See in the vocab. { سر به مهر  
یا به مهر

The sun. مهر (meh) ۱ (۱)

Syn. آفتاب و خورشید

Love, affection; مهر (meh) ۲ (۲)

kindness. Syn. دوستی و محبت

The 7th. month. مهر (meh) ۳ (۳)

of the Persian solar year, having 30 days. [Often -mah - مهر ماه]

Kind; مهر بان (meh-ban) ص

affable; loving. Ex. مادر مهربان

[Used as a masculine, proper name].

مهربانانه (bananeh) - ق-ص.

1. Kindly. Ex. مهربانانه با او صحبت کردند

2. Kind [never used for persons].

Ex. سخن مهربانانه

Kindness, مهر بانی (banee) - ا

affection, affableness.

To be kind; مهر بانی کردن ف.ل.

to show kindness or affection.

Ex. He was very kind to me. خیلی بمن مهربانی کرد

Kindly.

از روی مهربانی - به مهربانی

[Arabicized form مهر جان (-jan)]

of مهرگان].

1. Mithridates. مهر داد (mehr-dad) ا

2. [For مهر چون مهر داد] Mithridate.

The nurse of liberty. مهد آزادی

Foggy, misty. مه دار (meh-dar) ص.

Mahdee, title of مهدی ا.

the twelfth Imam, whose appear-

ance is expected by the Moham-

medans, as is that of the Messiah

of the Jews, or of the Christians.

Hence, a masculine, proper name.

مهذب (mohaz-zab) ص. = تهذیب شده

Refined; polished. Polite. Educ-

ated; accomplished.

A marriage- مهر (mahr) ا.

portion settled upon the wife.

See صداق

Marriage-portion مهر مؤجل

payable in case of divorce or

upon the death of the husband.

Marriage-portion paid مهر معجل

at the moment of marriage or

payable at any time after the

marriage.

A seal. A stamp. مهر (mohr) ا.

A seal-ring. An impression or

print. A brand or mark.

To seal, to set مهر کردن ف.م.

(or affix) one's seal to. Ex. فرمان

را مهر کردند

(Given) under the مهر وزیر

hand and seal of the Minister.

Sealing-wax. لاک مهر

Removal or breaking برداشتن مهر

of a seal.

To remove, مهر برداشتن (یا برگرفتن)

break, or take off, a seal. Met.

To deprive a girl of her virginity,



مهر دار (۱) (*mohr-dar*) ۱.

The keeper of a seal; a chancellor; a secretary.

مهر دار (۲) س. = مهر شده Sealed.

مهر زن (*-zan*) ۱. A sealer

مهر ساز (*-saz*) ۱. An engraver of seals. [Also مهر کن *-kan*]. 2.

A counterfeiter of seals.

مهر سازی (*-sazee*) Seal-engraving.

مهر کنی (*-kanee*)

مهر گمان (*mehr-gan*) ۱.

۱ The autumn. Syn. پاییزه خزان.

2. The autumnal equinox. Syn.

۳. A feast or festival || اعتدال خریفی ||  
anciently celebrated in the month of *mehr* or autumn.

مهر گیاه (*-giah*) ۱. Bot. The mandrake or mandragora.

مهر ماه See under مهر (*mehr*)

مهر و (*mahroo*) = ماهرو

مهره (*mohreh*) ۱. A bead;

a shell resembling a pearl. 2. A

marble. 3. *Gam.* (a) A die [pl. dice]. (b) A man, a piece.

4. A vertebra. 5. A glazing instrument; also, glaze.

مهره تسبیح The bead of a rosary.

مهره (تخته) نرد A man in

backgammons. Also, the dice.

مهره گر نیک نشیند همه کس نراد است

*Prov.* He plays well that wins.

مهره شطرنج A piece in chess.

مهره پشت A spinal vertebra;

a lumbar (vertebra).

مهره کردن A cervical vertebra.

مهره مار = مار مهره

مهره جاندارو || یادزهر = ۱.

۲. = مار مهره or مهره مار

مهره زدن (یا کشیدن) ف.م. To glaze, to gloss. To mangle. Ex. کاغذ را مهره می‌کشند که براق شود Paper is glazed to receive a glossy surface. [Construed also with کردن].

مهره ای (*-ee*) ص. Marble-like: round.

مهره باز (*-baz*) ۱. One who

plays with marbles, shells, etc.

A juggler playing with balls and cups *R.* A gambler playing chess or backgammons *R.* *Fig.* A deceitful person

مهره بازی (*-bazee*) ۱. Playing marbles. (Playing) chess, backgammons, etc. *Fig.* Deceitfulness.

مهره دار (*-dar*) ص. Glazed, glossed or glossy, said of paper.

مهره زن (*-zan*) ۱. A polisher, glazer, of paper, etc.

مهره سنگ (*-sang*) ۱. Onyx.

مهریه (*mahriyyah*) = مهر (*mahr*)

مهرزول (*mahzool*) ص. Emaciated.

مه طلعت (*mah-tal'at*) P.A.

Same as ماه طلعت or ماهرو

مه گرفتگی (*meh-gereftegee*) ۱.

Fogginess.

مه گرفته (*gerefteh*) ص.

Foggy; misty.

مهلت (*mohlit*) ۱. A respite; a reprieve, a grace period; time.

Ex. (a) دو ماه باو مهلت دادند که مالیات



my guest yesterday.

To be a guest, (یا شدن) مهمان بودن  
to be invited.

To invite. To مهمان کردن ف.م  
entertain. To pay the expenses of.

مهمان پرور (-parvar) = مهمان نواز  
مهمان خانه (mehmankhaneh) ۱.

A hotel. An inn.

A hotel- مهمانخانه دار (-dar) ۱.  
keeper; an innkeeper.

1. A host. مهمان دار (-dar) ۱.

Syn. میزبان || 2. An officer in  
charge of entertaining foreigners,  
etc.

Hospitable R.ص -

Entertain. مهمان داری (-daree) ۱.  
ment of guests; office of a host  
or one who entertains foreigners.

مهمان دوست (-doost) الخ =

مهمان نواز الخ

مهمان سرا (-sara) = مهمانخانه

مهمان نواز (-navaz) ص.۱

Hospitable (person).

مهمان نوازی (-navazee) ۱.

Hospitality.

A feast; مهمانی (mehmanee) ۱.

banquet; entertainment, invitation.

To give an مهمانی کردن ف.ل.  
entertainment; to prepare a ban-  
quet or feast; to feast. [Construed also  
with دادن].

1. Nonsen. مهمل (moh.mal) ص.۱

sical; meaningless. Ex. حرف مهمل ||

Syn. بی معنی || 2. Neglected; aban-

doned; also, obsolete or unused.

They gave him a res-  
pite of two months (or two  
months' time) to pay his taxes.

(b) They شخص محکوم را مهلت ندادند  
did not reprieve the convict.

2. A moratorium. 3. Indulgence.

See وقت & فرصت

Moon- مهلقا (mahlagha) ص.۱  
faced, ماه لقا (mahlugha) ص.۱

beautiful. Syn. ماهرو || [The first  
is used as a feminine, proper  
name].

Fatal, مهلك (mohlek) ص.۱

deadly. Syn. کشنده

A dange. مهلكه (mahlakah) ص.۱

rous place; a dangerous situa-  
tion; a perilous affair. L., a dan-  
ger; a peril. [Pl. = مهالك. mahalek].

1. Important; مههم (mohemm) ص.۱

serious, momentous. Ex. امر مهم

an important or serious affair.

Syn. مهمه || خطیر & عمده Fem. =

mohemmah. Ex. امور مهمه

2. An important or serious affair. Ex.

مهمام (ma- ham) Pl. fem. || مرا مهمی در پیش است

the im- portant affairs of the country].

1. Munitions, مهمات (mohemmat) ص.۱

ammunitions; necessities, equip-  
ments. Ex. مهمات جنگ

munitions of war. 2. R. Important affairs.

[Pl. of مهمه fem. of مهم used as  
a noun].

A guest. مهمان (mehman) ص.۱

Ex. دیروز او مهمان من بود He was



measure ].

A civil engineer. { مهندس کشوری  
مهندس فواید عامه

Engineering. A P. (-dese) مهندسی

To be an مهندسی کردن ف.ل.م.  
engineer. To calculate exactly or  
mathematically.

School of مدرسه مهندسی  
engineering.

See under مهنا

See under مهود

مهوش (mahvash) = ماهوش

Nauseating, A. (mohavve') مهوع  
nauseous. See نوع

Greatness. (mehee) ا. مهی

Syn. || بزرگی مه (meh).

Foggy. مهی (ا) س. = مهدار

Prepared, مهیا (mohayya) س. A

ready; equipped. Ex. من برای حرکت

I am ready to start. Syn.

حاضر & آماده

To prepare, مهیا کردن ف.م.

to make ready; to equip. Syn.

آماده کردن

To pre- مهیا شدن ف.ل. یا بجه. ف.م.

pare (oneself), to get ready.

1. Dreadful, (moheeb) س. A مهیب

terrible; formidable; hideous. Ex.

|| مخوف & ترسناک Syn. || شکل مهیبی داشت

2. R. Revered, dignified.

Cause مهیبت (mahaybat) ا. A

of fear. [R]

مهیج (mohayyejj) س. A. = توییح کننده

1. Stimulant, exciting; fiery; also,

incitative or provocative. Ex. نطق

Syn. متروک & مهجور || 3. Undotted,  
not marked with a diacritical  
point, as the letter ح || [Opposed

to معجم] [Fem. = مهمله mohmalah,  
Ex. جاء مهمله].

Nonsense. Ex. مهمل نگو

Don't talk nonsense.

To neglect; مهمل گذاشتن ف.م.

leave in a neglected or unde-

termined state; to set (or throw)

aside.

Idle talks, A. (mohmalat) مهملات

meaningless words; nonsense.

[Pl. of مهمله, fem. of مهمل].

Ar. gr. A (mahmooz) س. مهمیوز

Having a hamzah (ء) for one

of its radical letters, as certain

Ar. verbs.

مهموم (mahmoom) A. = مغموم

مهمه (mohem.mah) ا. س. A

1. An important affair. [Pl. =

مهمات -mat] 2. [Fem. of مهم].

A spur. (mahmeez; meh-) ا. س. مهمیز

[From A. mehmaz, or مهماز

mehmaz ].

To spur or prick. مهمیز زدن ف.م.

مهنا - مهنی (mohanna) س. A

Congratulated, receiving congrat-  
ulations.

مهندس (mohan-des) ا. A

1. An engineer. 2. A geometerician.

3. R. A land.measurer [مراح].

[Note. The word is the agent of

هندسه which is the Arabicized

form of the P. اندازه andazeh,



style, the present indicative is often used in the form of the subjunctive, i.e. without the particle می. Ex «نرودمیخ آهنی بر سنگ» An iron nail *does not go* into a stone. Also, in poetic styles, the particle می precedes the negative. Thus می ندانم is used for I do not know].

میآت (mee-at) Hundreds. A. {  
مئات. مات (me-at)

Centuries R. [Pl. of meah]

See under میدان

میادین

می آشام (meyasham) - می

(One) who drinks wine; a wine-drinker. Syn. میگار

[R] A. میال (mayyal) - می

(One who is) very fond.

Contami. می آلود (meyalood) - می  
nated by wine. [Poet.].

1. Middle, میان (mian) - می

middle part. Ex. میان چوب 2.

Center, central part. Ex. میان چرخ

3. Interior, inside. Ex. در میان جعبه

4. The waist, the loins [mostly poet. or bookish]. Ex. در هماندم میان

He girded himself

and started right away. Syn. کمر

|| میال, mid-  
Middling, mid-  
= میال

dle adj. Ex. میان قد of a middle size.

[Used as a میان (mia'neh) prep. for the phrase

1. In the middle (or center) of.

2. Between. Ex. میان دو کس جنگ

ج. an exciting or fiery speech.

2. A stimulant. Syn. معرك

A. میهن (mohayman; -men)

A protector; a watcher: an attribute of God.

میهن (mehin) - می. = بزرگترین

Greatest; eldest also, greater or older. [Super. or compar. of

me]. [Used as a feminine, proper name].

Eldest son. A. میهن فرزند (-farzand)

میینه (meheeneh) - می. = بزرگترین

Greatest; eldest. [Superl. of me]

[R] A. میایی (mohayyee)

A preparer. [Opposed to میایی]

Wine. می (mey; moy) - می

[Construed with خوردن - نوشیدن

شراب & باه. Syn. کشیدن & کساردن

A particle with می (mee)

the following uses,

1. It is a general sign of the indicative present. Ex. می آورم

I bring; نه بخورد he does not eat.

2. Prefixed to the past tense, it forms the imperfect, the past progressive, or the conditional.

Ex. می رفتم (a) I used to go, I went;

(b) I was going; (c) I would go;

I would have gone.

3. In poetic style, it is placed before the imperative either redundantly or to express continuity. Ex.

«میکوش بهر ورقه خوانی» Try (always)

in every leaf that you read....

[Note. In poetic or bookish



posing. Arbitration. *Syn.* وساطت  
To mediate. میانجی گری کردن ف.ل  
to go between. To arbitrate.

میان چی ( *-chee* ) الخ = میانجی الخ  
میان خالی ( *-khalee* ) P.A. = میان تھی  
میان خوراک ( *-khorak* ) = قرموط  
میاندار ( *-dar* ) الخ = میانجی الخ  
*Miandoab*, a town south of Tabriz.

میان قد ( *mian-ghadd* ) P.A. م.  
Of a middle stature (or size).

میانگیری ( *-geeree* ) = میانه روی  
میانه (۱) ( *mianeh* ) ۱. Middle;

center. *Syn.* || میان ۲. Space or interval between two things. *Syn.* || ۳. Connection. Ex. میانه مارا بهم زدند They cut off our connection; they made mischief between us. ۴. [In a bad sense]. Liaison. ۵. Average.

Middling; moderate; mediocre. Ex. نه خیلی خوب است نه خیلی بد It is neither very good nor very bad; it is middling or mediocre.

میانه (۲) = میانج

Moderate. میانه رو ( *-row* ) ص. ۱. Moderate person; (one) who takes a middle course.

Moderation; میانه روی ( *-ravee* ) ۱. Moderation; the golden mean. Economy.

To be moderate. میانه روی کردن ف.ل. rate; to take a middle course.

To be economical.

میانه قد ( *-ghadd* ) P.A. = میان قد

میان ۳. Among. Ex. || چون آتش است I lost sight of him among the crowd.

میان بستن = کمر بستن

An idle-wheel. چرخ میان

Out of. From among. از میان

To cause to disappear. از میان بردن

appear. To eliminate or suppress

To abolish.

To disappear. از میان رفتن

To be eliminated or abolished

To put up for, بمیان آوردن

or expose to, discussion. To introduce.

To interpose. یا میان گذاشتن

Every other one. يك در میان

Every other day. يك روز در میان

Every third day. دو روز در میان

By the way. میان کلام شما شکر

میان بالا ( *-bala* ) = میان قد

A short cut. میان بر ( *-bor* ) ۱.

میان بسته ( *-basteh* ) = کمر بسته

میان بند ( *-band* ) = کمر بند

میان پا ( *-pa* )

Vulg. ۱. { میان پاچه ( *-pacheh* )

The privy parts, the pudenda.

Hollow. میان تھی ( *-tohee* ) ص.

Ex. تو خالی - يوك. *Syn.* || طبل میان تھی

میان خالی ۱. میانج

*Mianoj*, a town between Kazvin and Tabriz.

A media- میانجی ( *mianjee* ) P.T. ۱.

tor; a go-between. An arbitrator.

میانجی گری ( *-garee* ) P.T. ۱.

Mediation; going between, inter-



A nail. A peg. میخ ( *meekh* ) ۱.  
 A pin. A stake; a pile. A coiner's die R.  
 A peg. میخ چوبی  
 A wire-nail. میخ مفتولی  
 A tenter-hook, spike, hooked nail. میخ سر کج  
 A hobnail. میخ نعل  
 A small, slender nail; a pin. میخ سنجاقی  
 A tack. میخ ریزه  
 A rivet, a rivetting-nail. میخ یرج  
 A stake. میخ چوبی بزرگ  
 A large peg.  
 A pin (for hinges). میخ لولا  
 A pin. میخ کوچک ساعت  
 A linchpin. میخ محور چرخ  
 A coach-screw; lag-screw, skein-screw; a screw-nail. میخ پیچ  
 A wedge. میخ شکاف = کوه  
 A frost-nail. میخ یخ شکن  
 A tent-peg. میخ چادر  
 A spike furnished with a ring on one end and used for fastening purposes. میخ طویله  
 [Read also without the *ezafah*].  
 To drive a nail. میخ کوبیدن  
 To nail. To tack. میخ زدن ف.م.  
 میخخال ( *meekhal* ) = A-Heb. میخکاییل  
 A tavern, میخخانه ( *meekhaneh* ) ۱.  
 wine-cellar, public house, pothouse  
 ۱. A small میخچه ( *meekhcheh* ) ۱.  
 nail; a tack; a pin. [Dim. of میخ].  
 2. Med. Corn.  
 میخچه کوبی ( *-koobee* ) ۱.

میانہ گیر ( *mianeh-geer* ) ص. ۱.  
 1. (One) who takes a middle course; moderate (person). 2. (One) who goes between; an arbitrator.  
 میانہ گیری ( *-geeree* ) ۱. Taking a middle course. Going between, mediation.  
 میانہ ( *mianee* ) ص. Middle *adj*;  
 mean; central. Ex. چرخ میانہ ٹکرت. The middle wheel broke. *Syn.* وسطی  
 میاہ ( *miah* ) ۱. = آبها Waters.  
 [Pl. of ماء *ma'*].  
 جری میاہ Hydraulics.  
 می پرست ( *mev-parast* ) ص. ۱.  
 (One) who is addicted to, or excessively fond of, wine; a wine-bibber.  
 می پرستی ( *-parastee* ) ۱. Excessive fondness of wine; (ad. diction to) wine-drinking.  
 میت ( *mayyet* ) ص. ۱. = مردہ  
 Dead (person) [Pl. = اموات *amvat*, & موتی *mowta* R.].  
 [Note. The word is also pronounced *mayt*].  
 میتہ ( *mayta* ) A.R. = لاشہ  
 مئین ( *meatayn* ) ۱. = دوہست  
 Two hundred. Two centuries R.  
 [D. of مئہ *meah*].  
 میثاق ( *meesagh* ) ۱. A promise.  
 2. An agreement, alliance, compact. *Syn.* قرارداد.  
 [Pl. = موثیق *mavasergh*].  
 میجو ( *mej'joo* ) ۱. Licorice.  
 متکی ( *motkee* ) متکی & سوس *Syn.*



*By ext.* Battle. *Phys.* Length (of a piston-stroke). Also, a radius (in railway engineering, etc.). *Fig.* Range, extent, scope; also, opportunity. *Ex.* میدان ترقی جلو او باز است. He has a good opportunity to progress. [Ar. pl. = میدان *maya-deen*].

A battle-field میدان جنگ

1. A race-course, میدان اسب دوانی  
a race-ground. 2. A hippodrome.

A parade-ground. میدان مشق

An exercise ground.

A gym- میدان ورزش (یا زور بازی)  
nasium; an exercise-ground.

A flying-ground. میدان پرواز

Also, an aerodrome [میدان طیارات].

Market-place میدان مال فروشها  
for the sale of animals.

*Phys.* Amplitude. میدان نوسان

Day of battle, روز میدان  
field-day.

A brave man; a مرد میدان  
champion; a man of war.

To decamp; از میدان در رفتن  
run away; leave the battle-field.

To get rid of, از میدان در کردن

To cause to take flight.

To encourage; میدان دادن  
to incite. To give free course  
(to); to leave free.

*See under* گو این گوی و این میدان

A square. میدانگاه (-gah) ۱.

An open field, space, or ground.

*Compare* میدان

Staking. [O. S.] Driving small nails; nailing.

A nailer, میخ ساز (-meekh-saz) ۱  
nail-maker, or nail-smith.

Nailery. میخ سازی (-sazee) ۱.

A nail- میخ فروش (-foroosh) ۱  
dealer or nail-seller.

A clove, Bot. میخک (-meekhak) ۱  
cloves. [For گل میخک] Clovepink;  
carnation.

Carnation. میخک صد پیر

میخکوب (۱) (-meekh-koob) ص.

Nailed (up). Staked. Studded  
with nails.

To nail, میخکوب کردن ف.م.

to stud. To tack.

1. A pile-driver. میخکوب (۲) ۱.

*Syn.* تبرکوب || 2. A mallet.

Pile driving. میخکوبی (-koobce) ۱.

Staking. Driving nails.

1. To stake. میخکوبی کردن ف.م.

*Ex.* مسیر راه آهن را میخکوبی کردن  
to stake a railway line [also میخچه,  
کوبی کردن]. 2. To nail (up). 3.

To stud with nails.

Same as میخوار (-mey-khar)

میخواره (-mey-khareh) & میگسار

می آشام

میخوارگی (-kharegee) = میگساری

میخور (-khor) = میخوار-میگسار

Subacid. میخوش (-khosh) ص.

1. Nail-shaped. میخی (-meekhee) ص.

2. Cuneiform. *Ex.* خط میخی

A square. میدان (-meydan) ۱.

A field or ground. An arena.



used before the name of any gentleman, just as خان was used after it. Ex. || میرزا حسن خان [Both of these titles have recently been abolished]. See || خان 3. A clerk; an accountant. See محاسب & منشی [Note. The word میرزا following a proper name meant 'a prince'. Ex. پریز میرزا Prince Parviz].

Clerkship. A.P. | میرزایی (-zayee) |  
میر شکار (meer-shekar) |

Master of the hunt.

A centurion. A.P. | میر صد (-sad) |

Syn. یوز باشی

A.P. | میر غضب (-ghazab) |

An executioner.

A.P. | میرندگی (meeran-degee) |

Mortality.

Mortal. A.P. | میرنده (-deh) |

A.P. | میری (meeree) = امیری

A table. A desk. A.P. | میز (meez) |

A desk. میز تحریر

A dressing-table. میز آرایش

A round table. میز گرد (یا مدور)

At table. سر میز

Ex. او هم سر میز نشست

Tableware: لوازم میز

articles for table use.

1. R. Urine. میز (۲) اف.

Syn. || ادار & شاش 2. [Imper. root of meekhtan, to make water].

A gutter, میزاب (meezab) |

a rain-pipe; a spout. Syn. ناودان

1. A pair of A.P. | میزان (meezan) |

scales, a balance. Syn. || ترازو 2.

Very fine. میده (meydeh) |

flour; double-sifted flour. Bread made of such flour.

See under مرن (۱) (meer) |

[Contraction of امیر (۲) میر

ameer and used (1) as a title before

the name of a سید sayyed. (2)

in comp. such as میراخور - میر غضب

etc.; (3) in the sense of master

or chief. Ex. میر حج the leader of

a pilgrims' caravan].

A water میراب (meerab) |

distributor.

Inheritance, میراث (meeras) |

heritage [Pl. = موارث mavarees].

1. To inherit. میراث بردن ف.م.ل.

2. To take possession of an inheritance.

To inherit. میراث کردن ف.م.ر.

میراث بر (-bar) |

A.P. | میراث خوار (-khar) |

میراث خور (-khor) |

An heir. Syn. وارث

A.P. | میراثی (meerasee) |

Inherited, hereditary. Syn. موروثی

میراخور (meerakhor) |

A master of the horse; an equerry.

See آخور & میر

میراندن (meerandan) |

میرانیدن (meeraneedan) |

To cause to die; to kill. [Caus.

of مردن. Imper. = میران].

[Contrac. A.P. | میرزا (meer-za) |

tion of امیرزاده 1. The son of

a prince. 2. A title which was



میزبانی (=meez.banee) مهمانداری  
می زده - میزده (mey-zadeh) ص.

Upset by excessive drinking.

1. میستان (meyestan) ا. || میخانه =

2. A place abounding with wine.

1. میسر (moyassar) ص. A. Possible;

feasible, practicable, also, procurable. Syn.

2. || شدنی & ممکن

Easy. Syn. آسان

Left میسر (۱) (maysarah) ا. A.

wing, left flank. Ant. میمنه

Ease, easy

میسر (۲) ا. R.

circumstances.

Facili- میسور (maysoor) ص. A.

tated; successfully accomplished;

successful. See میسر

A ewe.

میش (meesh) ا.

See in the vocab. کرک و میش

میشوم (mayshoom) ص. A.

Inauspicious; unhappy Syn. بد فال

Bluish-green. میشی (mee-shee) ص.

Sheep leather. میشین (-shin) ا.

[Written also میشن meeshan, and

مشیر meshin].

1. A rendezvous. میعاد (meead) ا. A.

2. R. A promise. 3. R. A term.

See وعده

The promised (yowmol-الميعاد) يوم

day; i.e. the Resurrection Day

A rendez- میعادگاه (-gah) ا. P. A.

vous, a place of meeting.

Liquidity, میعان (maya-an) ا. A.

liquidness, liquid state.

A cloud; a fog میغ (meegh) ا.

or mist. Syn. مه & بار

Astr. The sign Libra. 3. Name of the seventh month of the solar year, replaced in recent years by

مهر mehr. 4. A measure [in music or poetry]; a metre. Syn.

|| بمیزان پنجاه ریال. 5. Amount. Ex. || وزن

6. Balance or equilibrium. See

|| موازنه & تعادل. 7. Basis or rule.

Syn. || قاعده. 8. [In compound

scientific terms rendering the E.

suffix -meter. Ex. میزان الحرارة.

[Pl. = موازین mavazeen].

9. [Used as an adj.] (a) In equi-

librium. Ex. || ترازو میزان نیست

Adjusted.

1. To adjust: میزان کردن ف. م.

to regulate. Ex. آن اسباب را باید

That instrument should

be adjusted. 2. To weigh. Syn.

کشیدن & سنجیدن

میزان الحرارة (olhararah) ا. A.

A thermometer. Syn. گرماسنج

میزان الهواء (olhava) ا. A.

A barometer.

میزان بندی (-bandee) ا. P. A.

Adjustment.

Mus. A. P. A. میزانه (meezaneh)

Measure; time.

To beat the time. میزانه زدن ف. ل.

میزانه شمار (-shomar) ا. P. A.

A metronome.

میز بازی (meez-bazee) ا. R.

Bureaucracy.

میزبان (-ban) ا. A host; a hostess.

Syn. || مهمان Compare



come to meet you with much pleasure (*lit.*, with the utmost pleasure). 4. Liking; fondness. 5. Appetite [اشتها]. 6. *Astr.* Celestial latitude.

1. To like; میل داشتن ف.م. to wish or desire. Ex. (a) آب Do you like some water?

(b) I wish you to go. *Syn.* میل بودن & خواستن.

2. To have a liking for; also, to care for.

1. To take; میل کردن ف.م. to eat [*more politely* میل فرمودن]

Ex. (a) سیب میل بفرمایید Eat some apples. (b) چایی میل نفرمودید Did you not take (*or have*) tea?

2. To have a liking for; to wish; also, to relish or have a relish for [sometimes with به]. Ex. میل

بغذا نمیکند He does not have a relish or appetite for food.

What do you چه میل دارید؟ like (wish, want, desire, etc.)?

What will you take?

I like nothing; هیچ میل ندارم I don't care for anything.

Just as you like; میل شما است suit yourself.

Do what هر چه میل دارید بکنید you please, do whatever pleases you, do as you like.

To appetize; بمیل آوردن whet the appetite of; to cause to like, to excite the liking of.

میغناک (mek) = ابری - مه دار

می فروش - میفروش (mey-foroosh).

1. A vintner, a wine-seller. *Syn.* 2. *Poet.* A tavern-keeper.

[R] میقات (meeghat)

A fixed time (*or* place).

A-G.-Heb. میکائیل (meekael)

Michael. [Heb. מִיכָאֵל mikha-el].

میگده (meykadeh) = میخانه

A microbe, F. میکروب (meekrob) a bacterium [*pl.* bacteria].

A microzyme. میکروب ناخوشی

F.P. میکروب شناس (shenas)

A microbiologist or bacteriologist.

F.P. میکروب شناسی (shenasee)

Microbiology, bacteriology.

F.P. میکروب کش (kosh)

A microbicide.

F.P. میکروبی (mikrobee)

Microbial, bacterial.

میکش (meykash) = میگسار

A wine- میگسار (-gosar) 1. drinker or wine-bibber.

Wine- میگساری (-gosaree) 1. drinking. Carousal.

A shrimp. میگو (mey-goo) 1.

A prawn.

Wine-colored, میگون (-goon) 1. reddish; ruby-colored.

1. Inclination, میل (mayl) 1. tendency; also, obliquity. 2. Desire; wish.

Ex. I went according to his desire. 3. Pleasure.

Ex. I shall با کمال میل شرفیاب خواهم شد.



50 years B.C.

Anno domini (A. D.); بعد از میلاد

after the birth of Christ. Ex. صد

100 years A.D. سال بعد از میلاد

Christmas. عید میلاد مسیح

Of the A.P. (meeladee) میلادی

Christian era, in the year of

Christ, anno domini (A. D.). Ex.

the 5th. century A.D. قرن پنجم میلادی

The Christian era. تاریخ میلادی

Inclination, A. (mayalan) میلان

tendency. [Pronounced also may-

lan]. See میل mayl.

Geog. Milan. (meelan) میلان

Exercise A.P. (meelbazee) میلبازی

or gymnastics with clubs, bars, etc.

میل میلی (meelmeelee) A.P.

Corded, ribbed, striped. Syn. راه راه

A rod. A (meeleh) میله

shaft. A bar. An arbor, an axle.

A piston-rod. میله سینه

A crankshaft. (lang) میله لنگ

1. Depen. A.P. (meylee) میلی

ding upon the will. 2. Of one's

own free will. Ex. میلی تار میزد نه

اجباری He played on the tar of

his free will, not compulsorily.

Counted F.P. (meelee) میلی

by the mile.

A milliard; F. (milyar) میلیار

a billion. (milyard) میلیارد

A million. F. (mil-yon) میلیون

Ex. يك مليون دو كرور است

A millionaire. F. (yoner) میلیونر

Name of the A. (meem) میم

letter م

I should like

میل داشتم بدانم

to know.

I felt like it;

میللم کشیدم

it pleased me (to).

Chem. Affinity;

میل ترکیبی

chemism.

Centripetal force.

قوه میل به مرکز

See in the vocab.

بیمیل

A knitting. A. (meel) میل

needle [میل بافندگی]. A bodkin

or pencil with which the eyes

are anointed with collyrium [میل

[سرمه دان]. A probe; also, a catheter

[میل طببی or میل جراحی]. A bar. A rod.

A shaft, an axle or axle-tree [in

the last three senses also میله].

An Indian club [میل ورزش]. An

iron style. An obelisk. A mile-

stone. [Pl. = امیال amyal].

1. To catheterize, میل زدن ف.م.

introduce a catheter into. Ex.

|| چشمش را میل زدند 2. To probe.

1. To anoint with میل کشیدن

collyrium (by means of a pencil

or bodkin). 2. To blind.

A probang.

میل حلقوم

A bougie.

میل مجرای بول

A mile.

F. (meel) میل (۲)

Nautical mile.

میل بحری

Geographical mile.

میل جغرافیایی

1. Birth.

A. (mee-lad) میلاد

Syn. || تولد 2. Birth of Christ; the

Christian era.

Before the birth of میلاد

Christ [B. C.], Ex. سال قبل از میلاد



Enamel-work. <i>A.</i> ( -karee ) <b>مینا کاری</b>	Prosperity; <i>A.</i> ( mayma-nat ) <b>میمنت</b>
Enamelling.	auspiciousness. <i>See</i> مبارکی
Enamelling. <i>A.</i> ( -garee ) <b>مینا گری</b>	The right wing <i>A.</i> ( -nah ) <b>میمنه</b>
Enamelled. <i>ص.</i> ( meenayee ) <b>مینایی</b>	or flank. [ <i>Opposed to</i> میسره ].
enamel <i>adj.</i> Glazed. Azure; blue.	Auspicious; <i>A.</i> <i>ص.</i> ( maymoon ) <b>میمون</b>
Paradise, heaven. <i>A.</i> ( meenoo ) <b>مینو</b>	prosperous, happy, fortunate. <i>Syn.</i> فرخنده
<i>Syn.</i> بهشت	A monkey; <i>A.</i> ( meymoon ) <b>میمون</b>
A draft, <i>F.</i> ( meenoot ) <b>مینوت</b>	an ape. <i>Syn.</i> بوزینه    <i>Compare</i> عنتر
a minute. <i>See</i> مسوده	A she-monkey. <b>میمون ماده</b>
To draft, <i>mi-</i> مینوت کردن ف.م.	<i>See under</i> گل ( gol ) <b>گل میمون</b>
nute, make a minute ( <i>or</i> rough copy ) of.	<b>میمون</b> هر چه زشت تر است بازیش بیشتر است
<b>مینو چهر</b> ( meenoo-chehr ) <i>ص.</i>	<i>Prov.</i> The worst wheel of the carriage creaks the most.
Of a heavenly visage. [ <i>مینو چهر</i> proper name, is a contraction of this word ].	A monkey- <i>A.</i> ( -baz ) <b>میمون باز</b>
Of a <b>مینو سرشت</b> ( -seresht ) <i>ص.</i>	dancer. <i>Met.</i> A cunning fellow.
heavenly nature.	<b>میمون بازی</b> ( -bazee ) <i>A.</i>
<b>مینوش - می نوش</b> ( meynoosh ) =	performing monkeys. <i>Met.</i> (a)
<b>میگسار</b>	Trickery. (b). Monkeyishness.
<b>میو</b> ( mioo ) = <b>میو میو</b>	<b>میمون صفت</b> ( -sefat ) <i>ص.</i> <i>P.A.</i>
<b>میو جات</b> <i>See under</i> میوه	Apish, monkeyish.
<b>میو میو</b> ( mioomioo ) <i>A.</i>	<b>میمون صفتی</b> ( -sefatee ) <i>P.A.</i> <i>A.</i>
To mew, <b>میو میو</b> کردن ف.ل.	Apishness.
as a cat.	<b>مینا</b> (۱) ( meena ) <i>A.</i>
Fruit. <b>میوه</b> ( meeveh ) <i>A.</i>	Enamel.
[ <i>Pl.</i> = <b>میوه ها</b> in the <i>Ar.</i> fashion ].	Glaze. A blue glass. A (blue) decanter or glass. Azure or lapis lazuli [ <i>لاجورد</i> ]. <i>Met.</i> (a) The azure sky. (b) Wine.
An orchard, <b>باغ میوه</b>	<i>See under</i> گل ( gol ) <b>گل مینا</b>
a fruit-garden.	<b>گل مینا</b> فرنکی
Pomiculture. <b>پرورش میوه</b>	<b>مینا</b> (۲) <i>A.R.</i> = <b>بندر - لنگرگاه</b>
<i>Lit.</i> , the fruit of the <b>میوه دل</b>	Azure, blue. { ( -rang ) <b>مینا رنگ</b>
heart. <i>Met.</i> A (beloved) child.	<i>Syn.</i> <b>مینا فام</b> ( -fam ) <i>ص.</i> <b>مینا فام</b>
The fruit of the womb. <b>میوه رحم</b>	An enamelist or { ( -kar ) <b>مینا کار</b>
	enamel(ler). { ( -gar ) <b>میناگر</b>



A carpologist; a pomologist.

میوه شناسی ( *-shenasee* ) ۱.

Carpology; pomology.

An orchardist. میوه کار ( *-kar* ) ۱.

A pomologist.

میوه فروش ( *-foroosh* ) ۱.

A fruiterer or fruiteress.

۱. A century *مه* ( *me-ah* ) ۱.

در مئه سوم میلادی. Ex. [قرن صد ساله]

۲. R. The number one\_hundred

[صد]. [Pl.=مئات *meat*. D.=مئین *meatayn*].

میهمان ( *meehman* ) الخ = مهمان الخ

۱. Home, native *میهن* ( *meehan* ) ۱.

country, motherland, fatherland.

Syn. وطن || ۲. Wife and children; also kindred.

A fruit-tree or fruit-bearing tree, a fruiter.

To bear or yield fruit, fruit, fructify. To give forth a result.

A ripe fruit. میوه رسیده

An unripe or green fruit. میوه نارس (یا کال)

A worm-eaten or rotten fruit. میوه کرمو

A spotted fruit. میوه لك دار

Fruitless (*not used figuratively*). بی میوه

میوه خور ( *meeveh-khor* ) ص-۱.

۱. Living on fruit. ۲. A fruitarian.

Fruitful, میوه دار ( *-dar* ) ص. fruit-bearing, fructiferous.

میوه شناس ( *-shenas* ) ۱.



# ن

from *گفته* *said*; *نا مرد* cowardly or or a coward, where *مرد* (in its adjective sense) means *manly* or *brave*. In such usage it is prefixed to an adjective as well as to a noun. Thus *نا امید* means 'desperate' or 'hopeless', although the antonym *hopeful* is *امیدوار*. Compare *بی*

2. Suffix changing a few adjectives to abstract nouns. Ex. *درازی* = *دراز نا* length, from *دراز* long; and *پهن نا* orig., *پهن نا* width, from *پهن* wide.

*نا (۲) = نای*

*نا (۲) = ناو*

Our. [Occurring *نا (۴) = مان* only in Ar. contexts. See *ارواحنا فداء* the use of which is recently abolished].

*نا آزموده (na-azmoodeh) م.*

Inexperienced. Ant. *م.* *بجرب* & *آزموده*.

*نا استوار (na-ostovar) م.*

Unsteady; changeable. Hence, treacherous.

*نا امن (na-amn) م. P.A.*

Unsafe,

The 29th. letter of *ن (noon)* the P. alphabet, and the 25th. of the Ar., corresponding to *n* in E. It denotes the number 50 in the Ar. numerical alphabet.

Before *ب b* or *پ p*, the letter *n* is pronounced as *m*. Ex. *پنبه* *pambeh* & *شنبه* *shambeh*. The grammatical uses of *ن* are as follows:

1. As a contraction of *نه not* or *no*, it is used to make negative verbs. Ex. *نمیرود* He does not go; *ننیاورد* He did not come; *نمیتوان دید* One could not see.

2. Added to a few nouns, it changes them to adjectives. Ex. *چرک* *cherkan*, filthy, from *چرک* *cherk*, dirt.

1. Negative or privative *نا (۱) (na)* prefix equivalent to the E. *un-*, *in-*, *dis-*, etc. Ex. *نا درست* incorrect or dishonest, where *درست* means correct or honest; *نا گفته* unsaid,



فرسوده &

A genius; **نابغه** (*nabeghah*) A. I. one endowed with genius. A distinguished and remarkable personage. [Pl. = *navabegh* نوابغ].

1. Wicked, **نابکار** (*na.bekar*) ص. I. bad. Good for nothing, useless.

Roguish. 2. A wicked or worthless fellow. A rascal; a villain.

Wickedness; **نابکاری** (*-bekaree*) I. villainy; rascality. Worthlessness; uselessness.

1. Un- **نابلد** (*-balad*) ص. I. P. A. acquainted. Ex. من در این کوچه ها نابلدهستم. I am not acquainted or familiar with (or I do not know) these streets. 2. A stranger.

**نابمحل** (*bemahal*) ص. I. P. A. = **بیموقع**

Disappeared. **نابود** (*-bood*) ص.

Inexistent. Annihilated. *Syn.* معدوم

*Ant.* موجود || **نایاب** &

To make disappear; to annihilate. To dispatch.

to do away with. *Syn.* نیست کردن

To disappear; to vanish. To be annihilated. To pass away.

**نابینا** (*-beena*) = **کور** (*koor*)

**نابینایی** (*-beenayee*) = **کوری** (*kooree*)

1. Unclean; **ناپاک** (*-pak*) ص. I.

impure; polluted; dirty. Ex. آب ناپاک

impure water. 2. Menstruous or menstruating. Ex. زن ناپاک

*Ant.* || نجس & کثیف. چرك *Syn.*

طاهر & پاک

insecure. Unpeaceful; disorderly.

**ناامید** (*-omeed*) ص. I. Hopeless; des-

perate. *Syn.* امیدوار || *Ant.* مایوس

To make hope-

less, cause to despair, disappoint.

*Ant.* امید شدن ف. ل. یا ب. ف. م.

To despair, give up hope, be-

come hopeless; be disappointed.

Ex. He des-

paired of his child.

**ناامیدی** (*-omeedee*) I. Hopeless-

ness, despair; disappointment.

**نا اهل** (*-ahl*) ص. I. P. A. Unworthy.

**ناب** (۱) (*nab*) ص. I. Pure; clear.

Ex. pure gold; **ناب** pure

or clear wine. *Syn.* خالص || *Com-*

*pare* پاک

**ناب** (۲) (*-*) ص. I. A canine-tooth.

[Pl. = *anyab* انیاب]

**ناباب** (*na-bab*) ص. I. Unsuitable;

unfit. *Syn.* نامناسب

**نابالغ** (*-balegh*) ص. I. P. A. Under age,

not arrived at puberty.

**نابت** (*nabet*) ص. I. A. R. Growing.

**نابجا** (*na-beja*) ص. I. Inopportune,

out of season (or place) [O.S.]

*Syn.* || **نابجا** Misplaced. Ex.

*Ant.* مناسب & بجا || **بیموقع** & بیجا

**نابخرد** (*-bekhrad*) ص. I. Unwise;

foolish. *Syn.* بخردمند || *Ant.* بیخرد

**نابخردی** (*-bekhradec*) I. Unwise-

ness; imprudence; foolishness.

*Syn.* بیخردی

**نابسود** (*-besood*) ص. I. Unused.

*Ant.* || **ناب** || *Syn.* کهنه

جامه نابسود. Ex.



tentive to health.

Intemper- (naparheezee) ناپرهیزی  
ance; inattention to regimen or diet;  
neglect for health. *Fig.* Inconti-  
nence; want of chastity, licenti-  
ousness.

To give up ناپرهیزی کردن ف.ل.  
oneself to intemperance; neglect  
one's regimen; be careless about  
one's health. To trespass the  
limits of continence and chastity.

A step-son. (na-pesarce) ناپسری

{ (—pasand) ناپسند  
{ (pasandeedeh) ناپسندیده

Reprobated, indecent; obscene; dis-  
agreeable. *Ex.* حرکات ناپسندیده in-  
decent or reprobated acts. *Syn.*  
پسندیده *Ant.* زشت

To be displeasing ناپسند آمدن ف.ل.  
or disagreeable (to); to seem in-  
decent. *Ex.* شامرا گفتار او ناپسند آمد

ناپیدا = (—peyda)

Giving forth ناتج (natej) ص.  
(a result, etc.); generating. [R].

ناقراش = (na-tarash) ناقراشیده

ناقراشیده (—tarasheedeh) ص.

Unshaven, unshaved. Unpolished;  
uncultivated. *Syn.* ناهنجار

ناقرس = (—tars) بی قرس - بی باک

ناتمام (—tamam) ص. P.A.  
incomplete. *Ex.* ساختمان ناتمام است

To leave, ناتمام گذاردن (یا ماندن)  
or be left, unfinished.

ناتمامی (—tamamee) P.A.

Incompleteness, unfinished state.

To become impure, ناپاک شدن  
unclean, etc. To menstruate.

Impurity; ناپاکی (na-pakee) ص.  
uncleanness; pollution. (Period of)  
menstruation.

Transient ناپایدار (—paydar) ص.  
or transitory; inconstant. *Ex.* دنیا  
|| زود گذر & فانی *Syn.* || ناپایدار است

*Ant.* ثابت & پایدار

Instability, ناپایداری (—paydaree) ص.  
inconstance.

1. Uncooked, ناپخته (—pokhteh) ص.  
undone; raw. *Ex.* غذای ناپخته

2. Unbaked, undone. *Ex.* نان ناپخته است

3. Unripe. *Syn.* || نارس

4. *Fig.* (a) Inexperienced, unpractised,  
crude. *Syn.* || خام & بی تجربه

(b) Imprudent; unwise. *Ant.* مجرب

رسیده - پخته

A step-father. (—pedaree) ناپدری

Invisible; ناپدید (—padeed) ص.  
disappeared, vanished. *Compare*

نا مرئی & نابود

To cause to ناپدید کردن ف.م.

disappear or vanish. To render  
invisible. To hide.

نا پدید شدن ف.ل. یا مح. ف.م.

To disappear, to vanish. To be-  
come invisible. *Ex.* اینرا گفت و فوراً

Having said that, he im-  
mediately vanished.

ناپروا = R. (napar-va) بی پروا

ناپرهیزگار (—heezgar) ص.

Unchaste, incontinent; unabste-  
mious. Impious. Incautious. Inat.



2. Indispensable.

Of necessity; constrained- ق. ناچار از او پول قرض کردم Ex.

To constrain, ف.م. ناچار کردن. force, or compel; to render helpless.

To be ف.م. یا مجبور. ناچار شدن. forced, constrained, or compelled; to become helpless.

Coercion, ف.م. ناچاری (na-charee). 1. Compulsion; distress; helplessness.

(Out) of necessity. از ناچاری

1. A halberd, ف.م. ناچرخ (nachakh). 2. A kind of spear or javelin. [R].

Unfit, ف.م. ناچسب (na-chasp). unsuitable; inconvenient. Syn. نامناسب

1. Insignificant, ف.م. ناچیز (na-cheez). trifling. Ex. تحفه ناچیز

2. Humble. Syn. ناقابل. Ex. بنده ناچیز

1. Unjust; P.A. ف.م. ناحق (nahaghgh). unlawful; undue; also, false. Ex. اورا ناحق false witness. 2. Iniquitous. 3. Colloq. Untoward.

Unjustly; unlawfully; ق.م. اندک ناحق. Ex. او را ناحق. He was unjustly (or unlawfully) imprisoned. [Sometimes بذحق]

ناحق شناس (shenas) P.A. ف.م. Ungrateful. Syn. ناسپاس

1. A district; ف.م. ناحیه (nahiah). 2. A region. Ex. طهران ده ناحیه دارد

2. A region. Ex. در آن ناحیه غریب بودم

ناآندرست (na-tandorost) ف.م.

Unhealthy, unsound (of body).

ناآندرستی (-tandorostee) ف.م.

Unhealthiness, unsoundness (of body).

1. Weak, ف.م. ناتوان (nata-van).

feeble, powerless. Ex. پیر مرد ناتوان

Syn. || سست & ضعیف Ant. توانا

2. R. Unable.

To debilitate ف.م. ناتوان کردن. or enfeeble; to weaken.

ناتوان شدن ف.م. یا مجبور.

To become weak or powerless.

Powerless ف.م. ناتوانا (vana). (not powerful); weak; unable.

Compare ناتوان

Weakness, ف.م. ناتوانایی (-vanayee). 1. want of power; inability.

1. Weakness, ف.م. ناتوانی (-vanee). feebleness, debility. 2. R. Inhability.

1. Ignoble, P.A. ف.م. ناجنس (najens). mean. See بدجنس 2. R. Heterogeneous.

Ill-sorted, ف.م. ناجور (-joor).

ill-matched; dissimilar, heterogeneous. Ex. ill-sorted اجناس ناجور (or different) goods.

ناجی (najee) A. || نجات دهنده

A deliverer, a saviour. Syn. منجی & رهاننده

1. Forced by ف.م. ناچار (na-char). necessity, constrained, compelled; helpless. Ex. I can't help going to law, I am compelled

to go to law. See مجبور & مضطر



odorato; seeds of the melilot or of the *Trigonella Grandiflora* [called also اکلیل or الملك].

(b) Unguis, claw-like base of a petal. 2. *Med.* Unguir at the eye.

3. *In joinery.* A (claw-like) projection. 4. *R.* A pick or plectrum.

A snatch or snatch. ۱ (۲) ناخنك  
ing with the fingers.

To snatch ناخنك زدن ف.ل.م  
(with the fingers); to take off a bit, as if for tasting.

ناخنك چي { P.T. (-chee)  
ناخنكي (nakhonakee) ۱.

One who snatches bits of food from a shop, pretending to taste them.

A nail-trimmer. ۱ (-geer) ناخن گير  
*Med. R.* ۱ (nakhoneh) ناخنه

Unguis at the eye.

ناخو استه (na.khasteh) م.

Undesired; unwished for.

ناخوانده (—khandeh) م.

1. Uninvited. Ex. مېمان ناخوانده ۲. ||  
Unread. 3. Uneducated.

ناخوب (-khoob) = بد

۱. Ill, sick. ناخوش (nakhosh) م.

Ex. || مريض Syn. || بچه ناخوش است

Unhealthy. Syn. || ناسالم & ناتندرست

3. Morbid, diseased. 4. Unpleasant, disagreeable, harsh. Ex. آوازی  
ناخوش داشت

A sick or ill person; ۱.  
an invalid. A patient.

3. A tract, [Pl.= نواحي navahee.  
Ex. نواحي گرمسيري tropical regions].

ناخدا (۱) (nakhoda) ۱.

The captain of a ship, [Contraction of ناوخدا 'master of a ship'.  
See ناو].

Atheist(ic). ناخدا (۲) ۱. م.

Impious. ناخدا قرس (-tars) م.  
[O. S.] Not fearing God.

Captainship ناخدایي (۱) (-yee) ۱.  
or command of a ship.

Atheism. ناخدایي (۲) R. ۱.

ناخردمند (=nakheradmand) = نابخرد

ناخلف (nakhalar) م. P. A.

Degenerate; unworthy of his parents. Ex. اولاد ناخلف

A nail; ناخن (nakhon) ۱.

a finger-nail. A claw or talon.

To pare ناخن گرفتن (یا چیدن)  
the nails.

To cut the ناخن را از ته گرفتن  
nails to the quick.

۱. ناخن گیر = ۱. ناخن بر (-bor) ۱.

2. A knife or scissors for paring the nails.

ناخن پال (-pal) ۱. = ناخن خواره

ناخن پیرای (-peeray) ۱.

A manicure.

A whitlow. ناخن خواره (khareh) ۱.

Close- ناخن خشك (-khoshk) م.

fisted, stingy. Syn. خسیس & جوکی

ناخنك (۱) (nakhonak) ۱.

[O.S.] A small finger-nail. Anything suggestive of a nail or claw. Spec. 1. Bot. (a) Unguis



Rare; unusual, **نادر** (*nader*) ص.ا. Rare; unusual, uncommon. Ex. این قبیل اشخاص نادر اند.

Such men are rare. [Fem. = **نادره** *naderah*]. Syn. کمیاب

A masculine, proper name. Spec., Nader Shah, king of Iran [1688 - 1747 A.D.].

**نادراً** (*naderan*) ص.ا. = **ندرة**

Rarities, **نادرآت** (*na-derat*) ص.ا. Rare things. [Pl. fem. of **نادر**].

1. Incorrect; **نادرست** (*dorost*) ص.ا. Inexact. Ex. جمله نادرست an incor. rect sentence. Syn. غلط & ناصحیح

2. Dishonest. **نادرست** (*dorost*) ص.ا. Dishonest. Ex. آدم نادرست. Ant. درست & درستکار

3. Untrue, false. **نادرست** (*dorost*) ص.ا. Untrue, false. Syn. دروغ. Ant. راست

**نادرستی** (*dorostee*) ص.ا. Dishonesty. Incorrectness; inexactitude. Falsehood.

1. Rarity **نادره** (*naderah*) ص.ا. Rarity or curiosity. An anecdote. A wit. ticism. [Pl. = **نوادر** *navader*].

2. [Fem. of **نادر**]. Phoenix of his age. **نادره** عصر

**نادری** (*naderee*) ص.ا. نادری

1. Pertaining to (the age of) Nader Shah. 2. R. (A) rarity.

1. Penitent, **نادم** (*nadem*) ص.ا. remorseful, rueful; sorry, regretful. Ex. He is sorry for what he has done. Syn. پشیمان

2. A penitent man. [Pl. = **ندام** *noddam* R.].

**نادم شدن** = **پشیمان شدن**

To make ill **ناخوش کردن** ف.م.

or sick; to sicken.

To fall **ناخوش شدن** ف.ل. یا بچ. ف.م. To fall or get sick, become ill or sick; be indisposed.

**ناخوش احوال** (*nakhosh-ahval*)

Indisposed. See also **ناخوش** P.A. ص.

**ناخوش آواز** (*avaz*) ص.ا. =

(One) who has a harsh voice; a bad singer.

1. Illness, **ناخوشی** (*nakhoshee*) ص.ا.

sickness; indisposition. Compare

2. A disease. Ex. **ناخوشی‌های** || کسالت

3. Disagreeableness. Syn. **بدی** || See

the ant. **خوشی**

**ناخون** (*na-khoon*) Vulg. = **ناخن**

**ناخویشتن داری** (*kheeshtandaree*) ص.ا.

Incontinence.

Poor, indigent;

**نادر** (*nadar*) ص.ا. Poor, indigent;

**نادر** (*nadar*) ص.ا. insolvent.

|| تهیدست & درویش - فقیر - بیچیز Syn.

Ant. دولتمند & دارا. دارنده

Poverty, **ناداری** (*nadaree*) ص.ا.

indigence. **ناداری** (*nadaree*) ص.ا.

1. Ignorant. **نادان** (*nadan*) ص.ا.

Silly; also, foolish. Syn. جاهل ||

2. An ignorant or silly person. A fool. Ant. داننا

**نادان فریب** (*fareeb*) ص.ا. Deceiving

the fool.

**نادانی** (*nadane*) ص.ا. Ignorance.

Foolishness; silliness.

**نادختری** (*nadokhtaree*) ص.ا. A step-

daughter.



نادی (nadee) = A. منادی

The pomegranate-tree.

نارپستان (nar-pestan) Poet. م.

With a round breast, in the form of a pomegranate; round-breasted.

نارجیل = A-P. (-jeel) نارجیل

[Contraction of (narad) نارد

nayarad, or نیاورد nayavarad, he does (or may) not bring.

(Dried) pome. ناردان (nar-dan) ۱. granate grains.

Nard, spike- ناردین (-din) ۱.

nard. [From. G. origin].

Unripe, green. نارس (na-ras) م.

رسیده Ant. || کال Syn. || میوه نارس Ex.

Inaudible. نارسا (-rasa) م.

صدای نارسا Ex.

نارستان (narestan) = انارستان

نارسیدگی (narasee-degee) ۱.

Unripeness. Syn. کالی

نارسیده (-deh) = نارس

نارفته (narafteh) م.

Not gone. Not yet come. Unpassed, as a road.

نارگل (nar-gol) = گلنار

Cocoa-nut. نارجیل (-geel) ۱.

[Arabicized into نارجیل -jeel].

The cocoa.nut palm. درخت نارگیل

Sea-coco-nut. نارگیل دریایی

A nargileh. نارگیله (-geeleh) ۱.

Sour orange. نارنج (naranj) ۱.

بهار نارنج See under

خلال نارنج See under

نارنجستان (naran-jestan) ۱.

An orangery.

Grenade, نارنجك (-jak) ۱.

1. Unseen; نادیده (nadeede) م.

|| خدای نادیده Ex. also, invisible.

2. Not having seen.

نادیده شوی (-shooy) = باکره

A pomegranate. نار (۱) (nar) ۱.

[Contraction of نار and used mostly in comp.].

1. Fire. Syn. آتش || نار (۲) A. ۱.

2. Hell. Syn. دوزخ || [Pl. = نیران

neeran R.].

1. Untrue, ناراست (na-rast) م.

false. Syn. دروغ || 2. Dishonest.

نادرست Compare

1. Falsehood. ناراستی (-rastee) ۱.

Syn. دروغ || 2. Dishonesty. Syn.

نادرستی

1. Uneasy. P.A. ناراحت (-rahat) م.

Ex. || مریض ناراحت است 2. Uncom-

fortable, inconvenient, incommo-

dious. Ex. صندلی ناراحت an un-

comfortable chair. See the ant.

راحت

ناراحت کردن ف.م. To make uneasy;

inconvenience; trouble; disturb;

embarrass; interrupt, incommode.

P.A. ناراحتی (-rahatee) ۱.

Inconvenience; incommmodity;

uneasiness; trouble.

P.A. ناراضی (-razee) م.

1. Dissatisfied; discontent(ed),

displeased. Ex. من از او ناراضی هستم I

am dissatisfied with him. 2.

Unwilling. Ant. راضی

ناربن (nar-bon) ۱. = درخت انار



Whenever he was nominated to a position, he would first feign disdain for it.

2. To mince; to show mincing manners. 3. To coquet; to ogle.

Ex. 2 & 3. || این خانم خیلی ناز میکند.

To fondle, blandish, endear. Ex.

پدر فرزند خود را ناز میکرد.

1. To tolerate ناز کشیدن ف.ل.

the coquettish or mincing manners of any one.

2. = ناز کردن

Mincingly. Coquettishly. { بناز

Delicately. { با ناز

To mince; بناز حرف زدن

to talk mincingly.

Amorous exchange of ناز و نیاز  
supplications and soothing words.

Barren. نازا (naza)

Ex. زن نازاد. نازاد (nazad) ص.

ناز ایندگی (naza-yandeggee)

نازایی (naza-yee)

Barrenness; sterility.

نازانیده (-yandeh) = نازا. نازاد

ناز بالش (naz-balesh) ص. A soft

cushion; a small cushion.

ناز بردار (-bardar) = ناز کش

ناز پرور (-parvar) ص.

ناز پرورد (-parvard) ص.

ناز پرورده (-parvardeh)

Delicately brought up; pampered;

hence, spoiled. Ex. بچه ناز پرورده.

1. Thin. نازک (nazok) ص.

Ex. ضخم و کلفت. || کلاغ نازک. || Ant.

2. Delicate, tender. Ex. برگ گل.

3. Slender. || لطیف. || Syn. || نازک است.

shell, bombshell, bomb

Orange adj. نارنجی (naranjee) ص. orange-colored.

نارنگ (narang) = نارنج

Mandarine, نارنگی (narangee) ۱.

China orange; tangerine.

A trick. نازو (۱) (narow) ۱.

To play a trick نازو زدن ف.ل.

(esp. upon a friend)

نازو (۲) = نازوا

1. Inadmissible; نازو (naro.va) ص.

also, unjust. Ex. از آدم تهیدست قرض.

2. || جایز و روا. || Ant. گرفتن نازوا است.

Not current. رائج or رواج. || Ant.

3. R. Unsaleable.

Unprepared, ناروان (-van) ص.

as a lesson. Not having prepared.

Not current or flowing. Unsmooth.

ناروان = R. (nar.van) نارون

The elm-tree. نارون (-van) ۱.

[Also درخت نارون].

Fiery. Igneous. A P. ناری (naree) ص.

Using fire or explosives. Explosive;

inflammable. Hellish. [Fem. =

اسلحه ناریه. Ex. nariyyah. || ناریه =

firearms. Syn. اسلحه گرم].

1. Mincing air نازی (naz) ۱.

(or manners). 2. Coquetry, coquet-

tishness. Syn. غمزه. || 3. Feigned

disdain. 4. Fondling, endearment;

blandishment. Syn. نوازش. || 5.

Delicacy; elegance, 6. [For ناز گل]

The sensitive- or humble-plant.

1. To feign ناز کردن ف.ل.

disdain. Ex. هر وقت مقامی با او میدادند.



صدای نازک 4. Soft. Ex. || باریک *Syn.*

1. To thin: to نازک کردن ف.م. || با چکش make thin or thinner. Ex. || 2. To soften, as the voice. صفحه آهنرا نازک کردند

نازک اندام (*nazok-andam*) ص.

Of delicate limbs (or body).

Of a delicate body; delicately-formed. نازک بدن (*-badan*) ص.

(One) who نازکشی (*naz-kesh*) ص. tolerates another's mincing or coquettish manners. A fonder or blandisher.

نازک کاری (*nazok-karee*) ا.

Fine, elaborate work; nicety or elegance in a work.

نازک نارنجی (*-naranjee*) ص-ا.

1. Hard to please, fastidious. 2. A fastidious person. A cry-baby.

نازکی (*nazokee*) ا. Thinness; tenderness, delicateness. See نراکت

نازل (*nazel*) ص-ا. 1. Descending, dismounting; alighting. 2. Low; reduced, diminished. Ex. بقیمت های کم & پایین *Syn.* at low prices. نازل

1. To send or نازل کردن ف.م. bring down, to cause to descend. Ex. خداوند کلام خود را بوسیله او نازل کرد. The Lord sent down his word through him. *Syn.* & پایین آوردن

2. To reduce, to diminish. Ex. تجارتخانه قیمت های خود را نازل کرده است *Syn.* کم کردن & تخفیف دادن

نازل شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م. To come down, descend; alight; to be sent, as from heaven. To flow down. To be reduced.

Coquetting. نازنده (*nazandeh*) ص.

Mincing. Feigning disdain. Boasting; assuming airs. [*Agent from* نازیدن].

1. Delicate, نازنین (*nazanin*) ص-ا. 2. || نازک & لطیف *Syn.* tender. Lovely, amiable; beloved. Ex. a delicate or beloved sweetheart. *Syn.* محبوب

3. Nice, fine, excellent. Ex. آدم نازنینی است He is a nice man.

Coquettish. نازو (*nazoo*) ص.

Fastidious.

Ugly; نازیبا (*nazeeba*) ص

inelegant. Indecent. *Syn.* زشت

Ugliness, نازیبایی (*nazeebayee*) ا. inelegance.

نازیدن (*nazeedan*) ف.ل.

[Imper. root=ناز]. 1. To assume a haughty air, to boast or plume oneself (of). Ex. بحسن نازی تبی، بمال *Prov.* Shouldst thou boast of thy beauty or wealth, a single fever will spoil the former, and a single night will give away the latter. 2. = ناز کردن

ناس (۱) (*nas*) ا. = مردم People, men; mankind.

Snuff.

ناس (۲) ا.

*Syn.* توتون دماغ & انفیه



gating a previous one. [*Opposed to منسوخ*].

Bad, base, **ناسره** (*nasareh*) ص. سره  
as money. Impure. *Ant.*

1. Indecent; **ناسزا** (*nasaza*) ص-ا. || *Syn.* unworthy. Ex. کلام ناسزا

2. Abusive language; indecent words. *See* فحش || زشت و نالایق

To use abusive **ناسزا** گفتن  
or (indecent) language; to revile.

1. Unworthy, **ناسزاوار** (*-var*) ص. || *Syn.* undeserving. 2. Un-

just. Ex. ناسزاوار است با او چنین رفتار کردن  
It is unjust to treat him in that manner. *Ant.* سزاوار

*See under* **ناسفته** سفته

Devout, **ناسک** (*nasek*) ص-ا. زاهد  
pious, ascetic (person) *Syn.*

Human nature; **ناسوت** (*na-soot*) ص-ا. لاهوت  
humanity. *Compare*

The earthly world. **ناسوتی** (*sootce*) ص-ا. P. Worldly,  
Worldly, *A.P.*

human. Ex. عالم ناسوت = عالم ناسوتی

**ناسور** (*na-soor*) ص-ا. Med. A. fis. *tula.* [Pl. = *navaseer* نواسیر]  
Anal fistula. ناسور مقعده

Lacrymal fistula. ناسور چشم

Salivary fistula. ناسور بزاق

Urinal fistula. ناسور بول

**ناسوری** (*na-sooree*) ص-ا. P. *Fistular; fistulous.*

Cheerless; **ناشاد** (*nashad*) ص. ناشایسته  
sad, afflicted. Disappointed.

{ **ناشایست** (*nashayast*)  
{ **ناشایسته** (*nashayasteh*) ص.

1. Discordant; **ناساز** (*nasaz*) ص. || 2. Ob-  
out of tune. *Syn.* ناکوک

scene, indecent. *Syn.* زشت || 3. Not in good order, unwell. *Ant.*

ساز 1. Unwhole- **ناسازگار** (*-gar*) ص. آب و هوای  
some, insalubrious. Ex.

2. Unfit, un- || آنجا بمن ناسازگار بود

suitable. *Syn.* نامناسب 3 Incom-  
patible, incongruous. 4 Dissonant;

inharmonious. *Syn.* ناموافق || 5. Unsociable.

**ناسازگاری** (*-garee*) ص-ا. Insalub-  
rity, unwholesomeness. Unfitness.

Disagreement, discord; incompat-  
ibility. Unsociability.

**ناسازی** (*nasazee*) ص-ا. Discordance,  
dissonance; being out of tune.

Obscenity R.

Ungrateful; **ناسپاس** (*nasepas*) ص. - حق گذار - سپاس گذار. *Ant.*

نمک شناس و حق شناس

**ناسپاسی** (*nasepasee*) ص-ا. Ingrati-  
tude, ungratefulness, unthank-

fulness.

To be ungrateful. ناسپاسی کردن ف.ل.

**ناسوتوده** (*nasotoodeh*) = ناپسندیده

**ناسج** (*nasej*) ص-ا. R. = بافنده

**ناسخ** (*nasekh*) ص-ا. A. = نسخ کننده

1. Annulling, abrogating. 2. An  
annuller or abrogator, anything

which supersedes or abrogates  
another thing Spec., (a) an order

or command superseding another.

(b) A verse of the Koran abro-



Syn. بیصبری

ناشگفته (*nashegofteh*) ص.

Unblown, unexpanded, unopen, as a bud. [Pronounced also *nashhekofteh*].

ناشناخت (*nashe-nakht*) ص.

Unknown.

ناشناس (*-nas*) ص. || ناشناخت = ۱.

2. Unacquainted; also, ignorant.

Syn. نابلد || Ant. شناسا || 3. Not acknowledging.

ناشناسایی (*-nasayee*) ا.

Inacquaintance; ignorance.

ناشنوا (*nashenava*) = کر (*kar*)

ناشنیدنی (*nashenee-donee*) ص.

Not (fit) to be heard.

ناشنیده (*-deh*) ص.

ناشور (*nashoor*) ا. A kind of

unstarched gray sheeting. See مقال

ناشی (۱) (*nashee*) ص. Arising,

resulting, coming forth. [O. S.]

Growing.

ناشی شدن یا بودن ف.ل. To arise,

همه این فسادها ناشی از Ex. to result.

All these evils arise from idleness (or unemployment).

ناشی (۲) ص. Inexpert; inexpe-

perienced, unskilled; also, un-

acquainted or ignorant Ex. نجار ناشی

an unskilled carpenter. Syn. نابلد

تازه کار &

ناشی گری (*-garee*) ا. Inexpertness,

inexperience, lack of skill; in-

acquaintance.

ناصافی (*na-saf*) ص. ۱. Uneven, P.A.

1. Indecent, indecorous, unbe-coming; improper. Ex. حرکات و

indecent acts and words. Syn. نازیبا || Ant

2. Undeserving, unfit || شایسته

Syn. نالایق

ناشایستگی (*nashayastegee*) ا.

Indecence, impropriety.

ناشتا (*nashta*) { ص. ۱. Fasting,

ناشتاب (*nashtab*) { hungry.

Ex. تا ظهر ناشتا بودم || 2. Vulg. (a)

Breakfast. (b) A fast.

To breakfast, to { ناشتا شکستن

break one's fast. { ناشتا خوردن

ناشتا شکن (*nashta-shekan*) ا.

Breakfast. Syn. لقمه الصبح & صبحانه

Breakfast. ناشتایی (*nash-tayee*) ا.

(Hunger from) fasting.

ناشدنی (*nashodanee*) ص. Imprac-

ticable; unfeasible. Ant. شدنی

ناشر (*nasher*) ا. = نشر کننده

1. A publisher; an editor. Ex.

a publisher of liter-ary books.

2. A propagator. 3.

R. A divulger. [Pl. = ناشرین

*nashereen*].

ناشکر (*nashokr*) ص. P.A. Unthank-

ful (toward God). Ex. بنده ناشکر

ناشکری (*nashokree*) ص. P.A.

Unthankfulness, ingratitude (to-ward God).

ناشکیب (*nashakeeb*) ص. {

ناشکیبیا (*nashakee-ba*) {

Impatient. Syn. بیطاقت & بیصبر

ناشکیبایی (*-bayee*) ا. Impatience.



or brow. *Syn.* جبین و پیشانی || 2. Forelock, hair on the forehead. 3. Mien. [Pl. = نواصی *navasee*]. Appearance. Impression. ناصیه حال

ناطق ( *nategh* ) م. = نطق کننده

1. Speaking; talking. *Ex.* پرده ناطق a talking film. 2. Rational. *Ex.* ناطقه || *See the fem.* حيوان ناطق An orator, a speaker. ا. =

ناطقه ( *nateghah* ) م. - ا. ۱

1. [Fem. of ناطق] 2. [For ناطقه]. The faculty of speech

ناطلبیده ( *natalabeedeh* ) م. - ا. ۱ Uninvited, uncalled.

1. A seer. ناظر ( *nazer* ) م. - ا. ۱ A spectator. A controller. A steward, an intendant. A supervisor or superintendent. [Pl. = نظار *nozzar*]. 2. Seeing, looking, watching; controlling; supervising.

A steward. ناظر خرج

A financial controller. ناظر مالی

The supervisor of pious foundations. ناظر اوقاف

Omnipresent and watching. *Ex.* خدا حاضر و ناظر است

The election judges. هیئت نظار

To see, observe, watch, behold ناظر بودن

ناظم ( *nazem* ) م. - ا. ۱ = نظم دهنده

1. A regulator. An orderer. A superintendent or registrar of a school

A poet, a composer of verses. [Often simply ناظم اشعار]

rough. *Ex.* زمین ناصاف || 2. Impure; not limpid; also, turbid. *Ex.* آب ناصاف impure water 3. Insincere; dishonest. *See the ant.* صاف

Impurity. P.A. ۱ ( *na-safee* ) ناصافی Unevenness. Insincerity.

ناصب ( *naseb* ) م. - ا. ۱ = نصب کننده An erector; one who plants, installs, or fixes anything.

ناصبور ( *nasaboor* ) م. - ا. ۱

Impatient. *Syn.* ناشکیبا

ناصح ( *naseh* ) م. - ا. ۱ = نصیحت کننده An admonisher; an adviser or counsellor

1. An assister; ناصر ( *naser* ) م. - ا. ۱ a defender. *Ex.* ناصر دین a defender of the faith || 2. An attribute of God. A masculine, proper name. Assisting; defending. م. =

ناصرالدین ( *-oddeen* ) م. - ا. ۱

A masculine, proper name *Lit.*, the defender of the faith.

Nazareth. ناصره ( *naserah* ) م. - ا. ۱

Geog. A.P. ۱ ( *naseree* ) (۱) ناصری (Old name of) Ahwaz.

Nazarene ناصری (۲) م. - ا. ۱

(Designating) A.P. ۱ (۲) ناصری a kind of satin or twills known

as دبیت ناصری

Wrong, P.A. ۱ ( *nasavab* ) ناصواب ( *na-darost* ) *Syn.* نادرست unjust, incorrect.

1. A callosity. فاصور ( *nasocr* ) م. - ا. ۱

2. = ناسور

1. Forehead ناصیه ( *nasiah* ) م. - ا. ۱



<p><b>نافهمی</b> (na-fahmee) P.A. ۱ Dullness of understanding, stupidity; silliness.</p>	<p><b>ناف</b> (naf) ۱. The navel. Met. Center. Ex. ناف شهر بند ناف See under</p>
<p><b>نافی</b> (۱) (nafee) A. ۱. Negative. <b>نافی</b> (۲) (۲) مس Umbilical, umbilicular. <b>ناقابل</b> (naghabel) P.A. ۱</p>	<p>To cut the navel-string. ناف بریدن The middle of the week. ناف هفته A rupture افتادن یا افتادگی ناف of the navel.</p>
<p>1. Insignificant, trifling, not worthy of mention; unworthy. Ex. تحفه ناقابل a small or insignificant gift. 3. Incapable.</p>	<p>1. Penetrating. نافذ (nafez) A. ۱. Ex.    چشمان نافذی داشت 2. Obeyed (everywhere), executed or executable. Ex.    فرمان او همه جا نافذ بود [Fem. = نافذه nafezah].</p>
<p>An assayer. ناقد (naghed) A. ۱ A critic. See نقاد 1. Defective; ناقص (naghes) A. ۱. deficient; imperfect. Ex. ابن-ساختمان    ناقص است 2. Mutilated. 3. Geom. Truncate(d). Ex.    هرم ناقص [Fem. = naghesah]. Compare کم - ناتمام و معیوب</p>	<p>Timid, shy; نافر (nafer) A. ۱. scared. Conquering. [Rare]. Disobedient. نافرمان (nafar-man) ۱. Disobedience. نافرمانی (-manee) A. ۱. To disobey. نافرمانی کردن ف.م-ل. To be disobedient.</p>
<p>Gram. 1. A defective فعل ناقص verb. 2. R. A copulative verb. 3. Ar. gr. A verb terminating in a weak letter.</p>	<p>Useful, نافع (nafe') A. ۱. profitable, beneficial, advantageous, salutary. Ex. نافذ نافع A useful advice. Syn. مفید و سودمند [Fem = نافعه nafe-ah].</p>
<p>Geom. Ellipsis. قطع ناقص = بیضی Malformation, خلقت ناقص deformity</p>	<p>The umbi- نافگاه (nafgah) ۱. lical region. A superero- نافله (nafelah) A. ۱. gatory prayer or act. [Used also attrib. Thus, دعای نافله]. [Pl. = نوافل navafel].</p>
<p>To render ناقص کردن ف.م. defective. To mutilate. To deform. To hurt or injure severely.</p>	<p>A bag of musk. نافه (nafeh) ۱. The navel-bag of the musk-deer [often نافه مشک].</p>
<p>To be ناقص شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م. mutilated or deformed; to be badly hurt or injured. To become defective.</p>	<p>Dull of نافهم (na-fahm) P.A. ۱. apprehension; stupid; silly. [O.S.] Not understanding. Ant. فهیم</p>
<p>Imperfectly; بطور ناقص deficiently. <b>ناقص الخلقه</b> (-olkhalghah) A. ۱</p>	



etc. Compare the pl. نوافل *navaghel*.

ناقلیت ( *nagheliyyat* ) A.I

Conductibility.

A bell. ناقوس ( *naghoos* ) A.I

A gong. Syn. زنگ || [Pl. = نوافیس *navaghees* R].

A belfry. برج ناقوس

ناقوسی ( *naghoo-see* ) A.P.

1. Name of a tune in music.

2. R. Resembling a gong or bell.

ناقولا ( *-la* ) = ناقلا

ناقه ( *naghah* ) A.I = شتر ماده

A she-camel.

Suffix forming ناك ( *nak* ) (۱)

adjectives, and denoting 'full of, characterized by', etc., like the E. suffix *-ful*. Ex. ترسناك dreadful; نمناك damp (where نم means 'moisture or dampness').

ناك (۲) = آرواره - فك

ناكاره ( *nakareh* ) = بيكاره

Undi- ناكاسته ( *nakasteh* ) ص. minished; full.

Not having ناكام ( *na-kam* ) ص. obtained one's desire; unsuccessful; disappointed; unfortunate. Ant.

كامران

Failure to ناكامي ( *-kamee* ) A. obtain one's desire; disappointment.

1. Ignoble, ناكسي ( *na.kas* ) ص. A. base, mean; sordid. Syn. پست ||

Cowardly. Syn. جبان & نامرد. 2. An ignoble or vile person. A man of no consequence. A coward.

See the ant. كس

Deformed, malformed, of a deficient or deformed body. Ex. ٭ ناقص الخلقه a deformed child.

ناقص العقل = A. ( *-ol-aghl* ) كم عقل

= { A. ( *-ol-eyar* ) ناقص العيار  
A.P. ( *-eyar* ) ناقص عيار

كم عيار

ناقصی ( *naghesee* ) A.P. = نقص

ناقض ( *naghez* ) ص. A.I = نقض کننده

1. Violating, breaking. Cancelling, rescinding. Contradictory. 2. A violator. A canceller. A contradictor. Ex. ناقض قرارداد (a) contradictory to (or cancelling) the contract; (b) the violator of a contract.

1. A narrator, ناقل ( *naghel* ) A.I relator, or reporter. Ex. ناقل این حکایات کیست Who is the narrator of these stories? 2. A transporter; a carrier. 3. A transmitter or transferer. 4. Phys. A conductor. Ex. ناقل حرارت || 5. R. A copier.

Transmitting, conducting. ص. Transporting; conveying. Narrating. Quoting. Copying. [Fem. = آلت با آلات ناقله *naghelah*]. Ex. آلت means of conveyance; a vehicle or vehicles.

ناقلا ( *naghola* ) ص. Colloq. Sly Clever [زيرك]. Roguish [بد ذات]. Naughty [شیطان].

ناقله ( *naghe-lah* ) ص. A.I

1. [Fem. of ناقل]. 2. [For آلت ناقله] a means of conveyance: a car,



unexpected; also, ill-timed. Ex  
ناگهان a sudden calamity.

Syn. ناگه.

1. Sudden; ناگهانی (hanee) - ص. ق.

unexpected. Ex. عزیمت ناگهانی او.

His sudden departure surprised everybody.

2. Suddenly. Compare ناگهان

ناگهان.

1. [Imper. (۱) نال (nal) ف. ا.]

root of نالیدن [naleedan]. Moan,

groan, or lament thou! 2. = ناله

1. A reed, a writing- (۲) نال (۲)

reed; a cane. Syn. نی || 2. The

threadlike pith inside a writing-

reed.

Lamenting. نالان (nalan) ص.

Groaning [Pres. part. of نالیدن]

Unworthy, P.A. نالایق (nalayegh) ص.

unfit; incapable. Ex. او برای این مقام

He is unworthy of this

position. Syn. لایق || Ant. نا قابل

Groaning La- نالشی (nalesh) ا.

menting. Complaining. See ناله

نالش کردن = نالیدن - ناله کردن

A groan. ناله (naleh) ا.

A complaint. Lamentation

نال کردن ف. ل. = نالیدن

نال زدن (یا کشیدن) = ناله کردن

A discouraged groan ناله سرد

or sigh.

He groans or ناله اش سرد است

complains in vain.

نالیدن (naleedan) ف. ل.

[Imper. root = نال nal]. 1. To groan.

Ex. مریض از درد می نالد. The patient

See under کس و نا کس

Unmanliness; نا کس (nakasee) ا.

cowardice. Meanness. Willainy.

1. All at ناگاه (nagah) ق.

once, suddenly, unexpectedly;

unawares. Ex. ناگاه روح ناپدید شد.

Suddenly the spirit vanished. 2.

R Unseasonably.

ص. = ناگهان ص. - ناگهانی

بناگاه = ناگاه ق.

ناصماهان (nagahan) = ناگهان - ناگاه

1. Helpless; ناگزیر (nago-zeer) ص.

Ex. ناگزیر بود از اینکه فرار کند.

He could not help but run away.

Syn. ناچار || 2. Indispensable; in-

evitable. Syn. چاره ناپذیر & ضروری.

See گزیر

Helplessness. ناگزیری (-zeeree) ا.

Inevitableness.

ناگفتنی (nagof-tanee) ص.

Unspeakable; ineffable.

Unsaid. ناگفته (-teh) ص.

Ex. ناگفته نماند. Let it not remain

unsaid, let us say.

1. Unwhole- ناگوار (nago-var) ص.

some; indigestible. Ex. غذای ناگوار.

Ant. گوارا || 2. Unpleasant. Ex.

سخنان ناگوار

ناگوارا (-vara) = ناگوار

Unwhole. ناگوارایی (-varayee) ا.

someness.

[Contraction of ناگهان (nagah)]

ناگهان (naga-han) ق. ص.

1. Suddenly, all at once. Ex.

|| ناگهان باد شدیدی وزید. 2. Sudden,



See in the vocab. نیکنام - بدنام - گمنام الخ

[Note. The word نام in a compound where the first element is a noun, mostly a proper noun, means 'named' or 'called', as *Nabi-nam*, named Nabi Ex. حسن نامی بود. || پسری داشت نبی نام There was one named Hassan].

نامادری (na-madaree) ا.

A step-mother.

نامآور (namavar) م. Illustrious; famous. [Used also as a n esp in the pl. نامآوران]

نامآوری (namavaree) ا. Fame, celebrity, illustriousness.

نامبارک (na-mobarak) م. P.A.

Inauspicious.

نامبرده (nam-bordeh) م. Named, mentioned; aforesaid.

نامتصور (namota-savver) م. P.A. Inconceivable, unimaginable.

نامتناهی (na-hee) م. P.A. Infinite. Ex. لایتنهای Syn || فضای نامتناهی

نامثمر (na-mosmer) م. P.A. Fruitless; useless, futile. Syn. بیهوده

بی نتیجه &

نامجو (nam-joo) م. Seeking fame; ambitious.

نامجویی (na-jooyee) ا. Ambition (for seeking fame).

نامچه (namcheh) ا. A letter [نامه] [Rare except in such compounds as اجاره نامچه a lease or rent con-

groans with pain. 2. To moan Ex. بچه در خواب ناله میکند The child moans in sleep. 3. To lament. 4. To complain or murmur Ex. || پس از گرفتن سهم بازهم می نالید & colloq. To talk in vain; also, to talk nonsense. Syn الش کردن & ناله کردن

نام (nam) ا. 1. Name.

Ex. || اسم Syn || نام این شخص چیست

2. Fame, renown, celebrity; reputation. Ex. او طالب نام بود و بس He only sought fame. Syn شهرت In the name of. بنام

بنام (benam) = نامی - معروف

To name; to mention. Ex. دو سه نفر از معاونین جرم را نام برد He named (or mentioned) a few of the accessories or accomplices. Syn ذکر کردن

To name, to call. Ex. نام نهادن ف.م. She called him Moses. Syn نامیدن

To give a name (to). نام دادن To name or call [نام نهادن]

To signalize one self. نام (بر) آوردن To become famous.

A good name, a good reputation. نام نیک

A famous or wide-spread name. نام نامی

Address. نام و نشان Ex. نام و نشان خود را روی پاکت نوشت

Expressly: in detail. نام بنام [O.S.]. Name by name



1 Cowardly; نامرد (-mard) ص. ۱. dastardly, Unmanly. 2. A coward; a dastard.

نامردانه (namar-daneh) ق. ص. Infinite; boundless; unlimited.

1 In a cowardly manner. Ex. نامردانه از میدان در رفت || 2. Cowardly; unmanly [never used for persons]. Ex. از قیافه نا مردانه او پیدا بود. Ant. محدود.

One could see from his cowardly mien. 1. Not hav- نامحرم (-ram) ص. ۱. P.A. ing access to the women's apartment. See محرم || Not intimate, confidant, or confidential. 2 A stranger; one who, on account of alienation, has no access to the women's apartment.

Inhumane; نامردم (dom) ص. unmanly.

Inhumanity; نامردمی (-domee) ص. ۱. unmanliness.

Cowardice, نامردی (-dee) ص. ۱. illustrious, نامحدود = P.A. (-soor) نامحدود

cowardliness, dastardliness; un- famous, celebrated [used only for manliness. Trickery or treachery. persons]. Ex. جهانگیران نامدار illustrious conquerors. Syn نام آور -

Reprobated; نامرضی (-zee) ص. P.A. disagreeable. Syn ناپسندیده مشهور و معروف

نامرغوب (na-marghoob) ص. P.A. نامداری (-daree) = R نام آوری

Undesired, undesirable; unde- نامعراک (namorad) = P.A. نام کام

manded. Ex. جنس آن نامرغوب است. نامربوط (na-marboot) ص. ۱. P.A.

1. Nominated. نامزد (nam-zad) ص. ۱. 1. Unconnected, disconnected, incoherent, loose. Impertinent, irrelevant. Syn. پیربط || Abusive; injurious. Ex. سخنان نامربوط abusive words. 2. Injurious or abusive language; also, idle talk or irrelevant speech. Ex. بهمدیگر نامربوط They exchanged abusive language.

1. To betroth, نامزد کردن ف. م. نامرتب (-morattab) ص. P.A.

to affianse. Ex. دختر او را نامزد کردم. Disarranged, disorderly, confused, muddled; irregular. Syn. درهم و

1 betrothed his daughter. 2. To Ant. آراسته و مرتب || برهم

nominate; to appoint or design- نامزد شدن ف. ل. یا بچ. ف. م. To be

nate. Ex. یک نفر نظامی را برای این شغل نامزد کرده اند. A military has been no-

minated (or designated) for this office

To be نامزد شدن ف. ل. یا بچ. ف. م.



uncertain, undecided. Ex. تکلیف  
من هنوز نامعلوم است My case is still  
undecided; it is not yet decided  
what course I must pursue.

Same as (na-mooyyan) نامعین

معین which see under غیر معین

نامقبول (namaghbool) P.A. ص

Unacceptable or unaccepted; dis-  
agreeable, displeasing; reprobated,  
disapproved. Syn. ناپسندیده

نامقطوع (na-moo' -too') P.A. ص  
as a price; unsettled.

نام گستر (nam-gostar) ص

Celebrated, illustrious Syn. مشهور  
& معروف

نامالایم (na-molayem) P.A. ص

Severe, austere, as a person. Sharp  
or biting, as a taste. Steep, as  
a slope. Harsh or brusque, as  
a reply. Syn. تند || Ant. ملایم

ناممنون (na-mamnoon) P.A. ص

Ungrateful, unthankful. Syn. ناسپاس

نامناسب (na-monaseb) P.A. ص

Unsuitable, unfit. Incongruous.  
Disproportionate. Improper; unrea-  
sonable, as a price.

نامنظم (na-monazzam) P.A. ص

Irregular.

ناموافق (na-movafegh) P.A. ص

Disagreeing, discordant; averse  
or adverse; contrary.

ناموجه (na-movajjah) P.A. ص

Implausible. Ex. || عذر ناموجه Syn

غیر مسموع & غیر موجه

نامؤدب (na-moaddeb) P.A. ص = بی ادب

betrothed. To be nominated.

Betrothal. نامزدی (namzadee) ۱

Candidacy, candidature, or can-  
didateship. Designation or ap-  
pointment [passive sense].

نامزروع (na-mazroo') P.A. ص

Uncultivated; unsown.

نامساعد (namosa-ed) P.A. ص

Unfavorable; unpropitious. Ex.  
اوضاع نامساعد

نامستود (namosta-ed) P.A. ص

Untalented; inapt; stupid Ex.  
« تربیت نامستود ضایع است » It is lost  
labor to educate the untalented.

نامسعود (namas-ood) P.A. ص

Unfortunate; inauspicious.

نامسموع (na-moo' -moo') P.A. ص  
1. Implausible, unacceptable. Ex. عذر نامسموع

Syn. || 2. R Unheard

نامشروع (na-mashroo') P.A. ص

Illegal, unlawful; unjust. Ex  
تقاضای نامشروع

نامطبوع (na-matboo') P.A. ص

Unpleasant; disagreeable. Ex. صدای  
|| 2. R Not  
printed or published.

نامعتمد (na-mo'tamad) P.A. ص

Unreliable.

نامعدود

See under معدود

نامعروف (nama'-roof) P.A. ص

Fameless, obscure, nameless; un-  
known.

نامعقول (na-mo'ghool) P.A. ص  
Irrational. unreasonable See the art. معقول

نامعلوم (na-moom) P.A. ص

Unknown;



- Epistolary. نامه‌ای (nameh-ee) ص.  
A letter-carrier. نامه بر (-bar) ا.  
See under کبوتر نامه بر  
1. A portfolio. نامه دان (-dan) ا.  
Syn. کیف 2. A mail, a letter-bag.  
Unkind, نامهربان (namehr-ban) ص.  
disobliging; unfriendly. Ant. مهربان  
Unkindness. نامهربانی (-baneh) ا.  
A letter. نامه نویسی (-nevees) ا.  
writer, one who writes letters;  
a secretary, a clerk.  
Celebrated, نامی (۱) (namee) ص.  
famous. Ex. مشهور || مردان نامی  
نام آور  
Growing. نامی (۲) ص. = نمو کننده  
نامیدن (namee-dan) ف.م.  
To name, to call. Ex. اورا ابراهیم نامیدند  
They called him Abraham;  
They call آن چوب را چوگان می نامند  
that stick a bat, that stick is called  
a bat. || [Imper. root = نام].  
Called, named. نامیده (-deh) ص.  
[P.P. of nameedan نامیدن].  
نامیسر (na-moyassar) ص. P.A.  
Impossible; impracticable; difficult.  
1. Growth; نامیه (namiah) ص. A.  
faculty or power of growing; ger-  
mination. 2. [Fem. of نامی No. 2].  
Bread. By ext. Daily نان (-nan) ا.  
bread or food; sustenance.  
A loaf of bread. يك نان  
A morsel of bread. يك لقمه نان  
To bake bread. نان پختن  
1. Such a one نان فلانی پخته است  
lives at ease, he has a well-
- Famous, نامور (nam-var) ص.  
celebrated. Ex. ناموران نامور  
celebrated warriors. Syn. مشهور & نام آور  
ناموزون (namowzoon) ص. P.A.  
1. Unrhythmical. Ex. شعر ناموزون  
2. Disproportionate.  
ناموس (namoos) ا. A-G.  
1. A principle, a law. Syn. قانون  
|| اصل 2. Chastity; a rule of  
chastity. Ex. اشخاص بی ناموس unchaste  
people. 3. By ext. The female  
members of a family. Ex. کوشش  
4. Reputation, esteem, honor. Syn. آبرو  
[Pl. = نوامیس navamees].  
|| احترام & Ex. the laws or prin-  
ciples of nature].  
A faithful نامویه (namooyeh) ا. R.  
wife, a penelope.  
1. A letter, نامه (-nameh) ا.  
an epistle. Ex. نامه دوستانه Syn.  
|| مراسله & مکتوب - کاغذ  
2. A book. Ex. شاهنامه Syn. کتاب  
3. A writ, certificate, act, instrument, deed,  
document, contract, etc. [usually  
in compounds, as اجاره نامه lease  
contract; هدیه نامه deed of donation;  
مفاصا نامه certificate of liquidation;  
وکیل نامه letter of attorney;  
safe-conduct, امان نامه  
etc. etc.  
نامه اعمال (یا عمل) عمل See under  
نسبیت نامه - تعزیت نامه - شهادت نامه -  
تصدیق نامه - عهد نامه الخ. See in the vocab.  
نامه آور (-avar) ا. A postman.



In each case see the second element in the vocab.

Home-made bread. نان خانگی

Wheat(en) bread. نان گندم

White bread. نان سفید

Bread alone, نان تهی

bread without any other thing to help eating it.

Met. The sun. نان زرین

Met. The moon. نان سیمین

Same as حسن بك اودی Bot. نان روغنی. in the dialect of Khorassan

The breadfruit درخت نان  
or bread-tree.

نان پز (nan.paz) الخ = نانوا الخ

نانجو(ی) (nanjoo-y) = گدا

نانجیب (na-najeeb) م. P.A.

Ignoble Unchaste Shrewish.

نانخواه (nan-khah) Bot. ۱

1. Bishop's-weed. 2. Aniseed [زنیان].

نان خور (-khor) م. ۱-س.

1. A dependent; one living at another's expense; a member of a household Ex. من دوازده نفر نانخور دارم I have twelve persons to sustain.

نان کور (-koor) م. ۱-س. Miserly (person). Ungrateful (person).

A baker. نانوا (nan.va) م. ۱

1. Baking. نانوایی (vayee) م. ۱

2. [For دکان نانوایی]. A bakery.

See خبازی

1. A boat. See کشتی (nav) م. ۱

2. A canal; an aqueduct. Syn.

آبرو و نهر

feathered nest. 2. Such a one is subject to other's intrigues.

To earn نان (خود را) در آوردن  
one's living.

To live at نان کسیرا خوردن  
another's expense.

To give daily نان دادن  
bread (to); to sustain, preserve, support. Ex. هر آنکس که دندان دهد

(Prov.) He who gives us teeth, gives us bread also.

To نان کسیرا بریدن (یا قطع کردن)  
deprive anyone of his sustenance or daily bread; to take the bread out of a person's mouth.

This business اینکار نان خوبی دارد  
is very lucrative or profitable, it brings in much to live upon [اینکار نان و آبی دارد more often].

He lives نانش در روغن افتاده است  
in very نانش ترید روغن است  
good circumstances; he has a very lucrative and painless job.

نان بیشه (یا پشت شیشه) مالیدن

Prov. exp. To be extremely stingy or avaricious.

Bread and salt. نان و نمک

Fig. Hospitality.

To receive نان و نمک کسیرا خوردن  
hospitality from some one.

Bread earned by نان حلال  
honest labor.

Bread given in charity. نان وقف

نان سنگک - نان روغنی - نان دو آتش.

نان شب مانده - نان فطیر - نان شیرمال الخ



decent manners.

ناهمواری ( *na-hamvaree* )

Unevenness; roughness. Irregularity.

Inconvenience.

Rough, ناهنجار ( *nah-an-jar* )

rude, coarse, churlish. [ O. S. ]

Crooked. Ex. اطوار ناهنجار coarse or rude manners.

Rudeness, ناهنجاری ( *-jaree* )

coarseness. [ O. S. ] Crookedness.

ناهی ( *nahee* ) = نهی کننده

A prohibiter, a forbiddar.

1. The planet ناهید ( *na-heed* )

Venus. Syn. زهره || 2. A proper name.

ناهیده ( *-heedeh* ) = ناهید Venus.

ناهیة ( *nahiyah* )

1. A prohibition, anything forbidden. See the pl. نواهی || 2.

[ Fem. of ناهی ].

نای ( *ay* ) ( ۱ )

A reed; a cane. See نی || See also

زرنا or سرنا - سورنا.

نای زدن = نی زدن

نای کلو The esophagus. The

larynx, or the wind-pipe.

نای ( ۲ ) Pride; vanity.

نایاب ( *na-yab* ) Rare; scarce;

unattainable. [ O. S. ] Not to be found. Ex. گوگرد احمر نایاب است

نایابی ( *-yabee* ) Rareness.

State of a thing which is not to

be found. Compare کمیابی

نیافت ( *-yaft* ) = نایاب

ناوچه ( *nav-cheh* ) A small boat.

ناودان ( *-dan* ) A gutter;

a spout

ناودان آسیاب The hopper

or feeder (of a mill).

از باران زیر ناودان گریختن

To fall from the frying-pan into the fire.

ناورد ( *navard* ) الخ = نبرد الخ

ناوک ( *navak* ) 1. (Small) arrow

Syn. تیر || 2. The hopper or feeder of a mill [ ناودان آسیاب ]

3. A small boat. 4. A canal. 5.

A groove. 6. A reed. [ Dim. of ناور ]

ناوک انداختن { To shoot an arrow. ناوک زدن

ناوک انداز ( *-andaz* )

An archer. Syn. تیر انداز

ناوه ( *naveh* ) A hod.

A (small) boat. See ناوک

ناوه کش ( *-kash* ) A hod-carrier, a hodman.

ناه ( *nah* ) Mustiness.

A noxious exhalation. Ex بوی ناه

A musty (or rotten) smell.

ناهار ( *na-har* ) 1. Dinner; also, lunch(en). 2. R. = [ ناشدا ]

To dine, to eat ناهار خوردن dinner. To take lunch.

ناهمتا ( *naham.ta* ) = بی همتا

ناهموار ( *naham.var* ) 1. Uneven;

rough; irregular. Ex. زمین ناهموار The ground is uneven. || 2.

Inconvenient. 3. Fig. Unbecom-

ing, indecent. Ex. اطوار ناهموار in.



or pipe. [Dim. of نای].

[Contraction of (nayad) ناید

ناید *nayayad*, he does (or may) not come].

1. Flame. A. (nayerah) نایره

Syn. شعله || 2. Fire. Syn. آتش

نای زن (nay-zan) = نای زن

Attaining;

obtaining;

enjoying. Arriving (at).

To arrive. To obtain نائل شدن

or attain. Ex. سر انجام بمقصود خود

At last he obtained his desire (or attained his end). Syn.

رسیدن

1. Asleep; A. (na-em) نائم

sleeping. Syn. خواب || 2. One who

sleeps, a sleeper. [Pl. = نيام *niam* R].

ناییدن (nayeedan) = ناییدن

Nain, a town

نایین

north-west of Yazd.

1. A plant; A. (nabat) نبات

a vegetable. [Pl. = نباتات *nabatat*].

Syn. رستنی & گیاه

2. Sugar.candy; rock.candy.

The vegetable

عالم نبات

kingdom or world.

علم نباتات = گیاه شناسی

نبات شناس (A.P. (-shenas))

گیاه شناس

نبات شناسی (A.P. (-shenasee))

گیاه شناسی

1. Vegetable. A.P. (nabatee) نباتی

Ex. ولود نباتی vegetable kingdom;

vegetable food. 2. Made

نای انبان (nayamban) |  
نی انبان (neyamban)

A bag-pipe.

A lieutenant.

[Recently

replaced by ستوان *sotvan* in mi-

litary usage]. A vicegerent. A

deputy. A substitute. [Pl. = نواب

*novvab*].

The secretary

نایب سفارت

of a legation.

First lieutenant. نایب اول یا ستوان یکم

Second lieutenant. نایب دوم یا ستوان دوم

sublieutenant

Third lieu- نایب سوم یا ستوان سوم

tenant; ensign.

نایب حکومت = نایب الحکومه

Ar. gr. The subject نایب فاعل

of the passive voice. [Read also

without the *ezafah*].

A. (olhokoomah) نایب الحکومه

A deputy-governor.

A. (ossaltanah) نایب السلطنه

A regent.

A.P. (-ra-ees) نایب رئیس

A vice-president. An assistant

manager or director.

A.P. (-sarhang) نایب سر هنگ

Mil. A lieutenant-colonel | Re-

cently replaced by سر هنگ دوم ; i.e.,

2nd. lieutenant].

A. (manab) نایب مناب

A vicegerent, locum\_tenens, depu-

ty; substitute, agent.

A small reed .1 (nay-cheh) نایچه



Full pulse. نبض ممثلی  
 Serrated pulse. نبض متعمر  
 Regular pulse. نبض منتظم  
 Irregular pulse. نبض غیر منتظم  
 Pulsation. A.R. (nabazan) **نَبْضَان**  
 Syn. ضربان نبض  
 Equal pulse. نبض مستوی  
 Caprizant pulse { نبض غیر مستوی  
                                   نبض نا هموار  
 Feeble, weak, (یا سست) نبض ضعیف  
 or slow pulse.  
 Quick pulse نبض سریع  
                   A.P. (nabz-sanj) **نَبْضِ سَنَج**  
 A pulsimeter.  
                   Med. A. (nabzee) **نَبْضِی**  
 Sphygmie.  
 Prophecy. A. (nobovvat) **نَبُوت**  
 A prophet's mission.  
 To prophesy. نبوت کردن ف.م.ل.  
 To discharge the prophetic duty.  
 Prophetic(al). A. (nabavee) **نَبَوِی**  
 Ex. tradition descending from the Prophet.  
 1. Base, as { **نَبَاهِرَه** (nabahreh)  
 money. Syn. م { **نَابِهَرَه** (nabahreh)  
 2. Secret, concealed. || قلب و ناسره  
 [Rare]. || پوشیده Syn.  
 A prophet A. (nabee; nabiyy) **نَبِی**  
 [Pl. = انبیاء ambia'] Syn. پیغمبر  
 فرستاد  
                   **نَبِید** (nabeed) (۱) = **نَوِید**  
                   **نَبِید** (۲) = **نَبِید**  
 1. Drink made A. (nabeez) **نَبِیذ**  
 of dates or raisins. 2. Wine.  
 Syn. ناده و می - شراب

of, containing, or resembling  
 sugar-candy. Of the color of  
 sugar-candy, light buff.  
 R. = نبات شناس - گیاه شناس  
**نَبَادَا** (nabada) = **مَبَادَا**  
**نَبَاش** (nabbash) A.R. = **قَبْرِ کُن**  
 Nobleness. A.R. (nabahat) **نَبَاهَت**  
 Growing. A.R. (nabt) **نَبَت**  
 Dentation. نبت دندان  
 [Contraction of (nabod) **نَبِد**  
 He, she, it, was not].  
 A battle; **نَبَرْد** (nabard) A.  
 a combat. Syn. ناورد و جنگ  
 نبرد کردن = جنگ کردن  
 A battle-field. **نَبَرْد گَاه** (-gah) A.  
 Syn. میدان جنگ  
 Exhuming, A. (nabsh) (۱) **نَبَش**  
 exhumation, digging. Ex. **نَبَش قَبْرِ**  
 To exhume, to **نَبَش کردن ف.م.**  
 disinter. To dig.  
 Corner. **نَبَش (۲)** A.  
**نَبَشْتَن** (nebeshtan) = **نُوشْتَن**  
 1. Pulse. **نَبْض** (nabz) A.  
 2. R. Beating.  
 To feel a **نَبْض کسیرا گرفتن**  
 person's pulse. [In a fig. sense  
 نبض کسیرا بدست آوردن]  
 Frequent pulse. نبض متواتر  
 Hard pulse. نبض صلب (یا سخت)  
 Dicrotic pulse. نبض مطرقی  
 Thrilling pulse. نبض مختلج  
 Prickling pulse. نبض نملي  
 Bounding pulse. نبض متناوب  
 Sinking pulse. نبض ذنب القاری  
 Undulating pulse. نبض موجی



or futile.

1. To conclude; نتیجه گرفتن  
to deduce. Ex. من اینطور نتیجه میگیرم که I conclude that he  
must be mad. 2. To derive a re-  
sult or benefit

نتیجه بخش ( -bakhsh ) A.P.

Giving a result, resultful. Effi-

cacious, useful. Syn. مفید و سودمند

Money scattered A.I. ( nesar ) نثار

about in a marriage or feast. An  
offering or sacrifice. Powdered  
sugar, bits of almonds, etc. which  
a confectioner sprinkles on cer-  
tain candies. [O. S.] Scattering.

1. To scatter, نثار کردن ف.م.  
strew, sprinkle. Ex. بعضی گل و برخی  
Some strewn flowers, others, money in his  
way. Syn. پاشیدن || 2. To offer,  
to sacrifice. Syn. قربانی کردن

To be نثار شدن ف.ل. یا بج. ف.م.  
sacrificed or killed. Ex. جان خود را  
He sacrificed his life

for his people. 2. To be scat-  
tered, strewn, or sprinkled.

See in the vocab. جان نثار

Scattering gold or money. زر نثار

نثاریدن A.P. ( nesareedan ) = نثار کردن

Prose (work). A.I. ( nasr ) نثر

[Opposed to نظم].

In prose. نثر

To change a نظم (را) نثر کردن  
verse into prose.

In prose. نثر آ ( nasran ) A.ق.

A great grand-son; a great  
granddaughter. { ( nabeer ) نبیر  
( nabeereh ) نبیره

Noble; gene-rous. A ص ( nabeel ) نبیل  
Ingenious.

A prophetess A.I. ( nabiyyah ) نبیه  
[Fem. of نبی nabiyy].

ناپخته ( napokhteh ) = ناپخته

1. Breed A.I. ( netaj ) نتاج

Syn. || نسل و تخم 2 Parturition

نتایج See under نتیجه

1. Result, A.I. ( nateejah ) نتیجه

consequence, issue. Ex. این کار نتیجه

2. Logic. Con- || خوبی نخواهد داشت

clusion. [Opposed to مقدمه]. 3 A

great grandson or granddaughter.

Syn. || نبیره 4. Sum(mary); gist.

5. A corollary. [Pl. = نتایج natayej.

Ex. اینکار نتایج خوبی دارد.]

To produce a نتیجه دادن ف.ل.

result, to result. To be useful

or efficacious. Ex. آن دوا نتیجه نداد

It resulted منتج به نتیجه بدی شد

badly.

Resultful; useful; با نتیجه

fruitful; efficacious.

Resultless, without بی نتیجه

result, useless, vain, futile. Ex.

It is useless بهند دادن بار بی نتیجه است

to give him advice. Syn. بیهوده

بی ثمر و

بی نتیجه گذاردن = عقیم گذاردن

To sum up, نتیجه کلام (آنکه)

in a word; on the whole.

نتیجه ندارد It is useless, vain,



of the kings of Abyssinia.  
 The nobles, *A.1 (nojaba) نجبا*  
 the nobility; the grandees. [Pl. of نجیب considered as a n.].  
 Overcoming; [R] *A.1 (najd) نجد (۱)*  
 victory. A high road.  
*Geog. Nejd: A.1 (۲) نجد*  
 a sultanate in Central Arabia.  
*نجادت [R] A.1 (najdat) = شجاعت*  
*نجس A.1 (najas) = نجاست*  
 Dirty, filthy; *A.1 (najes) نجس*  
 impure, unclean [esp. from a religious point of view].  
 To make (ceremonially) unclean. To make dirty.  
*Najaf, city in Mesopotamia where the tomb of Ali is to be found. [Often followed by the honorific adjective اشرف].*  
 1. A native *A.1 (najafee) نجفی*  
 of Najaf. 2. Of or pertaining to Najaf.  
 A star. *A.1 (najm) نجم*  
 [Pl. = *nojoom*, and *an-jom*]. *Syn.* کوكب & ستاره  
 A fixed star. *نجم ثابت*  
 A planet. *نجم سیار*  
 A shooting-star; a meteor. *نجم ثاقب = شهاب ثاقب*  
*نجم البحر A.1 (najmolbahr) =*  
 ستاره دریایی  
*نجمی A.P. (najmee) = ستاره ای -*  
 کویکبی  
*نجوا - نجوی A.1 (najva)*  
 Whispering; a whisper. *Syn.*

Nobility. *A.1 (najabat) نجابت*  
 Gentleness. Chastity.  
 1. Deliverance, escape; salvation. *A.1 (najat) نجات*  
*Ex. یهوده In vain he tried to deliver (or save) him.*  
*Syn. رستگاری 2. A masculine, proper name.*  
 To save, deliver, *نجات دادن ف.م.*  
 rescue. *Ex. او را از حبس نجات دادند*  
 They saved (or rescued) him.  
 from imprisonment. *Syn. رهانیدن*  
 خلاص کردن &  
 To be saved, *نجات یافتن*  
 delivered, or rescued; to escape;  
 to obtain freedom.  
 Spiritual salvation. *نجات روحانی*  
*A.P.1 (-dehandeh) نجات دهنده*  
 A saviour; a deliverer *Syn. منجی*  
 Success. *A.1 (najah) نجاح*  
 A carpenter. *A.1 (najjar) نجار*  
 A joiner [نجار نازک کار].  
*A.P.1 (-khaneh) نجارخانه*  
 A carpenter's (or joiner's) workshop.  
 Carpentry. *A.P.1 (najjaree) نجاری*  
 Joinery.  
 To work as *نجاری کردن ف.ل.*  
 a carpenter or joiner; to do  
 joiner's work.  
 1. Uncleanness *A.1 (naja-sat) نجاست*  
 [esp. in connection with religious  
 ceremonies]; impurity, dirt or  
 filth. 2. Excrement. *See نجس*  
 Negus; title *A.1 (najashee) نجاشی*



misfortune. [Opposed to سعد].

See under سعد و نحس ستارگان

Saturn. سعد اکبر = زحل

Mars. سعد اصغر = مریخ

The two A.I. { (nahsan) نحسان

unlucky (nahsayn) نحسین

stars; i.e. Mars and Saturn. [D.

of نحس]. Ant. سعدین or سعدان

نحل (nah) A.I. = زنبور عسل

Bee(s). [A single bee is نحلة nahlah]

We. نحن (nahno) ض. A. [R] = ما

See مانحن فيه

1. Syntax. نحو (nahv) A.I.

Compare صرف || 2. Grammar.

Syn. دستور or نحو || 3. Man-

ner, mode, way. Ex. بچه نحوی از او

In what manner (or how)

did you take money from him?

Syn. چگونگی & طرز - طریقہ

[Pl. = انحاء anha']

In some way بنحوی از انحاء

or other.

Inaus- A.I. (nohoosat) نحوست

piciousness, unluckiness.

1. Gram- A.I. (nahvee) نحوی

matical; syntactic. Ex. اشتباهات نحوی

2. A grammarian; one versed in

grammar or syntax. [Pl. = نحویون

nahviyyoon & نحات nohat R].

[R] نحیس (nahees) ض. A.

Sinister, inauspicious. See نحس

Lean, thin; نحیف (naheef) ض. A.

weak. Syn. ضعیف & لاغر

Thinness, نحیفی (naheefee) A.P.I.

leanness. Syn. لاغری

(حرف) سرکوشی یا تنک کوشی

To whisper. نجوا کردن ف. ل. م.

Whisperingly. بنجوی

نجوم (nojoom) A.I. = ستارگان

1. Stars. [Pl. of نجم najm]. 2.

[For علم نجوم]. Astronomy or

astrology. See سناره شناسی & هیئت

An astro. نجوم بین (bin) A.P.I.

loger or astronomer.

نجوم بینی (beeneee) A.P.I.

Astronomy; astrology.

نجومی (nojoomee) ض. A.P.

Astronomical; astrological

An almanach.

تقویم نجومی

نجوی الخ = نجوا الخ

نجیب (najeab) ض. A. 1. Noble.

Ex. بك خانواده نجیب || See the pl.

آدم نجیب nojaba. 2. Gentle. Ex.

زن نجیب 3. Chaste, honest, pure. Ex.

نجاس (nahas; no-) A.I. Copper

Syn. [Also, brass برنج] مس

نجاس (nahhas) A. = مسگر

نحافت (nahafat) A. = لاغری

نحر (nahr) A.I. Slaughtering.

sacrifice. [O.S.] Cutting the throat.

Skilful, تحریر (nehreer) ض. A.

expert; ingenious. Syn. زبردست

2. Intelligent; learned || زیرک

Syn. دانشمند [Used also as a n].

1. Sinister, نحس (nahs) ض. A.

inauspicious; unlucky. Ex. عدد

2. Of an un- سیزده را نحس میدانند

happy mien; gloomy. Ex. قیافه

نحسی داشت

Inauspiciousness; ill luck; ۱-



نخچیر زن ( *nakhcheer-zan* ) ۱.

A hunter. *Syn.* شکارچی

نخچیر ساز ( *-saz* ) = نخچیر زن

نخچیر گاه ( *-gah* ) = شکارگاه

نخچیر گیر ( *-geer* ) = نخچیر زن

نخراز ( *nokhraz* ) ۱. A bell-wether.

نخ ریس ( *nakh-rees* ) ۱. A spinner.

A spinning-wheel.

نخ ریزی ( *-reese* ) ۱. Spinning;

yarn-spinning.

کارخانه نخ ریزی، A spinning-mill,

A spinners.

نخست ( *nokhost* ) ص-ق. ۱. First.

2. First, at

frist, in the beginning. *Ex.* نخست

او را نصیحت کرد

نخست زاد ( *-zad* ) { ا-ص.

نخست زاده ( *-zadeh* ) {

First-born (child), eldest (child).

نخستین ( *nokhostin* ) ص. First.

*Ex.* the first lesson; نخستین درس

He was the first to speak. *Compare* نخست

اولین or اول *& see*

نخشب ( *nakhshab* ) ۱. Name of

a city in Torkestan, famous for

a well near it from which a

magician or sage named

*moghanna'*, was said to have raised

an imitation of the moon (ماه نخشب)

نخ کوك ( *nakh-kook* ) ۱. Basting(s).

نخل ( *nakhl* ) ۱. A date-palm;

a palm [often خرما]. 2. R. A

tree. 3. A festoon.

نخلبند ( *-band* ) ۱. A maker

A.P.

1. A thread; a string; نخ ( *nakh* ) ۱.

a cord; also, a line. *Ex.* نخ را دور

Wind the string around

the top. 2. Cotton (yarn). *Ex.*

This stuff is made

of cotton (yarn), this is cotton

cloth. *See* رشته & ریسمان

Thread and needle. سوزن و نخ

1. To thread. نخ کردن ف.م.

*Ex.* Thread the needle. سوزن را نخ کن

2. To string. *Ex.* مروارید هارا نخ کردند

1. The spinal نخاع ( *nokha'* ) ۱.

cord. *Syn.* مغز حرام || 2. Marrow.

*See* مغز

نخاعی ( *nokha-ee* ) ص. A.P.

Pertaining to the spinal cord;

nuchal. Marrowy.

نخاله ( *nokhalah* ) ۱. Bran.

Coarse matter (separated by a

sieve). Rubbish. *Met.* A good-

for-nothing fellow.

نخبه ( *nokhbah* ) ۱. Best part,

choice part. [Used as an adj.]

Choice; best, selected. [Pl. = نخب

*nokhab R*].

نخ تاب ( *nakh-tab* ) = نخ ریس

نخ تابی ( *-tabee* ) = نخ ریزی

نخجوان ( *-javan* ) ۱. Geog.

Nakichevan (Transcaucasia).

نخچیر ( *-jeer* ) = نخچیر

نخچوان ( *-chavan* ) = نخچوان

نخچیر ( *nakhcheer* ) ۱. A prey;

a game. 2. Hunting. *Syn.* شکار

To hunt. نخچیر کردن ف.م.

*Syn.* صید کردن & شکار کردن



Compare نخل

Verbal termination used

(1) for the 3d. person pl., as in

میروند or رفتند they go or went;

(2) as a contraction of هستند *has-tand*, they are. Ex. مستند they are drunk.

1. Calling, pro- A. ( *neda* ) ندا  
claiming. 2. A voice, a proclama-  
tion. Ex. ندای آسمانی || Syn. صدا || 3.  
[For حالت ندا] *Gram.* The vocative  
case. See Note 3 under حالت.

1. To pro. ندا دادن (یا کردن) ف. ل. م.  
claim to announce. 2. To call, to  
invite.

See under حرف ندا حرف

Needy, ندار ( *nadar* ) ص.  
indigent, poor. Syn. فقیر & تهیدست

نداف ( *nad-daf* ) A. = پنبه زن

ندافی ( *-dafee* ) A.P. = پنبه زنی

ندام ( *nadam* ) See under نادم

ندامت ( *nadamat* ) A. = پشیمانی

ندامت کشیدن = پشیمانی خوردن - پشیمان شدن

ندبه ( *nadbah* ) A.R. A scar

ندبه ( *nodbah* ) A. Lamentation,

گریه & عزاداری. Syn. elegy; weeping.

ندرت ( *nod-rat* ) A. Rareness.

Seldom; rare- بندرت

ly, scarcely. { ندرة ( *-ratan* ) A.

Ex. I sel. ندرة (یا بندرت) دیدن او میرفتم.

ندم ( *nadam* ) A. = ندامت - پشیمانی

ندما See under ندیم

ندید بدید ( *nadeed-bedeed* ) ص.

of artificial flowers Also, a  
gardener.

A palm- نخلاستان ( *nakh-lestan* )  
plantation.

Palmaceous نخلی ( *-lee* ) A.P. ص.

Stringy, نخ نخ ( *nakh-nakh* ) ص.  
fibrous.

Threadbare, نخ نما ( *-nama* ) ص.

Haughtiness, نخوت ( *nakhvat* ) A. ص.  
pride, conceit. Syn. فروور

Haughty, proud, یا نخوت

arrogant. Syn. مغرور & متکبر [Used

adverbially] Haughtily, proudly

[also بنخوت].

1. Pea, نخود ( *nokhod* ) ص.

common pea; also, the pea-plant.

2. A unit of weight equal to

24 *mesghals*. L., a gram 3. Issue,

issue pea [داغ نخود].

A busybody. نخود همه آش

A pea soup, نخود آب ( *-ab* ) ص.

a decoction of peas.

A pea- نخود بریز ( *-bereez* ) ص.

roaster; a pea-seller.

Chick-pea. نخود چپی ( *-chee* ) ص.

1. Buff; نخودی ( *nokhodee* ) ص.

whitish-yellow 2 R. Pea-shaped.

Giggling. خنده نخودی

To giggle. نخودی خندیدن

Made of نخلی ( *nakhee* ) ص.

cotton yarn; cotton adj. Ex. اجناس

نخی cotton goods.

نخیز ( *nakheez* ) الخ = کمین الخ

نخیل ( *nakheel* ) A. The palm-tree,

the date-palm. Syn. || درخت خرما ||



Parvenu (*adj.*), upstart; hence, sordid or mean.

1. Unseen. نادیدہ (naddeedch) ص.ا.  
 Syn. نادیدہ || Having lived poorly,  
 miserably, or meanly; also, par-  
 venu. 2. *Colloq.* A great great  
 grandchild

A (boon) com. A.1 ( *nadeem* ) نديم  
panion; an intimate friend. A  
king's favorite or jester [Pl. =  
ندام *nodama'*].

1. A vow, a solemn A. (nazar) نذر promise (to God). Ex. نذری دارم I have a vow to perform, I am under a vow which I must perform. 2. Vowing: dedicating or dedication (to God). 3. A wager, a bet. Syn. شرط || 4. [Used as an adj.] Dedicated, offered; vowed. Ex. آن بچه نذر خدا بود That child was dedicated to God. [Pl. = نذور nozoor].

To vow, نذر کردن ف.ل-م.  
to (promise to) dedicate or pay.

Ex. چقدر پول نذر کردید. 2. To dedicate,  
to devote by vow. Ex. طفل خود را نذر  
خدا کرد. She devoted her child to  
God. 3. To distribute charitably.

نذر بستن = شرط بستن  
= نذر بندی (A.P. -bandee)

## شرط بندی

1. Vowed, *P.A.* فذرى (nazree) promised; dedicated. 2. *Collog.*

Gratuitous, free. *Syn.* مجاني

Gratuitously, gratis;

فق

فرد باز /  $(-baz)$  = فرد



a fine sieve.

نرم تن ( *narm-tan* ) ص.ا.

1. [O. S.] Soft-bodied. Zool. Molluscan. 2. A mollusk, one of the Molluska [حيوانات ناعمه or نرم تنان].

Soft-natured; نرم خو ( *-khoo* ) ص. نرم of a mild disposition.

Soft-hearted; نرم دل ( *-del* ) ص. نرم tender-hearted.

Soft-heartedness; نرم دلی ( *-delee* ) ص. نرم soft (or tender) heart.

Smooth-tongued; نرم زبان ( *-zaban* ) ص. نرم tongued; glib-tongued.

نرمک ( *narmak* ) = نرم نرمک

نرم نرم ( *narm.narm* ) ق.ص.

1. Softly, gently. 2. Soft, gentle.

1. Softly. نرم نرمک ( *-narmak* ) ق.

2. Gradually; slowly. See نرم نرم

نرمووک ( *nar-mook* ) ا.ص.

Hermaphrodite.

نرم ولول ( *narmolool* ) ص. *Vulg.*

Soft and pulpy; mushy.

1. The lobe of the ear [نرمه گوش usually]. 2. The fontanel. *Syn.* ملاج || 3. The soft part of anything.

Softness; pulpiness. نرمی ( *-mee* ) ا.

Smoothness. Mildness. Fineness. *Ant.* درشتی

Softly. Gently. Mildly. نرمی

To behave نرمی کردن ف.ل.

mildly or gently.

Norway. فروژ ( *norvezh* ) ا.ف.

[F. *Norvége*].

[Same as نرم

نره ( *narreh* )

Playing ( *nard-bazee* ) ا. فرد بازی

(at) backgammons.

A ladder. فردبان ( *nardeban* ) ا.

A hand-rail; فردده ( *nardeh* ) ا. a balustrade.

The narcissus. نرگس ( *nar.ges* ) ا. [Also پیاز نرگس & گل نرگس].

1. A kind of food consisting mainly of eggs and vegetables. 2. Resembling a narcissus; also, belonging to the narcissus (family).

1. Soft; pulpy. نرم ( *narm* ) ص.

Ex. || 2. Smooth. Ex. ابریشم نرم است

|| 3. Fig. Soft, mild, gentle. Ex. || 4. Pulver-

ized (finely), fine. *Ant.* سفت - سخت

درشت & زبر

Softly, smoothly. ق. = نرمی

1. To pulverize, نرم کردن ف.م. to reduce to (fine) powder; to levigate. Ex. || 2. To soften; to smooth. 3. To milden; to mollify.

1. To grow نرم شدن ف.ل. یا بچ. ف.م. mild; to be pacified. Ex. کم کم نرم

|| 2. To become soft or smooth, to soften *v. i.*

3. To be pulverized.

A bolt; نرمادگی ( *narma-degee* ) ا.

a staple. A male and female screw. A button and button-hole.

1. Male and نرماده ( *-deh* ) ص.ا.

female [نرم و ماده =]

نرم بیز ( *-beez* ) ا. A hair-sieve;



He sat by my side (or near me). *Syn.* نردیک || (b) کتاب نزد || The book is with me; i.e. I have the book.

2. In the opinion of. [Note. In poetry often we meet with بنزد *benaz'deh*, which is same as نزد].

1. Near. *نردیک* (*naz-deek*) ص. Ex. در آینده نردیک in the near future; خانه من بمدرسه نردیک است My house is near the school. 2. Neighboring. Ex. در شهر و دهات نردیک in the city and neighboring villages. 3. At hand; hard by, near. Ex. عید نردیک است *Ant.* دور || 4. Approximate; close. Ex. حدس نردیک a close guess. 5. Related, kin. Ex. او بما نردیک است He is related with us. [In this sense the word especially occurs as a substantive, and in the pl. form نردیکان. Ex. یکی از نردیکان ما بدیدن من آمد A relative of mine came to see me].

1. Near; نردیک (*-deek*) ح. ۱. close to, by. Ex. نردیک من نشست He sat near me; نردیک آتش بنشین Sit by the fire. 2. In the opinion of; according to. [Also بنزدیک *benazdee'keh*]. Ex. اگر پیل زوری و گر شیر چنک بنزدیک من صلح بهتر که جنک Shouldst thou have the power of an elephant, or the claws of the lion, in mine opinion peace

but used in compounds]. Ex.

نره شیر & نره خر

A he-ass. *نره خر* (*-khar*) ۱.

A bull; an ox. *نره گاو* (*-gav*) ۱.

A lion. *نره شیر* (*-sheer*) ۱.

Maleness; *نری* (*naree*) ۱.

masculinity. Virility. The penis R.

*Nariman*, father of *نریمان* ۱.

Sam, and great grandfather of Rostam. Hence, a masculine, proper name.

1. Male. *نرینه* (*nareeneh*) ص-۱.

Ex. فرزند نرینه *Syn.* || نر || 2. A male child or animal. Male member(s) of a family.

*نزا* (*naza*) = نازا

Lean, thin, *نزار* (*nezar*) ص

lank; weak. *Syn.* لاغر

*نزاری* (*nezaree*) = لاغری

A quarrel; *نزع* (*neza'*) ۱.

a dispute. A contention. *Syn.* دعوا

مشاجره &

To quarrel, *نزع کردن* ف. ل.

dispute; contend. Ex. شرکاء باهم نزع

The partners quarrelled with

one another. *Syn.* دعوا کردن

To excite a *نزع برپا کردن*

quarrel or dispute.

Elegance; *نزاکت* (*nazakat*) ۱.

delicateness. Courtesy. [Word

coined in the Ar. fashion from

P. نازک *nazok*].

Side. *نزد* (*nazd*) ۱. R.

1. Near, *نزد* (*naz-deh*) ح. ۱.

by the side of; with. Ex. (a)



Ex. از دور و نزدیک شنیده میشود که استعفا  
 داده است. There is a rumor every-  
 where that he has resigned.

To go near نزدیک رفتن  
 Nearest, next. از همه نزدیک تر

Ex. ۱ من از همه نزدیک تر بار نشسته بودم.  
 sat next to him.

See under نزدیک

نزدیک تک (-tak) = پایاب - کم عمق

1. Near- (bin) - ص. ۱. sighted, myopic. 2. A myope, a  
 near-sighted person.

Myopia, نزدیک بینی (-beence) ۱. near-sightedness.

1. Nearness, (nazdeckee) ۱. proximity. Ex. نزدیکی راه کمک بزرگی

The fact that the way is  
 near is a great help (or advantage).

2. Vicinity, neighborhood Ex. (a) I did not  
 know anybody in that neighbor-

hood. (b) در نزدیکی ده ما

in the vicinity (or neighborhood) of  
 our village.

3. Approach; access. 4. Relation-  
 ship or intimacy. Ant. دوری

1. In this neigh- در این نزدیکی  
 borhood or vicinity. 2. Quite

lately. 3. Shortly, presently, soon.  
 [Often در همین or در این نزدیکی ها

نزدیکی ها].  
 To draw نزدیکی کردن ف. ل.

near. To have (sexual) inter-  
 course, to lie. Ex. دو سال بزنی

نزدیکی نکرد

is better than war after all. Com-  
 pare نزد

1. To نزدیک کردن (یا آوردن) ف. م. cause to approach; to bring

near(er). Ex. خدایا دلهای ما را با هم نزدیک کن.  
 O God, bring our hearts near(er).

2. To cause to become related,  
 acquainted, or intimate. Ex. او ما را

3. To cut short; || با هم نزدیک کرد  
 to shorten. Ex. راه نزدیک کردن

to shorten one's way or distance;  
 (fig.) To approach death. 4.

[More often with آوردن]. To pre-  
 sent or put before; to bring for-

ward. Ex. هدیه خود را نزدیک آورد. He  
 presented his offering.

1. To نزدیک شدن (یا گشتن) ف. ل. become near (or nearer); to be

shortened, as a distance. 2. To  
 draw near; to approach. Ex. مرگ

نزدیک میشود. Death is drawing near,  
 death is approaching. 3. To be

about. See نزدیک بودن

1 To be near; نزدیک بودن  
 to be at hand or close by. 2.

[Used impersonally]. To be about;  
 to be next to. Ex. (a) نزدیک بود بیفتد

He was about to fall; he had  
 nearly fallen. (b) نزدیک است برسند

They will soon arrive.  
 To draw (or come آمدن

near), to approach.  
 From a short distance. از نزدیک

از دور و نزدیک; از دور و نزدیک  
 i.e. (from) everywhere.



mountain. *Syn.* یا این آمدن *Ant.*  
 || بالا رفتن & صعود کردن  
*Compare* || 2. To lodge; to halt  
 [in the case of the king or  
 other dignitary فرمودن]. *Syn.*  
 || منزل کردن || 3. [Transitively]. To  
 borrow on interest. *Ex.* چقدر پول  
 تنزیل کردن *Syn.* || تنزیل کردید  
 Glaucoma, نزول آب سبز  
 Amaurosis, نزول آب سیاه  
 gutta serena, drop serena.  
 Place for *A.P.* (-gah) **نزولگاه**  
 alighting; halting-place; inn,  
 lodging. *Syn.* (گاه) منزل  
 1. Pleasure; *A.* (noz-hat) **نزهت**  
 recreation. *Syn.* || تفریح & تفرج  
 [O.S.] Purity.  
**نزهت گاه** = *A.P.* (-hat-gah) **تفرجگاه**  
 Race; descent, *نژاد* (nezhad)  
 extraction. *Ex.* نژاد سفید متمدن تر از  
 نژاد سیاه است The white race is  
 more civilized than the black  
 race.  
 Of Arabian race تازی نژاد  
 [Read without the ezafah].  
*See in the vocab* { بد نژاد  
 پاک نژاد  
 فساد نژاد  
 Degeneration  
 Racial. **نژادی** (nezhadce) ص.  
**نژم** (nezhm; nozhm) *R.*  
 A fog or mist. *Syn.* مه (meh)  
 1 Sad, **نژند** (nezhand; na-) ص.  
 2. || غمگین & افسرده. *Syn.*  
 Formidable, tremendous *Syn.*  
 3. Angry. *Syn.* || ترسناک & مهیب

1. Agony of death. *A.* (naz') **نزع**  
 [Often نزع روان or حالت نزع]. 2.  
 [O.S.] Pulling off, removing;  
 wresting; withdrawal.  
 1. [O.S.] Exhaust- *A.* (nazf) **نزف**  
 tion (of water, blood, etc.).  
 2. = نزف الدم  
**نزف الدم** (nazfoddam) *A.*  
*Med* Hemorrhage.  
 نزف الدم بینی = خون دماغ - رفاف  
 نزف الدم رحم = Flooding (in women),  
 uterine hemorrhage, metrorrhagia,  
 menorrhagia.  
 نزف الدم دماغ = Cerebral hemorrhage.  
 نزف الدم امعاء = Entero-hemorrhage,  
 intestinal hemorrhage.  
 نزف الدم ریه = Pneumo-hemorrhage.  
 Also, hemoptysis.  
 نزف الدم معده = Gastrorrhagia.  
 نزف الدم شرجی = Bleeding piles  
 نزف الدم بحرانی = Critical hemor-  
 rhage.  
**نزفی** (nazfee) *Med* *A.* ص  
 Hemorrhagic.  
**نزله** (naz-lah) *A.* ص  
 Catarrh; rheum. [Pl. = نزلات - lat].  
 Influenza. نزله و بانی  
 1. Descending, *A.* (nozool) **نزول**  
 alighting. *Ant.* صعود || 2. Arrival.  
*Syn.* ورود || 3. Lodging; sojourn.  
 4. Happening, befalling. 5. (Bor-  
 rowing on) interest. *See* تنزیل  
 1. To descend, نزول کردن ف.ل.م.  
 come down; alight. *Ex.* از کوه  
 نزول کرد He descended (from) the



ship, kinship. Ex. ما باهم نسبت داریم  
We are relatives, we have re-  
lationship with each other. Syn.

5. An attribute. 6. Comparison. 7. R. Logarithm.

Arithmetical ratio. نسبت عددی

Geometrical ratio. نسبت هندسی

1. In comparison with, نسبت به  
as compared to (or with); than.

Ex. این کاغذ نسبت به کاغذ های دیگر بهتر است  
This paper is better than the

other papers. 2. With (or in)  
regard to; relative to, with re-

ference to; concerning Ex. نسبت

He took no action with regard to that matter.

3. To, toward. Ex. نسبت به همه مهربان

He was kind to all.

To attribute, نسبت دادن ف.م.

charge, impute, ascribe. Ex. (a)

All those qualities are attributed to God.

(b) بسیاری این جرم را بطمع فطری نسبت

There are many who charge this crime on acquisitiveness.

نسبت کردن = منسوب کردن

Proportionally; pro rata. به نسبت

The letter ی in its یاء نسبت

nature of changing nouns to adjectives, and denoting rela-

tion; the relative ی corresponding

ing to -an, -ous, etc. in E. Ex.

Roman, from روم Rome,

drupaceous, from آلو drupe

or plum.

Sadness, (nezhandee) ا  
dejectedness, gloom. Formidable-  
ness. Angriness, anger.

Anat. The sciatic A. ا (nasa) نسا  
nerve. Med. Sciatic. [More fully  
erghonnasa] عرق النسا

Woman; A. ا (nesa') نساء

women, the female sex. Syn. زن

A genealogist. A. ا (nassab) نساب

A weaver. A. ا (nassaj) نساج

Syn. بافنده

نساجت = A (nesajat) بافندگی

نساجی = A.P. (nassajee) بافندگی

[A place (nasar) ا-ص.

which is ] not exposed to the  
sun's rays. Shady (place). Ant.

آفتاب رو

نساطره See under نستوری

1. Lineage, A. ا (nasab) نسب

parentage. Ex. مجهول النسب (maj-

hoolonnasab) of an unknown

parentage. [Pl = انسب ansab]

See under حسب و نسب حسب

By parentage; A. ق (nasaban) نسباً

genealogically.

1. Relation; A. ا (nesbat) نسبت

connection. Ex. این دو موضوع با هم

نسبتی ندارند These two subjects have

no relation (or connection) with

each other. 2. Regard, respect,

reference. Ex. نسبت به دیگران چه تصمیمی

What did you decide with

regard to others? 3. Arith. Ratio;

also, proportion. Ex. نسبت ۶ به ۳

the ratio of 3 to 6. 4. Relation.



نسب نامه ( *nasab-nameh* ) A.P.۱

A genealogy, a pedigree; a genealogical tree. *Syn.* شجره نامه

نسبه ( *nesbatan* ) A.ق. Compa.

relatively; relatively. *Ex.* درس امروز To-day's lesson is comparatively easier.

نسبی ( *nesbee* ) A.ص. Relative.

*Ex.* خوبی و بدی چیزهای نسبی است. Good and bad are relative matters;

the relative importance of anything. *Ant.* || مطلق 2. Proportional. 3. Partial.

شرکت نسبی Company with proportional responsibility.

نسبی ( *nasabee* ) A.P.ص. Genealogical. Relating to parentage.

نسترن ( *nastaran* ) Bot.۱

The sweetbrier or eglantine.

[Also گل نسترن].

نستعلیق ( *nasta'leegh* ) A.P.۱

[Contraction of نسخ و تعلیق]. The usual Persian writing which is somewhat different from the نسخ or the Arabic way of writing.

[Note. The نستعلیق is used in lithography, while the نسخ is used in typography].

نستوه ( *nastoooh* ) R.ص. Brave.

warlike [From استوه. See ستوه].

نسج ( *nasj* ) A.۱. A tissue;

a texture. A web. [O. Ss.] Weaving; composing. See منسوج & بافته

نسخ ( *naskh* ) A.۱. 1. Annuling,

cancelling, abrogation. *Ex.* نسخ

the abrogation of the previous law. *See* لغو || 2. Copying;

transcription. *Syn.* استنساخ || 3. The

Arabic mode of writing; Arabic characters [often خط نسخ]. 4.

Transmigration. *Syn.* تناسخ

To abrogate, نسخ کردن ف.م.

annul, cancel. *Ex.* يك آیه دیگر را

One verse abrogates another. *Syn.* منسوخ کردن

*See under* نسخه

نسخ ( *nosakh* ) نسخ

نسخه ( *noskhatayn* ) A.۱. = دو نسخه

Two copies or exemplars. *Ex.*

قرارداد (در) نسخین تهیه شد. The contract was drawn up in two copies.

[D. of نسخه]

نسخه ( *noskhah* ) A.۱. 1. A copy,

an exemplar. *Ex.* دو نسخه از آن کتاب

|| 2. A transcript 3.

*Med.* A prescription; a recipe

4. An amulet. [Fl. = نسخ *nosakh*.

D. = نسخین *which see above*].

Manuscript (copy) نسخه خطی

Original copy. نسخه اصلی

To give a (medical) نسخه دادن

prescription or recipe.

To fill (or compound) نسخه پیکچیدن

a prescription.

To copy, نسخه برداشتن (از)

transcribe; write a copy of.

نسخه نویسی ( *-neveesee* ) A.P.۱

Recipe-writing; giving a written prescription.

1. An eagle [R] *نسر* ( *nasr* ) A.۱

|| عقاب & دال *Syn.* 2. A vulture,



ing after the fallow systemt, etc.

A.T.۱ (nasaghche) **نساقچی**

A torturer, a mutilator. One who restores order, originally by means of punishments or tortures.

1. A lentil. **نسک** (nask) ۱

Syn. || مرجمک & عدس || 2. = خارخسک

1. Seed; offspring, A.۱ (nasl) **نسل** || خلف & تخم - زاده Syn. progeny.

2. A race; a caste or family.

Syn. || قوم & طایفه || [Pl. = انسال = ansal R].

The human race: نسل بشر (یا آدم) the descendants of Adam.

(naslan bad'da- نسلا "بعد نسل"

naslen) From generation to generation

An ourang- **نسناس** (nasnas) A.۱

outang; also, any anthropoid ape.

Syn. آدم جنگی

Women; زنان = A.۱ (nesvan) **نسیوان** the female sex.

Incombustible; infu- **نسوز** (nasooz) ۱

sible, fire-proof, refractory. Ex.

آجر نسوز A fire-brick, a refractory brick.

**نسیان** (nes-yan) A.۱ = فراموشی

Forgetfulness; oblivion.

Of a known **نسب** (naseeb) A.۱

parentage; of a noble birth.

Syn. اصیل

**نسیم** (naseej) A.۱ = بافته

A breeze; **نسیم** (naseem) A.۱

a zephyr. Ex. نسیم خنکی میوزد

Syn. لاشخور & کرکس

The Eagle or **نسر** طایر Astr. Aquila.

The Lyra or **نسر** واقع Astr. Harp.

**نسر** (nasar) = نثار

Aquiline. **نسری** (nasree) A.P. ص

The jonquil. **نسرين** (nasrin) Bot.۱ [Also گل نسرين].

The constel- **نسرين** (nasra)n A.۱ lations Aquila and Lyra. [D. of nasr, eagle].

**نسطور** (nos.toor) A.۱ Nestorius,

a Syrian bishop of the 5th. century, who was condemned for believing that the human and the divine natures could not be merged into the person of Christ.

**نسطوری** (-tooree) A.۱-س Nestorian. [Pl. = نساطره nasaterah].

1. Mode, **نسق** (nasagh) A.۱

manner. Ex. چندی روز گار بر این نسق گذشت For some time things went on in this manner. 2. Style.

Syn. طرز 3. Order, arrangement.

Syn. || ترتیب & نظم || 4. Punishment; torture by mutilating some part

of the body. 5. **نسق** Astr. The Orion. Syn. جبار

To torture; نسق کردن ف.م. to mutilate some part of the body of.

Uniform(ly).

Farming arrange-

ments; allotment of lands, look-

یک نسق

نسق رعیتی



Mirthless; cheerless.

بی نشاط

نشاط آور (nashat-avar) م. A.P. نشاط انگیز (-angeez)

Exhilarating; mirthful; exciting. joy.

Absorbing; A. (nashshaf) م. نشاف drinking, drying.

Blotting-paper.

کاغذ نشاف

1. A mark; (۱) نشان (neshan) ا. a sign or signal. Ex. مداد من نشان دارد

My pencil has a mark on it. Syn. علامت

2. An aim; a butt or target. Ex. نشانرا نزد He missed the aim; he did not hit the mark.

3. A symbol; a symptom; also, an indication. Ex. هدف

این ناخوشی چند نشان دارد This disease has several symptoms.

4. A token. Ex. نشان محبت a token of affection.

5. A flag or ensign; colors.

6. A stamp, impression, or seal; also, a scar. Syn. اثر &amp; مهر

7. Insignia, a badge or emblem; an order. Ex. نشان شیر و خورشید

The order of the Lion and Sun.

8. A prize-medal. Ex. از وزارت معارف نشان گرفت

1. To show. نشان دادن (۱) ف. م.

Ex. دست خود را بطیب نشان بده Show your hand to the doctor.

2. To indicate, to point out.

نشان دادن (۲) ف. م. To give, bestow,

or confer an insignia, badge, or prize-medal (to).

1. To mark نشان کردن ف. م.

نسیه (nas-yah) ق. ا. م. A.

1. On credit; without cash. Ex. They buy goods on credit.

2. A purchase or sale on credit; a credit transaction

3. Credit adj. Ex. معاملات نسیه [Opposed to نقدی &amp; نقد]

To sell on credit نسیه فروختن

To buy نسیه بردن (یا خریدن یا کردن) on credit.

He never نسیه اش سوخت افتاد recovered the sum(s) due him.

Fig. He was disappointed.

On credit. نسیه

Transplanting. نشا (۱) (nesha) ا.

A young plant pricked up to be transplanted somewhere else.

To prick off, نشا کردن ف. م.

to transplant. Ex. ادنجانرا نشا میکند.

نشا (۲) = نشاسته

نشاپور - نشاپور (-boor or -poor)

= نیشاپور

نشات (nash-at) A. = نشئه - نشوه

نشاختن (neshakhtan) = نشستن

نشادر (neshador) A. Sal-ammoniac.

[Pronounced also noshader]. [Perhaps from P. origin].

Ammonia. جوهر نشادر

نشاستن (neshas-tan) = نشاندن

نشاسته (-leh) ا. Starch.

[O.S.] Seated. [P.P. of نشاستن]

نشاط (nashat) A. Joy; cheerful.

ness, mirth. Syn. خوشی

نشاط کردن = خوشی کردن



7. To cause to subside; to pacify, quell, or suppress. Ex. فتنه را نشاندند || *Syn.* نشان [Imper.= خواباندن & فرونشاندن] آقا را يك جایی بنشانید. Ex. *neshan*. Give the gentleman a seat. [Caus. of نشستن].

To enthrone. بر تخت نشاندن

Seated; نشانده (*neshan-deh*) ص. placed. Planted, set. Settled. See *in the vocab.* دست نشانه

1. A butt or نشانگاه (*-gah*) ا. target. *Syn.* نشان & هدف || 2. Fig. An aim, a goal.

A butt or نشانِه (*nesha\_neh*) ا. target; an aim. A mark or sign, a token. A reminder or memento. Compare نشانی & نشان

✓ *Prov.* To با يك تیر دو نشانه زدن kill two birds with one shot.

نشانه کردن = نشان کردن

To aim, to take نشانه رفتن ف.ل.

aim (or sight). *Syn.* قراول رفتن

A reminder, a نشانِی (*-nee*) ا. memento, a token of remembrance.

نشانیدن (= *-needan*) نشانیدن

نَشِپِیل (*nashpeel; nesh-*) ا.

A hook, a fishing-hook.

A lancet, a { نشتر (*neshtar*)  
fleam. { نیشتر (*neeshtar*)

To lance, open, نشتر زدن ف.م.

apply a lancet to. Ex. این ماده را

بايد نشتر زد This boil should be

lanced.

(out or off). Ex. درختها را نشان کن ||

2. To designate or choose. 3.

To point (out); to indicate.

Armorial bearings. نشانهای خانوادگی

نشان (۲) (*neshan*) [امر از ف. نشانیدن]

Seat thou! [Imper. of *neshandan*;

short for نشان *benshan*, the usu-

al form].

Seating; fixing. ا. ف.ل. از ف. نشانیدن

[Short for نشاندِه *neshanandeh*,

as well as for نشاندِه *neshandeh*,

the p. p. See خاطر نشان]

A standard- نشان بردار (*-bardar*) ا.

bearer. See the 4th. sense of نشان

1. Marked, نشاندار (*-dar*) ص.ا.

having a mark, sign, symbol,

etc. Bestowed with a badge or

insignia; possessed with armo-

rial bearings. 2. A standard-

bearer. *Syn.* پرچم دار & نشان بردار

نشانیدن (*neshan-dan*) ف.م.

1. To seat, to cause to sit. Ex.

او را روی صندلی بلندی نشاندند

They seated him on a high chair. 2.

To plant, to set. Ex. هزار درخت

3. To اِغرس کردن. *Syn.* || تبریزی نشاندم

پند مرا در دهن. Ex. پند مرا در دهن

He fixed (or implanted)

my advice in his mind. 4. To

settle, to keep (at home). 5. To

shake (off); wash (away or off);

clean off. Ex. گرد از لباس بنشانید

He shook off the dust from his

clothes. 6. To extinguish. Ex.

آتش نشانیدن to extinguish a fire. *Syn.*



of نشستن to sit, in the p. tense; i. e. he, she, it sat]. 2. Subsidence; sinking, settling (down); also, sagging. Ex. نشست دیوار

To subside. نشست کردن ف. ل.

settle; sink; sag. Ex. (a) خاکریز

The embankment subsided; (b) عمارت نشست میکند The building is sinking.

Sitting together; نشست و برخاست association; friendship.

Place (or time) نشستگاه (-gah) ۱. of sitting. The buttocks. A dwelling R. A perch, a roost(ing place).

نشستن (neshas-tan) ف. ل.

[Imper. root = نشین neshin]. 1. To sit, sit down; take a seat. Ex. I sat on the floor; روی زمین نشستم Sit (down) on a chair. 2. To dwell, inhabit, reside. Ex. کی در آن خانه می نشیند Who dwells in that house? Who inhabits that house? 3. To be quelled or suppressed. Ex. فتنه نشست

The sedition was quelled. 4. To settle, deposit, precipitate. Ex. شن The sand settled at the bottom. Syn. ته نشین شدن & لا افتادن.

5. To perch, said of birds. 6. R.

To be extinguished. 7. To be enjoyed; said of food. 8. To come up (or rise): said of water.

Ex. آن آب باین زمین نمی نشیند That water does not come up to this land, the level of the water is lower

1. The cud. ۱. (noshkhar) نشخوار

2. Chewing the cud, rumination.

To chew نشخوار کردن ف. ل. م.

the cud; to ruminate. Ex. شتر

نشخوار میکند

نشخوار کنندگان (-konandegan) ۱.

Zool. The Ruminants or Ruminantia.

نشخوار کننده (-konandeh) ص. ۱.

1. Ruminant, chewing the cud.

2. A ruminant. See the pl. نشخوار

کنندگان

1. Publication. نشر (nashr) ۱. A.

Ex. نشر کتب || 2. Propagation,

spreading about; divulging; dif-

fusion. Ex. نشر اخبار || Syn. انتشار

3. Restoring to life; also, resur-

rection. Syn. || رستاخیز & قیامت - شور

4. R. Spreading. Ex. نشر خوان

spreading a tablecloth or laying a

table. 5. R. Sweet odor; spec.

the smell of a woman's breath.

[O. Ss.] Spreading, unfolding,

expanding.

نشر کردن یا دادن = انتشار دادن

[O.S.] To نشر و نشر کردن ف. ل.

assemble and revive. Fig. To

associate (or assemble) together.

See under لف

لف و نشر

نشریات (nash-riyyat) ۱. A.

1. Publications. Ex. نشریات علمی

2. Rumors. Ex. نشریات کاذبه

[Pl. of نشریه -riyyah].

1. Sitting; نشست (neshast) ۱.

session. [Orig., the 3d. pers. s.



knife.

نشیدنی ( *nashnee-danee* ) ص.

Unfit to be heard; shocking.

Unheard (of). نشیده ( *-deh* ) ص.Growth, grow- نشی ( *nashv* ) A.I.

ing. [Often with its syn. نشا. Thus growth and increase]

To grow (up); to نشو (و نما) کردن { ف ل  
نشو و نما یافتن

thrive; to develop (or be developed). Syn. رویدن

Resurrection. نشور ( *noshoor* ) A.I.

Syn. قیامت و رستاخیز

نشوه ( *nashvah* ) = نشمهDeclivity, descent. نشیب ( *nesheeb* ) A.I.

Syn. سراالایی و فراز | سر از یری

Compare شیب

1. A dwelling, نشیمن ( *nesheeman* ) A.I.  
lodging, abode. Syn. مسکن و منزل2. A nest. Syn. آشیانه 3. A seat,  
chair, etc. Syn. جاTo sit. To live, نشیمن کردن ف. ل  
to dwell. Syn. سکنی کردن و نشستنA dwelling- نشیمن گاه ( *-gah* ) A.I.  
place. A seat A roostنشین ( *neshin* ) (۱) امر از ف. نشستن  
Sit thou. [Imper. root of *neshastan*;  
short for *beneshin*, the  
usual form].Sitting; sitter, نشستن. نشیننده ( *neshce-*  
*nandeh*, the usual form and used  
only in comp.]. Ex. بادیه نشین. خانه نشین. *which see in the*  
*vocab.*

than that of the land.

To perspire; عرق نشستن = عرق کردن  
to sweat [orig. عرق نشستن][Note. In polite conversation the  
verb فرمودن replaces نشستن esp-  
for the imperative. Thus, instead  
of saying بنشینید *bensheenced*, sit  
(down), we would say بفرمایید  
*befarmayecd*, take a seat, please].نشستن گاه ( *gah* ) = نشستگاهنشستنی ( *neshas-tanee* ) ق. ۱.1. In a sitting posture 2. R. A  
beast, vehicle, or ship; anything  
used to ride upon or sit in.نشسته ( *-teh* ) ص. [ا.م. از ف. نشستن]1. Sitting; seated. Ex. (a) او روی  
است He is sitting on a  
camel. (b) در حالت نشسته In a sitting  
posture.2. Sat. Ex. بارها در آن غره نشسته ام  
I have often sat in that booth  
or balcony

In a sitting posture. ق.

Ex. نشسته لباس میکند He used to un-  
dress (or take off his clothes) in  
a sitting posture.One who is sitting, نشستگان = [Pl. *-tegan*].Imbibing. نشی ( *nashf* ) A.I.

Absorbing. Sec نشاف

Pinching; فشکنج ( *nesh-konj* )  
a pinch. فشکون ( *nesh-goon* )

To pinch. فشکنج (یا فشکون) گرفتن

Ex. دستم را فشکنج گرفت

A shoemaker's فشگرده ( *-gerdeh* ) A.I.



To set (up). نصب کردن ف.م.  
put or fix in place; install, plant  
erect. Ex. یک نفر متخصص آن دستگاه را  
نصب کرد That installation or ma-  
chine was erected (or planted) by  
an expert Syn. کار گذاشتن

نصب العین (nasbol-ayn) ص.ا

Set before the eyes; in full view.  
To set before نصب العین قرار دادن  
one's eyes.

نصحا (nosaha) [Pl. of ناصح].

Help(ing) Vic. نصر (nasr) ص.ا  
tory. A masculine, proper name

See under نصیر

نصر الله (nasrollah) ص.ا  
A masculine, proper name. Lit, the assistance  
of God

نصران (nas-ran) = نصرانی

1. A Naza- نصرانی (ranee) ص.ا  
rene, a Christian. [Pl. = نصارا  
nasara], Syn. مسیحی & عیسوی  
Christian.

نصرانیت (raniyyat) ص.ا

Christianity.

1. Victory, نصرت (nosrat) ص.ا  
triumph. Syn. ظفر & فیروزی 2.  
Help, aid. Syn. یاری 3. A fe-  
minine, proper name. [For a man's  
name usually نصرت الله (nosratol-  
lah). God's help]

Arc of triumph طاق نصرت

Half نصف (nesf) ص.ا

Half Ex. نصف آفرا خورد  
He ate (one) half of it.  
Compare نیم [Used adverbially]

Half; by halves, Ex. نصف بخته شده

نشیننده (nesheenandch) ص.ا

1. A sitter; a dweller [Pl =  
نشینندگان -degan] 2. Sitting.

The anus. نشین (۲) = مقعد

Inebriety. A.ا (nash-ah) نشئه

Hilarity caused by wine. [Ori-  
ginally نشوه]

1. A text; a نص (nass) ص.ا

wording. Ex نص آیه چیست What  
is the text of the verse? 2. A  
quotation. [Pl. = نصوص nosoos].

1. Certain نصاب (nesab) ص.ا

estate, number, or quantity liable  
to taxes. Ex. شماره گو-فندان او بعد

The number of  
his flock has not attained the

taxable limit. 2. Quorum; number  
of members (in an assembly, etc.)

competent to transact business.

3. Origin; foundation. 4. Estate,  
rank, dignity. 5. An Arabic vo-  
cabulary in Persian rhyme.

The Chris- نصارا (nasara) ص.ا

tians. Also, a Christian. See نصرانی

See under نصائح

1. Erecting; نصب (nasb) ص.ا

fixing; planting; establishing; in-  
stalling. Ex نصب این ماشین دشوار است

It is difficult to erect this ma-  
chine. 2. Setting up; putting in

place Ex. نصب سنگ قبر 3. R. A mark

(set up); a milestone, etc. 4. Ar.

gr. Marking a consonant with  
fat-hah (ـَ) as the sign of the

accusative or nominative.



To be destined نصیب شدن  
(or allotted).

May no one نصیب هیچکس نشود  
have such a (bad) fortune.  
[O S.] May this (bad luck) not  
be destined for anyone.

God grant (that). خدا نصیب کند (که)  
O Fortune! یا نصیب (و یا قسمت)  
[Uttered at a lottery or when a  
hazardous task is undertaken].

See in the vocab. بی نصیب

Exhortation, A.I (nascehat) نصیحت  
admonition; an advice, a counsel.

[Pl. = نصایح nasayeh]. See پند  
To exhort, نصیحت کردن (یا دادن) ف.م.  
admonish, advise; to give an ad-  
vice or counsel. Ex. پدر فرزند را  
The father exhorted (or advised) his child  
not to tell lies.

Listen to my نصیحت مرا بپذیر  
advice, be advised by me

A.P. نصیحت آمیز (-amerz)  
Exhortative, admonitive or ad-  
monitory. Ex. سخنان نصیحت آمیز

A.P. نصیحت پذیر (-pazeer)  
Listening to an advice. By ext.  
Corrigible.

نصیحت گر (-gar) A.P. = ناصح  
A helper, نصیر A.I (naseer)  
an assistant or aid. A defender.  
A masculine, proper name. [Pl.  
= انصار ansar, & نصرا nosara']

نضج (-nazj) A.I = رسیدن  
Ripening; maturity Suppuration.

است It is half-cooked.

Half a loaf (of bread). نصف نان

Two halves. دو نصف

To divide in (دو) نصف کردن

(two) halves.

Midnight. نصف شب

More than half. نصف بیشتر (یا زیاده)

Hemicrany, Migraine. درد نصف سر

Hemiplegia. فلج نصف بدن

[Note. In many cases the P. نیم

replaces نصف esp. in compound,

scientific terms, as نیم دایره & نیم کره.]

By halves; نصفاً (nesfan) ق A

in halves; half adv.

نصف النهار (nesfonnahar) A.I

Noon; the middle of the day.

Syn. ظهر

A meridian. دایره نصف النهار

نصفاً نصفی (nesfanesf) ق-ص A.P.

Half and half; by halves.

1. Equity. نصفت (nes-fat) A.I

See انصاف || 2. = نصفه

1. Half. نصفه (-fah) ص A

2. Half adj., half-done. Ex. کار نصفه

a work half-done, a half exe-

cuted work.

Two halves. نصفین (nesfayn) A.I

[D. of نصف].

True, نصوح (nasooch) ص A

sincere. Ex. توبه نصوح

See under نصوص

Portion, نصیب (naseeb) ص A

share, lot; part. By ext. Destiny.

Ex. نصیب من دخت بود Affliction was

my lot. Syn. رده & قسمت



controller, etc

Board of Control. هیئت نظارت

The electoral committee; the election judges. انجمن نظار

*A.P. ۱ (nazza-ragee) نظارگی*

Looking, seeing (a sight). *Syn.* تماشا

A spectator. *A. ۱ (-rah) نظاره*

[*P. pl.* = *ragan*, spectators] نظارگان

1. *A. ۱ (nazarah) نظاره* || نظارت = ۱.

2. Looking, seeing, beholding.

نظاره کردن = دیدن - تماشا کردن

Cleanliness; *A. ۱ (nazafat) نظافت*

cleanness. *Syn.* پاکیزگی

A toilet, lavatory, محل نظافت  
water.closet.

1. Order, *A. ۱ (nezam) نظام*

arrangement; system, method; also, discipline. *Syn.* ترتیب و نظم

|| ترتیب و نظم *See* انتظام || 2. Military service.

Ex. I entered the military, I joined the army. ۱ من داخل نظام شدم

A rule or regulation. 4. A masculine, proper name.

The compulsory military service. نظام اجباری  
نظام وظیفه

The military science. علم نظام

Cosmology. علم نظام عالم

To be restored to order, assume نظام گرفتن (۱)  
نظام یافتن

order, come under an arrangement or system.

To get into نظام گرفتن (۲) ف.ل

line, to line up.

بی نظام = بی نظم

Military. متعلق بنظام = نظامی

نطاق *A. (netagh) = کمر بند - منطقه*

The Milky Way. نطاق کهکشان

An orator. *A. ۱ (nattagh) نطاق*

A great talker. *Compare* ناطق

*A.P. ۱ (nattaghee) نطاقی*

Oratory. Talking.

Natron. *A. ۱ (natroon) نظرون*

Also, niter or nitre.

*A. ۱ (nat') نطم* = سفره چرمی

A leathern table-cloth; spec., one on which chess is played, or a criminal is beheaded.

The sperm; *A. ۱ (notfah) نطفه*

the male seed. *By ext.* Descent, progeny.

1. Speech; *A. ۱ (notgh) نطق*

oration. Ex. He delivered a fine speech. ۲ The faculty of speech. *See* ناطقه

نطق کردن ف.ل.  
نطق ادا کردن (یا ایراد کردن)

To deliver a speech.

To begin to talk. بنطق آمدن

*See under* نظار

1. Super- *A. ۱ (naza-rat) نظارت*

vision, superintendence; inspection;

control. Ex. نظارت کارهای ساختمانی

supervision (or control) of construction works. *Compare* رسیدگی

|| تفتیش ۲. Stewardship.

1. To super- نظارت کردن ف.ل.

vis, superintend; inspect; control.

Ex. || این اداره کار آنها را نظارت میکند

To look, to behold [more often

نظاره کردن] 2. To be a steward,



my opinion (or to my mind) this



I think, evidently, it *بنظرم*  
seems (that). Ex. *بنظرم زن ندارد* I  
think he is not married.

Considering, in view *نظر به*  
of, on account of, due to, with a  
view to; by virtue of. Ex. (a) *نظر با اهمیت*

considering the seriousness  
of the case; (b) *نظر بقانون ۲۲ مرداد*  
by virtue of the law of 22nd.  
Mordad; (c) *نظر بر سردی هوا* on ac-  
count of the cold weather.

Considering that, since, *نظر باینکه*  
because, with a view to the fact  
that. Ex. *نظر باینکه نالایق بود اخراجش کردند.*  
Since he was incapable, they dis-  
missed him. Syn. *زیرا که - چونکه*  
از آنجایی که

With a view to, *از نظر*  
for the sake of. Ex. *از نظر تسهیل کار*  
with a view to facilitating the  
work.

At first sight (or *در نظر اول*  
appearance). *در بادی نظر*

At a glance. *بیک نظر*

To attract notice or *جلب نظر کردن*  
attention, to come into notice.

To dispense *صرف نظر کردن*  
with, to give up the idea of.  
Ex. *از تحصیل صرف نظر کرد*

*See under* تجدید *تجدید نظر الخ*

*See under* امعان *امعان نظر*

An evil eye. An *نظر بد*  
unfavorable opinion.

In the sight *در انظار (مردم)*  
of the public.

planning to have) a new organi-  
zation.

To have (or *در مد نظر داشتن*  
bear) in mind, not lose sight of.

To take into con- *در نظر گرفتن*  
sideration (or account). To con-  
template; to plan; to think about.  
To bear in mind.

Taking into con- *با در نظر گرفتن*  
sideration (or account).

1. To seem; *بنظر آمدن (یا رسیدن)*  
appear; look. Ex. *در سایه سبز بنظر میاید*  
It appears green in the shade;  
He does not seem *او گرسنه بنظر نمیاید*  
(to be) hungry; *آن سرباز خیلی شجاع*  
That soldier looked  
very brave.

2. To occur (to the mind). Ex.  
در آن لحظه یک چیزی (یا فکری) *بنظرم رسید*  
In that moment a thought oc-  
curred to me. 3. To show off; to  
seem much. Ex. *چون روی هم چپیده*  
It does not show  
off, because it is pressed together.

*حسن نظر - نظر خوب - نظر مساعد*  
A favorable opinion.

*نظر زدن = چشم زدن*  
To look *نظر مساعد با کسی داشتن*  
favorably upon a person.

To put out of *از نظر دور ساختن*  
sight; [also *از نظر محو کردن*]  
to forget; to drive away from the  
mind.

With a friendly *با نظر دوستی*  
eye (or view).



to the sight or vision. 5. Designed to avert the influence of an evil eye; hence, superstitious. Ex. بجای مراجعه بطیب کارهای نظری برای بیمار میکردند. Instead of consulting a physician, they used to resort to superstitious measures for averting the influence of evil eyes.

See under نظریه

## نظریات

نظریه (naza-riyyah) A.۱

1. Opinion; view. Ex. نظریه شما در

2. || عقیده & نظر Syn. || این باب چیست

A recommendation, a suggestion.

3. R. A theory [Pl. = نظریات

—riyyat, views; recommendations].

1. Order, good نظم (nazm) A.۱

order; regularity; arrangement;

also, discipline, Ex. در هر کاری نظم

انتظام - ترتیب Syn. || و ترتیب لازم است

2. Poetry, verse. [Op-

posed to نثر prose]. See شعر ||

[O.S.] A string (of pearls, etc.).

To versify: بنظم در آوردن

(a) To turn into verse; (b) To

compose in verse. Ex. حکایات بسیاری

را بنظم در آورده است

See under نظم (را) نثر کردن

To put to order; نظم دادن ف.م.

subject to order and discipline,

regulate; arrange; restore order in.

Ex. در اندک مدتی کشور را نظم داد

In a short time he restored order in

the country.

See in the vocab. بی نظم - بی نظمی

نظمنا (nazman) ق.۱ = بنظم

Apparently, نظراً (nazaran) ق.۱  
evidently. Theoretically. By sight.  
Visionally.

نظر باز (nazar-baz) A.P.۱

One who flirts through his eyes.

An ogler.

نظر بازی (-bazee) A.P.۱

Courtship or flirting with the eyes.

Ogling.

نظر بلند (-boland) A.P. ص

Liberal; high-minded; having

free and generous feelings

نظر بلندی (-bolandee) A.P.۱

Liberality.

Under [R] A.P. ص (-band) نظر بند

close watch, strictly watched.

نظر بندی (-bandee) A.P.۱

Close (or strict) watch; home-

arrest. See جاس نظر

نظر تنگ (-tang) A.P. ص

Illiberal, parsimonious; also, nar-

row-minded.

Illiberality: A.P.۱ (-tangee) نظر تنگی

also, narrow-mindedness.

Attracting A.P. ص (-roba) نظر ربا

notice.

A show or A.P.۱ (-gah) نظر گاه

exhibition; a spectacle. See منظره

نمایش &

1. Theoretic, A.P. ص (nazaree) نظری

2. || موسیقی نظری Ex. theoretical.

3. Dogmatic. Ex. علوم نظری Speculative.

dogmatic Ex. لاهوت نظری

4. Visional; pertaining

theology.



Clamor, cry, **نعره** (na'reh) A.I.  
vociferation; roar(ing). Ex. **نعره شیر**  
the roaring of a lion. Syn. **فریاد** -  
**غرش** & **غریو**  
To clamour, **نعره زدن** (یا کشیدن) ف.ل.  
cry; roar; also, to howl. Ex. **در**  
**میدان جنگ** **نعره میکشید** He used to cry  
in the battle-field.

**نعره زنان** (zanān) A.P. ص.

Crying; roaring.

A bier, coffin, **نعش** (na'sh) A.I.  
or litter (with a dead body).  
Ex. **نعش را بلند کرده حرکت دادند**

See in the vocab. **بنات النعش**

A hearse: **نعش کش** (kesh) A.P. ا.  
a waggon for conveying the dead  
to the grave.

1. A horseshoe **نعل** (na'l) A.I.  
[often **اسب**]. 2. A heelpiece.  
Ex. **|| کفش من نعل لاستیکی دارد** 3. R. A  
shoe; a sandal. [Pl. = **نعال** ne-al].  
To shoe **نعل کردن** (یا زدن) ف.م.  
Ex. **The horse was shod** **اسب را نعل کردند**

To **نعل اسب را کندن** (یا کشیدن)  
unshoe a horse.

See under **صف نعال**

A saucer, **نعلبکی** (na'lbakce) A.I.

A farrier, **نعلبند** (na'lband) A.P. ا.  
a horseshoe-maker.

Farriery. **نعلبندی** (-bandee) A.P. ا.  
Shod. **نعل زده** (-zadeh) ص.

The heel **نعلکی** (na'lakee) A.P. ا.  
or heelpiece (of a shoe or boot).

In poetry, in verse.

Police **نظامیه** (nazmiyah) A.I.  
(Office). [Recently replaced by  
**shahrbanee** شهربانی]. [More fully  
اداره شهربانی or اداره نظامیه]

1. Equal or **نظیر** (nazeer) A.I.  
like [used as a n.]; parallel, coun-  
terpart. Ex. (a) **این مرد بی نظیر است**

This man is unparalleled, he has  
no equal; **نظیر آنرا هرگز ندیده بودم**  
I had never seen anything like it.

[Pl. = **نظرا** nozara' R]. Syn. **مثل** -

**|| نظیر السم** 2. Astr. = **|| شبیه** & مانند

3. An example.

Like, alike, similar, **ص.**  
resembling; equal.

**نظیر السم** (ossamt) Astr. A.I.  
**|| سم قدم** or **سمت القدم** Nadir. Syn.

An example **نظیره** (nazeerah) A.I.  
or specimen. An imitation. [O.S.]

Leader. [Pl. = **نظائر** naza-er, equal  
or similar things; imitations].

Ex. (a) **نظایر آن در دنیا زیاد است** There  
are many things like it in the  
world. (b) **نظایر آن** typhoid  
and the like.

Clean; neat. **نظیف** (nazeef) A. ص.

Ex. **حمام بدن نظیف** a clean body;  
**پاک نظیف** a clean bath. Syn.

**نظیف کردن = پاک کردن**

See under **نعل** **نعال**

**نعام** (na-amah) A.R. = **شتر مرغ**

An epithet or **نعت** (na't) A.I.

attribute. A praise or eulogy. A  
description. [Pl. = **نعت** no.oot R].

Syn. **تعریف**



See under نعت	نعت	Resembling a horseshoe.	نعلی (na'lee) A.P. ص
We seek refuge. [Occurring in the phrase نعوذ بالله (-bellah); we seek refuge in God [an exclamation meaning, 'God forbid, far from it', or the like].	نعوذ (na-oo'zo) ف. A. = یناه میبریم	A kind of slippers or babooches. A clog [D. of نعل].	نعلین (na'layn) A. ا
Erection.	نعوظ (no-ooz) A. ا	Yes.	نعم (na-am) A. = به
To become erect or stiff; to undergo erection.	نعوظ کردن ف. ل.	See under نعمت	نعم (ne-am)
Satyriasis	نعوظ با شدت شبق	What a good or excellent . . . . How good (it is)!	نعم (ne'ma) A.
Priapism.	نعوظ مرضی (یا مؤلم)	It is just what is desired. So much the better.	نعم المطلوب (ne'malmatloob)
Syn. فریسموس		See under نعمات	
Erectile.	قابل نعوظ	A masculine, proper name; surname of the kings of Hirah, in Arabia.	نعمان (no'man) A. ا
Erectility.	قابلیت نعوظ	شقایق النعمان (shaghayeghon-)	
Erectile.	نعوظی (no-oozee) A.P. ص	Same as شقایق نعمان, the anemone.	
Erector, erectile muscle.	عضله نعوظی	1. Affluence; easy life, comfort of life; riches.	نعمت (ne'mat) A. ا
Erective tissue.	نسیج (یا بافته نعوظی)	Syn. دولت    2. A delicacy, a dainty.	
نعیب (na-eeb) A. = غار غار - قارقار		3. Grace, favor. Syn. توفیق	
1. Delight, pleasure, luxury; convenience.	نعیم (na.eem) A. ا	4. A talent (in this sense often i.e. a natural gift or favor). [Pl. = نعمات ne'amat, & ne-am].	
Syn. [جذات نعیم].    2. لذت & نعمت.		See in the vocab. ولی نعمت	
Paradise Syn. بهشت    3. A masculine, proper name.		See in the vocab. کافر نعمت	
1. Excellent; elegant; good. Ex. اشعار نغز    Syn.	نغز (naghz) ص.	A masculine, proper name. Lit., God's grace or gift.	نعمت الله (ne'matollah) A. ا
2. Marvellous or marvellous, surprizing. Syn. شگفت انگیز.		نعمت گستر (ne'mat-gostar) A.P. ص	
Mango. = انبه	نغزك (naghzak) ا.	Generous.	
Elegance, excellence, choiceness.	نغزی (naghzee) ا.	Spearmint.	نعناع (na'na') A. ا
See under نغمه	نغمات	Menthol.	جوهر نعناع خشک
A melody, a song. Name of a tone in music.	نغمه (naghmah) A. ا		



with, fireworks. Spec., a game or fireworks consisting of a stick furnished with cotton balls at the two ends which are lighted, the stick then being held in the middle, and turned rapidly round the fingers, so as to give it the appearance of a circle of fire.

**نفتی - نفتی (۱) (naftee) ص**

Made of, produced by, of the color of naphtha; oily.

Oil products. مواد (یا محصولات) نفتی

A lampion **نفتی - نفتی (۲) (۱)**

burning naphtha [also نفتی]. [چراغ نفتی]

A kerosene (-using) lamp; an oil-burner. An oil-tin.

**نفت الدم (nafsooddam) A.1 (Med.)**

Hemoptysis, spitting of blood.

*Syn.* تف خونی

**نفج - نفج (nafj; nafch) = کاغذ**

Breathing. **نفج (naf-h) A.1 (R)**

Blowing [وزش]. Diffusion.

Blowing **نفخ (nafkh) A.1**

Swelling, inflation, Insufflation,

breathing. *Med.* (a) Flatulence.

(b) Tumefaction, swelling, inflam.

mation. *See* ورم & باد

The blowing of a **نفخ صور**

(or the last) trumpet. *See* صور

*Med.* Flatulence. **نفخ شکم**

1. To blow. **نفخ کردن ف.م.ل.**

To swell or inflate. 2. To swell

*v.i.* To have a flatulence, as the

stomach.

1. A blowing, **نفخه (nafkhah) A.1**

[Pl.=نغمات *naghamat*]. *Syn.* آواز

**نغمه پرداز (nagmah-pardaz) A.P.1**

A musician. A singer.

A singer, **نغمه سرا (sara) A.P.1 (-sara)**

a warbler.

**نغمه سرایی (-sarayee) A.P.1**

Singing.

Swelling, **نفاخ (naffakh) A.ص**

distending. Flatulent. Harghty.

1. Childbirth, **نفاس (nefas) A.1**

parturition. *Syn.* زایمان || 2. *Med.*

Lochia.

1. Precious- **نفاست (nafasat) A.1**

ness; costliness. *See* نفیس || 2. *R.*

Childbirth.

**نفاسی (nefasee) A.P.ص (Med.)**

1. Lochial. 2. Puerperal. *Ex.* حمای

[ارزشیر] puerperal fever نفاسی

**نفاق (nefagh) A.1 (۱) Discord.**

(2) Hypocrisy.

To sow discord.

نفاق انداختن

A hypocrite.

اهل نفاق

[Collectively] The hypocrite.

*See under* نفیس

**نفائس**

**نفت - نفت (naft) A.1**

Naphtha, petroleum, oil.

The شرکت نفت انگلیس و ایران

Anglo-Iranian Oil Company.

Petroleum.

نفت معدنی

Kerosene.

نفت چراغ یا لامپا

**نفت انداز (naftan-daz) A.1**

One who makes, or plays with,

fireworks; a pyrotechnist.

**نفت اندازی (-dazee) A.1**

Fireworks [آتشبازی]; making, or playing



A disgusting smell      بوی نفرت  
or odor; a stink or stench.

نفرت انگیز (-angeez) {  
A.P.ص { نفرت آور (-avar)

Disgusting, loathsome; repugnant.

Syn. تنفر آور

نفریدن R. (nafreedan) = نفرین کردن

A curse, an نفرین (nafarin) ۱.

imprecation; an execration; (use of) evil or opprobrious words.

Ex. بنفرین خدا گرفتار شد. He was caught by divine imprecation.

Compare لعنت & دشنام

۱. To curse, نفرین کردن ف.م.ل. imprecate, execrate, anathematize.

Ex. || آيا پدر فرزند خود را نفرين ميکند. Syn.

|| ۲. To utter curses or imprecations.

نفرين کرده (-kardeh) ص. Cursed; anathematized.

۱. A breath. نفس (nafas) ۱. A.

Ex. نفس خود را حبس ميکرد (يا نگه ميداشت).

He held his breath. Syn. دم ||

۲. Respiration, breathing. Syn.

|| ۳. A breeze, a breath of air. ۴. A moment, an instance.

Ex. Give me a moment of respite. Syn. لحظه & دم.

[Pl = انفاس anfas]

To breathe, نفس کشیدن ف.ل. respire, take breath. To rest.

To utter (a word); to dare to speak. See also تنفس کردن

حالا ميتوانيم يك نفسى (يا نفس راحتى) بکشيم  
Now we can take a rest.

one blow. ۲. A blast. Ex. نفخة صور  
the blast of the trumpet (on the  
Resurrection Day). ۳. A flatulence,  
a windy tumor. See نفخ

۱. An individual; نفر (nafar) ۱. A.  
a person; word placed between  
a numeral and the noun which  
it defines. Ex. (a) دو نفر نوکر two  
servants; (b) ده نفر از آنها را حبس کردند  
They imprisoned ten of them;  
(c) ده نفر نهار ا dinner for  
ten persons.

۲. A soldier; a private. [Pl. =  
نفرات nafarat, reserved for mili-  
tary use].

۱. Made, or designed, دو نفرى  
for two persons; double. Ex. نهار  
دو نفرى dinner for two (persons);  
تخت خواب دو نفرى a double bed;  
to sleep double.

۲. (The two) together, both; with  
each other's help. Ex. دو نفرى سنگ  
را بلند کردند Together they lifted the  
stone.

نفرات (nafarat) ۱. A. Soldiers.  
See نفر

نفرت (-nafarat; nef-) ۱. A.

۱. Aversion, antipathy, hating;  
disgust; repugnance. Ex. از اشخاص  
دارم I hate liars. See

|| ۲. Horror. Syn. بيم  
|| ۳. An abomination.

نفرت کردن ف.م. = نفرت داشتن از  
To hate or disgust; to loathe;  
to abhor, to flee from,



the soul or life; also, the blood. See روح & جان || 3. Concupiscence, carnal desire; passion; also, by ext., the penis. Ex. نفس با عقل در کشمکش اند || 4. A person, an individual; a soul. 5. R. Pride. [Pl. = *anfos* انفس & *nofoos* نفوس].

See under اماره نفس اماره

See under لوازه نفس لوازه

Tranquil state of mind, peaceful conscience. نفس مطمئنه

The ( *nafsel-amr* ) نفس الامر essence (of a thing or affair), the thing itself.

In itself, ( *feenafseh* ) فی نفسه intrinsically.

Personally, ( *benafschee* ) بنفسمه in person.

نفس کشتن - مسك نفس کردن - بر نفس خود To restrain or mortify one's passions. غالب آمدن

Sensual, *A.P.* ( *nafsa-nee* ) نفسانی sensual خواهش های نفسانی Ex. carnal or carnal desires. *Syn* جسمانی

Carnality, *A.I.* ( *-niyyat* ) نفسانیت sensuality.

نفس پرور ( *nafs-parvar* ) *A.P.* Sensual; indulging one's passion.

نفس پرست ( *-parast* ) *A.P.* 1. Sensual, carnal; subject to, or obeying, one's passion. *Syn* شهوت || 2. Egoistic, self-loving; also, selfish. *Syn* خود پرست

نفس پرستی ( *-parastee* ) *A.P.* 1. Sensuality. *Syn* || شهوت پرستی

نفس زدن ف.ل. || نفس نفس زدن = 1.

نفس کشیدن = 2.

To pant, نفس نفس زدن ف.ل. to gasp for breath.

To breathe out. نفس بر آوردن

To talk.

To breathe in. نفس فرو بردن

To hold one's breath. نفس را حبس کردن

To get out of breath. از نفس افتادن

To run oneself out of breath.

To refresh oneself. نفس تازه کردن

To take a fresh breath, to rest.

Shut up! Hold نفست بگیرد

your tongue!

His character نفسش بشما خورده است has made an impression on you.

The last نفس واپسین (یا آخر) breath (or gasp).

To the last moment تا آخرین نفس or breath.

Asthma, تنگی نفس - نفس تنگ shortness of breath.

To breathe نفس آخر را کشیدن one's last.

1. He ceased نفسش قطع (یا بریده) شد breathing (or respiration). 2. He got out of breath.

See in the vocab. دراز نفس - تنگ نفس

نفس ( *nafs* ) *A.I.* 1. Self (of a thing or man); the individual thing itself; essence. Ex. این دوا در نفس خود مضر نیست This medicine is not noxious in itself (or intrinsically). 2. The vital principle;



to infiltrate. Ex. آب در دیوار نفوذ کرد  
See in the vocab. با نفوذ

Abhorring, نفور (nafoor) ص. A.  
fleeing; frightened; averse; repug-  
nant, disgusting, hating. Ex. بواسطه  
اخلاق بدش از او نفورم I hate (or abhor)  
him on account of his bad char-  
acter. Syn. بیزار و متنفر - گریزان  
Population. نفوس (nofoos) A. I.

Ex. ایران چقدر نفوس دارد What is the  
population of Iran? Syn. جمعیت ||  
[O.S.] Lives, souls. [Pl. of نفس  
nafs which compare].

Negation; denial; نفی (naf-y) A. I.  
disowning. Banishment. Rejec-  
tion. Prohibition [نهی]. Gr. The  
negative. See منفی

1. To negate; نفی کردن ف. م.  
to deny. Ex. اظهارات مرا نفی کرد ||  
2. To banish (more often نفی بلد  
کردن). 3. Gr. To make negative.  
Ex. لفظ نه فعل را نفی میکنند The word  
"not" makes a negative verb.

The negative particle. ادات نفی  
Double negative. نفی در نفی

Two نفی در نفی موجب اثبات است  
negatives make a positive.

Banishment. نفی بلد = تبعید  
To banish. نفی بلد کردن ف. م.

A brazen نفیر (nafeer) A. I.  
trumpet, a brass bugle. Sound  
(of a trumpet). Snore, snoring.

1. To snore. نفیر کشیدن ف. ل.

Ex. او در وقت خواب نفیر میکشد || 2. To

2. Self-love; egoism or egotism.

= A.P. (nafas-tang) نفس تنگ

تنگ نفس

A.P. I نفس تنگه (-tangeh)  
نفس تنگی (-tangee)

Asthma; shortness of breath.

A.P. I نفس کش (-kash)

A living being; a soul. A halting-  
place. [In railway terminology]

A rest-grade. [Fr. palier de repos].

نفسی = A.P. (nafsee) نفسانی

نقط (naft) الخ = نفت الخ

A blister: A. I. (naftah, nef-) نقطه

a pustule, a pimple. Syn. طاول -

کورک و دمل

Profit, gain.

A. I. (naf') نفع

Benefit; usefulness. Interest. Syn.

سود و منفعت

To derive a نفع بردن ف. ل.  
benefit or advantage. To gain,  
to (make a) profit.

نفع کردن = منفعت کردن

To do good; to نفع رساندن  
be useful or profitable.

Personal interest.

نفع شخصی

1. Alimony. نفقه (nafaghah) A. I.

2. Expenditure; subsistence. See  
also خرجی No. 1.

To give alimony (to); نفقه دادن  
to sustain or feed.

Influence. نفوذ (nofooz) A. I.

Penetration; infiltration.

To use one's اعمال نفوذ کردن  
influence; to exercise influence.

To penetrate; نفوذ کردن ف. ل.



criticism. Cavilling. Assay. See

صرافی و انتقاد

1. To be (*or* نقادی کردن ف.ل.م. act as) a critic. 2. To criticize. To assay (money).

Rancour; *A.1 (neghar)* **نقار** enmity. Quarrel, dispute.

A timbal; *A.1 (naghgharah)* **نقاره**

A (kettle) drum. See **طبل و کوس**

To beat **نقاره زدن** (یا کوبیدن) the kettle-drum.

**نقاره چی** (*A.T. (-chee)* = **نقاره زن**  
*A.P.1 (-khaneh)* **نقاره خانه**

The place where the drums are beaten at stated intervals. Also, the band of music at the porch of a palace, etc.

A kettle- *A.P.1 (-zan)* **نقاره زن** drummer, a kettle-drum beater.

A painter; *A.1 (naghghash)* **نقاش** a limner; a portrayer, portraitist, or portrait-painter.

A house-painter. **نقاش خانه**

A landscape **نقاش دور نما ساز** painter. Also, the painter of panorama.

*A.P.1 (-khaneh)* **نقاشخانه**

A picture-gallery. A painter's studio.

*A.P.1 (naghghashee)* **نقاشی**

Painting; portraying; drawing.

A picture, drawing, portrait.

To paint; **نقاشی کردن ف.ل.م.** آن دور نما را نقاشی کرد

He painted the landscape.

blow a trumpet.

*A.P.1 (nafeer-zan)* **نفیر زن**

A bugler, a trumpeter. A fifer.

1. Precious, *A.ص (nafees)* **نفیس** || **اشیاء نفیس موزه** Ex. || *Syn.*

costly. 2. Exquisite; fine.

*Syn.* **عالی و ظریف** [Fem. = **نفیسه**

*nafeesah*; fem. pl. = **نفائس** *nafa-es*

precious articles; exquisite things; dainties, delicacies].

**صنایع نفیسه** = **صنایع مستظرفه**

A veil.

*A.1 (neghab)* **نقاب**

Spec., a black veil used by women to hide their faces from strange men. A mask.

1. To wear a veil, **نقاب زدن ف.ل.** to veil one's face. Ex. **زنها هنوز**

**نقاب میزنند** The women still wear veils. 2. To wear a mask.

To raise the veil; **نقاب برداشتن** to unveil oneself. To take off the mask, to unmask oneself.

To drop the veil. **نقاب انداختن**

The unveiling **نقاب زدن زنان** of women.

Chieftain- *A.1 (naghabat)* **نقابت**

ship; leadership. See **نقیب**

*A.P.ص (neghab-dar)* **نقابدار**

Veiled. Masked.

Veiled, *A.P.ص (neghabee)* **نقاببی**

wearing a (black) veil. See also

**نقابدار**

A critic. *A.1 (nagh-ghad)* **نقاد**

A caviller. An assayer.

Critique, *A.P.1 (-ghadee)* **نقادی**



the spot.

Cash *adj.*; ready. — ص.

Ex. نقد پول (یا وجه) نقد (money), ready money. See also نقدی

1. To cash; to نقد کردن ف.م. realize or convert into cash. 2.

*Colloq.* To secure or collect a sum liable to be risked.

Money and goods; نقد و جنس specie and kind.

The capital of نقد عمر (یا جان) life; the precious life.

See "نقدا" | بنقد  
2nd. sense. | علی النقد (alan—)

1. In cash نقد آ (nagh-dan) ق. (or ready money); for cash. Ex. (a) of نقد آ صد ریال آن نقداً دریافت شد (b) They deal in cash; they sell their goods for cash. 2. For the present, for the time being. Ex. نقداً (یا بنقد) 3. Immediately or on the spot.

In cash and kind. نقداً و جنساً

1. Cash *adj.*, A.P. نقدی (-dee) ص.

Ex. معاملات نقدی 2. Pecuniary. Ex. مجازات نقدی 3. R. Moneyed.

Cash, نقدینه (naghdeeneh) A.P. ready money. Precious articles or possessions.

*Med.* Gout. A.P. نقرس (neghres) A.1 Podagra. نقرس یا

Chiragra. نقرس دست

Gonagra. نقرس زانو

See under نقاطه

A narrator, A.1 (nagh-ghal) نقال a storyteller. A transporter R.

A mimic R. [Fem. = نقاله -ghalah].

A protractor. A.1 (naghlah) نقاله

A transmitter; a conductor.

An aerial ropeway. سیم نقاله

Story-telling; A.P.1 (naghalee) نقالی narration. Transport R. Mimicry.

Convalescence. A.1 (naghahat) نقاوت = A. (nagha-vat) یا کی

Vulg. Indisposition.

See under نقیصه نقائص

See under نقیضه نقائص

A burrow. A.1 (naghb) نقب

A gallery; a tunnel. A mine.

Burrowing; digging (through a mountain, wall, etc.).

1. To burrow, نقب زدن ف.م. to dig (through); to mine. Ex. دزدان از زیر زمین نقب زدند The thieves undermined the ground. 2. To perforate.

See under نقیب نقبا

1. Burrow. A.P.1 (nagh-zan) نقب زن ص. ing. Ex. حیوانات نقب زن 2. A burrower or (under)miner. A perforator. A house-breaker.

1. Cash, نقد (naghd) A. ready money. Coin, specie, hard cash. [Pl. = نقدود noghood].

1. In cash or ready - ق. money; for cash. Ex. من جنس خود را نقد می فروشم I sell my goods for cash. [Opposed to نسیه]. 2. On



A footprint. نقش پا  
 A painting on the wall. نقش بر دیوار  
 An engraving on stone. نقش (بر) سنگ  
 1. To draw, نقش بستن ف.م.ل.  
 design, sketch. To form. 2. To be designed. To be formed.  
 To design. نقش زدن ف.م.  
 To delineate.  
 To draw, نقش کردن ف.م.  
 paint, design.  
 To embroider with designs; to design. نقش انداختن  
 Designs and ornaments; paintings and decorations. نقش و نگار  
 To obliterate. نقش بر آب زدن  
 1. = نقش بر آب کشیدن  
 2. To make a vain effort; to undertake a useless or unprofitable task.  
 To have a good luck or chance. Gam. To have a lucky hand, throw, etc. نقش آوردن Colloq.  
 See in the vocab. خوش نقش - بد نقش  
 نقش‌بند = A.P. (-band) نقاش  
 نقش‌بندی = A.P. (-bandee) نقاشی  
 نقش‌ساز = A.P. (-saz) نقاش  
 نقش‌گر = A.P. (-gar) نقاش  
 نقشه = A.P. (naghshah) A plan; a map; a drawing; a design. A model. [Pl. = نقشجات -jat, vulg.].  
 A map. نقشه جغرافی  
 A chart. نقشه دریایی  
 A profile. نقشه مقطعی

Gouty. A.P. ص (neghreesee) نقرسی  
 Silver, A.P. (noghreh) نقره  
 [in chemistry] argentum.  
 A silver ingot. { نقره قرص  
 شمش نقره  
 A silver cup. جام نقره  
 Silver-lace. یراق نقره  
 Pure silver, raw silver. نقره خام  
 Silver plate or coating, silvering, argentation. آب نقره  
 To plate (or coat) with silver, electroplate with silver, silver v. t. آب نقره دادن  
 نقره آبی ( -abee ) A.P. ص  
 Bluish-white.  
 نقره آلات ( -alat ) A.P. ص  
 Silverware.  
 Silvery; A.P. ص ( -ee ) نقره‌ای  
 argentine; silver-white. Bot. Argenteous.  
 Argenteous, A.P. ص ( -dar ) نقره‌دار  
 argentiferous: containing silver.  
 A silver-smith. A.P. { ( -kar ) نقره‌کار  
 ( -gar ) نقره‌گر  
 زرگر Compare  
 A painting; A.P. ( naghsh ) نقش  
 a picture; a drawing. A design; a plan. An engraving. An image. A print or impression. An embroidery. A trace. Variegated work. Gam. A lucky hand; a lucky throw, etc. Fig. Luck.  
 [Pl. = نقوش noghoosh]. Compare نقاشی و نقشه - تصویر



agreement; نقض عهد breach of promise. [*Rare senses*] Cancellation; dissolution; destruction.

To violate, نقض کردن ف.م. to break. Ex. قرارداد را نقض کرد. He violated the agreement (or contract); قول خود را نقض کرد. He broke his promise. *Syn.* شکستن

*See under* نقطه

Having نقطوی (*noghtavee*) A.ص. the form of a point (or dot).

1. A point. نقطه (*noghtah*) A.ا.

2. A dot. Ex. حرف پ سه نقطه دارد. The letter پ has three dots.

3. A spot; a locality. [Pl. = نقطه *noghat* & نقاط *noghat*].

Fulcrum. نقطه اتکا

Point of intersection. نقطه تقاطع

Point of contact. نقطه تماس

Also, point of tangency.

Boiling-point. نقطه غلیان

Freezing-point. نقطه انجماد

Starting-point; point of departure. نقطه حرکت (یا عزیمت)

Meeting-point; junction. نقطه اتصال

Decimal-point. نقطه (یا ممیز) اعشار

Point of view, view-point. نقطه نظر

Ex. از نقطه نظر حفظ الصحة. from a hygienic point of view.

[*Note.* Some writers condemn the use of the phrase از نقطه نظر saying it is a barbarism, and shorten it to نظر.]

Point by point; نقطه بنقطه every point of it.

The plan of a نقشه عمارت building.

To draw a map, نقشه کشیدن plan, design, etc. *Fig.* To plan.

A.P.ا (*naghsheh-bardar*) نقشه بردار

A topographer. A surveyor.

A.P.ا (*-bardaree*) نقشه برداری

Topography; survey. *Compare*

نقشه کشی

A drafts- نقشه کش (*-kash*) A.P.ا man; a drawer. A cartographer.

A.P.ا (*-kashee*) نقشه کشی

Drawing. Cartography Also, topography.

A drawing-room. اتاق نقشه کشی

Drawing necessities. لوازم نقشه کشی

1. A deficiency, نقص (*naghs*) A.ا. an imperfection. Ex. نقصی در جمالش نبود. Her beauty lacked nothing (or had no deficiency). *See* کسر ||

2. A defect, a blemish. *Syn.* عیب ||

3. A decrease or diminution.

Deficiency. نقصان (*noghsan*) A.ا.

Loss. Decrease. Shortage. *Syn.*

کمبود or کمی & کسر - نقص

To be diminished نقصان پذیرفتن

or decreased, to diminish *v. i.*

to grow less or shorter. *Syn.*

کم شدن

A.P.ص (*-pazeer*) نقصان پذیر

Diminishable; decrescent. Liable to shortage.

Violating, نقض (*naghz*) A.ا.

violation; breaking, breach. Ex.

از نقض قرارداد the violation of an



نقل کن Tell a story, 2. To transport, convey, carry, 3. To quote. Ex. Where did you quote this expression from?

Removing, removal; نقل مکان shifting; change of residence.

To remove, to نقل مکان کردن shift; to change one's residence.

Citation. Quotation. نقل قول

A direct quotation. نقل قول مستقیم

To quote. نقل قول کردن ف.م

To cite.

(Quoted) from نقل از جراید مصر the newspapers of Egypt.

There is این آدم خیلی نقل دارد much to tell about this man.

See under حمل و نقل حمل

A sugar-plum; نقل (nogh) A.I

a comfit, Dessert. Sweetmeats, etc. served with wine.

Almond comfit. نقل بادام

A witty and sociable نقل مجلس

member in a party. A jester or

puffoon. Sweetmeat served in a

party.

Traditionally, نقل (naghlan) A.ق

by tradition; by hearsay.

نقلدان (nogh-dan) A.P.I

A box (or dish) for sugar-plums.

1. Tradition- نقلی (nagh-lee) A.P.ص

al; narrative; historical. Ex. دلیل

|| عقلی Compare || نقلی

transcribed 3. Pertaining to trans-

portation. See the fem. نقلیه

نقطه مقابل Opposite (point),

antonym. A contrast. Ex. نامردی

Cowardice is the opposite of manliness; نقطه مقابل مردانگی است

او نقطه

He presents a full

contrast with his brother.

Far localities. نقاط دور

Undotted; pointless. بی نقطه

To point; to dot. نقطه گذاشتن

Colloq. (molla.noghatee) ملا نقطه

(Illiterate) person who cannot

read without seeing dots and

diacritical points; one who pays

excessive and undue attention

to dots.

Dotted, نقطه دار (dar) A.P.ص

pointed, marked with a diacri-

tical point.

نقطه گذاری (gozarre) A.P.I

Pointing, punctuation; dotting.

To put dots, نقطه گذاری کردن

to dot or point. To punctuate.

نقطه نقطه (noghteh) A.P.ص {

نقطه نقطه ای (-noghte-ee)

Dotted.

To dot. نقطه نقطه ای کردن ف.م

Conveying, نقل (nagh) A.I

transport(ation); carrying. Trans-

mission. Transfer. Shifting. Trans-

cription, copy(ing). Quotation;

quoting. Translation. Narration;

relating; a narration, a story or

account. A tradition.

1. To narrate; نقل کردن ف.م

tell, give an account of. Ex. قصه ای



minutely. See قطمير

نقیص = A. (naghees) ناقص

A defect A. (nagheesah) نقیصه  
or deficiency; a vice. [Pl. = نقائص  
nagha-es]. Syn. عیب & نقص

1. Contra- A. (nagheez) نقیض  
dictory, opposite. 2. The contrary,  
the converse. Syn. ضد

To make ضد و نقیض گفتن  
contradictory remarks, to contra-  
dict oneself.

Contra- A. (nagheezoh) نقیضه  
diction; a contradictory remark,  
judgment, etc. [Pl. = نقائص na-  
gha-ez].

Convalescent. A. (nagheeh) نقیه  
[Contraction of اینک (nak)]

نك (nok) = نوک

نکات نکته  
See under نکته  
Marriage. A. (nekah) نکاح

Syn. ازدواج & عروسی  
See under عقد نکاح

To بمقد (یا بحباله) نکاح در آوردن  
marry. Ex. زن جوانی را بحباله نکاح درآورد  
He married a young woman.

To marry. نکاح کردن ف م ل.

نکاحی = A. P. (nekahee) ازدواجی

1. Adversity; A. (nakbat) نکبت  
miserableness. Ex. نکبت آنها را گرفت  
They were caught (or stricken)  
by adversity. Syn. اذبار & بد بختی  
2. An abomination; a disgusting  
object or fellow.

نکبت زده (zadeh) - A. P.  
Stricken by adversity or calamity;

Colloq. A. P. نقلی (noghlee) من

Small, as a sugar-plum.

A. (nagh-liyyat) نقلیات

1. Traditions; traditional know-  
ledge. 2. Transportation (means).  
[Pl. of نقلیه - liyyah, regarded as  
a n.].

1. [Fem. of A. (-liyyah) نقلیه  
Ex. وسائل نقلیه. transport  
means, means of transportation,  
means of conveyance]. 2. (a) Trans-  
port service; (b) transport means;  
(c) cost of transport.

نقود See under نقود

نقوش Ser under نقش

An infusion. A. (noghoo') نقوع

A dilution. [Rare].

Infusorial. A. (noghoo-ee) نقوعی

[Fem. = نقوعیه - iyyah. Ex. حیوانات نقوعیه  
(Zool.) The Infusoria.

1. Clean, pure. A. (naghee) نقی  
Syn. || مبرا & پاک  
2. A masculine,  
proper name. See نقی

A chief or A. (nagheeb) نقیب  
leader (esp. of a tribe or com-  
munity). [Pl. = نقبا noghaba R].

Syn قائد & رئیس

نقیب الاشراف (ol-ashraf)

نقیب السادات (-ossadat)

The chief of the Sayyeds or des-  
cendants of the Prophet; the  
representative of the sheriffs.

The groove [R] A. (nagheer) نقیر  
in a date-stone.

In detail, از نقیر و قطمير R.



A critic. *Syn.* نکته بین

*A.P.* ۱ ( -geeree ) نکته گیری

Cavilling; criticism. *Syn.* نکته بینی

نکث ( *noks* ) *A.P.* ۱ [ *R* ] = شکست

(Act of) breaking.

An indefinite or indeterminate noun. *[R]* *A.P.* ۱ ( *nakerah* ) نکره

*Gram.* The indefinite article یاء نکره as in *مردی* a man.

1. Relapse, *A.P.* ۱ ( *noks* ) نکس  
return; reappearance (of a disease,

etc.). *Syn.* || عود & برگشت 2. A fall, a decline or decrease. *Ex.*

نکس عایدات

To relapse, نکس کردن ف.ل.  
return, reappear. To decline.

Poor, *[R]* *A.P.* ۱ ص ( *neks* ) نکس  
weak (man).

نکو ( *nekoo* ) [Contraction of نکو]

نکوخواه ( *-khah* ) = نیکخواه

1. Dishonoring *A.P.* ۱ ( *nokool* ) نکول  
(a bill). *Syn.* || رد *Ant.* || قبول 2.

Retracting (one's word). 3. Abstaining (from an act).

1. To dishonor. نکول کردن ف.م.ل.

*Ex.* || رات را نکول کرد 2. To abstain or refrain. *Ex.* || از آمدن نکول کرد

3. To retract *Syn.* || خودداری کردن  
[ *with* از ]. *Ex.* He retracted his word.

To be نکول شدن ف.ل. یا بچ. ف.م.  
dishonored.

*A.P.* ۱ ص ( *nokoollee* ) نکولی

1. Dishonor, non-acceptance.

*Ant.* || قبولی 2. Dishonored.

unfortunate. *Syn.* فلک زده & بدبخت

1. A point. *A.P.* ۱ ( *noktah* ) نکته

*Ex.* There are a few points which must be emphasized.

2. A subtlety, a wit or witticism; a quaint or pithy saying, an epigram.

3. A nice distinction. [ *Pl* = نکات *nekat*. *Ex.* minute points, subtleties].

To cavil. To make نکته گرفتن  
a nice distinction.

*A.P.* ۱ ص ( *-bin* ) نکته بین

1. A caviller. 2. Cavilling.

*A.P.* ۱ ( -beenee ) نکته بینی

Cavilling. Making nice distinctions. Acuteness. Ingeniousness.

= *A.P.* ( -pardaz ) نکته پرداز

نکته گو

*A.P.* ۱ ص ( *-dan* ) نکته دان

Witty, sharp-witted, ingenious (person). (One) who understands subtleties.

*A.P.* ۱ ( -danee ) نکته دانی

Witticism; ingeniousness.

نکته سنج ( *-sanj* ) *A.P.* { نکته دان =  
نکته شناس ( *-shenas* )

*A.P.* ۱ { نکته سنجی ( *-sanjee* )  
نکته شناسی ( *-shenasee* )

Witticism; ingeniousness; understanding of subtle points; making nice distinctions.

A wit; *A.P.* ۱ ( -goo ) نکته گو

a witty, ingenious, or sagacious person. An epigrammatist.

A caviller. *A.P.* ۱ ( -geer ) نکته گیر



He painted  
thousands of beautiful faces.

Syn. کشیدن & تصویر کردن

1. To paint نگار بستن ف.ل.م.

oneself with henna. Syn. حنا گذاشتن

نگار کردن = 2. || (یا بستن)

نگار نقش و نگار See under نقش

نگار (۲) اسر از ف. نگاشتن یا نگاریدن

Write thou! Paint thou! [Imper. root of *negashtan* or *negarcedan*; short for *benegar*, the usual form].

— ۱. فا. از ف. نگاشتن یا نگاریدن

Writing; writer. Painting; painter,

portrayer. [Short for *negarandeh*, the usual form, and

used only in comp.]. Ex. روزنامه نگار

or جریده نگار a journalist; *lit*, a

newspaper-writer. See also وقایع

خبرنگار & نگار

1. A picture. نگارخانه (-*khaneh*)

gallery. 2. A painter's studio.

Syn. نقاشخانه

3. R. The house of Manes. the

famous painter. 4. R. An idol-

temple.

نگارستان (-*restan*)

A picture-gallery. A painter's

studio. Syn. نقاشخانه & نگارخانه

1. Writing. نگارش (-*resh*)

Syn. نگارش نامه || 2. Painting. 3.

Description.

نگارش کردن = نگاشتن

1. A writer. نگارنده (-*randeh*)

Ex. نگارنده داستان The writer of a

To dishonor (a bill). نکولی نوشتن

نگو نام (= *nekoo-nam*) نیکنام

See under نکوهیدن

Blame, نکوهش (-*hesh*)

reproach. Syn. ملامت & سرزنش

To blame نکوهش کردن ف.م.

نگوهیدن (-*heedan*) ف.م.

1. To reproach, to blame. Syn.

|| 2. To despise; also, to disregard or

reject. [Imper. root = نکوه *nekoooh*].

نگوهیده (-*heedeh*) ص. [ا.م. از ف.]

1. Blamed. 2. Blame-

worthy. Ex. عملهای نکوهیده

worthy or reprobate deeds. Syn.

زشت

نگویی (= *nekoooyee*) نیکویی

1. Breath نکیت (-*hiat*)

(of air). Syn. نسیم & نفس

2. Odor, perfume. Syn. عطر & بو

Name of an نکیر (-*nakeer*)

angel who, with his companion

angel منکر *monkar*, interrogates

the dead person in his tomb.

نگیرین (-*nakeerayn*)

[D. of نکیر]. The two Nakees;

i.e. منکر & نکیر

نگار (۱) (-*negar*)

1. A picture, painting, portrait; an image.

Syn. تصویر & نقش

2. Poet. A sweetheart; a (beautiful) mistress,

a beauty. 3. A dye (esp. the

henna).

نگار کردن ف.م.

To paint, draw, depict, delineate. Ex. چندین هزار



fall; be careful not to drop the vessel. *Compare* دیدن

To look at در چیزی نگاه کردن  
or observe something.

To cast a glance. نگاه انداختن

To fix the eyes. نگاه دوختن

To steal away a نگاه دزدیدن  
look, i.e. to look surreptitiously.

To stare, to gaze. خیره نگاه کردن

Look! Be careful! نگاه کن

Take heed!

Look at me, نگاهت بمن باشد!

watch or observe me, direct  
your eyes toward me.

[*Note.* In literary or bookish  
style we oftener meet with نگریستن  
& نگه کردن.]

1. To hold. نگاه داشتن { ف.م.

Ex. سر زنجیر را نگه داشتن

Hold the end of the  
chain firmly. 2. To keep. Ex. (a)

They kept  
him in custody. (b) نگاه میدارد

Who keeps the books?

3. To support, to sustain. Ex.

والدین سالخورده خود را نگاه میدارد  
He supports his old parents. 4. To

observe, to keep. Ex. کلیبی روز

A Jew keeps the  
Sabbath. 5. To prevent, to keep.

Ex. مرا از رفتن نگاه داشت  
He kept me from going. *Syn.* مانع شدن

6. To save; to put  
by. Ex. چراغ از بهر تاریکی نگه دار

(*Prov.*) Put by something for a rainy

story; also, the present writer;  
I, the author. *Syn.* نویسنده || 2.

A painter.

*Anat.* ۱. (*nega-ree*) نگاری

The reticulum.

نگاریدن = (*-reedan*) نگاشتن

1. Painted, نگارین (*-rin*) ص.ا.

dyed, embellished. 2. [*Used as a*  
*n. for* نگار] A (beautiful) mistress  
or sweetheart.

To paint or dye. نگارین کردن ف.م.

To embellish. See نگار کردن

نگاشتن (*negash-tan*) ف.م.

1. To write. Ex نامه ای پیارسی نگاشت

He wrote a letter in Persian.

*Syn.* || 2. To paint, portray,

draw. *Syn.* کشیدن & نگار کردن

See the imper. نگار (*negar*).

نگاشته (*-teh*) ص.ا. [ا.م. از ف. نگاشتن]

1. Written. Painted. [P. P. of  
*negashtan*]. 2. A letter.

1. A look, نگاه (*negah*)

a glance, نگه (*negah*)

looking. Ex. نگاه خشم آلود an angry

look. 2. Observation. 3. Care,

attention.

1. To look. نگاه کردن { ف.ل.م.

Ex. بمن (یا مرا) نگاه کردن

بآینده نگاه میکنم Look at me, نگاه کن

I look to the future. 2. To see,

behold, observe; examine. Ex.

طبيب زخم را نگاه کرد The doctor saw

(or examined) the ulcer. 3. To

take care, to see. Ex. نگاه کن ظرف

نیفتد See that the vessel does not



of *negareestan*; short for *بنگر* *bengar* or *benegar*, the usual form].

Looking; *نکریستن* *fa. az f. nekristen* seeing; seer. [Short for *نکرنده* *negarandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.].

1. Anxious, *نگران* (*negā-ran*) *من* uneasy, restless. Ex. خیلی نگران بود. || *Syn.* دل وایس. || که از پسرش کاغذ نداشت  
2. Looking, beholding, seeing. [Pres. part. of *نکریستن* *negareestan*]. 3. Waiting, expecting.

*Syn.* چشم برای دیدن منتظر

To be anxious or *نکران بودن* uneasy. To wait, to be waiting. To look, to be looking.

1. Anxiety, *نگرانی* (*-ranee*) *ا* uneasiness. Ex. هیچ از این بابت نگرانی نداشته باشید. Don't be anxious about that at all. *Syn.* || دل وایسی. || 2. Expectation. *Syn.* انتظار

*نکریستن* (*-restan*) = *نگریستن*

*نگرش* (*-resh*) = *نگاه*

*نگریدن* (*-reedan*) *ف. ل. م.* = *نگاه کردن*  
*نکریستن* (*-reestan*)

To look; to see, behold, view, observe. [Imper. root = *نگ* *negar*].

Ex. *که بر احوال زار من نکریست* Who beheld my wretched plight, who did not shed tears over it?

[Note. The example given is a play on words. In the first hemistich, *نکریست* is pronounced *nega-*

day. 7. To protect, keep; preserve; also, to maintain. *Syn.* *نگاهداری کردن* || 8. To retain. Ex. پول آنرا باید در خود کشور نگهداشت. The money should be retained in the country. 9. To control. Ex. *خود را نمیتواند نگهدارد* He cannot control himself; he does not have self-control.

To take any *کسیرا نگهداشتن* one's part, to side with a person. [Note. In conversation we oftener meet with *نگه داشتن*].

*نگاهبان* (*negah-ban*) = *نگهبان*

*نگاهدار* (*-dar*) = *نگهدار*

*نگاهداری* (*-darce*) *ا*  
*نگهداری* (*negah-darce*)

1. Keeping; preservation; protection. Ex. *نگهداری بچه بعهده کیست* Who is in charge of protecting the child? 2. Maintenance. Ex. *بر آورد* An estimate of the cost of maintenance of the track. *Syn.* *نگهبانی* *و توجه - حفظ* 3. Care, attention.

1. To keep, *نگاهداری کردن* *ف. م.* protect, preserve; also, to maintain. Ex. *بنه سفر را من نگهداری کردم* I protected the baggage (or luggage); *راه را باید نگهداری کرد* The road should be maintained. 2. To support or sustain. See also *نگاهداشتن*

*نگر* (*negar*) *امر از ف.* *نکریستن*

Look or see thou! [Imper. root



To watch نگهبانی کردن ف.م.ل.  
or guard.

1. Keeping, نگهدار (dar) ص.ا.  
protecting, preserving. 2. A pro-  
tector, preserver, keeper; also,  
a guardian or custodian. Ex.  
نگهدار اثاثیه کیست Who is the keeper  
of (or who protects) the equip-  
ments? [Also نگاهدار negah-dar].

Syn. حافظ و یاسبان - نگهبان

Good-bye. خدا نگهدار = خدا حافظ

نگاهداری See under نگاهداری

1. The gem, نگین (negin) ا.  
stone, or bezel of a ring. 2. A  
seal-ring.

نگین در انگشت نشاندن (یا سوار کردن)  
To set a stone in a ring.

زیر نگین See under زیر

1. The collet, نگین دان (-dan) ا.  
of a ring. 2. The reticulum of  
a ruminant, from the likeness  
of its cells to collets or bezels.  
[In this sense I have only heard  
it used by the Jews of Tehran,  
while the common word for 'reti-  
culum' is نگاری].

1. Moisture; نم (nam) ا.  
dampness; humidity. Ex. دستمال  
هنوز نم دارد The handkerchief has  
still some moisture in it; it is  
still (somewhat) wet. Syn. رطوبت

2. = شبنم

Moist, damp, humid; - ص.

wet(tish). Syn. مرطوب و نمسار

To moisten, نم کردن ف.م.

reest, and means "beheld or  
looked", while in the second  
hemistich the same spelling is  
pronounced *nagereest*, and means  
'did not weep', being the nega-  
tive for گریستن from گریست  
to weep. The interrogative که should  
be also distinguished from the  
relative که.

Inverted, نگون (negoon) ص.  
turned upside down. See وارونه

To invert, نگون کردن ف.م.  
to turn upside down. To over-  
throw or overturn. Syn. واژگون کردن  
وارونه کردن و

Bad luck; misfor- بخت نگون  
tune. See نگون بختی و بخت

Unfortu- نگون بخت (-bakht) ص.  
nate, unlucky. Syn. بد بخت

Bad luck, نگون بختی (-bakhtee) ا.  
misfortune; adversity.

نگونسار (-sar) الخ = نگون الخ  
نگون طالع (-tale') P.A. =

نگون بخت

نگه (negah) = نگاه

نگه داشتن See نگاه داشتن

نگه کردن See نگاه کردن

A guard نگهبان (negah-ban)  
or guard- نگاهبان (negah-ban)  
ian, a watch or watchman; a  
keeper. A garrison [نگهبان قلعه].

A custodian. See کشیک (چی) و یاسبان

Guardianship, نگهبانی (-banee) ا.  
watch; custody. [Also نگاهبانی].

Syn. کشیک و یاسبانی



Growth, growing. *A. I. (nama')* **نماء**

*Syn.* رشد و نمو

A hint; an *(nomar)* **نمار**

insinuation. *Syn.* اشاره

A prayer, *(namaz)* **نماز**

a regular prayer (prescribed by law); a chapel service. *See & compare* دعا

To say نماز کردن (یا گذاشتن) ف. ل. To say one's prayers, to pray.

نماز خواندن = نماز کردن

To show نماز بردن ف. ل. م. R. reverence (to); to greet.

A prayer book, کتاب نماز

The morning prayer, نماز صبح

*See in the vocab.* بی نماز

A church, نماز خانه *(-khaneh)* cathedral, chapel. A place of worship.

نماز خوان *(-khan)* ص. ا.

Prayerful (person); (one) who habitually prays.

A place of نماز گاه *(-gah)* worship (or prayer); a mosque, church, or synagogue.

نماز گذار - نماز گزار *(-gozar)* ص. ا. (One) who prays; prayerful (person).

Given to نمازی *(namazee)* ص. praying, prayerful; hence, pure or devout. Relating to prayers.

*See under* نمل **نمال**

An informer, *A. I. (nammam)* **نمام** a tale-bearer or tell-tale; also, a slanderer or calumniator. *Syn.*

سخن چین

to damp(en): make damp or moist. To dabble. *Slang.* To have in reserve; have ready, make ready beforehand.

To become نم کشیدن (یا گرفتن) ف. ل. moist, get wet; moisten v. i.

To be damaged, as if by humidity. [O.S.] To absorb moisture

To moisten; نم زدن ف. م. wet, bedew; dabble.

To infiltrate moisture; نم پس دادن to show traces of humidity.

1. [O.S.] It does not نم پس نمیدهد infiltrate moisture. 2. *Met.* Such a one is close-fisted.

*See in the vocab.* شبنم - کلتم - آب نم

1. Aspect, *(nama; no.)* **نما** look; sight. Ex. بد نما ده خوش نما *which see in the vocab.* *Syn.* منظره

2. Front; façade; also, outward appearance, outside. Ex. برای نمای عمارت چه سنگی بکار برده اند What kind of stone have they used for the front or façade of the building?

1. Show thou. نمودن. نما (۲) امر از ف. نمودن. 2. Do thou. [Imper. root of *nomoodan*, short for *benama*, the usual form]

Showing; ا. ف. ا. از ف. نمودن. guiding. Doing. [Short for *nomayandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. راهنما a guide, *lit.*, one who shows the way. *See also* قطره نما and other similar compounds.



Here they exhibit wild animals. *Syn.* نشان دادن || نمایش اول این داستان خیلی خوب شد (c) The first performance of this play (or piece) was very good.

2. To give a public show, representation, or exhibition; to have a performance

Punch and Judy show. نمایش پهلوان کچل

A graph, a graphic representation. نمایش هندسی

**نمایشکار** (*namayesh-kar*) ۱.

A performer; an actor or actress.

An athlete or acrobat.

**نمایشکارانه** (*-karaneh*) ۲.

Demonstratively. In an affected manner. As a performer, actor, athlete, etc.

A theater. **نمایشگاه** (*-gah*) ۱.

A fair, a place of exhibition.

A fair, an exhibition or exposition. *See* بازار مکاره

*See under* نمیه

**نمائت**

**نمایندگی** (*namayan-degee*) ۱.

Representation Agency. Delegation, deputation.

1. Representing, as بنمایندگی

representative or agent of. *Ex.*

The Minister of Finances representing (or acting in the name of)

the Imperial Government. 2. [غ.م.]

Represented by. *Ex.* شرکت نفت

The Oil Company

بنمایندگی آقای ف.

Tale- *A.P.* (*namamee*) **نمایی**  
bearing, delation, informing;  
slander, calumny. *Syn.* سخن چینی

**نمانه** (*namaneh*) = نمونه

**نمای** (*nomay; na-*) = نما

**نمایان** (*nomayan; na-*) ص

1. Apparent, manifest, clear, obvious, visible. *Ex.* علائم غم در صورتش

Signs of grief are apparent in his face. *Syn.* آشکار

2. *R.* Demonstrated; proved. || معلوم & ظاهر

To become نمایان شدن ف.ل.

apparent, manifest, or visible.

To be proved.

To make نمایان کردن ف.م.

apparent, render obvious or visible. To show, prove, or demonstrate.

**نمایش** (*namayesh; no-*) ۱.

1. Representation, show, demonstration, exhibition; exposition; a sight, a spectacle; a performance.

*Ex.* the exhibition of home-made articles. 2. Form, appearance, semblance, figure.

*Ex.* He had assumed the semblance of a dog.

*Syn.* صورت & شکل

1. To represent, نمایش دادن ف.م.ل.

show, exhibit, demonstrate; also,

to show off. *Ex.* (a) پرده های خیلی

They represented

very good films. (b) در این محل حیوانات



made of felt. Ex. کلاه نمده a felt hat.

1. Moist. نمده (nam-deedeh) س. Syn. نمدار || 2. Damaged by moisture.

نمدین (namadin) = نمده

نمر (namer; nemr) = پلنگ

نمرود (namrood) ا. Nimrod. [From Heb. נמרוד nimrod].

1. A number. F. (nomreh) نمیره

Ex. اطاق نمیره ۳ Room number 3;

letter No. 52. [From

Fr. *numéro*]. Syn. شماره || 2.

Grade. Ex. معدل نمیره های من چقدر

What is my average grade?

[Ar. pl. = نمرات nomarat]. 3.

Colloq. & used adjectively. Sly,

crafty (person) Ex. فلانی خیلی نمیره

Such a one is very sly or

crafty. Syn. حقه

1. To number. نمیره گذاشتن ف م

Ex. صفحات را نمیره گذاشت || 2. To grade.

To grade; to give نمیره دادن

grades.

To number: نمیره زدن ف م

mark by numbers.

Numberless: having بی نمیره

no number. Ex. مراسله بی نمیره

Bath with single rooms حمام نمیره

No. 2. to 8. نمرات ۲ تا ۸

Numbered. F.P. (dar) نمیره دار س

Graded.

1. A numberer. F.P. (zan) نمیره زن

2. = ماشین نمیره زنی

Numbering; F.P. (zanee) نمیره زنی

represented by Mr. F.

To act نمایندگی کردن (یا داشتن) ف. ل.

as an agent or representative;

to represent. To be a deputy,

delegate, representative, agent, etc.

Ex. شما نمایندگی کدام تجارتخانه را دارید

Which house of commerce do

you represent?

1. A representa- نماینده (-deh) ا.

tive; a deputy or delegate; an agent.

Ex. Who نمایندنده ایران در آن مجمع دیت

is the representative of (or who

represents) Iran in that society?

2. Math. An exponent or index.

3. An indicator. [Pl. = نمایندگان

-degan. Ex. نمایندگان مجلس the de-

puties of the Majless].

Showing; representing, س.

indicating.

Felt. A felt carpet. نمده (namad) ا.

A felt hat. کلاه نمده

To make felts; نمده مالیدن

to do felting. See مالیدن

Prov. exp. از این نمده ما را کلاهی

Let us have a share also in that.

Moist; wet. نمده دار (nam.dar) س.

نمدان (-dan) = کس (kos)

نمد پوش (namad.poosh) س

Clad in felt.

A woollen نمده زین (-zin) ا.

saddle-cloth.

A felt-maker. نمده مال (-mal) ا.

Felting, نمده مالی (-malec) ا.

felt-making.

Felt adj. نمده بی (namadee) س.



Fruit salt. نمك میوه

See under حق نمك

To eat salt نمك با کسی خوردن

(or bread) with a person.

To salt. نمك زدن (یا کردن) ف.م.

Ex. He salted the fish. ماهی را نمك زد

To sprinkle with نمك پاشیدن  
salt, to salt.

نمك بر زخم (یا جراحت) کسی پاشیدن

To put one's finger in another's  
sore; to irritate his pain, or ag-  
gravate his condition.

To be نمك خوردن و نمكدان شكستن  
ungrateful or untrue to salt eaten  
together; to be ungrateful (in  
spite of a hospitality received).

Ex. جایی که نمك خوری نمكدان مشكن  
(Prov.).

Flavored, seasoned با نمك

with salt; also, salty. Fig. (a)

Of an attractive beauty, charm-

ing, graceful. Syn. || ملیح (b)

Witty to a charming or pleas-

ing extent. (c) Savory or taste-

ful. See the Ant. بی نمك in the

vocab.

See in the vocab. نمك فرنگی

Salt water; نمك آب (namakab)

brine.

نمك بحر ارام (namak-beharam) ص. P.A.

Ungrateful, disloyal.

نمك بحر ارمی (-beharam) ص. P.A.

Ingratitude, ungratefulness.

نمك بحلال (-behalal) ص. P.A. =

marking by numbers.

A numbering- ماشین نمره زنی  
machine.

نمره گذاری (nomreh-gozaree) ۱.

F.P. Numbering. Grading; giving  
grades.

Moistened. نمزده (nam-zadeh) ص.

Zool. A. ۱ (nems) نمس

The ichneumon. [Called also

[موش فرعون & موش مصری]

The mongoose. نس هندی

Damp; نمسار (nam-sar) ص.

moist Ex. اطاق نمسار a damp room.

Syn. مرطوب & نمناك - نمدار

Dampness. نمساری (-saree) ۱.

Germany. نمسه (namseh) Rus. ۱

Also, Austria. [Rus. НѢМЕЦЪ].

Javanese tea. چائی نمسه

Fraud, deceit. نمش (namish) ۱.

Syn. دغا & حيله - مکر

Faith, نمشته (nameshteh) R. ۱

belief. Syn. کیش & اعتقاد - عقیده

Mode, manner. نمط (namat) A. ۱

Syn. نسق & روش - طرز

In this manner; بدین نمط

thus. بر این نمط

Uniformly. یک نمط

1. Salt. See نمك (namak) ۱. || ملح

2. Fig. Attractive beauty, grace,

charm. Syn. ملاحه

Table salt, common نمك طعام

salt, culinary salt.

Rock-salt. نمك ترکی (یا نبرزد)

Scum of glass. نمك شیشه ای

Native salt. سنگ نمك



pickle with salt, preserve in brine.

نمك شناس (*namak-shenas*) ص.

Grateful, loyal. [O. S.] True to salt eaten with another. Compare

با وفا & سپاس گزار - با حقوق

نمك شناسی (*-shenasee*) ا.

Gratitude.

نمك فرنگی (*-farangee*) ا.

Sulphate of magnesium. Sodium sulphate, Glauber's salts. [Read also with the *ezafah*]

Sulphate of نمك فرنگی اصل magnesium.

Sodium sulphate, نمك فرنگی مصنوعی Glauber's salts.

A salter, نمك فروش (*-foroosh*) ا. a salt-dealer.

Bound by نمك گیر (*-geer*) ص. ties of hospitality.

نمك ناشناس (*-nashenas*) ص.  
نمك نشناس (*-nashnas*) ص.

Ungrateful. Syn. نمك بحرام

نمك نشناسی (*-nashnasee*) ا.

Ingratitude.

Salty, نمکین (*namakin*) ص. salt *adj.*; saline. *Fig.* Of an attractive beauty, charming; pleasing. Witty.

Syn. با نمك

نمگین (*nam-gin*) = نمدار - نمناك

نمل (*naml*) ا. [R] = مورچه

Ant. [Pl. = نمل *nemal*].

An ant. [R] ا. (*namlah*) نمله

1. Damp; نمناك (*nam-nak*) ص. moist. Ex. اطاق نمناك a damp room.

Syn. 2. Dewy. || مرطوب & نمدار - نمدار. Syn.

نمك شناس الخ

نمك پاش (*namak-pash*) ا. A salt-sprinkler.

نمك پرورده (*-parvardeh*) ص. ا.

(One who has been) brought up or fed by another.

نمك حرام (*-haram*) = نمك بحرام

نمك حلال (*-halal*) = نمك بحلال

نمك خوار (*-khar*) ص. ا. R.

[O.S.] A salt-eater. *Fig.* (One) who receives hospitality at another's table.

نمك خوارگی (*-kharegee*) ا.

Gratitude (due to a hospitality received). [O.S.]. State of having eaten salt (*or* bread) with another.

نمك دار (*-dar*) 1. See نمك 2. Saliferous.

A salt-cellar. نمكدان (*-dan*) ا.

نمك خوردن و نمكدان شكستن

نمك See under

نمكرده (*nam-kardeh*) ص.

Moistened. *Slang or colloq.* In reserve; prepared beforehand.

نمك زار (*-zar*) ا. ص. 1. A salt-marsh. A salt-pan or salt-mine.

2. Saliferous.

نمك زده (*-zadeh*) ص. Salted,

salt *adj.* Ex. ماهی نمك زده salt-fish; salted meat.

نمك سار (*-sar*) = نمك زار

نمك سود (*-sood*) ص. Salted; pickled with salt or in brine.

Ex. خیار نمك سود

نمك سود کردن ف.م. To salt;



1. To show; to cause to appear. Ex. صنما رخ بنما My idol, show thy face. *Syn.* نشان دادن || 2. [Auxiliary verb used to make compound verbs, such as تحصیل نمودن to study or to earn; باز نمودن to open; نیکی نمودن to do good; خرد نمودن to crush or grind. 3. [Used as a copulative or intransitive]. To seem, appear, look. Ex. (a) در ابتدا سخت مینمود In the beginning it seemed hard. (b) چنین می نماید که It (so) appears that he is hungry; he looks to be hungry. *Syn.* بنظر آمدن || Compare کردن and see rules and notes under same.

Shown. نمود (nomoodeh; na-) appeared. Done. [P.P. of نمودن].

نمودج (nomoozaj) = انمودج Showing: نمون (nomoon) ص. leading. [Usually in comp. Ex. رهنا = رهنمون a guide; one showing the way.

نمونه (nomooneh; na-) A sample, model, pattern; specimen, type. Ex. (a) يك ورق بطور نمونه فرستاد He sent a sheet as a sample. (b) او نمونه عدالت بود He was a model, type, or pattern of justice.

To take as a نمونه کردن sample, to sample.

Dampness, نمی (namee) ا. moistness.

Undying, im- نمیر (nameer) ص. mortal. Ex. نمیر خدا است || *Syn.* باقی

Dampness, نمناکی (nam\_nakee) ا. moistness, humidity.

1. In fine drops. نم نم (nam-) ق. Ex. to rain in fine drops, to drizzle. 2. In a damp state.

Drizzle, نم نم باران drizzling rain.

Growth. نمو (nomovv) ا. Development. رشد *Syn.*

1. To grow نمو کردن ف.ل. (up). *Syn.* بزرگ شدن - رویدن || 2. To develop v.i. رشد کردن

Bot. Endogeny; growth نمو داخلی from within.

Bot. Growth from نمو خارجی without.

Med. Hyperostosis. نمو غیر طبیعی نمود (nomood; na-) ا. 1. An appearance; a show. 2. [3d. pers. s. of the verb نمودن nomoodan, in the p. tense].

To show off; نمود کردن ف.ل. آن وجه مختصر Ex. در نظرش نمودی نکرد That small sum did not seem much (or worthy) in his sight. *Syn.* جاوه کردن

Apparent, نمودار (nomoo-dar) ص. visible; obvious, conspicuous *Syn.* آشکار نمایان

To appear; نمودار شدن ف.ل. to become manifest, obvious, or visible. Ex. خیالی در نظرش نمودار شد A phantasm appeared before his eyes.

نمودن (nomoodan; na-) ف.م.ل. [Imper. root = نما noma or nama].



Anew, afresh; از نو - از سر نو  
 over again. Ex. اطاق را خراب کرده  
 They destroyed the  
 room and built it over again.

Always changing نو بنو  
 for a new one.

1. An air, melody, نوا (nava) ا.  
 tune; a motive; a mode; also, a  
 song. Ex. نوای قشنگی شنیده میشد  
 A beautiful air (or tune) was heard.

Syn. || 2. Name of  
 a tune or note in music. 3.

Equipments; furniture. See سامان  
 & برگ || 4. Sustenance, food,

provision. See آذوقه & روزی || 5.  
 Ease of life; opulence. 6. Imita-  
 tion, mimicry. [Rare senses] Army;  
 pledge; prisoner; grandson.

To mimic, نوای کسیرا در آوردن  
 ape, take off, or counterfeit  
 any one.

See in the vocab. خوش نوا - بینوا

1. [Pl. of نواب (novvab) ا. نائب  
 na-eb]. 2. A nabob. 3. A title  
 of honor: Excellency or High-  
 ness.

نوا پرداز (nava-pardaz) = تنعه پرداز  
 A hired [R] A. (navvahah) نواحیه  
 female mourner. See نوحه گر

See under ناحیه نواحیه  
 نواخانه (nava\_khaneh) = زندان

1. [3d. pers. ف-ا. (navakht) نواخت  
 s. of نواختن navakhtan, in the  
 p. tense- he, she caressed, played  
 or blew (an instrument), etc.]. 2.

میرنده & فانی || Ant. سرمدی &

نمیه (namee-ghah) A. (namee-ghah) [R] = نامه

A letter. [Pl. = نائق nama-egh].

Calumny, [R] A. (-mah) نیمیه

slander. [Pl. = نائم nama-em].

Shame, disgrace; فنك (nang) ا.

also, scorn or disdain; by ext.

shamefulness or modesty. Ex.

مرا نك آید (یا برای من نك است) كه با او

I scorn to walk (or as-

sociate) with him; it is a shame

for me to walk with him. Syn. عار

To disdain, to scorn. نك داشتن

Metamorphosis, فنكسار (nangsar) ا.

changing from a good to a worse

form. Syn. مسخ

Shameful; ugly; فنكین (nangin) ص

defective.

A hammock. فنو (nanoo) ا.

Blank. فنوشته (naneveshteh) ص

[O. S.] Unwritten.

Mamma. فنه (nanah) ا.

1. Dear mamma ننه جان

[used also inversely by a mother

in speaking to her child]. 2.

[Considered as a compound word].

A grandmother. Compare باباجان

New. Ex. سال نو (now) ص

Compare کهنه || Ant. تازه

1. To change for نو کردن ف.م.

a new one. Ex. كفش خود را نو كرد

He put on new shoes. 2. To

renew. 3. To see a thing new.

Ex. چون ماه را نو كردند

When they saw the new moon.



**نواریدن** ( *navareedan* ) ف.م. R.

To bolt; to swallow without chewing. [Imper. root = *navar* نوار].

**نواز** ( *navaz* ) امر از ف. نواختن

Caress or blandish thou! Play thou! Beat thou! [Imper. root of *navakhtan*; short for *benavaz*, the usual form].

Caressing, fondling, entertaining. Playing (on an instrument). [Short for *navazandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. (a) دلنواز soothing or caressing the heart; i.e. kind or tender; (b) بریط نواز a harper.

**نوازاده** ( *nava-zadeh* ) = **نبیره**

**نوازش** ( *-zesh* ) ا. Blandishment, caress, fondling; soothing. Courtesy. Flattery. Playing or blowing an instrument R.

To blandish, نوازش کردن ف.م. caress, fondle; soothe; also, flatter. Ex. او را از زندان در آورده نوازش کرد. He took him out of prison, apologized, and caressed him. Syn. نواختن.

**نوازندگی** ( *nava-zandegē* ) ا.

Playing on an instrument; performance. Caressing, blandishment.

**نوازنده** ( *-zandeh* ) ا. A musical performer; a musician. A caresser, a fondler. [Pl. = نوازندگان *-zandegan*, band of players or

A caress or blandishment. Syn.

یک نواخت *yak- navazsh* || Tone; manner. Ex. ( *yak-* ) monotonous.

**نواختن** ( *navakh-tan* ) ف.م.

[Imper. root = *navaz* نواز]. 1. To caress, blandish, fondle; soothe; also, to flatter. Ex. فرزند را بنواخت. He caressed his child. Syn. ناز کردن.

2. To play (on). Ex. They told him to play (on) an instrument for them. Syn. زدن || 3. To strike. Ex. He struck my head with a stick; طبل می نوازند.

4. R. To sing. Syn. زدن || **نواخته** ( *-teh* ) ص [ا.م. از ف. نواختن]

Caressed. Played, as an instrument. Beaten R. [P. P. of *navakhtan*].

**نواخوان** ( *nava.khan* ) ا-ص.

1. A singer. A mimic or imitator (of another's voice, etc.) 2. Singing. Imitating.

**نواخوانی** ( *-khanee* ) ا. Singing. Imitation of another's voice; mimicry.

**نوادر** ( *navader* ) ا. Rareties.

Anecdotes. [Pl. of *naderah* نادره].

**نواده** ( *navadeh* ) ا. A grandchild. Syn. نوه.

A son's child. نواده پسرینه

A daughter's child. نواده دخترینه

**نوار** ( *navar* ) ا. A ribbon. A cotton border used in tent-making.



نو آورده (*now-avardeh*) ص.

(Newly) invented. Innovated.

Prohibitions, A.I. (*navahee*) نواهی

negative commands. [Pl. of ناهیه *nahiyah*]. Compare اوامر

نو آینده (*nowayنده*) ا.

A new-comer. Compare نورسیده

نواییدن (*navayeedan*) ف.ل.ر.

To cry or clamor. To moan.

[Imper. root = نوا *nava* or نوای *navay*].

نو آیین (*nowayeen*) ا-ص.

1. An adopter of a new custom or faith. An innovator. 2. Innovated. Decorated; nice.

The Nubians. A.I. (*noob*) نوب

See نوبی & نوبه

نوباره (*nowba-reh*) = نوبر ا.

1. First-fruits. (-veh) نوباوه ا.

Syn. || نوباره & نوبر. 2. Met. A child; a youth. [Pl. = نوباوگان (*-vegan*), young men, the new or young generation].

1. A turn. A.I. (*nowbat*) نوبت

Ex. Whose turn is it now? 2. Time. Ex. سه نوبت غذا

We eat three times. Syn.

|| وهله & دفعه 3. A period(icity).

Ex. نوبت مرض the period of a disease, a paroxysm. 4. Watch.

Syn. || کشیک & پاس 5. Music and

drum at the court of a king or other dignitary at regular inter-

vals. See سه نوبت || See also نقاره

پنج نوبت &

musicians; orchestra]

نواییدن (*nava-zeedan*) = نواختن-

نوازش کردن

A composer of نواساز (-saz) ا. music; a musical performer.

1. = نواده R.I. (*navaseh*)

2. A daughter's child.

See under ناسور

نواسیر

نواشناس (*nava-shenas*) ا.

A musician. Syn. موسیقی دان

See under ناصیه

نواصی

See under نافله

نوافل

Defects, A.I. (*nava-ghes*) نواقص

vices; deficiencies, imperfections.

Ex. نواقص فنی عمارت the technical

defects of a building. [Pl. of

نقصه *naghesah*]. See معایب

Means of نواقل (-ghel) A.I.

conveyance, transport means.

Transports. Rolling stock (of a

railway). Octroi: tax on com-

modities brought into a town.

[Pl. of ناقله *naghelah*].

See under ناقوس

نواقیس

A gift, a نوال (-naval) A.I.

present, a favor. A lot. Syn. بخشش

A mess; A.P.I. (*navaleh*) نواله

a dish; a victual; a morsel or

mouthful; a draft or gulp.

A beginner, نواآموز (*nowamooz*) ا.

a learner; a novice. Syn. مبتدی

See under ناموس

نوامیس

نو آورد (*now-avard*) ا-ص.

1. An invention. An innovation.

2. Newly invented. Innovated.



Belong- *نوبهاری* (*nowbaharee*) م.  
ing to the early spring; vernal.

*نوبه ای* (*nowbeh-ee*) م.  
Malarial.

*نوبه خیز* (*kheez*) م.  
Malarious; marshy.

Nubian. *نوبی* (*noobee*) ا-ص.

A note *نوت* (*not*) E. & F. ا  
of music. *نوده* *Syn.*

*نوجوان* (*now.javan*) ا-ص.

1. A youth, a lad. 2. Adolescent.

Adolescence; *نوجوانی* (*javane*) ا.  
youth, prime of life.

Noviciate or *نوجکی* (*chegee*) ا.  
novitiate; freshness.

1. A novice or *نوجه* (*-cheh*) ا.  
novitiate (in any business); a neo-  
phyte, a tyro. 2. *نوجان* = R.

Noah. *نوح* (*nooh*) ا.

[From Heb. *נוח* *noah*].

The flood of Noah. *طوفان نوح*

Noah's ark. *کشتی نوح*

Mourning, *نوحه* (*nowhah*) ا.

lamentation, wailing (over the

dead). Spec., (recital of) sad and

tragical songs. *نوحه داری* See

To lament, to mourn. *نوحه کردن فل*

To lament (by *نوحه خواندن*

reciting mournful songs).

*نوحه خوان* (*-khan*) ا.

A (hired) mourner.

= *نوحه خوانی* (*-khane*) ا.

*نوحه گری*

A hired *نوحه گر* (*-gar*) ا.

mourner,

Periodically. *نوبت بنوبت*

1. In turn, by turns. *بنوبت*

Ex. *نوبت* هر کس بنوبت خود بازی کند

each one play in his turn.

2. Periodically.

Out of turns; *بی نوبت*

irregular(ly).

*نوبت زن* (*-zan*) = *نقاره زن*

1. A guard- *نوبت گاه* (*-gah*) ا.

house; *نوبت گر* (*-gar*) ا.

also, by ext., a prison. 2. = *نقاره خانه*

Done, *نوبتی* (*nowbatee*) م.

played, etc. in turns or by turns.

First-fruits, *نوبر* (*now-bar*) ا.

early fruit. [Used also adjectively].

Ex. *نوبر گیلان* یا *گیلاس نوبر* first cher-

ries, early cherries. *Fig.* Curious;

rare; strange; new.

To eat for *نوبر کردن ف.م.*

the first time, to eat the first-

fruits of. Ex. *من هنوز خیار نوبر نکرده ام*

I have not eaten yet cucumber

since it has appeared.

*نوبه* (۱) (*nowbah*) = *نوبت*

Intermittent *نوبه* (۲) (*Med A.*)

fever; paludism, malaria.

Dumb ague. *نوبه دزده*

Quartan fever. *نوبه ربع*

Tertian fever. *نوبه سه يك*

Quotidian fever. *نوبه مواظبه*

Syncopal fever. *نوبه غش*

Geog. Nubia. *نوبه* (*noobah*) ا.

The early *نوبهار* (*now-bahar*) ا.

spring (-season).



**نو دندان** (*now.dandan*) ا-ص.  
(Child) having newly-cut teeth.

**نو دولت** (*-dowlat*) ا-ص.  
Upstart, parvenu. *Syn.* نو کیسه

**نوده** (*nowdeh*) ا.  
Air, atmos-  
phere. *Syn.* جو و هوا

**نور** (۱) (*noor*) ا.  
1. Light; a ray of light. *Syn.* || روشنایی  
2. Lustre, brightness, brilliancy, splendor.  
*See* انوار [Pl. = || روشنی و برق  
*anvar*, & نیران *neeran*]. *Ant.* ظلمت  
تاریکی و

نور دادن ف.ل.  
To give light,  
emit rays of light, sparkle with  
light; shine. *Ex.* خورشید نور میدهد  
The sun shines (or gives light).  
*Syn.* تابیدن و درخشیدن

A lighthouse. برج نور  
Reflection of light. انعکاس نور  
Refraction of light. انکسار نور  
The light of know- نور معرفت  
ledge; enlightenment.

نور پاشیدن - نور گستردن - نور بخش کردن -  
To diffuse light. نور افشاندن

نور دیده - نور چشم چشم *See under*  
So much the better. نور علی نور  
*Lit.*, light upon light.

**نور** (۲) ا.  
*Noor*, a district in Mazanderan.

**نور** (*nav'varah*) ف.  
May he illuminate [optative verb from the  
infinitive تنویر *tanveer*, occurring  
in such phrases as نور الله مرقدہ  
*navvarallahomarghadehec*, i.e. May  
God illuminate his tomb].

**نوحه گری** (*nowhah-garce*) A.P.۱  
Mourning, lamentation. *Spec.*, the  
profession of a hired mourner.

**نوخاسته** (*now-khasteh*) ص-۱.  
Adolescent, young, youthful. 2.  
A youth, a lad or stripling [Pl. =  
*khastegan*]. [O.S.] Newly-  
risen.

**نوخط** (*-khatt*) A.P.۱  
A youth whose beard is just appearing.  
*See* سبز خط

**نوخیز** (*-kheez*) ص.  
1. Fresh, new. *Syn.* نو و تازه  
2. Tender. *Syn.* نازک

**نود** (*navad*) ص.ش-۱.  
1. Ninety [preceding a sing. n.]. *Ex.* نود روز  
2. The number ninety.

*Prov.* چونکه صد آید نود هم بیش ما است  
*See under* صد

**نوداران** (*nowdaran*) = شاگردانه  
**نوداماد** (*now-damad*) ا.

A young husband.  
A beloved son (or child). **نودره** (*-darah*) ا.

**نودم** (*nava.dom*) ص.  
Ninetieth. **نودمی** (*-domee*) ص-۱.  
(The) nine-  
tieth [never preceding the noun].

*Ex.* (a) نودمی || سرباز نودمی (b)  
**نودمیده** (*now.dameedeh*) ص.

Newly sprung up *See* نوخاسته  
**نودمین** (*navadomin*) ص-۱.

(The) ninetieth [both following  
and preceding the noun] *Ex.* سال  
نودمین or نودمین سال the ninetieth  
year.



etc. راه نورده - دریا نورده - صحرا نورده  
which see in the vocab.

1. Worthy; fit. **نورده** (۲) ص. R.

Syn. || شایسته & درخور || 2. Resem.

bling, like; equal. Syn. || مانند || برابر

**نورده** (۴) = **نبرده** (nabard)

**نوردیدن** (navardeedan) ف. م.

[Imper. root = **نورده** navard]. 1. To travel over, traverse, cross Syn.

|| گذشتن & طی کردن || 2. To roll

(up). Syn. || پیچیدن || 3. To pass

over; to leave undone.

Rolled. **نوردیده** (-decdeh) ص.

Folded. Twisted. Travelled over.

[P.P. of **نوردیدن** - deedan].

Young; fresh. **نورس** (now-ras) ص.

[O.Ss.] Early ripe; just ripened.

Young; **نورسته** (-roste) ص.

tender. [O.S.] Newly sprung up,

as a shoot. Ex. شاخه نورسته a young

or tender shoot.

**نورسیده** (-raseede) ص. ۱.

1. A new-comer. A new-born

child. 2. Just come, newly ar-

rived. New, fresh. Young.

**نورفتار** (-raftar) ص. ۱. (Child)

that has just learned to walk.

= **نورگستر** (noor-gostar) A.P.

**نورافشان**

Translation. **نورزد** (noorand) ۱.

Syn. ترجمه

1. The new- **نوروز** (now-rooz) ۱.

year's day. 2. [For **نوروز**] The

new-year festival (or jubilee). 3.

Name of a tune in music 4. A

**نورافشان** (nooraf-shan) ص. A.P.

Diffusing light, light-giving;

luminous; radiant.

**نورافشانی** (-shanee) A.P. ۱.

Diffusion of light; radiancy.

**نورافگن** (-gan) A.P. ۱. A projector,

a searchlight (projector).

A masculine, A. ۱. (**noorollah**, نورالله)

proper name. [O.S.] Light of God.

**نورانی** (noora-nee) ص. A.P.

1. Luminous; resplendent; brilliant.

Ex. || صورت نورانی || Syn. || تابنده ||

Of a holy aspect.

**نورانیت** (-niyyat) A.P. ۱.

Luminosity, luminousness.

**نوربخش** (noor.bakhsh) ص. A.P.

Light-giving, diffusing light; il-

luminating. Enlightening.

1. A beam, **نورده** (۱) (navard) ۱.

a cloth-beam (in a loom). 2. A

rolling-pin. Syn. || بركه & رده || 3.

A cylinder; a roller. Ex. ماشین چاپ

چند نورده دارد The printing machine

has several rollers. Syn. || اسطوانه ||

4. A scroll, a roll. Syn. || طومار ||

5. A ply, a fold; also, a wrinkle.

Syn. || چین & تا || 6. A twist; a si-

tuosity. Syn. پیچ

**نورده** (۲) امر از ف. نوردیدن

thou! Roll thou! [Imper. root of

navardeedan, short for **بنورده**

benavard, the full form].

Travelling **نورده** (۲) امر از ف.

over, traversing; traveller. Roll-

ing. [Used only in comp.]. Ex.



*and preceding the noun*]. Ex. جشن *noosh* or نوزدهمین the nineteenth celebration.

The rainbow. *نوس* (*noos*) ۱.

*نوساخت* (*now-sakht*) ص.

Newly built, new. Ex. عمارت نوساخت.

۱. *نوساز* (*-saz*) ص. ۱. || نوساخت = ۱.

2. A manufacturer (of new articles).

Also, a repairer.

Manufacture *نوسازی* (*-sazee*) ۱.

of new articles. Construction of a new building. Reparation.

*نوسفر* (*-safar*) ص. ۱. P.A.

1. A traveller for the first time.

2. Inexperienced in travelling.

*نوسه* (*nooseh*) = *نوس*

*نوش* (۱) (*noosh*) امر ازف. نوشیدن

Drink thou! [Imper. root of *noosh*; short for *benoosh*, the usual form].

Drinking; ۱. ف. ازف. نوشیدن

drinker. [Short for *nooshandeh*, the usual form and used only in comp.]. Ex. باده نوش a wine-drinker or wine-bibber].

[Used elliptically for *نوش* in its use as an interj.].

1. (Act of) drinking. ۲) (*-dahom*) ص.

An agreeable or wholesome drink;

a treacle; an antidote. By ext

Enjoyment; joy; pleasure. 2.

Wholesome; agreeable; sweet.

Syn. گوارا

To drink. نوش کردن ف. م. = نوشیدن

masculine, proper name.

Certain tunes or notes in music. *نوروز خارا* *نوروز عرب*

Belonging. *نوروزی* (*now-roozee*) ص.

to the new-year (festival) Appearing in the early spring; vernal.

Ex. باد نوروزی

A depilatory, *نوره* (*nooreh*) ۱.

a paste of arsenic and quicklime.

To apply a depilatory. *نوره کشیدن*

*نوری* (۱) (*nooree*) ص. ۱.

1. Of or pertaining to Noor, district in Mazanderan. 2. A native of Noor. A proper name.

Designating a *نوری* (۲) ص.

kind of apricot [*زردالوی نوری*].

Relating to *نوری* (۳) ص [R] A.P.

light.

*نوز* (*nooz*) [Contraction of *نوزاد*]

1. *نوزاد* (*now-zad*) ص. ۱. || نوزاده = ۱.

2. A larva.

Newly-born (child). *نوزاده* (*-zadeh*) ص. ۱.

[Pl. = *نوزادگان* - *zadegan*].

Larval state. *نوزادی* (*-zadee*) ۱.

1. Nine-teen [*preceding a sing. noun*]. Ex.

2. The number nineteen.

*نوزدهم* (*-dahom*) ص.

Nineteenth.

*نوزدهمی* (*-dahomee*) ص. ۱.

(The) nineteenth [*never preceding*

*the noun*]. Ex. (a) || خانه نوزدهمی

(b) نوزدهمی غلط بود

*نوزدهمین* (*-dahomin*) ص. ۱.

(The) nineteenth [*both following*



نوشتن (neveshtan; na-) ف.م.

[Imper. root = نویس (neves)] To write; write down, record; write out. Ex. (a) I کاغذی برادرش نوشتم (a) wrote a letter to his brother; (b) Write (down) what I say. هر چه میگویم بنویس

It is written that. نوشته اند که

See in the vocab. در نوشتن

نوشتن (navashtan) = R نور دیدن

در نوشتن = در نور دیدن

نوشتنی (nevesh-tance) ص.ا. ۱. Fit to

be written. That must be written.

Written. Ex. مسائل نوشتنی written

problems. See || ۲. A written

exercise. Ex. شاکردان برای فردا نوشتنی ندارند

نوشته (teh-) ص.ا. ۱. [ا. م. از ف. نوشتن]

۱. Written; recorded. 2. A writing;

a document, a paper, a written

engagement. [Vulg. pl = نوشتهجات

neveshtejat. Ex. نوشتهجات خود را در آورد

He produced his documents].

Syn. کاغذ و سند

Blank. ننوشته (naneveshteh)

Ex. دفتر ننوشته a blank book.

نوشخوار (noosh-khar) = نوشخوار

An antidote. نوشدارو (-daroo) ا.

a treacle against poison. Syn. تریاق

Prov. پس از مردن سهراب نوشدارو

After death the doctor. See سهراب

نوشروان (now-shervan) =

(۱) نوشیروان

A new hunter. نوشکار (-shekar) ا.

New- نوشگفته (-shegoftah) ص.

blown. Ex. غنچه نوشگفته

Prov. No joy نوش و نیش با هم است without alloy. نوش با نیش است

۱. May it be wholesome نوش جان for you, may it agree with your health! [You say this (1) to one who is eating or drinking anything; (2) in the sense of 'cheero' to one who drinks to your health].

2. Anything that is wholesome to the body or rejoices the mind.

Same as نوش جان

in the 1st. sense.

To eat or drink نوش جان کردن heartily.

نوش (۳) = نیوش

The water نوشابه (noosha-beh) ا.

of life. Nectar. Syn. آب زندگی

نوشادر (-dor) = نشادر

See under نوشان

نوشاندن (nooshandan) ف.م.

نوشانیدن (nooshaneedan) ف.م.

1. To cause to drink, make drink, give to drink. [Imper. = نوشان

nooshan]. Ex. تا ساغر پر است

While your cup

is full, drink and let others

drink of it. [Caus. of نوشیدن]

نوشانوش (nooshanoosh) ق.

Draught after draught; with

(full and) repeated cups.

۱. [3d. pers. نوشت (nevesht) ف.ا.]

sing. of نوشتن neveshtan, in the

p. tense]. He, she wrote. 2. Writ.

ing, written word [occurring in

predestination]. سرنوشت



of the kind. Specifically *R.*

1. Pertaining *A.P.* ص (now-ee) نوعی to the kind or species. 2. Representing the kind. Ex. وقتی که By میگویم شما مقصودم شما نوعی است saying 'you', I mean your kind or the human race. 3. Specific.

*A.P.* ص (now-aroos) نو عروس

A newly-married bride.

1 (nowghan) نوغان

1. Silkworm seeds (or eggs). [Often نوغان]. 2. Season; esp. time of gathering a crop.

1. A point, نوک (nook; nok) ۱. a tip. Ex. نوک انگشت - نوک زبان the tip of the finger - of the tongue. See سر || 2. Bill or beak (of a bird). Ex. این مرغ نوک درازی دارد || Syn. منقار

A pen-point or pen-nib. نوک قلم  
To peck, to strike. نوک زدن ف.م.  
or pick up with the beak. Ex.  
دارکوب درخت را نوک میزند The wood-  
pecker pecks the tree.

نو کار (nowkar) = تازه کار

Sharp- نوک تیز (nok-teez) ص.  
pointed.

Pointed: نو کدار (nok-dar) ص.  
nibbed. Beaked, having a beak.

نوک دراز (deraz) ۱-ص. *Zool.*

1. The snipe. 2. Long-billed.

A servant. نو کر (nowkar) ۱-ص.

By ext. An employee.

نوشنده (nooshandeh) ۱.

A drinker. [Agent from نوشیدن].

نوشه (noosheh) = انوشه

نوشیدن (۱) (nooshee-dan) ف.م.

[Imper. root = نوش noosh]. To drink. Ex. سلامتی شما مینوشیم We drink (to) your health. Syn. آشامیدن

نوشیدن (۲) *R.* = نیوشیدن

1. A drink; نوشیدنی (-daneh) ۱-ص.  
a beverage. 2. Drinkable. Syn.

آشامیدنی

نوشیروان (nowsheeravan) =

انوشیروان

Sweet. نوشین (nooshin) ص.

Ex. خواب نوشین a sweet (or sound) sleep. Syn. خوش & شیرین

نوظهور (now-zohoor) ۱-ص. *P.A.*

1. New, novel. Ex. اجناس نوظهور new articles; novelties. 2. New-fangled. 3. Rare; queer.

1. Kind; quality; نوع (now') ۱-ص.  
sort. Ex. این چه نوع مرغی است What kind of a bird is that? 2. Bot. & Zool. Species [subdivision of genus]. Syn. جنس || قسم & جور. Ex. بچه نوع قرض خود را ادا کرد In what manner (i.e. how) did he discharge his debt? Syn. طرز & طریقه. [Pl. = انواع an-va']

The human race; نوع بشر  
mankind.

So that. بذوعی که

In so far نوعاً (now-an) ۱-ص. *A.*  
as species is concerned; speaking



[Imper. root=نو *now* or *nav*].

1. To moan; to complain. *Syn.*

|| 2. To tremble. *Syn.* لرزیدن

نویسی ( *navees* ) امر از ف. نوشتن

Write thou! [Imper. root of *navesh-tan*; short for بنویس *benavees*, the usual form].

Writing; ا. فا از ف. نوشتن

writer. [Short for نویسنده *navee-sandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. تند نویس a

stenographer; *lit.*, a quick-writer;

خوش نویس a calligrapher, one who writes elegantly].

نویسندگی ( *naveesan-degee* )

Writing, art of literary composition. Clerkship.

1. A writer; an نویسنده ( *-deh* )

author. Ex. دو سه نفر نویسنده خوب بیشتر

|| 2. A secretary or clerk; a

scribe. [Pl. = نویسندگان ( *-degan* )]

کاتب *See*

نوین ( *novin* ) س. New; recent;

modern. Ex. رسم نوین a new cus-

tom. *Compare* نو

نوییدن ( *nooyeedan* ) ف. ل. R = نالیدن

To groan. [Imper. root=نوی *nooy*].

نه ( *na* ) ق. م. ق. 1. No.

Ex. هنوز نرفته اید؟ نه آقا. Have you

not gone yet? No, sir. [ *Opposed*

نه چنین است که شما. ] 2. Not. *بله* *to*

خیال میکنید It is not what you

think; نه ایستاد He did not stand

[usually *نایستاد*]. *See article under*

ن page 1047.

نوکر باب ( *nowkar-bab* ) A.P. 1

A government employee.

Service: نوکری ( *nowkaree* ) 1

occupation of a servant.

نوکری کردن ف. ل. To serve, to be

a servant; to be in service.

نوکیسه ( *now.keeseh* ) = نوذوات

A newly-blown نوگل ( *-gol* ) 1

flower; a fresh and delicate flower.

Sleep. نوم ( *nowm* ) A. 1 خواب =

Pertain- نومی ( *nowmee* ) A.P. س

ing to, or characterized by, sleep.

2. R. Soporific.

Sleepwalking;

انتقال نومی

somnambulism.

نومید ( *nowmeed* ) الخ = ناامید الخ

1. Name of the نون ( *noon* ) A. 1

the letter ن || 2. A fish. *See* ذوالنون

نوید ( *navand* ) 1. A courier.

A racer; a swift horse.

نویدول ( *navandool* ) 1. A great

grandchild. Also, a great great

grandchild. *See* پیره & نو

نو نهال ( *now-nehal* ) 1. A young

shoot. *Fig.* A youth or lad.

نوه ( *naveh* ) 1. A grandchild

نوی ( *novee* ) 1. Newness,

new state; freshness; novelty.

نویان ( *nooyan* ) M. 1. A prince.

نوید ( *noveed; na-* ) 1. Glad

tidings, good news. *Syn.* مژده ||

2. A promise. *Syn.* وعده

1. To promise. نوید دادن ف. م. ل.

2. To give glad tidings.

نویدن ( *naveedan* ) ف. ل. R



2. || خو *in the vocab. Syn.* بد نهاد  
Heart. *Syn.* || قلب و دل 3. Posi-  
tion; posture. *Syn.* || وضع 4. Struc-  
ture; constitution. *Syn.* || ساختمان  
5. Custom. *Syn.* رسم

[Imper. نهادن (*nehadan*) ف.م.]

root = نه *neh*. 1. To put, to place.

Ex. (a) اگر پای خود را از دایره بیرون نهی  
Shouldst thou put thy foot out  
of the circle; (b) دست بر شانه من نهاد

He put his hand on my shoulder.

2. To lay. Ex. (a) خوان نهادن to  
lay the table; (b) تخم نهادن to lay  
eggs. *Syn.* گذاردن or گذاشتن

3. To save; to store; also, to leave  
behind. Ex. سیم وزر فراوان نهاد He  
stored a great deal of gold and

silver. *Syn.* || اندوختن 4. To insti-  
tute, to establish. Ex. رسم بدی نهاد

مرهم نهادن 5. To apply. Ex. || ورفت

to apply an ointment. 6. To  
found, to build.

To build; found, بنا نهادن

lay the foundation of. To begin.

1. Placed; نهاده (*nehadeh*) ص.ا.

put, laid. Stored. 2. A store; a

saving. See پس انداز و اندوخته

فهار (۱) (*nahar*) الخ = فاهار الخ

Daytime. فهار (۲) A.۱ = روز

Day and لیل و نهار = شب و روز  
night.

See in the vocab. نصف النهار

Fear. فهار (*nehar*) R.۱ = ترس

1. A shoot; نهال (*nehal*) ا.

a twig; a sucker; also, a young

Neither ... nor. نه ... نه

Ex. نه قلم دارم نه کاغذ I have neither  
pen nor paper; نه رومی روم نه زندگی  
نه (Prov.) Neither fish nor  
fowl.

You don't say so? نه بابا!

1. It is not (such) نه اینست که  
that. 2. [Interrogatively]. Is it  
not that? Is it not because?

Not so (very); not نه چندان  
so (much).

[Note. In common conversation,  
the use of the word نه alone,  
as the opposite of نه, is con-  
sidered impolite. It is therefore  
followed, or entirely replaced by  
خیر || Thus we say نه خیر آقا or  
خیر آقا i. e. No, sir].

نه (*neh*) امر از ف. نهادن  
place thou! Apply thou! [Imper.  
root of *nehadan*; short for نه  
*beneh*, the usual form].

Placing or نهادن. ا. فا از ف. نهادن  
placer. Applying or applier.

[Short for نهانده *nehandeh*, the  
usual form, and used in comp.].

See مرهم نه

نه (*noli*) ص.ش.ا. 1. Nine

[preceding a sing. n.]. Ex. نه سپهر  
(the) nine heavens. 2. The num-  
ber nine.

See under خط نه

نه (*na-ee*) = نیستی Thou art not.

1. Nature, نهاد (*nehad*) ا.ف.

habit; character. See کج نهاد



1. Of **نہاوندی** (*nehavandee*) ص.ا. tree or shrub. See **قلعہ & درک**  
or pertaining to Nehavand. 2. A  
native of Nehavand. *Mus.* = **نہاوند**  
End, **نہایت** (*nehayat*) A.ا. 2. =  
extremity. The last or highest  
degree or point; the utmost or  
maximum. Ex. **در نہایت مهارت** With  
the utmost (or greatest) skill.  
See **انتہا & انتہا** || *Fig.* Goal, end.  
*Syn.* مقصود & مقصد || [Used adver-  
bially] (بی نہایت a-for) Extremely.  
Ex. **|| نہایت دشوار است** (b) At the  
most. (c) Only; except that; the  
difference (or most) is. Ex **نہایت**  
يك نهاری باو خواهند داد The most is  
that they will serve him a din-  
ner. *Syn.* **منتها**  
See in the vocab. بی نہایت  
See under **الی** غیر نہایت
- نہایہ** (*nehayeh*) A. = **نہایت**  
Plunder, pillage. **نہب** (*nahb*) A.ا.  
*Syn.* غارت  
**نہج** (*nahj*) A.ا. Manner, way.  
*Syn.* [O. S.] **|| راه & طریق** A plain  
or beaten road. [Pronounced  
also *nahaj* in P.].  
In this manner, thus. **بدین نہج**  
So that, in a manner **نہجی** کہ  
that. *Syn.* بطوریکہ کہ قسمی کہ  
A stream; **نہر** (*nahr*) A.ا.  
a river; a canal. [Pl. = **انہار** *anhar*.  
D. = **نہرین** *nahrayn*]. *Syn.* رودخانه  
See in the vocab. **|| بین النہرین**  
ماوراء النہر **نہری** (*nahree*) A.P. ص.ا. Fluvial;
2. = **نہالی**  
A nursery. **نہالستان** (*nehalestan*)  
*Syn.* قلمستان **نہالگاہ** (*nehal-gah*)  
A mattress. **نہالی** (*nehalee*) A.ا.  
*Syn.* دوشک or تشک  
1. Concealed, **نہان** (*nehan*) ص.ا. hid(den); secret, occult. Ex. **کنج**  
a hidden treasure. *Syn.* مخفی  
2. Concealment, secrecy. **|| پنهان &**  
*Syn.* خفا  
In secret, secretly. **در نہان**  
To hide, **نہان کردن** (یادداشتن) ف.م. conceal; keep secret. *Syn.* پنهان کردن  
See under **نہفتن** **نہان** (۲)  
**نہان خانہ** (*-khaneh*) A.ا. A private  
room; a cabinet. A secret place.  
An underground cellar or gran-  
ary. A grave. [Rare].  
**نہانی** (*nehanee*) ق.ص.ا. Secretly,  
privately, clandestinely. Ex. **نہانی**  
He informed me pri-  
vately. *Syn.* مخفیانه 2. Secret, clan-  
destine; hidden. Ex. **اندام نہانی** the  
privy member, the hidden mem-  
ber; the privy parts. *Syn.* **نہان** -  
3. R. Secret, sec-  
recy. Ex. **|| I told him in secret (or privately).**  
**نہان** Compare  
1. Name of **نہاوند** (*nehavand*) A.ا. a town south of Hamadan:  
site of the Arabs' victory over  
the Persians. 2 Name of a tune  
or motive.



vered) her face from them. *Syn.*

2. To hide  
v. i.: to abscond.

نهفته ( *teh* ) ص. [ ا م از ف. نهفتن ]

1. Hid(den), concealed. *Ex.* «تامرد»

سخن نگفته باشد، عیب و هنرش نهفته باشد»

As long as a man has not spoken, his vice or virtue remains

hidden. 2. Secret. *Syn.* پنهان

1. Ninth. *فهم* ( *nohom* ) ص. ق.

2. Ninthly [also آنکه].

*فهمار* ( *nah-mar; neh-* ) ص. *R.*

1. Countless. *Syn.* || بیشمار 2. Im-

mense. *Syn.* || عظیم و بزرگ 3. Won-

derful. *Syn.* شگفت انگیز و عجیب

*فهمت* ( *nah-mat* ) *A.* = حرص

*فهمی* ( *noho-mee* ) ص. ا. (The) ninth

[never preceding the noun]. *Ex.*

شاگرد نمی

*فهمین* ( *-min* ) ص. (The) ninth

[both following and preceding a

noun]. *Ex.* *فهمین* روز or روز *فهمین*

1. A crocodile; *فهنک* ( *nahang* ) ا.

an alligator. *Syn.* || امساح 2. A shark.

1. Prohibition. *فهی* ( *nah'i* ) *A.*

2. *Gram.* The negative impera-

tive; the prohibitive. *Ex.* «نرو» با

3. A negative

command. *Ant.* امر

نهی کردن ف. م. To prohibit.

نهی از منکر *منکر* *See under*

1. Awe, *فهیپ* ( *neheeb; na-* ) ا.

dread. *Syn.* || ترس 2. Browbeating.

1. To terrify. *فهیپ* دادن ف. م. ل.

*Syn.* || ترساندن To browbeat; to

fluviate.

*فهیستن* ( *nehestan* ) = نهادن

*فهیشتن* ( *neheshtan* ) = نهستن - نهادن

*فهیصد* ( *noli-sad* ) ص. ش. ا. Nine-

hundred. *Ex.* نهصد سال

*فهیصدم* ( *-sadam* ) ص. Nine-

hundredth.

*فهیصدمی* ( *-sadomee* ) ص. ا. (The)

nine-hundredth [never preceding the

noun]. *Ex.* سال نهصدمی

*فهیصدمین* ( *-sadomin* ) ص. ا.

(The) nine-hundredth [both fol-

lowing and preceding the noun].

*Ex.* سال نهصدمین or نهصدمین سال

1. Movement. *فهیضت* ( *nahzat* ) ا. ا.

*Ex.* نهضت شرق the movement of

the East, the Oriental movement.

2. Departure. *Syn.* عزیمت و حرکت

نهضت کردن ف. ل. To depart,

to set off on the march. To

make a movement.

1. [3d. pers. ف. ا. سر. *فهیفت* ( *nehoft* )

s. of نهفتن to hide, in the p. tense]

He, she hid. 2. Concealment;

secret n. *Ex.* «نیشب غم دل بدل به گفتم نهفت»

Last night I told the grievances

of my heart to my heart in

secret. 3. [نهفته =] Hid(den),

concealed; secret.

*فهیفتگی* ( *nehof.tegee* ) 1. Concealment;

secrecy.

*فهیفتن* ( *-tan* ) ف. م. ل. [Imper. root

= نهان *nehan R.*]. 1. To hide

or conceal; to keep secret. *Ex.*

She hid (or co-



a vicegerent, deputy, representative, etc.

See under نیات

1. Need, necessity; نیاز (niaz) ۱.

poverty, indigence. Syn. احتیاج ||

2. Request, supplication; prayer.

Syn. ۳ || التماس & درخواست

dedication. Syn. هدیه & پیشکش

To supplicate, entreat, نیاز آوردن

beseech. Syn. التماس کردن

1. To give, as نیاز کردن ف م

a gift; to dedicate. 2. To im-

plore, beseech, pray.

See under ناز و نیاز

See in the vocab. بینياز

1. Needy, ne- نیاز کار (-kar) م

cessitous, نیازمند (-mand) م

indigent. Syn. محتاج || Ant. بینياز

2. Suppliant. || غنی &

نیازمندانه (-mandaneh) ق

Supplicatingly; in the spirit of

an indigent person.

Neediness; نیازمندی (-mandee) ۱

necessity; indigence.

نیازیدن (niazeedan) ف ل م R

To supplicate; to ask or request.

[Imper. root = نیاز niaz]. Syn.

التماس کردن & نیاز آوردن

See under نیاسمان

A sheath, a نیام (niam) ۱

scabbard. Syn. غلاف

See under نیام (۲) A. نیام

A bagpipe. نی انبان (neyamban) ۱

[Also نای انبان nayamban].

Blessing; نیایش (niayesh) ۱

intimidate by arrogant speech.

A reed, a cane; نی (ney) ۱

also, rush, bulrush. نای (nay) ۱

A flute, fife, or pipe.

To play on a pipe نی زدن ف ل

or flute, to pipe or flute.

Knotgrass reed; نی هفت بند

pastoral pipe.

Bamboo (cane). نی هندی = خیزران

Kind of reed used نی قلم

for making Persian pen.

نی کلو = نای کلو

Reed-cane; rush. نی بوریا

Sweet-rush, sweet-flag, نی نهاوندی

calamus.

The tube of نی غلیان (یا قلیان)

a hubble-bubble or hookah.

A hookah snake.

نی پیچ - نی لبك - نی شكر

See in the vocab.

When two Sundays meet. وقت گل نی

No; not; nay. نی (۲) ق م = نه

1. A grandfather. نیام (nia) ۱

Syn. پدر بزرگ & جد

2. By ext. An

ancestor. [Pl. = نیامگان (niagan)].

Vicegerency, نیابت (nia-bat) ۱

deputyship; lieutenantcy; succes-

sion. Representation; delegation.

The office of a secretary of le-

gation.

To act in the نیابت کردن ف ل

right of another; to act as (or

be) a vicegerent, lieutenant, etc.

In the right نیابة " (-batan) ق

of such and such a person; as



See under نار No. 2.

**نیران** = A-P. (*neeranj*) **نیرنج**

1. Deceit, **نیرنك** (*neerang; ney-*)  
deception; trickery. *Syn.* حيله  
|| 2. Sorcery; magic; in-  
cantation. *Syn.* جادویی

**نیرنك زدن** (کردن - ساختن) ف.ل.م.  
To play a trick (upon); to use  
art or trickery, to trick.

**نیرنك ساز** (*-saz*) ا.ص.

1. A magician or sorcerer; an  
incantator; also, a juggler. *Syn.*  
|| حقه باز & جادوگر  
tricky person. A deceiver. 2.  
Tricky; deceitful. *Syn.* حيله گر

**نیرنك سازی** (*-sazee*) ا.

1. Trickery; deceitfulness. *Syn.*  
|| حيله گری  
2. Sorcery; incantation.  
*Syn.* طلسم گری & جادوگری

1. Strength, **نیرو** (*neeroo*) ا.  
|| قوت & زور *Syn.*  
2. R. Possibility or probability.  
*Syn.* احتمال & امکان

The navy, the **نیروی دریایی**  
naval force.

Powerful, **نیرومند** (*-mand*) ص.

*Syn.* زورمند & قوی

Powerful- **نیرومندی** (*-mandee*) ا.  
ness; power, strength.

1. A city and **نیریز** (*neyreez; nee-*)  
lake in the province of Fars.  
2. A tone in music.

The two **نیرین** (*nayyerayn*) ا.  
luminaries, i.e. the sun and the  
moon. [D. of **نیر**].

benediction; praising; a praise.

*Syn.* دهی خیر

A reed-fence. **نی بست** (*ney-bast*) ا.

*Compare* دار بست

1. A hoolah- **نی پیچ** (*-perch*) ا.  
snake, the flexible tube of a  
nargileh. 2. [For **غلیان نی پیچ**] A  
nookah with a flexible tube.

1. Intention; **نیت** (*niyyat*) ا.  
purpose; resolution; aim. *Syn.*

|| قصد 2. Desire, wish. *Syn.* میل

|| خواهش 3. Heart, mind. [Pl. =

موافق نيات مقدس *niyyat*. Ex. according to the (holy)  
intentions or desires of His  
Majesty.

1. To intend, **نیت کردن** ف.م.ل.  
purpose, resolve, design. Ex.  
I intended to come and meet you. *Syn.*

|| قصد کردن 2. To make up one's  
mind, to decide. 3. To specify  
one's intention in one's heart,  
as before praying, fasting, con-  
sulting a book, etc.

With the intention of, **نیت**

A small tube **نیچه** (*neycheh*) ا.

or pipe. The tube of a still or  
alembic. A hookah-snake.

1. A luminary. **نیر** (*nayyer*) ا.ص.

2. Luminous.

The greater lumi- **نیر اعظم**  
nary: the sun.

The lesser luminary: **نیر اصغر**  
the moon.



- فیز ( *neez* ) ق-ح.ع. 1. Also; too. Ex. او نیز میاید He too is coming. Syn. هم || 2. Besides, also; again. Syn. به علاوه & باز || 3. Ditto. Syn. "ایضا" || 4. Even. See هم & حتی
- نیزه باز ( *-baz* ) ۱. A jouter, a tilter. 2. Jousting or justing, tilt, tournament [O.S.] Playing with lances or spears. To joust or tilt. نیزه بازی کردن
- نیزه بردار ( *-bardar* ) R. ۱. نیزه دار ( *-dar* )
- نیزه زن ( *-zan* ) ۱. A spearman, pikeman, lancer. A lancer. نیزه گذار ( *-gozar* ) ۱. A spearman, a lancer. نیزه گر ( *-gar* ) ۱. A spearmaker. نیسان ( *neesan* ) S. ۱. Nisan, the first month of the Hebrew calendar, corresponding nearly to April; also, the seventh month of the true calendar of the Jews. [Heb. נִסָּן *neesan*, from Syriac]. Pertaining to the month of Nisan or April; hence, vernal. Ex. باران نیشانی April or spring rain. نیست ( *neest* ) ف-ا = نه است
۱. [3d. pers. s. negative of بودن in the pres. tense]. He, she, it is not. Ex. کسی در خانه نیست There is nobody in the house. 2. Nought; non-existence. Ex. خدا ما را از نیست بهت آورد God has brought us into existence out of nonexistence. Syn. نیستی || 3. Inexistent; annihilated; perished. Syn. نابود
- نیزه ای ( *-ee* ) ص. Lance-shaped. Bot. lanceolate. Ex. برگ نیزه ای
- نیزه ( *neyzar* ) ا-ص. 1. A reed-bed or rush-bed. A cane-plantation; a cane-brake. 2. Rusly; reedy, abounding in reeds or canes.
- نیزه ( *neyzch* ) ۱. A spear, a lance; a javelin or dart. See پرچم || 2. R. A standard. Syn. ۳. A reed (which is divided into several pens). Ex. دو نیزه قلم
- نیزه زدن ف.م-ل. 1. To spear, lance, pike, thrust or kill with a spear. Ex. سر یازان او را نیزه زدند || 2. To brandish a spear. To throw نیزه انداختن (یا دواندن) a javelin or dart. A lancethrust or spearthrust. زخم نیزه

To annihilate, نیست کردن ف.م. to make disappear. To squander.



an insipid manner. 5. *Fig.* A lash, a stroke of sarcasm.

1. To sting. نیش زدن ف.م.

Ex. مقرب اورا نیش زد. He was stung

by a scorpion. 2. To prick; to

prickle. Ex. وجدانش او را نیش میزد.

His conscience pricked him. 3

To lash, to belabor with sar-

castic words.

See under نوش و نیش

(Thrust of) a sting; زخم نیش

wound caused by a sting.

✓ *Prov.* «نیرزد عسل جان من زخم نیش»

Honey is sweet, but the bee

stings. *Lit.* Honey is not worth

the sting, my dear.

✓ *Prov.* The نیش عقرب نه از ره کین است

scorpion { اقتضای طبیعتش اینست

stings and the snake doth bite;

From their crooked nature, not

out of spite [*free translation*].

*Nishaboor* or -*poor*, نیشابور

A town and district نیشاپور

in Khorassan.

نیشاپورک ( *neeshapoorak* ) ۱.

Name of a note or tune in music.

See under نیشتر

1. Stinged. نیش دار ( *neesh.dar* ) ص.

Ex. حشرات نیشدار || 2. *Fig.* Pungent.

Ex. کلمات نیشدار

1. A stinger. نیش زن ( *-zan* ) ص.

2. Stinging, stingy.

A small نیشک (۱) ( *neeshak* )

sting.

A debtor. نیشک (۲) R.

*Syn.* نابود کردن & تمام کردن

To be نیست شدن ف.ل. یا میج.ف.م.

annihilated or perished. To va-

nish or disappear. *L.*, to die.

All one possesses. هست و نیست

[*O.S.*] What is and what is not.

Ex. هست و نیست من يك ريال است. One

*rial* is all I have.

[*Note.* The verb بودن 'to be' in

the present negative is conju ated

both regularly from the impera-

tive باش as نمیباشم, or

irregularly as نیستی - بیستم etc.

See *Note 2* under بودن.]

A reed-bed, نیستان ( *neyastan* ) ۱.

rush-bed, reed-brake. A cane-

plantation. Compare نیزار

Thou art not. نیستی ( *nees'tee* ) ف.

[2nd. pers. s. negative of بودن

in the pres. tense].

1. Non-exis. نیستی ( *neestce'* ) ۱.

tence, inexistence, nonentity. *Syn.*

2. Annihilation; destruction. See فنا

To be از نیستی بهستی آمدن

created, to come into existence

from non.existence.

1. A sting. نیش ( *neesh* ) ۱.

Ex. زنبور نیش دارد || 2. A fang. Ex.

|| 3. A prick(le); a sharp

point. Ex. نیش وجدان

the prick of conscience. 4. A front tooth;

also, disparagingly, the mouth.

Ex. همیشه نیشش باز است. He always

shows his teeth; he smiles in



See Note 2 under نیک

نیکان

نیک انجام (neekan-jam) ص.

Prosperous; ending well, having a good end, consequence, or issue.

Ex. « هر آنچه میکند نیک انجام خواهد بود »

Whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

نیک اندیش (-deesh) = نیک خواه

Lucky; نیک بخت (neek-bakht) ص.

fortunate, happy Syn. خوش بخت

Good نیک بختی (-bakhtee) ۱

luck; prosperity, happiness Syn.

خوش بختی

[O. S.] Of نیک پی (-pey) ص

good footsteps. Fig. Prosperous; auspicious; of a good consequence or issue.

= نیک خصلت (-kheslat) P.A.

نیکو خصال

Good- نیک خو (-khoo) ص

natured. Of a good disposition, well-disposed. Syn. خوشخو

نیکخواه - نیک خواه (-khah) ص. ۱

1. Benevolent, well-wishing. Ex.

|| 2. A well-wisher, a

benevolent person Ant. بدخواه

نیکخواهی (-khahee) ۱

Benevolence. See خبرخواهی

نیک خوئی (-khooyee) = خوشخوئی

Kind-hearted, نیک دل (-del) ص.

benevolent.

Kind-hearted- نیکدلی (-delee) ۱

ness, benevolence.

نیک رفتار (-raftar) = خوش رفتار

نیک روز (-rooz) = نیک بخت

نیک سرشت (-seresht) ص

Syn. مقروض & بدهکار - وام دار

نیشکر (-ney-shakar) ۱ Sugar-

cane. [This word may also be taken for شکر نی meaning cane-sugar].

نیشو (۱) (-neeshoo) ص. ۱ Colloq.

(One) who habitually shows his teeth, smiling in an insipid manner.

۱. = بیشتر ||

۲. A kind of plum.

نیک (-neek) ص. ق. ۱. Good;

excellent; nice. Ex. سیرت نیک a good

character. Syn. خوب & خوش - نیکو.

but compare the last Ant. بد || ۲.

Very; quite. Ex. نیک سهل است زنده

« نیک سهل است زنده It is quite easy to de-

prive a living being of its life.

Syn. بسیار || Well adv.

[Note 1. نیک and the variant نیکو

are used mostly in comp. as is

the case with خوش, (see Note

under the latter), and are ren-

dered by the word "well". Ex.

well-wisher, benevolent].

[Note 2. نیکان neekan, the pl. of

نیک regarded as a n., means the

good (people)].

Good and bad; نیک و بد

the good and the wicked.

نیک اختر (-neek-akhtar) ص.

Lucky, fortunate. [O. S.] Of a

good star.

نیک اختری (-taree) ۱ Luckiness,

good luck. [O.S.] Being good.

starred.



(of spirit or mind); benevolence. Of a good disposition (or heart); good-natured.

1. Good; excellent.

نیکو (neekoo) }  
نکو (nekoo) } ص-ق

Ex. اخلاق نیکو. Ant. نیک & خوب. Syn.

Beautiful, fair, handsome. Ex.

2. Well Ex. زیبا. Syn. || صورت نیکو

Thou hast said (or spoken) نیکو گفتی

well. 3. R. Very or much. See

Note under نیک

1. To treat نیکو داشتن ف.م

well. 2. R. To esteem.

نیکو خصال (khesal) ص. P.A.

Endowed with good qualities.

نیکو سرشت (seresht) = نیک سرشت

نیکو سگال (segal) = نیکخواه

نیکو سیر (siar) ص. P.A.

Endowed with good manners

(or qualities); having a good cha-

racter. Syn. نیک سیرت

1. Beneficent, نیکو کار (kar) ص. ۱.

doing good; also, righteous. 2.

A benefactor; also, a righteous

person.

1. Doing نیکو کاری (karee) ص. ۱.

good, beneficence. Syn. احسان ||

2. Righteousness.

نیکو محضر (mahzar) = نیک محضر

نیکو منظر (manzar) = نیک منظر

نیکو نام (nam) الخ = نیک نام الخ

نیکو نهاد (nehad) = نیک نهاد

The good

(people).

نیکو یان (yan) }

نکو یان (nekooyan) }

Good-natured Of a good dispo-  
sition or temperament. [ O. S. ]

Of a good mold. Syn. سرشت

Having نیک سیرت (seerat) ص. P.A.

a good character; moral.

نیک طینت (teenat) = P.A.

خوش طینت

نیک فال (fal) ص. P.A.

Well-omened; i.e. fortunate or lucky

نیک فرجام (farjam) ص. Ending

well, of a prosperous end; pros-

perous. Syn. نیک انجام

نیک کردار (kerdar) = نیکو کار

نیکل (neekel) F. ۱ Nickel

نیک محضر (neek-mahzar) ص. P.A.

Of a good disposition. Who

speaks well of the absent.

نیکمرد (mard) ص. ۱. Good (man).

Ex. نکویی بآبدان کردن چنان است

Doing good to the wicked amounts to mal-

treating the good.

نیکمردی (mardee) ص. ۱. Goodness;

manliness, humanity; generosity.

نیک منظر (manzar) ص. P.A.

Good-looking; handsome. Com-

pare خوش منظر

نیکنام (nam) ص. Having a

good reputation or name; famous.

نیکنامی (namee) ص. ۱. Good name.

reputation.

نیک نفس (nafs) ص. P.A.

Noble, of a noble spirit; virtuous;

benevolent.

نیک نفسی (nafsee) ص. P.A. ۱ Nobility



The fair or beautiful class.

1. Goodness, { (neekooyee) نیکوویی  
good n.; ۱. { (nekooyee) نیکوویی  
kindness; { (ncekee) نیککی

beneficence. Syn. || خوبی & احسان

2. Fairness, beauty. Syn. زیبایی

To do good. ف.ل. { نیکوویی کردن  
نیککی کردن

Attaining, reach- A.۱ (nayl) نیل

ing; obtaining. Ex. نیل بدان مقصد

It is not difficult to attain that end.

نیل کردن ف.ل. = نائل شدن

The indigo- ۱. (neel) نیل

plant. Indigo; blue.

Prussian blue. نیل فرنگی

To dye with blue. نیل زدن ف.م.

The Nile (River). ۱. (neel) نیل

[Often رود نیل and sometimes دریای نیل]

Dyed ۱. (neelandood) نیل اندود

with indigo or (Prussian) blue.

A pipe; ۱. (neylabak) نی لبک

a wooden pipe.

نیلغام = (neel-fam)

A manufac. ۱. (neel-kar) نیلکار

turer of indigo color.

Zool. Nilgau. ۱. (-gav) نیلگاو

نیلگر = (-gar)

Blue, azure, ۱. (-goon) نیلگون

cerulean; of the color of indigo.

Ex. گنبد نیلگون the blue vault;

i.e. the sky.

نیلو برک = (neeloo-barg)

Bot. 1. The ne. ۱. (-par) نیلو پر

nuphar or water- ۱. (-far) نیلو فر

lily [often نیلو فر آبی]. 2. The

morning-glory [often نیلو فر بیج].

Of the ۱. (faree) نیلو فری

color or shape of nenuphar (or

of morning-glory). Hence, blue,

cerulean. Ex. چرخ نیلو فری the blue

sky; the vault of sky.

Blue, indigo, ۱. (neelee) نیلی

cerulean, azure. [Also نیلی رنگ]

Belonging to the Nile. ۲. نیلی

Half. ۱. (neem) نیم

Ex. He gave me one-half of it.

[Used also adverbially].

Ex. Half-cooked. Syn. نصف

[Note. 1. نیم and not the Ar. syn.

نصف is used in making com-

pound words].

[Note 2. See Note under نیمه].

Two halves. Divided دو نیم

or split in two (parts).

To divide دو نیم کردن ف.م.

(or split) in two halves.

Half an hour. نیم ساعت

Half past نیم ساعت بعد از ظهر

twelve.

Half past two. دو و نیم

Half a kilogram. نیم کیلو گرم

Half and half. نیم و نیم

To scarf; نیم و نیم کردن ف.م.

to chamfer the ends of timbers,

etc. To divide in halves.

I am ۱. (niam) نیام = نه ام = نیستم

not [mostly poet.].

Half-open. ۱. (neem.baz) نیم باز

Ex. با چشمان نیم باز نگاه میکرد



half-cock.

Half-old; worn; نیم‌دار (dar) ص  
also, second-hand.

P.A. نیم دایره (nimdayerah)

A semi-circle.

P.A. نیم دایره ای (-ee) ص

Semi.circular.

Half-way, نیم راه (neem-rah) ا  
midway.

A fair-weather friend رفیق نیم راه

1. A profile; نیم رخ (rokh) ا-ص  
a vertical outline. 2. [Represent.  
ed) sidewise.

Half.ripe. نیم رس (-ras) ص

P.A. نیم رسمی (-rasmee) ص

Semi.official. Ex. روزنامه نیم رسمی

Black suit or dress. لباس نیم رسمی

Compare لباس تمام رسمی

A half-tone. نیم رنگ (-rang) ا

A dull or imperfect color. A  
secondary color.

نیم رو - نیمرو (-roo) ا-ص

1. Eggs fried on one side. L., fried  
eggs. 2. One.sided or half.sidedTo fry on نیم رو کردن ف.م  
one side.1. Midday; نیمروز (rooz) ا-ص  
noon. 2. Half.day.

نیمروز (۲) = سیستان

A coin نیم ریالی (-rialee) ا

worth half a rial. See ریال

نیم سال (-sal) = میان سال

نیم سوخته (-sookhteh) ص

Half.burnt; scorched.

Half. نیم بسمل (besmel) ص P.A.

slaughtered. Ex بسمل See مرغ نیم بسمل

Half- نیم پخته (-pokhteh) ص

cooked; half-baked Half-ripe.

A black note. نیم پرده (-pardeh) ا

Parboiled; نیم پز (-paz) ص

soft.boiled. Ex. تخم مرغ نیم پز

An ornamental نیمتاج (taj) ا  
headband; a diadem.1. A couch; نیم تخت (takht) ا  
a sofa. 2. A half-sole.1. نیم تنه = R. ا (tan)  
2. A bust. 3. A fabulous crea-  
ture having one-half of a man's  
body cut lengthwise.

A coat, a jacket. نیم تنه (-taneh) ا

A bust. مجسمه نیم تنه

Half dead. نیم جان (-jan) ص

P.T. نیم چکمه (-chakmeh) ا

A half-boot; half-boots

1. Half-size, نیمچه (-cheh) ص-ا  
small. 2 R. A short coat. A  
short sword, musket, etc.Same as نیمچهره (-chehreh)  
3. I. sense.

A smile. نیم خند (-khand) ا

Syn. تبسم &amp; لبخند

نیم خواب (-khab) ص

Half-asleep.

نیمخورده (-khordch) ا-ص

1. The remains of a victual,  
drink, etc.; orts. Ex. دغورد شیرA lion eats not of  
the orts of a dog. 2. Half-eaten.

Half.raised; نیم خیز (-kheez) ص



The work is half-done. [*Used also adverbially*. Ex. غذای نیمه پخته half-cooked food]. 2. Half, one-half. Ex. نیمه روز گذشته است Half the day is gone. || A half-brick [often نیمه آجر].

[*Note*. نیمه & نیم may both be used as nouns, but the former cannot be followed by a possessive or adjective phrase, except through the indef. art. ی. Thus we may say نیمه آنرا بمن داد but not نیم آنرا بمن داد unless we say [نیمی از آنرا بمن داد].

نیمه راه ( -rah ) = نیم راه

Incomplete, نیمه کاره ( -kareh ) ص. unfinished. Ex. بنایی را نیمه کاره گذاشت. He left the construction work (or the building) unfinished.

نیمدیشیده ( -nayandeesheede ) ص. ق. Inconsiderate(ly).

Nineveh. نینوا ( -neynava ) ا.

نی نواز ( -ney-nava ) = نیزن

نینوفر ( -neenoofar ) A.P. = نیلوفر

نینوی ( -neynava ) A. = نینوا

1. Brave, bold; R. ( -neev ) ص. 1. heroic. 2. A hero; a brave man.

Syn. پهلوان & دلیر

نیوار ( -neevan ) = هوا - جو

نیوش ( -neesh ) See under نیوشیدن

نیوشنده ( -nioo.shandeh ) ا. A listener.

An eavesdropper. [Agent from نیوشیدن].

نیوشه ( -sheh ) ا. Eavesdropping.

Listening.

1. A brand, نیم سووز ( -sooz ) ا. ص. a fire-brand. 2. نیم سوخته =

Half-satisfied, نیم سیر ( -seer ) ص. still hungry.

Half a نیم سیر ( -nim'seer ) ا. seer. See سیر No. 3.

Midnight. نیم شب ( -neem-shab ) ا.

Semi. P.A. نیم شفاف ( -shaffaf ) ص. transparent; translucent.

A kind of نیم شکر ( -shekar ) ا. sweetmeat.

Half-size. نیم قد ( -ghad ) ص. P.A. نیم کاره ( -kareh ) =

A small نیم کاسه ( -kaseh ) ا. bowl or porringer.

زیر کاسه نیم کاسه است See نیمکت - نیم کت ( -kat ) ا. A sofa; a bench.

A hemisphere. نیم کره ( -koreh ) ا. Ex. eastern hemisphere. نیم کره شرقی.

1. Mus. A نیم گرد ( -gerd ) ا. ص. minim, a half-note. Syn. سفید ||

Compare 2. Semicircular. || گرد

Lukewarm, نیم گرم ( -garm ) ص. tepid, milkwarm.

A peccadillo. نیم گزه ( -gonah ) ا.

نیم مرده ( -mordeh ) = نیم جان

Half-drunk, نیم مست ( -mast ) ص.

Half a نیم من ( -nimman ) ا.

"man" or "batman" (about 1.50 kilograms). [For سنگ نیم من] A weight of 1.50 kilos.

A demi-lance. نیم نیزه ( -neyzeh ) ا.

1. Half; half. نیمه ( -necmeh ) ص. 1. کار نیمه مانده است Ex. size; half-done.



*Syn.* گوش کردن || 2. To eavesdrop.

3. To search.

Reedy, made *نمین* (*neyin*) ص.

of reeds or rushes. *Ex.* خانه نمین

Not this. *نه این* = *R. (na-in)* *نمین*

نیوشه کردن = *R.* گوش ایستادن

*نیوشیدن* (*nioosheedan*) ف.م.ل.

[ Imper. root = *nioosh* ]

1. To listen; to hearken. *Ex.*

بند مرا بنیوش Listen to my advice.



# و

which are rare, the vowel و is not heard. Ex. خواهر *khahar*, خویش *kheesh*, خود *khod*, خور *khor*, خوش *khosh*. In these cases it is called (معدوله see), the sound of which however is wholly or partially preserved among certain tribes. Thus خواهر is pronounced by the Lurs *khwar*.

When a foreign word with an *o* sound is transliterated in P., the *o* sound, whether long or short, is expressed by و. Ex. لوكوموتيو *lo. comotive*, written also لكرموتيو. But this custom is gradually dying out.

The grammatical value of و is that, when affixed to a few nouns, it makes them adjectives. Ex. کرمو *worm-eaten*, from کرم *worm*.

1. And. و ( *va; o* ) ج.ع. یا ج.ر.

Ex. قلم شکست و مداد گم شد. The pen broke and the pencil was lost.

2. R. Also, too.

The 30th. letter of the ا ( *va v* ) P. alphabet, and the 26th. of the Ar., where its numerical value is 6.

The letter و is both a vowel and a consonant. As a vowel, it is equal to the E. long *oo*, as in پوست *poost*, skin. In a few instances, however, it is pronounced as the short *o* in the E. word *obey*. These are دو *do*, two; تو *to*, thou; and چو *cho* (apocopated form of چون), when or as. In such cases و represents the vowel-point ء *peesh*, since in P., unlike Arabic, no word may be written so that its last letter is marked by a vowel-point.

As a consonant, it is pronounced either as *v*, as in دیوار *deedar*, wall, or as *w*, as in نو *now*, new.

Between خ and the letters ا - ی - ش - ر - د - ی



2. *Colloq. or vulg.* Open [as in *واکردن* = *واکردن* to open].

[*Note.* Although *وا* is originally the same as *باز*, compound words with *وا* should be especially looked in the vocab. for the sake of slight differences in meaning!].

Alas! Oh! *وا* (۲) ح ن. A.

[Rare except in *وا اسفا* *va-asafa*, alas!, and *وا عجا* *va-ajaba*, what a wonder! wonderful!].

[*Vulg. interjection* *وا* (۴) ح ن mostly used by women]. You don't say so? Is that so? The idea! Ah! Oh!

[Same as *وا استادان* (*va-estadan*) which see under *وا استادان*].

Alas! *وا اسفا* (*va'-asafa*) A. *وا افتادن* (*va-ofstadan*) ف. ل.

To cease. To fall back. To be loosened or relaxed. [*Imper.* = *وا افت*].

Relation. *وابستگی* (*vabastegee*) ۱. ship. Connection; dependence; attachment. *Syn.* نسبت & تعلق.

1. Related. *وابسته* (*vabasteh*) ص-ا. ۱. Connected. Depending; dependent. *Syn.* متعلق & مربوط. 2. A relative. A dependent; an adherent. An attaché. [Pl. = *وابستگان* - *tegan*, relatives; dependants, adherents].

1. Seeing *وابین* (*va-bin*) ۱-ص. R. again; revision. 2. Seen again. To see, inspect, *وابین کردن* ف. م. examine, or search again.

[*Note 1.* The coordinate conjunction *و* is often pronounced as the short *o*. Ex. *من و او رفتیم* *mano-oo rafteem*, he and I went.

This is particularly the case (1) in poetry, as in *نشستند و گفتند و* " *neshas'tando-gof'tando-bar'khastand*, they sat, and talked, and rose; (2) when the coordinate members are so closely connected that they may be regarded as a compound. Ex. *زن و بچه* *zano-bachcheh*; wife and children, family; *پنجاه و دو* *panjaho-do*, fifty-two.

[*Note 2.* In Ar. also, *و* is the coordinate conjunction, and is pronounced *wa*].

See in the vocab.

والا *واو* (*valow*) Even, though. *پول نخواهد داد ولو بزور* (هم باشد) Ex. He will not pay money even by force.

ولو آنکه Even though, even if.

والسلام See under سلام

و حال آنکه See under حال

و یا = یا Or.

By [used in swearing]. *وا* (*wa*) A.

Ex. *والله* *wallah*, in P. *vallah*, by God.

1. Pottage. *وا* (۱) (*va*) = با

2. A dish. Ex. *شوربا* = شوروا

[*Only in comp.*] *وا* (۲) = باز

1. Back or again. Ex. *وا ماندن*

*وا گرفتن* etc. which see in the vocab.



necessary to be paid (*or* discharged).

واجب الامتثال (*vajebol.emtesal*)

Necessary to be obeyed or followed, that must be obeyed.

واجب التعظیم (*vajebotta'zeem*)

Worthy of respect.

واجب الرعايه (*vajeborre-ayah*)

Deserving to be observed, honored, or favored. *See* رعایت

واجب الوجود (*vajebolvojood*)

Whose existence is indispensable; self-existent.

Condign.

بواجب

واجبات (*vaje-bat*) A. I.

Necessary things; duties, obligations; religious precepts [Pl. of واجب taken as a n.].

A depilatory. A. P. I. (-bee) واجبی

*Syn.* نوره

1. [O. S.] A واجد (*vajed*) A. ص. I.

finder; a discloser; an inventor.

2. Possessing or possessor. *Ex.*

any one who possesses the necessary qualifications.

واچرتیدن (*vachorteedan*) ف. ل.

*Colloq.* To be (*or* remain) dumb-founded, nonplused or confused;

to be reduced to a nonplus

[O. S.] To start up out of one's slumber, چرتیدن being a verb coined from چرت *nap or slumber*].

واچیدن (*vacheedan*) ف. م.

To pick up or out; to gather.

واپرس (*vapors*) = باز پرس

واپرسیدن (*vaporseedan*) ف. م.

To ask again. To examine. To

call to account. *Syn.* باز پرسیدن

واپس (*vapas*) ق.

To give back,

واپس دادن

to return.

To come back,

واپس آمدن

to return.

To bring back.

واپس آوردن

To send back.

واپس فرستادن

To take back.

واپس گرفتن

To resume. To retract.

To remain (*or* lag)

واپس ماندن

behind.

واپسین (*vapasin*) = باز پسین

واپور (*vapor*) F. I.

A steamship or steamer [کشتی بخاری] [O. S.]

Vapor [بخار]. [Fr. *vapeur*].

واثق (*vasegh*) A. ص.

Firm; sure; confident. *Ex.* رجاء واثق a firm or

strong hope. *Syn.* محکم

1. Obligatory, واجب (*vajeb*) A. ص.

necessary, binding; indispensable;

incumbent. *Ex.* بر من واجب است که

It is incumbent (*or*

necessary for) me to pay him a

visit. *Syn.* لازم & فرض

2. Worthy; condign. *Syn.* سزاوار

واجب القتل (*-olghatl*)

Deserving death, as a criminal.

واجب الاحترام (*-ol.ehteram*)

serving to be honored, worthy

of respect; hence, honorable.

واجب الادا (*-ol.cda*) Payable;



that number. [Opposed to *وا زدن*].

2. To be disillusioned; to grow cool. *Syn.* سرخوردن

**و ا د ا د ن** (*vadadan*) ف.م.ل.

1. *R.* To give back [پس دادن]. To leave [وا گذاردن]. 2. To be relaxed. To be soothed, as pain; to subside. To be disintegrated.

1. Persuaded, **و ا د ا ر** (*vadar*) ص.ف. *Syn.* واداشتن 2. *See under* مجبور

1. To persuade. *Ex.* مرا وادار کرد آنرا بخرم. He persuaded me to buy that. *Syn.* ترغیب

2. To oblige. *Ex.* این حرف او را وادار کرد که عارض شود. This remark obliged him to go to law. *Syn.* مجبور کردن

3. To make. *Ex.* مرا وادار به ماندن کرد. He made me stay. *Compare* واداشتن

**و ا د ا ش ت ن** (*vadashtan*) ف.م.

[Imper. = *vadar* وادار]. 1. To set or appoint. *Ex.* او را بکار واداشتم. I set him to work. *Syn.* گماشتن

2. To set up, erect; make stand. *Ex.* می توانید تخم را روی میز وادارید. Can you make the egg stand on the table? *Syn.* ایستادن

3. To keep or prevent; also, to detain. *Ex.* مرا از کار واداشت. He detained or kept me from work. *Syn.* بازداشتن

4. To persuade, to make; to oblige. *Syn.* وادار کردن

**و ا د ن ک** (*vadang*) Colloq.

Repudiation of one's word.

To separate. *See* برچیدن & چیدن

An oasis. **و ا ح** (*vah*) A.۱

[Pl. = واحات *vahat*, oases].

1. One; **واحد** (*vahed*) ص.۱

single, unique, singular. *Ex.* خدای

2. || مفرد & یکتا - یکی *Syn.* || واحد

A unit. *Ex.* ریال واحد پول ایران است.

The *rial* is the monetary unit of

Iran; واحد قیمت یا قیمت واحد

cost; واحد مقیاس حرارت a calorie;

unit of weight.

واحد عصر (یا دهر) = فرید زمان

**واحد العین** (*-ol-ayn*) ص.۱ = یک چشم

One-eyed (person). [*Rare*].

**واحد** (*vahedan*) ق.۱ = تنها Alone.

One by one, separately. *Syn.* جداگانه & یکایک - یک یک

**واحدیت** (*vahediyyat*) A.۱

Unity. Unitarianism.

**واحدیموت** (*vahed-yamoot*) A.۱

A club; a tomahawk. *Lit.*, one...

dies. [The idea is that anyone receiving one blow of it will die].

**واحسرتا** (*vahasrata*) ح.ن. A.

Alas! *Syn.* افسوس & وایسفا

**واخ** (*vakh*) ح.ن. Ouch! Ah!

Alas! *Syn.* آخ

**واخریدن** (*vakhareedan*) =

باز خریدن

**واخواندن** (*vakhandan*) ف.م.

To read again, read over, revise

[often **واخوان کردن**].

**واخوردن** (*vakhordan*) ف.ل.

1. To be refused. *Ex.* از آن عده دو تا

Two were refused out of



Ex. || دارایی پدر را وارث شد Syn.  
 میراث بردن  
 To nominate وارث ساختن ف.م.  
 or appoint as one's heir.  
 A lawful وارث قانونی (یا مشروع)  
 heir, an heir-at-law.  
 Unconditional heir. وارث مطلق  
 Sole heir. وارث منحصر بفرد  
 Heirless. بی وارث - لاوارث  
 An heirless. وارثه (varesah) A.  
 [Fem. of وارث].  
 1. Arriving; وارده (vared) A.  
 arrived. 2. Entering (into); com-  
 ing (upon). 3. Entered, registered,  
 recorded; written. Ex. (a) آن مبلغ  
 در دفاتر ما وارد نیست That sum is not  
 entered in our books. (b) در توریة It is written in the  
 Bible that....  
 4. Incoming [often in its fem.  
 form وارده varedah]. Ex. مراسلات  
 incoming letters. 5. Applic-  
 able; applied; hence, just, correct,  
 also, apropos. Ex. اعتراض در اینجا  
 وارد است His objection is applic-  
 able or apropos in in this case.  
 6. Acquainted; in touch. Ex. شما  
 وارد این حرفه و اصطلاحات آن نیستید You  
 are not acquainted (or in touch)  
 with this profession and its ter-  
 minology. Syn. آشنا || 7. Imported.  
 Ex. اجناس وارده imported goods. 8.  
 Occurring, happening; incident.  
 A comer; one who  
 arrives, one who comes in, or

To recant, Colloq. ف.ل. وادنگ کردن  
 to repudiate one's word.

1. A valley. وادی (vadee) A.

Syn. صحرا || 2. A desert. Syn. دره

& بیابان || 3. R. A river-bed. Syn.

[Pl. = اودیّه owdiah]. || بستر رود

A burial-ground وادی خاموشان

or cemetery. Lit., the valley of

the silent or dumb.

The gathering- وادی حشر یا محشر

place (lit., the valley) of the

day of judgment.

Geog. وادی الکبیر (alkabeer) A.

The Gaudalquivir in Spain.

وادیدن (vadeedan) ف.م.

To see or examine again; review,

revise. Syn. واین کردن Compare

بازدید کردن

وار (۱) (var) [Same as بار].

See خروار in the vocab.].

وار (۲) [Suffix meaning

(1) like, resembling, -oid (E.

suffix) : مرد وار like a man,

manly; (2) befitting : در شاهوار

a kingly pearl, or one befitting

a king; (3) full of; having, -ful

(E. suffix) : امیدوار hopeful;

having (or encumbered

by) a large family.

وارث (vares) A. ۱-ص.

Ex. وارث خود را معین کرد He ap-

pointed his heir. [Pl. = ورثه vara-

sah, & وراثت vorras]. Syn. میراث خور

|| میراث بر or

وارث شدن ف.م. To inherit.



[رستن]. To be delivered, freed, or liberated. *Syn.* آزاد شدن || [imper. = *varah* واره].

**وارسته** (*-teh*) ص. [ا.م. ازف. وارستن]

1. Free. *Ex.* وارسته از غم free from care or sorrow. 2. Delivered [P.P. of *varastan*].

1. Investigation; **وارسی** (*varasee*) جستجو; also, inspection. *Syn.* رسیدگی

2. Verification. *Syn.* رسیدگی

1. To investigate, search, inspect. *Ex.* جیب های مرا واری کردند They searched my pockets. 2. To verify, to control. *Ex.* این ارقام را واری کنید

1. To search, **وارسیدن** (*-dan*) ف.م. inquire (about); investigate. *Syn.* 2. To verify. *See* واری کردن || [Imper. = *varas* وارس].

**وارفتگی** (*varaf-tegec*) ا.

Relaxation. Remissness.

To be **وارفتن** (*-tan*) ف.ل. relaxed. To become loose.

**وارفته** (*-teh*) ص. Relaxed; loose. Remiss. [P.P. of *varaf-tegec*].

**وارو** (*varoo*) = وارون - وارونه

**وارون** (*varoon*) = وارونه ص.

1. Turned **وارونه** (*varooneh*) ص. upside down; inverted. *Ex.* کتاب || 2. Turned inside out.

*Ex.* نیم تنه وارونه است 3. Contrary; opposite; also, queer, irregular, out of the ordinary. *Ex.* همه کارهای شما وارونه است

enters, a guest. [Pl. = واردین *varedin*. *Ex.* از همه واردین پذیرایی کرد He entertained every one who came in].

1. To arrive, وارد شدن ف.ل. come in, enter. *Ex.* (a) چه روزی وارد تهران شدید What day did you arrive at Tehran? (b) چون وارد حیاط آمدن & رسیدن When I entered the courtyard . . . Compare

2. To be imported.

1. To import. وارد کردن ف.م. *Ex.* اجناس اریش می کنند They import silk fabrics. 2. To enter; to record or register. *Ex.* (a) چند قلم دیگر در دفتر حساب وارد کرد He entered some more items into the account-book. (b) کاغذها را وارد کردید؟ Did you register the letters?

1. Arrived (or وارد بندر شاه arriving) at Bandar-Shah. 2. C.i.f. Bandar-Shah.

1. Imports. **واردات** (*varedat*) ا. [Opposed to صادرات]. 2. Incoming letters. 3. Entries. 4. R. Revenues. [Pl. of وارد, fem. of وارده].

**وارده** (*varedah*) ص.ا.

1. [Fem. of وارد] 2. An incoming letter [short for وارده داشتیم]. *Ex.* || امروز چند وارده داشتیم [Pl. = واردات *varedat*].

**وارستگی** (*varas-tegee*) ا.

Deliverance; liberation, freedom. *Syn.* آزادی & رهایی

**وارستن** (*-tan*) ف.ل. [Same as



Disgusted, loathful.

واژگون (vazh-goon) و  
واژگونه (vazh-gooneh) م.

Turned upside down, inverted.

Overtaken, upset. Reversed. See

وارونه - وارون

1. To in. ف. م. واژگون کردن (یا ساختن)

vert, turn upside down; reverse.

2. To overturn or upset. Ex.

تخت او را واژگون ساختند They over-  
turned his throne.

To واژگون شدن ف. ل. یا ب. ف. م.

be overturned. To be inverted  
or turned upside down.

Reversed تخت واژگون = بخت نگون  
fortune; bad luck.

Inverted واژگونی (-goonee) ا.  
state; reversed condition.

واژون (vazhoon) = واژگون

واژونه (vazhooneh) = واژگونه

واستاندن (vasetandan) ف. م.

To take back. Syn. پس گرفتن  
[Imper. = vasetan] باز گرفتن

1. Middle, واسطه (vaset) ص. ا. ا.  
mean; intermediate. See وسط و وسط

2. A mediator; a middle-man;  
a go-between. Syn. میانجی

1. An in- واسطه (vasetah) ا. ا.  
termediator, mediator, intercessor

Ex. خودتان با او حرف بزنید واسطه لازم  
نیست Speak to him yourself; there  
is no need of an intermediary.

Syn. || میانجی 2. Means; agency

Syn. || وسیله 3. Motive, cause,

reason. Syn. || سبب و جهت 4. Sake,

1. In an inverted posi- ق.

tion, upside down. Ex. قالیچه را  
You spread the rug

upside down. 2. Inside out. Ex.

لباس خود را وارونه پوشید She wore her  
dress inside out. Syn. و نگون

واژگون

بخت وارونه (یا وارون) = بخت نگون

To invert, وارونه کردن ف. م.

to turn upside down (or in-  
side out).

To be وارونه شدن ف. ل. یا ب. ف. م.

inverted. To be turned upside

down or inside out; to be over-

turned or upset. To turn the

other way, to turn out contrary.

Syn. واژگون شدن

واره (۱) (vareh) = وار (۲)

واره (۲) = گاه - وقت - زمان

وارهانیدن (varahaneedan) =

رهانیدن

وارهیدن (-heedan) = وارستن

واری (varee) = وار (۲)

واز (vaz) م. [Vulgar for باز]

Open(ed).

وازدگی (vaza-degee) ا. ا.  
State

of being refused; rejection. Loath-

(some)ness, loathing.

1. To refuse, ف. م. واژدن (dan)

to reject. Ex. هر چه کوچک بود واژد

He rejected all the small ones.

2. To be loathsome, to disgust.

[Imper. = vazan] وازن. See زدن

1. Refused, واژده (-deh) م.

2. || تخم مرغهای واژده Ex. rejected.



of your letter, your letter has arrived (*or* been received). *Syn.* رسیدن || 2. To join or be joined, to unite or be united.

**واصی** ( *vasee* ) A.۱ = وصیت کننده  
A testator, a deviser. [ *Fem.* = *vasiah*, a testatrix ].

**واضح** ( *vazeh* ) ص. Plain, clear, evident, manifest. *Ex.* دلیل واضح واضح است که او تبرئه خواهد شد It is clear (*or* evident) that he will not be exonerated.

*Syn.* واضحه [ *Fem.* = *vazehah* ]. [ *Used adverbially* ].

Clearly, plainly; frankly. *Ex.* واضح I told him plainly or frankly that there is no vacancy.

To make واضح کردن ف.م. clear or evident, clear *v. t.*, elucidate, explain. *Syn.* روشن کردن  
It is too clear. بر واضح است

**واضحات** ( *vazehat* ) A.۱ Clear things. Evidences. [ *Pl.* of واضحه *fem.* of واضح ].

Explaining what توضیح واضحات is too clear, superfluous explanation.

**واضع** ( *vaze'* ) A.۱ = وضع کننده  
An establisher, a founder. *Ex.* a legislator, one who enacts (*or* establishes) a law. [ *O.S.* ] One who places [ *گذارنده* ].

**واعجبا** ( *va-ajaba* ) ح.ن. A. [ *R* ] Strange! Wonderful!

account. *Syn.* خاطر || [ *Pl.* = واسطه *vasa-et* ].

*See in the vocab.* بواسطه  
واسطه

*See in the vocab.* بلاواسطه  
بیواسطه

To act as an واسطه شدن  
intermediary or mediator.

1. For what reason? بچه واسطه  
Why? *Syn.* چرا || 2. By what means? How? بچه جهت & چرا

For this reason. باین واسطه

[ *Note.* The word *vasejeh*, which is a vulgar contraction of *واسه* or *واسطه* means 'for' or 'for the sake of' ].

**واسطه گری** ( *vaseteh-garce* ) = A.P.

**میانجی گری**

1. Spacious, واسع ( *vase'* ) ص. A. large, roomy, wide. *Syn.* وسیع & || 2. *Fig.* Liberal: an attribute of God. فراخ

**واشدن** ( *vashodan* ) = باز شدن

**واصف** ( *vasef* ) A.۱ = وصف کننده

A describer. A praiser.

**واصل** ( *vasel* ) ص. A. Arrived; obtained  
Joined, connected, united. Collected *R.* [ *Fem.* = *vaselah*. *Ex.* اطلاعات *information* obtained ]

واصل شدن (یا گردیدن) ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

1. To arrive or reach; to be obtained or received. *Ex.* مراسله شما Receipt is acknowledged  
of your letter, I am in receipt



also, to befall. Ex. (a) جنگ بزرگی واقع شد A great battle took place. (b) And it came to pass that when they tied him. *Syn.* روی دادن & رخ دادن  
To be situated. واقع بودن  
See under غیر واقع  
In reality, در واقع  
indeed, in fact. { فی الواقع ( *fel-* )  
*Syn.* واقعاً  
The state of the case, { واقع امر  
the fact. { واقع حال  
Really, واقعاً ( *vaghe-an* ) ق. ا.  
indeed. Ex. واقعاً آدم نازنینی است  
See under واقعه  
An event, واقعه ( *vagheeh* ) ا. ا.  
an incident; also, an accident.  
Ex. A strange incident or accident happened to-day. [Pl. = وقایع *vagha-ye'*, & *vaghe-at*. Ex. وقایع بزرگ تاریخی the great events of history]. *Syn.* [Orig., the fem. of اتفاق] واقعه  
The day of judgment. روز واقعه  
واقعہ دیدہ ( *-deedeh* ) ص. P. A.  
Experienced. *Syn.* مجرب & کار دیده  
Real, واقعی ( *vaghe-ee* ) ص. P. A.  
actual; true. Ex. actual مخارج واقعی  
or real expenses. *Syn.* حقیقی  
Actuality; واقعیت ( *-iyyat* ) ا. ا.  
reality.  
1. Aware, واقف ( *vaghef* ) ص. ا. ا.  
informed; intelligent. Ex. او از این واقعه آگاه نیست He is not aware of

A preacher. واعظ ( *va-ez* ) ا. ا.  
[ Pl. = واعظین *va-ezeen*, & واعظ *vo'az* ].  
Preaching, واعظی ( *-ezee* ) ا. P. A.  
a preacher's profession.  
A guardian. واعی ( *vae* ) ا. [R] A. a.  
Abundant, وافر ( *vafer* ) ص. ا.  
plentiful; much; numerous. *Syn.* زیاد & فراوان  
An opium-smoking pipe. وافور ( *vafoor* ) ا. {  
( *bafoor* )  
Also, opium-smoking.  
وافور کش ( *-kash* ) {  
وافوری ( *vafooree* ) { ا. ص.  
1. An opium-smoker. 2. Addicted to smoking opium. *Syn.* تریاکی  
Sufficient: ample, وافی ( *vafee* ) ص. ا.  
plentiful. See کافی || [O.S.] Faithful to a promise. [Fem. = وافیہ *va-fiyah* ]  
Bowwow. واق ( *vagh* ) ا. ا.  
[Usually واق واق].  
واق (واق) کردن ف. ل. To bowwow, عو عو کردن  
to bark. *Syn.* عو عو کردن  
1. Occurring, واقع ( *vaghe'* ) ص. ا.  
happening; also, incident. 2. Situated, located Ex. آن ده کجا واقع است Where is that village situated? 3. True; real. See واقعی || Compare the fem. form واقعه  
1. Reality. 2. A fact. ا. -  
3. R. An accident.  
- ق. = واقعا  
واقع شدن ف. ل. To happen, occur, take place, come to pass;



or make over; to cede or transfer.

See also واگذاشتن

= (vago-zardan) واگذاردن

واگذاشتن

Cession; واگذاری ( - zaree )

turning, giving, or making over;

transfer. Leaving, abandoning.

Committing.

Cession of واگذاری املاک

properties.

واگذاشتن ( - zashtan ) ف.م.

1. To leave; to cede; to give, make, or turn over. Ex. املاک

He ceded (or left) his properties to the Govern-

ment. 2. To abandon. Syn. ترک

- واگذار [Imper.= واکردن || ول کردن & کردن imper. root= گذار].

واگرداندن (vagar-dandan)

واگردانیدن (vagar-daneedan)

ف.م. To turn back (or over);

to invert. To change. [Imper.=

واگردان].

واگردیدن ( - deedan ) ف.ل.

واگشتن (vagashtan)

To turn back (or over); to be

inverted. To be changed. [Imper.

= واکرد vagard].

واگرفتن (vagereftan) ف.م.

1. To take off (or away); also,

to put by or aside. Ex. قدری از

He took off (or put aside) a part of that

loaf for dinner-time. 2. To catch

by contagion, to be infected by.

this matter. Syn. مطلع & آگاه 2.

A bequeather of pious founda-  
tions [opposed to موقوف] [O.S.].

A stander, one who stands or  
stays.

To inform, واقف کردن ف.م.

keep informed, let know.

To be واقف شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.

informed; come to know; become

aware.

[Note. The prep. به is also used  
after واقف in its first sense. Ex.

aware of all affairs].

A preserver, [R] A. (vaghee) واقعی

a protector.

واکردن (va-kardan) = باز کردن

واکسی (vaks) ا. Blacking; polish.

[From. Rus. бакса].

To black; to واکس زدن ف.م.

polish. Ex. کفش خود را واکس زدم

واکسی زن ( - zan ) Rus. P. ا.

واکسی (vaksee)

A shoe\_black, a bootblack.

واکسیل بند (vaksilband) ا.

Tagged lace. [Rus. акселбантъ;

Ger. achselband].

واگذار (vago-zar) ف.ص. 1. Leave,

turn over thou! [Imper. of واگذاردن].

Ex. بنظر من واگذار Leave it to my

discretion (or judgment). 2. Left,

turned, given, or made over.

واگذار کردن ف.م. 1. To leave;

to commit. Ex. من اینکار را بشما واگذار

I commit or leave this bu.

siness to you. 2. To turn, give,



or catch by contagion; to be infected by. Ex. این ناخوشی را از او واگیره Ex. 2. To copy; to imitate. Ex. از روی کاغذ من (یا کاغذ مرا) واگیره کرد He copied from my paper.

Carbon paper. کاغذ واگیره

واگیره دار (vageereh-dar) مسری

Contagious. Syn.

وال (۱) (val) = بال (۲)

Voile.

وال (۲) (val) F.

والا (vala) مس Exalted, eminent;

majestic. [Title given to princes].

His Excellency, حضرت والا

Prince . . .

والا (va-ella) A. ق. Otherwise,

or (else), if not. See الا (ella).

والا فلا (-fala) Otherwise not

(or impossible). Ex. اگر پول بدهید

If you give the fees, they will admit you,

if not, they will not.

والا حضرت (vala-kazrat) P.A

His Royal Highness (the Crown

Prince).

والاحاصل (val-hasel) A. = الحاصل

A male parent, والد (valed) A.

a father. Syn. پدر

والدعا (vaddo-a) A.R. Farewell,

vale (Latin). [O. S.] And (now

my) prayers.

والده (valedah) A. A mother,

a female parent. [Fem. of والد]

Syn. مادر

والدین (valedayn) A. Parents,

father and mother. [D. of والد]

Ex. این ناخوشی را از کی وا گرفته است

From whom has he caught this

disease? [Imper.= واگیره vageer].

واگفتن (vagoftan) || باز گفتن = 1.

3. To retract one's

word. [Imper.= واگو vago].

واگو (vago) الخ = باز گو الخ

واگون (vagoon) E. & F.

A waggon or wagon; a car. A

tram, tramcar, or tramway.

A railway واگون راه آهن

car or wagon.

A street tramcar واگون اسی

driven by horses, a horse-car.

An electric tramway. واگون برقی

A passenger-car. واگون مسافری

Goods' car. واگون باری

Saloon-car(riage). واگون سالون دار

Pullman car.

A sleeping-car. واگون تخت خواب دار

A small واگونت (vagonet') F.

waggon, waggonette, truck.

واگونچی (vagon-chee) F.T.

A wag(g)oner, a car-driver

1. Repetition. واگوویه (vagooyeh) A.

Syn. 2. Rehearsal. || تکرار & باز گو

To rehearse. واگوویه کردن ف.م.

To repeat.

1. Contagion, واگیره (vageereh) A.

transmission (of a disease); in-

fection. Ex. این ناخوشی واگیره دارد

This is a contagious disease. Syn.

2. Copy; copying, trans-

cription. See مسوده & سواد

1. To take واگیره کردن ف.م.ل.



A creditor. *Syn.* طلبکاروامدار ( *vam-dar* ) ا. = بدهکار

A debtor.

A lender.

وام ده ( *-deh* ) ا.وامق ( *vamegh* ) ا. || عاشق = ۱.

2. A masculine, proper name.

وام گیر ( *vam-geer* ) ا. A borrower.وان ( *van* ) = بان (۱)وانگریستن ( *vanegareestan* ) ف.م.To look back. To look often, to stare (at). [Imper. = وانگر *vanegar*].وانمود ( *vanomood* ) ا. Showing (off).

Feigning.

وانمود کردن ف.م.ل. To feign;

to show off; to appear. Ex. چنین

He feigned illness, he appeared as if he

was ill.

Vanilla.

وانیل ( *vanil* ) ف.ا[Fr. *vanille*].

Name of the

واو ( *vav* ) ا.ا

letter و.

The coordinate

واو عطف

conjunction *and* (و).*See under* معدوله

وار معدوله

واویلا ( *vaveyla* ) ح.ن.ا. Woe!

Ex. Woe to me! Woe

is me! *Syn.* وای

۱. = وا ||

واه ( *vah* ) ح.ن.

۲. = وای - واویلا

واهب ( *vaheb* ) ا.ص.ا. = بخشنده

1. A giver or bestower: an attribute of God. 2. Munificent, generous.

واهم ( *vaham* ) = باهم Together, etc.*See under* سلام

By God

والله ( *vallah* ) ا.

(common oath). [O.S.] And God.

And God knows best والله اعلم

(i. e. I cannot pledge the truth

of such and such a statement).

والمیدن ( *valameedan* ) = لمیدنDistracted, واله (۱) ( *valeh* ) ص.ا.

mad, enamored (with love, etc.).

*Syn.* شیدا

واله (۲) ا. Mirage, fata morgana.

*Syn.* سرابوالی ( *valee* ) ا.ا A governor.

general: the governor of a large province, as Fars. [Pl. = ولات

*volat*]. Compare حاکموالی گری ( *-garee* ) ا.پ.ا.

Governor-generalship.

وام (۱) ( *vam* ) ا. A loan. A debt.*Syn.* قرضه و قرض

وام خواستن To beg a loan.

وام گرفتن ف.م. To borrow.

وام دادن ف.م. To lend, loan,

give a loan to. *Syn.* قرض دادنوام (۲) *R.* = فام

واما

*See under* ا.اواماندگی ( *vaman-degee* ) ا.

Fatigue; state of being tired out.

واماندن ( *-dan* ) ف.ل. To be tired

out (or fatigued). To loiter be-

hind. [Imper = وامان]. *See* ماندنوامانده ( *-deh* ) ص. Tired out,

واماندهگان [Pl. =

*-degan*].وامخواه ( *vam-khah* ) ا.



mischief. *Syn.* رنج و زحمت 2. Sin; also, responsibility arising from a wrong or sin; evil result. Ex. وبالش بگردن من I assume the responsibility. 3. [O.S.] Insalubrious climate.

**وبائی** (*vaba-ee*) *A.P.*

1. Choleroïd: like cholera, of the nature of cholera Pestitential; smitten with plague; attacked (or visited) by cholera. 2. A patient suffering from cholera.

**وتد** (*vatad*) *A.* 1. A stake; a peg, a tent-peg. *Syn.* دیرک و میخ چوبی 2. [In prosody] A foot. 3. *Anat.* A sphenoid bone. [Pl. = اوتاد *owtad*].

**وتدی** (*vatadee*) *Anat. A.*

Sphenoid. Ex. عظم وتدی

**وتر** (*vatar*) *A.* 1. A string, a chord. See the pl. اوتار *owtar*, and ذوات الاوتار || *Syn.* زه 2. *Geom.* Hypotenuse (of a right triangle); also, the chord of an arc. 3. *Anat.* A tendon. Ex. وتر ارغوب Achilles' tendon. *Syn.* یی

**وتری** (*vataree*) *A.P.*

**وتیره** (*vateerah*) *A.* Way, path; mode, manner. Ex. بدین وتیره in this manner, thus. *Syn.* نهج - راه طریق و

**وثاق** (*vesagh*) *A.* 1. R. A bond or tie; also, chains. *Syn.* بند - قید و زنجیر و

2. Alliance, union; covenant. *Syn.* عهد 3. A lodging.

**واهم** (*vahem*) *A.* [R] (One) who imagines or fancies. Imaginative. [Compare the pl. form واهمه].

1. Fear, awe. Ex. او واهمه از کسی ندارد He fears none. *Syn.* ترس || Imagination, fancy. *Syn.* تصور و خیال 2. [Fem. of واهم] Imaginative. Ex. قوه واهمه the imaginative faculty.

واهمه کردن (یا داشتن) = ترسیدن

**واهی** (*vahee*) *A.* 1. Chimerical, unfounded. Ex. امید واهی A chimerical hope. 2. Vain, futile. *Syn.* بیخود و بیهوده 3. Weak; ill-founded. [Fem. = واهیة *vahiah*].

**وای** (*vay*) *ح.ن.ا.* 1. Woe! Alas! Ah! Oh! Ex. وای بر آدم خود سر Woe unto the wilful person! 2. Woe, a cry of moaning, pain, etc.; a moan. [Usually repeated]. Ex. تا صبح وای وای کرد He moaned (or cried with pain) all night.

وای بحال Woe (un)to...

**وایه** (*vayeh*) *R.* 1. A share, portion, part. *Syn.* سهم 2. The mind.

**وبا** (*vaba*) *A.* 1. Cholera, cholera morbus. 2. A plague; a pestilence; also, any epidemic disease. *Syn.* مرگی و طاعون

وبای گله Cattle pest or plague. وبای تابستانی اطفال Cholera infantum. وبای سبک - مقدمه وبا Cholera. وبا گرفتن To be attacked or visited by cholera.

**وبال** (*vabal*) *A.* 1. Trouble;



Conscience. A. ( *vej-dan* ) وجدان  
 Conscientious. با وجدان  
 Conscienceless. بی وجدان  
 Conscien- A. ( *-danan* ) وجدانا  
 tiously; in all conscience, justly.

و جدانی ( *-dane* ) A.P. م.

1. Conscientious. Ex. || آدم وجدانی

2. Pertaining to conscience; inward, moral. Ex. اینها مسائل وجدانی  
 است These are inward matters.

Pain, ache. درد = A. ( *voja'* ) وجع  
 [Pl. = اوجاع *owja'*].

[Note. For scientific terms refer to the P. synonym درد].

و جنات وجهه See under

و جنبه ( *vajanah* ) A. = گونه

The cheek, the prominent part of the cheek. Fig. Outward appearance, looks; indications, conjectures [esp. in the pl. form از وجنات کار پیدا *vajanat*. Ex. It appears from the outward indications that.

Necessity; indispensableness; incumbercy Syn.

واجب See || لزوم

1. Existence. A. ( *vojood* ) وجود

Ex. We have come into existence out of non-existence (or nothing). Syn. هستی ||

Ant. عدم & نیستی 2. Presence. Ex.

|| وجود ذرات مضر در آب سبزیجات برای Ex.

Vegetables are useful for the human body.

Syn. خانه & منزل

See under وثیقه

An idol. [R] A. ( *vasan* ) وثن

Syn. بت & صنم

Confidence, A. ( *vosooagh* ) وثوق  
 reliance. Syn. اعتماد

Firm, steady; A. ( *vaseegh* ) وثیق  
 sure. R. See the fem. form below.

1. A security: A. ( *vaseeghah* ) وثیقه  
 a pledge. Ex. وثیقه ای برای انجام تعهدات

He gave a security for the fulfilment of his obligations.

See تضمین & ضمانت || 2. A bond; a written agreement, a document Syn. سند || [Pl. = وثائق *vasa-egh*].

و جازت ( *vajazat* ) A.R. = ایجاز

[A pl. of وجع ( *veja'* )]

1. Beauty; A. ( *vajzhat* ) وجاهت

& حسن - زیبایی Syn. comeliness.

2. Esteem, respect, reputation. || خوشگلی

با و جامت = وجیه

A span. A. ( *vajab* ) وجب

To span. وجب کردن ف.م.

1. Ecstasy; rapture; A. ( *vajd* ) وجد

excessive joy Syn. حال &

2. Love. Syn. عشق || خوشی

To rejoice. To be وجد کردن ف.ل. (or move about) in an ecstasy or rapture.

To enrapture. بوجد آوردن

To gladden, cause to rejoice; to rejoice v. t.



into *vojoohat*, which is not correct].

1. A sum of *A.1 (vajh) وجه*

money; an amount. Ex. *وجهی برای*

*I gave him a sum of*

money for expenditure. *See مبلغ*

2. A fund. See the pl. *وجهه*

3. Fee; price. Ex. *وجه آن*

What is the price?

What are the fees? *Syn. قیمت و پول*

4. Mode, way, manner; also,

means. *Syn. وسیله - طرز - راه - طریق*

5. Face; front, surface. *Syn. رو*

6. Reason. Ex. *وجهی برای آن پیدا کردم*

7. Phase, aspect. *Syn. دلیل*

How? In what manner? *بچه وجه*

*Syn. چطور*

By no means; at all *بهیچوجه*

(with a negative). Ex. *بهیچوجه مایل*

He is not at all wil-

ling to go. *Syn. ابدآ*

In the best manner. *وجه احسن*

*به بهترین وجه*

In detail. *بر وجه تفصیل*

Briefly. *وجه اجمال = اجمالاً*

Cause of denomi-

nation; etymology. Ex. *وجه تسمیه*

It is so called because.

Means of live-

lihood, subsistence. *وجه معاش*

So that, in a manner that. *بوجهی که*

To the order of. *در وجه*

Ex. *مبلغ صد ریال در وجه ... کار سازی*

Pay to the order of ... a

sum of 100 *rials*.

The indicative mode. *وجه اخباری*

4. Influence; consequence, persc-

ality; also, usefulness. Ex. *آدم*

He is man of con-

sequence or personality. 5. Indi-

viduality, person; presence, self.

Ex. *ما فقط وجود شما را میخواهیم*

To exist, to be. *وجود داشتن*

No such thing exists in the world.

*Syn. بودن*

To come into *وجود آمدن*

existence; to be created. To be

generated or born.

To bring into exis-

tence; to create. To generate.

1. In spite of, *با وجود*

despite, notwithstanding. Ex.

notwithstanding

great efforts. 2. In the presence

or face of.

Nevertheless *با وجود این*

In spite of the fact *با وجود اینکه*

that, notwithstanding *با وجودی که*

(that), although. Ex. *با وجود اینکه*

He came notwith-

standing (that) he was ill (or

although he was sick).

1. Funds. *A.1 (vojooch) وجوه*

2. Modes, ways. 3. Faces; aspects,

phases. Ex. *وجه ماه* the phases

or aspects of the moon. *Syn. صور*

*sovar. See the sing. وجه vajh.*

Revolving funds. *وجه متحرك*

[Note. In the sense of 'funds'

the pl. *وجهه* is often pluralized



A zoological garden. باغ وحش

Fear (caused by loneliness); dread; panic. Solitariness, loneliness; dreariness.

Wildness. *Syn.* خوف & ترس

Fear caused by loneliness or solitariness; dreariness.

Panic (terror) وحشت بی اساس

To fear, to be frightened (by solitariness, dreariness of a place, etc.); to be alarmed. *Syn.* ترسیدن

To frighten, alarm, cause to fear. *Syn.* ترساندن

**وحشت انگیز** (*-angeez*) *A.P.*  
Frightful, dreadful, terrific or terrifying; dreary, lonely. *Ex.* جای  
وحشت انگیزی بود It was a dreadful  
or dreary place. *Syn.* ترسناک  
خوفناک

**وحشت ناک** (*-nak*) *A.P.* = وحشت انگیز  
**وحشی** (*vah-shee*) *A.P.*

1. Savage, wild; fierce. *Ex.*  
It has wild  
beasts and a savage population. 2.  
A savage. *Ex.* وحشیان افریقا

**وحشیانه** (*-shianeh*) *A.P.*  
1. Savagely; wildly; fiercely, cruelly. *Ex.* وحشیانه شکار خود را میخوردند  
2. Savage, wild [never used for persons]. *Ex.* زندگی وحشیانه a savage life.

Savagery. وحشیت (*-shiyyat*) *A.*

**وحشی گری** (*-sheegaree*) *A.P.*

وجهاً من الوجوه (*vajhan-menalvojcoh*)

1. In some way or other. 2. [Also  
By no means  
whatsoever.

1. Side; direction. **وجه** (*vaj-hah*) *A.* || 2. Mode, manner.  
*See* وجه

Popularity, esteem in the sight of the public.

**وجیز** (*vajeez*) *A.* = موجز

Weeding. **وجین** (*vejeen*) *A.*

To weed. وجین کردن ف.م.

1. Handsome. **وجیه** (*vajeeh*) *A.* || 2. R.  
beautiful. *Syn.* زیبا & خوشگل

Respectable. [*Fem.* = **وجیهه** *vajee-hah*]

**وحدانی** (*vahda-nee*) *A.P.*  
Divine. Single, sole.

**وحدانیت** (*-niyyat*) *A.*  
Unity, singularity. *Ex.* بوحدانیت خدا قسم خورد.  
He swore by the unity of God.

*Syn.* یکتایی

1. Unity. **وحدت** (*vahdat*) *A.*

2. Solitariness, solitary state, solitude. *Syn.* || وحدانیت & یکتایی  
3. Sameness. 4. Singularity; the singular number.

Pantheism. وحدت وجود

A pantheist. وحدت وجودی

The indefinite یاء وحدت

article which means a or an.

*Ex.* مردی a man; ساعتی an hour.

1. A wild **وحش** (*vahsh*) *A.*

beast. Compare || حیوان 2. R. A

wild desert. [*Pl.* = **وحوش** *vohoosh*]



- The jugular vein. *Syn.* شاهرگ **وداج** (*vedaj*) A. I
- Jugular. *A.P.* **وداجی** (*vedajee*) ص
- Love, friend. *A. I* (*vedad*) **وداد**
- ship; affection. *Syn.* محبت و دوستی
- Amicable, *A.P.* **ودادی** (*veda-dce*) ص
- friendly. [*Fem.* = *ودادیه* (*-diyyah*). *Ex.* amicable relations] *Syn.* دوستانه
- Farewell, valediction. *Syn.* خدا حافظی **وداع** (*veda'*) A. I
- To bid farewell, to say good-bye. *Ex.* They bade each other farewell with tearful eyes. *Syn.* خدا حافظی کردن
- To observe the ceremonies of farewell, to bid farewell.
- To bid farewell to the world; to die.
- Farewell! Adieu! *الوداع* (*al-*)
- Good-bye! *Syn.* خدا حافظ
- وداع نامه** (*-nameh*) A. P. I
- A farewell letter.
- Valedictory *A.P.* **وداعی** (*veda-ee*) ص
- [*Fem.* = *وداعیه* (*-iyyah*). *Ex.* نطق valedictory (*or* farewell) speech. *Syn.* تودیع
- See under* ودیعه
- ودایع**
- (Very) affectionate; loving; also, beloved: an attribute of God.
- A deposit, a trust. [*Pl.* = *ودایع* (*vadaye'*). *Syn.* امانت] **ودود** (*vadood*) ص
- Savagery; savage habits or manners. Cruelty.
- Mud, mire. *کل* = *A. I* (*vahal*) **و حل**
- See under* وحش
- Inspiration; revelation; also, a voice or sound. *A. I* (*vah'y*) **و حی**
- Ex.* It seemed as if I was inspired.
- A celestial or divine revelation. *و حی آسمانی یا ربانی*
- Title of the angel Gabriel. (*ameenol-*)
- و حید** (*vaheed*) ص
1. Single, sole, unique; also, alone. *Syn.* منفرد - فرد
2. Only (one). *Ex.* This girl was his only child. *Syn.* یگانه
- و حید عصر (یا دهر) = فرید زمان*
- و خامت** (*vakhamat*) A. I
1. Badness, bad state. *Ex.* bad state of affairs. *Syn.* بدی
2. Danger(ousness). *Syn.* خطر
3. Noxiousness, hurtfulness. *Syn.* مضرت
4. R. Unhealthiness or indigestibility (of a food); heaviness. *See* وخیم
- و خشور** (*vakhshoor*) A. I
- A prophet. *Syn.* پیغمبر
- و خیم** (*vakheem*) ص
- Bad; dangerous, perilous; noxious.
- Heavy, as a food R. *Ex.* It will have a bad end (or evil consequence). *Syn.* بد - خطرناک - مضر
- ود** (*vodd*) A. = **وداد** - دوستی



sick, ill (where رنج means 'pain or disease'). See also گنجور - مزدور etc.

[Contraction of اورا] (vara) و ر ا

Back و ر اء (vara') = پشت A.I. (or hind) part. [Read with the *eza-fah*, and treated as a prep.]. (a) Behind; (b) beyond; (c) besides, except; other than. Ex. این مورد و ر اء This case is different from (or other than) other cases. Syn. || غیر از & جز [Often in the Ar. phrase ماوراء which see below].

Supernatural. ماوراء طبیعت

See in the vocab. ماوراء النهر

Beyond human intellect. ماورای عقل بشر

Heritage; وراثت (varasat) A.I.

inheritance; hereditary right; suc-

cession. Ex. (a) ادعای وراثت میکرد

He claimed succession. (b) حق

وراثت خود را ثابت کرد

He proved his hereditary right (or heritage).

Talkative, و ر ا ج (ver-raj) ص

loquacious. Syn. & پر گو - پر حرف

پر چانه

Talkativeness, و ر ا جی (-rajee) ا.

loquacity. Syn. پر گوئی & پر حرفی

A dealer [R] و ر ا ق (varragh) A.I.

of paper. A paper maker, a ma-

nufacturer of paper. A copyist.

و ر آ م د ن (varamadan) ف.ل.

1. To be raised or leavened, to

rise; to ferment. Ex. || خمیر و ر آ م د

To deposit. و د ی عه گذاردن ف.م.

Ex. پول را در بانک و د ی عه گذارد

He deposited the money in the bank.

Suffix denoting و ر (var) (۱)

possession, and changing a noun

into an adjective. Ex. هنرور talented

or versed in arts (where هنر

means 'art or talent'). See سخنور -

کینه ور - پیشه ور - جانور

and other similar compounds in the vocab.

Syn. دار

[Contraction Poet. و ر (var) (۲)]

of و ا ر va.ar or و ا گر]. 1. And if.

2. Even if, even though. Ex.

«مرد باید که گیرد اندر گوش

و ر نوشته است پند بر دیوار»

A man should hearken an advice,

though it may be written on the

wall.

Away; off, و ر (var) (۳) = بر (۲)

up, etc. [used only in comp.]. Ex.

ورداشتن - و ر آمدن etc. which see in

the vocab.

[Note. Although و ر is originally

the same as بر, compound words

with و ر should be especially

looked in the vocab. for the sake

of slight differences in meaning].

Chat, chatter, و ر (ver) Colloq. ا

gabble [usually و ر و ر or in the

verbal form و ر زدن v.i. to gabble,

jabber, chat(ter)].

Suffix equivalent و ر (-oor)

to و ر var No. 1. and denoting

possession, Ex. رنجور (ranjoor)



To tell (*or* say) one's beads. To recite one's prayers, etc. mechanically. To recite an incantation.

A habitual phrase; ورد زبان  
anything frequently repeated.

ورد داشتن (*vardashtan*) = برداشتن

A rolling-pin. { وردانه (*vardaneh*)  
وردنه (*vardaneh*)

1. A tower; ورده (*vardeh*)  
a turret. *Syn.* برج 2. A pigeon-house. *Syn.* کبوتر خان

Rosy, rose-like; وردی (*vardee*)  
A. ص. Of rose.

ور رفتن (*varraftan*) ف. ل.

To dally; to play, tifle, or fool (with a thing).

ورز (*varz*) امر از ف. ورزیدن

Exercise thou! Cultivate or cherish thou! etc. [Short for *varzeedan*, and used only in comp.].

Exercising; — ا. از قا ورزیدن  
cultivating, sowing; cherishing. [Short for *varzandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. آب باز *abvarz* = a swimmer; ورز کینه revengeful; cherishing a hatred.

ورزا (*varza*) = ورز گاو

Exercise, ورزش (*varzesh*)  
gymnastic exercise, gymnastics; also, sport Exertion; practice; training. Custom, habit. Application.

Bodily exercise; ورزش بدنی

2. To come off. Ex. کاغذیکه چسبانده بودید ورامد The paper that you had stuck has come off.

Leavened, ورآمده (*-deh*) ص.  
raised. Ex. نان ورامده یا ور نیامده leavened or unleavened bread.

ورامین ا. *Varameen*, a district of Tehran.

ور انداز کردن (*varandaz-kardan*)

1. R. To measure. 2. To eye (a person); to look (a person) up and down. Ex. سر تا پای مرا He eyed me from top to toe; he looked me up and down. *See* بر انداز کردن

ووت (*varat*) [Contraction of and if thee].

وارث *See under*

ورج (*varj*) = ارج

ورجستگی (*varjestegee*) = برجستگی

ورجستن (*varjestan*) = برجستن

ورچه (*varcheh*) [Contraction of and although].

ورخاستن (*varkhastan*) = برخاستن

ور خوردن (*varkhordan*) =

بر خوردن

ورد (*vard*) ا. گل = (سرخ)

1. Rose. 2. A flower.

ماء الورد (*maol-*) = گلاب

ورد (*verd*) ا. An incantation.

A prayer recited mechanically.

Telling one's beads. A section of the Koran recited privately. A watering-place R. [Pl. = اوراد

*owrad*].



Doing or exercising; cherishing.

Ex. کینه ورزی Cherishing hatred; revengefulness. See ورز

ورزی (۲) = R. ورزگر-ورزکار

Being ورزیدگی (*varzee-degee*)  
trained or experienced; training, experience.

To cultivate ورزیدن (*-dan*) ف.م.  
(or sow). To exercise, train, or accustom (oneself). To cherish or cultivate (a habit). To knead; to rub (and make soft).

[Imper. root = ورز].

[Note. This verb often partakes of the nature of an auxiliary verb, being used in such verbs as عداوت ورزیدن to cherish enmity, to bear grudge; کینه ورزیدن to cherish hatred, etc. It is sometimes used merely in the sense of گناه کردن = گناه ورزیدن. Ex. کردن. انحراف ورزیدن = منحرف شدن to deviate].

1. Trained, ورزیده (*-deh*) ص.  
Ex. او در این کار ورزیده experienced.

2. R. Cultivated; cherished. || است

3. Kneaded; handled or rubbed, softened by rubbing or handling.

[P. P. of ورزیدن *varzeedan*].

Bot. 1. The ورس (*vars*)  
dyer's weed (*Reseda Lutèola*).

2. The dyer's green-weed (or woad), the dyeweed (*Genista tinctoria*).

ورس (*vers*) = ورست

gymnastics.

Sport.

ورزش تفریحی

Training of the

ورزش فکری

mind, mental training.

1. To exercise. ورزش کردن ف.ل.

Ex. || روزی یکساعت ورزش میکند. 2. To train oneself.

1. To train, ورزش دادن ف.م.

exercise, exert. Ex. این سگ را ورزش

داده‌اند This dog has been trained.

2. R. To massage; to knead

= ورزشخانه (*varzesh-khaneh*)

زورخانه. ورزشگاه

ورزشکار (*-kar*) ا.

An exerciser, a gymnast, an expert in gymnastic exercises. A sportsman.

A gymnasium, ورزشگاه (*-gah*) ا.

a place for gymnastic (or athletic) exercises. See زورخانه

ورزشگر (*-gar*) = ورزشکار

ورزشی (*varzeshee*) ص.

Gymnastic, relating to, or of the nature of gymnastic exercises; athletic. Ex. gymnastic or athletic exercises.

A sport. بازی ورزشی

A farmer, ورزشکار (*varz-kar*) ا.

ploughman, tiller. Syn. کشاورز

ورزکاری (*-karee*) = کشاورزی

A ploughing- ورزشگاهو (*-gav*) ا. {  
ox. ورزشا (*varza*)

A farmer. ورزشگر (*-gar*) ا.

[Often ورزشگر *barzgar*].

Farming. ورزشگری (*-garee*) ا.

ورزی (۱) (*varzee*) [Only in comp.]



To turn over ورق زدن ف.م.ل.  
 (the leaves of a book); also, to  
 run over the leaves of a book.  
 Ex. (a) تمامی || کتاب را ورق بزید  
 I ran over the whole book, but could  
 not find that.  
 1. ورق کردن ف.م. || ورق زدن = ۱.  
 2. To cut into leaves, sheets,  
 layers, etc; to foliate.  
 To run over ورق کردن ف.م.  
 the leaves of (a book). To cut  
 into layers, sheets, etc.  
 To fill a page, ورق سیاه کردن  
 to write on a page (or sheet).  
 To wash out ورق شستن  
 (or away) a page.  
 Playing card(s) ورق گنجفه  
 Card playing بازی ورق  
 A sheet of paper يك ورق کاغذ  
 A quarto ورق ربعی  
 Quarto adj. چهار تا يك ورق  
 Octavo adj. هشت تا يك ورق  
 Double-size دو ورقی م.  
 large-sized. Ex. کاغذ دو ورقی  
 A leaflet. A small sheet. ورق کوچک  
 Gold leaf. ورق زر = زر ورق  
 Official forms, اوراق رسمی  
 letters, papers, etc.  
 Met. Conditions ورق برگشت  
 (have) changed, the state of af-  
 fairs (have) changed, things (have)  
 turned out the other way.  
 A card- A.P. (baz) ورق باز  
 player; a gambler.

Versailles. F. (versay) ورسای  
 Verst: Russian (verst) ورست  
 measure of length. [Rus. верста].  
 (varastad; varstad) ورسِتاد  
 A pension, a stipend. Syn. وظیفه  
 [Contraction of (varash) ورش  
 and if him] واکرش  
 { (varshe-kast) ورشکست  
 (varshe-kasteh) ورشکسته م.  
 Bankrupt. Ex. تاجر ورشکست  
 To become ورشکست شدن  
 bankrupt, to fail or break.  
 Bank- (tegee) ورشکستگی  
 ruptcy, failure. Syn. افلاس || Com-  
 pare اعمار  
 Rus. (varshow) ورشو  
 1. Geog. Warsaw. 2. Warsaw silver.  
 An abyss, (vartah) ورطه  
 precipice. Fig. Perdition.  
 Gulf of perdition. ورطه هلاکت  
 Abstinence (vara') ورع  
 (from sin); continence, self-res-  
 traint, chastity; also, godliness,  
 piousness. Syn. دینداری & احسان-تقوی  
 1. A leaf (varagh) ورق  
 (of a tree or book); a folio.  
 Syn. برگ || 2. A sheet. Ex. يك بند  
 A ream of paper is کاغذ ۴۸۰ ورق است  
 480 sheets. 3. A playing-card. See  
 & compare the pl. اوراق [owragh].  
 [Note. In Ar. ورق is properly a  
 collective noun meaning 'foliage  
 or leaves,' a single leaf being  
 called ورقه which compare].



thin sheets, layers, or laminæ.

Foliate(d).

To cut (or ورقه ورقه کردن ف.م. divide) into layers, sheets, etc.

To foliate. To laminate.

ورقی (varaghee) A.P.ص

Foliaceous, resembling a leaf.

Made into sheets or leaves.

Bought or sold by the leaf.

ورك (vark) Anat. A.ا

The hip-bone or haunch-bone; the ischium.

ورکی (varkee) A.ص

ischial, ischiadic; pertaining to the hip-bone or seat bone.

ورم (var'am) [Contraction of

and if me] واگر مرا = واگرم

A swelling : ورم (varam) A.ا

(a) an inflammation [التهاب];

(b) a tumor or tumour. [Pl. =

اورام] owram]. Syn. باد

[Note. In medical terminology, the word ورم in its sense of inflammation, renders the E. suffix -itis. See list below].

To swell, inflame. ورم کردن ف.ل. or inflate v. i., be inflamed or inflated.

1. Osteitis. ورم استخوان

2. Osteoma; also, exostosis

Typhlitis. ورم اعور

Meningitis. ورم اغشیه دماغ

Enteritis. ورم امعاء

Dactylitis. ورم انگشت

Orchitis. ورم بیضه (یا خایه)

Card. A.P.ا (-bazee) ورق بازی

playing; gambling (with cards).

To play cards. ورق بازی کردن

to play a game of cards.

A scrap A.P.ا (-parch) ورق پاره

of paper. See also کاغذ پاره

ورق شماری (shomaree) A.P.ا

Foliation; counting or numbering the leaves of a book.

To count ورق شماری کردن ف.م.ل.

the leaves of (a book). To num.

ber the leaves of (a book), to

folio (a book).

A billet, ورقه (varaghah) A.ا

a card; a (short) letter. A paper,

a document. A form. A foil. A

layer; a folium; a coat. A sheet

or leaf (same as ورق). Bot. A

lamina. [Pl. = ورقات R.]. Compare

ورق and see note under it.

An invitation card; ورقه دعوت

a letter of invitation.

A placard, bill, ورقه اعلان

poster, notice.

A declaration form. ورقه اظهارنامه

An official note, ورقه رسمی

letter, form, etc.

A tin foil. ورقه قلع

To laminate. ورقه کردن ف.م.

form into a thin plate or lami-

na, divide into laminæ.

To laminate v. i., ورقه شدن ف.ل.

to foliate.

ورقه ورقه (varaghah-varaghah)

A.P.ص Laminate, consisting of



Chondroma. (یا غضروفی)	ورم غضروف	Mastitis.	ورم پستان
Vulvitis.	ورم فرج	Ovaritis.	ورم تخمدان یا میض
Ceratitis.	ورم قرنیه	Encephalitis.	ورم جرم دماغ (کبیر)
Tracheitis;	ورم قصبة الریه	Blepharitis.	ورم جفن
bronchitis.		Lentitis.	ورم جلیدی
Carditis.	ورم قلب	Stomatitis.	ورم (جوف) دهان
Hepatitis.	ورم کبد یا جگر	Ophthalmitis.	ورم چشم یا مقله
Ostitis.	ورم گوش	Balanitis	ورم حشفه
Gingivitis, ulitis.	ورم لثه	Laryngitis, pharyngitis.	ورم حلق
Tonsilitis.	ورم لوزتین	Diphtheria,	ورم حلق باغشاء کاذب
Cystitis.	ورم مثانه	diphtheritis.	
Urethritis.	ورم مجرای بول	Thelitis.	ورم حلمه یا نوک پستان
1. Chroiditis.	ورم مشیمه	Ileitis.	ورم دقاق
2. Placentitis.		Phrenitis. Cephalitis.	ورم دماغ
Gastritis.	ورم معده	Metritis, hysteritis.	ورم رحم
Gastroenteritis.	ورم معده و امعا	Peripneumonia,	ورم ریه (یا شش)
Gastrohepatitis.	ورم معده و کبد	peripneumony, pneumonia. See	
Arthritis.	ورم مفاصل	ذات الریه	
Conjunctivitis.	ورم ملتحمه	Glossitis.	ورم زبان
Vaginitis.	ورم مهبل	Retinitis.	ورم شبکیه
Myelitis.	ورم نخاع	Arteritis.	ورم شریان
Phlebitis.	ورم ورید	Peritonitis.	ورم صفاق
<b>ورمالیدن (varmaleedan) ف.ل.م.</b>		Periostitis.	ورم ضریع
1. To slip off; to run away.		Epididynitis.	ورم ضمیمه خایه
Syn.    2. To فرار کردن و جیم شدن.		Splenitis.	ورم طحال
fly away with. [Often ورداشتن		External ophthalmia.	ورم ظاهر مقله
varmal. Imper. = ورمالیدن.		Neuritis.	ورم عصب
See بردار و برمال in the vocab.].		Myocarditis.	ورم عضلات قلب
A surname.		Myosite.	ورم عضله
<b>ورنام (varnam) ۱.</b>		Iritis.	ورم عنیه
[Contraction of (varnah)		Arachnoiditis.	ورم عنکبوتیه
والا. Syn. Otherwise. [واگر نه		External ophthalmia.	ورم غائر مقله
<b>ورود (vorood) ۱.</b>		Adenoma.	ورم غده (یا غددی)
Ex. ورود اکیداً ممنوع است.		Endocarditis.	ورم غشاء داخلی قلب
is strictly forbidden. 2. Arrival.		Pericarditis.	ورم غشاء خارجی قلب
Ex. ورود به تهران.			



*Anat.* Pulmonary vein. ورید ریوی  
*Med.* Phlebitis. ورم ورید  
*Venous. A.P.* ص (vareedee) **وریدی**  
 Ex. خون وریدی  
 [Contraction of (۱) (*vaz*) **وز** and of; and from].  
*See under* وزیدن (۲) (*vaz*) **وز**  
 A buzz or hum; (۱) (*vez*) **وز**  
 buzzing or humming. [Often *vezvez*].  
 To buzz; وز کردن - وزوز کردن ف.ل.  
 to hum.  
 Ministry; وزارت (۱) (*vezarat*) **وزارت**  
 viziership.  
 The Ministry وزارت پست و تلگراف  
 of Post & Telegraph.  
 The Ministry وزارت تجارت  
 (or Department) of Commerce.  
 The Ministry of War, وزارت جنگ  
 the War Department.  
 The Ministry وزارت (امور) خارجه  
 of Foreign Affairs, the Foreign  
 Office.  
 The Ministry وزارت (امور) داخله  
 of Interior, the Home Office.  
 The Ministry وزارت دربار  
 of Court.  
 The Ministry وزارت عدلیه  
 of Justice.  
 The Department وزارت فلاحت  
 of Agriculture.  
 The Ministry وزارت فوائد عامه  
 of Public Works.  
 The Ministry of وزارت مالیه  
 Finance, the Finance Ministry.

3. [غ.م.] Importation. Ex. ورود  
 اجناس تجملی ممنوع است  
 The importation of fancy goods is prohibited.  
 [The correct form would be وارد  
 کردن اجناس تجملی ممنوع است]

ورود کردن ف.ل. = وارد شدن

1. To arrive. Ex. دیروز ب طهران ورود کردم  
 Yesterday I arrived in Tehran.

2. To enter.

Angle of incidence. زاویه ورود

*A.P.* ص (voroodee) **ورودی**

1. Imported or to be imported. 2.

*R.* Relative to the importation  
 of goods; import *adj.*

Entrance *A.I.* (-diy'ah) **ورودی**  
 fees. [Orig., fem. of *ورودی*].

1. Jabbering, *(verver)* **ورور**  
 gabbling, chattering. *Syn.* بیج بیج

2. Muttering. 3 The formula of  
 incantation.

To jabber or *ورور کردن ف.ل.*  
 chatter. To mutter (the formula  
 of incantation).

1. The formula of *ورور جادو*  
 incantation [read also without  
 the *ezafah*]. 2. A witch or sor-  
 ceress; also, by ext., a grumbl-  
 ing, old woman.

Cry(ing) *(varvar)* **ورور**  
 of an infant. *(varrovar)* **ورور**

*Anat.* 1. A vein. *A.I.* (*vareed*) **ورید**  
*Compare* شریان || 2. A jugular vein  
 [also *حبل الوريد hablol*]. [Pl. =  
*owradah*].

*Anat.* Vena cava. ورید اجوف



kilogram. 2. Measure; rhythm.

Ex. وزن شعر خراب میشود The rhythm or measure of the verse will be spoiled. 3. Paradigm (of a verb).

4. *Fig.* Dignity; also, importance, influence, or consequence. [Pl. = *owzan* اوزان].

To weigh *v. t.* وزن کردن ف.م.

Ex. They weighed the cotton. *Syn.* سنجیدن & کشیدن

To weigh *v. i.*, to وزن داشتن

have a certain weight. Ex. ظرفش

How much does the vessel weigh? نیم کیلو گرام وزن دارد

It weighs half a kilogram.

Unit of weight. واحد وزن

1. Upon the rhythm بر وزن

(or measure) of, in the same measure or rhythm as. Ex. شعر خود

He has composed his poem in the same measure as that of a corresponding poem of Sa'di. 2. Upon the paradigm of; also, spec., like the pronunciation of, pronounced as. Ex. نیشان بر وزن میزان

According *vaznan* (ق.ا) وزننا

to weight, *ad pesum*.

1. A weight. *vazneh* (ا.ا) وزنه

Ex. || بقال وزنه های برنجی داشت. 2. *R.* A balance. *Syn.* || ترازو 3. A counter-weight, counterpoise, balance-weight.

A powder-flask, وزنۀ باروط

a powder-horn.

The Ministry of { وزارت معارف  
Public Instructions. } وزارت علوم

The Ministry of { وزارت طرق و شوارع  
(Roads of) Communication,  
Ministry of Communications.

To discharge وزارت کردن ف.ل.  
the duties of a minister or vizier.

*A. Pl* (-*khaneh*) وزارتخانه

A ministry; a department.

*A. P.* (ص.ا) وزارتت

Ministerial. Ex. حکم وزارتت

Blowing. وزان (۱) (*vazan*) ص.

Ex. The wind is blowing. [Pres. part. of وزیدن]

[Contraction of وزان (۲)]

and of (or from) that].

1. A burden. *A. I* (*vezr*) وزر

*Syn.* || بار 2. A sin. *Syn.* || گناه

[Pl. = *owzar* اوزار *R.*].

Ministers. *A. I* (*vozara'*) وزراء

[Pl. of وزیر *vazeer*].

Council of Ministers. هیئت وزراء

*See in the vocab.* رئیس الوزراء

1. A frog. *A. I* (*vazagh*) وزغ

*Syn.* || قورباغه & غوک 2. [O. S.] A

kind of lizard *R.*

A tree-frog, a green frog. وزغ سبز

A toad. وزغ زهر دار

A toadstone. سنگ وزغ

*See under* جل وزغ

*A. I* (-*bachcheh*) وزغ بچه

A tadpole.

1. Weight. *A. I* (*vazn*) وزن

Ex. این سنگ يك کیلو گرام وزن دارد

The weight of this stone is one



or paper.

1. Heavy, وزین (*vazin*) م. A. weighty; ponderous. *Syn.* سنگین ||

2. *Fig.* Grave, dignified; serious, also, of consequence or influence.

Ex. آدم وزینی است

A firm or prudent رأی وزین opinion.

وس (*vas*) = *R.* بس

A cushion, وساد (*vesad*) A. ا.  
a pillow. وساده (*vesadah*)

1. Mediation; وساطت (*vasatat*) A. ا. intervention. *Syn.* میانجی گری

2. Medium. *See* واسطه || شفاعت

To mediate, وساطت کردن ف. ل. to intercede. To act as an intermediary.

*See under* وساوس وسوسه

Means. وسائط (*vasa-et*) A. ا.

Ex. وسائط نقلیه Means of conveyance, transport means. [Pl. of *vasetah* واسطه]

*See under* وسائل وسیله

وستا (*vasta*) = اوستا

Dirt; soil. وسخ (*vasakh*) A. ا.

*Syn.* چرکی & کثافت

1. Middle; وسط (*vasat*) A. ا.

middle part. Ex. حوض در وسط باغ بود

The pool (*or* tank) was in the middle of the garden. 2. Center.

Ex. میز را در وسط گذاشت He put the

table in the center. 3. Inside or

interior. *Syn.* مرکز & میان 4.

Average. Ex. وسطش ۱۵ میشود The

average amounts to 15. [Pl. =

A paper-weight.

وزنه کاغذ

Bought وزنی (*vaznee*) م. A. P.

or sold by the weight. Relating to weight.

وزوز (*vezvez*) الخ

*See* وز vez etc.

To blow. وزیدن (*vazeedan*) ف. ل.

[Imper. root = *vaz* وز]. Ex. باد سختی

وزید A violent wind blew.

1. A minister, وزیر (*vazeer*) A. ا.

a vizier; a secretary of state.

Ex. وزیر امور خارجه the Minister

of Foreign Affairs, the Secre-

tary of State for Foreign Affairs,

the Secretary of State [*in the*

*United States*]. 2. Chess. The

queen. 3. [O. S.] A helper *R.*

[Pl. = وزراء *vozara'*].

The Minister of Court وزیر دربار

The Grand Vizier وزیر اعظم

[*old title*].

وزیرالوزراء (*-ol-vozara'*) A. ا.

[*Old title*]. The Grand Vizier;

the Prime Minister.

Envoy وزیرمختار (*-mokhtar*) A. ا.

Extraordinary and Minister Ple-

nipotentiary. Ex. وزیر مختار انگلیس

the British Minister. [Originally

read with the *ezafah*].

وزیری (*vazeeree*) م. A. P.

1. The office of a minister, mi-

nistry, viziership. [More often

وزارت]. 2. Designating a kind

of paper of special size, called

وزیری; کاغذ وزیری; oblong, as a book



They widened the street. (b) دایرة to extend the circle of one's thoughts. *Syn.* وسیع || 2. To give ease of life (to). *Ex.* خدا شمارا وسعت دهد May God grant you ease of life!

Woad-leaves; *A.I.* (vasmah) وسمه indigo-leaves; blue for the eyebrows.

To dye the eyebrows with woad or indigo-leaves. (یا گذاشتن)

*A.P.* (—joosh) وسمه جوش

A vessel used in the preparation of blue from woad-leaves.

1. Slumber. [*R*] &. *A.I.* (vasan) وسن || 2. Want. *Syn.* احتیاج || خواب

1. Scruple, *A.I.* (vas-vas) وسواس scrupulousness. || 2. Irresolution, indecision; also, whim(sicality); also, doubt. *Syn.* دهن بینی || تردیدرأی. || 3. Temptation, evil thought, suggestion of Satan, black inspiration. *Syn.* وسوسه || 4. A tempter, a seducer; spec., the Devil. *Syn.* شیطان

To be scrupulous, وسواس داشتن or irresolute, to scruple.

To scruple, وسواس پیدا کردن to fall into scruple or suspicion; to become irresolute or whimsical.

*A.P.* (—vasee) وسواسی Scrupulous. Whimsical; irreso-

اواسط *owsat* *R*; usually *avaset* which is properly the pl. of *owsat*.

Middling, average.

Situated in the middle.

Inferior.

Central; *A.P.* (vasatee) وسطی middle *adj.* *Ex.* اتاق وسطی the middle room, the room in the middle. *Syn.* میانی

1. [Fem. *A.I.* (vosta) وسطی of *owsat*]. Middle; central. *Ex.* قرون وسطی the Middle Ages.

2. [For انگشت وسطی]. The middle finger.

Central Asia.

Ability, power; *A.I.* (vos') وسیع also, capacity [*compare* وسعت] *Ex.* I cannot afford to buy that.

As much as one (وطاقت) بقدر وسیع can, as much as possible, according as one may afford.

1. Extent, *A.I.* (vos-at) وسعت space, spaciousness, amplitude; capacity; also, width. *Ex.* وسعت The space of this square is not sufficient. *Syn.* توسعه

2. Ease (of life); convenience; also, ability. *See* وسیع

با وسعت = وسیع

1. To widen, وسعت دادن *F.M.* make wider, enlarge; extend, develop. *Ex.* (a) خیابان را وسعت دادند



he facilitated the work]. *Syn.*

واسطه و راه

By, by means of, بوسیله

through. Ex. بوسیله تلفن بمن خبر داد He informed me by telephone.

By what manner? بچه وسیله

How? Through what channel?

1. Thus, in this بدینوسیله

manner. 2. Hereby. Ex. بدینوسیله بشما

اخطار مینماید You are hereby notified.

1. To serve as a وسیله شدن

means or resort; to help. Ex.

This loan helped greatly. 2. To act as an

intermediary.

Borrowing is a قرض وسیله خدا است

makeshift provided by God.

1. Without an بیوسیله - بیوسیلات

intermediary; directly. *Syn.* بیواسطه

2. Without any means.

Searching *A.P.* وسیله جو (-joo) ص

for means; resorting to a means.

Looking for an opportunity. Seek.

ing a pretext.

*A.P.* وسیله ساز (-saz) ص

Providing (or provider of) means,

affording a means or resort;

helpful. Ex. خدا وسیله ساز است

God is the provider of means. God

is (the) helpful (One).

Handsome, [R] *A.* وسییم (vaseem) ص

comely, beautiful. *Syn.* زیبا

Suffix denoting { (vash) وش

resemblance, and { (fash) فش

lute. Easily suggested by one's own thoughts. Apprehensive; also, melancholy.

*A.* (vasvasah) وسوسه

1. Temptation; suggestion of

Satan, black inspiration. Ex.

Deliver us from (diabolical) temptation.

*Syn.* دغدغه || Compare وسواس

2. Scruple, scrupulouness also, ir-

resolution or whimsicality. [Pl. =

vasaves |

To inject evil وسوسه کردن ف.ل.

suggestions; to tempt.

Vast, extensive, *A.* وسیع (vasee') ص

spacious; wide, large. Ex. (a)

a vast space. (b) خیابان وسیع

a wide avenue. *Syn.* -

بهن - بزرگ - جادار - فراخ

To widen; to enlarge. وسیع کردن ف.م.

large. To extend. See وسعت دادن

1. Means, *A.* { (vaseelat) وسیلات

medium, { (vaseelah) وسیله

agency; channel. Ex. (a) وسیله ای

I have no برای اجرای خیال خود ندارم

means for carrying out my design.

(b) وسیله معاش means of livelihood,

subsistence.

2. Resort, shift; also, remedy. Ex.

چاره *Syn.* || شمشیر آخرین وسیله است

3. Occasion, conjuncture. || علاج

4. A pretext or excuse. *Syn.* بهانه

وسائل کار *Ex.* vasa-el. [Pl. =

وسائل کار He prepared or brought

about the means for the work,



1. Adminis- A.1 (vasayat) وصایت

tratorship; guardianship, tutorship: the duty of an administrator or guardian. 2. = وصیت

1. Description; A.1 (vasf) وصف

qualification. Ex. وصف اخلاق او دشوار است It is hard to describe his character. Syn. تعریف & توصیف.

2. A quality or characteristic; an attribute; an epithet. Syn. صفت

3. Gram. An adjective. [Pl. = owsaf. Ex. اوصاف الهی the divine attributes].

1. To describe. وصف کردن ف.م.

Ex. || اخلاق او را وصف کنید 2. To praise. Syn. توصیف کردن

To be describable. بوصف (در) آمدن

A compound وصف ترکیبی

adjective, as خوش بخت

Ar. prov. وصف العیش نصف العیش

Describing a pleasure is half-enjoying it.

A. or A.P. ص (vasfee) وصفی

Qualificative. Syn. توصیفی

(1) Participial. Ex. وجه وصفی the participial mode, the participle.

(2) Attributive, adjective adj. Ex. عبارت وصفی an adjective phrase.

Gram. An adverb of قید وصفی

manner, as شجاعانه bravely, in a brave manner.

1. Union; وصل A.1 (vasl)

joining, coupling; conjunction; attaching or attachment. Compare

|| پیوستن & پیوستگی - اتصال - وصال

changing nouns into adjectives.

Ex. ماهوش moonlike; beautiful.

Tattooing. وشم (vesham) A.1

Syn. خال سوزنی (vashm) دش

An old gold .1 (vashanee) وشانای

coin of low standard, prevalent

in Khorassan [also shianee].

Good; fair, R. ص (vasht) وشت

beautiful. Syn. زیبا & خوب

Goodness. R.1 (vashtee) وشتی

Beauty. Syn. زیبایی - خوبی

Name of the first queen of Xerxes,

disfavored by him and succeeded

by Esther, the Jewess [ac-

cording to the Old Testament].

A quail. وشم (voshm) .1

Syn. بلدرچین & بدیده

1. [O.S.] A quail- وشمگیر (-geer) .1

catcher. 2. See under قابوس

وشنه (vashneh) .1 = چوب چیق

The black cherry; the agriot-tree.

وشینه (vasheeneh) R. = جوشن

A good des- A.1 (vassaf) وصاف

criber. A panegyrist. See واصف

Union or وصال A.1 (vesal)

interview (of friends or lovers.).

[Opposed to فراق]. Attainment;

fruition, enjoyment.

To (succeed to) بوصول رسیدن

unite with a friend or sweetheart

after separation. To attain a de-

sired end.

Patching A.P.1 (vassalee) وصالی

(a garment). Rebinding a book.

وصیت See under

وصایا



وصلت نمیدهد This letter will not be ready to-day.

1. A patch. A.1 ( *vaslah* ) وصله  
Ex. وصله باید هم رنگ لباس باشد The patch should be of the same color as the garment. 2. Patching (up). 3. Same as وصلت. 4. R. A segment or section.

To patch (up). وصله کردن ف.م.  
Ex. نیم تنه را باید وصله کرد The coat should be patched up.

An ill-sorted وصله ناهم رنگ  
patch, a patch which is not of the same color as the garment  
Ex. همسر ناجور وصله ناهم رنگ است An unsuitable match is an ill-sorted patch.

1. Reception; A.1 ( *vosool* ) وصول  
also, arrival. Ex. بمحض وصول مراسله  
upon arrival of the letter. Syn.  
|| دریافت 2. Collection. Ex. وصول  
مالیات The collection of taxes. Syn.  
|| جمع آوری 3. R. Union.

1. To collect; وصول کردن ف.م.  
also, to recover. Ex. وجه سوخت  
I collected or recovered the irrecoverable sum. 2.  
To receive. Syn. دریافت کردن

To be وصول شدن ف.ل. یا ب.ج. ف.ل.  
collected or recovered, as a sum.  
Irrecoverable. غیر قابل وصول - لا وصول  
1. Upon ( *endal-* ) عند الوصول  
arrival. 2. After collection or  
reception of a sum, etc.

قبض الوصول ( *ghabzel-* ) = قبض رسید  
A receipt.

2. Contact.

To unite, join, وصل کردن ف.م.  
connect, couple; attach. Ex. طنابها  
را بهم وصل کردند They joined ( or  
tied ) the ropes together. Syn.

پیوستن و متصل کردن

To be وصل شدن ف.ل. یا م.ج. ف.م.  
joined, connected, united, cou-  
pled, or attached; to join.

The night when two شب وصل  
lovers join for the first time.

[ Note. Sometimes وصل is used  
as an adj., as in سیم وصل است The  
wire is connected ].

A conjunction. حرف وصل R.

Conjugal وصلت A.1 ( *vaslat* )

union. Union or relationship  
through marriage; also, marriage.  
Union, connection. See وصل و  
|| A link of union. See also  
وصله

To marry. وصلت کردن ف.ل.  
Ex. (a) با کی وصلت کرده اید (With)  
whom have you married? (b)  
با کدام خانواده وصلت کرده اید  
With what family have you come into  
union?

To join or وصلت دادن (۱) ف.م.  
unite (in marriage, etc.).

To be possi- وصلت دادن (۲) ف.ل.  
ble; to afford an opportunity.  
See دست دادن No. 2 || To be avail-  
able; to be prepared or become  
ready for a specified time; also,  
to arrive. Ex. این کاغذ با امروز (تهیه)



5. Deduction. Ex. پس از وضع مخارج  
after deduction of expenses, net.  
*Syn.* || کسر 6. Innovation. [O.Ss.]  
Laying, placing; founding. See  
the pl. **اوضاع** (*owza'*).

1. To enact, to وضع کردن ف.م.  
establish. Ex. این قانون را کی وضع کردند  
When was this law established  
or enacted? 2. To deduct. *Syn*  
|| کسر کردن 3. To fix,  
designate, assign. 4. To lay. Ex.  
to lay a foundation. 5. To invent, to coin. Ex. لغات  
تازه وضع می کنند

وضع حمل  
Delivery; childbirth.  
وضع حمل کردن  
To be delivered  
of her child. Ex. در بین راه وضع حمل کرد  
*Syn.* || زاییدن

وضع حمل قبل از موعد طبیعی  
Premature labor, precocious delivery.

وضع حمل بعد از موعد طبیعی  
Tardy delivery or labor.

بد وضعی است  
This is very bad  
state of affairs. It is a bad rule  
or discipline.

اوضاع شرق  
Conditions in  
the East (or Orient).

**وضعیت** (*vaz-iiyyat*)  
Situation, condition; position, state of af-  
fairs. Ex. وضعیت طبیعی زمین the na-  
tural or physical condition of  
the earth. *Syn.* || کیفیت حالت

[Note. The usage of the word  
وضعیت is condemned by some  
good writers, who substitute for

**وصولی** (*vosoolee*)  
(That is A.P.ص)  
to be) collected. Recoverable.

**وصی** (*vasiy*)  
An admi-  
nistrator, an executor of a will.  
A guardian or tutor. [Pl.=وصایا  
*owsia*].

**وصیت** (*vasiyyat*)  
1. A will, testament, last will. Ex. وصیت او  
2. A legacy, a be-quest. 3. A precept, a command.  
[Pl.=وصایا *vasaya*]. Ex. وصایای الهی  
the divine precepts, God's com-  
mandments.

وصیت کردن ف.ل-م.  
1. To make one's will; to command by  
will; to state in one's will.  
Ex. وصیت کرد که از املاك چیزی بآن پسر  
ندهند He commanded by his will  
not to give that son any share  
out of the real estate. 2. To de-  
vise or bequeath. 3. To command,  
to order. *Syn.* || فرمودن امر کردن

**وصیت نامه** (*-nameh*)  
A.P.ص  
A will: written instrument em-  
bodying the will of a person.

**وضع** (*vaz'*)  
1. Disposition, condition, state; position, situation;  
posture; attitude. Ex. (a) راه آهن  
The railway was in  
a bad shape or state. (b) با وضع  
خمیده in a stooping position or  
posture. *Syn.* || حالت حالت

3. || طرز ترتیب  
2. Manner. *Syn.* ||  
4. Establishment, enact-  
ment. Ex. وضع قانون



patriotic. Ex. غیرت وطنی patriotic zeal.

A bat. [R] A.ا (vatvat) **وطواط**

Syn. خفاش & شبکور - شب پره

Coition; copula. A.ا (vat'y) **وطی**

tion. Syn. [O.S.] Trampling. || جماع

Duties. A.ا (vaza-ef) **وظایف**

Functions. Pensions; salaries.

[Pl. of وظیفه vazeefah].

A.ا (-efol-a'za) **وظائف الاعضا**

1. [O. S.] The functions of the organs. 2. [For علم وظایف الاعضا] Physiology.

1. A duty; A.ا (vazeefah) **وظیفه**

a task. Ex. وظیفه خود را انجام داد He performed his duty. Syn. تکلیف ||

2. Function. Ex. وظیفه جگر در بدن || کار || 3. A pension; a stipend or salary. Compare حقوق

& مواجب || [Pl.=وظائف vaza-ef].

To give a وظیفه دادن ف.م. pension (to); to pension.

To receive a وظیفه خوردن ف.ل. pension, salary, or ration.

To withdraw وظیفه بریدن a pension, salary, or ration.

A.ا (-khor) **وظیفه خور**

A stipendiary; a pensioner; (one) who receives a stipend or pension; salaried (person). See جیره خور

& مواجب خور

A.ا (-dar) **وظیفه دار** = موظف

Anat. 1. A case, [R] A.ا (ve-a) **وعا** a sheath. 2. A vessel, a repository. [Pl.=اوعیه owhiah].

it [from which it is coined].

1. Ablution A.ا (vozoo) **وضو**

(before the prayer), ritual ablution which consists of washing the hands, the mouth, the face, the arms, and the toes. 2. Water for ablution. Syn. آب دست

To perform one's وضو گرفتن ablution (before prayer).

Clearness; A.ا (vozoo) **وضوح**

evidence. Syn. روشنی

Clearly, بطور وضوح [غ.م.] = واضحاً plainly.

Mean, A.ا (vazee') **وضیع**

ignoble. Syn. پست || Ant. شریف

Native country, A.ا (vatan) **وطن**

fatherland, home. Ex. وطن ما ایران باوطنان [Pl.=اوطنان owtan, Ex. خود برگشتند]

To dwell (in); وطن کردن ف.ل.م. to choose as one's country.

حب وطن = **وطن پرستی**

To abandon ترك وطن کردن one's native country.

A.ا (-parast) **وطن پرست**

1. Patriotic. 2. A patriot.

A.ا (-parastee) **وطن پرستی**

Patriotism.

**وطنخواه** (khal) = وطن پرست

**وطن دوست** (doost) = وطن پرست

A.ا (vatanee) **وطنی**

1. Home-made. Ex. پارچه وطنی a home-made stuff. 2. Belonging to one's native country; hence,



Breaking one's promise(s); breach of promises. *Syn.* بد قولی  
 To break one's promise, to forfeit one's word.

*A.P.* ۱ ( *va'deh-gah* ) وعده گاه

A rendezvous. A time for fulfilling a promise. *See* موعد & میعاد

1. Preaching. *A.P.* ۱ ( *va'z* ) وعظ

2. A sermon. 3. Admonition or exhortation.

1. To preach. وعظ کردن ف.ل.م.

*Ex.* || 2. *R.* واعظ با صدای بلند وعظ می کرد

To admonish, to exhort. *Syn.*

نصیحت کردن

A threaten. *A.P.* ۱ ( *va-eed* ) وعید

*Syn.* || تهدید *See* وعده

*See under* و غیره ( *vagheyrāh* ) غیره

Loyalty, fidelity; *A.P.* ۱ ( *vafa* ) وفا

constance; faithfulness to a promise, good faith. [*In poetry often opposed to* جفا].

1. To keep وفا کردن ف.ل.م.

(or fulfil) one's promise [*sometimes with the prep.* به]. *Ex.* وعده

He did not fulfil or keep his promise. خود را (یا بوعده خود) وفا نکرد

2. To remain loyal or constant; spec., to suffice, not fail or come short. *Ex.* جرأتش وفا نکرد

His courage failed him: اگر عمرم وفا کند

If I live long enough.

*See in the vocab.* با وفا - بی وفا

Death, demise. *A.P.* ۱ ( *vafat* ) وفات

*Ex.* بعد از وفات پیغمبر  
 of the Prophet. *Syn.* مرگ & مردن

*See under* واعظ

Promise.

*A.P.* ۱ ( *va'd* ) وعد

[Pl. = وعود *vo-ood*]. *See* وعده

1. A promise. *A.P.* ۱ ( *va'dah* ) وعده

*Ex.* وعده خود را (یا بوعده خود) وفا کرد

He fulfilled his promise. *Syn.* قول

& عهد || 2. Term, time; specified

day (when a bill, etc. falls due or comes to maturity). *Ex.* (a)

وعدۀ پرداخت قسط امروز است The instalment is (or falls) due to-day.

*Syn.* موعد

To وعده دادن (یا کردن) ف.ل.م.

promise; to give a promise. *Ex.*

He promised وعده داد که بیاید و نیامد (a)

to come, but did not come. (b)

Make few promises. کم وعده بده

*Syn.* قول دادن

To invite. وعده گرفتن (یا خواستن) ف.ل.م.

*Ex.* دوستان خود را بآن مهمانی وعده گرفت

He invited his friends to that

feast. *Syn.* دعوت کردن

To be invited. وعده داشتن

To appoint or fix a وعده گذاشتن

time, to make an appointment.

4 months after date. بوعده چهار ماه

[*Note.* مواعید *mava-eed*, which is

properly the pl. of موعود may be

adopted for the pl. of وعده to

mean 'promises'. *Ex.* مواعید عرقوبی

false promises. *See* عرقوبی

*A.P.* ۱ ( *-khalaf* ) وعده خلاف

(One) who does not keep his

promise(s). *See* بد قول

*A.P.* ۱ ( *-khalafee* ) وعده خلافی



To adapt, وفق دادن ف.م. این نمایش accomodate; reconcile. Ex. را باید تغییر و باحوال کنونی وفق داد This play should be modified and adapted to the present conditions.  
To agree; وفق (پیدا) کردن ف.ل. to be adapted.

Abundance, وفور (vofoor) A.I. plenty; fulness; great quantity or number; multitude. Ex. وفور نعمت abundance of delicacies or gifts. Syn. کثرت و زیادی - فراوانی  
To be abundant وفور داشتن or plentiful. Ex. در این کشور میوه وفور دارد Fruit is abundant in this country, this country abounds in fruit.

وفی (vafee) A.R. = وفادار

وفیق (vafeegh) A.ص. [R]

1. A companion [رفیق]. 2 = موافق Preserving; وقاء (vagha') A.I. [R] preservation. Syn. نگهداری

وقاحت (vagha-hat) A.I.

Impudence, shamelessness; insolence. Syn. بیجایی و بیشرمی

وقاد (veghead) A.I. [R] = سوخت - هیزم

وقار (vaghar) A. (gravity, dignity, soberness.

See in the vocab. با وقار - بیوقار

1. Events; وقائع (vagha-e') A.I. accidents; وقایع (vagha-ye')

incidents, circumstances. Ex. وقایع جنگ بین المللی the events or incidents of the International War.

To die, to pass وفات کردن ف.ل. away. Syn. رحلت کردن و مردن [O.S.] The day of death. وفات A death anniversary, memorial day.

وفا دار (vafa-dar) A.P.ص.

Loyal; true (to one's promise); faithful; constant. Ex. عاشق وفادار a true or constant lover.

Loyalty, وفا داری (vafa-daree) A.P.ص.

constance; faithfulness (to one's promise or love). Ex. «وفا داری مدار»

از بلبلان چشم که مردم بر گلی دیگر بر آیند» Do not expect loyalty from the nightingale, who alights every moment upon a different flower.

To remain وفا داری کردن ف.ل. constant or loyal; to hold out to the last. To be true to one's promise.

وفادت (vafadat) A.I. [R]

Arrival, coming.

وفاق (vefagh) A.I.

Harmony, concord; agreement. Syn. توافق

= وفا گستر (vafa-gostar) A.P.

وفا دار

وفرت (vafrat) A.R. = وفور

Accordance, وفق (vafgh) A.I.

conformity. Convenience, accommodation. Opportunity R.

In conformity to, بر وفق

in accordance with, according to.

Ex. بر وفق مراد according to one's desire, according as one wishes.

Syn. طبق



himself when he saw me. *Syn.*

هنگامی که دیدم چون

1. As long as; while. تا وقتی که

Ex. || تا وقتی که او آنجا بود خاموش بودند

2. By the time that. Ex. تا وقتی که

The carriage will come back by the time you wish to start.

The time has come. وقت رسیده است

To find a وقت کردن فل.

leisure, opportunity, or time.

It is time (to). وقت است (که)

In time; in good بوقت = بموقع

time, in season.

In the time of, on, in. بوقت

Ex. in (time of) war. بوقت جنگ

In due time. بوقت خود

From time to time. وقت بوقت

Occasionally.

Out of time or بیوقت ص-ق.

season, untimely, ill-timed. Un-

seasonably, inopportunistly, at a

wrong time. *Syn.* بی هنگام و بی موقع

In season and out وقت و بیوقت

of season; occasionally, from

time to time.

We have plenty خیلی وقت داریم

of time.

When? At what چه وقت

time? *Syn.* کی (key).

It is a long خیلی وقت است (که)

time (since).

How long is it? چند وقت است ؟

Ex. How long is it since you have not

long is it since you have not

[Pl. of واقعه *vaghe-ah*]. 2. Minutes; proceedings. *Syn.* خلاصه مذاکرات

A minute-book.

دفتر وقایع  
وقایع نگار (-negar)  
وقایع نویس (-nevees)

A historiographer. A minute-writer, a secretary who writes the proceedings of an assembly.

A correspondent. An intelligencer.

A.P. (-negaree) وقایع نگاری

The duty of a historiographer, intelligencer, correspondent, etc.

Recording the minutes or proceedings of an assembly, etc.

Protection, A. (-vaghayah) وقایه

preservation. A guard, a defence.

A veil R. A preservative.

Time; season; A. (-vaght) وقت

occasion; opportunity; hour. [Pl. = اوقات *owghat*]. Ex. (a)

وقت بازی I have no time to play.

(b) وقت گذشت Time is up; the time

is past. (c) وقت خوشی داشتیم We

had a good time. (d) اوقات بازی

the hours of play and study.

(e) وقت خوابیدن است It is time to

sleep (or go to bed). *Syn.* گاه -

موقع - زمان - هنگام

وقتی

Once. Ex. وقتی یاد دارم

I remember once . . . . .

1. Some time or other; يك وقتی

also, by and by. Ex. يك وقتی کرده

(See below). 2. وقتی که = خواهد شد

وقتی که When, at a time when.

Ex. وقتی که مرا دید پنهان شد He hid



See under وقس عالی هذا

1. Regard, وقع (vagh') A.I

respect, esteem, consideration;

heed. Syn. احترام || 2. Dignity.

To heed, pay وقع گذاشتن (به)

(or give) heed to; esteem, hold

in consideration. Ex. وقتی باظهارات

او نگذاشتند

An accident. وقعه (vagh-ah) A.I

An event. A fight or conflict.

See واقعه

1. A pious وقف (vaghf) A.I

legacy or bequest, a pious foun-

dation. 4. A mortmain 3. A pause.

[O.S.] Standing still. [Pl.= اوفاف

owghaf].

[Note. The word is also used occasionally so that it partakes of the nature of an adjective.

Ex. این ملک وقف است This property

is endowed for pious purposes;

it is a pious foundation].

To endow, وقف کردن ف.م.

dedicate, or consecrate (for pious

uses); to endow, as a pious

foundation. Ex. خانه های خود را وقف کرد

وقف نامه (nameh) A.P.I

The act for a pious foundation.

A pause وقفه (vagh-fah) A.I

or stop; a standstill; a delay. Ex.

ساختمان در حال وقفه است The construc-

tion is stopped, the construction

has come to a standstill. See توقف-

ایست و تعطیل

1. Endowed, وقفی (fee-) A.P.ص

met him?

Some time ago. چند وقت پیش از این

A long time ago. خیلی وقت پیش از این

Then; at that time; آن وقت

in that case. Afterwards.

At times, many a time. وقت ها

Never, at no time. هیچ وقت — هرگز

Ex. هیچ وقت بیجهت نمی خندد

Whenever.

هر وقت

Ex. هر وقت آن صدا را می شنیدند می لرزیدند

Compare هر گاه

At all times, always. همه وقت

See همیشه

On time.

سر وقت

To call on سر وقت کسی رفتن

a person unawares.

Noontime, noontide. وقت ظهر

The ruling government. دوات وقت

The minister of that وزیر وقت

time, the then minister.

At noon. در وقت ظهر

To pass one's وقت گذراندن

time; to amuse oneself.

وقت ببطالت (یا بیهوده) گذراندن

To idle away (one's) time.

To waste one's وقت تلف کردن

time, to spend one's time use-

lessly.

وقت را غنیمت شمردن (یا دانستن)

To profit by, avail of, make the

most of, one's opportunity or time.

وقت شناس (shenas) A.P.ص

(One) who knows times and

seasons. An opportunist [موقع طلب]

An astrologer.



[Pl. of وقوع *voghoo'*]. *Syn.* وقایع  
اتفاقات &

Information; A.I. (voghoof) وقوف  
knowledge; being aware or in-  
formed. *Syn.* خبر & آگاهی

To have knowledge وقوف داشتن  
or information; to be aware. Ex.  
Many persons are (already) aware of his  
situation. *Syn.* آگاهی داشتن

To come to know, وقوف یافتن  
obtain a knowledge or informa-  
tion, receive information, be in-  
formed. Ex. من از ورود آنها وقوف نیافتم.  
I was not informed of their ar-  
rival. *Syn.* مطلع شدن & آگاه شدن  
Men of knowledge اهل وقوف  
or experience; intel- ارباب وقوف  
ligent men.

وقیعه = A. (*vaghee-ah*) واقعه

Impudent, وقیح ( *vagheeh* ) ص. A.  
barefaced, shameless; insolent. Ex.  
وقیحه = [Fem. = سخنان وقیح - آدم وقیح  
*vagheehah*]. *Syn.* بیحیا - بیشرم  
وقاحت. See زشت

An ounce. A-G. ( *vaghiah* ) وقیه

وك ( *vok* ) = غوك - وزغ - قورباغه

Agency; A.I. ( *vakalat; ve-* ) وكالت  
procuration, proxy, power of at-  
torney, mandate; attorneyship.  
Deputyship; the office of a de-  
puty ( of the Parliament, etc. );  
delegation, deputation.

To act as an وكالت کردن ف.ل.  
agent, procurator, etc. To act in

as a pious foundation; dedicated  
for pious uses. Ex. املاك وقفی. *Syn.*  
موقوفه or موقوف || 2. Pertaining to  
a pious legacy.

Pious A.I. ( *vagh-fiyyat* ) وقفیات  
foundations, pious legacies or  
bequests. [Pl. of وقفی considered  
as a n.]. *Syn.* اوقاف

1. [Fem. A.I. (-fiyyah) وقفیه  
of وقفی]. 2. An act for a pious  
foundation; also, a register for  
pious legacies.

وقود = [R] A. ( *vaghood* ) وقاد

وقود = [R] A. ( *voghood* ) سوختن

وقور = A. ( *vaghoor* ) موقر

1. Happening, A.I. ( *voghoo'* ) وقوع  
occurring; coming to pass, taking  
place, occurrence. Ex. وقوع جنگ.  
It is sure that war will  
take place (or break out). 2. An  
accident, an event. Compare اتفاق  
[O. S.] Falling or alighting.

To take place, وقوع یافتن { ف.ل.  
come to pass, وقوع آمدن

happen. Ex. چه حادثه ای وقوع یافت.  
What event took place? *Syn.*

رخ دادن & اتفاق افتادن  
Rare, نادر الوقوع ( *naderol-* )  
of rare occurrence.

Frequent, کثیر الوقوع ( *kaseerol-* )  
happening frequently.

Never- عديم الوقوع ( *adeemol-* )  
happening

A.I. ( *voghoo-at* ) وقوعات

Happenings, events; incidents.



a counsellor (at law).

A steward. وکیل خرج

A fully-authorized وکیل مطلق

agent, proxy, procurator, or barrister; a plenipotentiary.

To appoint as وکیل کردن ف.م.

one's attorney, proxy, barrister, agent, etc.; to delegate. To elect,

as a deputy. Ex. اورا از خرم شهر

They elected him (he

was elected) from *Khorrāmshahr*.

To give mandate, proxy, or agency, to invest with power.

وکیل الرعایا ( *-orro-aya* ) A.ا

[ O.S. ] The regent or attorney of the subjects. Title of Karim-Khan Zand who ruled in Persia from 1760 to 1779 A.D.

وکیل باشی ( *-bashee* ) Mil. A.T.ا

A sergeant-major. [ *Replaced recently by* گروهان یکم ]

وکیلی ( *vakeelee* ) A.P. = وکالت

[ *Contraction of* ( *vagar* ) وگر and if].

Otherwise. وگرنه

[ O.S. ] And if not. Syn. والا

1. (Hanging) loose. ول ( *vel* ) ص.

Ex. يك سر طناب ول بود One end of the rope was hanging loose. 2.

Free; independent; also, separate.

3. Incoherent. 4. *Fig.* Dissolute, unrestrained. Syn. هرزه

1. Loosely. Ex. ول ق.

2. Incoherently. 3. Idly; aimlessly. Ex. ول گشتن

1. To let go, ول کردن ف.م.

the right of another. To discharge the duties of a deputy; to be a deputy.

To give (full) وکالت دادن ف.م.

powers, empower; appoint as a proxy, agent, procurator. To

appoint as one's barrister or

counsellor. Ex. با وکالت دادم که

I authorized

or empowered him to collect

the sum in my right.

Full powers. وکالت مطلق

A letter of وکالت نامه ( *-nameh* ) A.ا

attorney, a proxy; a mandate.

By proxy وکالة ( *vekalatan* ) A.ق

(or procuration), in the right of

another.

Deputies or وکلاء ( *vokala'* ) A.ا

delegates (of the parliament);

Commons. Barristers, attorneys.

[Pl. of وکیل *vakeel* ].

1. A deputy, وکیل ( *vakeel* ) A.ا

a delegate; also, a representative.

Ex. || وکلاء در مجلس جمع شدند Syn.

2. A barrister, counsellor,

pleader; attorney (at law). Ex. آن

وکیل خوب حرف میزند و خوب دفاع میکند

barrister speaks eloquently and

pleads well. 3. A procurator, pro-

xy, mandatary, one who acts in

the right of another; an agent. 4.

A lieutenant [نایب]. 5. Mil. A ser-

geant [replaced recently by گروهان

P. word]. [Pl. = وکلاء *vokala'* ].

A barrister, وکیل مرافعه



Provincial.

1. A son. *A.1 (valad) ولد*Ex. *حسن ولد حسین* || *Syn. بزر* || 2. A child, an offspring. *Syn. بچه* & *فرزند* || See the pl *اولاد owlad*.*ولد زنا = ولد الزنا**See under حب ولد**بلا ولد = بی اولاد**See in the vocab. زاد و ولد الخ*A bastard; *A.1 (-ozzena) ولد الزنا* an illegitimate child. [Also *ولد زنا* or *فرزند زنا*].Tepid, luke- *ولرم (velarm) ص.*warm. Ex. *آب ولرم* || *Syn. نیم گرم*& *ملول*1. Intense love *A.1 (vala') ولع*

or fondness, eager desire. 2.

Greed. *Syn. حرص* & *میل مفرط**ولکن (valaken) = ولیکن**ولگرد (vel-gard) ا-ص.*

Vagrant; vagabond, idle wanderer.

*ولگردی (gardee-) ا.*

Vagrancy, idle walking or wandering; vagabondage.

A loose talker. *ولگو (-goo) ا.**ولنگار (velangar) ص Colloq*1. Easy-going; careless. *Syn. سهل*2. Talking nonsense. *|| بهل بشو* & *انگار*1. Even; *ولو (valow) ق-ح.ع.ا.*though. Ex. *از او خواهم گرفت ولو بزور*

I will take it from him, though

by force. 2. *= ولو آنکه*Even though, even if. *ولو آنکه*Spread wide. *ولو (velow) ص.*

Scattered about. Unrolled.

set free, dismiss. Ex. *زندانیان را ول*|| *Syn. آزاد کردن* || 2. To drop,let fall, leave hold of. Ex. *چوب را*

|| 3. To let or

allow. Ex. *ول کن بزمنش* Allow me

to strike him. 4. To hang loose-

(ly). 5. To abandon, to forsake.

Ex. *زن و بچه اش را ول کرد*

|| 6. To give

up. Ex. *این عادت را ول کن*To hang *ول شدن ف.ل. یا مج. ف.م.*

loose. To fall; to drop.

Let me alone. *ولم کن**ولاء (vala') = دوستی**See under والی ولات*1. Birth. *A.1 (veladat) ولادت**Syn. تولد* || 2. R. Childbirth.Birthday. { *روز ولادت**يوم الولادة (yowmol-)**Geog.1 (veladeghofghaz) ولاد قفقاز**Vladkavkaz.**ولاکن (valaken) = ولكن - ولیکن*1. A province; *A.1 (velayat) ولایت*a vilayet; a state. Ex. *ولایت اصفهان*the province of Esfahan. || *Com.**pare* || 2. Government or

management of a province; also,

authority. 3. Guardianship. *See*

|| 4 Sanctity, holiness. 5.

[Usually *ولایت عهد*]. The rank or

state of a crown prince or an

heir apparent [Pl. = *ولایات**velayat, provinces*].

Epithet of Ali, son-

in-law of the Prophet.

*ولایینی (vela-yatee) ص. A.P.*



1. A guardian; a parent. Ex. اولیای The children's guardians came to school. *Syn.* || 2. A tutor. *See* وصى & قیم || 3. A saint. Ex. بانبیاء و اولیا قسم || 4. A friend. *Syn.* دوست || 5. A lord or master. *Syn.* آقا || 6. *R.* An heir; also; a kin. [Fem. = ولیه *valiyyah*]. *See* ولیعهد

*See under* اولیا امور اولیای امور  
[Note. The pl. اولیا is usually reserved for two senses, namely guardians and saints].

ولی *va'lee* ح.ع. *P.-A.* But; however. *Syn.* اما [From ولیکن or وایک] [O.S.] The *A.I.* (*valiollah*) ولی الله friend of God. Title of Ali, son-in-law of the Prophet. Hence, a masculine, proper name.

ولی النعم *valiyy'onc-cm* *A.I.* [O.S.] Master of favors or gifts, lord of beneficence; *i. e.* a benefactor. [Often ولی نعمت].

ولید *valced* *A.I.* [R] 1. A son; a child. *Syn.* بچه & ولد || 2. A slave or servant.

ولیعهد *valec-ahd* *A.P.* A crown-prince. An heir apparent; a successor. [Often written and read as two words: thus ولی عهد *valiyyeh-ahd*].

To nominate or declare a successor (to the throne).

ولو کردن ف.م. To spread out; stretch out; unfold or unroll To scatter about. Ex (a) قالی را ولو کن Spread (out) the carpet; (b) لباس را روی زمین ولو کرد He scattered the clothes on the ground.

ولوج *volooj* *A.I.* [R] Entering; entrance. *Syn.* دخول

ولود *valood* *A.* 1. Viviparous. Ex. حیوانات ولود || 2. [پرزا =] Prolific. *Zool.* Oviparous. غیر ولود

ولوسپید *velosiped* *F.I.* [R] A velocipede. *See* دوچرخه

ولوع *valoo'* *A.* 1. Eagerly desirous or fond. 2. Greedy [حریص].

ولوله *valvalah* *A.I.* 1. Clamor, tumult; noise, brawl. *Syn.* همهمه || 2. Howling. *Syn.* زوزه || 3. (A cry of) wailing *Syn.* شیون || 4. A clang. [Commonly pronounced *velvelch*].

ولوله کردن (یا انداختن) ف.ل. To clamour, raise a tumult, uproar; cry; wail. *Syn.* فریاد زدن - صدا کردن - همهمه کردن - غوغا کردن

ولوله انداز *-andaz* *A.P.* Clamorous, tumultuous.

وله *valah* *A.I.* [R] Stupefaction; consternation. Grief. Fear.

وله *valahoo* *A.* [O.S.] And of him; and for him. By the same author, poet, etc.; idem. [Written between various stanzas, couplets, etc. composed by the same author].

ولی *valce'* *A.I.* [Pl. = اولیا *owlia'*].



*Syn.* کاش  
A bestower, *A.1* ( *vah-hab* ) **وهاب**  
a giver. *Syn.* بخشنده  
The Bestower; *(al-)* الوهاب  
*i. e.* God.  
A Wahhabi: *A.1* ( *-habee* ) **وهابی**  
one of the sect of **وهابیه** *vah-*  
*habiyyah*, followers of عبدالوهاب  
Abdol-Vahhab (1691-1787 A.D.),  
a Mohammedan reformer.  
1. See *A.1* ( *-habiyyah* ) **وهابیه**  
*under* وهابی || 2. Wahhabism.  
1. Suspi. *A.1* ( *valham* ) **وہام**  
cious. Skeptical. 2. A skeptic.  
*Syn.* شک  
Moment, *A.1* ( *vahlah* ) **وہلہ**  
instance. [O.S.] Fear.  
In the { در اول وہلہ (در اولین وہلہ)  
first { در وہلہ اول  
instance; on the first onset. First  
of all. At once.  
At one time. در یک وہلہ  
1. Imagination. *A.1* ( *vahm* ) **وہم**  
fancy. *Syn.* خیال و تصور. || 2. Ground-  
less fear. *Compare* ترس - بیم || 3. Suspicion or apprehen-  
sion. 4. A scruple. [Pl = *اوہام* *owham*. Ex. *vain* imagi-  
nations, illusions; phan'oms or  
phantasms].  
1. To fear; وہم کردن ف.ل.م.  
to form frightful imaginations in  
the mind. 2. To suspect; to ap-  
prehend.  
Frightened. *A.P.* ( *-nak* ) **وہمناک**

*A.P.1* ( *valec-ahdee* ) **ولیعہدی**  
Succession to the crown. State  
of being an heir apparent.  
But; *A.1* { ( *valeek* ) **ولیک**  
how- { ( *valeekan* ) **ولیکن**  
ever. *Syn.* (و) لکن - اما - ولی  
A banquet; *A.1* ( *valec-mah* ) **ولیمہ**  
a feast; a party. [Pl. = *ولائم* *vala-*  
*em R*]. *Syn.* سور و مہمانی  
*A.P.1* ( *-ne'mat* ) **ولینعمت**  
A benefactor. [O. S.]. Lord or  
master of a beneficence.  
*A.P.1* ( *-ne'matee* ) **ولینعمتی**  
Beneficence.  
*A.1* ( *valiyyatonne-am* ) **ولایۃ النعم**  
A benefactress. [Fem. of *ولی النعم*].  
Suffix denoting *(۱)* ( *vand* ) **وند**  
(1) possession: same as *مند*. (2)  
Like, resembling.  
A vessel; a cup. *وند (۲)* *۱*.  
Venetia. *وندیک* ( *vana-dik* ) *۱*.  
[From Ger. *Venedig*].  
*ونک* ( *vang* ) ( *۱* ) = **تہیدست - مفلس**  
*ونک* ( *۲* )  
A noise; a clang;  
a hum or buzz. [Often repeated,  
thus *ونگ و وونگ* or *ونگ ونگ* or  
*vango-voong*, the latter meaning  
esp. the cry of a baby, etc.  
Venice. *F. & E.1* ( *venis* ) **ونیس**  
*Slang.1* ( *woolwool* ) **وول وول**  
Moving; tossing; wriggling.  
To move or *وول وول کردن ف.ل.*  
toss about. To wriggle. See *لولیدن*  
1. Oh! Alas! *وہ* ( *vali* ) *ح.ن.*  
See *وام* || 2. Would to God!



*Syn.* آباد || *Ant.* خراب

1. To ruin or destroy. *Syn.* ویران کردن ف.م. || 2. To lay waste; to desolate. *Ex.* اسکندر Alexander destroyed (or desolated) that city.

1. A ruined (or desolate) place, a ruin. *Syn.* ویرانه (-*raneh*) ا.ص. || 2. = خرابه

Desolateness, *Syn.* ویرانی (-*ranec*) ا. || desolate state; ruined state. *Syn.*

خرابی

To begin رو بویرانی گذاشتن  
to be ruined; to go to ruins.

ویژه (= *veereh*) شکمبه

1. State of being special, specialty or speciality. *Syn.* ویژگی (-*veezheget*) ا. || 2. Purity, immaculateness. *Syn.* بی آلاشی و پاکسی

1. Special. *Syn.* ویژه (-*veezheh*) ص. *Ex.* آنها را در جاهای ویژه نشاندند. They gave them special seats. *Syn.* خاص

|| شیر ویژه. *Ex.* || 2. Pure. *Ex.* || مخصوص و خاص

|| دوست ویژه. *Ex.* || 3. Sincere. *Syn.* بی آلاش

4. Immaculate. *Syn.* بی آلاش. Especially, بویژه (-*be-*) ق. particularly. *Syn.* مخصوصاً

*See under* ویس (-*vees*) رامین

ویک (-*vay'ka*) *A.R.* = ویک

ویل (-*vayl*) ا.ح.ن. *[R]*

1. A calamity or disaster. *Syn.* بلا

2. Woe! *Syn.* وای || [In the latter sense often *vay'lon*, but never used in Persian].

The bottomless pit. *Colloq.* چاه ویل

Apprehensive; suspicious. Full of imaginations. *Syn.* بیمه

Imaginary. Illusive. Groundless. *A.P.* ص. (-*vah-mee*) وهمی

Imaginary things. Groundless opinions or fancies. *A.I.* (-*miyyat*) وهمیات [Pl. of وهمی taken as a noun].

Weakness; debility. *Syn.* ضعف و سستی *A.I.* (-*vahan*) وهن

وی (۱) (-*vej*) *Poet.* او = He, she. *Ex.* I told him to go. ویرا گفتم برود

Fold; quantity. *R.I.* (۲) وی

*Ex.* چندان و ده وی. *Syn.* برابر Woe! وی (۳) ح.ن. = وای

[Contraction of وی (۴) and O!]

Pica, depraved (or vitiated) appetite; longing of pregnant women. *A.* (-*viar*) ویار

1. To have a depraved appetite, as a pregnant woman. 2. To long for, crave, desire earnestly. *Ex.* ویار کردن ف.ل.م.

Woe! Oh! *A.* (-*vayh*) ح.ن. ویج [R]. || وای *Syn.*

ویحک (-*vay'hak*) ح.ن. = وای بر تو Woe upon thee. [R].

1. Mind, intellect. *A.* (-*veer*) ویر

2. Memory. *Syn.* ادراک - هوش - فهم. *Ex.* It escaped my memory, I forgot it. *Syn.* حافظه و یاد

Desolate; ruined; depopulated; abandoned. *Syn.* ویران (-*veeran*) ص.



1. Vagrancy, **ویلانی** ۱. wandering state *Syn.* آوارگی  
 2. idleness; loafing. **|| سرگردانی**  
 3. Helplessness. *Syn.* بیچارگی

**ویلک** ( *vay'lak* ) = **ویحک**  
 A cry; [R] **ویله** ( *vaylah* )  
 a wail. *Syn.* فریاد & شیون

(*Geog.*) **وین** ( *vien; vian* )  
 Vienna. **وینه** ( *viana* )

Oblivion; also, state of being lost. [O.S.] The well of disaster.

**ویل** ( *veyl* ) = **فیروزی**

A villa, **ویلا** ( *veela* )  
 a country-seat or residence.

1. Errant, **ویلان** ( *vey-lan* )  
 wandering. *Syn.* آواره & سرگردان

2. Helpless. *Syn.* بیچاره  
 3. Loafing; idle or idling away one's time. *Syn.* بیکار & ولکرد





in its mute nature at the end of such P. words as خانه - *chaneh* etc., where it is used to represent the vowel sound — *zabar*, since in P., unlike Arabic, no word may be written so that its last letter is marked by a vowel-point. Thus خانه and تَشَنَه are to be pronounced *khanah* and *teshnah* respectively. However, in this dictionary, they are represented as *khaneh* and *teshneh*, the way they are pronounced usually, and especially in Tehran. (There are also a few words in which the final mute ه represents the vowel-sound — *zeer*, as چه *cheh*, what, سه *seh*, three, and که *keh*, who. Compare this last with که *keh*, small or young).

A P. word ending in mute ه, and requiring the pl. termination ان, changes the final ه to گ, as in مردگان *mordegan*, the

The 31st. letter of ا (ha; *hah*) ه the P. alphabet, and the 27th of the Ar., corresponding to *h* in English. Being a slight aspirate, it should not properly be pronounced deep in the throat as is the Ar. ح, but the Iranians generally pronounce both ه and ح alike. For distinction, the former is often called های هوز *hayeh-havvaz*, and the latter های هطی *hayeh-hotlee* from their relative positions in the Arabic numerical alphabet, where the value of ه is 5.

When this letter appears as ه, it is called هاء مدوره or گرد i.e. the round *ha*, as in the word ماه *mah*, moon; but when it assumes the shape ه it is called های دو چشم i.e. the two-eyed *ha*, as in هر *har* each.

Besides its use as a consonant, the letter *h* often occurs



such words as if they ended in *eh*, according to the vulgar pronunciation. But in the second volume the strict rule of giving them the *ah* sound has been observed, and hence *واقه* is transliterated *vaghe-ah*).

The mute *ه* at the end of P. words exhibits chiefly three grammatical uses: (1) It is the usual ending of a past participle, as in *کشته* *koshteh*, killed, or *رفته* *rafteh*, gone. (2) It is used in forming a noun which bears a resemblance to another noun from which it is derived, as in *دسته* *dasteh*, 'handle', from *دست* *dast*, 'hand', or *لبه* *labe*, 'edge', from *لب* *lab*, 'lip'. (3) It is used at the end of a noun preceded by a numeral, to change that noun to an adjective or adverb. Ex. (a) *دو ساله* *biennial*; (b) *دو ساله* *two years old*; (c) *دو ساله* *in two years*; *سه ماهه* (1) *quarterly*; (2) *in three months*; *دو رو* *two-faced* *trilingual*, etc.

Lastly it is to be noted that the Arabs change the mute *ه* of a P. word, which they Arabicize, to *ج*, as in *بنفش* *benafsaj* which they have taken from P. *بنفشه* *benafsheh*, the violet.

Arabic A. (*ho, hoo, hi, heh*) *ه* pronoun of the 3d. pers. sing.

dead, which is the pl. of *مرد* *mordeh*, dead (person), or *بندگان* *bandegan*, slaves or servants, which is the pl. of *بند* *bandeh*. But when it is intended to pluralize such words with the ending *ها*, the final *ه* is generally dropped, unless they are confused with similar words of different meanings. For example, the pl. of *لانه* *laneh* 'nest', may be written *لانها* or *لانه ها*, but in *جامه* *jameh*, clothing, the final *ه* should be preserved, or the word might be confused with *جامها* *jamha*, cups.

In cases when the P. word is pluralized by means of the Ar. fem. ending *-at* (which, after all, is a vulgarism or barbarism), the final *ه* is changed to *ج*. Ex. *نوشته* *neveshteh*, writing; *نوشتجات* *neveshtejat*, writings.

Ar. feminines terminating in *ة* *t* sound, are usually written in P. so that the final *ة* is changed either to *ت*, as in *رحمة* written *rahmat*, 'mercy', or to the mute *ه*, as in *حاملة* *hamelat*, pregnant, written *hamelah*, which however is generally, though vulgarly, pronounced *hamelch*. (In the first volume of the present work, the author has transliterated



*Slang.* **هاج و واج** (*hajovaj*) ص. مات

Stupefied, amazed. *Syn.* مات و حیران

1. A demo- **هادم** (*hadem*) ص. ۱. A

lisher, a destroyer. 2. Demolishing.

destructive. *Syn.* مغرب

An impor- **هادوری** (*hadoorce*) ص. ۱. A

tunate beggar.

1. A leader, **هادی** (*hadee*) ص. ۱. A

a guide. *Syn.* راهنما or رهنا 2. A

masculine, proper name. 3. *Geom.*

[For خط هادی] A directrix.

Rabid, mad. **هار** (*har*) ص.

Ex. سگ هار a rabid dog.

Hydrophobia, کزبدگی سگ هار

rabies.

Dirt. Excrement. **هار** (*har*) ص. ۲. ۱. A

**هاروت** (*haroot*) ص. ۱. A

See under ماروت

Aaron. **هارون** (*haroon*) ص. ۱. A

[From Heb. אהרן *aharon*].

**هارون الرشید** (*-arrasheed*) ص. ۱. A

Name of the greatest and 5th.

caliph of the Abbassides, who

reigned from A. D. 786 to 808.

Rabidness. **هاری** (*haree*) ص. ۱. ۱. A

A scavenger. **هاری** (*haree*) ص. ۲. ۱. R

1. A jester. **هازل** (*hazel*) ص. ۱. A

2. Facetious See هزل

**هاشم** (*hashem*) ص. ۱. A

proper name.

Digestive; **هاضم** (*hazem*) ص. ۱. A

peptic. Digestible. See هضم

**هاضمه** (*hazemah*) ص. ۱. A

1. [Fem. of هاضم]. 2. [For هاضمه]

the digestive power; also, the

mas; occurring at the end of cer-

tain Ar. words used in P., as

in متنازع فيه - عليه السلام - مدعى عليه

etc. which see in the vocab.

The general pl. **ها** (*ha*) (۱)

termination of P. nouns, used

particularly for names of inani-

mate objects. Ex. کاغذها papers,

(or درختها) men, (or مردان) مردها

(or درختان), trees. [See the uses of the

pl. termination ان on page 29

of the first volume]

**ها** (*ha*) (۲) ح ن Be careful! Behold!

Here (you are)! What? I see!

etc etc

Ar. pronoun of the **ها** (*ha*) (۲) R

3d. pers. sing. fem. See ه the

mas. form.

Behold! Here! **ها** (*ha*) (۴) ح ن [R] A

[Corresponding to P. هان].

Ar. name of the **ها** (*ha*) (۴) ص. ۱. A

letter ه

Descending. **هابط** (*habet*) ص. ۱. A

falling. [Rare]. See هبوط

Abel. [From **هابل** (*habel*) ص. ۱. A

Heb. אבל (*abeel*) **هابیل** (*habeel*)

*hebel*].

Give! Bring! **هات** (*hat*) ص. ۱. A [Rare]

Fetch!

A voice from **هاتف** (*hatef*) ص. ۱. A

an invisible speaker, a secret

(or mysterious) voice. A crier.

A masculine, proper name

**هاجر** (*hajar*) ص. ۱. A

Hagar. [Heb. חַגָּר *haghar*].



هائله ( *ha-elah* ) ص.ا.۱

1. [Fem. of هائل]. 2. A frightful event. A tragedy.

Astonished. [R] *A.ص. ( -em ) هائیم*== ( *hayohoo-y* ) ( هوی )

هیاهوی

1. Cry *های های* ( *hay-hay* ) ا.۱-ق.of weeping. 2. With a loud cry; bitterly. Ex. *های های بگریست* He wept bitterly, he shed bitter tears.Dust. [R] *A.۱ ( haba ) هبا*

[Used in P. as an adj.]. Dispersed; perished; annihilated.

See هدر

Blowing. [R] *A.۱ ( hoboob ) هبوب*

Syn. وزش

Descending; *A.۱ ( hoboot ) هبوط*

falling. Descent; fall. Compare

سقوط و نزول

To descend; *هبوط کردن ف.ل.*

to fall. Syn. افتادن و پایین آمدن

Donation; gift. *A.۱ ( hebah ) هبه*To make a *هبه کردن ف.م.*

donation of, donate, give, bestow.

Ex. *|| نصف ده را بزن خود هبه کرد* Syn.

بخشیدن

A deed *A.P.۱ ( -nameh ) هبه نامه*

of gift (or donation).

*هپلی هپو* ( *hapoli-hapow* ) ص.ا.۱

(Slang) Unprincipled or irregular (person).

A defamer; *A.۱ ( hattak ) هتاک*

an asperser of another's honor.

*A.P.۱ ( hattakee ) هتاکی*

Aspersions; violation.

digestive organs [ *آلات هاضمه* ]

See گوارنده

The alimentary canal. *لوله هاضمه*1. Halo *A.۱ ( halah ) هاله*

[often هاله ماه]. 2. Med. Areole.

To form a halo. *هاله بستن*== *( hamal ) هامال*Haman. *A.۱ ( haman ) هامان*

(۱) name of Pharaoh's vizier according to the Mohammedans;

(2) name of the Grand Vizier of Xerxes, who was the enemy of the Jews, and was hanged on the gallows which he had prepared for Mordecai. Refer to the Book of Esther in the Old Testament. [Heb. *המן*].*R.۱ ( hamavaran ) هاماوران*Arabia (Felix). See *یمن*== *( hamvar ) هاموار*A plain; *A.۱ ( hamoon ) هامون*a desert. Syn. *صحرا و دشت*See under *هوام* *هامه*== *( hamyan ) هامیان*1. Behold! *هان ( han ) ح.ن.ق.*

Beware! 2. Truly; indeed; also, yes [rare].

A mortar. *A.۱ ( havan ) هاون*Ex. *فل فل را در هاون کوبید*A pestle. *دسته هاون*1. Abyss, gulf. *A.۱ ( haviyah ) هاویه*2. Hell. Syn. *دوزخ*1. Horrible, *A.ص. ( ha-el ) هائل*

2. || مخوف و ترسناک terrible. Syn.

Tragic.



هجرت = A. (hajr) هجران

Separation A. (hej-ran) هجران  
(of friends, etc.); remoteness  
(from friends, etc.). Syn. دوری  
فراق &

[Note. The word is mostly poetic].

1. Departure A. (-rat) هجرت  
(from home, friends, etc.), separation;  
emigration. See جدایی || 2. The  
Hejira, the flight of Mohammed  
from Mecca to Medina in A.D.  
622, from which the Moham-  
medan era is reckoned.

To emigrate. هجرت کردن ف.ل.  
to depart from one's home.

Reckoned from A. (-ree) هجری  
the Hejira; according to the Mo-  
hammedan era. Ex. ۲ سال هجری  
in the year 42 A.H. (i.e. anno  
Hejiræ).

Lampooning, A. (hajv) هجو  
satirizing, dispraising; also, a  
lampoon, satire, or libel. Syn. عجا  
[Used colloq. as an adj.] Good-  
for-nothing, worthless. Ex. چیز هجو.  
آدم هجو

To lampoon, هجو کردن ف.م.  
libel, satirize; dispraise. Ex. شاعر  
یک-برامدح و دیگری را هجو کرد  
praised one and dispraised (or  
libelled) the other.

A.P. (nameh) هجو نامه

A libel, a written satire.

1. A rush A. (hojoom) هجوم

To asperse هتاکی کردن ف.ل-م.  
or defame (any one).

1. [O.S.] Rend- A. (hatk) هتاك  
ing; tearing. 2. [Also هتك شرف  
or هتك عرض or هتك حرمت]. As-  
persion; dishonoring; violating.

To asperse, هتك شرف کردن ف.م-ل.  
defame (anyone).

Violation. هتك ناموس

To violate; هتك ناموس کردن ف.م-ل.  
to transgress upon the chastity (of).

1. A syllable. A. (heja') هجاء  
See تهجی & هجی || 2. Spelling.  
3. Satire, lampoon; dispraise;  
lampooning, satirizing.

The alphabet. حروف هجاء

هجا گفتن = هجو کردن

Alpha- A.P. (heja.ee) هجائی  
betic(al). Syllabic. Satirical.

هجده (hejdah; haj-) ص.ش-ا.  
Eighteen. [Corruption of هشت ده  
hasht-dah]. Ex. هجده سال

هجدهم (hejda-hom) ص.ش-ق.  
1. Eighteenth. Ex. طبقه هجدهم the  
18th. storey. 2. In the eighteenth  
place.

هجدهمی (-homee) ص.ا.  
(The) eighteenth [never preceding  
the noun]. Ex. (a) چراغ هجدهمی the  
18th. lamp. (b) هجدهمی شکست the  
eighteenth (one) broke.

هجدهمین (-homin) ص.ا.  
(The) eighteenth [both preceding  
and following the noun].

Ex. روز هجدهمین or هجدهمین روز



*Syn.* راهنمایی کردن

To be led into هدایت یافتن  
the right way; to find salvation.

*Hedayatollah*, A. هدایت الله

a masculine, proper name. [O.S.]

Guidance by God.

Useless effort, A. (hadar) هدر

lost labor. [O.S.] Bloodshed  
with no retaliation.

1. To be lost, be- { هدر شدن ف.ل.  
come useless or { بهدر رفتن  
futile, turn out to nothing. Ex.

He made زحماتش هدر شد یا بهدر رفت  
useless efforts, his efforts were  
reduced to nothing. 2. To be  
shed with impunity. Ex. خون جمعی  
هدر شد

Uselessly, A. (hadaran) هدرآ  
in vain. Without retaliation, with  
impunity.

A butt, a target. A. (hadaf) هدف

*Syn.* نشان

See in the vocab. قلب الهدف

Advantage, { (hodeh) هده  
profit. *Syn.* سود { (hoodeh) هوده

See in the vocab. بیهوده - بیهوده

The hoopoe. A. (hodhod) هدهد

[Pl. = || مرغ سلیمان & شانه بسر *Syn.*  
*hadahod* R].

(Direction into) A. (hoda) هدی

the right way. Salvation. See  
هدایت

1. An offer- A. (hadiyyah) هدیه

ing; a present; a dedication. *Syn.*

|| تقدیمی & پیشگی

or rushing; an attack or assault.

*Syn.* || یورش & حمله 2. Crowding,  
swarming. *Syn.* ازدحام

1. To هجوم کردن (یا آوردن) ف.ل.  
rush, to make an (unexpected)  
attack. Ex. شبانه بر سر آنها هجوم کردند  
They rushed upon them by night.

*Syn.* || حمله کردن & یورش کردن 2. To  
swarm, throng, mob, crowd. Ex.  
دسته ای در بازار هجوم کرده اند

[Pl. of هجویه]. A. (-viyyat) هجویات  
Satires, lampoons, libels; satiri-  
cal writings, poems, etc.

A. (-viyyah) هجویه

1. A satirical poem; a satire.

2. [Fem. of هجوی]

Spelling. A. (hejee) هجی

To spell. هجی کردن ف.م.

A. (-kakhmaneshee) هخامنشی

Achæmenian.

The Achæmenidæ. سلسله هخامنشی

A. (hoda) هدا = هدی

Sea-sickness. A.R. (hodam) هدام

See under هدهد

See under هدیه

1. Guidance, A. (hedayat) هدایت

leading, direction, showing the  
right way. *Syn.* || راهنمایی 2. Sal-  
vation [more often هدی *hoda*].

3. A masculine, proper name.

To guide, lead, هدایت کردن ف.م.

show the right way. Ex. او را براه

They led him; into

(or showed him) the right way.



any. Ex. (a) هر سوالی بپرسید جواب میدهم I will answer any question you ask. (b) هر دفعه each time, every time.

Each (one); every one; هر يك }  
any one. Ex. (a) هر يك بنوبت }  
Every one spoke in خود حرف زد  
his turn. (b) هر کدام از اینها را میخواهید Choose any one of  
these you like. (c) هر کدام يك چشم Each had  
one eye in the middle of the  
forehead.

1. Everybody. هر کس  
Syn. 2. Any one. 3. He who,  
هر کس آنرا میدید Ex. میخندید  
Any one who saw it would  
laugh. [Often هر کسی که or هر کس که  
Syn. هر که

Whoever, he who. هر که  
Ex. (a) هر که کار کرد برد He won  
who worked; whoever works  
wins. (b) نه هر که بصورت نیکو است  
Not everyone  
that is goodly in the eye has a  
fine character.

Whomsoever. هر که را - هر کرا  
Whatever, all that, هر چه  
anything (that). Ex. (a) هر چه فرمود  
They obeyed what(ever)  
he bade them. (b) هر چه داشتم همین  
That was all I had.

All the sooner; هر چه زودتر  
as soon as possible.

The sooner, هر چه زودتر بهتر

price given for a holy book, esp.  
the Koran. Ex. هدیه این قرآن چند است  
[Pl. = هدایا hadaya].

To offer, make هدیه کردن ف. م.  
a present of, dedicate. Ex. کتاب  
پیشکش کردن Syn. || را باو هدیه کردم  
تقديم نمودن

[Note. The word is often pro-  
nounced had-jah].

To present an offering. هدیه آوردن  
هدیه دندان = مزد دندان - دندان مزد  
هدیه " (hadiyyatan) A. ق.

As a present (or gift), by way of  
present; as an offering.

This هذا (haza) A. ص = این  
[Not used in P. except in cer-  
tain Ar. words or phrases, as مع هذا  
لهذا, which see in the vocab.].

هذه (hazehee) A. ص [R] = این  
This [before a fem. noun. Ex. هذه السنة  
hazehssannah, this year. Syn. امسال].  
[Mas. = هذا haza].

هذلول (hoz-lool) A. ۱ [R]  
1. [O. S.] A hillock. 2. = هذلولی  
Geom. A. ص. ۱ (-loolee)

1. A hyperbola. 2. Hyperbolic.  
Delirium. هذیان (hazayan) A. ۱  
By ext. Nonsense.

To be delirious, هذیان داشتن  
to rave.

To speak in delirium, هذیان گفتن  
to rave. To talk nonsense.

Delirious. هذیانی (yanee) A. P. ص  
Of the nature of delirium.

Each; every; هر (har) ص. مبهم



1. At all times; cons. هر زمان  
tantly. 2. Whenever [هر وقت].  
Every year. هر سال = همه سال  
A cat. هر [R] A.1 (herr) = گربه  
See in the vocab. عین الھر  
Harat, a city in هرات ۱.  
Afghanistan.  
1. Of Harat. هراتی (haratee) ص-ا.  
2: A native of Harat.  
Haraz, a river in هراز ۱.  
Mazanderan.  
1. Fear; هراس (heras; ha-) ا.  
alarm. Syn. || ترس 2. Confusion.  
See also under هراسیدن  
To be هراس کردن (یا داشتن) ف.ل.  
alarmed. To fear; to apprehend.  
هراسان (herasan; ha-) ص.  
1. Afraid; frightened; alarmed.  
Syn. || ترسان 2. Confused.  
هراساندن (herasandan) ا.  
= هراسانیدن (herasaneedan)  
ترساندن  
هراسان شدن = هراسیدن  
هراسنده (herasandeh) ص-ا.  
1. (One) who fears; fearing. God-  
fearing (person).  
1. Fear; هراسه (heraseh; ha-) ا.  
alarm. Syn. || ترس 2. A scarecrow.  
Syn. مترس  
هراسیدن (heraseedan) ف.ل.  
To fear; become afraid; be alarmed  
[Imper. root=هراس]. Syn. ترسیدن  
هراسیده (herasideh) ص. = ترسیده  
هراش (harash) ا.  
Vomit(ing).  
هراشیدن (harasheedan) ف.ل-م.  
the better.  
As... as possible. هرچه تمامتر  
Ex. as quickly or  
rapidly as possible. هرچه با سرعت تمامتر  
Come what it may! هرچه بآید  
Be that as it may (or will).  
Everything. هر چیز = همه چیز  
Every day, each day. هر روز  
هر جا [همه جا =]. Everywhere. ۱  
هر کجا = 2.  
1. Whenever. هر وقت  
Ex. || هر وقت شما بروید منهم می آیم  
2. Any time.  
Wherever; anywhere. هر کجا  
Ex. «هر کجا تو با منی من خوشدلم»  
Wherever thou art with me, I am  
happy. [Often هر کجا که].  
Any. Ex. هر آن شخص که  
Any person who, any one who.  
Whatever. هر آنچه  
Whoever, any one who. هر آنکه  
See in the vocab. هرگاه  
See under قدر  
See in the vocab. هر چند  
See under صورت در هر صورت  
See under حال در هر حال  
See under جهة بهر جهت  
From every respect, از هر جهت  
from all points of view.  
[O.S.] From every direction.  
See under دم هر دم  
Both. Ex. هر دوی آنها رفتند. هر دو  
Both of them went.  
All three. هر سه  
See in the vocab. هر آینه



2. However. Ex. هر چند هم فقیر باشد ماهی He can pay 2 rials a month, however poor he may be. Syn. هر قدر

هر چه (har-cheh) See under هر

هر دم (dam) See under هر

هر دم بیل (hardam-beel) ص. ۱. Slang.

Unprincipled (person). Syn. بهل شو

Easy-going (person). || سهل انگار &

هر دم خیال (khial) ص. P.A.

Capricious; fickle, whimsical.

Syn. منلون & وسواسی - دهن بین

هر دم خیالی (khiale) A.P.

Caprice, capriciousness; fickleness;

whim(sicality).

هر دو (hardo) See under هر

هر روز (har-rooz) See under هر

هر روزه (roozeh) ق-ص.

1. Every day. Ex. هر روزه بدیدن من

روزانه Syn. || 2. Daily. Syn. || می آمد

هر روزی (roozee) ص. Daily,

quotidian. Syn. یومیه & روزانه

هر ز (harz) ص. 1. Vain, futile.

2. Worn out, much used, slack. Ex. این بیج

Syn. || باطل & بیهوده - یوج

3. Waste, || شل Syn. || هرز شده است

as water.

هرز رفتن To be wasted, said

only of water. Ex. نصف آب هرز میرود

هرزگی (harzegee) ۱. Profligacy;

bebauchery; libertinism. Frivolity.

Abusive language, ribaldry.

هرزگی کردن ف.ل. To give up

oneself to debauchery or liber-

tinism. To use bad language.

To vomit. [Imper. root = هراش (harash)]. Syn استفراغ کردن & قی کردن

هرام See under هر

هر آنچه (haran-cheh) See under هر

هر آنکه (keh) See under هر

هر آینه (harayeneh) ق. ۱. Indeed,

verily. Ex. «هر آینه بشما میگویم» Verily

I say unto you. Syn. در حقیقت &

2. Certainly, undoubtedly. || براستی

3. By all means. || بیشك Syn.

هر آینه اگر { If indeed; if; should. . .

اگر هر آینه {

هرج (harj) A. ۱. A riot; a con-

fusion; a sedition. Syn. فتنه & آشوب

هر جاگرد (harja-gard) ص. ۱.

Vagrant, vagabond.

هر جای (yee) ص. Unsettled,

vagrant. Gadabout. Inconstant.

هرج و مرج (harjomarj) ۱-ص.

1. Chaos, confusion, disorder.

Anarchy. 2. Confused, chaotic;

disorderly. Anarchical Ex. سه سال

در آن مملکت هرج و مرج حکمفرما بود

For three years anarchy (or disorder)

prevailed in that country.

هرج و مرج طلب (talab) ۱-ص. A.P.

1. An anarchist. 2. Anarchic.

هرچ (harch) [Contraction of

whatever]

هرچقدر (har'cheghadr) Same as

2nd. sense. هر چند & هر قدر

هر چند (chand) ح.ع. ۱. Although.

Ex. I bought it although I did not

need it. Syn. || با اینکه & اگر چه

||



هرزه ( *harzeh* ) ص. ۱. Dissolute, libertine *adj.*, profligate. Ex. جوانان || 2. Abusive, foul-mouthed, ribald. *Syn.* بد دهنی || 3. Vain, futile. *Syn.* بیهوده || 4. Absurd, nonsensical. *Syn.* بیمعنی

هرزه چانه ( *-chaneh* ) ا-ص. ۱. A babbler. 2. Given to babbling; also, talkative. *Syn.* وراج  
هرزه خند ( *-khand* ) ص-ا. (One) who laughs without reason.  
هرزه خوراکی ( *-khorakee* ) ا. Insobriety; intemperance.

هرزه درای ( *-dara-y* ) ا-ص. ۱. An idle talker; a babbler or prater. 2. Given to babbling or idle talking. *Syn.* ژاژخا  
هرزه درایی ( *-darayee* ) ا. Babbling, prating, idle talking. *Syn.* ! ژاژ خایی. Abusiveness.

هرزه دهن ( *-dahan* ) ص. Foul-mouthed. *See also* هرزه درای  
هرزه زبان ( *-zaban* ) ص. Foul-mouthed, abusive. Given to babbling. *Syn.* هرزه دهن  
هرزه گرد ( *-gard* ) الخ = ولگرد الخ  
هرزه گو ( *-goo* ) = هرزه درای  
هرساله ( *harsaleh* ) ق-ص. ۱. Every year [often همه ساله]; annually. 2. Annual; occurring each year.

هرساک ( *harsak* ) ا. Geog. Herzegovina.

هرکاره ( *har-kareh* ) ا. ۱. A cooking-pot, a cauldron. *Syn.* همه کاره || 2. = دیگ

هرکجا ( *har-koja* ) هر *See under*  
هرکدام ( *-kodam* ) هر *See under*  
هرکه ( *-keh* ) هر *See under*  
هرگاه ( *har'gah* ) ق-ج-ع.

هرگاه بنحانه می آمد. Ex. ۱. Whenever. *Syn.* هر وقت || 2. If, in case, should. Ex. اگر چه چنانچه

هرگز ( *hargez* ) ق. ۱. Never. Ex. او هرگز سفر نکرده است. He has never travelled. *Syn.* هیچگاه || 2. Ever. Ex. آیا هرگز پاریس رفته اید. Have you ever gone to Paris?

هرم ( *haram* ) ا. A pyramid. [Pl = اهرام *ahram*, and *heram* *ne-ram*]. Ex. اهرام مصر the pyramids of Egypt.

هرم ( *haram* ) ا. [R] A. ۱. Decrepitude. *هرمان* ( *haraman* ) A. P.

The pyramids. [P. pl. of هرم]. *Hormoz*: (۱) An island. (۲) Name of the son of Anowsheervan, the Just. 3 = هرمزد

هرمزد ( *hormozd* ) ا. *Ormuzd* or *Ormazd*: the supreme deity of the old Persians: the principle of good. Compare اهریمن

هرمس ( *hormos; hermes* ) ا. G. Hermes; Hermes Trismegistus. The planet Jupiter. Name of an Egyptian king.

هرمی ( *haramee* ) ص. A. P. Pyramidal,



Surname ابوهریره (aboo-) of one of the companions of Mohammad. *Lit.*, The father of the kitten, because ابوهریره had a favorite kitten which he used to carry about with him.

A kind هریسه (hareesah) A. of soft dish.

See under هر يك (har-yak)

1. A thousand هزار (hazar) م. ش. ا. sand. Ex. (a) هزار سال a thousand years. (b) هزارها مردم تلف شدند thousands of people perished.

2. = هزارستان || 3. Name of a mountain in Kerman.

Ten-thousand; a myriad. ده هزار

One-hundred thousand. صد هزار

Five-hundred thousand. پانصد هزار = کرور

A thousand- هزار هزار  
thousand, one million.

A milliard. هزار ملیون

A thousand-fold. يك بر هزار

One per thousand, يك در هزار  
one per mille; one-thousandth.

One-thousand years. هزار سال

A millenium. دوره هزار ساله

هزار آوا (ava-) = هزار آواز (avaz-) = هزارستان

هزار پیسه (beeshch-) = هزار پیسه

1. A milliped هزار پا (pa-) م. ش. ا. or milleped, a myriapod. 2. Myriapod *adj.* having a thousand feet.

pyramidical.

هروله (harvalah) A peculiar pace adopted by the pilgrims at Mecca.

1. Pertaining هروی (heravee) م. ش. ا. or related to Herat. 2. A native of Herat.

هره (herreh) ا. Brick-on-edge course.

هرهری (horhoree) م. ش. ا. Irreligious, godless (person); an atheist. [Often هرهری مذهب].

هرهفت (harhofi) ا. The seven articles of adornment or toilet, namely, henna [حناء], woad [وسمه], rouge [سرخاب], ceruse [سفیداب], collyrium [سرمه], gold-leaf [زرورق], and civet [غالبه], or an artificial beauty-spot [خال].

هرهفت کرده (kardch-) م. ش. Adorned (or dressed up) with the seven articles mentioned under هرهفت.

هریر (hareer) م. ش. ا. Doing, producing; doer. [Occurring in the word زمهریر zamhareer, intense cold].

[Note. The meaning given here for هریر is based upon the *Borhane-Ghate'*, but زمهریر is also given as an Arabic word although the first element of it زم means 'cold' in P., and occurs in the word زمستان 'winter'.

هریره (horayrah) م. ش. ا. [R] = بچه، گربه  
A kitten.



هزار مسجد ( *-masjed* ) P.A.۱

Name of a mountain in *Mash-had*.

The plinth or socle هزاره ( *hezareh* )  
ازاره ( *ezareh* )

of a wall. [Also *eezareh* ازاره].

A regiment of هزاره ( *haza-* )  
1000 soldiers [ *chiefly Biblical* ].

Bought, هزارری ( *hazaree* ) ص.  
sold, or counted, by the thousand.

Ex. ۱۰۰ ریال 100 rials per  
thousand.

One- هزار یک ( *hazar-yak* )  
thousandth; a thousandth part.

Emaciation, هزال ( *hozal* ) A.۱  
extenuation; leanness. *Syn.* لاغری

A jester. هزال ( *hazzal* ) A.۱

A buffoon or droll. *See* هزل

A lion. هزبر ( *hezabr* ) A.۱ = شبر  
[In P. mostly *hozhabr* هزبر].

Name of هزج ( *hazaj* ) A.۱

several meters, the most important of which are built on the following paradigms: (1) *tatan-tan'tan* or *mafaeelon* ( — — — ) repeated four times; (2) *tantan-tatan-tatan-tatan*, or *maf.oolo-mafa-elon-fa.oolon* ( — — — — ); (3) *tatin' tantan-tatan'- tantan-tatan'tan*, or *moface'lon-mofaee- lon-faoo'lon* ( — — — — — ); (4) Same as the paradigm of a *رباعی* which see.

A jest or joke. هزل ( *hazl* ) A.۱

*Spec.*, a dirty joke.

Jestingly. هزلا ( *hazlan* ) A.ق

هزار پایان ( *hazar-payan* ) Zool.۱

The Myriapoda.

A chest or هزار پیشه ( *-peesheh* )  
box with many compartments.

هزار جریب ( *-jareeb* ) P.A.۱

A district in Mazanderan. [O.S.]  
One-thousand acres.

هزار چشان ( *-cheshan* ) Bot.۱

Bryony, white bryony.

هزار چشمه ( *-cheshmeh* ) Med.۱

Cancer. *Syn.* سرطان

هزار داستان ( *-dastan* ) =

هزار داستان

1. An ear هزار دانه ( *-danch* )  
of corn, rice, etc. *By ext.* Rice;  
corn [because of having num-  
berless grains]. 2. [For *نسیج هزار*  
دانه] A rosary [originally having  
1000 beads]

هزار داستان ( *-dastan* ) ۱.

1. The starling. *Syn.* سار || 2. The  
nightingale. *Syn.* بلبل

هزار فن ( *-fann* ) P.A.ص.۱

Jack-of-all-arts; (one) who knows  
numerous arts.

هزار لا ( *-la* ) ۱.  
The omasum  
or many-plies.

هزارم ( *haza-rom* ) ص.  
Thousandth.

هزارمی ( *-romee* ) ص.۱

(The) thousandth [ *never preced-*  
*ing a noun* ]. Ex. سال هزارمی

هزارمین ( *-romin* ) ص.۱

(The) thousandth. [ *Both preceding*  
*and following a noun* ]. Ex سال هزارمین  
هزارمین سال



into existence.

1. The whole existence. هست و نیست  
2. One's all, all that one has. Ex. هست و نیستم دوریال است Two  
rials is my all (or all I have).

1. The whole existence. هست و بود  
2. R. The present and past.

See هست R. (hastan) هستان  
2nd. sense.

هست کن (hast-kon) ص.ا.  
(He) who brings into existence,  
i. e. the Creator.

هستن R. (hastan) = بودن  
Fruit-stone. هستو (hastoo)  
Ex. هسته زردالو هسته (hasteh)  
the stone of an apricot.

A kernel. مغز هسته  
1. Existence. هستی (has-tee') ص.ا.  
2. || عدم و وجود See || نیستی Ant.  
Possession, property, wealth. Ex.  
He was bereaved of his possession. Syn  
زندگی 3. Life. Syn. || دارایی

هستی (has'tee) ف.ل. 1. Thou art.  
[2nd. pers. s. of بودن in the pre-  
sent tense].

هش (hosh) = هوش  
Eight. هشت (hasht) ص.ش.ا.

Ex. هشت روز eight days.  
هشت (hesht) ف. = گذاشت [3d. pers.  
s. of هستن heshtan in the p. tense].  
He, she put.

Eighty. هشتاد (hashtad) ص.ش.ا.  
Ex. هشتاد سال eighty years.

Eighty هشتاد ساله (-saleh) ص.

هزل آهیز (hazlameez) ص. P. A.

Facetious.

هزل گو (hazl-goo) ص. P. A. 1. A jester.

هزلیات (hazliyyat) ص.ا. 1. Facetiæ;  
facetious verses or writings.

Dirty jokes.

هزمان (hazaman) ص.ا. 1. [Contraction  
of هر زمان any time; whenever].

هزیل (hazeel) ص.ا. [R] = لاغر  
Emaciated; thin, lean.

هزیمت (hazeemat) ص.ا. 1. Rout,  
defeat; flight. Syn. گریز و شکست

To be routed {رو بهزیمت نهادن  
or defeafed; to {هزیمت یافتن  
be put to flight.

1. Expendi- هزینه (hazecneh) ص.ا. 1.  
ture; household expenses. See خرج

2. Alimony. Syn. نفقه || خرجی و

هژده (hez dah) الخ = هجده الخ

1. Praise- هژیر (hazheer; ho-) ص.  
worthy, admirable. Syn. پسندیده ||

2. Glorious; dignified.

1. Cleverness; acuteness. ص.ا. 1.

2. A proper name. || زیرکی Syn.

هست (hast) ف.ا. 1. [3d. pers.  
s. of the verb بودن 'to be' in the  
pres. tense]. Is, exists. Ex. خدا هست

God exists. 2. Existence. Syn. هستی

[Note. For the usage of هست and  
است the difference between it and  
see the latter in the vocab].

هست کردن ف.م. To bring into  
existence, give existence to, create.

Syn. بوجود آوردن

هست شدن ف.ل. یا می.ج.ف.م. To come



Octastyle.

هشت سطحی (*hasht-sat.hee*)*P.A.* 1. *Geom.* 1. Octahedral. 2

[For جسم هشت سطحی] An octahedron

هشت سیمه (*-seemeh*) ص. ۱.

1. Eight-stringed. 2. [For تار

An octachord. *Syn.*

هشت تار

هشتصد (*-sad*) ص. ش. ۱. Eight-hundred. *Ex.* هشتصد کتابهشتصدم (*-sadam*) ص. Eight-

hundredth.

هشتصدمی (*-sadomee*) ص. ۱.

(The) eight.hundredth [never preceding the noun].

هشتصدمین (*-sadomin*) ص. ۱.

(The) eight.hundredth [both preceding and following the noun].

هشت ضاعی (*-zel-ee*) ص. ۱. *P.A.**Geom.* 1. Octagonal, octolateral.

2. An octagon.

هشت قطعی (*-ghat-ee*) ص. *P.A.*

Octavo.

هشت گانه (*-ganch*) ص. The eight[following a pl. noun]. *Ex.* فصول

the eight chapters of the book.

هشت گوش (*-goosh*) ص. ۱. {  
هشت گوشه (*-goosheh*) ص. ۱.*Geom.* 1. Octangular; octagonal.

2. An octagon.

هشتم (*hash-tom*) ص. ق. ۱. Eight.

2. Eighthly, in the

[هشتم آنکه] eighth place [usually

هشتمی (*-tomee*) ص. ۱. (The) eighth

years old.

هشتادم (*hashta-dom*) ص. Eightieth.هشتادمی (*-domee*) ص. ۱.

(The) eightieth [never preceding

the noun]. *Ex.* (a) درجه هشتادمی

(b) هشتادمی مال او بود

هشتادمین (*-domin*) ص. ۱.

(The) eightieth [both preceding

and following the noun]. *Ex.* هشتادمین

جشن هشتادمین or جشن

هشت برابر (*hasht-barabar*) ص.

Eight-fold, octuple; eight times

as many or as much. *Ex.* سن او

His age was eight times that of his child.

هشت بیتی (*-beytee*) ص. ۱. *P.A.*

An octonary or octave: a stanza of eight lines.

هشت پا (*-pa*) ص. ۱. 1. Eight-footed.

2. [For ماهی هشت پا] An octopus.

هشت پرده (*-pardeh*) ص. ۱. *Mus.*

An octave.

هشت پهلو (*-pahlco*) ص. Octola-teral, eight-sided. *See* هشت ضلعیهشت تار (*-tar*) ص. ۱. An octachord.هشت تایی (*-tayce*) ص. Octonal

or octonary.

هشت جزئی (*-joz-ee*) ص.

Octamerous.

هشت روز یکبار (*-rooz-yakbar*) ص.Octan. *Ex.* تب هشت روز یکبارهشت ساله (*-salch*) ص. Eight

years old.

هشت ستونه (*-sotooneh*) ص. {هشت ستونی (*-sotoonee*) ص. {



To digest. هضم کردن ف.م.

Ex. || غذای سنگین را نمیتوانم هضم کنم.

Syn. گواریدن

To be هضم شدن ف.ل یا م.ج. ف.م.

digested. Ex. غذایم هضم نشده است.

Digestible. قابل هضم = گوارا

Indigestible. غیر قابل هضم = ناگوارا

Digestibility. قابلیت هضم = گوارایی

Gastric or stomachic هضم معدی digestion.

Intestinal هضم معائی (یا روده‌ای) digestion.

The fourth stage هضم رابع of digestion (of a ruminant).

از هضم رابع هم گذشته است. Facet.  
It has passed the fourth stage of digestion; i.e. it is a long time since it has been eaten, spent, or consumed; there is no more trace of it left.

Digestive. هضمی (hazmee) ص. A.P.

Ex. معده یکی از جهازات هضمی است. The stomach is a digestive organ.

Seven. هفت (haft) ص. ش.ا.

Ex. هفته هفت روز است.

هفت اختر (haftakhtar) ا.

The seven planets. Syn. سیارات هفتگانه.

Seventy. هفتاد (haf-tad) ص. ش.ا.

Ex. He is هفتاد سال از عمرش می‌گذرد. seventy years old.

Seventieth. هفتادم (-tadom) ص.

هفتادمی (-tadomee) ص.ا.

(The) seventieth [never preceding the noun]. Ex. قطره هفتادمی

هفتادمین (-tadomin) ص.ا.

[never preceding the noun]. Ex.

(a) the eighth room. (b)

The eighth (one) was not killed.

هشتمین<sup>۱</sup> (hashtomin) ص.ا.

(The) eighth [both preceding and following the noun]. Ex.

هشتمین فرزند or فرزند هشتمین

هشتن (heshtan) ف.م. Imper. root

= hel. 1. To put, place,

lay. Ex. گذاشتن || نهادن 2. To

allow, to let. Ex. بفرماید. Let

him sit. See also بفرماید in the

vocab. 3. To leave. 4. R. To hang.

هشت و تدی (hasht-vatadce) ص. A.P.

Octonarian. See و تدی

هشت و نه (hashtor-eh) ا. Baccarat.

هشته (heshteh) ص. [ا. م. از ف. هشتن]

Put; laid; etc. [P. P. of heshtan].

هشت هجائی (hasht-heja-ce) ص. A.P.

Octosyllabic.

هشتی (hashtee) ا. A vestibule;

orig. one having eight sides.

هشت یک (hasht-yak) ا.

One.eighth, an eighth part.

هشت یک بازی (yak-bazee) ا.

هشتک بازی (hashtak-bazee) ا.

Chuck-farthing, chuck-hole. ا.

هشدار (hosh'-dar) ح.ن. Be careful!

Pay attention! [Contraction of

هوش دار].

هشیار (hosh-yar) = هوشیار

هشیوار (hosheevan) = هوشیار

هضم (hazm) ا. Digestion,

digesting. Ex. هضم غذا



Sleepers of Ephesus. The seven planets.

هفت جوش (aft-joosh) ۱.

An alloy of iron, lead, copper, tin, gold, silver and antimony. [O.S.] Boiled seven times.

هفت خط (khatt) ص. P.A. Colloq.

Extremely sly or cunning.

هفتخوان (k an) ۱. The seven

exploits or adventures (of Rostam).

هفت ساله (saleh) ص. ۱. Seven

years old. 2. Septennial.

هفت ستونه (sotooneh) ص. {

هفت ستونی (sotoonee) ص. {

Septastyle.

هفت سطحی (sat-hee) ص. P.A. ۱.

Geom. ۱. Heptahedral. 2. [For جسم هفت سطحی] A heptahedron.

هفت سیمه (seemeh) ص. ۱.

۱. Having seven strings. 2. [For

ساز هفت سیمه] A heptachord Syn.

هفت تار

هفتصد (sad) ص. ش. ۱. Seven-

hundred. Ex. هفتصد و پ

هفتصدم (sedom) ص. Seven-

hundredth.

هفتصدمی (sadomee) ص. ۱.

(The) seven-hundredth [never preceding the noun].

هفتصدمین (sadomin) ص. ۱.

(The) seven-hundredth [both following and preceding the noun].

هفت ضلعی (zel-ze) ص. P. ۱. ۱. Geom.

۱. Heptagonal. 2. A heptagon

[often جسم هفت ضلعی].

(The) seventieth [both following and preceding the noun] Ex. سال هفتادمین or هفتادمین

هفت اقلیم (hafteghleem) P.A. ۱.

The seven continents or climates (according to the ancients).

هفت اورنگ (haftowrang) ۱.

(The) Great Bear [دب اکبر].

[O.S.] The seven thrones.

هفت برابر (haft-barabar) ص.

Seven-fold, seven times as many or as much; septuple.

هفت برگ (barg) ص. Bot. {

هفت برگه (bargheh) ص. {

Heptaphyllous, seven-leaved.

هفت بند (band) ۱. Knot- Bot.

grass, polygonum. 2. [For نی هفت بند]

A pastoral pipe having seven

joints. [O.S.] Seven-jointed.

هفت بیتی (beytee) ص. P.A. ۱.

A heptastich.

هفت بیجار (beejar) = هفته بیجار

هفت پا (pa) ص. Seven-footed.

هفت پهلو (pahloo) ص.

Septilateral.

هفت پیکر (pe kar) ۱. The

seven planets. 2. Name of the

fourth poetical book of the

Khamsah of Nezami, called also

Bahram-namch.

هفت تار (tar) ۱. A heptachord.

هفت تایی (tayce) ص. {

هفت جزئی (joz-ee) ص. {

sempartite.

هفت تن (tan) ۱. The Seven



making a special kind of pickles.

هفت هجائی (haft-hejaye) ص. A.P.  
Septisyllabic.

هفته كوك (afteh\_kook) ص.  
Wound up once a week.

ساعت هفته كوك  
An 8-days' watch. هفته واری (varee) ص-ق-ا.

1. Weekly *adj. or adv.* 2. A weekly payment or instalment.

هفت يك (haft-yak) ا. One-seventh; a seventh part.

هفده (hef-dah) ص-ش-ا. Seventeen.  
[Corruption of هفت ده haft-dah].

هفدهم (dahom) ص. Seventeenth.  
هفدهمی (dahomee) ص-ا.

(The) seventeenth [never preceding the noun]. Ex. صفحه هفدهمی  
هفدهمین (dohomin) ص-ا.

(The) seventeenth [both following and preceding the noun].  
Ex. هفدهمین شهر or شهر هفدهمین

A slip or [R] A. (hafvah) هفوه  
blunder. [Pl.= هفوات afavat]

Syn. خطا & اغزش  
هکجه (hakchah) = هکک

هكذا (hakaza) ق. A. Thus; so, such. Also, in the same manner.

هکک (hek-hek, hok-hok) ا. Hiccough. Syn. سسکه فواق

To hiccough. هل (hel) (۱) ا. Cardamoms.

هل (hel) (۲) هشتن See under  
A push. A jostle. هل (hol) (۱) ا.

هل دادن ف. م. To push. To jostle.  
Ex. مرا هل داد افتادم بزمن. He pushed

هفت گانه (haft-ganch) ص. The seven [following a pl. noun]. Ex.  
سیارات هفتگانه the seven planets.

هفت گنبد (-gombad) ا. The seven cupolas of Bahram-Goor.

هفت گوش (-goosh) ص-ا.  
هفت گوشه (-goosheh) ص-ا.

Geom. 1. Heptangular; heptagonal.  
2. A heptagon.

هفتگی (haftegee) ص. Weekly.  
Ex. روزنامه هفتگی a weekly paper.

هفتم (haftom) ص-ق. 1. Seventh.  
2. Seventhly [usually هفتم آنکه].

هفتمی (haf-tomee) ص-ا. (The) seventh [never preceding the noun].

Ex. (سیاره) هفتمی کدام است  
هفتمین (-tomin) ص-ا. (The) seventh [both preceding and following the noun].

Ex. روز هفتمین or هفتمین روز

هفت و تدی (haft-vatadee) ص. P.A. Septenary, seven-scoled, is a

verse.  
هفته (hafteh) ا. A week.

Ex. هفته ای دو بار twice a week.  
هفته دیگر Next week.

هفته گذشته Last week.

A week from سه شنبه هفته دیگر Tuesday, Tuesday next week.

This day a week, از امروز يك هفته a week from to-day.

هفته بهفته Weekly adv., week by week.

هفته بیجار (-beejar) ا. Seven particular vegetables used in



Crescent-shaped.

Crescent- *هلالی* ( *hela-lee* ) ص.ا

shaped; semilunar. Ex. عظم هلالی

a semilunar bone. Compare قمری

Parentheses, *هلالین* ( *hela-layn* ) ص.ا

round brackets. [O S.] The two crescents. [D. of هلال].

A parenthetical ( *baynol-* ) بین الہلالین expression, an expression put between brackets.

Mortal, *هلاهل* ( *halahel* ) ص.

deadly. Ex. زهر هلاهل a deadly poison. Syn. قاتل & کشنده

Holland, *هلند* ( *holand* ) ص.ا

Netherlands. [Fr. *Hollande*].

*هلندی* ( *holandee* ) ص.ا

1. Dutch. Ex. پیر هلندی || 2. A Dutchman or Dutchwoman.

A peach. *هلو* ( *holoo* ) ص.ا

A peach-tree. درخت هلو

Peeled peach. هاوی پوست کنده

*Met.* A peach; esp. a marriageable girl with ruddy cheeks.

A cry *هلهله* ( *halhaleh* ) ص.ا

of exultation. Applause.

To cry for joy. هلهله کردن ف.ل

To applaud.

Applaudingly. با هلهله  
هلهله کنان ق.

*هلیدن* ( *heleedan* ) = هشتن

*هليلة* ( *haleeleh* ) ص.ا

Myrobalan. آملج & هليلة See

Yellow myrobalan. هليلة زرد

Black myrobalan. هليلة سیاه

Chebolic myrobalan. هليلة کابلی

(or jostled) me, and I fell to the ground.

*هل* ( *hol* ) ( *۲* ) = آغوش

Hey! Hollo *هلا* ( *hala* ) ح.ن

or holla! Beware! Take care!

1. Perdition, *هلاک* ( *halak* ) ص.ا

ruin, destruction; death. Syn. فنا

& مرگ || 2. [Used in P. as an adj.]. Perished.

To drive to *هلاک کردن* ف.م.

destruction, cause to perish; kill.

Ex. گرسنگی آنها را هلاک کرد Hunger

killed them, they perished with

hunger. Syn. فنا کردن & کشتن

To perish, *هلاک شدن* ف.ل. یا *م.ج.* ف.م.

die; be destroyed or ruined. Ex.

از تشنگی هلاک شد He perished with

thirst. Syn. مردن

Perdition, *هلاکت* ( *halakat* ) ص.ا

destruction, ruin. Ex. سلیمان گوید

Solomon says, تکبر پیشرو هلاکت است

"Pride goeth before destruction".

To bring to des- *بهلاکت رساندن*

truction. See *هلاک کردن*

*هلاکو* ص.ا *Halakoo*, Mogul King

who ruled over Persia and over-

threw the Abbasside Dynasty in

606 A. H.

1. Crescent, *هلال* ( *helal* ) ص.ا

new moon. Syn. ماه نو || 2. A paren-

thesis. See *هلالین* || *Pl.* = *اهله* *ahellah*].

The Red Crescent. *هلال احمر*

*هلال ابرو* ( *-abroo* ) ص.ا

Having arched eyebrows.

*هلال وار* ( *-var* ) ص.ا



درهم شدن - درهم کشیدن - درهم شکستن الخ  
See under **درهم**

See in the vocab. **درهم برهم**

[Note. In compound words **هم** usually renders the E. prefix *co-, com- or con-*, or the word *fellow*. Ex. همشهری fellow-citizen; هموطن compatriot; هم آهنگی concert; هم فشردن to compress, etc.].

Care, solicitude; **هم** (ham) A. I. grief. [Often with its syn. غم.

Thus: He was delivered of care and grief].

[Pl. = هموم homoom].

They. **هم** (۱) (hom; hem) ض. A.

Them. Their. [Pl. of هو & ه, occurring in Ar. words and phrases. See عليهم

[Termination **هم** (hom) (۲) of the ordinal numbers from eleventh to nineteenth, and hence almost equivalent to the E. -teen]. Ex. همینکه ماه رمضان به هم افتاد اشکال روزه گرفتن When the fasting month comes to its teens, the difficulty of fasting is removed.

**هما** (homa) = **همای**

**همار** (۱) (hamar) R. I. = شمار

Number; quantity.

**همار** (۲) = **هماره - همواره**

**هماره** (hamarch) = **همواره**

**هم آشیان** (ham-ashian) ص.

Of the same nest, nestling together.

**هلیون** (halyoon) = **مارچوبه**

**هم** (ham) ق. یا ح. ع. 1. Also, too, likewise. Ex. (a) او هم آمد He also came. (b) We have

kفش کتان هم داریم linen shoes too. Syn. نیز

2. Even. Ex. در خواب هم چیز میخواند He reads even in sleep See حتی

3. Either, [with a negative] neither. Ex. مهم او را ندیدم I did not see him either, neither did I see him.

Each other, one another. Ex. باهم دشمناند They are enemies with each other (or one another). Syn. همدیگر & یکدیگر

Both. . . and. **هم . . . هم**

Ex. (a) هم کاغذ میخواهیم هم مرکب We need both paper and ink. (b)

هم او رفت هم من Both he and I went.

[Sometimes the conjunction و is added to the second member.

Thus: هم او رفت و هم من]

هم خرما و هم صواب خرما See under

Together; with one **باهم**

another. Ex. باهم درس میخوانند They study together.

نیز هم See Note under نیز

See in the vocab. **هم**

هم آمدن - بهم برآمدن - بهم پیچیدن -

هم پیوستن - بهم خوردن - بهم آمیختن -

هم رسیدن - بهم رسانیدن - بهم زدن -

See under **بهم**

هم خوردگی - بهم خورده الخ

See in the vocab.

See in the vocab. **درهم**



I said. 2. There is no more to it.

(Just) as; in the همانطور که same manner that. Ex. همانطور که انتظار منفعت دارید همینطور هم باید تحمل As you expect a profit, so you must incur the necessary expenses.

[Note 1. A special usage of همان is when it is repeated twice in a sentence, and approaches the sense of the E. expression 'no sooner . . . than'. Ex. خوردنش پیاله خوردنش همان بود He no sooner drank the cup of poison than he fell to the ground].

[Note 2. The stress of voice in the word همان is most frequently on the first syllable, owing to the emphatic nature of its sense].

Indeed, همانا (hamana) ق. in fact, verily; certainly. Ex. (a) همانا اگر این راز را آشکار کنی کشته خواهی شد Verily if thou shouldst divulge this secret, thou shalt be killed (or thou shalt certainly be killed if . . .). (b) «همانا که من در جهان نادم» It shall be indeed as if I had never come into the world. Syn.

هر آینه که مسلماً در حقیقت

[Note. In this word also, the accent is on the first syllable].

1. That very همانگاه (-gah) ق. همانگاه (-gah)

Syn. هماندم || 2. [Followed by که]

هم آغوش (ham-aghooash) ص.

Embracing each other. Lying with.

1. Equal, همان (hamal; ho-)

peer, like. Syn. همتا و نظیر

2. A companion. Syn. رفیق

Peerless, unequalled, بی‌همال

paralleled. Syn. بی‌مانند و بی‌نظیر

A hero; [R] A. homam

a chivalrous person.

همان (haman) ص-ض.

1. Same, the same, that same; همان کتاب دوباره Ex. (a)

The same book was re-

printed. (b) دوباره همان حرف را زد

He said the same thing again.

(c) این همان شخص است He is that very person. Compare همین.

2. The same (thing or person).

Ex. (a) همانرا بخودم پس دادند They

gave back the same thing to

myself. (b) آنها که کار میکنند همانها پیش

Those who work, the

same shall win.

3. Only that; the only one. Ex.

(a) ملاقات ما بایکدیگر همان بود That was

the only (or last) meeting we had

with each other; (b) دوستی ما همان

That was the last or end of

our friendship.

هماندم That very moment;

just then.

Nothing better

than (that).

1. is just what

همان است که گفتم

همان به  
همان بهتر



daughter of Bahman, king of the Kian dynasty.

همایون (*homayoon*) ص.ا.

1. Imperial, royal; august. Ex.

His Imperial Majesty. || Fortunate, auspicious; blessed. *Syn.* مبارک و خجسته. فرخنده.

2. Name of a tune in music. A masculine, proper name.

همایونی (*yoonee*) ص.. Imperial, royal.

همباز (*ham-baz*) ا. || همبازی = 1.

2. = انباز

همبازی (*bazee*) ا. 1. A playmate.

2. R. = انبازی

همبزم (*-bazm*) ا. 1. A convivial

companion. 2. = هم پیاله

هم بستر (*-bestar*) ا. A bed.fellow.

همبو (ی) (*-boo-y*) ص. Of the same habits. [O. S.] Of the same odor.

همپا (*-pa*) ا-ص. 1. A fellowman; a companion. 2. (Coming) along, accompanying. *Syn.* همراه.

همپایه (*-payeh*) ص-ا. 1. Of the same rank or standing. 2. = همقطار

هم پشت (*-posht*) ا. R. An assistant or aid. A coadjutant. A companion.

هم پشتی (*-poshtee*) ا. Aid. Com- panionship.

هم پیاله (*-pialeh*) ا. A boon

companion. *Compare* هم بزم

هم پیشه (*-peesheh*) ا-ص. (One) of the same craft.

هم پیمان (*-peyman*) ص-ا. 1. Confe-

derate, united in a league. 2. A confederate. *Syn.* هم عهد

As soon as.

همانند (*hamanand*) ص. [Contrac- tion of مانند هم i.e. Resem- bling each other.

هم آواز (*ham-avaz*) ص. Of the

same voice or tone; speaking in the same tone; harmonious, concordant. Ex. هر سه در آن موضوع

All three agreed (or spoke in the same tone) on that matter. *Syn.* هم زبان و متفق

هم آورد (*-avard*) ا. An adver-

sary, an antagonist. A rival, a competitor. *Syn.* حریف و دشمن. رقیب

هماویز (*-aveez*) ا. A rival.

See also هم آورد

هم آهنگ (*-ahang*) ص. Harmonious;

concordant. Ex. سازها هم آهنگ هستند

هم آهنگ کردن ف.م. To harmonize; to bring to the same tune, tone, or pitch.

هم آهنگ شدن ف.ل. یا م.ج. ف.م.

To come into agreement; to har- monize v.i.

هم آهنگی (*-ahangee*) ا. 1. Harmony,

concordance. 2. A concert; also, a symphony.

هم ارث (*ham-ers*) ا. P. A.

A joint heir, coheir, (co)partner.

*Syn.* شریک الارث

همای (*homay*) ا. 1. The osprey.

2. A fabulous (homa) ها

bird of good omen; the phoenix?

3. Name of a queen of Persia,



هم پیمانی (ham.peymance) ۱.

Confederacy.

Ambition, A. ۱ (hemmat) همت aspiration. Scope of mind. High-mindedness. Effort, endeavor.

[Pl. = هم hemam].

Magnanimity, high- علو همت mindedness, high aspirations.

1. To take effort, همت کردن ف.ل. endeavor, strive, همت ورزیدن use energy. Syn. ۲. To show magnanimity. کوشش کردن || جدیت کردن

To endeavor همت بلند داشتن for high aspirations.

To ask blessing or همت خواستن grace (upon departure); to utter or pronounce the benediction.

A fellow; a mate A. ۱ (hamta) همتا or match; an equal, a peer.

Peerless, matchless; بی همتا incomparable. Ex. خدای بی همتا

هم ترانو (tarazoo) ص. Of equal weight. Fig. Of the same rank.

همجنس (jens) ص. P. A. ۱

1. Homogeneous; congenious; of the same kind. 2. A fellow-creature. Syn. همزوع

همجنسی (jensee) P. A. ۱

Homogeneousness, homogeneity. See also هموعی

همجوار (javar) ص. P. A. ۱

1. Neighboring. Ex. ملل همجوار neighboring nations. 2. A neighbor. Syn. همسایه

هم چشم (ham.chashm) ۱

An emulator, a rival or competitor.

Syn. رقیب

Emulation; هم چشمی (chashmee) ۱ vying with (one) another; rivalry or rivalry. Syn. رقابت

To vie (with), هم چشمی کردن ف.ل. to emulate. Ex. زنهار لباس پوشیدن Women vie with each other in dressing. با یکدیگر هم چشمی میکنند

همچنان (chonan) ق.ص. = همچون آن

1. In that manner, so, thus. Ex. (a) همچنان بردند او را تا بگور (b) carried him to the grave

«گر امید وصل باشد همچنان دشوار نیست» It is not so difficult where there is hope of union (or meeting).

Syn. آنقدر

2. Such. Ex. همچنان خلقی داشت که وصف در نیاید He had such a temper as is beyond description.

همچنانکه Such that, so that, as.

همچنین (chonin) ق. = همچون این

1. In this manner, thus, so. Ex. همچنین محبوب همه گردید Thus he was beloved by all. Syn. || اینطور

Also, likewise, as well; besides. Ex. (a) پسر را همچنین گوشمالی داد He punished his son as well. (b)

همچنین اگر اقساط را بموقع نرساند Besides, in case he should not remit the instalments in due time.

همچنین شخصی ص. Such. Ex. چنین

Such a person is not apt to improve. Syn. چنین



a conspirator. *Syn.* همدست || 2. A companion or friend.

1. Confidant. 2. Conform-  
able, agreeing. *Syn.* موافق

To agree with همداستان شدن  
each other, to come into agree-  
ment. To conspire.

**همدان** ۱. *Hamadan*: a town  
and province south-west of Teh-  
ran: the ancient Ecbatana.

**همدانی** (*hamadane*) ص-۱.

1. Of Hamadan. 2. A native of  
Hamadan.

**هم دبستان** (*ham-dabestan*) ۱.

A schoolmate.

**همدرد** (*-dard*) ص-۱.

1. Sympathetic. 2. A fellow-suf-  
ferer; a partner in pain, sorrow,  
or cares. *Ex.* من و او همدرد هستیم We  
are fellow-sufferers.

**همدردی** (*-dardee*) ۱.

Sympathy, fellow-feeling; con-  
dolence.

1. To sympathize. همدردی کردن ف ل.  
*Ex.* || 2. To  
condole. من باشما همدردی میکنم

**همدرس** (*-dars*) A.P. ۱. A fellow-  
student, a classmate.

1. A collaborator; همدست (*-dast*) ۱.  
a cooperator; an aid. *Ex.* من در  
|| 2. An  
accomplice. *Ex.* همدستان او را نیز جلب کردند  
They arrested also his accom-  
plices. 3. A companion; an asso-  
ciate or partner. *Syn.* شریک

**همچو** (*hamcho*)  
**همچون** (*hamchoon*) ص-ح ۱.

1. Such; as. *Ex.* همچو چیزی پیش از  
این ندیده بودم I had never seen such  
a thing before. *Syn.* چنین || 2.

Like, as. *Ex.* زیر پایت گر بدانی حال مور  
همچو حال تست زیر پای پیل»

Under thy feet dost thou know  
The sorry plight of the ant?

It's such that thou wouldst have  
Under those of the elephant.

*Syn.* مثل و مانند

**همچین** (*-chin*) [Colloq. for همدچین]

**هم حدود** (*-hodood*) ص.P.A.

Having a common frontier;  
neighboring, adjacent. *See* همجوار

**همخانگی** (*hamkha-negee*) ۱.

Cohabitation: living in the same  
house.

1. A cohabi-  
tant; a fellow-lodger. 2. Living  
together (*or* in the same house).

Congenial, همخو (*ham-khoo*) ص.

of the same habit, character, or  
disposition.

A bed-  
fellow. همخواب (*-khab*)  
همخوابه (*-khabeh*) ۱.

A spouse.

**همخوراک** (*-khorak*) ۱-ص.

1. A messmate. 2. Eating together.

**همخوی** (*-khoo*) = همخو

**همخویی** (*khoooyee*) ۱. Congeniality;  
agreement in habits or character.

1. An ac-  
complice; همداستان (*-dastan*)  
همدستان (*-dastan*) ۱.



Confidence; **همرازی** (*ham-razee*) ۱. intimacy. Having common secrets.

۱. A fellow- **همراه** (*ham-rah*) ۱. traveller; a companion in the way; also, an attendant. Ex. **دو نفر** Two of our fellow-travellers fell ill. 2. An escort. *Syn.* **بدرقه** || 3. An adherent. Along. Ex. **اونیز همراه آمد** - ق.

He also came along. [*Read with the ezafah, and used as a prep.*].

Along with, together with, in company with; with. Ex. (a) **همراه** Come along with me. (b) **همراه** With whom did you go? *Syn.* **با**

Assisting; favoring; - ص. also, lenient, gentle, or mild.

۱. Assistance, **همراهی** (*rahee*) ۱. aid, relief. Ex. **همراهی با فقرا** assistance with the poor. *Syn.* **مساعدت** || 2. Accompaniment, company; fellow-travelling; also, escort.

In company with, with, **بهمراهی** together with. By the aid of.

۱. To go along **همراهی کردن** ف ل م. (with); to accompany; also, to escort. Ex. (a) **اورا تا ده همراهی کردیم** We accompanied him to the village. (b) **تا دم در او را همراهی کنید** See him to the door.

2. To assist, help, relieve; also, to favor. Ex. (a) **با فقرا همراهی میکند** He helps the poor. (b) **همیشه معلم**

To join hands; **همدستی** شدن to collaborate. To conspire.

**همدستان** = (*-dastan*) **همدستی** (*-dastee*) ۱. Collaboration; aid. Association Participation in committing an offense or crime.

**همدیگر** = (*-degar*) **همدل** (*-del*) ص. Of the same mind (or opinion); unanimous. Sympathetic.

Agreement; **همدلی** (*-delee*) ۱. unanimity.

۱. An intimate **همدم** (*-dam*) ۱. friend; a companion; a confidant; one with whom familiar conversation is had. Ex. **زن شخص بهترین** One's wife is his most intimate friend. 2. A feminine, proper name.

Companionship **همدمی** (*-damee*) ۱. familiarity; intimacy.

۱. Equal; **همدوش** (*-doosh*) ص ۱. of the same rank. 2. An equal.

**همدیگر** (*-degar*) ص. One another; each other. Ex. **همدیگر را محبت کنید** With each other or one another; together. To each other or one another.

A corre- **همدین** (*-deen*) ۱. P.A. ligionist. *Syn.* **هم کیش** & **هم مذهب** Co-existent. **هم ذات** (*-zat*) ص. P.A. Consubstantial.

۱. Having **همراز** (*-raz*) ص ۱. common secrets. Intimate. 2. A confidant. *Compare.* **همدم**



همریش (ham-reesh) = باجناغ

1. Twin; born together. 2. A twin. Spec., a familiar spirit believed to be produced at the birth of every person and to accompany him through life.

همز انو (zanoo) -ا- ص. (A companion) sitting with another knee to knee.

همزبان (zaban) -ا- ص. 1. Speaking the same language. Ex. انگلیسی و The Englishman and the American speak the same language. By ext. Familiar. 2. One speaking the same language as another.

همزه (hamzah) A. (Hamzah) the Ar. consonant *alef* or *a*, the sign of which is (ء). In Ar. it may occur at the beginning of a word, as in اسحق *es-hagh*, Isaac; or in the middle, as in رأی *ra'y* opinion or vote; or at the end, as in ملجاء *malja'*, refuge. Besides the shape of *alef*, it assumes the shapes of و and ی, as is seen in the words سوال *so-al*, question, and فجئه *foj-ah*, sudden death. In P. the consonant *a* occurs at the beginning of a word, and in the shape of an *alef* only. Ex. آفتاب *aftab*, sun, and از *az*, from.

همزده (ham-zadeh) -ا- ص. Disturbed. Stirred. See بهم زدن

He was always favored by the teacher. Syn. دستگیری کردن & مساعدت کردن - کمک کردن

همرای (ham-ra'y) -ا- ص. P.A. همرای (ham-ray)

Unanimous, of the same opinion or mind. Ex. آن دو برادر با یکدیگر همرای نبودند The two brothers were not unanimous (or did not agree) with each other.

همرای (ra'yee) -ا- ص. P.A. Agreement in opinion, unanimity.

هم رتبه - هم رتبه (rotbah) -ا- ص. P.A. 1. Coordinate; equal in rank, of the same grade. Ex. اعضای هم رتبه Employees of the same grade. 2. A coordinate, one of the same grade as another.

همرکاب (rekab) -ا- ص. P.A. A fellow-rider, one who rides with another.

هم رنگ (rang) -ا- ص. 1. Of the same color, concolor(ous). Ex. گلهای هم رنگ 2. Alike, of the same kind. 3. Fig. Of the same habits or nature.

خواهی نشوی رسوا هم رنگ جماعت شو ✓ Prov. When you are in Rome, do as the Romans do.

همرو (row) -ا- ص. P.A. A fellow-traveller. Opposite; همرو (roo) -ا- ص. placed face to face; confronting.

Syn. روبرو

هم روزگار (roozgar) -ا- ص. Contemporary. Syn. معاصر

همره (rah) -ا- ص. همراه



همزمان = P.A. (ham-zaman) معاصر

Harmonious; همساز (-saz) ص. concordant; unanimous.

1. Coeval: همسال (-sal) ص. ا.

of the same age. Ex. ما سه نفر همسال

هستیم We three are of the same age. || Coetaneous. 2. One of

the same age as another. Ex.

همسالهای من قوی تر از من هستند People of my age are stronger (or healthier) than I.

همسان = R. (-san) یکسان

همسایگان See under همسایه

همسایگی (-sayegre) ا. Neighbor.

hood, vicinity. Ex. (a) درویشی در

همسایگی ما زندگی میکند A dervish lives

in our neighborhood. (b) قیود همسایگی

I am bound by ties of neighborhood to . . . .

1. A neigh. همسایه (-sayeh) ص. ا.

bor. Ex. موسی گفته است همسایه خود را

Moses has said,

"Love thy neighbor as thyself."

[Pl. = همسایگان -sayegan]. 2. Neigh-

boring. Ex. دول همسایه the neigh-

boring nations. Syn. همجوار

هم سبق = P.A. (-sabagh) همدرس

1. A consort or همسر (-sar) ا.

spouse; a match. 2. A rival. Syn.

3. An associate, a compa-

nion. 4. A coeval; a fellow.

Of the same rank

ص. or power.

Among one's

fellows; before one's elders and

coevals.

Equality; همسری (ham-saree) ا.

fellowship. Companionship. Rival-

ry or rivalship; emulation. State

of a spouse or consort.

1. To emulate, همسری کردن ف. ل.

to vie. Ex. با بزرگتران خود همسری میکرد

He emulated (or vied) with his

superiors. 2. To match, to be a

match for.

همسفر (safir) P.A. ا.

A fellow-traveller, a company in a journey.

To travel together. همسفر شدن

همسفره (-sofrah) ص. ا. P.A.

1. A commensal; a messmate; a

fellow-guest, a convivial compa-

nion. See هم خوراك || 2. Eating

together; sitting at the same table.

همسن (-senn) = همسال

Of the same همسنك (-sang) ص.

weight. Fig. Of the same grade;

coordinate.

Bound هم سو گند (-sowgand) ص.

by oath; confederate. See هم عهد

1. Alike, همشكل (-shakl) ص. ا. P.A.

resembling each other; similar.

Ex. این دو برادر همشكل اند These two

brothers resemble each other. 2.

Uniform.

Uterine. هم شکم (-shekam) ص.

Also, twin. Ex. برادران هم شکم

همشو (ی) (-shoo-y) ص. ا. [R]

1. A rival wife. Syn. || هوو 2.

Having the same husband.



same stature or size.

هم قدح = P.A. (*ham-ghadah*)

هم پیاله

هم قدم ( *-ghadam* ) -ص. P.A.

1. A companion. An associate. A fellow-traveller. 2. Walking together; associate

هم قسم ( *-ghasam* ) -ص. P.A.

Confederate or united by an oath. See هم عهد

همقطار ( *-ghetar* ) -ص. P.A.

A colleague. A fellow-soldier. A fellow-member.

همقطاری ( *-ghetaree* ) -ص. P.A.

Colleagueship. Fellowship.

همکار ( *-kar* ) -ص. 1. A fellow.

workman. A fellow-member A competitor. 2. Having the same employment; fellow. Rival *adj.*

همکاری ( *-karee* ) -ص. Competition. Fellow-workmanship.

همکاری کردن ف.ل. To compete.

همکاسه ( *-kaseh* ) -ص. A pot.

companion, a messmate.

هم کفو ( *-kofv* ) -ص. P.A.

1. Equal in family rank. 2. A match. Ex. زن و شوهر بهتر است هم کفو باشند A husband and wife should better be equal in rank ( *or* they should better be matches).

همکلاس ( *-kelas* )  
همکلاسی ( *-kelasee* )  
-ص. P.F.

A classmate. See همدرس

هم کلام ( *-kalam* ) -ص. P.A. = هم صحبت

هم کیش ( *-keesh* ) -ص. 1. A correlative.

A fellow- ( *ham-shahre* ) شهری citizen, a fellow-townsmen; a compatriot.

هم شیر ( *-sheer* ) -ص. A foster brother or sister. [O.S.] Fed by the same milk.

هم شیر ( *hamsheereh* ) -ص. A sister.

Syn. خواهر

[Note. The final *ه* of this word is an imitation of the Ar. feminine ending].

همشیره زاده ( *-zadeh* ) -ص.

A nephew or niece by a sister. Compare برادر زاده

هم صحبت ( *-sohbat* ) -ص. P.A.

An interlocutor, a companion in conversation.

هم صدا ( *-sada* ) -ص. Of the same sound or voice; consonant. Homophonous. Homotonous. *Fig.* Of the same opinion.

هم طویله ( *-taveelah* ) -ص. P.A.

Of the same stable (*or* string).

*Facet.* A companion or fellow.

هم عصر ( *-asr* ) -ص. P.A. Contemporary. Ex. فردوسی و عصری هم عصر بودند

Ferdowsi and Onsoni were contemporaries Syn. معاصر و هم روزگار

هم عنان ( *-enan* ) -ص. P.A. = هم رکاب

هم عهد ( *-ahd* ) -ص. P.A. 1. Confederate, allied. [O.S.] Bound by the same promise. Ex. دول هم عهد confederate states. 2. Contemporary. Syn. هم عصر

هم قد ( *-ghadd* ) -ص. P.A. Of the



هم نرخ ( *ham-nerkh* ) ص. Of the same price or value. Equivalent.

هم نشین ( *-neshin* ) ا. A companion. [O.S.] One who sits with another.

هم نفس ( *-nafas* ) P.A. = همدم  
همنوع ( *-now'* ) ص. P.A.

1. A fellow-creature. 2. Of the same kind or race as another.

هم نورد ( *-navard* ) ا. A fellow-traveller. Syn. همسفر

هموار ( *-var* ) ص. 1. Level, even, smooth. Ex. جاده هموار است The road is smooth or even. Syn.

2. Fig. Gentle, quiet. Syn. ملایم || Ant. ناهموار  
To level, هموار کردن ف.م. to make smooth.

همواره ( *-vareh* ) ق. Ever, always. Syn. همیشه & پیوسته

همواری ( *-varee* ) ا. Levelness, smoothness, evenness; gentleness.

همو ( *hamoo* ) [Contraction of he also].

هم و ثاق ( *-vesagh* ) ص. P.A. Confederate, joined in an alliance.

هم وزن ( *-vazn* ) ص. P.A. Of the same weight. Ex. میگفت هم وزن خودم.

He used to say he had spent as much money as would equal his weight.

هم وطن ( *-vatan* ) ص. P.A. 1. A compatriot. 2. Compatriotic.

هم وطنی ( *-vatance* ) ص. P.A. Compatriotism.

هموم See under هم

gionist. 2. Of the same religion. See under همه

همگان ( *hamgenan* ) ا. 1. [Pl. of همه]. 2. Fellowmen; equals. Rivals.

The company present. همگی ( *hamagee* ) ا. Totality, whole, all. Ex. همگی را سلام کرد He greeted all.

[Note. The syn. همه is used as an adj. or indefinite pronoun, while همگی is always a noun].

همگیس ( *hamgees* ) ا. Of the same age, as two women.

همت See under هم

هم مذهب ( *ham-maz-hab* ) ص. P.A. Same as هم کیش & هم دین

هم مرکز ( *-markaz* ) ص. P.A. Concentric.

هم مشرب ( *-mashrab* ) ص. P.A. Congenial; of the same disposition.

همخو See

هم معنی ( *-ma'na* ) ص. P.A. 1. Synonymous. 2. A synonym.

Ex. این کلمات هم معنی هستند These words are synonyms or synonymous.

Syn. مترادف || Ant. متضاد  
هم مکتب ( *-maktab* ) ص. P.A. =

هم دبستان هم منزل ( *-manzel* ) ص. P.A. = همخانه

همنام ( *-nam* ) ص. 1. A namesake. A homonym. 2. Having the same name (as another). Homonymous.

هم نبرد ( *-nabard* ) ا. An antagonist or adversary (in fighting, wrestling, etc.). A rival or competitor.



2. Commonplace. *Syn.* پیش یا افتاده  
 همه روزه ( *hameh-roozeh* )

## هر روزه

Every year, *همه ساله* ( *-saleh* ) ق.  
 year by year.

1. Who *همه کاره* ( *-kareh* ) ص-ا.  
 can do any work, who is able  
 to do passable work at various  
 trades. 2. A jack-of-all-trades.

*Prov. exp.* همه کاره و هیچکاره

Jack of all trades, master of none.

Tumult; *همهمه* ( *hamham* ) ا.  
 uproar. Noise. Murmur. Rumor.

Particle prefixed *همی* ( *hamee* )

to the present and past tenses  
 and expressing continuance or  
 progression. Ex. (a) *همی رود* He

is (or keeps) going. (b) *همی پرسید*  
 He was (or kept) asking.

[*Note 1.* *همی* is the poet. form  
 of *می* but expresses greater con-  
 tinuance than the latter].

[*Note 2.* *همی* is sometimes sepa-  
 rated from its verb and placed  
 in another part of the sentence,  
 thus partaking of the nature of  
 an adverb. Ex. *بگفت او همی راز خود*.  
*با وزیر* He kept telling his secrets  
 to his minister].

[*Note 3.* In the word *همی* the  
 stress of the voice is on the  
 first syllable].

A scrip; *همیان* ( *ham-yan* ) ا.

a purse. *Syn.* کیسه & انبان

*همیدون* ( *hamee-doon* ) ق. *Poet.*

1. All; *همه* ( *hameh* ) ض-ا. ص.

همه آنها نجات یافتند Ex. (a)

All of them were saved. (b) همه

آنرا نخورد He did not eat the whole

of the bread. *Syn.* تمام

2. Every; all. Ex. *همه کس اینرا میداند* Everybody

knows this. *Syn.* هر [Treated as a

n., it takes for its pl. *همگان* *hamagan*,

or rarely *همگنان* *hamgenan*, of

which, the first means 'all per-

sons' or 'every person', and the

second should be looked in the

vocab.].

1. Every day. همه روز

2. All day long.

1. Every night. همه شب

2. All night long.

1. All this. 2. So many. اینهمه

Ex. *اینهمه مردم* so many people.

3. So much, this much.

All that. So many. آنهمه

So much as that. Ex. *با آنهمه تعریف*

*نخواست آنرا بفروشد* He could not sell

it in spite of all that description.

In spite of all...; با همه

with all...

Nevertheless, in با این همه

spite of all that.

Everywhere. همه جا

Apart from از همه اینها گذشته

all that. Furthermore, besides.

*همه جاگیر* ( *jageer* ) ص.

Epidemic. Ex. *مرض همه جا گیر*

1. Gadabout, *همه جایی* ( *jayee* ) ص.

lewd, as a woman. *Syn.* *هرزه & ددری*



the end; etc., etc.

This very day, همین امروز  
before the end of the day.

Not later than همین فردا  
to-morrow.

Just as; as soon as; همینکه  
at the same time that; also, when.  
Ex. As soon As soon  
as he saw me he ran away.

That is not نه همین و بس بلکه...  
all, but (or rather) ...

1. Way, هنجار (hanjar) ۱.  
road. Syn. راه || 2. Manner; also,  
custom. Syn. رسم || 3. A mason's  
rule or plumb-line. 4. A cross-  
cut or short-cut.

See in the vocab. ناهنجار

هنجیدن (hanjeedan) = آهنجیدن

هند (hend) A. ۱ = هندوستان India.

هند چینی = هندو چین  
هندبهاء (hendaba') A. ۱ Endive.

See کاسنی

هندستان (hendostan) A. ۱ = هندوستان  
India.

هر کرا طاووس باید جبر هندستان کشد

Prov. No pains, no gains. Lit.

Who would like to have peacocks  
should suffer the travel to India.

1. Geometry. هندسه (handasah) A. ۱

[Often علم هندسه]. 2. R. Engineer-  
ing. [From P. اندازه andazeh,  
measure].

[Note. The word is usually pro-  
nounced hendeseh].

Plane geometry. هندسه مسطحه

1. Likewise, in the same manner;  
also. Syn. همینطور & نیز || 2. Now. Syn.  
هم چنین || 3. Such; thus. Syn. همیشگی  
(hameeshegee) ۱-ص.

1. Perpetuity; eternity. Syn. ابدیت ||  
Compare همیشه || 2. Usual. Ex.  
in the usual habit or  
custom.

همیشه (hameesheh) ق-ص.

1. Always; ever; constantly. Ex.  
He was always  
humble. 2. Perpetual.

همیشه خر خرما نمی ریند. Prov.  
Christmas comes but once a year.  
[From the tradition that the ass  
on which the Dajjal or the Is-  
lamic Antichrist rides throws off  
dates instead of dung].

همیشه بهار (bahar) ۱-ص. Bot.

1. Marigold [often گل همیشه بهار].  
2. Evergreen.

Evergreen. همیشه سبز (sabz) ۱-ص. R.

Sedentary. همیشه نشین (neshin) ۱-ص.

همین (hamin) ۱-ص. ض-ق.

1. This same, this very. Ex. (a)  
This very  
person helped me one day. (b)  
Take this (same).

2. Colloq. Only. Ex. I only greeted or saluted him.  
فقط & تنها. Syn.

That was all. همین بود

In this (same) manner; همینطور

thus, so. See طور

و همینطور تا آخر And so on to



[Pl.=هند *honood*, the Indians].

See also هندو & هندوستانی

Indian-fig. انجیر هندی

Tamarind. تمر هندی

Indian nard. سنبل هندی

A sword of Indian steel. شمشیر هندی

1. Art. هنر ( *honar* ) ۱

Syn. || 2. R. Science; knowledge. Syn. || 3. A profession. Syn. || 4. Virtue; talent; excellence. Syn. || 5. By ext. A skilful performance; a feat, an exploit.

To perform هنر کردن ف.ل.

a piece of art. To show skill.

See in the vocab. با هنر - بی هنر

A teacher هنر آموز ( *-amooz* ) ۱  
or master of art(s).

هنر پرور ( *-parvar* ) ۱-ص.

1. A patron of art; an encourager of science. 2. Patronizing (or encouraging) arts and science.

Patron- هنر پروری ( *-parvaree* ) ۱  
age or encouragement of art.

An artisan. هنر پیشه ( *-peesheh* ) ۱

One who has a profession.

هنر دار ( *-dar* ) = هنر مند - با هنر

هنر فروش ( *-foroosh* ) ۱-ص.

1. Pedantic. 2. A pedant.

هنر فروشی ( *-forooshee* ) ۱

Pedantry, pedantism.

To pedantize. هنر فروشی کردن ف.ل.

هنرستان ( *honarestan* ) ۱

An industrial school [مدرسه صنعتی];

Solid geometry. هندسه مجسمه (یا فضاگیره).

Analytic geometry. هندسه تحلیلی (یا حلّیه)

Descriptive geometry. هندسه ترسیمی

See under ر قومی هندسه ر قومی

A.P.۱ ( *hendese-dan* ) هندسه دان

A geometrician or geometer.

Compare [Properly *handasch*] مهندس

A.۱-ص ( *hende-see* ) هندسی

1. Geometrical. Ex. اشکال هندسی. geo-  
metrical figures 2. A geometrician.  
[Properly *handasee*] [Pl.=هندسیون  
*-siyyoon*].

A graph. نمایش هندسی

1. A Hindu هندو ( *hendoo* ) ۱

or Hindoo; هندوی ( *hendooy* ) ۱

an Indian. Syn || 2. A black

slave. 3. Poet. A mole, a mother's

mark. Syn. خال

1. Indian. 2. Black. -ص.

Ex. خال هندو ( *poet.* ) A black mole.

هندوانه ( *hendo-vaneh; hende-* ) ۱

A water-melon.

هندوانه ابوجهل = حنظل

دو هندوانه با یک دست نمیتوان گرفت

Prov. Between two stools one falls to the ground.

هندوچین ( *hendochin* ) ۱ Geog.

Indo-China. [From F. *Indo-Chine*].

A.P.۱ ( *hendoos-tan* ) هندوستان

India.

هندوستانی ( *-tance* ) ۱-ص A.P.

1. Indian. 2. An Indian. The Urdu

or Hindustani. See هندی

Indi. A.P.۱-ص ( *hendee* ) هندی



a school of art.

1. Ingenious; هنرمند (-mand) ص-ا. skilful; industrious; learned. Virtuous. 2. An ingenious or skilful person. An artist or artisan R.

هنرمندانۀ (-mandaneh) ق-س.

Skilfully; ingeniously.

Skilfulness; هنرمندی (-mandee) ا. ingeniousness; art. Virtue.

هنرور (-var) الخ = هنرمند الخ  
هنری (honaree) ص. Pertaining to arts. Based on, or showing skill. Skilful; ingenious R. See also هنرمند

هنگ (۱) (hang) ا. [Same as هنگ]. 1. An air, a setting; a tune. Syn. هوا & نوا || Compare || 2. Scale, gamut. 3. Intention, design. Syn. قصد

هنگ (۲) ا. 1. Dignity; weight, gravity; importance, consequence. Syn. وقار & سنگینی. 2. Quantity. Syn. مقدار || 3. Power. Syn. زور - || 4. Intelligence or intellect. Syn. هوش

1. Abundant; much. R. ص-  
Syn. فراوان || 2. Clever; intelligent. Syn. زیرک & باهوش

هنگ (۳) ا. = فوج  
A regiment. See سرهنگ

هنگ (۴) ا. R. = غار  
A cave(rn).

1. Haste. هنگار (-han-gar) ا. R.  
Syn. شتاب || 2. Speed. Syn. تند

1. Time; season. هنگام (-gam) ا. Ex. هنگام رفتن است It is time to go.

2. || موسم - زمان - گاه - وقت Syn.

Mus. Scale, gamut. Syn. آهنگ ||

3. = هنگامه

Timely, in time; بهنگام ص.

opportune. Syn. بموقع

At the time of, بهنگام

on, while.

See in the vocab. نا بهنگام - بی هنگام

1. A tumult. هنگامه (-han-gameh) ا. or uproar; a commotion. Syn.

2. An assembly. Syn. هیاهو & ولوله - همه

3. A crowd, a multitude. Syn. انجمن ||

|| گروه & جمعیت Syn.

See also معرکه

To raise a هنگامه بر پا کردن tumult; to make an uproar.

To gather a crowd هنگامه گرفتن round oneself. See معرکه گرفتن

1. = معرکه کردن هنگامه کردن

2. = هنگامه بر پا کردن

1. Enormous, هنگفت (-gof) ص.

excessive; great Ex. مخارج هنگفت

enormous expenses. Syn. زیاد ||

2. R. Thick, coarse; stout. Syn.

ضخیم & سطر

See under هندی

هنود  
1. Yet. هنوز (hanooz) ق.

Ex. بچه هنوز بدبستان نرفته است The child has not gone yet to school.

2. Still. Ex. هوا هنوز سرد است The weather is still cold.

هنی (-hanee) ص. A [R] = گوارا

Wholesome, digestible.

هنیز = R. & poet. (haneez) هنوز

1. A sigh; a gasp هو (hoo) (۱) ا.



|| 6. *Colloq.* Equilibrium. Ex. بهوای دیدن شما آمدم I lost the equilibrium. 7. *Colloq.* A (slight) amount or extent. Ex. این ریسمان يك هوا از آن یکی درازتر است This cord is a little longer than the other.

[*Note.* In Ar. the word is spelled usually هواء when it means 'air' and هوی when it means 'desire or passion'. The pl. of the former is اهویه *ahviah*, and of the latter is اهواء *ahva'*, both of which are rare in P.].

The weather is هوا ابر است cloudy, it is cloudy.

It is a dull or هوا حقه یا گرفته است sultry weather.

The weather هوا باز است (or sky) is clear; it is a bright (or clear) day.

It is clearing هوا (دارد) باز میشود up.

1. To breathe هوا خوردن (pure) air; to take recreation in the open air. 2. To be exposed to, or dried by, air. *Syn.* باد خوردن. || 3. = سرما خوردن.

To supply with هوا دادن ف.م. air; air; aerate. To expose to air.

To fly *v.t.* هوا کردن ف.م. Ex. بادبادك هوا کردن to fly a kite.

To have an هواي چیزی را داشتن eye on, or observe anything. To keep the equilibrium.

or breath. *Syn.* دم & آه || 2. Time or turn. *Syn.* نوبت

Oh! Alas! ح.ن.

To sigh. *Spec.*, هوا کشیدن ف.ل. to draw a deep and disastrous breath meant to bring destruction upon others, as is pretended by some dervishes.

The first turn or هواي اول defiance (in wrestling)

هو = A. (۲) (*hoo*) (*hovah*)

See یا هو

هو (۱) (*how*) A hoot or hooting. A (false) rumor.

1. To hoot; to bawl. هوا کردن ف.ل.م. To spread false rumors. 2. To discourage or deride by hooting. Ex. تا خواست حرف بزند او را هو کردند Just as he was about to speak, they began to hoot (and discourage) him.

هو (۲) (*how*) R. ا. چرك - ریم هو (۱) (*hovah*) ض. A. [R] = او He. [Fem. = هی *hiāh*].

1. Air; atmosphere. A. ا. (*hava*) هوا || هوا برای تنفس لازم است Ex.

2. Weather; also, sky. Ex. هوا سرد است The weather is cold; هواي a cloudy weather or sky. هواي طوفانی a stormy weather.

3. *Mus.* An air; a melody; a tune.

*Syn.* آواز & هنگ || 4. Desire; fondness; also, love or passion.

*Syn.* میل & هوس || 5. *Colloq.* Hope, expectation; also, intention. Ex.



2. Partisan, partial || دفاع کردند  
[never used for persons]. Ex.  
روح هواخواهانه

هوا خواهی (A.P.۱ (-khahee)

Partisanship, partisan spirit; partiality; adherence. See طرفداری

To take the هوا خواهی کردن ف.م.ل. part of; to defend as a partisan.

هوا خور (A.P.۱ (-khor)

Means of ventilation or aeration.

هوا خوردگی (A.P.۱ (-khordge)

Exposure to air. State of having caught cold, a slight cold. See سرما خوردگی

هوا خورده (A.P.۱ (-khordeh) ص.

Having caught cold. Exposed to air; dried in the air; aerated.

هوا خوری (A.P.۱ (-khoree)

Airing, (recreation for) breathing pure air; walking for pleasure.

هوا دار (۱) (-dar) = هوا خواه

Well-ventilated. هوا دار (۲) ص

Supplied with air.

See under هودج

هوا دج

[Colloq. for هوا ر (havar)

avar, collapse, falling in; load; pressure].

To cry هوا ر کشیدن ف.ل. Colloq. (for help); to shout.

هوا شناس (A.P.۱ (-shenas)

An aerologist.

هوا شناسی (A.P.۱ (-shenasee)

Aerology.

1. Insects. هوا ام (A.۱ (havamm)

Carnal desire(s). هوا و هوس {  
هوای نفسانی {

See in the vocab. یا در هوا

Air-tight. مانع دخول هوا

Having a good or خوش هوا  
healthy climate. Well-ventilated.

Of a bad (or insalub- بد هوا  
rious) climate. Badly ventilated.

میزان هوا = میزان الهوا

هوا پرست (A.P.۱ (hava-parast) ص.

Sensual; given to debauchery.

Compare شهوت پرست

هوا پرستی (A.P.۱ (-parastee)

Sensuality; debauchery.

هوا بینی (A.P.۱ (-beenee)

Aeroscopy.

هوا پیما (A.P.۱ (-peyma)

1. An aviator, an aeronaut. 2. An aeroplane or airship.

هوا پیمایی (A.P.۱ (-peymayee)

Aviation, aerial navigation.

Air forces. نیروی هواپیمایی

Aeronautics. علم هواپیمایی

Thoughts; هوا جس (A.۱ (havajes)  
things occurring to the mind.

(Carnal) desires. [Pl. or هاجس  
hajes R].

هوا خواه (A.P.۱ (-hava-khah) ص.

Partisan; adherent. Ex هوا خواهان

He had many  
partisans and disciples. Compare

طرفدار

هوا خواهانه (A.P.۱ (-khahanch) ق.ص.

1. In a partisan spirit; in a  
friendly manner. Ex هوا خواهانه از او.



*Syn.* خورشید & خور || 2. *Met.* Good fortune *R.*

هورا ( *hoora; hurra* ) ا.ح.ن. *E. & F.*

1. A hurrah, a cheer. 2. Hurrah!

To cry out هورا کشیدن ف.ل.

hurrah! To applaud with hur-

rahs, heer. *Syn.* هله کردن

[Same as { ( *hoormoz* ) هورمز

{ ( *hoormozd* ) هورمزد اهور مزدا

which see in the Addenda of the 1st. volume].

A clang or clank. ا. ( *hooz* ) هوز

*Havvaz*: the ا. ( *havvaz* ) هوز

second group of the Arabic or

Hebrew alphabet, comprising ه -

ز & و; hence, the name هوز

The ه or *h* of the های هوز

group هوز, as distinguished from

ح. || *See Note 1 under* ح. || های حطی

1. Capricious ا. ( *havas* ) هوس

desire. 2. Violent desire; long-

ing; yearning; appetite; passion;

shallow or temporary love. *Com-*

*pare* || 3. Eagerness, fondness.

*Syn.* || مشتاقی & اشتیاق

4. Aspiration. 5. Curiosity. 6. Light-headedness;

flightiness; also, capriciousness.

*See* الوالهوس

1. To be eager; هوس داشتن

long; have a (capricious) desire;

also, to be curious. *Ex.* هوس داشت

She longed عروسی پسر خود را به بیند

to see her son marry. 2. To

aspire, to have an aspiration.

To indulge هوس راندن (یا باختن)

*Syn.* || حشرات || 2. Reptiles. [Pl. of *hammah* *R.*]

هوام شناس *A.P.* ( *havam-shenas* )

An entomologist. *Syn.* حشره شناس

هوام شناسی *A.P.* ( *-shenasee* )

Entomology. *Syn.* حشره شناسی

هوان *A.* ( *havan* )

Abjection; contempt(ibility). [*R.*]

هوانورد *A.P.* ( *hava-navard* )

An aviator, an aeronaut. *See*

هواپیما

= *A.P.* ( *-navardee* ) هوا نوردی

هوا پیمایی

1. Aerial. *A.P.* ص. ( *hava-ce* ) هوائی

*Ex.* هوائی نیروی aerial force(s). 2.

Atmospheric. *Ex.* فشار هوائی atmos-

pheric pressure. *Syn.* || جوی || 3.

Flying or flown in the air. *Ex.*

باد بادیك = کاغذ هوائی a kite. 4.

Casual. *Ex.* داخل هوائی casual in-

come(s). 5 Vain, useless, futile.

6. Idle, trifling. 7. = هواپرست

- ق. *Colloq.* = کتره ای ( *katreh-ee* )

- ا. *Colloq.* = اعیان - اعیانی

Improvement, construction. *See*

عرصه

An aerostat.

گهواره هوائی

An airship.

سفینه هوائی

A bustard. ا. ( *hoobareh* ) هو بره

*P.T.* ( *howchee* ) هوچی

A hooter. A bawler.

A camel-litter; ا. ( *howdaj* ) هو دج

esp. a domed woman-litter. [Pl.

= *havadej* ] هواج

1. The sun. ا. ( *hoor* ) هور



wise. Compare باهوش

هوشمندی ( *hoosh-mandee* ) ا.

Intelligence; understanding.

هوشنگ ا. *Hooshang*, the 2nd.

king of the *Pishdadian* dynasty, son of *Kioomars*. Hence, a masculine, proper name. [O.S.] Intelligence; intellect [هوش].

1. Aware, هوشیار ( *hoosh-yar* ) ص.

wary, cautious, vigilant. *Syn.* مواظب

2. Intelligent; also, clever. || با خبر &

*Syn.* هوشمند || 3. Sober, not intoxicated.

*Ant.* مست

To become هوشیار شدن ف.ل.

sober, to sober *v.i.* To come to one's senses.

1. Soberness; هوشیاری ( *-yaree* ) ا.

sobriety. *Ant* مستی || 2. Cautious-

ness, caution, wariness, vigilance.

3. Intelligence.

هول ( *howl* ) ا. A sudden fear

or terror, a shock. [O.S.] Fear,

dread, awe. *See* خوف & ترس

A sphinx. ابوالهول ( *abol-* )

هول دادن ف.م. To give a sudden

fear to; shock; terrify.

هول خوردن ف.ل. To be shocked

(with terror); to be frightened.

هولاند ( *holand* ) الخ = هاند الخ

هولناک ( *howl-nak* ) ص. *A.P.*

Dreadful, frightful, terrible. *Ex.*

- ترسناک *Syn.* || صورت هولناکی دید

مهیّب & مخوف

هولناکی ( *-nakee* ) ا. *A.P.* Dread-

fulness, terribleness.

in one's desires; to indulge in pleasure.

هوس کردن ف.م. To have a fancy

or liking for; desire eagerly, be

anxious for; yearn, long. *Ex.*

هوس کردم قدری از آن بخورم I desired or

longed to eat a little of that.

= *A.P.* ( *havas-baz* ) هوس باز

هوس ران

هوس ران ( *-ran* ) ا. *A.P.*

(One) who indulges in his de-

sires or pleasures. Sensual.

هوس رانی ( *-rance* ) ا. *A.P.*

Indulgence in one's desires. Sen-

suality.

هوسکار ( *-kar* ) *A.P.* = هوسناک -

هوس ران

هوسناک ( *-nak* ) ص. *A.P.* Eager,

eagerly desirous. Curious. Having

aspirations.

هوش ( *hoosh* ) ا. 1. Intelligence;

intellect. *Ex.* اتفاقا این وحشی ها هوش

It happened that these

savages were possessed of a

singular intelligence. 2. Under-

standing. *See* عقل & فهم || 3. Me-

memory. *Syn.* حافظه || 4. Sense.

*Compare the Ar.* حس

باهوش - بیهوش *See in the vocab.*

از هوش رفتن = بیهوش شدن

بیهوش آمدن To recover one's

senses, to come to one's senses.

بیهوش باش! = هشدار

or wary! Take care! Beware!

هوشمند ( *-mand* ) ص. Intelligent;



2. To urge (an animal).

She. *هی (hiah) ض. A. = او*

[Fem. of *hovah*, occurring in the word *kamahiah* (or in P. *kamahee*), as she or it is].

*هیآت - هیآت (hay-at)* [Pl. of *هیئت*]

*هیآت (hay-at) = هیئت*

*هیاکل* See under *هیکل*

A tumult, *هیاهو (hayahoo)*

brawl, uproar. A clamour. *Syn.*

*همهمه & داد و بیداد*

To raise a *هیاهو کردن ف.ل.*

tumult; to brawl or uproar.

1. Apalling *هیبت (haybat)*

presence; imposing presence. *Syn.*

|| 2. Awe; fear. *Syn.* *ترس* || سطوت

3. Dignity, majesty. || 4. Formid-

ableness. See *مهیّب the adj.*

See in the vocab. *با هیبت*

*هیپنوتیزم (hipnotizm) ف. & F.*

Hypnotism.

*هیجان (hejān) A. = جَنَاح (jang)*

1. Excitement; *هیجان (hoyajan)*

animation; state of being excited

or animated. 2. Commotion; dis-

turbance. Ex. *بواسطه هیجان عمومی*

Owing to the

public commotion (or excitement),

they have raised the prices of

their goods. *Syn.* *اضطراب & آشوب*

3. *Med.* Orgasm.

To excite, stimu. *بهیجان آوردن*

late; animate; cause to be dis-

turbed.

To be excited *بهیجان آمدن*

Hungary. *F. (hongarce) هونگاری*

*Syn.* *مجارستان*

A rival wife. *هوو (havoo)*

*P. (hoo) هو = P. (hooy) هوی*

See *هوا* and Note *A. (hava) هوی*

under it.

1. Identity, *A. (hoviyat) هویت*

identification, Ex. *هویت اشخاص را*

*They ascer-*

tained the identity of individuals

by various means. 2. Individ-

uality, personality *Syn.* *شخصیت* ||

3. Essence, substance. *Syn.* *ذات &*

*ماهیت*

Certificate of iden- *ورقه هویت*

tification, identity card.

To iden- *تعیین هویت (کسیرا) کردن*

tify (a person).

See in the vocab.

*مجهول الهوية*

1. Manifest, *هویدا (hoveyda) ص.*

evident. *Syn.* *آشکار & پیدا*

2. Proved; indisputable. *Syn.* *ثابت*

*هویدایی (hoveyda) ا.*

Manifestation; clearness, obviousness.

[R] *هو یضه (hoveyzah) ا.*

*Med.* Cholérine.

Hark! Ho! *هی (hey) (۱) ح.ن.*

Hey! Alas! Bravo! See *هی*

*Is. هی (hey) (۲) ف. R. = هست*

[An interjection *هی (hey) (۲) ح.ن. ا.*

used in driving an ass, etc.]

*By ext.* Driving.

1. To drive on, *هی کردن ف.ل.م.*

to start (uttering *هی (hey)*).



you ever eaten (of) that fruit?

Nothing [often *هیچ چیز*]. Ex. *هیچ چیز نخورد* He ate nothing: *هیچ (چیز) نگفت* He said nothing.

Nobody, no one, *هیچکس*  
no person, none. Ex. (a) *هیچکس* Nobody prevented him.  
(b) *هیچکس* None but the wise understand it.

No one; none. *هیچیک*  
Ex. *هیچیک از آنها را نمی خواهم* I want (or like) none of those.

*هیچکدام* = *هیچیک*

1. No . . . whatso- *هیچگونه ص-ق*.  
ever. Ex. *هیچگونه عذری پذیرفته نیست* No excuse whatsoever is accepted.

2. [ = *هیچوجه* ] By no means.

1. By no means. *هیچوجه*

1. At all [with a negative context].  
Ex. *هیچوجه از او راضی نیستم* I am not at all satisfied with him.

*هیچگاه* = *هیچ وقت* - هرگز

Nothing. Ex. *هیچ کار دیروز* Yesterday I did nothing at home.

Do you know? *هیچ میدانید* . . .  
At least. *هیچ نباشد*

Syn. دست کم & اقلاً

1. Nothing; a trifle. *هیچ و یوج*  
Vanity; nothingness. 2. [Used as an  
adj.]. Null and void; vain; futile.  
Trifling.

No more. No longer. *هیچ دیگر*  
Nothing else.

or animated; to be disturbed.

*هیجده* (hijdah) الخ = *هیجده* الخ

1. Nothing *هیچ (heecheh)* ۱.  
[with a P. negative context].

Ex. (a) *هیچ نگفت* He said nothing,  
he did not say anything. (b)  
*هیچ (یا بهیچ) نمی ارزد* It is worth  
nothing.

2. Nothing; a trifle, an insignificant thing [with a P. positive context]. Ex. (a) *علم ما نسبت به علم او* Our knowledge is nothing as compared with his. (b) *کبیرا* to make nothing of a person, to consider him insignificant or worthless.

1. No [with a P. negative context]. Ex. *هیچ اولاد نداشت* He had no child (or children); he had not any child. 2. Any [with a positive context in a P. interrogative sentence]. Ex. *آیا هیچ کاغذ دارید؟* Have you any paper?

1. At all, never; no, *ق-*  
none the [with a P. negative context]. Ex. (a) *هیچ او را ندیدم* I did not see him at all. (b) *هیچ دیگر* I no longer stayed there. (c) *هیچ سفر فرنگستان نکرده ام* I have never travelled to Europe. (d) *کتاب شما هیچ بهتر نیست* Your book is no better (or none the better).

2. Ever [with a positive context in a P. interrogative sentence].  
Ex. *آیا هیچ از آن میوه خورده اید* Have



wood-cutter.

هیزم کش ( *heezom-kash* ) ۱.

A woodcarrier.

هیزی ( *heezee* ) ۱. Infamy.

هیشتن = *R. (heeshtan)* هشتن

Cholera, هیضه ( *hayzah* ) ۱.

cholera morbus. *Syn.* وبا || *Com.* هویضه *pare*

۱. A figure; *A. (heykal)* هیکل an image; a statue. *Syn.* مجسمه ||

۲. Frame ( of the body ); also, form, shape, or figure. *Ex.* خوش

هیکل well-set; of a strong frame; of a good figure. ۳. A temple. *Ex.*

Jesus عیسی در هیکل اورشالیم وعظ میکرد preached in the temple at Jeru-

salem. ۴. *Met.* The body. [Pl. = *hayakel* هیاکل]

۱. Colossal, قوی هیکل

huge; with a large body; for-

midable. ۲. Having a strong

frame or body; also, well-set.

هیکل تراش ( *-tarash* ) ۱. *A.P.*

A sculptor.

هیکل تراشی ( *-tarashee* ) ۱. *A.P.*

Sculpture.

Of a *A.P.* هیکل دار ( *-dar* ) ۱. *ص.*

robust frame; big; large. Also, well-set.

هیمه ( *heemeh* ) الخ = هیزم الخ

۱. Behold! هین ( *hin* ) ح.ن.

lo! *Syn.* اینک || ۲. Make haste,

hurry up! ۳. *R.* = این

۱. Matter; *A-G.* هیولا ( *hayoo.la* ) ۱.

chaos. ۲. A monster. ۳. *By ext.* A

That was هیچ شباهت به آن نداشت nothing like it.

It differs هیچ فرقی با آن ندارد

nothing from that.

هیچ کاره ( *heech-kareh* ) ۱. *ص.*

1. Good-for-nothing, worthless;

also, inefficient or incapable. *Ex.*

|| ۲. Idle; jobless. آدم هیچکاره

See under هیچ ( *-kodam* )

۱. See under هیچ ( *-kas* )

۲. [With the accent on the last syllable]. Ignoble, vile, base.

هیچگاه ( *-gah* ) See under هیچ

هیچگونه ( *-gooneh* ) See under هیچ

هیچمدان ( *-madan* ) ۱. *ص.*

1. Perfectly ignorant. 2. A know-

nothing, an ignoramus. هیچوجه *P.A. (-vajh)* See

under هیچ

هیچیک ( *-yak* ) See under هیچ

A great هیربد ( *heerbod* ) ۱.

priest of the Magi or Zoroas- trians, higher in rank than *Das-* toor [دستور].

هیرمند ۱. *Heermant*, a river in *Sistan*.

هیز ( *heez* ) ۱. *ص.* Infamous (boy);

effeminate (man). See مخنث

Wood, fire- هیزم ( *heezom* ) ۱.

wood, fuel-wood. *Syn.* هیه

To split wood. هیزم شکستن

هیزم شکن ( *-s ekan* ) ۱.

A wood-cutter.

هیزم شکنی ( *-shekaneh* ) ۱.

Wood-cutting, business of a



Council of Ministers, هیئت وزراء  
Cabinet Council.

Board of Directors. هیئت مدیره

Board of Control. هیئت نظارت

The financial mission. هیئت (مأمورین) مالی

The officers (of an assembly, society, etc.). هیئت رئیسه

The legislative body. هیئت مقننه

Diplomatic body, corps { هیئت سفراء  
هیئت نمایندگان سیاسی  
diplomatique [Fr.].

A scientific mission. هیئت علمی

A religious mission. { هیئت مبلغین  
هیئت تبلیغیه

*A.P.* (hay-at-dan) هیئت دان

An astronomer. See ستاره شناس  
منجم &

*A.P.* (hay-atee) هیئتی

1. Astronomical. *Syn.* نجومی || 2.

Pertaining to a mission, council, etc.

huge thing or person.

*A.G.* (hayoola-ee) هیولائی

Chaotic; pertaining to matter; material.

1. A drome. هیون (hayoon) ۱.

dary. *Syn.* شتر جمازه || 2. A two-

humped camel. *Syn.* شتر دوکوهان ||

3. A camel carrying a litter.

1. Alas! هیهات (hey'hat) ح.ن.ا

*Syn.* افسوس || 2. How far! Not in the least! Far from it!

Oh! Alas! هی هی (hey'hey) ح.ن.

*A.* (hay-at) هیات - هیئت

1. Figure, form, aspect; external appearance. *Ex.* هیئت او برگشته بود

His figure or form had changed; he had been metamorphosed.

*Syn.* شکل & صورت || 2. A body of men; a board, council, corps;

also, a mission. *Compare* مجمع & [علم هیئت often انجمن]

[Pl. = هیآت hay-at R].



# ی

are mainly as follows :

(1) It serves as an indefinite article at the end of a noun. Ex. اسبی *as'bi*, a horse, گوشی *goo'shi*, an ear; ترسی *tar'si*, a fear; مردنی *mordan'i*, a dying. In such words the accent is on the penultimate syllable, since the ی amounts really to a separate word; thus: مردی *mar'di*, a man.

The ی treated in this category may be added also to a plural noun, giving it an indefinite nature, or a sense rendered by the E. word 'certain'. Ex. (a) من کتابهایی دارم که سودمند است I have (certain) books that are useful. (b) علم دستور را قواعدی هست Gram. has certain rules. The vulgar often supply the numeral adjective يك before a noun ending in the indefinite or singular ی, even when it is plural. Ex. يك جاهايی هست There are

The 32nd ی ( *ya'; yeh* ) letter of the P. alphabet, and the 28 th. of the Ar., corresponding to *y* in E. It denotes the number 10 in the Ar. numerical alphabet.

The letter ی is both a consonant and a vowel. As examples of the former case may be cited يك *yak*, one; حیات *hayat*, life; آی *ay*, come thou; عیب *ayb*, a defect or vice; etc.

As a vowel, ی is equivalent to the E. *ee*, or to the Fr. *i*, occurring in the word *police*. Ex. شیر *sheer*, lion or milk; بیست *beest* twenty; خوبی *khoobee*, goodness; etc.

In certain Ar. words the vowel ی is pronounced as the vowel الف *a*. Ex. موسی *moosa*, Moses, عیسی *eesa*, Jesus, یحیی *yahya*, John, etc.

The grammatical uses of ی



about to die, from مردن to die (infinitives being regarded as nouns); خوردنی eatable or edible, from خوردن to eat; لعنتی cursed, from لعنت curse; etc.

The ی of this category is also used to indicate *agency*, and the noun to which it is added does not necessarily become an adjective. Thus آجری besides meaning 'made of brick', means also آجر فروش or brick-seller.

In Ar. also, the letter ی has almost the same use as the P. ی treated under this category, except that it is pronounced with a *tashdeed*, as in منطقی *manta-ghiyy*, logical (also *logician*). However, this exception is disregarded by the Iranians who pronounce منطقی *mantaghee*, and الهی (divine) *elahee*.

This ی is called by the Arabs یاء نسبت *i.e.* the ی of relation, esp. in derivations of the names of cities, etc., as مکی *makkiyy*, of Mecca, مدنی *madaniyy*, of Medina, etc. But the Persian ی of relation is a shortened form of the old suffix يك *-eek* which survives in نزدیک & نزدیک, and of ين *-in*, which occurs in زرین golden, پشمین woollen, etc.

(4) The letter ی at the end of the antecedent of a relative

places which . . .

(2) Added to an adjective, or to a concrete noun, the letter ی changes it to an abstract noun, thus rendering the E. suffixes *-ness*, *-ship*, *-hood*, and the like. Ex. خوبی goodness, from خوب good; سختی hardship, from سخت hard; برادری brotherhood, from برادر brother; مردی manliness or manhood, from مرد man; معلمی teaching, professorship, from معلم teacher. In such words the accent is on the last syllable; thus: مردی *mardee'*.

The ی treated in this category is called یاء مصدری *i.e.* the ی giving (to a noun) the sense of an infinitive, verbal noun, or gerund.

(3) Added to nouns, the letter ی changes them to adjectives, and thus becomes the equivalent of such E. suffixes as *-en*, *-y*, *-al*, *-ar*, *-ish*, *-ous*, *-ary*, *-able*, etc. Ex. چوبی wooden, from چوب wood; سنگی stony, from سنگ stone; دندۀ ای costal, from دندۀ rib; قمری lunar, from قمر moon; رسوبی sedimentary, from رسوب sediment; کتابی bookish or book-shaped, from کتاب book; پیازی bulbous, from پیاز bulb or onion; فارسی Persian, from فارس Fars; اصفهانی of Isfahan; مردنی dying,



رفت؟ Didst thou not go?

(7) Lastly, in bookish or poetic styles, the letter ی is equivalent, at the end of the bare infinitive, to the particle می which is prefixed to the past tense to make it progressive or conditional. Ex. (a) گفت هر روز او را بر در نمی گفتم and می دیدم respectively. (b) اگر او آنجا بودی If he had been there, he would not have said that. The ordinary way would be او اگر آنجا (می) بود این حرف را نمی زد

Two rules must be considered in regard to adjoining ی to a word, wherever the word in question ends in a vowel-sound. (1) If a word ends in the vowel or الف, a *hamzeh*, in the shape and sound of ی, should be put between the word and the letter ی which is to be added. Ex. موی *moojee*, hairy, from مو *moo*, hair; گدایی *gadayee*, beggary; from گدا *gada*, beggar.

(2) If a word ends in a mute ه which represents the vowel-sound *ah* or *eh*, as نامه letter, or in the vowel ی as کشتی *kashtee*, ship,

pronoun که *keh*, often specifies it, or restricts its sense, thus becoming the equivalent of the E. definite article 'the' or demonstrative pronoun 'that'. Ex. (a) مردیکه اینجا آمد زرگر بود The man who came here was a goldsmith. (b) اسبیرا که آرزو داشت باو ندادند They did not give him the horse that he wished.

[Note. The ی of this category, which may be called the 'specific' ی, should not be confounded with the indefinite or singular ی of the first category. Very often the distinction depends upon the sense or the context. Thus دوائی دوايي means 'it is a medicine that causes vomiting', while دوايی دوايي است که شما خریدمايد means it is *the* medicine that you have bought].

(5) The letter ی at the end of a noun, pronoun, adjective, or past participle, is equal in meaning to the verb هستی *has'ti*, thou art. Ex. تو سربازی Thou art a soldier; خداوند من تویی Thou art my Lord; اگر عاقلی if thou art wise; تو رفته ای Thou art gone.

(6) At the end of the bare infinitive, the letter ی serves as a pronoun of the 2nd. pers. s. for the formation of the past tense. Ex. آيا گفتی thou saidst;



See in the vocab.

یا الله

The Ar. name of the letter یاء (ya') A. ا

O God! یا الله (ya'-allah') A.

[Note. The interjectional phrase یا الله is mainly used on the following occasions: (1) in regular prayers or invocations; (2) in the sense of *hello* or *halloa*, to one who is met for the first time after a journey, long absence, etc.; (3) in the senses 'hurry up', 'go on', 'get up', etc., in which cases it is vulgarly pronounced *ya'llah*; (4) when a new-comer or guest takes a seat, at which time the company present rise before him, in token of respect, and say *ya'-allah*'. (5) upon lifting a heavy load, or doing similar acts, as an invocation for help; (6) upon entering a house, as an announcement to the women inside that a man has come. In short, the interjection یا الله or 'O God!' is used *profanely* in the majority of cases].

یاب (۱) (yab) امر از ف. یافتن

Find thou! [Imper. root of the verb *yaftan*; short for *biab*, the usual form].

Finding; finder. ا. ف. ا. ز. ف. یافتن

[Short for *yabandeh*, the usual form, and used only in comp.]. Ex. کامیاب successful;

a *hamzeh*, in the shape of *alef*, should be put between the word and the letter ی which is to be added. Ex. نامه‌ای *nameh-ee*, a letter; برده‌ای *bordeh-ee*, thou hast carried; آیا تو اهل آباده‌ای؟ Art thou a native of *Abadeh*? کشتی‌ای که *kosh-tee-ee keh*, the ship that.

Or. یا (۱) (ya) ح. ع.

Ex. قلم می‌خواهید یا مداد Do you want a pen or a pencil?

Either . . . . or. یا . . . . یا

Ex. یا اینرا از من بخرید یا مال خود را بمن بفروشید Either buy this from me, or sell me yours.

Or. یا که - یا اینکه

یا سر میرود یا کلاه می‌آید *Prov.* Either win the horse, or lose the saddle. *Lit.* Either the head goes or the hat comes.

*Prov.* { یا ممکن با ییلبانان دوستی  
یا بناکن خانه‌ای درخورد پیل

He that sups with the devil must have a long spoon. *Lit.* Either you should not make friends with the elephant-drivers, or you should build a house fit for the elephant.

Is that so اینطور است یا خیر؟ or not?

O! Ex. یا خدا یا (۲) (ya) ح. ن. ا.

O God! *Syn.* یا ای & See Note 1 under ای

O Lord! O God! یارب  
See in the vocab. یا هو



= yaz] یاز.

Or. **یاخود** (*ya-khod*) = یا

[Rare in common conversation, but used much in Turkish].

Memory; remem- **یاد** (*yad*) ۱.

brance; commemoration; reminis-

cence. *Syn.* خاطره

۱. To call to

mind; to remem- **بیاد آوردن** (ف.م.)

ber. *Syn.* بخاطر آوردن ۲. To

remind. Ex. **بیاد او آوردم** که باید دوا

بخورد I reminded him that he must

take medicine. [In common con-

versation often **یادش آوردم** که ...]

*See* متذکر ساختن

To remind. **بیاد انداختن**

To be remembered; to **یاد آمدن**

come (or be called) to mind.

To remember; to **یادداشتن**

recollect. Ex. (a) **یاد دارم که در ایام**

طفولیت I remember that in

my childhood ... (b) **این قضیه را**

**ماها یاد نداریم** This occurred beyond

our memory.

To instruct, to **یاد دادن** (ف.م.)

teach. Ex. **یاد دادم** I

taught him the solution of the

problem. *Syn.* آموختن و تعلیم دادن

To learn. **یاد گرفتن** (ف.م.)

Ex. **درس را یاد گرفتم**

To forget; allow **از یاد بردن**

to escape the mind; keep out

of mind. *Syn.* فراموش کردن

To escape the **از یاد رفتن**

memory, to be forgotten. Ex.

[O. S.] Finding success.

Found; obtained. **یافته** =

[Substitute for the p. p. *yafteh*,

and used only in comp]. Ex.

**دیر یاب** easily obtained; **زود یاب**

difficult to obtain; **نایاب** disap-

peared, vanished; rare.

**یاب** (۲) **یاب** = **پوچ** - **هرزه** - **ضایع**

**یابان** (*yaban*) **الخ** = **بیابان الخ**

A fee or fief. **یابر** (*yaber*) ۱. = **تیول**

Dry. **یابس** (*yabes*) **ص** = **خشک**

Understanding; **یابش** (*yabesh*) ۱.

perspicacity. *Syn.* فهم

۱. A finder. **یابنده** (*yabandeh*) **ص** ۱.

2. Who finds. Ex. **جوینده یابنده است**

(*Prov.*) Who searches finds.

A pack-horse; **یابو** (*yaboo*) ۱.

a nag; a jade; a hack; a pony.

A pony. **یابوی تاتو**

**یابیدن** (*yabeedan*) **ص** = **یافتن**

A howlet. **یاپالاق** (*yapalagh*) ۱.

*See* **بایقوش و جغد**

**یاتاغان** (*yataghan*) **ص** ۱. [R]

A yataghan; short saber.

A bearing. **یاتاقان** (") **ص** ۱.

A ball bearing. **یاتاقان ساجمه ای**

A rod bearing. **یاتاقان میله ای**

**یاتاقان گرد** (*yataghan-gard*) **ص** ۱. T.P.

A journal; part of the axle

which rotates in a bearing.

**یاجوج** (*ya'-jooj*) **ص** ۱. A.

Gog. [Heb. **גוג** *ghogh*].

Gog and Magog. **یاجوج و ماجوج**

**یاختن** (*yakhtan*) **ص** ۱. = **آختن**

To draw a sword. [Imper. root



May he be ever یادش باد!

remembered (happily)!

Remember that... یاد باد آنکه...

**یاد آور (yada-var) ص.ا. R.**

1. Reminiscent; reminding; commemorative, memorial. 2. A remembrancer; a reminder. [*Rare except in*

To remind; یاد آور شدن ف.م. also, to notify]. *Syn.* متذکر شدن

یاد آوری کردن

**یاد آوری (yad-varee) ا.ا.**

Remembrance; recollection. Reminiscence. Calling to mind; reminding. Ex.

سعی میکنم فراموش نکنم ولی یاد آوری ضرری ندارد I shall try not to forget it, but it will not be a bad idea to remind me.

1. To remind. یاد آوری کردن ف.م. Ex.

فراموش کرده بود او را یاد آوری کردم He had forgotten it; I reminded him of that. 2. To remember.

**یاد بود (yad-bood) ا.ا.**

Remembrance; commemoration. A souvenir.

**یاد داشت (yad-dasht) ا.ا.**

A memorandum, a memorial; a note; a reminder. *See* تذکراتیه

A note-book. دفتر یاد داشت

A writing-pad. دسته یاد داشت

To note, یاد داشت کردن ف.م.

to take notes of. Ex. هر چه گفت

I noted (or took notes of) what he said.

1. A sou- { یادگار (-gar)

venir, a { یادگاری (-garee)

I forgot the word, it escaped my memory. [In conversation usually رفت یادم رفت]

I do not remember. یادم نیست

I cannot think of it

To remember, یاد کردن ف.م.

to commemorate (a person). Ex.

(a) هر وقت آنجا میرویم شما را یاد میکنیم

We remember you whenever we go there.

(b) او را بدی یاد می کنند

They speak ill of him. (c)

سالی یکمرتبه او را در چنین موقعی یاد میکنند

Each year they commemorate him on such occasion.

I did not remember یادم نبود

it, I forgot it. I did not think of that.

To be remembered بیاد افتادن

or recollected, to come (or occur) to the mind [often simply

فوراً یادم افتاد که فردا Ex. یاد افتادن

At once I remembered (or it occurred to me) that to-

morrow is a holiday.

To dwell on the (در) یاد ماندن

mind, remain fixed in the me-

memory, not escape the mind. Ex.

He forgot that promise.

In memory of; (beyadeh) بیاد

in remembrance of [بیادگار]

May he always be یادش بخیر!

brought happily to mind! [Used

in speaking of, or quoting from,

an absent friend].



could not speak any more; he had no power or courage to speak any more.

1. Friendly. *یارانه* (*yara-neh*) ص-ق. Ex. صحبت یارانه || 2. In a friendly manner. *Syn.* دوستانه

*See under* یارا *(-yee)* یارایی

یارب (*ya'rab*) = A. ای رب - ای خدا  
O Lord! O God!

O my Lord! *A.* (*ya'rab'bee*) یارب

O my God! *See* رب & ربی

یار رس (*yar-ras*) ا-ص. (One) who comes to the relief of another; an aid or help.

یارستن (*yarastan*) ف-ل-م.

[Imper. root = یار (*yar*)]. To be able; dare; have the power or courage (to). Ex. (a) نیارم دیدن رویش (or have not the courage to) see his face from my shame. (b) «نیارست نام بزرگان» He could not hear the names of the great (persons). *Syn.* توانستن

یارگی (*yaragee*) = R. یارا (یی)

یارمند (*yarmand*) ا-ص. [R]

1. A friend; an assistant. [O.S.]

One who has (many) friends.

2. Friendly.

1. [A contempt- *یارو* (*yaroo*) ا-ص.

*uous or familiar substitute for* او]

That fellow; he. || 2. R. A friend.

*Syn.* یار

یاره (۱) (*yareh*) = R. یارا (یی)

یاره (۲) = R. دستبند - الزگو

keepsake; also, a memorial. Ex. I offered him a vase as a souvenir.

2. Remembrance, commemoration, memory [in this sense more often یادگار].

To leave as a memorial. *بیادگار گذاشتن*

A memorial celebration or festival. *جشن یادگاری*

A monument, a monumental building. *بنای یادگاری*

As a souvenir. For remembrance. Monumentally. *برسم یادگار*

Memorial or commemorative of old times. *یادگار عهد گذشته*

1. A friend; a companion. *یار* (۱) (*yar*) || 2. رفیق & دوست *Syn.*

A sweetheart; a mistress; one of a pair of lovers. *Syn.* معشوق or

3. An assistant, an aid. *Syn.* معین

*See under* یار غار *غار*

The four successors of محمد *چار یار* Mohammad; namely, Aboobakr, Omar, Osman, & Ali.

A constant friend or lover; a faithful friend. *یار وفا دار*

*یار* (۲) *See under* یارستن

1. Power, strength. *یارا* (*yara*) } *یارایی* (*yarayee*)

2. Courage, daring, boldness. *Syn.* جرأت ||

Ex. دیگر یارای حرف زدن نداشت He



intend [ آهنگ کردن ]. To unsheath or draw [ آختن - یاختن ]. [ Imper. root. = یاز yaz ].

1. Jasmin. *Bot.* ۱ ( yas ) یاس

2. Lilac.

White jasmine. یاس شامیا

Lilac; syringa. یاس درختی

The trumpet-flower. یاس کرناپی

*Syn.* گل شیدوری

Despair; disappointment, hopelessness. *A.* ۱ ( ya's ) یاس

Decline of life. سن یاس

1. A law or rule [ قانون ] || 2. A custom [ رسم ] *M.* ۱ ( yasa ) یاساء

3. Ordination.

1. Prohibition [ قدغن ] *M.* ۱ ( yasagh ) یاساق

2. Punishment, chastisement [ مجازات ]

3. = یاسا

To punish. ییاساق رساندن

The white jasmine or jessamine. *See* یاس

( yasaman ) یاسمن

( yasamin ) یاسمین

*See* یاس

یاس آمیز ( ya's\_ameez ) *A.P.* ۱

Discouraging; disappointing.

یاسه ( yaseh ) = یاسا

1. A rebel, an insurgent; a mutineer. *(yaghee)* ۱-ص. یاغی

2. Rebellious; mutinous.

To rebel; to excite یاغی شدن

mutiny. *Ex.* او و اولادش دوات باغی شدند.

He and his children rebelled against the government.

Rebellion, *(-garee)* ۱. یاغی گری

mutiny, mutinousness, rebelliousness. *Syn.* شورش و طغیان - سرکشی

1. Friendship. *(yaree)* ۱. یاری

*Syn.* دوستی || 2. Assistance, help.

*Syn.* مساعدت

1. To assist, یاری کردن ف.م.ل.

to help. *Ex.* در روز سختی او را یاری نکردند

They did not help him in the day of hardship. *Syn.* مساعدت

2. To show friendship (to); also, to contract friendship (with). *Syn.* دوستی کردن

A helper, *R.* ۱ ( -gar ) یاری گر

an assistant. *Syn.* یار

یاری گری ( -garee ) = یاری

*See under* یازیدن و یازیدن

Eleven. *(yazdah)* ص.ش. ۱. یازده

*P.A.* ۱ ( -zel-ee ) یازده ضلعی

A hendecagon. [ O.S. ] Eleven-sided.

یازده گوشه ( -goosheh ) ص. ۱.

1. Eleven-cornered. 2. A hendecagon.

یازدهم ( yazda-hom ) ص.ق.

1. Eleventh. *Ex.* || 2. فرزند یازدهم

In the eleventh place [ often ] یازدهم آنکه

یازدهمی ( -homee ) ص. ۱.

(The) eleventh [ never preceding the noun ]. *Ex.* شاگرد یازدهمی

یازدهمین ( -homin ) ص. ۱.

(The) eleventh [ both preceding and following a noun ]. *Ex.* یازدهمین

جشن یا زدهمین or جشن

یازیدن ( yazeedan ) ف.ل.م. *R.*

To stretch out [ دراز کردن ]. To grow [ رویدن ]. To design or



Sapphire; یاقوت کبود (یا لاجوردی)  
hyacinth.

Balas ruby. یاقوت بنفش

Beryl; aquamarine. یاقوت ازرق

Carbuncle. یاقوت رمانی

Met. Red wine. یاقوت روان

[O. S.] The flowing ruby.

Met. The lips of a mistress. یاقوت خام  
[O. S.] Raw ruby.

یاقوت لب (yaghoot-lab) ص. A.P.  
Ruby-lipped. Poet.

یاقوتی (yaghootee) ص. A.P.  
1. Ruby adj., ruby-colored; red.  
2. Designating a kind of grapes  
(انگور یاقوتی) resembling red ruby.

یا کند (yakand) = یاقوت  
1. Mane. یال (۱) (yal)  
Ex. یال اسب را گرفت || 2. R. Neck.  
Syn. کردن

یال و کویال کوپال  
See under  
[Contraction of عیال]. R. (۲) یال  
Maned. یالدار (-dar) ص.  
Crested; fringed.

یالمند (yaland) = عیالمند  
یالیت (yalayt) = ای کاش  
A post-horse. یام (yam)  
Syn. اسب چار. یامه (yameh)

یان (yan) = هذیان  
یانزده (yanzdah) = یازده  
یاواش (yavash) = الخ  
1. An assistant; یاور (yavar)  
an aid; a companion. Syn. || یار  
2. Mil. A major [recently replaced  
by سارگورد (sargord)].

1. Assistance, یآوری (yavarree) ص. A.

Geog. Jaffa or یافا (yafa) ص. A.  
Joppa. [Heb. יָפוֹ yafō].

یافت (yaft) ف. ص. 1. [3d. pers. s. of یافتن yaftan, in the p. tense].  
He, she, it found. 2. R. [= یافته]  
Found. [Rare except in  
To be found or یافت شدن ف. ل.]  
obtained. Ex. نان یافت نمیشد Bread  
could not be obtained (or was  
not to be found).

یافت کردن ف. م. = یافتن  
To find; to obtain.

نیافت Not to be found; rare;  
difficult to obtain. Syn. [نایاب].

یافتن (yaf-tan) ف. م. [Imper. root=یاب yab]. 1. To find. Ex.  
However they searched for him, they could not  
find him. Syn. جستن & پیدا کردن  
(jostan). 2. To obtain, acquire,  
get. Syn. بدست آوردن

دست یافتن دست  
See under  
To be joined اتصال یافتن  
or connected.

ظفر یافتن To obtain a victory.  
باز یافتن See in the vocab.  
در یافتن See in the vocab.

یافته (-teh) ص. [ا. م. از ف. یافتن]  
Found. Obtained. [P.P. of yaftan].  
یافت (yafes) ص. A. Japheth, son of  
Noah. [From Heb. יָפֶת yafet].  
یاقوت (yaghoot) ص. A. Ruby.

Sapphire. Topaz. Hyacinth.  
یاقوت سرخ (یا احمر) Ruby.

یاقوت زرد Topaz. Met. The sun.



مردم کیا & مهرکیا

Dryness. *یَبَسَ* (yobs) A.1

*Med.* Constipation. *Syn.* یَبَسَتْ

[*Note.* The word is used in P. also as an adj. meaning 'constipated or costive'].

*Med.* Consti- *یَبُوسَات* (yoboosat) A.1 pation, costiveness. *See* قَبَضَ ||

[O. S.] Dryness [خشکی].

یَبُوسَتْ آردَن (یا دادن) ف.م.

To constipate, to render costive.

1. An orphan, *یَتِیم* (yateem) A.1-ص an orphan child. [Pl.= ایتام aytam].

2. Orphan. *Ex.* || بچه یتیم *By ext.*

Unique, singular, incomparable.

*Ex.* در یتیم a unique pearl; also, a pearl without its shell.

To become an یتیم شدن ف.ل.

orphan, to lose one's parent(s).

To orphan. یتیم کردن ف.م.

*See in the vocab.* دارالایتام

*یَتِیم خانَه* (—khaneh) A.P.1

1. An orphan asylum, an orphanage. *Syn.* || دارالایتام 2. R.

Assassins' or robbers' rendezvous.

A kind of *یَتِیمچه* (—cheh) A.P.1

food consisting mainly of egg-plants.

(Woman) *یَتِیم دار* (—dar) A.P.1-ص

having fatherless children; widow (having children).

An orphan *یَتِیمه* (yatee-mah) A.1

girl. *Met.* A unique pearl. [Fem. of یتیم].

Orphanage, *یَتِیمی* (—mee) A.P.1

aid, help; also, companionship.

*Syn.* یاری || 2. Majority; the rank of a major.

یاوری کردن = یاری کردن

1. Absurd, *یاوه* (yaveh) ص.ا.

foolish; vain, futile, idle. *Ex.*

|| سخن یاوه 2. An idle talk; an

absurd saying. *Syn.* چرند

To say absurdities. یاوه گفتن

To babble; to talk idly.

*یاوه درای* (ی) (-daray) = یاوه گو

*یاوه سرا* (-sara) = یاوه گو

*یاوه سنج* (-sanj) = یاوه گو

*یاوه گو* (ی) (-goo-y) ص.ا.

1. An idle talker. One who says nonsense. A babbler. 2. Given to idle talking or babbling. Speaking nonsense.

*یاوه گویی* (-gooyee) ا. Idle talk; babbling; speaking nonsense.

1. O God! *یاهو* (yahoo) ح-ن-ا.

O! 2. (A name of) God.

A woman *یائسه* (ya-esah) A.1

reaching the decline of life, a woman on wane.

*Ar. gr.* Containing *یائی* (-ee) ص.ا.

the letter ی

1. A ruin; a *یباب* (yabab) ص.ا.

waste. 2. Desolate. [Often with its *syn.* خراب meaning 'totally ruined or destroyed'. Thus: *یباب و یباب*].

*یبان* (yaban) الخ = *یبابان* الخ

*یبروج* (yabrooj) P-A.1

*یبروح* (yabrooh) A.1

The (root of the) mandrake. *Syn.*



to glaciare.

Ice water.

آب یخ

Ice-age: glacial epoch.

عصر یخ

یخاب- یخ آب ( *yakhhab* ) = آب یخ

A skater. یخ باز ( *yakh-baz* )

Skating. یخ بازی ( *-baze* )

To skate. یخ بازی کردن ف.ل.

A skate. کفش یخ بازی

Frozen, یخ بسته ( *-basteh* ) ص.

ice-bound. See یخ بستن

Frost, یخ بند ( *-band* )  
یخ بندان ( *-bandan* )

freezing weather.

An ice-grater. یخ تراش ( *-tarash* )

An ice-house. یخچال ( *-chal* )

A refrigerator. یخچال مصنوعی

Hail(stone). یخچه ( *-chah* )

Syn. نگرک || [Dim. of یخ].

1. A chest. یخدان ( *-dan* )

See صندوق || 2. An earthen drinking vessel from which ice water is drunk. 3. R. A vessel or place for keeping ice.

یخ در بهشت ( *-darbehesht* )

Pudding made with starch and cooled.

Glacial (region). یخزار ( *-zar* ) ص.

An ice-breaker; (a) a sort of adze for breaking ice; (b) an ice boat.

یخ شکن ( *-shekan* )

An ice-man or ice-seller. یخ فروش ( *-foroosh* )

Frozen. یخ کرده ( *-kardeh* ) ص.

Cooled.

orphanhood.

Ancient name A.1 ( *yasreb* ) یثرب  
of مدینه *Madeenah*.

یحتمل ( *yahtamel* ) ق.ا = شاید

Probably; perhaps.

John; Yahya, A.1 ( *yahya* ) یحیی

a masculine, proper name.

John the Baptist. یحیی تعمید دهنده

Ice. [Treated also as an adj. by the vulgar]. (Very)

cold.

To freeze; to ice. یخ بستن ف.ل.

Ex. حوض یخ بسته است The pond

has frozen.

To freeze, to be یخ زدن ف.ل.

freezing [mostly used as an im-

personal verb]. Ex. امروز یخ زده یا میزند

It is freezing to day.

To freeze: یخ کردن ف.ل.

to feel very cold; to get very

cold. Ex. دستهایم یخ کرد My hands

got very cold.

[Intransitively] بر یخ نوشتن

To labor in vain. [Transitively]

To do or perform uselessly.

Met. A delusive برات بر یخ

promise.

See under سنگ رو یخ

An iceberg. کوه یخ

An ice-floe, یخ شناور

a floating ice.

Chimonanthus گل یخ Bot.

fragrans.

A glacier. رودخانه یخ - سیلان یخ

To cover with ice, از یخ پوشاندن



(parts). Ex. اشیاء یدکی برای اتوموبیل They bought spare parts for the motor car. 2. Extra. Ex. کفش یدکی برده بودم I had taken along an extra pair of shoes.

**یدی** (yadee) ص = A.P. دستی  
Manual, handy. Ex. صنایع دستی manual arts.

**یر** (yer) T. Gam. Pool; stake. [O. S.] Ground; earth.

**یراغ-یراق** (yaragh) T. Galloon; lace (of gold or silver); braid. A harness. [O. S.] Arms; accoutrements.

یراق اسب Harness for a horse. Horse-trappings.

یراق نقره Silver galloon or lace. یراق کردن ف.م. To harness.

To accoutre. To trim with galloons; to lace [also یراق زدن].

**یراق باف** (baf) T.P. A galloon-weaver, braid-weaver, lace-manufacturer, trimming manufacturer.

**یراق بافی** (bafee) T.P. Lace-making; manufacture of galloons.

**یر الماسی** (yeralmassee) T. Jerusalem artichoke. [O. S.] Potato.

**یربوع** (yarboo') A. A jerboa.

**یرت** (yort) = یورت

**یرتمه** (yortmah) = یورتمه

**یرغه** (yorghah) = یورغه

**یرقان** (yara-ghan) A. 1. Med.

(a) Jaundice, icterus; (b) chlorosis.

2. Bot. (a) blight; (b) mildew.

A kind of **یخنی** (yakhnee) ۱. gravy. Cooked (often cold) meat or fowl.

**یخه** (yakhah) الخ = یقه الخ  
**ید** (yad) A. دست = Hand.

**Fig.** (۱) Power; authority. (2) Right. (3) Protection. (4) Possessions, wealth. [Pl. = **ایدی** aydee, & **ایادی** ayadee; D. = **یدین** yadayn].

Possession. **ید تصرف**

To dispossess; **خلم ید کردن**  
oust; evict.

**ید طولی** (yade-toola) Profound knowledge, conversance, erudition; also, great skill. [O. S.] A long hand. Ex. فلانی در ریاضیات ید Such a one has a profound knowledge in mathematics. **مهارت & تبحر** See

The giving hand, the **ید علیا**  
hand that bestows. [O. S.] Upper hand.

The receiving hand. **ید سفلی**  
[O. S.] Lower hand.

The white (or miraculous) hand of Moses. **ید بیضا**

Monopoly. **ید واحد** R. انحصار =

A led horse. **یدک** (yadak) ۱.

A towed boat R.

A groom **یدکچی** (yadakee) P.T. (-chee) that leads a led horse.

**یدک کش** (yadakee) ۱. || یدکچی = ۱.

2. [For کشتی یدک کش] A tug-boat or tow-boat.

1. Spare **یدکی** (yadakee) ص = ۱.



۱. Of or **یزدی** (*yazdee*) ص-ا.  
pertaining to Yazd. 2. A native  
of Yazd.

۱. Advance- **یزک** (*yazak*) ا.  
guard. *Syn.* جلو دار & پیش قراول  
A night-guard; a patrolman.  
*Syn.* قراول & پاسبان - گز مه

The head of **یزک دار** (*-dar*) ا.  
an advance-guard. The chief of  
the patrolmen.

**یزید** ا. *A.* *Yazeed*, son of  
*Moaviyyah*, Ommiad caliph, by  
whose order Emam Hossein, son  
of Ali, was martyred. [*Proverbial*  
*for his cruelty and wickedness*].

**یزیدی** (*yazeedee*) ا. *P.*  
A follower of the sect *Yazeedee*.  
**یسا - یسی** (*yassa*) ا. *A.*  
David's father. [Heb. *ישא* *yees hay*].

**یسار** (۱) (*yasar; ye-*) ا. *A.* = چپ  
Left (side). *Ant.* راست & یمن  
**یسار** (۲) (*yasar*) ا. *R.*  
Opulence; affluence. *Syn.* دوات & وفور

**یساراً** (*yasaran*) ق. *A.* [R]  
To(ward) the left.

**یساغ - یساق** (*yasagh*) = *M.* **یساق**  
A mounted **یساول** (*yasavol*) ا. *T.*  
mace-bearer attending upon a  
man of rank, or guarding the  
path of an escort.

Ease. Easy **یسر** (۱) (*yosr*) ا. *A.*  
circumstances; prosperity. *Ant.* عسر

۱. Black coral. **یسر** (۲) ا.  
2. Black root of a kind of tree  
used in making rosary beads.

**یرقان** ابيض Chlorosis, green-  
sickness.

(Yellow) jaundice. **یرقان اصفر**

*Syn.* زردیون & زردی

Black icterus; **یرقان اسود**

jaundice caused by black gall.

Cyanosis, **یرقان ازرق** (یا کبود)

cyanopathy, blue disease.

Addison's disease. **یرقان مفرقی**

**یرقانی** (*yaraghane*) ص. *T.P.*

Icteric: affected with jaundice.

Chlorotic: affected with chlorosis.

Mildewy. Blighted. Of the nature  
of jaundice or chlorosis.

A royal **یرلیغ** (*yarleegh*) ا. *T.* [R]  
mandate, a firman [فرمان].

**یزد** ا. *Yazd*: a province and  
town in the central part of Iran.

۱. God. **یزدان** (*yazdan*) ا.

*Syn.* خدا || 2. Name of the prin-  
ciple or originator of good: op-  
posed to *ahreeman* اهریمن.

**یزدان بخش** (*-bakhsh*) ا.

A masculine, proper name.

[O.S.] Gift of God. *Syn.* خدا بخش

**یزدان پرست** (*-parast*) = خدا پرست

**یزدان پرستی** (*-parastee*) =

خدا پرستی

**یزدانی** (*yazdane*) ص.

*Syn.* الهی & ربانی - خدایی

Name of **یزد جرد** (*yazdjerd*) ا.

three **یزد گرد** (*yazdgerd*)

kings of the Sassanian Dynasty,

esp. *Yazdgerd III*, the last king,

murdered A. D. 651-2.



A frying-pan. ۱. { (yaghla) یغلا  
(yaghlaw) یغلو

1. Plunder, ۱. (yaghma) یغما  
pillage; booty. Syn ۱۱ چاول و غارت

2. Name of a place in Torkestan;  
celebrated for the beauty of its  
inhabitants. 3. Pen name of Mirza  
Abol-Hassan, a poet of the time  
of the Ghajars; famous for his  
Facetiæ.

To plunder, یغما کردن (یا زدن) ف.م.  
to pillage. Syn غارت کردن

A general feast خوان یغما  
or entertainment.

A plunderer. ۱. (yaghar) یغماگر

1. R. Of یغمای (yaghamayee) ص.  
plundering habits. 2. Of Yaghma,  
city in Torkestan (See یغما); hence,  
beautiful. Ex. بتان یغمایی idols (or  
beautiful creatures) of Yaghma.

A plunderer. ۱. = یغماگر

یقظه = A R (yaghzah) یقظه = بیداری

A collar. T. ۱. { (yaghah) یقه  
(yakhah) یخه

A stiff stand-up collar. یخه عربی

A turn- یخه برگردان (یا برگشته)  
down collar.

A shirt collar. یخه پیراهن

A man's collar. یخه دستی یا عاریتی

To seize anyone یخه کسیرا گرفتن  
by the collar.

At close quarters. دست بیخه

Man for man. See تن بتن

یققه برگردان (-bargardan) یققه  
T.P. ۱. { یخه برگردان

یسری (yosra) A. ۱. [R] = دست چپ  
The left hand; the left side.

یشب = A-P. (yashb) یشب  
1. A tusk; R. ۱. (yashk) یشک

the canine-tooth of an animal.

Syn. ۱۱ ناب ۲. Dew. Syn. شبنم  
Jasper. ۱. (yashm) یشم

Chinese or Indian jasper. یشم خطایی  
Galactite. یشم شیرین رنگ

Veined or یشم نما (-noma) ص.  
marbled as jasper; jaspideous.

To vein or یشم نما کردن ف.م.  
marble in imitation of jasper.

Jaspideous, یشمی (yashmee) ص.  
like jasper. Jasper-green.

1. Jacob. A. ۱. (ya'-ghoob) یعقوب

2. [In the New Testament] James.  
[From Heb. יעקב yaaghob].

یعقوبی (-ghoobee) A.P. ۱. ص.

1. A Jacobite. 2. Jacobitical.

یعلم الله = A. (ya'lamollah) خدا میداند  
God knows.

1. Namely; یعنی (ya'nee) ق-ف. A.  
that is (to say), to wit. Ex. دو نفر

Two men  
did not go, namely Parviz and

Soroosh. 2. Means, signifies. Ex.

hemar means 'ass'.  
What does it mean? یعنی چه ؟

Ex. کلمه يدك یعنی چه Ex. What does the  
word yadak mean?

[Note. In the original Ar. the  
word یعنی is a verb meaning  
'he or it means or intends'].



Surely, *A. ق.* { *(be-yagheen)* یقین  
*(yaghee.nan)* یقیناً

certainly, positively; truly. Ex.  
 They will surely dismiss him. *Syn.* مطمئناً

1. Certain, *A. P. ا. ص. (-nee)* یقینی  
 sure. 2. Certainty or certitude,  
 sureness, positiveness.

1. One. *يك (yak)* ص. ش. ا.

Ex. *يك نان* one loaf of bread. 2.

[*As an indefinite article before a noun which has further an indefinite ی at the end*]. A, an. Ex.

*يك خياطی را دیدم که* I saw a (certain) tailor who. *Compare* یکی

One, single, unique. *ص.*

Ex. *خدا يك است* God is one or single. *Syn.* *فرد - واحد - تك*

[*Note.* The word *يك* placed before another numeral, forms a fraction.

Ex. *يك چهارم* one-fourth, one-quarter;  
*يك پنجم* one-fifth; *يك دهم* one-tenth;  
*يك صد* one-hundredth or one percent].

One day. *يك روز = روزی*

One time, at one time. *يك وقتی*

Once upon a time.

Once. At one time. *يك بار*

All at once; at one time; at one stroke. *بيك بار*

[*With the accent* *يك مرتبه*

*on يك*]. Once. [*With the accent on the last syllable*] All at once; suddenly. *Syn.* ناگهان *و دفعه*

A handful of robbers. *يك مشت دزد*

With a turn-down collar.

*يقه چرکین (yagheh-cherkeen)* *ص. P. T.*

Plebeian, of no distinction.

*يقه عربی - یخه عربی (arabee)* *ص. A. T.*

With a close-fitting, stand-up collar.

1. Sure, *A. ق. س. ا. (-yagheen)* یقین

certain, positive. Ex. (a) *من یقین*

*I am sure that* he is at home. *Syn.* *خاطر جمع*

*رسیدن اجل یقین است* (b) مطمئن

is sure to come.

2. Certainly, certitude; sure (or

positive) knowledge Ex. *بیاری از*

*A great many people waver between doubt*

and certainly. *Syn.* *ایقان - اطمینان*

3. [*For یقیناً*]. (a) Surely, certainly,

positively. (b) Very probably.

Ex. *یقین ناخوش است و الا می آمد* Very

probably he is sick, or he would

have come.

To be sure, *یقین داشتن ف. م.*

positive, or certain. Ex. *یقین دارم*

*I am sure* she has been injured by the demon.

*Lit.* I hold it a truth or a positive

knowledge that. . .

To make sure; *یقین کردن ف. م. ل.*

convince oneself; become sure.

I was assured, I be- *یقینم شد*

came sure, I was convinced.

Certain or *علم الیقین (elmel)*

positive knowledge.



2. Monopetalous.

One by one. **یک بیک** (yak-beyak) ق.

Syn. **یکایک**

**یک پا - یکپا** ( -pa ) ص-ق.

1. One-footed, monopode; one-legged. 2. On one leg, on one foot. Ex. از صبح تا شب **یک پا ایستاد**

**یک پارچه** ( -parcheh ) ص-ق.

1. Concrete, solid, massive, consisting of a single piece. Ex. ستون

a solid or massive column; **یک پارچه سنگ** a monolith, a single block of stone. 2. Colloq.

Absolutely. Ex. فلانی **یک پارچه خراست**

Such a one is an absolute fool (or absolutely silly).

One-sided **یک پهلو** ( -pahloo ) ص

Single, one, **یکتا** ( -ta ) ص

unique; also, incomparable Ex.

the one God, the unique God Syn. **بی همتا - فرد - واحد - تک**

**یکتار** ( -tar ) ا.

A monochord.

Oneness, **یکتایی** ( -tayee ) ا.

singleness; incomparableness.

Syn. وحدانیت و وحدت

**یک تخمه** ( -tokhmeh ) ص Bot

Monospermous.

1. Alone. **یک تنه** ( -taneh ) ق-ص.

Ex. He fought **یک تنه** با همه آنها می جنگید

alone with all of them. Syn. تنه‌ها

2. R. Having a single trunk or

body.

**یک تیر دو نشان** ( -teer-do-neshan ) ق.

With two aims at once. See prov.

**تیر** under

1. A little (bit); some. **یک خرده**

Ex. **یک خرده صبر کن** Wait a little.

2. Somewhat. Ex. **یک خرده تنبل بود**

Syn. اندکی و قدری

One o'clock **یک ساعت بعد از ظهر**

P. M. **یک ساعت بعد از ظهر**

One per cent. **یک درصد - صدی یک**

See under **هیچیک - هر یک - کدام یک**

**respectively** کدام و هر - هیچ

Having **یک اسبه** ( yak-asbeh ) ص.

one horse, single-horsed. Ex. در شکه

a carriage with one horse,

a carriage and one,

**یک انگشتی** ( -angoshtee ) ص-ق.

1. Monodactylous: one-fingered.

2. With one finger.

One by one. **یکایک** ( yakayak ) ص-ق.

Ex. همه آن واقعه را **یکایک** نقل کرد

He narrated the whole incident one

by one. Syn. **یک بیک**

**یکبارگی** ( yak-baregee ) ق.

**یکباره** ( yak-bareh ) ق.

All at once; at a single instance;

at one stroke; entirely, wholly.

Ex. همه را **یکبارگی** خورد

He ate all of it at one time.

One-fold. **یک برابر** ( -barabar ) ص.

Double, **یک بردو** ( -bardo ) ص-ق.

twofold, twice as much (or as

many). Ex. هر چه بدهی **یک بردو** بگو پس

Whatever thou givest

unto me, I shall return unto thee

twofold.

**یک برگه** ( -bargheh ) ص. Bot.

1. Single-leaved, monophyllous.



For some time, for a while.

۱. Single, *یکدانه* (*vak-daneh*) ص. unique. *Syn.* تک & یگانه || ۲. One-seeded, monospermous. *Syn.* یک بی همتا || ۳. Incomparable. *Syn.* بی نظیر &

A unique pearl, an incomparable gem.

۱. Monopolized *یکدر* (*-dar*) ص. by one shop, firm, etc; found in one shop only. *Ex.* جنسی که یکدر || ۲. [O.S.] One-doored. *یک در میان* (*-darmian*) ص-ض.

Every other (one). *Ex.* درخت‌ها را He marked every other tree.

۱. Pure, un- *یکدست* (*-dast*) ص. mixed. *Ex.* گندم یکدست pure, un-mixed wheat; الکل یکدست pure alcohol; only alcohol. *Syn.* خالص || ۲. Entire, whole. *Syn.* تمام || ۳. Homogeneous. ۴. One-handed; single-armed [also *یکدستی*].

*یکدستی* (*-dastee*) ق-ص.

۱. With one hand; single-handed. *Ex.* یکدستی میز را بلند کرد I lifted the table with one hand. ۲. One-handed. *Fig.* Trifling; unimportant; light.

To challenge *یکدستی زدن* ف.ل. (another) by an assumption intended to disclose the facts.

To slight (a person); *یکدستی بلند کردن* not give him due respect or importance.

Together; at the *یکجا* (*yak-ja*) ق. same time; at once; in a lump. *Ex.* همه را یکجا خریدم I bought all of that in a lump. [O.S.] In one place.

*یک جانبیه* (*-janebah*) ص. P.A.

Unilateral. *Syn.* یکطرفی

*یک جمله‌ای* (*-jomleh-ce*) ص-۱ P.A. Alg. Monomial.

*یک جور* (*-joor*) ص. Of the same sort or kind; similar; homogeneous; mates or matches.

*یک جهت* (*-jahat*) ص. P.A.

Unanimous. Assured. Definite.

*یک جهتی* (*-jahatee*) ص-۱ P.A.

۱. Unanimity; concord. *Syn.* یکدلی || ۲. Unilateral. ۳. Definite.

*یک چرخه* (*-charkheh*) ص-۱.

۱. One-wheeled. ۲. A monocycle.

*یک چشم* (*-chashm*) ص-۱.

One-eyed (person). *See also* یک چشمه.

*یک چشمه* (*-chashmeh*) ص.

۱. Monocular: (a) one-eyed. *Ex.* || آدم یک چشمه (b) adapted to the use of one eye.

۲. Having one opening or span; one-arched. *Ex.* یک چشمه پل

A monocle. عینک یک چشمه

*یک چشمی* (*-chashmee*) ۱.

۱. One-eyedness. ۲. Impartiality; equal esteem of others.

*یکچند* (*yak'-chand*) ق-ص.

۱. For some time, for a while. *Syn.* چندی || ۲. A few; a little.

*یک حندی* (*yak-chan'dee*) ق.



یکدیگر (yak-deegar) ص.

Each other; one another. Ex.

همدیگر || Syn. یکدیگر را بوسیده گریه کردند

Directly; یک راست (-rast) ق.

straight, right. Ex. (a) سفر دیگر یک راست

خواهم رفت بیش رئیس

I will go straight to the mana-

ger. (b) راه یک راست میروید میدان

The road goes directly to the square.

1. Chestnut یکران (-ran) ص. ۱.

or bay. See || Full-blooded;

high-bred. Syn. اصیل || 2. A chest-

nut or bay horse. A full-blood-

ed horse. Also, a horse that

takes a shorter step with one

hind foot than with the other.

[O. S.] One-thighed.

Unanimous; P.A. ص. یک رای (-ra'y)

having the same opinion. Syn.

یکدل و هم رأی

Monochromatic, یک رنگ (-rang) ص.

of one (or the same) color, uni-

color(ous). Fig. Sincere. Syn. پیر یا

1. Sincerity. یکرنگی (-rangee) ص. ۱.

Syn. || خلوص [O. S.] Being of the

same color. 2. Vulg. یکرنگ =

یک رو (-roo) ص. [O.S.] One-faced.

Fig. Sincere. Frank. Dried partly

in the sun and partly in the

shade, as a kind of raisins.

یک روزه (-roozeh) ص. ق.

1. Ephemeral; lasting one day. ||

One day's. Ex. سفر یک روزه a day's

journey. 2. In one day. Ex.

1. All at P.A. ق. یک دفعه (yik-dif-ah)

once, suddenly. Syn. ناگهان ||

2. Simultaneously, all together.

Syn. با هم

[Note. When read as two words, and with the accent on یک, the first syllable, یک دفعه means 'once, one time'].

یکدگر (yakdegar) = یکدیگر

Unanimous. یکدل (yakdel) ص.

[Often with its syn. یک جهت. Thus

در همه چیز یک دل و یک جهت هستند

They are unanimous (or they agree) in

all things].

یکدل و دودل (yakdelododel) ص.

Double-minded, wavering. [Often

simply دودل or دو دل]

Syn. مشکوک و مردد

یکدل و دو دل بودن

hesitate; to have two minds.

Unanimity; یکدلی (-delee) ۱.

accord. Syn. توافق و یک جهتی

One moment. یکدم (yak'dom) ق.

[O. S.] One breath. Ex. یکدم نشد

Pity we cannot live without an intruder

even for a moment.

Transient, یکدمه (yak-dameh') ص.

transitory; momentary.

Persistent; یکدنده (-dandeh) ص.

holding to one's own opinion.

1. Dispute; con- یک دو (-do) ۱.

troversy 2. Vulg. March (irg).

1. To dispute. یک دو کردن ف. ل.

2. Vulg. To march.



یک ستونه (vak-sotooneh) {  
 یک ستونی (yak-sotoonee) {  
 Monostyle.

یکسر (-sar) ق. 1. Totally, entirely, from beginning to end. Ex. کارش His affair is entirely ruined; he is all done with. Syn.

2. Straight, right, directly. Ex. یکسر رفت پیش وزیر شکایت کرد He went straight to the Minister and complained. Syn.

یکسره (-sarch) ص. 1. One-sided. Ex. محبت باید دو سره باشد نه یکسره Love should be mutual, not one-sided

2. Good for one way only; also, through. Ex. بلوط یکسره 3. Travelling one way only, as a single trip cab, etc. Compare

4. In one session, one-session. Ex. اوقات اداره یکسره است The office hours are one session only. 5. [Adverbially]

Totally; all at once. [O.S.] One-headed.

یکسو (yak'-soo) ق. Aside; away. To go away or aside; یکسو شدن to get away. To stray.

یکشبه (yak-shabeh') ص-ق. 1. Of one night's duration. 2. In one night.

یک شکل (shakl) ص-ق. Of one (or the same) shape; uniform; monomorphic. See متحدالشکل - یکسان

یک شکلی (-shaklee) ص-ق. Uniformity.

یکشنبه (-shambeh) ص-ق. Sunday.

یک روزه میز را ساخت

یک رویی (yak-rooyee) ص-ق. Sincerity.

یک زبان (-zaban) ص. Unanimous; of one voice and opinion. Syn. هم زبان و یک رأی

یک زبان شدن To agree, to be unanimous.

یک زبانه (-zabaneh) ص. Written in one language.

یک زبانی (-zabaneh) ص-ق. Unanimity.

یک زنه (-zaneh) ص. Monogamous. A monogamist. مرد یک زنه

یک زنی (-zaneh) ص-ق. Monogamy.

یک ساعته (-sa'ateh) ص-ق. P.A.

1. [O.S.] Of an hour's duration; hence, transitory or momentary. 2. In one hour.

یکساله (-saleh) ص-ق. 1. One year old. Ex. دختر یکساله Bot. Annual: lasting only one year.

2. In one year.

یکسان (-san) ص. Alike; equal; similar, uniform, the same; also, level. Ex. برای کور تاریک و روشن یکسان است Darkness and light are the same to a blind man. Syn.

مساوی - شبیه و مانند - برابر

یکسان کردن ف. م. 1. To make equal or alike. 2. To level. Ex. شهر

They levelled the city to (or with) the ground; they razed the city.

یکسانی (-sanee) ص-ق. Uniformity; likeness, similarity; parity.



*Syn.* [The first of these never precedes the noun, the second both precedes and follows the noun].

یک نفره (*yak.nafareh*) }  
 یک نفری (*yak-nafaree*) } ق-ص. *P.A.*

1. Alone; singly. *Ex.* یکنفری بار را بلند کردم

I lifted the load alone.

2. One-man; done by one person.

یک نواخت (*-navakht*) ص.

Monotonous. *Ex.* زندگی یک نواخت

یک نواختی (*-navakhtee*) ا.

Monotony, monotonousness.

یک وتدی (*-vatadee*) ص. *P.A.*

One-footed; consisting of one

metric foot only. *Ex.* شعر یک وتدی

a one-footed verse, a monopody.

یک وجبی (*-vajabee*) ص. Tiny,

puny; little; very young. [O.S.]

یکه *Ex.* بچه یک وجبی

a tiny or little child.

یکه (*yakkeh*) ص. ا. 1. Single,

unique, singular. *Syn.* نک || 2. A

shock caused by surprise or

disappointment.

یکه خوردن ف.ل. *Collog.*

To be shocked with wonder or

disappointment.

یک هجائی (*-hejayee*) ص. *P.A.*

Monosyllabic.

A monosyllable. کلمه یک هجائی

یک هو (*-how*) ق. *Collog.* All at

once; entirely. Suddenly. Abruptly.

یکی (*yak'i*) ض-ص.ش. 1. One, a

certain one (or person); some-

body. *Ex.* (a) Some یکی با شما کار دارد

یکطرفی (*yak-tarafee*) ص. *P.A.*

Unilateral. *Ex.* قرارداد یکطرفی

[O.S.] One-sided.

یک فلکه (*-felghah*) = *P.A.* یک لپه

یک قد (*-ghadd*) ص. *P.A.* Of the

same size or stature.

یک قلم (*-ghalam*) ق. *P.A.*

Entirely, wholly; in the lump.

*Ex.* یک قلم همه را فروخت

He sold all in the lump.

یک کاره (*-kareh*) ق. Particularly.

یک کاره آدم شماراملاقات کنم

یک گوشه (*-goosheh*) ص.

One-cornered.

یک گونه (*-gooneh*) = یکسان

یک لار (*-la*) ص. One-fold. Thin.

Single, simple, as a thread, etc.

یک لایی (*-layee*) ص. Thin, lean;

« تن یک لایی من بازوی تو

My thin body, thy

(strong) arm, and love's slap.

یک لپه (*-lappeh*) ص. *Bot.*

Monocotyledonous. *Ex.* گندم گیاه

The wheat is a mono-

cotyledonous plant, the wheat is

a monocotyledon.

یک لخت (*-lokht*) = یکدست - ساده

یک لو (*-loo*) ا. = تک خال *Gam.*

Ace; the number one.

یکم (*yakom*) ص-ق. First.

*Syn.* نخست & اول

یکماهه (*yak.mahesh*) ص-ق.

1. A month old. Of a month's

duration. 2. In a month.

یکمی (*yakomee*) { (The)

یکمین (*yakomin*) ص-ا. first.



یگان = R. (yagan) یگان

Unity, یگانگی (yaga-negee) ۱.

oneness. Intimacy. Uniqueness; incomparableness.

1. One; only one, یگانه (-neh) ص.

single, sole; only-begotten. Ex.

این دختر فرزند یگانه او بود This girl was

his only-begotten child. 2. Unique;

incomparable. Compare یکتا - واحد

فرد &amp;

The phoenix of his یگانه عصر

age. Syn. فرید زمان

یگان یگان (yagan-yagan) ق.

One by one. Syn. یکایک

A hero; a warrior. یل (۱) (yal) ۱.

Syn. پهلوان &amp; گورد

A woman's jacket. یل (۲) ۱.

Liberated, set free. یل (۳) ص.

Loose. Syn. آزاد &amp; یله - ول

Broken wind; یلپیک (yelpik) ۱.

asthma.

The longest یلدا (yalda) ۱.

night of winter, the night of

the winter solstice. [Often used

attrib. Thus شب یلدا].

یالام = R. (yalam) سریشیم

A furbelow; یالمن (yalan) ۱.

a festoon; a valance.

A woodcock. یالوه (yalveh) ۱.

Bent, inclined; یله (۱) (yaleh) ۱.

tilted; leaning.

To bend; to tilt. یله کردن ف.م.

Syn. خم کردن &amp; کج کردن

To bend v. i.; یله شدن ف.ل.

to stoop. To be tilted. To lean.

one wishes to see you. (b) یکی

A certain man

was giving advice to his son.

One of

the books is lost. (c)

2. Poet. One; a. Ex. یکی مرد جنگی

One true warrior

is worth more than a hundred-

thousand men.

[Usually pronounced yeki].

[Note 1. The difference bet-

ween یکی &amp; يك is that the latter

partakes more of the nature of

an indefinite pronoun than the

former. Thus we say یکی از آنها

one of them, but not يك از آنها

On the other hand, we say يك

یکی اسب one horse, but not یکی

except in poetic style].

[Note 2. The word یکی is ori-

ginally a combination of يك, re-

garded as a noun, and the inde-

finitive pronoun ی treated on

page 1222. Thus it really means

'a one'].

That one. آن يك

This one. این يك

One of them. یکی از آنها

Any one of هر یکی از کتابها

the books.

Which one? کدام یکی

One at a time. یکی یکی - یکی یکی

One by one.

Oneness; unity. یکی (yakei') ۱.

One by one. يك (yak-yak) ق.



nally made in Yemen.

یمنی ( *yomna* ) A.R. = دست چپ

See under یم

1. Right. A.I. ( *yamin* ) ص.ا.ا

Ex. سمت یمین the right side. Syn.

2. An oath. Syn. || چپ & یسار || راست

|| قسم || The right hand

[ دست راست ]; the right wing of of an army.

A masculine, ابن یمین ( *ebneh-* )

proper name. Spec., pen name

of a famous poet who died in

769 Hejira. [Arabicized form of

the Heb. בנימין *binyamin*].

See ذو یمین و یسار

یمینا " ( *yamee-nan* ) ق.ا [R]

To(ward) the right.

یمینین ( *yameenayn* ) A.I. [D. of یمین]

The two right hands (or wings of the army).

Ambidexter. ذو یمینین ( *zoo-* )

( *n. & adj.* ) ذوالیمینین ( *zol-* )

1. [Suffix of relation, ( *-in* ) ین

resemblance, possession, etc.

changing a noun to an adjective].

Ex. پشمن *pashmin*, woollen, from

پشم *pashm*, wool; غمین *ghamin*, sorry,

from غم *gham*, sorrow, grief. See

the third grammatical use of the

letter ی.

2. [Suffix of the superlative

degree equivalent to ترین *tarin*].

Ex. کمین *kamin*, least; مهین *mehin*,

greatest; بهین *behin*, best.

3. [Contraction of این]. Ex. درین

To lean. یمه دادن ف.ل. = تکیه دادن

To reel. یاه رفتن

1. Released, set free. یمه (۲) ص

Syn. || آزاد & یل - ول || 2. Abandoned,

given up.

Heroism; valor, یلی ( *yalee* ) ا.

courage. Syn. دلادری & کردی

A sea; یم ( *yam* ) ا.ا = دریا

an ocean. [Pl. = یموم *yomoom* R.].

1. [Verbal ending ( *-eem* ) یم

for the 1st. pers. pl. of the pre-

sent and past tenses]. Ex. میرویم

*mce'ravcem*, we go; داشتیم *dash'*

*tecm*, we had. 2. [Verbal suffix

meaning هستیم *has'teem*, we are.].

Ex. آزادیم *azadeem*, we are free;

«چو صفر اندر حساییم» We are as ci-

phers in computation.

یمان ( *yaman* ) = یمین ( *yaman* )

Of Yemen A.P. ص ( *yamane* )

or Arabia Felix. Ex. برد یمانی

1. [O. S.] یمکن ( *yomken* ) ف.ق.ا

It is possible [ ممکن است ] 2.

Perhaps, probably. Syn. شاید

Yemen. Geog. ا.ا ( *yaman* ) یمین

Arabia Felix.

Felicity; auspi- یمین ( *yomn* ) ا.ا

ciousness. Syn. || مبارکی & میمنت || 2.

Blessing, grace; good offices.

Ex. از یمین توجهات اعلیحضرت

Thanks to the auspices of His Majesty.

Syn. برکت

1. Of Yemen A.I. ص ( *yamane* ) یمنی

or Arabia Felix. 2. A native of

Yemen. A kind of stuff, origi-



1. Slowly; softly. See **یواش** || 2. Gradually, little by little. Ex.

کم کم & متدرجاً. **یواقیت** (*yavagheet*) [Pl. of **یاقوت**]

**یوحنا** (*yoo-hanna*) John; A-G-Heb. **یوحنا** (*yohannan*) [Heb. **יוחנן**]

**یوحنا** Compare **یحیی**

The Gospel of John. **انجیل یوحنا**

1. A room. **یورت** (*yort*) T.1

Ex. **یورت** || این خانه پنج یورت دارد. **طاق** Syn.

2. A dwelling, an abode. **یورت** Syn.

3. Quarters; also, camp. See **اردو** || خانه & مسکن - منزل

**یورتمه** (*-mah*) T.1 Trot.

To trot. **یورتمه رفتن** ف.ل.

A room. **یورد** (*yord*) T.1 = **یورت**

An assault; **یورش** (*yores*) T.1 an attack. **حمله** Syn.

To make. **یورش آوردن** (یا کردن) ف.ل. an attack or onset; to attack.

**حمله کردن** Syn.

**یورغه** - **یورقه** (*yorghah*) T.1

Amble.

To amble. **یورغه رفتن** ف.ل.

1. A greyhound; **یوز** (*yooz*) T.1 also, a hunting-dog. **نازی** Syn.

2. [Short for **یوزپلنگ**] A panther.

A centurion. **یوزباشی** (*-bashee*) T.1 [O. S.] The head of a hundred.

A panther; **یوزپلنگ** (*-palang*) T.1 an ounce.

A young panther. A young greyhound. A hunting-dog. **یوزه** (*yoozeh*) T.1

Joseph. **یوسف** (*yoo-sof*) A.1

**darin** = **دراین** in this; **vazin** = **واز این** and of this or from this, etc.

See under **ینابیع**

**ینبغی** (*yambaghee*) A. = **شایسته** است

It behoves. [Occurring in the phrase **کما ینبغی** *kama-*, as it ought to be.]

**ینبوع** (*yamboo'*) A.1 = **چشمه**

A source, a spring; a fountain.

[Pl. = **ینابیع** *yanabee'*].

[Same as **ند** (*yand*) - **ند** and, but joined to a word ending in

ا or و]. Ex. **ایشان** دوستان ما **ند** They are our friends; **آندو** برادران او **ند** Those two are his brothers

1. Usage, custom, **یونگه** (*yang*) T.1

habit. **عادت** & **رسم** Syn. A rule or law. **قانون** Syn.

A bridesmaid. **یونگه** (*yengeh*) T.1

[Often **یونگه** غروس]

**یونگی دنیا** (*yangee-donya*) T.1 A.1

America [O. S.] New world.

**یونگی دنیائی** (*-donya-ee*) T.1 A.1

American.

**یو** (*yoo*) = **یوغ**

**یواش** (*yavash*) T.1 = **آهسته**

1. Slowly, softly, gently. Ex. **یواش** حرف بز

also, talk slowly. 2. Slow; soft, gentle.

**یواشکی** (*yavashakee*) T.1 P.1

**یواشی** (*yavashee*) T.1 P.1

**Vulg.** Softly; slowly.

**یواش یواش** (*yavash-yavash*) T.1



See in the vocab.

اليوم

کل يوم = R. (kollayowmen) هر روز

Every day; each day.

يوم الاحد (yowmol-ahad) = يكشنبه

يوم الاثنين (esnayn) = دوشنبه

يوم الثلاثاء (yowmossalasa) = سه شنبه

يوم الاربعاء (yowmol-arbaa) = چهارشنبه

يوم الخميس (hamees) = پنجشنبه

يوم الجمعة (jom-ah) = جمعه - آدینه

يوم السبت (yowmossabt) = سبت - شنبه

[Note. The above Ar. names are rarely used in P.].

1. By day A. ق-ا (yow-man) "يوما"

[روزی]. 2. R. One day [در روز]

يوماً فيوماً (fuyowman) = روز بروز

From day to day, day by day, each day.

يومي (yowmee) ص. A.P. [R] = روزی

Diurnal, Daily. See يومية

يومية (yowmiyyah) ص. A.

1. [Fem. of يومي] Daily, quotidian. Ex. || روزانه Syn. || جريدة يومية

2. Daily pay; daily allowance or wages. Ex. يومية خود را گرفت و رفت

1. Greece. يونان (yoo-nan) ا.

2. Ionia. [Compare Heb. יָוָן (yavan), son of Japheth].

Greece. يونانستان (nanestan) ا.

Greek. يوناني (yoonanee) ص.

Ex. يك رسم يوناني a Greek custom.

2. R. Ionian.

1. Greek. Ex. در آنجا يونانی میخواند

There he studied Greek. 2. A

Greek, a Grecian; a Hellenist.

The يونانيان با ايرانيان جنگ سختی نمودند Ex.

[From, Heb. יוֹסֵף yosef].

Bot. The anemone. گل يوسف

See under حسن يوسف

The second Joseph. يوسف ثانی

Met. One who is extremely beautiful.

Joseph and Zoleikha (or properly Zaleekha), versified romance by several poets, esp. Ferdowsi (?) and Jami, treating the adventures of Joseph, and the profession of love toward him by Potiphar's wife. [The present author has dramatized the story in prose and poetry, arranged in 5 acts and 36 scenes]

1. Like A.P. ص. ا. (yoosofee) يوسفی that of Joseph. Ex. عفت يوسفی a chastity as that of Joseph. 2. Joseph's character or demeanor; i. e. chastity; modesty, etc.

Joshua, A-Heb. אֲהוֹשָׁה (yoosha') يوشع leader and prophet of the Jews after the death of Moses.

[Heb. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ yehooshoo'ah].

يوشن (yowshan) = درمنه

A yoke. يوغ (yoogh) ا.

[Also جوغ joogh].

To yoke. { يوغ کردن ف. م.  
در زیر يوغ در آوردن

Geog. ا. (yoogoslavee) يوغوسلاوی Yugoslavia, Jugoslavia.

Day يوم (yowm) ا. ا. = روز (period of 24 hours). Compare

[Pl. = ايام ayyam] || نهار



[Heb. יהוה *yehovah*, considered by the Jews too sacred for utterance].

یس ( *ya's* ) یأس = A. ( *ya's* )  
Year. سال = T. ( *eel* )

[Used in names of the Turkish cycle of years, as follows: سیچقان *sichghan-eel*, the year of the mouse; اودئیل *ood-eel*, the year of the cow; بارسئیل *bars-eel*, the year of the leopard; توشقانئیل *taveshghan-eel*, the year of the hare; لویئیل *looy-eel*, the year of the whale; ییلانئیل *eelan-eel*, the year of the serpent; یونتئیل *yoont-eel*, the year of the horse; قویئیل *ghooy-eel*, the year of the sheep; پیچیئیل *peechee-eel*, the year of the monkey; تخاقویئیل *takha-ghooy-eel*, the year of the hen; ایتئیل *eet-eel*, the year of the dog; تنگوزئیل *tangooz-eel*, the year of the hog.

[Note 1. The word ئیل is also spelled ایل].

[Note 2. The above Turkish names are no longer in use].

A summer- T. ( *yey-lagh* ) ییلاق  
quarter. Compare قشلاق

ییلاقی ( *-laghee* ) T.P. ص

1. Country *adj.* Ex. خانه ییلاقی A country house; a summer residence; a villa. 2. Rural, rustic. زندگی ییلاقی rural life.

Greeks fought a hard battle with the Persians.

Hellenism. یونانیت ( *-niyyat* )  
[Often یونانی مایی].

Alfalfa, یونجه ( *yonjah* ) T. ( *yonjah* )  
lucern.

Hay; dried lucern. یونجه خشک

یونجه زار ( *-zar* ) T.P. ( *-zar* )  
A lucern-field.

Jonah. یونس ( *yoonos* ) A. ( *yoonos* )  
[From Heb. יונה *yoonah*, a dove].

A cord یونقار ( *yoonghar* ) T. ( *yoonghar* )  
in a violin, esp. the sol cord.

[From T. یونقار a 3-stringed lute].

Desperate; یووس ( *ya-oos* ) A.R. ص  
disappointed. Syn. ناامید & مأیوس

1. The Jews, یهود ( *yahood* ) A. ( *yahood* )  
the Jewish people collectively; Jewry. 2. A Jew. Compare یودی

A Hebrew, یهودا ( *yahoo-da* ) A. ( *yahoo-da* )  
masculine, proper name. Spec., (a) Judah: the son of Jacob (h) Judas (of the New Testament)  
[From Heb. יהודה *yehooda*].

Judas Iscariot. یهودای اسخريوطي

1. A Jew, یودی ( *-dee* ) A. ص  
a Hebrew. [Pl. = یهودیان *-dian*].

2. Jewish; Hebrew. Syn. عبری-عبرانی  
جهود & اسرائیلی - موسوی - کلیمی -

Judaism. یهودیت ( *-diyyat* ) A. ( *-diyyat* )

1. Judæa. یهودیه ( *-diyyah* ) A. ( *-diyyah* )  
2. = یهودیت

یهوه ( *yahvah; yahovvah* ) Heb. ( *yahvah; yahovvah* )  
Jehovah: Hebrew divine name.



# غلط نامه ERRATA

خوانده شود Read	بجای For	ستون Column	صفحه Page
is it ?	it is ?	2	8
10000	1000	1	14
out	lout	1	49
wooden	woodcn	2	68
سر ۴۵ جبین	سر ۴۵ جبین	2	71
caravan	cararan	2	75
umbilical	umbrilical	1	78
carelessly	carelessly	2	80
tinea	tinia	2	84
campaign	compaign	1	89
Solomon's	Salomon's	2	108
drenched	drenchrđ	2	148
silvery	stlvery	2	152
thoroughfare	throughfare	2	165
chandler	chandelier	1	215
صاف راه میرفت	راه میرفت صاف	2	251
gramophone	gramaphone	2	258
strata	stata	1	301
	طبیعی و طبیعیون با هم عوض شود	1	303
عجری	عجری	1	344
علی ای حال	علی ال حال	2	382
ebne-Tarkhan	Tarkhan	1	446
seduction	seduccy	1	454
interference	inerference	1	486
redundant	redundanl	1	494
driving	riving	1	502



خوانده شود Read	بجای For	ستون Column	صفحه Page
sugar-cane	suger-cane	1	545
a tutor	tutor. a	2	583
into	(into)	2	638
<i>kafshak</i>	<i>kafskak</i>	2	646
سرخود دوا	سرخود را دوا	1	648
Bearded	Beared	1	721
Sundays	Sunday	1	723
Ichthyology, etc.	Ictyology, etc.	1	793
immorality	immortality	2	794
Let it	Let is	2	795
Deputies	Deputees	2	799
Accounting	Accennting	2	827
محال له	محاله له	1	829
محمّل الوقوع	متحمل الوقوع	1	831
stimulant	stimulant	2	832
truth	trust	1	836
They tied him	The tied htm	2	836
Lapse	Space	1	850
jewelry	jewellery	2	867
withhold	withold	2	916
Amount	Amound	1	958
have	obtain	1	964
<i>malakolmowt</i>	<i>malekal-</i>	2	981
Contentious	Contetious	2	989
بد منشی	بد منش	1	1000
Unguis	Unguir	2	1051
Villainy	Willainy	1	1061
conquerors	couquerors	1	1063
system,	systemt,	2	1082
a man of	man of	1	1153
directly	directty	2	1239



<i>Spec.</i>	Specifically	بطور خاص یا اخص - معنی خاص
<i>Sup.</i>	Superlative (degree)	درجه عالی
<i>Syn.</i>	Synonym	کلمه مترادف یا هم معنی
<i>T.</i>	Turkish	ترکی
<i>v. i.</i>	Intransitive verb	فعل لازم
<i>vocab.</i>	Vocabulary	متن لغت ، متن فرهنگ
<i>v. t.</i>	Transitive verb	فعل متعدی
<i>Vul. or Vulg.</i>	Vulgar	زبان عامیانه یا عوامانه ، زبان توده
<i>Z. &amp; P.</i>	Zend and Pazend	زند و یازند
<i>Zool.</i>	Zoology	حیوان شناسی
<i>1st.</i>	First	اول
<i>2nd.</i>	Second	دوم
<i>3rd.</i>	Third	سوم
<i>4th., 5th., etc.</i>	Fourth, fifth, etc.	چهارم و پنجم و غیره

## Signs      علامات

&	and	و
?	of doubtful origin	مأخذ آن محل تردید است
,	separates synonyms	بین کلمات هم معنی گذاشته میشود
»	nearly synonymous words	بین کلمات قریب المعنی گذاشته میشود
«	different senses	معانی مختلف را از هم جدا میسازد
:	precedes a definition or explanatory phrase.	دلالت بر توضیح یا تعریف میکند
-	from. Ex. A-P. (Arabic from Persian)	عربی اقتباس از فارسی



<i>Med.</i>	Medical; medicine	طبی - طب
<i>Met.</i>	Metaphor(ically)	(بطور) استعاره
<i>Mil.</i>	Military	نظامی - نظام
<i>Mus.</i>	Music	موسیقی
<i>N.</i>	Noun	اسم ، موصوف
<i>No.</i>	Number	نمره ، شماره
<i>Obj.</i>	Objective (case)	حالت مفعولیت
<i>Orig.</i>	Originally	در اصل ، اصلاً
<i>O. S.</i>	Original sense	معنی اصلی
<i>O. Ss.</i>	Original senses	معانی اصلی
<i>P.</i>	Past	گذشته ، ماضی
<i>P. or Per.</i>	Person	شخص
<i>P.</i>	Persian	فارسی
<i>Philos.</i>	Philosophy	فلسفه
<i>Phys.</i>	Physics	طبیعیات ، فیزیک
<i>Physiol.</i>	Physiology	حفظ الصحة ، وظائف الاعضاء
<i>Pl.</i>	Plural	جمع
<i>Poet.</i>	Poetic	شاعرانه ، شعری
<i>P. P.</i>	Past participle	اسم مفعول
<i>Pr.</i>	Pronunciation; pronounced	تلفظ (میشود)
<i>Prep.</i>	Preposition(al)	حرف اضافه
<i>Pres.</i>	Present	زمان حال یا اکنون
<i>Pres. p.</i>	Present participle	اسم فاعل ، وجه وصفی
<i>Prop.</i>	Properly	معنی خاص آن ، معنی اصلی آن
<i>Prov.</i>	Proverb	ضرب المثل
<i>Prov. exp.</i>	Proverbial expression	تعبیر ضرب المثلی
<i>R.</i>	Rare	کمیاب ، شاذ ، نادر
<i>Rhet.</i>	Rhetoric	معانی بیان
<i>Rus.</i>	Russian	روسی
<i>S. or sing.</i>	Singular	مفرد
<i>S.</i>	Syriac	سریانی
<i>Sl. or Slang</i>	Slang	زبان بازاری یا عامیانه - زبان زرگری یا حرفه ای
<i>Sp.</i>	Spanish	اسپانیولی



<i>D.</i>	Dual	تثنیه
<i>Dim.</i>	Diminutive	مصغر - تصغیر
<i>E. or Eng.</i>	English	انگلیسی
<i>e. g.</i>	exempli gratia (for example)	مثلاً
<i>etc.</i>	et cetera (and so forth)	و غیره ، و قس علی هذا
<i>Ex.</i>	Example	مثال - مثلاً
<i>F. or Fr.</i>	French	فرانسه
<i>Facet.</i>	Facetiously	مزاحاً
<i>Fem.</i>	Feminine	مؤنث
<i>Fig.</i>	Figurative(ly)	مجازی - مجازاً
<i>G.</i>	Greek	یونانی
<i>Gam.</i>	Games; gambling	بازی - قمار
<i>Geog.</i>	Geography	جغرافیا ، معرفت الارض
<i>Geom.</i>	Geometry	هندسه
<i>Ger.</i>	German	آلمانی
<i>Gram.</i>	Grammar	دستور ، صرف و نحو
<i>H.</i>	Hindoo	هندو ، هندی
<i>Heb. or H.</i>	Hebrew	عبری ، عبرانی
<i>i. e.</i>	id est (that is)	یعنی
<i>Imper.</i>	Imperative	امر ، وجه امری
<i>Insep.</i>	Inseparable	متصل (در ضمیر)
<i>Interj.</i>	Interjection	حرف ندا ، صوت - (جمع) اصوات
<i>It.</i>	Italian	ایتالیایی
<i>L. or Lat.</i>	Latin	لاتین
<i>L.</i>	Loosely	با مسامحه ، بطریق مسامحه
<i>Law</i>	Law	حقوق
<i>Let. Wr.</i>	Letter-writing	انشاء ، کاغذ نویسی
<i>Lit.</i>	Literally	بطور تحت اللفظی ، کلمه بکلمه
<i>Log.</i>	Logic	منطق
<i>M.</i>	Mongolian	منغولی
<i>Mar.</i>	Maritime	دریایی ، بحری
<i>Mas.</i>	Masculine	مذکر
<i>Math.</i>	Mathematics	ریاضیات



## List of English Abbreviations & Signs.

### فهرست اختصارات و علامات انگلیسی

<i>A.</i>	Arabic	عربی
<i>Adj.</i>	Adjective	صفت
<i>Adv.</i>	Adverb	قید
<i>Agr.</i>	Agriculture	فلاحت
<i>Alg.</i>	Algebra	جبر و مقابله
<i>Anat.</i>	Anatomy	تشریح
<i>Ant.</i>	Antonym	کلمه متضاد
<i>A.P.</i>	Partly Arabic and partly Persian	جزئی عربی و جزئی فارسی
<i>A. &amp; P.</i>	Both Arabic and Persian	عربی و فارسی
<i>Ar. gr.</i>	Arabic grammar	صرف و نحو عربی
<i>Ar. pl.</i>	Arabic plural	جمع عربی
<i>Ar. prov.</i>	Arabic proverb	ضرب المثل عربی
<i>Arith.</i>	Arithmetic	علم حساب
<i>Astr.</i>	Astronomy	علم هیئت
<i>Attrib.</i>	Attributively	بطور صفت اسنادی
<i>Bab.</i>	Babylonian	بابلی
<i>Biol.</i>	Biology	علم الحیات
<i>Bot.</i>	Botany	گیاه شناسی
<i>By ext.</i>	By extension	با بسط معنی
<i>Caus.</i>	Causative	متعدی اجباری
<i>Chem.</i>	Chemistry	شیمی
<i>Colloq.</i>	Colloquial(ly)	در زبان محاوره
<i>Com.</i>	Commerce	تجارت
<i>Comp.</i>	Comparative (degree)	درجه تفضیلی
<i>Comp.</i>	Composition; compound expressions	ترکیب



R 891.55

H 15 ~~P~~. V. 2

acc. no: 8201

Copyright 1936 by the  
Librairie-Imprimerie BÉROUKHIM, Téhéran  
(All rights reserved)



# *NEW PERSIAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY*

COMPLETE AND MODERN

Designed to give the English meanings of over 50,000 words, terms, idioms and proverbs in the Persian language, as well as the transliteration of the words in English characters.

---

Together with a sufficient treatment of all the grammatical features of the Persian language.

BY

**S. Haïm**

(Author of the New English-Persian Dictionary)

---

SECOND VOLUME

From **س** to **ی**

BEROUKHIM  
Publisher, Bookseller, & Printer.  
TEHRAN  
1936



Published by the  
Librairie-Imprimerie Beroukhim.

New English-Persian Dictionary, complete and modern,  
in 2 volumes By S. Haïm.

Complete French-Persian Dictionary in 2 volumes  
By S. Naficy.

“Shahnameh” of Ferdowsi, based on Vullers’ edition, and,  
for the last part, on Macan’s and Mohl’s editions, with  
100 illustrations, in 11 volumes.

“Mathnavi” of Jalaloddin Mohammad Rumi, revised re-  
print of Nicholson’s edition, collated with several MSS.  
in 6 volumes.

Russian-Persian Dictionary in 2 volumes  
By Sh. Ghahramani.

(2nd. volume is in the press)

Small Persian-French Dictionary By Is. Beroukhim.

Small French-Persian Dictionary By Is. Beroukhim.

Best Poems (“Behtarin Ash-ar”), selected from the ancient  
and modern poets of Iran By H. Pezhman.

The Robaiyyat (Quatrains) of Khayyam; Persian text and  
French version By A. E’tesam Zadeh.

“Vis and Ramin” of Fakhroddin Gorgani in 2 volumes  
(2nd. volume containing introduction and appendix is  
in the press).

Map of Iran By Abdorrazzagh Boghayeri.

Large Map of Iran on a scale of 1:1,000,000

By Bahar.



*NEW  
PERSIAN-ENGLISH  
DICTIONARY*



**S.P. College Library** v. IV  
**SRINAGAR.**

**DATE LOANED**

A fine of **one anna** will be charged for  
each day the book is kept overtime.

16616

--	--	--	--



**S.P. College Library** v. IV  
**SRINAGAR.**

**DATE LOANED**

A fine of **one anna** will be charged for  
each day the book is kept overtime.

16616

--	--	--	--



**S.P. College Library** v. IV  
**SRINAGAR.**

**DATE LOANED**

A fine of **one anna** will be charged for  
each day the book is kept overtime.

16616

--	--	--	--